

OTT 1 Genesis

OTT 2 Exodus

OTT 3 Leviticus

OTT 4 Numbers

OTT 5 Deuteronomy

OTT 6 Joshua

OTT 7 Judges

OTT 8 Ruth

OTT 9 1Samuel

OTT 10 2Samuel

OTT 11 1Kings

OTT 12 2Kings

OTT 13 1Chronicles

OTT 14 2Chronicles

OTT 15 Ezra

OTT 16 Nehemiah

OTT 17 Esther

OTT 18 Job

OTT 19 Psalms

OTT 20 Proverbs

OTT 21 Ecclesiastes

OTT 22 Song of Solomon

OTT 23 Isaiah

OTT 24 Jeremiah

OTT 25 Lamentations

OTT 26 Ezekiel

OTT 27 Daniel

OTT 28 Hosea

OTT 29 Joel

OTT 30 Amos

OTT 31 Obadiah

OTT 32 Jonah

OTT 33 Micah

OTT 34 Nahum

OTT 35 Habakkuk

OTT 36 Zephaniah

OTT 37 Haggai

OTT 38 Zechariah

OTT 39 Malachi

NTT 1 Matthew

NTT 2 Mark

NTT 3 Luke

NTT 4 John

NTT 5 Acts

NTT 6 Romans

NTT 7 1Corinthians

NTT 8 2Corinthians

NTT 9 Galatians

NTT 10 Ephesians

NTT 11 Philippians

NTT 12 Colossians

NTT 13 1Thessalonians

NTT 14 2Thessalonians

NTT 15 1Timothy

NTT 16 2Timothy

NTT 17 Titus

NTT 18 Philemon

NTT 19 Hebrews

NTT 20 James

NTT 21 1Peter

NTT 22 2Peter

NTT 23 1John

NTT 24 2John

NTT 25 3John

NTT 26 Jude

NTT 27 Revelation

Genesis

Genesis 1

- ¶1. In the beginning, God created the heavens and the earth.
2. And the earth was formless and empty, and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God hovered over the surface of the water.
3. And God said, "Let there be light!" And there was light.
4. And God saw that the light was good, and God separated the light from the darkness.
5. And God called the light "day", and He called the darkness "night". So, there was evening, and there was morning, the first day.
- ¶6. And God said, "Let there be an expanse in the midst of the water, so that it divides the water from the water!"
7. And God made the expanse, and it separated the water that was under the expanse from the water that was above the expanse. And so it was.
8. And God called the expanse "heaven". So, there was evening, and there was morning, the second day.
- ¶9. And God said, "Let the water under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let dry land appear." And so it was.
10. And God called the dry land "earth", and He called the gathered water "seas". And God saw that it was good.
11. And God said, "Let the earth bring forth vegetation, the seed-bearing plant, and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, after its kind, on the earth." And so it was.
12. And the earth produced vegetation, the seed-bearing plant after its kind, the tree producing fruit whose seed is in it, after its kind. And God saw that it was good.
13. So, there was evening, and there was morning, the third day.
- ¶14. And God said, "Let there be lights in the expanse of heaven to separate the day from the night. And let them be for signs, seasons, days, and years.
15. And let them be for lights in the expanse of heaven to shine on the earth." And so it was.
16. And God made two great lights, the greater light for the realm of day, and the lesser light and the stars for the realm of night.
17. And God placed them in the expanse of heaven to shine on the earth,
18. to rule by day and by night and to divide the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good.
19. So, there was evening, and there was morning, the fourth day.
- ¶20. And God said, "Let the water teem with a multitude of living creatures, and let flying creatures fly over the land upon the face of the expanse of heaven."

21. And God created huge sea-creatures, and the soul of every living thing that moves and swarms in the water after their kind, and every winged flying creature after their kind. And God saw that it was good.
22. And God blessed them, saying, “Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the water in the seas, and let flying creatures multiply on the earth.”
23. So, there was evening, and there was morning, the fifth day.
- ¶24. And God said, “Let the earth bring forth the living soul, after its kind—livestock, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth, after its kind.” And so it was.
25. And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the livestock after its kind, and what creeps on the ground after its kind. And God saw that it was good.
- ¶26. And God said, “Let us make mankind in our image, after our likeness, and let them rule over the creature that swims in the sea, and the creature that flies in the sky, and the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every living thing that moves about on the land.
27. And so, God created man in His own image; in the image of God, He created him. He created them male and female.
28. And God blessed them, and God said to them, “Be fruitful, multiply, fill the earth, and subdue it. And have dominion over the creature that swims in the sea, and the creature that flies in the sky, and every creature that creeps about on the land.”
29. And God said, “Behold, I have given to you every seed-bearing plant that is on the face of the whole earth, and every tree whose fruit bears the seed of a tree, for your food.
30. And to every creature on land, to every creature that flies in the sky, and to everything that creeps on the ground in which is a living soul, I have given every green plant for food.” And so it was.
31. And God saw all that He had made, and behold, it was very good. So, there was evening, and there was morning, the sixth day.

Genesis 2

- ¶1. And heaven and earth were completed, and all their host.
2. And on the seventh day, God finished His work which He had made. And He rested on the seventh day from all His work that He did.
3. And God blessed the seventh day and made it holy because in it, He rested from His work that God did in creation.
- ¶4. These are the origins of heaven and earth when they were created, in the day Jehovah¹ God made earth and heaven.

¹ No one knew the name “Jehovah” until God revealed His name to Moses in Exodus 6:3–4. Inserting “Jehovah” into the story before that name was known is evidence that Moses wrote the books of Genesis and Exodus.

5. And no plant of the field was yet on the earth, and no herbage of the field had yet sprouted, because Jehovah God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was no man to work the ground.
6. But a mist went up from the earth, and it watered all of the ground.
7. And Jehovah God formed the man from dirt of the ground, and He breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living soul.
8. And Jehovah God planted a garden in Eden, eastward, and there He put the man that He had formed.
9. And Jehovah God caused to sprout from the ground every tree that was pleasant to the sight and good for food, and the tree of life was in the middle of the garden, as well as the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
10. And a river went out from Eden to water the garden, and from there, it was divided and became four heads.
11. The name of the first was Pishon, which winds through the land of Havilah, where there is gold
12. (the gold of that land is good), and bdellium and the onyx stone are there.
13. And the name of the second river was Gihon, which borders all the land of Cush.
14. And the name of the third river was Hiddekel, going east of Assyria. And the fourth river was the Euphrates.
15. And Jehovah God took the man and settled him in the garden of Eden, to tend and to look after it.
16. And Jehovah God commanded the man, saying, "You may eat from any of the trees of the garden.
17. However, from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you must not eat, for on the day you eat from it, you will certainly die."
18. Then Jehovah God said, "It is not good for the man to live by himself. I will make a helper fit for him."
19. And Jehovah God formed from the ground all creatures that live in the field and all creatures that fly in the sky. Then He brought *each* to the man to see what he would call it, and whatever the man called the creature, that was its name.
20. So, the man gave names to all the beasts and creatures that fly in the sky, and to all the animals of the field, but as for the man, He found no helper fit for him.
21. And Jehovah God caused a deep sleep to come over the man, and he slept. Then He took one of his ribs, and He closed up the flesh in its place.
22. And Jehovah God made the rib that He had taken from the man into a woman. And He brought her to the man.
23. And the man said, "This one, at last, is bone from my bones and flesh from my flesh. This one shall be called 'woman' because she was taken out of man."
24. For this reason, a man shall leave his father and mother and cling to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.
25. And the man and his wife were both naked, but they were not ashamed.

Genesis 3

1. Now the serpent was more cunning than all of the creatures of the field that Jehovah God had made. And he said to the woman, "Did God really tell you not to eat from every tree of the garden?"
2. And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden,
3. but of the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden, God said, 'You shall not eat from it nor touch it, lest you die.'"
4. And the serpent said to the woman, "You will certainly not die.
5. For God knows that in the day you eat from it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."
6. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise², she took some of its fruit and ate it. Then she also gave it to her husband with her, and he ate it.
7. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they realized that they were naked. So, they sewed fig leaves together and made coverings for themselves.
8. Then they heard the voice of Jehovah God as He walked about in the garden in the evening breeze. And the man and his wife hid themselves from the face of Jehovah God among the trees of the garden.
9. And Jehovah God called to the man and said to him, "Where are you?"
10. And he said, "I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked, and I hid myself."
11. And He said, "Who told you that you were naked? Did you eat from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?"
12. And the man said, "The wife that you gave me, she gave me *fruit* from the tree, and I ate."
13. And Jehovah God said to the woman, "What is this that you have done?" And the woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate."
14. And Jehovah God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, you are more cursed than all cattle, and more than any beast of the field. You shall go about on your belly, and you will eat dust all the days of your life.
15. And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed. He will crush your head, and you will bruise *his* heel."
- ¶16. To the woman, He said, "I will greatly multiply your pain and your conception. With pain will you bear children. And your desire shall be toward your husband, and he shall rule over you."

² Or, "successful", which implies a worldly wisdom.

- ¶17. To the man, He said, “Inasmuch as you listened to the voice of your wife and ate from the tree from which I commanded you not to eat, the ground is cursed because of you. By hard labor shall you eat, all the days of your life,
18. for it will bring forth thorns and thistles. And you shall eat the plants of the field.
19. By the sweat of your face shall you eat food until you return to the ground, for you were taken from it. You were dirt, and to dirt shall you return.”
20. And the man called his wife, Eve³, for she was the mother of all living.
21. And Jehovah God made tunics of skin for the man and his wife, and He clothed them.
- ¶22. And Jehovah God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of us, to know good and evil. Now, lest he stretch out his hand to take and eat from the tree of life as well, and live forever . . .”
23. Then Jehovah God sent him away from the garden of Eden to work the ground from which he was taken.
24. And He drove the man out, and on the east side of the garden of Eden, He placed cherubim and a flaming sword which turned in every direction to guard the way to the tree of life.

Genesis 4

- ¶1. And Adam⁴ knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain⁵. For she said, “I have gotten a man with the help of GOD.”⁶
2. And again, she gave birth to his brother, Abel.⁷ And Abel became a shepherd of the flock, and Cain was a worker of the ground.
3. And it happened after some time, that Cain brought the fruit of the ground as an offering for Jehovah.
4. And Abel brought his also, the firstlings of his flock and their fat. And Jehovah accepted Abel and his gift,
5. but He did not accept Cain and his gift. And Cain became very angry, and his countenance fell.
6. And Jehovah said to Cain, “Why are you angry? And why is your countenance fallen?
7. If you do good, will you not be accepted? (But if you do not do good, sin is crouching at the door.) And his desire will be toward you, and you will rule over him.”
8. And Cain spoke to Abel his brother, and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against his brother Abel and killed him.
9. And Jehovah said to Cain, “Where is Abel, your brother?” And he said, “I don’t know. Am I my brother’s keeper?”

³ Hebrew: *Havah*, meaning “life”.

⁴ “Adam” means “man”.

⁵ “Cain” means “gotten”.

⁶ See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

⁷ Hebrew: *Hevel*, meaning “vapor” or “breath”.

10. And God said, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood is crying out to me from the ground.
11. Therefore, you are now cursed from the ground which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood at your hand,
12. so that when you work the ground, it will not produce abundantly for you. But you will be a wanderer and a fugitive in the earth."
13. And Cain said to Jehovah, "My punishment is greater than I can bear.
14. For you have driven me off the face of the land today, and I will be hidden from your face. And I will be a wanderer and a fugitive in the earth. And it will happen that anyone who finds me will kill me."
15. And Jehovah said to him, "Then, whoever slays Cain shall suffer vengeance, seven-fold." And Jehovah put a mark on Cain so that no one who found him would kill him.
16. So Cain went out from before Jehovah and dwelled in the land of Nod⁸, east of Eden.
17. And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Hanoah. And then he built a city, and he named the city after the name of his son Hanoah.
18. And to Hanoah was born Irad, and Irad fathered Mahujael, and Mahujael fathered Mathushael, and Mathushael fathered Lamech.
19. And Lamech took two wives for himself. The name of the first was Adah, and the name of the second was Zillah.
20. And Adah bore Javal, who became the father of those who dwell in tents and tend cattle.
21. And his brother's name was Jubal. He was the father of all lyre and flute players.
22. And Zillah also bore Tubal-cain, the fashioner of all copper and iron implements. And Tubal-cain's sister was Naamah.
23. And Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah, "Hear my voice, you wives of Lamech! Give ear to what I say! I have killed a man for my wound, and a young man for my stripe.
24. If Cain suffered vengeance seven-fold, then Lamech, seventy-seven."
25. And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and she called his name Sheth⁹, for *she said*, "God has given me another seed in place of Abel, for Cain killed him."
26. And to Sheth, a son was born also, and he called his name Enosh. At that time, man began to call on a name of Jehovah.¹⁰

Genesis 5

- ¶1. This is the genealogical record of Adam. In the day God created man, He made him in the likeness of God.

⁸ That is, "wandering".

⁹ That is, "given".

¹⁰ Or, "profaned calling on a name of Jehovah."

2. Male and female, He created them, and He blessed them. And He called their name “man” in the day they were created.
3. And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and he fathered a son in his likeness and his form, and he called his name Sheth.
4. And the days of Adam after he fathered Sheth were eight hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
5. And all of the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.
- ¶6. And Sheth lived one hundred and five years, and he fathered Enosh.
7. And Sheth lived eight hundred and seven years after he fathered Enosh. And he fathered sons and daughters.
8. And all of the days of Sheth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.
- ¶9. And Enosh lived ninety years, and he fathered Keinan.
10. And Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years after he fathered Keinan, and he fathered sons and daughters.
11. And all of the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, and he died.
- ¶12. And Keinan lived seventy years, and he fathered Mahalaleel.
13. And Keinan lived eight hundred and forty years after he fathered Mahalaleel, and he fathered sons and daughters.
14. And all of the days of Keinan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.
- ¶15. And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, and he fathered Jared.
16. And Mahalaleel lived eight hundred and thirty years after he fathered Jared, and he fathered sons and daughters.
17. And all of the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.
- ¶18. And Jared lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and he fathered Hanoch.
19. And Jared lived eight hundred years after he fathered Hanoch, and he fathered sons and daughters.
20. And all of the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.
- ¶21. And Hanoch lived sixty-five years, and he fathered Methushelah¹¹.
22. Hanoch walked with God after he fathered Methushelah three hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
23. And all of the days of Hanoch were three hundred and sixty-five years.
24. Then Hanoch walked with God and was not, for God took him.
- ¶25. And Methushelah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and he fathered Lamech.
26. And Methushelah lived seven hundred and eighty-two years after he fathered Lamech, and he fathered sons and daughters.
27. And all of the days of Methushelah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died.

¹¹“Methushelah” means, “at his death, it will be sent”.

- ¶28. And Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and he fathered a son.
29. And he named him Noah¹² saying, “This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands because of the ground that GOD¹³ has cursed.”
30. And after Lamech fathered Noah, he lived five hundred and ninety-five years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
31. And all of the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years, and he died.
¶32. And Noah was five hundred years old, and he fathered Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Genesis 6

- ¶1. And it came to pass when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,
2. that the sons of God saw that the daughters of man were beautiful to look at, and they took wives for themselves, whoever they chose.
3. And Jehovah said, “My spirit will not contend with man forever, inasmuch as he is flesh. His days will be one hundred and twenty years.”
4. There were giants on earth in those days (and even after that) when the sons of God went in to the daughters of man, and they bore them children. They were mighty men, men of renown from long ago.
¶5. And Jehovah saw that man’s wickedness was great on the earth and that every thought and intention of his heart was altogether evil every day.
6. And Jehovah regretted that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved to His heart.
7. And Jehovah said, “I will wipe man, whom I have created, from off the face of the earth, as well as the beasts, the creeping things, and the flying creatures of the sky. For it grieves me that I have made them.”
8. But Noah found favor in the eyes of Jehovah.
¶9. These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man; he was without blemish in his generations. And Noah walked with God.
10. And Noah fathered three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11. And the earth was corrupt in God’s sight, and the earth was full of violence.
12. And God saw the earth, that behold, it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted its way on the earth.
¶13. And God said to Noah, “An end of all flesh has come before me because the earth is full of violence because of them. Now, behold, I will wipe them off the face of the earth.

¹² That is, “rest”, or “comfort”

¹³ See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

14. Make for yourself an ark of gopher wood. Make compartments in the ark, and cover it with pitch inside and out.
15. And this is how you will make it: three hundred cubits will be the length of the ark, fifty cubits, its width, and thirty cubits, its height.
16. You shall make a window for the ark, and you shall finish it off, a cubit above, and you shall make the door of the ark on the side. With lower, second, and third *decks* shall you make it.
17. As for me, I am bringing a cataclysm of water upon the earth to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life. Everything that is on the earth will perish from under heaven.
18. But I will establish my covenant with you, and you shall enter into the ark, you and your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.
19. And from every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of each into the ark to keep alive with you; they shall be male and female—
20. the flying creature after its kind, the beast of the field after its kind, and every creeping thing on the ground after its kind—two from each shall enter in to you, to stay alive.
21. And as for you, take for yourself every food that is eaten, and you shall store *it* for yourself. And it shall be food for you and for them.”
22. And Noah built it. He did everything as God commanded him.

Genesis 7

1. And Jehovah said to Noah, “Go into the ark, you and all your household, because I have found you to be righteous in this generation.
2. From all the clean beasts of the field, take to you by sevens, the male and his mate, and from the beasts that are not clean, two, the male and his mate,
3. and from the flying creatures of the sky by sevens, male and female, to preserve seed on the face of all the earth,
4. for after seven days, I will cause it to rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights. And I will wipe out every living thing that I have made on the face of the earth.”
5. And Noah did according to all that Jehovah commanded him.
6. Noah was six hundred years old when the flood came upon the earth.
7. And Noah and his sons, and his wife and his sons' wives, went with him into the ark because of the waters of the flood.
8. Of clean beasts of the field, and beasts that are not clean, and flying creatures, and every thing that creeps on the ground,
9. two by two, they came to Noah in the ark, male and female, as God had commanded Noah.
10. And after seven days, the flood-waters came on the earth.

11. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, in the seventeenth day of the month, on that day, all the fountains of the great deep burst open and the windows of heaven were opened,
12. and the rain came on the earth for forty days and forty nights.
13. In that very same day, Noah, and Shem, Ham, and Japheth, Noah's sons, went into the ark, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons went with them,
14. they and every creature after its kind, and every beast after its kind, and every thing that creeps about on the land after its kind, and every flying creature after its kind, every bird of every sort.
15. And they came in to Noah, into the ark, two by two of all flesh in which was the breath of life,
16. male and female of all flesh entered in. They came as God had commanded him, and Jehovah closed him in.
17. And the flood was forty days on the earth, and the water increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the land.
18. And the waters prevailed, and greatly increased on the earth. And the ark floated on the face of the waters.
19. And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth. All the high mountains under heaven were covered.
20. Fifteen cubits and upwards the waters prevailed and covered the mountains.
21. And all flesh that crept about on the earth died—flying creatures, cattle, beasts, all swarming animals that swarm on the earth, and all mankind.
22. Indeed, all died in whose nostrils was the breath of life, everything that was on dry ground.
23. And every living thing on the face of the ground was destroyed—man, cattle, creeping thing, and flying creature of the sky. They were wiped off the earth. Noah alone remained, and those with him in the ark.
24. And the waters prevailed on the earth one hundred and fifty days.

Genesis 8

1. And God remembered Noah, and every beast, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark. And God made a wind pass over the earth, and the waters abated.
2. And the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were shut, and the rain from heaven was restrained.
3. And the waters returned from going over the earth, and in returning, the waters decreased for one hundred fifty days.
4. And the ark rested in the seventh month, in the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.
5. And the waters continued to decrease until the tenth month; in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

6. And it came to pass after forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark that he had made,
7. and he sent forth a raven, and it went out, and went to and fro until the waters dried up from the earth.
8. And so, after him, he sent a dove to see if the waters had abated from the surface of the ground,
9. but the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, and she returned to him, to the ark, because the waters were upon the face of the whole earth. And Noah stretched out his hand, and took her, and brought her in to him in the ark.
10. And he waited seven more days, and then he again sent the dove out of the ark.
11. And the dove came in to him in the evening, and behold, a freshly plucked olive tree leaf was in her mouth, and Noah knew that the waters had abated from the earth.
12. And he waited seven more days, and then, again, he sent the dove, and it did not return to him any more.
13. It came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, at the beginning of the first month, that the waters were dried up from off the earth, and Noah removed the ark's covering and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.
14. And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.
- ¶15. And God spoke to Noah, saying,
16. "Leave the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons' wives with you.
17. Every living thing that is with you of all flesh—flying creatures, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creeps on the ground—bring out with you." And they spread over the earth, and were fruitful, and multiplied on the earth.
18. And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him.
19. And every living thing after their kind—every creeping thing, every flying creature, and everything that moves on the earth—went out from the ark.
20. And Noah built an altar to Jehovah, and he took some of every clean animal and of every clean bird, and he offered burnt offerings on the altar.
21. And Jehovah smelled the placating aroma, and Jehovah said in his heart, "For man's sake, I will not curse the ground again, for the thought of man's heart is continually evil from his youth. Nor will I again destroy all life the way I have done it.
22. As long as the earth remains, seed-time and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night will not cease."

Genesis 9

1. And God blessed Noah and his sons and said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.
2. A fear of you and dread of you will come upon every animal of the earth, and upon every creature that flies in the sky, and on every creeping thing that creeps on the ground, and on all the fish of the sea; they are delivered into your hand.

3. Every creeping thing that lives will be food for you, just like the plants. I have given you everything.
4. Only, do not eat flesh with its lifeblood.
5. And your lifeblood I will surely require; of the hand of every animal and of the hand of man will I require it. By each man's brother will I require the life of the man.
6. Whoever sheds man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed, for He made man in the image of God.
7. Now, be fruitful and multiply, and cover the earth, and multiply on it."
- ¶8. God also spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying,
 9. "And, behold, I am establishing my covenant with you, and with your seed after you,
 10. with every living soul that is with you—the flying creature, the beast of the field, and with every living thing of earth that is with you—from all that go out of the ark to every living thing on earth.
 11. And I am establishing my covenant with you. Never again will all flesh be cut off by floodwaters, and never again will there be a flood to wipe out the earth."
 12. And God said, "This is the sign of the covenant which I am making between me and you and every living soul that is with you, unto all generations:
 13. I will set my bow in the cloud, and it will be for a sign of the covenant between me and the earth,
 14. so that when I cause a cloud to appear on the earth, the bow will appear in the cloud,
 15. and I will remember my covenant that is between me and you and every living soul of all flesh, and the waters will never again become a flood to destroy all flesh.
 16. And the bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look at it to remember the lasting covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that is on the earth."
 17. And God said to Noah, "This is the sign of the covenant that I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth."
- ¶18. And the sons of Noah went from the ark, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And Ham was the father of Canaan.¹⁴
 19. These three were the sons of Noah, and from these, all the earth was populated.
 20. And Noah became a man of the soil, and he planted a vineyard.
 21. And he drank of the wine and was made drunk, and he was uncovered inside his tent.
 22. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw his father naked, and he told his two brothers outside.
 23. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and they put it on their two shoulders and walked behind it, and they covered the nakedness of their father. But their faces were behind *the garment* so that they would not see their father's nakedness.

¹⁴ From a Hebrew verb meaning "to be humbled" or "be subdued".

24. And Noah came out of his stupor, and he found out what his younger son had done to him.
25. And he said, "Cursed be Canaan! He shall be a servant of servants to his brothers!"
26. And he said, "Blessed be GOD,¹⁵ the God of Shem, and Canaan shall be a servant to him!
27. And God will enlarge Japheth, and he will dwell in the tents of Shem, but Canaan shall be a servant to him!"
28. And Noah lived three hundred and fifty years after the flood.
29. And all of the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

Genesis 10

- ¶1. And these were the children of Noah's sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And sons were born to them after the flood.
2. The sons of Japheth: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.
3. And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah.
4. And the sons of Javan: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
5. The borders of the nations were divided among these. In their lands, each had their own language for their family in their nations.
6. And the sons of Ham: Cush,¹⁶ Mizraim,¹⁷ Put, and Canaan.
7. And the sons of Cush: Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.
8. And Cush fathered Nimrod. He became a mighty man on the earth.
9. He began to be a mighty hunter before Jehovah. For this reason, it is said, "Like Nimrod, the mighty hunter before Jehovah."
10. The principal *cities* of his kingdom were Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
11. From that land, went Asshur, and he built Nineveh and the city of Rehoboth, and Calah,
12. and Resen, which is between Nineveh and Calah, which is the great city.
13. And Mizraim fathered the Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim,
14. Pathrusim, Casluhim (from there came the Philistim), and Caphtorim.
- ¶15. And Canaan fathered Sidon, his firstborn, and Heth,
16. and the Jebusites, the Amorite, the Girgashite,
17. the Hivite, the Arkite, the Sinite,
18. the Arvadite, the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. And afterwards, the families of the Canaanites were scattered.
19. And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon to Gerar, and from Gaza to Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim as far as Lasha.

¹⁵ See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

¹⁶ Cush is Ethiopia.

¹⁷ Mizraim is Egypt.

20. These were the sons of Ham according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, in their nations.
- ¶21. And to Shem, father of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, were born *children*.
22. The sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud, and Aram.¹⁸
23. And the sons of Aram: Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash.
24. And Arpachshad fathered Shelah, and Shelah fathered Eber.
25. And to Eber were born two sons. The name of the first was Peleg¹⁹ because in his days, the earth was divided. And the name of his brother was Joktan.
26. And Joktan fathered Almodad, Shaleph, Hazarmaveth, Jarah,
27. Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
28. Obal, Abimael, Sheba,
29. Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.
30. And their dwellings were from Mesha to Sephar, a mountain to the east.
31. These were the sons of Shem according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.
32. These were the families of the sons of Noah according to their children, by their nations. And by these were the nations of the earth divided after the flood.

Genesis 11

- ¶1. And all the earth was one language and one speech.
2. And it came to pass that when they journeyed from the east, they found a plain in the land of Shinar and dwelled there.
3. And they said, each one to his neighbor, "Come, let us make bricks and fire them." And they had brick for stone and bitumen for mortar.
4. And they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city and a tower with its top in the heavens, that we may make ourselves a name, lest we be scattered over the face of all the earth."
5. And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower that the sons of Adam had built.
6. And Jehovah said, "Behold, the people are one, and there is one language for them all, and they have begun to do this. Now, nothing they imagine will be too difficult for them.
7. Come, let us go down and confuse their language so that they will not understand one another's speech."
8. And so, Jehovah scattered them from there over the face of the whole earth, and they stopped building the city.

¹⁸ Aram is Syria.

¹⁹ That is, "divided".

9. This is why its name is called Babel, for there, Jehovah confused the languages of the whole earth, and from there, Jehovah scattered them over the face of the whole earth.
- ¶10. These are the generations of Shem. Shem was one hundred years old, and he fathered Arpachshad two years after the flood.
11. And after he fathered Arpachshad, Shem lived five hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶12. And Arpachshad lived thirty-five years, and he fathered Shelah.
13. And after he fathered Shelah, Arpachshad lived four hundred and three years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶14. And Shelah lived thirty years, and he fathered Eber.
15. And after he fathered Eber, Shelah lived four hundred and three years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶16. And Eber lived thirty-four years, and he fathered Peleg.
17. And after he fathered Peleg, Eber lived four hundred and thirty years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶18. And Peleg lived thirty years, and he fathered Reu.
19. And after he fathered Reu, Peleg lived two hundred and nine years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶20. And Reu lived thirty-two years, and he fathered Serug.
21. And after he fathered Serug, Reu lived two hundred and seven years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶22. And Serug lived thirty years, and he fathered Nahor.
23. And after he fathered Nahor, Serug lived two hundred years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶24. And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and he fathered Terah.
25. And after he fathered Terah, Nahor lived one hundred and nineteen years, and he fathered sons and daughters.
- ¶26. And Terah lived seventy years, and he fathered Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27. And these were the generations of Terah. Terah fathered Abram, Nahor, and Haran, and Haran fathered Lot.
28. But Haran died before Terah his father in his homeland, in Ur of the Chaldeans.
29. And Abram and Nahor took wives for themselves. The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife was Milcah, daughter of Haran, who was the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah.
30. And Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son. And they went with them from Ur of the Chaldeans to travel to the land of Canaan. And they came to Haran and dwelled there.
32. And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

Genesis 12

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Abram, "Go from your land, and from your kindred, and from your father's house to the land that I will show you.
2. And I will make you a great nation, and I will bless you and make your name great, and you will be a blessing.
3. And I will bless them who bless you, and curse him who curses you. And in you will all the families of the earth be blessed."
4. And Abram went as Jehovah had told him, and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he left Haran.
5. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot, his brother's son, and all the possessions that they had, and the souls that they had acquired in Haran, and they set out to go to the land of Canaan, and they came into the land of Canaan.
6. And Abram passed through the land to the area of Shechem, to the Oak of Moreh. And the Canaanites were then in the land.
7. And Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said, "I will give this land to your seed." And he built there an altar to Jehovah, who appeared to him.
8. And he moved on from there to the mountain east of Bethel. And he pitched his tent, with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east. And there, he built an altar to Jehovah, and he called upon a name of Jehovah.
9. And Abram pulled up stakes and set out, going toward the Negev.
- ¶10. And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there because the famine was severe in the land.
11. And it came to pass as he was about to enter into Egypt that he said to Sarai his wife, "Behold now, I know that you are a beautiful woman to look at.
12. And it will be that when the Egyptians see you, they will say, 'This is his wife.' And they will kill me, and keep you alive.
13. Say, if you will, that you are my sister so that it will go well for me on account of you. Then my life will be spared because of you."
14. And it came to pass when Abram entered into Egypt that the Egyptians saw the woman, that she was very beautiful.
15. And when the princes of Pharaoh saw her, they praised her to Pharaoh. And the woman was taken into the house of Pharaoh.
16. And he treated Abram well for her sake. And he had sheep, cattle, donkeys, male slaves, female slaves, she-asses, and camels.

17. But Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, the wife of Abram.
18. And Pharaoh summoned Abram, and he said, "What is this you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife?"
19. Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her to me for a wife? And now, behold your wife! Take her and leave!"
20. And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him, and they sent him away, and his wife, with all that he had.

Genesis 13

1. And Abram went up from Egypt into the Negev, he and his wife, with all that he had, and Lot was with him.
2. And Abram was very rich in cattle, silver, and gold.
3. And he went on his journeys from the Negev to Bethel, to the place where he pitched his tent at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai,
4. to the place of the altar that he made in the beginning. And there, Abram called upon a name of Jehovah.
5. And Lot, who went with Abram, possessed flocks, and cattle, and tents.
6. And the land could not support them dwelling together because their substance was great, and so, they were not able to dwell together.
7. Moreover, there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle. (The Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelt then in the land.)
8. So, Abram said to Lot, "Let there now be no strife between me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we are kinsmen.
9. Is not all the land before you? Separate yourself from me, I pray you. If *you want* the left, then I will go to the right, and if *you want* the right, then I will go to the left."
10. And Lot lifted up his eyes and saw all the area around the Jordan, that all of it was well-watered (before Jehovah destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah). It was like the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt as you go toward Zoar.
11. And Lot chose for himself the whole area around the Jordan, and Lot set out eastward. And they separated, each from his brother;
12. Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the area and moved his tent as far as Sodom.
13. But the men of Sodom were very evil and sinful before Jehovah.
14. And Jehovah said to Abram after he was separated from Lot, "Lift up your eyes, if you will, and look northward from where you are, and southward, and east, and west.
15. For all the land that you see will I give to you and to your seed forever.
16. And I will make your seed as the dust of the earth, so that if one can count the dust of the earth, then your seed will also be counted.
17. Rise; walk the land, its length and its breadth, for I will give it to you."

18. And Abram moved his tent, and went and dwelled at the Oaks of Mamre, which is at Hebron. And there he built an altar to Jehovah.

Genesis 14

- ¶1. It came to pass in the days of Amraphel, king of Shinar, Arioch, king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goiim,
2. that these made war with Bera, king of Sodom, and with Birsha, king of Gomorrah, Shinab, king of Admah, Shemeber, king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (which is Zoar).
3. These all came together to the Valley of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea.
4. They had served Chedorlaomer twelve years, but in the thirteenth year, they rebelled.
5. Then, in the fourteenth year, Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him came, and they defeated the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim,
6. and the Horites in their mountain of Seir, to El-paran, which is by the wilderness.
7. And then they turned back and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and they conquered all the territory of the Amalekites, as well as the Amorites who lived in Hazazon-tamar.
8. And the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (which is Zoar) went out and set the battle in order against them in the Valley of Siddim,
9. against Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Tidal, king of Goiim, and Amraphel, king of Shinar, and Arioch, king of Ellasar—four kings against five.
10. And the Valley of Siddim was full of pits of bitumen, and the kings of Sodom and of Gomorrah fell there, and those who were left escaped to the mountain.
11. And they seized all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their food, and left.
12. And when they left, they took Lot, Abram's brother's son who lived in Sodom, and his goods.
13. But a man who escaped came and brought a report to Abram the Hebrew, who had settled at the Oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner. These were parties to a covenant with Abram.
14. And Abram heard that his kinsman had been carried away, and he armed his trained men who were born in his house, three hundred eighteen, and he made pursuit as far as Dan.
15. And when he had divided them up, he and his servants attacked them at night and pursued them as far as Hobah, which is north of Damascus.
16. And he brought back all the goods, and he also brought back his kinsman, Lot, and his goods, and the women and the people as well.
17. And the king of Sodom went out to speak to him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings with him, to the Valley of Shaveh (which is the king's Valley).

18. And Melchizedek, king of Salem, brought out bread and wine, and he was a priest of the Most High God.
19. And he blessed him, and said, "Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, Creator of heaven and earth,
20. and blessed be the Most High God who has delivered your enemies into your hand!" And he gave him a tenth of everything.
21. And the king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the people, and you take the goods."
22. But Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted up my hand to Jehovah,²⁰ the Most High God, Creator of heaven and earth, *and have put myself under an oath, saying,*
23. *'Let God damn me* if I take anything of yours,²¹ *from a thread to the thong of a sandal,'* lest you should say, 'I made Abram rich'—
24. with the exception of what the young men have eaten, and a portion for the men who went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre. They will take their portion."

Genesis 15

- ¶1. After these things, the word of Jehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Abram, do not be afraid. I will be your shield and your very great reward."
2. And Abram said, "O Lord Jehovah,²² what will you give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?"
3. And Abram said, "Behold, you have not given me offspring. And behold, one born in my house is my heir."
4. And behold, the word of Jehovah came to him, saying, "This one will not be your heir, but one who comes from your bowels will be your heir."
5. And He brought him outside and said, "Look toward the heavens, if you will, and number the stars if you are able to count them." Then He said to him, "That is how your seed will be."
6. And he believed Jehovah, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness.
7. And He said to him, "I am GOD, who brought you out from Ur of the Chaldeans to give you this land to inherit."
8. And he said, "O Lord Jehovah, how do I know that I will inherit it?"
9. And He said to him, "Bring me a three-year-old heifer, and a three-year-old she-goat, and a three-year-old ram, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon."
10. And he took all these to Him, and he cut them in halves and put each half opposite the other. But he did not divide the birds.

²⁰ See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

²¹ Literally, only "—if I take anything of yours." The curse intended with this oath is so horrific—calling for one's own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

²² See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

11. And birds of prey came down on the carcasses, but Abram drove them away.
12. And as the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell on Abram, and behold, a terror of great darkness fell on him.
13. And He said to Abram, "Know this! Your seed will be sojourners in a land that is not theirs, and they will serve them. And they will oppress them four hundred years.
14. And I will also judge the nation that they serve, and after that, they will go out with great substance.
15. And as for you, you will go to your fathers in peace. You will be buried at a good old age.
16. And in the fourth generation, they will return here, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full."
17. And it came to pass that the sun went down, and it grew dark. And behold, a smoking fire-pot and a fiery torch passed between the pieces.
18. On that day, Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, "I give this land to your seed, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates,
19. with the Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite,
20. and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim,
21. and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite."

Genesis 16

- ¶1. Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children, but she had an Egyptian maidservant whose name was Hagar,
2. and Sarai said to Abram, "If you please, behold, GOD²³ has kept me from bearing children. Go in, I pray you, to my maidservant. It may be that I will get a child from her." And Abram listened to Sarai's voice.
3. And so, after Abram had dwelled in the land of Canaan ten years, Sarai the wife of Abram took Hagar the Egyptian, her maidservant, and gave her to her husband Abram as a wife for him.
4. And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived. But when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
5. And Sarai said to Abram, "My wrong be upon you! I gave my maidservant into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. GOD judge between me and you!"
6. And Abram said to Sarai, "Behold, your maidservant is in your hand. Do with her what is good in your eyes." So, Sarai dealt harshly with her, and she fled from her.
7. And an angel of Jehovah found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the road to Shur.

²³ See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

8. And he said, "Hagar, Sarai's maidservant! Where did you come from, and where are you going?" And she said, "I am running away from Sarai, my mistress."
9. And the angel of Jehovah said to her, "Go back to your mistress and humble yourself under her hand!"
10. The angel of Jehovah also said to her, "I will surely multiply your seed, so that it cannot be counted for multitude."
11. And the angel of Jehovah told her, "Behold, you are with child, and you will bear a son. And you shall call his name Ishmael²⁴ because GOD²⁵ has heard your affliction."
12. And he will be a wild ass of a man, his hand against everyone, and everyone's hand against him. And he will dwell in the presence of all of his brothers."
13. And she gave a name to Jehovah who spoke to her, *saying*, "You are El-Roi,"²⁶ for she said, "Am I still here, seeing, after He has seen me?"
14. Therefore, the well was called Beer-lahai-roi²⁷. Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.
15. And Hagar bore Abram a son, and Abram named his son whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.
16. And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

Genesis 17

- ¶1. And it came to pass when Abram was ninety-nine years old that Jehovah appeared to Abram and said to him, "I am El-Shaddai.²⁸ Live in my presence and be perfect,
2. and I will establish my covenant between me and you, and I will very greatly multiply you."
3. Then Abram fell on his face. And God spoke to him, saying,
4. "Behold, my covenant is with you, and you will be a father of a multitude of nations.
5. And your name will no longer be called Abram²⁹, but your name will be Abraham³⁰ because I have made you a father of many nations.
6. And I will make you exceedingly fruitful, and I will make nations of you, and kings will come from you.
7. And I have established my covenant between me and you, and with your seed after you in their generations, as a perpetual covenant, to be your God, and your children's after you.
8. And I will give to you and to your seed after you the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for a perpetual possession, and I will be their God."

²⁴ That is, "God hears."

²⁵ See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

²⁶ That is, "God saw me."

²⁷ That is, "Well of the Living One who sees me."

²⁸ That is, "Almighty God".

²⁹ That is, "exalted father".

³⁰ That is, "father of a multitude".

9. And God said to Abraham, "You must keep my covenant, you and your children after you in their generations.
10. This is my covenant which you shall keep between me and you, and your children after you: Every male among you is to be circumcised.
11. You are to be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it will be for a sign of the covenant between me and you.
12. And every eight-day-old male among you shall be circumcised throughout your generations, whether born in *your* house or bought with money from a foreigner who is not your descendant.
13. The child born in your house or one bought with your money must be circumcised. My covenant will be in your flesh as a perpetual covenant.
14. And an uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall certainly be cut off from his people. He has broken my covenant."
- ¶15. God also said to Abraham, "As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai,³¹ for Sarah³² will be her name.
16. And I have blessed her, and I have also given you a son by her. Yea, I have blessed her, and she will become nations; kings of peoples will come from her."
17. And Abraham fell on his face and laughed. And he said in his heart, "Will a son be born to a hundred-year-old? And will Sarah give birth at ninety years old?"
18. And Abraham said to God, "Oh, that Ishmael may live in your sight!"
19. And God said, "No, but Sarah your wife will bear you a son, and you will call his name Isaac,³³ and I will establish my covenant with him as a perpetual covenant for his children after him.
20. But as for Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and I will make him fruitful, and multiply him very greatly. He will father twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation.
21. But I will establish my covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this time next year."
22. And He finished talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.
23. Then Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all those born in his house, and all those bought with his money, every male of the men of Abraham's house, and he circumcised the flesh of their foreskin that very day, just as God had told him.
24. And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
25. And Ishmael, his son, was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

³¹ Meaning obscure, perhaps, "barren".

³² That is, "princess".

³³ That is, "laughter".

26. In the same day, Abraham and his son Ishmael were circumcised.
27. And all the men of his house, those born in his house and those bought with money from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

Genesis 18

- ¶1. And Jehovah appeared to him at the Oaks of Mamre as he sat at the tent door in the heat of the day.
2. And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood three men before him, and he saw them and ran from the tent door to meet them. Then he bowed down to the ground
3. and said, "My lords, I pray, if I have found favor in your eyes, do not, I pray, pass your servant by.
4. Let a little water be brought, I pray you, and your feet be washed, and you rest under the tree.
5. And I will fetch a morsel of bread to strengthen your heart, and afterward, you may pass on. For this is why you have come to your servant." And they said, "Do as you have said."
6. And Abraham hurried to the tent to Sarah and said, "Quick! Knead three measures of fine flour and make cakes!"
7. And Abraham ran to the cattle, and he took a calf, tender and good, and gave it to a young man, and he hurried to dress it.
8. And he took curds, and milk, and the calf which he had prepared, and he set it before them. And he stood by them under the tree, and they ate.
9. And they said to him, "Where is Sarah your wife?" And he said, "There, in the tent."
10. And one *of them* said, "When I return to you according to the time of life, behold, Sarah your wife will have a son." And Sarah was listening at the tent door that was behind him.
11. Now, Abraham and Sarah were old, advanced in years, and it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.
12. And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "Shall I have pleasure after I am wasted away and my lord is old?"
13. And Jehovah said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Will I really bear a child when I am old?'
14. Is anything too difficult for GOD? I will return to you at the appointed time, and Sarah will have a son according to the time of life."
15. But Sarah denied it, saying, "I didn't laugh" (for she was afraid). Then He said, "No, you laughed."
16. And the men rose up from there and looked down toward Sodom. And Abraham walked with them to send them off.
17. And Jehovah said, "Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do?"

18. Abraham will surely become a great and mighty people, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him.
19. For I have known him, so that he may command his children and his household after him, that they keep the way of GOD, to do righteousness and justice, so that GOD will bring on Abraham what He has spoken concerning him.”
20. And Jehovah said, “The cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and their sins are very grievous.
21. I will now go down and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry that has come to me. And if not, I will find out.”
22. And the men turned from there and went toward Sodom. And Abraham still stood before Jehovah.
23. And Abraham drew near and said, “Will you indeed destroy the righteous with the guilty?
24. What if there are fifty righteous within the city? Will you indeed destroy and not spare the place for the sake of the fifty righteous in its midst?
25. Far be it from you to do such a thing, to put the righteous to death along with the wicked, so that it is with the righteous as with the wicked. Far be it from you, O Judge of all the earth, not to do what is just.”
26. And Jehovah said, “If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare the whole place for their sake.”
27. And Abraham answered and said, “Behold now, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, I who am dust and ashes.
28. What if five are lacking of the fifty righteous? Will you wipe out the whole city for *lack of five*?” And He said, “I will not wipe it out for the sake of the forty-five.”
29. And he continued still to speak to Him, “What if forty are found there?” He said, “I will not do it for the sake of the forty.”
30. And he said, “I pray, do not let my Lord be angry, and I will speak. What if thirty are found there?” And He said, “I will not do it if I find thirty there.”
31. Then he said, “Behold, I pray, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord. What if twenty are found there?” And He said, “I will not wipe it out for the sake of the twenty.”
32. And he said, “I pray, do not let my Lord be angry, and I will speak only one more time. What if ten are found there?” And He said, “I will not wipe it out for the sake of the ten.”
33. And Jehovah left when He had finished speaking to Abraham. And Abraham returned to his place.

Genesis 19

1. And the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them, and bowed his face to the ground.

2. And he said, "Behold now, my lords, if you will, turn in to the house of your servant, and spend the night, and wash your feet, and then rise up early and go on your way." But they said, "No. We will stay overnight in the street."
3. But he pressed them greatly, and so they turned aside to him and came into his house. And he made a feast for them, and he baked unleavened bread, and they ate.
4. But before they went to sleep, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, from the young to the old, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house.
5. And they called to Lot and said to him, "Where are the men who came in to you tonight? Bring them out to us so that we may know them!"
6. But Lot went out to them at the entrance, and he closed the door behind him.
7. And he said, "I beg you, my brothers, do not do *this* evil!
8. Behold, I pray you, I have two daughters who have not known man. If you will, let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them as is good in your eyes. Only do nothing to these men, for they have come under the shadow of my roof."
9. But they said, "Stand back!" Then they said, "This guy came in as a sojourner, and he's always judging! Now we will do more evil to you than to them!" And they pressed in on the man, on Lot, greatly, and they drew near to break down the door.
10. Then the men stretched out their hand and pulled Lot back to them into the house and shut the door.
11. And they struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, from the least to the greatest, and they grew weary *trying* to find the door.
12. Then the men said to Lot, "Who do you still have here? Take all those that you have in the city out of this place, sons-in-law, and your sons, and your daughters.
13. We are about to destroy this place because their cry has become great before GOD, and GOD has sent us to destroy it."
14. And Lot went out and spoke with his sons-in-law who had taken his daughters. And he said, "Get up! Get out of this place! For GOD is about to destroy the city!" But to his sons-in-law, he seemed like one who was joking.
15. As dawn broke, the angels hurried Lot, saying, "Rise up! Take your wife and your two daughters who are left, lest you be destroyed in the punishment of this city!"
16. Yet, he hesitated, and so the men grabbed his hand, the hand of his wife, and the hand of his two daughters—in Jehovah's mercy on him—and they brought him out and set him outside the city.
17. And it came to pass that as they were bringing them out, one said, "Flee for your life! Do not look behind you or stop anywhere in the area. Flee to the mountain, lest you be destroyed!"
18. But Lot said to them, "No, my lords! I beg you!
19. Behold now, your servant has found favor in your eyes, and you have shown me great kindness by saving my life. But I cannot flee to the mountain, lest some evil overtake me, and I die.

20. Behold, I beg you, this town is near to flee to, and it is a little one. Let me now flee there! Is it not a little one? And my soul will live.”
21. And he said to him, “Behold, I have accepted you concerning this thing also. I will not destroy the town for which you have spoken.
22. Hurry! Flee there, for I can do nothing until you arrive.” For this reason the name of the town was called Zoar.³⁴
23. The sun had risen over the land when Lot entered Zoar.
24. Then Jehovah rained sulfur and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah from Jehovah out of heaven,
25. and He destroyed those cities, and all the area, and all those who dwelled in the cities, and all that grew out of the ground.
26. But his wife looked behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.
27. And Abraham rose up early in the morning *and went* to the place where he had stood in the presence of Jehovah,
28. and he looked out toward Sodom and Gomorrah and toward all the land in the area, and he saw, and behold, the smoke of the land went up like the smoke of a furnace.
29. And it came to pass that when God destroyed the cities of the area, God remembered Abraham, and He sent Lot out from the midst of the destruction when He destroyed the cities that Lot dwelled in.
30. And Lot and his two daughters with him went up from Zoar and dwelled in the mountain because he was afraid to live in Zoar. So he lived in a cave, he and his two daughters.
31. And the older said to the younger, “Our father is old, and there is no man in the land to come in to us according to the manner of the whole earth.
32. Come, let us give our father wine to drink, and we will lie with him and preserve our father’s seed.”
33. And so, that night they gave their father wine to drink, and the older went in and lay with her father. But he did not know when she lay down or when she rose up.
34. And it came to pass the next day that the older said to the younger, “Behold, I lay last night with my father. Let us give him wine to drink again tonight, and then you go and lie with him, and we will preserve our father’s seed.”
35. And so, they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger rose up and lay with him. And he did not know when she lay down or when she rose up.
36. So, the two daughters of Lot conceived by their father.
37. And the older one bore a son, and she called his name Moab,³⁵ and he is the father of Moab to this day.
38. And the younger also bore a son, and she called his name Ben-ami.³⁶ He is the father of the sons of Ammon to this day.

³⁴ That is, “little”.

³⁵ That is, “from [my] father”.

Genesis 20

- ¶1. And Abraham journeyed from there toward the region of the Negev, and he dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.
2. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." And Abimelech, king of Gerar, sent for and took Sarah.
3. And God came to Abimelech by night in a dream, and He said to him, "Behold, you are to die because of the woman you have taken, for she has a husband."
4. Now, Abimelech had not come near her, and he said, "O Lord, will you destroy a righteous nation also?"
5. Didn't he say to me, 'She is my sister'? Even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' I did this in the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands!"
6. And God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart, so I withheld you from sinning against me. That is why I did not allow you to touch her."
7. And now, return the man's wife, for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you so that you will live. But if you do not return her, know that you will certainly die, you and all that are yours."
8. And Abimelech rose early in the morning and summoned all his servants, and he spoke all these words in their ears. And the men were very afraid.
9. And Abimelech called Abraham, and he said to him, "What have you done to us? And how have I sinned against you that you have brought upon me and all my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds that should not have been done to me!"
10. Abimelech also said to Abraham, "What did you see that you did this thing?"
11. And Abraham said, "I thought, 'Surely there is no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me because my wife.'
12. But truthfully, she actually is my sister, being my father's daughter, though not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife.
13. And when God caused me to wander from my father's house, I said to her, 'This is your kindness that you will show me: in every place that we come to, say of me, "He is my brother."'"
14. So Abimelech took sheep and cattle, and male and female slaves, and he gave them to Abraham, and he restored to him Sarah his wife.
15. And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land is before you. Dwell wherever is good in your eyes."

³⁶ That is, "son of my [own] people".

16. And to Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given a thousand pieces of silver to your 'brother'. Behold, he is a covering of the eyes to you and to all who are with you." And with all this, she was reproved.
17. Then Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his concubines so that they bore children,
18. for Jehovah had completely closed up every womb of the house of Abimelech on account of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

Genesis 21

- ¶1. And Jehovah visited Sarah, just as He said, and Jehovah did for Sarah as He had spoken.
2. For Sarah conceived and bore a son to Abraham in his old age, at the time which God had told him.
3. And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac.
4. And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, just as God had commanded him.
5. Abraham was one-hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him.
6. And Sarah said, "God has made me laugh, and everyone who hears will laugh with me."
7. And she said, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would give suck to children? For I have borne him a son in his old age."
8. And the boy grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.
9. But Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she bore to Abraham, laughing.
10. And she said to Abraham, "Cast out this slave-girl and her son! For the son of this slave-girl shall not receive an inheritance with my son Isaac."
11. And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son,
12. but God said to Abraham, "Let it not be grievous in your sight because of the youth and your slave-girl. Listen to her voice in everything that Sarah is saying to you, for through Isaac shall your seed be called.
13. And I will also make the son of the slave-girl a nation, since he is your seed."
14. So Abraham rose early in the morning, and he took food and a skin of water and gave it to Hagar and the boy, putting it on her shoulder, and he sent her away. And she left and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.
15. When the water in the skin was gone, she cast the boy under one of the bushes,
16. and went and sat down opposite him, at a distance of a bowshot, for she said, "Let me not see the boy's death." And so, she sat down opposite him, and she lifted up her voice and wept.
17. But God heard the voice of the youth, and an angel of God called to Hagar from heaven and said to her, "What is wrong, Hagar? Do not be afraid, for God has heard the voice of the youth who is over there.

18. Arise. Lift the youth up, and hold him up with your hand, for I will make him a great nation.”
19. Then God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. And she went and filled the skin with water and made the boy drink.
20. And God was with the youth, and he grew, and he dwelled in the wilderness and became a skilled archer.
21. And he dwelled in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother took a wife for him from the land of Egypt.
- ¶22. And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech and Phicol, captain of his army, spoke to Abraham saying, “God is with you in all that you do.
23. So, swear to me by God, here and now. *May you be cursed* if you deal falsely with me, my offspring, or my posterity, but you will show to me and to the land in which you sojourn the same kindness that I have shown to you.”
24. And Abraham said, “I swear.”
25. However, Abraham reproved Abimelech concerning a well of water that Abimelech’s servants had seized.
26. But Abimelech said, “I do not know who did this; neither did you tell me. I have not even heard of it until today.”
27. Then Abraham took sheep and cattle and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made a covenant.
28. And Abraham set seven lambs of the flock by themselves.
29. And Abimelech said to Abraham, “What are these seven lambs for, that you have set by themselves?”
30. And he said, “So that you will take seven lambs from my hand to be a witness for me that I dug this well.”
31. Therefore, that place is called Beersheba,³⁷ because the two of them took an oath there.
32. And they made a covenant at Beersheba, and Abimelech and Phicol, chief of his army, rose up and returned to the land of the Philistines.
33. And he planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there he called upon a name of Jehovah: “El-olam”.³⁸
34. And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

Genesis 22

- ¶1. And it came to pass after these things that God tested Abraham, and He said to him, “Abraham.” And he said, “Here I am.”

³⁷ That is, “well of the oath”.

³⁸ That is, “Eternal God”.

2. And He said, "Take your son, now, the one you love, your only son, Isaac, and go to the land of Moriah, and there offer him up for a burnt offering on one of the mountains that I will point out to you.
3. And Abraham rose early in the morning and loaded his donkey, and he took with him two of his young men and Isaac his son. And he split the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place about which God had spoken to him.
4. On the third day, Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from a distance.
5. And Abraham told his young men, "You stay here with the donkey, and I and the young man will go over there and worship, and then we will come back to you."
6. And Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took the fire and the knife in his hand, and the two of them went on together.
7. And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, "My father." And he said, "Here I am, my son." And he said, "Behold, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"
8. And Abraham said, "God will provide for Himself a lamb for the burnt offering, my son." And the two of them went on together.
9. And they came to the place of which God had spoken to him, and Abraham built the altar there. Then he arranged the wood, and he bound Isaac his son and placed him on the altar on top of the wood.
10. And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slaughter his son.
11. But an angel of Jehovah called out to him from heaven and said, "Abraham! Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am."
12. And he said, "Do not stretch forth your hand against the young man, and do not do anything to him, for now I know that you fear God, for you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me."
13. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind him was a ram caught in a thicket by his horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and he offered him up as a burnt offering instead of his son.
14. And Abraham named that place, "GOD Provides",³⁹ for which reason it is said to this day, "In the mountain of Jehovah, it will be provided."
15. Then the angel of Jehovah called to Abraham a second time from heaven
16. and said, "By myself, I swear, says GOD, because you have done this thing, and you have not withheld your son, your only son,
17. I will surely bless you, and I will surely multiply your seed as the stars of heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore, and your seed will possess the gate of his enemies.
18. And in your seed shall all nations of the earth be blessed because you have obeyed my voice."

³⁹ That is, "Jehovah-jireh". See footnote on Genesis 2:4.

19. And Abraham returned to his young men, and they got up and went together to Beersheba. And Abraham dwelled at Beersheba.
- ¶20. And it came to pass after these things that it was reported to Abraham, “Behold, Milcah also bore sons to Nahor your brother:
21. Uz, his firstborn, and Buz, his brother, and Kimuel, the father of Aram,
22. and Kesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.”
23. And Bethuel fathered Rebekah. Milcah bore these eight to Nahor, brother of Abraham.
24. And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebach, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maacah.

Genesis 23

- ¶1. And Sarah lived one hundred and twenty-seven years; this was the length of Sarah’s life.
2. And Sarah died in Kirjath-Arba, which is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And Abraham went in to mourn for Sarah and to lament for her.
3. And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and said to the sons of Heth,
4. “I am a foreigner and a sojourner with you. Sell me property for a burial-place among you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.”
5. And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him,
6. “Hear us, my lord. You are a prince of God in our midst. In the best of our burial-places, bury your dead. No man among us will withhold from you his burial-place for burying your dead.”
7. And Abraham rose up and bowed himself to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth.
8. Then he spoke to them, saying, “If you are willing *for me* to bury my dead out of my sight, then hear me, and entreat Ephron for me, the son of Zohar,
9. that he sell me the cave of Machpelah that is his, which is at the end of his field. For the full price, let him sell it to me in your presence for a burying place.”
10. Now, Ephron was sitting among the sons of Heth, and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the sons of Heth before everyone who went in at the gate of his city,
11. “No, my lord! Hear me. I give you the field and the cave that is in it. I give it to you. Before the sons of my people, I give it to you to bury your dead.”
12. And Abraham bowed himself before the people of the land.
13. And he spoke to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, “Nevertheless, if you will, hear me. I will give money for the field. Accept it from me, and I will bury my dead there.”
14. And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him,
15. “My lord, hear me. The land is worth four hundred shekels of silver. What is that between me and you? Bury your dead.”

16. And Abraham listened to Ephron, and Abraham weighed out for Ephron the silver that he had spoken of in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, by the merchant's currency.
17. And the field of Ephron that is at Machpelah before Mamre, the field and the cave that is in it, and all the trees that are in the field, and all the area around it were deeded
18. to Abraham for a possession in the presence of the sons of Heth and all who went in at the gate of his city.
19. So after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre, which is Hebron, in the land of Canaan.
20. And he deeded the field and the cave that was in it to Abraham for a burying place among the sons of Heth.

Genesis 24

- ¶1. Now, Abraham was old, advanced in years, and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in everything.
2. And Abraham said to his slave, the elder of his household who was in charge of all that he had, "Put now your hand under my thigh.
3. And I will make you swear by GOD, the God of heaven and the God of earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I dwell.
4. But you will go to my country and to my kindred, and you will take a wife for my son Isaac."
5. Then the servant said to him, "Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land. Must I take your son back to the land that you came out of?"
6. But Abraham said to him, "Take heed to yourself that you do not take my son back there!
7. GOD, the God of heaven, who took me from my father's house and from the land of my kinsmen, and who spoke to me, and who swore to me, saying, 'I will give this land to your seed, 'He will send His angel before you, and you will take a wife for my son from there.
8. However, if the woman is not willing to follow you, then you are free from this, my oath. Only, you shall not take my son back there."
9. So, the servant put his hand under his master Abraham's thigh, and he swore to him concerning this matter.
10. Then the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master and left, with all *kinds of* his master's goods in his hand. And he rose up, and he went to Aram-naharaim,⁴⁰ to the city of Nahor.
11. And at evening, the time women go out to draw water, he made the camels kneel down outside the city at a well of water

⁴⁰ Or, Aram of the two rivers.

12. and said, "O GOD, the God of my master Abraham, grant me success today, I pray, and show kindness to my master, Abraham.
13. Behold, I am standing by a well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.
14. And the young woman to whom I say, 'If you will, let down your vessel and give me drink, 'and she says, 'Drink, and I will water your camels also, 'let her be the one that you have chosen for your servant Isaac, and by her, I will know that you have shown kindness to my master."
15. And it came to pass that before he finished speaking, behold, Rebekah, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, came out with her vessel on her shoulder.
16. And the girl was very beautiful, a virgin, for no man had known her. And she went down to the well, and filled her vessel, and came up.
17. Then the servant ran to meet her and said, "If you will, let me drink a little water from your vessel."
18. And she said, "Drink, my lord." And she hurried and set down her vessel that was in her hand, and gave him drink.
19. When she had finished giving him drink, she said, "I will draw for your camels also, until they finish drinking."
20. And she hurried, and emptied her container into the trough. Then she ran again to the well to draw water, and she drew it for all his camels.
21. And watching her, the man kept silent, wondering if Jehovah had made his journey prosperous.
22. And it came to pass that when the camels finished drinking, the man took a gold ring, a half-shekel in weight, and two bracelets of gold, ten shekels in weight, for her wrists,
23. and he said, "Whose daughter are you? Tell me, I pray you. Is there a place in your father's house for us to stay overnight?"
24. And she said to him, "I am the daughter of Bethuel, son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor."
25. Then she said to him, "We have an abundance of both straw and fodder, and also a place to stay overnight."
26. And the man bowed down and worshipped Jehovah.
27. And he said, "Blessed be GOD, the God of my master Abraham, who did not take His mercy and faithfulness away from my master. I was in the way, and GOD led me to the house of my master's kindred."
28. And the girl ran and told her mother's household these things.
29. And Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban, and Laban ran out to the man at the well.

30. And it came to pass that when he saw the ring and the bracelets on the hands of his sister, and heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus the man said to me," then he went out to the man, and behold, he was standing with the camels at the well.
31. And he said, "Come, O blessed of GOD! Why do you stand outside when I have prepared the house and a place for the camels?"
32. And the man went to the house, unburdened the camels, and gave straw and fodder to the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him.
33. Then food was set before him, but he said, "I will not eat until I have spoken the things I have to say." And he said, "Speak."
34. And he said, "I am Abraham's servant.
35. GOD has greatly blessed my master, and he has become great. He has given him flocks, cattle, silver, gold, menservants, maidservants, camels, and donkeys.
36. Now, Sarah, the wife of my master, bore a son for my master after she was old. And he has given him all that he has.
37. And my master made me swear, saying, 'You shall not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites in whose land I dwell,
38. but you shall go to the house of my father and to my family and take a wife for my son.'
39. And I said to my master, 'What if the woman will not follow me?'
40. And he said to me, 'GOD, before whom I walk, will send His angel with you and make your journey successful, and you will take a wife for my son from my family and from my father's house.
41. Then, you will be released from my oath, when you come to my family. And if they do not give her to you, you will be released from my oath.'
42. And I came today to the well, and I said, 'O GOD, the God of my master Abraham, if you will, I pray, make the way I go successful.
43. Behold, I am standing at the well of water, and when the virgin comes out to draw and I say to her, "If you will, let me drink a little water from your pitcher,"
44. and she says to me, "Drink! And I will water your camels, too," let her be the wife whom GOD has chosen for my master's son.'
45. Before I had finished speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. And she went down to the well and drew water. And I said to her, 'Let me drink, if you will.'
46. And she hurried, and she let down her pitcher from her shoulder and said, 'Drink! And I will water your camels, too.' And I drank, and she watered the camels also.
47. And I asked her and said, 'Whose daughter are you?' And she said, 'The daughter of Bethuel, son of Nahor, whom Milcah bore to him.' And I put a ring in her nose, and the bracelets on her wrists.

48. And I bowed and worshipped GOD, and I blessed GOD, the God of my master Abraham, who had guided me in the right way to take a daughter of my master's brother for his son.
49. And now, if you will show kindness and faithfulness to my master, tell me. And if not, tell me, so that I may turn to the right or to the left."
50. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, "The word has come from GOD. We cannot speak evil or good to you.
51. Behold, Rebekah is before you. Take her and go, and let her be the wife of your master's son, just as GOD has spoken."
52. And when Abraham's slave heard their words, he bowed himself to the earth before Jehovah.
53. And then, the slave brought out vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah. And he gave precious things to her brother and to her mother.
54. And they ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and they stayed the night. And they arose in the morning, and he said, "Send me away to my master."
55. And her brother and her mother said, "Let the girl stay with us, at least ten days. Afterward, she will go."
56. But he said to them, "Do not delay me, for GOD has prospered my journey. Send me away so that I may go to my master."
57. And they said, "We will call for the girl and see what she says."
58. And so, they summoned Rebekah, and they said to her, "Will you go with this man?" And she said, "I will go."
59. And they sent Rebekah their sister away, and her nurse, with Abraham's slave and his men.
60. And they blessed Rebekah and said to her, "O our sister, may you become very many thousands, and may your seed possess the gate of those who hate them."
61. And Rebekah and her maidens rose up, and they mounted the camels and followed the man. And the slave took Rebekah and went away.
- ¶62. Now, Isaac had come from the entrance of Beer-lahai-roi, for he was living in the region of the Negev.
63. And Isaac had gone out to meditate in the field at dusk. And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and there were camels coming.
64. And Rebekah raised her eyes and saw Isaac, and she dismounted the camel.
65. And she said to the slave, "Who is this man who is walking in the field to meet us?" And the slave said, "It is my master." And she took the veil and covered herself.
66. And the slave told Isaac all the things he had done.
67. And Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother. And he took Rebekah, and she became his wife. And he loved her, and Isaac was comforted concerning his mother.

- ¶1. And Abraham again took a wife, and her name was Keturah.
2. And she bore to him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
3. And Jokshan fathered Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.
4. And the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Ephher, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.
5. And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac,
6. but to the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts. And he sent them away from Isaac his son while he lived, eastward to the land of the east.
- ¶7. And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life that he lived: one hundred and seventy-five years.
8. And Abraham yielded up the spirit and died in a good old age, old and at peace, and he was gathered to his people.
9. And Isaac and Ishmael, his sons, buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre,
10. the field which Abraham purchased from the sons of Heth. Abraham was buried there with Sarah his wife.
11. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham that God blessed Isaac his son. And Isaac dwelled by Beer-lahai-roi.
- ¶12. And these are the generations of Ishmael ben-Abraham, which Hagar, Sarah's Egyptian slave-girl, bore to Abraham.
13. And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: Nebajoth, Ishmael's firstborn, and Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,
14. Mishma, Dumah, Massa,
15. Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah.
16. These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names in their settlements and camps, twelve princes according to their nations.
17. And these were the years of Ishmael's life: one hundred and thirty-seven. And he yielded up the spirit and died, and he was gathered to his people.
18. And they dwelled from Havilah to Shur, which is on the border of Egypt as you go toward Assyria. And he died in the presence of all of his brothers.
- ¶19. And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham fathered Isaac,
20. and Isaac was forty years old when he took his wife, Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Aramn, from Padan-aram, the sister of Laban the Aramean.
21. And Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife because she was barren. And Jehovah was entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.
22. And the children struggled with each other within her. And she said, "If it is like this, why am I this way?" And she went to inquire of Jehovah.

23. And Jehovah said to her, "Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples will be separated from your bowels. One people will be stronger than the other people, and the older will serve the younger."
24. And when her days to deliver were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.
25. And the first came out reddish all over, like a hairy garment. So they called his name Esau.
26. And afterwards, his brother came out, and his hand was holding fast to Esau's heel. And he called his name Jacob.⁴¹ And Isaac was sixty years old when she bore them.
27. And the boys grew up, and Esau became a cunning hunter, a man of the field, but Jacob was a quiet man, dwelling in tents.
28. And Isaac loved Esau because he ate *of his* game, but Rebekah loved Jacob.
29. And Jacob was cooking, and Esau came in from the field, and was exhausted.
30. And Esau said to Jacob, "I beg you, let me eat some of this red stuff because I'm exhausted." Therefore, he was called Edom.⁴²
31. But Jacob said, "Sell me your birthright first."
32. And Esau said, "Behold, I am about to die, so what is this birthright to me?"
33. And Jacob said, "Swear to me first." And he swore to him and sold his birthright to Jacob.
34. And Jacob gave bread and a pottage of lentils to Esau, and he ate and drank, and rose up and left. Thus Esau despised the birthright.

Genesis 26

- ¶1. And there was a famine in the land besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech, king of the Philistines, at Gerar.
2. And Jehovah appeared to him and said, "Do not go down to Egypt; dwell in the land, where I will tell you.
3. Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you, and I will bless you, for I will give you and your offspring all these lands, and I will fulfill the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.
4. And I will multiply your offspring as the stars of heaven, and I will give your offspring all these lands, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed by your seed
5. because Abraham listened to my voice and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."
6. So, Isaac dwelled in Gerar.
7. And the men of the place asked about his wife, and he said, "She is my sister," because he was afraid to say, "my wife", *for he thought*, "Lest the men of the place kill me on account of Rebekah," for she was beautiful.

⁴¹ That is, "supplanter".

⁴² That is, "red".

8. And it came to pass, when he had stayed there many days, that Abimelech, king of the Philistines, looked out at the window and, behold, he saw Isaac sporting with Rebekah his wife.
9. Then Abimelech summoned Isaac, and he said, "Behold, she is certainly your wife! How could you say, 'She is my sister'?" And Isaac said to him, "I said it lest I die because of her."
10. And Abimelech said, "What is this that you have done to us? For one of the people would have soon lain with your wife, and you would have brought an offense upon us."
11. So, Abimelech commanded all the people, saying, "Whoever touches this man or his wife will surely be put to death!"
12. And Isaac sowed in that land, and in the same year, he received one-hundred fold, for Jehovah blessed him.
13. And the man grew great, and he continued to increase until he became very great.
14. And he had possession of sheep, and possession of cattle, and many slaves; and the Philistines envied him.
15. And all the wells that the servants of his father dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped up and filled with dirt.
16. And Abimelech said to Isaac, "Go away from us, for you are much stronger than we."
17. So Isaac left there and camped in the Gerar Valley, and he settled there.
18. And Isaac dug out the wells of water again that had been dug during the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had filled them in after Abraham died. And he called them by the same names that his father had called them.
19. And the servants of Isaac dug in the valley, and they found there a well of living water.
20. But the shepherds of Gerar strove with Isaac's shepherds, saying, "The water belongs to us!" And he called the name of the well "Contention" because they contended with him.
21. And they dug another well, and they strove over it, also. So he called its name, "Strife".
22. And he moved from there and dug another well, and they did not fight over it, and he called the name of it Rehoboth,⁴³ because he said, "For now, GOD has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land."
23. And he went up from there to Beersheba.
24. And Jehovah appeared to him that night and said, "I am the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, for I am with you, and I will bless you and multiply your offspring for the sake of my servant Abraham."
25. And he built an altar there, and he called upon a name of Jehovah. And there, he pitched his tent, and Isaac's servants dug a well there.

⁴³ That is, "broad places".

26. Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar with Ahuzzath, his aide, and Phicol, the commander of his army.
27. And Isaac said to them, "Why have you come to me, since you hate me and sent me away from you?"
28. And they said, "We have plainly seen that GOD⁴⁴ is with you, and so we said, 'Let there now be an oath between us, between us and you. And let us make a covenant with you,
29. that you do us no harm, just as we did not touch you, and as we did only good to you and sent you away in peace.' You are now the blessed of GOD."
30. And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.
31. And they rose up early in the morning, and they swore to one another, and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
32. And it came to pass on the same day that Isaac's servants came and told him about the well they had dug. And they said to him, "We have found water."
33. And he called it Sheba.⁴⁵ Therefore, the name of the city is Beersheba⁴⁶ to this day.
- ¶34. And when Esau was forty years old, he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beerli the Hittite, and Basemath, the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
35. And they made life bitter for Isaac and Rebekah.

Genesis 27

- ¶1. And it came to pass when Isaac was old and his eyesight grew dim that he called Esau his elder son, and he said to him, "My son." And he said to him, "Here I am."
2. And he said, "Behold now, I am old. I know not the day of my death.
3. So, take your weapon now, your quiver and your bow, and go to the field and hunt game for me,
4. and make me savory food such as I love and bring it to me, and I will eat it, that my soul may bless you before I die."
5. And Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt game to bring in.
6. And Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son, saying, "Behold, I heard your father talking to Esau your brother, saying,
7. 'Bring game to me and make me savory food that I may eat and bless you in the presence of GOD before my death.'
8. So obey my voice now, my son, in what I am commanding you to do.

⁴⁴ See footnote on Genesis 2:4. Moses even puts "Jehovah", the name of God revealed first to him, in the mouths of Canaanites.

⁴⁵ That is, "an oath".

⁴⁶ That is, "well of an oath".

9. Go now to the flock and take from it two good kids of the goats for me, and I will make of them savory food for your father, such as he loves,
10. and you take it to your father, that he may eat, so that he will bless you before his death.”
11. And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, “Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.
12. Perhaps my father will feel me, and in his eyes I will be a deceiver and will bring on myself a curse and not a blessing.”
13. And his mother said to him, “Your curse be upon me, my son. Only obey my voice and go fetch them for me.”
14. And he went, and he took them and brought them to his mother. And his mother made savory food, such as his father loved.
15. And Rebekah took the garments of Esau, her elder son, the best ones that were with her in the house, and she put them on Jacob, her younger son.
16. And on his hands and the smooth part of his neck, she put the skins of the kids of the goats.
17. And she put the savory food and bread that she had made in the hand of Jacob her son,
18. and he went to his father and said, “My father!” Then he said, “Here I am. Who are you, my son?”
19. And Jacob said to his father, “I am Esau, your firstborn. I did what you told me. I pray you, rise; sit and eat of my game so that your soul may bless me.”
20. And Isaac said to his son, “How did you find *it so* quickly, my son?” And he said, “Because GOD, your God, made it come before me.”
21. And Isaac said to Jacob, “Come near, now, that I may feel you, my son, whether or not this is you, my son Esau.”
22. So Jacob drew near to Isaac his father, and he felt him, and he said, “The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of Esau.”
23. And he did not recognize him because his hands were hairy like the hands of Esau his brother, and he blessed him.
24. And he said, “Are you my son, Esau?” And he said, “I am.”
25. Then he said, “Bring it to me, that I may eat of my son’s game, so that my soul may bless you.” And he took it to him, and he ate, and he brought him wine, and he drank.
26. And Isaac his father said to him, “Come near, I pray you, and kiss me, my son.”
27. So he drew near and kissed him. And he smelled the scent of his clothes, and he blessed him and said, “See, the smell of my son is like the scent of a field which GOD has blessed.
28. May God give you of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and much grain and wine.

29. May nations serve you, and may peoples bow down to you. Be ruler over your brothers, and may the sons of your mother bow down to you. Let those who curse you be cursed and those who bless you be blessed.”
30. And it came to pass when Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob had scarcely gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.
31. And he also made savory food and brought it to his father, and he said to his father, “Let my father rise up and eat his son’s game so that your soul may bless me!”
32. But Isaac his father said to him, “Who are you?” And he said, “I am your son, your firstborn, Esau.”
33. And Isaac trembled with a very great terror, and he said, “Who, then, is the one who hunted game and brought it in to me? And I ate it all before you came, and I blessed him, and yes, he will be blessed!”
34. When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried out with a very great and bitter cry. And he said to his father, “Bless me, me also, O my father!”
35. But he said, “Your brother came deceitfully and has taken your blessing.”
36. And he said, “Isn’t that why his name is called Jacob? He has now cheated me twice; he took my birthright, and now, behold, he has taken my blessing! Have you not reserved a blessing for me?”
37. And Isaac answered and said to Esau, “Behold, I have made him ruler over you, and I have given him all his brothers for servants, and I have sustained him with grain and wine. What now can I do for you, my son?”
38. And Esau said to his father, “Have you but one blessing, my father? Bless me also, my father!” And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.
39. And Isaac his father answered and said to him, “Behold, away from the fatness of the earth will be your habitation, and away from the dew of heaven from above,
40. and by your sword will you live, and you will serve your brother. But it will come to pass that when you become restless, you will break his yoke off your neck.”
41. And Esau bore a grudge against Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, “The days of mourning for my father are drawing near; then I will kill Jacob my brother.”
42. And Rebekah was told the words of Esau, her elder son. And she sent and called for Jacob her younger son. And she said to him, “Behold, Esau your brother is comforting himself concerning you with plans to kill you.
43. So, my son, listen now to my voice. Rise up and flee to Laban my brother in Haran,
44. and live with him for a while until your brother’s fury turns away,
45. until your brother’s anger turns away and he forgets what you did to him. Then I will send and bring you back from there. Why should I be bereft of you both in one day?”

46. Then Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob takes a wife from the daughters of Heth like these daughters of the land, what good will life be to me?"

Genesis 28

- ¶1. And Isaac summoned Jacob, and he blessed him, and he commanded him and said to him, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan.
2. Arise and go to Padan-aram to the house of Bethuel, your mother's father, and from there take a wife of the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother.
3. And may God Almighty bless you and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and may you become a company of nations.
4. May He give you the blessing of Abraham, you and your seed with you, that you may inherit the land of your sojourning, which God gave to Abraham."
5. And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Padan-aram, to Laban ben-Bethuel the Aramean, brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau.
6. And Esau learned that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him to Padan-aram to take a wife from there and that in his blessing of him, he had commanded him, saying, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan."
7. And Jacob obeyed his father and his mother and went to Padan-aram.
8. And when Esau learned that the daughters of Canaan displeased Isaac his father,
9. Esau went to Ishmael and took as a wife Mahalath, daughter of Ishmael ben-Abraham, sister of Nabajoth, in addition to the wives he had.
- ¶10. And Jacob left Beersheba and went toward Haran,
11. and he came upon a certain place and stayed there overnight because the sun had set. And he took some stones of the place and put them at his head, and he lay down in that place.
12. And he dreamed, and there was a stairway fixed on earth with its top reaching to heaven! And behold, angels of God were ascending and descending on it.
13. And behold, Jehovah was standing above it, and He said, "I am GOD, the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac. The land on which you are lying, I will give it to you and your offspring.
14. And your seed will be like the dust of the earth, and you will spread out to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. And in you and your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed.
15. And behold, I am with you, and I will keep you everywhere you go, and I will bring you back to this land, for I will not forsake you, but will surely do that which I have said to you."
16. And Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, "Truly, GOD is in this place, and I did not know it!"

17. And he was afraid, and he said, "How fearful is this place! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven."
18. And Jacob rose early in the morning, and he took the stone that he had put for his head and set it up as a pillar, and he poured oil on top of it.
19. And he called the name of that place Bethel;⁴⁷ however, Luz was the original name of that city.
20. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, "If God will be with me and keep me in this way that I am going, and give me bread to eat and clothing to put on,
21. and I return in peace to my father's house, then GOD will be my God.
22. And this stone that I have set up as a pillar will be God's house, and of all that you give me, I will surely give a tenth to you."

Genesis 29

- ¶1. And Jacob took to his feet, and he drew near to the land of the sons of the east.
2. And he looked, and there was a well in the field, and behold, three flocks of sheep were lying there beside it because they watered the flocks from that well. Now, the stone on the well's mouth was large,
3. and when all the flocks were gathered to it, they would roll the stone from off the well's mouth and water the sheep, and then return the stone to its place on the well's mouth.
4. And Jacob said to them, "My brothers, where are you from?" And they said, "We are from Haran."
5. And he said to them, "Do you know Laban ben-Nahor?" And they said, "We do."
6. And he said to them, "Is he well?" And they said, "Yes, and behold, his daughter Rachel is coming with the sheep."
7. And he said, "Behold, it is still the middle of the day. Is it not time to gather the cattle? Water the sheep and go feed them."
8. And they said, "We cannot until all the flocks are gathered, and then they roll the stone from the well's mouth, and we water the sheep."
9. He was still talking to them when Rachel came with the sheep which belonged to her father, for she was a shepherdess.
10. And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob came near and rolled the stone from the mouth of the well and watered the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother.
11. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and he lifted up his voice and wept.

⁴⁷ That is, "house of God".

12. And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's kinsman and that he was the son of Rebekah, and she ran and told her father.
13. And it came to pass when Laban heard the report about Jacob, his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and he embraced him, and kissed him, and he took him to his house. Then, he recounted to Laban all these events.
14. And Laban said to him, "Truly, you are my bone and my flesh." And he stayed with him a month.
15. And Laban said to Jacob, "Because you are my kinsman, should you serve me for nothing? Tell me what your wages will be."
16. Now, Laban had two daughters; the name of the older was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.
17. And Leah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was beautiful in form and beautiful to look at.
18. And Jacob loved Rachel, and he said, "I will work for you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter."
19. And Laban said, "It is better that I give her to you than to give her to another man. Abide with me."
20. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel, but they were like a few days in his eyes because of his love for her.
21. Then Jacob said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, and let me go in to her."
22. And Laban gathered all the men of that place and made a feast.
23. And it came to pass in the evening that he took his daughter Leah and brought her to him. And he went in to her.
24. And Laban gave Zilpah, his slave-girl, to his daughter Leah for a slave.
25. And it came to pass in the morning, behold, it was Leah! And he said to Laban, "What is this that you've done to me? Didn't I labor for you for Rachel? Now, why have you deceived me?"
26. And Laban said, "It is not done that way in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.
27. Finish out this one's week, and then we will also give you this one for the work which you will do for me yet another seven years."
28. And Jacob did so, and he finished her week, and then he gave him Rachel his daughter for a wife.
29. And Laban gave his slave-girl Bilhah to his daughter Rachel for a slave.
30. And he went in to Rachel also, and he loved Rachel more than Leah. And he worked for him yet another seven years.
31. And when Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, He opened her womb, but Rachel was barren.

32. And Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben,⁴⁸ for she said, "GOD looked on my humiliation; surely, now my husband will love me."
33. And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Surely, GOD has heard that I am hated and has given me this one, too." And she called his name Simeon.⁴⁹
34. And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Now, this time my husband will be joined to me because I have borne him three sons." Therefore, his name was called Levi.⁵⁰
35. And she conceived again and bore a son, and she said, "Now I will praise GOD." Therefore she called his name Judah.⁵¹ And she ceased bearing.

Genesis 30

- ¶1. When Rachel saw that she bore no children for Jacob, Rachel envied her sister. And she said to Jacob, "Give me sons, or else I will die!"
2. And Jacob's anger burned against Rachel, and he said, "Am I in God's place, who has kept the fruit of the womb from you?"
3. And she said, "Behold, my maidservant Bilhah. Go in to her, and let her bear children upon my knees, and I will have children, too, through her."
4. And she gave her handmaid Bilhah to him for a wife. And Jacob went in to her.
5. And Bilhah conceived and bore a son for Jacob.
6. And Rachel said, "God has judged me, and he has also heard my voice and has given me a son." Therefore, she called his name Dan.⁵²
7. And Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, conceived again and bore a second son for Jacob.
8. And Rachel said, "Mighty struggles have I struggled against my sister, and I have prevailed." And she called his name Naphtali.⁵³
9. When Leah saw that she had ceased from bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid and gave her to Jacob for a wife.
10. And Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, bore a son for Jacob.
11. And Leah said, "A troop!" And she called his name Gad.⁵⁴
12. And Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, bore a second son for Jacob.
13. And Leah said, "In my happiness, daughters will call me happy." So she called his name Asher.⁵⁵

⁴⁸ That is, "Behold, a son!"

⁴⁹ That is, "heard".

⁵⁰ That is, "joined".

⁵¹ That is, "praise".

⁵² That is, "judge".

⁵³ That is, "my struggle".

⁵⁴ Meaning uncertain.

⁵⁵ That is, "happy" or "blessed".

14. And Reuben went out in the days of the wheat harvest, and he found mandrakes in the field and brought them to Leah his mother. And Rachel said to Leah, "I pray you, give me some of your son's mandrakes."
15. But she said to her, "Is it a small thing for you to take my husband? And you would take my son's mandrakes, too?" And Rachel said, "Then, he will lie with you tonight for your son's mandrakes."
16. And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him and said, "You must come in to me because I have hired you with my son's mandrakes." And he lay with her that night.
17. And God heard Leah, and she conceived and bore a fifth son for Jacob.
18. And Leah said, "God gave me my hire when I gave my handmaid to my husband." And she called his name Issachar.⁵⁶
19. And Leah conceived again, and she bore a sixth son for Jacob.
20. And Leah said, "God has given me a good dowry. Now my husband will honor me because I have borne him six sons." And she called his name Zebulun.⁵⁷
21. Afterwards, she bore a daughter and called her name Dinah.
22. Then God remembered Rachel, and God heard her and opened her womb.
23. And she conceived and bore a son, and she said, "God has taken away my reproach."
24. And she called his name Joseph,⁵⁸ saying, "May GOD add to me another son."
25. And it came to pass when Rachel bore Joseph that Jacob said to Laban, "Send me away, that I may go to my own place and to my own land.
26. Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go, for you know my service with which I served you."
27. And Laban said to him, "If I have now found favor in your eyes, *stay*. I have learned by divination that GOD has blessed me for your sake."
- ¶28. And so, he said, "Tell me your wages, and I will give it."
29. Then he said to him, "You know how I have served you and what your livestock has become with me.
30. For you had little before I came, but it has increased greatly, and GOD has blessed you because of my coming. And now, when will I provide for my own household?"
31. And he said, "What shall I give you?" And Jacob said, "You will give me nothing. If you will do this thing for me, I will again tend and watch over your flock.
32. I will pass through all your flock today, taking from it all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the dark ones among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the rams. And this will be my pay.

⁵⁶ That is, "hire" or "wages".

⁵⁷ That is, "honor".

⁵⁸ That is, "added".

33. And tomorrow, when you come to see about my wages, my righteousness will answer for me. Any that are not speckled and spotted among the ewes and dark among the sheep will be as stolen if it is with me.”
34. And Laban said, “Good. Let it be as you say.”
35. But that day, he removed the striped and spotted he-goats and all the speckled and spotted she-goats, every one that had some white in it, and every dark one among the lambs, and he gave them to his sons.
36. Then he put a three-day journey between himself and Jacob, and Jacob tended what was left of Laban’s flocks.
- ¶37. And Jacob took green sticks of poplar, almond, and plane-trees, and he peeled white strips in them, exposing the white that was on the sticks.
38. And he placed the sticks that he had peeled in front of the flocks, by the gutters of the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink, and they were in heat when they came to drink.
39. And the flocks conceived before the sticks, and the flocks bore striped, speckled, and spotted offspring.
40. And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flock toward the striped and all the dark in Laban’s flock. And he put his own flocks by themselves, and did not put them with Laban’s flock.
41. And it came to pass when all the strong of the flocks were in heat, Jacob placed the sticks in front of the flocks at the troughs, that they might conceive before the sticks.
42. But he did not set them before the weaker flocks. So the weak were Laban’s, and the strong were Jacob’s.
43. And the man increased very greatly, and he had many flocks, and male and female slaves, and camels, and donkeys.

Genesis 31

- ¶1. And he heard the words of Laban’s sons, saying, “Jacob has taken everything that was our father’s, and he has gotten all this abundance from what our father had.”
2. And Jacob observed the face of Laban, and behold, it was not with him as it was previously.
3. And Jehovah said to Jacob, “Return to the land of your fathers and to your kindred, and I will be with you.”
4. And Jacob sent for Rachel and Leah and called them to the field, to his flocks.
5. And he said to them, “I have been noticing the face of your father, that it is not toward me as it used to be, but the God of my father has been with me.
6. And you yourselves know that I have served your father with all my strength,
7. and your father has deceived me and has changed my wages ten times, but God did not allow him to hurt me.

8. If he said, 'The speckled will be your wages, 'then all the flocks bore speckled. Then if he said, 'The striped will be your wages, 'all the flocks bore striped.
9. So, God has taken away your father's livestock and has given them to me.
10. And it came to pass that when the flock was in heat, I lifted up my eyes and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams that were mounting the flock were striped, speckled, and spotted.
11. And an angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob.' And I said, 'Here I am.'
12. And he said, 'Lift up your eyes now and look. All the rams that go up to the flock are striped, speckled, and spotted, for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you.
13. I am the God of Bethel where you anointed the pillar, where you made a vow to me. Now, rise up, leave this land, and return to the land of your kindred.'"
14. And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, "Is there any longer a portion or an inheritance for us in our father's house?
15. Are we not counted as strangers to him? For he has sold us and has completely devoured our money also.
16. For all the riches that God has taken away from our father is for us and our sons. Now then, do all that God has said to you."
17. And Jacob arose and set his sons and his wives onto the camels.
18. And he led away all his livestock and all his goods that he had acquired, the property of livestock that he had acquired in Padan-aram, to go to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan.
19. And when Laban went to shear his sheep, Rachel stole the teraphim⁵⁹ that were her father's.
20. And Jacob deceived Laban the Aramean, in that he did not tell him that he was leaving.
21. And he left with everything he had, and he rose up and crossed over the river, and set his face toward Mount Gilead.
22. And on the third day, it was reported to Laban that Jacob had fled.
23. And he took his kinsmen with him, and he pursued him on the road for seven days. And he overtook him at Mount Gilead.
24. And God came to Laban the Aramean in a dream at night, and He said to him, "You beware, that you speak neither good nor bad to Jacob!"
25. And Laban caught up with Jacob. Now, Jacob had pitched his tent on the mountain, and Laban camped on Mount Gilead with his kinsmen.
26. And Laban said to Jacob, "What have you done? You deceived me and led my daughters away like captives of the sword!
27. Why did you secretly flee and deceive me? And you did not tell me, so that I could send you away with rejoicing, with songs, with timbrel and lyre.

⁵⁹ That is, "household idols".

28. And you did not let me kiss my sons and my daughters! You have now acted foolishly in so doing!
29. It is in my power to do you harm, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Be careful not to speak good or bad to Jacob.'
30. So now, though you must go because you yearn so much for your father's house, why have you stolen my gods?"
31. And Jacob answered and said to Laban, "*I left* because I was afraid, for I thought you might take your daughters away from me by force.
32. And with whomever you find your gods, let him not live! Before our kinsmen, point out what is yours with me, and take it!" (But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.)
33. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two handmaidens, but he found nothing. And when he came out of Leah's tent, he went into Rachel's tent.
34. Now, Rachel had taken the teraphim, and she had put them in the camel's saddlebag and was sitting on them. And Laban felt around throughout the tent, but he found nothing.
35. Then she said to her father, "Do not let it be displeasing in the eyes of my lord that I am not able to rise up in your presence, for the way of women is upon me." So, Laban searched but could not find the teraphim.
36. Then Jacob grew hot and contended with Laban, and Jacob answered Laban, saying, "What is my transgression, or what is my sin that you have so hotly pursued after me?
37. You have groped through all my stuff! What of anything from your house have you found? Set it here, before my kinsmen and your kinsmen, and let them judge between the two of us!
38. These twenty years I was with you. Your ewes and your goats were not barren, and I did not eat the rams of your flock.
39. I did not bring a torn animal to you; I bore the loss of it. You exacted it of me, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.
40. *This is how* I lived! By day, drought consumed me, and by night, the cold; and sleep fled from my eyes.
41. This is how it was for me twenty years in your house! I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock. And you changed my wages ten times!
42. If the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac, had not been with me, you would have now sent me away with nothing. God saw my abuse and the toil of my hands, and he rebuked *you* last night."
43. Then Laban answered and said to Jacob, "These daughters are my daughters! And these children are my children! And these flocks are my flocks! Everything you are looking

- at belongs to me! And my daughters, what can I do for them today, or for their children whom they bore?
44. So now, come, and you and I will make a covenant, and it will be for a witness between me and you.”
45. And Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar.
46. And Jacob told his kinsmen to gather up stones, and they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the pile of stones.
47. And Laban called it, “Mound of Witness” *in his language*,⁶⁰ and Jacob called it, “Mound of Witness” *in his language*.⁶¹
48. And Laban said, “Today this mound is witness between me and you.” In this, *Laban* called it Mound of Witness *in Jacob’s tongue*,
49. and Mizpah,⁶² for he said, “GOD keep watch between me and you while we are out of each other’s sight.
50. If you afflict my daughters, or if you take wives other than my daughters—no man is with us—See! God is witness between me and you.”
51. And Laban said to Jacob, “Behold this mound, and behold this pillar which I have set up between me and you.
52. This mound is witness, and this pillar is witness, that I will not go past this mound to you and that you will not come past this mound and this pillar to me, for evil.
53. The gods of Abraham and the gods of Nahor, the gods of their father, judge between us!” But Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac.
54. And Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain, and he invited his kinsmen to eat bread, and they ate bread, and they lodged on the mountain that night.
55. And Laban rose up early in the morning, and he kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. Then Laban left and returned to his own place.

Genesis 32

- ¶1. And Jacob went on his way, and angels of God met him.
2. And when Jacob saw them, he said, “This is the camp of God!” And he called the name of that place Mahanaim.⁶³
- ¶3. And Jacob sent messengers ahead of him to Esau his brother, to the land of Seir, the country of Edom.
4. And he commanded them, saying, “Thus say to my lord, to Esau, ‘Thus says your servant Jacob: I have sojourned with Laban and stayed there until now.

⁶⁰ Jegar-sahadutha.

⁶¹ Galeed.

⁶² “That is, “watching”.

⁶³ That is, “two camps”.

5. And I have oxen and donkeys, sheep, menservants and maidservants, and I have sent to tell my lord, to find favor in your eyes.’”
6. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, “We came to your brother Esau, and he is also coming to meet you, and four hundred men with him.”
7. And Jacob was very afraid and distressed, and he divided the people that were with him, and the flocks and the cattle and the camels, into two camps.
8. For he thought, “If Esau comes to the one camp and strikes it, then the remaining camp will escape.”
9. Then Jacob said, “O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the GOD who said to me, ‘Return to your land and to your kindred, and I will deal well with you.’
10. I am not worthy of any of the mercies or any of the truth that you have shown to your servant, for with my staff, I crossed over this Jordan, and now I have become two camps.
11. Save me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, because I fear him, lest he come and attack me, and mother with children.
12. For you said, ‘I will surely do good to you and will make your seed like the sand of the sea, which cannot be counted for multitude.’”
13. And he stayed there that night, and he took a gift for Esau his brother from what had come into his hand:
14. two hundred she-goats, twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, twenty rams,
15. thirty suckling camels and their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.
16. And he gave them to his servants, each drove by itself. And he said to his servants, “Cross over before me, and keep a space between each drove.”
17. And he commanded the first, saying, “When Esau my brother meets you and asks you, saying, ‘Who do you belong to?’ and ‘Where are you going?’ and ‘Whose are these before you?’
18. then you will say, ‘They are your servant Jacob’s; it is a gift sent to my lord Esau. And behold, he is also behind us.’”
19. And he commanded also the second and the third, even all who walked behind the droves, saying, “You will speak the same thing to Esau when you find him.
20. You will also say, ‘Behold, your servant Jacob is behind us.’” (Because he thought, “I will appease him with the gift going ahead of me. And afterwards, I will see his face, and perhaps he will accept me.”)
21. And the gift passed on before him, and he remained that night in the camp.
22. And he rose up that night and took his two wives, and his two maidservants, and his eleven sons, and he crossed over Jabbok Ford.
23. And he took them and sent them over the river, and he sent his possessions over.
24. And Jacob was left by himself, and a man wrestled with him until dawn.

25. And he saw that he was not overcoming him, so he struck his hip-socket, and he dislocated Jacob's hip-socket while he was wrestling with him.
26. And he said, "Let me go, for the dawn has come!" But he said, "I will not let you go unless you bless me!"
27. Then he said to him, "What is your name?" And he said, "Jacob".
28. And he said, "Your name will no longer be called Jacob, but Israel,⁶⁴ because you have contended with God and with men, and have prevailed."
29. And Jacob asked and said, "I pray you, tell me your name." And he said, "Why do you ask for my name?" And he blessed him there.
30. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel⁶⁵ because *he said*, "I have seen God face to face, yet my life was spared."
31. And the sun rose over him as he left Peniel, and he was limping because of his hip.
32. For this reason, the children of Israel, to this day, do not eat the thigh sinew that is on the hip-socket, because he struck Jacob's hip-socket on the thigh sinew.

Genesis 33

1. And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau was coming, and with him were four hundred men. And he divided the children among Leah and Rachel and the two maidservants.
2. And he put the maidservants and their children at the front, then Leah and her children, and after them, Rachel and Joseph.
3. And he passed over before them, and he bowed himself to the ground seven times until he came near his brother.
4. And Esau ran to meet him, and he hugged him, and he fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept.
5. And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children, and he said, "Whose are these? Yours?" And he said, "The children with which God has favored your servant."
6. And the maidservants drew near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.
7. And Leah and her children also drew near, and they bowed themselves. Then Joseph and Rachel drew near and bowed themselves.
8. And he said, "Whose is all this company that I met? Yours?" And he said, "These were to find favor in the eyes of my lord!"
9. And Esau said, "I have much, my brother; keep what is yours for yourself."
10. And Jacob said, "No, I beg you! If it be that I have found favor in your eyes, take my gift from my hand because I have seen your face, as seeing the face of God, and you are pleased with me."

⁶⁴ That is, "He perseveres with God."

⁶⁵ That is, "face of God".

11. Take now my blessing that was brought to you because God has shown me favor and because I have all *I need*.” And he urged him, and he took it.
12. And he said, “Let us break camp and leave, and let me go before you.”
13. And he said to him, “My lord knows the children are tender, and the flocks and the herds that are with me are nursing. And if they drive them too hard in one day, all the flocks will die.
14. If you please, let my lord pass over before his servant, and let me travel more slowly at the pace of the cattle before me and at the pace of the children until I come to my lord in Seir.”
15. And Esau said, “If you permit me, I will leave some of the people with you who are with me.” And he said, “Why is this? Let me find favor in my lord’s eyes.”
16. And Esau headed back that day on his way to Seir.
17. But Jacob set out for Succoth. And he built himself a house, and he made shelters for his cattle, for which reason he named the place Succoth.⁶⁶
- ¶18. And Jacob came safely to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, as he travelled from Padan-aram. And he camped before the city.
19. And he purchased the part of the field where he pitched his tent from the sons of Hamor, Shechem’s father, for one hundred kesitah.⁶⁷
20. And there he erected an altar, and he called it, El-Elohe-Israel.⁶⁸

Genesis 34

- ¶1. And Dinah, the daughter of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.
2. And Shechem ben-Hamor the Hivite, prince of the land, saw her. And he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her.
3. But his soul clung to Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the girl and spoke kindly to her.
4. And Shechem spoke to Hamor, his father, saying, “Get me this girl for a wife.”
5. And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah, his daughter, but his sons were with his cattle in the field; so, Jacob held his peace until they came in.
6. And Hamor, the father of Shechem, went out to Jacob to talk with him.
7. And Jacob’s sons came in from the field when they heard it, and the men were grieved and very angry because he had committed a disgraceful act against Israel, to lie with the daughter of Jacob. For such is not done.
8. And Hamor spoke with them, saying, “My son Shechem has set his heart on your daughter. I pray you, give her to him for a wife.

⁶⁶ That is, “shelters”.

⁶⁷ A unit of unknown type and value.

⁶⁸ That is, “God, the God of Israel”.

9. Make marriages with us! Give us your daughters, and take our daughters for yourselves,
10. and live among us. The land is before you; live and do business in it, and acquire possessions in it.”
11. Then Shechem said to her father and to her brothers, “Let me find favor in your eyes. Whatever you say to me, I will give it.
12. Demand of me however much for a bride-price and gift; I will give whatever you tell me, only give me the girl for a wife.”
13. And Jacob’s sons answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully when they spoke because he had defiled Dinah their sister.
14. And they said to them, “We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised, for to us, that is a disgrace.
15. Only on this condition will we consent to you: if you become like us, and have every male among you circumcised.
16. Then we will give our daughters to you and take your daughters for ourselves, and we will dwell among you, and we will become one people.
17. But if you do not consent to us to be circumcised, then we will take our daughter and be gone.”
18. And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor and in the eyes of Shechem, Hamor’s son.
19. And the young man did not delay to perform the deed, for he delighted in Jacob’s daughter, and he was more honorable than any of his father’s house.
20. And Hamor and his son Shechem went to the gate of their city, and they spoke to the men of their city, saying,
21. “These men are peaceably disposed toward us. Let them dwell in the land and trade in it, for, behold, the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters as wives for us and give our daughters to them.
22. But the men will consent to us, to dwell among us and become one people, only on this condition, that every male among us be circumcised as they are circumcised.
23. Their cattle, and their property, and all their livestock—won’t they be ours? Only, let us consent to them, and let them dwell among us.”
24. And they consented to Hamor and Shechem his son, everyone who went out at the gate of his city. And every male was circumcised, all who went out at the gate of his city.
25. And it came to pass on the third day, while they were still in pain, that two sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah’s brothers, took each his sword, and they came into the city boldly and killed every male.
26. And they killed Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword. And they took Dinah out of the house of Shechem and left.

27. The sons of Jacob went in upon the slain and looted the city because they had defiled their sister.
28. They took their flocks, and their herds, and their asses, and whatever was in the city, and whatever was in the field,
29. even all their wealth, and they took captive all their children and their women, and they took as spoil anyone else who was in the house.
30. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, “You have caused me trouble, to make me stink to the inhabitant of the land, the Canaanites and the Perizzites—and I, being just a few men! They will assemble against me and strike me down, and I and my house will be annihilated.”
31. But they said, “Should he treat our sister like a harlot?”

Genesis 35

- ¶1. And God said to Jacob, “Arise. Go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make an altar there to the God who appeared to you when you fled from Esau your brother.”
2. Then Jacob said to his household and to everyone with him, “Get rid of the foreign gods that are among you! Purify yourselves, and change your clothes,
3. and let us arise and go up to Bethel, and I will make an altar there to the God who answered me in the day of my distress and was with me in the journey that I took.”
4. And they gave Jacob all the foreign gods that were in their possession and the rings that were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the terebinth that was near Shechem.
5. Then they broke camp, and the terror of God was on the cities that were around them so that they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.
6. And Jacob came to Luz, that is, Bethel, which was in the land of Canaan, he and all the people that were with him.
7. And there he built an altar, and he called that place El-Bethel⁶⁹ because God revealed Himself to him there when he fled from the face of his brother.
8. And Deborah, Rebekah’s nurse, died, and she was buried at Bethel underneath the oak, and he named it Alon-baccuth.⁷⁰
- ¶9. And God appeared again to Jacob when he came from Padan-aram, and He blessed him.
10. (Now, God had said to him, “Your name is Jacob, but your name will not be Jacob any longer; instead, Israel will be your name.” And so, He named him Israel.)
11. And God said to him, “I am Almighty God. Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a company of nations will come from you, and kings will come forth from your loins.
12. And the land that I gave to Abraham and to Isaac will I give to you, and I will give the land to your seed after you.”

⁶⁹ That is, “God of Bethel”.

⁷⁰ That is, “oak of weeping”.

13. Then God went up from him from the place where He had spoken with him.
14. And Jacob set up a pillar at the place where He had spoken with him, a stone pillar. And he poured out a libation on it, and he poured oil on it.
15. And Jacob named the place where God spoke with him Bethel.
16. And they set out from Bethel, and there was still some distance to go to Ephrath when Rachel went into labor, and she had a hard labor.
17. And it came to pass when she was in hard labor that the midwife said to her, "Don't be afraid; you have had another son."
18. And it came to pass as her soul was departing (for she died), that she named him Benoni.⁷¹ But his father called him Benjamin.⁷²
19. And so, Rachel died and was buried along the road to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.
20. And Jacob set up a pillar on her grave, which is the pillar of Rachel's grave to this day.
21. And Israel pulled up and pitched his tent beyond Migdol-eder.
22. And it came to pass that while Israel dwelled in that area, Reuben came and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine. And Israel heard about it.
¶Now, there were twelve sons of Jacob.
23. The sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and then Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.
24. The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.
25. And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid: Dan and Naphtali.
26. And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob which were born to him in Padan-aram.
27. And Jacob came to Isaac, his father, to Mamre, the city of Arba, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac had sojourned.
28. And the days of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years.
29. And Isaac yielded up the spirit and died, and he was gathered to his people, old and full of days. And Esau and Jacob, his sons, buried him.

Genesis 36

- ¶1. And these are the generations of Esau, that is, Edom:
2. Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah, daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon the Hivite,
3. and Basemath, daughter of Ishmael, sister of Nebajoth.
4. And Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, and Basemath bore Reuel.
5. And Oholibamah bore Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah. These are the sons of Esau which were born to him in the land of Canaan.

⁷¹ That is, "son of my idolatry".

⁷² That is, "son of my right hand".

6. And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls in his household, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions that he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and he went to a land away from Jacob his brother.
7. For their possessions were too great to dwell together, and the land where they sojourned was not able to bear them because of their cattle.
8. And Esau dwelled in Mount Seir. Esau is Edom.
9. And these are the generations of Esau, father of Edom, at Mount Seir.
10. These were the names of the sons of Esau: Eliphaz, son of Adah, Esau's wife; Reuel, son of Basemath, Esau's wife.
11. And the sons of Eliphaz: Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gaatam, and Kenaz.
12. (And Timna was a concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son. And to Eliphaz, she bore Amalek.) These were the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.
13. And these were the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These were the children of Basemath, Esau's wife.
14. And these were the sons of Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife. And she bore to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
15. These were the chiefs among the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, Esau's firstborn: Chief Teman, Chief Omar, Chief Zepho, Chief Kenaz,
16. Chief Korah, Chief Gaatam, Chief Amalek. These were the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Edom. These were the sons of Adah.
17. And these were the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: Chief Nahath, Chief Zerah, Chief Shammah, Chief Mizzah. These were the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom. These were the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.
18. And these were the sons of Oholibamah, Esau's wife: Chief Jeush, Chief Jaalam, Chief Korah. These were the chiefs of Oholibamah, daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.
19. These were the sons of Esau, which is Edom, and these were their chiefs.
20. These were the sons of Seir the Horite, inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah,
21. Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir, in the land of Edom.
22. And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Hemam. And Lotan's sister was Timna.
23. And these were the sons of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
24. And these were the sons of Zibeon, even Aiah and Anah. That is the Anah who discovered the springs⁷³ in the desert while tending the donkeys for Zibeon his father.
25. And these were the sons of Anah: Dishon. And Oholibamah was Anah's daughter.
26. And these were the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
27. These were the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan.

⁷³ Hebrew uncertain.

28. These were the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
29. These were the Horite chiefs: Chief Lotan, Chief Shobal, Chief Zibeon, Chief Anah,
30. Chief Dishon, Chief Ezer, Chief Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Horites, according to their clans in the land of Seir.
- ¶31. And these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king reigned over the children of Israel:
32. Bela ben-Beor ruled in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
33. And Bela died, and Jobab ben-Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
35. And Husham died, and Hadad ben-Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Avith.
36. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
37. And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth-by-the-River reigned in his stead.
38. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan ben-Achor reigned in his stead.
39. And Baal-hanan ben-Achor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was Pau, and the name of his wife was Mehetabeel, daughter of Matred, daughter of Me-zahab.
- ¶40. And these were the names of the chiefs of Esau by their families, by their places, by their names: Chief Timna, Chief Alvah, Chief Jetheth,
41. Chief Oholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon,
42. Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar,
43. Chief Magdiel, Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom by their dwellings in the land of their possession. This is Esau, father of Edom.

Genesis 37

- ¶1. And Jacob dwelled in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Canaan.
2. These are the generations of Jacob. Seventeen-year-old Joseph was tending the flock with his brothers, and the young man was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought an evil report about them to their father.
3. Now, Israel loved Joseph more than any of his sons because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a long-sleeved tunic.⁷⁴
4. And his brothers saw that their father loved him more than any of his brothers, and they hated him and were not able to speak peaceably to him.
5. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and when he told it to his brothers, they hated him all the more.
6. For He said to them, "Hear this dream, I beseech you, that I have dreamed.

⁷⁴ Some translations: "a tunic of many colors".

7. Now, behold, we were binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and behold, my sheaf arose and even stood up. And behold, your sheaves gathered round and bowed themselves to my sheaf.”
8. And his brothers said to him, “Would you reign as a king over us? Would you really rule over us?” And they hated him even more because of his dreams and his words.
9. And he dreamed yet another dream, and he told it to his brothers. And he said, “Behold, I have dreamed another dream, and behold, the sun, and the moon, and eleven stars were bowing to me.”
10. And he told it to his father and to his brothers. And his father rebuked him and said to him, “What is this dream that you have dreamed? Will I, your mother, and your brothers really come bow to the earth before you?”
11. And His brothers envied him, but his father kept the matter in mind.
12. And his brothers went to tend their father’s flock in Shechem.
13. And Israel said to Joseph, “Aren’t your brothers tending the flock at Shechem? Come, and I will send you to them.” And he said to him, “Here I am.”
14. And he said to him, “Go now, check on the welfare of your brothers and the welfare of the flock, and bring me word again.” And he sent him from the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.
15. And a man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field. And the man asked him, saying, “What are you looking for?”
16. And he said, “I am looking for my brothers. Tell me, I beg you, where they are pasturing.”
17. And the man said, “They moved on from here, for I heard them say, ‘Let’s go to Dothan.’” And Joseph went after his brothers, and he found them at Dothan.
18. And they saw him at a distance, and before he drew near them, they plotted against him to kill him.
19. And each one said to his brother, “Behold! This dream-meister is coming!
20. Come and let’s kill him now, and dump him into one of the pits. We will say, ‘A wild animal has eaten him,’ and then we’ll see what becomes of his dreams.”
21. But when Reuben heard that, he delivered him from their hand, and he said, “Let’s not kill him.”
22. And Reuben told them, “Do not shed blood; throw him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but do not lay a hand on him,” in order to deliver him from their hand, to return him to his father.
23. So, it came to pass when Joseph came to his brothers that they stripped Joseph of his tunic that was on him, the long-sleeved tunic,
24. and they took him and threw him into the pit, and the pit was empty; there was no water in it.

25. Then they sat down to eat bread. And they lifted their eyes and looked, and behold, a caravan of Ishmeelites was coming from Gilead with their camels bearing spices, and balm, and myrrh, on their way to take them down to Egypt.
26. And Judah said to his brothers, "What profit is it if we kill our brother and conceal his blood?
27. Come on, and let's sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him, for he is our brother; he is our flesh." And his brothers consented.
28. Then the men passed by, Midianite merchantmen, and they drew Joseph up and lifted him from the pit. And so, they sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver, and they took Joseph to Egypt.
29. And when Reuben returned to the pit, behold, Joseph was not in the pit. And he tore his clothes.
30. Then he returned to his brothers and said, "The young man is gone! And I, where shall I go?"
31. And they took Joseph's tunic, and they killed a ram of the goats and dipped the tunic in the blood.
32. And they sent the long-sleeved tunic, and men brought it to their father and said, "We found this. We beg you, identify this, whether it is your son's tunic or not."
33. And he recognized it and said, "It is my son's tunic. A wild beast has eaten him. Joseph is surely torn to pieces."
34. And Jacob rent his clothes and put sackcloth on his loins, and he mourned many days for his son.
35. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and he said, "I will go down mourning into Sheol, to my son." And his father wept for him.
36. And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, chief of the guard.

Genesis 38

- ¶1. And it came to pass at that time that Judah went down from his brothers and turned aside to an Adullamite man, and his name was Hirah.
2. And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanite man (and his name was Shua), and he married her and went in to her.
3. And she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Er.
4. And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.
5. And again, she bore a son, and she called his name Shelah. And it was at Chezib that she bore him.
6. And Judah took a wife for Er, his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.
7. But Er, the firstborn of Judah, was wicked in the eyes of Jehovah, and Jehovah killed him.

8. And Judah said to Onan, "Go to the wife of your brother, and do the duty of a brother-in-law to her, and raise up offspring for your brother."
9. But Onan knew that the offspring would not be his, and so, it happened that when he went in to his brother's wife, that he wasted it on the ground, not giving seed to his brother.
10. And what he did was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and He killed him also.
11. And Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow in your father's house until Shelah, my son, is grown" (for he thought, "lest he die also like his brothers"). And Tamar went and dwelled in the house of her father.
12. And many days passed, and the daughter of Shua, wife of Judah, died. And Judah was comforted, and he went up to the shearers of his sheep, he and his friend, the Adullamite, Hirah, to Timnah.
13. And it was reported to Tamar, saying, "Behold, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his flock."
14. And she took off her widow's clothes and concealed herself with a veil, and she covered herself and sat at the entrance of the two springs which are along the road to Timnah, for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she had not been given to him for a wife.
15. And Judah saw her, but he thought her to be a harlot because she had covered her face.
16. And he turned in to her on the way, and he said, "Come now, let me come in to you." (But he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law.) And she said, "What will you give me, that you may come in to me?"
17. And he said, "I will send a kid of the goats from the flock." And she said, "If you give a pledge until you send it."
18. And he said, "What is the pledge that I should give you?" And she said, "Your seal, and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand." And he gave it to her, and he went in to her, and she conceived by him.
19. And she got up and left, and she took off her veil and put on her widow's clothes.
20. And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to take the pledge from the hand of the woman, but he did not find her.
21. And he asked the men of her place, saying, "Where is the sacred harlot who was at the two springs by the road?" But they said, "There is no sacred harlot in this place."
22. And he returned to Judah and said, "I did not find her, and also, the men of the place said, 'There is no sacred harlot in this place.'"
23. And Judah said, "Let her take it for herself, lest we become a laughingstock. Behold, I sent this kid, and you did not find her."
24. And it came to pass about the third month that it was reported to Judah, "Tamar, your daughter-in-law, has played the harlot, and moreover, behold, she has conceived by whoredom." And Judah said, "Bring her out, and let her be burned!"

25. As she was being brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man to whom these things belong, I conceived." And she said, "I beg you, acknowledge whose these are: the seal, and the cord, and the staff."
26. And Judah recognized them, and he said, "She is more righteous than I, for I did not give her to Shelah my son." And he never again knew her.
27. And it came to pass at the time for her to give birth that, behold, twins were in her womb.
28. And as she was giving birth, it happened that one put out a hand, and the midwife took it and tied scarlet *thread* around his hand, saying, "This one came out first."
29. But it came to pass that as he withdrew his hand, behold, his brother came out. And she said, "How did you make a breach for yourself?" And he called his name Pharez.⁷⁵
30. And afterwards, his brother came out on whose hand was the scarlet, and he called his name Zarah.

Genesis 39

- ¶1. And Joseph was brought down to Egypt. And Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, chief of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the hand of the Ishmeelites who had brought him down there.
2. But Jehovah was with Joseph, and He prospered him while he was in the house of his Egyptian master.
3. And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, that Jehovah caused all he did to prosper in his hand.
4. And so, Joseph found favor in his eyes, and he ministered to him. And he set him over his house, and he put all that he had into his hand.
5. And it came to pass, from the time that he set him over his house and over all that he had that Jehovah blessed the house of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake. And the blessing of Jehovah was on all that he had in the house and in the field.
6. And he left all that he had in the hand of Joseph, and he did not concern himself with anything he had, except the bread he ate. And Joseph was well-built and good-looking.
7. And it came to pass after these things that his master's wife set her eyes on Joseph, and she said, "Lie with me."
8. But he refused and said to his master's wife, "Behold, my master is not concerned about what is with me in the house, and he has put all that he has into my hand.
9. No one is greater in this house than I, and he has not withheld anything from me except you because you are his wife. So how can I do this great evil, and sin against God?"

⁷⁵ That is, "breach".

10. And it came to pass that, as she spoke to Joseph day by day, he did not listen to her, to lie by her to be with her.
11. And it came to pass during this time that he came into the house to do his work, and not one of the men of the house was there in the house.
12. And she caught him by his robe, saying, "Lie with me!" And he left his robe in her hand and fled, and went outside.
13. And it came to pass when she saw that he had left his robe in her hand and had fled outside
14. that she called to the men of her house and spoke to them, saying, "Look! He brought us a Hebrew man to toy with us. He came at me to lie with me, but I cried out with a loud voice!
15. And it came to pass when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried out that he left his robe by me and fled, and went outside."
16. And she kept his robe by her until his master came home.
17. And she spoke these same words to him, saying, "The Hebrew slave that you brought in to us came to me to play around with me.
18. And it came to pass when I lifted up my voice and cried out that he left his robe by me and fled outside."
19. And it came to pass when his master heard the words of his wife that she spoke to him, saying, "Your slave did these things to me," that his anger was kindled.
20. And Joseph's master took him and put him in the prison house, the place where the king's prisoners were confined. And so, he was there in the prison house.
21. But Jehovah was with Joseph, and He showed him mercy and gave him favor in the eyes of the warden of the prison house.
22. And the warden of the prison house put into Joseph's hand all the prisoners who were in the prison house, so that he was the doer of everything they did there.
23. The warden of the prison house paid no attention to anything that was in his hand, for Jehovah was with him, and whatever he did, Jehovah made to prosper.

Genesis 40

- ¶1. And it came to pass after these things that the butler of the king of Egypt and the baker sinned against their master, the king of Egypt.
2. And Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, with the chief of the butlers and the chief of the bakers.
3. And he put them into custody in the house of the chief of the guard, into the prison house where Joseph was confined.
4. And the chief of the guard assigned Joseph to them, and so, he attended to them. And they were in custody for some time.
5. And the king of Egypt's butler and baker who were confined in the prison house both dreamed a dream, each his own dream in the same night, each dream with its own meaning.

6. And Joseph came to them in the morning and looked at them, and, behold, they were troubled.
7. And he asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in custody in his master's house, saying, "Why are your faces downcast today?"
8. And they said to him, "We dreamed a dream, and there is no one to interpret it." And Joseph said to them, "Don't interpretations belong to God? I pray you, tell me."
9. And the chief of the butlers told his dream to Joseph and said to him, "In my dream, there was a vine before me.
10. And on the vine were three branches, and when it budded, it went up into blossom, and its clusters ripened into grapes.
11. And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I put the cup into the hand of Pharaoh."
12. And Joseph said to him, "This is its interpretation: the three branches are three days.
13. In three days, Pharaoh will lift up your head and return you to your office, and you will put Pharaoh's cup into his hand as before when you were his cupbearer.
14. Only, do remember me when it goes well for you, and deal kindly with me, I beg you, and mention me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.
15. For I was stolen from the land of the Hebrews, and here, too, I have done nothing that they should have put me in the dungeon."
16. When the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, then he said to Joseph, "I was also in my dream, and there were three baskets of white bread on my head.
17. And in the top basket was all kinds of baked food for Pharaoh, but the birds were eating them from the basket on my head."
18. And Joseph answered and said, "This is its interpretation: the three baskets are three days.
19. In three days, Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you and will hang you on a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh off you."
20. And it came to pass on the third day, Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast for all his servants, and he lifted up the head of the chief of the butlers and the head of the chief of the bakers in the midst of his servants.
21. And then he returned the chief of the butlers to his butlership, and he put the cup into Pharaoh's hand,
22. but he hanged the chief of the bakers, just as Joseph had interpreted to them.
23. But the chief of the butlers did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

Genesis 41

- ¶1. And it came to pass at the end of two years that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he was standing by the Nile.

2. And there were seven cows coming up from the Nile, healthy-looking and fat. And they were grazing in the reeds.
3. And behold, seven other cows came up from the Nile after them, bad-looking and gaunt. And they stood beside the other cows on the bank of the Nile.
4. And the bad-looking, gaunt cows ate up the seven healthy-looking, fat cows. And Pharaoh awoke.
5. And he fell asleep and dreamed a second time. And there were seven ears of grain coming up on one stalk, full and good.
6. And behold, seven thin ears of grain, scorched by the east wind, sprouted after them.
7. And the thin ears swallowed the seven fat, full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.
8. And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called all the magicians of Egypt and all its wise men, and Pharaoh recounted to them his dream, but there was no one who could interpret them for Pharaoh.
9. Then the chief of the butlers spoke to Pharaoh, saying, "I remember my sins today.
10. Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and he put me into custody in the house of the chief of the guard, me and the chief of the bakers.
11. And we dreamed a dream the same night, he and I. Each of us dreamed, according to the interpretation of his dream.
12. And a young Hebrew man was there with us, a slave of the chief of the guard, and we recounted *them* to him, and he interpreted our dreams for us. To each man he gave the interpretation, according to his dream.
13. And it came to pass! Just as he interpreted for us, so it happened. Me, he restored to my position, but him, he hanged."
14. Then Pharaoh sent and called for Joseph, and they hurriedly brought him out of the dungeon. And when he had shaved and changed his garments, he came in to Pharaoh.
15. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one to interpret it, but I have heard it said of you that you can understand a dream to interpret it."
16. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "Not I, but God; He will give Pharaoh an answer of peace."
17. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I was standing on the bank of the Nile.
18. And there were seven cows coming up from the Nile, fat and healthy-looking, and they grazed among the reeds.
19. And behold, seven other cows came up after them, poor, and very bad-looking, and gaunt. I have not seen as bad as they in all the land of Egypt.
20. And the thin, bad cows devoured the seven fat cows that were first,
21. and they went into their stomachs. However, one would not know that they had gone into their stomachs, for they looked as bad as at the beginning. Then I woke up.
22. And then I saw in my dream, and there were seven ears of grain coming up on one stalk, full and good.

23. And behold, seven ears of grain, withered, thin, scorched by the east wind, sprouted after them.
24. And the thin ears swallowed the seven good ears. And I told this to the magicians, but there was no one to explain it to me.”
25. Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, “The dream of Pharaoh—it is one. God has made known to Pharaoh what He is about to do.
26. Those seven goodly cows are seven years. And those seven good ears of grain are seven years. It is one dream.
27. And those seven gaunt and bad cows that came up after them are seven years. And those seven empty ears of grain scorched by the east wind are seven years of famine.
28. This is the reason that I said to Pharaoh that God has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do.
29. Behold, seven years of great plenty are coming in all the land of Egypt.
30. But seven years of famine will come up after them, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will devour the land.
31. And the plenty in the land will be unknown by reason of the famine that will follow, for it will be very severe.
32. And inasmuch as the dream was doubled to Pharaoh, the thing is settled with God, and God is hastening to do it.
33. So, let Pharaoh choose now a man of understanding and wisdom, and set him over the land of Egypt.
34. Let Pharaoh act, and appoint overseers over the land, and take one-fifth *of the produce* of the land of Egypt during the seven years of plenty.
35. And let them gather all the food of these coming good years, and let them heap up grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them store it.
36. And let the food be for a reserve for the land for the seven years of famine which will be in the land of Egypt, so that the land will not be destroyed by the famine.”
37. And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all of his servants.
38. And Pharaoh said to his servants, “Can there be found such a man as this, in whom is the spirit of God?”
39. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Forasmuch as God has shown you all this, there is no one as understanding and wise as you.
40. You will be over my house, and to your word will all my people submit. Only in the throne will I be greater than you.”
41. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Behold! I have set you over all the land of Egypt.”
42. And Pharaoh took his ring off his hand and put it on the hand of Joseph, and he dressed him in garments of fine linen, and he put the gold chain around his neck,
43. and he had him ride in his second chariot, and they cried out before him, “Bow the knee!” And he put him over all the land of Egypt.

44. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "I am Pharaoh, and without you shall no man lift his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt!"
45. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name, Zaphnath-Paeneah.⁷⁶ And he gave him Asenath, daughter of Poti-phera, the priest of On, for a wife. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.
46. And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh, king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from before Pharaoh and passed throughout all the land of Egypt.
47. And during the seven years of plenty, the land produced by handfuls.
48. And for seven years, he gathered all the food that was in the land of Egypt and stored the food in the cities; he stored inside a city the food from the field that was around it.
49. And Joseph heaped up grain like the sand of the sea, very much, until he stopped counting, for it was beyond measure.
50. And there were two sons born to Joseph before the time of famine came, whom Asenath, daughter of Poti-phera, the priest of On, bore to him.
51. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn, Manasseh⁷⁷ (for *he said*, "God has made me forget all my trouble and all my father's house.")
52. And he called the name of the second one, Ephraim⁷⁸ (for *he said*, "God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.")
53. And the seven years of abundance that were in the land of Egypt came to an end.
54. And the seven years of famine began to come, just as Joseph had said. And the famine was in all countries, but in all the land of Egypt, there was bread.
55. And all the land of Egypt was hungry, and the people cried out to Pharaoh for bread, but Pharaoh said to all of Egypt, "Go to Joseph. Whatever he tells you, do it."
56. Now, the famine was upon the face of the whole land, and so, Joseph opened everything because of them, and he sold grain to the Egyptians. And the famine grew severe in the land of Egypt.
57. And all the earth came to Egypt to Joseph, to buy grain, for the famine was severe in all the earth.

Genesis 42

- ¶1. When Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, "Why are you looking at each other?"
2. And he said, "Behold, I hear that there is grain in Egypt. Go down there and buy grain for us from there, so that we may live and not die."
3. So, ten of Joseph's brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt.

⁷⁶ Meaning unknown, but possibly, "the god speaks and he lives".

⁷⁷ That is, "forgetting".

⁷⁸ That is, "fruitful".

4. But Jacob did not send Benjamin, Joseph's brother, with his brothers, for he said, "Lest harm befall him."
5. And the sons of Israel came to buy grain among those who were coming, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
6. And Joseph was governor over the land; he was the one selling grain to all the people of the earth. And Joseph's brothers came and bowed themselves to him, faces to the ground.
7. And Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but he acted toward them as if he were a stranger and spoke harshly to them. And he said to them, "Where do you come from?" And they said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food."
8. (Joseph recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him,
9. and Joseph remembered the dreams that he had dreamed about them.) And he said to them, "You are spies! You have come to see the nakedness of the land!"
10. But they said to him, "No, my lord! Your servants have come to buy food.
11. All of us are sons of one man. We are being truthful. Your servants are not spies."
12. But he said to them, "No! But you have come to see the nakedness of the land!"
13. And they said, "Your servants are twelve brothers. We are the sons of one man in the land of Canaan, but behold, the youngest is with our father today, and the other is no more."
14. But Joseph said to them, "It is what I said to you! You are spies!
15. By this will you be tested. By the life of Pharaoh, you shall not leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here!
16. Send one of you and let him bring your brother, but you shall be confined. And so, your words will be put to the test, whether the truth be in you; and if not, by the life of Pharaoh, you are surely spies!"
17. Then he put them into custody for three days.
18. But on the third day, Joseph said to them, "Do this and live, for I fear God.
19. If you are being honest, let one of your brothers be bound in the house of your confinement, and you go, take grain for the hunger of your households.
20. And you bring your youngest brother to me, that your words may be confirmed, and you shall not die." And they did so.
21. And they said, each to his brother, "We are surely guilty because of our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul when he begged us for mercy and we would not listen. That is why this trouble has come upon us."
22. Then Reuben answered them, saying, "Didn't I say to you, 'Do not sin against the boy,' but you would not listen? And now his blood, behold, is required!"
23. (Now, they did not know that Joseph understood *them*, for an interpreter had been between them.)

24. And he went away from them and wept. And he returned to them and spoke to them, and he took Simeon from them and bound him before their eyes.
25. And Joseph commanded *his servants* to fill their vessels with grain, and to return their silver, each into his sack, and to give them provision for the journey. And thus he did for them.
26. And they loaded their grain onto their donkeys and went away from there.
27. And one of them opened his sack at the khan to give feed to his donkey, and he saw his money, and behold, it was in the mouth of his bag.
28. And he said to his brothers, "My money has been restored! Yea, truly! Behold, it is in my bag!" And their hearts sank, and they were afraid, each saying to his brother, "What is this that God has done to us?"
29. And they came to Jacob their father, to the land of Canaan, and told him everything that had happened to them, saying,
30. "The man, the lord of the land, spoke harshly to us, and he held us as spies in the land.
31. And we told him, 'We are truthful. We are not spies.
32. We were twelve brothers, sons of our father. One is not, and the youngest is with our father today in the land of Canaan.'
33. And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, 'By this will I know that you are honest: leave one of your brothers with me, and for the hunger of your households, take *grain*, and go.
34. But bring your youngest brother to me, and I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest. Then I will give your brother to you, and you may trade in the land.'"
35. And it came to pass that as they were emptying their sacks, behold, every man's pouch of silver was in his sack. And they saw their pouches of silver, they and their father, and they were afraid.
36. And Jacob their father said to them, "You have bereaved me! Joseph is no more, and Simeon is no more, and Benjamin, you would take away! Everything is against me!"
37. And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, "You may kill my two sons if I do not return him to you. Put him in my hand, and I will return him to you."
38. But he said, "My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left. Harm will come to him on the journey that you take, and you will bring my hoary head down to Sheol in sorrow."

Genesis 43

- ¶1. And the famine was severe in the land.
2. And it came to pass that when they finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt, their father said to them, "Go back, and buy us a little food."
3. But Judah spoke to him, saying, "The man sternly warned us, saying, 'You shall not see my face unless your brother is with you.'

4. If you send our brother with us, we will go down and buy food for you,
5. but if you will not send him, we will not go down, for the man said to us, 'You shall not see my face unless your brother is with you.'
6. And Israel said, "Why did you do me such evil as to tell the man that you have another brother?"
7. And they said, "The man asked in detail about us and our kindred, saying, 'Is your father still alive?' and 'Do you have a brother?' And we answered him because he demanded these things. How would we have possibly known that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"
8. And Judah said to Israel his father, "Send the young man with me, and let us rise up and go so that we may live and not die, both we and you, and our little ones.
9. I will be surety for him; you may require him of my hand. If I do not bring him to you and set him before you, I will bear the blame before you forever.
10. For had we not delayed, by now we would have already returned a second time."
11. And Israel their father said to them, "If it is so, then do this. Take some of the best of the land in your vessels and carry a gift down to the man: a little balm, and a little honey, spice and myrrh, pistachios and almonds.
12. And take twice as much money with you. The silver that was returned in the mouth of your bags, carry it back with you. Maybe it was a mistake.
13. And take your brother and rise up. Go back to the man.
14. And God Almighty grant you mercy before the man and send back with you your other brother and Benjamin. As for me, if I am bereaved, I am bereaved."
15. So, the men took the gift, and they took double the money with them, and Benjamin. And they rose up and went down to Egypt, and they stood before Joseph.
16. And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and he said to the steward of his house, "Bring the men into the house, and slaughter a beast, and make ready, for the men shall eat with me at midday."
17. And the man did as Joseph had said, and the man brought the men to Joseph's house.
18. And the men were afraid because they were brought to Joseph's house. And they said, "We are being brought in because of the silver that was returned in our bags the first time, that he may have pretext against us, and fall upon us, and take us for slaves, and our donkeys."
19. And they approached the man who was over Joseph's house, and they spoke to him at the entrance of the house.
20. And they said, "If you please, my lord, we really did come down the first time to buy food.
21. And it came to pass that when we came to the khan and opened our bags, behold, each man's silver was in the mouth of his bag, our silver in its full weight, and we have brought it back with us.

22. Moreover, we have brought down more silver in our hand to buy food. We do not know who put our silver in our bags.”
23. And he said, “Peace be to you. Do not fear. Your God, even the God of your father, gave you treasure in your bags. Your silver came to me.” And he brought Simeon out to them.
24. Then the man brought the men into Joseph’s house. And he gave them water, and they washed their feet, and he provided feed for their donkeys.
25. And they prepared the gift for when Joseph came at midday, for they had heard that they would eat bread there.
26. And Joseph came home, and they brought into the house the gift for him that was in their hand. And they bowed down before him to the ground.
27. And he asked them of their welfare, and he said, “How is your father’s health, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still living?”
28. And they said, “Your servant, our father, is well. He is still alive.” And they bowed down and prostrated themselves.
29. And he lifted up his eyes and saw Benjamin his brother, the son of his mother, and he said, “Is this your youngest brother of whom you spoke to me?” And he said, “God be gracious to you, my son.”
30. And Joseph hurried away, for he was deeply moved for his brother, and he sought *a place* to weep. And he went into his private room and wept there.
31. Then he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself. And he said, “Set out bread!”
32. And they set out a place for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who were eating with him by themselves, for the Egyptians cannot eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to Egyptians.
33. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth. And the men looked at each other in astonishment.
34. And *a servant* carried portions from before him to them, and Benjamin’s portion was five times more than the portions of any of them. And they drank and were drunk with him.

Genesis 44

- ¶1. And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, “Fill the men’s bags with as much food as they can lift. And put each one’s silver in the mouth of his bag.
2. Also, put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the youngest one’s bag, along with the money for his grain.” And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.
3. At morning light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.
4. They had left the city and were not far away when Joseph said to the steward of his house, “Rise up! Pursue after the men and overtake them, and say to them, ‘Why have you rewarded evil for good?’

5. Is this not that from which my lord drinks, and by which he truly divines? You have done evil in what you have done!”
6. And so, he overtook them and spoke these words to them.
7. And they said to him, “Why does my lord say such things as these? Be it far from your servants to do such a thing as that!
8. Behold, the money that we found in the mouth of our bags, we brought back to you from the land of Canaan. How, then, would we steal silver or gold from your lord’s house?
9. With whichever of your servants it is found, let him die, and we will also become slaves to my lord.”
10. And he said, “Let it now be according to your words. The one with whom it is found shall be my slave; however, you shall be free.”
11. And they hastened and lowered each man his bag to the ground, and opened each one’s bag.
12. And he searched, beginning with the oldest and ending with the youngest, and the cup was found in Benjamin’s bag.
13. And they tore their garments. Then each one loaded his donkey, and they returned to the city.
14. And Judah and his brothers came into Joseph’s house, and he was still there, and they fell before him to the ground.
15. And Joseph said to them, “What is this deed that you have done? Do you not know that a man such as I can certainly divine?”
16. And Judah said, “What shall we say to my lord? What can we say, and how can we clear ourselves? God has uncovered the transgression of your slaves. Behold, we are slaves to my lord, both we and the one in whose hand the cup was found.”
17. But he said, “Be it far from me to do that! The man in whose hand the cup was found, he shall be my slave, but you go on up to your father in peace.”
- ¶18. But Judah approached him and said, “If you please, my lord, let your slave, I beg you, speak a word in the ears of my lord, and let not your anger burn against your slave because you are as Pharaoh.
19. My lord asked his slaves, saying, ‘Do you have a father or a brother?’
20. And we said to my lord, ‘We have an elderly father and a child of his old age, the youngest one, and his brother died, and he alone remains of his mother, and his father loves him.’
21. And you said to your slaves, ‘You bring him down to me, and let me set my eyes on him.’
22. And we said to my lord, ‘The young man cannot leave his father, for if he leaves his father, he will die.’

23. And you said to your slaves, ‘If your youngest brother does not come down with you, you shall not see my face again!’
24. And it came to pass that we went up to your servant, my father, and we told him the words of my lord.
25. And when our father said, ‘Return to buy a little food for us,’
26. we said, ‘We cannot go down! If our youngest brother is with us, we will go down, for we cannot see the face of the man if our youngest brother is not with us.’
27. And your servant, my father, said to us, ‘You know that my wife bore me two sons.
28. And one went out from me, and I said, “Surely, he is torn into pieces,” and I have not seen him since.
29. And if you take this one also from me and harm comes to him, you will bring down my hoary head to Sheol in misery.’
30. So, if I come now to your servant, my father, and the young man is not with us—his soul being bound up with his soul—
31. he will die when he sees that the young man isn’t with us, and your servants will bring down the hoary head of our father, your servant, to Sheol in sorrow.
32. For your servant became surety for the youth with my father, saying, ‘*Let me be accursed* if I do not bring him to you, and thus will I forever bear the blame of sinning against my father.’
33. So, I beg you, let your servant remain now instead of the youth as a slave to my lord, and let the young man go up with his brothers.
34. For how can I go up to my father and the young man not be with me, lest I see the evil that will befall my father?”

Genesis 45

- ¶1. And Joseph could not restrain himself before all those standing by him. And he cried out, “Get everyone out, away from me!” And not a man remained with him when Joseph made himself known to his brothers.
2. And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians heard it, and Pharaoh’s household heard of it.
3. And Joseph said to his brothers,⁷⁹ “I am Joseph! Is my father still alive?” And his brothers were not able to answer him because they were terrified at his presence.
4. But Joseph said to his brothers, “Come near me, I pray you.” And they came near. And he said, “I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt.
5. Now, therefore, do not be grieved, and do not be angry with yourselves, that you sold me here, for God sent me before you to save life!
6. For this famine has been in the land two years, and there are still five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvest.

⁷⁹ In their language without an interpreter.

7. But God sent me ahead of you to preserve for you a remnant on the earth and to bring about a great deliverance for you.
8. So now, you did not send me here, but God, and He has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord over all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt.
9. Hurry and go up to my father, and say to him, 'Thus says your son Joseph, God has made me lord over all of Egypt. Come down to me! Do not delay!
10. And you will live in the land of Goshen, and you will be near me, you, and your sons, and your sons' sons, and your flocks, and your cattle, and all that you have.
11. And I will take good care of you there, for there will be five more years of famine, lest you come to poverty, you and your house, and all who belong to you.
12. And, behold, your eyes will see, as do the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that is talking to you!'
13. And tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and all that you have seen. Now, hurry and bring my father down here!"
14. And he fell on the neck of Benjamin his brother and wept, and Benjamin wept on his neck.
15. And he kissed all his brothers and wept over them, and after that, his brothers talked with him.
16. And the report was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, "Joseph's brothers have come!" And it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants.
17. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Tell your brothers, 'Do this: load up your beasts and depart. Go to the land of Canaan,
18. and take your father and your households, and come to me, and I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.'
19. You are also commanded *to tell them*, 'Do this: take for yourselves from the land of Egypt wagons for your children and your wives, and carry your father, and come!
20. And do not be concerned about your stuff, for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.'"
21. And the sons of Israel did so. And Joseph gave them wagons at the command of Pharaoh, and he gave them provision for the journey.
22. He gave all of them, to each one, changes of garments, but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of garments.
23. And to his father he sent this: ten donkeys bearing the best of Egypt, and ten she-asses bearing grain, and bread and food for his father for the journey.
24. And he sent his brothers away, and they went, but he had said to them, "Do not quarrel on the way."
25. And they went up from Egypt, and they came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father.
26. And they told him, saying, "Joseph is still alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt!" And his heart went numb, for he could not believe them.

27. And they told him all the words of Joseph that he had spoken to them. And when he saw the wagons that Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.
28. And Israel said, "It is enough! Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die."

Genesis 46

- ¶1. And Israel set out with all that he had, and he went to Beersheba and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.
2. And God spoke to Israel in visions during the night, and He said, "Jacob! Jacob!" And he said, "Here I am."
3. And He said, "I am God, the God of your father. Do not be afraid to go down to Egypt, for I will make you a great nation there.
4. I will go down to Egypt with you, and I will also surely bring you back up. And Joseph will put his hand on your eyes."
5. And so, Jacob rose up from Beersheba, and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their children, and their wives in the carts that Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
6. And they took their cattle and their goods which they had gained in the land of Canaan. And Jacob and all his seed entered with him into Egypt.
7. His sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters, and all his seed, he brought with him to Egypt.
- ¶8. And these are the names of the sons of Israel who went into Egypt, Jacob and his sons. The firstborn of Jacob was Reuben.
9. And the sons of Reuben were Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.
10. And the sons of Simeon were Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman.
11. And the sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
12. And the sons of Judah were Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah. But Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.
13. And the sons of Issachar were Tola, and Puvvah, and Job, and Shimron.
14. And the sons of Zebulun were Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.
15. These were the sons of Leah whom she bore to Jacob in Padan-aram, and Dinah, his daughter. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three.
16. And the sons of Gad were Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri and Arodi, and Areli.
17. And the sons of Asher were Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah were Heber and Malchiel.
18. These were the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter. And she bore these sixteen souls to Jacob.

19. The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife were Joseph and Benjamin.
20. And in the land of Egypt, Manasseh and Ephraim were born to Joseph, whom Asenath, daughter of Poti-phera, priest of On, bore to him.
21. And the sons of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim and Huppim, and Ard.
22. These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob. All the souls were fourteen.
23. And the sons of Dan: Hushim.
24. And the sons of Naphtali were Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.
25. These are the sons of Bilhah whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore these to Jacob. All the souls were seven.
26. All the souls who went with Jacob into Egypt, who came from his loins, except for the wives of Jacob's sons, all the souls were sixty-six.
27. And Joseph's sons who were born to him in Egypt were two souls. Every soul belonging to the house of Jacob who went into Egypt were seventy.
- ¶28. And he sent Judah before him to lead him to Goshen to Joseph, and they entered the land of Goshen.
29. And Joseph prepared his chariot and went to Goshen to meet Israel his father, and he presented himself to him, and he fell on his neck and wept on his neck for a long time.
30. And Israel said to Joseph, "I can die now, since I have seen your face, for you are still alive."
31. And Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household, "I will go up and report to Pharaoh, and I will say to him, 'My brothers and my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, have come to me.
32. And the men are shepherds of flocks, for they are herdsmen, and they have brought their flocks, their herds, and all that they have.'
33. And it shall come to pass if Pharaoh calls you and says, 'What is your occupation?'
34. then you shall say, 'Your servants, we and our fathers, have been herdsmen from our youth until now, 'so that you may dwell in the land of Goshen.'" (For every shepherd of flocks is an abomination to the Egyptians.)

Genesis 47

- ¶1. And Joseph went and reported to Pharaoh, and he said, "My father, and my brothers, and their flocks and their herds, and all that they possess have come from the land of Canaan, and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.
2. And he had taken five men from among his brothers, and he presented them before Pharaoh.
3. And Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What is your occupation?" And they said to Pharaoh, "Your servants tend flocks, both we and our fathers."

4. And they said to Pharaoh, "We have come to sojourn in the land, for there is no pasture for your servants' flocks because the famine is severe in the land of Canaan. But now, if you will grant it, your servants will dwell in the land of Goshen."
5. And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, "Your father and your brothers are come to you."
6. The land of Egypt is before you. Settle your father and your brothers in the best of the land. Let them live in the land of Goshen, and if you discern that there are men of ability among them, make them chief herdsmen over what belongs to me."
7. And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and he presented him before Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
8. And Pharaoh said to Jacob, "How many are the days of the years of your life?"
9. And Jacob said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my sojournings are one hundred and thirty years. The days of the years of my life have been few and evil, and they have not attained to the days of the years of the lives of my fathers in the days of their sojournings."
10. And when Jacob had blessed Pharaoh, he went out from before Pharaoh.
11. And Joseph settled his father and his brothers, and he gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.
12. And Joseph provided his father, and his brothers, and all his father's household with food for the children.
13. But there was no food in all the land, for the famine was very severe, and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted because of the famine.
14. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan in exchange for the grain that they were buying. And Joseph brought the money into the house of Pharaoh.
15. And when the money was spent in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, "Give us food!" and "Why should we die before you? For the money is gone."
16. And Joseph said, "Give your livestock, and I will give you *food* in exchange for your livestock, since *your* money is gone."
17. And they brought their livestock to Joseph, and Joseph gave them food in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the donkeys. And that year, he relieved them with food in exchange for all of their livestock.
18. And when that year ended, they came to him the second year and said to him, "We cannot conceal from my lord that the money has run out, and the herds of cattle are my lord's. Nothing remains before my lord except our body and our land."
19. Why should we perish before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land in exchange for food, and let us, we and our land, become slaves to Pharaoh. Provide *us* seed, that we may live and not die, and the land be not desolate."
20. And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, for the Egyptians, every one, sold his field because the famine was hard on them, and the land became Pharaoh's.

21. And as for the people, he moved them to the cities, from one end of Egypt's border to the other.
22. Only the land of the priests did he not buy, for there was a portion for the priests from Pharaoh. And they ate their portion that Pharaoh gave to them. Therefore, they did not sell their land.
23. And Joseph said to the people, "Behold, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Here is your seed so that you may sow the land.
24. And it shall be that in harvest, you will give a fifth part to Pharaoh, but four parts will be yours for seed of the field, and for your food, and those in your houses, and food for your children."
25. And they said, "You have saved our lives. Let us find grace in the eyes of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's slaves."
26. And Joseph made it a statute until this day over the land of Egypt for Pharaoh to receive a fifth part, excepting the land of the priests; theirs alone did not become Pharaoh's.
27. And Israel dwelled in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen, and they had possessions in it, and were fruitful, and multiplied greatly.
28. And Jacob was in the land of Egypt seventeen years. So, the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were one hundred and forty-seven years.
29. And the days drew near for Israel to die, and he called for his son Joseph, and he said to him, "If I have now found favor in your eyes, do this. Put your hand under my thigh, if you will, and deal with me kindly and truly. Do not, I pray you, bury me in Egypt,
30. but I would lie with my fathers. Carry me out of Egypt and bury me in their burial-place." And he said, "I will do according to your word."
31. And he said, "Swear to me." And he swore to him. And Israel bowed himself upon the head of the bed.

Genesis 48

- ¶1. And it came to pass after these things that one said to Joseph, "Behold, your father is sick." And he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.
2. And one told Jacob, saying, "Behold, your son Joseph has come to you." And Israel strengthened himself and sat up on his bed.
3. And Jacob said to Joseph, "God Almighty appeared to me in Luz in the land of Canaan, and He blessed me.
4. And He said to me, 'Behold, I will make you fruitful, and I will multiply you, and I will make you a company of nations, and I will give this land to your seed after you for an everlasting inheritance.'
5. And now, your two sons who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you into Egypt, they are mine. Ephraim and Manasseh, like Reuben and Simeon, will be mine.

6. But your offspring that you father after them will be yours; they will be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.
7. And when I came from Padan, Rachel died because of me in the land of Canaan on the journey, with still some distance to go to Ephrath. And I buried her there on the road to Ephrath (which is Bethlehem)."
8. And Israel saw Joseph's sons and he said, "Who are these?"
9. And Joseph said to his father, "They are my sons whom God has given me here." And he said, "Bring them to me, if you will, and I will bless them."
10. Now, Israel's eyes were weak because of age, and he could not see. And he brought them near to him, and he kissed them and embraced them.
11. And Israel said to Joseph, "I did not expect to see your face, but behold, God has let me see your seed as well."
12. And Joseph brought them out from his knees, and he bowed down, with his face to the ground.
13. And Joseph took both of them, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and he brought them to him.
14. And Israel stretched out his right hand and put it on Ephraim's head, though he was the younger, and his left, he put on Manasseh's head, guiding his hands, for Manasseh was the firstborn.
15. And he blessed Joseph and said, "The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked is the God who has been my shepherd since I was born until this day.
16. May the angel who redeemed me from all evil bless the young men, and may they be called by my name and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, and may they increase to a multitude in the midst of the land!"
17. And when Joseph saw that his father put his right hand on Ephraim's head, it displeased him, and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head, to the head of Manasseh.
18. And Joseph said to his father, "Not so, my father, for this is the firstborn. Put your right hand on his head."
19. But his father refused and said, "I know, my son. I know. He will also become a people, and he will also be great. Nevertheless, his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become the fullness of nations."
20. And he blessed them that day, saying, "By you will Israel pronounce blessings, saying, 'May God make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh.'" So, he put Ephraim before Manasseh.
21. And Israel said to Joseph, "Behold, I am dying, but God will be with you, and He will return you to the land of your fathers.
22. And I have given you one portion above your brothers, which I took from the hand of the Amorite with my sword and my bow."

Genesis 49

- ¶1. And Jacob summoned his sons, and then he said, "Assemble yourselves, and I will tell you what will happen to you in days to come.
2. Gather yourselves and hear, O sons of Jacob, and listen to Israel your father!
- ¶3. "Reuben, you are my firstborn, my vigor and the beginning of my strength, excelling in rank and excelling in might.
4. Unstable as water, you shall not excel, for you went up to your father's bed, then defiled it. He went up to my couch!
- ¶5. "Simeon and Levi are brothers. Their weapons are instruments of cruelty.
6. Let not my soul come into their secret counsel! With their assembly, let not my honor be united! For in their anger, they slew a man, and in their self-will, they hamstrung an ox.
7. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce, and their fury, for it was harsh. I will divide them within Jacob; yea, I will scatter them within Israel!
- ¶8. "As for you, Judah, your brothers will praise you. Your hand will be at the neck of your enemies. The sons of your father will bow themselves to you.
9. Judah is a lion's cub. You have risen from the prey, my son. He crouched; he lay down like a lion. And as with a lion, who will rouse him?
10. The scepter shall not depart from Judah, neither a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him will be the obedience of the nations.
11. Binding his foal to the vine, and the ass's colt to the choice vine, he washed his clothes in wine and his garment in the blood of grapes.
12. His eyes are darker than wine, and his teeth are whiter than milk.
- ¶13. Zebulon will dwell on the shore of the sea; yea, he will be a haven for ships, and his border will be extend to Sidon.
- ¶14. Issachar is a strong donkey lying down between two camps.
15. When he sees a resting place that is good and the land that is pleasant, he will bend his back to bear a load, and he will become a forced laborer.
- ¶16. Dan will judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel.
17. Dan will be a serpent on the road, a horned snake on the path that bites a horse's heels so that its rider falls backward.
18. I have waited for your salvation, O Jehovah!
- ¶19. Gad is a raider; he will attack him. Yea, he will attack the rear.
- ¶20. From Asher will come his rich food; yea, he will produce the king's delicacies.
- ¶21. Naphtali will be a doe set free who produces words of beauty.

- ¶22. Joseph is a fruitful son, a fruitful sprout by a spring; his branches climbed over a wall.
23. The archers were bitter against him, and shot at and harassed him,
24. but his bow remained with the Everlasting One, and his strong hands rested in the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob, in the name of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel,
25. in your father's God! And He will help you, yea, mightily. Yea, He will bless you with blessings from heaven above, blessings of the deep that lies beneath, blessings of breasts and womb,
26. blessings of your father greater than the blessings of my progenitors, to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills! Let them be for Joseph's head, even for the head of the one separated from his brothers!
- ¶27. Benjamin is a wolf who tears. In the morning, he will devour prey, and in the evening, he will divide the spoil."
- ¶28. These are all twelve of the tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them when he blessed them. Each according to his blessing, he blessed them.
29. And he commanded them and said to them, "I am about to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,
30. in the cave which is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre in the land of Canaan, the field which Abraham bought from Ephron the Hittite for a burial place.
31. There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.
32. The purchase of the field and the cave that is in it was from the sons of Heth."
33. And Jacob finished commanding his sons, and he drew up his feet into the bed. And he died and was gathered to his people.

Genesis 50

- ¶1. And Joseph fell on his father's face, and wept over him, and kissed him.
2. And Joseph commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father, and the physicians embalmed Israel.
3. And forty days were fulfilled for him, for that is the required time for embalming. And Egypt bewailed him seventy days.
4. When the days of his mourning passed, Joseph spoke to the household of Pharaoh, saying, "If I have now found favor in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
5. 'My father made me swear, saying, "Behold, I am dying. Bury me in my grave that I dug for myself in the land of Canaan." So, let me go up now, I pray you, and bury my father, and I will return.'"
6. And Pharaoh said, "Go up and bury your father, as he made you swear."
7. And Joseph went up to bury his father, and with him went up all of Pharaoh's servants, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8. and all the house of Joseph and his brothers, even the house of his father. Only, they left their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds in the land of Goshen.
9. And with him went up both chariots and horsemen. It was indeed a very large company.
10. And they went to the threshing floor of Atad, which is on the other side of the Jordan, and they made lamentation there, a very great and grievous lamentation, and he made for his father a mourning for seven days.
11. And the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, and they said, "This is a grievous mourning for Egyptians." Therefore, he named that place, "Abel-Mizraim",⁸⁰ which is on the other side of the Jordan.
12. And so, his sons did for him as he had commanded them.
13. For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and they buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which field Abraham bought for a burial place from Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.
14. And Joseph returned to Egypt after he buried his father, he and his brothers, and all who went up with him to bury his father.
- ¶15. When Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "Joseph is no doubt holding a grudge against us and is going to repay us for all the evil that we did to him."
16. And they sent a message to Joseph, saying, "Your father gave a command before his death, saying,
17. 'Thus shall you say to Joseph: I beseech you to forgive, if you will, the transgression of your brothers, and their sin, for they did evil to you. But forgive now, if you will, the transgression of the servants of the God of your father.'" And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.
18. Then his brothers also came and fell down before him, and they said, "Behold, we are your slaves."
19. And Joseph said to them, "Do not be afraid. Am I in God's place?
20. Yes, you meant to do evil to me, but God meant it for good, in order to save the lives of many people, as it is this day.
21. So, do not be afraid now. I will provide for you and your little ones." And he comforted them and spoke kindly to them.
- ¶22. And Joseph dwelled in Egypt, he and his father's house. And Joseph lived one hundred and ten years.
23. And Joseph saw Ephraim's sons to the third generation, and the sons of Machir, Manasseh's son, were brought up on Joseph's knees.
24. And Joseph said to his kinsmen, "I am dying, but God will surely visit you and bring you up from this land to the land that he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob."

⁸⁰ That is, "the mourning of Egyptians".

-
25. And Joseph made the children of Israel swear, saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry my bones up from this place."
26. And Joseph died, being one hundred and ten years old. And they embalmed him, and he was placed in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Exodus 1

- ¶1. These are the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt with Jacob (each man and his household came):
2. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
 3. Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
 4. Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.
5. And all the souls who came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls. (Joseph was in Egypt already).
6. And Joseph died, and all his brothers, and that entire generation.
7. And the sons of Israel were fruitful, and increased, and multiplied, and became very, very many, so that the land was filled with them.
- ¶8. And a new king rose up over Egypt who did not know Joseph.
9. And he said to his people, "Behold, the people of the sons of Israel are more and mightier than we.
10. Come now, let us deal wisely with them lest they multiply, and it be that when war breaks out, they join our enemies and fight against us, and go up out of the country."
11. And so, they put slavemasters over them in order to humble them with their burdens, and they built for Pharaoh supply cities, Pithom and Raamses.
12. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and increased. And so, they were in dread of the sons of Israel.
13. And the Egyptians ruthlessly made the sons of Israel serve *them*.
14. And they made their lives bitter with hard labor, with mortar, and with bricks, and with every kind of work in the field. All their labor which they made them do was with ruthlessness.
15. And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, the name of the first being Shiphrah, and the name of the second, Puah.
16. And he said, "When you help the Hebrew women deliver, and you see them on the birth- stools, if it is a son, then kill him. But if it is a daughter, let her live."
17. But the midwives feared God, so they did not do as the king of Egypt told them, for they let the male children live.
18. So, the king of Egypt summoned the midwives and said to them, "Why are you doing this thing and letting the male children live?"
19. And the midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptians, but they are lively; they bear children before the midwife gets to them."
20. And God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied and grew very numerous.
21. And it came to pass that because the midwives feared God, He made them houses.

22. Then Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, "Throw every son that is born into the Nile, but let every daughter live."

Exodus 2

- ¶1. And a man from the house of Levi went and took a daughter from Levi.
2. And the woman conceived and gave birth to a son, and she saw him, that he was a beautiful boy, and she hid him three months.
3. But when she could no longer hide him, she fetched for him an ark made of papyrus, and she smeared it with bitumen and pitch. Then she put the child in it and placed it among the rushes along the bank of the Nile.
4. And his sister stationed herself at a distance to see what would happen to him.
5. And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river, and her maidens were walking along the Nile. Then she saw the ark among the rushes and sent her maidservant, and she fetched it.
6. And she opened it and looked at the child, and behold, the boy was weeping. And she had compassion on him and said, "This is one of the Hebrew children."
7. Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and summon a woman for you, a wet-nurse from the Hebrews, that she may nurse the child for you?"
8. And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." And the girl went and summoned the child's mother.
9. And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages." And the woman took the child and nursed him.
10. And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter. And he became her son, and she called his name Moses, for she said, "I drew¹ him out of the water."
11. And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brothers, and he saw their burdens. And he saw an Egyptian man beating a Hebrew man, one of his brothers.
12. And he looked here and there, and he saw that there was no one around, and he slew the Egyptian and hid him in the sand.
13. On the next day, he went out, and behold, two Hebrew men were fighting. And he said to the guilty one, "Why are you striking your fellow?"
14. And he said, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us!" Do you plan to kill me the way you killed that Egyptian?" Then Moses was afraid, and he thought, "Surely, this thing is known."
15. And when Pharaoh heard of this matter, he sought to kill Moses, but Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh and settled in the land of Midian, and he sat by a well.

¹ The name for Moses comes from the Hebrew word for "to draw".

16. And the priest of Midian had seven daughters who came and drew water, and they filled the troughs to water their father's flock.
17. And shepherds came and drove them away, but Moses rose up and delivered them, and he watered their flock.
18. Then they went to Reuel their father, and he said, "Why have you come so quickly today?"
19. And they said, "An Egyptian man rescued us from the hand of the shepherds, and he even drew for us and watered the flock."
20. And he said to his daughters, "Where is he? Why is it that you left the man? Call him so that he may eat bread."
21. And Moses was content to dwell with the man, and he gave Zipporah, his daughter, to Moses.
22. And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom, for he said, "I have become a stranger² in a foreign land."
- ¶23. And it came to pass during those many days that the king of Egypt died, and the sons of Israel groaned because of their slavery. And they cried out, and their cry went up to God because of their slavery.
24. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
25. And God looked upon the sons of Israel, and God knew.

Exodus 3

- ¶1. Now, Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, priest of Midian, and he led the flock to the back side of the wilderness and came to the mountain of God, to Horeb.
2. And an angel of Jehovah appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of a thorn-bush. And he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, but the bush was not consumed.
3. And Moses said, "Let me turn aside now and see this great sight. Why is this bush not burned up?"
4. And Jehovah saw that he went over to look, and God called to him from the midst of the bush and said, "Moses! Moses!" And he said, "Here I am."
5. And He said, "Do not come near here! Take your sandals off your feet, for the place upon which you are standing is holy ground."
6. Then He said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." And Moses hid his face because he was afraid to look at God.

² The name Gershom is related to the word "stranger" in Hebrew.

7. And Jehovah said, "I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and I have heard their cry because of their slavemasters, for I am aware of their sufferings.
8. And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up from that land to a good and wide land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanite, even the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.
9. And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel has come to me, and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians are oppressing them.
10. So, come, and I will send you now to Pharaoh, and you bring my people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt."
11. But Moses said to God, "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh and that I should bring the children of Israel out of Egypt?"
12. And He said, "But I will be with you. And this will be the sign for you that I have sent you: when you bring the people out of Egypt, you will serve God on this mountain."
13. And Moses said to God, "Behold, when I come to the children of Israel and say to them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you,' they will say to me, 'What is His name?' What should I tell them?"
14. And God said to Moses, "I am who I am." Then He said, "Say this to the children of Israel: 'I AM has sent me to you.'"
15. And again, God said to Moses, "Speak thus to the children of Israel: 'Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob has sent me to you.' This is my name forever. This is how I am to be remembered from generation to generation.
16. Go and gather the elders of Israel, and say to them, "Jehovah, the God of your fathers, has appeared to me, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, 'I have surely visited you and *have seen* what is being done to you in Egypt.
17. And I say I will bring you up from the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanites, even the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey.'
18. And they will heed your voice, and you and the elders of Israel will go in to the king of Egypt, and you will tell him, 'Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. Therefore, let us go now, we pray you, on a three-day journey into the wilderness, and let us sacrifice to Jehovah our God.'
19. Now, I know that the king of Egypt will not allow you to go, except by a mighty hand.
20. So, I will stretch out my hand, and I will strike the Egyptians with all my wonders, which I will do in their midst. And after that, he will drive you out.
21. And I will give this people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians, and it will come to pass that when you leave, you will not leave empty-handed.

22. So, let every woman ask from her neighbor and from her who is staying in her house things of silver, and things of gold, and clothes, and you will put them on your sons and your daughters. And you will spoil the Egyptians.”

Exodus 4

- ¶1. And Moses answered and said, “But, behold, they will not believe me nor heed my voice, and they will say, ‘Jehovah has not appeared to you.’”
2. And Jehovah said to him, “What is that in your hand?” And he said, “A staff.”
3. And He said, “Throw it to the ground.” And he threw it to the ground, and it became a serpent, and Moses got away from it.
4. Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand, and grasp it by its tail.” So, he stretched out his hand and grabbed it, and it became a staff in his hand.
5. “By this, they will believe that Jehovah has appeared to you, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.”
6. And Jehovah said to him again, “Put your hand into your bosom.” So, he put his hand into his bosom; then, he pulled it out, and behold, his hand was leprous as snow.
7. Then He said, “Put your hand back into your bosom.” And he put his hand back into his bosom, and pulled it out from his bosom, and, behold, it was restored as his flesh.
8. “And it shall come to pass that if they do not believe you nor heed the first sign, they will believe the latter sign.
9. And it shall come to pass that if they do not believe the second of these signs either, and do not listen to your voice, then take water from the Nile and pour it out onto the dry ground. And it shall come to pass that the water which you took from the Nile will become blood on the ground.”
10. Then Moses said to Jehovah, “If you please, my Lord, I am not an eloquent man, neither before nor since you began speaking to your servant, for I am slow of speech and slow of tongue.”
11. And Jehovah said to him, “Who made man’s mouth? Or who makes the dumb or the deaf, or the seeing or the blind? Do not I, Jehovah?”
12. So, go! Now! I will be with your mouth, and I will show you what you are to say.”
13. But he said, “If you please, my Lord! I beg you, send by the hand of *whomever else* you will send!”
14. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and He said, “Do I not know that Aaron your brother, the Levite, can speak well? Also, behold, he is coming out to meet you, and when he sees you, he will be glad in his heart.
15. And you will speak to him and put the words in his mouth, and I will be with your mouth and with his mouth. And I will show you what you are to do.

16. And he will speak for you to the people. And so, he will be your mouth, and you will be his god.
17. And you will take this staff in your hand, by which you will perform the signs.
- ¶18. Then, Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and he said to him, "Let me go, I pray you, and return to my brothers who are in Egypt, and I will see if they are still alive." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."
19. And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian, "Go! Return to Egypt, for all the men are dead who sought your life."
20. So, Moses took his wife and his sons, and they rode on the donkey and returned to the land of Egypt, and Moses took the staff of God in his hand.
21. And Jehovah said to Moses, "On your way back to Egypt, keep in mind all the signs which I have placed in your hand, and do them before Pharaoh. But I will harden his heart so that he will not let the people go.
22. And you will say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says Jehovah, "My firstborn son is Israel.
23. And I say to you, let my son go, that he may serve me. And if you refuse to let him go, behold, I will kill your firstborn son."
24. And it came to pass on the road, by the khan, Jehovah met him and sought to kill him.
25. And Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and she threw it at his feet and said, "You are certainly a bloody husband to me!"
26. So, He let him go. Now, she said, "You are a bloody husband" because of the circumcision.
- ¶27. And Jehovah said to Aaron, "Go meet Moses in the desert." So he went and met him at the mountain of God, and he kissed him.
28. And Moses made known to Aaron all the words of Jehovah with which he had sent him and all the signs that he had commanded him.
29. Then, Moses and Aaron went and gathered all the elders of the children of Israel,
30. and Aaron spoke all the words which Jehovah had spoken to Moses, and he wrought the signs in the sight of the people.
31. And the people believed. And when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel and that He had seen their affliction, they bowed down and worshipped.

Exodus 5

- ¶1. And afterwards, Moses and Aaron went in and said to Pharaoh, "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, 'Let my people go, that they may make a feast to me in the wilderness!'"
2. And Pharaoh said, "Who is Jehovah, that I should obey His voice to let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah, nor will I let Israel go."
3. But they said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Let us go, I pray you, a three-day journey into the wilderness that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God, lest He fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword."

4. And the king of Egypt said to them, “Moses and Aaron, why are *you* making the people neglect their responsibilities? Get to *your* work!”
5. Then Pharaoh said, “Behold, the people of the land are many now, and *you* are making them to cease from their labors.”
6. And that day, Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters over the people and their overseers, saying,
7. “No longer give straw to the people to make bricks, as before. They shall go and gather straw for themselves,
8. but the quota of bricks that they were making previously, *you* will require of them and not diminish it. They are idle! That is why they cry out, saying, ‘Let us go! Let us sacrifice to our God!’
9. Let heavier work be laid on the men, that they labor at it and no longer pay attention to deceitful words.”
10. And the taskmasters over the people and their overseers went out, and they spoke to the people, saying, “Thus says Pharaoh, ‘I will not give *you* straw.
11. *You* go get straw for *yourselves* wherever *you* can find it, but *your* service will not be diminished one whit.’”
12. And the people scattered throughout the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.
13. And the taskmasters kept pressing *them*, saying, “Finish *your* daily tasks each day, just as when there was straw!”
14. And the officers of the children of Israel were beaten, those whom Pharaoh’s taskmasters had appointed over them, saying, “Why have *you* not completed *your* tasks of brick-making as before, either yesterday or today?”
15. And the officers of the children of Israel came and cried out to Pharaoh, saying, “Why are *you* treating your servants like this?
16. There is no straw given to your servants, yet they say to us, ‘Make bricks!’ And behold, your servants are beaten, but your people are at fault.”
17. But he said, “Idle! *You* are idle! That is why *you* are saying, ‘Let us go sacrifice to Jehovah’!
18. Go, now! Work! Straw will not be given to *you*, and *you* will deliver the required amount of bricks!”
19. Then the officers of the children of Israel saw that they were in trouble when it was said, “*You* shall not reduce *your* quota of bricks.”
20. And they met Moses and Aaron who were waiting to meet them when they came out from Pharaoh.
21. And they said to them, “Jehovah look upon *you* and judge *you* who have made us stink in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us!”
22. And Moses returned to Jehovah and said, “My Lord, why have *you* done evil to this people? Why did *you* send me?

23. For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has done evil to this people, and you have not delivered your people at all!”

Aaron and I Stopped here

Exodus 6

- ¶1. Then Jehovah said to Moses, “You will soon see what I will do to Pharaoh, for with a strong hand he will send them away. With a strong hand, he will drive them from his land.”
2. And God spoke to Moses and told him, “I am Jehovah.
3. I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob as ‘God Almighty’, but I did not reveal my name Jehovah to them.
4. Even so, I established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings in which they lived as strangers.
5. Furthermore, I have heard the groaning of the sons of Israel, whom the Egyptians have as their slaves, and I have remembered my covenant.
6. Therefore say to the sons of Israel, ‘I am Jehovah. And I will bring you out from under the burdens of Egypt, and I will deliver you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and mighty judgments.
7. And I will take you to be my people, and I will be your God. Then you shall know that I am Jehovah your God who is bringing you out from under the burdens of Egypt.
8. And I will bring you to the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and Jacob, and I will give it to you for a possession. I am Jehovah.”
9. And Moses told this to the children of Israel, but they would not listen to Moses for anguish of spirit and cruel bondage.
10. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
11. “Go tell Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to send the children of Israel out of his land.”
12. And Moses spoke before Jehovah, saying, “Behold, the children of Israel would not listen to me, so how will Pharaoh listen to me—me with uncircumcised lips?”
13. And so, Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and He commanded them *to go* to the children of Israel and to Pharaoh, King of Egypt, to bring the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
- ¶14. These are the chiefs of the house of their fathers. The sons of Reuben, firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. These are the families of Reuben.
15. And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman. These are the families of Simeon.
16. These are the names of the sons of Levi, by their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of Levi’s life were one hundred thirty-seven.

17. The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, by their families.
18. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were one hundred thirty-three years.
19. And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of Levi according to their generations.
20. And Amram took Jochebed his aunt for his wife. And she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were one hundred thirty-seven years.
21. And the sons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.
22. And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.
23. And Aaron took Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, to him for a wife, and she bore to him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
24. And the sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These are the families of the Korhites.
25. And Eleazar, Aaron's son, took one of the daughters of Putiel to him for a wife, and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.
26. It was Aaron and Moses to whom Jehovah said, "Bring the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their hosts."
27. These are the ones who spoke to Pharaoh, King of Egypt, to bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt. It was Moses and Aaron.
28. And so it was on the day Jehovah spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,
29. that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, "I am Jehovah. Tell Pharaoh, King of Egypt, everything that I am saying to you,"
30. and Moses said before Jehovah, "Behold, I am uncircumcised of lips, and how will Pharaoh listen to me?"

Exodus 7

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Moses, "See, I have made you a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet.
2. You say all that I command you, and Aaron your brother will speak to Pharaoh, and he will send the children of Israel out of his land.
3. But I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and I will multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4. And Pharaoh will not harken to you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and by mighty judgments will I bring my hosts, my people, the sons of Israel, out of the land of Egypt.
5. And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah when I have stretched out my hand against Egypt and have brought the children of Israel out of their midst."
6. And Moses and Aaron did so; as Jehovah commanded them, so did they.
- ¶7. Now, Moses was eighty years old and Aaron was eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,
9. “When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, ‘Perform a miracle for yourselves,’ you say to Aaron, ‘Take your staff and throw it down before Pharaoh that it may become a serpent.’”
10. Then Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh and did so, just as Jehovah had commanded. And Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.
11. And Pharaoh also called for the wise men and sorcerers, and the magicians of Egypt did the same by their magic arts,
12. for each man threw down his rod, and they became serpents. But Aaron’s rod swallowed their rods.
13. Nevertheless, Pharaoh’s heart was hard, and he would not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.
- ¶14. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Pharaoh’s heart is hard; he refuses to let the people go.
15. Go to Pharaoh in the morning, for, behold, he goes out to the water. But you stand on the bank of the Nile to meet him, and take in your hand the rod that was turned into a serpent.
16. And you say to him, ‘Jehovah, God of the Hebrews, has sent me to you, saying, “Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness,” and so far, behold, you have not listened.
17. Thus says Jehovah: By this, you shall know that I am Jehovah. Behold, with the staff that is in my hand will I strike upon the waters that are in the Nile, and they will be turned to blood.
18. And the fish that are in the Nile will die, and the Nile will stink, and the Egyptians will be loathe to drink water from the Nile.”
- ¶19. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your staff and stretch your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their streams, over their ponds, and over all their reservoirs of water, that they become blood. And there shall be blood in all the land of Egypt, in both wooden vessels and stone.’”
20. And Moses and Aaron did as Jehovah commanded them. And he lifted up the rod and struck the water that was in the Nile before Pharaoh’s eyes, and before the eyes of his servants, and all the water that was in the Nile was turned to blood.
21. And the fish that were in the Nile died, and the Nile stank, and the Egyptians were not able to drink water from the Nile, and blood was in all the land of Egypt.
22. But the magicians of Egypt did the same by their magic arts, and Pharaoh’s heart was hard, and he would not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.
23. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, for he did not take to heart even this.
24. And all the Egyptians dug around the Nile for water to drink, for they were not able to drink of water from the Nile.
25. And seven days passed after Jehovah struck the Nile.

Exodus 8

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh and say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah, "Let my people go, that they may serve me!"
2. And if you refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all your land with frogs.
3. And the Nile will swarm with frogs, and they will come up and enter into your house, into your bedchamber, and onto your bed, and into the house of your servants, and on your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading troughs.
4. And the frogs will come up on you, and on your people, and on all your servants.'"
5. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Say to Aaron, 'Stretch out your hand with your rod over the rivers, over the streams, and over the ponds, and bring up the frogs upon the land of Egypt.'"
6. And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.
7. And the magicians did the same with their magic arts; they, too, brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.
8. And Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron, and said, "Entreat Jehovah that He remove the frogs from me and my people, and I will let the people go that they may sacrifice to Jehovah."
9. And Moses said to Pharaoh, "Glory over me. When shall I entreat for you, and for your servants, and for your people, to cut off the frogs from you and from your houses? Only in the river will they remain."
10. And he said, "Tomorrow." And he said, "*It will be* according to your word, that you may know that there is none like Jehovah our God.
11. And the frogs will depart from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people. Only in the river will they remain."
12. And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moses cried out to Jehovah about the frogs which He had sent upon Pharaoh.
13. And Jehovah did as Moses said, and the frogs died out, in the houses, in the villages, and in the fields.
14. And they gathered them, heaps upon heaps, and the land stank.
15. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart and would not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.
- ¶16. Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Tell Aaron, 'Stretch out your staff and strike the dust of the ground, and it will become lice throughout the land of Egypt.'"
17. And they did so. Aaron stretched forth his hand with his staff and struck the dust of the ground. And there were lice on man and beast. All the dust of the ground became lice throughout the land of Egypt.
18. And the magicians tried with their magic arts to bring forth lice, but they could not. And the lice was on man and beast.

19. Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, "It is the finger of God." But Pharaoh's heart was hard, and he would not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.
- ¶20. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Rise early in the morning and station yourself before Pharaoh. Behold, he will be going out to the water, and you say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah, "Let my people go, that they may serve me!"
21. And if you do not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms *of flies* upon you, and upon your servants, and upon your people, and in your houses. And the houses of the Egyptians will be filled with the swarms *of flies*, as will the land they are on.
22. On that day, I will sever the land of Goshen where my people dwell, and there will be no swarms there, that you may know that I, Jehovah, am in the midst of the land.
23. And I will make a difference between my people and your people; tomorrow this sign will come to pass.'"
24. And Jehovah did so, and a massive swarm came into the house of Pharaoh, and the house of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt, and the land was ruined by reason of the swarms of flies.
25. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, "Go! Sacrifice to your God in the land."
26. And Moses said, "It is not safe to do so, for we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God an abomination of the Egyptians. Behold, if we sacrifice an abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, will they not stone us?
27. We must make a three-day journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, just as He will tell us to do."
28. And Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness. Only, you must not go far away. Now, pray for me."
29. And Moses said, "Behold, I am leaving you, and I will pray to Jehovah, that he may remove the flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people tomorrow. Only, let not Pharaoh deal treacherously again and not let the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah."
- ¶30. Then Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to Jehovah.
31. And Jehovah did according to Moses' word, and He removed the flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. Not even one was left.
32. But Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also and did not let the people go.

Exodus 9

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Go to Pharaoh, and say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah, God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me!
2. For if you refuse to let them go and continue to hold them,
3. behold, the hand of Jehovah will be on your livestock that is in the field, on the horses, donkeys, camels, cattle, flocks, a very severe plague.

4. And Jehovah will make a difference between Israel's cattle and Egypt's cattle. And none belonging to the sons of Israel will die."
5. And Jehovah set an appointed time, saying, "Tomorrow, Jehovah will do this thing in the land."
6. And Jehovah did this thing on the next day, and all of Egypt's cattle died, but of the cattle of the sons of Israel, not one died.
7. And Pharaoh sent, and behold, the cattle of Israel did not die, not even one. But Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he did not let the people go.
- ¶8. And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, "Take for yourselves both your hands full of soot from a furnace, and let Moses toss it up toward heaven before the eyes of Pharaoh.
9. And it will become a dust over all the land of Egypt, and there will be boils upon man and beast, ulcers breaking out in all the land of Egypt."
10. And so, they took soot from the furnace, and they stood before Pharaoh, and Moses tossed it up toward heaven, and it became boils, ulcers breaking out on man and beast.
11. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians and on all the Egyptians.
12. But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart so that he would not listen to them, as Jehovah had said to Moses.
- ¶13. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Rise up early in the morning and station yourself before Pharaoh, and say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah, God of the Hebrews: let my people go, that they may serve me!
14. For this time, I will send all my plagues to your heart, and upon your servants, and upon your people, so that you may know that there is none like me in all the earth.
15. For now, I have stretched out my hand, and I will strike you and your people with the plague, and you will be eradicated from the earth.
16. But indeed, for this purpose have I raised you up, to make you see my power, and so that my name is proclaimed in all the earth.
17. You are still exalting yourself against my people, refusing to let them go.
18. Behold, about this time tomorrow, I will cause it to rain very grievous hail, the likes of which has never been in Egypt from the day of its founding even until now.
19. Send forth now and shelter your cattle and all that is yours in the field. The hail will fall on every man and beast that is left in the field and is not brought to the house, and they will die."
20. He who feared the word of Jehovah among Pharaoh servants drove his servants and cattle to their houses,
21. but he that did not set his heart upon the word of Jehovah left his servants and his cattle in the field.
- ¶22. Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, on man, and on beasts, and on all the herbage of the field in the land of Egypt."

23. And Moses stretched out his staff toward the sky, and Jehovah sent thunder and hail, with fire coming down to earth; and so, Jehovah rained hail upon the land of Egypt,
24. and there was hail, with fire running to and fro in the midst of the severe hail. There had been nothing like it in the land of Egypt since it became a nation.
25. And throughout all the land of Egypt, the hail smote all that was in the field, both man and beast. And the hail smote all the herbage of the field, and every tree of the field was splintered.
26. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.
27. Then Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron, and he said to them, "This time, I have sinned. Jehovah is just, and I and my people are guilty.
28. Entreat Jehovah, that it is enough of God's thunder and hail, and I will let you go, and you will no longer have to wait."
29. Then Moses said to him, "When I have left the city, I will extend my hands to Jehovah. The thundering will come to an end, and the hail will be no more, so that you may know that the earth belongs to Jehovah.
30. And as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear Jehovah God."
31. And the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was in the ear and the flax was in flower,
32. but the wheat and the spelt were not smitten, for they are late.
33. And Moses went out from Pharaoh, out of the city, and he spread out his hands to Jehovah, and the thunderings and the hail ceased, and rain was no *longer* poured out on the land.
34. Then Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunderings had ceased, and he again sinned and hardened his heart, he and his servants.
35. And Pharaoh's heart was hard, and he would not let the children of Israel go, just as Jehovah had said by the hand of Moses.

Exodus 10

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that I may show these, my signs, in his presence,
2. and that you may, in the ears of your son and your son's son, give account of my severe dealing with Egypt and of my signs that I have performed among them, that you may know that I am Jehovah."
3. Then Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and they said to him, "Thus says Jehovah, God of the Hebrews: 'How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me!
4. And if you refuse to let my people go, behold, I will bring a locust swarm into your country tomorrow.

5. And it will cover the face of the land so that no one will be able to see the land. And it will consume the remainder of what escaped, that which is left to you from the hail, and it will consume every tree of yours that is growing in the field.
6. Your houses will be full, and the houses of all of your servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither your fathers nor your fathers' fathers have seen since the time they were on the earth until this day." And he turned and went out from Pharaoh.
7. And Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the men go that they may serve Jehovah their God! Do you not yet realize that Egypt is perishing?"
8. Then Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them, "Go! Serve Jehovah your God! But who are the ones who will go?"
9. Then Moses said, "We will go with our young men and with our old men, with our sons and with our daughters; we will go with our flocks and with our herds for our feast unto Jehovah."
10. And he said to them, "Jehovah be like this with you, if I ever let you go with your little ones! Beware, for evil is before you!
11. Not so! Let the men go, now, and serve Jehovah, for that is what you were after!" And one drove them out from Pharaoh's presence.
- ¶12. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Stretch your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they come up upon the land of Egypt and consume every plant of the land—everything which the hail left."
13. So Moses stretched out his rod over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. The morning came, and the east wind had carried in the locusts.
14. And the locusts came up over all the land of Egypt and settled in every border of Egypt, very many. Before it, there never was such a swarm of locusts, and after it will never be the like.
15. And it covered the face of the whole land and the land grew dark, and it consumed all the herbage of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and there was nothing green left in the trees and in the plants of the field throughout the land of Egypt.
16. Then Pharaoh hurriedly called for Moses and Aaron, and he said, "I have sinned against Jehovah your God and against you.
17. I beseech you, forgive now my sin only this once, and pray to Jehovah your God, that He will turn away this death from me just this once!"
18. Then he went out from Pharaoh, and he prayed to Jehovah.

19. And Jehovah changed the course of a very strong west wind, and it carried away the swarm and threw it into the Red Sea. And not one locust was left in all the border of Egypt.
20. But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let the children of Israel go.
- ¶21. Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand toward heaven, and let there be darkness upon the land of Egypt, even a darkness one may feel."
22. And Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days.
23. They did not see one another, and no one arose from his place for three days, but all the sons of Israel had light in their dwellings.
24. And Pharaoh called Moses and said, "Go! Serve Jehovah. Only, leave behind your flocks and your herds, but your little ones may go with you."
25. But Moses said, "You must also give us sacrifices and burnt offerings that we may prepare for Jehovah our God.
26. Our cattle must also go with us; not a hoof can be left behind, for we must take from them to serve Jehovah our God. We will not know how we are to serve Jehovah until we arrive there."
27. But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.
28. Then Pharaoh said to him, "Get away from me! Take care not to see my face again, for on the day you see my face, you will die."
29. And Moses said, "As you say, I will not see your face again."

Exodus 11

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Moses, "I will bring one more plague upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt. Afterwards, he will let you leave this place. When he lets you go, he will drive you altogether out of this place.
2. Now, speak in the ears of the people, and let each man ask from his friend, and each woman from her neighbor, articles of silver and articles of gold."
3. And Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the eyes of Pharaoh's servants and in the eyes of the people.
- ¶4. And Moses said, "Thus says Jehovah, 'About midnight I will go out in the midst of Egypt.
5. And every firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh who is sitting on his throne to the first-born of the slave girl who follows the millstones, and every first-born of animals.
6. And there shall be a great cry throughout the land of Egypt, the likes of which has never been, and the likes of which shall never be again.

7. But against none of the children of Israel shall a dog wag its tongue, neither against man nor beast, so that you may know that Jehovah makes a difference between Egypt and Israel.
8. And all of these, your servants, will come down to me and bow themselves down to me, saying, "Go out, you and all the people who follow you." And after that, I will go out!" And he went out from Pharaoh burning with anger.
- ¶9. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Pharaoh will not listen to you, so that I might multiply my wonders in the land of Egypt."
10. And Moses and Aaron had done all these wonders before Pharaoh, but Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

Exodus 12

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,
2. "This month shall be the first of months for you. It shall be the first of the months of your year.
3. Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying, 'On the tenth day of this month, they shall each take for themselves a lamb from the flock for his father's house, a lamb for each household.
4. And if the household be too small for a lamb, he and his neighbor that is next to his house shall take it. You shall gauge the lamb according to the number of souls, according to what each can eat.
5. Your lamb shall be unblemished, a male, one year old. You may take it from the sheep or the goats,
6. and you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month, and then the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at twilight.
7. And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two door posts and on the lintel of the houses in which they eat it.
8. And they shall eat the flesh in this night, roasted by fire, and with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it.
9. Do not eat any of it raw or boiled at all in water, but roast it with fire, its head with its legs, and with its inward parts.
10. And you shall not leave any of it until morning. Anything remaining in the morning, you shall burn with fire.
11. This is how you shall eat it, with your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. And you shall eat it in haste. It is Jehovah's Passover.
12. And I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast, and I will execute judgments on all the gods of Egypt: I am Jehovah.

13. But for you, the blood will be a sign on the houses where you are, and I will see the blood and pass over you, and the destroying plague will not be among you when I strike the land of Egypt.
14. And this day shall be for you a memorial, and you shall observe it as a feast to Jehovah throughout your generations; it shall be a statute forever that you keep the feast.
15. You shall eat unleavened bread seven days. On the first day, you must remove all leaven from your houses, for anyone eating that which is leavened from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.
16. And on the first day, there is to be a holy convocation, and on the seventh day also there will be a holy convocation for you. No work may be done on them. However, whatever must be eaten by each person, that alone may be prepared by you.
17. And you shall observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread, for on this very day I brought your host out of the land of Egypt. Therefore, you shall observe this day throughout your generations, as a statute forever.
18. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you are to eat unleavened bread until the twenty-first day at evening.
19. For seven days, leaven shall not be found in your houses. Anyone who eats whatever is leavened, whether a sojourner or one born in the land, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel.
20. You must eat nothing leavened; in all your dwellings, you are to eat unleavened bread.”
- ¶21. Then Moses called all the elders of Israel and said to them, “Go and take lambs for yourselves and your families, and slaughter the Passover.
22. Then take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood in the basin, and none of you is to go out of the door of his house until morning.
23. For Jehovah will pass through to strike the Egyptians, but He will see the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, and Jehovah will pass over the door and will not permit the destroyer to go into your houses to strike you.
24. And you will keep this commandment as a statute for you and your sons forever.
25. And it shall be that when you come into the land that Jehovah will give to you, as He has said, then you will keep this ceremony.
26. And it shall be that when your children say to you, “What do you mean by this ritual?”
27. then you are to say, “This is the Passover sacrifice to Jehovah who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when he struck the Egyptians and delivered our houses.” And the people bowed and worshipped.
28. So the children of Israel went and did so. As Jehovah commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

- ¶29. And it came to pass in the middle of the night that Jehovah struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of animals.
30. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians, and there was a great wailing in Egypt for there was not a house where there was no one dead.
31. And he called for Moses and Aaron by night and said, "Get up and go out from among my people, both you and the children of Israel, and go serve Jehovah as you said.
32. Take both your flocks and your herds, as you said, and go! And bless me also!"
33. And the Egyptians were pressing upon the people, to drive them out of the land quickly, for they said, "We will all be dead men."
34. And the people took up their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs being bound up in their garments on their shoulders.
35. And the children of Israel did according to Moses' word, and they asked of the Egyptians articles of silver, articles of gold, and clothing.
36. And Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes of the Egyptians, and they gave them what they asked. Thus, they plundered the Egyptians.
- ¶37. And the children of Israel traveled from Rameses towards Succoth about six hundred thousand footmen, besides little ones.
38. And a mixed multitude also went up with them, and flocks and herds, a large number of livestock.
39. And they baked unleavened cakes with the dough that they brought out of Egypt, for it was not leavened because they were driven out from Egypt and could not tarry, nor had they prepared provisions for themselves.
40. And the sojourning of the children of Israel who dwelt in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years.
41. And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years—it came to pass on the selfsame day—that all the hosts of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt.
42. It was a night of keeping watch for Jehovah to bring them out from the land of Egypt. This night is for keeping watch for Jehovah throughout all generations of the children of Israel.
- ¶43. And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, "This is the statute of the Passover. No son of a foreigner is to eat of it.
44. But every man's slave that is purchased with money may eat of it—after you have circumcised him.
45. Neither a visitor nor a hired man may eat of it.
46. It must be eaten in one house. You are not to bring any of its flesh outside the house, and you must not break a bone of it.
47. All the congregation of Israel shall do it.

48. And if a stranger sojourns with you and would keep the Passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then he may come near to keep it. And he will be like one born in the land. But no uncircumcised man shall eat of it.
49. There shall be one law for the one born in the land and for the stranger who sojourns among you.”
50. And all the sons of Israel did as Jehovah commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.
- ¶51. And it came to pass that on the selfsame day, Jehovah brought out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt by their hosts.

Exodus 13

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Consecrate to me every firstborn male of the children of Israel that opens every womb, of man or of beast. He is mine.”
3. Then Moses said to the people, “Remember this day that you came out of Egypt, out of the house of slaves, for with a strong hand, Jehovah brought you out of this place. That which is leavened shall not be eaten.
4. This day, in the month of Abib, you are leaving.
5. And it will come to pass that when Jehovah brings you to the land of the Canaanites, even the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which He swore to your fathers to give to you, a land flowing with milk and honey, then you shall offer this service in this month:
6. For seven days shall you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day, there is to be a feast to Jehovah.
7. Unleavened bread shall be eaten for seven days. That which is leavened must not be seen among you; yea, leaven is not to be seen among you in all your land.
8. You shall make it known to your son on that day, saying, ‘*This is* because of what Jehovah did for me when He brought me out of Egypt.’
9. And it will be for you like a sign on your hand and like a memorial between your eyes, so that the law of Jehovah will be in your mouth, for with a strong hand, Jehovah brought you out of Egypt.
10. You shall observe this statute at its appointed time from year to year.
11. And it will come to pass when Jehovah brings you to the land of the Canaanites, just as He swore to you and to your fathers, that He will give it to you.
12. So, you shall dedicate to Jehovah all that first open the womb, and all the firstlings that open it among the animals which you own; the males are Jehovah’s.
13. And every firstborn donkey, you shall redeem with a sheep, but if you will not redeem it, you shall break its neck. But you shall redeem every firstborn man among your sons.
14. And when in time to come your son asks you, saying, ‘Why is this?’ you shall say to him, ‘By a mighty hand, Jehovah brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of slaves.

15. For it came to pass that when Pharaoh hardened *himself* against letting us go, Jehovah slew every firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of man even to the firstborn of animals. That is why I sacrifice to Jehovah all the males that first open the womb, and redeem all of my firstborn sons.'
16. And it shall be as a sign upon your hand and as frontlets between your eyes, for by a mighty hand, Jehovah brought us out of Egypt."
- ¶17. And it came to pass that when Pharaoh had let the people go, God did not take them by the way of the land of the Philistines, though it was near. For God said, "Lest the people lose heart when they face war and return to Egypt."
18. But God led the people around by way of the wilderness of the Red Sea. And the children of Israel went up from the land of Egypt armed.
19. And Moses took Joseph's bones with him, for he had bound the children of Israel with an oath, saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall take my bones away from here with you."
20. So, they set out from Succoth, and they made camp at Etham, at the edge of the wilderness.
21. And Jehovah went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead them in the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, that they might travel by day and by night.
22. The pillar of cloud did not cease by day before the people, nor the pillar of fire by night.

Exodus 14

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Speak to the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea. You shall encamp before Baal-zephon by the sea.
3. And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, 'They are confused by the land; the wilderness has closed them in.'
4. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will chase after them, and I will be honored in Pharaoh and all his army; and the Egyptians shall confess that I am Jehovah." And they did so.
5. And it was reported to the king of Egypt that the people had fled, and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people; and they said, "Why have we done this? We have let Israel go from serving us."
6. So he made ready his chariot, and he took his army with him.
7. And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and officers over them all.
8. Then Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh, king of Egypt; and he pursued the children of Israel, for the children of Israel went out with a high hand.

9. And the Egyptians pursued them, and all of Pharaoh's horsedrawn chariots, and his horsemen, and his army caught up with them as they camped by the sea, at Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.
10. And as Pharaoh approached, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians were advancing upon them! And they were greatly afraid, and the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah.
11. And they said to Moses, "Is it because there are no burial sites in Egypt that you have taken us out into the desert to die? What is this that you have done to us, bringing us out of Egypt?"
12. Isn't this what we told you in Egypt, saying, 'Stay away from us, and let us serve the Egyptians, for it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the desert.'"
13. And Moses said to the people, "Do not be afraid. Stand still and see the salvation of Jehovah, which He will bring to pass for you today. For though you see the Egyptians today, you will never see them again, forever.
14. Jehovah will fight for you, and you will be speechless."
- ¶15. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Why are you crying out to me? Tell the children of Israel to set out.
16. And you, lift up your staff and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it, so that the children of Israel may go into the midst of the sea on dry ground.
17. And I, behold I, will harden the heart of the Egyptians, and they will follow them in. Then will I be honored in Pharaoh, and in all his army, in his chariots, and in his horsemen.
18. And the Egyptians will know that I *am* Jehovah when I have been honored in Pharaoh, in his chariots, and in his horsemen."
19. Then the angel of God who had been traveling before the camp of Israel moved and went behind them, and the pillar of the cloud moved from in front of them, and it stood behind them,
20. and it went between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. And the cloud and the darkness was *upon them*, but he lit up the night *for Israel*, so that one did not come near the other all that night.
21. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and Jehovah caused the sea to go back with a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry ground, and the waters were divided.
22. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.
23. Then the Egyptians made pursuit and went in after them—all of the horses of Pharaoh, his chariots and his horsemen—into the middle of the sea.

24. And it came to pass, on the morning watch, Jehovah looked down upon the host of Egypt through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and He troubled the host of the Egyptians.
25. And He removed the wheels of their chariots so that they could hardly drive. And the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel, for Jehovah is fighting for them, against Egypt!"
- ¶26. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Stretch your hand out over the sea, and let the waters return upon the Egyptians, upon his chariots and upon his horsemen."
27. So Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its normal flow by the break of day. Now the Egyptians fled at its coming, but Jehovah shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.
28. And the waters returned and covered the chariots and horsemen, even all of the host of Pharaoh that had followed them into the sea; there was not so much as one of them left.
29. But the children of Israel walked on dry ground in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them, on their right hand and on their left.
30. And so Jehovah delivered Israel that day from the hand of Egypt, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the seashore.
31. And Israel saw the great power that Jehovah wrought against the Egyptians, and the people feared Jehovah, and they believed in Jehovah and in His servant Moses.

Exodus 15

- ¶1. Then Moses, with the children of Israel sang this song to Jehovah, and they spoke, saying, "I will sing to Jehovah because He has triumphed gloriously. The horse and its rider He has cast into the sea.
2. Jehovah is my strength and song, and He is my salvation. This is my God, and I will praise the God of my father, and I will exalt Him.
3. Jehovah is a man of war. Jehovah is His name.
4. Pharaoh's chariots and his army He cast into the sea, and the elite of his officers are drowned in the Red Sea.
5. The depths covered them; they went down like a stone into the deep.
6. Your right hand, O Jehovah, is majestic in power. Your right hand, O Jehovah, has smashed the enemy.
7. And in the greatness of your majesty, you overthrow those who rise up against you. You send forth your burning anger; it consumes them like stubble.
8. And by the blast of your nostrils, the waters were heaped up, flowing waters stood like a dam, the depths congealed in the middle of the sea.
9. The enemy said, 'I will pursue; I will overtake; I will divide the spoil. My soul will be filled with what is theirs. I will draw my sword; my hand will destroy them.'

10. You blew with your wind; the sea buried them. They sank like lead in majestic waters.
11. Who among the gods is like you, O Jehovah? Who, like you, is glorious in holiness, revered in praises, doing wonders?
12. You stretched out your right hand; the earth swallowed them.
13. In your mercy, you led this people whom you have redeemed. In your strength, you guided them toward your holy dwelling place.
14. Nations heard; they trembled; fear seized the inhabitants of Philistia.
15. Then the chiefs of Edom were terrified. Trembling seized the strong men of Moab. All the inhabitants of Canaan melted.
16. Terror and dread will fall on them; by the power of your arm, O Jehovah, they will be as still as a stone until your people pass by, until this people you have purchased pass by.
17. You will bring them in and plant them on the mountain of your inheritance, the fixed place you created for your dwelling, O Jehovah, the holy site, my Lord, that your hands have prepared.
18. Jehovah will reign forever and ever!
19. For Pharaoh's horses with his chariots and his horsemen went into the sea and Jehovah brought the waters of the sea back over them but the children of Israel went through on dry ground in the midst of the sea."
- ¶20. Then Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, took a timbrel in her hand, and all the women followed her with timbrels and dancing.
21. And Miriam sang to them, "Sing to Jehovah because He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider He has cast into the sea."
- ¶22. Then Moses led Israel from the Red Sea, and they went forth into the wilderness of Shur, and they traveled three days in the wilderness and did not find water.
23. And they came to Marah, but they could not drink the water at Marah because it was bitter. (That is why it is called Marah.)
24. Then the people murmured against Moses, saying, "What are we to drink?"
25. And he cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah pointed out a tree, and he cast it into the water, and the water became sweet. And there, He made a statute and an ordinance for them, and there He put them to the test.
26. And He said, "If you will diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God, and do what is right in His sight, and listen to His commandments, and keep all of His statutes, none of the diseases that I put on the Egyptians will I bring upon you because I am Jehovah your healer."
- ¶27. Then they came to Elim where there were twelve springs of water and seventy date palms, and they camped there by the waters.

Exodus 16

1. And they set out from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after they left the land of Egypt.
2. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.
3. And the sons of Israel said to them, "Would that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt when we sat by the flesh pots and ate bread to the full. Instead, you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger!"
- ¶4. Then Jehovah said to Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you, and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I might prove them, whether or not they will walk in my law.
5. And it shall be on the sixth day, they shall prepare what they bring in, and there will be twice as much as they gather day by day."
6. So Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, "At evening, you will know that Jehovah has brought you out of the land of Egypt;
7. and in the morning you will see the glory of Jehovah, for He hears your murmurings against Jehovah, and who are we that you murmur against us?"
8. And Moses said, "Jehovah will give you meat to eat in the evening and bread to the full in the morning, for Jehovah hears your murmurings which you murmur against Him. And who are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah."
9. Then Moses said to Aaron, "Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, 'Come near before Jehovah, for He has heard your murmurings.'"
10. And it came to pass when Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud.
- ¶11. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
12. "I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, 'At twilight, you will eat meat, and in the morning, you will be filled with bread, and you shall know that I am Jehovah your God.'"
13. So, it came to pass in the evening that the quails went up and covered the camp, and in the morning there was a layer of dew round about the camp.
14. And when the layer of dew evaporated, behold, on the face of the wilderness there was a thin flake, fine as the frost on the ground.
15. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said to one another, "What is it?" For they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, "It is the bread that Jehovah has given you to eat."

16. This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Let them gather it, each according to his appetite. An omer apiece shall you take, according to the number of souls each of you has in his tent.”
17. And the children of Israel did so, and they gathered, some a lot and some a little.
18. When they measured it by the omer, the one gathering much had no excess, and the one gathering little did not lack; each man gathered what he could eat.
19. And Moses said to them, “Let no one leave any of it until morning.”
20. But they did not listen to Moses, and some of them left part of it until morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Moses was angry with them.
21. So, they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his appetite, but when the sun grew hot, it melted.
22. And it came to pass on the sixth day, they gathered twice as much bread, two homers instead of one, and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.
23. And he said to them, “This is what Jehovah said: ‘Tomorrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath to Jehovah. Bake what you will bake, and boil what you will boil, and all that is left over, put up for yourselves to keep until the morning.’”
24. And they put it up until the morning, as Moses commanded, and it did not stink, and there was no worm in it.
25. And Moses said, “Eat it today, for today is a Sabbath to Jehovah; today, you will not find it in the field.
26. Six days you can gather it, but on the seventh day, the Sabbath, there will be none.”
27. And it came to pass, on the seventh day, that some of the people went out to gather *manna*, but they found none.
- ¶28. Then Jehovah said to Moses, “How long will you refuse to keep my commandments and my laws?
29. Understand that Jehovah has given you the Sabbath! Therefore, on the sixth day, He gives you bread for two days. Let every man remain in his tent! Let no one leave his place on the seventh day!”
30. So the people rested on the seventh day.
31. And the house of Israel called it manna, and it was like coriander seed, white, and its taste was like wafers with honey.
32. And Moses said, “This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: ‘Fill an homer of it to be kept for your descendants, so that they may see the bread which I fed you in the wilderness when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.’”
33. And Moses said to Aaron, “Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna in it, and place it before Jehovah, to be kept for your generations.”
34. And Aaron laid it up inside the testimony to be kept, as Jehovah commanded Moses.
35. And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came into an inhabited land. They ate manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan.

36. Now, an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

Exodus 17

- ¶1. And all the congregation of the children of Israel set out on their journeys from the wilderness of Sin according to the commandment of Jehovah, and they camped in Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to drink.
2. Then the people contended with Moses, saying, "Give us water that we may drink!" But Moses said to them, "Why do you contend with me? Why do you tempt Jehovah?"
3. And the people thirsted there for water, and the people grumbled against Moses and said, "Why have you brought us up from Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our livestock with thirst?"
4. And Moses cried unto Jehovah, saying, "What shall I do for this people? They are on the verge of stoning me!"
5. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Pass on in front of the people, and take some of the elders of Israel with you. And take in your hand your rod with which you struck the river, and go!
6. Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock on Horeb. Strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink." And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.
7. And he called the name of the place Massah³ and Meribah⁴ because of the contention of the children of Israel and because they put Jehovah to the test by saying, "Is Jehovah among us, or not?"
- ¶8. Then Amalek came out and fought against Israel in Rephidim.
9. And Moses said to Joshua, "Choose men for us, and go out and fight with Amalek. Tomorrow, I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand."
10. And Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and he fought with Amalek. And Moses, Aaron, and Hur ascended to the top of the hill.
11. And it came to pass when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel prevailed, but when he let his hands rest, Amalek prevailed.
12. But Moses' hands became heavy, and they took a stone and placed it under him, and he sat on it. Then Aaron and Hur held up his hands, one on one side and one on the other. And his hands remained steady until the sun went down.
13. And Joshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

³ That is, "test."

⁴ That is, "strife."

- ¶14. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Write this as a memorial in a book and recite it in the ears of Joshua, that I will utterly wipe out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven."
15. And Moses built an altar and called the name of it Jehovah-Nissi⁵,
16. for he said, "Jehovah has sworn by his throne, that there will be war between Jehovah and Amalek from generation to generation."

Exodus 18

- ¶1. And Jethro, priest of Midian, Moses 'father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel his people when Jehovah brought Israel out from Egypt.
2. Now Jethro, Moses 'father-in-law, had taken in Zipporah, Moses 'wife, after she was sent back,
3. and her two sons, one of whom was named Gershom, for he said, "I have become a stranger in a foreign land,"
4. and the name of the other was Eliezer⁶, because, *he said*, "The God of my father is my help, for He delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh."
5. And Jethro, Moses 'father-in-law, came to Moses, with his two sons and his wife, in the wilderness where he was camped at the mountain of God.
6. And he said to Moses, "I, your father-in-law Jethro, have come to you, and your wife and her two sons with her."
7. And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and he bowed down, and he kissed him, and they asked after each other's welfare and then went into the tent.
8. And Moses recounted to his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to Pharaoh and to Egypt for Israel's sake and all the hardship that had come upon them along the way, but that Jehovah had delivered them.
9. Then Jethro rejoiced over all the good that Jehovah had done for Israel, whom He had delivered from the hand of the Egyptians.
10. And Jethro said, "Blessed is Jehovah who has delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of Pharaoh, and who has rescued the people from under the hand of Egypt.
11. Now I know that Jehovah is greater than all the gods because in the thing of which they were proud, He was above them."
12. And Jethro, Moses 'father-in-law, brought a burnt offering and sacrifices to God, and Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with Moses 'father-in-law before God.

⁵ Literally, "Jehovah is my standard."

⁶ That is, "God is my help."

13. And it came to pass on the next day that Moses sat to judge the people, and the people stood before Moses from morning till evening.
14. And Moses 'father-in-law saw all that he was doing for the people, and he said, "What is this thing that you are doing for the people? Why are you sitting by yourself while all the people are standing around you from morning till evening?"
15. And Moses said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to inquire of God.
16. When there is a dispute among them, one comes to me, and I judge between each man and his neighbor, and I make the statutes of God and His laws known."
17. Then Moses 'father-in-law said to him, "What you are doing is not good.
18. You will certainly wear out, both you and this people who are with you, because this thing is too heavy for you. You cannot do it alone.
19. Listen now to my voice. Let me advise you, and may God be with you. You must remain before God for the people, and bring their cases to God.
20. And you teach them the statutes and laws and make known to them the way they are to live and the thing they must do,
21. but you look for able men who fear God among the people, trustworthy men who hate a bribe, and set over them rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
22. And let them judge the people at all times, and it will be that they will bring every great matter to you, but every lesser matter, they will themselves judge. So, make it easier on yourself, and let them bear *the burden* with you.
23. If you will do this thing, and God command it you, then you will be able to continue, and all this people will also go to their place in peace."
24. And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and he did everything that he had said.
25. And Moses chose able men from all Israel, and he appointed them as heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
26. And they judged the people at all times. A difficult matter, they brought to Moses, but every lesser matter, they themselves judged.
27. Then Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went to his own country.

Exodus 19

- ¶1. In the third month after the children of Israel went out from the land of Egypt, on that day, they came into the wilderness of Sinai.
2. For they journeyed from Rephidim, then came into the wilderness of Sinai and set up camp in the wilderness. There Israel camped in front of the mountain.
3. Then Moses went up to God, and Jehovah called to him from the mountain, saying, "Thus you shall say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel,
4. 'You saw what I did to the Egyptians, and that I bore you on eagles 'wings and brought you to me.

5. And now, if you will carefully listen to my voice and keep my covenant, you will be a treasured possession to me above all peoples, for all the earth is mine.
6. And you will be to me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.’ These are the words which you will speak to the children of Israel.”
7. So, Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and he put before them all these words that Jehovah commanded him.
8. Then all the people answered together and said, “All that Jehovah has spoken, we will do.” And Moses brought back the words of the people to Jehovah.
9. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Behold, I will come to you in a thick cloud so that the people may hear when I speak with you, and believe in you also forever.” And Moses declared the words of the people to Jehovah.
10. Then Jehovah said to Moses, “Go to the people and consecrate them today and tomorrow, and have them wash their clothes.
11. And be ready for the third day, because on the third day Jehovah will come down on Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people,
12. and set boundaries for the people all around saying, ‘Take heed to yourselves *that you do not* go up on the mountain or touch the border of it. Whoever touches the mountain shall surely be put to death.
13. No hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through. Whether animal or man, he shall not live. When the ram’s horn sounds, then let them come up to the mountain.’”
14. And Moses went down from the mountain to the people and consecrated the people, and they washed their clothes.
15. And he said to the people, “Be prepared for the third day. Do not go in to a woman.”
16. And it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were peals of thunder, and flashes of lightning, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and a very loud blast of a shofar. And all the people in the camp trembled.
17. Then Moses led the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they presented themselves at the base of the mountain.
18. And Mount Sinai was covered in smoke because of the presence of Jehovah who had descended upon it in fire, and His smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked exceedingly.
19. When the sound of the shofar came and grew very loud, Moses spoke and God answered him with a voice.
20. And Jehovah came down on Mount Sinai, on top of the mountain. Then Jehovah summoned Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.
21. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Go down. Warn the people, lest they break through to Jehovah to look, and many of them perish.
22. And also, let the priests who draw near to Jehovah consecrate themselves, lest Jehovah break forth upon them.”

23. Then Moses said to Jehovah, "The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai because you warned us saying, 'Set boundaries around the mountain and consecrate it.'"
24. But Jehovah said to him, "Away! Go down! And then you will come up, and Aaron with you. But let not the priests nor the people break through *the boundary* to come up to Jehovah, lest He break forth upon them."
25. So Moses went down to the people and spoke to them.

Exodus 20

- ¶1. And God spoke all these words, saying,
- ¶2. "I am Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of slaves.
3. You shall have no other god besides me.
- ¶4. You shall not make for yourself an idol, or any likeness of what is in the heavens above, or in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth.
5. You shall not bow down to them or serve them, for I, Jehovah your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon children, even to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me,
6. and showing mercy to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.
- ¶7. "You shall not bear the name of Jehovah your God in vain, for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless who bears His name in vain.
- ¶8. "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.
9. Six days shall you labor and do all your work,
10. but the seventh day is a Sabbath to Jehovah your God. You shall do no work, you, or your son, or your daughter, your male slave or your female slave, or your livestock, or your foreigner who is in your gates.
11. For in six days, Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and He rested on the seventh day. Therefore, Jehovah blessed the Sabbath day and sanctified it.
- ¶12. "Honor your father and your mother so that your days may be long upon the land that Jehovah your God is giving you.
- ¶13. "You shall not kill.
- ¶14. "You shall not commit adultery.
- ¶15. "You shall not steal.
- ¶16. "You shall not testify falsely against your neighbor.

- ¶17. “You shall not covet your neighbor’s house; you shall not covet your neighbor’s wife, or his male slave, or his female slave, or his ox, or his donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.”
- ¶18. And when all the people beheld the thunderings, and the lightning flashes, and the sound of the shofar, and the mountain smoking, the people were afraid, and trembled, and stood far off.
19. And they said to Moses, “You speak with us yourself, and we will listen, but don’t let God speak with us, lest we die!”
20. Then Moses said to the people, “Don’t be afraid! For God has come in order to prove you, that the fear of Him may be before you so that you will not sin.”
21. Nevertheless, the people stayed far off, and Moses drew near to the thick darkness where God was.
- ¶22. And Jehovah said to Moses, “This is what you shall say to the children of Israel, ‘You have seen that I spoke with you from heaven.
23. You shall not make *other gods* besides me; you shall not make for yourselves gods of silver or of gold.
24. You shall make for me an altar of earth, and you shall sacrifice upon it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your flocks and your herds. In every place that I cause my name to be remembered, I will come to you and bless you.
25. And if you make an altar of stones for me, you shall not build it with hewn stone, for if you use your tool on it, you have defiled it.
26. And you shall not ascend by steps to my altar, so that your nakedness may not be exposed to it.’

Exodus 21

- ¶1. “And these are the judgments that you will set before them:
2. If you buy a Hebrew slave, he shall serve for six years, and in the seventh, he shall go out free, for nothing.
3. If he came in by himself, he will leave by himself. If he had a wife, his wife shall leave with him.
4. If his master gave him a wife, and she bore sons or daughters to him, the wife and her children shall belong to her master, and he shall leave by himself.
5. But if the slave says, ‘I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free,’
6. then his master shall bring him to the judges. And he shall bring him to the door or to the doorpost, and his master shall pierce his ear with the awl, and he shall serve him forever.
- ¶7. “And if a man sells his daughter as a slave, she shall not go out the same way the male slaves go out.

8. If she does not please her master who has betrothed her to himself, he shall let her be redeemed. He has no authority to sell her to a foreign people, seeing he has broken faith with her.
9. And if he betroths her to his son, he shall deal with her as is customary with daughters.
10. And if he takes himself another wife, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, or her marriage rights.
11. But if he does not do these three things for her, she shall go out for nothing, without money.
- ¶12. "He who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death.
13. But if a man lies not in wait, but God delivers him into his hand, I will appoint you a place to which he may flee.
14. But if a man makes a plan against his neighbor to treacherously kill him, you shall take him away from my altar that he die.
15. He who strikes his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.
16. He who kidnaps a man and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, shall surely be put to death.
17. He who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.
18. If men are fighting and one strikes his neighbor with a rock or with his fist, and he does not die, but takes to bed,
19. if he rises and walks about outside on his staff, the one who struck him shall not be punished; only, he shall pay for his lost time and for his complete recovery.
20. And if a man strikes his male slave or his female slave with the rod, and he dies by his hand, he shall certainly be avenged.
21. However, if he continues a day or two, he shall not be avenged, for he is his money.
22. And if men are struggling with each other, and they hit a pregnant woman so that her fruit leaves her, but no harm follows, he shall surely be fined according to what the woman's husband lays upon him, and he shall make payment through the judges.
23. But if harm does follow, you shall pay life for life,
24. eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
25. burn for burn, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.
26. And if a man strikes an eye of his male slave or an eye of his female slave, and he ruins it, he shall set him free because of his eye.
27. And if he knocks out a tooth of his male slave or a tooth of his female slave, he shall set him free because of his tooth.
- ¶28. "And if an ox gores a man or a woman so that he dies, the ox shall surely be stoned, and no one shall eat its flesh, and the owner of the ox shall be innocent.
29. But if an ox were apt to gore in the past, and warning had been given to its owner but he did not keep it in, and then it kills a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned, and its owner shall also be put to death.

30. If a ransom is laid upon him, he shall pay for the redemption of his life, according to everything imposed upon him.
31. Whether it gores a son or gores a daughter, it shall be done to him according to this ordinance.
32. If the ox gores a male slave or a female slave, he shall pay thirty shekels of silver to its owner, and the ox shall be stoned.
33. And if a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a well, and he does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls into it,
34. the owner of the pit shall pay full compensation. He shall give money to its owner, and the dead *beast* shall be his.
35. And if one man's ox injures his neighbor's ox so that it dies, then they shall sell the living ox and divide the money from it, and they shall also divide the dead one.
36. However, if it was known that the ox gored in the past, but he did not keep it in, its master shall certainly pay full compensation, ox for ox, but the dead one shall be his.

Exodus 22

- ¶1. "If a man steals an ox or a sheep and slaughters it or sells it, he shall repay five cattle for an ox, and four from the flock for the sheep.
2. If the thief is found in the act of breaking in, and he is struck so that he dies, there shall be no blood-guilt *imputed* for him.
3. If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood-guilt *imputed* for him. He shall surely make restitution. If he does not have it, then he shall be sold for his theft.
4. If, when he is found, the stolen thing is found in his hand alive, whether ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.
5. If a man causes a field or vineyard to be grazed over by letting his beast loose so that it feeds in another man's field, he shall make restitution from the best of his field and from the best of his vineyard.
6. If a fire breaks out and ignites thorns, so that stacks *of grain*, or standing grain, or a field is consumed, he who kindled the blaze shall pay full compensation.
7. If a man delivers to his neighbor money or valuables to keep, and it is stolen from the man's house, if the thief is found, he shall pay double.
8. If the thief is not found, the owner of the house shall be brought to the gods⁷ *to determine* whether or not he has put his hand to his neighbor's property.
9. For every type of transgression concerning an ox, a donkey, a sheep, or clothing, or any lost item that one claims is his, the case of both parties shall go to the gods. Whoever the gods condemn shall pay double to his neighbor.

⁷ God refers to the rulers in Israel as "gods" on several occasions (cf. 22:9, 28). Moreover, everyone to whom the word of God comes are "gods", according to Jesus in John 10:34–35, quoting Psalm 82:6.

10. If a man delivers to his neighbor a donkey, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it dies or is crippled or is driven off, no one seeing it,
11. an oath of Jehovah shall be between the two of them, that he has not put his hand to his neighbor's goods. Its owner shall accept it, and he shall not restore it.
12. But if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution to its owner.
13. If it be torn in pieces, he shall bring it as evidence, and he shall not make restitution for the torn animal.
14. And if a man borrows *an animal* from his neighbor, and it is crippled or dies, its owner not being with it, he shall pay full compensation.
15. If its owner was with it, he shall not repay. If it was rented, it came for its rental fee.
16. If a man entices a virgin who is not betrothed and lies with her, he shall certainly pay a bride-price for her to be his wife.
17. If her father absolutely refuses to give her to him, he shall weigh out silver, according to the bride-price of virgins.
18. You shall not allow a sorceress to live.
19. Anyone who lies with an animal shall surely be put to death.
20. Whoever sacrifices to gods other than Jehovah alone shall be devoted.
21. You shall not maltreat a foreigner, nor shall you oppress him, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.
22. You shall not afflict any widow or orphan.
23. If you afflict them in the least so that they cry out at all to me, I will surely hear their cry,
24. and my anger will be kindled, and I will kill you with the sword so that your wives become widows and your children, orphans.
25. If you lend money to my people who are poor among you, you shall not be as a usurer to him; you shall not lay interest upon him.
26. If you take the garment of your neighbor in pledge until the sun goes down, you shall return it to him,
27. for that is his only covering; it is the garment for his skin. In what will he sleep? And it shall be that when he cries out to me, I will hear, for I am compassionate.
28. You shall not revile the gods, nor shall you curse the ruler of your people.
29. You shall not delay *the offering* from your harvest or your presses. You shall give the firstborn of your sons to me.
30. You shall do likewise with your cattle and your flock. It shall stay seven days with its mother; on the eighth day, you shall give it to me.
31. And you shall be holy men to me. And you shall not eat flesh torn in the field; you shall throw it to the dogs.

Exodus 23

- ¶1. "You shall not raise a false report. You shall not join hands with a wicked man to be a malicious witness.

2. You shall not follow a multitude to do evil, and you shall not testify in a dispute to side with many to pervert *justice*.
3. Nor shall you show partiality to a poor man in his dispute.
4. If you come upon your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall surely return it to him.
5. If you see the donkey of him who hates you lying under its burden, then you shall refrain from leaving it to him; you shall by all means rescue it with him.
6. You shall not pervert the judgment of your poor in his dispute.
7. You shall keep far from a false matter, and you shall not put an innocent or righteous man to death, for I do not justify a wicked man.
8. And you shall not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds those who see and subverts the words of the righteous.
9. You shall not oppress a stranger. You yourselves know the life of a stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
10. For six years, you may sow your land and gather its produce,
11. but in the seventh, you shall let it rest and lie untilled so that the poor of your people may eat. And what they leave, the beasts of the field may eat. Thus shall you do with your vineyard and your oliveyard.
12. Six days shall you do your work, and on the seventh day, you shall cease, that your ox and your donkey may rest and the son of your handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed.
13. You shall surely observe all that I have said to you. And you shall not mention other gods by name; it shall not be heard from your mouth.
14. Three times each year, you shall make a feast to me.
15. You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread (seven days shall you eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month Abib, for in it, you came forth out of Egypt, and none shall appear before me empty-handed),
16. and the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your produce that you sowed in the field, and the Feast of the Ingathering at the end of the year when you gather in your produce from the field.
17. Three times each year, all your males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah.
18. You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, and the fat of my feast shall not remain until morning.
19. The first of the firstfruits of your land shall you bring to the house of Jehovah your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.
- ¶20. "Behold, I am sending an angel before you to protect you along the way and to bring you to the place that I have prepared.
21. Beware of him, and obey his voice. Do not provoke him, for he will not pardon your transgression, for my name is in him.

22. But if you diligently obey his voice, and do all that I say, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and I will be a foe to your foes.
23. For my angel shall go before you and bring you in to the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I will annihilate them.
24. You shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor shall you do according to their deeds, but you shall utterly destroy them and break their pillars to pieces.
25. And you shall serve Jehovah your God, and He will bless your bread and your water, and I will take away sickness from your midst.
26. None shall miscarry or be barren in your land. I will fulfill the number of your days.
27. I will send my terror before you and put to confusion all the people to whom you come, and I will give you the neck of all your enemies.
28. And I will send hornets before you that will drive out the Hivites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites from before you.
29. I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate and the beasts of the field become too many for you.
30. Little by little, I will drive them out from before you until you become fruitful and possess the land.
31. And I will establish your border from the Red Sea even to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River. For I will give into your hands the inhabitants of the land, and you will drive them out from before you.
32. You shall not make a covenant with them and their gods.
33. They shall not dwell in your land, lest they cause you to sin against me, for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you."

Exodus 24

- ¶1. And He said to Moses, "Come up to Jehovah, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of Israel's elders, and worship at a distance.
2. And Moses, by himself, shall draw near to Jehovah, but they must not come near. And the people shall not come up with him."
3. Then Moses went and recounted to the people all the words of Jehovah and all the judgments; and *with* one voice all the people answered and said, "All the words that Jehovah has spoken, we will do."
4. Then Moses wrote down all the words of Jehovah, and he rose up early in the morning and erected an altar and twelve pillars at the base of the mountain for the twelve tribes of Israel.
5. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, and they offered up bullocks for burnt offerings and slaughtered sacrifices for peace offerings to Jehovah.
6. And Moses took half of the blood and put it into basins, and half of the blood, he threw against the altar.

7. And he took the book of the covenant and read it aloud in the ears of the people, and they said, "All that Jehovah has spoken, we will do and obey."
8. And Moses took the blood and threw it on the people and he said, "Behold! The blood of the covenant that Jehovah has made with you with all these words."
9. Then Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of Israel's elders went up.
10. And they saw the God of Israel, and under His feet was something like a paved work of sapphire as pure as the sky itself.
11. Yet, He did not stretch out His hand against the chief men of the sons of Israel, but they beheld God, and ate and drank.
- ¶12. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Come up to me on the mountain and wait there, and I will give you stone tablets with the law and the commandment that I have written to guide them."
13. And Moses arose, and Joshua his minister, and Moses went up to the mountain of God.
14. But to the elders he said, "Wait for us here until we come back to you. Behold, Aaron and Hur are with you; whoever has a matter, let him go to them."
15. Then Moses ascended the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.
16. And the glory of Jehovah settled upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. And on the seventh day, He called to Moses from the midst of the cloud.
17. And the appearance of the glory of Jehovah on the top of the mountain was like a consuming fire in the eyes of the children of Israel.
18. And Moses went into the midst of the cloud and ascended the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Exodus 25

The Materials Required for the Tabernacle

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Tell the children of Israel that they may take a portion out for me. From every man whose heart is willing shall you receive my portion.
3. And this is the portion that you shall receive from them: gold, and silver, and bronze;
4. and blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*;
5. and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins; and shittim wood;
6. oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil and for the pungent incense;
7. onyx stones and stones for settings for the ephod and for the breastplate.
8. And they shall build a sanctuary for me, that I may dwell among them.
9. You shall make it according to all that I show you, the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all its accoutrements.

The Ark

- ¶10. "They shall make an ark of shittim wood, its length, two and a half cubits, its width, a cubit and a half, and its height, a cubit and a half.

11. And you shall overlay it with pure gold inside and out. You shall make a crown of gold on it all around.
12. And you shall cast four rings of gold for it and attach them to its four feet, two rings on one of its sides and two rings on its other side.
13. And you shall make poles of shittim wood and overlay them with gold,
14. and you shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark with them.
15. The poles shall remain in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken away from it.
16. And you shall put into the ark the testimony that I will give you.

The Mercy-Seat

- ¶17. “And you shall make the mercy-seat⁸ of pure gold, two and a half cubits its length, and a cubit and a half its width.
18. And you shall fashion two cherubim of gold. Of beaten work shall you make them at the two ends of the mercy-seat.
19. And make one cherub at one end and one cherub at the other end. You shall make the cherubim part of the mercy-seat, on the two ends of it.
20. And the wings of the cherubim shall be spread out above, their wings overshadowing the mercy-seat, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the cherubim shall face the mercy-seat.
21. And you shall place the mercy-seat on top of the ark, and you shall put into the ark the testimony that I will give you.
22. And I will meet with you there between the two cherubim that are over the ark of the testimony, and I will speak to you from above the mercy-seat all that I command you for the children of Israel.

The Table

- ¶23. “And you shall make a table of shittim wood, its length, two cubits, its width, a cubit, and its height, a cubit and a half.
24. And you shall overlay it with pure gold, and you shall make a crown of gold for it all around.
25. And you shall make for it a border a handbreadth wide around it, and you shall make a crown of gold for its border round about.
26. And you shall make four gold rings for it and attach the rings to the four corners that are on its four feet.
27. The rings shall be close to the border, as housings for poles for carrying the table.
28. And you shall make the poles of shittim wood and overlay them with gold, that the table may be carried with them.
29. And you shall make its dishes, and its spoons, and its cups, and its bowls with which libation is made; of pure gold shall you make them.

⁸ Literally, “place of atonement”.

30. And you shall set the bread of the Presence on the table before me always.

The Menorah

- ¶31. “And you shall make a menorah of pure gold. The menorah shall be made of beaten work; its base and its shaft, its cups, its bulbs, and its flowers shall be of one piece.
32. And six branches shall go out from its sides, three branches of the menorah from one side, and three branches of the menorah from the other side.
33. On the one branch shall be three almond-shaped cups, a bulb, and a flower, and on the other branch, three almond-shaped cups, a bulb, and a flower. Thus shall it be for the six branches that go out from the menorah,
34. but on the menorah *shaft shall be* four almond-shaped cups, its bulbs, and its flowers.
35. And for the six branches that go out from the menorah, there shall be a bulb below a pair of its branches, and a bulb below a pair of its branches, and a bulb below a pair of its branches.
36. Their bulbs and their branches shall be of one piece, they shall all be of one beaten work of pure gold.
37. And you shall make its seven lamps so that when he lights its lamps, it gives light to the area before it.
38. And its tongs and its snuff-dishes shall be of pure gold.
39. Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these accoutrements.
40. And see to it that you make them according to the pattern that was shown you on the mountain.

Exodus 26

The Curtains

- ¶1. “And you shall make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine-twined linen, and blue, and purple, and bright scarlet. And you shall make them with skillfully worked cherubim.
2. The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain, four cubits. There shall be one measurement for all the curtains.
3. Five of the curtains shall be joined to one another, and the *other* five curtains shall be joined to one another.
4. And you shall make loops of blue on the edge of the curtain at the end of the first set, and you shall do likewise on the edge of the innermost curtain in the second set.
5. You shall make fifty loops in the one curtain, and you shall make fifty loops in the end curtain of the second set; the loops shall be opposite each other.
6. And you shall make fifty hooks of gold, and you shall couple the curtains to each other with the hooks, so that the tabernacle may be one.
7. And you shall make curtains of goats’ *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle. Eleven curtains shall you make.
8. The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain shall be four cubits. There shall be one measurement for the eleven curtains.

9. And you shall join five of the curtains by themselves and six of the curtains by themselves. And you shall fold the sixth curtain double at the front of the tent.
10. And you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain innermost in the *first* set and fifty loops on the edge of the *innermost* curtain of the second set.
11. And you shall make fifty hooks of bronze, and put the hooks into the loops, and couple the tent together so that it may be one.
12. And the excess that remains of the curtains of the tent, the remaining half curtain, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.
13. And the excess length of the curtains of the tent shall extend a cubit on one *side* and a cubit on the other, beyond each of the sides of the tabernacle, to conceal it.

The Coverings

14. And you shall make a covering of rams' skins dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badgers' skins over that.

The Boards

- ¶15. "And you shall make boards of shittim wood for the tabernacle that stand upright.
16. Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the width of each board.
17. Two tenons shall be to one board each connecting with its mate. Thus shall you do for all the boards of the tabernacle.
18. And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south wall, facing southward.
19. And you shall make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards, two sockets under each board for its two tenons, and two sockets under the next board for its two tenons.
20. And for the second side of the tabernacle, for the north wall, *you shall make* twenty boards,
21. and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under one board and two sockets under the next board.
22. And for the rear of the tabernacle, westward, you shall make six boards.
23. And you shall make two boards for the corners, for the two back corners of the tabernacle.
24. And they shall be coupled at the base, and they shall be perfectly joined together at its top to the one ring. Thus shall it be for them both. They shall be for the two corners.
25. And so, there shall be eight boards and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets, two sockets under one board, and two sockets under the next board.

The Bars

- ¶26. And you shall make bars of shittim wood, five for the boards of one side of the tabernacle,
27. and five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle to the rear, westward,

28. and the middle bar running through the midst of the boards from end to end.
29. And you shall overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold to house the bars, and overlay the bars with gold.
30. And you shall erect the tabernacle according to its plan that you were shown on the mountain.

The Veil

- ¶31. “And you shall make a veil of blue, purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen. He shall make it with cherubim, skillfully worked.
32. And you shall hang it on four posts of shittim wood overlaid with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold, with four sockets of silver.
33. And you shall hang the veil from the hooks, and you shall bring the ark of the testimony there within the veil, and the veil shall make a separation between the holy place and the Most Holy Place.

Arrangement of the Furniture

- ¶34. “And you shall place the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the Most Holy Place.
35. And you shall set the table outside the veil, and the menorah, opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle, with the table on the north side.

The Hanging

- ¶36. “And for the entrance of the tent, you shall make a hanging of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen, the work of a weaver.
37. And for the hanging, you shall make five posts of shittim wood and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold, and you shall cast five bronze sockets for them.

Exodus 27

The Altar for Burnt Offerings

- ¶1. “And you shall make the altar *for burnt offering* of shittim wood, five cubits shall be its length, and five cubits, its width. The altar shall be square. And its height shall be three cubits.
2. And you shall make its horns on its four corners; its horns shall be of one piece with it, and you shall overlay it with bronze.
3. And you shall make its pans for its ashes, and its shovels, and its basins, and its meat-hooks, and its fire-pans. You shall make all its accoutrements of bronze.
4. And you shall make for it a grate of bronze lattice work, and on the lattice work you shall make four bronze rings on its four corners.
5. And you shall set it underneath the ledge of the altar, and the lattice shall be situated halfway down the altar.
6. And you shall make poles for the altar, poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with bronze.

7. And its poles shall be put into the rings, and on the two sides of the altar shall be the poles with which to carry it.
8. You shall make it hollow with boards. Just as it was shown you on the mountain, so shall they make *it*.

The Courtyard

- ¶9. “And you shall make a courtyard for the tabernacle. For the south side, facing southward, *you shall make* screens for the courtyard of fine-twined linen, one hundred cubits in length for that one side.
10. And its twenty posts and their twenty sockets shall be of bronze, and the hooks of the posts and their fillets shall be of silver.
11. And *you shall* likewise *make* screens for the length of the north side one hundred in length, and its twenty posts and their twenty sockets shall be of bronze, and the hooks of the posts and their fillets shall be of silver.
12. And the width of the courtyard on the west side shall have fifty cubits of screens, their ten posts, and their ten sockets.
13. And the width of the courtyard on the east side, eastward, shall be fifty cubits.
14. And the screens for the one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits, their posts, three, and their sockets, three,
15. and the screens for the other side shall be fifteen *cubits*, their posts, three, and their sockets, three.
16. And for the gate of the courtyard *shall be* a hanging twenty cubits *long* of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen, the work of a weaver; their posts shall be four, and their sockets, four.
17. All the pillars around the courtyard shall be filleted *with* silver, and their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets, bronze.
18. The length of the courtyard shall be one hundred cubits, and the width, fifty at each end, and the height, five cubits. *It shall be made* of fine-twined linen, and their sockets shall be bronze.
19. All the accoutrements of the tabernacle for all its service, and all its stakes, and all the stakes for the courtyard, shall be bronze.

The Oil for the Menorah

- ¶20. “And command the children of Israel that they bring to you pure, beaten olive oil for the light, so that *each* lamp may burn continually.
21. Within the tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall attend to it from evening until morning before Jehovah. It is a statute forever throughout their generations for the children of Israel.

Exodus 28

The Holy Garments

- ¶1. “And you shall cause Aaron your brother to come near you, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister as priest to me, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron.
2. And you shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and for beauty.
3. And you shall speak to all who are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with a spirit of wisdom, and they shall make Aaron’s garments to consecrate him, that he may minister as priest to me.
4. And these are the garments that they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a woven tunic, a turban, and a sash. And they shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother, and for his sons, that he may minister as priest to me.
5. And they shall take the gold, and the blue, the purple, and the bright scarlet, and the fine linen.

The Ephod

- ¶6. “And they shall make the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen, skillfully worked.
7. It shall have two shoulder pieces attached at its two edges so that it may be joined together.
8. And the skillfully woven band of his ephod which is on it shall be of the same work: gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen.
9. And you shall take two onyx stones, and you shall engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel,
10. six of their names on the one stone, and the six remaining names on the second stone, in the order of their birth,
11. the work of a craftsman skilled with stone. Like engravings of a seal shall you engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel. They shall be set in settings of gold filigree.
12. And you shall set the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, stones of remembrance for the children of Israel, and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah on his two shoulders for a remembrance.
13. And you shall make gold filigree settings,
14. and two braided chains of pure gold. You shall make them of cord work and fasten the corded chains onto the filigree settings.

The Breastplate

- ¶15. “And you shall make a breastplate for judgment. You shall make it of skillful workmanship, like the work of the ephod. You shall make it of gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen.
16. It shall be a square, doubled. Its length shall be a span, and its width, a span.
17. And you shall finish it with set stones, four rows of stones. A row of a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle, the first row;
18. and the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond;

19. and the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst;
20. and the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper. They shall be set in woven gold within their settings.
21. And the stones shall be according to the names of the sons of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like engravings of a seal; each with his name shall they be, corresponding to the twelve tribes.
22. And you shall make for the breastplate braided chains, a work of pure gold cords.
23. And you shall make for the breastplate two gold rings, and you shall put the two rings on the two edges of the breastplate.
24. And you shall attach the two gold cords to the two rings at the edges of the breastplate.
25. And you shall attach the two ends of the two cords to the two filigree settings, and you shall attach them to the front of the shoulder pieces of the ephod.
26. And you shall make two rings of gold, and you shall attach them to two edges of the breastplate, which, on its inner side, is against the ephod.
27. And you shall make two rings of gold, and you shall attach them to the lower part of the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod, in front, close to its seam, above the band of the ephod.
28. And they shall bind the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a blue thread, so that it is above the band of the ephod, that the breastplate not come loose from the ephod.
29. And Aaron shall bear the names of the sons of Israel on the breastplate of judgment over his heart when he goes into the holy place for a continual memorial before Jehovah.
30. And in the breastplate of judgment, you shall put the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be on Aaron's heart when he goes in before Jehovah, and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the sons of Israel on his heart before Jehovah continually.

The Robe

- ¶31. "And you shall make the robe of the ephod entirely of blue.
32. And there shall be an opening in the center of its top. There shall be around its opening a selvedge of woven work. It shall be like the opening of a cuirass, that it not be torn.
33. And on its hem, you shall make pomegranates of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet around its hem, and gold bells between them, all around—
34. a gold bell and a pomegranate, a gold bell and a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all around.
35. And it shall be on Aaron when he ministers, and its sound will be heard when he goes into the holy place before Jehovah and when he comes out, lest he die.

The Turban

- ¶36. “And you shall make a plate of pure gold, and you shall engrave upon it, like the engravings of a seal, ‘Holiness to Jehovah’.
37. And you shall attach it by a ribbon of blue, that it may be on the turban; it shall be at the forefront of the turban.
38. And it shall be upon Aaron’s forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things that the children of Israel shall consecrate from all their holy gifts, and it shall be upon his forehead always for their acceptance before Jehovah.

The Tunic

39. “And you shall weave the tunic from linen, and you shall make a turban of linen, and you shall make a sash of woven work.
40. And for the sons of Aaron, you shall make tunics, and you shall make sashes for them, and you shall make head-coverings for them for honor and beauty.
41. And with these, you shall clothe Aaron, your brother, and his sons with him, and you shall anoint them, and you shall ordain them, and you shall consecrate them. Then, they will minister to me as priests.

The Undergarments

42. “And you shall make linen undergarments for them to cover the flesh of their nakedness. They shall reach from the hips to the thighs.
43. And they shall be on Aaron and on his sons when they enter the tent of meeting or when they draw near the altar to minister in the holy place, so that they will not bear iniquity and die. It is a statute forever for him and for his seed after him.

Exodus 29

The Ordination Ritual for Aaron and His Sons

- ¶1. “And this is the thing that you shall do to them to consecrate them to minister as priests to me. You shall take one bullock from the herd and two unblemished rams,
2. and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil. You shall make them with fine wheat flour.
3. And you shall put them into one basket and bring them near in the basket, along with the bullock and the two rams.
4. And you shall bring Aaron and his sons near to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and you shall wash them with water.
5. And you shall take the garments, and you shall clothe Aaron with the tunic, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the skillfully woven band of the ephod.
6. And you shall put the turban on his head and put the holy crown on the turban.
7. And you shall take the anointing oil, and you shall pour it on his head and anoint him.
8. Then you shall bring his sons near and put the tunics on them.

9. And you shall gird them, Aaron and his sons, with a sash, and bind the head-coverings on them, and the priesthood shall be theirs by statute forever. And you shall ordain Aaron and his sons.
10. Then you shall bring the bullock before the tent of meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock.
11. And you shall kill the bullock before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
12. And you shall take some of the bullock's blood and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and you shall pour out all the blood at the base of the altar.
13. And you shall take all the fat that covers the entrails, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, and you shall burn them on the altar.
14. But the bullock's flesh, and its hide, and its dung, you shall burn up with fire outside the camp; it is a sin offering.
15. And you shall take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.
16. Then you shall kill the ram, and you shall take its blood and throw it against the altar all around.
17. And you shall cut the ram into its pieces, and you shall wash its entrails and its legs and put them on its pieces and its head.
18. And you shall burn the whole ram on the altar; it is a burnt offering to Jehovah. It is a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
19. And you shall take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.
20. Then you shall kill the ram, and you shall take some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the tip of the ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot, and you shall throw the blood against the altar all around.
21. And you shall take some of the blood that is on the altar, and some of the anointing oil, and you shall sprinkle it on Aaron and on his garments, and on his sons and on his sons' garments along with him, and he and his garments will be consecrated, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.
22. And you shall take the fat from the ram, and the fat-tail, and the fat that covers the entrails, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, and the right thigh (it is the ram of ordination),
23. and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer from the basket of unleavened bread that is before Jehovah.
24. And you shall place everything onto Aaron's palms and onto the palms of his sons, and you shall make them wave a wave offering before Jehovah.
25. And you shall take them from their hand and burn them on the altar on top of the burnt offering for a placating aroma before Jehovah; it is an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

26. And you shall take the breast of the ram for Aaron's ordination and wave it as a wave offering before Jehovah. And it shall be your portion.
27. And you shall consecrate the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the exsect offering, that which is waved and that which is exsected from the ram that was for Aaron's ordination and for that of his sons.
28. And it shall be for Aaron and for his sons from the children of Israel, by statute forever, for it is an exsect offering. And it shall be an exsect offering from the children of Israel, from their sacrifices of peace offerings unto Jehovah.
29. And the holy garments that belong to Aaron shall be for his sons after him because of the anointing on them, and they shall be ordained in them.
30. The priest from his sons who succeeds him shall wear them for seven days when he enters into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place.
31. And you shall take the ram of ordination, and you shall boil its flesh in the holy place.
32. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
33. And they shall eat the things with which the atonement is made for their ordination to consecrate them, and a stranger shall not eat them, for they are holy.
34. And if any of the flesh of the ordination, or the bread, remain until the morning, then you shall burn up what remains with fire; it shall not be eaten, for it is holy.
35. And thus shall you do to Aaron and to his sons according to all that I have commanded you. For seven days shall you ordain them.
36. And you shall make a sin offering of a bullock for the daily atonements, and you shall make a sin offering upon the altar when you make atonement on it, and you shall anoint it to sanctify it.
37. Seven days shall you make atonement upon the altar and sanctify it, and the altar shall be most holy. Whatever touches the altar shall be holy.
38. And this is what you shall offer upon the altar: two lambs a year old, day by day continually.
39. The one lamb, you shall offer in the morning, and the second lamb, you shall offer at twilight.
40. And with the one lamb, *you shall offer* a tenth part of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering.
41. And the second lamb, you shall offer at twilight. You shall do it as you did the morning meal offering and its drink offering, for a placating aroma, an offering by fire to Jehovah,
42. a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you, to speak to you there.
43. And there will I meet with the children of Israel, and it shall be sanctified by my glory.
44. And I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar, and I will sanctify Aaron and his sons to minister as priests to me.

45. And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and I will be their God.
46. And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God who brought them out of the land of Egypt to dwell among them. I am Jehovah their God.

Exodus 30

The Incense Altar

- ¶1. “And you shall make an altar for burning incense. You shall make it of shittim wood.
2. It shall be square, its length, a cubit, and its width, a cubit, and its height, two cubits. Its horns shall be one piece with it.
3. And you shall overlay it with pure gold, its top, and its sides round about, and its horns. And you shall make for it a crown of gold round about.
4. And you shall make two gold rings for it below its crown on two of its sides. You shall make them on two sides, and they shall be housings for poles with which to carry it.
5. And you shall make the poles of shittim wood and overlay them with gold.
6. And you shall put it in front of the veil that is before the ark of the testimony, in front of the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with you.
7. And Aaron shall burn pungent incense upon it. He shall burn it morning by morning when he dresses the lamps.
8. And when Aaron lights the lamps at twilight, he shall burn it, a continual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations.
9. You shall not offer upon it strange incense, or a burnt offering, or a meal offering. Nor shall you pour out a drink offering upon it.
10. And once a year, Aaron shall make atonement on its horns with the blood of the sin offering for the atonements. Throughout your generations shall he make atonement on it once a year. It is most holy to Jehovah.”

The Census Offering

- ¶11. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
12. “You shall count the sons of Israel so that they may be numbered, and each man shall give to Jehovah a ransom for his soul when they are numbered, so that there will not be a plague among them when they are numbered.
13. This shall they give, everyone who passes through the numbering: a half-shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (twenty gerah to the shekel), a half-shekel as an offering for Jehovah.
14. Everyone from twenty years old and above who passes through the numbering shall render Jehovah’s offering.
15. The rich man shall not do more, and the poor man shall do no less than a half-shekel when rendering Jehovah’s offering, to make atonement for your souls.
16. And you shall take the atonement money from the sons of Israel, and you shall use it for the service of the tent of meeting, and it will be a memorial for the sons of Israel before Jehovah to atone for your souls.”

The Laver

¶17. Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18. “You shall make a laver of bronze for washing, and its base of bronze, and you shall put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it.
19. And from it, Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet.
20. When they go into the tent of meeting or when they approach the altar to minister, to burn an offering by fire to Jehovah, they shall wash with water so that they do not die.
21. They shall wash their hands and their feet so that they do not die, and it is for them a statute forever, for him and for his seed throughout their generations.”

The Anointing Oil

¶22. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

23. “Take to you choice spices: flowing myrrh, five hundred; and sweet cinnamon, half as much, two hundred and fifty; and sweet calamus, two hundred and fifty;
24. and cassia, five hundred by the shekel of the sanctuary; and olive oil, a hin.
25. And you shall make a holy anointing oil with it, a scented mixture, the work of a perfumer. It shall be a holy anointing oil.
26. And with it shall you anoint the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony,
27. and the table and all its accoutrements, and the menorah and its accoutrements, and the altar of incense,
28. and the altar of burnt offering and all its accoutrements, and the laver and its base.
29. And you shall consecrate them, and they shall be most holy. Whatever touches them shall be holy.
30. And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and you shall consecrate them to minister as priests to me.
31. And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘This shall be a holy anointing oil for me throughout your generations.
32. It shall not be poured out on the flesh of man, nor shall you make *any* like it with its proportions. It is holy. It shall be holy to you.
33. Whoever compounds the like or whoever puts some of it on a stranger shall be cut off from his people.’”

The Incense

- ¶34. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Take to you spices: stacte, and onycha, and galbanum. The spices and pure frankincense shall be in equal parts,
35. and you shall make of it a scented incense, the work of a perfumer, mixed with salt, pure and holy.
 36. And you shall beat some of it fine and put some of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting where I will meet with you. It shall be most holy to you.
 37. And the incense that you shall make, you shall not make for yourselves *any* with its proportions. It shall be holy to you for Jehovah.

38. Whoever makes the like, to smell it, shall be cut off from his people.”

Exodus 31

Bezaleel and Aholiab

¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2. “Behold, I have called by name Bezaleel ben-Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
3. And I have filled him *with* the Spirit of God, with wisdom, and with understanding, and with knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,
4. to devise designs, to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze,
5. and in the cutting of stone for setting, and in the working of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship.
6. And behold, I have appointed with him Aholiab ben-Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, and in the heart of all who are wise-hearted have I put wisdom so that they shall make all that I have commanded you,
7. the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is on it, and all the accoutrements of the tent,
8. and the table and its accoutrements, and the menorah of pure *gold* and all its accoutrements, and the altar of incense,
9. and the altar for burnt offering and all its accoutrements, and the laver and its base,
10. and the woven garments, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister as priests,
11. and the anointing oil, and the pungent incense for the holy place. According to all I have commanded you, they shall do.”

The Sabbath

¶12. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

13. “You shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘You shall certainly keep my Sabbaths, for it will be a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that *you* may know that I am Jehovah who sanctifies you.
 14. You shall certainly keep the Sabbath, for it is holy to you. Those who defile it shall surely be put to death. Whoever does any work on it, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
 15. Six days may work be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of rest, holy to Jehovah. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day shall surely be put to death.’
 16. And the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, observing the Sabbath throughout their generations as a covenant forever.
 17. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel forever, for in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day, He rested and was refreshed.”
- ¶18. And when He had finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Moses two tablets of testimony, tablets of stone written with the finger of God.

Exodus 32

- ¶1. And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aaron and told him, "Get up! Make us a God who will go before us! As for this Moses, the man who brought us up from the land of Egypt, we don't know what's happened to him."
2. And Aaron said to them, "Break off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me."
3. So, all the people broke off the golden earrings that were in their ears and brought them to Aaron.
4. And he took it from their hand and shaped it with a graving tool, and he fashioned a molten calf. And they said, "This is your God, O Israel, who brought you up from the land of Egypt!"
5. When Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it. And Aaron cried out and said, "Tomorrow shall be a feast to Jehovah!"
6. And they rose up early the next day and offered burnt offerings, and they brought peace offerings, and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.
7. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Go! Go down! For your people whom you brought up from the land of Egypt have corrupted themselves.
8. They have turned aside quickly from the way which I commanded them. They have made for themselves a molten calf and are worshipping it and sacrificing to it, and they said, 'This is your God, O Israel, who brought you up from the land of Egypt.'"
9. And Jehovah said to Moses, "I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.
10. So, leave me alone now, that my wrath may burn hot against them, and I will utterly destroy them and make of you a great nation."
11. But Moses sought the face of Jehovah his God, saying, "O Jehovah, why does your wrath burn against your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and a strong hand?
12. Why should the Egyptians speak, saying, 'He brought them out for evil, to kill them in the mountains and utterly destroy them from the face of the earth!' Turn from your burning anger and repent of the evil against your people!
13. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, your servants, to whom you swore by your own self, saying to them, 'I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give to your seed, and they will possess it forever.'"
14. So, Jehovah turned from the evil which He had threatened to do to His people.
- ¶15. Then Moses turned and went down from the mountain with two tablets of the testimony in his hand. The tablets were written on both their sides; they were written on the one side and on the other.
16. The tablets were the handiwork of God, and the writing was the writing of God engraved on the tablets.

17. And Joshua heard the voice of the people as they shouted, and he said to Moses, “A sound of war is in the camp!”
18. But he said, “It’s not the sound of shouting for victory, nor is it the sound of shouting for defeat; I hear the sound of singing.”
19. And it came to pass when he came near the camp that he saw the calf and the dancing, and Moses’ anger burned hot, and he threw the tablets out of his hands and shattered them at the base of the mountain.
20. And he took the calf which they had made and burned it with fire, and he ground it to a fine powder, and strewed it upon the face of the water, and made the children of Israel drink it.
21. And Moses said to Aaron, “What did this people do to you, that you have brought upon them a great sin?”
22. And Aaron said, “Let not the anger of my lord burn hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil.
23. And they told me, ‘Make gods for us that will go before us, for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we don’t know what’s happened to him!’
24. So, I said to them, ‘Whoever has gold, break it off.’ So, they gave it to me, and so, I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf.”
25. And Moses saw that the people were naked, for Aaron had made them naked, to the derision of their enemies.
26. Therefore, Moses stood in the gate of the camp and said, “Who is for Jehovah? Come to me!” And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him.
27. And he said to them, “Thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: ‘Each man put his sword on his thigh and go up and down, from gate to gate throughout the camp, and each man kill his brother, and each one, his friend, and each one, his neighbor!’”
28. And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses. And among the people, there fell about three thousand men that day.
29. And Moses said, “Consecrate yourselves today to Jehovah, for each man *has acted* against his son and against his brother, so that He may bestow a blessing upon *you* today.”
30. And it came to pass the next day that Moses said to the people, “*You* have sinned a great sin, but I will go up now to Jehovah; it may be that I can make atonement for *your* sin.”
31. So, Moses returned to Jehovah and said, “Alas, this people has sinned a great sin in that they have made for themselves a god of gold!
32. Yet, now, if you will forgive their sin—but if not, I pray you, blot me out of your Book that you have written.”
33. But Jehovah said to Moses, “Whoever has sinned against me, him will I blot out of my Book.

34. And now, go! Lead the people to *the land* of which I have spoken to you. Behold, my angel will go before you. Yet, on the day of my visitation, I will visit their sin upon them.”
35. And Jehovah plagued the people because they had made the calf, which Aaron fashioned.

Exodus 33

1. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Go! Rise up from here, you and the people that you brought up from the land of Egypt to the land that I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, ‘I will give it to your seed.’
2. And I will send an angel before you—and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite—
3. to a land flowing with milk and honey, though I will not go up in your midst because you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you on the way.”
4. And the people heard this evil report, and they mourned, and no one put on their ornaments.
5. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Say to the children of Israel, ‘You are a stiff-necked people. In one moment, I will come up in your midst and destroy you. So, take off your ornaments now, and I will consider what I will do to you.’”
6. So, the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by Mount Horeb.
7. And Moses took the tent and pitched it outside of the camp, removing it from the camp. And he called it “tent of meeting”, and everyone who sought Jehovah went out to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp.
8. And it came to pass that when Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose and stood, each at the entrance of his tent, and they watched Moses until he went into the tent.
9. And it came to pass, when Moses went into the tent, the pillar of cloud came down and stood at the entrance of the tent, and He talked with Moses.
10. And all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance of the tent, and all the people rose and bowed down, each at the entrance of his tent.
11. And Jehovah spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. Then he returned to the camp, but his minister, Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not leave the tent.
12. And Moses said to Jehovah, “Behold, you say to me, ‘Bring up this people,’ and you have not made known to me who you will send with me, but you say, ‘I know you by name,’ and also, ‘You have found favor in my sight.’
13. If, I pray, I have now found favor in your sight, make your ways known to me, I beg you, and let me know you, that I may find favor in your sight. And consider that this people is your nation.”
14. And He said, “My presence will go *with you*, and I will give you rest.”

15. And he said to Him, "If your presence does not go *with us*, don't bring us up from this place.
16. For by what, after all, shall it be known that I and the people have found favor in your eyes? Is it not by your going with us? Thus, I and your people will be set apart from all the people that are on the face of the earth."
- ¶17. And Jehovah said to Moses, "This thing that you have spoken, I will certainly do, for you have found favor in my eyes, and I know you by name."
18. And he said, "Show me your glory, I pray."
19. And He said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim 'Jehovah' by name before you. And I will show favor to whom I will show favor, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion,
20. but", He said, "You cannot see my face. For no man can see me and live."
21. And Jehovah said, "There is a place by me, and you shall stand on the rock.
22. And it shall come to pass that as my glory passes by, I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and I will cover you with my hand until I pass by.
23. Then, I will take my hand away, and you will see my back, but my face shall not be seen."

Exodus 34

1. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Hew out for yourself two stone tablets like the first ones, and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets that you broke into pieces.
2. Be ready in the morning. And go up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and there, on top of the mountain, present yourself to me.
3. No one is to come up with you. Let no one even be seen on the whole mountain; let not the flocks and the herds even graze in front of that mountain."
4. So, he hewed out two stone tablets like the first ones, and Moses rose early in the morning, and he went up to Mount Sinai, just as Jehovah had commanded him. And he took in his hand the two stone tablets.
5. And Jehovah came down in the cloud and stood with him there, and He proclaimed the name "Jehovah".
6. Yea, Jehovah passed before him and proclaimed, "Jehovah! Jehovah! A compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger and abundant in mercy and truth,
7. keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and who by no means will leave *the wicked* unpunished, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children to the third and fourth generations."⁹

⁹ Cf. Num. 14:18.

8. And Moses made haste, and bowed down on the ground and worshipped.
9. Then he said, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, my Lord, I pray, let my Lord go in our midst, for this is a stiff-necked people. Forgive our iniquity and our sin, and take us as your possession."
10. And He said, "Behold, I am making a covenant. Before all your people, I will perform wonders that have not been done anywhere on earth or among any of the nations. And all the people, in whose midst you are, shall see Jehovah's work, for it is a fearful thing that I am doing with you.
11. Observe what I am commanding you today. Behold, I am going to drive out before you the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
12. Watch yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land to which you go, and it become a snare in your midst.
13. But you shall pull down their altars, and you shall break down their pillars, and you shall cut down their sacred groves.
14. For you shall not bow down to another god, for Jehovah, whose name is jealous, is a jealous God!
15. *Beware*, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and then they go whoring after their gods and sacrifice to their gods, and they call for you, and you eat of their sacrifice.
16. And you take their daughters for your sons, and then their daughters go whoring after their gods and cause your sons to go whoring after their gods.
17. You shall not make for yourself molten gods.
18. You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month Abib, for in the month Abib, you came out of Egypt.
19. All that first opens the womb is mine, and every firstborn male of your cattle, ox and sheep,
20. and you shall redeem the firstborn of a donkey with a sheep, and if you will not redeem it, you shall break its neck. You shall redeem every firstborn of your sons, and they shall not appear before me empty-handed.
21. Six days shall you work, and on the seventh day, you shall rest. In ploughing time and in harvest time, you shall rest.
22. And you shall observe the Feast of Weeks, *that is*, the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering at the end of the year.
23. Three times in the year, all your males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah, God of Israel.
24. For I will drive out nations from before you, and I will enlarge your border, and no man will desire your land when you go up to appear before Jehovah your God three times in the year.

25. You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with that which is leavened. And the sacrifice of the Feast of Passover shall not remain overnight until morning.
26. The first of the firstfruits of your land shall you bring to the house of Jehovah your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk."
- ¶27. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Write these words for yourself, for with these words, I have made a covenant with you and with Israel."
28. And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights. He ate no bread and drank no water. And He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, ten commandments.
29. And it came to pass, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the testimony in Moses' hand as he came down from the mountain, that Moses did not realize that the skin of his face shone because he had been talking with Him.
30. And Aaron and all the sons of Israel saw Moses, and behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to approach him.
31. And Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the princes of the congregation came back to him, and Moses talked to them.
32. Then, afterwards, all the sons of Israel approached, and he commanded them all that Jehovah had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.
33. And Moses finished speaking with them, and he put a veil over his face.
34. And when Moses went before Jehovah to talk with Him, he would remove the veil until he came out, then he would come out and tell the sons of Israel what he was commanded.
35. And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone. So, Moses put the veil back over his face until he went in to talk with Him.

Exodus 35

1. And Moses assembled the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, and he said to them, "These are the things that Jehovah has commanded, to do them.
2. Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh, there shall be a holy day for you, a Sabbath of rest to Jehovah. Anyone who does work on it shall be put to death.
3. You shall not kindle a fire in any of your dwellings on the Sabbath day."

The Materials Required for the Tabernacle

- ¶4. And Moses spoke to the whole congregation of the sons of Israel, saying, "This is the thing that Jehovah has commanded, saying,
5. 'Take a portion for Jehovah out from what you have. Let each one whose heart is willing bring Jehovah's offering: gold, and silver, and bronze;
6. and blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and linen, and goats' *hair*;
7. and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins; and shittim wood;

8. and oil for the light; and spices for the anointing oil and for the pungent incense;
9. and onyx stones and stones for settings for the ephod and for the breastplate.

The Tabernacle Elements

10. And let all the wise-hearted among you come and make all that Jehovah has commanded:
11. the tabernacle, its tent and its covering, its hooks and its boards, its bars, its posts and its sockets;
12. the ark and its poles, the mercy-seat, and the veil for the hanging;
13. and the table and its poles, and all its accoutrements, and the bread of the Presence;
14. and the menorah of light, and its accoutrements, and its lamps, and the oil for the light;
15. and the incense altar and its poles; and the anointing oil; and the pungent incense; and a hanging for the entrance at the door of the tabernacle;
16. the altar for burnt offering and its bronze grate, its poles and all its accoutrements; the laver and its base;
17. the screens for the courtyard, its posts and its sockets, and the hanging for the courtyard gate;
18. and stakes for the tabernacle, and stakes for the courtyard, and their ropes;
19. and the woven garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and garments for his sons to minister as priests.”
20. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.
21. And they came, every man whose heart stirred him, and everyone whose spirit moved him, and they brought Jehovah’s offering for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all its service, and for the holy garments.
22. And they came, both men and women, all who were of a willing heart, and they brought earrings, and signet rings, and ornaments, all kinds of gold articles, even everyone who made a wave offering of gold to Jehovah.
23. And everyone who had blue, or purple, or bright scarlet, or fine linen, or goats’ *hair*, or rams’ skins dyed red, or badgers’ skins, brought it.
24. Everyone who took out a portion of silver or bronze brought it as Jehovah’s exsect offering, and everyone who had shittim wood brought it for all the work of the service.
25. And every wise-hearted woman spun with her hands, and they brought spun yarn, the blue, and the purple, the bright scarlet, and the fine linen.
26. And all the women whose hearts stirred them up skillfully spun the goats’ *hair*.
27. And the rulers brought the onyx stones and the stones for settings for the ephod and for the breastplate,
28. and the spice and the oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the pungent incense.

29. Every man and woman of the children of Israel whose heart moved them to bring *an offering* for all the work that Jehovah commanded to be done by the hand of Moses brought it willingly to Jehovah.
- ¶30. And Moses said to the children of Israel, "Behold, Jehovah has called by name Bezaleel ben-Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
31. And He has filled him *with* the Spirit of God, with wisdom, with understanding and knowledge, and with all workmanship,
32. to devise designs, to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze,
33. and in the cutting of stone for setting, and in the working of wood, to work in all manner of cunning workmanship.
34. And He has put it in his heart to teach, both he and Aholiab ben-Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.
35. He has filled them with wisdom of heart, to do all the work of an engraver, and of a designer, and of an embroiderer with the blue, and with the purple, with the bright scarlet, and with the fine linen, and of a weaver, doers of all workmanship, and devisers of designs.

Exodus 36

1. And Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man in whom Jehovah has put wisdom and understanding to know how to make all the work for the service of the sanctuary, are to do all that Jehovah has commanded."
2. And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, along with every wise-hearted man in whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom, every one whose heart stirred him to approach the work to do it.
3. And they received from Moses all the offering that the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to do it, and they continued to bring it freely, morning after morning.
4. Then all the wise men who were making all the work of the sanctuary came, each man from his work which they were doing,
5. and they spoke to Moses, saying, "The people have brought much more than enough for the service of the work that Jehovah commanded to be done."
6. And Moses commanded, and they spread the news in the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman do any more work for an offering for the sanctuary." And the people were restrained from bringing,
7. for the work done was sufficient for them to do all the work, and more.

The Curtains

- ¶8. And all the wise-hearted among them doing the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine-twined linen, blue, purple, and bright scarlet. And he made them with skillfully worked cherubim.

9. And the length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain, four cubits. There shall be one measurement for all the curtains.
10. And he joined five of the curtains to one another, and he joined the *other* five curtains to one another.
11. And he made loops of blue on the edge of the curtain at the end of the first set. He did likewise on the edge of the innermost curtain in the second set.
12. He made fifty loops in the one curtain, and he made fifty loops in the end curtain of the second set; the loops were opposite one another.
13. And He made fifty hooks of gold, and he coupled the curtains to each other with the hooks, so that the tabernacle was one.
- ¶14. And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle. Eleven curtains he made.
15. The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain was four cubits. There was one measurement for the eleven curtains.
16. And he joined five of the curtains by themselves and six of the curtains by themselves.
17. And he made fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain in the *first* set, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the *end* curtain of the second set.
18. And he made fifty hooks of bronze, and he coupled the tent together so that it might be one.

The Coverings

19. And he made a covering of rams' skins dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badgers' skins over that.

The Boards

- ¶20. And he made boards of shittim wood for the tabernacle *that* stood upright.
21. Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half was the width of each board.
22. Two tenons were for each board, connecting one to another. Thus he did for all the boards of the tabernacle.
23. And he made the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south wall, facing southward.
24. And he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards, two sockets under each board for its two tenons, and two sockets under the next board for its two tenons.
25. And for the second side of the tabernacle, for the north wall, he made twenty boards,
26. and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under one board, and two sockets under the next board.
27. And for the rear of the tabernacle, westward, he made six boards.
28. And he made two boards for the corners, for the two back corners of the tabernacle.
29. And they were coupled at the base, and they were perfectly joined together at its top to the one ring. Thus he made them both for the two corners.

30. And so, there were eight boards with their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets. There were two sockets *for each*, two sockets for each board.

The Bars

¶31. And he made bars of shittim wood, five for the boards of one side of the tabernacle,
32. and five bars for the boards of the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle to the rear, westward.
33. And he made the middle bar to run through the midst of the boards from end to end.
34. And he overlaid the boards with gold, and he made their rings of gold to house the bars, and he overlaid the bars with gold.

The Veil

35. And he made the veil of blue, purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen. He made it with cherubim, skillfully worked.
36. And he made for it four posts of shittim *wood* and overlaid them with gold, their hooks were of gold, and for them, he cast four sockets of silver.

The Hanging

37. And for the entrance of the tent, he made a hanging of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen, the work of a weaver,
38. and its five posts, and their hooks. And he overlaid their tops and their fillets with gold and their five sockets with bronze.

Exodus 37

The Ark

¶1. And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood, its length, two and a half cubits, its width, a cubit and a half, and its height, a cubit and a half.
2. And he overlaid it with pure gold inside and out, and he made a crown of gold for it all around.
3. And he cast four rings of gold for it for its four feet, two rings on one of its sides and two rings on its other side.
4. And he made poles of shittim wood and overlaid them with gold.
5. And he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark.

The Mercy-Seat

6. And he made the mercy-seat of pure gold, two and a half cubits its length, and a cubit and a half its width.
7. And he fashioned two cherubim of gold. Of beaten work, he made them at the two ends of the mercy-seat,
8. one cherub at one end and one cherub at the other end. He made the cherubim part of the mercy-seat, in the two ends of it.

9. And the wings of the cherubim were spread out above, their wings overshadowing the mercy-seat, with their faces toward one other. The faces of the cherubim faced the mercy-seat.

The Table

- ¶10. And he made the table of shittim wood, its length, two cubits, its width, a cubit, and its height, a cubit and a half.
11. And he overlaid it with pure gold, and he made a crown of gold for it all around.
12. And he made a border a handbreadth wide around it, and he made a crown of gold for its border round about.
13. And he cast four rings for it and attached the rings to the four corners that are on its four feet.
14. The rings were close to the border, as housings for the poles for carrying the table.
15. And he made the poles of shittim wood and overlaid them with gold, *with which* to carry the table.
16. And he made of pure gold the vessels that are on the table, its dishes, and its spoons, and its bowls, and the cups with which libation is made.

The Menorah

- ¶17. And he made the menorah of pure gold. He made the menorah of beaten work; its base and its shaft, its cups, its bulbs, and its flowers were of one piece.
18. And six branches went out from its sides, three branches of the menorah from one side and three branches of the menorah from the other side.
19. On the one branch were three almond-shaped cups, a bulb, and a flower; and on the other branch, three almond-shaped cups, a bulb, and a flower. Thus *it was* for the six branches that go out from the menorah,
20. but on the menorah *shaft* were four almond-shaped cups, its bulbs, and its flowers.
21. And for the six branches going out from it, there was a bulb below a pair of its branches, and a bulb below a pair of its branches, and a bulb below a pair of its branches.
22. Their bulbs and their branches were of one piece; they were all of one beaten work of pure gold.
23. And he made its seven lamps, and its tongs, and its snuff-dishes of pure gold.
24. Of a talent of pure gold, he made it, with all its accoutrements.

The Incense Altar

- ¶25. And he made the incense altar of shittim wood, its length, a cubit, and its width, a cubit, square, and its height, was two cubits. Its horns were one piece with it.
26. And he overlaid it with pure gold, its top, and its sides round about, and its horns. And he made for it a crown of gold round about.
27. And he made two gold rings for it below its crown on two of its sides; *he made them* on two sides as housings for poles with which to carry it.
28. And he made the poles of shittim wood and overlaid them with gold.

29. And he made the holy anointing oil and the pure, pungent incense, the work of a perfumer.

Exodus 38

The Altar for Burnt Offering

- ¶1. And he made the altar for burnt offering of shittim wood; five cubits was its length, and five cubits was its width. It was square. And its height was three cubits.
2. And he made its horns on its four corners; its horns were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with bronze.
3. And he made all the accoutrements of the altar: the pans, and the shovels, and the basins, and the meat-hooks, and the fire-pans. He made all its accoutrements of bronze.
4. And he made for the altar a grate of bronze lattice work underneath its ledge, halfway down it.
5. And he cast four rings on the four corners for the bronze grate, housings for the poles.
6. And he made the poles of shittim wood and overlaid them with bronze.
7. And on the sides of the altar, he put the poles into the rings, with which to carry it. He made it hollow with boards.

The Laver

- ¶8. And he made the laver of bronze and its base of bronze from the mirrors of the serving women who serve *at the* entrance of the tent of meeting.

The Courtyard

- ¶9. And he made the courtyard. For the south side, facing southward, *he made* the courtyard screens of fine-twined linen, one hundred cubits.
10. Their twenty posts and their twenty sockets were of bronze, and the hooks of the posts and their fillets were of silver.
11. And for the north side, *he made screens* one hundred cubits, and their twenty posts and their twenty sockets were of bronze, and the hooks of the posts and their fillets were of silver.
12. And on the west side were fifty cubits of screens, their ten posts, and their ten sockets, and the hooks of the posts and their fillets were of silver.
13. And on the east side, eastward, *the width* was fifty cubits.
14. Screens for the one side *of the gate* were fifteen cubits, their posts, three, and their sockets, three,
15. and likewise for the other side. On both sides of the gate of the courtyard, the screens were fifteen cubits, their posts, three, and their sockets, three.
16. All the screens of the surrounding courtyard were of fine-twined linen.
17. And the sockets for the posts were of bronze, and the hooks on the posts and their fillets were of silver, and the plating of their tops was of silver, and all the posts of the courtyard were filleted with silver.

18. And the hanging for the gate of the courtyard, the work of a weaver, was of blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen, twenty cubits long. And its height along the width was five cubits, corresponding to the screens of the courtyard.
19. And their four posts and their four sockets were of bronze, and their hooks, silver, and the plating of their tops and their fillets were of silver.
20. And all the stakes for the tabernacle and for the surrounding courtyard were of bronze.
- ¶21. These are the sums for the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, which were counted at the command of Moses *for the* service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar ben-Aaron the priest.
22. And Bezaleel ben-Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah commanded Moses,
23. and with him was Aholiab ben-Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a skilled workman, and a weaver of the blue, and the purple, and the bright scarlet, and the linen.
- ¶24. All the gold that was used for the work, in all the work of the sanctuary: the gold from the wave offering was twenty-nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary.
25. And the silver from those who were numbered of the assembly, one hundred talents and one thousand and seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, by the shekel of the sanctuary,
26. one bekah apiece (that is, half a shekel by the shekel of the sanctuary) *given* by every man who passed through the numbering, twenty-years-old and upwards, six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.¹⁰
27. And the one hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets for the sanctuary and the sockets for the veil, one hundred sockets from the one hundred talents, one talent for each socket.
28. And he made one thousand and seven hundred and seventy-five hooks for the posts, and he overlaid their tops and filleted them.
29. And from the wave offering came seventy talents and two thousand and four hundred shekels of bronze.
30. And with it, he made sockets for the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the bronze altar and its bronze grate, and all the accoutrements of the altar,
31. and the sockets for the courtyard round about, and the sockets for the gate of the courtyard, and all the stakes for the tabernacle, and all the stakes for the surrounding courtyard.

Exodus 39

The Ephod

¹⁰ According to these figures, there are 3,000 shekels in a talent, by the shekel of the sanctuary.

1. And of the blue, and the purple, and the bright scarlet, they made woven garments to do service in the sanctuary, and they made the holy garments that were for Aaron, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
2. And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen.
3. And they beat out the sheets of gold, and he cut threads to work into the blue, and into the purple, and into the bright scarlet, and into the linen, skillfully worked.
4. They made shoulder pieces for it, attached at its two edges, *by which* it was joined together.
5. And the skillfully woven band of his ephod which is on it was of the same work: gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
6. And they worked the onyx stones, enclosing them within settings of gold filigree, engraving them with the names of the sons of Israel, *like* the engravings of a seal.
7. And he put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod, stones of remembrance for the children of Israel, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

The Breastplate

- ¶8. And he made the breastplate of skillful workmanship, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, and fine-twined linen.
9. It was square. They made the breastplate folded double, its length shall be a span, and its width, a span, when doubled.
10. And they finished it with four rows of stones. A row of a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle, the first row;
11. and the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond;
12. and the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst;
13. and the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper set within their settings of gold filigree.
14. And the stones *shall be* according to the names of the sons of Israel; they were twelve, according to their names, *like* engravings of a seal, each with its name, corresponding to the twelve tribes.
15. And they made for the breastplate braided chains, a work of pure gold cords.
16. And they made two gold filigree settings, and two gold rings, and they put the two rings on the two edges of the breastplate.
17. And they attached the two gold cords to the two rings on the edges of the breastplate.
18. And they attached the two ends of the two cords to the two filigree settings, and they attached them to the front of the shoulder pieces of the ephod.
19. And they made two rings of gold, and they attached them to two edges of the breastplate, which, on its inner side, is against the ephod.
20. And they made two rings of gold, and they attached them to the lower part of the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod, in front, close to its seam, above the band of the ephod.

21. And they bound the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a blue thread, so that it was above the band of the ephod, that the breastplate not come loose from the ephod, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

The Robe

- ¶22. And he made the robe of the ephod, the work of a weaver, entirely of blue.
23. And there was an opening in the center of the robe, like the opening of a cuirass, with a selvedge around its opening, that it might not be torn.
24. And on the hem of the robe, they made pomegranates of fine-twined blue, and purple, and bright scarlet.
25. And they made bells of pure gold, and they attached the bells between the pomegranates, on the hem of the robe all around, between the pomegranates—
26. a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate on the hem of the robe all around when he ministers, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

The Tunic, Turban, and Undergarments

- ¶27. And they made tunics of linen, a woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,
28. and the turban of linen, and the headdresses, the linen head-coverings, and the linen undergarments of fine-twined linen,
29. and the sash of fine-twined linen, and blue, and purple, and bright scarlet, the work of a weaver, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
30. And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and they wrote upon it writing *like the* engravings of a seal, “Holiness to Jehovah”.
31. And they put a ribbon of blue on it, to attach it high on the turban, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
¶32. So, all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was finished. And the sons of Israel had made it. According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did they.
33. And they brought the tabernacle to Moses: the tent, and all its accoutrements, its hooks, its boards, its bars, and its posts, and its sockets,
34. and the covering of rams’ skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers’ skins, and the veil for the hanging;
35. the ark of the testimony, and its poles, and the mercy-seat;
36. the table, all its accoutrements, and the bread of the Presence;
37. the menorah of pure *gold* with its lamps, the row of lamps, and all its accoutrements, and the oil for the light;
38. and the gold altar; and the anointing oil; and the pungent incense; and the hanging at the entrance of the tent;
39. the bronze altar, and its bronze grate, its poles, and all its accoutrements; the laver and its base;

40. the screens for the courtyard, its posts, and its sockets, and the hanging for the gate of the courtyard, its ropes, and its stakes; and all the accoutrements for the service of the tabernacle for the tent of meeting;
41. the woven garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and garments for his sons to minister as priests.
42. So, the sons of Israel made all the work according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.
43. And Moses examined all the work, and behold, they had done it. Just as Jehovah had commanded, so had they done, and Moses blessed them.

Exodus 40

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "On the first day of the month, in the first month, you shall erect the tabernacle of the tent of meeting,
3. and therein shall you set the ark of the testimony, and you shall conceal the ark with the veil.
4. And you shall bring in the table and set its arrangement in order, and you shall bring in the menorah and light its lamps.
5. And you shall place the gold altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and you shall put up the hanging for the entrance of the tabernacle.
6. And you shall place the altar for burnt offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting.
7. And you shall place the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it.
8. And you shall set up the courtyard all around, and you shall put up the hanging of the gate of the courtyard.
9. And you shall take the anointing oil, and you shall anoint the tabernacle and everything that is in it, and you shall consecrate it and all its accoutrements, and it shall be holy.
10. And you shall anoint the altar for burnt offering and all its accoutrements, and you shall consecrate the altar, and the altar shall be most holy.
11. And you shall anoint the laver and its base, and consecrate it.
12. And you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and you shall wash them with the water,
13. and you shall clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and you shall anoint him and consecrate him, and he shall minister to me as priest.
14. And you shall bring his sons near, and you shall clothe them with tunics,
15. and you shall anoint them just as you anointed their father, and they shall minister to me as priests. And their anointing shall surely be theirs for the priesthood forever, throughout their generations.
16. And Moses did so. According to everything that Jehovah had commanded him, so did he.

- ¶17. And it came to pass in the second year, in the first month, on the first *day* of the month, the tabernacle was erected.
18. And Moses erected the tabernacle, and he set its sockets, and he set its boards, and he put in its bars, and he erected its posts,
19. and he spread out the tent over the tabernacle, and over that, he put the covering of the tent above, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶20. And he took, and placed the testimony in the ark, and he set the poles on the ark, and he placed the mercy-seat on top of the ark,
21. and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and he set the veil for the covering, and he concealed the ark of the testimony, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶22. And he placed the table in the tent of meeting on the north side of the tabernacle, outside the veil,
23. and on it, he arranged of the bread of Jehovah's Presence in order, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶24. And he set the menorah in the tent of meeting opposite the table, on the south side of the tabernacle,
25. and he lit the lamps in the presence of Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶26. And he put the gold altar in the tent of meeting in front of the veil,
27. and he offered upon it pungent incense, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶28. And he put in place the hanging for the entrance of the tabernacle,
29. and he put the altar for burnt offering *before* the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and he offered the burnt offering on it, and the meal offering, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶30. And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and he put in water for washing,
31. and with it, Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet.
32. When they went into the tent of meeting and when they drew near to the altar, they washed, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶33. And he erected the courtyard all around for the tabernacle and for the altar, and he set the hanging for the gate of the courtyard. So, Moses completed the work.
- ¶34. And the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle.
35. And Moses could not enter the tent of meeting because the cloud settled on it, and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle.
36. And throughout all their journeys, when the cloud was lifted from the tabernacle, the children of Israel would set out.
37. But if the cloud was not lifted, they did not journey until the day that it was lifted,

-
38. for the cloud of Jehovah *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night in the sight of all the house of Israel throughout all their journeys.

Leviticus

Leviticus 1

- ¶1. And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him from the tent of meeting, saying,
2. “Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, ‘When any man among you brings an offering to Jehovah from livestock, you shall bring your offering from the herd or from the flock.
 3. If his offering be a burnt offering from the herd, he shall bring it, a male without blemish, to the entrance of the tent of meeting. He shall bring it of his own will before Jehovah.
 4. And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering and it will be accepted from him to make atonement for him.
 5. And he shall kill the bullock before Jehovah. Then the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall bring the blood and throw the blood all around against the altar at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
 6. And he shall flay the burnt offering, and he shall cut it into its pieces.
 7. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar and lay wood in order on the fire,
 8. and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall arrange the pieces, the head, and the suet on the wood that is on the fire that is on the altar.
 9. But its entrails and its legs, he shall wash with the water, and the priest shall burn it all on the altar as a burnt offering, a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
- ¶10. “But if his offering be for a burnt offering from the flock, of the sheep or the goats, he shall bring a male without blemish.
11. And he shall kill it on the north side of the altar before Jehovah, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall throw its blood against the altar all around.
 12. And he shall cut it into its pieces, and along with its head and its suet, the priest shall lay them out on the wood that is for the fire that is on the altar.
 13. But the entrails and the legs, he shall wash with the water, and the priest shall bring it all, and he shall burn it on the altar as a burnt offering. It is a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
- ¶14. “And if his burnt offering to Jehovah be an offering from birds, then he shall bring his offering from the turtledoves or young doves.
15. And the priest shall bring it to the altar and wring off its head, and he shall burn *it* on the altar, and its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar.
 16. And he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and he shall cast it beside the altar on the east side, into the place for ashes.

17. And he shall tear it apart with its wings, *but* not into two, and the priest shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire, as a burnt offering. It is a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.

Leviticus 2

- ¶1. “And when someone brings an offering to Jehovah as a grain offering, his offering shall be of fine flour, and he shall pour out oil for it, and he shall give frankincense with it.
2. And he shall bring it to the sons of Aaron, the priests, and he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour, and some of the oil, and all the frankincense, and then the priest shall burn the memorial on the altar, a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
3. But the rest of the grain offering is for Aaron and for his sons. *It is* a most holy portion of Jehovah’s offerings made by fire.
4. And when you bring an offering, a grain offering baked in an oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.
5. And if your offering be a grain offering *cooked* on a griddle, it shall be fine flour, unleavened, mixed with oil.
6. You shall break it in pieces and pour oil on it. It is a grain offering.
7. And if your offering be a grain offering *cooked* in a pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
8. And you shall bring the grain offering that is made of these things to Jehovah. And one shall present it to the priest, and he shall take it to the altar.
9. And the priest shall take the memorial from the grain offering and burn it on the altar, a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
10. And the rest of the grain offering is for Aaron and for his sons. *It is* a most holy portion of Jehovah’s offerings made by fire.
11. No grain offering that you bring to Jehovah shall be made with leaven, for you shall not burn any leaven or any honey with an offering made by fire to Jehovah.
- ¶12. An offering of firstfruits shall you bring to Jehovah, but they will not take them up to the altar for a placating aroma.
13. And every grain offering of yours, you shall season with salt; you shall not omit the salt of the covenant of your God from your grain offerings. With all your grain offerings, you shall offer salt.
14. And if you offer a grain offering of firstfruits to Jehovah, you shall offer for the grain offering of your firstfruits from the field, crushed grain from fresh ears, roasted with fire.
15. And you shall give oil with it, and you shall set frankincense on it. It is a grain offering.
16. And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, some of the crushed grain, and some of the oil, and all of the frankincense as an offering made by fire to Jehovah.

Leviticus 3

- ¶1. “And if his offering *be* a sacrifice of peace offerings, if he bring it from the herd, he shall offer it, either a male or a female without blemish, before Jehovah.
2. And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering and kill it at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall throw the blood all around against the altar.
3. And from the sacrifice of the peace offerings made by fire to Jehovah, he shall offer the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat that is against the entrails,
4. and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them which is on the loins. And the caul above the liver, he shall remove with the kidneys.
5. And the sons of Aaron shall burn it on the altar on top of the burnt offering which is on the wood that is on the fire, a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
- ¶6. “And if his offering for the sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah be from the flock, he shall offer a male or female without blemish.
7. If he is offering a lamb for his offering, then he shall offer it before Jehovah.
8. And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering and kill it in front of the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron shall throw its blood against the altar all around.
9. And from the sacrifice of the peace offerings made by fire to Jehovah, he shall bring its fat. He shall remove the whole fat-tail close to the backbone, and the fat that covers the entrails, and all the fat that is against the entrails,
10. and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them which is on the loins. And the caul above the liver, he shall remove with the kidneys.
11. And the priest shall burn it on the altar. It is a food-offering made by fire to Jehovah.
- ¶12. “If his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before Jehovah.
13. And he shall lay his hand on its head and kill it in front of the tent of meeting, and the sons of Aaron shall throw its blood against the altar all around.
14. And from his offering made by fire to Jehovah, he shall bring the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is against the entrails,
15. and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them which is on the loins. And the caul above the liver, he shall remove with the kidneys.
16. And the priest shall burn them on the altar. It is a food-offering made by fire for a placating aroma; all the fat is Jehovah’s.
17. It is a statute forever for your generations in all your dwellings: you shall not eat any fat or any blood.”

Leviticus 4

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘For a soul who sins ignorantly in any of the commandments of Jehovah concerning things that should not be done, and does a single one of them:

- ¶3. "If the anointed priest sins, to the guilt of the people, then for his sin that he has sinned, he shall offer a bullock from the herd without blemish to Jehovah for a sin offering.
4. And he shall bring the bullock to the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, and lay his hand on the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before Jehovah.
 5. And the anointed priest shall take some of the blood of the bullock and bring it into the tent of meeting,
 6. and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and spatter some of the blood seven times before Jehovah, in front of the veil of the holy place.
 7. And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of pungent incense before Jehovah, which is in the tent of meeting, and he shall pour all the blood of the bullock on the base of the altar of burnt offering that is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
 8. And all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering shall he remove from it, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is against the entrails,
 9. and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them which is on the loins. And the caul above the liver, he shall take away with the kidneys,
 10. just as it was removed from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings, and the priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering.
 11. But the hide of the bullock and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its entrails, and its dung,
 12. even all the rest of the bullock, he shall then carry it out, to a clean place outside the camp, to the ash-dump, and burn it up on a wood fire. It shall be burned up at the ash-dump.
- ¶13. "Or if the whole congregation of Israel err, and the matter be hidden from the eyes of the Assembly, and they have done anything against the commandments of Jehovah concerning things that should not be done, and they become guilty,
14. when the sin that they committed regarding a *commandment* becomes known, then the Assembly shall offer a bullock from the herd for the sin offering, and they shall bring it before the tent of meeting.
 15. And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock before Jehovah and kill the bullock before Jehovah.
 16. Then the anointed priest shall bring some of the blood of the bullock into the tent of meeting,
 17. And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood and spatter it seven times before Jehovah in front of the veil.
 18. And he shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before Jehovah in the tent of meeting, and he shall pour out all the blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering that is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
 19. and he shall remove all its fat from it and burn it on the altar.
 20. And he shall do to the bullock as he does to a bullock for the sin offering; thus shall he do to it. And the priest shall make atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21. And he shall carry the bullock out, outside the camp, and burn it up just as he burned the first bullock; it is a sin offering for the Assembly.
- ¶22. “When a prince sins ignorantly and does anything against the commandments of Jehovah his God concerning things that should not be done, and becomes guilty,
23. or his sin that he committed against the *commandment* is made known to him, then he shall bring *for* his offering a male from the goats, a male without blemish,
24. and he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat and kill it at the place where one kills the burnt offering before Jehovah; it is a sin offering.
25. Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and he shall pour out its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering.
26. And he shall burn all its fat on the altar, as with the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.
- ¶27. “And if any one of the people of the land sins ignorantly, by doing anything against the commandments of Jehovah concerning things that should not be done, and becomes guilty,
28. or his sin that he has committed is made known to him, then he shall bring his offering, a doe from the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin that he has committed.
29. And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering at the place of the burnt offering.
30. And the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and he shall pour out all its blood at the base of the altar.
31. And he shall remove all its fat just as the fat is removed from the sacrifice of the peace offerings, and the priest shall burn it on the altar for a placating aroma to Jehovah, and the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.
32. And if he brings a lamb for his sin offering, he shall bring a female without blemish.
33. And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill it as a sin offering at the place where one kills the burnt offering.
34. Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and he shall pour out all its blood at the base of the altar.
35. And he shall remove all its fat just as the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of the peace offerings, and the priest shall burn them on the altar according to the offerings made by fire to Jehovah, and the priest shall make atonement for him, for his sin that he has committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

Leviticus 5

- ¶1. “And if a soul sins by hearing a voice of cursing, and he is a witness, or he saw it or knew of it, if he does not make it known, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2. Or a soul that touches any unclean thing or the carcass of an unclean animal, whether the carcass of an unclean beast or the carcass of an unclean swarming creature, and it is hidden from him, then he is unclean and guilty,
3. or if he comes in contact with a man's uncleanness, whatever his uncleanness is with which he is unclean, and it be hidden from him, when he learns of it, then he is guilty,
4. or if a soul takes an oath, speaking rashly with his lips to do evil or to do good, whatsoever that man says rashly with an oath, and it is hidden from him, when he learns of it, then he is guilty concerning one of these things.
5. And it shall be that if he becomes guilty of one of these things, then he shall confess that he has sinned regarding it.
6. And he shall bring his guilt offering to Jehovah for his sin that he has committed, a female from the flock, a ewe lamb or a doe of the goats, for a sin offering, and the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin.
7. And if he is not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring as his guilt offering for the sin he committed two turtle-doves or two young doves to Jehovah, one for a sin offering and one for a burnt offering.
8. And he shall bring them to the priest, and he shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and he shall wring its head from its neck, but he shall not divide it.
9. And he shall spatter some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, and the remaining blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar; it is a sin offering.
10. And with the second, he shall make a burnt offering according to the ordinance, and the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin that he has committed, and it shall be forgiven him.
11. But if he is not able to bring two turtle-doves or two young doves, then he shall bring as his offering for the sin he committed a tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall not put oil on it nor shall he put frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering.
12. And he shall bring it to the priest and the priest shall take a handful from it as a memorial, and he shall burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire to Jehovah; it is a sin offering.
13. And the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin that he committed in one of these things, and it shall be forgiven him; and it shall belong to the priest, like the grain offering."
- ¶14. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
15. "If a soul commits an infraction and sins ignorantly in any of the holy things of Jehovah, then he shall bring his guilt offering to Jehovah, a ram without blemish from the flock, with your valuation in silver shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt offering.
16. And he shall make amends, inasmuch as he sinned in a holy thing, and he shall add a fifth part to it, and he shall give it to the priest, and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

- ¶17. “And if a soul sins and does any one of the commandments of Jehovah concerning things that should not be done, and he did not know it, he is still guilty, and he shall bear his iniquity.
18. Then he shall bring to the priest a ram without blemish from the flock, with your valuation, for a guilt offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his error which he ignorantly committed, and did not know it, and it shall be forgiven him.
19. It is a guilt offering; he is certainly guilty before Jehovah.”

Leviticus 6

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “If a soul sins and acts unfaithfully against Jehovah, and is deceitful with his neighbor concerning a deposit, or in a pledge, or by robbery, or he oppresses his neighbor,
3. or he finds something lost and lies about it, and swears falsely—concerning any one of all the things that men may do to sin.
4. Then it will be, because he has sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore the thing that he stole, or that which he extorted, or that which was deposited with him, or the lost thing that he found,
5. or concerning anything that he swore falsely about, he shall repay him in total, and then add to that, one-fifth of its value. He shall give it to him on the day of his guilt offering.
6. And he shall bring his guilt offering to Jehovah, a ram without blemish from the flock, with your valuation, for a guilt offering to the priest.
7. And the priest shall make an atonement for him before Jehovah, and any of all the things that he may do requiring a guilt offering will be forgiven him.”
- ¶8. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
9. “Command Aaron and his sons, saying, ‘This is the law of the burnt offering. It is the burnt offering because it is burned on the altar all night until the morning, and the fire of the altar is to be kept burning on it.’
10. And the priest shall put on his linen garment, with his linen undergarments he puts on his body, and he shall take up the ashes *left* when the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.
11. Then he shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and take the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.
12. And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it; it shall not be put out. And the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and he shall burn the fat of the peace offerings upon it.
13. Fire shall burn continuously on the altar; it shall not be quenched.
- ¶14. “And this is the law of the grain offering for the sons of Aaron to offer before Jehovah in front of the altar.

15. And one of his *sons* shall take a handful of the fine flour of the grain offering, and some of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense that is on the grain offering, and he shall burn the memorial of it on the altar as a placating aroma to Jehovah.
16. But the rest of it, Aaron and his sons shall eat. Unleavened shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting shall they eat it.
17. It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as their portion from my offerings made by fire. It is most holy, like the sin offering and like the guilt offering.
18. Every male among the children of Aaron may eat it. It is a statute forever, throughout your generations, concerning Jehovah's offerings made by fire. Whatever touches them shall be holy."
- ¶19. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
20. "This shall be the offering for Aaron and his sons that they shall offer to Jehovah on the day when he is anointed: a tenth of an ephah of fine flour as a continual grain offering, half of it in the morning and half of it in the evening.
21. It shall be made, mixed with oil, on a griddle. You shall bring it in, the baked pieces of the grain offering, *and* you shall offer it as a placating aroma to Jehovah.
22. And the priest, the anointed one under him from among his sons, shall prepare it. It is a statute forever. It shall be wholly burned to Jehovah.
23. And every grain offering for the priest shall be wholly burned. It shall not be eaten."
- ¶24. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
25. "Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering. In the place where the burnt offering is killed, you shall kill the sin offering before Jehovah. It is most holy.
26. The priest who offers the sin offering shall eat it in a holy place. It shall be eaten in the court of the tent of meeting.
27. Whatever touches its flesh will become holy, and when some of its blood spatters on a garment, you shall wash what it spattered on in a holy place.
28. And the earthen vessel in which it was boiled shall be broken, or if it was boiled in a bronze vessel, then it shall be scoured and rinsed with water.
29. Every male among the priests may eat it. It is most holy.
30. And no sin offering shall be eaten from which blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the sanctuary; it shall be burned up in the fire.

Leviticus 7

- ¶1. "And this is the law of the guilt offering. It is most holy.
2. In the place where they kill the burnt offering, they shall kill the guilt offering, and he shall throw its blood against the altar all around.
3. And from it, he shall offer all of its fat, its fat-tail, and the fat that covers the entrails,
4. and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them which is on the loins. And the caul above the liver, he shall remove with the kidneys.

5. And the priest shall burn them on the altar as an offering made by fire to Jehovah; it is a guilt offering.
6. Every male among the priests may eat it. In a holy place, it shall be eaten. It is most holy.
7. As the sin offering, so is the guilt offering. One law is for them *both*. It shall be for the priest who makes atonement with it.
8. And the priest who offers a man's burnt offering, that priest shall have for himself the hide of the burnt offering he offered.
9. And all the grain offering that is baked in an oven, and all that is made in a pan or on a griddle, shall be the priest's who offered it.
10. And every grain offering mixed with oil, or dry, shall be for all the sons of Aaron, one as much as another.
- ¶11. "And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings which one offers to Jehovah.
12. If he offer it for thanksgiving, then he shall offer upon the thanksgiving sacrifice unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes of fine flour mixed with oil.
13. With the cakes, he shall bring leavened bread for his offering with the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving.
14. And from it, he shall offer one of each offering as a portion for Jehovah; it shall belong to the priest who throws the blood of the peace offerings.
15. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his offering; he shall not leave any of it until morning.
16. But if the sacrifice of his offering is for a vow or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day he offers his sacrifice, and what remains of it may be eaten on the following day.
17. But on the third day, the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice shall be burned up with fire.
18. And if any at all of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten on the third day, it will not be accepted from him who offered it, nor will it be reckoned to him. It is unclean, and the soul who eats any of it shall bear his iniquity.
19. Also, the flesh that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burned up with fire. And as for the flesh, any man who is clean may eat the flesh,
20. but the soul that eats flesh from the sacrifice of peace offerings which are Jehovah's when his uncleanness is on him, that soul shall certainly be cut off from his people.
21. Moreover, a soul that touches anything unclean, whether the uncleanness of a man or an unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and then eats any of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings that are Jehovah's, that soul shall certainly be cut off from his people."
- ¶22. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

23. "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Fat from an ox, or a sheep, or a goat, you shall not eat.
24. Yet, fat from a carcass and fat from an animal torn *by beasts* may be put to any *other* use, but you shall not eat it in any circumstance.
25. Whosoever eats fat from any beast that he offers as an offering made by fire to Jehovah, that soul who eats it shall also be cut off from his people.
26. And you shall not consume any blood in any of your dwellings, whether of bird or beast.
27. Any soul who consumes any blood, that soul shall also be cut off from his people.
- ¶28. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
29. "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'He who offers the sacrifice of his peace offerings to Jehovah, shall bring to Jehovah his offering from the sacrifice of his peace offerings;
30. his own hands shall bring Jehovah's offerings made by fire, the fat on the breast. He shall bring it with the breast for it to be waved as a wave offering before Jehovah.
31. And the priest shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be for Aaron and his sons.
32. And the right thigh you shall give to the priest as an exsect offering from the sacrifices of your peace offerings.
33. Whoever of the sons of Aaron offers the blood of the peace offerings and the fat, the right thigh shall be his as his portion,
34. for the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the exsect offering have I taken from the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons by statute forever from the children of Israel."
- ¶35. This is the portion of Aaron and the portion of his sons out of Jehovah's offerings made by fire, from the day he presented them to minister as priests to Jehovah,
36. which Jehovah commanded to be given to them by the children of Israel, from the day he anointed them. It is a statute forever, throughout their generations.
37. This is the law for the burnt offering, for the grain offering, for the sin offering, and for the guilt offering, and for the ordination offerings, and for the sacrifice of the peace offerings,
38. which Jehovah commanded Moses at Mount Sinai, in the day he commanded the children of Israel to offer their offerings to Jehovah, in the wilderness of Sinai.

Leviticus 8

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for a sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread,
3. and assemble the whole congregation at the entrance of the tent of meeting."

4. And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him, and the congregation was assembled at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
5. And Moses said to the congregation, "This is what Jehovah has commanded to be done."
6. Then Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and he washed them with water.
7. And he put the tunic on him, and girded him with the sash, and he clothed him with the robe. And he put the ephod on him, and girded him with the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and bound it to him with it.
8. And he placed the breastplate on him, and he put the Urim and the Thummim into the breastplate.
9. And he placed the turban on his head, and on the turban, at its front, he put the gold plate, the holy crown, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
10. And Moses took the anointing oil, and he anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and he consecrated them.
11. And he sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times and anointed the altar, and all its accoutrements, and the laver and its base, to consecrate them.
12. And he poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron's head and anointed him to consecrate him.
13. Then Moses brought Aaron's sons, and he clothed them with tunics, and girded them with a sash, and he bound the head-coverings on them as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
14. And he brought the bullock of the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bullock of the sin offering.
15. And Moses killed it, and he took the blood and put it on the horns of the altar all around with his finger, and purified the altar, and he poured out the blood at the base of the altar and consecrated it to make atonement on it.
16. And he took all the fat that is on the entrails, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and Moses burned them on the altar.
17. But the bullock, and its hide, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned up with fire outside the camp as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
18. And he brought the ram of the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.
19. And Moses killed it, and he threw the blood against the altar all around.
20. And he cut the ram into its pieces, and Moses burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat.
21. And he washed the entrails and the legs in water, and Moses burned the whole ram on the altar as a burnt offering. It was a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
22. And he brought the second ram, the ram of ordination, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.
23. And Moses killed it, and he took some of its blood, and he put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

24. And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put some of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot, and he threw the blood against the altar all around.
25. And he took the fat, and its fat-tail, and all the fat that is on the entrails, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and the right thigh,
26. and from the basket of unleavened bread that is before Jehovah, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and he put them on the pieces of fat and on the right thigh.
27. And he placed everything onto Aaron's palms and onto the palms of his sons, and he made them wave a wave offering before Jehovah.
28. And Moses took them from their palms and burned *them* on the altar on top of the burnt offering for the ordinations; they were for a placating aroma; it is an offering made by fire to Jehovah.
29. And Moses took the breast and waved it as a wave offering before Jehovah, for it was Moses' portion of the ram of ordination, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
30. And Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood which was on the altar, and he sprinkled it on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on sons' garments along with him, and he consecrated Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and sons' garments with him.
31. And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting and eat it there, and the bread that is in the basket of ordination, as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it.'
32. And what remains of the flesh and of the bread, you shall burn up with fire.
33. And then you shall not go outside of the entrance of the tent of meeting seven days until the day your days of ordinations are completed; for seven days will He ordain you.
34. As has been done this day, Jehovah commanded to be done to make atonement for you.
35. And you shall remain at the entrance of the tent of meeting, day and night, seven days and observe the command of Jehovah so that you do not die, for thus I have been commanded."
36. So Aaron and his sons did all the things that Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses.

Leviticus 9

- ¶1. And it came to pass *that* on the eighth day Moses called to Aaron and his sons, and to the elders of Israel,
2. And he said to Aaron, "Take for yourself a bull-calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, both without blemish, and offer *them* before Jehovah.

3. And to the children of Israel speak, saying, ‘Take a male from the goats for a sin offering, and a bull and a ram, both a year old and without blemish, for a burnt offering,
4. and an ox and a ram for peace offerings to sacrifice before Jehovah, and a grain offering mixed with oil because Jehovah will appear to you today.’”
5. So they brought what Moses commanded before the tent of meeting, and all the congregation came near and stood before Jehovah.
6. And Moses said, “This is the thing that Jehovah commanded you to do; then the glory of Jehovah will appear to you.”
7. Then Moses said to Aaron, “Approach the altar and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself. And then for the people, offer also the offering of the people, and make atonement for them as Jehovah commanded.”
8. And Aaron approached the altar, and he slaughtered the bull of the sin offering that was for himself.
9. And Aaron’s sons brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood and put it on the horns of the altar, and he poured out the blood at the base of the altar.
10. And the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul of the liver of the sin offering he burned on the altar as Jehovah commanded Moses.
11. But the flesh and the hide, he burned up with fire outside the camp.
12. And he slaughtered the burnt offering, and Aaron’s sons presented the blood to him, and he threw it against the altar all around.
13. And they presented the burnt offering to him in its pieces, and the head, and he burned them on the altar.
14. And he washed the entrails and the legs, and he burned them upon the burnt offering on the altar.
15. Then he brought the people’s offering, and he took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and slaughtered it, and made a sin offering like the first one.
16. And he brought the burnt offering and did with it according to the ordinance.
17. And he brought the grain offering, and took a handful of it, and burned it on the altar separately from the morning burnt offering.
18. And he slaughtered the ox and the ram for the sacrifice of peace offerings which was for the people, and Aaron’s sons presented the blood to him, and he threw it on the altar all around.
19. And the fat pieces from the ox and from the ram (the fat-tail, and the *fatty* covering of the entrails, and the kidneys, and the caul of the liver),
20. they put these fat pieces on the breasts, and he burned the pieces of fat on the altar.
21. And the breasts and the right thigh, Aaron waved as a wave offering before Jehovah, as Moses commanded.
22. And Aaron lifted up his hand to the people and blessed them. And he came down from making the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings.

23. Then Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and then came out, and they blessed the people, and the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people.
24. And fire came out from before Jehovah and consumed the burnt offering and the fat pieces on the altar. And all the people saw it, and they cried out and fell on their faces.

Leviticus 10

- ¶1. Then Nadab and Abihu, sons of Aaron, each took his fire-pan, and they put fire in them and laid incense on it, and they offered strange fire before Jehovah which He had not commanded them.
2. And fire came out from before Jehovah and consumed them, and they died before Jehovah.
3. Then Moses said to Aaron, "This is what Jehovah spoke, saying, 'I will be sanctified by those who come near to me, and before all the people, I will be glorified.'" And Aaron was silent.
4. And Moses summoned Mishael and Elzaphan, sons of Uzziel, Aaron's uncle, and he said to them, "Come near! Carry your kinsmen from before the holy place outside of the camp!"
5. So they came near and carried them in their tunics outside of the camp, as Moses said.
6. And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar his sons, "Do not unbind your heads nor rend your garments, lest you die and He become angry with the whole congregation. But let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning that Jehovah kindled.
7. And you shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting, lest you die, for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you." And they did according to the word of Moses.
- ¶8. And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying,
9. "Do not drink wine or strong drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the tent of meeting so you do not die. It is a statute forever throughout your generations,
10. so that you make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean,
11. and that you may teach the children of Israel all the statutes that Jehovah has spoken to them by the hand of Moses."
- ¶12. Then Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, his remaining sons, "Take the grain offering that is left over from Jehovah's offerings made by fire and eat it unleavened beside the altar, for it is most holy.
13. And you shall eat it in a holy place because it is your portion, and your sons' portion, of Jehovah's offerings made by fire, for thus have I been commanded.
14. And the breast for the wave offering and the thigh of the exsect offering, you shall eat in a clean place, you, and your sons, and your daughters with you, because they have

- been given as your portion and your sons' portion from the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Israel.
15. They shall bring the thigh of the exsect offering and the breast of the wave offering, with the offerings of fat pieces made by fire, to wave as a wave offering before Jehovah, and it will be yours and your sons with you by statute forever, as Jehovah commanded."
16. And Moses diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, and behold, it had been burned up. Then he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the remaining sons of Aaron, saying,
17. "Why did you not eat the sin offering in the holy place? For it is most holy, and He gave it to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation to make atonement for them before Jehovah.
18. Behold, its blood was not brought inside the sanctuary. You should have certainly eaten it in the holy place as I commanded!"
19. But Aaron said to Moses, "Behold, today they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before Jehovah, yet, such things have happened to me, and if I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been good in the sight of Jehovah?"
20. And when Moses heard *that*, it was good in his eyes.

Leviticus 11

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, and to Aaron, saying to them,
2. "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'This is the living creature that you may eat from among the beasts that are on the earth.
3. Every one that divides the hoof, completely splitting the cleft of the hooves, bringing up the cud among the beasts, you may eat.
4. But this you shall not eat from among those that bring up the cud, or those that divide the hoof: the camel, because it brings up the cud, but there is no dividing of the hoof—it shall be unclean to you;
5. and the rock badger, because it brings up cud, but it does not divide the hoof—it shall be unclean to you;
6. and the arnebeth,¹ because it brings up cud, but it does not divide the hoof—it shall be unclean to you;
7. and the pig, because it divides the hoof and completely splits the hoof, but it does not bring up the cud—it shall be unclean to you.
8. Of their flesh, you shall not eat, and you shall not touch their carcass. They shall be unclean to you.

¹ Unknown creature, traditionally a rabbit.

- ¶9. "This you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fin and scale in the waters, in the seas, or in the rivers, you may eat.
10. But whatever does not have fin and scale in the waters and in the rivers, whether among all that swarm in the waters or any creature that is in the waters, shall be an abomination to you.
11. Yea, an abomination shall they be to you! Of their flesh, you shall not eat, and their carcasses, you shall detest.
12. Whatever in the waters that does not have fin and scale shall be an abomination to you.
- ¶13. "And these from among the birds, you shall have in abomination; they shall not be eaten; they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey,
14. and the vulture, and the falcon after its kind,
15. every raven after its kind,
16. and the ostrich, and the night hawk, and the sea gull, and the hawk after its kind,
17. and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
18. and the ibis, and the pelican, and the Egyptian vulture,
19. and the stork, the heron after its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
- ¶20. "Every swarming, flying creature that moves about with four shall be an abomination to you.
21. Nevertheless, this you may eat of every swarming, flying creature that moves about with four: whose legs are not above its feet, to leap with them upon the ground.
22. These you may eat of them: the young locust after its kind, and the bald locust after its kind, and the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind.
23. But every swarming, flying creature which has four feet shall be an abomination to you.
- ¶24. "And by these, you shall become unclean; anyone who touches their carcass shall be unclean until evening
25. (yea, anyone who picks up a part of their carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until evening):
26. by any beast that divides a hoof, but it is not completely split, or it does not bring up the cud. They shall be unclean to you. Anyone who touches them shall be unclean.
- ¶27. "And whatever walks on its paws of every animal that walks on four *feet* shall be unclean to you. Anyone who touches their carcass shall be unclean until evening.
28. And he that picks up their carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until evening. They shall be unclean to you.
29. This also shall be unclean to you among the creeping things that creep on the earth: the mole, and the mouse, and the lizard after its kind,
30. even the gecko, and the monitor lizard, and the skink, and the sand lizard, and the chameleon.

31. These are unclean to you among all that creep. Anyone who touches them when they are dead shall be unclean until evening.
32. And whatever any of them falls on when they are dead shall be unclean, whether a wooden vessel, or clothing, or skin, or sack. Any vessel with which work is done must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until evening. Then it will be clean.
33. And any earthen vessel into which any of them fall, whatever is in it shall be unclean, and you shall break it.
34. Any food that may be eaten that water comes upon shall be unclean, and all drink that may be drunk in any vessel shall be unclean.
35. And whatever a part of their carcass falls on shall be unclean, oven or stove, shall be broken down. They are unclean, and they shall be unclean to you.
36. However, a spring or a cistern collecting water shall be clean, but whatever is touched by their carcass shall be unclean.
37. And if part of their carcass falls on any seed for sowing that is to be sowed, it shall be clean.
38. But if water has been put on the seed, and part of their carcass falls on it, it shall be unclean to you.
39. And if any beast that is food for you die, he who touches its carcass shall be unclean until evening.
40. And he who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until evening. Also, he who picks up its carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until evening.
41. And every creeping thing that creeps on the earth is an abomination. It shall not be eaten.
42. Everything that moves on its belly, and everything that moves about with four or more feet, of every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, you shall not eat, for they are an abomination.
43. You shall not make yourselves abominable with any swarming thing that swarms, and you shall not make yourselves unclean with them and defile yourselves with them.
44. For I am Jehovah your God, and you shall sanctify yourselves, and you shall be holy, for I am holy, and you shall not make yourselves unclean with any swarming thing that crawls upon the earth.
45. For I am Jehovah who brought you up from the land of Egypt to be your God, and you are to be holy because I am holy.
46. This is the law of the beast, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth,
47. to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the creature that may be eaten and the creature that may not be eaten.”

Leviticus 12

¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2. “Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘When a woman gives birth and bears a male, then shall she be unclean seven days, as in the days of separation for her menstruation, she shall be unclean.
3. And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.
4. Then for thirty-three days, she shall continue in the blood of her purification. She shall not touch anything holy, nor come to the sanctuary, until the completion of the days of her purification.
5. But if she bear a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation. Then for sixty-six days, she shall continue because of the blood of her purification.
6. And when the days of her purification are completed for a son or daughter, she shall bring a year-old lamb for a burnt offering and a young dove or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
7. And he shall offer it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her, and she shall be clean from the flow of her blood. This is the law for her who bears a male or a female.
8. And if she is not able to obtain a lamb, then she shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young doves, one for a burnt offering and one for a sin offering, and the priest will make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.”

Leviticus 13

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2. “When a man has on the skin of his flesh a swelling, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it becomes in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought in to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests.
 3. And the priest shall look at the plague in the skin of the flesh, and when hair in the plague has turned white and the plague is not in appearance deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy, and the priest shall look at him and pronounce him unclean.
 4. But if a bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and it is not in appearance deeper than the skin, and the hair in it has not turned white, then the priest shall shut up the plague seven days.
 5. And the priest shall look at it on the seventh day, and behold, if in his eyes the plague is unchanged, the plague not having spread on the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days a second time.
 6. And the priest shall look at it the second time on the seventh day, and behold, if the plague has faded, and the plague has not spread on the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean. It is a scab. And he shall wash his clothes and be clean.
 7. But if the scab has spread further in the skin after he presents himself to the priest for his purifying, then he shall present himself a second time to the priest.
 8. When the priest looks, and behold, the scab has spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is leprosy.
- ¶9. “When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought to the priest.

10. When the priest looks, and behold, a white swelling be in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and living, raw flesh is in the swelling,
11. it is a dormant leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. He shall not shut him up, though he is unclean.
12. And if the leprosy has broken out widely in the skin, so that the leprosy cover all the skin, the plague being from his head to his foot, visible everywhere to the eyes of the priest,
13. and when the priest looks, and behold, the leprosy has covered all his flesh, then he shall pronounce *him who has* the plague clean; it has all turned white; he is clean.
14. But on the day raw flesh appears on him, he shall be unclean.
15. And the priest shall look at the raw flesh and pronounce him unclean. The raw flesh is unclean; it is leprosy.
16. But should the raw flesh change again, and be turned white, then he shall go to the priest,
17. and when the priest looks at him, and behold, the plague is turned white, then the priest shall pronounce *him who has* the plague clean; he is clean.
- ¶18. “And flesh that had in its skin a boil and it healed,
19. but in the place of the boil is a white swelling or a bright, reddish-white spot, shall be shown to the priest.
20. And when the priest looks, and behold, its appearance is deeper than the skin, and its hair has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is a plague of leprosy broken out from the boil.
21. But if the priest looks at it, and behold, there is no white hair in it, and it is not lower than the skin, and it is faded, then the priest shall shut him up seven days,
22. and if it spreads further in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague.
23. But if the bright spot stays in its place and does not spread, it is an inflammation of the boil, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
24. Or flesh that has in its skin a fiery burning, and the burning tissue has a bright reddish-white or white spot,
25. then the priest shall look at it, and behold, if hair has turned white in the bright spot, and it is in appearance deeper than the skin, it is leprosy broken out from the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy.
26. But if the priest look at it, and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is not lower than the skin and is faded, then the priest shall shut him up seven days.
27. And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day. If it has spread further in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy.
28. But if the bright spot stays in its place and does not spread in the skin and is faded, it is a swelling from the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean for it is inflammation from the burn.

- ¶29. “When a man or a woman has a blemish on the head or beard,
30. then the priest shall look at the blemish, and behold, it is in appearance deeper than the skin, and within it there is thin, yellow hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a scall. It is leprosy of the head or beard.
31. But if the priest look at the blemish of the scall, and behold, it is not in appearance deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up *him who has* the blemish of the scall seven days.
32. And the priest shall look at the blemish on the seventh day, and behold, the scall has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the scall is not in appearance deeper than the skin,
33. then he shall shave himself, but the scall shall he not shave, and the priest shall shut up *him who has* the scall seven days, a second time.
34. And the priest shall look at the scall on the seventh day, and behold, if the scall has not spread in the skin, and if it is not in appearance deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean, and he shall wash his clothes and be clean.
35. But if the scall spreads further in the skin after his purifying,
36. then the priest shall look at him, and behold, if the blemish has spread in the skin, the priest shall not check for the yellow hair, he is unclean.
37. But if the scall is unchanged and black hair has grown in it, the scall is healed; he is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
38. When a man or a woman have bright spots, bright white spots, in the skin of their flesh,
39. then the priest shall look, and behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh are a faded white; it is a tetter broken out in the skin; he is clean.
40. And when a man’s head is bare, he is bald. He is clean.
41. And if the forefront of his head is bare; he has a bald forehead. He is clean.
42. But when there is a reddish-white blemish in the baldness or in the bald forehead, it is leprosy broken out in his baldness or his forehead.
43. Then the priest shall look at him, and behold, the swelling of the plague be reddish-white in his baldness or his forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh,
44. he is a leprous man; he is unclean. The priest shall certainly pronounce him unclean; his plague is on his head.
45. And the leper who has the plague, his clothes shall be torn in pieces, and his head kept uncovered, and he shall cover over the lip and shall cry out, “Unclean! Unclean!”
46. He shall be unclean all the days that the plague is in him; he is unclean. He shall dwell alone. His dwelling-place shall be outside of the camp.
47. And the garment that has the plague of leprosy in it, in a woolen garment or in a linen garment,
48. whether in the warp or weft of the linen or the wool, or in a skin, or in anything made of skin,

49. and the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the weft, or in any vessel of skin; it is the plague of leprosy. It shall be shown to the priest.
50. And the priest shall look at the plague, and shut up the plague seven days.
51. And he shall look at the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, or in the warp, or in the weft, or in the skin, or in any article that is made of skin, the plague is a pernicious leprosy; it is unclean.
52. He shall burn up the garment, whether the warp or the weft in the woolen or in the linen *article*, or in any vessel of skin that has in it the plague, for it is a pernicious leprosy. It shall be burned up in the fire.
53. But if the priest look, and behold, the plague has not spread in the garment, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any vessel of skin,
54. the priest shall give command, and they shall wash the thing that has the plague in it, and he shall shut it up seven days a second time.
55. And the priest shall look at the plague after it has been washed, and behold, if the plague has not changed its appearance, and the plague has not spread, it is unclean. You shall burn it up in the fire. It is eaten up on its back or on its front.
56. But if the priest look, and behold, the plague has faded after it was washed, then he shall tear it from the garment, or from the skin, or from the warp, or from the weft.
57. But if it still be seen in the garment, or in the warp, or in the weft, or in any vessel of skin, it is spreading. You shall burn up with fire that in which is the plague.
58. But the garment, or the warp, or the weft, or any vessel of skin that you wash and the plague is gone from them shall then be washed a second time, and it shall be clean.
59. This is the law of a plague of leprosy in a garment of wool, or linen, or warp, or weft, or any vessel of skin, to pronounce it clean or pronounce it unclean.

Leviticus 14

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “This shall be the law for the leper in the day of his cleansing: When he is brought to the priest,
3. then the priest will come out, outside of the camp, and the priest shall look, and behold, if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper,
4. then the priest shall give command, and he shall fetch two clean, living birds for the cleansing, with cedar wood, and bright scarlet, and hyssop.
5. And the priest shall give command, and he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running water.
6. As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the bright scarlet, and the hyssop, and he shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.
7. And he shall sprinkle it on him who is to be cleansed from leprosy seven times and pronounce him clean. Then he shall let the living bird go free in the open field.

8. And the cleansed man shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe in the water, and he will be clean. Then, afterward, he will come into the camp, but he shall stay out of his tent for seven days.
9. And it shall be that on the seventh day, he will shave off all the hair from his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows. Even all his hair shall he shave off, and he shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in the water, and he will be clean.
10. And on the eighth day, he shall take two unblemished male lambs, and one unblemished ewe lamb a year old, and three tenth-parts of fine flour for a grain offering mixed with oil, and one log of oil.
11. And the priest who is pronouncing him clean shall set the man who is to be cleansed and the things *for the offering* before Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
12. And the priest shall take one of the male lambs and offer it for a guilt offering, and the log of oil, and he shall wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah.
13. And he shall kill the male lamb at the place where he kills the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place, for, like the sin offering, the guilt offering is for the priest. It is most holy.
14. And the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.
15. And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and he shall pour it into the palm of the priest's left hand.
16. And the priest shall dip the finger of his right hand into some of the oil that is in his left palm, and he shall sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah.
17. And then the priest shall put some of the oil that is left in his palm on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, over the blood of the guilt offering.
18. And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's palm, he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah.
19. And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering.
20. And the priest shall bring the burnt offering and the grain offering to the altar, and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be cleansed.
- ¶21. "But if he is poor and cannot afford that, then he shall bring one male lamb for a guilt offering to be waved to make atonement for him, and one tenth-part of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering, and a log of oil,
22. and two turtledoves or two young doves, whichever he obtains, and one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.
23. And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah.
24. And the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering, with the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah.

25. And he shall slaughter the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering and shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.
26. And then the priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of the priest's left hand,
27. and with the finger of his right hand, the priest shall sprinkle some of the oil that is in his left palm seven times before Jehovah.
28. And the priest shall put some of the oil that is in his palm on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the guilt offering.
29. And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's palm, he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed to make atonement for him before Jehovah.
30. And with one of the turtledoves or of the young doves that he obtained, he shall make,
31. with whichever he was able to obtain, the one a sin offering and the other a burnt offering, with the grain offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before Jehovah.
32. This is the law for him who has the plague of leprosy who cannot afford *the other* for his cleansing."
- ¶33. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, and to Aaron, saying,
34. "When you come into the land of Canaan which I am giving to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession,
35. then he whose house it is shall come and tell the priest, saying, 'Some plague appears to me to be in the house.'
36. Then the priest shall give command, and they shall empty the house before the priest comes to inspect the plague, so that not everything that is in the house will be made unclean. And after that, the priest shall come to inspect the house.
37. And he shall look at the plague, and behold, if the plague in the walls of the house consists of greenish or reddish spots, and their appearance is deeper than the wall,
38. then the priest shall go out of the house, to the entrance of the house, and he shall cause the house to be shut up seven days.
39. And the priest shall return on the seventh day and look, and behold, if the plague has spread in the walls of the house,
40. then the priest shall give command, and they shall take down the stones in which is the plague and throw them into an unclean place outside of the city.
41. And he will cause the house to be scraped within all around, and they shall pour out the debris that is scraped off at an unclean place outside of the city.
42. And they shall take other stones and bring them instead of those stones, and he shall take other mortar and plaster the house.
- ¶43. "But if the plague returns and breaks out in the house after he took away the stones, and after the scraping of the house, and after it was plastered,

44. then the priest shall come and inspect it, and behold, the plague has spread in the house, it is a pernicious leprosy in the house. It is unclean.
45. And he shall tear down the house, its stones, and its timbers, and all the mortar of the house, and he shall take it out to an unclean place outside of the city.
46. Also, whoever goes into the house on any of the days that he closed it up shall be unclean until evening.
47. And whoever lies in the house shall wash his clothes, and whoever eats in the house shall wash his clothes.
- ¶48. “But when the priest comes and inspects *the house*, and behold, the plague has not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean because the plague has been healed.
49. Then, to cleanse the house, he shall take two birds, and cedar wood, and bright scarlet, and hyssop.
50. And he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running water.
51. And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the bright scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and he shall sprinkle the house seven times.
52. So shall he cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the bright scarlet.
53. And he shall release the living bird outside the city in the open field. So shall he make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean.
54. This is the law concerning every plague of leprosy, and scall,
55. and for leprosy of clothing, and of a house,
56. and for a swelling, and for a scab, and for a bright spot,
57. for direction in the day of uncleanness and in the day of cleanness. This is the law of leprosy.”

Leviticus 15

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘Any man that has a discharge from his flesh, he is unclean *by reason of* his discharge.
3. And this shall be his uncleanness in his discharge, whether his flesh is flowing with his discharge or his flesh has sealed up because of his discharge, it is his uncleanness.
4. Every bed that he with the discharge lies on shall be unclean, and any object that he sits on shall be unclean.
5. And whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water. And he shall be unclean until evening.
6. And he who sits on any object upon which he who has the discharge has sat shall wash his clothes and bathe in water. And he shall be unclean until evening.

7. And he who touches the flesh of him who has the discharge shall wash his clothes and bathe in water. And he shall be unclean until evening.
8. And if he who has the discharge spit on a clean person, then he shall wash his clothes and bathe in water. And he shall be unclean until evening.
9. And any seat upon which he who has the discharge rides shall be unclean.
10. And whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until evening. And he who takes them away shall wash his clothes and bathe in water. And he shall be unclean until evening.
11. And whoever touches him who has the discharge and does not rinse his hands in water shall also wash his clothes and bathe in water. And he shall be unclean until evening.
12. And an earthen vessel that touches him who has the discharge shall be broken, and every wooden vessel shall be rinsed in water.
13. And when he who has the discharge is cleansed from his discharge, then he shall number for himself seven days for his cleansing. And he shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in running water and shall be clean.
14. And on the eighth day, he shall take for himself two turtle doves or two young doves, and he shall come before Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting and give them to the priest.
15. And the priest shall make of one of them a sin offering and of the other a burnt offering, and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his discharge.
- ¶16. “And if a man’s seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and he shall be unclean until evening.
17. And every garment and any hide upon which seed of copulation has come shall also be washed in water and shall be unclean until evening.
18. And as for when a man lies with a woman and there is seed of copulation, they shall also bathe in water and shall be unclean until evening.
- ¶19. “And when any woman has a discharge of blood, the discharge will be in her body for seven days; she shall be in her separation, and anyone who touches her shall be unclean until evening.
20. And anything that she lies on during her separation shall be unclean, and anything she sits on shall be unclean.
21. And anyone who touches her bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until evening.
22. And anyone who touches any object upon which she sits shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until evening.
23. And whether it is on the bed or on the thing upon which she has been sitting, when he touches it, he shall be unclean until evening.
24. And if a man actually lies with her so that her impurity is on him, then he shall be unclean for seven days, and any bed that he lies on shall be unclean.

- ¶25. “And when a woman has a discharge of her blood for many days not at the time of her separation, or when she has a discharge beyond her *time of* separation, all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness shall be as in the days of her separation. She shall be unclean.
26. Any bed on which she lies, on any of the days of her discharge, shall be for her like the bed of her separation, and any object upon which she sits shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.
27. And anyone who touches them shall be unclean, and he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until evening.
28. But when she is cleansed from her discharge, then she shall count for herself seven days, and after that, she shall be clean.
29. And on the eighth day, she shall take for herself two turtle doves or two young doves, and she shall bring them to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
30. And the priest shall offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for the discharge of her uncleanness.
31. And you shall separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, and they will not die in their uncleanness when they defile my tabernacle that is in their midst.
- ¶32. “This is the law for him who has a discharge, and whose seed of copulation goes out from him to make him unclean,
33. and the menstruating woman in her separation, and the one who has a discharge, whether male or female, and for a man when he lies with an unclean woman.”

Leviticus 16

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron when they came before Jehovah and died.
2. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Speak to Aaron your brother that he not come at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy-seat that is on the ark, so that he not die, for I appear in the cloud over the mercy-seat.
3. In this manner shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a bullock from the herd for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.
4. He shall put on the holy linen tunic, and linen undergarments shall be against his flesh, and he shall gird himself with the linen sash and put on the linen turban. They are holy garments, and he shall bathe his flesh in water and then put them on.
5. And from the congregation of the children of Israel, he shall take two males from the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.
6. And Aaron shall offer the bullock for the sin offering that is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house.
7. And then he shall take the two goats and present them before Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting.

8. And Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats, one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for Azazel.
9. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the lot for Jehovah fell, and he shall offer it as a sin offering.
10. And the goat upon which the lot for Azazel fell shall be presented alive before Jehovah to make atonement with it, that it may be driven away into the wilderness for Azazel.
11. And Aaron shall bring the bullock for the sin offering that is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house. And he shall slaughter the bullock for the sin offering that is for himself.
12. And he shall take a fire-pan full of coals from the fire on the altar before Jehovah, and his hands full of pungent incense ground fine, and he shall bring it within the veil.
13. And he shall put the incense on the fire before Jehovah, and the cloud of incense will cover the mercy-seat that is over the testimony so that he does not die.
14. And he shall take some of the blood of the bullock and sprinkle it with his finger on the front of the mercy-seat eastward, and he shall sprinkle with his finger some of the blood before the mercy-seat seven times.
- ¶15. “Then he shall slaughter the goat of the sin offering that is for the people and bring its blood within the veil. And he shall do with its blood just as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it on the mercy-seat and before the mercy-seat.
16. And he shall make atonement for the holy place because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel and because of their transgressions in all their sins. And thus shall he do for the tent of meeting that is present with them in the midst of their uncleanness.
17. And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place until he comes out and has made the atonement for himself and for his house, and for all the Assembly of Israel.
18. Then he shall go out to the altar that is before Jehovah, and he shall make atonement for it. And he shall take some of the blood of the bullock, and some of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around.
19. And he shall sprinkle with his finger some of the blood on it seven times, and cleanse it and sanctify it because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel.
20. When he has finished making atonement for the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, then he shall bring the live goat.
21. And Aaron shall lay his two hands on the head of the live goat and confess all the iniquities of the children of Israel over it, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and he shall put them on the head of the goat. And then he shall send it away by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness.
22. And the goat will bear on itself all their iniquities to a separated land, and he shall send the goat away into the wilderness.
23. Then Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting and take off the linen garments that he put on when he went into the holy place, and he shall lay them there.

24. And he shall bathe his flesh in water in the holy place and put on his garments. Then he shall come out and make his burnt offering and the burnt offering for the people, and he shall make atonement for himself and for the people.
25. And the fat of the sin offering, he shall burn on the altar.
26. And he that drove away the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and after this, he may come into the camp.
27. And the bullock of the sin offering and the goat of the sin offering whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, he shall carry outside of the camp, and they shall burn up their hides, and their flesh, and their dung with fire.
28. And the one who burns them up shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and after this, he may come into the camp.
- ¶29. “And it shall be a statute for you forever: in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, you shall afflict your soul, and you shall do no work, both the native-born and the stranger who sojourns among you.
30. For on this day, he shall make atonement for you before Jehovah to cleanse you from all your sins, that you may be clean.
31. A sabbath of rest shall it be for you, and you shall afflict your souls; it is a statute forever.
32. And the priest whom he shall anoint and whom he shall ordain to act as priest in his father’s stead shall make the atonement, and he shall put on the linen garments, the holy garments,
33. and when he has made atonement for the holy sanctuary, and for the tent of meeting, and for the altar, he shall also make atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the Assembly shall he make atonement.
34. And this shall be an everlasting statute for you, to atone for all the sins of the children of Israel once a year.” And he did just as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Leviticus 17

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Speak to Aaron and to his sons and all the people of Israel, and say to them, ‘This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded *me* to say:
3. Any man of the house of Israel who slaughters an ox, or a sheep, or a goat in the camp, or who slaughters *them* outside the camp,
4. and does not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting and offer *it* as a gift to Jehovah before Jehovah’s dwelling place, blood shall be imputed to that man. He has shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people,
5. to the end that the sons of Israel bring their sacrifices which they are offering in the open field, and bring them to Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting to the priest, and offer them as a peace offering to Jehovah.

6. And the priest shall throw the blood against the altar of Jehovah at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and he shall make the fat to smoke for a placating aroma to Jehovah.
7. And they shall no longer offer their sacrifices to goat demons, with which they committed whoredom. An everlasting statute shall this be for them, throughout their generations.'
8. And you shall say to them, 'Any man of the house of Israel or any stranger who dwells among them who offers up a burnt offering or sacrifice,
9. and does not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to offer it to Jehovah, then that man shall be cut off from his people.'
- ¶10. "And if any man of the house of Israel or of any stranger who dwells among them consumes any kind of blood, I will set my face against that soul who consumes the blood, and I will cut him off from among his people.
11. For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you to make atonement upon the altar for your souls, for it is the blood that makes atonement for a soul.
12. That is why I said to the children of Israel, 'No person among you may eat blood, nor may the sojourner who is sojourning among you eat blood.'
13. And every man of the sons of Israel or of the strangers that sojourn among you who hunts, a hunter of beast or flying creature that may be eaten, shall certainly pour out its blood and cover it with earth.
14. For the life of all flesh is its blood; it is for its life. That is why I said to the children of Israel, 'The blood of all flesh shall you not eat,' for the life of all flesh is its blood; all who eat it shall be cut off.
- ¶15. "And any soul who eats of a carcass or a torn animal, both the native-born and the stranger, shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and he shall be unclean until evening; then he shall be clean.
16. But if he does not wash *his clothes* and bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity."

Leviticus 18

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'I am Jehovah your God.
3. You shall not do as is done in the land of Egypt where you dwelt, nor shall you do as is done in the land of Canaan to which I bring you, neither shall you live according to their statutes.
4. You shall carry out my judgments and keep my statutes, to walk in them. I am Jehovah your God.
5. You must keep my statutes and my judgments, for the man who does them shall also live by them. I am Jehovah.
6. None of you shall approach any close relative to uncover their nakedness. I am Jehovah.

7. The nakedness of your father, that is, the nakedness of your mother, shall you not uncover; she is your mother. You shall not uncover her nakedness.
8. The nakedness of your father's wife shall you not uncover; it is your father's nakedness.
9. The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father or the daughter of your mother, *whether* born at home or born abroad, you shall not uncover their nakedness.
10. The nakedness of your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, you shall not uncover their nakedness, for they are your own nakedness.
11. The nakedness of a daughter of the wife of your father, begotten by your father—she is your sister—you shall not uncover her nakedness.
12. The nakedness of your father's sister shall you not uncover; she is your father's relative.
13. The nakedness of your mother's sister shall you not uncover, for she is your mother's relative.
14. The nakedness of your father's brother shall you not uncover. You shall not approach his wife; she is your aunt.
15. The nakedness of your daughter-in-law shall you not uncover; she is your son's wife. You shall not uncover her nakedness.
16. The nakedness of your brother's wife shall you not uncover; it is your brother's nakedness.
17. The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shall you not uncover. Neither shall you take a daughter of her son or a daughter of her daughter to uncover her nakedness; they are her kin. It is depravity.
18. Neither shall you take a woman in addition to her sister, to be a rival, to uncover her nakedness besides the other's during her lifetime.
19. And you shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness during the separation for her uncleanness.
20. And you shall not give your seed of copulation to a wife of your neighbor, to be defiled with her.
21. And you shall not permit any of your seed to pass through *the fire* to Molech, that you do not profane the name of your God. I am Jehovah.
22. You shall not lie with a male as men lie with a woman. It is an abomination.
23. And you shall not lie with any beast to be defiled with it, and neither shall a woman stand before a beast to lie with it; it is confusion.
24. Do not defile yourselves by any of these things, for by all these, the nations which I am driving out from before you are defiled.
25. And the land is defiled, and I will visit its iniquity upon it, and the land will vomit out its inhabitants.
26. But you shall keep my statutes and my judgments, and you shall not do any of these abominations, *neither* the native born or the stranger who sojourns among you

27. (for all these abominations have the men of the land who were before you done, and the land is defiled),
28. that the land not vomit you out, should you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.
29. For whoever does any of these abominations, the souls that do *them* shall surely be cut off from the midst of their people.
30. Therefore, you shall keep my charge to not do any of these abominable customs which have been done before you, that you not defile yourselves with them. I am Jehovah your God.”

Leviticus 19

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Speak to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘You shall be holy because I Jehovah your God am holy.
3. Every one of you shall fear his mother and his father, and my sabbaths you shall keep. I am Jehovah your God.
4. Do not turn to idols or make for yourselves molten gods. I am Jehovah your God.
5. And when you make a sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah, you must offer it of your own will.
6. It must be eaten on the day of your sacrifice or on the following day, but what remains until the third day shall be burned up in the fire.
7. And if any of it is eaten on the third day, it is unclean; it will not be accepted.
8. And everyone who eats it shall bear his iniquity because he profaned Jehovah’s holy thing, and that soul shall be cut off from his people.
9. And when you reap a harvest in your land, you shall not completely reap the edge of your field, and the gleaning of your harvest you shall not gather.
10. And you shall not glean your vineyard, nor shall you gather fallen grapes from your vineyard; you shall leave them for the poor and for the stranger. I am Jehovah your God.
11. You shall not steal, and you shall not deal falsely, and none of you shall lie to his fellow.
12. And you shall not swear falsely by my name, and you shall not profane the name of your God. I am Jehovah.
13. You shall not oppress your fellow, nor shall you rob him. The wages of a hired worker shall not remain with you until morning.
14. You shall not curse a deaf man, nor shall you put a stumbling block before a blind man, but you shall fear before your God. I am Jehovah.
15. You shall do no injustice in judgment. You shall neither be partial to a poor man nor show deference to a great man; with righteousness shall you judge your fellow.

16. You shall not go about as a slanderer among your people. You shall not stand against the blood of your fellow. I am Jehovah.
17. You shall not hate your brother in your heart; you shall plainly reprove your fellow, lest you bear sin because of him.
18. You shall not take vengeance nor hold anything against the children of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I am Jehovah.
19. You shall keep my statutes. You shall not cause two kinds of your beasts to mate; you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed; nor shall clothing of two kinds of material be put on you.
- ¶20. “And when a man lies carnally with a woman, and she is a slave designated for a man, but she has not at all been redeemed, nor has freedom been given to her, inquiry shall be made. They shall not be put to death if she was not free.
21. But he shall bring his guilt offering to Jehovah, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, a ram for a guilt offering.
22. And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of guilt offering before Jehovah for his sin that he committed, and he shall be forgiven of his sin that he committed.
- ¶23. “And when you come into the land and plant any tree for food, then you shall consider its fruit as uncircumcised. For three years it shall be uncircumcised to you; it shall not be eaten.
24. But in the fourth year, all its fruit shall be holy, offerings of praise to Jehovah.
25. Then in the fifth year, you may eat its fruit, that its yield may increase for you. I am Jehovah your God.
26. You shall not eat *anything* with the blood. You shall not practice divination, nor shall you practice soothsaying.
27. You shall not round off the sides of your head, nor shall you mar the sides of your beard.
28. And you shall make no cutting in your flesh for the dead, nor shall you make a permanent mark on yourselves. I am Jehovah.
29. You shall not defile your daughter by making her a prostitute, that the land not fall into whoredom, and the land be filled with licentiousness.
30. You shall keep my sabbaths and reverence my sanctuary. I am Jehovah.
31. You shall not turn to mediums nor seek after soothsayers, to be defiled by them. I am Jehovah your God.
32. You shall stand up at the presence of a grey head and honor the face of an old man, and you shall fear before your God. I am Jehovah.
- ¶33. “And if a stranger sojourn with you in your land, you shall not maltreat him.

34. The stranger that sojourns with you shall be to you as one native born among you, and you shall love him as yourself, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.
35. You shall do no injustice in judgment, in measurement, in weight, or in portioning.
36. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall you have. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt.
37. And you shall keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them. I am Jehovah.”

Leviticus 20

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Say also to the children of Israel, ‘Any man, whether of the sons of Israel or a stranger who is sojourning in Israel, who gives of his offspring to Molech shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.
3. And I will set my face against that man and cut him off from the midst of his people because he gave of his offspring to Molech to defile my sanctuary and to profane my holy name.
4. And if the people of the land ever hide their eyes from that man when he gives his offspring to Molech, so as not to put him to death,
5. then I will set my face against that man and against his family, and I will cut him off and any who commit whoredom with him to go whoring after Molech from the midst of their people.
6. And the soul who turns to mediums, or to soothsayers, to go whoring with them, I will also set my face against that soul, and I will cut him off from the midst of his people.
7. Therefore, sanctify yourselves, and be holy because I, Jehovah, am your God,
8. and you shall keep my statutes and do them. I am Jehovah who sanctifies you.
9. Any man whatsoever who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death. His father and his mother he has cursed. His blood shall be upon him.
10. If a man commits adultery with the wife of a man, inasmuch as he has committed adultery with the wife of his neighbor, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.
11. If a man lies with his father’s wife, he has uncovered the nakedness of his father. Both of them shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon them.
12. If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death. They have done a perverse thing. Their blood shall be upon them.
13. If a man lies with a male, as men lie with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination. They shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon them.
14. If a man takes a woman and her mother, it is wickedness. Both him and them shall they burn up with fire, that there be no wickedness in your midst.

15. If a man gives his copulation to a beast, he shall surely be put to death, and you shall kill the beast.
16. If a woman approaches any beast to lie with it, then you shall kill the woman and the beast. They shall surely be put to death. Their blood shall be upon them.
17. If a man takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and sees her nakedness, and she sees his nakedness, it is a shameful thing, and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people. He uncovered the nakedness of his sister; he shall bear his iniquity.
18. If a man lie with a menstruating woman and uncovers her nakedness, he has exposed her flow, and she has uncovered the flow of her blood. Both of them shall be cut off from the midst of their people.
19. And the nakedness of your mother's sister or your father's sister, you shall not uncover, for it exposes his relative. They shall bear their iniquity.
20. If a man lies with his aunt, he uncovers his uncle's nakedness. They shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.
21. If a man takes his brother's wife, it is a filthy thing. He has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.
- ¶22. "Now, you shall keep all my statutes and all my judgments, and do them, so that the land to which I am bringing you to dwell in does not vomit you out.
23. And do not walk in the statutes of the nation that I am casting out before you, for they have done all these things, and I abhor them.
24. But I have said to you, 'You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey.' I am Jehovah your God, who has separated you from the nations.
25. Therefore, you shall separate the clean and the unclean beasts, and the clean and the unclean flying creature, and you shall not make your souls detestable with any beast, or with any flying creature, or with anything that swarms on the ground which I have separated from you as unclean.
26. And you shall be holy to me, for I Jehovah am holy, and I have separated you from the nations to be mine.
27. And a man or a woman among them that is a medium or soothsayer shall surely be put to death. They shall stone them with stones. Their blood shall be upon them."

Leviticus 21

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them,
'No one shall defile himself for a *dead* person among his people,
2. except for a relative that is near to him, for his mother, or for his father, or for his son, or for his daughter, or for his brother,

3. or for his sister who is a virgin that is near to him who does not have a husband. *For these*, he may defile himself.
4. He shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to pollute himself.
5. They shall not make baldness on their head, nor shall they shave the sides of their beard, nor make a cutting in their flesh.
6. They shall be holy to their God and shall not profane the name of their God, for they offer the offerings of Jehovah made by fire, the bread of their God; therefore, they shall be holy.
7. They shall not take a whore or a defiled woman as a wife, nor shall they take a woman divorced from her husband, for he is holy to his God.'
8. And you shall consecrate him, for he offers the bread of your God. He shall be holy to you because I, Jehovah, who sanctifies you am holy.
9. If the daughter of a man who is a priest is defiled by playing the whore, she has profaned her father; she shall be burned up by fire.
10. And the high priest among his brothers, on whose head the anointing oil was poured, and who is ordained to put on the garments shall not unbind his head nor rend his garments.
11. And he shall not go in to any dead bodies; even for his father or his mother, he shall not defile himself.
12. And he shall not go out from the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God, for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him. I am Jehovah.
13. And he must take a wife in her virginity.
14. A widow, or a divorced woman, or a defiled woman, a harlot—these shall he not take, but only a virgin from among his people shall he take as a wife.
15. Yea, he shall not profane his seed among his people, for I am Jehovah who sanctifies him.'"
- ¶16. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 17. "Speak to Aaron, saying, 'Any of your offspring in their generations in whom there is a blemish shall not approach to offer the bread of his God.
 18. For no man in whom there is a blemish shall approach: a blind man, or lame, or disfigured, or deformed,
 19. or one who has a maimed foot, or a maimed hand,
 20. or a hunchback, or a dwarf, or a defect in his eye, or the itch, or a scab, or a damaged testicle,
 21. No man of the seed of Aaron the priest who has a blemish shall come near to offer the offerings of Jehovah made by fire. He has a blemish; he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God.
 22. He may eat the bread of his God, both the most holy and the holy,
 23. but he shall not go in through the veil, nor shall he come near to the altar, for he has a blemish. He shall not profane my sanctuaries, for I am Jehovah who sanctifies them.'"

24. And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

Leviticus 22

¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2. "Speak to Aaron and to his sons concerning when they should separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they consecrate to me, lest they profane my holy name. I am Jehovah.
3. Say to them, 'Throughout your generations, any man among all your seed who approaches the holy things which the children of Israel consecrate to Jehovah when his uncleanness is upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me. I am Jehovah.
4. Any man of the seed of Aaron who is a leper or has a discharge, shall not eat of the holy things until he is clean. And whoever touches any unclean person, or a man whose seed of copulation goes out from him,
5. or a man who touches any swarming thing which made him unclean, or a man who makes him unclean through any of his uncleanness,
6. the soul who touches such a one shall be unclean until the evening, and he shall not eat of the holy things unless he bathe his flesh in water.
7. And when the sun is set, then he shall be clean, and afterward, he may eat of the holy things, for it is his food.
8. A carcass or an animal torn *by beasts*, he shall not eat, to be defiled by it. I am Jehovah.
9. And they shall keep my charge, lest they bear sin on account of it and die for it, since those have defiled him. I am Jehovah who sanctifies them.
10. And no stranger shall eat a holy thing; neither the guest of a priest nor a hired man shall eat a holy thing.
11. But if a priest buys a person, a purchase with his own money, he may eat of it, and one born in his house; they may eat of his food.
12. And if a daughter of a priest marries a man who is a stranger, she may not eat a portion of the holy things.
13. But if a daughter of a priest be a widow, or be divorced, and she has no child, and she has returned to her father's house as in her youth, she may eat from her father's food; but no stranger shall eat of it.
14. And if a man eat a holy thing unintentionally, then he shall add a fifth part to it and give it to the priest, along with *the price of* the holy thing.
15. Thus shall they not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they lift up to Jehovah,
16. nor cause them to bear the iniquity of guilt when they eat their holy things, for I am Jehovah who sanctifies them."

¶17. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18. "Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, 'When any man of the house of Israel or the stranger in Israel brings his offering for any of their vows, or for any of their freewill offerings, that they offer to Jehovah as a burnt offering,
19. for you to be acceptable, *it must be* without blemish, a male from the herd, of the sheep, or of the goats.
20. Any that has a blemish, you shall not offer, for it will not be acceptable for you.
21. And when a man offers from the herd or the flock a sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah for an exceptional vow or for a freewill offering, it shall be perfect to be acceptable; there shall be no blemish in it.
22. *Any* blind, or broken, or mutilated, or having a sore, or itch, or scab, these you shall not offer to Jehovah, nor shall you make an offering by fire with them on the altar to Jehovah.
23. (But as for an ox or a lamb that is enlarged or stunted, you may offer it as a freewill offering, but it will not be accepted for a vow.)
24. Nor shall you offer the bruised, or crushed, or torn, or cut to Jehovah. *You* shall not do so in your land.
25. And you shall not offer any of these from the hand of a foreigner as the bread of your God because their corruption is in them; a blemish is in them. They will not be accepted for you."
- ¶26. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
27. "When an calf, or a sheep, or a goat is born, then it shall be seven days with its mother. Then, from the eighth day and onward it is acceptable for an offering made by fire to Jehovah.
28. Also, you shall not kill a cow or a ewe with its young on the same day.
29. And when you make a sacrifice for thanksgiving to Jehovah, you shall sacrifice it of your own will.
30. On that day it must be eaten; you shall not leave any of it until the morning. I am Jehovah.
31. And you shall keep my commandments and do them. I am Jehovah.
32. And you shall not profane my holy name, but I will be sanctified among the children of Israel. I am Jehovah who sanctifies you,
33. who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God. I am Jehovah."

Leviticus 23

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, 'The appointed times of Jehovah which you shall proclaim are holy convocations; they are my appointed times.

3. Six days shall work be done, and on the seventh day is a sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; you shall do no work at all. It shall be a sabbath to Jehovah in all your dwellings.
- ¶4. “These are the appointed times of Jehovah, holy convocations that you shall proclaim in their appointed season:
5. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at twilight, is the Passover to Jehovah.
6. And on the fifteenth day of that month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to Jehovah; you shall eat unleavened bread seven days.
7. The first day shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall do no servile work.
8. And you shall offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah seven days. On the seventh day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work.”
- ¶9. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
10. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘When you have come in to the land that I am giving to you, and you reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf from the first of your harvest to the priest.
11. And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah for you to be accepted; on the day following the Sabbath, the priest shall wave it.
12. And on the day that you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a year-old lamb without blemish as a burnt offering to Jehovah.
13. And its grain offering shall be two tenth-parts of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to Jehovah, a placating aroma, and its drink offering shall be wine, a fourth-part of a hin.
14. And you shall not eat bread, nor parched grain, nor fresh ears until that same day, until you have brought the offering of your God; it is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
- ¶15. “And you shall count for yourselves from the day following the Sabbath, from the day you bring the sheaf of the wave offering, seven Sabbaths; they shall be complete *weeks*.
16. To the day following the seventh Sabbath, you shall count fifty days. Then you shall offer a new grain offering to Jehovah.
17. From your dwellings, you shall bring out two loaves for the wave offering. They shall be of two tenth-parts of fine flour, baked with leaven, firstfruits to Jehovah.
18. And with the bread, you shall offer seven lambs, a year-old, without blemish, and one bullock from the herd, and two rams; they shall be a burnt offering to Jehovah, with their grain offerings, and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire, a placating aroma to Jehovah.

19. And you shall make a sin offering with one male from the goats, and a sacrifice of peace offerings with two lambs, a year-old.
20. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before Jehovah, with the two lambs; they are holy to Jehovah for the priest.
21. And you shall proclaim that on that same day shall be a holy convocation for you. You shall do no servile work; it is a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.
22. And when you reap a harvest from your land, you shall not completely *reap* the edge of your field in your reaping, and the gleaning of your harvest, you shall not gather. You shall leave them for the poor and for the stranger. I am Jehovah your God.”
- ¶23. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
24. “Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, there shall be a sabbath for you, a memorial of blowing *of trumpets*, a holy convocation.
25. You shall do no servile work, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah.”
- ¶26. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
27. “Also, on the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonements; it shall be a holy convocation for you, and you shall afflict your souls, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah.
28. And you shall do no work that same day, for it is a day for atonements, to make atonement for you before Jehovah your God.
29. Any soul that does not afflict himself that same day shall surely be cut off from his people.
30. And any soul that does any work on that same day, that soul will I surely destroy from the midst of his people.
31. You shall do no work; it is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
32. It shall be a sabbath of rest for you, and you shall afflict your souls. From the ninth *day* of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall observe your sabbath.”
- ¶33. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
34. “Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ‘On the fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be a Feast of Booths, seven days unto Jehovah.
35. On the first day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work.
36. Seven days shall you offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah. The eighth day shall be a holy convocation for you, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah. It is a solemn Assembly; you shall do no servile work.’

- ¶37. “These are the appointed times of Jehovah which you shall proclaim, holy convocations to offer an offering made by fire to Jehovah, a burnt offering and grain offering, the sacrifice and drink offerings, each on its day,
38. besides the Sabbaths of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings that you give to Jehovah.
- ¶39. “Also, on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the land’s harvest, you shall celebrate the feast of Jehovah seven days. On the first day shall be a Sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a Sabbath.
40. And on the first day, you shall take for yourselves foliage of beautiful trees: fronds of palm-trees, and branches of leafy trees, and willows of the brook. And you shall rejoice before Jehovah your God seven days.
41. “And you shall celebrate it as a feast to Jehovah seven days each year. It is a statute forever throughout your generations; you shall celebrate it in the seventh month.
42. You shall dwell in the booths seven days. All native-born in Israel shall dwell in the booths,
43. so that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel dwell in booths when I brought them out from the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.”
44. And Moses declared the appointed times of Jehovah to the children of Israel.

Leviticus 24

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Command the children of Israel, that they bring pure, beaten olive oil to you for the light, so that *each* lamp may burn continually.
3. Outside the veil of the testimony, within the tent of meeting, Aaron shall attend it continually from evening until morning before Jehovah; it is a statute forever throughout your generations.
4. He shall attend the lamps on the menorah of pure *gold* continually before Jehovah.
- ¶5. “And you shall take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it; there shall be two tenth-parts in each cake.
6. And you shall set them in two rows, six in each row on the table of pure *gold* before Jehovah.
7. And you shall provide pure frankincense on each row, that it may be for the bread, *that is*, for the memorial *of the offerings* made by fire to Jehovah.
8. Every Sabbath day, he shall set it in order before Jehovah continually, from *the offerings of* the children of Israel; it is an everlasting covenant.
9. And it shall be for Aaron and for his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place, for it is most holy to him from the offerings of Jehovah made by fire; it is a statute forever.”

- ¶10. And the son of an Israelite woman (but he was the son of an Egyptian father), went out among the children of Israel, and the son of the Israelite woman and an Israelite man fought in the camp.
11. And the son of the Israelitish woman blasphemed the Name and cursed. And they brought him to Moses. (And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.)
12. And they put him in custody, that the word of Jehovah might be revealed to them.
- ¶13. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
14. "Bring him who cursed outside of the camp, and all who heard *him* shall lay their hands on his head, and then the whole congregation shall stone him.
15. And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'Any man who curses his God shall surely bear his sin.
16. And he that blasphemes the name of Jehovah shall surely be put to death, and the whole congregation shall certainly stone him. As with the stranger, so with the native born, when he blasphemes the Name, he shall be put to death.
- ¶17. "And if anyone kills a man, he shall surely be put to death.
18. And he that kills a beast shall make restitution for it, life for life.
19. And if anyone causes a blemish in his neighbor, as he did, so shall it be done to him:
20. injury for injury, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. As he made a blemish in the man, so shall one be made in him.
21. And he that kills a beast shall make restitution for it, and he that kills a man shall be put to death.
22. There shall be one judgment for you. As with the stranger, so shall it be with the native born, for I am Jehovah your God."
23. And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should bring the man who cursed outside the camp and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Leviticus 25

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses at Mount Sinai, saying,
2. "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, 'When you come into the land that I am giving to you, the land shall also keep a Sabbath to Jehovah.
3. Six years shall you sow your field, and six years shall you prune your vineyard, and gather its produce.
4. But in the seventh year shall be a Sabbath of rest for the land, a Sabbath to Jehovah: you shall neither sow your field, nor prune your vineyard.
5. You shall not harvest what grows of itself from your harvest, nor shall you gather the grapes of your untrimmed vineyards. It shall be a year of rest for the land.

6. And *during* the land's Sabbath, there shall be food for you, for you, and for your male slave, and for your female slave, and for your hired worker, and for your sojourner of the foreigners with you.
7. And as for your livestock and the beast that is in your land, all its yield shall be for food.
- ¶8. "And you shall count for yourself seven sabbaths of years, seven years seven times, and the days of the seven sabbaths of years shall be forty-nine years.
9. And you shall cause a shofar blast to pass throughout *the land*: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, on the Day of Atonements, you shall cause a shofar *blast* to pass throughout all your land.
10. And you shall consecrate that year, the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land for all its inhabitants. It shall be a Jubilee for you, and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.
11. This fiftieth year shall be a Jubilee year for you. You shall not sow, neither shall you harvest what grows of itself in it, nor gather from its untrimmed vineyard,
12. for it is the Jubilee. It shall be holy to you. You shall eat of the yield of the field.
13. In the year of this Jubilee, each of you shall return to his possession.
14. And if you make a sale to your neighbor, or buy from your neighbor, you shall not oppress one another.
15. In *proportion* to the number of years after the Jubilee shall you buy from your neighbor, *and* in *proportion* to the number of years of production shall he sell to you.
16. According to the abundance of the years shall you increase its price, and according to the fewness of the years shall you reduce its price, for your selling shall be *according to* the number *of years* of production.
17. And none of you shall oppress his neighbor, but you shall fear your God, for I am Jehovah your God.
18. You shall do my statutes, and you shall keep my judgments and do them, and then you will dwell safely upon the land.
19. And the land will yield its fruit, and you will eat to the full and dwell safely in it.
20. And if you should say, 'What will we eat in the seventh year? Behold, we will neither sow, nor gather our produce',
21. I have also commanded my blessing for you in the sixth year, and it will bring forth the produce of three years.
22. And you shall sow the eighth year, but you shall eat of the old produce until the ninth year; until its produce comes in, you shall eat of the old.
23. And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity, seeing the land is mine; for you are strangers and sojourners with me.
24. And in all the land of your possession, you shall allow redemption of the land.

- ¶25. “If your brother becomes poor and sells some of his possession, and his near kinsman comes to him, then he may redeem what his brother sold.
26. And if the man has no redeemer, but he becomes able and attains the means for its redemption,
27. then let him reckon the years since its sale and return the balance to the man to whom he sold it, and return to his possession.
28. But if he cannot find the means to restore it to himself, then what he sold shall remain in the hand of him who bought it until the year of the Jubilee; then in the Jubilee, it shall go out and return to his possession.
29. And if a man sells a dwelling-house in a walled city, then its redemption may occur until a whole year passes after its sale; its redemption may occur during that time.
30. But if it is not redeemed for him before a whole year is ended, then the house that is within the walled city shall remain its buyer’s in perpetuity throughout his generations; it shall not go out in the Jubilee.
31. But houses in the villages that do not have a wall round about shall be reckoned as fields of the country. You shall have the right of redemption, and it shall go out in the Jubilee.
32. But in the cities of the Levites, redemption for the Levites of the houses of the cities of their possession may occur at any time,
33. and any of the Levites may redeem *it*. But the house that was sold in the city of his possession shall go out in the Jubilee, for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.
34. But the open field of their cities may not be sold, for it is a perpetual possession for them.
- ¶35. “And if your brother with you becomes poor and his means fails, then you shall strengthen him, *even if* a stranger or a sojourner, that he may continue with you.
36. Take no interest from him, or gain, but fear your God, that your brother may continue with you.
37. Do not provide him your money on interest, nor provide him your food for profit.
38. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.
- ¶39. “And if your brother with you becomes poor, and sells himself to you, you shall not have him do the work of a slave.
40. He shall be with you as a hired laborer, *or* as a sojourner; he shall serve with you until the year of Jubilee.
41. Then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and he shall return to his family, and return to the possession of his fathers.
42. For they are my slaves, whom I brought out from the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold as a slave is put up for sale.
43. You shall not rule over him harshly, but you shall fear your God.

44. And your male and your female slave that remain with you shall be of the nations that are round about you; from them shall you buy a male or female slave.
45. Moreover, you may buy of the children of the strangers that sojourn with you, and of their family that is with you, which they have borne in your land, and they are your possession.
46. And you shall leave them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit as a possession forever. You shall have them as slaves, but as for your brothers of the children of Israel, you shall not rule over him, one over his brother, harshly.
47. And if a stranger or a sojourner among you becomes well off, and your brother near him becomes poor and sells himself to the stranger or sojourner among you, or to descendants of the stranger's family,
48. after he sells himself, he has the right of redemption; one of his brothers may redeem him,
49. or his uncle, or his uncle's son may redeem him, or a close relative from his family may redeem him, or if he become able, then he may redeem himself.
50. And he shall reckon with his buyer from the year he was bought by him until the year of the Jubilee, and the money for his sale shall be according to the number of years, according to the days of a hired worker, shall it be for him.
51. If there are many years remaining, according to them shall he pay back the price of his redemption with the money from his purchase.
52. And if few years remain until the year of the Jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; he shall pay back his redemption according to his years.
53. He shall be with him as a yearly hired worker; he shall not rule over him harshly in your sight.
54. But if he is not redeemed in these ways, then he shall go out in the year of the Jubilee, he, and his children with him.
55. For the children of Israel are my servants; they are my servants whom I brought out from the land of Egypt. I am Jehovah your God.

Leviticus 26

- ¶1. "You shall not make idols for yourselves, nor shall you raise up for yourselves an image or pillar, nor shall you erect a carved stone in your land to bow down to it, because I am Jehovah, your God.
2. You shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary. I am Jehovah.
- ¶3. "If you walk in my statutes and observe my commandments and do them,
4. then I will give you your rains in their season, and the land will yield its produce, and the tree of the field will bear its fruit.

5. Your threshing season will last until the grape harvest, and grape harvest will last until seed-time. And you will eat your food to the full, and you will dwell safely in your land.
6. And I will establish peace in the land, and you will lie down and no one will make you afraid. And I will cause the harmful beast to cease from the land, and the sword will not pass through your land.
7. And you will pursue your enemies, and they will fall before you by the sword.
8. And five of you will pursue a hundred, and a hundred of you will pursue ten thousand, and your enemies will fall before you by the sword.
9. And I will turn to you, and I will make you fruitful, and I will multiply you, and I will establish my covenant with you.
10. And you will eat old store, and you will bring out the old because of the new.
11. And I will put my tabernacle in your midst, and my soul will not abhor you.
12. And I will walk about in your midst, and I will be your God, and you will be my people.
13. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of the Egyptians, from being their slaves, and I broke the bars of your yoke and made you walk erect.
- ¶14. “But if you will not listen to me, and will not do all these commandments,
15. and if you refuse my statutes, and if your soul despises my judgments, so that you do not do all my commandments, so that you break my covenant,
16. I will surely do this to you: I will appoint over you terror, with consumption, and with the fever, consuming the eyes and draining the life, and you will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it.
17. And I will set my face against you, and you will be struck down before your enemies, and those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee when no one is pursuing you.
- ¶18. “And if in spite of these things you will not listen to me, then I will again chasten you seven times for your sins.
19. And I will break your mighty pride. And I will make your skies like iron and your land like bronze,
20. and your strength will be spent in vain, and your land will not yield its produce, and the tree of the land will not bear its fruit.
21. And if you walk contrary to me, and will not listen to me, then I will add to you seven strokes, according to your sins.
22. And I will send against you beasts of the field, and they will bereave you, and they will kill your livestock, and they will diminish you, and your roads will be deserted.
23. And if by these things you are not corrected by me, and you walk contrary to me,

24. then will I also walk contrary to you, and I, myself, will strike you seven times for your sins.
25. And I will bring upon you a sword that executes the vengeance of the covenant. And when you are gathered together in your cities, I will send a plague in your midst, and you will be given into the hand of the enemy.
26. When I have broken your staff of bread, ten women will bake your bread in one oven, and they will return your bread by weight, and you will eat, but you will not be satisfied.
- ¶27. “And if you will not listen to me in this, but walk contrary to me,
28. then I will walk contrary to you in fury, and I, myself, will chasten you seven times for your sins.
29. And you will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters.
30. And I will destroy your high places and cut down your images², and I will pile your corpses upon the corpses of your idols, and my soul will abhor you.
31. And I will make your cities a waste, and make your sacred places desolate, and I will not smell the fragrance of your placating aroma.
32. And I will make the land desolate, and your enemies who settle in it will be appalled at it.
33. And I will scatter you among the nations, and I will draw out a sword after you, and your land will be a desolation, and your cities will be a waste.
34. Then will the land enjoy its Sabbaths all the days of its being desolate while you are in the land of your enemies; then, the land will rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.
35. All the days of its being desolate, it will rest, because it did not rest on your Sabbaths while you were living on it.
36. And as for those among you who are left *alive*, I will cause faintness to come into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf will put them to flight, and they will flee as fleeing from a sword, and they will fall, though no one pursues.
37. And they will stumble, each over his brother, as if before a sword, though none pursues. And you will have no power to stand before your enemies.
38. And you will perish among the Gentiles, and the land of your enemies will devour you.
39. And they that are left of you will pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands, and also in the iniquities of their fathers will they pine away with them.
40. But if they confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers in their treachery that they committed against me, and also that they walked contrary to me

² Hebrew uncertain.

41. and that I walked contrary to them and brought them into the land of their enemies, then, if their uncircumcised heart be humbled and they then accept their punishment,
42. then I will remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and I will also remember my covenant with Abraham. And I will remember the land.
43. And the land will be abandoned by them, and without them, it will enjoy its Sabbaths in its desolation. And they will accept their punishment because, and only because, they despised my judgments and their soul abhorred my statutes.
44. Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them; neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly and to break my covenant with them, for I am Jehovah their God.
45. But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God. I am Jehovah.”
46. These are the statutes, and the judgments, and the laws which Jehovah made between Himself and the children of Israel at Mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

Leviticus 27

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 2. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘If anyone makes an exceptional vow, the persons shall belong to Jehovah by your valuation.
 3. And your valuation shall be: for a male from twenty years up to sixty years, your valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary;
 4. and if it is for a female, then your valuation shall be thirty shekels;
 5. and if from five years up to twenty years, then your valuation for the male shall be twenty shekels, and for the female, ten shekels;
 6. and if from a month old up to five years, then your valuation for the male shall be five shekels of silver, and for the female, your valuation shall be three shekels of silver;
 7. and if from sixty years and up, if a male, then your valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female, ten shekels.
 8. But if he be poorer than your valuation, then he shall present him before the priest, and the priest shall estimate his value. The priest may value him according to the means of the one who vowed.
- ¶9. “And if it be a beast which they may offer as an offering to Jehovah, all that he gives to Jehovah shall be holy.
 10. He shall not alter it nor exchange it, good for bad, or bad for good, and if he does exchange beast for beast, then it and his exchange shall be holy,
 11. and if it be any unclean beast that they may not offer as an offering to Jehovah, then he shall present the beast before the priest.
 12. And the priest shall estimate its value, whether good or bad; according to your valuation by the priest, so shall it be.
 13. But if he would ever redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part to your valuation.

14. And if a man consecrate his house to be holy to Jehovah, then the priest shall estimate its value, whether good or bad; as the priest values it, so shall it stand.
15. But if he who consecrated it redeems his house, then he shall add a fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall be his.
16. And if a man consecrate a field of his possession to Jehovah, then your valuation shall be according to its seed, a homer of barley seed at fifty shekels of silver.
17. If he consecrate his field from the year of Jubilee, according to your valuation, it shall stand.
18. But if he consecrate his field after the Jubilee, then the priest shall reckon the money for him according to the years that remain until the year of Jubilee, and your valuation shall be diminished.
19. And if he that consecrated it would redeem the field, then he shall add a fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall be his.
20. And if he does not redeem the field and if he sells the field to another man, it may no longer be redeemed,
21. and when the field goes out in the Jubilee, it shall be holy to Jehovah as a devoted field for the priest; it shall be his possession.
22. And if one consecrate to Jehovah a field which he purchased, that is not of the fields of his possession,
23. then the priest shall reckon to him the amount of your valuation until the year of Jubilee, and he shall set your valuation on that day; it is holy to Jehovah.
24. In the year of Jubilee, the field shall return to him from whom it was purchased, to him whose land possession it was.
25. And all your valuation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary; twenty gerahs make a shekel.
26. However, the firstborn that is born among beasts belongs to Jehovah. No man shall consecrate it, whether calf or sheep; it is Jehovah's.
27. But if it is an unclean animal, then he may ransom it according to your valuation, but he shall add a fifth part to it. Or if it is not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your valuation.
28. However, no devoted thing that a man devotes to Jehovah from all that he has shall be sold, whether man, or beast, or the field of his possession, nor shall it be redeemed; every devoted thing is most holy to Jehovah.
29. No devoted thing that is devoted by man shall be redeemed; it shall surely be put to death.
- ¶30. "And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree is Jehovah's; it is holy to Jehovah.
31. But if a man would rather redeem some of his tithe, he shall add a fifth part to it.
32. And all the tithe of herd or flock, every tenth one that passes under the rod, shall be holy to Jehovah.

-
33. He shall not consider whether it is good or bad, nor exchange it, but if he does exchange it, then both it and its exchange shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.”
34. These are the commandments that Jehovah commanded Moses for the children of Israel at Mount Sinai.

Numbers

Numbers 1

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month of the second year after their coming out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2. "Take the sum of the whole congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names of every male, by their polls,
3. twenty years old and above, everyone in Israel who goes out in the host; you and Aaron shall number them by their hosts.
4. And with you shall be a man from each tribe, each a head of his father's house.
5. And these are the names of the men who shall stand with you: from Reuben, Elizur ben-Shedeur;
6. from Simeon, Shelumiel ben-Zurishaddai;
7. from Judah, Nahshon ben-Amminadab;
8. from Issachar, Nethaneel ben-Zuar;
9. from Zebulun, Eliab ben-Helon;
10. of the children of Joseph: from Ephraim, Elishama ben-Ammihud; from Manasseh, Gamaliel ben-Pedahzur;
11. from Benjamin, Abidan ben-Gideoni;
12. from Dan, Ahiezer ben-Ammishadai;
13. from Asher, Pagiel ben-Ochran;
14. from Gad, Eliasaph ben-Deuel;
15. from Naphtali, Ahira ben-Enan."
16. These were those called from the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were heads of thousands in Israel.
17. And Moses and Aaron took these men who had been designated by their names.
18. And they assembled the whole congregation on the first day of the second month, and they declared the lineage of their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of names of those twenty years and above, by their polls,
19. just as Jehovah commanded Moses. And he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.
- ¶20. And they were: The sons of Reuben, firstborn of Israel, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, by their polls, every male twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
21. those numbered of the tribe of Reuben: forty-six thousand five hundred.
- ¶22. The sons of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, his numberings by the number of names, by their polls, every male twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
23. those numbered of the tribe of Simeon: fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

- ¶24. The sons of Gad, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
25. those numbered of the tribe of Gad: forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- ¶26. The sons of Judah, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
27. those numbered of the tribe of Judah: seventy-four thousand six hundred.
- ¶28. The sons of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
29. those numbered of the tribe of Issachar: fifty-four thousand four hundred.
- ¶30. The sons of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
31. those numbered of the tribe of Zebulun: fifty-seven thousand four hundred.
- ¶32. Of the sons of Joseph: The sons of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
33. those numbered of the tribe of Ephraim: forty thousand five hundred.
34. The sons of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
35. those numbered of the tribe of Manasseh: thirty-two thousand two hundred.
- ¶36. The sons of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
37. those numbered of the tribe of Benjamin: thirty-five thousand four hundred.
- ¶38. The sons of Dan, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
39. those numbered of the tribe of Dan: sixty-two thousand seven hundred.
- ¶40. The sons of Asher, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
41. those numbered of the tribe of Asher: forty-one thousand five hundred.
- ¶42. The sons of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by the house of their fathers, by the number of names, twenty years old and above, all who go forth to war,
43. those numbered of the tribe of Naphtali: fifty-three thousand four hundred.
- ¶44. These were those numbered, which Moses, and Aaron, and the princes of Israel (twelve men, one each for the house of his fathers) numbered.
45. And all who were numbered of the sons of Israel, by the house of their fathers, twenty years old and above, all in Israel who go forth to war,
46. even all who were numbered were six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.

- ¶47. But the Levites were not numbered among them by the tribe of their fathers,
48. for Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying,
49. “Except that you shall neither number the tribe of Levi nor count them with the children of Israel,
50. but you shall appoint the Levites to be over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all its accoutrements, and over all that pertains to it. They shall bear the tabernacle and all its accoutrements, and they shall do the service of it, and they shall camp round about the tabernacle.
51. And when the tabernacle is to set out, the Levites shall take it down, and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up; and a stranger who comes near shall be put to death.
52. And the children of Israel shall camp, each *tribe* within its encampment, with each by its standard, according to their hosts.
53. But the Levites shall camp round about the tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep charge of the tabernacle of the testimony.”
54. And the children of Israel did so; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so they did.

Numbers 2

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2. “Each *tribe* of the children of Israel shall camp by its standard, with banners according to the house of their fathers; they shall camp at a distance round about the tent of meeting.
3. And those encamping eastward, toward the sunrise, shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their hosts. And the prince of the children of Judah shall be Nahshon ben-Amminadab.
4. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.
5. And those encamped by him shall be of the tribe of Issachar. And the prince of the children of Issachar shall be Nethaneel ben-Zuar.
6. And his host, those that were numbered of it, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.
7. Then the tribe of Zebulun. And the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eliab ben-Helon.
8. And his host, those that were numbered of it, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.
9. All who were numbered of the camp of Judah were one hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set out first.
¶10. “The standard of the camp of Reuben shall be southward, according to their hosts. And the prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur ben-Shedeur.
11. And his host, those that were numbered of it, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

12. And encamped beside him, the tribe of Simeon. And the prince of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel ben-Zuri·shaddai.
13. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.
14. Then the tribe of Gad. And the prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph ben-Reuel.
15. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.
16. All who were numbered of the camp of Reuben were one hundred fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set out second.
- ¶17. “Then the tent of meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set forth, each in its place according to their standards.
- ¶18. “The standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their hosts, shall be westward. And the prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama ben-Ammihud.
19. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand five hundred.
20. And beside him, the tribe of Manasseh. And the prince of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel ben-Pedahzur.
21. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.
22. Then the tribe of Benjamin. And the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan ben-Gideon.
23. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.
24. All who were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were one hundred eight thousand and one hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set out third.
- ¶25. “The standard of the camp of Dan shall be northward, according to their hosts. And the prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer ben-Ammishadai.
26. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.
27. And those encamped by him shall be of the tribe of Asher. And the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel ben-Ochran.
28. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were forty-one thousand five hundred.
29. Then the tribe of Naphtali. And the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira ben-Enan.
30. And his host, those that were numbered of them, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.
31. All who were numbered of the camp of Dan were one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. And they shall set out at the rear, according to their standards.”

- ¶32. These were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers. All who were numbered of the camps, according to their hosts, were six hundred three thousand five hundred and fifty.
33. But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel, just as Jehovah commanded Moses.
34. And the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses; in this manner, they encamped by their standards, and thus they set out, each *tribe* by its families, according to the house of its fathers.

Numbers 3

- ¶1. And these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day Jehovah spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai.
2. And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
3. These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests whom he ordained to minister as a priest.
4. But Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah when they offered strange fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no sons. And Eleazar and Ithamar ministered as priests in the presence of Aaron their father.
- ¶5. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
6. “Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present it before Aaron the priest, that they may serve him.
7. And they shall keep his charge and the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle.
8. And they shall attend to all the accoutrements of the tent of meeting and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.
9. And you shall give the Levites to Aaron, and to his sons; they are wholly given to him from the children of Israel.
10. And you shall appoint Aaron, and his sons, and they shall attend to their priesthood; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.”
- ¶11. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
12. “And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that open the womb of the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.
13. For all the firstborn are mine; on the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I consecrated as mine all the firstborn in Israel. Whether man or beast, they shall be mine; I am Jehovah.”
- ¶14. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15. "Number the children of Levi by the house of their fathers, by their families; you shall number them, every male a month old and above."
16. And Moses numbered them according to the word of Jehovah, just as he was commanded.
17. And these are the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.
18. And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.
19. And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.
20. And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites by the house of their fathers.
21. From Gershon was the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimeites. These are the families of Gershonites.
22. Those numbered of them, by the number of every male aged a month and above, those numbered of them, were seven thousand five hundred.
23. "The families of the Gershonites shall encamp westward, behind the tabernacle.
24. And the prince of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph ben-Lael.
25. And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, its covering, and the hanging for the entrance of the tent of meeting,
26. and the screens of the courtyard, and the hanging at the entrance of the courtyard which is in front of the tabernacle and in front of the altar, all around, and its ropes for all its service."
- ¶27. And from Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites. These are the families of the Kohathites.
28. By number, every male aged a month and above were eight thousand six hundred who kept the charge of the holy place.
29. "The families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp on the southward side of the tabernacle.
30. And the prince of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan ben-Uzziel.
31. And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the menorah, and the altars, and the accoutrements of the holy place with which they minister, and the hanging, and all its labor.
32. And the prince over the princes of the Levites shall be Eleazar ben-Aaron, the priest, having oversight of those who keep the charge of the holy place."
- ¶33. From Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites. These are the families of Merari.
34. And those numbered of them, by the number of every male aged a month and above, were six thousand two hundred.

35. "And the prince of the house of the father of the families of Merari shall be Zuriel ben-Abihail; they shall encamp on the northward side of the tabernacle.
36. And the appointed charge for the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its posts, and its sockets, and all its accoutrements, and all its labor,
37. and the posts of the courtyard round about, and their sockets, and their stakes, and their ropes.
38. And those that encamp before the tabernacle to the east, before the tent of meeting eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel. The stranger who comes near shall surely be put to death."
39. All who were numbered of the Levites whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of Jehovah, by their families, every male aged a month and above, were twenty-two thousand.
- ¶40. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Number every firstborn male of the children of Israel aged a month and above, and take the number of their names.
41. And you shall take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the firstborn of the children of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the livestock of the children of Israel."
42. And Moses numbered all the firstborn among the children of Israel, just as Jehovah commanded him.
43. And all the firstborn males aged a month and above, by the number of their names of those who were numbered, were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.
- ¶44. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
45. "Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites instead of their livestock, and the Levites shall be mine. I am Jehovah.
46. And for the redemption price of the two hundred and seventy-three firstborn of the children of Israel who are more than the number of the Levites,
47. you shall take five shekels each by the poll. (You shall take it according to the shekel of the sanctuary, twenty gerahs to the shekel.)
48. And you shall give the money to Aaron, and to his sons, as the redemption price for the excess number of them."
49. And Moses took the redemption money for those redeemed in excess of the Levites.
50. From the firstborn of the children of Israel, he took the money, one thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary.
51. And Moses gave the money for those redeemed to Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, and to Aaron, saying,
2. “Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by the house of their fathers,
 3. from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, all who enter the service, to do the work within the tent of meeting.
 4. This is the responsibility of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting: the Most Holy Place.
 5. When the camp sets out, Aaron and his sons shall go in and take down the veil for the hanging and cover the ark of the testimony with it.
 6. And they shall lay a covering of badger skin on it and spread a solid blue cloth over it and put in its poles.
 7. And they shall spread a blue cloth on the table of the Presence, and put the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and the libation cups on it; the perpetual bread shall also be on it.
 8. And they shall spread a cloth of bright scarlet over them and cover that with a covering of badger skin and put in its poles.
 9. And they shall take a blue cloth and cover the menorah of light, and its lamps, and its tongs, and its snuff-dishes, and all the vessels for its oil with which they attend to it.
 10. And they shall put it and all its accoutrements into a covering of badger skin and put it on a pole.
 11. And they shall spread a blue cloth on the gold altar, and cover it with a covering of badger skin, and put in its poles.
 12. And they shall take all the accoutrements of the ministry with which they minister within the holy place and put them in a blue cloth and cover them within a covering of badger skin, and they shall put it on a pole.
 13. And they shall remove the ashes from the altar and spread a purple cloth over it.
 14. And on it, they shall put all the accoutrements with which they minister: the fire-pans, the meat-hooks, and the shovels, and the basins, all the accoutrements of the altar, and they shall spread a covering of badger skin over it, and put in its poles.
 15. When the camp is to set out, and Aaron and his sons have finished covering the holy things and all the accoutrements of the holy place, after that, the sons of Kohath shall come in to bear them, but they shall not touch the holy things, or they shall die. These things from the tent of meeting are the burden of the sons of Kohath.
 16. And Eleazar ben-Aaron, the priest, shall have the oversight of the oil for the light, and the pungent incense, and the continual grain offering, and the anointing oil—the oversight of all the tabernacle and all that is in it, of the holy place and its accoutrements.”
- ¶17. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
18. “You shall not allow the tribe of the families of the Kohathites to be cut off from among the Levites,

19. but do this for them, that they may live and not die when they draw near to the Most Holy Place. Aaron and his sons shall go in and assign each one of them to his work and to his burden.
20. But they shall not go in to watch as the sanctuary is covered, lest they die.”
- ¶21. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
22. “Take the sum also of the sons of Gershon by the house of their fathers, by their families,
23. from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, you shall number them, all who enter to do the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting.
24. This work shall be for the families of the Gershonites to do and to bear:
25. they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, even the tent of meeting; its covering and the covering of badger skin that is on top of it; and the hanging at the entrance of the tent of meeting;
26. and the screens of the courtyard; and the hanging at the entrance of the gate of the courtyard that is in front of the tabernacle and in front of the altar round about; and their ropes; and all the equipment for their service, even all that is made for them. Thus shall they do.
27. All the labor of the sons of the Gershonites shall be in accordance with the commandment of Aaron and his sons regarding all their burden bearing and all their labor, and you shall appoint all their burden to them by a charge.
28. This work shall be for the families of the sons of the Gershonites concerning the tent of meeting, and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar ben-Aaron, the priest.
- ¶29. “As for the sons of Merari, by their families, by the house of their fathers, you shall number them.
30. From thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, you shall number them, all who enter into the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting.
31. And this charge is their burden for all their labor in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets,
32. and the posts of the courtyard round about, and their sockets, and their stakes, and their ropes for all their equipment and for all of their labor. And by names shall you assign the equipment for the charge of their burden.
33. This is the work of the families of the sons of Merari for all their labor in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar ben-Aaron, the priest.”
- ¶34. And Moses, and Aaron, and the princes of the congregation, numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by the house of their fathers,
35. from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, all who enter into the service for the labor within the tent of meeting.
36. And those numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37. These were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all who could work inside the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.
38. And the sons of Gershon were numbered by their families, and by the house of their fathers,
39. from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, all who enter into the service for the labor of the tent of meeting.
40. And those numbered of them by their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand six hundred and thirty.
41. These were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all who could work in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the command of Jehovah.
42. And the families of the sons of Merari were numbered by their families, by the house of their fathers,
43. from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, all who enter into the service for the labor of the tent of meeting.
44. And those numbered of them by their families were three thousand two hundred.
45. These were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.
46. All those numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered of the Levites by their families, by the house of their fathers,
47. from thirty years old and above up to fifty years old, all who entered in to do the service of labor and the service of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting.
48. And those numbered of them were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.
49. According to the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses, he numbered them, each one according to his service and according to his burden, thus were they numbered by him, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

Numbers 5

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Command the children of Israel, that they send out from the camp every leper, and anyone with a discharge, and everyone defiled by the dead.
3. Both male and female shall you send out. You shall send them outside the camp so that they do not defile their camps because I dwell in their midst."
4. And the children of Israel did so and sent them outside the camp; just as Jehovah said to Moses, so the children of Israel did.
- ¶5. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
6. "Speak to the children of Israel, 'If a man or a woman commits any of the sins of mankind, acting unfaithfully against Jehovah, then that soul shall be guilty.

7. And they shall confess their sin that they committed, and he shall make full restitution, and add a fifth to it, and give it to whomever he wronged.
8. But if the man has no redeemer to whom he can repay the wrong, the wrong shall be repaid to Jehovah, to the priest, besides the ram of atonements with which he makes atonement for him.
- ¶9. “And every excise offering from all the holy things of the children of Israel that they bring to the priest shall be his,
10. and each man’s holy things shall be his; whatever a man gives to the priest shall be his.”
- ¶11. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
12. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘If any man’s wife turns aside and acts unfaithfully against him,
13. and a man lies sexually with her, and it is concealed from the eyes of her husband and is hidden, and she has been defiled, and there is no witness against her, neither was she caught in the act,
14. but a spirit of jealousy comes over him and he is jealous of his wife, and she is defiled, or if a spirit of jealousy comes over him and he is jealous of his wife, but she is not defiled,
15. then the man shall bring his wife to the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley flour; he shall pour no oil on it, neither shall he put frankincense on it, for it is a jealousy offering; it is a memorial offering bringing iniquity to remembrance.
16. And the priest shall bring her near and present her before Jehovah.
17. And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; the priest shall also take some of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle and put it in the water.
18. And the priest shall make the woman stand before Jehovah, and uncover the woman’s head, and he shall put the memorial offering in her palms, which is a jealousy offering, and in the priest’s hand shall be the bitter water that brings the curse.
19. And the priest shall cause her to swear an oath and say to the woman, ‘If no man lay with you, and if you have not turned aside to uncleanness instead of to your husband, you shall be free from this bitter water that brings the curse.
20. But if you have turned aside, instead of to your husband, and if you have defiled yourself and a man other than your husband has given you his copulation, *you shall be cursed.*’
21. Then the priest shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the priest shall say to the woman, ‘Jehovah make you a curse and an oath in the midst of your people when Jehovah makes your thigh waste away and your womb swell.

22. And this water that brings the curse shall go into your bowels to make your womb swell, and to cause your thigh to waste away. ' And the woman shall say, 'Amen, amen.'
23. And the priest shall write these curses in the book and wipe them into the bitter water.
24. Then he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that brings the curse, and the water of bitterness that brings the curse shall go into her.
25. And the priest shall take the jealousy offering from the hand of the woman, and he shall wave the offering before Jehovah, and offer it on the altar.
26. And the priest shall take a handful from the offering, its memorial portion, and burn it on the altar, and afterward, he shall make the woman drink the water.
27. And when he has made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass that if she has defiled herself and acted unfaithfully against her husband, then the water of bitterness that brings the curse shall go into her, and her womb will swell and her thigh will waste away, and the woman shall be a curse in the midst of her people,
28. but if the woman has not defiled herself, and she is clean, then she is free, and she shall conceive seed.
29. This is the law of jealousies for when a wife turns aside instead of to her husband, and she is defiled,
30. or for a man, when a spirit of jealousy comes over him, and he is jealous of his wife, and he presents the woman before Jehovah, and the priest performs all this law regarding her.
31. Then the man will be free from iniquity, and the woman shall bear her iniquity."

Numbers 6

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, 'If a man or a woman makes an exceptional vow, a vow of a Nazirite to separate himself unto Jehovah,
3. he shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink. He shall not drink vinegar of wine or vinegar of strong drink, nor shall he drink any juice from grapes, nor shall he eat fresh or dried grapes.
4. All the days of his separation, he shall not eat of anything that is made from the grapevine, from the seeds even to the skin.
5. All the days of his Nazirite vow, no razor shall pass over his head until the days which he separates to Jehovah be fulfilled; he shall be holy, letting the locks of the hair of his head grow.
6. All the days of his separation to Jehovah, he shall not go near a dead body,
7. for his father or for his mother, for his brother or for his sister. He shall not defile himself for them when they die, for the separation of his God is upon his head.
8. All the days of his separation, he shall be holy to Jehovah.
9. But if a man dies very suddenly by him, and he defiles the head of his separation, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day, he shall shave it.

10. And on the eighth day, he shall bring two turtledoves or two young doves to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
11. And the priest shall use one for a sin offering and one for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him because he sinned on account of the body; and he shall consecrate his head on that day.
12. Then he shall separate to Jehovah the days of his separation, and he shall bring a year-old lamb for a guilt offering, but the first days shall be lost because he defiled his separation.
13. And this is the law for the Nazirite: on the day when the days of his separation are fulfilled, one shall bring him to the entrance of the tent of meeting.
14. And he shall bring his offering to Jehovah: one year-old lamb without blemish for a burnt offering, and one year-old ewe lamb without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,
15. and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their grain offering, and their drink offerings.
16. And the priest shall bring it before Jehovah, and he shall make his sin offering and his burnt offering.
17. And with the ram, he shall make the sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall also make his grain offering and his drink offering.
18. And the devoted one shall shave the head of his separation at the entrance to the tent of meeting, and he shall take the hair of his head of separation and put it on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.
19. And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder from the ram, and one unleavened cake from the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and put them on the palms of the devoted one, after he has shaved the hair of his separation.
20. And the priest shall wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah (it is holy to the priest) with the breast of the wave offering and with the thigh of the exsect offering, and afterward, the devoted one may drink wine.
21. This is the law concerning the devoted one who has made a vow and his offering to Jehovah for his separation, besides that which he can afford. According to his vow that he vowed, thus he must do concerning the law of his separation.”
- ¶22. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
23. “Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, ‘Thus shall you bless the children of Israel, saying to them,
24. “Jehovah bless you and keep you.
25. Jehovah make His face to shine upon you, and be gracious to you.
26. Jehovah lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace.”’
27. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.”

- ¶1. And it came to pass on the day Moses finished setting up the tabernacle and had anointed it and consecrated it and all its accoutrements, and the altar and all its accoutrements, when he had anointed and consecrated them,
2. that the princes of Israel, the heads of the house of their fathers, those who were the princes of the tribes, those who were over the numbered, drew near.
 3. And they brought their offering before Jehovah: six covered wagons and twelve oxen, a wagon for two of the princes, and an ox for each one, and they presented them before the tabernacle.
 4. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 5. "Receive these from them, and they shall be for use in the service of the tent of meeting, for you shall give them to the Levites, each one for its service."
 6. So Moses took the wagons and the oxen and gave them to the Levites.
 7. Two wagons and four oxen, he gave to the sons of Gershon for their service,
 8. and four wagons and eight oxen, he gave to the sons of Merari for their service under Ithamar ben-Aaron, the priest.
 9. But to the sons of Kohath, he gave none because the service of the holy *things* was upon them; they bore on the shoulder.
- ¶10. And the princes drew near for the dedication of the altar on the day that it was anointed, and the princes offered their offering before the altar.
11. And Jehovah said to Moses, "One prince a day—one prince a day—they shall offer their offering for the dedication of the altar."
 12. And he that offered his offering on the first day was Nahshon ben-Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.
 13. And his offering was one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
 14. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
 15. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
 16. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
 17. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs a year-old. This was the offering of Nahshon ben-Amminadab.
- ¶18. On the second day, Nethaneel ben-Zuar, prince of Issachar, offered.
19. He offered his offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
 20. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
 21. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
 22. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
 23. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Nethaneel ben-Zuar.

¶24. On the third day, the prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab ben-Helon, *offered*.

25. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
26. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
27. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
28. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
29. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Eliab ben-Helon.

¶30. On the fourth day, the prince of the sons of Reuben, Elizur ben-Shedeur, *offered*.

31. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
32. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
33. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
34. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
35. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Elizur ben-Shedeur.

¶36. On the fifth day, the prince of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel ben-Zurishaddai, *offered*.

37. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
38. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
39. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
40. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
41. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Shelumiel ben-Zurishaddai.

¶42. On the sixth day, the prince of the sons of Gad, Eliasaph ben-Deuel, *offered*.

43. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
44. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
45. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
46. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
47. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Eliasaph ben-Deuel.

¶48. On the seventh day, the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama ben-Ammihud, *offered*.

49. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
50. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
51. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
52. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
53. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Elishama ben-Ammihud.
- ¶54. On the eighth day, the prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamaliel ben-Pedahzur, *offered*.
55. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
56. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
57. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
58. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
59. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Gamaliel ben-Pedahzur.
- ¶60. On the ninth day, the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan ben-Gideoni, *offered*.
61. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
62. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
63. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
64. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
65. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Abidan ben-Gideoni.
- ¶66. On the tenth day, the prince of the sons of Dan, Ahiezer ben-Ammishadai, *offered*.
67. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
68. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
69. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
70. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
71. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Ahiezer ben-Ammishadai.
- ¶72. On the eleventh day, the prince of the sons of Asher, Pagiel ben-Ochran, *offered*.

73. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
74. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
75. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
76. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
77. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Pagiel ben-Ochran.
- ¶78. On the twelfth day, the prince of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira ben-Enan, *offered*.
79. His offering: one silver dish, its weight one hundred thirty shekels; one silver basin of seventy shekels according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering;
80. one gold spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;
81. one bullock from the herd, one ram, one year-old lamb, for a burnt offering;
82. one male from the goats for a sin offering;
83. and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs, a year-old. This was the offering of Ahira ben-Enan.
- ¶84. This was for the dedication of the altar from the princes of Israel, on the day that it was anointed: twelve silver dishes; twelve silver basins; twelve gold spoons,
85. each silver dish of one hundred thirty shekels, and each basin seventy, all the silver accoutrements were two thousand four hundred shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary;
86. twelve gold spoons full of incense, each spoon ten shekels apiece, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the spoons was one hundred twenty shekels.
87. All the cattle for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the year-old lambs twelve, with their grain offering, and the males of the goats were twelve for the sin offering.
88. And all the cattle for the sacrifice of peace offerings were twenty-four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the year-old lambs sixty. This was for the dedication of the altar after it was anointed.
- ¶89. And when Moses went in to the tent of meeting to speak with Him, then he heard the voice speaking to him from above the mercy-seat which was on the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim, and he spoke to Him.

Numbers 8

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Speak to Aaron, and say to him, 'When you light the lamps, the seven lamps will give light before the menorah.'"
3. And Aaron did so; he lit its lamps *to give light* before the menorah, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

4. And the work of the menorah was of beaten gold; from its base to its flower, it was of beaten work. According to the vision that Jehovah showed Moses, so he made the menorah.
- ¶5. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 6. "Take the Levites from among the children of Israel and cleanse them.
 7. And thus shall you do to them to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purification on them, and have them pass a razor over all their flesh, and wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves.
 8. Then they shall take a bullock from the herd with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil, and you shall take a second bullock from the herd for a sin offering.
 9. And you shall bring the Levites near, before the tent of meeting, and assemble the whole congregation of the children of Israel.
 10. Then you shall bring the Levites near, before Jehovah, and the children of Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites.
 11. And Aaron shall offer the Levites as a wave offering from the children of Israel before Jehovah, that they may do the service of Jehovah.
 12. And the Levites shall lay their hands on the head of the bullocks, and with one, you shall make a sin offering, and with the other, a burnt offering to Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites.
 13. Then you shall present the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them as a wave offering to Jehovah.
 14. Thus shall you separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.
 15. And after that, the Levites shall go in to do the service of the tent of meeting, when you have cleansed them and offered them as a wave offering.
 16. For they are wholly dedicated to me from among the children of Israel instead of all who first open the womb, the firstborn of all the children of Israel. I have taken them for myself,
 17. because all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, whether man or beast. On the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself.
 18. But I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn of the children of Israel.
 19. And I have given the Levites as dedicated to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel to do the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel, so there will be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel draw near to the sanctuary."
 20. And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses concerning the Levites. Thus the children of Israel did to them.

21. And the Levites cleansed themselves, and they washed their clothes, and Aaron offered them as a wave offering before Jehovah, and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them.
22. And after that, the Levites entered in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron and before his sons. As Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.
- ¶23. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
24. "This is what pertains to the Levites: from twenty-five years old and above, one shall enter in to serve in the host in the service of the tent of meeting.
25. And at fifty years old, he shall withdraw from the host for the service and serve no more.
26. Yet, he shall minister to his brothers in the tent of meeting by keeping guard, but he shall do no service. Thus shall you do concerning the Levites regarding their charges."

Numbers 9

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they came out from the land of Egypt, saying,
2. "The children of Israel shall also observe the Passover at its appointed time.
3. On the fourteenth day of this month at twilight, you shall observe it at its appointed time; according to all its statutes and according to all its ordinances shall you observe it."
4. And Moses told the children of Israel to observe the Passover.
5. And they observed the Passover in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at twilight, in the wilderness of Sinai; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did.
6. And it came to pass that there were men defiled by the dead body of a man and could not observe the Passover on that day. So, they came before Moses, and before Aaron, on that day.
7. And those men said to him, "We are defiled by the dead body of a man. Now we are restrained so that we cannot offer the offering of Jehovah at its appointed time among the children of Israel!"
8. And Moses said to them, "Wait, and let me hear what Jehovah will command concerning you."
9. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
10. "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'If by reason of a dead body, any man of you or your descendants is unclean or is on a journey afar off, he shall observe the Passover to Jehovah.
11. In the second month, on the fourteenth day at twilight, they shall observe it. They shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12. They shall leave nothing of it until morning, nor shall they break a bone of it; in accordance with every statute of the Passover shall they keep it.
13. But the man who is clean or is not on a journey and fails to observe the Passover, that soul shall certainly be cut off from his people because he did not bring the offering of Jehovah at its appointed time; that man shall bear his sin.
14. And if a stranger sojourns among you and would observe the Passover to Jehovah, then according to the statute of the Passover and its ordinance shall he observe it; there shall be one statute for you, both for the stranger and for one born in the land.”
- ¶15. And on the day that the tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, that is, the tent of testimony, and in the evening, it became in appearance like fire over the tabernacle, until morning.
16. So it was, continually; the cloud covered it, with an appearance of fire at night.
17. Upon command, the cloud was taken up from over the tent, and after that, the children of Israel journeyed, and at the place where the cloud settled, there, the children of Israel encamped.
18. At the command of Jehovah, the children of Israel journeyed, and at the command of Jehovah, they camped; all the days that the cloud was settled over the tabernacle, they remained encamped.
19. And when the cloud remained many days over the tabernacle, then the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah and did not journey.
20. Even when it was that the cloud was over the tabernacle for few days, at the command of Jehovah, they encamped, and at the command of Jehovah, they journeyed.
21. And so it was that when the cloud remained from evening until morning and then the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed; whether day or night, when the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.
22. Whether for two days, or a month, or longer, as long as the cloud remained over the tabernacle, settled upon it, the children of Israel remained encamped and did not journey. But when it was taken up, they journeyed.
23. At the command of Jehovah, they encamped, and at the command of Jehovah, they journeyed; they kept the charge of Jehovah, at the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.

Numbers 10

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Make for yourself two trumpets; of beaten silver shall you make them, and they will be for you for summoning the congregation and for breaking the encampments.
3. When they blow with them, then all the congregation shall gather themselves to you at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
4. But if they blow with one, then the princes, heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves to you.
5. And when you blow an alarm, then the camps encamped eastward shall set out.

6. And when you blow a second alarm, then the camps encamped southward shall set out; they shall blow an alarm for them to set out.
7. But when the Assembly is to be assembled, you shall blow, but you shall not blow an alarm.
8. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets, and they shall be a statute for you forever, throughout your generations.
9. And when you go to war in your land against an enemy who is oppressing you, then you shall blow an alarm with the trumpets, and you will be remembered before Jehovah your God and be delivered from your enemies.
10. Also, on the day of your rejoicing, and at your appointed times, and at the beginning of each of your months, you shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings, and they will be a memorial for you before your God. I am Jehovah your God.”
- ¶11. And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony,
12. and the children of Israel set out on their journeys from the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud settled in the wilderness of Paran.
13. And they set out for the first time according to the command of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.
- ¶14. And the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set out first according to their hosts, and over his host was Nahshon ben-Amminadab.
15. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel ben-Zuar.
16. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab ben-Helon.
17. Then the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set out, bearing the tabernacle.
- ¶18. Then the standard of the camp of Reuben set out according to their hosts, and over his host was Elizur ben-Shedeur.
19. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel ben-Zurishaddai.
20. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph ben-Deuel.
21. And the Kohathites set out bearing the sanctuary, and they set up the tabernacle before they arrived.
- ¶22. Then the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set out according to their hosts, and over his host was Elishama ben-Ammihud.
23. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel ben-Pedahzur.
24. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan ben-Gideoni.
- ¶25. Then the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set out according to their hosts, at the rear of all the camps, and over his host was Ahiezer ben-Ammishaddai.
26. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel ben-Ocran.

27. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira ben-Enan.
28. This was the order of setting out for the children of Israel, according to their hosts, when they set out.
- ¶29. And Moses said to Hobab ben-Reuel the Midianite, Moses 'father-in-law, "We are setting out for the place of which Jehovah said, 'I will give it to you.' Come with us, and we will do good to you, for Jehovah has spoken good concerning Israel."
30. But he said to him, "I will not go *with you*, but to my land and to my kindred will I go."
31. And he said, "I pray you, do not leave us, because you have known our encampment in the wilderness, and you would be as eyes for us.
32. And it shall be that, if you go with us, then whatever good that Jehovah does for us, we will also do for you."
33. And they set out from the mount of Jehovah three days 'journey, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah journeyed before them three days 'journey to search out a resting place for them.
34. And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day when they set out from the camp.
- ¶35. And it came to pass when the ark set out, then Moses would say, "Rise up, O Jehovah, and let your enemies be scattered, and let those who hate you flee from before you!"
36. And when it rested, he would say, "Return, O Jehovah, to the ten thousand thousands of Israel!"

Numbers 11

- ¶1. And it came to pass that when the people complained among themselves, it was evil in the ears of Jehovah, and when Jehovah heard it, His anger was kindled, and the fire of Jehovah burned and consumed them in the outer part of the camp.
2. And the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to Jehovah, and the fire died down.
3. And he named that place Taberah,¹ because the fire of Jehovah burned among them.
- ¶4. And the mixed *multitude* who were among them had lustful desires, and then the children of Israel turned away and wept, and they said, "Who will give us flesh to eat?
5. We remember the fish that we ate freely in Egypt, the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.
6. For now, our soul is dried up; there is nothing at all but this manna before our eyes."
7. (Now, the manna was like coriander seed, and its appearance like that of bdellium.
8. And the people went about and collected it, and they ground it in a mill, or beat it in a mortar, and then they baked it in a pot and made cakes from it; and its taste was like the taste of fresh oil.

¹ Hebrew, "a burning".

9. And when the dew came down on the camp at night, the manna fell on it.)
10. And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, each man at the entrance of his tent, and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly, and it was evil in Moses' eyes.
11. And Moses said to Jehovah, "Why have you done evil to your servant, and why have I not found favor in your eyes, that you laid the burden of all this people on me?
12. Did I conceive all this people, or did I give them birth, that you would say to me, 'Carry them in your bosom' as a nursing father would carry a suckling child, to the land that you swore to give their fathers?
13. From where am I to get flesh to give to all this people? For they are weeping before me, saying, 'Give us meat, that we may eat!'
14. I am not able to bear all this people by myself; it is just too heavy for me.
15. If you deal with me like this, kill me, I pray, at once, if I have found favor in your eyes, and let me not see my wretchedness!"
- ¶16. But Jehovah said to Moses, "Gather to me seventy men from the elders of Israel whom you know to be elders of the people and their officers, and bring them to the tent of meeting, that they may present themselves there with you,
17. and I will come down and talk with you there, and I will take some of the Spirit that is on you and put it on them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with you so that you do not bear it alone.
18. And to the people, you shall say, 'Consecrate yourselves for tomorrow, and you shall eat flesh, for you have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, "Who shall give us meat to eat? For it was well for us in Egypt." Therefore, Jehovah shall give you flesh and you shall eat.
19. You shall not eat it for one day, neither two days, nor five days, nor yet ten days, nor even twenty days.
20. For a whole month of days, until it comes out of your nostrils, and it becomes loathsome to you, because you have despised Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, "Why did we come out of Egypt?"'"
21. And Moses said, "The people whom I am among are six hundred thousand footmen, and you are saying, 'I will give them flesh, and they shall eat it for a month of days.'
22. If flock and herd are slaughtered for them, would it be enough for them? Or if all the fish of the sea are gathered for them, would it be enough for them?"
- ¶23. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Has Jehovah's hand been shortened? You shall now see whether my word will happen to you or not!"
24. And Moses went out and spoke the words of Jehovah to the people, and he gathered seventy men from the elders of the people, and he stationed them round about the tent.

25. And Jehovah came down in the cloud and spoke to him, and he took some of the Spirit that was on him and put it on the seventy men, the elders, and it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did not do it again.
26. But two men, the name of the one was Eldad and the name of the other was Medad, remained in the camp. And the Spirit rested on them (they were also among those who were recorded), though they did not go out to the tent, and they prophesied by themselves in the camp.
27. And a young man ran and reported it to Moses, and he said, “Eldad and Medad are prophesying by themselves in the camp!”
28. Then Joshua ben-Nun, Moses’ minister from his youth, answered and said, “My lord Moses, forbid them!”
29. But Moses said to him, “Are you jealous for my sake? Would that all Jehovah’s people were prophets, that Jehovah would put His Spirit on them!”
30. And Moses went into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.
- ¶31. And a wind went forth from Jehovah and brought quails from the sea, and it dropped them on the camp, about a day’s journey this side and a day’s journey that side around the camp, and about two cubits deep on the surface of the ground.
32. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quail. The least anyone gathered was ten homers, and they spread them out, all around the camp.
33. The flesh was still between their teeth, not yet chewed, when the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah struck the people with a very grievous plague.
34. And he named that place Kibroth-hattaavah² because they buried there the people who lusted.
35. The people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah to Hazeroth, and so, they were at Hazeroth.

Numbers 12

- ¶1. And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses on account of the Cushite woman whom he had taken, for he had taken a Cushite woman.
2. And they said, “Has Jehovah really spoken only to Moses? Has He not spoken to us also?” And Jehovah heard it.
3. (Now, the man Moses was very meek, more than any man who was on the face of the earth.)
4. And Jehovah spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, “Come out, the three of you, to the tent of meeting.” And the three of them came.

² That is, “graves of lust”.

5. And Jehovah came down in a pillar of cloud, and He stood at the entrance of the tent, and He called Aaron and Miriam, and they both came forward.
6. And He said, "Hear now my words. If there be a prophet among you, I, Jehovah, will make myself known to him in a vision; I will speak with him in a dream.
7. Not so with my servant Moses. He is faithful in all my affairs.
8. Mouth to mouth do I speak with him, and plainly, and not in riddles, and he beholds the likeness of Jehovah. Why, then, were you not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses?"
9. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against them, and He went away.
10. And the cloud departed from over the tent, and, behold, Miriam was leprous, like snow, and Aaron turned to Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.
11. And Aaron said to Moses, "Oh, my lord, do not, I beg you, lay upon us the sin that we foolishly committed, and in which we have sinned.
12. Oh, let her not be like one dying when he comes out of his mother's womb, whose flesh is half eaten up."
13. And Moses cried out to Jehovah, saying, "O God, I beg you, heal her; I beg you!"
14. But Jehovah said to Moses, "Had her father but spit in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days? She shall be shut up seven days outside of the camp. And afterward, she may be brought in."
15. And Miriam was shut up outside of the camp seven days, and the people did not journey until Miriam was brought in.
16. And afterward, the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and they camped in the wilderness of Paran.

Numbers 13

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. "Send men that they may search out the land of Canaan which I am giving to the children of Israel; you shall send one man from each tribe of his fathers, each one a prince among them."
3. And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the word of Jehovah; all of them were chiefs of the children of Israel.
4. And these were their names: from the tribe of Reuben, Shammua ben-Zaccur;
5. from the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat ben-Hori;
6. from the tribe of Judah, Caleb ben-Jephunneh;
7. from the tribe of Issachar, Igal ben-Joseph;
8. from the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea ben-Nun;
9. from the tribe of Benjamin, Palti ben-Raphu;
10. from the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel ben-Sodi;
11. from the tribe of Joseph, from the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi ben-Susi;
12. from the tribe of Dan, Ammiel ben-Gemalli;

13. from the tribe of Asher, Sethur ben-Michael;
14. from the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi ben-Vophsi;
15. from the tribe of Gad, Geuel ben-Makhi.
16. These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. But Moses called Hoshea ben-Nun, Joshua.
17. And when Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, he said to them, "Go up this way into the Negev, and then, go on up to the hill country
18. and observe the land, how it is, and the people who dwell on it, whether they are strong or weak, few or many,
19. and what the land that they dwell in is like, whether good or bad, and what kind of cities they dwell in, whether in encampments or in strongholds,
20. whether the land is fertile or unproductive, whether trees are in it or not. And make an effort to bring back some of the fruit of the land." (Now the season was the time of the firstfruits of the grapes.)
21. And they went up and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, as men go to Hamath.
22. And they went up through the Negev and came to Hebron, and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)
23. And they came to the valley of Eshcol, and from there, they cut down a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it on a pole between two men, and some of the pomegranates and some of the figs.
24. That place was called the valley of Eshcol, on account of the cluster of grapes from there that the sons of Israel cut down.
25. And they returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days.
26. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel in the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh, and they brought back word to them and to all the congregation, and they showed them the fruit of the land.
27. And they reported to him, and they said, "We came to the land to which you sent us, and yes, it flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit.
28. However, the people who dwell in the land are mighty, and the cities are fortified and very great, and we also saw the children of Anak there.
29. Amalek dwells in the land of the Negev; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the hill country, and the Canaanites dwell by the sea and along the Jordan."
30. Then Caleb silenced the people before Moses, and he said, "Let us go up at once and possess it, for we are well able to do it!"
31. But the men who went up with him said, "We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we are."

32. And they brought an evil report of the land which they had spied out to the children of Israel, saying, "The land that we passed through, to spy it out, is a land that consumes its inhabitants, and all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature.
33. We also saw the giants there, sons of Anak of the giants, and we were as grasshoppers in our eyes, and we were the same in their eyes."

Numbers 14

- ¶1. Then all the congregation lifted up and joined their voices, and the people wept throughout that night.
2. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, and the whole congregation said to them, "If only we had died in the land of Egypt, or that we had died in this wilderness!
3. Why has Jehovah brought us to this land to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will become a prey. Would it not be better for us to return to Egypt?"
4. And they said, each one to his brother, "Let us appoint a leader, and let us return to Egypt."
5. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before the whole Assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.
6. But Joshua ben-Nun and Caleb ben-Jephunneh, who were among those who spied out the land, rent their garments,
7. and they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, "The land through which we passed to spy it out is an extraordinarily good land!
8. If Jehovah is pleased with us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us, a land that flows with milk and honey!
9. Only, do not rebel against Jehovah, so that you fear the people of the land, for they are bread for us! Their protection is departed from them, and Jehovah is with us! Don't be afraid of them!"
10. Then all the congregation said to stone them with stones. But the glory of Jehovah appeared at the tent of meeting to all the children of Israel.
11. And Jehovah said to Moses, "How long will this people spurn me? And how long will they not believe in me, despite all the signs that I have performed in their midst?
12. I will strike them with the plague and disinherit them, and I will make you into a great nation, and mightier than they."
13. And Moses said to Jehovah, "But the Egyptians will hear! For by your power, you brought this people up from their midst,
14. and they will tell the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that you, Jehovah, are in the midst of this people, that you, Jehovah, are seen eye to eye, and your cloud stands over them, and you go before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15. But should you kill this people as one man, then the nations that have heard of your fame will talk, saying,
16. ‘Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people to the land which He swore to them, therefore, He slaughtered them in the wilderness.’
17. I pray then, let the power of my Lord now be great, just as you spoke, saying,
18. ‘Jehovah! Slow to anger, and abundant in mercy, bearing with iniquity and transgression, but who by no means will leave *the wicked* unpunished, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations.’³
19. Pardon, I pray you, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of your mercy, and as you have borne with this people from Egypt even until now.”
20. And Jehovah said, “I have pardoned, according to your word,
21. but even so, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah,
22. truly, all the men who saw my glory, and my signs that I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tested me these ten times, and have not heeded my voice,
23. *I will damn myself* if they will ever see the land that I swore to their fathers.⁴ Yea, none who spurned me shall see it!
24. But my servant Caleb, inasmuch as he had a different spirit with him and fully followed me, I will bring him into the land that he went into, and his seed shall possess it.
25. Now, the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley. Tomorrow, turn, and take yourselves into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea.”
- ¶26. Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
27. “How long for this evil congregation who are murmuring against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel that they are murmuring against me.
28. Say to them, ‘As I live, says Jehovah, *I will damn myself* if I do not do to you just as you spoke in my ears!
29. Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, yea, all who were numbered, your whole number, from twenty years old and above who have murmured against me.
30. *I will damn myself* if any of you shall come into the land for which I lifted my hand to settle you in it, except Caleb ben-Jephunneh, and Joshua ben-Nun!
31. But your little ones whom you said would be a prey, even them shall I bring in, and they will know the land which you rejected.
32. But as for you, your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness.
33. And your children shall tend flocks in the wilderness forty years, and they shall bear your whoredoms, until the last of your carcasses is consumed in the wilderness.

³ Cf., Ex. 34:6–7.

⁴ Literally, only “—if they will ever see the land. . . .” The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God’s own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered. So also, 14:28, 30, 35; 32:11.

34. According to the number of the days that you spied out the land, forty days, shall you bear your iniquities forty years—a day for a year! a day for each year!—and you shall know my enmity.
35. I, Jehovah, have spoken: *I will damn myself* if I do not do this to all this wicked congregation who congregate against me. In this wilderness shall they be consumed, and there shall they die!”
36. And when the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land returned, they made all the congregation murmur against him by bringing an evil report concerning the land,
37. and those men that brought an evil report of the land died by the plague before Jehovah.
38. But Joshua ben-Nun, and Caleb ben-Jephunneh, of those men who went to spy out the land lived.
39. And Moses told these things to all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.
40. And they arose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, “Here we are, and we are going up to the place that Jehovah said, for we have sinned.”
41. But Moses said, “Why do this? You are transgressing the word of Jehovah; and it will not succeed.
42. Do not go up because Jehovah is not in your midst, that you be not struck down before your enemies.
43. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and you shall fall by the sword because you have turned back from following Jehovah, and Jehovah will not be with you.”
44. But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain, but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, did not depart from the midst of the camp.
45. And the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in that mountain came down, and they struck them down and destroyed them as far as Hormah.

Numbers 15

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land that I am giving to you for your dwellings
3. and you make an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice for an exceptional vow, or a freewill offering, or at your appointed times, to make a placating aroma to Jehovah, from the herd or the flock,
4. then he who brings his offering shall bring to Jehovah a grain offering of a tenth-part of fine flour mixed with a fourth-part of a hin of oil,
5. and a fourth-part of a hin of wine for the drink offering; you shall do this for each lamb of the burnt offering or sacrifice.

6. Or for a ram, you shall make a grain offering of two tenth-parts of fine flour mixed with a third-part of a hin of oil,
7. and for the drink offering, you shall offer a third-part of a hin of wine, a placating aroma to Jehovah.
8. And when you prepare a young bullock as a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice for an exceptional vow, or of peace offerings to Jehovah,
9. then he shall offer with the young bullock a grain offering of three tenth-parts of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil,
10. and you shall offer as a drink offering half a hin of wine as an offering made by fire, a placating aroma to Jehovah.
11. In this manner shall it be done for one ox, or for one ram, or for lambs or kids from the flock.
12. According to the number that you prepare, so shall you do for each one of their number.
13. Every native-born man shall do these things in this manner, when making an offering by fire, a placating aroma to Jehovah.
14. When a sojourner who sojourns with you, or whoever is among you throughout your generations, makes an offering made by fire, a placating aroma to Jehovah, he shall do just as you do.
15. The Assembly shall have one ordinance. For you and for the sojourner who sojourns *among you*, there shall be one ordinance forever throughout your generations; as you are, so will the sojourner be before Jehovah.
16. There shall be one law and one custom for you and for the sojourner who sojourns with you.”
- ¶17. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
18. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land to which I am bringing you,
19. then it shall be that when you eat of the food of the land, you shall take out a portion for Jehovah.
20. As firstfruits of your dough, you shall excise a cake as a portion; like a portion from a threshing floor, so you shall excise it.
21. From the first of your dough, you shall give a portion to Jehovah throughout your generations.
- ¶22. “And if you have erred and not kept all of these commandments that Jehovah has spoken to Moses,
23. any that Jehovah commanded you by the hand of Moses from the day that Jehovah commanded *them* and onward, throughout your generations,
24. then it shall be, if it was committed ignorantly without the awareness of the congregation, that the whole congregation shall offer one young bullock as a burnt

- offering, for a placating aroma to Jehovah, with its grain offering and its drink offering according to the ordinance, and one male from the goats for a sin offering.
25. And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it was a sin of ignorance, and they shall bring their offering made by fire to Jehovah, and their sin offering before Jehovah for their ignorance,
26. and all the congregation of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the sojourner who sojourns in their midst, because all the people were in ignorance.
- ¶27. “But if one person sins ignorantly, then he shall bring a year old she-goat for a sin offering,
28. and the priest shall make atonement before Jehovah for the ignorant soul when he commits a sin of ignorance, making atonement for him, that it may be forgiven him.
29. There shall be one law for you concerning him who commits sin ignorantly, *both for* the native-born children of Israel and for the sojourner who sojourns in your midst.
30. But the soul who acts defiantly, whether native-born or a sojourner, he is blaspheming Jehovah, and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
31. Because he has despised the word of Jehovah and broken His commandment, that soul shall surely be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.”
- ¶32. And it came to pass while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.
33. And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses, and to Aaron, and to the whole congregation.
34. And they put him in custody because what should be done to him had not been revealed.
35. And Jehovah said to Moses, “The man shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside the camp.”
36. Then all the congregation brought him outside the camp, and they stoned him with stones, and he died, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶37. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
38. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them that they shall make for themselves a tassel on the hems of their garments throughout their generations, and for the tassel of the hem, they shall use blue thread.
39. And it shall be for you a tassel that you might see it and remember all the commandments of Jehovah and do them, so that you do not follow after your own heart and after your eyes, by which you go a-whoring,
40. that you might remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy to your God.
41. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God; I am Jehovah your God.”

- ¶1. Now, Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took
2. men of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty leaders of the congregation, chosen men of the Assembly, men of reputation, and they rose up before Moses.
3. And they assembled against Moses and against Aaron, and they said to them, “*You take* too much on yourselves! For the whole congregation is holy—all of them!—and Jehovah is in their midst! Why then do you exalt yourselves above the Assembly of Jehovah?”
4. And when Moses heard *this*, he fell on his face.
5. Then he spoke to Korah and to all his congregation, saying, “In the morning, Jehovah will show who is His, and who is holy, and He will cause *him* to draw near to Him. And He will cause the one He has chosen for Himself to draw near Him.
6. Do this. Take censers for yourselves, Korah and all his congregation,
7. and put fire in them, and lay incense on them before Jehovah tomorrow. And it will be that the one whom Jehovah chooses, he is holy. *You take* too much on yourselves, *you* sons of Levi!”
8. And Moses said to Korah, “Hear *me* now, you sons of Levi!
9. Is it a small thing to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel to bring you near to Him to do the work of the tabernacle of Jehovah and to stand before the congregation to serve them?
10. He has brought you, *Korah*, near, and all your brothers, the sons of Levi, with you, and you are after the priesthood as well?
11. That is why you and your congregation have assembled yourselves against Jehovah! As for Aaron, what is he, that you murmur against him?”
12. And Moses sent to call for Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, but they said, “We will not come up.
13. Is it a small thing that you brought us out of a land flowing with milk and honey to kill us in the wilderness, that you have made yourself ruler over us? Yea, you appointed yourself ruler!
14. Indeed, you have not brought us to a land flowing with milk and honey, or given us an inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you put out the eyes of those men? We will not come up!”
15. Then Moses was very angry, and said to Jehovah, “Have no respect for their offering. Not one donkey have I taken from them. Neither have I done harm to one of them.”
16. And Moses said to Korah, “You, and all your congregation, be before Jehovah tomorrow, you, and they, and Aaron.
17. And each man bring his fire-pan, and put incense on them, and bring them before Jehovah, each man his fire-pan, two hundred and fifty fire-pans—and you and Aaron—each his fire-pan.”

18. So they brought, each man, his fire-pan, and they put fire on them and placed incense on them, and they stood at the entrance of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.
19. And Korah assembled all the congregation against them at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the glory of Jehovah appeared to the whole congregation.
20. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
21. "Separate yourselves from the midst of this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment!"
22. But they fell on their faces, and they said, "O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and you be angry with the whole congregation?"
23. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
24. "Speak to the congregation, saying, 'Get up from around the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"
25. And Moses arose and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel followed him.
26. And he spoke to the congregation, saying, "Get away, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing that is theirs, lest you are swept away in all their sins."
27. And they got up from around the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Dathan and Abiram came out and stood at the entrance of their tents, with their wives, and their sons, and their little ones.
28. And Moses said, "By this shall you know that Jehovah sent me to do all these works and that it is not of my own will:
29. if these men die the death common to man, or they are visited with a visitation common to man, Jehovah has not sent me.
30. But if Jehovah creates a new thing, and the ground opens its mouth and swallows them, and all that belongs to them, and they go down alive to Sheol, then you shall know that these men have despised Jehovah."
31. And it came to pass as he finished speaking all these words, that the ground under them split open.
32. And the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them, and their households, and all the men that belong to Korah, with all the goods.
33. And they, and all who belonged to them, went down alive to Sheol and the earth closed over them, and they were destroyed from the midst of the Assembly.
34. And all Israel who were round about them fled at their cry, for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up."
35. And fire came out from Jehovah, and it consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering incense.
- ¶36. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
37. "Speak to Eleazar ben-Aaron, the priest, that he take up the fire-pans from the midst of the burning and scatter the ashes yonder, for they have been consecrated,

38. with the fire-pans of these sinners, at the cost of their lives, and make them into beaten plates to be a plating for the altar, for they offered them before Jehovah; therefore, they are holy, and they will be a sign to the children of Israel.”
39. And Eleazar the priest took the bronze fire-pans that those who were burned up had offered, and they beat them into a plating for the altar,
40. as a memorial to the children of Israel that a stranger, whoever is not of the seed of Aaron, does not come near to offer incense before Jehovah, and he not be like Korah and like his congregation, as Jehovah said to him by the hand of Moses.
41. But the next day, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron, saying, “You have killed the people of Jehovah!”
42. And it came to pass, when the congregation had assembled against Moses, and against Aaron, that they turned to the tent of meeting, and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of Jehovah appeared.
43. And Moses and Aaron went to the front of the tent of meeting.
44. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
45. “Get up from the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them in a moment.” And they fell on their faces.
46. And Moses said to Aaron, “Take the fire-pan, and put fire from the altar on it, and place incense on it, and go quickly to the congregation and make atonement for them, for wrath has gone out from Jehovah; the plague has begun!”
47. And Aaron took it, as Moses said, and he ran into the midst of the Assembly, and behold, the plague had begun among the people. And he put on the incense and made atonement for the people.
48. And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.
49. And they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died in the matter of Korah.
50. And Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the tent of meeting, for the plague was stayed.

Numbers 17

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Speak to the children of Israel, and take a rod from them, a rod for the house of *his* father from all of their princes, twelve rods according to the house of their fathers. You shall write each man’s name on his rod.
3. And you shall write Aaron’s name on a rod for Levi, that there be one rod for the head of the house of their fathers.
4. And you shall place them in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you.

5. And it shall come to pass that the rod of the man whom I choose shall bud, and I will cause to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel which they murmur against you.”
6. And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all of their princes gave him a rod, for each prince a rod, for each prince according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods, and Aaron’s rod was among their rods.
7. And Moses placed the rods before Jehovah in the tent of the testimony.
8. And it came to pass on the next day that Moses went into the tent of the testimony, and behold, Aaron’s rod for the house of Levi had sprouted. Yea, it had put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and yielded almonds.
9. And Moses brought out all the rods from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel, and they looked, and each man took his rod.
10. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Put Aaron’s rod back before the testimony, to keep as a sign for the rebellious children, and put an end to their murmurings against me, that they not die.”
11. And Moses did so; as Jehovah commanded him, so he did.
12. But the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, “Behold, we perish! All of us will be destroyed! We will be destroyed!
13. All who come anywhere near the tabernacle of Jehovah shall die. Are we to utterly perish?”

Numbers 18

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Aaron, “You, and your sons, and your father’s house with you shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary, and you, and your sons with you, shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.
2. And also, bring your brothers of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, near to you, that they may be joined to you and minister to you, but you and your sons with you shall be before the tent of the testimony.
3. And they shall keep your charge and the charge of the whole tent, but they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary, or to the altar, that neither they nor you die.
4. But they shall be joined to you and keep the charge of the tent of meeting concerning all the service of the tent. But a stranger shall not come near to you.
5. And you shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar, that wrath will no longer be upon the children of Israel.
6. And I, behold, I have taken your brothers, the Levites, from among the children of Israel for you; they are given as a gift to Jehovah, to do the work of the tent of meeting.
7. But you and your sons with you shall attend to your priesthood in all that concerns the altar and that which is within the veil, and you shall do the service. I have given your priesthood as a gift. And the stranger that comes near shall be put to death.”

- ¶8. Jehovah also said to Aaron, "And I, behold, I have given you the charge of my portions of all the holy things of the children of Israel; I have given them to you and to your sons as a consecrated portion by statute forever.
9. This shall be yours of the most holy things from *those offered* by fire of all their offerings, of all their grain offerings, and of all their sin offerings, and of all their guilt offerings that they return to me; it shall be most holy to you and to your sons.
10. You shall eat it in the Most Holy Place. Every male may eat it; it is set apart for you.
11. This also is yours: the exsect offering of their gift from all the wave offerings of the children of Israel (I have given them to you, and to your sons, and to your daughters with you by statute forever; everyone who is clean among your household may eat it);
12. all the best of fresh oil, and all the best of new wine, and their firstfruits of grain which they give to Jehovah. I have given them to you.
13. The firstfruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to Jehovah shall be yours; everyone who is clean in your household may eat of it.
14. Every devoted thing in Israel shall be yours.
15. All that first opens the womb of any flesh which they bring to Jehovah, whether of man or of beast, shall be yours; only, you must redeem the firstborn of man, and you shall redeem the firstborn of an unclean beast.
16. And it shall be redeemed when a month old; you shall redeem according to your valuation of five silver shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.
17. But a firstborn of cattle, or firstborn of sheep, or firstborn of a goat, you shall not redeem; they are holy. You shall sprinkle their blood on the altar, and you shall burn their fat as an offering made by fire as a placating aroma to Jehovah.
18. And their flesh shall be yours, as the breast of the wave offering and the right shoulder is yours.
19. All the exsect offerings of the holy things that the children of Israel offer up to Jehovah have I given to you and to your sons and daughters with you by statute forever; it is a covenant of salt to you and to your seed with you forever, before Jehovah."
20. And Jehovah said to Aaron, "You shall not receive an inheritance in their land, nor shall there be a portion for you among them. I am your portion and your inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel.
21. And, behold, to the children of Levi have I given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance for their service that they perform, the service of the tent of meeting.
22. And the children of Israel must no longer draw near to the tent of meeting lest they bear sin and die.
23. But the Levite alone shall perform the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity. It is a statute forever throughout your generations that among the children of Israel, they shall receive no inheritance.

24. But the tithe of the children of Israel which they render to Jehovah as a portion, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance. This is why I said to them that among the children of Israel, they shall receive no inheritance.”
- ¶25. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
26. “Speak also to the Levites, and say to them, ‘When you take the tithe from the children of Israel which I have given to you from them as your inheritance, then you shall take Jehovah’s portion out of it, a tithe of the tithe.
27. And your portion shall be reckoned to you as the grain from the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the winepress.
28. In such manner, you shall also offer Jehovah’s portion out of all your tithes which you accept from the children of Israel, and you shall give Jehovah’s portion from it to Aaron the priest.
29. From all your gifts, you shall render all of Jehovah’s portions from the choicest part, its consecrated portion.’
30. And you shall say to them, ‘When you have rendered its choicest part from it, then it shall be reckoned to the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor and as the increase of the winepress.
31. And you shall eat it anywhere, you and your household. It is for your service in the tent of meeting.
32. And you shall not bear sin on account of it when you render the choicest part of it. And you shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, lest you die.”

Numbers 19

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,
2. “This is a statute of the law which Jehovah commands, saying, ‘Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring to you a red heifer without defect, in which is no blemish, on which a yoke has never been placed.
3. And you shall give it to Eleazar the priest, and he shall take it outside the camp, and one shall slaughter it before him.
4. And Eleazar the priest shall take some of her blood with his finger and sprinkle of her blood at the front of the tent of meeting seven times.
5. And one shall burn up the heifer in his sight. Her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn up.
6. And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and bright scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning heifer.
7. Then the priest shall wash his garments and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward, he may come into the camp, but the priest will be unclean until evening.
8. And the one who burned her up shall wash his clothes in water and bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be unclean until evening.

9. And a man who is clean shall gather the ashes of the heifer and place them outside the camp in a clean place, and they shall be kept for the water of impurity for the congregation of the children of Israel; it is for purification from sin.
10. And the one who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes and shall be unclean until evening. And this shall be a statute forever for the children of Israel and for the stranger who sojourns among them.
11. He who touches the dead body of any man shall also be unclean seven days.
12. He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day, he shall be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third day, then on the seventh day, he shall not be clean.
13. Whoever touches the dead body of a man who died and does not purify himself defiles the tabernacle of Jehovah, and that soul shall be cut off from Israel, for the water of impurity was not sprinkled on him. He is unclean; his uncleanness is still upon him.
14. This is the law when a man dies in a tent: everyone who comes into the tent and everything that is in the tent shall be unclean seven days.
15. And every open vessel that has no cover fastened on it is unclean.
16. And whoever touches one who was slain with a sword in the open field, or a dead *body*, or a man's bone, or a grave shall be unclean seven days.
17. And for an unclean person, they shall take some ashes of the burnt *heifer* for purification from sin, and he shall pour running water on them in a vessel.
18. Then a clean man shall take hyssop and dip it in the water, and he shall sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the people who were there, and on him who touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead *body*, or the grave.
19. And the clean man shall sprinkle it on the unclean person on the third day and on the seventh day. And on the seventh day, he shall purify him, and he shall wash his clothes and bathe in water, and he shall be clean at evening.
20. But a man who is defiled and does not purify himself, that soul shall surely be cut off from the midst of the Assembly because he defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah. The water of impurity was not sprinkled on him; he is unclean.
21. And it shall be a statute for them forever. And he that sprinkles the water of impurity shall wash his clothes, and he who touches the water of impurity shall be unclean until evening.
22. And whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean, and the soul who touches *it* shall be unclean until evening."

Numbers 20

- ¶1. And the children of Israel, the whole congregation, entered the wilderness of Zin in the first month, and the people dwelt at Kadesh. And Miriam died there and was buried there.
2. And there was no water for the congregation, and they assembled against Moses and against Aaron.

3. And the people contended with Moses and spoke, saying, "If only we had died when our brothers died before Jehovah.
4. For why have you brought the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness to die here, we and our beasts?
5. And why did you make us come up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place, a place without seed, or fig, or vine, or pomegranate? And there is no water to drink!"
6. And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the Assembly to the entrance of the tent of meeting and fell on their faces, and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.
7. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
8. "Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, you and Aaron your brother, and you shall speak to the rock in their sight, and it will give of its water. Thus shall you bring forth water for them from the rock and give drink to the congregation and their beasts."
9. And Moses took the rod from before Jehovah, as He had commanded him.
10. Then Moses and Aaron gathered the Assembly before the rock, and he said to them, "Hear now, rebels. Must we bring forth water for you from this rock?"
11. And Moses lifted his hand, and he struck the rock with his rod twice, and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts.
12. Then Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, "Because you did not believe me to sanctify me in the sight of the children of Israel, therefore, you shall not bring this Assembly into the land that I have given them."
13. Those are the waters of Meribah because the children of Israel strove with Jehovah, and He was sanctified in them.
- ¶14. And from Kadesh, Moses sent messengers to the king of Edom, "Thus says your brother Israel, 'You know all the hardship that has come upon us,
15. that our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt many days, and the Egyptians treated us and our fathers harshly.
16. And we cried out to Jehovah, and He heard our voice and sent an angel, and he brought us out from Egypt, and behold, we are at Kadesh, a city on the edge of your territory.
17. Let us pass by, I pray, through your country. We will not pass through field or through vineyard, nor will we drink water from a well. We will travel on the King's Highway. We will not turn right or left until we have passed through your territory.'"
18. But Edom said to him, "You shall not pass through me! Otherwise, I will come out to meet you with the sword."
19. And the children of Israel said to him, "We will go up by the highway, and if I or my cattle drink your water, then I will pay its price—only this one thing, let me pass through on my feet."

20. But he said, "You shall not pass through." And Edom came out to meet him with a heavy force and a strong hand.
21. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory, and Israel turned away from him.
- ¶22. And the children of Israel, the whole congregation, set out from Kadesh, and they came to Mount Hor.
23. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron at Mount Hor on the border of the land of Edom, saying,
24. "Aaron shall be gathered to his people, for he shall not enter into the land that I have given to the children of Israel because you rebelled against my command at the waters of Meribah.
25. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up on Mount Hor.
26. And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son. Then Aaron shall be gathered and die there."
27. And Moses did as Jehovah commanded, and they went up to Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.
28. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and put them on Eleazar his son. And Aaron died there on the top of the mount. Then Moses came down with Eleazar from the mount.
29. And all the congregation saw that Aaron had died, and all the house of Israel wept for Aaron thirty days.

Numbers 21

- ¶1. And the Canaanite king of Arad, who dwelt in the Negev, heard that Israel was coming by the way of Atharim, and he fought against Israel and took some of them captive.
2. Then Israel vowed a vow to Jehovah and said, "If you will at all give this people into my hand, then I will devote their cities."
3. And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel, and He delivered up the Canaanites, and he devoted them and their cities, and named that place Hormah.
- ¶4. Then they set out from Mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea to go around the land of Edom, and the soul of the people became impatient on the way.
5. And the people spoke against God, and against Moses, "Why have you brought us up from Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, and there is no water, and our soul loathes this miserable bread."
6. And Jehovah sent snakes, venomous snakes, among the people, and they bit the people, and many of the people of Israel died.
7. Then the people came to Moses, and they said, "We have sinned, for we spoke against Jehovah, and against you. Pray to Jehovah that He will take the snakes away from us." So Moses prayed for the people.

8. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Make for yourself a venomous serpent, and set it on a pole, and it shall be that anyone who is bitten and looks at it shall live.
9. And Moses made a bronze serpent and set it on the pole, and it came to pass that if a snake bit a man and he looked at the bronze serpent, then he lived.
- ¶10. And the children of Israel set out and encamped at Oboth.
11. And they set out from Oboth and encamped at Ijca-haabarim in the wilderness that is before Moab, toward the sunrise.
12. From there, they set out and encamped at the wadi Zared.
13. From there, they set out and encamped on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out from the border of the Amorites, for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
14. (Therefore, it is said in the book of the wars of Jehovah, "Wahev in Suphah and the wadis, Arnon
15. and the bed of the wadis that extend to the site of Ar and that slope toward the border of Moab.")
16. And from there, *they set out* to Beer; it is the well where Jehovah said to Moses, "Gather the people, and I will give them water."
17. Then Israel sang this song, "Spring up, O well!—Sing to it!—
18. the well for which the princes searched. Nobles of the people dug it, at the direction of the lawgiver, with their staffs." And from the wilderness, *they set out* to Mattanah;
19. and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;
20. and from Bamoth, the valley that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks down over Jeshimon.
- ¶21. And Israel sent messengers to Sihon, king of the Amorites, saying,
22. "Let me pass through your land. We will not turn into field nor into vineyard; we will not drink water from a well. We will travel on the King's Highway until we have passed through your territory."
23. But Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his territory, and Sihon gathered all his people and went out to confront Israel in the wilderness. And he came to Jahaz and fought against Israel.
24. And Israel struck him with the edge of the sword and took possession of his land from Arnon to Jabbok, unto the children of Ammon, for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.
25. And Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its villages.
26. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and he had fought against the former king of Moab and had taken out of his hand all his land as far as the Arnon.
27. Because of this, they who make proverbs say, "Come to Heshbon! Let the city of Sihon be built and established.

28. For a fire went out from Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon. It consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the heights of Arnon.
29. Woe to you, Moab! You are destroyed, O people of Chemosh. He has given his escaped sons and his daughters into captivity to Sihon, king of the Amorites,
30. and we shot them. Heshbon unto Dibon has perished, and we have laid waste as far as Nophah, which reaches to Medeba.”
31. And Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorite.
- ¶32. Then Moses sent to spy out Jazer, and they captured its villages and dispossessed the Amorites who were there.
33. And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan, and Og, the king of Bashan, came out to confront them, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei.
34. And Jehovah said to Moses, “Do not be afraid of him for I have given him into your hand, and all his people, and his land, and you shall do to him just as you did to Sihon, king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon.
35. And they struck him down, and his sons, and all his people, until none of his was left alive, and they possessed his land.

Numbers 22

- ¶1. And the children of Israel set out and encamped in the plains of Moab on this side of Jordan, opposite Jericho.
2. And Balak ben-Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.
3. And Moab was very afraid of the people, for they were many, and Moab was in great dread of the children of Israel.
4. And Moab said to the elders of Midian, “This company will now lick up everything around us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field.” Now Balak ben-Zippor was king of Moab at that time.
5. And he sent messengers to Balaam ben-Beor at Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, “Behold, a people has come out of Egypt. Behold, they cover the face of the earth and are abiding over against me.
6. So, come, I pray you, at once! Curse this people for me, for they are mightier than I! Perhaps I will be able to strike them down and drive them out of the land, for I know that whom you bless is blessed, and whom you curse is cursed.”
7. Then the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian went with rewards for divination in their hand, and they came to Balaam and spoke the words of Balak to him.
8. And he said to them, “Stay here tonight, and I will bring you word, whatever Jehovah speaks to me.” And the princes of Moab remained with Balaam.
9. And God came to Balaam and said, “Who are these men with you?”
10. And Balaam said to God, “Balak ben-Zippor, king of Moab, has sent to me, *saying*,

11. "There is a people who have come out of Egypt and cover the face of the land. Come at once, and curse them for me! Perhaps I will be able to fight against them and drive them out."
12. And God said to Balaam, "Do not go with them. You shall not curse the people, for they are blessed."
13. And Balaam arose in the morning, and he said to the princes of Balak, "Go to your land for Jehovah refuses to allow me to go with you."
14. And the princes of Moab rose up and went to Balak, and they said, "Balaam refused to come with us."
15. But Balak again sent princes, more numerous and nobler than these.
16. And they came to Balaam and said to him, "Thus says Balak ben-Zippor, 'Let nothing, I pray, restrain you from coming to me.
17. For I will promote you to great honor, and I will do anything that you say to me. So come, I pray! Curse this people for me!'"
18. And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, "If Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of Jehovah my God to do less or more.
19. Yet, for now, you also stay here tonight, if you will, and I will know what more Jehovah might say to me."
20. And God came to Balaam at night, and He said to him, "Since the men have come to summon you, rise up. Go with them! Nevertheless, the thing that I say to you, that only shall you do."
21. And Balaam arose in the morning, and loaded his she-ass, and went with the princes of Moab.
22. But God's anger was kindled because he went. And an angel of Jehovah positioned himself in the road against him, for Satan. And he was riding on the ass, and two of his young men were with him.
23. And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah stationed in the road, and his drawn sword in his hand, and the ass turned aside from the road and went into the field. And Balaam struck the ass to turn her back to the road.
24. But the angel of Jehovah stood in a road closed in between vineyards, a wall on this side and a wall on that side.
25. And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, and she pressed herself against the wall and pressed Balaam's foot against the wall, and he struck her again.
26. Then the angel of Jehovah moved on again, and he stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn right or left.
27. And the ass saw the angel of Jehovah, and she lay down under Balaam. And Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the ass with his staff.

28. Then Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, "What have I done to you that you have struck me these three times?"
29. And Balaam said to the ass, "Because you have treated me badly. If only there was a sword in my hand, I would kill you right now!"
30. And the ass said to Balaam, "Am I not your ass upon whom you have ridden from the time I was yours until this day? Has it ever been my habit to do so to you?" And he said, "No."
31. Then Jehovah uncovered Balaam's eyes, and he saw the angel of Jehovah stationed in the road with his drawn sword in his hand, and he bowed down and did obeisance on his face.
32. And the angel of Jehovah said to him, "Why have you struck your ass these three times? Behold! I have come forth for Satan because your way is perverse before me.
33. And the ass saw me, and she turned from me these three times. Unless she had turned from me, I would surely have killed you by now and let her live."
34. And Balaam said to the angel of Jehovah, "I have sinned, for I did not know that you were stationed in the road to confront me. So, since it is now evil in your eyes, I shall go back."
35. But the angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, "You go with the men, but only the word that I say to you, that shall you speak." And so, Balaam went with the princes of Balak.
36. And Balak heard that Balaam was come, and he went out to meet him at a city of Moab that is on the border of Arnon, which was the border of his territory.
37. And Balak said to Balaam, "Did I not send urgently to you to call you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not indeed able to honor you?"
38. And Balaam said to Balak, "Behold, I have come to you now. Am I at all able to say anything? The word that God puts in my mouth, that will I speak."
39. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath-huzoth.
40. And Balak slaughtered cattle and sheep, and sent for Balaam and for the princes who had been with him.
41. And it came to pass in the morning that Balak took Balaam and brought him up to Bamoth-Baal, and from there, he saw the extent of the people.

Numbers 23

- ¶1. And Balaam said to Balak, "Build me seven altars here and prepare seven bullocks and seven rams here for me."
2. And Balak did as Balaam said, and Balak offered, with Balaam, a bullock and a ram on *each* altar.

3. And Balaam said to Balak, "Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go. Perhaps Jehovah will come to meet me, and whatever He shows me, that will I tell you. And he went to a bare height.
4. And God did come to Balaam, and he said to Him, "I have set up the seven altars and have offered a bullock and a ram on *each* altar."
5. And Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth, and He said, "Return to Balak, and thus shall you speak."
6. So he returned to him, and behold, he was standing by his offering, he and all the princes of Moab.
7. And he took up his parable and said, "Balak, king of Moab, escorted me from Aram, from the mountains of the east, *saying*, 'Come, curse Jacob for me!' and 'Come, utter a curse on Israel!'
8. How can I curse? God has not cursed. And how can I utter a curse? Jehovah has not uttered a curse.
9. For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him. Behold, a people shall dwell alone, and it shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10. Who can count the dust of Jacob or number a fourth of Israel? Let my soul die the death of upright men, and may my end be like his!"
11. Then Balak said to Balaam, "What have you done to me? I fetched you to curse my enemies, yet, behold, you have altogether blessed them."
12. And he answered and said, "Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah puts in my mouth?"
13. And Balak said to him, "Come with me, I pray you, to another place where you may see them. From there, you will see only a part of them, and not see them all. Then, curse them for me from there!"
14. And he brought him to the field of Zophim, at the top of Pisgah, and he built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *each* altar.
15. And he said to Balak, "Station yourself here, by your offering, and I will meet *Jehovah* there.
16. And Jehovah came to Balaam, and He put a word in his mouth, and He said, "Return to Balak, and thus shall you speak."
17. And he went to him, and behold, he was standing by his offering, and the princes of Moab with him, and Balak said to him, "What did Jehovah say?"
18. And he took up his parable and said, "Rise up, Balak, and hear! Give ear to me, O son of Zippor!
19. God is not a man that He should lie, nor a son of man that He should repent. Will He say and not do? Or will He speak and not establish it?

20. Behold, I received a commandment to bless. Yea, He has blessed, and I cannot reverse it.
21. He has not beheld iniquity in Jacob, nor has He seen mischief in Israel. Jehovah his God is with them, and the battle-cry of the King is among them.
22. God brought them out of Egypt as with the strength of His aurochs.
23. Truly, there is no enchantment against Jacob, nor is there divination against Israel. At the time, it will be said to Jacob and to Israel, 'What has God done?'
24. Behold, a people shall rise like a lion, and he shall raise himself like a lion. He shall not lie down until he eats the prey and drinks the blood of the slain."
25. And Balak said to Balaam, "Neither curse nor bless them at all!"
26. But Balaam answered and said to Balak, "Did I not tell you, saying, 'All that Jehovah says, that will I do?'"
27. So Balak said to Balaam, "Come, I pray you. I will take you to another place. Perhaps it will be pleasing in the eyes of God, and you will curse them for me from there."
28. And Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor, looking down over the Jeshimon.
29. And Balaam said to Balak, "Build me seven altars here, and prepare seven bullocks and seven rams for me here."
30. And Balak did just as Balaam said, and he offered a bullock and a ram on *each* altar.

Numbers 24

- ¶1. Now, Balaam saw that it was good in the eyes of Jehovah to bless Israel, so he did not go, as at other times, to seek enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
2. And Balaam lifted his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to his tribes, and the Spirit of God came upon him.
3. And he took up his parable and said, "An utterance of Balaam, Beor's son, even an utterance of the man whose eyes are open.
4. The utterance of one hearing the words of God, who sees a vision of the Almighty, falling down, with eyes uncovered.
5. How pleasant are your tents, O Jacob, your dwellings, O Israel!
6. Like streams, they are stretched out, like gardens by a river, like aloes planted by Jehovah, like cedars beside the waters.
7. Water shall flow from his buckets, and his seed will have waters in abundance. Moreover, his king shall be exalted above Agag, and his kingdom shall be lifted up.
8. God brought him forth out of Egypt, as with the strength of His aurochs. He shall consume nations, his adversaries, and he shall break their bones and his arrows shall pierce *them*.
9. He crouched; he lay down like a lion. And like a lion who can rouse him? He who blesses you will be blessed, and he who curses you will be cursed."

10. And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he slapped his hands, and Balak said to Balaam, "I called you to curse my enemies, but behold, you have blessed them altogether these three times.
11. So, now, flee to your place! I thought to honor you greatly, but, behold, Jehovah has kept you back from honor."
12. But Balaam said to Balak, "But did I not tell your messengers whom you sent to me, saying,
13. 'If Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of Jehovah to do good or evil of my own will?' What Jehovah says, that will I say.
14. And, behold, I am going to my people now. Come! I will advise you as to what this people shall do to your people in time to come."
15. And he took up his parable, and said, "An utterance of Balaam, Beor's son, even an utterance of the man whose eyes are open.
16. The voice of him who hears the words of God and possesses knowledge of the Most High! A vision of the Almighty will he see, falling down, with eyes uncovered.
17. I shall see him, but not now. I shall behold him, but not soon. A star shall march forth from Jacob, and a scepter shall arise from Israel, and he will shatter the corners of Moab and beat down all the children of Sheth.
18. And Edom shall be a possession, and Seir, his enemies, shall be a possession, and Israel shall do valiantly.
19. And he shall rule from Jacob, and from the city, he will put the remnant to death."
20. Then he looked upon Amalek and took up his parable, and he said, "The first of nations was Amalek, but his end is to come to destruction."
21. And he looked upon the Kenites, and took up his parable, and he said, "Your dwelling place is enduring, and your nest is set on the crag.
22. Nevertheless, the Kenite shall be destroyed. How long shall Assyria take you captive?"
23. And he took up his parable, and he said, "Woe! Who shall live when God does it?
24. But ships *will come* from the coast of Kittim, and they shall afflict Assyria and afflict Eber, and he also shall come to destruction."
25. And Balaam rose up, and he went and returned to his place, and Balak also went on his way.

Numbers 25

- ¶1. And Israel dwelled at Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.
2. And the *Moabite* women invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people feasted and bowed themselves to the gods of those women.
3. And Israel joined himself to Baal at Peor, and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel.

4. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Take all the heads of the people and execute them openly unto Jehovah, that the burning anger of Jehovah might be turned away from Israel."
5. And Moses said to the judges of Israel, "Each of you kill his men who were joined to Baal at Peor."
6. Then, behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianite woman to his brethren, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of the whole congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
7. But Phinehas ben-Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and he rose up from among the congregation, and he took a spear in his hand.
8. And he went in after the man of Israel into the pavilion, and he ran the two of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. And the plague on the children of Israel was stopped.
9. And those that died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.
- ¶10. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 11. "Phinehas ben-Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, has turned my fury away from the children of Israel, for he was jealous with my jealousy in their midst, so that I did not consume the children of Israel in my jealousy.
 12. Therefore, say, 'Behold, I am giving him my covenant of peace,
 13. and it shall be his, and his seed's after him, a covenant of everlasting priesthood, because he was jealous for his God and made atonement for the children of Israel.'"
 14. And the name of the man of Israel who was killed, who was struck down with the Midianite woman, was Zimri ben-Salu, a prince of the house of the father of the Simeonites.
 15. And the name of the woman, the Midianite who was killed was Cozbi, daughter of Zur, who was head of a clan of a father's house in Midian.
- ¶16. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 17. "Vex the Midianites and slay them,
 18. for they vex you with their wives, with which they beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, a daughter of a prince of Midian, their kinswoman who was slain in the day of the plague on account of the matter of Peor."

Numbers 26

- ¶1. And it came to pass after the plague that Jehovah spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar ben-Aaron the priest, saying,
 2. "Take the sum of the whole congregation of the children of Israel twenty years old and above by the house of their fathers, everyone in Israel who goes out in the host."
 3. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke to them in the plains of Moab by Jordan at Jericho, saying,

4. *“Take the sum of those twenty years old and above, as Jehovah commanded Moses, even the children of Israel who have come out of the land of Egypt.”*
5. Reuben, the firstborn of Israel. The sons of Reuben: *of* Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;
6. of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.
7. These are the families of the Reubenites. And they that were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.
8. And the sons of Pallu: Eliab.
9. And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is the Dathan and Abiram who were summoned from the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron with the congregation of Korah when they strove against Jehovah.
10. And the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them, and Korah with that company who died when the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men and they became a sign.
11. (Yet the children of Korah did not die.)
- ¶12. The sons of Simeon by their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites;
13. of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.
14. These are the families of the Simeonites: twenty-two thousand two hundred.
- ¶15. The sons of Gad by their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites;
16. of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites;
17. of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites.
18. These are the families of the sons of Gad, by those who were numbered of them: forty thousand five hundred.
- ¶19. The sons of Judah were Er and Onan, but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.
20. And the sons of Judah are, by their families: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pharez, the family of the Pharezites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.
21. And the sons of Pharez are: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.
22. These are the families of Judah, by those who were numbered of them: seventy-six thousand five hundred.
- ¶23. The sons of Issachar by their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Phuva, the family of the Phunites;
24. of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.
25. These are the families of Issachar, by those who were numbered of them: sixty-four thousand three hundred.
- ¶26. The sons of Zebulun by their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27. These are the families of the Zebulunites, by those who were numbered of them: sixty thousand five hundred.
- ¶28. The sons of Joseph by their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.
29. The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites. And Machir fathered Gilead; of Gilead was the family of the Gileadites.
30. These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites;
31. and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;
32. and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.
33. (And Zelophehad ben-Hephher had no sons, but daughters only. And the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirzah.)
34. These are the families of Manasseh, and those who were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.
- ¶35. These are the sons of Ephraim by their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites; of Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.
36. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.
37. These are the families of the sons of Ephraim, by those who were numbered of them: thirty-two thousand five hundred. These were the sons of Joseph by their families.
- ¶38. The sons of Benjamin by their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites;
39. of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.
40. And the sons of Bela are Ard and Naaman: of *Ard*, the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.
41. These are the sons of Benjamin by their families. And those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.
- ¶42. These are the sons of Dan by their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan by their families.
43. All the families of the Shuhamites, by those who were numbered, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.
- ¶44. The sons of Asher by their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnah; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.
45. Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.
46. (And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.)

47. These are the families of the sons of Asher, by those who were numbered of them: fifty-three thousand four hundred.
- ¶48. The sons of Naphtali by their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;
49. of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.
50. These are the families of Naphtali by their families. And those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.
51. These were numbered of the sons of Israel: six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.
- ¶52. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
53. "To these shall the land be divided as an inheritance in proportion to the number of names.
54. For many, you shall enlarge its inheritance, and for few, you shall reduce its inheritance; each shall be given its inheritance according to its numbering.
55. Howbeit, the land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers shall they inherit.
56. According to the lot shall its inheritance be divided between many and few."
- ¶57. And these are they who were numbered of the Levites by their families: of Gershon, the families of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58. These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites; the family of the Hebronites; the family of the Mahlites; the family of the Mushites; the family of the Korhites. And Kohath fathered Amram.
59. And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi whom *her mother* bore to Levi in Egypt. And to Amram, she bore Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
60. And to Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
61. And Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before Jehovah.
62. And those who were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male a month old and above (for they were not numbered among the children of Israel because no inheritance was given to them among the children of Israel).
- ¶63. These are those who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan at Jericho.
64. And among these was not a man who was numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.
65. For Jehovah had said to them, "They shall surely die in the wilderness." And not a man of them remained except Caleb ben-Jephunneh and Joshua ben-Nun.

- ¶1. Then the daughters of Zelophehad ben-Hepher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh ben-Joseph, came near. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.
2. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation at the entrance of the tent of meeting, saying,
3. "Our father died in the wilderness, though he was not among the congregation that gathered against Jehovah with the congregation of Korah, but died in his own sin. Now, he had no sons.
4. Why should the name of our father disappear from among his family because he had no son? Give us a possession among the brothers of our father!"
5. And Moses brought their case before Jehovah.
6. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
7. "The daughters of Zelophehad have spoken rightly. You shall certainly give them a possession as an inheritance among the kinsmen of their father, and you shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.
8. And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'If a man die and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.
9. And if he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.
10. And if he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.
11. And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to the nearest relative in his family, and he shall possess it.'" And this is a statute of judgment for the children of Israel, just as Jehovah commanded Moses.
- ¶12. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Go up to this mountain of Abarim, and see the land which I have given to the children of Israel.
13. When you have seen it, then you also shall be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother was gathered,
14. because you rebelled against my command in the wilderness of Zin, during the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me before their eyes concerning the waters." (They are the waters of Meribah at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)
15. And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying,
16. "May Jehovah, God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation
17. who will go out before them, and who will come in before them, and who will lead them out, and who will bring them in, so that the congregation of Jehovah will not be like a flock which has no shepherd."
18. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Take Joshua ben-Nun, a man with whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him.
19. And cause him to stand before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole congregation, and charge him in their sight.

20. And you shall put some of your glory upon him, so that all the congregation of the children of Israel will obey *him*.
21. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and he shall inquire for him before Jehovah with the judgment of the Urim. According to his word shall they go out, and according to his word shall they come in, he, and all the children of Israel with him, even the whole congregation.”
22. And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him, and he took Joshua and caused him to stand before Eleazar the priest and before the whole congregation.
23. And he laid his hands on him and charged him just as Jehovah had spoken by the hand of Moses.

Numbers 28

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 2. “Command the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘My offering of my bread for my offerings made by fire, as my placating aroma, you shall be careful to bring to me at its appointed time.’
 3. And you shall say to them, ‘This is the offering made by fire which you shall bring to Jehovah: two unblemished lambs, a year-old, day by day as a continual burnt offering.
 4. The one lamb, you shall offer in the morning, and the second lamb, you shall offer at twilight
 5. with a tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a grain offering, mixed with a fourth part of a hin of beaten oil.
 6. *It shall be* a continual burnt offering which was ordained on Mount Sinai. It is a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
 7. And its drink offering shall be a fourth part of a hin for the one lamb. In the holy place, you shall pour out the drink offering of strong drink to Jehovah.
 8. And the second lamb, you shall offer at twilight. You shall do it as you did the morning grain offering, and its drink offering. It is an offering made by fire, a placating aroma to Jehovah.’
- ¶9. “And on the Sabbath day, *you shall offer* two unblemished lambs a year-old, with a grain offering of two tenth-parts of fine flour mixed with oil, and its drink offering,
 10. as a burnt offering every Sabbath, besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.
 11. And at the beginning of each of your months, you shall offer a burnt offering to Jehovah: two bullocks from the herd, and one ram, seven unblemished lambs a year-old,
 12. with three tenth-parts of fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering for each bullock, and two tenth-parts of fine flour mixed with oil for the grain offering for the one ram,

13. and a tenth-part of fine flour mixed with oil for the grain offering of each lamb, for a burnt offering, a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
14. And their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine for each bullock, and a third of a hin for the ram, and a fourth part of a hin for each lamb. This is the burnt offering for each month throughout the months of the year.
15. And *you shall offer* one male of the goats for a sin offering to Jehovah, besides the continual burnt offering that is made and its drink offering.”
- ¶16. “And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is Jehovah’s Passover.
17. And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast. Seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.
18. On the first day shall be a holy convocation; *you* shall do no servile work.
19. And *you* shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering to Jehovah: two bullocks from the herd, and one ram, and seven lambs a year-old. They shall be unblemished ones belonging to *you*.
20. And their grain offering shall be fine flour mixed with oil; *you* shall offer three tenth-parts for each bullock, and two tenth-parts for the ram,
21. a tenth-part shall *you* offer for each lamb of the seven lambs.
22. And *you shall offer* one male goat for a sin offering to make atonement for *you*.
23. *You* shall offer these besides the morning burnt offering which is the continual burnt offering.
24. In this manner shall *you* offer a food-offering made by fire, a placating aroma to Jehovah, daily for the seven days. It shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.
25. And on the seventh day shall be a holy convocation for *you*. *You* shall do no servile work.
- ¶26. “And on the day of firstfruits, when *you* bring a new grain offering to Jehovah after *your* weeks, there shall be a holy convocation for *you*. *You* shall do no servile work.
27. And *you* shall offer a burnt offering as a placating aroma to Jehovah: two bullocks from the herd, one ram, seven lambs a year-old.
28. And their grain offering shall be fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth-parts for each bullock, and two tenth-parts for the ram,
29. and a tenth-part for each lamb of the seven lambs.
30. And *you shall offer* one male of the goats to make atonement for *you*,
31. besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering. *You* shall offer unblemished ones belonging to *you*, and their drink offerings.

- ¶1. “And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, there shall be a holy convocation for you. You shall do no servile work. It shall be a day of blowing *trumpets* for you.
2. And you shall offer a burnt offering as a placating aroma to Jehovah: one bullock from the herd, one ram, seven unblemished lambs a year-old.
3. And their grain offering shall be fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth-parts for the bullock, two tenth-parts for the ram,
4. and one tenth-part for each lamb of the seven lambs.
5. And *you shall offer* one male of the goats for the sin offering to make atonement for you,
6. besides the burnt offering for the new moon and its grain offering, and the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance, as a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah.
- ¶7. “And on the tenth day of this seventh month, there shall be a holy convocation for you, and you shall afflict your souls. You shall do no work.
8. And you shall offer to Jehovah a burnt offering, a placating aroma: one bullock from the herd, one ram, seven lambs a year-old. They shall be unblemished ones belonging to you.
9. And their grain offering shall be fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth-parts for the bullock, two tenth-parts for the one ram,
10. and a tenth-part for each lamb of the seven lambs.
11. *You shall offer* one male of the goats for the sin offering, besides the sin offering of the atonements and the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their drink offerings.
- ¶12. “And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, there shall be a holy convocation for you. You shall do no servile work. And you shall celebrate a feast to Jehovah seven days.
13. And you shall offer as a burnt offering, a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah, thirteen bullocks from the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs a year-old. They shall be unblemished.
14. And their grain offerings shall be fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth-parts for each of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-parts for each ram of the two rams,
15. and a tenth-part for each lamb of the fourteen lambs.
16. And *you shall offer* one male of the goats for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.
- ¶17. “And on the second day, *you shall offer* twelve bullocks from the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs a year-old, unblemished,

18. and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance.
19. And *you shall offer* one male of the goats for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their drink offerings.
- ¶20. “And on the third day, *you shall offer* eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year-old, unblemished,
21. and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance.
22. And *you shall offer* one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.
- ¶23. “And on the fourth day, *you shall offer* ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year-old, unblemished,
24. their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance.
25. And *you shall offer* one male of the goats for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.
- ¶26. “And on the fifth day, *you shall offer* nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year-old, unblemished,
27. and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance.
28. And *you shall offer* one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.
- ¶29. “And on the sixth day, *you shall offer* eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year-old, unblemished,
30. and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance.
31. And *you shall offer* one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offerings.
- ¶32. “And on the seventh day, *you shall offer* seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs a year-old, unblemished,
33. and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to their ordinance.
34. And *you shall offer* one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering and its drink offering.
- ¶35. “On the eighth day, there shall be a solemn Assembly for you. *You shall do no servile work.*

36. And you shall offer as a burnt offering, a placating aroma made by fire to Jehovah, one bullock, one ram, seven lambs a year-old, unblemished,
37. their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance.
38. And *you shall offer* one male goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering and its grain offering and its drink offering.
- ¶39. "These things shall you offer to Jehovah at your appointed times (besides your offerings for a vow and your freewill offerings) for your burnt offerings, and for your grain offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings."
40. And Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses.

Numbers 30

- ¶1. And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing that Jehovah has commanded:
2. If a man vow a vow to Jehovah, or he swears an oath to bind his soul with an obligation, he shall not break his word; according to all that proceeded from his mouth shall he do.
3. But if a woman in her father's house in her youth vows a vow to Jehovah and binds *herself* with an obligation,
4. if her father hears her vow and her obligation with which she bound her soul, and her father holds his peace with her, then all her vows shall stand, and every obligation with which she has bound her soul shall stand.
5. But if her father forbids her on the day he hears, then none of her vows or her obligations with which she bound her soul shall stand, and Jehovah will forgive her because her father forbade her.
6. But if it be that she *marry* a man with her vows on her, or her lips *make* a rash utterance with which she binds her soul,
7. and her husband hears and holds his peace with her on the day he hears, then her vows shall stand, and her obligations with which she bound her soul shall stand.
8. But if her husband forbids her on the day he hears, then he has voided her vow that was on her, or the rash utterance of her lips with which she bound her soul, and Jehovah will forgive her.
9. But a vow of a widow or a divorced woman, anything with which she binds her soul, shall stand against her.
10. And if she vowed *while* in the house of her husband, or bound her soul with an obligation by an oath,
11. and her husband heard and held his peace with her, not forbidding her, then all her vows shall stand, and every obligation with which she bound her soul shall stand.

12. But if her husband made them utterly void on the day he heard, nothing that proceeded from her lips concerning her vows or concerning the obligation of her soul shall stand; her husband made them void and Jehovah will forgive her.
13. Every vow and every binding oath that afflicts the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may void it.
14. But if her husband altogether hold his peace with her from day to day, then he has established all her vows or all her obligations which are on her; he has established them because he held his peace with her on the day he heard.
15. But if he make them utterly void after *the day* he hears, then he shall bear her iniquity.”
16. These are the statutes which Jehovah commanded Moses concerning a man and his wife, and concerning a father and his daughter in her youth in her father’s house.

Numbers 31

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Take vengeance for the children of Israel on the Midianites; afterward, you shall be gathered to your people.”
3. Then Moses spoke to the people, saying, “Arm men from among you for the war, and they shall go against Midian to execute the vengeance of Jehovah on Midian.
4. A thousand from each tribe of all the tribes of Israel shall you send to the war.”
5. And from the thousands of Israel, a thousand were chosen from each tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.
6. And Moses sent them, a thousand from each tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas ben-Elleazar the priest to the war, with instruments of the sanctuary, even trumpets for the alarm, in his hand.
7. And they waged war against Midian just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and they killed every male.
8. And they killed the kings of Midian along with their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba; five kings of Midian. They also killed Balaam ben-Beor with the sword.
9. And the children of Israel took the women of Midian captive, and their children, and they took as spoil all their beasts, and all their cattle, and all their goods.
10. And all their cities with their dwellings and all their camps, they burned with fire.
11. But they took all the spoil and all the plunder, both man and beast.
12. And they brought the captives, and the plunder, and the spoil to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp in the plains of Moab, which is by Jordan at Jericho.
13. And Moses and Eleazar the priest went out, and all the princes of the congregation, to meet them outside the camp.
14. And Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds who were coming in from the service of the war.

15. And Moses said to them, “*You* kept every female alive?”
16. Behold, these women caused the sons of Israel, through Balaam’s counsel, to commit treachery against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and the plague came on the congregation of Jehovah!
17. Immediately, then, kill every male among the children, and kill every woman who has known man by lying with a male!
18. But all the young women who have not known lying with a male, keep alive for yourselves.
19. And *you* shall encamp outside of the camp seven days. Whoever killed a person or whoever touched a slain person, *you* shall purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, *both you* and *your* captives.
20. And *you* shall purify every garment, and every vessel of skin, and everything made from goats, and every vessel of wood.”
21. And Eleazar the priest said to the men of the army who went to the battle, “This is the statute of the law which Jehovah commanded Moses.
22. Surely, the gold, and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead—
23. everything that can go into the fire—you shall cause to pass through the fire, and it shall be clean. Nevertheless, it must be purified with the water of separation. And everything that cannot go into the fire, *you* shall cause to pass through the water.
24. And *you* shall wash *your* clothes on the seventh day, and *you* shall be clean, and afterward, *you* may come into the camp.”
- ¶25. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
26. “*You* and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation, take the sum of the plunder taken captive, both man and beast,
27. and divide the plunder between those who took part in the battle, who went out to the war, and all the congregation.
28. And take out a tribute for Jehovah from the fighting men who went out to the war; one soul in five hundred, of the people, and of the cattle, and of the donkeys, and of the sheep.
29. *You* shall take it from their half, and *you* shall give it to Eleazar the priest as an exsect offering to Jehovah.
30. And from the children of Israel’s half, take one drawn from every fifty, of the people, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the sheep—of every beast—and *you* shall give them to the Levites who keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah.”
31. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did just as Jehovah commanded Moses.
32. And the plunder that remained of the booty that the men of war had taken was: of sheep, six hundred and seventy-five thousand;
33. and of cattle, seventy-two thousand;
34. and of donkeys, sixty-one thousand;

35. and of persons, of the women who had not known lying with a male, every soul was thirty-two thousand.
36. And the number of the half portion for those who went out in the army: of the sheep, three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred
37. (and the tribute to Jehovah from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five);
38. and of the cattle, thirty-six thousand (and their tribute to Jehovah was seventy-two);
39. and of the donkeys, thirty thousand five hundred (and their tribute to Jehovah was sixty-one);
40. and of the persons, sixteen thousand (and their tribute to Jehovah was thirty-two persons).
41. And Moses gave the tribute, an excised offering to Jehovah, to Eleazar the priest just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
42. And the children of Israel's half which Moses took from the men who went to war,
43. even the congregation's half, was: of sheep, three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred;
44. and of cattle, thirty-six thousand;
45. and of donkeys, thirty thousand five hundred;
46. and of persons, sixteen thousand.
47. And from the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion drawn from fifty of the people and of the beasts, and he gave them to the Levites who keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
48. And those who were appointed over the thousands of the army, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, approached Moses,
49. and they said to Moses, "Your servants took the sum of the men of war who were under us, and not one of us is missing.
50. We, then, have brought an offering to Jehovah, each man who found an article of gold: armlet or bracelet, ring, earring, or ornament, to make atonement for our lives before Jehovah."
51. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, all the crafted articles.
52. And all the gold of the excise offering from the captains of thousands and from the captains of hundreds which they presented to Jehovah was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.
53. (Each of the men of the army had taken plunder for himself.)
54. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and they brought it into the tent of meeting as a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

Numbers 32

- ¶1. Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had many cattle, very many, and they saw the region of Jazer and the region of Gilead, and behold, the place was a place for cattle.

2. And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came, and they spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying,
3. "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,
4. the country which Jehovah struck down before the congregation of Israel, it is a land for cattle and your servants have cattle."
5. And they said, "If we have found favor in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants for a possession. Do not have us to cross over the Jordan."
6. But Moses said to the sons of Gad and to the sons of Reuben, "Shall your brothers go to war and you sit here?
7. And why would you discourage the heart of the children of Israel from going over to the land which Jehovah has given them?
8. That's what your fathers did when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to observe the land.
9. They went up to the valley of Eshcol and observed the land, but they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel so that they would not go into the land which Jehovah had given them.
10. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled on that day, and He swore, saying,
11. '*I will damn myself* if the men who came up from Egypt, twenty years old and above, see the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, because they have not wholly followed me,
12. except Caleb ben-Jephunneh, the Kenizite, and Joshua ben-Nun, for they have wholly followed Jehovah.'
13. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years until the entire generation that had done evil in the sight of Jehovah was gone.
14. And behold, you have risen up in your fathers' place, a brood of sinful men, to be swept away again by the burning anger of Jehovah toward Israel.
15. If you turn away from following Him, then He will yet again cause them to wander in the wilderness, and you will have destroyed all this people."
16. Then they came near to him, and they said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones,
17. then we will arm ourselves, advancing before the children of Israel until we have brought them in to their place, but our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.
18. We will not return to our houses until every man of the children of Israel possesses his inheritance.
19. But we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and beyond because our inheritance has come to us on this side of the Jordan, eastward."

20. And Moses said to them, "If you do this thing, if you will arm yourselves before Jehovah for the war,
21. and every one of your armed men goes over the Jordan before Jehovah until He has dispossessed His enemies before Him,
22. and the land be subdued before Jehovah, then, afterward, you may return, and you will be guiltless before Jehovah and before Israel, and this land shall be your possession before Jehovah.
23. But, if you do not do so, behold, you will have sinned against Jehovah, and know that your sin will find you out.
24. Build for yourselves cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do what has proceeded from your mouth."
25. And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, "Your servants will do just as my lord has commanded.
26. Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and all our beasts shall be there in the cities of Gilead.
27. But your servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before Jehovah to the battle just as my lord has spoken."
28. So, concerning them, Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua ben-Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.
29. And Moses said to them, "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben cross over the Jordan with you, every man armed for the war before Jehovah, and the land be subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gilead as a possession.
30. But, if they do not cross over armed with you, then they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."
31. And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered, saying, "As Jehovah has spoken to your servants, so we will do.
32. We will cross over armed before Jehovah to the land of Canaan, and the possession for our inheritance shall be ours on this side of the Jordan."
33. And Moses gave to them, to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half of the tribe of Manasseh ben-Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan, the land with its cities, with the territories belonging to the cities of the land round about.
34. And the children of Gad built: Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
35. and Atroth-Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah,
36. and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fortified cities, and folds for sheep.
37. And the children of Reuben built: Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,
38. and Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names were changed), and Sibmah. And they renamed the cities that they rebuilt.
39. And the children of Machir ben-Manasseh went to Gilead and took it, and they dispossessed the Amorites who were in it.

40. And Moses gave Gilead to Machir ben-Manasseh, and he dwelt in it.
41. And Jair ben-Manasseh went and took their small towns, and he named them Havvoth-Jair.
42. And Nobah went and took Kenath and its villages, and he called it Nobah, after his own name.

Numbers 33

- ¶1. These are the journeys of the children of Israel who came out from the land of Egypt according to their hosts, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2. And Moses recorded their departures for their journeys, according to the word of Jehovah. And these are their journeys, departure by departure.
3. And they journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the Passover, the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.
4. And the Egyptians buried all the firstborn whom Jehovah had struck among them. Moreover, Jehovah executed judgments against their gods.
5. And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses and camped at Succoth.
6. And they journeyed from Succoth and camped at Etham, which is at the edge of the wilderness.
7. And they journeyed from Etham and turned back to Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baalzephon, and they camped before Migdol.
8. And they journeyed from before Hahiroth and passed through the midst of the sea to the wilderness, and they went three days 'journey in the wilderness of Etham and camped at Marah.
9. And they journeyed from Marah and came to Elim; and at Elim were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. And they camped there.
10. And they journeyed from Elim and camped by the Red Sea.
11. And they journeyed from the Red Sea and camped in the wilderness of Sin.
12. And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sin and camped in Dophkah.
13. And they journeyed from Dophkah and camped at Alush.
14. And they journeyed from Alush and camped at Rephidim, and there was no water there for the people to drink.
15. And they journeyed from Rephidim and camped in the wilderness of Sinai.
16. And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai and camped at Kibroth-hattaavah.
17. And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah and camped at Hazeroth.
18. And they journeyed from Hazeroth and camped at Rithmah.
19. And they journeyed from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon-parez.
20. And they journeyed from Rimmon-parez and camped at Libnah.
21. And they journeyed from Libnah and camped at Rissah.
22. And they journeyed from Rissah and camped at Kehelathah.
23. And they journeyed from Kehelathah and camped at Mount Shapher.

24. And they journeyed from Mount Shapher and camped at Haradah.
25. And they journeyed from Haradah and camped at Makheloth.
26. And they journeyed from Makheloth and camped at Tahath.
27. And they journeyed from Tahath and camped at Tarah.
28. And they journeyed from Tarah and camped at Mithkah.
29. And they journeyed from Mithkah and camped at Hashmonah.
30. And they journeyed from Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth.
31. And they journeyed from Moseroth and camped at Bene-jaakan.
32. And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan and camped at Hor-hagidgad.
33. And they journeyed from Hor-hagidgad and camped at Jotbathah.
34. And they journeyed from Jotbathah and camped at Abronah.
35. And they journeyed from Abronah and camped at Ezion-gaber.
36. And they journeyed from Ezion-gaber and camped in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.
37. And they journeyed from Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor, at the edge of the land of Edom.
- ¶38. And Aaron the priest went up to Mount Hor, according to the word of Jehovah, and he died there in the fortieth year from the exodus of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month.
39. And Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.
40. And the Canaanite, King Arad, who dwelt in the Negev, in the land of Canaan, heard that the children of Israel were coming.
- ¶41. And they journeyed from Mount Hor and camped at Zalmonah.
42. And they journeyed from Zalmonah and camped at Punon.
43. And they journeyed from Punon and camped at Oboth.
44. And they journeyed from Oboth and camped at Ijea-haabarim, in the territory of Moab.
45. And they journeyed from Ijim and camped at Dibon-Gad.
46. And they journeyed from Dibon-Gad and camped at Almon-diblathaimah.
47. And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaimah and camped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48. And they journeyed from the mountains of Abarim and camped in the plains of Moab, by Jordan at Jericho.
49. And they camped by the Jordan from Beth-jeshimoth to Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.
- ¶50. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan at Jericho, saying,
51. "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, 'When you have crossed over the Jordan to the land of Canaan,
52. then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you and destroy all their idols. And all their molten images shall you destroy, and you shall utterly destroy all their high places.

53. And you shall take possession of the land and dwell in it, for I have given the land to you to possess it.
54. And you shall divide the land among yourselves for a possession by lot according to your families; for the larger, you shall make his inheritance larger, and for the smaller, you shall make his inheritance smaller. For whichever *tribe the lot* goes out, that shall be its portion; according to the tribes of your fathers shall you take your possession.
55. But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to pass that those of them you allow to remain will be pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and they will vex you in the land in which you are dwelling.
56. And it shall come to pass that just as I thought to do to them, I will do to you.”

Numbers 34

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
2. “Command the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘You will surely come into the land of Canaan. This is the land which will fall to you as an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to its borders:
3. And your south border shall be from the Wilderness of Zin as far as the border of Edom, and your southern border shall be at the end of the Salt Sea on the east.
4. And your border shall go round from the south to the Ascent of Akrabbim, and pass through Zin, and its goings out from the south are to Kadesh-barnea, and it goes out to Hazar-addar and passes on to Azmon.
5. And the border shall go round from Azmon to the Brook of Egypt, and its goings out shall be toward the sea.
6. For the western border, you shall have the Great Sea. And this shall be your border, the western border.
7. And this shall be your northern border: from the Great Sea, mark out for yourselves Mount Hor.
8. From Mount Hor, mark out to the Entrance of Hamath, and the goings out of the border shall be toward Zedad.
9. And the border shall go out toward Ziphron, and its goings out shall be at Hazar-enan; this shall be your northern border.
10. And you shall mark out for yourselves for the eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.
11. And the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, east of Ain, and the border shall descend and run along the eastern side of the Sea of Chinnereth.
12. And the border shall go down along the Jordan, and its goings out shall be the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to its borders round about.’”
- ¶13. And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, “This is the land which you shall inherit by lot that Jehovah commanded to be given to the nine tribes and the half tribe.

14. For they have taken, namely, the tribe of the children of the Reubenites according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of the Gadites according to the house of their fathers, and the half tribe of Manasseh, they have taken their inheritance.
15. The two tribes and the half tribe have taken their inheritance on this side of Jordan, eastward from Jericho toward the sunrising.”
- ¶16. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
17. “These are the names of the men who shall divide the land as an inheritance for you: Eleazar the priest and Joshua ben-Nun.
18. You shall also take one prince, a prince from each tribe, to divide the land as an inheritance.
19. And these are the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb ben-Jephunneh;
20. and of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Samuel ben-Ammihud;
21. of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad ben-Chislon;
22. and of the tribe of the children of Dan, prince Bukki ben-Jogli;
23. from the children of Joseph, of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, prince Hanniel ben-Ephod;
24. and of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, prince Kemuel ben-Shiptan;
25. and of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, prince Elizaphan ben-Parnach;
26. and of the tribe of the children of Issachar, prince Paltiel ben-Azzan;
27. and of the tribe of the children of Asher, prince Ahihud ben-Shelomi;
28. and of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, prince Pedahel ben-Ammihud.”
29. These were those that Jehovah commanded to divide the inheritance of the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

Numbers 35

- ¶1. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, at Jericho, saying,
2. “Command the children of Israel that they give cities from the inheritance of their possession to the Levites to dwell in. And you shall give the open field around the cities to the Levites.
3. And the cities shall be for them to dwell in, and their open fields shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.
4. And the open fields of the cities that you shall give to the Levites shall be from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.
5. And you shall measure from outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the middle. This shall be theirs, as are the open fields of the cities.

6. And of the cities that you shall give to the Levites, six shall be cities of refuge which you shall designate for the manslayer that he may flee there. And besides them, you shall also give forty-two cities.
7. All the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities, them and their open fields.
8. And the cities which you shall give from the possession of the children of Israel; from those with many, you shall take many, and from those with few, you shall take few. Each *tribe* according to the size of its inheritance which they have inherited shall give of its cities to the Levites.”
- ¶9. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
 10. “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, ‘When you have crossed over the Jordan to the land of Canaan,
 11. then you shall choose your cities. They shall be cities of refuge for you, that a manslayer who strikes down a man unintentionally may flee there.
 12. And they shall be your cities for refuge from the avenger that the manslayer does not die until he stands before the congregation for judgment.
 13. And the cities that you give shall be six cities of refuge for you.
 14. Three cities shall you give this side of the Jordan, and three cities shall you give in the land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge.
 15. These six cities shall be for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner in their midst; anyone who strikes down a man unintentionally may flee there for refuge.
 16. But if he strike him with an iron object, and he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death.
 17. And if he strikes him down with a stone in *his* hand by which he could die, and he does die, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death.
 18. Or if he strike him with a wooden object in *his* hand that could cause death, and he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall surely be put to death.
 19. The avenger of blood himself shall kill the murderer; when he finds him, he shall kill him.
 20. Or if he thrusts at him in hatred or hurls *something* at him, lying in wait, and he dies,
 21. or he strikes him down with his hand in enmity, and he dies, then he who struck him shall surely be put to death. He is a murderer. The avenger of blood shall kill the murderer when he finds him.
 22. But if he thrusts at him suddenly without hatred, or throws any object at him without lying in wait,
 23. or a stone by which he dies, without seeing *him*, or causes *something* to fall on him so that he dies, and he was not his enemy, nor did he seek his harm,
 24. then the congregation shall judge between the manslayer and the avenger of blood according to these judgments.

25. And the congregation shall deliver the manslayer from the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall return him to the city of his refuge where he fled, and he shall live in it until the death of the high priest who anointed him with the holy oil.
26. But if the manslayer at any time goes outside the boundary of the city of his refuge where he fled,
27. and the avenger of blood finds him outside of the boundary of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood slays the manslayer, blood shall not be imputed to him,
28. because he must dwell in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest. And after the death of the high priest, the manslayer may return to the land of his possession.
29. And these things shall be for you a statute for judgment throughout your generations in all your dwelling places.
30. Anyone who, according to the word of witnesses, strikes down a person, he shall put the murderer to death. But one witness shall not testify against a man to put *him* to death.
31. Moreover, you shall not take a ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty unto death, but he shall surely be put to death.
32. And you shall take no ransom for him who flees to a city for his refuge, to let him return to dwell in the land until the death of the priest.
33. And so, you will not pollute the land that you are in, for the blood pollutes the land. And as for the land, no atonement can be made for the blood that is shed in it except by the blood of him who shed it.
34. Do not defile the land in which you dwell, in the midst of which I dwell, for I, Jehovah, dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

Numbers 36

- ¶1. And the chiefs of the fathers of the family of the children of Gilead ben-Machir, son of Manasseh, of the families of the children of Joseph, came near, and they spoke before Moses, and before the princes, the chiefs of the fathers of the children of Israel.
2. And they said, "Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land by lot as an inheritance to the children of Israel, and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad, our brother, to his daughters.
3. But they may become wives to any of the sons of the tribes of the children of Israel. Then their inheritance might be removed from the inheritance of our fathers and be added to the inheritance of the tribe of which they become a part, and our inheritance by lot shall be taken away.
4. And when the Jubilee for the children of Israel comes, then their inheritance shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe of which they became a part, and their inheritance shall be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."

5. And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Jehovah, saying,
 “The tribe of the children of Joseph have spoken rightly.
6. This is the thing that Jehovah has commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, ‘Let them become wives to whoever is good in their eyes; only, they shall become wives to the family of the tribe of their father,
7. that the inheritance of the children of Israel be not passed around from tribe to tribe, but each of the children of Israel shall cling to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
8. So, every daughter who possesses an inheritance in the tribes of the children of Israel shall be wife to one from the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may each possess the inheritance of his fathers,
9. and the inheritance shall not pass from one tribe to another tribe, but the tribes of the children of Israel shall each cling to its inheritance.”
10. Just as Jehovah commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.
11. And Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, daughters of Zelophehad, became wives to sons of their father’s brothers.
12. They became wives in the families of the sons of Manasseh ben-Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.
- ¶13. These are the commandments, and the judgments, which Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses to the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan at Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Deuteronomy 1

- ¶1. These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel on this side of the Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-zahab.
2. It was an eleven day *journey* from Horeb by way of Mount Seir to Kadesh-Barnea,
3. but it was in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, that Moses spoke to the children of Israel, according to all that Jehovah had commanded him for them,
4. after he had killed Sihon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og, king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrei.
5. On this side of the Jordan, in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law plainly, saying,
6. “Jehovah our God spoke to us at Horeb, saying, ‘You have stayed long enough at this mountain.
7. Turn, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites and to all the neighboring places, the plain, the hill country, and the Shephelah, and the Negev, and the seacoast—the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates.
8. See, I have set the land before you! Go in and take possession of the land that Jehovah swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to them, and to their seed after them.’
9. And I spoke to you at that time, saying, ‘I am not able to bear you by myself.
10. Jehovah your God has multiplied you, and behold, today you are like the stars of heaven for number.
11. (May Jehovah, God of your fathers, increase you a thousand times more than you are, and bless you just as He has said to you.)
12. How can I bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife by myself?
13. Provide for yourselves men, wise and discerning, and known throughout your tribes, and I will make them your chiefs.’
14. And you answered me and said, ‘The thing that you have said to do is good.’
15. And I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and I made them chiefs over you, rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens, and officers, throughout your tribes.
16. And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, ‘Hear *the cases* between your brothers, and judge righteously between each man and his brother, and the stranger with him.

17. You shall not have respect of persons in judgment; you shall hear the lesser as *you hear* the greater; do not be intimidated by a man, for the judgment is God's. And bring a matter that is too difficult for you to me, and I will hear it.'
18. And I commanded you at that time that you should do all these things.
19. And we journeyed from Horeb as Jehovah our God commanded us, and we went through all the great and dreadful wilderness that you saw on the way to the mount of the Amorites, and we came to Kadesh-barnea.
20. And I said to you, 'You have come to the mount of the Amorites that Jehovah our God is giving to us.
21. See, Jehovah your God has set the land before you. Go up! Possess it, just as Jehovah, the God of your fathers, said to you; do not be afraid or dismayed.'
22. Then all of you approached me and said, 'Let us send men before us, and they shall search out the land for us and bring us word again concerning the way by which we should go up into it and the cities into which we shall come.'
23. And the thing was good in my eyes, so I took twelve men of you, one from each tribe.
24. And they turned and went up into the hill country, and they came to the valley of Eshcol and spied it out.
25. And they took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us. And they brought us back word, and said, 'The land which Jehovah our God is giving us is good.'
26. Yet, you would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your God.
27. And you murmured in your tents and said, 'Because of Jehovah's hatred of us, He brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us up into the hand of the Amorites, to annihilate us.
28. Where shall we go up? Our brothers have discouraged our heart, saying, "The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to heaven. And besides, we saw the sons of Anakim there."
29. And I said to you, 'Do not tremble or be afraid of them.
30. Jehovah your God, who goes before you, He shall fight for you, according to all that He did for you in Egypt, before your eyes,
31. and in the wilderness, where you saw that Jehovah your God carried you, as a man carries his child, in all the way that you traveled until you came to this place.'
32. But in this thing, you would not believe in Jehovah your God,
33. who went before you in the way to search out a place for you to camp, in the fire by night to show you the way that you should go, and in a cloud by day.
34. And Jehovah heard the sound of your words and was angry, and He swore, saying,

35. *‘I will damn myself* if one of these men of this evil generation shall see the good land that I swore to give to your fathers,¹
36. except Caleb ben-Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him and to his children will I give the land on which he trod because he fully followed Jehovah.’
37. Jehovah was also angry with me for your sake, saying, ‘You will not go in there, either.
38. Joshua ben-Nun, who stands before you, he will go in. Encourage him, for he will cause Israel to inherit it.
39. And your little ones whom you said would be a prey, and your children who in that day had no understanding of good or evil, they shall go in, and to them will I give it, and they shall possess it.
40. But as for you, turn yourselves and set out toward the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.’
41. And you answered and said to me, ‘We have sinned against Jehovah. We will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah our God commanded us.’ And each of you girded on his weapons of war, and you were ready to go up to the mount.
42. And Jehovah said to me, ‘Say to them, “You shall neither go up nor fight, for I will not be in your midst, lest you be smitten before your enemies.”’
43. And I spoke to you, and you would not listen, but you rebelled against the word of Jehovah, and you acted presumptuously and went up to the mount.
44. And the Amorites who dwelt in that mount came out to meet you, and they pursued you as bees do, and crushed you in Seir as far as Hormah.
45. And you returned and wept before Jehovah, but Jehovah neither listened to your voice, nor gave ear to you.
46. Then you remained at Kadesh many days, according to the days that you had dwelt *there*.

Deuteronomy 2

- ¶1. “Then we turned and journeyed into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea, as Jehovah had said to me, and for many days we traveled around Mount Seir.
2. And Jehovah spoke to me, saying,
3. ‘You have traveled around this mountain long enough. Turn northward.
4. And command the people, saying, “You are passing through the territory of your brothers, the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, and they will be afraid of you. So, take great care.

¹ Literally, only “—if one of these men . . .” The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God’s own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

5. Do not contend with them, for I am not giving you any of their land, not so much as for the sole of a foot to tread upon, because I have given Mount Seir to Esau as a possession.
6. You may buy food from them with money, that you may eat, and you may also purchase water from them with money, that you may drink.”
7. Truly, Jehovah your God has blessed you in every work of your hands. He knows your travels through this great wilderness. This forty years has Jehovah your God been with you; you have lacked nothing.
8. And we passed on from our brothers, the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, by the way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion-gaber. Then we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.
9. And Jehovah said to me, ‘Do not harass Moab, nor contend with them in battle, for I am not giving you any of his land as a possession, because I gave Ar to the children of Lot as a possession.
10. (The Emim dwelt in it before them, a people great and numerous and tall, like the Anakim.
11. They were also considered to be Rephaim, like the Anakim, but the Moabites call them Emim.
12. And the Horim dwelt in Seir formerly, but the children of Esau dispossessed them and annihilated them from before them, and dwelt *there* in their stead, just as Israel did to the land of its possession that Jehovah gave to them.)
13. Rise up now and pass over the wadi Zared.’ So, we crossed the wadi Zared.
14. And the time from when we went from Kadesh-barnea until we passed over the wadi Zared was thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war were gone from the midst of the camp, just as Jehovah had sworn to them.
15. For the hand of Jehovah was indeed against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were gone.
16. And it came to pass when all the men of war had completely died out from the midst of the people,
17. that Jehovah spoke to me, saying,
18. ‘Today, you are passing by the border of Moab, even Ar,
19. and you will come near the frontier of the children of Ammon. Do not harass them, nor contend with them, for I am not giving any of the land of the children of Ammon to you as a possession because I gave it to the children of Lot as a possession.
20. (It was considered to be a land of Rephaim, for the Rephaim dwelt in it before them, but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim,
21. a people great, and numerous, and tall like the Anakim, but Jehovah annihilated them from before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt *there* in their stead,

22. just as He did for the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, when He annihilated the Horites from before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt *there* in their stead, until this day.
23. And as for the Avim who dwelt in the villages reaching to Gaza, the Caphtorim, who came forth from Caphtor, annihilated them and dwelt *there* in their stead.)
24. Rise up, set out and pass over the Arnon River. See, I have given Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land into your hand. Begin to take possession and contend with him in battle.
25. This day, I will begin to put dread of you and fear of you on the faces of the peoples under the whole heaven, who shall hear a report about you, and tremble and be in anguish because of you.'
- ¶26. "And from the wilderness of Kedemoth, I sent messengers to Sihon, king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,
27. 'Let me pass through your land. I will travel only on the road; I will not turn aside to the right or to the left.
28. Sell me food for money, that I may eat, and give me water for money, that I may drink. Only, let me pass through on my feet,
29. just as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did for me, until I pass over the Jordan to the land that Jehovah our God is giving to us.'
30. But Sihon, king of Heshbon, would not let us pass through him, for Jehovah your God hardened his spirit and emboldened his heart, so that He might deliver him into your hand at that time.
31. And Jehovah said to me, 'See, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before you. Begin to dispossess *him*, that you may take possession of his land.'
32. Then Sihon came out to confront us, he and all his people, for battle at Jahaz.
33. And Jehovah our God delivered him up before us, and we struck him down, and his sons, and all his people.
34. And we took all his cities at that time and devoted every city, men, and the women, and the little ones; we left not one survivor.
35. Only, we took the beasts as spoil for ourselves, along with the plunder of the cities which we had taken.
36. From Aroer, which is on the bank of the Arnon River, even the city that is by the river, to as far as Gilead, there was not a town which was too strong for us. Jehovah our God delivered them all up before us.
37. Only, you did not come near the land of the children of Ammon: all along the Jabbok River, or the cities of the hill country, or any *place* that Jehovah our God forbade.

- ¶1. “Then we turned and went up the way of Bashan, and Og, king of Bashan, came out to confront us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei.
2. And Jehovah said to me, ‘Do not be afraid of him for I have given him into your hand, and all his people, and his land, and you shall do to him just as you did to Sihon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon.’
3. So, Jehovah our God also delivered Og, king of Bashan, and all his people into our hand, and we struck him down until not one survivor was left to him.
4. And we took all his cities at that time. There was not a town which we did not take from them, sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
5. All these cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, besides a great many unwallled villages.
6. And we devoted them, just as we did to Sihon, king of Heshbon, devoting every city—men, women, and children.
7. But all the beasts and the plunder of the cities, we took as spoil for ourselves.
8. Thus, we took at that time from the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land which is on this side of the Jordan, from the Arnon River to Mount Hermon.
9. (The Sidonians call Hermon, Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir.)
10. All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan as far as Salcah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
11. Now, only Og, king of Bashan, remained of the remnant of the Rephaim. Behold, his bed was a bed of iron. Is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits is its length, and four cubits its width, by the cubit of a man.
- ¶12. “And this land which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the Arnon River, and half of the hill country of Gilead, and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites.
13. And the rest of Gilead, and all of Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the tribe of Manasseh, all the region of Argob, even all Bashan. (The same was called the land of Rephaim.)
14. Jair ben-Manasseh took all the region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and he called them after his own name, Bashan-Havvoth-Jair, as it is to this day.
15. And I gave Gilead to Machir.
16. And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead as far as the Arnon River, the middle of the river as the border, and to the Jabbok River, the border of the children of Ammon,
17. and the plain, and the Jordan, and the border near Chinnereth, and to the Sea of the Plain, the Salt Sea, below the slopes of Pisgah which is on the east.

- ¶18. “And I commanded you at that time, saying, ‘Jehovah your God has given you this land to possess it. All of you who are fit for battle shall pass over armed before your brethren, the children of Israel.
19. But your wives and your little ones, and your livestock (I know that you have much livestock) shall remain in your cities which I have given you,
20. until Jehovah gives rest to your brethren as *He has* for you, and they, too, possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving to them beyond the Jordan. Then you shall return each man to his possession which I have given you.’
21. I also commanded Joshua at that time, saying, ‘Your eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God did to these two kings. Thus shall Jehovah do to all the kingdoms to which you are passing over.
22. You shall not fear them, for Jehovah your God, He is fighting for you!’
- ¶23. “And I sought the favor of Jehovah at that time, saying,
24. ‘O Lord Jehovah, you have begun to show your servant your greatness and your mighty hand. For what God is there in the heavens or in the earth who can do such as your works and your mighty deeds.
25. I beg you, let me cross over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, this good hill country, and Lebanon.’
26. But Jehovah was cross with me for your sake, and He would not hear me. And Jehovah said to me, ‘Enough from you! Never speak to me of this matter again.
27. Go up to the top of Pisgah and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see it with your eyes, but you shall not cross over this Jordan.
28. And charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him, for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you shall see.’
29. And so, we remained in the valley before Beth-peor.

Deuteronomy 4

- ¶1. “Therefore, O Israel, listen now to the statutes and to the judgments which I am teaching you to do, so that you may live when you go in and possess the land which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, is giving you.
2. You shall not add to the word that I am commanding you, and you shall not take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you.
3. Your eyes saw what Jehovah did because of Baal-peor, for Jehovah your God destroyed from your midst all the men who followed after Baal at Peor.
4. But you who held fast to Jehovah your God are alive today, all of you.

5. Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, as Jehovah my God commanded me, to do in the land which you are entering to possess.
6. And you shall keep them and do them, for that will be your wisdom and your understanding in the eyes of the nations which hear all these statutes. And they will say, 'Surely, this great nation is a wise and understanding people!'
7. For what great nation has God so close to it as Jehovah our God is in all that we call upon Him?
8. And what great nation has righteous statutes and judgments as all this law which I am setting before you today?
9. Only, take heed to yourself and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes have seen, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life, and make them known to your children and to your children's children,
10. *such as* the day that you stood before Jehovah your God at Horeb, when Jehovah said to me, 'Assemble the people to me, and I will cause them to hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all their days that they live on the land, and that they might teach their children.'
11. And you drew near and stood below the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of heaven—darkness, a cloud, even thick darkness!
12. And Jehovah spoke to you from the midst of the fire. *You* heard the sound of words, but you did not see a form; *you heard* a voice only.
13. And He declared to you His covenant which He commanded you to do, the ten commandments, and He wrote them on two stone tablets.
14. And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that you might do them in the land to which you are going over to possess.
- ¶15. "Therefore, be very watchful for your souls, for you saw no form at all on the day Jehovah spoke to you in Horeb from the midst of the fire,
16. lest you be corrupted and make for yourselves an idol, a form of any figure: a likeness of a male or female;
17. a likeness of any beast that is on the earth; a likeness of any winged bird that flies in the sky;
18. a likeness of anything that creeps on the ground; a likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth,
19. or lest you lift up your eyes to the heavens and regard the sun, and the moon, and the stars—all the host of heaven—and are led astray and worship them and serve them, which things Jehovah your God provided for all the nations under the whole heaven.
20. For Jehovah took you, and He brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be His as an inherited people, as it is this day.

- ¶21. “Again, Jehovah was angry with me for your sake, and He swore that I should not cross over the Jordan and not enter into the good land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance,
22. but that I must die in this land. There is no crossing over the Jordan for me, but you are crossing over, and you will take possession of that good land.
23. Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of Jehovah your God which He made with you, and you make for yourselves an idol, a likeness of anything, as Jehovah your God commanded you.
24. For Jehovah your God is a consuming fire; He is a jealous God.
- ¶25. “When you have fathered children and children of children, and you have continued long in the land, and then you corrupt yourselves and make an idol, a likeness of anything, and you do evil in the sight of Jehovah your God to provoke Him to anger,
26. this day I call heaven and earth as witness against you, that you will certainly quickly perish from the land to which you are passing over the Jordan to possess. You will not prolong your days in it, but you shall be utterly destroyed.
27. And Jehovah shall scatter you among the nations, and you shall be left few in number among the Gentiles to which Jehovah shall drive you away.
28. And there, you shall serve gods of the work of man’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.
29. And from there, you will seek Jehovah your God, and you will find *Him* when you search after Him with all your heart and with all your soul.
30. When you are in distress and all these things come upon you in the latter days, then you will return to Jehovah your God and obey His voice.
31. For Jehovah your God is a compassionate God; He will not abandon you. He will not destroy you, and He will not forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them.
32. For ask, I pray you, regarding the former days which were before you, from the day when God created man upon the earth, and from one end of the heavens to the other, whether there has been the like of this great thing, or has the like been heard of.
33. Has a people heard the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, as you heard it, and lived?
34. Or has a god determined to go and take a nation for himself from the midst of *another* nation through trials, with signs, and with wonders, and in battle with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?
35. You were made to see *these things* so that you might know that Jehovah, He is God! There is no other besides Him!

36. From heaven, He caused you to hear His voice that He might instruct you, and upon the earth, He showed you His great fire, and you heard His words from the midst of the fire.
37. And because He loved your fathers, He also chose their seed after them, and with great strength, He has brought you out from Egypt into His presence,
38. to dispossess before you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in to give you their land as an inheritance, as it is this day.
39. Know, then, today, and take it into your heart that Jehovah, He is God in heaven above and on the earth below. There is no other.
40. Therefore, you shall keep His statutes and His commandments which I command you this day that it may go well with you and for your children after you, and so that you might prolong forever the days on the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.”
- ¶41. At that time, Moses separated three cities on the side of the Jordan toward the sunrise,
42. to which a manslayer, who kills his neighbor unintentionally and who did not hate him in times past, might flee, and that having fled to one of these cities, he can then live:
43. for the Reubenites, Bezer in the wilderness of the tableland; and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites.
- ¶44. And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:
45. These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which Moses spoke to the children of Israel when they came out from Egypt,
46. on this side of the Jordan, in the valley before Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel struck down when they came out from Egypt.
47. And they possessed his land, and the land of Og, king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites who were on the side of the Jordan toward the sunrise,
48. from Aroer, which is on the bank of the Arnon River, and as far as Mount Sion, which is Hermon,
49. and all the plain on the eastward side of the Jordan, as far as the Sea of the Plain, below the slopes of Pisgah.

Deuteronomy 5

- ¶1. Then Moses summoned all Israel and said to them, “Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the judgments which I speak in your ears today, and learn them, and take care to do them.
2. Jehovah our God made a covenant with us at Horeb.
3. Jehovah did not make this covenant with our fathers, but with us, those of us here—all of us alive today.
4. Jehovah spoke with you face to face in the mount from the midst of the fire
5. (I was standing between Jehovah and you at that time to make the word of Jehovah known to you, for you were afraid at the presence of the fire and would not go up to the mount), saying,

- ¶6. 'I am Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of slaves.
7. You shall have no other god besides me.
8. You shall not make for yourself an idol, *or* any likeness of what is in the heavens above, or in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth.
9. You shall not bow down to them or serve them, for I, Jehovah your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of fathers upon children, even to the third and fourth generation of those who hate me,
10. and showing mercy to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments.
- ¶11. 'You shall not bear the name of Jehovah your God in vain, for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless who bears His name in vain.
- ¶12. 'Observe the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, as Jehovah your God commanded you.
13. Six days shall you labor and do all your work,
14. but the seventh day is a Sabbath to Jehovah your God. You shall do no work, you, or your son, or your daughter, your male slave or your female slave, or your ox, or your donkey, or any of your livestock, or your foreigner who is in your gates, so that your male slave and your female slave may rest as you do.
15. For remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah your God brought you out from there with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm. Therefore, Jehovah your God has commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.
- ¶16. 'Honor your father and your mother, as Jehovah your God commanded you, so that your days may be long, and so that it will go well with you, upon the land that Jehovah your God is giving you.
- ¶17. 'You shall not kill.
- ¶18. 'And you shall not commit adultery.
- ¶19. 'And you shall not steal.
- ¶20. 'And you shall not testify deceitfully against your neighbor.
- ¶21. 'And you shall not covet your neighbor's wife; you shall not desire your neighbor's house, his field, his male slave or his female slave, his ox or his donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.'
- ¶22. "These words Jehovah spoke to all your assembly in the mount from the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness with a great voice, and He added no more, but He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.
23. And it came to pass that when you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness and the mountain burning with the fire, then you drew near to me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders,

24. that you said, ‘Behold, Jehovah our God has shown us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire! This day, we have seen that God can speak with man, and yet, he live.
25. So why should we now die? For this great fire will consume us if we hear the voice of Jehovah our God again, and we will die!
26. For who is there of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of fire as we have, and lived?
27. You go near and hear all that Jehovah our God says, and then you tell us everything that Jehovah our God said to you, and we will hear it and do it.’
28. And Jehovah heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me, and Jehovah said to me, ‘I have heard the voice of the words of this people that they spoke to you. They have done well in all that they have spoken.
29. Who will give them to have such a heart, to fear me always and to keep all my commandments, that it might go well with them and their children forever?
30. Go! Say to them, “Take yourselves back to your tents.”
31. But as for you, stand here with me, and I will speak to you every commandment, and the statutes and the judgments, which you will teach them that they may do them in the land which I am giving them to possess.’
32. Therefore, you shall observe to do just as Jehovah your God has commanded you; do not turn aside to the right or the left.
33. You shall walk in all the way which Jehovah your God has commanded you, so that you may live, and it be well with you, and you prolong the days in the land which you will possess.

Deuteronomy 6

- ¶1. “And this is the commandment, the statutes, and the judgments, which Jehovah your God commanded *me* to teach you to do in the land to which you are going over to possess,
2. so that you might fear Jehovah your God to keep all His statutes and His commandments which I am commanding you, you and your son and your son’s son, all the days of your life, and that your days might be prolonged.
3. Hear, then, O Israel, and take care to do *them* so that it may go well with you and that you might increase greatly *in* a land flowing with milk and honey, just as Jehovah, God of your fathers, said to you.
- ¶4. “Hear, O Israel! Jehovah is our God, Jehovah alone!
5. You shall love Jehovah your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might.
6. And these words which I command you today shall be upon your heart.

7. And you shall inculcate them into your children and speak of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk in the way, and when you lie down and when you rise up.
8. And you shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes.
9. And you shall write them on the door posts of your house, and on your gates.
- ¶10. “And it shall be that when Jehovah your God has brought you into the land which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you great and goodly cities which you did not build,
11. and houses full of every good thing, which you did not fill, and wells already dug which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant, and you eat and are full,
12. then beware, lest you forget Jehovah who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of slaves.
13. You shall fear Jehovah your God, and Him shall you serve, and you shall swear by His name.
14. You shall not go after other gods, gods of the peoples who are round about you,
15. for Jehovah your God is a jealous God in your midst, lest the anger of Jehovah your God be kindled against you, and He exterminate you from the face of the land.
16. You shall not put Jehovah your God to the test as you tested *Him* in Massah.
17. You shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and His testimonies, and His statutes, which He has commanded you.
18. And you shall do what is right and good in the eyes of Jehovah, so that it may go well with you when you go in and possess the good land which Jehovah swore to your fathers,
19. driving out all your enemies before you, just as Jehovah said.
- ¶20. “When your child asks you in time to come, saying, ‘Why these testimonies, and statutes, and judgments which Jehovah our God commanded you?’,
21. then you shall say to your child, ‘We were Pharaoh’s slaves in Egypt, but Jehovah brought us out from Egypt with a mighty hand.
22. And Jehovah worked signs and wonders, great and grievous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his house, before our eyes.
23. And He brought us out from there, that He might bring us in to give us the land which He swore to our fathers.
24. And Jehovah commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good forever, to preserve us, as it is this day.
25. And it will be our righteousness before Jehovah our God if we are careful to do all this law just as He has commanded us.’

- ¶1. “When Jehovah your God brings you into the land to which you are going in order to possess it, then He will clear out many nations before you—the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites—seven nations more numerous and mightier than you.
2. And Jehovah your God shall deliver them before you, and you shall strike them down, utterly devoting them. Make no covenant with them and show them no pity.
3. And do not intermarry with them. Do not give your daughter to his son, nor shall you take his daughter for your son.
4. For it will turn your son away from following me, and they will serve other gods. Then Jehovah’s anger will be kindled against you, and He will destroy you quickly.
5. But you shall do thus to them: pull down their altars, and break down their pillars, and cut down their sacred groves, and burn up their idols with fire.
6. For you are a holy people to Jehovah your God; Jehovah your God chose you to be a treasured people to Him out of all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.
7. Jehovah did not set His love on you nor choose you because you were more numerous than all peoples, for you were the fewest of all peoples.
8. But because of Jehovah’s love for you and because He would keep the oath which He swore to your fathers, Jehovah brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you from the house of slaves, out of the hand of Pharaoh, king of Egypt.
9. And you know that Jehovah your God, He is God, the faithful God, who keeps covenant and lovingkindness with those who love Him and who keep His commandments, unto a thousand generations,
10. and that He repays to their face those who hate Him, to destroy them. He will not delay concerning him who hates Him; He will repay him to his face.
11. So, take heed to the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgments which I am commanding you today, to do them.
- ¶12. “And it shall come to pass that because you take heed to these judgments and keep them and do them, Jehovah your God will keep with you the covenant and lovingkindness which He swore to your fathers.
13. And He will love you, and bless you, and multiply you. He will also bless the fruit of your womb, and the fruit of your ground—your grain, and your new wine, and your fresh oil, the offspring of your cattle, and the offspring of your flock—in the land which He swore to your fathers to give to you.
14. You shall be blessed above all peoples. There shall not be a barren male or female among you or your livestock.
15. And Jehovah will turn all sickness away from you and all the malignant diseases of the Egyptians, of which you know. He will not lay them upon you but will put them upon all who hate you.

16. And you shall consume all the nations which Jehovah your God delivers to you. Your eye shall have no pity on them, neither shall you serve their gods, for that will be a snare to you.
- ¶17. “When you say in your heart, ‘These nations are more numerous than I! How can I dispossess them?’
18. do not be afraid of them. You shall surely remember what Jehovah your God did to Pharaoh and all the Egyptians,
19. the great trials which your eyes beheld, and the signs, and the wonders, and the strong hand and the outstretched arm with which Jehovah your God brought you out. Thus will Jehovah your God do to all the nations whose presence you fear.
20. And Jehovah your God will also send the hornet among them, until those who remain and who hide themselves from you perish.
21. Do not tremble before them, for Jehovah your God is in your midst, a great and fearful God.
22. And Jehovah your God will clear out these nations before you little by little. You cannot destroy them quickly, lest the beasts of the field increase against you.
23. But Jehovah your God will deliver them up before you, and He will discomfit them with great confusion until they are exterminated.
24. And He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall wipe out their name from under heaven. No man will be able to stand against you, until you have exterminated them.
25. The idols of their gods shall you burn up with fire. You shall not covet the silver and gold on them and take it for yourself lest you be snared by it, for it is an abomination to Jehovah your God.
26. And you shall not bring an abomination into your house and become a devoted thing like it. You shall utterly detest and abhor it, for it is a thing devoted.

Deuteronomy 8

- ¶1. “Every commandment that I command you today, you shall take care to do, so that you may live, and multiply, and enter in and possess the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers.
2. And you shall remember all the way which Jehovah your God led you these forty years in the wilderness to humble you, to test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not.
3. For He humbled you and caused you to hunger, then fed you with the manna, which you did not know, nor did your fathers know, that He might make you know that man shall not live by bread alone, but by everything that comes from the mouth of Jehovah shall man live.
4. Your garment did not wear out upon you, and your foot did not swell these forty years.

5. Know also in your heart, that just as a man chastens his child, Jehovah your God chastens you.
6. Therefore, keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, to walk in His ways and to fear Him.
7. For Jehovah your God is bringing you into a good land: a land of rivers of water, of springs, and depths that come forth in the valley and the mountain;
8. a land of wheat, and barley, and vine, and fig, and pomegranate; a land of olive oil and honey;
9. a land in which you will eat bread without scarcity, you shall lack nothing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose mountains you may dig copper.
10. And you shall eat and be full, and you shall bless Jehovah your God for the good land which He has given you.
11. Take heed to yourself, lest you forget Jehovah your God and do not keep His commandments, and His judgments, and His statutes which I am commanding you today,
12. lest when you eat and are full, and build good houses and dwell in them,
13. and your herds and your flocks multiply, and silver and gold multiply to you, yea, all that you have multiplies,
14. then your heart be lifted up and you forget Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves,
15. who led you through the great and fearful wilderness *with* fiery serpent and scorpion, and thirsty ground where there was no water, who brought forth water for you from the rock of flint,
16. who fed you manna in the wilderness which your fathers did not know (that He might humble you and test you, to do you good in your latter days),
17. and you say in your heart, 'My power and the might of my hand brought me this wealth.'
18. But remember Jehovah your God, for it is He who gives you power to produce wealth, so that He may establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as it is this day.
19. For it shall be, if you ever forget Jehovah your God, and you go after other gods, and serve them and bow down to them—I testify against you today—that you shall certainly perish.
20. Like the nations which Jehovah is destroying before you, so shall you be destroyed because you did not take heed to the voice of Jehovah your God.

Deuteronomy 9

- ¶1. "Hear, O Israel. You are passing over the Jordan today, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than you, cities great and walled up to heaven,

2. a people great and tall, children of the Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you have heard *it said*, 'Who can stand before the sons of Anak?'
3. Know then, this day, that Jehovah your God, He is going over before you. As a consuming fire will He annihilate them, and He will subdue them before you, and you will dispossess them and destroy them quickly, just as Jehovah has said to you.
4. When Jehovah your God thrusts them out from before you, do not think in your heart, saying, 'Because of my righteousness, Jehovah brought me in to possess this land', for it is because of the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah is dispossessing them before you.
5. Not because of your righteousness or because of the uprightness of your heart are you going in to possess their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations is Jehovah your God dispossessing them before you, and in order to establish the word which Jehovah swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
6. Know then, it is not because of your righteousness that Jehovah your God is giving this good land to you to possess, for you are a stiff-necked people.
7. Remember! Do not forget that you provoked Jehovah your God to wrath in the wilderness, for from the day that you came out of the land of Egypt until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against Jehovah.
8. And at Horeb, you provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry with you so as to have destroyed you.
9. When I went up into the mount to receive the stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, then I remained on the mount forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water.
10. And Jehovah gave me the two stone tablets, written by the finger of God, and on them were all the words that Jehovah had spoken with you in the mount from the midst of the fire on the day of the Assembly.
11. And it came to pass, at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant,
12. and Jehovah said to me, 'Get up! Go down from here quickly, for your people whom you brought out from Egypt have corrupted *themselves*. They have turned aside quickly from the way which I commanded them. They have made for themselves a molten image.'
13. Jehovah also spoke to me, saying, 'I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.
14. Leave me alone, and I will annihilate them and blot out their name from under heaven, and of you will I make a nation mightier and greater than they.'
15. Then I turned and went down from the mount, and the mount was burning with fire, and the two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands.

16. And I looked, and behold, you had sinned against Jehovah your God. You had made for yourselves a molten calf. You had turned aside quickly from the way which Jehovah had commanded you.
17. And I took the two tablets, and I cast them out of my two hands and shattered them before your eyes.
18. Then I threw myself down before Jehovah as before, forty days and forty nights. I neither ate bread nor drank water because of all your sin that you had sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah to provoke Him to anger,
19. for I was afraid before the anger and the fury with which Jehovah raged against you, to utterly destroy you. But Jehovah listened to me at that time also.
20. And Jehovah was very angry with Aaron so as to have destroyed him, and I also prayed for Aaron at that time.
21. And I took your sin, the calf that you had made, and I burned it with fire, and I crushed it, grinding it thoroughly until it was ground fine as dust, and I cast its dust into the stream that descended from the mount.
22. (And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, you repeatedly provoked Jehovah to wrath.
23. And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, 'Go up and take possession of the land which I have given to you', then you rebelled against the commandment of Jehovah your God, and you did not believe Him, and you did not listen to His voice.
24. You have been rebelling against Jehovah since the day I knew you.)
25. And I threw myself down before Jehovah forty days and forty nights, as I had thrown myself down *before*, because Jehovah had thought to annihilate you.
26. And I prayed to Jehovah, and said, 'My Lord Jehovah, do not destroy your people and your inheritance whom you redeemed by your greatness, whom you brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
27. Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Do not regard the stubbornness of this people, or their wickedness, or their sin.
28. Lest the land out of which you brought us say, "Because Jehovah was not able to bring them to the land of which He had spoken to them, and because of His hatred of them, He brought them out to kill them in the wilderness."
29. For they are your people and your inheritance, whom you brought out by your mighty power and with your outstretched arm.'

Deuteronomy 10

- ¶1. "At that time, Jehovah said to me, 'Hew out for yourself two stone tablets like the first, and come up the mount to me, and make for yourself a wooden ark.
2. And I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets that you shattered, and you shall put them in the ark.'

3. And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two stone tablets like the first, and I went up the mount with the two tablets in my hand.
4. And He wrote on the tablets the same writing as on the first ones, the ten commandments which Jehovah spoke to you in the mount, from the midst of the fire on the day of the Assembly; and Jehovah gave them to me.
5. And I turned and came down from the mount and put the tablets in the ark that I had made. And they are there, as Jehovah commanded me.
- ¶6. “(And the children of Israel journeyed from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera. There Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son ministered as priest in his place.
7. From there they journeyed to Gudgod, and from Gudgod to Jotbathah, a land of streams of water.)
- ¶8. “At that time, Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah to minister to Him, and to bless in His name, to this day.
9. Therefore, there is no portion or inheritance for Levi with his brothers. Jehovah is his inheritance, just as Jehovah your God said to him.
10. And I stayed in the mount according to the days of the first time, forty days and forty nights, and Jehovah listened to me at that time also; Jehovah would not destroy you.
11. And Jehovah said to me, ‘Get up and go on *your* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.’
- ¶12. “So, Israel, what does Jehovah your God ask of you now, except to fear Jehovah your God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul,
13. to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and His statutes, which I command you today for your good?
14. Behold, the heavens, even the heaven of heavens, belong to Jehovah your God, the earth and all that is in it!
15. Yet, Jehovah delighted in your fathers to love them, and He chose their seed after them —you—out of all peoples, as it is this day.
16. Therefore, circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and do not keep stiffening your neck!
17. For Jehovah your God, He is the God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and terrible, who has no respect of persons, and He will not take a bribe.
18. He executes judgment for orphan and widow, and He loves the sojourner, giving him food and clothing.
19. Therefore, you shall love the sojourner, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt.
20. Jehovah your God shall you fear; Him shall you serve, and to Him shall you cling, and by His name shall you swear.

21. He is your praise, and He is your God, who has done with you these great and fearful things, which your eyes have seen.
22. Your fathers went down to Egypt as seventy persons, but now, Jehovah your God has made you as the stars of heaven for number.

Deuteronomy 11

- ¶1. “You shall therefore love Jehovah your God, and keep His charge, and His statutes, and His judgments, and His commandments always.
2. And this day you have known (but not your children who have not known and who have not seen the chastening of Jehovah your God) His greatness, His mighty hand, and His outstretched arm,
3. and His signs, and His works which He did in the midst of the Egyptians to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and to all his land,
4. and what He did to the army of Egypt, to its horses, and to its chariotry when He caused the waters of the Red Sea to overflow their faces as they pursued after you, and Jehovah destroyed them until this day,
5. and what He did for you in the wilderness until you came to this place,
6. and what He did to Dathan and Abiram, sons of Eliab ben-Reuben, when the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing which was with them, in the midst of all Israel.
7. Yea, your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which He did.
8. Therefore, you shall keep every commandment which I command you today, that you may be strong and go in and possess the land to which you are going over to possess
9. and that you may prolong the days on the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.
- ¶10. “But the land into which you are going, in order to possess it, is not like the land of Egypt out of which you came, where you sowed your seed and watered it with your foot, like a garden of green herbs.
11. For the land to which you are crossing over to possess, a land of hills and valleys, drinks water from the rain of heaven.
12. It is a land for which Jehovah your God cares; the eyes of Jehovah your God are upon it continually, from the beginning of the year until the end of the year.
13. And it shall come to pass, if you diligently hearken to my commandments which I am commanding you today, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,
14. that I will give your land rain in its time, the early and the latter rain, and you will gather your grain, and your new wine, and your fresh oil.
15. And I will provide grass in your field for your cattle, and you shall eat and be full.
16. Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived and you turn away, and you serve other gods and worship them.

17. For the anger of Jehovah will be kindled against you, and He will shut up the heavens and there will be no rain, and the land will not yield its produce, and you will quickly perish from the good land which Jehovah is giving you.
18. Therefore, lay up these words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and let them be for frontlets between your eyes.
19. And you shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, and when you are walking along the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.
20. And you shall write them on the door posts of your house, and on your gates,
21. so that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers to give to them, like the days of heaven upon the earth.
22. For if you will diligently keep all this commandment which I am commanding you, to do it, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all His ways, and to cling to Him,
23. then Jehovah will dispossess all these nations before you, and you will possess nations greater and mightier than yourselves.
24. Every place upon which the sole of your foot treads shall be yours, from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, and to the sea beyond shall be your territory.
25. No man will stand before you. Jehovah your God will put the dread of you and the fear of you upon the face of all the land upon which you will tread, just as He said to you.
- ¶26. "Behold, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:
27. the blessing when you obey the commandments of Jehovah your God which I am commanding you today,
28. and the curse if you do not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, but turn aside from the way that I command you today, to walk after other gods which you have not known.
29. And it shall come to pass that when Jehovah your God brings you into the land into which you are entering to possess it, that you shall put the blessing on Mount Gerizim, and the curse upon Mount Ebal.
30. Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, toward the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the plain opposite Gilgal, beside the Oaks of Moreh?
31. For you are crossing over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, and you shall possess it and dwell in it.
32. And you shall observe to do all the statutes and the judgments which I am setting before you today.

Deuteronomy 12

- ¶1. “These are the statutes and the judgments which you shall take heed to do in the land which Jehovah, God of your fathers, gave to you to possess all the days that you live on the land.
2. You shall utterly destroy all the places where the nations that you shall dispossess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.
3. And you shall tear down their altars, and break down their pillars, and burn up their sacred groves with fire, and cut down the idols of their gods, and blot out their name from that place.
4. You shall not do so unto Jehovah your God.
5. But only to the place where Jehovah your God chooses out of all your tribes to set His name for His dwelling shall you seek, and there shall you go.
6. And there, you shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and your flock.
7. And there, you shall eat before Jehovah your God, and you shall rejoice in every endeavor of your hand, you and your households with which Jehovah your God has blessed you.
8. You shall not do altogether as we are doing here, today, each one doing whatever is right in his own eyes,
9. for you have not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance that Jehovah your God is giving you.
10. But when you have crossed over the Jordan and have settled in the land which Jehovah your God will cause you to inherit, and when He has given you rest from all your enemies round about and you dwell in safety,
11. then there will be a place which Jehovah your God will choose as a dwelling place for His name. There shall you bring all that I have commanded you: your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the offering of your hand, and all the best of your votive offerings which you may vow to Jehovah.
12. And you, and your sons and your daughters, and your male slaves and your female slaves, shall rejoice before Jehovah your God with the Levite who is within your gates because he has no portion or inheritance with you.
13. Take heed to yourself, that you do not offer your burnt offerings at any place that you see,
14. but only at the place that Jehovah will choose in one of your tribes. There you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

15. However, you may kill and eat flesh, all that your soul desires, within any of your gates, according to the blessing which Jehovah your God gives to you. The unclean and the clean may eat it, whether gazelle or stag.
16. Only, you shall not eat the blood. You shall pour it out on the ground like water.
17. You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your fresh oil, or the firstborn of your herd or your flock, or any of your votive offerings which you vow, or your freewill offerings, or an excise offering of your hand,
18. but you, and your son and your daughter, and your male slave and your female slave, and the Levite who is within your gate, must eat it before Jehovah your God at the place which Jehovah your God chooses, and you shall rejoice before Jehovah your God in every endeavor of your hand.
19. Take heed to yourself, lest you forsake the Levite, all your days upon your land.
- ¶20. "When Jehovah your God enlarges your territory, just as He has said to you, and you say 'I will eat flesh', because your soul desires to eat flesh, you may eat flesh, whatever your soul desires.
21. If the place where Jehovah your God chooses to set His name is distant from you, then you may slaughter *an animal* from your herd or your flock which Jehovah has given to you, just as I commanded you, and you may eat whatever your soul desires within your gates.
22. Just as the gazelle or stag is eaten, so may you eat it, the unclean and the clean alike may eat it.
23. Only, be certain not to eat the blood because the blood is the life, and you shall not eat the life with the flesh.
24. You shall not eat it! You shall pour it out on the ground like water.
25. You shall not eat it so that it will go well with you and your children after you, because you are doing what is right in the sight of Jehovah.
26. But your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take up and go to the place which Jehovah shall choose.
27. And you shall offer the flesh and the blood of your burnt offerings on the altar of Jehovah your God, and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the altar of Jehovah your God, and you shall eat the flesh.
28. Take heed and hear all these words which I command you, so that it will go well with you and your children after you forever because you are doing what is good and right in the sight of Jehovah your God.
- ¶29. "When Jehovah your God has cut off the nations before you where you are going in to dispossess them, and you have dispossessed them and dwell in their land,

30. take heed to yourself, lest you be ensnared by following them after they have been destroyed before you, and lest you inquire concerning their gods, saying, 'How did these nations serve their gods, that I also may do likewise?'
31. You shall not do so unto Jehovah your God, for every abomination to Jehovah which He hates, they do for their gods; yea, even their sons and their daughters they burn up in the fire for their gods.
32. Be careful to do everything that I command you; do not add to it or take away from it.

Deuteronomy 13

- ¶1. "Now, if a prophet rise up in your midst, or a dreamer of dreams, and gives you a sign or a wonder,
2. and the sign or the wonder come to pass that he spoke to you, and then if he says, 'Let us go after other gods which you have not known, and serve them,'
3. do not heed the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams, for Jehovah your God is testing you, to know whether you love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
4. You shall follow after Jehovah your God, and Him shall you fear, and His commandments shall you keep, and His voice shall you heed, and Him shall you serve, and to Him shall you cling!
5. And that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death because he spoke apostasy against Jehovah your God, the One who brought you out from the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of slaves, to thrust you out from the way in which Jehovah your God commanded you to walk. And you shall purge the evil from your midst.
6. If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is as your own soul entices you secretly, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods' that you have not known, you or your fathers,
7. gods of the peoples who are round about you, whether close to you or far from you, from one end of the earth even to the other,
8. you shall not consent to him, nor listen to him. And your eye shall not pity him, nor shall you spare or conceal him.
9. But you shall surely kill him! Your hand shall be first against him to put him to death, and afterward, the hand of all the people.
10. And you shall stone him with stones that he die, because he is seeking to thrust you away from Jehovah your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of slaves.
11. And all Israel shall hear *of it* and fear, and they shall not do this wicked thing any more in your midst.
12. If you shall hear in one of your cities which Jehovah your God is giving you to dwell there, someone saying,

13. ‘Men, children of Belial, have gone out from your midst, and they have thrust the inhabitants of their city away *from God*, saying, “Let us go and serve other gods,” which you have not known,’
14. then you shall make inquiry, and search it out, and ask diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that this abomination has been committed in your midst,
15. you shall surely strike down the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword. Devote it, and all that is in it, even its cattle, with the edge of the sword.
16. And you shall gather all its spoil into the midst of its square, and burn up with fire the city and all its spoil—everything—unto Jehovah your God. And it shall be a heap forever; it shall not be rebuilt.
17. And nought of the devoted thing shall cling to your hand, so that Jehovah will turn from His burning anger and grant you mercy, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, just as He swore to your fathers,
18. if you will take heed to the voice of Jehovah your God to keep all His commandments which I command you today, to do what is right in the sight of Jehovah your God.

Deuteronomy 14

- ¶1. “You are the children of Jehovah your God. You shall not cut yourselves, nor shall you make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.
2. For you are a holy people unto Jehovah your God, and Jehovah has chosen you to be a treasured people to Him out of all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.
- ¶3. “You shall not eat any abominable thing.
4. These are the beasts which you may eat: the ox, sheep, and goat,
5. the deer, and gazelle, and roebuck, and wild goat, and pygarg, and wild ox, and mountain-goat.
6. Even every beast among the beasts that divides the hoof, completely splitting the cleft into two hooves, bringing up the cud, you may eat.
7. But this you shall not eat of those that bring up the cud, or those that divide the hoof completely: the camel, and the arnebeth, and the rock badger, for they bring up the cud but do not divide the hoof. They shall be unclean to you.
8. And the pig, because it divides the hoof but *does not bring up* the cud, shall be unclean to you. You shall not eat of their flesh, nor shall you touch their carcass.
- ¶9. “This you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fin and scale, you may eat.
10. But whatever does not have fin and scale, you may not eat. It shall be unclean to you.
11. You may eat any clean bird.
12. But this is which you may not eat of them: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey,
13. and the kite, and the falcon, and the vulture after its kind,
14. and every raven after its kind,
15. and the owl, and the night hawk, and the sea gull, and the hawk after its kind,

16. and the little owl, and the great owl, and the ibis,
17. and the pelican, and the Egyptian vulture, and the cormorant,
18. and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
19. And every swarming, flying creature shall be unclean to you. They may not be eaten.
20. You may eat any clean bird.
21. You shall not eat of any carcass. You may give it to the sojourner who is within your gates and he may eat it, or you may sell it to a foreigner, for you are a holy people unto Jehovah your God. Do not boil a kid in its mother's milk.
- ¶22. "You must tithe all the yield from your seed which the field produces year by year
23. (and you shall eat before Jehovah your God at the place which He will choose as a dwelling place for His name), a tithe of your grain, your new wine, and your fresh oil, and the firstborn of your herd or your flock, so that you may learn to fear Jehovah your God always.
24. And if the way be too long for you so that you are not able to carry it or the place where Jehovah your God chooses to set His name is too far for you because Jehovah your God has blessed you,
25. then you may exchange it into money, then bind the money in your hand and go to the place which Jehovah your God will choose.
26. Then you shall exchange the money for whatever your soul desires, for ox, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or whatever your soul desires. (And you shall eat there before Jehovah your God, and you and your household shall rejoice.)
27. And you shall not forsake the Levite who is within your gates, for he has no portion or inheritance with you.
28. At the end of three years, you shall bring forth all the tithe of your produce in that year, and you shall lay it up within your gates.
29. And the Levite (because he has no portion or inheritance with you), and the sojourner, and the orphan, and the widow who are within your gates shall come and eat, and be full, so that Jehovah your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

Deuteronomy 15

- ¶1. "At the end of seven years, you shall make a release.
2. And this is the manner of the release: every creditor is to release his hand on what he lent to his neighbor; he shall not oppress his neighbor or his brother, for Jehovah's release has been proclaimed.
3. You may exact it of a foreigner, but whatever of yours is with your brother, your hand shall release,
4. except when there shall be no poor man with you, for Jehovah will greatly bless you in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance to possess,

5. if you will but diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God, to take care to do all this commandment which I command you today.
6. For Jehovah your God has blessed you, just as He said to you, and you will lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow, and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.
7. If one of your brothers with you, in any of your gates, is poor in your land, which Jehovah your God is giving you, you shall not harden your heart or close up your hand to your poor brother.
8. But you shall open your hand freely to him, and you shall certainly lend him sufficient for his need, whatever he lacks.
9. Take heed to yourself, lest there be a thought in your wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, a year of release, draws near, 'and your eye be evil toward your poor brother and you give him nothing, and then, he cries out to Jehovah concerning you, for it is a sin in you.
10. You shall surely give to him, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him, for on account of this thing, Jehovah your God will bless you in all your work and in every endeavor of your hand.
11. For there will never cease to be a poor man in the land; therefore, I command you, saying, 'You shall open your hand freely to your brother, to your afflicted, and to your poor in your land.'
12. If your brother, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you, and serves you six years, then in the seventh year, you shall send him away from you, free.
13. And when you send him away free from you, you shall not send him away empty-handed.
14. You must supply him amply from your flock, and from your threshing floor, and from your winepress; *from* that which Jehovah your God has blessed you shall you give him.
15. And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, but Jehovah your God redeemed you. That is why I am commanding this thing of you today.
16. But if it be that he says to you, I will not go out from you, because he loves you and your house since it is well with him with you,
17. then you shall take an awl and put it through his ear and into the door, and he shall be your slave forever. And you shall also do the same for your female slave.
18. Let it not be a hardship in your eyes when you send him away free from you; for double the wages of a hired man has he served you six years, and Jehovah your God will bless you in all that you do.
- ¶19. "Every firstborn male that is born in your herd and in your flock shall you consecrate to Jehovah your God. You shall not do work with the firstborn of your bullock, nor shall you shear the firstborn of your flock.

20. You shall eat it before Jehovah your God, year by year, at the place which Jehovah shall choose, you, and your household.
21. And if there is a blemish in it, lameness, or blindness, *or* any ill blemish, you shall not sacrifice it to Jehovah your God.
22. You may eat it within your gates. The unclean and the clean person alike *may eat it*, as with a gazelle or stag.
23. Only, you shall not eat its blood. You shall pour it out on the ground like water.

Deuteronomy 16

- ¶1. “Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover of Jehovah your God, for in the month of Abib, Jehovah your God brought you out of Egypt by night.
2. And you shall kill the Passover of Jehovah your God, from flock or herd, at the place which Jehovah will choose as a dwelling place for His name.
3. You shall not eat that which is leavened with it. Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread with it (the bread of affliction, for you came out of the land of Egypt in haste), so that you will remember the day when you came out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.
4. Furthermore, no leaven shall be seen with you in all your territory for seven days, nor shall any of the flesh which you kill at evening on the first day remain till the morning.
5. You may not kill the Passover within any of your gates which Jehovah your God is giving you,
6. but at the place which Jehovah your God will choose as a dwelling place for His name shall you kill the Passover, in the evening at the going down of the sun, at the time you came out of Egypt.
7. And you shall roast and eat it at the place which Jehovah your God chooses, and in the morning, you shall return and go to your tents.
8. Six days shall you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a solemn Assembly to Jehovah your God. You shall do no work.
- ¶9. “You shall count for yourself seven weeks. From when the sickle is first put to the grain, you shall begin to count seven weeks.
10. Then you shall keep the Feast of Weeks to Jehovah your God. A freewill tribute shall be in your hand which you shall give, according as Jehovah your God has blessed you.
11. And you shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, you, and your son and your daughter, and your male slave and your female slave, and the Levite who is within your gates, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow who are in your midst, in the place which Jehovah your God will choose as a dwelling place for His name.
12. And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you shall keep and observe these statutes.
- ¶13. “You shall keep the Feast of Booths for yourself seven days, when you have gathered *the fruit* of your threshing floor and of your winepress.

14. And you shall rejoice in your feast, you, and your son and your daughter, and your male slave and your female slave, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow who are within your gates.
15. Seven days shall you keep a feast to Jehovah your God in the place where Jehovah will choose, for Jehovah your God will bless you in all your produce, and in all the work of your hands; and you will indeed be joyful.
- ¶16. “Three times in the year shall all your males appear before Jehovah your God in the place which He will choose, at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and at the Feast of Weeks, and at the Feast of Booths. And no one shall appear before Jehovah empty-handed,
17. each man with a gift in his hand according to the blessing that Jehovah your God will have given to you.
- ¶18. “You shall appoint for yourself judges and officers in all of your gates which Jehovah your God gives to you, according to your tribes, and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.
19. You shall not pervert justice. You shall not have respect of persons, and you shall not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of wise men and subverts the words of righteous men.
20. You shall pursue perfect righteousness, so that you may live and possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.
21. You shall not plant for yourself a sacred grove of any tree beside an altar of Jehovah your God which you make for yourself.
22. Neither shall you set up for yourself a pillar, which Jehovah your God hates.

Deuteronomy 17

- ¶1. “You shall not sacrifice to Jehovah your God a bullock or a sheep in which is a blemish, or anything ill-favored, for it is an abomination to Jehovah your God.
2. If there is found in your midst, in one of your gates which Jehovah your God gives to you, a man or a woman who is doing evil in the sight of Jehovah your God, by transgressing His covenant,
3. and he goes and serves other gods, and worships them, whether the sun or the moon, or any of the host of the heavens, which I have not commanded,
4. and it be made known to you, and you have heard of it, then you shall inquire thoroughly. And, behold, it be true and the thing certain, that this abomination is being committed in Israel,
5. then you shall bring that man or that woman, who has done this evil thing, out to your gates—the man or the woman—and you shall stone them with stones, that they die.
6. By the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he who is put to death die. He shall not be put to death by the mouth of one witness.

7. The hand of the witnesses shall be upon him first to put him to death, and afterward, the hand of all the people. And you shall purge the evil from your midst.
- ¶8. “If a matter for judgment is too difficult for you, between blood and blood, between cause and cause, or between wound and wound, matters of dispute in your gates, then you shall rise and go up to the place which Jehovah your God will choose.
9. And you shall come to the priests, the Levites, or to the judge who shall be in those days, and inquire. And they shall declare the sentence of judgment to you.
10. And you shall do according to the sentence which they declare to you in the place which Jehovah will choose. And you shall give heed to do according to all that they instruct you.
11. According to the direction with which they instruct you, and according to the judgment that they tell you, shall you do. You shall not turn from the word which they declare to you, to the right nor to the left.
12. But the man who acts presumptuously, not obeying the priest who is standing there to minister to Jehovah your God, or the judge, that man shall die. And you shall purge the evil from Israel.
13. And all the people shall hear, and they shall fear and not act presumptuously again.
14. When you come into the land that Jehovah your God is giving you and have possessed it and settled in it, then you will say, ‘I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are around me.’
15. You must set over you a king whom Jehovah your God will choose; you will set one from among your brothers as king over you. You may not appoint over you a foreigner, one who is not your brother.
16. Only, he shall not multiply to himself horses, nor return the people to Egypt in order to heap up horses, for Jehovah has said to you, ‘You are never again to return by this way.’
17. Nor shall he multiply wives to himself, so that his heart will not turn aside, and he shall not greatly multiply silver and gold for himself.
18. And it will come to pass, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of this law in a book from *that which is* before the Levitical priests.
19. And it will be with him, and he will read it all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them,
20. so that his heart will not be exalted above his brothers, so that he will not turn from the commandment, either to the right or the left, so that he may prolong his days over his kingdom, he, and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

Deuteronomy 18

- ¶1. “There is no portion nor inheritance with Israel for the priests, the Levites—the whole tribe of Levi. The offerings made by fire to Jehovah, even of His portion, shall they eat.

2. But there shall be no portion for him among his brethren. Jehovah is his portion just as He said to him.
3. And this shall be the priests' due from the people, from things slaughtered for sacrifice, whether a bullock or a sheep: the shoulder shall be given to the priest, and the two cheeks, and the stomach.
4. The firstfruits of your grain, your new wine, and your fresh oil, and the first fleece of your flock, you shall give to him.
5. For Jehovah your God has chosen him out of all your tribes to stand to minister in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons forever.
6. And if a Levite comes from one of your gates, from anywhere in Israel where he was sojourning, and he goes with all the desire of his soul to the place that Jehovah chooses,
7. then he shall minister in the name of Jehovah his God, as *do* all his brethren, the Levites who stand there before Jehovah.
8. They shall eat equal portions, apart from the proceeds of *their* fathers' *estates*.
- ¶9. "When you have come into the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, you shall not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations.
10. There shall not be found among you, a man who causes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one who practices divination, a soothsayer, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer,
11. or a charmer, or an inquirer of a medium, or one with a familiar spirit, or one who consults the dead.
12. For all who do these things are an abomination to Jehovah, and because of these abominations, Jehovah your God is dispossessing them before you.
13. You shall be perfect with Jehovah your God.
14. For these nations which you shall dispossess gave heed to soothsayers and to those practicing divination. But as for you, Jehovah your God does not permit such for you.
15. A prophet like me will Jehovah your God raise up for you, from among you, from your kinsmen (to him, you must listen),
16. according to all that you asked when we were at Horeb with Jehovah your God on the day of the Assembly, saying, "I cannot hear again the voice of Jehovah my God or view any longer this great fire, lest I die!"
17. And Jehovah said to me, "What they have said is good.
18. I will raise up for them, from among their kinsmen, a prophet like you, and I will put my words into his mouth, and he will tell them all that I command him.
19. And it shall be that whoever will not listen to my words which he will speak in my name, I will require it of him.
20. However, the prophet who presumes to speak a word in my name, which I did not command him to say, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.

21. And if you say in your heart, ‘How can we recognize the word which Jehovah did not say to him?’
22. when the prophet speaks in the name of Jehovah, and the thing does not happen, nor does it come about, that is the thing Jehovah did not say to him. The prophet spoke it presumptuously. You shall not fear him.

Deuteronomy 19

- ¶1. “When Jehovah your God cuts off the nations, whose land Jehovah your God is giving you, and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,
2. you shall separate three cities for yourself within your land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.
3. You will prepare the road for yourself, and divide the territory of your land which Jehovah your God is giving you as a possession into three parts, and it shall be that every manslayer may flee there.
4. And this is the requirement for the manslayer who flees there, that he may live. Whoever strikes his neighbor unintentionally, and had not hated him in times past,
5. such as when a man goes into the woods with his neighbor to cut wood, and his hand swings the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron comes loose from the handle and strikes his neighbor so that he dies, he may flee to one of these cities and live,
6. lest the avenger of blood pursue after the manslayer while his heart is hot, and he overtake him because the journey is long, and he strikes him down, even though there is no judgment of death against him, as he had no hatred toward him previously.
7. This is why I am commanding you, saying, ‘You shall separate three cities for yourself.’
8. And if Jehovah your God enlarges your territory, as He swore to your fathers, and He give you all the land which He promised to give your fathers,
9. if you keep all this commandment to do it, which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in His ways forever, then you shall add for yourself three more cities, besides these three,
10. that innocent blood not be shed within your land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and blood-guilt be upon you.
11. But if a man has hatred toward his neighbor and lies in wait for him, and he rises up against him and strikes him down so that he dies, and then flees to one of these cities,
12. then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him from there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.
13. Your eye shall have no pity for him, but you shall purge *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may be well with you.
- ¶14. “You shall not remove your neighbor’s landmark, with which they of former times set the boundaries in your inheritance which you inherited in the land that Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.

- ¶15. "A lone witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity or any sin, regarding any sin that he has committed. By the mouth of two witnesses, or by the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be confirmed.
16. If a malicious witness rise up against a man to accuse him of apostasy,
17. then the two men who have the controversy shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges who are in those days.
18. And the judges shall make a thorough inquiry, and behold, the witness is a false witness if he has accused his brother falsely,
19. and you shall do to him just as he had planned to do to his brother. And you shall purge the evil from your midst.
20. And those who remain shall hear, and they shall fear, and will no longer do this evil thing in your midst.
21. And your eye shall have no pity; life *shall pay* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Deuteronomy 20

- ¶1. "When you go out to battle against your enemies, and you see horse and chariot, *and* people more numerous than you, do not be afraid of them, for Jehovah your God is with you, who brought you up from the land of Egypt.
2. And it shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the priest shall come near and speak to the people.
3. And he shall say to them, 'Hear, O Israel! Today you are drawing near to the battle against your enemies. Do not let your heart faint! Do not fear, neither be terrified, nor tremble before them.
4. For Jehovah your God, He is going with you to fight for you against your enemies, to give you victory.'
5. The officers also shall speak to the people, saying, 'What man is there who has built a new house and not lived in it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man live in it.
6. And what man is there who has planted a vineyard and has not begun to enjoy it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man enjoy it instead.
7. And what man is there who is betrothed to a wife, and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man take her.'
8. And the officers will again speak to the people and say, 'What man is afraid and fainthearted? Let him go and return to his house, so that his brothers' heart be not melted like his heart.'
9. And it shall be that when the officers have finished speaking to the people, they shall appoint captains of armies at the head of the people.

- ¶10. “When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then you shall proclaim terms of peace to it.
11. And it shall be that if it answers you, ‘Peace’, and it opens to you, then it shall be that all the people found in it will become forced labor for you, and they shall serve you.
 12. However, if it will not make peace with you, but would make war with you, then you shall lay siege against it.
 13. And when Jehovah your God gives it into your hand, you shall kill every male in it with the edge of the sword.
 14. Only, the women and the little ones, and the livestock, and all that is in the city—all its spoil—you shall take for yourself, and you may eat the spoil of your enemies whom Jehovah your God has delivered up to you.
 15. Thus shall you do to all the cities that are very distant from you, those which are not of the cities of these nations.
 16. But from the cities of these peoples which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, you shall not save alive any that breathe,
 17. but you shall utterly devote them, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, just as Jehovah your God has commanded you,
 18. so that they cannot teach you to do according to all their abominations which they do unto their gods, and you sin against Jehovah your God.
- ¶19. “When you lay siege against a city for a long time, while making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy a tree of it from which you can eat, by wielding an ax against it. You shall not cut it down to remove it from before you in the siege, for the tree of the field is for man.
20. Only, a tree which you know is not a tree for food, that, you may destroy and cut down, and you shall build siege-works against the city which is making war with you, until it falls.

Deuteronomy 21

- ¶1. “If someone is found slain in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess, lying in the open country, *and* it is not known who struck him down,
2. then your elders and your judges shall go out and measure to the cities that are round about the slain man.
 3. And it shall be, that the city nearest to the slain man, even the elders of that city, shall take a heifer from the herd with which work has never been done, which has never pulled in a yoke.
 4. And the elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a rugged valley which has neither been worked nor sown, and there, in the valley, they shall break the neck of the heifer.

5. And the priests, the sons of Levi, shall come near, for Jehovah your God chose them to minister and to bless in the name of Jehovah, and according to their word shall every controversy and every wound be *judged*.
 6. And all the elders of that city, those nearest to the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley.
 7. And they shall testify and say, 'Our hands did not shed this blood, nor did our eyes see *it done*.
 8. Atone for your people Israel whom you redeemed, O Jehovah! And do not lay the guilt for innocent blood in the midst of your people Israel.' Then atonement for the blood-guilt will have been made for them.
 9. So shall you purge the guilt of innocent blood from your midst, when you do what is correct in the sight of Jehovah.
- ¶10. "When you go out to war against your enemies, and Jehovah your God delivers them into your hands, and you have taken them captive,
11. and you see among the captives a woman beautiful in form, and you desire her, and would take her as a wife for yourself,
 12. then you shall bring her home to your house, and she shall shave her head and trim her nails.
 13. And she shall take off of her the garment of her captivity, and she shall remain in your house and mourn her father and her mother for a full month. Then, after that, you may go in to her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.
 14. And should it happen that you find no delight in her, then you shall let her go wherever she wants, but you may not in any circumstance sell her for money. You shall not treat her as a slave because you have humbled her.
- ¶15. "If a man has two wives, the one loved, and the other hated, and both the loved and the hated have borne him sons, and it be that the firstborn son is hers who is hated,
16. then it shall be that in the day he causes his sons to inherit what is his, he cannot make the son of the loved woman the firstborn instead of the hated woman's son, who is the firstborn.
 17. But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated woman as the firstborn, to give him a double portion of all that he has, for he is the beginning of his strength. The right of the firstborn belongs to him.
- ¶18. "If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, not taking heed of them when they chasten him,
19. then his father and his mother shall take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city, even to the gate of his place,
 20. and they shall say to the elders of his city, 'This, our son, is stubborn and rebellious. He will not take heed to our voice. He is a glutton and a drunkard.'

21. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die, and you shall purge the evil from your midst, and all Israel shall hear *of it*, and fear.
- ¶22. “And when there is a sentence of death against a man for sin and he is put to death, and you have hanged him on a tree,
23. his corpse shall not remain on the tree overnight, but you shall certainly bury him on that day, for a hanged man is accursed of God. And so, you will not defile your land that Jehovah your God is giving you for a possession.

Deuteronomy 22

- ¶1. “You shall not see your brother’s ox or his sheep going astray and hide yourself from them. You shall certainly return them to your brother.
2. And if your brother is not near you, or you do not know him, then you shall bring it home to your house, and it shall be with you until your brother looks for it. Then, you shall return it to him.
3. And you shall do likewise with his donkey, and you shall do likewise with his garment. Yea, you shall do likewise with any lost thing of your brother’s which was lost by him and that you found. You are not allowed to hide yourself.
4. You shall not see your brother’s donkey or his ox fallen down in the way and hide yourself from them. You shall certainly help to get it up.
- ¶5. “What pertains to a man shall not be worn by a woman, neither shall a man wear a woman’s garment, for all who do such are an abomination to Jehovah your God.
- ¶6. “If there happens to be a bird’s nest before you in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young birds or eggs, and the mother is sitting on the young birds or on the eggs, you shall not take the mother that is upon the young.
7. You shall certainly let the mother go free and take the young for yourself, so that it may go well with you, and you prolong your days.
- ¶8. “When you build a new house, you shall also make a parapet for your roof, that you do not bring blood-guilt upon your house should anyone fall from it.
- ¶9. “You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds, lest the harvest of the seed that you sow and the yield of the vineyard be forfeited to God.
10. You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together.
11. You shall not wear material *made of* wool and linen together.
- ¶12. “You shall make fringes for yourself on the four corners of your garment with which you cover yourself.

- ¶13. “When a man takes a wife and goes in to her, and then hates her,
14. and accuses her of wanton acts, and brings upon her a bad name, and says, ‘I took this woman and came near her, but did not find evidence of her virginity,’
15. then the father and her mother shall take the young woman, and they shall produce the evidence of the young girl’s virginity to the city elders at the gate.
16. Then the father of the girl shall say to the elders, ‘I gave my daughter to this man for a wife, and he has hated her.
17. And, behold, he has accused her of wanton acts, saying, “I did not find evidence of your daughter’s virginity.” But these are the tokens of my daughter’s virginity.’ And then, they shall spread out the cloth before the elders of the city.
18. And the elders of that city shall take the man and punish him.
19. And they shall fine him one hundred pieces of silver and give it to the father of the young woman because he brought a bad name upon a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife. He may not put her away all his days.
20. But if this thing be true, if they do not find evidence of the young woman’s virginity,
21. then they shall bring the young woman out to the door of her father’s house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones, and she shall die because she has committed folly in Israel, in committing whoredom in her father’s house. So shall you purge out the evil from your midst.
- ¶22. “If a man be found lying with a woman who has a husband, then they both shall die, the man who lay with the woman and the woman. So shall you purge out the evil from Israel.
23. If there is a girl who is a virgin engaged to a man, and a man comes upon her in the city, and he lies with her,
24. then you shall bring both of them out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them with stones so that they die, the girl because she did not cry out, being in the city, and the man because he humbled his neighbor’s wife. So shall you purge out the evil from your midst.
25. But if the man comes upon a young girl who is engaged in the open country, and the man forces her, and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die.
26. And you shall do nothing to the girl. There is no sin unto death in the young girl, for this matter is just as when a man rises up against his neighbor, and murders him,
27. because he found her in the open country, and the engaged girl cried out, but there was no one to save her.
28. If a man comes upon a girl, a virgin who is not engaged, and takes hold of her and lies with her, and they be discovered,

29. then the man who lay with her shall give fifty *shekels* of silver to the girl's father, and she shall become his wife, because he has humbled her. He may not send her away all his days.

¶30. "A man shall not take his father's wife; he shall not uncover his father's skirt.

Deuteronomy 23

¶1. "No man wounded by crushing or whose male organ is cut off shall enter into the Assembly of Jehovah.

2. No one born of incest shall enter into the Assembly of Jehovah. Even to the tenth generation, none of his shall enter into the Assembly of Jehovah.

3. An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the Assembly of Jehovah. Even to the tenth generation, none of them shall ever enter into the Assembly of Jehovah,

4. because they did not meet you with bread and water in the way when you came out of Egypt, and because he hired Balaam ben-Beor from Pethor of Aram-naharaim against you, to curse you.

5. But Jehovah your God would not listen to Balaam, and Jehovah your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because Jehovah your God loves you.

6. You shall not seek their peace or their good all your days forever.

7. You shall not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother. You shall not abhor an Egyptian, for you were a stranger in his land.

8. The children who are born to them, their third generation, may enter into the Assembly of Jehovah.

¶9. "When you, as an army, go out against your enemies, you shall keep yourself from every evil thing.

10. If there is a man among you who becomes unclean by reason of a nocturnal accident, he shall go outside of the camp. He may not come into the midst of the camp.

11. But when dusk comes, he shall wash with water, and when the sun has gone down, he may come into the midst of the camp.

12. And there shall be a place outside of the camp, and you shall go out there, outside,

13. and you shall have a spade with your equipment, and it shall be, when you sit down outside, that you shall dig with it, and then turn back *the dirt* and cover your excrement.

14. For Jehovah your God walks about in the midst of your camp, to save you, and to deliver up your enemies before you. Therefore, your camp shall be holy, so that He does not see an indecent thing among you and turn away from you.

¶15. "You shall not hand over to his master a slave who has escaped from his master to you.

16. He shall dwell with you in your midst, in whichever place he chooses in one of your gates that seems good to him. You shall not oppress him.

- ¶17. "There shall be no sacred prostitute of the daughters of Israel, nor a sacred sodomite of the sons of Israel.
18. You shall not bring the hire of a harlot nor the price of a dog into the house of Jehovah your God for any vow, for they both are *an* abomination to Jehovah your God.
- ¶19. "You shall not lend at interest to your brother, *whether* interest on money, interest on food, *or* interest on anything that may be lent.
20. You may lend at interest to the foreigner, but you may not lend at interest to your brother, so that Jehovah your God will bless you in every endeavor of your hand on the land into which you are going to possess it.
- ¶21. "If you vow a vow to Jehovah your God, you shall not delay fulfilling it, for Jehovah your God surely requires it of you, and it would be a sin for you.
22. But if you refrain from making a vow, that is not sin for you.
23. You shall keep and do what goes out of your lips, just as for a vow that you vow to Jehovah your God, which you spoke with your mouth.
- ¶24. "If you go into your neighbor's vineyard, you may eat grapes, as much as you like, but you may not put any into your vessel.
25. If you go into your neighbor's standing grain, you may pluck ears of grain with your hand, but you may not wield a sickle on your neighbor's grain.

Deuteronomy 24

- ¶1. "When a man takes a woman and marries her, and it be that she does not find favor in his eyes because he finds in her some indecency, then he shall write her a bill of divorce, and put it in her hand, and send her away from his house.
2. When she leaves his house, then she may go and become another man's *wife*.
3. But if the latter man hate her, he shall also write her a bill of divorce and put it in her hand, and he shall send her away from his house, or if the latter man who took her as his wife die,
4. her first husband who sent her away may not take her again to be his wife after she has been defiled, for that is an abomination before Jehovah, that you do not bring guilt upon the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as a possession.
5. When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out with the host, nor shall any duty be laid upon him. He shall be free at his home for one year, and he shall make his wife whom he took happy.
- ¶6. "No man shall take a millstone or an upper millstone as a pledge, for he would be taking a life as a pledge.

- ¶7. "If a man be found to have kidnapped any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and abuses him or sells him, then that thief shall die, and you shall purge the evil from your midst.
- ¶8. "Take heed to be very careful regarding the plague of leprosy and to do everything that the priests, the Levites, instruct you! Take heed to do just as I commanded them.
9. Remember what Jehovah your God did to Miriam on the way, when you came out of Egypt.
- ¶10. "When you lend your neighbor anything as a loan, you shall not go into his house to take his pledge.
11. You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you made the loan shall bring the pledge out to you.
12. And if the man is poor, you shall not sleep with his pledge.
13. You shall certainly return the pledge to him when the sun is going down, that he may sleep in his garment and bless you. And it shall be your righteousness before Jehovah your God.
14. You shall not oppress a poor and needy hired man of your brethren or of your stranger who is in your land within your gates.
15. You shall give him his wage for that day, and you shall not let the sun go down upon it, for he is poor, and his life depends on it, or he will cry out against you to Jehovah, and it will be sin to you.
- ¶16. "Fathers shall not be put to death on account of children, and children shall not be put to death on account of fathers. Each man shall be put to death for his own sin.
17. You shall not pervert the judgment of a stranger or an orphan, and you shall not take a widow's clothing as a pledge.
18. And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, but Jehovah your God redeemed you from there. That is why I have commanded you to do this thing.
- ¶19. "When you reap your harvest in your field, and you forget a sheaf in the field, you shall not return to collect it. Let it be for the stranger, for the orphan, and for the widow, so that Jehovah your God will bless you in all the work of your hands.
20. When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over it afterward. Let it be for the stranger, for the orphan, and for the widow.
21. When you cut the clusters of your vineyard, you shall not glean it afterward. Let it be for the stranger, for the orphan, and for the widow.
22. And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt. Therefore, I am commanding you to do this thing.

- ¶1. "If there is a dispute between men, and they come for judgment, and they judge them, then they shall justify the righteous man and condemn the guilty man.
2. And it shall be that if the guilty man deserves to be beaten, then the judge shall make him lie down and have him beaten in his presence with a number *of strokes* in proportion to his wrongdoing.
3. He may have him struck no more than forty times. Otherwise, should he beat him with more stripes than these, then your brother would become contemptible in your eyes.
- ¶4. "You shall not muzzle an ox when it is threshing.
- ¶5. "If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies, and has no son, the wife of the dead man shall not go abroad to have a stranger for a husband. Her brother-in-law shall go in to her, and take her as a wife for himself, and do the duty of a brother-in-law for her.
6. And it shall be that the firstborn whom she bears shall rise up in the name of his dead brother, that his name be not wiped out from Israel.
7. But if the man does not desire to take his sister-in-law, then the sister-in-law shall go up to the gate to the elders, and she shall say, 'My brother-in-law refuses to raise up a name for his brother in Israel. He is not willing to perform the duty of a brother-in-law to me.'
8. Then the elders of his city shall summon him and speak to him. And, if he persists, and he says, 'I am not willing to take her',
9. then his sister-in-law shall come to him in the sight of the elders, and she shall take his sandal from off his foot, and spit in his face, and answer and say, 'So is it done to the man who will not build up his brother's house.'
10. And his name shall be called in Israel, 'The house of him whose sandal was taken off.'
- ¶11. "When men strive together, a man with his brother, and the wife of one comes near to deliver her husband from the hand of the one striking him, and she puts out her hand and seizes his private parts,
12. then you shall cut off her hand. Your eye shall have no pity.
- ¶13. "You shall not have different weights in your bag, a large and a small.
14. You shall not have different measures in your house, a large and a small.
15. You shall have a perfect and just weight, and you shall have a perfect and just measure, so that your days may be prolonged on the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.
16. For everyone who does such things, everyone who does unjustly, is an abomination to Jehovah your God.
- ¶17. "Remember what Amalek did to you in the way when you came out of Egypt,

18. that he met you in the way and struck at all the feeble lagging behind you, when you were faint and weary, and he did not fear God.
19. Therefore, it shall be, when Jehovah your God has given you rest from all your enemies round about in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance to possess, that you shall blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. You must not forget it!

Deuteronomy 26

- ¶1. “And it shall be, when you have come into the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and you have possessed it, and settled in it,
2. that you shall take from the first of all the fruit of the ground, which you shall bring from your land that Jehovah your God is giving you, and you shall put it in a basket, and you shall go to the place which Jehovah your God will choose as a dwelling place for His name.
3. And you shall go to the priest who shall be in those days, and you shall say to him, ‘I declare this day to Jehovah your God that I have come into the land which Jehovah swore to our fathers to give to us.’
4. And the priest shall take the basket from your hand and place it before the altar of Jehovah your God.
5. And you shall testify and say before Jehovah your God, ‘A perishing Aramean was my father, and he went down to Egypt, and sojourned there with a few people, and there he became a nation, great, mighty, and numerous.
6. And the Egyptians did evil to us, and they afflicted us, and laid hard labor upon us.
7. And we cried out to Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice and looked on our affliction, and our labor, and our oppression.
8. And Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror, and with signs, and with wonders.
9. And He has brought us to this place, and has given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.
10. And behold, I have brought now the first of the fruit of the ground which you, O Jehovah, have given to me.’ And you shall place it before Jehovah your God, and worship before Jehovah your God.
11. And you shall rejoice in all the good that Jehovah your God has given you and your house, you, and the Levite, and the stranger who is in your midst.
12. When you have finished rendering all the tithe of your produce in the third year, the year of the tithe, and have given to the Levite, to the stranger, to the orphan, and to the widow, that they may eat within your gates, and they are filled,
13. then you shall say before Jehovah your God, ‘I have taken the holy *portion* out of *my* house, and I have certainly given it to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the orphan,

- and to the widow, according to all your commandment which you commanded me. I have not transgressed any of your commandments, nor have I forgotten *them*.
14. I have not eaten of it in my mourning, neither have I taken any of it when unclean, nor did I give any of it for the dead. I have obeyed the voice of Jehovah my God; I have done according to all that you commanded me.
 15. Look down from your holy dwelling place, from heaven, and bless your people Israel, and the land which you gave us, just as you swore to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.'
 16. This day, Jehovah your God is commanding you to observe these statutes and judgments; therefore, you shall keep and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul.
 17. Today, you have declared Jehovah to be your God, and that you will walk in His ways, and keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and give heed to His voice.
 18. And today, Jehovah has declared you to be His people, a treasured possession, just as He said to you, so that you may keep all His commandments,
 19. and to set you high above all the nations that He made, for praise, and for renown, and for glory, and for you to be a holy people for Jehovah your God, just as He said."

Deuteronomy 27

- ¶1. And Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, "Keep every commandment which I am commanding you today.
2. And it shall be, on the day when you cross over the Jordan to the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, that you shall set up for yourself large stones, and you shall whitewash them with lime.
3. And you shall write all the words of this law on them when you have crossed over, because you will have entered into the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, a land flowing with milk and honey, just as Jehovah, God of your fathers, said to you.
4. It shall also be, when you have crossed over the Jordan, that you shall set up these stones, as I have commanded you today, on Mount Ebal, and whitewash them with lime.
5. And there you shall build an altar to Jehovah your God, an altar of stones; you shall not wield an iron *tool* upon them.
6. You shall build the altar of Jehovah your God of uncut stones. Then you shall offer burnt offerings on it to Jehovah your God.
7. And you shall sacrifice peace offerings, and there you shall eat and rejoice before Jehovah your God.
8. And you shall write all the words of this law on the stones very plainly."
- ¶9. And Moses, with the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, "Keep silent, and hear, O Israel! This day you have become the people of Jehovah your God.

10. Therefore, you shall obey the voice of Jehovah your God, and observe His commandments and His statutes which I have commanded you today.”
11. And Moses commanded the people on that day, saying,
12. “These shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have crossed over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.
13. And these shall stand on Mount Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.
14. And the Levites shall answer, and say to every man of Israel with a loud voice,
15. ‘Cursed be the man who makes an idol or a molten image, an abomination to Jehovah, the work of a craftsman’s hands, and he sets it up in secret!’ And all the people shall answer and say, ‘Amen.’
16. ‘Cursed be he who dishonors his father or his mother!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
17. ‘Cursed be he who removes his neighbor’s boundary marker!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
18. ‘Cursed be he who causes a blind person to go astray in the way!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
19. ‘Cursed be he who perverts judgment for a stranger, an orphan, or a widow!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
20. ‘Cursed be he who lies with his father’s wife, because he uncovered his father’s skirt!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
21. ‘Cursed be he who lies with any animal!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
22. ‘Cursed be he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
23. ‘Cursed be he who lies with his mother-in-law!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
24. ‘Cursed be he who strikes down his neighbor in secret!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
25. ‘Cursed be he who takes a bribe to cause the blood of an innocent soul to be shed!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’
26. ‘Cursed be anyone who does not accede to the words of this law, to do them!’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’”

- ¶1. “And it shall come to pass, if you will diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God, to take care to do all His commandments which I am commanding you today, that Jehovah your God will set you high above all the nations of earth.
2. And all these blessings will come upon you, and overtake you, if you obey the voice of Jehovah your God.
 3. Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field.
 4. Blessed shall be the fruit of your womb, and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your livestock, the offspring of your cattle and the offspring of your flock.
 5. Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading trough.
 6. Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out.
 7. Jehovah will deliver up your enemies who rise up against you to be struck down before your face. They shall come out against you by one way, but flee before you seven ways.
 8. Jehovah will command the blessing upon you in your storehouses, and in every endeavor of your hands, and He will bless you in the land, which Jehovah your God is giving you.
 9. Jehovah will establish you as a holy people for Himself, just as He has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and walk in His ways.
 10. And all the peoples of earth shall see that you are called by the name of Jehovah, and they shall be afraid of you.
 11. And Jehovah will cause you to have an abundance of good, in the fruit of your womb, and in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land which Jehovah your God swore to your fathers to give you.
 12. Jehovah will open to you His treasury of good, the heavens, to give your land rain in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand, and you will lend to many nations, and you will not borrow.
 13. And Jehovah will make you the head, and not the tail, and you shall only be above, and never be below, if you give heed to the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I am commanding you today, to keep and to do,
 14. that you turn not aside from any of the words which I am commanding you today, right or left, to go after other gods to serve them.
- ¶15. “But it shall come to pass if you will not give heed to the voice of Jehovah your God, to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes which I am commanding you today, that all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you.
16. Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field.
 17. Cursed shall be your basket and your kneading trough.
 18. Cursed shall be the fruit of your womb, and the fruit of your ground, the offspring of your cattle, and the offspring of your flock.
 19. Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out.

20. Jehovah will send upon you the curse, confusion, and rebuke, in every endeavor of your hand that you do, until you are destroyed, yea, until you perish quickly because of the wickedness of your deeds with which you forsake me.
21. Jehovah will cause the pestilence to cling to you, until He has consumed you from off the land into which you are going, to possess it.
22. Jehovah will strike you down with consumption, and with the fever, and with inflammation, and with a burning heat, and with the sword, and with blight, and with mildew, and they shall pursue you until you perish.
23. And your sky that is over your head will be bronze, and the land that is under you, iron.
24. Jehovah will make the rain of your land powder and dust. It shall come down on you from heaven, until you be destroyed.
25. Jehovah will deliver you up to be struck down before your enemies. You shall go out against them by one way, but flee seven ways before them, and you shall be a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth.
26. And your carcass shall be meat for every bird of the sky, and for the beast of the land, and there will be no one to frighten them away.
27. Jehovah will strike you with the boils of Egypt, and with hemorrhoids, and with the itch, and with the scab, of which you cannot be cured.
28. Jehovah will strike you with madness, and with blindness, and with confusion of mind.
29. And you shall grope about at midday, just as the blind grope in darkness, and you will not prosper in your ways, and shall only be oppressed and robbed continually, and there will be no one to help.
30. You shall betroth a wife, and another man will ravish her. You shall build a house, but you shall not dwell in it. You shall plant a vineyard, but you will not enjoy it.
31. Your ox will be slaughtered before your eyes, and you shall not eat of it. Your donkey will be stolen in front of you, and it will not be restored to you. Your sheep will be given to your enemies, and there will be no one to save them for you.
32. Your sons and your daughters will be delivered up to another people, and your eyes will look, and fail *for longing* for them all the day long, and your hand will have no strength.
33. The fruit of your ground, and all your toil, a nation, whom you do not know, will eat, and you will only be oppressed and crushed continually.
34. And you will be driven to distraction by the sight of your eyes, which you will see.
35. Jehovah will strike you in the knees and in the legs with sore boils which you cannot cure, from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.
36. Jehovah will bring you, and your king whom you shall set over you, to a nation which neither you nor your fathers have known. And there, you shall serve other gods of wood and stone.
37. And you shall become an astonishment, a byword, and a mockery, among all the peoples where Jehovah will drive you.

38. You will take much seed out to the field, but you will gather little, for the young locust will consume it.
39. You shall plant vineyards, and you shall labor, but you will not drink wine nor gather *its grapes*, for the worm will devour them.
40. You shall have olive trees throughout your territory, but you will not anoint yourself with oil, for your olive tree will cast *its fruit*.
41. You shall beget sons and daughters, but they will not be yours, for they will go into captivity.
42. The swarm will devour all your trees, and the fruit of your ground.
43. The stranger who is in your midst shall rise up very high above you, and you will come down very low.
44. He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him. He shall be the head, and you will be the tail.
45. And all these curses shall come upon you, and shall pursue you, and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of Jehovah your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you.
46. And they shall be upon you for a sign and a wonder, and upon your seed, forever,
47. because you did not serve Jehovah your God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything.
48. But your enemies whom Jehovah will send against you will you serve in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in the lack of everything. And He shall put an iron yoke on your neck, until He has destroyed you.
49. Jehovah will lift up a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, that flies like the eagle, a nation whose tongue you cannot understand,
50. a nation of fearsome countenance which neither respects the faces of the old, nor pities the young.
51. And they will eat the fruit of your livestock, and the fruit of your ground, until you be destroyed; they will not leave you grain, new wine, or fresh oil, the offspring of your cattle, or the offspring of your flock until they cause you to perish.
52. And they will besiege you in all your gates, until your high and fortified walls in which you trust throughout your land come down, for they will besiege you in all your gates throughout your land which Jehovah your God has given you.
53. And you shall eat the fruit of your womb, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom Jehovah your God gave to you, during the siege and in the distress with which your enemies will distress you.
54. *As for* the tender and very delicate man among you, his eye will be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the rest of his children that he has left,
55. not giving to one of them any of the flesh of his children whom he is eating because he has nothing left in the siege, and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in all your gates.

56. *And* the tender and delicate woman among you, who would hardly set the sole of her foot on the earth because of delicateness and tenderness, her eye will be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,
57. and toward her afterbirth that comes forth from between her feet, even toward her children whom she bore, for she will eat them secretly for the lack of anything *to eat* in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy will distress you in all your gates.
58. If you do not take care to do all the words of this law written in this book, to fear this glorious and fearful name, Jehovah, your God,
59. then Jehovah will make your afflictions and the afflictions of your seed extraordinary, severe and lasting afflictions, and severe and lasting sicknesses.
60. And He will bring back upon you all the diseases of Egypt of which you were afraid, and they will cling to you.
61. Also, every sickness and every affliction which is not written in the book of this law, Jehovah will bring them upon you until you are destroyed.
62. And you shall be left with few men, whereas you had been like the stars of heaven for multitude, for you did not obey the voice of Jehovah your God.
63. And it shall come to pass, that just as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, even so will Jehovah rejoice over you to put you to death, and to exterminate you, and you shall be uprooted from the land that you went in to possess.
64. And Jehovah will scatter you among all the nations, from one end of the earth to the other, and there will you serve other gods of wood and stone that you and your fathers have not known.
65. And among those nations will you not find rest, and there will be no resting place for the sole of your foot. And there, Jehovah will give you a trembling heart, and failing eyes, and a languishing soul.
66. And your lives will hang in doubt before you, and night and day you will live in fear, and you will have no certainty in your lives.
67. In the morning, you will say, ‘Oh, that it was evening!’ and at evening, you will say, ‘Oh, that it was morning!’ because of the dread of your heart which you will feel and because of the sight of your eyes which you will see.
68. And Jehovah will return you by way of ships to Egypt, which I told you you would never see again. And there will you offer yourselves for sale to your enemies as male slaves and female slaves, but there will be no buyer.”

Deuteronomy 29

- ¶1. These are the words of the covenant which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which He made with them at Horeb.

- ¶2. And Moses summoned all Israel, and said to them, “You have seen all that Jehovah did in your sight in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,
3. the great trials which your eyes beheld, the signs, and those great wonders,
4. but Jehovah has not given you a heart to understand, or eyes to see, or ears to hear to this day.
5. And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your garments have not worn out upon you, nor has your sandal worn out on your foot.
6. You have not consumed bread, nor have you drunk wine or strong drink, so that you may know that I am Jehovah your God.
7. When you came to this place, Sihon, king of Heshbon, and Og, king of Bashan, came out to meet us in battle, and we struck them down.
8. And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of the Manassites.
9. Therefore, keep the words of this covenant, and do them, so that you might prosper in all that you do.
10. You are standing today, all of you, before Jehovah your God, your heads of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, every man of Israel,
11. your little ones, your wives, and your stranger who is in the midst of your camp, from he who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water,
12. so that you may enter into the covenant of Jehovah your God, and into His oath, which Jehovah your God is making with you today,
13. so that He may establish you today as His people, and that He will be your God, just as He has said to you, and just as He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14. And it is not with you alone that I am making this covenant and this oath,
15. but with him who is standing here with us today before Jehovah our God and him who is not here with us today
16. (for you know that we dwelt in the land of Egypt and that we passed through the midst of the nations, which you passed through
17. and saw their abominations, and their idols of wood, and stone, silver, and gold, which are among them),
18. lest there be among you a man or a woman, or a family, or a tribe whose heart would turn away today from Jehovah our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations, *and* lest there be among you a root that bears poisonous and bitter fruit,
19. and it come to pass, when he hears the words of this oath, that he blesses himself in his heart, saying, ‘I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart’, in order to destroy the watered with the thirsty.

20. Jehovah will not be willing to forgive him, but rather, Jehovah's anger and His jealousy will smoke against that man, and every curse that is written in this book shall rest on him, and Jehovah will blot out his name from under heaven.
21. And Jehovah will set him apart for evil among all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law.
22. And the following generation of your children that rises up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a distant land, will say, when they see the afflictions of that land, and its infirmities with which Jehovah has sickened it,
23. 'All its land is sulfur, and salt, and burning. It is not sown, and nothing sprouts, and no grass at all grows on it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah and Zeboiim, which Jehovah overthrew in His anger and in His fury.'
24. And all the nations will say, 'Why has Jehovah done such as this to this land? What *provoked* the fierceness of this great anger?'
25. And they will say, 'It is because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out from the land of Egypt,
26. and they went and served other gods, and bowed themselves to them, gods whom they did not know and *whom* He had not assigned to them.
27. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book.
28. And Jehovah rooted them up out of their ground in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath, and He cast them out into another land, as it is this day.'
29. The secret things belong to Jehovah our God, but things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may perform all the words of this law.

Deuteronomy 30

- ¶1. "And it shall be that when all these things have come upon you, the blessing and the curse that I have set before you, and you call them to mind in all the nations to which Jehovah your God has driven you,
2. and you return to Jehovah your God and obey His voice according to all that I command you today, you and your children, with all your heart and with all your soul,
3. then Jehovah your God will return your captivity and show you compassion. Yea, Jehovah your God will relent and gather you up out of all the nations where He had scattered you.
4. Even if you have been banished to the end of heaven, from there will Jehovah your God gather you up, and from there will He fetch you.
5. And Jehovah your God will bring you to the land which your fathers possessed, and you will possess it, and He will do good to you and multiply you more than your fathers.

6. And Jehovah your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love Jehovah your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live.
7. And Jehovah your God will put all these curses upon your enemies and upon those who hate you, who persecute you.
8. And you shall return and obey the voice of Jehovah, and observe all His commandments which I command you today.
9. And Jehovah your God will cause you to have an abundance in every work of your hand, in the fruit of your womb, and in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your land, for good, because Jehovah will again rejoice over you for good, just as He rejoiced over your fathers,
10. if you will obey the voice of Jehovah your God to keep His commandments and His statutes which are written in the book of this law, *and* if you return to Jehovah your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.
11. For this commandment which I command you today is not too hard for you, nor is it far off.
12. It is not in heaven, that you should say, 'Who shall go up to heaven for us, and bring it to us, and cause us to hear it that we may do it?'
13. Neither is it over the sea, that you should say, 'Who will cross over to the other side of the sea for us, and bring it to us, and cause us to hear it that we may do it?'
14. But the word is very near to you. It is in your mouth, and in your heart, that you may do it.
15. See, I have set before you today life and good, and death and evil!
16. For I am commanding you today to love Jehovah your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments, that you may live, and multiply, and that Jehovah your God may bless you in the land that you are going in to possess.
17. But, if your heart turns away, and you do not obey, and you are led astray, and worship other gods, and serve them,
18. I declare to you today, that you will surely perish, and you will not prolong the days on the land which you are crossing over the Jordan to go in to possess.
19. I summon heaven and earth to bear witness against you today, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing. So choose life, that you and your offspring may live.
20. Love Jehovah your God, obey His voice, and cling to Him, for He is your life, and your length of days, that you may dwell on the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

Deuteronomy 31

- ¶1. And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel.

2. And he said to them, "I am one hundred and twenty years old today. I am no longer able to go out and come in, and Jehovah has said to me, 'You shall not cross over this Jordan.'
3. Jehovah your God, He will pass over before you. He will exterminate those nations before you, and you will dispossess them. Joshua is he who will go over before you, just as Jehovah said.
4. And Jehovah will do to them just as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and to their land, when He exterminated them.
5. And Jehovah will deliver them up before you, and you shall do to them according to every command that I have commanded you.
6. Be strong and courageous! Fear not! And do not be afraid of them, for Jehovah your God, He is going with you. He will neither fail you, nor forsake you."
- ¶7. And Moses called for Joshua, and he said to him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and courageous! For you are going with this people into the land which Jehovah swore to their fathers to give them, and you will cause them to inherit it.
8. And it is Jehovah who is going before you. He will be with you. He will not fail you, nor forsake you. Do not be afraid or be dismayed."
- ¶9. And Moses wrote this law, and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders of Israel.
10. And Moses commanded them, saying, "At the end of seven years, at the appointed time of the year of release, at the Feast of Booths,
11. when all Israel comes to appear before Jehovah your God, at the place which He shall choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.
12. Assemble the people, the men, and the women, and the little ones, and your stranger who is within your gates, so that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your God, and take heed to do all the words of this law.
13. And their children who do not know it may hear and may learn to fear Jehovah your God all the days which you live on the land that you are crossing over the Jordan to possess."
- ¶14. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Behold, your time to die draws near. Call Joshua, and present yourselves at the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge!" And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves at the tent of meeting.
15. And Jehovah appeared at the tent in a pillar of cloud. And the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance of the tent.
16. And Jehovah said to Moses, "Behold, you shall sleep with your fathers, and this people will rise up and go whoring after the gods of the foreign land, into the midst of which they are going, and they will forsake me and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17. And my anger will be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and distresses shall come upon them. And they will say in that day, ‘Have not these evils come upon us because God is not in our midst?’
18. But I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they have done because they turned to other gods.
19. Therefore, write for yourselves now this song, and teach it to the children of Israel! Put it in their mouth, so that this song will be a witness for me against the children of Israel.
20. For I will bring them into the land flowing with milk and honey which I swore to their fathers, and they will eat and be full, and grow fat, and turn to other gods, and serve them, and spurn me, and break my covenant.
21. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and distresses have come upon them, that this song will testify against them as a witness because it will not be forgotten by the mouth of their seed. For I know their thoughts which they are having today, even before I have brought them into the land concerning which I swore.”
22. So, Moses wrote this song on that day, and he taught it to the children of Israel.
23. And He gave Joshua ben-Nun a charge, and He said, “Be strong, and be courageous! For you shall bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore to them, and I will be with you.”
- ¶24. And it came to pass, when Moses finished writing the words of this law in a book to their completion,
25. that Moses commanded the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying,
26. “Take this book of the law, and put it beside the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there as a witness against you.
27. For I know of your rebellion, and your stiff neck. Behold, while I am still alive with you today, you have been rebellious against Jehovah, and how much more so after my death?
28. Assemble to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their hearing, and I will call the heavens and the earth to testify against them.
29. For I know that after my death, you will utterly corrupt yourselves and turn aside from the way that I have commanded you, and that evil will befall you in the latter days because you will do evil in the sight of Jehovah to provoke provoking Him to anger by the work of your hands.”
- ¶30. And Moses spoke in the ears of all the Assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended:

- ¶1. "Give ear, O heaven, and let me speak, and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
2. My doctrine will drop like the rain, my speech will distill like the dew, like raindrops upon grass and like showers upon herbs,
3. for I will proclaim the name of Jehovah. Ascribe greatness to our God,
4. the Rock! His work is perfect! Yea, all His ways are just. A God who is faithful and without iniquity; righteous and upright is He.
5. They have dealt corruptly with Him. They are not His children; they are a blemished generation, perverse and crooked.
6. Is this how you repay Jehovah, O foolish people without wisdom? Is He not your Father? He created you! He made you and established you!
7. Remember the days of old! Consider the years of many generations! Ask your father, and he will make it known to you, your elders, and they will tell you!
8. When the Most High gave an inheritance to Gentiles, when He divided the sons of man, He fixed the boundaries of the peoples according to the number of the sons of God.²
9. But Jehovah's portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance.
10. He found him in a desert land. And in the howling waste of a wilderness, He surrounded him, He watched over him, He kept him as the apple of His eye.
11. Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, that hovers over its young, *and* spreading out its wings it takes them, bearing them on its feathers,
12. Jehovah alone led him, and there was no foreign god with Him.
13. He caused him to ride on the high places of the earth. And he ate the produce of the field, and He caused him to suck honey from a rock, and oil from a flinty rock,
14. curds from cattle, and milk from sheep, with the fat of lambs, and rams from Bashan, and he-goats, with the choicest wheat, and you drank wine, the blood of the grape.
15. But Jeshurun grew fat, and he kicked. You grew fat; you grew thick; you were satisfied. Then he forsook God who made him, and treated the Rock of his salvation with contempt.
16. They provoked Him to jealousy with strange *gods*; with abominations, they provoked Him to anger.
17. They sacrificed to demons, not to God, to gods they did not know, new ones that came in from close by, whom your fathers had not feared.
18. Of the Rock who bore you, you were unmindful, and you forgot God, who travailed with you.
19. And Jehovah saw it, and He despised *them* because of the provocations of His sons and His daughters.

² Masoretic text: "Israel".

20. And He said, 'Let me hide my face from them. I will see what their end *will be*, for they are a perverse generation, children in whom is no faithfulness.'
21. They have moved me to jealousy with *that which* is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities. Therefore, I will move them to jealousy with *those which* are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22. For a fire is kindled in my anger, and it shall burn to the depths of Sheol, and it shall consume the earth and its increase, and set the foundations of the mountains ablaze.
23. I will heap troubles upon them; I will spend all my arrows on them,
24. *until they be* exhausted by famine, and consumed by flame and bitter destruction. I will also send the teeth of beasts against them, with poison of serpents of the dust.
25. A sword without shall bereave, and in the bedchambers terror, both the young man and the virgin, the nursing infant with the man of gray hair.
26. I said I would cut them to pieces, that I would erase the memory of them from mankind,
27. except that I wanted to avoid provocation of the enemy, lest their adversaries misconstrue *it* and say, 'Our power is superior; Jehovah did not do all this.'
28. For they are a nation *in which* counsel has perished, and there is no understanding in them.
29. If only they were wise, they would consider this! They would understand their latter end!
30. How could one pursue a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except that their Rock had sold them, and Jehovah had delivered them up?
31. For their rock is not like our Rock. (Even our enemies are judges *of this*.)
32. For their vine is of Sodom's vine and of the fields of Gomorrah; their grapes are grapes of gall; their clusters are bitter.
33. Their wine is the poison of serpents, and the cruel venom of adders.
34. Is this not stored up with me, sealed up among my treasures?
35. Vengeance is mine, and recompense. In time, their foot shall slip, for the day of their calamity is near, and the things prepared will come quickly upon them.
36. Jehovah will certainly judge His people, but He will have pity on His servants when He sees that *their* strength is gone, whether bond or free.
37. And He will say, 'Where are their gods, the rock in which they sought refuge,
38. who ate the fat of their sacrifices? They drank the wine of their drink offerings. Let them rise up and help you. Let that be a refuge for you!'
39. See now that I, even I, am He, and there is no god with me! I kill, and I restore to life. I wound, and I heal. And there is no one who can deliver out of my hand.
40. Yea, I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, 'I live forever.'
41. If I sharpen my flashing sword and my hand takes hold in judgment, I will render vengeance to my enemies and repay those who hate me.

42. I will make my arrows drunk with blood, and my sword will devour flesh, from the blood of the slain and the captive, *and* from the head of the leaders of the enemy.
43. Sing joyfully, O nations, *with* His people! For He will avenge the blood of His servants and render vengeance to His enemies, and He will make atonement for His land, *and* His people.”
- ¶44. And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Hoshea ben-Nun.
45. And Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel.
46. And he said to them, “Apply your hearts to all the words that I am testifying among you today, so that you command your children to be careful to do all the words of this law.
47. For it is not a vain thing for you, because it is your life, and by this thing you will prolong your days in the land that you are about to cross the Jordan to possess.”
- ¶48. And Jehovah spoke to Moses that same day, saying,
49. “Go up to this mountain of Abarim, Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab across from Jericho, and see the land of Canaan which I am giving to the children of Israel for a possession.
50. And die there upon the mountain which you go up, and be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother died on Mount Hor, and was gathered to his people,
51. because you trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin, because you did not sanctify me in the midst of the children of Israel.
52. Yet, you may see the land opposite, but you shall not go there into the land which I am giving to the children of Israel.”

Deuteronomy 33

- ¶1. This is the blessing with which Moses, the man of God, blessed the children of Israel before his death.
2. And he said, “Jehovah came from Sinai, and appeared to them from Seir. He shone forth from Mount Paran. From His right hand came the Holy One with myriads; fire was his mandate.
3. Yea, O beloved of nations, in your hands are all His saints, and they follow in your steps, each one raised up through your words.”
4. Moses commanded us a law, the possession of the Assembly of Jacob.
5. And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people, the tribes of Israel, gathered themselves together.
6. “May Reuben live, and not die, but let his men be few.”
7. And this was for Judah, and he said, “Hear, O Jehovah, the voice of Judah, and bring him in to his people. His hands strove for himself, but you shall be the help against his enemies.”

8. And concerning Levi, he said, "Your Thummim and your Urim belong to your godly man, whom you tested at Massah, with whom you contended at the waters of Meribah,
9. he who said to his father and mother, 'I do not recognize him,' and he did not acknowledge his kinsman, and did not know his children. But they obeyed your word and kept your covenant.
10. They will teach Jacob your judgments, and your law to Israel; they will offer incense into your nostrils and whole *burnt offerings* upon your altar.
11. Bless his substance, O Jehovah, and accept the work of his hands. Pierce the loins of them who rise against him and of them who hate him, that they not rise again."
12. Of Benjamin he said, "Let the beloved of Jehovah dwell in safety by him, covering him all the day long. And he shall dwell between his shoulders."
13. And of Joseph he said, "Blessed of Jehovah be his land with precious things of heaven, of dew, and of the deep that lies beneath,
14. and with precious produce of the sun, and precious yield of the moons,
15. and with chief things of ancient mountains, and with precious things of the everlasting hills,
16. and with precious things of the earth, and its fullness, even the favor of Him who dwelt in the thorn-bush. May it come upon the head of Joseph, even on the crown of the one separated from his brothers.
17. The glory of the firstborn of his ox is his, and his horns are horns of an aurochs. With them, he shall push the peoples together to the ends of the earth. For they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh."
18. And of Zebulun he said, "Rejoice, O Zebulun, in your going out, and Issachar, in your tents.
19. They shall call peoples *to* the mountain. There, they shall sacrifice sacrifices of righteousness, for they shall suck the abundance of seas, and of treasures hidden in sand."
20. And of Gad he said, "Blessed is he who enlarges Gad. He settles down like a lion, and he tears off arm and head.
21. And he chose the first for himself, and there was the hidden lawgiver's portion, when he had come with heads of the people. He executed the righteousness of Jehovah, even His judgments, with Israel."
22. And of Dan he said, "Dan is a lion's whelp. He shall spring from Bashan."
23. And of Naphtali he said, "O Naphtali, satisfied with favor, and full of the blessing of Jehovah. Possess the sea and the south!"
24. And of Asher he said, "Blessed with children is Asher. May he be accepted by his brothers, and dip his foot in oil.
25. Your bars are of iron and bronze, and according to your days may your strength be.
26. There is none like the God of Jeshurun, who rides the heavens with your help, and the skies in His majesty.

27. The ancient God is a hiding place, and beneath are everlasting arms, and He shall drive out the enemy from before you and say, 'Destroy!'
28. Then Israel will dwell in safety alone. The eye of Jacob *will be* on a land of grain and new wine, and his heavens will drop down dew.
29. Happy are you, O Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by Jehovah? A shield! Your help, who is also your majestic sword! Also, your enemies shall cower before you, and you shall tread upon their high places."

Deuteronomy 34

- ¶1. And Moses went up from the Plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, the top of Pisgah that is across from Jericho, and Jehovah caused him to see all the land, with Gilead unto Dan,
2. and all of Naphtali, and the territory of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the territory of Judah to the sea beyond,
3. and the Negev, and the area in the valley-plain of Jericho (the "City of Palm Trees"), to Zoar.
4. Then Jehovah said to him, "This is the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying 'I will give it to your seed.' I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you will not cross over there."
5. And Moses, the slave of Jehovah, died there in the land of Moab according to the word of Jehovah.
6. And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, before Beth-peor, but no man knows *where* his grave *is* to this day.
7. And Moses was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyes had not grown dim, nor had his vigor abated.
8. And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the Plains of Moab thirty days, until the days of weeping and mourning for Moses ended.
9. And Joshua ben-Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands on him, and the children of Israel gave heed to him, and they did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
10. And no prophet has arisen again in Israel like Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to face,
11. with all the signs, and the wonders which Jehovah sent him to perform in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,
12. with all the mighty power and with every great, fearful deed which Moses performed in the sight of all Israel.

Joshua

Joshua 1

- ¶1. And it came to pass after the death of Moses, the slave of Jehovah, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua ben-Nun, Moses' minister, saying,
2. "Moses my servant is dead. So, arise now. Go over this Jordan, you, and all this people, to the land which I am giving to them, to the children of Israel.
 3. Every place that the sole of your foot treads upon, I have given to you, just as I said to Moses.
 4. From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even as far as the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and as far as the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun shall be your territory.
 5. No man will *be able* to stand before you all the days of your life. Just as I was with Moses, I will be with you. I will neither fail you nor forsake you.
 6. Be strong and courageous, for you shall cause this people to inherit the land, which I swore to their fathers to give to them.
 7. Only be strong and very courageous to take care to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded you. Do not turn from it, right or left, so that you may have success everywhere you go.
 8. The book of this law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you will take care to do according to all that is written in it. For then, you will make your way prosperous and have success.
 9. Have I not commanded you? Be strong and courageous! Do not tremble, nor be dismayed, for Jehovah your God will be with you everywhere you go."
- ¶10. Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,
11. "Pass through the midst of the camp and command the people, saying, 'Prepare provisions for yourselves, for after three days, you are crossing over this Jordan to go in to possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.'"
 12. And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, Joshua spoke, saying,
 13. "Remember the thing that Moses, the slave of Jehovah, commanded you, saying, 'Jehovah your God has given you rest and has given this land to you.
 14. Your wives, your little ones, and your livestock shall remain in the land which Moses gave to you on this side of the Jordan, but you, all the mighty men of war, shall pass over armed before your brethren and help them,
 15. until Jehovah gives rest to your brethren as to you, and they also take possession of the land which Jehovah your God is giving them. Then you shall return to the land of your

inheritance and possess that which Moses, the slave of Jehovah, gave to you on the side of the Jordan toward the sunrise.”

16. And they answered Joshua, saying, “All that you have commanded us, we will do, and wherever you send us, we will go.
17. As we obeyed Moses in all things, so shall we obey you. Only, Jehovah your God be with you as He was with Moses!
18. Any man who rebels against your command and does not obey your words, in whatever you command him, shall be put to death. Only, be strong and courageous!”

Joshua 2

- ¶1. Then Joshua ben-Nun sent two men secretly from Shittim as spies, saying, “Go! View the land, especially Jericho!” So, they went and entered the house of a harlot whose name was Rahab, and they lodged there.
2. But it was told to the king of Jericho, saying, “Behold, men of the children of Israel came here tonight to search out the land.”
3. And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, “Bring out the men who came to you, who came to your house, for they have come to search out all the land.”
4. Then the woman took the two men and hid them, and she said, “True, the men came to me, but I didn’t know where they were from.
5. And it came to pass at dark when the gate was to be shut that the men went out. I don’t know where the men went. Pursue after them quickly; you will certainly overtake them.”
6. But she had brought them up to the roof and hidden them with the flax stalks which had been laid out on the roof for her.
7. And the men pursued after them on the road to the Jordan, to the fords, and they shut the gate after the pursuers had gone out after them.
8. But before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof,
9. and she said to the men, “I know that Jehovah has given you the land, and that terror of you has fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land are faint before you.
10. For we have heard that Jehovah dried up the waters of the Red Sea before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom you devoted.
11. And when we heard, our heart melted, and no spirit remained in any man because of you, for Jehovah your God, He is God, in the heavens above and on the earth below.
12. And I pray you now, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you will also deal kindly with my father’s house and give me a sure sign
13. that you will spare the lives of my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that are theirs, and deliver our souls from death.”

14. And the men said to her, "Our life for yours, on penalty of death. If you do not make this business of ours known, then it shall be that when Jehovah has given us the land, we shall deal kindly and faithfully with you."
15. Then she let them down with a rope through the window, for her house was in the outer part of the wall, and she dwelt in the wall.
16. And she said to them, "Go to the mountain, lest the pursuers come upon you, and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers return. And afterward, you may go on your way."
17. And the men said to her, "We will be free from this oath of yours which you made us swear, *unless*,
18. behold, when we come into the land, you tie this cord of scarlet thread in the window through which you let us down. And you must gather with you in the house your father, and your mother, and your brethren, and all the house of your father.
19. And it shall be that whoever goes out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood shall be on his own head, and we will be innocent. And whoever is with you in the house, his blood will be upon our head if a hand comes upon him.
20. And if you tell this business of ours, we will also be free of your oath which you made us swear."
21. And she said, "According to your words, so be it." And she sent them away, and they departed. Then she tied the scarlet cord in the window.
- ¶22. And they went away and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days, until the pursuers returned. And the pursuers had sought them all along the way, but they did not find them.
23. Then the two men returned. They descended from the mountain, and crossed over, and came to Joshua ben-Nun, and they told him all that had happened to them.
24. And they said to Joshua, "Jehovah has certainly delivered the whole land into our hand, for indeed, all the inhabitants of the land are faint before us."

Joshua 3

- ¶1. And Joshua rose early in the morning, and they set out from Shittim, and he and all the children of Israel came to the Jordan. And they lodged there before they crossed over.
2. And it came to pass at the end of three days that the officers passed through the midst of the camp,
3. and they commanded the people, saying, "When you see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests, the Levites, bearing it, then you shall set out from your place and follow it
4. (yet, there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure; you shall not come near to it), so that you will know the way by which you must go, for you have not passed this way before."

5. And Joshua said to the people, "Consecrate yourselves, for tomorrow Jehovah will do wonders in your midst."
6. And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass on before the people." And they took up the ark of the covenant and went before the people.
7. And Jehovah said to Joshua, "This day will I begin to magnify you in the sight of all Israel so that they will know that just as I was with Moses, I will be with you.
8. And you shall command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When you come to the brink of the waters of Jordan, you shall stand still in Jordan.'"
9. And Joshua said to the children of Israel, "Come here, and hear the words of Jehovah your God."
10. And Joshua said, "By this you shall know that the living God is in your midst, and that He will certainly dispossess before you the Canaanites, even the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.
11. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth is passing on before you into the Jordan.
12. But now, take for yourselves twelve men from the tribes of Israel, one man from each tribe.
13. And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of Jehovah, Lord of all the earth, come to rest in the waters of Jordan, the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters coming from upstream, and they will stand up in one heap."
14. And it came to pass, when the people set out from their tents to cross over the Jordan, that the priests bore the ark of the covenant before the people.
15. And as those bearing the ark came to the Jordan and the feet of the priests bearing the ark were dipped into the brink of the water (and the Jordan overflows all its banks throughout harvest time),
16. then the waters coming from upstream stood up. They rose up in a heap a great distance to Adam, the city which is beside Zaretan. And those going down toward the sea of the plain, the Salt Sea, were completely cut off. And the people crossed over opposite Jericho.
17. And the priests who were bearing the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all Israel crossed over on dry ground until the whole nation had completely crossed the Jordan.

Joshua 4

- ¶1. And it came to pass, when all the nation had finished crossing over the Jordan, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,
2. "Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from each tribe,

3. and command them, saying, ‘Take up twelve stones for yourselves from here, from the midst of the Jordan, from where the priest’s feet stood firm, and take them over with you and put them in the place where you lodge tonight.’
4. Then Joshua called for the twelve men whom he had appointed from the sons of Israel, one man from each tribe.
5. And Joshua said to them, “Go on before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and each of you lift up a stone onto his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel,
6. that this may be a sign among you, so that when your children ask in the future, saying, ‘What do these stones mean to you?’,
7. then you will say to them, ‘The waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. When it passed over Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off, and these stones are for a memorial to the children of Israel forever.’”
8. And the children of Israel did so, just as Joshua commanded, and they took up twelve stones from the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had said to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and they took them over with them to the lodging-place, and they laid them down there.
9. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan at the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood, and they are there to this day.
10. And the priests stood in the midst of the Jordan bearing the ark until everything had been completed that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to tell the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua; and the people hurried and crossed over.
11. And it came to pass, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark of Jehovah and the priests passed over before the people.
12. And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the children of Israel, just as Moses had said to them,
13. about forty thousand equipped for battle passed over before Jehovah for battle, to the plains of Jericho.
14. On that day, Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, just as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.
- ¶15. Now, Jehovah had spoken to Joshua, saying,
16. “Command the priests bearing the ark of the testimony that they come up out of the Jordan.”
17. So Joshua commanded the priests, saying, “Come up out of the Jordan.”
18. And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah had come up from the midst of the Jordan, the soles of the priest’s feet being lifted up onto dry ground, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and went over all its banks, as before.

19. And the people came up from the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and they encamped at Gilgal, on the east side of Jericho.
20. And those twelve stones, which they had taken from the Jordan, Joshua set up at Gilgal.
21. And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying, “In the future, when your children ask their fathers, saying, ‘What are these stones?’,
22. then you shall instruct your children, saying, ‘Israel passed over this Jordan on dry land.
23. For Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan before you, until you had passed over (just as Jehovah your God did to the Red Sea, which He dried up before us, until we had passed over
24. so that all the peoples of the earth might know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty), that you may fear Jehovah your God forever.’”

Joshua 5

- ¶1. And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites who were on the westward side of the Jordan and all the kings of the Canaanites who were by the sea heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan before the children of Israel while we crossed over, that their heart melted, and there was no longer *any* spirit in them because of the children of Israel.
- ¶2. At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, “Make for yourself flint knives, and circumcise the children of Israel again, a second time.”
3. So Joshua made for himself flint knives, and he circumcised the children of Israel at Gibeah-haaraloth.¹
4. And this is the reason that Joshua circumcised *them*: all the people who came out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness along the way after they came out from Egypt,
5. and all the people who came out were circumcised, but all the people who were born in the wilderness along the way as they came out from Egypt had not been circumcised.
6. For the children of Israel had walked in the wilderness forty years, until all the nation’s men of war who came out of Egypt had been consumed, because they did not obey the voice of Jehovah. For Jehovah swore to them that He would not show them the land which Jehovah had sworn to their fathers to give to us, a land flowing with milk and honey.
7. But He raised up their sons in their stead, whom Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised because they had not circumcised them along the way.

¹ That is, “the hill of foreskins”.

8. And it came to pass, when all the nation was finished being circumcised, that they remained in their places in the camp until they were whole.
9. And Jehovah said to Joshua, "Today, I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you." So, the name of that place has been called Gilgal² to this day.
- ¶10. And the children of Israel encamped at Gilgal, and they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, in the plains of Jericho.
11. And they ate of the land's produce on the morrow after the Passover, on that very day, unleavened bread and crushed grain.
12. And the manna ceased on the morrow when they ate of the land's produce, and there was no longer manna for the children of Israel. And they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan that year.
- ¶13. And it came to pass, when Joshua was at Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, a man was standing in front of him, with his drawn sword in his hand. And Joshua went to him and said to him, "Are you for us, or for our adversaries?"
14. But he said, "No. But I, the prince of Jehovah's host, am now come." And Joshua fell down on his face to the ground and did obeisance. And he said to him, "What would my lord say to his servant?"
15. And the prince of Jehovah's host said to Joshua, "Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy!" And Joshua did so.

Joshua 6

- ¶1. Now Jericho was shut up, and it was shut up because of the children of Israel. There was no one going out, and no one was coming in.
2. And Jehovah said to Joshua, "See, I have given Jericho into your hand, and its king, and the mighty men of war.
3. Now, you shall go around the city, all the men of war, circling the city once. Thus shall you do six days.
4. And seven priests shall bear seven shofars of rams' horns before the ark. But on the seventh day, you shall go around the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the shofars.
5. And it shall come to pass when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, when you hear the sound of the shofar, that all the people will shout a great shout, and the wall of the city will fall down flat, and the people shall go up, each man straight before him."

² That is, "a rolling".

6. And Joshua ben-Nun called the priests, and said to them, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and seven priests shall bear seven shofars of rams' horns before the ark of Jehovah."
7. And they said to the people, "Go forward, and go around the city! And he who is armed shall pass on before the ark of Jehovah."
8. And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven shofars of rams' horns passed on before Jehovah, and they blew with the shofars. And the ark of the covenant of Jehovah followed after them.
9. And the armed men went before the priests who blew the shofars, and the rearguard came after the ark, *the priests* blowing with the shofars as they went.
10. And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, "You shall not shout, nor make a sound with your voice, neither shall a word come from your mouth, until the day that I tell you, 'Shout!' Then, you shall shout."
11. So the ark of Jehovah went around the city, going about it one time, and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.
- ¶12. And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of Jehovah.
13. And seven priests bearing seven shofars of rams' horns before the ark of Jehovah went on, going on and blowing with the shofars, and the armed men went before them, and the rearguard came after the ark of Jehovah, *the priests* blowing with the shofars as they went.
14. So, on the second day, they went around the city one time, and they returned to the camp. They did so for six days.
- ¶15. And it came to pass on the seventh day that they rose up early at the break of dawn, and they went around the city in the same manner seven times; on that day only did they go around the city seven times.
16. And it came to pass the seventh time, the priests blowing with the shofars, that Joshua said to the people, "Shout! For Jehovah has given the city to you!"
17. And the city, and all that is in it, shall be devoted to Jehovah. Only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers whom we sent.
18. Only, keep yourselves from what is devoted, lest you make yourselves devoted when you take the devoted thing, and you make the camp of Israel devoted, and trouble it!
19. But all the silver and gold, and the vessels of bronze and iron, are holy to Jehovah. They shall go into Jehovah's treasury."
20. Then the people shouted, and they blew with the shofars. And it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the shofar, that the people shouted a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, and the people went up into the city, each man straight before him, and they took the city.

21. And they devoted everything that was in the city, both men and women, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and donkey, with the edge of the sword.
22. And Joshua said to the two men who spied out the land, "Go to the house of the woman, the harlot, and bring out from there the woman and all who are hers, just as you swore to her!"
23. And the young men who were the spies went, and they brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all who were hers. They brought out all her relatives and put them outside of the camp of Israel.
24. And they burned up the city with fire, and all that was in it. Only, the silver and the gold, and the vessels of bronze and iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah.
25. And Joshua saved alive Rahab the harlot, and her father's house, and all who were hers. And she dwells in the midst of Israel to this day because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.
- ¶26. And Joshua charged *them* with an oath at that time, saying, "Cursed before Jehovah be the man who raises up and rebuilds this city Jericho. He shall lay its foundation with his firstborn, and with his youngest will he set up its gates."
- ¶27. And Jehovah was with Joshua, and his fame was throughout the land.

Joshua 7

- ¶1. But the children of Israel committed a trespass concerning the devoted thing, for Achan ben-Carmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah took something devoted, and Jehovah's anger was kindled against the children of Israel.
- ¶2. And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east of Bethel. And he spoke to them, saying, "Go up, and spy out the land!" So, the men went up, and they spied out Ai.
3. And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, "Do not have all the people go up. Let about two thousand or three thousand men go up, and strike Ai. Do not weary all the people there, for they are few."
4. So, about three thousand of the people went up there. But they fled before the men of Ai.
5. And the men of Ai struck down of them about thirty-six men. And they pursued them from before the gate as far as Shebarim and struck them down in the descent. And the heart of the people melted and became as water.
6. And Joshua tore his garments and fell to the ground on his face before the ark of Jehovah until evening, he and the elders of Israel, and they put dust on their heads.
7. And Joshua said, "Alas, my Lord Jehovah, why have you at all brought this people over the Jordan to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? If only we had been content, and remained on the other side of the Jordan!"

8. Oh, my Lord, what shall I say when Israel has turned his back before his enemies?
9. For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear, and they will surround us and cut off our name from the earth. And what will you do concerning your great name?"
10. But Jehovah said to Joshua, "Get yourself up! Why are you falling on your face like this?
11. Israel has sinned, and moreover, they have transgressed my covenant that I commanded them. And they have even taken from what was devoted, and have both stolen and deceived, and have also put it among their stuff.
12. Therefore, the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies. They turned the back before their enemies because they were devoted. I will not continue to be with you unless you destroy the devoted thing from your midst.
13. Get up! Sanctify the people! And say, 'Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, for thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: "A devoted thing is in your midst, O Israel. You will not be able to stand before your enemies until you remove the devoted thing from your midst."'
14. Therefore, in the morning, you shall be brought near by your tribes, and it shall be that the tribe which Jehovah takes shall come near by families, and the family which Jehovah takes will come near by their houses. And the house which Jehovah takes shall come near man by man.
15. And he who is taken with the devoted thing shall be burned up with fire, he and all that is his, because he has transgressed Jehovah's covenant, and because he has done a disgraceful thing in Israel."
- ¶16. So, Joshua rose up early in the morning, and he brought Israel near by their tribes. And the tribe of Judah was taken.
17. Then he brought the family of Judah near, and the family of the Zarhites was taken. And he brought the family of the Zarhites near, man by man, and Zabdi was taken.
18. And he brought his house near, man by man, and Achan ben-Carmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.
19. And Joshua said to Achan, "My son, give, I pray you, glory to Jehovah, the God of Israel, and give Him praise, and tell me now what you did. Do not conceal it from me."
20. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, "Truly, I have sinned against Jehovah, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.
21. For I saw among the spoil a goodly cloak from Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold, fifty shekels in weight, and I wanted them, and took them, and behold, they are hidden in the ground in the midst of my tent, with the silver beneath it."
22. So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent, and behold, it was hidden in his tent, with the silver beneath it.

23. And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua, and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah.
24. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan ben-Zerah, and the silver, and the cloak, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his ox, and his donkey, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that was his, and they brought them up to the Valley of Achor.
25. And Joshua said, "Why have you troubled us? Jehovah will trouble you this day." And all Israel stoned him with stones. And they burned them up with fire when they had stoned them with stones.
26. And they raised a great heap of stones over him *that remains* to this day. And Jehovah turned from His burning anger. Therefore, the name of that place was called, "Valley of Achor"³, as it is to this day.

Joshua 8

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid, nor be dismayed. Take all the people of war with you and get up! Go up to Ai! Behold, I have delivered into your hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.
2. And you shall do to Ai and its king just as you did to Jericho and its king. Only, its spoil and its livestock, you may take as plunder for yourselves. Lay yourself an ambush against the city behind it."
3. So Joshua arose, with all the people of war, to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand men, mighty men of war. And he sent *some of* them away at night.
4. And he commanded them, saying, "Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, and all of you be ready.
5. And I, and all the people who are with me, will approach the city. And it shall be that when they come out to meet us as before, we will flee before them.
6. And they will come out after us, until we have drawn them away from the city, for they will say, 'They are fleeing before us as before.' So we will flee before them.
7. Then you shall arise from the ambush and take possession of the city, for Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand.
8. And it shall be that when you have taken the city, you shall set the city on fire. You shall do according to Jehovah's commandment. Behold, I have commanded you."
9. So Joshua sent them away, and they went to the ambush, and they stayed between Bethel and Ai, to the west of Ai, but Joshua himself spent the night among the people.
- ¶10. And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and he mustered the people, and he went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

³ Or, "Valley of Trouble".

11. And all the people of war who were with him went up, and they drew near and came before the city, and they camped to the north of Ai. And the valley was between him and Ai.
12. But he had taken about five thousand men and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, to the west of the city.
13. And they stationed the people, all the camp that was to the north of the city, and those in wait to the west of the city. And during the night, Joshua himself went into the midst of the valley.
14. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that the men of the city hurried and rose up early, he and all his people, and they went out to meet Israel for battle at the chosen place before the plain, but he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city.
15. And Joshua and all Israel feigned defeat before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.
16. And all the people who were in the city were called to pursue after them, and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.
17. And not a man remained in Ai or Bethel who did not go out after Israel, and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.
- ¶18. Then Jehovah said to Joshua, "Stretch out with the spear that is in your hand toward Ai, for I will deliver it into your hand." And Joshua stretched out with the spear that was in his hand toward the city.
19. And the ambush arose quickly from its place, and they ran when he stretched out his hand, and they entered the city and took it, and they hurried and set the city on fire.
20. And the men of Ai turned and looked behind them, and behold, the smoke of the city was going up to heaven. And there was nowhere for them to flee, this way or that, for the people who were fleeing to the wilderness had turned themselves back against the pursuers.
21. For Joshua and all Israel had seen that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city was going up. So, they turned back and struck down the men of Ai.
22. And the others came out from the city against them, and they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side and some on that side, and they struck them down until there was not one of them left who survived or escaped.
23. And they took the king of Ai alive, and they brought him to Joshua.
- ¶24. And it came to pass that when Israel finished killing all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness in which they pursued them, and when the last of them had fallen by the edge of the sword, all Israel returned to Ai and struck it with the edge of the sword.
25. And so it was that all who fell that day, both men and women, were twelve thousand, all the people of Ai.

26. For Joshua did not withdraw his hand with which he stretched out the spear until all the inhabitants of Ai had been devoted.
27. Only, Israel took the livestock and the spoil of that city as plunder for themselves, according to the word of Jehovah which He had commanded Joshua.
28. And Joshua burned up Ai and made it a heap forever, a desolation to this day.
29. And he hanged the king of Ai on a tree until evening, and when the sun was going down, Joshua gave command, and they took his corpse down from the tree and threw it down at the entrance of the gate of the city. And they raised a great heap of stones over him, as it is to this day.
- ¶30. Then Joshua built an altar to Jehovah, the God of Israel, on Mount Ebal
31. (just as Moses, the slave of Jehovah, had commanded the children of Israel, as it was written in the book of the law of Moses), an altar of uncut stones upon which no iron *tool* had been wielded. And they offered burnt offerings on it to Jehovah, and sacrificed peace offerings.
32. And there he wrote on the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he had written in the presence of the children of Israel.
33. And all Israel, with their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side and on that side of the ark before the priests, the Levites, bearers of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, both stranger and native born, half of them toward Mount Gerizim, and half of them toward Mount Ebal, just as Moses, the slave of Jehovah, had commanded before, to bless the people of Israel.
34. And afterward, he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that was written in the book of the law.
35. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua did not read before all the Assembly of Israel, even the women, and the little ones, and the stranger who was living in their midst.

Joshua 9

- ¶1. And it came to pass, when all the kings who were beyond the Jordan in the hill country, and in the Shephelah, and in all the coast of the Great Sea toward Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *of it*,
2. they gathered themselves together in one accord to fight against Joshua and Israel.
- ¶3. Now, the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai,
4. and so they acted with cunning and went, and they made themselves out to be ambassadors. And they took old sacks on their donkeys, and old wineskins that had burst and been mended.
5. And *they put* old and patched sandals on their feet and old garments on themselves, and all the bread of their provision was dry and crumbly.
6. And they went to Joshua in the camp at Gilgal, and they said to him and the men of Israel, “We have come from a distant land. So then, make a covenant with us now.”

7. But the men of Israel said to the Hivites, "It may be that you dwell near us. How then could we make a covenant with you?"
8. Then they said to Joshua, "We are your servants." But Joshua said to them, "Who are you? And where did you come from?"
9. And they said to him, "Your servants came from a very distant land because of the name of Jehovah your God, for we heard the report about Him, and all that He did in Egypt,
10. and all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon, king of Heshbon, and to Og, king of Bashan, who was in Ashtaroath.
11. Then our elders spoke to us, and to all the inhabitants of our land, saying, 'Take provision with you for the journey, and go to meet them! And say to them, "We are your servants. Therefore, make a covenant with us now."'
12. This is our bread. It was hot when we took it for our provision from our houses on the day we set out to come to you, but now, behold, it is dry and crumbly.
13. And these wineskins which we filled were new, and behold, they burst, and these, our garments and our sandals, are worn out because of the very long journey."
14. Then the men fetched some of their provision. And they did not ask counsel of Jehovah.
15. And so, Joshua made peace with them and made a covenant with them to let them live, and the princes of the congregation swore an oath to them.
- ¶16. But it came to pass at the end of three days after they made a covenant with them that they heard that they were their neighbors and dwelt nearby them.
17. And the children of Israel journeyed and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.
18. But the children of Israel did not strike them down because the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by Jehovah, the God of Israel. And all the congregation were murmuring against the princes.
19. But all the princes said to the whole congregation, "We have sworn to them by Jehovah, the God of Israel. Therefore, we cannot touch them now.
20. We will do this to them and yet let them live, lest there be wrath upon us on account of the oath that we swore to them."
21. Thus the princes said to them. They were left alive, but they became woodcutters and drawers of water for the whole congregation, according to what the princes said to them.
- ¶22. And Joshua summoned them, and he spoke to them, saying, "Why did you deceive us, saying, 'We are very far from you', when you dwell near us?
23. Therefore, you are now cursed, and you will not cease from being servants, woodcutters and drawers of water for the house of my God."
24. And they answered Joshua and said, "Because it was certainly told to your servants that Jehovah your God commanded His servant Moses to give you all the land, and to

- exterminate all the inhabitants of the land before you. Therefore, we greatly feared for our lives because of you, and we did this thing.
25. So, behold, we are now in your hand. According to what is good and right in your sight to do, do to us.”
26. And he did so to them, and delivered them from the hand of the children of Israel, and they did not kill them.
27. And that day, Joshua made them woodcutters and drawers of water for the congregation, and for Jehovah’s altar, as it is to this day, in the place which He would choose.

Joshua 10

- ¶1. And it came to pass that Adonizedek, the king of Jerusalem, heard that Joshua had taken Ai and devoted it (as he had done to Jericho and its king, so had he done to Ai and its king) and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them.
2. And they were very afraid, for Gibeon was a great city, being one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty.
3. So, Adonizedek, king of Jerusalem, sent to Hoham, king of Hebron, and to Piram, king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia, king of Lachish, and to Debir, king of Eglon, saying,
4. “Come up to me and help me! And let us strike Gibeon, for it has made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.”
5. And the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered and went up, they and all their forces, and they encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.
6. Then the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua, to the camp at Gilgal, saying, “Do not stay your hand from your servants. Come to us quickly, and deliver us, and help us! For all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country have gathered together against us.”
7. And Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, including all the mighty men of valor.
8. And Jehovah said to Joshua, “Do not be afraid of them, for I have given them into your hand. Not one man of them shall stand before you.”
9. And Joshua came upon them suddenly, *for* he had gone up from Gilgal all night.
10. And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and he struck them down with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and he pursued them on the way that goes up to Beth-horon, and struck them down as far as Azekah and Makkedah.
11. And it came to pass as they fled before Israel at the descent of Beth-horon that Jehovah cast great stones from heaven down on them as far as Azekah, and many more died who died by the hailstones than those whom the children of Israel killed with the sword.

12. And Joshua spoke to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, "O sun, stand still at Gibeon! And *you*, O moon, in the valley of Ajalon!"
13. And the sun stood still, and the moon stopped, until the people had taken vengeance on their enemies. (Is this not written in the book of Jasher?) And the sun stood in the midst of the sky, and it did not hasten to go down for about a whole day.
14. And there was no day like that before it, or since, when Jehovah gave heed to the voice of a man. For Jehovah was fighting for Israel.
15. And Joshua turned back, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.
- ¶16. Now, these five kings had fled and hidden themselves in the cave at Makkedah,
17. and it had been reported to Joshua, "The five kings have been found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah."
18. And Joshua had said, "Roll great stones against the mouth of the cave and post men by it to keep them,
19. but do not stay *there* yourselves. Pursue after *your* enemies and strike them at their rear. Do not let them enter into their cities, for Jehovah *your* God has delivered them up into *your* hand."
20. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had finished striking them down with a very great slaughter until they were destroyed, though a remnant of them escaped and entered the fortified cities,
21. that all the people returned in peace to the camp, to Joshua at Makkedah. Not a man moved his tongue against the children of Israel.
22. Then Joshua said, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring those five kings out from the cave to me."
23. And they did so, and brought those five kings out from the cave to him: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.
24. And it came to pass, when they brought those kings to Joshua, that Joshua summoned all the men of Israel, and said to the commanders of the men of war who had gone with him, "Come near! Put *your* feet on the necks of these kings!" And they came near and put their feet on their necks.
25. And Joshua said to them, "Do not be afraid nor dismayed! Be strong and courageous! For Jehovah shall do likewise to all *your* enemies against whom *you* fight."
26. And after that, Joshua struck them down, and killed them, and hanged them on five trees. And they remained hanging on the trees until the evening.
27. And it came to pass, as the sun went down, that Joshua gave command, and they took them down off the trees, and threw them into the cave in which they had hidden themselves, and they put great stones over the mouth of the cave, as it is to this very day.

- ¶28. And Joshua took Makkedah that day and struck it with the edge of the sword. And he devoted its king and every soul that was in it. He left no survivor, and he did to the king of Makkedah just as he had done to the king of Jericho.
29. Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed on from Makkedah to Libnah, and they fought against Libnah.
30. And Jehovah also delivered it and its king into the hand of Israel. And he struck it with the edge of the sword, and every soul that was in it. He left no survivor in it, and he did to its king just as he had done to the king of Jericho.
31. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed on from Libnah to Lachish, and he encamped against it and fought against it.
32. And Jehovah delivered up Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he took it on the second day. And he struck it with the edge of the sword, and every soul that was in it, according to all that he had done to Libnah.
33. And Horam, king of Gezer, had come up to help Lachish, but Joshua struck him and his people down until he left him no survivor.
34. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed on from Lachish to Eglon, and they encamped against it and fought against it.
35. And they took it that day and struck it with the edge of the sword, and he devoted that day every soul that was in it, according to all that he had done to Lachish.
36. And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron, and they fought against it.
37. And they took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and its king, and all its towns, and every soul that was in it. He left no survivor, according to all that he had done to Eglon, and he devoted it and every soul that was in it.
38. Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, turned back to Debir, and he fought against it.
39. And he took it, and its king, and all its towns, and he struck them with the edge of the sword, and they devoted every soul that was in it. He left no survivor. Just as he did to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to its king, and as he had done to Libnah, and to its king.
40. So Joshua struck all the hill country, and the Negev, and the Shephelah, and the slopes, and all their kings. He left no survivor, but devoted all who breathed, just as Jehovah, the God of Israel, had commanded.
41. And Joshua struck them down from Kadesh-barnea as far as Gaza, and all the territory of Goshen, and as far as Gibeon.
42. And all these kings and their land Joshua took at one time, for Jehovah, the God of Israel, fought for Israel.
43. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

Joshua 11

- ¶1. And it came to pass, when Jabin, king of Hazor, heard *of this*, that he sent to Jobab, king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2. and to the kings who were from the north, in the mountain, and in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the Shephelah, and in the heights of Dor on the west,
3. and to the Canaanites on the east and on the west, and the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the hill country, and to the Hivites below Hermon in the land of Mizpah.
4. And they came forth, and all their armies with them, many people, like the sand which is on the seashore in number, with very many horses and chariots.
5. And all these kings assembled, and they went and encamped together at the waters of Merom to fight against Israel.
- ¶6. And Jehovah said to Joshua, "Do not be afraid of them, for tomorrow, about this time, I will deliver up all of them slain before Israel. You shall hamstring their horses and burn up their chariots with fire."
7. So, Joshua, and with him all the people of war, went out against them suddenly at the waters of Merom, and they fell upon them.
8. And Jehovah delivered them up into the hand of Israel, and they struck them down and pursued them as far as Great Sidon, and as far as Misrephoth-maim, and as far as the valley of Mizpeh to the east. And they struck them down until he had left them no survivor.
9. And Joshua did to them just as Jehovah had said to him. He hamstrung their horses and burned up their chariots with fire.
10. And Joshua turned back at that time and took Hazor, and he struck down its king with the sword, for Hazor was formerly the chief of all these kingdoms.
11. And they struck down every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword, devoting them. He left not one who breathed, and he burned up Hazor with fire.
12. And all the cities of these kings, and all their kings, Joshua took, and he struck them down with the edge of the sword, devoting them, just as Moses, the slave of Jehovah, had commanded.
13. Only, of all the cities standing on their mounds, Israel burned up none of them except Hazor. It only did Joshua burn up.
14. But all the spoil of these cities, and the livestock, the children of Israel took as plunder for themselves. Nevertheless, they struck down every person with the edge of the sword until they were exterminated. They left none of all who breathed.
15. Just as Jehovah commanded Moses His servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did. He left off nothing of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.
- ¶16. So, Joshua seized all this land, the hill country, and all the Negev, and all the territory of Goshen, and the Shephelah, and the Arabah, even the hill country of Israel and its lowland,
17. from Mount Halak going up to Seir, as far as Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon below Mount Hermon. And he took all their kings, and he struck them down and killed them.

18. A long time did Joshua wage war with all these kings.
19. There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel except the Hivites who dwelt in Gibeon. They took *them* all in battle.
20. For it was Jehovah's doing to harden their heart to confront Israel in battle, so that they would be devoted, for there was to be no mercy for them, so that they would be exterminated, just as Jehovah commanded Moses.
- ¶21. And at that time, Joshua went out, and he cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel. Joshua devoted them with their cities.
22. None of the Anakim were left in the land of the children of Israel. Only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod did they remain.
23. So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah had spoken to Moses. And Joshua gave it to Israel for an inheritance, according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

Joshua 12

- ¶1. Now these are the kings of the land whom the children of Israel struck down and took possession of their land on the side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the Arnon River as far as Mount Hermon, and all the Arabah on the east side:
2. Sihon, king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. He ruled from Aroer, on the bank of the Arnon River, even from the midst of the river, and half of Gilead, even to the Jabbok River, the border of the children of Ammon;
3. and the Arabah to the east side of the Chinneroth Sea, and to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, on the east side by the way to Beth-jeshimoth, and from the south below the slopes of Pisgah;
4. and the territory of Og, king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt in Ashtaroth and in Edrei.
5. And he ruled over Mount Hermon, and Salcah, and all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and the half of Gilead which was the border of Sihon, king of Heshbon.
6. Moses, the slave of Jehovah, and the children of Israel, struck them down, and Moses, the slave of Jehovah, gave it as a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh.
- ¶7. And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua, with the children of Israel, struck down on the westward side of the Jordan, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, and as far as Mount Halak that goes up toward Seir, and Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel as a possession according to their divisions,
8. *kings of* the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites in the hill country, and in the Shephelah, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the Negev:

9. the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;
10. the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;
11. the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;
12. the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;
13. the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;
14. the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;
15. the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;
16. the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;
17. the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hephher, one;
18. the king of Aphek, one; the king of the Sharon, one;
19. the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;
20. the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;
21. the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;
22. the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam, one;
23. the king of Dor in the heights of Dor, one; the king of Goiim by Gilgal, one;
24. the king of Tirzah, one. All the kings were thirty-one.

Joshua 13

- ¶1. Now Joshua was old, advanced in days, and Jehovah said to him, “You are old, advanced in days, and very much of the land remains to be possessed.
2. This is the territory which remains: all the regions of the Philistines, and all *those* of the Geshurites,
 3. from Shihor,⁴ which is before Egypt, to the border of Ekron on the north, which is counted as Canaanite: five Philistine lords of the Gazaites, and the Ashdodites, and the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites, as well as the Avites:
 4. from the south, all Canaanite territory. And Mearah which belongs to the Sidonians, as far as Aphek at the border of the Amorites.
 5. And the territory of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Baal-gad below Mount Hermon to the Entrance of Hamath.
 6. All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians will I dispossess before the children of Israel. Only, you shall assign it by lot to Israel as an inheritance, just as I have commanded you!
 7. So, divide this land now as an inheritance for the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh.”
- ¶8. With them, the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance which Moses gave them on the east side of the Jordan, as Moses, the slave of Jehovah, gave them,
9. from Aroer, which is on the bank of the Arnon River, even the city which is in the midst of the valley, and all the tableland, Medeba as far as Dibon,

⁴ That is, “the brook of Egypt”.

10. and all the cities of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon,
11. and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan as far as Salcah,
12. all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (one left of the remnant of the Rephaim). For Moses struck them down and dispossessed them.
13. But the children of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites or the Maachathites, but Geshur and Maachath dwell in the midst of Israel to this day.
14. Only, to the tribe of Levi he did not give an inheritance. The sacrifices made by fire to Jehovah, the God of Israel, that is his inheritance, just as He said to him.
- ¶15. And Moses gave *an inheritance* to the tribe of the children of Reuben for their families.
16. And their territory was from Aroer, which is on the bank of the Arnon River, even the city which is in the midst of the valley, and all the tableland to Medeba,
17. Heshbon and all its towns which were in the tableland, Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
18. and Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19. and Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar, in the mountain valley,
20. and Beth-peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,
21. even all the cities of the tableland, and all the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses struck down (as well as the rulers of Midian: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, princely men of Sihon who dwelt in the land,
22. and among their slain, the children of Israel had killed with the sword Balaam ben-Beor the diviner).
23. And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, and this territory was the inheritance of the children of Reuben for their families, the cities and their villages.
- ¶24. And Moses gave *an inheritance* to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad for their families.
25. And their territory was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon as far as Aroer which is before Rabbah,
26. and from Heshbon to Ramath-mizpeh and Betonim, and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir,
27. and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon, king of Heshbon, the Jordan, and its territory to the edge of the Sea of Chinnereth, on the eastern side of Jordan.
28. This is the inheritance of the children of Gad for their families, the cities and their villages.
- ¶29. And Moses gave *an inheritance* to the half tribe of Manasseh, and it was for the half tribe of the children of Manasseh, for their families.

30. And their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og, king of Bashan, and all Havvoth-Jair, which is in Bashan, sixty cities,
31. and half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, for the children of Machir ben-Manasseh, for half of the children of Machir, for their families.
- ¶32. These are they whom Moses caused to inherit at the plains of Moab, on the eastward side of the Jordan, at Jericho.
33. But to the tribe of Levi, Moses gave no inheritance; Jehovah, the God of Israel, He is their inheritance, just as He said to them.

Joshua 14

- ¶1. And these are *the territories* that the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua ben-Nun, and the chiefs of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel gave to them as an inheritance.
2. By lot was their inheritance *divided*, just as Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses, to the nine and a half tribes.
3. For Moses had given the inheritance of the two and a half tribes on the other side of the Jordan, but to the Levites, he gave no inheritance among them.
4. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim, but they gave no portion to the Levites in the land except cities to dwell in, with their open fields for their livestock and their property.
5. As Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.
- ¶6. And the children of Judah approached Joshua at Gilgal, and Caleb ben-Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, "You know the thing that Jehovah said to Moses, the man of God, at Kadesh-barnea concerning me and you.
7. Forty years old was I when Moses, the slave of Jehovah, sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land, and I brought word back to him just as was in my heart.
8. And my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt, but I fully followed after Jehovah my God.
9. And Moses swore on that day, saying, '*May God damn me*, if the land which your foot trod upon is not an inheritance for you and for your children forever because you have fully followed after Jehovah my God.'
10. And behold, Jehovah has kept me alive till now, just as He said. It is forty-five years since Jehovah spoke this thing to Moses while Israel walked in the wilderness, and now, behold, today I am eighty-five years old.
11. Yet I am just as strong today as on the day Moses sent me. As my strength was then, even so is my strength now for battle, and for going out and for coming in.
12. Therefore, give me now this mountain of which Jehovah spoke on that day. For you heard on that day that the Anakim were there, and great fortified cities. If Jehovah is with me, then I will dispossess them, just as Jehovah said."

13. And Joshua blessed him, and he gave Hebron to Caleb ben-Jephunneh for an inheritance.
14. Therefore, Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb ben-Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day because he fully followed Jehovah, the God of Israel.
15. And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba, who was the greatest man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

Joshua 15

- ¶1. And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah, for their families, was to the border of Edom; southward, the wilderness of Zin was the southernmost part.
2. And their south border was from the end of the Salt Sea, from the bay that faces southward.
3. And it went out from the south to the Ascent of Akrabbim, and passed through Zin, and went up from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and passed to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and went round to Karka.
4. Then it passed on to Azmon and went out to the Brook of Egypt and the goings out of the border were toward the sea. This is your southern border.
5. And the east border was the Salt Sea to the end of the Jordan. And the border on the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan.
6. And the border went up to Beth-hoglah and passed on north to Beth-arabah. And the border went up to the stone of Bohan ben-Reuben.
7. And the border went up to Debir from the Valley of Achor, then northward, turning toward Gilgal, which is opposite the Ascent of Adummim, which is on the south of the wadi. Then the border passed on to the waters of En-shemesh, and its goings out was towards En-rogel.
8. And the border went up the Valley of the Son of Hinnom to the side of the Jebusite on the south (that is, Jerusalem), and the border went on up to the top of the mountain that is before the Valley of Hinnom on the west, which at the end of the Valley of Rephaim to the north.
9. And the border was drawn from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of Mount Ephron, and then the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.
10. And the border went around from Baalah westward to Mount Seir, and passed on to the side of Mount Jearim on the north, which is Chesalon, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.
11. And the border went out to the side of Ekron northward, and then the border was drawn toward Shikkeron and passed on to Mount Baalah, and went out to Jabneel, and the goings out of the border was toward the sea.
12. And the western border was the Great Sea and its coast. This was the border around the children of Judah for their families.

- ¶13. And to Caleb ben-Jephunneh, he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Judah according to the word of Jehovah to Joshua: the city of Arba, the father of Anak (which is Hebron).
14. And Caleb dispossessed from there the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.
15. And from there, he went up against the inhabitants of Debir. (The former name of Debir was Kirjath-Sepher.)
16. And Caleb said, "Whoever strikes Kirjath-Sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as a wife."
17. And Othniel, the son of Caleb's brother, Kenaz, took it. So, he gave him Achsah his daughter for a wife.
18. And it came to pass that when she came, she urged him to ask her father for a field. And she dismounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to her, "What do you want?"
19. And she said, "Give me a blessing, for you gave me territory in the south. Give me pools of water, too." And he gave her the upper pools and the lower pools.
20. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah for their families.
- ¶21. And the cities in the southern end of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border with Edom: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,
22. and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,
23. and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,
24. Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
25. and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth, Hezron (which is Hazor),
26. Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,
27. and Hazar-gadah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,
28. and Hazar-shual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah,
29. Baalah, and Ijim, and Azem,
30. and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,
31. and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,
32. and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon. All the cities are twenty-nine, and their villages.
- ¶33. In the Shephelah: Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah,
34. and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah and the twin springs,
35. Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36. and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim (fourteen cities with their villages),
37. Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,
38. and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,
39. Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40. and Cabbon, and Lachmas, and Kithlish,

41. and Gederoth, Beth-Dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah (sixteen cities with their villages),
42. Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
43. and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,
44. and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah (nine cities with their villages).
45. Ekron, with its towns and its villages,
46. from Ekron toward the sea, all that was near Ashdod with its villages;
47. Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza, its towns and its villages as far as the Brook of Egypt, and the Great Sea and the coastline.
- ¶48. And in the hill country: Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49. and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah (which is Debir),
50. and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51. and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh (eleven cities with their villages),
52. Arav, and Rumah, and Eshean,
53. and Janim, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54. and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron), and Zior (nine cities with their villages),
55. Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56. and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57. Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah (ten cities with their villages),
58. Halhul, Beth-Zur, and Gedor,
59. and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon (six cities with their villages),
60. Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim), and Rabbah (two cities and their villages).
- ¶61. In the wilderness: Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62. and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and En-gedi (six cities with their villages).
- ¶63. And as for the Jebusites, inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah were not able to dispossess them, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

Joshua 16

- ¶1. And the lot for the children of Joseph went out from the Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, the wilderness going up from Jericho to the mountain of Bethel.
2. And it went out from Bethel toward Luz and passed on to the border of the Archites at Ataroth.
3. Then it went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, as far as the border of Lower Beth-horon, then as far as Gezer, and its goings out were toward the sea.
4. And the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5. And this was the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families. And the border of their inheritance eastward was from Ataroth-addar as far as Upper Beth-horon,

6. and the border went out westward to Michmethath on the north, and the border went about eastward to Taanath-shiloh, and it passed by it on the east of Janohah.
7. And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, then to Naarath, and reached Jericho, and it went out at the Jordan.
8. The border went from Tappuah westward to the brook Kanah, and its goings out were toward the sea. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, for their families.
9. And the cities set apart for the children of Ephraim *were* in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10. Yet, they did not dispossess the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim to this day, and they serve as forced labor.

Joshua 17

- ¶1. There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, for he was the firstborn of Joseph. To Machir, the first-born of Manasseh, father of Gilead, belonged Gilead and Bashan because he was a man of war.
2. But for the rest of the children of Manasseh *the lot was given* for their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida. These were the sons of Manasseh ben-Joseph, the males according to their families.
3. But Zelophehad ben-Hephher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters only. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4. And they came near before Eleazar the priest and Joshua ben-Nun, and before the princes, saying, "Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our kinsmen." So, he gave them an inheritance in the midst of their father's kinsmen, according to the word of Jehovah.
5. And ten portions fell to Manasseh, besides those in the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side of the Jordan.
6. For the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons, and the land of Gilead belonged to the rest of Manasseh's sons.
- ¶7. And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to the Michmethath which faces Shechem, and the border went on to the south to those who dwelt at the spring of Tappuah.
8. The region of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.
9. And the border went down to the brook Kanah. Southward to the brook, these cities belonged to Ephraim, *but were* in the midst of the cities of Manasseh. And the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and its goings out were toward the sea.

10. Southward belonged to Ephraim, and northward belonged to Manasseh, and the sea was its border. And *the borders* reached Asher in the north and Issachar in the east.
11. And in Issachar and in Asher, Manasseh had Beth-shean and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns. Three areas⁵ *contained cities of Manasseh*,
12. but the children of Manasseh were not able to take possession of these cities, for the Canaanites were determined to dwell in that land.
13. Yet it came to pass that when the children of Israel were strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, but they did not dispossess them at all.
- ¶14. And the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, “Why did you give me one lot and one portion as an inheritance, for I am a great people whom Jehovah has blessed up until now?”
15. And Joshua said to them, “If you are a great people, get you up to the forest and clear yourself a place there in the land of the Perizzites and the Rephaim if the hill country of Ephraim is insufficient for you!”
16. And the children of Joseph said, “The hill country is not enough for us, and all the Canaanites who dwell in the lowland, those in Beth-shean and its towns, and in the valley of Jezreel, have chariots of iron.”
17. Then Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, “You are a great people and have great strength. There is not one lot for you,
18. but the hill country is yours, though it be a forest, and you shall clear it! And its outgoings shall be yours, for you shall dispossess the Canaanites though they have chariots of iron and they be strong.”

Joshua 18

- ¶1. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves at Shiloh, and they set up the tent of meeting there. And the land was subdued before them.
2. But there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes who had not divided their inheritance.
3. And Joshua said to the children of Israel, “How long will you be slack? Go! Take possession of the land which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, has given to you!
4. Provide for yourselves three men from each tribe, and I will send them, that they may rise and walk about in the land, and let them make a record of it according to their inheritance, and then come to me.
5. And they shall divide it into seven portions; Judah shall stay in his territory to the south, and the house of Joseph shall stay in their territory to the north.

⁵ Hebrew uncertain.

6. And you shall make a record of the land in seven portions and bring it to me here, and I will cast the lot for you here before Jehovah our God.
7. But there is no portion for the Levites among you because the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance, and Gad, and Reuben, and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan, eastward, which Moses, the slave of Jehovah, gave them.”
8. And the men arose and left, and Joshua commanded those who went to make a record of the land, saying, “Go and walk about in the land and make a record of it, and return to me, and here at Shiloh, I will cast a lot for each of you before Jehovah.”
9. And the men left and passed through the land, and they made a record of it in a book, according to the cities, in seven portions, and they came to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh.
10. And Joshua cast a lot for each of them at Shiloh before Jehovah. And there, Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their portions.
- ¶11. And the lot for the tribe of the children of Benjamin, for their families, came up, and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.
12. And their border on the north side was from the Jordan, and the border went up by the side of Jericho on the north, and on up westward to the hill country, and its goings out were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.
13. And the border passed on from there toward Luz to the south side of Luz (that is, Bethel), and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, on the hill that is on the south of Lower Beth-horon.
14. And the border on the west side curved and turned southward from the mountain that is before Beth-horon to the south, and its goings out were at Kirjath-Baal (that is, Kirjath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah. This was the western side.
15. And the south side was from the outskirts of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out toward the sea. And it went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah,
16. and then the border went down to the base of the mountain that is before the Valley of the Son of Hinnom which is in the Valley of the Rephaim northward, and it went down to the Valley of Hinnom, to the south side of the Jebusites, and went down to En-rogel.
17. And it curved northward, and went out to En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which lies opposite the Ascent of Adummim, and went down to the stone of Bohan ben-Reuben.
18. And it passed on to the slope before the Arabah to the north, and it went on down to the Arabah.
19. And the border passed on to the northern side of Beth-hoglah, and the outgoings of the border were at the northern bay of the Salt Sea, at the southern end of the Jordan. This was the southern border.

20. And the Jordan was its border on the eastern side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, for their families, according to its boundaries round about.
- ¶21. And the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin for their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz,
22. and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,
23. and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,
24. and Chephar-Ammon, and Ophni, and Gaba. Twelve cities with their villages.
25. Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,
26. and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,
27. and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,
28. and Zela, Aleph, and Jebusi (that is, Jerusalem), Gibeath, Kirjath. Fourteen cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, for their families.

Joshua 19

- ¶1. And the second lot came out for Simeon, for the tribe of the children of Simeon, for their families. And their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.
2. And within their inheritance, they had Beersheba (or Sheba), and Moladah,
3. and Hazar-Shual, and Balah, and Azem,
4. and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,
5. and Ziklag, and Beth-Marcaboth, and Hazar-s\Susah,
6. and Beth-Lebaoth, and Sharuhem. Thirteen cities with their villages.
7. Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan. Four cities with their villages,
8. and all the villages that were round about these cities as far as Baalah-beer, a high place in the south. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon for their families.
9. The inheritance of the children of Simeon was *taken* from the territory of the children of Judah because the portion of the children of Judah was too large for them; therefore, the children of Simeon inherited within their inheritance.
- ¶10. And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, for their families. And the border of their inheritance went as far as Sarid.
11. And their border went up toward the west and Maralah, and touched Dabbasheth, and reached to the brook that is before Jokneam.
12. Then it turned eastward from Sarid toward the sunrise to the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then it went out to Daberath and on up to Japhia.
13. And from there it passed on eastward toward the sunrise to Gath-hepher, to Ith-kazin, and went out to Rimmon-methoar-neah.
14. And the border went around it on the north side of Hannathon, and its goings out were in the valley of Iphtah-el,

15. even Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem. Twelve cities with their villages.
16. This was the inheritance of the children of Zebulun for their families, these cities with their villages.
- ¶17. And the fourth lot came up for Issachar, for the children of Issachar, for their families.
18. And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,
19. and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,
20. and Rabbith, and Kishyon, and Abez,
21. and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.
22. And the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh, and the goings out of their border were at the Jordan. Sixteen cities with their villages.
23. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar for their families, the cities with their villages.
- ¶24. And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, for their families.
25. And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,
26. and Alammelech, and Amad, and Mishal, and it reached westward to Carmel and to Shihor-libnath.
27. And it turned toward the sunrise to Beth-Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah-el, northward to Beth-Emek and Neiel, and it went out to Cabul on the north,
28. and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, as far as Sidon the Great.
29. And the border turned toward Ramah, and as far as the fortified city of Tyre, and then the border turned to Hosah, and its goings out were toward the sea at the region of Achzib,
30. and Umah, and Aphek, and Rehob. Twenty-two cities with their villages.
31. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher for their families, these cities with their villages.
- ¶32. For the children of Naphtali. The sixth lot came up for the children of Naphtali for their families.
33. And their border was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami-nekev, and Jabneel as far as Lakum, and its goings out were at the Jordan.
34. And the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from there toward Hukkok, and touched Zebulun on the south side, and touched Asher on the west side, and Judah at the Jordan toward the sunrise.
35. And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,
36. and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37. and Kedesh, and Edrei, En-Hazor,
38. and Yiron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh. Nineteen cities with their villages.

39. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali for their families, the cities with their villages.
- ¶40. For the tribe of the children of Dan. For their families, the seventh lot came up.
41. And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42. and Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Jethlah,
43. and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44. and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45. and Jehud, and Bene-barak, and Gath-rimmon,
46. and the waters of Yarkon, and Rakkon, with the territory before Japho.
47. And the territory of the children of Dan came out *too little* for them, so the children of Dan went up and fought with Leshem and took it, and they struck it with the edge of the sword and possessed it. Then they dwelt in it and renamed Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan for their families, these cities with their villages.
- ¶49. And so, they finished dividing the land into its territories. Then the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua ben-Nun in their midst.
50. According to the word of Jehovah, they gave him the city for which he had asked, Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim, and he rebuilt the city and dwelt in it.
- ¶51. These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua ben-Nun, and the chiefs of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided by lot at Shiloh before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. So, they finished dividing the land.

Joshua 20

- ¶1. Then Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,
2. "Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'Choose for yourselves the cities of refuge of which I spoke to you by the hand of Moses,
3. that a manslayer who strikes down a man inadvertently without intention may flee there. And they shall be a refuge for you from the avenger of blood.
4. And he shall flee to one of these cities and stand at the entrance gate of the city, and he shall state his case in the hearing of the elders of that city. Then they shall take him to themselves into the city and give him a place, that he may dwell with them.
5. And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, they shall not deliver the manslayer into his hand, for he struck down his neighbor unintentionally, and he did not hate him previously.
6. And he shall dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high priest who is in those days. Then the manslayer shall return to his city and to his house, to the city from which he fled.'"

7. So, they set apart Kedesh in Galilee, in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arba (which is Hebron) in the hill country of Judah.
8. And on the other side of Jordan, east of Jericho, they chose Bezer in the wilderness on the plain from the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan from the tribe of Manasseh.
9. These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel and for the sojourner sojourning in their midst, that anyone who strikes down a man unintentionally may flee there and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stands before the congregation.

Joshua 21

- ¶1. Then the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites drew near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua ben-Nun, and to the chiefs of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.
2. And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, "Jehovah commanded by the hand of Moses for us to be given cities to dwell in, with their open fields for our cattle."
3. So the children of Israel gave to the Levites from their inheritance, according to the word of Jehovah, these cities with their open fields.
4. And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And for the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, it was from the tribe of Judah, and from the tribe of Simeon, and from the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities by lot.
5. And for the rest of the children of Kohath, it was from the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and from the tribe of Dan, and from the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities by lot.
6. And for the children of Gershon, it was from the families of the tribe of Issachar, and from the tribe of Asher, and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities by lot.
7. For the children of Merari, for their families, it was from the tribe of Reuben, and from the tribe of Gad, and from the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
8. And the children of Israel gave these cities with their open fields to the Levites, just as Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses, by lot.
- ¶9. And from the tribe of the children of Judah and from the tribe of the children of Simeon, they gave these cities which are mentioned by name.
10. And it was for the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites from the children of Levi, for theirs was the first lot.
11. And they gave them the city of Arba, the father of Anak (which is Hebron), in the hill country of Judah, with its open fields around it.
12. But the field of the city and its villages, they gave to Caleb ben-Jephunneh as his possession.

13. And to the sons of Aaron the priest, they gave Hebron, the city of refuge for the manslayer, with its open fields, and Libnah with its open fields,
14. and Jattir with its open fields, and Eshtemoa with its open fields,
15. and Holon with its open fields, and Debir with its open fields,
16. and Ain with its open fields, and Juttah with its open fields, and Beth-shemesh with its open fields. Nine cities from these two tribes.
17. And from the tribe of Benjamin, *they gave* Gibeon with its open fields, Geba with its open fields,
18. Anathoth with its open fields, and Almon with its open fields. Four cities.
19. All the cities of the sons of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities and their open fields.
20. And for the families of the sons of Kohath, the Levites who remained of the sons of Kohath, there were cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephraim also.
21. And they gave them Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, a city of refuge for the manslayer, with its open fields, and Gezer with its open fields,
22. and Kibzaim with its open fields, and Beth-horon with its open fields. Four cities.
23. And from the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with its open fields, Gibbethon with its open fields,
24. Aijalon with its open fields, Gath-rimmon with its open fields. Four cities.
25. And from the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its open fields, and Gath-rimmon with its open fields. Two cities.
26. All the cities were ten with their open fields for the families of the sons of Kohath that remained.
- ¶27. And for the sons of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, *they gave* from the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan, the city of refuge for the manslayer, with its open fields, and Be-Ashterah with its open fields. Two cities.
28. And from the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with its open fields, Daberath with its open fields,
29. Jarmuth with its open fields, and En-gannim with its open fields. Four cities.
30. And from the tribe of Asher, Mishal with its open fields, Abdon with its open fields,
31. Helkath with its open fields, and Rehob with its open fields. Four cities.
32. And from the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee, the city of refuge for the manslayer, with its open fields, and Hammoth-dor with its open fields, and Kartan with its open fields. Three cities.
33. All the cities of the Gershonites for their families were thirteen cities with their open fields.
- ¶34. And for the families of the sons of Merari, the rest of the Levites, *they gave* from the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its open fields, and Kartah with its open fields,
35. Dimnah with its open fields, Nahalal with its open fields. Four cities.
36. And from the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its open fields, and Jahazah with its open fields,
37. Kedemoth with its open fields, and Mephaath with its open fields. Four cities.

38. And from the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead, the city of refuge for the manslayer, with its open fields, and Mahanaim with its open fields,
39. Heshbon with its open fields, Jazer with its open fields. All the cities were four.
40. *These are* all the cities of the sons of Merari for their families, those remaining of the families of the Levites. And their lot was twelve cities.
- ¶41. All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel were forty-eight cities with their open fields.
42. These were the cities, each city with its open fields around it. So it was for all of these cities.
43. And Jehovah gave to Israel the whole land which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they possessed it and dwelt in it.
44. And Jehovah gave them rest on every side as He had sworn to their fathers. And there was not a man of all their enemies who could stand before them; Jehovah delivered all their enemies into their hand.
45. Not a thing of all the good which Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel failed; it all came to pass.

Joshua 22

- ¶1. At that time, Joshua called for the Reubenites, and for the Gadites, and for the half tribe of Manasseh.
2. And he said to them, “You have kept all that Moses, the slave of Jehovah, commanded you, and you have given heed to my voice in everything that I have commanded you.
3. You have not forsaken your brothers these many days up to this day, but you have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God.
4. Jehovah your God has now given rest to your brothers, just as He said to them. Therefore, turn now and go to your tents, to the land of your possession, which Moses, the slave of Jehovah, gave you on the other side of the Jordan.
5. Only, be very watchful to observe the commandment of the law, which Moses, the slave of Jehovah, commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and to cling to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and all your soul.”
6. And Joshua blessed them, and sent them away, and they went to their tents.
- ¶7. And to the half tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given Bashan, but to the other half, Joshua gave *an inheritance* with their brothers on this side of the Jordan, westward. And when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them also.
8. And he spoke to them, saying, “Go back to your tents with great riches, even with a great many livestock, with silver, and with gold, and with bronze, and with iron, and with very many garments; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.”

- ¶9. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel at Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession which they possessed according to the word of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.
10. And when they came to the region of the Jordan which is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built an altar there by the Jordan, an imposing altar.
11. And the children of Israel heard it said, "Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar on the border of the land of Canaan, in the region of the Jordan, on the side belonging to the children of Israel!"
12. And when the children of Israel heard it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered at Shiloh, to go up against them for battle.
13. And the children of Israel sent Phinehas ben-Eleazar, the priest, to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gilead,
14. and with him ten princes, each one a prince of the house of his father of all the tribes of Israel. Each was a chief of the house of their fathers over thousands in Israel.
15. And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, in the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying,
16. "Thus says all the congregation of Jehovah, 'What treachery is this which you have committed against the God of Israel, to have turned today from following after Jehovah by building for yourselves an altar to rebel this day against Jehovah?
17. Was the iniquity of Peor a small thing to us, from which we have not been cleansed to this day even though there was a plague among the congregation of Jehovah,
18. that you must turn away this day from following Jehovah? And so it will come to pass that today you rebel against Jehovah, but tomorrow, He will be angry with the whole congregation of Israel.
19. And now, if the land of your possession is unclean, cross over to the land of the possession of Jehovah, in which the tabernacle of Jehovah dwells, and take a possession among us. But do not rebel against Jehovah, nor rebel against us, by building for yourselves an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God!
20. Was not Achan ben-Zerah treacherous concerning the devoted thing, and wrath came upon all the congregation of Israel? That man certainly did not perish alone in his iniquity!"
21. Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered, and said to the chiefs over thousands in Israel,
22. "The God of gods, Jehovah, the God of gods, Jehovah, He knows and He will let Israel know. Let us not be spared this day if it was in rebellion or if it was treachery against Jehovah

23. that we built an altar for ourselves to turn away from following Jehovah, whether to offer on it a burnt offering and a grain offering, or to make peace offerings to Jehovah on it. Let Jehovah require it
24. if we did not do this out of fear of this thing, thinking that in time to come your children will speak to our children, saying, 'What have you to do with Jehovah, the God of Israel?
25. For Jehovah has made the Jordan a border between us and you, you children of Reuben and children of Gad. You have no portion with Jehovah.' And so, your children will cause our children to cease fearing Jehovah.
26. Therefore, we thought that we should work and build ourselves an altar, not for burnt offering or for sacrifice,
27. but that it might be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we might do the service of Jehovah before Him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings, that your children will not say to our children in time to come, 'You have no portion with Jehovah.'
28. Therefore, we thought if it comes to pass that they say this to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say, 'See the pattern of the altar of Jehovah which our fathers made! It is not for burnt offering or for sacrifice, but it is a witness between us and you.'
29. Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah and turn away this day from following Jehovah, to build an altar for burnt offering, for grain offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God which is before His tabernacle!"
- ¶30. And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and the chiefs over the thousands in Israel who were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spoke, it was good in their eyes.
31. And Phinehas ben-Eleazar, the priest, said to the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh, "This day we know that Jehovah is in our midst, because you have not committed this trespass against Jehovah. You have now delivered the children of Israel from the hand of Jehovah."
32. And Phinehas ben-Eleazar, the priest, with the princes, returned from the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, from the region of Gilead to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and they brought back word to them.
33. And the thing was good in the eyes of the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and no longer thought to go up against them for battle to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt.

34. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad named the altar, “*Ed*”⁶, for it was a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

Joshua 23

- ¶1. And it came to pass afterward, many days after Jehovah had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua was old, advanced in days.
2. And Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and their chiefs, and their judges, and their officers, and he said to them, “I am old, advanced in days.
3. And you have seen all that Jehovah your God did to all these nations for your sake, for it is Jehovah your God who has fought for you.
4. Behold, I divided to you by lot these nations which remain as an inheritance for your tribes, along with all the nations that I have cut off, from the Jordan to the Great Sea toward the setting of the sun.
5. And Jehovah your God, Himself, will drive them out from before you, and He shall dispossess them before you, and you shall possess their land, just as Jehovah your God has said to you.
6. So, be resolute to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, to not turn aside from it, right or left,
7. to not go in among these nations, these which remain with you. And you will make no mention of the name of their gods, nor shall you swear *by them*, nor serve them, nor bow down to them.
8. But cling only to Jehovah your God, just as you have done to this day.
9. For Jehovah has dispossessed before you great and mighty nations, and no man has been able to stand before you to this day.
10. One of you shall pursue a thousand, for Jehovah your God, Himself, fights for you, just as He said to you.
11. And take good heed to yourselves, to love Jehovah your God.
12. For if you at all turn away and cling to the remnant of these nations, these which remain with you, and make marriages with them, and go in to them, and they to you,
13. know for certain that Jehovah your God will no more drive out these Gentiles before you, but they will be for a trap and a snare for you, even a scourge on your sides and thorns in your eyes until you perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God gave you.
14. And now, behold, today, I am going the way of all the earth, and you know with all your heart and with all your soul that not one thing has failed of all the good things that Jehovah your God has said concerning you. They all have come to pass for you; not one of them has failed.

⁶ Hebrew, “witness”.

15. And it shall come to pass that just as every good thing which Jehovah your God said to you has come to you, so shall Jehovah bring upon you every evil thing, until He has destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah your God gave to you
16. when you transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God which He commanded you, and you go and serve other gods and bow yourselves down to them. Then shall the anger of Jehovah be kindled against you, and you shall perish quickly from the good land which He gave to you.”

Joshua 24

- ¶1. And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and he called for the elders of Israel, and their chiefs, and their judges, and their officers, and they presented themselves before God.
2. And Joshua said to all the people, “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the river long ago, Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor, and they served other gods.
3. But I took Abraham, your father, from the other side of the river, and I led him through all the land of Canaan and multiplied his seed, and I gave him Isaac.
4. And to Isaac, I gave Jacob and Esau. And I gave Mount Seir to Esau as a possession for him, but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.
5. And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt by what I did in its midst, and afterward, I brought you out.
6. And I brought your fathers out from Egypt, and you came to the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariotry and horsemen to the Red Sea.
7. And when they cried out to Jehovah, He put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and then brought the sea upon them and covered them, and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt. Then you dwelt in the wilderness many days.
8. And I brought you to the land of the Amorites, who dwelt on the other side of the Jordan, and they fought with you. And I gave them into your hand, and you possessed their land, for I destroyed them before you.
9. Then Balak ben-Zippor, king of Moab, rose up and fought against Israel, and he sent and called for Balaam ben-Beor to curse you,
10. but I would not listen to Balaam. Instead, he greatly blessed you, and I delivered you out of his hand.
11. Then you crossed over the Jordan and came to Jericho, and the rulers of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, but I delivered them into your hand.
12. And I sent the hornet before you, and it drove them out from before you, the two kings of the Amorites, not your sword or your bow.

13. And I have given you a land for which you did not labor, and cities which you did not build, and you are dwelling in them. You are eating of vineyards and oliveyards which you did not plant.
14. Now, therefore, fear Jehovah and serve Him in sincerity and in truth. Put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the river and in Egypt, and serve Jehovah.
15. And if it is evil in your eyes to serve Jehovah, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve, whether it be the gods that your fathers who were beyond the river served or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.”
- ¶16. And the people answered and said, “Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah to serve other gods,
17. for Jehovah our God, He brought us up, us and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves, and who before our eyes did those great signs and preserved us in all the way that we went, even among all the nations through the midst of whom we passed,
18. and Jehovah drove out from before us all the nations, even the Amorites who dwelt in the land. We also will serve Jehovah, for He is our God!”
- ¶19. But Joshua said to the people, “You cannot serve Jehovah, for He is a holy God; He is a jealous God. He will not forgive your transgressions and your sins
20. if you forsake Jehovah and serve foreign gods, and He will turn and do you evil and consume you, after having done you good.”
21. And the people said to Joshua, “No! We will serve Jehovah!”
22. And Joshua said to the people, “You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen for yourselves Jehovah, to serve Him.” And they said, “We are witnesses!”
23. “Then, put away now the foreign gods that are among you, and incline your heart to Jehovah, the God of Israel!”
24. And the people said to Joshua, “We will serve Jehovah our God, and His voice will we obey!”
25. So, Joshua made a covenant for the people that day, and he enacted a statute and an ordinance at Shechem.
26. And Joshua wrote these things in the book of the law of God, and he took a great stone and set it up there under the terebinth tree that was by the sanctuary of Jehovah.
27. And Joshua said to all the people, “Behold, this stone will be a witness to us, for it has heard all the words of Jehovah which He spoke to us. Therefore, it shall be a witness against you, lest you deal falsely with your God.”
28. Then Joshua sent the people away, each to his inheritance.

- ¶29. And it came to pass after these things that Joshua ben-Nun, the slave of Jehovah, died at the age of one hundred and ten years.
30. And they buried him in the region of his inheritance, in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north side of Mount Gaash.
31. And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and who had experienced all the works of Jehovah which He had done for Israel.
32. And Joseph's bones, which the children of Israel had brought up from Egypt, they buried at Shechem, in the parcel of ground which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for one hundred kesitah⁷, and it became an inheritance of the children of Joseph.
33. And Eleazar ben-Aaron died, and they buried him on a hill belonging to Phinehas his son, which had been given to him in the hill country of Ephraim.

⁷ A unit of unknown type and value.

Judges

Judges 1

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah, saying, "Who should go up for us first against the Canaanites to fight against them?"
2. And Jehovah said, "Judah shall go up. Behold, I have given the land into his hand."
3. Then Judah said to Simeon his brother, "Come up with me in my lot, and let us fight the Canaanites, and I will also go with you in your lot." And so, Simeon went with him.
4. Then Judah went up, and Jehovah gave the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they killed of them 10,000 men at Bezek.
5. And in Bezek, they found Adoni-Bezek and fought against him, and they killed the Canaanites and the Perizzites.
6. And Adoni-Bezek fled, but they pursued after him and caught him, and they cut off his thumbs and big toes.
7. Then Adoni-Bezek said, "Seventy kings, with their thumbs and big toes cut off, used to gather *scraps* under my table. As I have done, so God has repaid me." And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.
8. And the sons of Judah fought against Jerusalem and captured it, and they struck it with the edge of the sword and set the city on fire.
9. And afterward, the sons of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites living in the hill country, and the Negev, and the Shephelah.
10. And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron. (The former name of Hebron was Kirjath-Arba.) And they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi.
11. And from there, he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (The former name of Debir was Kirjath-Sepher.)
12. And Caleb said, "Whoever strikes Kirjath-Sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as a wife."
13. And Othniel, the son of Caleb's younger brother, Kenaz, took it. So, he gave him Achsah his daughter for a wife.
14. And it came to pass that when she came, she urged him to ask her father for the field. And she came down from her donkey, and Caleb said to her, "What do you want?"
15. And she said to him, "Give me a blessing, for you gave me territory in the south. Give me pools of water, too." And Caleb gave her the upper pools and lower pools.

- ¶16. And then sons of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, came up from the City of Palms¹ with the sons of Judah to the Judean wilderness, which lies south of Arad, and they went and dwelt with the people.
17. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they struck the Canaanites dwelling in Zephath and utterly destroyed it, and he called the name of that city Hormah.
18. Judah also took Gaza and its border, and Ashkelon and its border, and Ekron and its border.
19. And Jehovah was with Judah, and he took possession of the hill country, though he did not dispossess the inhabitants of the lowland because they had chariotry of iron.
20. And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses said, and he dispossessed three sons of Anak.
21. And the Jebusites that live in Jerusalem, the sons of Benjamin did not dispossess, but the Jebusites dwell in Jerusalem with sons of Benjamin to this day.
22. And as for the house of Joseph, they went up to Bethel. And Jehovah was with them.
23. And the house of Joseph reconnoitered Bethel. (The former name of the city was Luz.)
24. And the scouts saw a man coming out of the city, and they said to him, "If you show us a way into the city, we will show you mercy."
25. And he showed them a way into the city, and they destroyed the city with the edge of the sword, but the man and all his family, they let go.
26. And the man went to the land of the Hittites and built a city, and he named it Luz. This is its name to this day.
27. And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-shean and its villages, or Taanach and its villages, or the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, or the inhabitants of Ibleam and its villages, or the inhabitants of Megiddo and its villages, for the Canaanites were determined to live in that land.
28. And it came to pass when Israel was strong that they put the Canaanites to forced labor, but as for taking possession, they did not do so.
29. And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in his midst, in Gezer.
30. Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, or the inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites dwell in his midst, though he did put them under forced labor.
31. Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Accho, or the inhabitants of Sidon, or of Ahlab, or of Achzib, or of Helbah, or of Aphik, or of Rehob,
32. but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, because they did not dispossess them.
33. Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, or the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land. Yet, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath were under forced labor to them.

¹ That is, Jericho (Dt. 34:3).

34. And the Amorites forced the children of Dan to the hill country, for they did not allow them to come down into the lowland,
35. but the Amorites were determined to dwell on the hill of Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim. Still, the hand of the house of Joseph was strong, and they were forced into labor.
36. And the border of the Amorites was from the Ascent of Akrabbim, from the Rock, and upward.

Judges 2

- ¶1. Now, a messenger from Jehovah went up from Gilgal to Bochim, and he said, “I brought you up from Egypt, and I led you to the land which I promised to your fathers. And I said, ‘I will not break my covenant with you forever.
2. Do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of this land! Tear down their altars!’ But you did not heed my voice. What is this that you have done?
3. So, I also said, ‘I will not drive them out from before you, but they will be at your side, and their gods will be a snare to you.’”
4. And it came to pass when the messenger from Jehovah spoke these words to all the sons of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept.
5. And they called the name of that place Bochim,² and they sacrificed there to Jehovah.
6. And Joshua sent the people away, and the children of Israel went, each one, to his inheritance to possess the land.
7. And the people served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua who had seen all the great work of Jehovah which He had done for Israel.
8. And Joshua ben-Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, being one hundred and ten years old.
9. And they buried him within the border of his inheritance, in Timnath-heres in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.
10. Moreover, all that generation was also gathered to their fathers, and there arose another generation after them that did not know Jehovah, nor yet the work which He had done for Israel.
11. And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of Jehovah and served the Baals.
12. And they forsook Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they went after other gods, gods of the peoples who were around them, and they worshipped them, and they provoked Jehovah to anger.
13. Yea, they forsook Jehovah and served Baal and Ashtaroth.
14. Then Jehovah’s wrath burned against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of plunderers, and they plundered them. And He sold them into the hand of their enemies all around, so that they were no longer able to withstand their enemies.

² Weeping.

15. Wherever they went out, the hand of Jehovah would be against them for evil, according to what Jehovah had spoken, even according to what Jehovah had sworn to them, and He brought great distress upon them.
16. Then Jehovah would raise up judges, and they would deliver them out of the hand of those who plundered them.
17. But then, they would not listen to their judges, but would go whoring after other gods and bow down to them. They would quickly turn from the way in which their fathers walked who obeyed the commandments of Jehovah. They did not do the like.
18. And when Jehovah raised up judges for them, then Jehovah would be with that judge, and He would rescue them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of that judge. For Jehovah was moved to pity by their groaning because of their tormenters and their oppressors.
19. Then, when the judge died, they would turn back and be more corrupt than their fathers in going after other gods, to serve them and to bow down to them. They would not cease from their deeds or from their stubborn way.
20. And so, the anger of Jehovah burned against Israel, and He said, "Because this nation has transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers and has not listened to my voice,
21. I will no longer drive out before them any of the nations which Joshua left when he died,
22. in order to prove Israel by them, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah while walking among them, as their fathers kept it, or not."
23. And so, Jehovah gave those nations rest. He did not quickly dispossess them; nor did He give them into the hand of Joshua.

Judges 3

- ¶1. Now, these are the nations to whom Jehovah gave rest, by whom He would try Israel, as many as had not gone through all the wars for Canaan
2. (only to teach them, so that the generations of the children of Israel might understand war, as many as had not previously experienced such things):
3. five Philistine lords, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-Hermon to the Entrance of Hamath.
4. And they remained that He might try Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commandments of Jehovah which He commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.
5. And so, the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites: the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
6. And they took their daughters to be their wives, and they gave their daughters to their sons, and they served their gods.
- ¶7. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they forgot Jehovah their God and served the Baals and the Asherahs.

8. And the anger of Jehovah burned against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim, king of Aram-naharaim, and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.
9. And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised up a savior for the children of Israel, Othniel ben-Kenaz, kinsman of Caleb's younger *brother*.
10. And the Spirit of Jehovah was upon him, and he judged Israel and went out to battle, and Jehovah gave Cushan-rishathaim, king of Aram, into his hand, and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim,
11. and the land was quiet forty years. And Othniel ben-Kenaz died.
- ¶12. Then, again, the children of Israel did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah strengthened Eglon, the king of Moab, against Israel because they had done what was evil in the sight of Jehovah.
13. And he gathered to himself the children of Ammon and Amalek, and he went and attacked Israel, and he took possession of the City of Palms.
14. And the children of Israel served Eglon, king of Moab, eighteen years.
15. And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised up a savior for them, Ehud ben-Gera, the Benjaminite, a left-handed man. And by him, the children of Israel sent tribute to Eglon, king of Moab.
16. But Ehud made for himself a sword, and it was double-edged, a cubit in length, and he girded it underneath his clothes on his right thigh.
17. And he presented the tribute to Eglon, king of Moab. (Now, Eglon was a very fat man.)
18. And it came to pass that when he finished presenting the tribute that he sent away the people who had carried the tribute,
19. but at the idols which are at Gilgal, he himself turned back. Then he said, "I have a private message for you, O king." And he said, "Silence!" And all that stood by him left him.
20. And Ehud came to him as he was sitting alone in his cool upper chamber. And Ehud said, "I have a message from God for you." And he arose from his seat.
21. And Ehud reached with his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.
22. And the hilt also went in after the blade, and the fat closed in over the blade so that he could not draw the sword out of his belly, and his excrement came out.
23. And Ehud went out to the vestibule³, and he closed and locked the doors of the upper chamber behind him.
24. And when he was gone out, his servants went in and saw that, behold, the doors of the upper chamber were locked. And they said, "Surely, he is relieving himself in his cool room."

³ Hebrew uncertain.

25. And they waited until they were ashamed, for behold, no one opened the doors of the upper chamber. So, they took the key and opened them, and behold, their lord was fallen to the earth, dead.
26. But Ehud had slipped away while they delayed, and he passed beyond the idols and escaped to Seirath.
27. And it came to pass that when he arrived, he blew a shofar in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he at their forefront.
28. And he said to them, "Follow me! For Jehovah has given your enemies, the Moabites, into your hand!" And they went down after him and took the fords of the Jordan against Moab, and they allowed no one to cross.
29. And they killed of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all of them stout, and all, men of valor. And not one escaped.
30. So, Moab was humbled that day under the hand of Israel. And the land was quiet eighty years.
- ¶31. And after him was Shamgar ben-Anath, and he killed six hundred Philistine men with a cattle prod, and he also delivered Israel.

Judges 4

- ¶1. Then, when Ehud died, the children of Israel again did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah.
2. And so, Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin, king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. And the leader of his army was Sisera, and he lived in Harosheth-hagoiim.
3. And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he cruelly oppressed the children of Israel twenty years.
- ¶4. Now, a woman, Deborah the prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was judging Israel at that time.
5. And she used to sit under the Palm of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel would go up to her for judgment.
6. And she sent and summoned Barak ben-Abinoam from Kedesh-Naphtali, and she said to him, "Has not Jehovah, God of Israel, commanded, 'Go, and march to Mount Tabor, and take with you ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zebulun,
7. and at the river Kishon, I will draw out to you Sisera, the leader of Jabin's army, with his chariot and his multitude, and I will deliver him into your hand'?"
8. And Barak said to her, "If you go with me, then I will go, but if you do not go with me, I will not go."
9. And she said, "I will certainly go with you; howbeit, the journey you take will not be for your glory, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." And Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10. And at Kedesh, Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali, and at his feet went up ten thousand men, and Deborah went up with him.
11. Now, Heber the Kenite was separated from the Kenites, the children of Hobab, Moses' father-in-law, and he pitched his tent as far as the Oak of Zaananim, which is near Kedesh.
12. And they reported to Sisera that Barak ben-Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor.
13. And Sisera summoned all his chariots, nine hundred iron chariots, and all the people who were with him, from Harosheth-hagoiim to the river Kishon.
14. And Deborah said to Barak, "Rise up! For this is the day in which Jehovah has given Sisera into your hand. Has not Jehovah gone out before you?" And so, Barak went down from Mount Tabor, with ten thousand men behind him.
15. And Jehovah discomfited Sisera before Barak, and all his chariots, and all his army, by the edge of the sword, and Sisera alighted from his chariot and fled on foot.
16. But Barak pursued after the chariots and after the army unto Harosheth-hagoiim, and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword, and not even one was left.
- ¶17. And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite, for there was peace between Jabin, king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.
18. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and she said to him, "Turn in, my lord! Turn in to me! Don't be afraid!" And so, he turned in to her, into the tent, and she covered him with the rug.
19. And he said to her, "Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty." And she opened the skin of milk and gave him a drink, and covered him up.
20. And he said to her, "Stand at the door of the tent, and it shall be that if any man comes and asks you and says, 'Is there a man here?' then you say, 'No.'"
21. Then Jael, wife of Heber, took a tent-peg, and took the hammer in her hand, and went softly in to him, and drove the tent-peg into his temple, and it went down into the ground, for he was fast asleep and exhausted, and he died.
22. And behold, when Barak pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and she said to him, "Come, and I will show you the man that you are looking for." And he went in with her, and behold, Sisera was fallen down dead, with the tent-peg in his temple.
23. And so, on that day, God subdued Jabin, king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.
24. And the hand of the children of Israel pressed harder and harder against Jabin, king of Canaan, until they destroyed Jabin, king of Canaan.

Judges 5

- ¶1. And Deborah sang with Barak ben-Abinoam on that day, saying,
 2. "For that the leaders of Israel acted like leaders, for that the people freely offered themselves, bless Jehovah!
 3. Hear, O kings! Give ear, O princes! I will sing to Jehovah. I will play music to Jehovah, the God of Israel.

4. O Jehovah, when you went out from Seir, when you marched from the field of Edom, the earth shook, the heavens poured, yea, dark clouds poured down water.
5. The mountains melted at the presence of Jehovah, even Sinai at the presence of Jehovah, the God of Israel.
6. In the days of Shamgar ben-Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were empty, and travelers took to byways.
7. The villages were abandoned in Israel; they were abandoned until I, Deborah, arose. I arose as a mother to Israel.
8. When God chose new men, bread was in *our* gates, though neither shield nor spear was seen among forty thousand in Israel.
9. My heart is toward the lawgivers of Israel who offered themselves willingly with the people. Bless Jehovah!
10. You who ride on light brown donkeys! You who sit on cloth! And you who walk on the road! Tell it
11. louder than the voice of dividers *of herds* at watering places! Let them rehearse the righteous acts of Jehovah, righteous acts for His villages in Israel. Then, Jehovah's people came down to the gates.
12. 'Awake! Awake, O Deborah! Awake! Awake! Sing a song! Rise, O Barak! Lead your captives away, O son of Abinoam!'
13. Then, the remnant of noble men came down; the people of Jehovah came down for me against the mighty men,
14. down from Ephraim, their root, against Amalek, behind you, Benjamin, with your people! From Machir, the commanders came down, and from Zebulun, those who draw out the staff of a scribe,
15. the rulers of Issachar also with Deborah (and so, Issachar was with Barak). Into the valley, at his heels, were they sent. The clans of Reuben had many resolutions of heart.
16. Why did you tarry between two camps? to hear noises of the flocks? The clans of Reuben had great deliberations of heart.
17. Gilead stayed beyond the Jordan. And O Dan! Why did he stay by ships? Asher sat on the seashore and remained by his landings.
18. Zebulun is a people whose soul scorned death, as well as Naphtali, on the heights of the field.
19. Kings came; they joined in battle. Yea, kings of Canaan fought at Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo. They took no spoil of silver.
20. From heaven, the stars went to war; from their courses, they fought against Sisera.
21. The Brook Kishon swept them away, the brook of ancient times, the Brook Kishon. March on, O my soul, in strength!
22. How the hooves of the horse pounded at the gallop, the galloping of his powerful *legs*!
23. Curse Meroz! says the messenger of Jehovah. Curse its inhabitants bitterly because they did not come to the aid of Jehovah, to the aid of Jehovah against the mighty!

24. Blessed among women is Jael, wife of Heber the Kenite! Among tent-dwelling women, she is blessed.
25. He asked for water; she gave him milk. She brought curds in a bowl fit for nobles.
26. She stretched out her hand for the tent-peg and her right hand for the workmen's hammer. Then she hammered Sisera; she smashed his head, and struck through and pierced his temple.
27. Between her feet, he bowed down; he fell; he lay. Between her feet, he bowed down; he fell where he bowed. There he fell down, slain.
28. Through the window, she peered; the mother of Sisera wailed through the lattice, 'Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why is the rumble of his chariots delayed?'
29. Her cunning noblewomen replied (indeed, she said to herself),
30. 'Are they not finding and dividing spoil? A girl—two girls!—for every man; spoil of dyed stuffs for Sisera; spoil of embroidered dyed stuffs; dyed stuff of double embroidery for necks as a spoil.'
31. Thus may all your enemies perish, O Jehovah! But may those who love Him be as the sun rising in its strength!" And the land had rest forty years.

Judges 6

- ¶1. Then the children of Israel did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and Jehovah gave them into the hand of Midian seven years,
2. and the hand of Midian prevailed over Israel. Because of Midian, the children of Israel made hiding places for themselves that were in the mountains, caves, and strongholds.
3. And it came to pass, whenever Israel sowed seed, Midian would come up with Amalek and the sons of the east, and they would come up against him.
4. And they would encamp against them and destroy the crops of the land to the entrance of Gaza, and they would leave no sustenance in Israel, or sheep, or ox, or ass.
5. For they would come up with their livestock, and they would come in with their tents like a massive swarm of locusts; there was no numbering of them and their camels. And they came into the land to destroy it.
6. And Israel was brought very low because of Midian. Then, the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah.
- ¶7. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah on account of Midian,
8. that Jehovah sent a man, a prophet, to the children of Israel, and he said to them, "Thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: I led you up out of Egypt and brought you out of the house of slaves.
9. And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and then out of the hand of all who resisted you, and I drove them out from before you and gave you their land.
10. And I said to you, 'I am Jehovah your God. Do not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose land you dwell.' But you have not heeded my voice!"

- ¶11. And an angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth tree that is in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite. And his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, so as to hide from Midian.
12. And the angel of Jehovah appeared to him, and he said to him, "Jehovah is with you, O mighty man of valor!"
13. And Gideon said to him, "Bear with me, my lord, but if Jehovah is with us, then why has all this befallen us? And where are all His miraculous works which our fathers recounted to us, saying, 'Did not Jehovah bring us up out of Egypt?' But now, Jehovah has forsaken us and given us into the hand of Midian."
14. And Jehovah turned to him and said, "Go in this strength of yours, and you will deliver Israel out of the hand of Midian. Have I not sent you?"
15. But he said to Him, "Bear with me, my lord, but how can I deliver Israel? Behold, my clan is the weakest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house."
16. And Jehovah said to him, "*You can deliver* Israel because I will be with you. Yea, you will strike down Midian as one man!"
17. And he said to Him, "If I have now found favor in your eyes, then give me a sign that it is you speaking with me.
18. Don't leave this place, I beg you, until I come to you and bring out my gift and set it before you." And He said, "I will stay until you return."
19. And Gideon went in and prepared a kid of the goats, and unleavened cakes from an ephah of flour. The meat he put in a basket, and the broth, he put in a pot. Then he went out to him beneath the terebinth tree and presented it.
20. And the angel of God said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened cakes, and place them on this rock. And pour out the broth." And he did so.
21. And the angel of Jehovah reached out the tip of the staff that was in his hand and touched the meat and the unleavened cakes, and fire came up out of the stone and consumed the flesh and the cakes, and the angel of Jehovah vanished from his sight.
22. And Gideon perceived that he was an angel of Jehovah, and Gideon said, "Alas, my Lord Jehovah! For I have actually seen an angel of Jehovah face-to-face!"
23. But Jehovah said to him, "Shalom to you. Don't be afraid. You are not going to die."
24. And Gideon built there an altar to Jehovah, and he called it, "Jehovah Shalom". To this day, it stands in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
- ¶25. And it came to pass during that night, that Jehovah said to him, "Take one bull that belongs to your father, even the second bull that is seven years old, and tear down your father's altar for Baal, and cut down the Asherah that is beside it,
26. and build an altar to Jehovah your God atop this citadel, in the proper order, and take the second bull, and with the wood of the Asherah that you cut down, offer it up as a burnt offering.
27. And Gideon took ten men from among his slaves and did just as Jehovah said to him. But it came to pass that he feared his father's house and the men of the city, to do it by day, and so, he did it by night.

28. And the men of the city rose early in the morning, and, behold, the altar of Baal was torn down, and the Asherah that was by it was cut down, and the second bull had been offered up on the altar that was built.
29. And the men said to one another, "Who did this thing!" And they made search and inquired, and they said, "Gideon ben-Joash did this deed!"
30. And the men of the city said to Joash, "Bring your son out, that he die, because he tore down the altar of Baal and because he cut down that Asherah that was by it."
31. But Joash said to all who stood against him, "Are you pleading for Baal? Or will you save him? Whoso pleads for him, let him be put to death by morning! If he is a god, let him plead his own case, since it was his altar he pulled down."
32. And he was called in that day, "Jerubbaal", which means, "Let Baal contend with him," since he tore down his altar.
- ¶33. Now, all Midian, and Amalek, and the sons of the east gathered together, and they crossed over and made camp in the Valley of Jezreel.
34. Then the Spirit of Jehovah covered Gideon, and he gave a blast with the shofar, and Abiezer was summoned to follow him.
35. And he sent messengers to all Manasseh, and he, too, was summoned to follow him. And he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and Naphtali, and they went up to meet them.
36. And Gideon said to God, "If you are going to deliver Israel by my hand, as you said,
37. behold, I am going to put this woolen fleece on the threshing floor. If dew is only on the fleece, and all the ground is dry, then will I know that you will deliver Israel by my hand, as you said."
38. And it was so. When he rose early the next day, he squeezed the fleece, and drained dew from the fleece, a bowl full of water.
39. And Gideon said to God, "Do not let your anger burn against me, and I will speak but once more. Let me, if you will, only this once make trial with the fleece. Let it be, if you please, dry on the fleece alone, but on all the ground, let there be dew."
40. And God did so that night. It was dry on the fleece alone, and on all the ground, there was dew.

Judges 7

- ¶1. And Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) rose early, and all the people who were with him, and they camped by the spring of Harod. And the camp of Midian was north of that, near the Hill of Moreh, in the valley.
2. And Jehovah said to Gideon, "There are too many people with you for me to give Midian into your hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, thinking, 'My own hand has saved me.'
3. So, declare this now, if you will, in the hearing of the people, saying, 'Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him turn back and depart from Mount Gilead!'" And 22,000 of the people turned back, and 10,000 were left.

4. Then Jehovah said to Gideon, "The people are still too many. Bring them down to the water, and I will test them for you there. And it shall be that when I say to you, 'This one shall go with you,' he shall go with you. And every one of whom I say to you, 'This one shall not go with you,' he shall not go."
5. And so, he brought the people down to the water. And Jehovah said to Gideon, "Everyone who laps up the water with his tongue the way a dog laps, set him apart; likewise, everyone who kneels down on his knees to drink."
6. And the number of those who lapped, with their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men. But all the rest of the people knelt down on their knees to drink water.
7. Then Jehovah said to Gideon, "With the three hundred men who lapped will I deliver you and give Midian into your hand. And let all the *other* people go, each to his place."
8. Then the people took provisions in their hand, and their shofars, and he sent all the men of Israel away to their tents. But he retained the three hundred men. And the camp of Midian was below him in the valley.
- ¶9. And it came to pass that same night that Jehovah said to him, "Get up! Go down against the camp, for I have given it into your hand!"
10. But if you are afraid to go down, go down with your servant Purah to the camp,
11. and you will hear what they say, and afterward, your hands will be strengthened so that you will go down against the camp." And he went down with Purah his servant to an outpost of the armed men who belonged to the host.
12. And Midian, and Amalek, and all the children of the east were sprawled out in the valley like a swarm of locusts for multitude, and their camels were beyond number, like the sand on the seashore for multitude.
13. And Gideon arrived, and behold, a man was telling his companion a dream. And he said, "Behold, I dreamed a dream, and behold, a cake of barley bread came tumbling into the camp of Midian, and when it reached the tent, it struck it so that it fell, and it turned it upside down, and the tent lay flat."
14. And his friend answered and said, "This is nothing else but the sword of Gideon ben-Joash, a man of Israel; his God has given Midian and this whole camp into his hand."
- ¶15. And it came to pass, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshipped and then returned to the camp of Israel, and he said, "Get up! For Jehovah has given the camp of Midian into your hand!"
16. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put shofars in the hand of them all, and empty pitchers with torches inside the pitchers.
17. And he said to them, "Watch me, and do what I do. And behold, when I come to the edge of the camp, then you do just as I do.
18. And when I blow on the shofar, I and all who are with me, then you also blow on the shofars all around the camp and say, 'For Jehovah and for Gideon!'"

- ¶19. Then Gideon and the hundred men who were with him went to the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, when they had just set the watch. Then they blew the shofars and smashed the pitchers that were in their hand.
20. So, the three companies blew on the shofars and shattered their pitchers. And they held the torches in their left hand, and in their right hand were the shofars to blow. And they cried out, "The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon!"
21. And they stood, every man, in his place around the camp. And the whole camp started running, and cried out, and fled.
22. And they blew the three hundred shofars, and Jehovah set each man's sword against his neighbor throughout the camp. And the camp fled to Beth-shittah, toward Zererah, to the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.
23. And the men of Israel were summoned from Naphtali, and from Asher, and from all Manasseh, and they pursued after Midian.
24. And Gideon sent messengers through all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, "Go down and engage Midian, and take the waters before them, as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan. And all the men of Ephraim were summoned, and they took the waters as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan.
25. And they caught two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. And they killed Oreb at the Rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they killed at the winepress of Zeeb. Then they pursued Midian. And they brought the head of Oreb and the head of Zeeb across the Jordan to Gideon.

Judges 8

1. And the men of Ephraim said to him, "What is this that you have done to us, failing to call us when you went to fight against Midian!" And they strove bitterly with him.
2. But he said to them, "What have I done now in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the harvest of Abiezer?
3. God has given into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb! So, what have I been able to do in comparison to you?" Then, when he made this statement, their anger against him subsided.
4. Then Gideon went to the Jordan in pursuit, he and the three hundred men who were with him, weary but pursuing,
5. and he said to the men of Succoth, "I beseech you, give loaves of bread to the people who are following me, for they are weary, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian."
6. But the rulers of Succoth said, "Is the power of Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?"
7. And Gideon said to them, "When Jehovah has given Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will flail your flesh with thorns of the wilderness, and with briars."
8. And he went on up from there to Penuel, and said the same to them, and the men of Penuel answered him just as the men of Succoth had done.

9. And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, “When I return in peace, I will tear down this tower.”
- ¶10. And Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts were with them, about fifteen thousand—all who remained of all the camp of the children of the east, for there had fallen one hundred and twenty thousand men who drew the sword.
11. And Gideon went up by way of the tent-dwellers, east of Nobah and Jogbehah. And he struck the camp, though the camp felt secure.
12. And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them. And he captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and routed the whole camp.
13. And Gideon ben-Joash returned from the battle by the Ascent of Heres,
14. and he caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and he questioned him, and he wrote down for him *the names of* the rulers of Succoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.
15. Then he went to the men of Succoth and said, “Behold, Zeba and Zalmunna, concerning whom you mocked me, saying, ‘Is the power of Zebah and Zalmunna already in your hand, that we should give your weary men bread?’”
16. And he took the elders of the city, and thorns and briars of the wilderness, and with them, he taught the men of Succoth.
17. And he tore down the tower of Penuel and killed the men of the city.
18. And he said to Zeba and Zalmunna, “What kind of men were they that you killed at Tabor?” And they said, “As you are, so were they. Each of them resembled sons of a king.”
19. And he said, “They were my brothers, sons of my mother. As Jehovah lives, if you had let them live, I would not kill you.”
20. And he said to Jether, his firstborn, “Get up and kill them.” But the young man did not draw his sword because he was afraid, for he was still a youth.
21. And Zeba and Zalmunna said, “You get up and fall upon us, for as a man is, so is his strength.” Then Gideon arose and killed Zeba and Zalmunna. And he took the crescent-shaped ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.
22. And the men of Israel said to Gideon, “Rule over us, you and your son, and your son’s son, because you have delivered us out of the hand of Midian.”
23. And Gideon said to them, “I will not rule over you, and my son will not rule over you. Jehovah will rule over you.”
24. But Gideon did say to them, “Let me ask for something from you. Let each of you give me a ring from his spoil.” (They had rings of gold because they were Ishmaelites.)
25. And they said, “We will gladly give them!” And they spread out a cloak, and each man threw a ring from his spoil onto it.
26. And the weight of the rings of gold for which he asked was 1,700 *shekels of* gold, besides the ornaments, and pendants, and purple garments that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the bands that were on the necks of their camels.

27. And Gideon made an ephod out of it, and set it up in his city, in Ophrah, and all Israel committed whoredom with it there, and it became a snare for Gideon and for his house.
28. So, Midian was subdued before the sons of Israel, and they did not lift their head again. And the land was quiet forty years in the days of Gideon.
- ¶29. And Jerubbaal ben-Joash went and dwelt in his own house,
30. and Gideon had seventy sons who came out of his loins, for he had many wives.
31. And his concubine that was in Shechem also bore him a son, and he called his name Abimelech.
32. And Gideon ben-Joash died at a good old age and was buried in the tomb of Joash his father in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
- ¶33. And it came to pass when Gideon died that the children of Israel turned and went whoring after the Baals, and made Baal-berith⁴ their God,
34. and the children of Israel did not remember Jehovah their God, who had delivered them from all their enemies round about.
35. Nor did they deal faithfully with the house of Jerubbaal (Gideon) for all the good that he had done in Israel.

Judges 9

- ¶1. And Abimelech ben-Jerubbaal went to Shechem, to his mother's kinsmen, and spoke to them and to the whole clan of the house of his mother's father, saying,
2. "Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the leaders of Shechem, 'What will be better for you, that seventy men should rule over you, all the sons of Jerubbaal, or that one man should reign over you? And remember that I am your bone and your flesh.'"
3. And his mother's kinsmen spoke all these words on his behalf in the ears of all the leaders of Shechem, and their hearts were inclined to follow Abimelech because, they said, "He is our kinsman."
4. And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, with which Abimelech hired worthless and unscrupulous men, and they followed him.
5. And he went to his father's house at Ophrah and killed his brothers, the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men, upon a single rock. But Jotham, the youngest son of Jerubbaal, survived, for he hid himself.
- ¶6. Then all the leaders of Shechem and all Beth-millo assembled, and they went and made Abimelech king beside the oak of the pillar that was in Shechem.
7. And when they told Jotham, he went and stood on top of Mount Gerizim, and he lifted up his voice and cried out, and said to them, "Listen to me, you leaders of Shechem, for God has been listening to you!

⁴ That is, "Baal of the Covenant".

8. The trees set out to anoint a king for themselves, and they said to the olive tree, 'Reign over us!'
9. But the olive tree said to them, 'Should I cease from my fatness, in which God and men glory, and go sway over the trees?'
10. So the trees said to the fig-tree, 'You come reign over us!'
11. But the fig-tree said to them, 'Should I leave my sweetness and my wonderful fruit, and go sway over the trees?'
12. So the trees said to the vine, 'You come reign over us!'
13. But the vine said to them, 'Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and men, and go sway over the trees?'
14. So the trees said to the bramble, 'You come reign over us!'
15. And the bramble said to the trees, 'If you really are anointing me to be king over you, then come, take refuge in my shade. But if not, let fire come out from the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon!'
16. So then, if you acted truly and blamelessly when you made Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well with Jerubbaal and with his house, and if you have done to him as his deeds deserve—
17. for my father fought for you, and risked his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian,
18. but you have risen up this day against the house of my father and have killed his sons, seventy men on one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his slave woman, king of the leaders of Shechem because he is your kinsman—
19. if, then, you have dealt truly and blamelessly this day with Jerubbaal and with his house, then rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you!
20. But if not, then let a fire come out of Abimelech and devour the leaders of Shechem and Beth-millo! And let a fire come out from the leaders of Shechem and Beth-millo and devour Abimelech!"
21. Then Jotham escaped and fled, and he went to Beer and dwelt there, away from Abimelech his brother.
- ¶22. And Abimelech ruled over Israel three years.
23. Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the leaders of Shechem, and the leaders of Shechem began to deal treacherously with Abimelech,
24. so that the violence that befell the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come and their blood-guilt be laid upon their brother Abimelech who killed them, and upon the leaders of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers.
25. And the leaders of Shechem set men in ambush against him on the tops of mountains, and they started robbing whoever passed by them on the road. And it was reported to Abimelech.
- ¶26. And Gaal ben-Ebed and his kinsmen came, and they passed over to Shechem, and the leaders of Shechem put their trust in him.

27. And they went out into the field and harvested their vineyards, and trod them, and offered praises. And they went into the house of their gods and ate and drank, and they reviled Abimelech.
28. And Gaal ben-Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech! And who is Shechem, that we should serve him! Is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his deputy? Serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem! Why should we serve him?"
29. Would that this people were put under my hand! I would remove Abimelech! I would say to Abimelech, 'Increase your army, and come out!'"
30. And Zebul, ruler of the city, heard the words of Gaal ben-Ebed, and his anger was kindled,
31. and he secretly sent messengers to Abimelech, saying, "Behold, Gaal ben-Ebed and his kinsmen have come to Shechem, and they are turning the city against you.
32. Now, therefore, come up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field.
33. And it shall be, in the morning, as soon as the sun comes up, you rise and attack the city, and behold, when he and the people with him come out against you, you may deal with him as you are able."
- ¶34. And Abimelech rose by night, and all the people with him, and they lay in wait against Shechem in four companies.
35. And Gaal ben-Ebed went out and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city, and Abimelech and the people that were with him rose up from the ambush.
36. And Gaal ben-Ebed saw the people, and he said to Zebul, "Behold! People are coming down from the mountaintops." And Zebul said to him, "The shadow on the mountains is looking like people to you."
- ¶37. And once more, Gaal ben-Ebed spoke, saying, "Behold, people are coming down from the height of the land, and one company is coming by way of the Diviners' Oak."
38. Then Zebul said to him, "Where is your mouth now, you who said, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' Isn't this the company you made light of? Go out now, I pray you, and fight against him!"
39. And Gaal went out before the leaders of Shechem and fought against Abimelech.
40. And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from his face. And many of the wounded fell, to the entrance of the gate.
41. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah. And Zebul ordered Gaal and his kinsmen out from dwelling in Shechem.
42. And it was to be the next day that the people were to go out into the open, and some reported it to Abimelech.
43. So, he took the people and divided them into three companies, and he lay wait in the field. And he looked, and behold, the people began to come out from the city, and he rose up against them and struck them down.

44. Now, Abimelech and the companies that were with him had rushed forward and positioned themselves at the entrance of the gate of the city, and two of the companies attacked and killed all those in the field.
45. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city and slew the people who were in it. And then, he razed the city and sowed it with salt.
- ¶46. And when all the lords of the Tower of Shechem heard of it, they entered into a hewn-out chamber of the temple of El-berith.
47. And it was reported to Abimelech that all the lords of the Tower of Shechem were gathered together.
48. So Abimelech went up to Mount Zalmon, he and all the people with him, and Abimelech took axes in his hand, and he cut a bough of the trees, and picked it up, and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people who were with him, "What you have seen me do, hurry and do likewise."
49. And all the people, each man, also cut a bough and followed after Abimelech, and they laid it over the chamber, and set fire to the stronghold upon them so that all the men of the Tower of Shechem died, about a thousand men and women.
- ¶50. Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.
51. But a strong tower was in the midst of the city, and all the men and women fled there with all the leaders of the city, and they shut *the doors* behind them. And they went up on the roof of the tower.
52. And Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and he drew near the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire.
53. But a certain woman threw an upper millstone on Abimelech's head, and it crushed his skull.
54. And immediately, he called the young man who bore his armor and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, lest it be said of me 'A woman killed him'!" So the young man ran him through, and he died.
55. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went, each one, to his own place.
56. So, God repaid Abimelech for the evil which he had done to his father, in murdering his seventy brothers.
57. Also, God caused all the evil of the men of Shechem to return upon their heads, so that upon them came the curse of Jotham ben-Jerubbaal.

Judges 10

- ¶1. And after Abimelech, a man of Issachar arose to deliver Israel, Tola ben-Puah the son of Dodo, and he dwelt in Shamir, in the hill country of Ephraim.
2. And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and he died and was buried at Shamir.
- ¶3. And after him arose Jair the Gileadite, and he judged Israel twenty-two years.

4. And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty mules, and they had thirty villages which are in the territory of Gilead. They are called Havvoth-Jair⁵ to this day.
5. And Jair died and was buried in Kamon.
- ¶6. Then again, the children of Israel did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they served the Baals and Ashtaroth, and gods of Aram, and gods of Sidon, and gods of Moab, and gods of Ammon, and gods of Philistia. And they forsook Jehovah and would not serve Him.
7. And Jehovah's anger was kindled against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the children of Ammon,
8. and beginning that year, they crushed and oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years, along with all the children of Israel who were beyond the Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is Gilead.
9. And the children of Ammon crossed the Jordan to fight against Judah also, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim, and Israel was greatly distressed.
10. And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, saying, "We have sinned against you, in that we have forsaken our God and served the Baals!"
11. And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, "Did *I* not *deliver you* from Egypt, and from the Amorites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?
12. And when the Sidonians, and Amalek, and Maon oppressed you, and you cried out to me, I delivered you out of their hand.
13. Yet you have forsaken me and served other gods. Therefore, I will not deliver you again!
14. Go and cry out to the gods you have chosen! Let them save you in the time of your distress."
15. And the children of Israel said to Jehovah, "We have sinned! Do to us whatever seems good to you. Only deliver us, we beseech you, this day!"
16. And they put away the foreign gods from their midst, and served Jehovah. And His soul could no longer bear Israel's misery.
- ¶17. And the children of Ammon were mustered, and they camped in Gilead, and the children of Israel came together and camped in Mizpah.
18. And the people, the princes of Gilead, each said to his neighbor, "Who is the man who will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He will be the head of all the inhabitants of Gilead."

Judges 11

- ¶1. Now, Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty warrior, but he was the son of a harlot, and Gilead had fathered Jephthah.

⁵ That is, "Villages of Jair"

2. And Gilead's wife bore him sons, and when the wife's sons were grown, they drove Jephthah away and said to him, "You have no inheritance in the house of our father, for you are the son of another woman."
3. So, Jephthah fled from the face of his brothers, and he dwelt in the land of Tob. And worthless men gathered themselves to Jephthah, and they went out with him.
- ¶4. But it happened after those days that the sons of Ammon fought against Israel,
5. and it came to pass that when the sons of Ammon fought against Israel that the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah from the land of Tob.
6. And they said to Jephthah, "Come and be our commander, that we may fight against the sons of Ammon."
7. But Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "Did you not hate me and drive me out of my father's house? So, why do you come to me now, when you are in trouble?"
8. And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "For this reason, we have turned to you now, that you might go with us, and fight against the sons of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."
9. And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, "If you bring me back to fight against the sons of Ammon, and Jehovah gives them over to me, I will be your head."
10. And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, "Jehovah is witness between us. *May God damn us* if we do not do as you say."⁶
11. And so, Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head over them and commander, and Jephthah spoke all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.
- ¶12. And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, "What is there between me and you, that you have come to me to fight in my land?"
13. And the king of the children of Ammon said to Jephthah's messengers, "*I am come* because Israel, when he came up from Egypt, took my land, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and to the Jordan. Therefore, return them now, peacefully!"
14. Then, once more, Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon,
15. and he said to him, "Thus says Jephthah: Israel did not take away the land of Moab or the land of the children of Ammon,
16. for when Israel came up from Egypt, they went by way of the desert to the Red Sea and then came to Kadesh.
17. And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, 'Let me, I pray you, pass through your land.' But the king of Edom would not listen. Likewise, *Israel* sent to the king of Moab, but he would not consent. So, Israel remained in Kadesh.
18. Then, they walked through the desert and went around the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and they came in on the east side of the land of Moab and camped on the

⁶ Literally, only "— if we do not do as you say." The curse intended with this oath is so horrific—calling for one's own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

- other side of Arnon, and they did not come within the border of Moab [for Arnon is the border of Moab].
19. And Israel sent messengers to Sihon, king of the Amorites, king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, ‘Let us pass through your land, we pray you, to my place.’
20. But Sihon did not trust Israel to cross his border; so, Sihon gathered all his people and camped a Jahaz, and he fought against Israel.
21. And Jehovah, the God of Israel, gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they struck them down. So, Israel took possession of all the land of the Amorites who dwelt in that land.
22. And they took possession of all the territory belonging to the Amorites, from the Arnon to the Jabbok, and from the wilderness to the Jordan.
23. So then, Jehovah, the God of Israel, dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Israel, and you would dispossess him!
24. Why not possess what Chemosh your god gives you to possess? And all whom Jehovah our God dispossesses before us, we will take possession of.
25. So now, are you any better than Balak ben-Zippor, the king of Moab? Did he ever contend against Israel or ever go to war against them?
26. All the while Israel lived in Heshbon and its villages, and in Aroer and its villages, and in all the cities that are along the Arnon—three hundred years!—how is it that you did not try to recover them during that time?
27. So, I have not sinned against you, but you are doing me wrong in making war against me. Jehovah, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon!”
28. But the king of the children of Ammon would not hear the words of Jephthah that he sent to him.
- ¶29. Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and he passed through Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead, he passed over to the children of Ammon.
30. And Jephthah made a vow to Jehovah and said, “If you completely give the sons of Ammon into my hand,
31. then whatever comes out the door of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon shall be Jehovah’s, and I will offer it as a burnt offering.”
- ¶32. Then Jephthah passed over to the sons of Ammon to fight against them, and Jehovah gave them into his hand,
33. and he struck them down from Aroer until you come to Minnith, twenty towns, even to Abel-keramim, a very great slaughter, and the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.
- ¶34. Then Jephthah came to Mizpah, to his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and dancing, and she was his only child; he had no other, neither son nor daughter.

35. And it came to pass when he saw her that he tore his clothes and said, "Alas, my daughter! You have brought me very low, and you have brought calamity upon me! I have opened my mouth before Jehovah, and I cannot undo it."
36. But she said to him, "My father, *if* you have opened your mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to what came forth from your mouth, since Jehovah has wrought vengeance for you upon your enemies, upon the sons of Ammon."
37. And she said to her father, "Let this thing be done for me. Withhold *your hand* from me for two months, that I may go up and down on the mountains and weep for my virginity, I and my friends."
38. And he said, "Go." And he sent her away for two months, and she went, she and her friends, and she wept on the mountains for her virginity.
39. And it came to pass at the end of two months that she returned to her father, and he did to her according to his oath which he had made, and she had not known a man. And it became a statute in Israel
40. that, from year to year, the daughters of Israel should go to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite for four days each year.

Judges 12

- ¶1. And the army of Ephraim was summoned, and it crossed over to Zaphon, and they said to Jephthah, "Why did you cross over to fight against the sons of Ammon without calling us to come with you? We will burn down your house with fire on top of you!"
2. And Jephthah said to them, "I was a man in a great dispute, I and my people, with the sons of Ammon, and I called for you, but you did not rescue me from their hand.
3. And when I saw that you would provide no deliverance, I took my life into my own hand and crossed over to the sons of Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hand. So, why have you come up to me this day to fight against me?"
4. Then Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought Ephraim, and the men of Gilead struck Ephraim down because they had said, "You Gileadites are fugitives from Ephraim and from Manasseh."
5. And Gilead captured the fords of Jordan belonging to Ephraim, and it came to pass when the fugitives of Ephraim would say, "Let me go over," then the men of Gilead would say to him, "Are you an Ephraimite?" And he would say, "No."
6. And they would say to him, "If you will, say 'shibboleth.'" But he would say, "sibboleth", not being able to say it rightly. Then they would seize him and kill him at the fords of Jordan. And there fell at that time 42,000 men from Ephraim.
7. And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And Jephthah the Gileadite died, and he was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.
- ¶8. And after him, Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.
9. And he had thirty sons. And he sent thirty daughters abroad, and he brought in from abroad thirty daughters for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.
10. And Ibzan died, and he was buried in Bethlehem.

¶11. And after him, Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel. And he judged Israel ten years.

12. And Elon the Zebulunite died, and he was buried in Aijalon in the territory of Zebulun.

¶13. And after him, Abdon ben-Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel.

14. And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons who rode on seventy donkeys. And he judged Israel eight years.

15. And Abdon ben-Hillel the Pirathonite died, and he was buried in Pirathon in the territory of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

Judges 13

¶1. And the children of Israel began again to do what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and so, Jehovah gave them over into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

¶2. And there was a certain man from Zorah, from the family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah, and his wife was barren and could not bear children.

3. And an angel of Jehovah appeared to the woman and said to her, "Behold now, you are barren and cannot bear, but you have conceived and will bear a son.

4. So, take heed now, I warn you, that you do not drink wine or strong drink, or eat any unclean thing,

5. for behold, you are with child, and you will bear a son, and no razor shall come upon his head, but the boy will be a Nazirite to God from the womb, and he will begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6. And the woman went and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of an angel of God, very fearsome, but I did not ask him where he was from, and he did not tell me his name.

7. And he said to me, 'Behold, you have conceived and will bear a son. So, for the time being, do not drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean, because the young man will be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.'

¶8. And Manoah made entreaty to Jehovah, and he said, "O my Lord, let the man of God you sent come again to us, I pray, and show us how we are to deal with the child that will be born."

9. And God heard the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10. And the woman made haste and ran, and she told her husband, and said to him, "Behold, he has appeared to me, the man who came to me that day!"

11. And Manoah rose up and followed his wife and came to the man, and he said to him, "Are you the man who spoke to the woman?" And he said, "I am."

12. And Manoah said, "May your words now come to pass! What will the boy's rule and work be?"

13. And the angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, "Let the woman observe all that I said to her.

14. She may not eat anything that comes from the vineyard, nor shall she drink either wine or strong drink, nor shall she eat anything unclean. Let her observe all that I have commanded her.”
15. And Manoah said to the angel of Jehovah, “Let us detain you, if you will, while we prepare a kid of the goats for you.”
16. And the angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, “If you detain me, I will not eat of your food. But if you prepare a burnt offering, you should offer it to Jehovah.” (For Manoah did not know that he was the angel of Jehovah.)
17. And Manoah said to the angel of Jehovah, “What is your name, so that when your sayings come to pass, we may do you honor?”
18. And the angel of Jehovah said to him, “Why do you ask for my name, seeing it is secret?”
19. Then Manoah took a kid of the goats, and the grain offering, and made an offering on the rock to Jehovah. And he began to act wondrously as Manoah and his wife looked on.
20. And it came to pass that as the flame from the altar went up toward heaven, the angel of Jehovah went up in the flame of the altar. And when Manoah and his wife saw it, they fell on their faces to the earth.
21. (And the angel of Jehovah did not again appear to Manoah or to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of Jehovah.
22. And Manoah said to his wife, “We are doomed to die because we have seen God!”
23. And his wife said to him, “*If* it pleased Jehovah to kill us, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and grain offering from our hand, and He would not have shown us all these things, and He would not now have made us hear such a thing.”
24. And the woman gave birth to a son, and she called his name Samson. And the boy grew, and Jehovah blessed him.
25. And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move on him in Mahaneh-Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Judges 14

- ¶1. And Samson went down to Timnah, and he saw a woman in Timnah among the daughters of the Philistines.
2. Then he went up and told his father and his mother, and said, “I have seen a woman among the daughters of the Philistines in Timnah; so, get her for me to wife, now!”
3. But his father and his mother said to him, “Is there not one among the daughters of your kinsmen or a woman among all my people, that you would go to take a wife from the uncircumcised Philistines?” But Samson said to his father, “Get her for me! For she pleases me.”
4. Now, his father and his mother did not know that it was of Jehovah, for He was setting up a situation with the Philistines because at that time, the Philistines ruled over Israel.
- ¶5. And Samson went down with his father and his mother to Timnah. And he came to the vineyards of Timnah, and behold, a young lion came at him, roaring.

6. And the Spirit of Jehovah came mightily upon him, and he tore him apart as if tearing a young goat, and there was nothing in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done.
7. And he went on down and spoke to the woman, and she pleased Samson.
8. And after some days, he returned to take her, but he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion. And behold, a swarm of bees, was within the lion's dead body, and honey.
9. And he scraped out some into his hands, and then went on, eating as he went. And he came to his father and his mother and gave some to them, and they ate it. But he did not tell them he scraped the honey out of the lion's carcass.
10. And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made a feast there, for the young men used to do that.
11. And it came to pass that when they saw him, they brought thirty attendants so that they might be with him.
12. And Samson said to them, "Let me, if I may, put a riddle to you. If you declare it to me within the seven days of the feast, and figure it out, then I will give you thirty linen coats and thirty changes of raiment.
13. But if you are not able to declare it to me, then you must give me thirty linen coats and thirty changes of raiment." And they said to him, "Put forth your riddle, that we may hear it!"
14. And he said to them, "Out of the eater came forth food, and out of the powerful came forth sweetness." And for three days, they were not able to declare the riddle.
15. And it came to pass before the seventh day that they said to Samson's wife, "Entice your husband to explain the riddle for us, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire. You invited us in order to plunder us, didn't you? Didn't *you*!"
16. So, Samson's wife wept upon him, saying, "You just hate me instead of loving me! You put forth a riddle to the children of my people, but to me, you did not explain it." And he said to her, "Behold, I haven't explained it to my father or my mother, but I am going to explain it to you."
17. And she kept weeping before him the seven days during which the feast continued. And it came to pass on the seventh day that he explained it to her because she pressed him, and she then explained the riddle to the sons of her people.
18. And the men of the city told him on the seventh day before the sun went down, "What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion?" And he said to them, "Had you not plowed with my heifer, you would not have found out my riddle."
19. Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him mightily, and he went down to Ashkelon, and he killed thirty of them, and took their spoil, and gave the garments to the men who explained the riddle, but his anger was burning. And he went up to his father's house.
- ¶20. But Samson's wife became *the wife* of his companion, who had been his friend.

- ¶1. And it came to pass after some days, during the days of wheat harvest, that Samson went to visit his wife with a kid of the goats, for he said, "I will go in to my wife, in her chamber." But her father would not allow him to go in.
2. And her father said, "I truly thought that you utterly hated her, and so, I gave her to your companion. Isn't her younger sister prettier than she is? I beg you, take this one instead of her."
3. And Samson said to them, "I will be blameless this time regarding the Philistines when I do them damage."
4. And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and he took torches, and turned *the foxes* tail to tail, and put a torch between the two tails.
5. Then he set the torches on fire and released *the foxes* into the Philistines' fields of standing grain, and he burned up both the stacked and the standing grain, as well as the olive orchards.
6. And the Philistines said, "Who did this?" And they said, "Samson, the Timnite's son-in-law, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion." And the Philistines went up and burned her and her father with fire.
7. Then Samson said to them, "Since you have done such a thing, I will surely avenge myself of you, and afterwards, I will stop."
8. And he struck them down, hip and thigh, with a great slaughter, and then went down and sat in a cleft of the cliff of Etam.
9. And the Philistines went up and camped in Judah, and they made raids in Lehi.
10. And the men of Judah said, "Why have you come up against us?" And they said, "To bind Samson. We have come up to do to him as he did to us."
11. And three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the cliff of Etam and said to Samson, "Do you not know that the Philistines are rulers over us? So, what is this you have done to us?" And he said to them, "As they did to me, so have I done to them."
12. And they said to him, "We have come down to tie you up and hand you over to the Philistines." And Samson said to them, "Swear to me that you, yourselves, will not harm me."
13. And they answered him, saying, "No. But we will tie you up tight and give you into their hand, but we ourselves will not kill you." And they bound him with two new cords and brought him up from the cliff.
14. And when he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted when they met him, but the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him mightily, and the cords that were on his arms became like strands of flax that is burned in the fire, and his bonds melted off his hands.
15. And he found a fresh jawbone⁷ of an ass, and he reached out his hand and took it, and killed a thousand men with it.

⁷ "Lehi" means "jawbone".

16. And Samson said, “With the jawbone of an ass, a heap—two heaps! With the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men!”
17. And it came to pass when he had ceased speaking that he threw the jawbone from his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.⁸
18. Then he grew very thirsty, and he called on Jehovah, and said, “You gave this great salvation by the hand of your servant, and now, I am dying of thirst and I will fall into the hand of the uncircumcised!”
19. And God split open a hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came out of it. And he drank, and his spirit revived, and he lived. Therefore, he called its name, En-Hakkore.⁹ It is in Lehi to this day.
20. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Judges 16

- ¶1. Then Samson went to Gaza, and he saw there a woman prostitute and went in to her.
2. And one told the Gazites, “Samson has come here!” So, they gathered around and lay in wait for him all that night at the city gate. And they stayed quiet all that night, thinking, “At morning light, we will kill him.”
3. And Samson lay until the middle of the night, and rose at midnight and took hold of the doors of the city gate and the two doorposts, and he pulled them up with the bar, and put them on his shoulders and carried them up to the top of the hill that is before Hebron.
- ¶4. And it came to pass after this that he fell in love with a woman in the Valley of Sorek, and her name was Delilah.
5. And the lords of the Philistines came up to her and said to her, “Seduce him and find out wherein his great strength lies and how we may overpower him, that we may bind him to humble him, and each one of us will give you eleven hundred pieces of silver”.
6. So Delilah said to Samson, “Tell me, I beg you, wherein your great strength lies, and how you might be bound so as to humble you.”
7. And Samson said to her, “If they bind me with seven damp cords that have not been dried, then I will become weak, and be like the next man.”
8. And the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords that had not been dried, and she bound him with them.
9. Now, she had an ambush waiting in the chamber. Then she said, “The Philistines are upon you, Samson!” And he snapped off the cords as a thread of flax snaps when it touches fire. So, he had not revealed *the secret of* his strength.
10. And Delilah said to Samson, “Behold, you deceived me and told me lies. Tell me, please, how you might be bound.”

⁸ *Ramath-Lehi* means “The Height of Lehi”.

⁹ *En-hakkore* means “the spring of him who called”.

11. And he said to her, "If they bind me tightly with new ropes that have not been used for work, then I will become weak, and be like the next man."
12. So Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them. Then she said to him, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" (For the ambush was waiting in the chamber.) But he snapped the ropes from off his arms like a thread.
13. And Delilah said to Samson, "Until now you have deceived me and told me lies. Tell me how you can be bound!" And he said to her, "If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web of the loom, *I will become weak.*"
14. And so, she fastened *his locks* with the pin, and said to him, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" And he awoke from his sleep and pulled away the pin of the loom and the web.
15. And she said to him, "How can you say, 'I love you,' when your heart is not with me? These three times, you have deceived me and not told me wherein your great strength lies."
16. And so it happened that because she pressed him with her words every day, and hounded him, and vexed his soul to death,
17. that he revealed to her his whole heart and said to her, "No razor has come upon my head because I am a Nazirite of God from my mother's womb. If I am shaved, my strength will leave me, and I will become weak, and be like any man."
18. And when Delilah saw that he had divulged to her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines and said, "Come up once more!" For he had divulged to her all his heart. And the lords of the Philistines came to her and brought the silver in their hand.
19. And she made him sleep upon her knees, and then summoned the man and had *him* shave off the seven locks of his head. Thus she began his humiliation, for his strength left him.
20. And she said, "The Philistines are upon you, Samson!" Then he woke up from his sleep, and he said, "I will go out just like before and shake myself free." But he did not know that Jehovah had departed from him.
21. And the Philistines seized him, and they bore out his eyes, and they led him down to Gaza and bound him with bronze shackles. And he was a grinder in the house of prisoners.
22. But the hair of his head began to grow out after it was shaved.
- ¶23. And the lords of the Philistines were gathered together to make a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to celebrate. And they said, "Our god has given Samson our great enemy into our hand!"
24. And when the people saw him, they praised their god, for they said, "Our god has given our enemy into our hand, the ravager of our land, and the one who slew so many of us!"

25. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, “Call for Samson! Let him entertain us!” So, they called for Samson from the house of prisoners, and he made sport before them. Then they made him stand between the pillars.
26. And Samson said to the young man who was holding him by the hand, “Let go of me so that I can feel the pillars that this building rests upon, so I can lean on them.”
27. Now, the house was filled with men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there. And on the roof were about three-thousand men and women who had been looking on while Samson entertained.
28. And Samson cried out to Jehovah, and said, “My Lord Jehovah! Remember me, and strengthen me, I beseech you, just this one time, O God, that with one act of vengeance, I might avenge myself of the Philistines for my two eyes!”
29. Then Samson grasped the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and he braced himself against them, his right hand on one, and his left hand on the other.
30. And Samson said, “Let me die with the Philistines!” And he bowed himself with *all his* might, and the house collapsed upon the lords and upon all the people that were in it. And so it was that the dead that he killed at his death were many more than the ones he killed while he lived.
31. And his brothers, and all the house of his father, went down and took him, and they brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burial place of Manoah his father. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

Judges 17

- ¶1. Then there was a man from the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Micaiah.
2. And he said to his mother, “The eleven hundred pieces of silver of yours that were taken, and about which you uttered a curse, and even spoke it in my ears—behold, the silver is with me. I took it.” And his mother said, “Blessed of Jehovah be my son!”
3. And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother. And his mother said, “I had solemnly dedicated the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image, and then I will bring it back to you.”
4. So he restored the silver to his mother, and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver and gave it to the silversmith, and he made it into a graven image and a molten image. And it was in the house of Micaiah.
5. Now, the man Micah had a house of gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and he ordained one of his sons, and he became his priest.
6. In those days, there was no king in Israel; each man did what was right in his own eyes.
- ¶7. And there was a young man of Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, and he was a Levite, and he was sojourning there.
8. And the man went from the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn wherever he could find to make his living, and he came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah.

9. And Micah said to him, "Where'd you come from?" And he said to him, "I am a Levite from Bethlehem-Judah, and I am going to sojourn wherever I can find *a position*."
10. And Micah said, "Stay with me, and be my father and priest, and I will give you ten silver pieces per year, and a suit of clothes, and your living." So, the Levite *stayed*.
11. And the Levite agreed to dwell with the man, and the young man became to him as one of his sons.
12. And Micah ordained the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and he was in the house of Micah.
13. And Micah said, "Now I know that Jehovah will do me good, because I have a Levite for a priest."

Judges 18

- ¶1. In those days, there was no king in Israel. And in those days, the tribe of the Danites was looking for an inheritance for himself to live in because until that day, an inheritance had not fallen to it among the tribes of Israel.
2. So, the children of Dan sent beyond their borders five men from their family, mighty men, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and explore it. And they said to them, "Go explore the land." And they came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and they lodged there.
3. When they were near the house of Micah, they took note of the voice of the young man, the Levite, and they turned aside there. And they said to him, "Who brought you here?" and "What are you doing in this place?" and "What do you have here?"
4. And he told them, "Thus and so has Micah done for me, and hired me, and I am his priest."
5. And they said to him, "Inquire of God, if you will, that we may know if the journey on which we are going will prosper."
6. And the priest said to them, "Go in peace! Before Jehovah is *your way in which you go*."
- ¶7. Then the five men left, and they came to Laish. And they observed how the people in it were living confidently, after the custom of the Sidonians, undisturbed and unsuspecting, and no one in the land was lacking a thing, *but* possessed wealth.¹⁰ Moreover, they were far from the Sidonians and had no dealings with any man.
8. And they came to their brothers at Zorah and Eshtaol, and their brothers said to them, "What *news*?"
9. And they said, "Rise, and let us go up against them! For we saw the land, and behold, it is very good. And *you are sitting still*! Do not be slow to go and move in to possess the land!

¹⁰ Hebrew uncertain.

10. When you go in, you will come to an unsuspecting people and a spacious land. Surely, God has given it into your hand, a place where there is no lack of anything that is in the earth!”
11. So, some of the family of the Danites set out from there, six hundred men from Zorah and Eshtaol, girt with weapons of war.
12. And they went up and camped in Kirjath-jearim in Judah. That is why they called that place Mahaneh-Dan¹¹ to this day. Behold, it is west of Kirjath-jearim.
13. And they passed on from there to the hill country of Ephraim, and they came to the house of Micah.
14. Then the five men who had gone up to spy out the territory of Laish spoke and said to their kinsmen, “Did you know that among these buildings is an ephod and teraphim, and a graven image and a molten image? So now, think about what you should do.”
15. And they turned aside to that place and entered the house of the young man, the Levite, the house belonging to Micah. And they asked him of his welfare.
16. Now, the six hundred men who were of the sons of Dan, girt with their weapons of war, stood at the entrance of the gate
17. while the five men who went to spy out the land went in there to take the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. And the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war.
18. But those men went in Micah’s house and took the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. And the priest said to them, “What are you doing?”
19. And they said to him, “Shut up! Put your hand over your mouth and come with us and be a father and priest to us. Is it better for you to be priest for one man’s house or to be priest for a tribe, and for a family in Israel?”
20. And the priest’s heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the company.
21. So, they turned and went away, putting the children, and the cattle, and the goods ahead of them.
22. They were a good distance from Micah’s house when the men who were in the houses close to Micah’s house were called together, and they overtook the children of Dan.
23. And they cried out to the children of Dan, and they turned around and said to Micah, “What’s the matter with you, that you have assembled *this company*?”
24. And he said, “You took my gods and the priest that I made, and went away! And what is left for me! So, how is it that you say to me, ‘What’s the matter with you?’”
25. And the sons of Dan said to him, “Do not let your voice be heard among us, lest hot-tempered men fall upon you and you lose your life, along with the life of your household.”

¹¹ That is, “Camp of Dan”.

26. Then the children of Dan went on their way. And Micah saw that they were too strong for him, so he turned and went back to his house.
27. And they took what Micah had made and the priest that was his, and they moved in on Laish, on a people undisturbed and unsuspecting, and they struck them with the edge of the sword and burned their city with fire.
28. There was no deliverer because it was far from Sidon, and they had no dealings with anyone. And it was in the valley that is near Beth-rehob. And they rebuilt the city and began living in it.
29. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan, their father, who was born to Israel. However, Laish was name of the city at first.
30. And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image, and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses,¹² he and his sons, were priests for the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land.
31. And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image that he made all the days the house of God was in Shiloh.

Judges 19

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass in those days when there was no king in Israel that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the far side of the hill country of Ephraim, and he took for himself a woman from Bethlehem-Judah as a concubine.
2. But his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him to her father's house, to Bethlehem-Judah. And she was there for a period of four months.
3. Then her husband arose and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring back what was his, and with him were his servant and a couple of asses. Then she brought him into the house of her father, and when the girl's father saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.
4. And his father-in-law, the girl's father, compelled him to stay with him three days, and so, they ate and drank and lodged there.
5. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart, but the girl's father said to his son-in-law, "Strengthen your heart with a bit of bread, and afterward, you may go."
6. So, they both sat down together and ate and drank, and then the girl's father said to the man, "Be content, I pray you, to stay tonight and let your heart be merry."
7. And the man rose up to leave, but his father-in-law urged him. So, he sat down and stayed there that night.
8. And he arose early in the morning of the fifth day to go, but the girl's father said to him, "Strengthen your heart, I pray you, and tarry until the day declines." And so, the two of them ate.

¹² Many manuscripts have "Gershom, the son of Manasseh".

9. Then the man rose up to go, he and his concubine and his servant, but his father-in-law, the girl's father, said to him, "Behold now, the day is fading away to evening. Stay here tonight, I pray you. Behold, the day is drawing to a close. Spend the night here and let your heart be merry. Then you can get up early tomorrow for your journey and go to your tent."
10. But the man was unwilling to spend the night, and he rose up and went. And he arrived opposite Jebus (the same is Jerusalem), and with him were a pair of saddled asses, and his concubine was with him.
11. They were close to Jebus, and the day was far gone, and so, his servant said to his master, "Come, if you will, and let's turn aside to this city of the Jebusites and spend the night in it."
12. But his master said to him, "We will not turn aside there, into a city of foreigners, where there are none of the children of Israel. But let's pass on toward Gibeah."
13. Then he said to his servant, "Come on, and let's draw near one of these places and spend the night in Gibeah or in Ramah."
14. So, they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down on them near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.
15. So, they turned aside there to go in to spend the night in Gibeah. And he went in and sat down in the city square, but no man would take them into his house to spend the night.
16. And behold, at evening an old man came in from his work in the field. Now, the man hailed from the hill country of Ephraim, but he was sojourning in Gibeah, and the men of that place were Benjaminites.
17. And he lifted up his eyes and saw the man who was a traveler in the city square, and the old man said, "Where are you going, and where did you come from?"
18. And he said to him, "We're passing through, from Bethlehem-Judah to the far side of the hill country of Ephraim. I am from there, and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I am going to the house of Jehovah, but there is no man to take me into his house.
19. Yet, there is both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and there is bread and wine for me, and for your handmaid, and for the young man who is with your servants. There is no lack of anything."
20. And the old man said, "Though you have enough, all your needs will be on me. Only, you must not spend the night in the square."
21. Then he brought him into his house, and he gave provender to the asses, and he washed their feet, and they ate and drank.
22. They were making their heart merry when, behold, men of the city, men who were sons of Belial, surrounded the house, pounding on the door, and they spoke to the old man, the master of the house, saying, "Bring out the man who came into your house, that we may know him!"

23. And the man, the master of the house, went out to them and said to them, “No, my brothers, do not do this wickedness, I beg you, seeing that this is a man who has come into my house! Do not do this disgraceful thing!
24. Behold, my virgin daughter and his concubine. I will bring them out, if you will, and you may humble them and do to them whatever seems good in your eyes, but to this man, you must not do this disgraceful thing!”
25. But the men would not listen to him. Then the man grabbed his concubine and brought her out to them, and they knew her and abused her all that night until morning, and they let her go at the break of dawn.
26. And as morning was dawning, the woman came and fell down at the door of the man’s house where her master was, until it was light.
27. And her master arose in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go on his way. And behold, the woman, his concubine, was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands on the threshold.
28. And he said to her, “Get up, and let’s go.” But there was no response. Then he put her on the donkey, and the man rose up and went to his place.
29. And he went into his house and took a knife, and then he took hold of his concubine and divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces and sent her into every territory in Israel.
30. And it came to pass that everyone who saw it said, “Such as this has not happened or been seen since the day the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt until this day! Consider it; take counsel; and then speak!”

Judges 20

- ¶1. Then all the children of Israel came out, from Dan to Beersheba, and the territory of Gilead, and the congregation assembled as one man before Jehovah at Mizpah.
2. And the leaders of all the people, all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand men, footmen who drew the sword.
- ¶3. (Now, the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, “Tell us, how did this wickedness happen?”
4. And the man, the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, answered and said, “At Gibeah that belongs to Benjamin, I went in, I and my concubine, to spend the night.
5. And the rulers of Gibeah rose up against me and surrounded the house about me at night. Me, they thought to kill, and my concubine they humbled, and she died.
6. Then I took my concubine and cut her into pieces, and I sent her throughout the extent of the inheritance of Israel because they had done wickedness and a disgraceful deed in Israel.
7. Behold, all you sons of Israel! Give your decision and counsel here!”
8. Then all the people rose up as one man, saying, “Not a man will go to his tent, and not a man will turn aside to his house,

9. but this is the thing that we will do now to Gibeah: *we will go up* against it by lot.
10. And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to take provisions for the militia to use when they go against Geba of Benjamin because of all the outrage which *Benjamin* had done in Israel.
11. And all the men of Israel gathered against the city, united as one man.
- ¶12. And the heads of Israel sent men to all the heads of Benjamin, saying, “What is this evil that was done among you?”
13. Hand over the men, the sons of Belial, who are in Gibeah now, so that we may put them to death and purge Israel of evil!” But Benjamin would not heed the voice of their brothers, the sons of Israel.
14. And the sons of Benjamin came together out of their cities to Gibeah, to go out and do battle against the sons of Israel.
15. And from their cities, the sons of Benjamin mustered twenty-six thousand men that day who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who numbered seven hundred chosen men.
16. Among all this company were seven hundred chosen men, left-handed, all of whom could sling a stone at a hair and not miss.
- ¶17. And, excluding Benjamin, the men of Israel mustered four hundred thousand men who drew the sword, each one a man of war.
18. Then they arose and went up to Bethel, and they inquired of God. And the sons of Israel said, “Who shall first go up for us to the battle with the sons of Benjamin?” And Jehovah said, “Judah first.”
19. So the sons of Israel arose in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.
- ¶20. And the men of Israel went out for the battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel set the battle in order against them at Gibeah.
21. And the sons of Benjamin went out from Gibeah, and in Israel that day, they destroyed to the earth twenty-two thousand men.
22. But the people, the men of Israel, strengthened themselves to set the battle in order again in the place where they set it on the first day.
23. However, the sons of Israel had gone up and wept before Jehovah until the evening, and they had inquired of Jehovah, saying, “Am I again to draw near for battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother?” And Jehovah said, “Go up against him.”
- ¶24. So, the sons of Israel drew near the sons of Benjamin on the second day.
25. And Benjamin went out from Gibeah to meet them the second day, and once more, they destroyed to the earth eighteen thousand men, all of them men who drew the sword.
26. Then all the sons of Israel went up, and all the people, and they came to Bethel and wept, and sat there before Jehovah, and they fasted that day until evening, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah.

27. And the sons of Israel inquired of Jehovah (the ark of the covenant of God was there during those days,
28. and Phinehas ben-Eleazar the son of Aaron stood before it in those days), saying, "Am I to go out yet again for the battle against the sons of Benjamin my brother, or shall I desist?" And Jehovah said, "Go up! For tomorrow, I will give him into your hand."
29. And Israel set ambushments all around Gibeah.
- ¶30. Then the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the third day and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as *they had done* the other times.
31. And when the sons of Benjamin came out against the people, they were drawn away from the city, and they began to strike some of the people down as before, on the highways (one of which goes up to Bethel, and one to Gibeah) and in the field, about thirty of the men of Israel.
32. And the sons of Benjamin said, "They are smitten before us as at the first!" But the sons of Israel had said, "Let's flee and draw them away from the city to the highways."
33. Then all the men of Israel rose from their place and got in battle order at Baal-tamar, while Israel's ambush burst forth from its place, from Maareh-geba.
34. And ten thousand chosen men from all Israel came against Gibeah, and the battle was fierce, and they did not know that disaster was closing in on them.
- ¶35. And Jehovah struck Benjamin down before Israel, and the sons of Israel that day destroyed of Benjamin twenty-five thousand one hundred men, all of them men who drew the sword.
36. Then the sons of Benjamin saw that they were smitten and that the men of Israel had given place to Benjamin because they were relying on the ambush they had set against Gibeah.
37. And the men in ambush had hurried and rushed to Gibeah, and the men in ambush had spread out and struck the whole city with the edge of the sword.
38. Now, the appointed signal for the men of Israel from *those in* ambush was that they would send up a great cloud of smoke from the city.
39. And the men of Israel turned back in the battle when Benjamin started to strike down some of the men of Israel, about thirty men, thinking, "Surely, they are utterly smitten, as in the first battle!"
40. But when the cloud began to rise from the city, a pillar of smoke, then Benjamin turned and looked behind him, and behold, the whole city was going up toward heaven.
41. Then the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were dismayed when they saw that disaster was come upon them.
42. So they turned before the men of Israel toward the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them, and those from the cities began destroying them, they being *caught* in the middle.
43. They surrounded Benjamin; they hunted him down easily; they trod him down as far as in front of Gibeah, toward the east.

44. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men, mighty men, all of them.
45. And they turned and fled toward the wilderness, to the Rock of Rimmon, but on the highways, they gleaned of them five thousand men, and then pressed hard after them to Gidom, and of them, they killed two thousand men.
46. And it came to pass that all who fell that day from Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword, all of them mighty men.
47. And six hundred men had turned and fled toward the wilderness to the Rock of Rimmon (and they remained at the Rock of Rimmon four months).
48. Then the men of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin and slew them with the edge of the sword, from the innocent one in the city, to the beast, to everything found in it; they also set on fire all the cities that were found.

Judges 21

- ¶1. Now, the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, "Not one of us will give his daughter to Benjamin for a wife."
2. And the people went to Bethel, and they stayed there before God until evening, and they lifted up their voice and wept very bitterly,
3. and they said, "Why, O Jehovah, God of Israel, has this happened in Israel, that there should be one tribe lost to Israel this day?"
4. And it came to pass the next day that the people arose early and built an altar there, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
- ¶5. And the children of Israel said, "Who is there among all the tribes of Israel who did not come up to Jehovah with the assembly?" For there had been a great oath made concerning whoever would not come up to Jehovah at Mizpah, saying, "He shall surely be put to death!"
6. And the children of Israel felt compassion for Benjamin their brother, and they said, "Today, one tribe has been cut off from Israel.
7. What shall we do for wives for those who are left, since we have taken an oath before Jehovah not to give our daughters to them for wives?"
8. And they said, "Is there one among the tribes of Israel that did not go up to Jehovah at Mizpah?" And behold, no one had come to the camp from Jabesh-gilead, to the assembly.
9. For when the people were mustered, behold, not one of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead was there.
10. And so, the congregation sent twelve thousand valiant men there, having commanded them, saying, "Go smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, including the wives and the children.
11. And this is the thing which you are to do: every male and every woman who has known a man's bed-chamber, you are to devote to destruction."

12. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins who had not known a man by lying with him, and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which was in the land of Canaan.
13. And all the congregation sent and spoke to the sons of Benjamin who were at the Rock of Rimmon, and they spoke peaceably to them.
14. And Benjamin returned then, and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead, yet even so, they did not find enough for them.
15. And the people were moved with pity for Benjamin because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.
16. Then the elders of the congregation said, "What are we to do for wives for those who remain, for women have been eradicated out of Benjamin?"
17. And they said, "*There must be* an inheritance for the survivors of Benjamin, that a tribe not be blotted out of Israel.
18. And we ourselves cannot give them wives from our daughters." (For the children of Israel had taken an oath, saying, "Cursed be he who gives a wife to Benjamin!")
19. Then they said, "Behold, there is a yearly feast to Jehovah at Shiloh" (which is north of Bethel, to the east of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and southward toward Lebonah).
20. And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards,
21. and watch. And behold, when the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then you come out of the vineyards and seize for yourselves, each one, a wife for himself from the daughters of Shiloh, and then go to the land of Benjamin.
22. And it will be that, when their fathers or brothers come to complain to us, we will say to them, 'Show them mercy for our sakes, for we did not take for each one his wife during the war. And since you did not give them to them, you are not now guilty.'"
23. And the sons of Benjamin did so; they took wives, according to their number, whom they abducted from among those who were dancing. And they went and returned to their inheritance, and they rebuilt the cities and lived in them.
24. And the children of Israel then departed from there, each to his own tribe and to his own family, and they went out from there, each to his own inheritance.
25. In those days there was no king in Israel. Every man did what was right in his own eyes.

Ruth

Ruth 1

- ¶1. Now it came to pass in the days when the judges were judging that there was a famine in the land, and a man left Bethlehem-Judah to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons.
2. Now, the man's name was Elimelech, and his wife's name was Naomi, and his two sons' names were Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites from Bethlehem-Judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and there they remained.
3. And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died, and she was left with her two sons.
4. And they took wives for themselves, Moabite women. The name of the first was Orpah, and the name of second was Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years.
5. Then Mahlon and Chilion also died, both of them, and the woman was bereaved of her two children in addition to her husband.
6. So, she rose up, she and her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab, for in the country of Moab, she had heard that Jehovah had visited His people to give them food.
7. And she went out from the place where she had been living, and her two daughters-in-law with her, and they started on the road to return to the land of Judah.
8. And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go. Each of you return to her mother's house. May Jehovah deal kindly with you as you have dealt with the dead and with me.
9. May Jehovah grant you that you find rest, each in the house of her husband." And she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and wept.
10. And they said to her, "No, we will return with you to your people."
11. And Naomi said, "Turn back, my daughters. Why should you go with me? Do I have any more sons in my womb, that they would be husbands for you?
12. Go back, my daughters. Go! For I am too old to have a husband, and even if I said there was hope for me, even if I should have a husband tonight, and even if I were to bear sons,
13. would you wait for them until they were grown? Would you shut yourselves in for them, so as not to have a husband? No, my daughters. It is much more bitter for me than for you, for the hand of Jehovah has come out against me."
14. And they lifted up their voices and wept again. Then Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her.
15. And she said, "Behold, your sister-in-law has returned to her people and to her gods. Return after your sister-in-law."

16. And Ruth said, "Do not beg me to leave you, to turn back from following you. Wherever you go, I will go, and wherever you live, I will live. Your people shall be my people, and your God, my God.
17. Where you die, I will die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do to me, and more so, if *anything but* death separates you and me!"
18. Then, when she saw that she was determined to go with her, she ceased talking to her.
19. And the two of them went on until they came to Bethlehem. And it happened that when they came into Bethlehem, the whole city was moved because of them, and they said, "Is this Naomi?"
20. But she said to them, "Don't call me Naomi.¹ Call me Mara.² For the Almighty has made me very bitter.
21. I left full, and Jehovah has brought me back empty. Why do you call me Naomi, since Jehovah has testified against me and the Almighty has done evil to me?"
22. So, Naomi returned with Ruth the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, the one who came back with her from the country of Moab. And they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.³

Ruth 2

1. Now, Naomi had a kinsman of her husband, a very wealthy man of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.
2. And Ruth the Moabite said to Naomi, "If you please, I will go to the field and glean ears of grain after someone in whose eyes I may find favor." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter."
3. So, she went, and she came and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And her chance came at a portion of the land belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.
4. And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and he said to the reapers, "Jehovah be with you!" And they said to him, "Jehovah bless you!"
5. Then Boaz said to his young man who had been set over the reapers, "To whom does this young woman belong?"
6. And the young man who was set over the reapers answered and said, "She is a young Moabite woman. She is the one who returned with Naomi from the country of Moab.
7. And she said, 'Let me glean, please, and after the reapers, I will gather among the sheaves.' And so, she came, and she has continued from morning until now, except that she sat at the house a little while."

¹ That is, "Sweet".

² That is, "Bitter".

³ Barley was harvested in the spring.

8. Then Boaz said to Ruth, "Do you not hear, my daughter? You are not to glean in another field. Do not leave this one. You are to stay close by my young women.
9. *Keep* your eyes on the field that they harvest, and go in after them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? When you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men draw."
10. And she fell on her face and bowed herself to the ground, and she said to him, "How is it that I have found favor in your eyes, that you should pay me any attention—I, a foreigner?"
11. And Boaz answered and said to her, "It has been fully reported to me, all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, that you forsook your father and your mother, and the land of your birth, and came to a people that you did not previously know.
12. May Jehovah reward your deed, and may your wages be paid in full by Jehovah, the God of Israel, under whose wing you have come for refuge."
13. And she said, "May I find favor in your eyes, my lord, for you have comforted me, and you have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not like any of your maidservants."
14. And when it was time to eat, Boaz said to her, "Come over here and eat the bread, and dip your morsel in the vinegar." So, she sat alongside the reapers. And he passed parched grain to her, and she ate and was full, and had some left over.
15. When she had risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not reproach her.
16. And make sure that you pull out some grain from the bundles for her and leave them for her to pick up, and do not rebuke her."
17. So, she gleaned in the field until evening, and she beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah⁴ of barley.
18. Then she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought out and gave her what she had left over after she was full.
19. And her mother-in-law said to her, "Where did you glean today?" Where did you work? May he who showed you regard be blessed!" And she told her mother-in-law who she worked with. She said, "The name of the man that I worked with today is Boaz."
20. And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he of Jehovah, who has not forsaken His lovingkindness to the living or to the dead!" Then Naomi told her, "The man is our near kinsman! He is one of our redeemers!"
21. And Ruth the Moabitess said, "He even said to me, 'You stay close to my young men until they have completed my entire harvest!'"

⁴ An ephah equals about thirty pounds.

22. Then Naomi said to her daughter-in-law Ruth, "It is good, my daughter, that you are going out with his young women, so that men in another field won't come at you."
23. And so, she stayed close to Boaz 'young women, to glean until the end of the barley harvest and the wheat harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

Ruth 3

1. And Naomi, her mother-in-law, said to her, "My daughter, am I not seeking security for you, that it may be well with you?"
2. Isn't Boaz now our kinsman, whose young women you have been with? Behold, he will be winnowing barley at the threshing floor tonight.
3. You bathe, and anoint yourself, and put on your cloak, and go down to the threshing floor. Do not show yourself to the man until he is finished eating and drinking.
4. And let it be that when he lies down, you mark the place where he lies down, and then go and uncover his feet, and you lie down. Then, he will tell you what you are to do."
5. And she said to her, "All that you say, I will do."
6. And she went down to the threshing floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law had commanded her.
7. Boaz ate and drank, and his heart felt good, and he went in to lie down at the end of pile. And she went in secretly and uncovered his feet and lay down.
8. And it came to pass in the middle of the night that the man trembled when he turned himself and, behold, a woman was lying at his feet!
9. And he said, "Who are you?" And she said, "I am Ruth, your handmaid, and you are to spread your skirt over your handmaid, for you are the redeemer."
10. Then he said, "May you be blessed of Jehovah, my daughter. You have done well. Your latter kindness is more than the first, in that you did not go after the young men, whether poor or rich.
11. So now, do not be afraid, my daughter. All that you say, I will do for you, for everyone at the gate of my people knows that you are a worthy woman.
12. It is certainly true that *I am* now a kinsman-redeemer; however, there is a redeemer nearer than I.
13. Stay tonight, and in the morning, if he will redeem you, fine; he will redeem you. But if he is not pleased to redeem you, as Jehovah lives, I will redeem you. Lie down until morning."
14. And she lay at his feet until morning, but she arose before anyone could recognize his neighbor, for he said, "Let it not be known that a woman came to the threshing floor."
15. And he said, "Bring me the cloak that is on you, and hold it." And she held it while he measured out six measures of barley and then lay it on her. And she went into the city.

16. When she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "How did it go with you, my daughter?" And she told her all that the man had done to her.
17. And she said, "He gave me these six measures of barley, for he said, 'You shall not go empty to your mother-in-law.'"
18. Then she said, "Sit, my daughter, until you learn how the matter will fall out, for the man will not rest until he finishes with the matter today."

Ruth 4

1. So, Boaz went up to the gate and sat there. And behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken passed by. And he said, "Turn in and have a seat." And so, he turned and sat down.
2. And he took ten men from among the elders of the city, and said, "Sit down here." And they sat down.
3. And he said to the kinsman-redeemer, "Naomi, who returned from the country of Moab, is selling the portion of the field that belonged to our brother, to Elimelech.
4. And I said I would inform you and tell you, in the presence of those sitting *here* and elders of my people, to buy it. If you will redeem it, then redeem it. But if you will not redeem it, tell me, so that I may know. For there is no one except you to redeem it, and I am after you." And he said, "I will redeem it."
5. Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you have also bought Ruth the Moabitess, wife of the man who died, to perpetuate the name of the dead for his inheritance."
6. And the near-kinsman said, "I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance. You take my right to redeem it for yourself, for I cannot redeem it."
7. This used to be the way of redemption and exchange in Israel, to confirm every matter: a man would take off his sandal and give it to his neighbor, and this was the attestation in Israel.
8. And the kinsman said to Boaz, "Buy it for yourself." And he pulled off his sandal.
9. Then Boaz said to the elders and all the people, "*You* are witnesses today that I have bought from the hand of Naomi all that belonged to Elimelech and all that belonged to Chilion and to Mahlon.
10. Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, wife of Mahlon, I have bought as a wife for myself, to raise up a name for the dead for his inheritance, that the name of the dead not be cut off from among his kinsmen, nor from the gate of his abode. *You* are witnesses today."
11. And all the people who were in the gate and the elders said, "We are witnesses. May Jehovah grant that the woman who is coming into your house be as Rachel and Leah,

- the two who built the house of Israel, and make her prosperous in Ephratah and famous in Bethlehem.
12. And may your house be as the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, through the seed that Jehovah gives you by this young woman!”
 13. So, Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife. And he went in to her, and Jehovah granted her conception, and she bore a son.
 14. And the women said to Naomi, “Blessed be Jehovah, who has not left you without a kinsman this day, and may his name be proclaimed in Israel!
 15. And may he be for you a restorer of life and a nourisher of your old age, since your daughter-in-law who loves you—she who is better to you than seven sons—has borne him!”
 16. And Naomi took the baby, and she laid him in her bosom and became his nurse.
 17. And the neighborhood women gave him a name, saying, “A son is borne for Naomi!” And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.
 - ¶18. These are the generations of Pharez: Pharez fathered Hezron;
 19. and Hezron fathered Ram; and Ram fathered Amminadab;
 20. and Amminadab fathered Nahshon; and Nahshon fathered Salmah;
 21. and Salmon fathered Boaz; and Boaz fathered Obed;
 22. and Obed fathered Jesse; and Jesse fathered David.

1Samuel

1Samuel 1

1. Now there was a certain man from Ramathaim-zophim of the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah ben-Jeroham, son of Elihu, son of Tohu, son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.
2. And he had two wives, one named Hannah and the other named Peninnah. And it came to pass that Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
3. And this man came up from his city every year to worship and sacrifice to Jehovah of Hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli were there, Hophni and Phinehas, Jehovah's priests.
4. And when the day came that Elkanah made a sacrifice, he would give portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and daughters.
5. But he would give Hannah a double portion because he loved Hannah, though Jehovah had closed her womb.
6. And because Jehovah had closed her womb, her rival provoked her greatly, just to vex her.
7. And it happened, year after year, whenever she went up to the house of Jehovah, she provoked her like this, and she would weep and not eat.
8. And Elkanah, her husband, said to her, "Hannah, why do you weep? And why are you not eating? And why is your heart heavy? Am I not better to you than ten sons?"
9. And so, after eating and drinking in Shiloh, Hannah rose up. And Eli the priest sat on the seat by a doorpost of the house of Jehovah.
10. She was distressed in her soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept bitterly.
11. And she vowed a vow, and said, "O LORD of Hosts, if you will just look upon the affliction of your handmaid and remember me and not forget your handmaid, but will give to your handmaid a male child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and a razor shall never come upon his head."
12. And it came to pass as she was praying earnestly before Jehovah, that Eli noticed her mouth.
13. Now, Hannah was speaking in her heart. Her lips were moving, but her voice was not heard, and Eli thought she was drunk.
14. And Eli said to her, "How long will you make yourself drunk? Put your wine away!"
15. And Hannah answered and said, "Oh no, my lord! I'm a woman troubled in spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I've been pouring out my soul before Jehovah.
16. Don't take your handmaid for a daughter of Belial; I was talking *to God* out of my great complaint and vexation."

17. Then Eli answered and said, "Go in peace, and the God of Israel grant your request that you have asked of Him."
18. And she said, "Let your handmaid find favor in your sight." So, the woman went her way, and ate. And her countenance was no longer *downcast*.
19. And they arose early in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah, and then they returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Jehovah remembered her.
20. And it came to pass, in the course of time, that Hannah conceived. And she bore a son, and called his name Samuel¹ because, *she said*, "I asked for him from Jehovah."
21. And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer the yearly sacrifice to Jehovah, and *to pay* his vow.
22. But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, "When the child is weaned, then I'll bring him, that he may be presented before Jehovah, and abide there forever."
23. And Elkanah her husband said to her, "Do what is good in your eyes. Stay until you have weaned him; however, Jehovah keeps His word." So, the woman stayed and nursed her son until she weaned him.
24. Then, when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, along with three bullocks, an ephah of flour, and a skin of wine, and she brought him to the house of Jehovah at Shiloh. And the child was young.
25. And they slaughtered the bullock and brought the child to Eli.
26. And she said, "If you please, my lord! As your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who was standing here beside you, praying to Jehovah.
27. For this child I prayed, and Jehovah granted me my request that I asked of Him.
28. Therefore, I am lending him to Jehovah; as long as he lives, he is lent to Jehovah." And he worshipped Jehovah there.

1Samuel 2

- ¶1. And Hannah prayed and said, "My heart exults in Jehovah! My horn is raised up in Jehovah! My mouth opens wide over my enemies because I am happy in your salvation!
2. There is none holy like Jehovah, for there is none besides you, and there is no Rock like our God!
3. Speak no more so very proudly, letting arrogance come out of your mouths, for Jehovah is a knowing God, and by Him actions are weighed.
4. The bows of the mighty are shattered, and the feeble are girded with strength.

¹ Samuel means, "Asked of God".

5. They that were full have hired themselves out for bread, and they that were hungry have ceased *to hunger*. The barren woman has borne seven, while the one with many sons has dried up.
6. Jehovah kills and restores to life; He brings down to Sheol and raises up.
7. Jehovah makes poor and makes rich; He abases, and He exalts.
8. He lifts the poor up from the dust and raises the beggar up from the trash heap to make them to sit with nobles and to inherit a seat of honor. The pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, and He has set the world upon them.
9. He will keep the feet of His saints, but the wicked will be silenced in darkness, for no man prevails by strength.
10. They that strive against Jehovah will be shattered; He will thunder against them out of heaven. Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth, for He will give strength to His King and lift up the horn of His anointed one."
- ¶11. And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, but the child ministered to Jehovah in the presence of Eli the priest.
12. Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they did not know Jehovah.
13. And the custom of the priests with the people was that when any man slaughtered a sacrifice, the priest's servant would come, while the meat was boiling, with a three-pronged meat-hook in his hand.
14. And he would thrust it into the pan, or the kettle, or the caldron, or the pot, and all that the meat-hook brought up, the priest took for himself. Thus they did to all Israel who came there to Shiloh.
15. Also, before they burned the fat, the priest's servant would come and say to the man who was sacrificing, "Provide meat for the priest to roast! He will not accept boiled meat from you, only raw."
16. And if the man said to him, "Make sure to burn the fat first, and then take for yourself as much as you want." Then he would say, "No, you will give it now! And if not, I will take it by force."
17. And so, the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah, for men abhorred the offering of Jehovah.
18. But Samuel, as a boy, ministered before Jehovah, girded with a linen ephod.
19. And his mother would make for him a little robe and bring it up to him from year to year when she went up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.
20. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, "Jehovah give you seed by this woman because of the loan which he made to Jehovah." Then, they went to his place.
21. And Jehovah did visit Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew up in the presence of Jehovah.
- ¶22. Now Eli was very old, and he had heard all that his sons did to all Israel, and how that they lay with the women who served at the door of the tent of meeting.

23. And he said to them, "Why are you doing such things as these? I hear from all these people of your evil deeds.
24. No, my sons! The report that I hear is not good. You make Jehovah's people to transgress.
25. If a man sin against a man, a ruler will judge him, but if a man sins against Jehovah, who will advocate for him?" But they did not listen to their father's voice, for it pleased Jehovah to kill them.
26. But the child Samuel continued to grow in stature, and he had favor with both Jehovah and men.
- ¶27. And a man of God came to Eli, and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: Did I reveal myself plainly to the house of your father when they were in Egypt, subject to the house of Pharaoh?
28. And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to my altar, to offer up incense, *and* to bear an ephod before me? And I gave to your father's house all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire.
29. Why do you kick at my sacrifice and my offering which I have commanded in my dwelling-place? And you honor your sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the best of every offering of my people Israel!
30. Therefore, Jehovah, God of Israel, declares: I indeed said, 'Your house and your father's house will stand before me forever.' But now Jehovah says, 'Be it far from me! For those who honor me will I honor, and those who despise me shall be cursed.'
31. Behold, the days are coming when I will cut off your arm, even the arm of your father's house, so that there will not be an old man in your house.
32. And *in my* dwelling-place, you will see a rival with all the good that *God* has bestowed upon Israel. And there shall not be an old man in your house forever!
33. And the man of yours that I do not cut off from my altar will be to consume your eyes and to grieve your soul, and all the progeny of your house shall die as *young* men.
34. And this will be the sign to you, which shall come upon your two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: they will both die in one day.
35. And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest who will do according to what is in my heart and in my soul, and I will build him a faithful house, and he will continue before my anointed one forever.
36. And it shall come to pass that all who are left in your house will come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and he will say, 'Attach me, I beg you, to one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.'"

1Samuel 3

- ¶1. Now, the child Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was rare in those days; there was no frequent vision.

2. And it came to pass during those days that Eli lay down in his place, and his eyes had begun to grow dim; he could not see.
3. Now, the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel was lying down in the sanctuary of Jehovah, where the ark of God was.
4. And Jehovah called to Samuel, and he said, "Here am I."
5. And he ran to Eli and said, "Here am I, because you called me." And he said, "I did not call. Go back and lie down." And he went and lay down.
6. And Jehovah called yet again, "Samuel!" And Samuel arose and went to Eli and said, "Here am I, because you called me." And he said, "I did not call you, my son. Go back and lie down."
7. Now, Samuel did not yet know Jehovah; the word of Jehovah was not yet revealed to him.
8. And again Jehovah called Samuel for the third time. And he arose and went to Eli and said, "Here am I, because you called me." And then, Eli perceived that Jehovah was calling the child.
9. And Eli said to Samuel, "Go, lie down. And it shall be that if He calls you, then you say, 'Speak, Jehovah, for your servant is listening.'" And Samuel went and lay down in his place.
10. And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at the other times, "Samuel! Samuel!" Then Samuel said, "Speak, for your servant is listening."
11. And Jehovah said to Samuel, "Behold, I am about to do a thing in Israel, at the which both ears of everyone who hears of it shall tingle.
12. In that day, I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from start to finish.
13. For I have told him that I will execute everlasting judgment upon his house because of the iniquity which he knows, namely, his sons have been making themselves vile, and he has not stopped them.
14. And therefore, I have sworn to the house of Eli *that I will damn myself* if the iniquity of Eli's house will ever be atoned for by sacrifice or offering."²
15. And Samuel lay down until the morning, and then he opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel was afraid to tell Eli the vision.
16. And Eli called Samuel and said, "Samuel, my son." And he said, "Here am I."
17. And he said, "What is it that He said to you? Now, do not hide it from me. God do so to you, and more so, if you hide anything from me of all that He said to you."

² Literally, only "—if the iniquity of Eli's house . . ." The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God's own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

18. And so, Samuel told him every word and hid nothing from him. And he said, "It is Jehovah. Let Him do what is good in His eyes."
19. And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and He did not let any of his words fall to the ground.
20. And all Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, knew that Samuel was established as a prophet of Jehovah.
21. And Jehovah appeared again in Shiloh, for Jehovah revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

1Samuel 4

- ¶1. And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. And Israel went out to meet the Philistines in battle, and they camped at Ebenezer. And the Philistines camped by Aphek.
2. And the Philistines drew up in battle-order to meet Israel, and when the battle ended, Israel was smitten before the Philistines. And they slew about four thousand men on the field of battle.
3. Then the people came into the camp, and the elders of Israel said, "Why has Jehovah smitten us this day before the Philistines? Let's bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to us from Shiloh, that it may come into our midst and deliver us from the hand of our enemies!"
4. And so, the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of Hosts who dwells *between* the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.
5. And it came to pass when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all of Israel shouted with such a great shout that the earth was shaken.
6. When the Philistines heard the sound of the shout, they said, "What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" Then they found out that the ark of Jehovah had come into the camp.
7. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "A god has come into the camp!" And they said, "Woe to us! Nothing like this has ever happened!"
8. Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These are those gods who smote Egypt with complete slaughter in the wilderness!
9. Take heart and act like men, O Philistines! Otherwise, you will serve the Hebrews in the same way they used to serve you. Be men, and fight!"
10. So the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten. Then every man fled to his tent, and there was a very great slaughter. And there fell thirty-thousand footmen from Israel.
11. And the ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.
12. And there ran a man of Benjamin from the battle line, and he came to Shiloh the same day with his garments torn and dirt on his head.

13. And, behold, Eli went and sat in the seat by the road, watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of God. Then the man came in to tell the city, and the whole city cried out.
14. When Eli heard the sound of the outcry, he said, "What is this sound of uproar?" And the man went quickly and told Eli.
15. Now, Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were set, so that he was no longer able to see.
16. And the man said to Eli, "I have come from the battle line. Indeed, I escaped from the battle line today." And he said, "What has happened, my son?"
17. And the one who brought the news answered and said, "Israel has fled before the Philistines. Moreover, there has been a great slaughter among the people. And also, your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead. And the ark of God has been taken."
- ¶18. And at his mention of the ark of God, he fell from the seat backwards, away from the gate. And his neck was broken, and he died, for the man was old and very heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.
19. And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was pregnant and about to give birth. And when she heard the report that the ark of God had been taken and that her father-in-law and her husband had died, she fell to her knees and went into labor, for her birth pangs came upon her.
20. And as she was dying, the women attending her said, "Don't be afraid, for you have borne a son!" But she did not respond, for she did not regard it.
21. But she had called the boy Ichabod,³ saying, "The glory has departed from Israel," because of the ark of God being taken and because of her father-in-law and her husband.
22. So, she said, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken."

1Samuel 5

- ¶1. And the Philistines captured the ark of God and brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod.
2. And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it to the house of Dagon, and they placed it beside Dagon.
3. And when the people of Ashdod arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. So, they took Dagon and put him back in his place.
4. Early the next morning when they arose, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground again before the ark of Jehovah, and the head of Dagon and the palms of both his hands were on the threshold, cut off. Only the fish part was left of him.

³ Ichabod means, "without glory".

5. That is why, even to this day, neither the priests of Dagon nor any who enter into Dagon's house step on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod.
6. And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon the people of Ashdod, and He devastated them and struck them with hemorrhoids, both Ashdod and its territories.
7. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was thus, they said, "The ark of Israel's God cannot remain with us because His hand is heavy upon us and on Dagon our god."
8. So, they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines to them and said, "What shall we do with the ark of Israel's God?" And they said, "Let Gath fetch the ark of the God of Israel." And they fetched the ark of the God of Israel.
9. And it came to pass after they fetched it that the hand of Jehovah was against that city with very great destruction. And He struck the men of the city, both small and great, so that hemorrhoids broke out among them.
10. So, they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass as the ark of God was coming to Ekron, the people of Ekron cried out, saying, "They have brought the ark of Israel's God around to us to kill us and our people!"
11. And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, "Send the ark of Israel's God away, and let it return to its place so it will not kill us and our people!" For there was deadly destruction throughout the city. The hand of God was very heavy there.
12. And the men who did not die were struck with hemorrhoids, and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

1Samuel 6

1. And the ark of Jehovah was in the land of the Philistines seven months.
2. And the Philistines called for the priests and for those who practiced divination, saying, "What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? Tell us how we should send it to its place."
3. And they said, "When you send the ark of Israel's God, do not send it with nothing, but you shall surely return Him a guilt-offering. Then you will be healed, and it will be known to you why His hand has not turned from you."
4. And they asked, "What is the guilt-offering that we shall return to Him?" And they said, "Five gold hemorrhoids, and five gold mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines, even your lords, for the one plague *was* on them all.
5. Therefore, make images of your hemorrhoids and images of your mice that are ruining the land, and give glory to the God of Israel. Perhaps He will lighten His hand from off you, and from your gods, and from your land.
6. Now, why harden your heart as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He dealt harshly with them, did they not send them away, and they went?

7. So now, take and prepare a new cart and two milking cows that have never had a yoke put on them, and harness the cows to the cart, but take their calves home, away from them.
8. And take the ark of Jehovah and set it on the cart, and place the gold objects that you are returning to Him as a guilt-offering in a coffer beside it, and send it away and let it go.
9. Then watch. If it goes up the way to its own territory, to Beth-shemesh, He did this great harm to us. But if not, then we shall know that His hand did not strike us; it was by chance that it happened to us.”
10. And the men did so, and they took two milking cows, and they harnessed them to the cart, but their calves they penned up at home.
11. And they placed the ark of Jehovah on the cart, and the coffer, and the gold mice, and the images of their hemorrhoids.
12. And the cows went directly by the way of the road to Beth-shemesh. They went along together on the highway, bellowing, but they did not turn aside to the right or the left, and the lords of the Philistines walked behind them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh.
13. And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat harvest in the valley, and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and they rejoiced to see it.
14. And the cart came to the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite, and it stopped there, where there was a large rock. And they cut up the wood of the cart, and they offered the cows as a burnt offering to Jehovah.
- ¶15. And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah and the coffer that was with it, in which were the gold objects, and put them on the large rock. And the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices that day to Jehovah.
16. And the five lords of the Philistines watched, and then they returned to Ekron the same day.
- ¶17. And these are the gold hemorrhoids that the Philistines returned as a **guilt-offering** to Jehovah: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron.
18. And the gold mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, from the fortified city to the country village, even to the large *rock* of Abel on which they set the ark of Jehovah, *which rock* is in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite until this day.
19. But because they looked into the ark of Jehovah, He struck some of the men of Beth-shemesh, and He struck among the people fifty-thousand and seventy men. And the people mourned because Jehovah had dealt the people a great blow.
20. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, “Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? And to whom shall it go up from us?”

21. And they sent messengers to those living at Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines have returned the ark of Jehovah. Come down! Take it up to you."

1Samuel 7

- ¶1. And men of Kirjath-jearim came and took up the ark of Jehovah and brought it to the house of Abinadab on the hill, and they sanctified his son Eleazar to keep the ark of Jehovah.
2. And so it was, from the day the ark was lodged in Kirjath-jearim, much time passed. And after twenty years, all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah.
3. And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel saying, "If you are returning to Jehovah with all your heart, put away the foreign gods and Ashtaroath from among you, and fix your heart on Jehovah, and serve Him only. Then He will deliver you from the hand of the Philistines."
4. And the children of Israel put away the Baals and Ashtaroath, and served Jehovah only.
5. Then Samuel said, "Assemble all of Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray to Jehovah for you."
6. So they assembled at Mizpah, and drew water and poured it out before Jehovah, and they fasted that day. And they said there, "We have sinned against Jehovah." And Samuel judged the children of Israel at Mizpah.
- ¶7. Now when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were assembled at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.
8. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, "Don't stop crying out to Jehovah our God for us, that He save us from the hand of the Philistines!"
9. So, Samuel took a nursing lamb and offered the whole thing as a burnt offering to Jehovah. And Samuel cried out to Jehovah on Israel's behalf, and Jehovah answered him.
10. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to fight against Israel. But Jehovah thundered with a great sound on that day upon the Philistines and confounded them, and they were defeated before Israel.
11. And the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-car.
12. Then Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and he called its name Ebenezer,⁴ saying, "To this point, Jehovah helped us."
13. And the Philistines were subdued and came no more into the territory of Israel. And the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

⁴ Ebenezer means "stone of help".

14. And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel returned to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath, and so, Israel delivered their territory from the hand of the Philistines. There was also peace between Israel and the Amorites.
15. And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.
16. And he traveled from year to year on a circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, and he judged Israel in all those places.
17. And his return was to Ramah because his home was there. And there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

1Samuel 8

- ¶1. And it came to pass when Samuel was old that he made his sons judges over Israel.
2. And the name of his firstborn son was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah. They were judges in Beersheba.
3. But his sons did not walk in his ways, but turned aside after unjust gain; they took bribes and perverted justice.
- ¶4. Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah,
5. and they said to him, "Behold, you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Appoint a king for us, right now, to judge us like all the nations."
6. But when they said, "Give us a king to judge us," the thing was evil in Samuel's eyes. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah.
7. And Jehovah said to Samuel, "Listen to the voice of the people in all that they say to you, for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.
8. According to all the works which they have done since the day I brought them up out of Egypt, even to this day, in that they have forsaken me and served other gods, so have they also done to you.
9. So, listen now to their voice. Howbeit, solemnly warn them and declare to them the prerogatives of the king who will reign over them."
- ¶10. And Samuel spoke all the words of Jehovah to the people who asked of him a king.
11. And he said, "This will be the prerogative of the king who will reign over you: he will take your sons for himself and assign them to his chariots and to be his horsemen, and they will run before his chariot.
12. And he shall appoint for himself rulers of thousands and rulers of fifties, and *some* to plow his ground and to reap his harvest, and *some* to make his weapons for war and weapons for his chariots.
13. And he will take your daughters to be spice-mixers, and cooks, and bakers.
14. And he will take the best of your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, and give them to his servants.

15. And of your seed and your vineyards, he will take a tenth and give it to his officials and to his servants.
16. And your menservants and your maidservants, and your best cattle⁵ and your asses, he will take and use for his work.
17. He will confiscate a tenth of your flocks, and you, yourselves, will be his slaves!
18. And in that day, you will cry out because of your king that you chose for yourselves; but Jehovah will not answer you in that day.”
19. But the people refused to give heed to the voice of Samuel, and they said, “No! But a king shall be over us,
20. so that we may be like all the nations. And our king will judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.”
21. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and then he spoke them in the ears of Jehovah.
22. And Jehovah said to Samuel, “Listen to their voice, and make them a king.” Samuel then said to the men of Israel, “Go, every man, to his city.”

1Samuel 9

- ¶1. Now there was a man of Benjamin and his name was Kish ben-Abiel, son of Zeror, son of Becorath, son of Aphiah, son of a man of Benjamin, a mighty man of valor.
2. And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice and impressive young man, and there was not a man among the sons of Israel better than he. From his shoulders up, he was taller than any of the people.
3. And the she-asses of Kish, Saul’s father, had wandered away. So, Kish said to Saul his son, “Take with you, I pray, one of the servants, and arise. Go look for the she-asses.”
4. And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and he passed through the region of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then, they passed through the region of Shaalim, but they were not there. And he passed through the land southward, and they did not find them.
5. They came to the region of Zuph, and Saul said to his servant who was with him, “Come, and let’s go back, lest my father stop worrying about the she-asses and start worrying about us.”
6. But he said to him, “Behold, now! A man of God is in this city, and the man is held in honor. All that he says certainly comes to pass. Let’s go there now. It may be that he’ll make our way known to us, which *way* we should take.”

⁵ The Septuagint reading. The Hebrew text says, “young men”.

7. Then Saul said to his servant, "But, behold, if we go, then what shall we bring to the man? The bread is gone from our sacks, and there's no gift to bring to a man of God. What do we have?"
8. And the servant again answered Saul and said, "Behold, I have a fourth part of a shekel of silver with me, and I'll give it to the man of God, and he'll tell us our way."
9. (Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he would say, "Come, and let us go to the seer," for today's "prophet" used to be called a "seer".)
10. Then Saul said to his servant, "What you say is good. Come on, let's go." And they went into the city where the man of God was.
11. As they were going up the ascent to the city, they met young women coming out to draw water and said to them, "Is the seer in this place?"
12. And they answered them and said, "Behold, he's ahead of you. Hurry up now, for he has come to the city today because the people have a sacrifice today in the high place.
13. Just as you enter the city, you'll find him before he goes up to the high place to eat, for the people won't eat until he comes because he must consecrate the sacrifice. After that, those who are called will eat. So go up now because this is the time you'll find him."
14. And so, they went on up to the city, and as they were entering the city, behold, Samuel was coming out to invite them to go up to the high place.
- ¶15. Now a day before Saul's coming, Jehovah had spoken in Samuel's ear, saying,
16. "At this time tomorrow, I will send to you a man from the territory of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him as ruler over my people Israel, and he shall deliver my people from the hand of the Philistines, for I have considered my people because their cry has come to me."
17. And Samuel looked at Saul, and Jehovah told him, "Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you! This man shall govern my people."
18. And Saul approached Samuel inside the gate and said, "Tell me, please, where *is* the house of the seer?"
19. And Samuel answered Saul and said, "I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place and you shall eat with me today, and in the morning, I will send you away, and all that is in your heart I will tell you.
20. And as for your she-asses that went astray three days ago, do not set your mind on them, for they have been found. And to whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not to you and to all your father's house?"

21. And Saul answered and said, "Am I not a Benjaminite, from the smallest of the tribes of Israel? And my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why, then, do you speak to me like this?"
- ¶22. But Samuel took Saul and his servant, and he brought them to the hall, and he gave them a place at the head of those who had been called, and there were about thirty men.
23. And Samuel said to the cook, "Bring the portion that I gave you, of which I said to you, 'Keep it with you.'"
24. And the cook took up the thigh and what was on it, and set it before Saul. Then *Samuel* said, "Behold, that which was reserved is set before you! Eat, for it was kept for you until the appointed time," adding, "I have called the people." So, Saul ate with Samuel that day.
25. And they came down from the high place to the city, and he spoke with Saul on the roof.
26. And they rose early, and it came to pass at the break of dawn that Samuel called Saul on the roof, saying, "Rise up, and I will send you away." And Saul rose up, and the two of them went out, he and Samuel, into the street.
27. As they went down to the outskirts of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Tell the young man to go ahead of us and pass on, but you stay awhile, and I will tell you the word of God."

1Samuel 10

- ¶1. Then Samuel took a flask of oil and poured *it* on his head, and he kissed him and said, "Has not Jehovah anointed you as ruler over His inheritance?"
2. When you depart from me today, you will find two men by Rachel's tomb in the territory of Benjamin, at Zelzah, and they will say to you, 'The she-asses that you went to look for have been found, and behold, your father is no longer concerned for the she-asses, but he is worried about you, saying, "What shall I do about my son?"'
3. And then you will go on farther from there and come to the oak of Tabor, and three men who are going up to God at Bethel will find you there, one carrying three kids, and one carrying three loaves of bread, and the other carrying a skin of wine.
4. And they will ask you of your well-being and give you two loaves of bread, and you shall take them from their hand.
5. After that, you shall come to the hill of God⁶, where there is a garrison of the Philistines, and it shall come to pass when you arrive at the city that you will meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place prophesying, with a lute, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a lyre ahead of them.

⁶ Or Gibeah of God.

6. And the Spirit of Jehovah will come upon you mightily, and you will prophesy with them, and you will be turned into a different man.
7. And it shall be that when these signs happen to you, do as you will, whatever your hand finds, for God is with you.
8. Then you shall go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down to you to offer burnt offerings *and* to sacrifice peace-offerings. You must wait seven days until I come to you, and I will make known to you what you shall do.”
9. And it came to pass when he turned his back to go from Samuel that God turned his heart into a different *one*. And all these signs happened that day.
- ¶10. And they came to the hill, and behold, a band of prophets met him, and the Spirit of God came upon him mightily, and he prophesied among them.
11. And it came to pass when all who knew him before saw that, behold, he was prophesying with prophets. Then the people said, each to his neighbor, “What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?”
12. And a man from there answered and said, “And who is their father?” Therefore, it became a saying, “Is Saul also among the prophets?”
13. And he finished prophesying and went to the high place.
14. And Saul’s uncle said to him and to his servant, “Where did you go?” And he said, “To look for the she-asses, and then, when we saw that they were not *to be found*, we went to Samuel.”
15. Then Saul’s uncle said, “Tell me, I pray, what did Samuel say to you?”
16. And Saul said to his uncle, “He told us plainly that the she-asses had been found.” But *of* the matter of the kingdom of which Samuel had spoken, he did not tell him.
- ¶17. And Samuel summoned the people to Jehovah at Mizpah,
18. and he said to the children of Israel, “Thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: I brought Israel up from Egypt, and I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of all the kingdoms that were oppressing you.
19. And you, this day, have rejected your God, who delivered you from all your troubles and your distresses. And you have said to Him, ‘No! Set a king over us.’ So now, present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes and by your families.”
20. And Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.
21. Then he brought the tribe of Benjamin by its families, and the family of Matri was taken, and Saul, the son of Kish was taken, and they looked for him, but he could not be found.
22. And they inquired again of Jehovah, “Has the man come here yet?” And Jehovah said, “Behold, he has hidden himself among the baggage.”
23. And they ran, and they brought him from there, and he stood in the midst of the people, and from his shoulders up, he was taller than any of the people.

24. And Samuel said to all the people, "Do you see him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is no one like him among all the people?" And all the people shouted and said, "Long live the king!"
- ¶25. Then Samuel told the people the prerogative of kingship, and he wrote it in a book and placed it before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, each to his home.
26. And Saul also went to his home at Gibeah, and valiant men went with him whose hearts God had touched.
27. But sons of Belial said, "How can this man save us?" And they despised him and did not bring him a gift. But he held his peace.

1Samuel 11

- ¶1. Then Nahash the Ammonite went up and besieged Jabesh-Gilead, and all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, "Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you."
2. But Nahash the Ammonite said to them, "By this will I make *a covenant* with you, by gouging out all your right eyes, and I will make it a reproach on all Israel."
3. And the elders of Jabesh said to him, "Leave us alone for seven days and let us send messengers to all the territory of Israel, and if there is no one who will deliver us, then we will come out to you."
4. And the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul, and they spoke the words in the ears of the people, and all the people lifted up their voice and wept.
5. And behold, Saul came in from the field behind the oxen, and Saul said, "What *has happened* to the people, that they are weeping?" And they repeated to him the words of the men of Jabesh.
6. And the Spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger burned fiercely.
7. And he took a team of oxen and cut them in pieces, and he sent them throughout the territory of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, "Whoever does not come out after Saul and after Samuel, thus shall it be done to his oxen." And the fear of Jehovah fell upon the people, and they came out as one man.
8. And he mustered them at Bezek, and there were three hundred thousand sons of Israel and thirty thousand men of Judah.
9. And they said to the messengers that had come, "Thus shall you say to the men of Jabesh-Gilead: 'Tomorrow, when the sun is hot, you will have deliverance.'" And the messengers went and told the men of Jabesh, and they rejoiced.
10. Then the men of Jabesh said, "Tomorrow we shall come out to you, and you shall do to us all that is good in your eyes."
- ¶11. And it came to pass the following day that Saul formed the people into three companies, and they came into the midst of the camp during the morning watch, and

they struck Ammon down until the heat of the day. And those who were left were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

12. And the people said to Samuel, "Who was saying, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' Bring those men and let's kill them!"

13. But Saul said, "No man shall be killed this day, for today, Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel."

¶14. Then Samuel said to the people, "Come, and let us go to Gilgal and renew the kingdom there."

15. And all the people went to Gilgal, and there at Gilgal, they made Saul king before Jehovah. And there they sacrificed peace-offerings before Jehovah, and there, Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

1Samuel 12

¶1. And Samuel said to all Israel, "Behold, I listened to your voice, to all that you said to me, and I have made a king over you.

2. So now, behold, the king walks before you! And as for me, I am old and white-headed, and my sons, behold, they are with you. I have walked before you from my youth until this day.

3. Here I am! Answer me before Jehovah and before His anointed one! Whose ox have I taken? Or whose ass have I taken? Or whom have I wronged? Or whom have I oppressed? Or from whose hand have I taken a bribe to blind me with? I will return it to you!"

4. And they said, "You have not wronged us, nor have you oppressed us, and you have not taken anything from the hand of anyone."

5. And he said to them, "This day, Jehovah is witness against you, and His anointed is witness, that you have found nothing in my hand." And they said, "He is witness!"

¶6. And Samuel said to the people, "It is Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7. So, stand still now, and let me plead my case against you before Jehovah concerning all the righteous acts of Jehovah which He did for you and for your fathers.

8. When Jacob had gone into Egypt, your fathers cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers out of Egypt and made them to dwell in this place.

9. But they forgot Jehovah their God, and He sold them into the hand of Sisera, commander of the army of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10. And then they cried out to Jehovah, and said, 'We have sinned! For we have forsaken Jehovah in serving Baals and Ashtaroth. But now, deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you!'
11. Then Jehovah sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and He delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and you lived in safety.
12. But when you saw that Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon, was coming against you, you said to me, 'No! But a king shall reign over us!'—when Jehovah your God was your King!
13. So, behold now the king that you have chosen, that you asked for. Behold, Jehovah has set a king over you.
14. If you will fear Jehovah, and if you serve Him, and if you obey His voice, and if you do not disobey the command of Jehovah, only then will either you or the king who reigns over you continue with Jehovah your God.
15. But if you do not listen to the voice of Jehovah, but rebel against the command of Jehovah, then the hand of Jehovah shall be upon you as it was upon your fathers.
16. And now, stand still and see this great work which Jehovah will do before your eyes.
17. Is it not wheat harvest? I will cry out to Jehovah today, and He will send thunder and rain so that you may know and see that your wickedness is great which you have done in the sight of Jehovah, in asking for yourselves a king."
- ¶18. And Samuel cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel.
19. And all the people said to Samuel, "Pray to Jehovah your God for your servants, so we won't die! For we have added an evil to all our sins, to ask for ourselves a king!"
20. And Samuel said to the people, "Do not be afraid. You have done all this evil. Yet, do not turn aside from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your heart!
21. Do not turn aside after vain things that cannot profit or deliver because they are vain!
22. For Jehovah will not forsake His people, for the sake of His great name. For it has pleased Jehovah to make you His people.
23. As for me, far be it from me to sin against Jehovah by ceasing to pray for you! But I will show you the good and right way.
24. Only fear Jehovah and serve Him in truth with all your heart! For see what a great thing He has done among you,
25. but if you still do evil, both you and your king shall be swept away!"

1Samuel 13

- ¶1. Saul reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2. Saul chose for himself three thousand men out of Israel; two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and the mountain of Bethel, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. And the rest of the people, each man, he sent to his tent.
3. And Jonathan struck the garrison of Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew a shofar throughout the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear!"
4. And all Israel heard it said, "Saul has struck a garrison of Philistines," and also, "Israel has become an abomination to the Philistines." And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.
5. And the Philistines assembled themselves to wage war against Israel, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people like the sand that is on the seashore in number. And they went up and camped in Michmash, east of Beth-aven.
6. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were hard pressed), the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and among rocks, and in holes, and in pits,
7. and the Hebrews crossed over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. But Saul was still in Gilgal, and all the people following him trembled.
8. And he waited seven days according to the time set by Samuel, but Samuel did not come to Gilgal. So the people began to scatter from him.
9. And Saul said, "Bring me the burnt offering and the peace offering!" And he offered up the burnt offering.
10. And it came to pass, as he finished offering up the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came. And Saul went out to meet him, to salute him.
11. And Samuel said, "What have you done?" And Saul said, "When I saw that the people were scattering from me, and you did not come within the days appointed, and the Philistines were assembling at Michmash,
12. I started thinking, 'Now the Philistines will come down upon me at Gilgal, and I have not besought the face of Jehovah.' So, I forced myself and offered up the burnt offering."
13. And Samuel said to Saul, "You have done foolishly! You have not kept the commandment of Jehovah your God which He commanded you. For then, Jehovah would have established your kingdom over Israel forever.
14. But now, your kingdom will not continue. Jehovah has sought for Himself a man after his own heart, and Jehovah has appointed him ruler over His people because you have not kept that which Jehovah commanded you."
- ¶15. Then Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul mustered the people who were found with him, about six hundred men.
16. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them remained in Geba of Benjamin, and the Philistines were encamped in Michmash.
17. And raiders came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies. One company turned toward the way of Ophrah to the land of Shual,

18. and one company turned the way of Beth-Horan, and one company turned the way of the border that looks down over the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.
- ¶19. Now there was no smith to be found throughout the land of Israel for the Philistines had said, "Lest the Hebrews make swords or spears."
20. But all Israel went down to the Philistines, each man to sharpen his plowshare, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock,
21. and the sharpening fee was one pim for plowshares, and for coulters, and for three-pronged forks, and for axes, and for setting the goads.
22. And it came to pass on the day of battle that neither sword nor spear could be found in the hand of any of the people who were with Saul and Jonathan. But one was found for Saul and for Jonathan his son.
23. And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

1Samuel 14

- ¶1. And it came to pass one day that Jonathan ben-Saul said to the young man, his armor-bearer, "Come, let's go over to the Philistines' garrison that is over there." But he did not tell his father.
2. And Saul was sitting on the outskirts of Gibeah, beneath the pomegranate tree that is in Migron. And the people who were with him were about six hundred men,
3. including Ahijah ben-Ahitub, the brother of Ichabod ben-Phinehas, son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people did not know that Jonathan had gone.
4. Now, among the passes where Jonathan sought to cross over to the garrison of the Philistines was a rugged cliff on this side and a rugged cliff on the other side, the name of the one being Bozez, and the name of the other, Seneh.
5. The face of one cliff was north, toward Michmash, and the other was south, toward Geba.
- ¶6. And Jonathan said to the young man, his armor-bearer, "Come, let's go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised. Perhaps Jehovah will do something for us, for nothing can keep Jehovah from saving, *whether* by many or by few."
7. And his armor-bearer said to him, "Do all that is in your heart. Do as you wish. Behold, I am with you, whatever you decide."
8. And Jonathan said, "Behold, we will pass over to these men and show ourselves to them.
9. If they say to us something like, 'Stay there until we come to you,' then we will stay in our place and not go up to them.
10. But if they say something like, 'Come up to us,' then we will go up, for Jehovah has delivered them into our hands, and that will be our sign."

11. And they both showed themselves to the Philistines 'garrison. And the Philistines said, "Behold! Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they hid themselves."
12. And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armor-bearer, and they said, "Come up to us, and we will show you something!" And Jonathan said to his armor-bearer, "Come up after me, for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel."
13. And Jonathan went up on his hands and on his feet, with his armor-bearer after him, and they fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer finished them off after him.
14. Now, the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armor-bearer made was about twenty men in an area about half a furrow long, *as plowed by a yoke of oxen*.
15. And there was panic in the camp, in the field, and among all the people of the garrison; and even the raiders themselves trembled. And the earth shook, and there was very great panic.
16. And in Gibeah of Benjamin, Saul's watchmen looked, and behold, the multitude was melting away, and they went in all directions.
- ¶17. And Saul said to the people who were with him, "Call the roll, now, and see who has gone out from us." So they called the roll, and behold, neither Jonathan nor his armor-bearer were there.
18. And Saul said to Ahijah, "Bring the ark of God." For at that time the ark of God was *with* the children of Israel.
19. And it came to pass while Saul was speaking to the priest that the roar that was in the camp of the Philistines became greater and greater. And Saul said to the priest, "Withdraw your hand."
20. Then Saul and all the people who were with him assembled and went out to the battle. And behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was very great confusion.
21. And the Hebrews all around who were with the Philistines previously, who had gone up with them to the camp, even they also joined the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.
22. And when all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in the hill country of Ephraim heard that the Philistines fled, then they, too, hotly pursued them in the battle.
23. So Jehovah delivered Israel on that day. Now, the battle had extended beyond Beth-aven,
24. and the men of Israel were hard-pressed on that day, for Saul had adjured the people, saying, "Cursed be the man who eats food before sunset, that I be avenged upon my enemies." And so, none of the people had tasted any food.
- ¶25. Now, all the people of the land used to come to the woods, and there was honey on the face of the ground.

26. And when the people came to the forest, behold, the honey was flowing; however, no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the curse.
27. But Jonathan did not hear his father make the people take the oath, and he put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and he dipped it into the honey of the forest, and he brought his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened.
28. And one of the people spoke up and said, "Your father adjured the people with an oath, saying, 'Cursed be the man who eats food today, 'though the people were faint.'"
29. Then Jonathan said, "My father has troubled the land! See how my eyes are enlightened since I tasted a little of this honey.
30. How much better if only the people could have freely eaten today of the spoil of their enemies that they found. But now, the slaughter of the Philistines is not great."
31. Yet, they struck the Philistines on that day from Michmash to Aijalon, though the people were very faint.
32. And the people pounced on the spoil, and they took sheep, and cattle, and calves, and they slaughtered them on the ground. And the people ate them with the blood.
33. And they reported to Saul, saying, "Behold, the people are sinning against Jehovah, eating with the blood! And he said, "You have behaved treacherously. Roll a great stone to me today."
34. And Saul said, "Spread out among the people and tell them, 'Bring me every man his ox, or every man his sheep, and slaughter it and eat it here. And do not sin against Jehovah by eating with the blood.'" And that night, all the people, every man, brought his own ox and slaughtered it there.
35. And Saul built an altar to Jehovah, the first altar he built to Jehovah.
- ¶36. Then Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines tonight and plunder them before the light of morning. And let's not spare a single one." And they said, "Do all that is good in your eyes." But the priest said, "We should approach God here."
37. So, Saul inquired of God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will you deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But He did not answer him that day.
38. Then Saul said, "Let all the leaders of the people come here. Find out and see how this sin came about today.
39. For as Jehovah lives who delivers Israel, even if it was by Jonathan my son, he shall certainly die." But no one among all the people answered him.
40. And he said to all of Israel, "You be on the one side, and my son Jonathan and I will be on the other side." And the people said to Saul, "Do what is good in your eyes."
- ¶41. And Saul said to Jehovah, "O God of Israel, give a perfect *lot*!" Then Jonathan and Saul were taken, but the people escaped.

42. And Saul said, “Cast *the lot* between me and my son Jonathan.” And Jonathan was taken.
43. Then Saul said to Jonathan, “Tell me what you have done.” So Jonathan told him, and said, “I tasted a little of the honey, using the end of my staff. Here I am; I must die.”
44. And Saul said, “God do so *to me*, and even more, if you are not put to death, Jonathan!”
45. But the people said to Saul, “Shall Jonathan die who has brought about this great salvation in Israel? Far from it! As Jehovah lives, *let us be damned* if a single hair of his head falls to the ground!⁷ He has worked with God today!” So the people rescued Jonathan, that he did not die.
46. And Saul ceased following after the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.
- ¶47. So, Saul assumed the kingship over Israel, and he fought against all his enemies on every side: against Moab, and against the sons of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. And wherever he turned, he vexed them.
48. And he formed an army and struck Amalek, and he delivered Israel from the hand of its spoilers.
- ¶49. Now, the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jishui, and Malchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters: the name of the firstborn, Merab, and the name of the younger, Michal.
50. And the name of Saul’s wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the captain of his army was Abner ben-Ner, Saul’s uncle.
51. And Kish was Saul’s father, and Ner was Abner’s father, the son of Abiel.
- ¶52. And the war against the Philistines was fierce all of Saul’s days. And when Saul saw any mighty man, or any able man, he took him for himself.

1Samuel 15

- ¶1. And Samuel said to Saul, “Jehovah sent me to anoint you to be king over His people, over Israel. So now, hear the voice of the words of Jehovah!
2. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: I remember what Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.
3. Now go and strike Amalek and utterly destroy all that they have. And have no pity on them, but slay both man and woman, child and infant, ox and sheep, camel and ass.”
- ¶4. And Saul summoned the people and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen and ten thousand men of Judah.

⁷ Literally, “—if a single hair of his head falls....” The curse intended with this oath is so horrific, calling for one’s own death and damnation, that it is not even uttered.

5. And Saul came to a city of Amalek and laid wait in the valley.
6. And Saul said to the Kenites, "Go! Leave! Get away from the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them! For you showed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up from Egypt." And so, the Kenites got away from the Amalekites.
7. And Saul struck Amalek down, from Havilah as you go to Shur, which is on the border of Egypt.
8. And he took Agag, King of the Amalekites, alive, but he utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.
9. So, Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and the cattle, and the seconds, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them, but every loathsome or worthless thing, that they destroyed.
- ¶10. Then came the word of Jehovah to Samuel, saying,
11. "I regret that I made Saul king, for he has turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments." And Samuel was angry, and he cried out to Jehovah all night.
12. And Samuel arose early to meet Saul in the morning, but it was told Samuel, saying, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he erected a pillar for himself, but he has turned back and passed on, and has gone down to Gilgal."
13. And Samuel went to Saul, and Saul said to him, "Blessed be you of Jehovah! I have performed the commandment of Jehovah."
14. But Samuel said, "What, then, is this bleating in my ears and the lowing that I hear?"
15. And Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites, for the people spared the best of the sheep and the cattle to sacrifice to Jehovah your God. And the rest we have utterly destroyed."
16. Then Samuel said to Saul, "Stop, and let me tell you what Jehovah said to me this night." And he said to him, "Speak."
17. And Samuel said, "Is it not so that when you were small in your own eyes, you *were made* head of the tribes of Israel, for Jehovah anointed you king over Israel?"
18. And Jehovah sent you on a journey and said, 'Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, Amalek, and fight against them until they are exterminated.'
19. Why, then, have you not obeyed the voice of Jehovah, but have pounced on the spoil and done evil in the sight of Jehovah!"
20. And Saul said to Samuel, "I obeyed the voice of Jehovah! I went the way that Jehovah sent me; I brought back Agag, the king of Amalek; and I utterly destroyed Amalek!"
21. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and cattle, the best of the devoted things to sacrifice to Jehovah your God in Gilgal."
22. And Samuel said, "Does Jehovah delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as much as in obeying the voice of Jehovah? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to listen, than the fat of rams.
23. For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because you have rejected the word of Jehovah, He has rejected you from being king!"

24. And Saul said to Samuel, "I have sinned. For I have transgressed the command of Jehovah and your words because I feared the people and obeyed their voice.
25. But now, I beg you, forgive my sin and return with me, that I may worship Jehovah."
26. And Samuel said to Saul, "I will not return with you. For you rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected you from being king over Israel."
27. And as Samuel turned to go, he grabbed the end of his robe, and it tore.
28. And Samuel said to him, "Jehovah has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today and has given it to your neighbor, who is better than you.
29. The Eternal One of Israel neither lies nor repents, for he is not a man, that He should change His mind."
30. Then he said, "I have sinned! O honor me now, I beg you, before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me, that I may worship Jehovah your God."
31. So Samuel followed Saul back, and Saul worshipped Jehovah.
32. Then Samuel said, "Bring me Agag, the king of Amalek!" And Agag came to him trembling. And Agag said, "Surely, the bitterness of death is past."
33. And Samuel said, "As your sword has made women childless, so your mother shall be childless among women." And Samuel hacked Agag into pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal.
34. Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul.
35. And Samuel did not see Saul again, even to the day of his death. Yet, Samuel mourned for Saul, for Jehovah had repented that He made Saul king over Israel.

1Samuel 16

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to Samuel, "How long will you mourn for Saul, seeing that I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and go! I am sending you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have provided me a king from among his sons."
2. And Samuel said, "How can I go? When Saul hears *of it*, he will kill me." But Jehovah said, "Take with you a heifer from the herd, and say, 'I have come to make sacrifice to Jehovah.'
3. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do, for you shall anoint for me whomever I tell you."
4. So, Samuel did what Jehovah said, and he came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city trembled at his coming and said, "Have you come in peace?"
5. And he said, "In peace. I have come to make sacrifice to Jehovah. Sanctify yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice." And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.
6. And it came to pass when they came in that he saw Eliab, and he said, "Surely, Jehovah's anointed is before Him."

7. But Jehovah said to Samuel, "Do not look on his appearance nor on his tall stature, for I have rejected him. *God does* not *see* as man sees, for man looks at the outward appearance, but Jehovah looks at the heart."
8. So Jesse called Abinadab and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "Jehovah has not chosen this one, either."
9. Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, "Jehovah has not chosen this one, either."
10. And Jesse made his seven sons pass before Samuel, but Samuel said to Jesse, "Jehovah has not chosen any of these."
11. And Samuel said to Jesse, "Are these all the young men?" And he said, "The youngest is still left, but, behold, he is tending the flock." And Samuel said to Jesse, "Send and fetch him, for we will not sit around until he comes here."
12. So he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, with beautiful eyes, and handsome. And Jehovah said, "Arise! Anoint him. For this is he."
13. And Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers, and the Spirit of Jehovah came powerfully upon David from that day forward. Then Samuel arose and went to Ramah.
- ¶14. And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah began tormenting him.
15. And Saul's servants said to him, "Behold now, an evil spirit from God is tormenting you.
16. Let our lord now command your servants before you that they seek out a man who knows how to play a harp; and then, when the evil spirit from God is on you, he will play with his hand, and it will do you good."
17. And Saul said to his servants, "Find me a man who can play well and bring him to me."
18. And one of the young men answered and said, "Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, a skillful player, and a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and prudent in speech, and a handsome man, and Jehovah is with him."
19. And so, Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said, "Send me David your son, who is with the flock."
20. And Jesse took an ass, and sent to Saul bread and a skin of wine, and one kid by the hand of David his son.
21. And David came to Saul and stood before him. And he loved him greatly, and he became his armor-bearer.
22. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David stand before me, for he has found favor in my sight."
23. And so it was that when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, David took the harp and played with his hand, and Saul was relieved and felt better, for the evil spirit departed from him.

1Samuel 17

- ¶1. And the Philistines gathered their armies for battle, and they assembled at Socoh which belongs to Judah, and they made camp between Socoh and Azekah in Ephes-dammim.
2. And Saul and the men of Israel assembled, and they camped in the valley of Elah, and they set the battle in order to engage the Philistines.
3. And the Philistines stood on the one mountain, and Israel stood on the other mountain, and a valley was between them.
4. Then a champion went out from the camp of the Philistines named Goliath of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.
5. And he was wearing a helmet of bronze on his head, and an armor of scales that weighed five thousand shekels of bronze,
6. and greaves of bronze on his legs, and a bronze javelin *slung* between his shoulders.
7. The shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear was six hundred shekels of iron. And a shield-bearer went before him.
8. And he stood and cried out to the battle line of Israel, and said to them, "Why are you coming out in battle order? Am I not a Philistine, and you, servants of Saul? Choose a man for yourselves and have him come down to me!
9. If he is able to fight with me and kill me, then we will be your servants, but if I prevail against him and kill him, then you shall be our servants and serve us."
10. And the Philistine said, "I defy the armies of Israel this day! Give me a man that we may fight one another!"
11. And when Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and very afraid.
- ¶12. Now, David was the son of a man whose name was Jesse, an Ephrathite who was from Bethlehem-Judah, and he had eight sons. And the man, though old, went among the men in the days of Saul.
13. And the three oldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle. And the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab, the firstborn, and his second, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.
14. As for David, he was the youngest, and the three oldest followed Saul.
- ¶15. Now, David had left and returned from Saul to tend his father's flock at Bethlehem.
16. And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.
17. And Jesse said to David his son, "Take now this ephah of parched grain and these ten loaves for your brothers, and hurry on to your brothers' camp.
18. And take these ten cuts of cheese to the captain of the thousand, and then look into the welfare of your brothers and bring a token from them."
19. Now Saul, and they, and every man of Israel were in the valley of Elah fighting with the Philistines.

20. So David arose early in the morning, and left the flock with a keeper, and took and went as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the encampment as the army was going out to the battle line, and they raised the battle cry.
21. And Israel and the Philistines set the battle in order, army against army.
22. So David left the stuff he brought in the hand of the keeper of the supplies, and ran to the battle line, and came and asked of his brothers' welfare.
23. And as he was talking with them, behold, the champion, the Philistine named Goliath of Gath, came up out of the ranks of the Philistines and spoke those same words, and David heard him.
24. And every man of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were very afraid.
25. And a man of Israel said, "Have you seen this man who comes up? He comes up to defy Israel, and the man who kills him, the king will make him rich with great riches, and will give his daughter to him, and make his father's house free in Israel."
26. Then David spoke to the men who were standing by him, saying, "What shall be done for the man who kills that Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine that reproaches the armies of the living God!"
27. And those people told him the same thing, saying, "That is what will be done for the man who kills him."
28. And Eliab, his oldest brother, heard him speak to the men. And Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, "Why have you come down? And with whom did you leave those few sheep in the wilderness? I know the pride and wickedness of your heart! You came down to watch the battle!"
29. Then David said, "What have I done now? Wasn't it *just* talk?"
30. And he turned from him toward another and spoke in the same manner, and the people returned the same answer to him as before.
31. And they heard the words that David spoke and reported them to Saul, and he sent for him.
32. And David said to Saul, "Do not let any man's heart fail because of him. Your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."
33. Then Saul said to David, "You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for you are a boy, and he, a man of war from his youth."
34. Moreover, David said to Saul, "Your servant has been a shepherd of his father's flock. And when there came a lion or a bear and carried off a lamb from the flock,
35. then I would go out after him, and strike him, and deliver it from his mouth. And when he rose up against me, I would grab his chin and strike him down, and kill him.
36. Your servant has killed both a lion and a bear, and this uncircumcised Philistine will be as one of them, for he has reproached the armies of the living God."

37. And David said, "Jehovah, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine." Then Saul said to David, "Go, and Jehovah be with you!"
38. And Saul clothed David with his garments, and put a helmet of bronze on his head, and put a coat of armor on him,
39. and girded David with his sword over his armor. And he tried to walk, but he had not proved them. Then David said to Saul, "I can't walk in these things, for I have no training." So David took them off.
40. Then he took his staff in his hand, and he chose for himself five smooth stones out of the brook and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his pouch. And his sling was in his hand, and he approached the Philistine.
41. And the Philistine came, coming and drawing near to David, and the man bearing the shield before him.
42. And when the Philistine looked and saw David, he despised him, for he was a youth, and ruddy, with a handsome appearance.
43. And the Philistine said to David, "Am I a dog, that you come at me with sticks!" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.
44. And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky and to the beasts of the field."
45. But David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, and a spear, and a javelin, but I come to you in the name of Jehovah of Hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied.
46. This day, Jehovah will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you down and take off your head from you. And I will give the carcasses of the Philistine army this day to the birds of the sky and to the beasts of the earth, so all the earth will know that there is a God in Israel!
47. And all this company shall know that Jehovah does not save by sword or spear, for the battle is Jehovah's, and He has given you into our hands!"
48. And it came to pass that when the Philistine arose and came and drew near to meet David, that David hurried and ran toward the battle-line to meet the Philistine.
49. And David put his hand into his bag and took a stone out of it, and he slung it, and he struck the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.
50. So, David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him, and no sword was in David's hand.
51. Then David ran and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword and drew it from the sheath, and killed him, and cut off his head with it. And the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, and fled.

52. So the men of Israel and Judah rose up and shouted, and they pursued the Philistines until you come to the valley and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded Philistines fell on the Road of Two Gates⁸, even to Gath and to Ekron.
53. And the children of Israel returned from pursuing after the Philistines and pillaged their camps.
54. And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put Goliath's stuff in his tent.
55. Now, when Saul was watching David go out to meet the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the army, "Abner, whose son is this young man?" And Abner said, "As your soul lives, O King, I do not know."
56. And the king said, "Ask whose son this youth is."
57. And when David returned from killing the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, and the head of the Philistine was in his hand.
58. And Saul said to him, "Whose son are you young man?" And David said, "A son of your servant, Jesse the Bethlehemite."

1Samuel 18

- ¶1. And it came to pass when he had finished speaking with Saul that Jonathan's soul was knit to David's soul, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.
2. And Saul took him that day and would not allow him to return to his father's house.
3. And Jonathan made a covenant with David because he loved him as his own soul.
4. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was on him and gave it to David, along with his military attire, even to his sword and his bow and his belt.
5. And David went forth, wherever Saul sent him, and behaved wisely. So, Saul set him over the men of war, and it was good in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes of Saul's servants.
- ¶6. Now, it came to pass that when David returned from slaying the Philistines, the women joyfully came out from all the cities of Israel to meet King Saul with timbrels and three-stringed instruments, singing and dancing as they were coming.
7. And the women answered one another as they played and said, "Saul has slain his thousands, but David, his ten thousands!"
8. Then Saul became very angry, for this saying was evil in his eyes. And he said, "They ascribed ten thousands to David, but to me, they ascribed thousands! And only the kingdom remains for him."
9. And so it was that Saul eyed David from that day onward.

⁸ Or, the road of Shaaraim.

- ¶10. And it came to pass the next day that an evil spirit from God came powerfully upon Saul, and he prophesied within the house. And David was playing with his hand, as he did from day to day, and Saul had his spear in hand.
11. And Saul threw the spear, for he thought, "I will strike David through, even to the wall!" But David got away from him twice.
12. And Saul was afraid of David's presence, for Jehovah was with him and was departed from Saul.
13. So, Saul removed him from himself and appointed him as his captain of a thousand, and he went out and came in before the people.
- ¶14. And David was prudent in all his ways, and Jehovah was with him.
15. And Saul perceived that he was very prudent, and he was afraid of him.
16. But all of Israel and Judah loved David because he went out and came in before them.
- ¶17. Then Saul said to David, "Behold, my older daughter Merab. I will give her to you for a wife, only you must be a mighty man for me and fight Jehovah's battles." For Saul said, "Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him."
18. And David said to Saul, "Who am I, and who are my kinsmen among my father's family in Israel that I should be son-in-law to the king?"
19. But when the time came to give Merab, Saul's daughter, to David, she was given to Adriel the Meholathite for a wife.
20. Now Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David, and they told Saul, and the thing was good in his eyes,
21. for Saul thought, "Let me give her to him so that she may be a snare for him, that the hand of the Philistines may come upon him." And Saul said to David the second time, "Today, you shall be my son-in-law."
22. Then Saul commanded his servants, "Speak to David privately, saying, 'Behold, the king delights in you, and all his servants love you. So now, become the king's son-in-law.'"
23. And Saul's servants spoke these words in the ears of David. But David said, "Is it a trifling matter in your eyes to become a son-in-law to the king, as I am a poor man and lightly esteemed?"
24. And Saul's servants told him, saying, "David spoke according to these words."
25. Then Saul said, "Thus shall you say to David: The king does not desire a bride-price, except for one hundred Philistine foreskins, to be avenged of the king's enemies." For Saul thought to cause David to fall by the hand of the Philistines.
26. And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David to make himself the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired

27. when David rose up and went, he and his men, and struck two hundred men of the Philistines. And David brought their foreskins to become the king's son-in-law, and they tallied them in full for the king. And Saul gave him Michal, his daughter, to wife.
28. Then Saul perceived and knew that Jehovah was with David and that Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him,
29. and Saul feared David's presence all the more, and Saul became David's enemy continually.
30. And the commanders of the Philistines would go forth, but it came to pass that whenever they went forth, David was more successful than any of Saul's servants, and his name was held in high regard.

1Samuel 19

- ¶1. And Saul told Jonathan his son and all his servants to kill David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David,
2. and Jonathan reported it to David, saying, "My father Saul wants to kill you. So, be on guard now, I beg you, in the morning. Stay in the secret place, and hide yourself
3. and I will go out and stand by my father in the field where you are, and I will speak for you to my father and see how it is, and then report to you."
4. So, Jonathan spoke well of David to Saul his father, and he said to him, "Let not the king sin against his servant David, because he has not sinned against you, and his deeds have been very good toward you.
5. He even took his life in his hand and struck the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance for all Israel—and you saw it and rejoiced! Now, why would you sin against innocent blood, to kill David for no reason?"
6. And Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, "As Jehovah lives, he shall not be slain."
7. And Jonathan summoned David, and Jonathan reported all these words to him, and then Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times past.
- ¶8. And there was war again, and David went out and fought against the Philistines, and he struck them with such a great blow that they fled from before him.
9. And the evil spirit from Jehovah was on Saul. And he was sitting in his house, and a spear was in his hand. And David was playing with his hand.
10. And Saul tried to smite David with the spear against the wall, but he got away from Saul and the spear stuck in the wall. And David fled and escaped that night.
11. But Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch it and to kill him in the morning. But Michal his wife told David, saying, "If you do not escape with your life tonight, you will be killed tomorrow."
12. And Michal let David down through the window, and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13. And Michal took an image and put it on the bed, and she added a net of goat's hair on its head and covered it with a garment.
14. And Saul sent messengers to take David, but she said, "He is sick."
15. Then Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I might kill him."
16. And the messengers went in, and behold, the idol was on the bed with a net of goat's hair on its head.
17. And Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me like this and let my enemy get away, and he has escaped!" And Michal said to Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go! Why should I kill you?'"
18. So, David fled and escaped. And he went in to Samuel in Ramah and told him all that Saul had done to him, and he and Samuel went and lodged at Naioth.
19. And it was reported to Saul, saying, "Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah."
20. So, Saul sent messengers to take David, and one saw the company of prophets prophesying, with Samuel standing in position over them. And the Spirit of God came upon Saul's messengers, and they, too, began prophesying,
21. and it was told Saul. And he sent other messengers, but they, too, began to prophesy. So, again, Saul sent a third group of messengers, and they also began to prophesy.
22. Then he himself also went to Ramah. And when he came to the great well at Sechu,⁹ he asked and said, "Where are Samuel and David?" And one said, "Behold, at Naioth in Ramah."
23. And so, he went there, to Naioth in Ramah. And the Spirit of God also came upon him, and as he walked along, he prophesied until he entered Naioth in Ramah.
24. Then he stripped off his clothes, and falling down naked, he prophesied before Samuel all that day and all night. That is why they say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

1Samuel 20

- ¶1. And David fled from Naioth in Ramah and he came and said before Jonathan, "What have I done? What is my iniquity? And what is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?"
2. And he said to him, "Far from it! You shall not die. Behold, my father does nothing, great or small, without telling me about it. Why, then, should my father hide this thing from me? It isn't so!"
3. But David still insisted, saying, "Your father knows very well that I have found favor in your eyes, and he has said, 'Do not let Jonathan know about this, lest he be grieved.'

⁹ Or, "the lookout point".

But truly, as Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, there is but a step between me and death.”

4. And Jonathan said to David, “Whatever you say, I will do for you.”
5. And David said to Jonathan, “Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I must sit with the king to eat, but let me go so that I can hide myself in the field until the third evening.
6. If your father misses me at all, then you say, ‘David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethlehem, his city, because of the yearly sacrifice for all the family there.’
7. If he says something like ‘Good’, it is safe for your servant. But if it enrages him, know that harm has been determined by him.
8. So deal kindly with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of Jehovah with you. But if there is iniquity in me, you put me to death, for why should you bring me to your father?”
9. But Jonathan said, “Far be it from you. If I knew for sure that it was determined by my father that harm should come to you, wouldn’t I tell you about it?”
10. And David said to Jonathan, “Who will tell me whether your father answers you harshly?”
11. And Jonathan said to David, “Come, let’s go out to the field.” And the two of them went out to the field.
12. And Jonathan said to David, “Jehovah, God of Israel, *is witness* that about this time tomorrow, or the third day, I will sound out my father, and behold, if he is well-disposed toward David, and I do not send to you and reveal it to you,
13. may Jehovah do thus to Jonathan and much more! If my father is pleased to do you harm, then I will reveal it to you and send you away, that you may go in peace. And Jehovah be with you as He used to be with my father!
14. And not only while I am still living, and not only with me will you show the kindness of Jehovah, that I not perish,
15. but you will never cut off your kindness from my house, not even when Jehovah cuts off the enemies of David, each one, from the face of the earth.”
16. And Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, “Jehovah require it from the hand of David’s enemies.”
17. And because of his love for him, Jonathan made David swear again, for he loved him as he loved his own soul.
- ¶18. Then Jonathan said to him, “Tomorrow is the new moon, and you will be missed because your seat will be empty.
19. And on the third day, you hurry down and go to the place where you hid yourself the day this business *started*, and wait by Ezel Rock.
20. And I will shoot three arrows to the side as though I shot at a target.
21. And behold, I will send the boy, *saying*, ‘Go find the arrows!’ If I specifically tell the boy, ‘Behold! The arrows are on this side of you,’ take him and come in because it is safe for you and there is no problem, as Jehovah lives.

22. But if I say this to the youth, 'Behold! The arrows are beyond you,' then go, because Jehovah has sent you away.
23. And as for the matter which you and I have discussed, behold, Jehovah be between you and me for ever."
- ¶24. So, David hid himself in the field. And the new moon came, and the king sat down to eat bread.
25. And the king sat on his seat as at other times, on the seat by the wall, but Jonathan stood. And Abner sat beside Saul, but David's place was empty.
26. But Saul did not say anything that day, for he thought, "Something has happened to him. He is not clean; certainly, he is not clean."
27. And it came to pass on the next day, the second day of the new moon, that David's place was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son, "Why has the son of Jesse not come to the meal, neither yesterday nor today?"
28. And Jonathan answered Saul, "David begged permission from me to go to Bethlehem.
29. He said, 'Let me go, I beg you, because our family has a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he has commanded me to come. So, if I have found grace in your eyes, let me now slip away and see my brothers.' That is why he has not come in to the king's table."
30. Then Saul's anger burned hot toward Jonathan and he said to him, "You son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Don't I know that you have chosen the son of Jesse to your shame and to the shame of your mother's nakedness!
31. As long as the son of Jesse is alive upon the earth, neither you nor your kingdom will be established. You send now and bring him to me! He is but a dead man!"
32. And Jonathan answered Saul his father and said to him, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"
33. Then Saul threw the spear at him to kill him, and then Jonathan knew that his father was determined to kill David.
34. So, Jonathan rose up from the table in great anger and ate no food on the second day of the new moon, for he was grieved for David because his father had humiliated him.
- ¶35. And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out to the field at the time agreed upon with David, and a young boy was with him.
36. And he said to his boy, "Run, now! Find the arrows I shoot." The boy ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him.
37. And the boy went to the place of the arrow that Jonathan had shot, and Jonathan called out after the boy, saying, "Isn't the arrow beyond you?"
38. And Jonathan called out after the boy, "Hurry up! Quick! Do not delay!" So the boy picked up the arrow and came to his lord.
39. Now, the boy did not know anything; only Jonathan and David were aware of the matter.
40. And Jonathan gave his gear to his boy and told him, "Go! Carry it into the city."

41. The boy went, and David rose up from the south side and fell on his face to the ground, and he bowed himself three times. And they kissed one another and wept together until David exceeded.
42. And Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, for we have sworn, both of us, by the name of Jehovah, saying, 'Jehovah be between me and you, and between my children and your children, forever.'" And he rose up and went away, and Jonathan went into the city.

1Samuel 21

- ¶1. And David went to Nob to Ahimelech the priest, and Ahimelech trembled at meeting David, and said to him, "Why are you by yourself and no man with you?"
2. And David said to Ahimelech the priest, "The king commanded me something and said to me, 'Let no one know anything about this business that I am sending you on or what I have commanded you. And I have directed the servants to such and such a place.'
3. And now, what do you have on hand? Give me five loaves, or whatever can be found."
4. And the priest answered David and said, "I do not have any common bread; there is only consecrated bread—if the young men have at least kept themselves from women."
5. Then David answered the priest and said to him, "Indeed, women have been kept from us, as usual when I go out, and so, the vessels of the young men are holy, and this bread, in a way, is common, for only today was it consecrated in the pan."
6. And so, the priest gave holy *bread* to him, for there was no bread there except the bread of the Presence, which is taken away from before Jehovah to set out hot bread on the day it is taken.
7. And one of Saul's servants was there that day, detained before Jehovah, and his name was Doeg the Edomite, chief of the shepherds that belong to Saul.
8. And David said to Ahimelech, "Do you not have here in your possession a spear or a sword? For I did not take with me either my sword or my stuff, for the business of the king was urgent.
9. And the priest said, "The sword of Goliath, the Philistine whom you killed in the valley of Elah, is here. It is wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you want to take it with you, take it. There is no other here but that one." And David said, "There is none like it. Give it to me."
10. And David rose up and fled that day from Saul's face, and went to Achish, the king of Gath.
11. And the servants of Achish said to him, "Isn't this David, king of the land? Didn't they sing about this man with dances, saying, 'Saul slew his thousands, but David his ten thousands?'"

12. David took these words to heart and was terrified at the presence of Achish, the king of Gath.
13. And he changed his behavior in their sight, and he acted insane in their hands, and he made marks on the doors of the gate and let his spittle run down his beard.
14. Then Achish said to his servants, "Behold! You see the man is acting crazy! Why did you bring him to me?"
15. Am I in need of madmen, that you brought this man to act crazy for me? Shall this man come into my house?"

1Samuel 22

- ¶1. And David left there and fled to a cave in Adullam, and his brothers and all his father's house heard of it and went down to him there.
2. And every man in distress, and every man who had a creditor, and every man who was discontented gathered together to him, and he was captain over them. And there were about four hundred men with him.
3. And David went from there to Mizpeh of Moab, and he said to the king of Moab, "I pray, allow my father and my mother to come *stay* among you until I see what God will do with me."
4. Then he brought them before the king of Moab, and they stayed with him the whole time that David was in the stronghold.
- ¶5. And Gad the prophet said to David, "Do not stay in the stronghold. Go, and get yourself into the land of Judah." So David went, and he entered the forest of Hareth.
6. And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him. And Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree in Ramah, and his spear was in his hand, and all his servants were standing around him.
7. And Saul said to his servants who were standing around him, "Hear now, you Benjaminites! The son of Jesse should give fields and vineyards to all of you! He should appoint all of you as captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds,
8. for all of you have conspired against me. For no one tells me when my son makes a covenant with the son of Jesse, and no one among you felt sorry for me and told me that my son raised up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as it is this day."
9. Then Doeg the Edomite, who was set over Saul's servants, answered and said, "I saw the son of Jesse come to Nob, to Ahimelech ben-Ahitub.
10. And he inquired of Jehovah for him! And he gave him provisions, and he gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."
11. And the king sent to summon Ahimelech ben-Ahitub, the priest, and all the house of his father, the priests who were in Nob. And all of them came to the king.
- ¶12. And Saul said, "Hear now, you son of Ahitub!" And he said, "Here I am, my lord."

13. And Saul said to him, “Why have you conspired together against me—you and the son of Jesse—so that you have given him food, and a sword, and have inquired of God for him, that he should rise up against me, to lie in wait, as on this day!”
14. Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, “And who among all your servants is as faithful as David and is the King’s son-in-law who goes about at your command, and is *as* honored in your house?
15. Have I today begun to inquire of God for him? Far be it from me! Let not the king impute anything to his servant, nor to any of my father’s house, for your servant knew nothing of all this, little or much!”
16. But the king said, “You shall surely die, Ahimelech! You and all your father’s house!”
17. And the king said to the footmen who were stationed around him, “Turn, and kill the priests of Jehovah, for their hand is also with David and because they knew that he was fleeing and did not reveal it to me!” But the king’s servants would not put forth their hand to strike the priests of Jehovah.
18. So the King said to Doeg, “You turn, and fall upon the priests!” And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests. And he killed on that day eighty-five men who wore the linen ephod,
19. and Nob, the city of the priests, he smote with the edge of the sword, both man and woman, both child and infant, and with the edge of the sword, ox, and donkey, and sheep.
20. But one of the sons of Ahimelech ben-Ahitub, whose name was Abiathar, escaped and fled to David.
21. And Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the priests of Jehovah.
22. And David said to Abiathar, “I knew when Doeg the Edomite was there that day that he would certainly make it known to Saul. I have brought about *the death* of every soul of your father’s house.
23. Stay with me. Do not be afraid. He who seeks my life seeks your life, but with me, you will be safe.”

1Samuel 23

1. And men reported to David, saying, “Behold, Philistines are attacking at Keilah, and they are plundering the threshing floors.”
2. So David inquired of Jehovah, saying, “Shall I go and strike these Philistines?” And Jehovah said to David, “Go and strike the Philistines, and save Keilah.”
3. But David’s men said to him, “Behold, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we go to Keilah against the ranks of the Philistines?”
4. So David inquired of Jehovah again. And Jehovah answered him and said, “Arise. Go down to Keilah, for I am giving the Philistines into your hand.”

5. So David and his men went to Keilah. And he fought against the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter, and led their cattle away. So David delivered the inhabitants of Keilah.
- ¶6. And it came to pass when Abiathar ben-Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.
7. And it was reported to Saul that David had gone to Keilah, and Saul said, "God has given him over into my hand, for he has closed himself in by going into a city with gates and bars."
8. And Saul summoned all the people to battle, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men.
9. And when David found out that Saul was planning evil against him, he told Abiathar the priest, "Bring the ephod here."
10. And David said, "O Jehovah, God of Israel, your servant has heard for certain that Saul is planning to come to Keilah to destroy the city on my account.
11. Will the inhabitants of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as your servant has heard? O Jehovah, God of Israel, I beg you, tell your servant!" And Jehovah said, "He will come down."
12. And David said, "Will the rulers of Keilah deliver me and my men into Saul's hand?" And Jehovah said, "They will deliver *you* up."
13. So David and his men rose up, about six hundred men, and they left Keilah and went wherever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, so he decided not to go out.
14. And David dwelt in the wilderness in the strongholds, and he dwelt in the mountain of the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not deliver him into his hand.
15. And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life, and David was in the wilderness of Ziph, at Horesh.
- ¶16. And Jonathan the son of Saul rose up and went to David at Horesh, and he strengthened his hand in God,
17. and he said to him, "Do not be afraid, for the hand of Saul my father will not find you, and you will rule over Israel, and I will be second to you. And even Saul my father knows it is so."
18. And the two of them made a covenant before Jehovah. And David stayed in Horesh, and Jonathan went to his house.
- ¶19. And men of Ziph went up to Saul at Gibeah, saying, "Isn't David hiding himself among us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hachilah, which is south of Jeshimon?
20. So now, as it is your whole heart's desire to come down, let the king come down, and our part will be to deliver him into the king's hand."

21. And Saul said, “Blessed be you of Jehovah! For you have had compassion on me!
22. Go, I pray you. Make doubly certain, and learn and observe his place, where his movement is, and who has seen him there. For it is told me that he is very crafty.
23. So, watch and take note of all the hiding places where he hides, and return to me when you are certain, and then I will go with you. And if it be that he is in the area, then I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah.”
24. So they rose up and went to Ziph ahead of Saul. And David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the desert to the south of Jeshimon.
25. And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they reported it to David; so, he came down from the rock and dwelt in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard of it, and he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.
26. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men were on the other side of the mountain. And David made haste to get away from Saul, but Saul and his men were closing in on David and his men, to catch them.
27. But a messenger came to Saul, saying, “Hurry, and come! For the Philistines have invaded the land!”
28. So, Saul turned back from pursuing after David and went to confront the Philistines. This is why they named that place Sela Hammah-lekoth.¹⁰
29. And David went up from there and dwelt in strongholds at En-gedi.

1Samuel 24

- ¶1. And when Saul returned from following the Philistines, it came to pass that one reported to him, saying, “Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.”
2. Then Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel and went to seek David and his men at Wild Goats’ Rocks.
3. And on the way, he came to the sheepfolds, where there is a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now, David and his men were sitting in the recesses of the cave.
4. And David’s men said to him, “Behold! The day of which Jehovah said to you, ‘Behold, I am going to put your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him whatever seems good in your eyes.’ ” But David arose and stealthily cut off the skirt of Saul’s robe.
5. And it came to pass afterward that David’s heart struck him because he had cut off Saul’s skirt.
6. And he said to his men, “Before Jehovah, far be it from me that I should do this thing to my lord—to Jehovah’s anointed—to stretch out my hand against him, for he is Jehovah’s anointed.”
7. And David shamed his men with these words, and he did not allow them to rise up against Saul. And Saul arose from the cave and went on his way.

¹⁰ “Rock of Divisions” or “Rock of Separations”.

8. Then David arose afterward and went out of the cave, and he called after Saul, saying, "My lord! O king!" And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed down, face to the ground, and did obeisance.
9. And David said to Saul, "Why do you listen to the words of a man who says, 'Behold, David is seeking your harm.'"
10. Behold, your eyes see this day that Jehovah gave you into my hand today in the cave. And one said to kill you, but *my eye* had pity on you and I said, 'I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is Jehovah's anointed.'
11. Now look, my father, and see the skirt from your robe in my hand! For in that I cut off the skirt of your robe but did not kill you, know and see that there is neither evil nor treason in my hand and that I have not sinned against you; yet, you lie in wait for my life to take it.
12. Jehovah judge between me and you, and Jehovah avenge me of you, but my hand shall not be against you,
13. as the proverb of the ancients says, 'Wickedness proceeds from the wicked, but my hand shall not be against you.'
14. After whom is the king of Israel come out? After whom are you pursuing? After a dead dog! After a flea!
15. But Jehovah will be judge, and He will judge between me and you. And may He see and plead my case, and deliver me from your hand!"
- ¶16. And it came to pass when David finished saying these words to Saul that Saul said, "Is this your voice, David, my son?" And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.
17. And he said to David, "You are more righteous than I, for you have repaid me good, but I have repaid you evil.
18. And today you have made it known that you have dealt well with me, in that Jehovah gave me into your hand, but you did not kill me.
19. For when does a man find his enemy and let him go away safely? Jehovah will certainly reward you with good for this that you have done to me this day.
20. And now, behold, I know that you will certainly be king, and in your hand shall the kingdom of Israel be established.
21. Yet now, swear to me by Jehovah, that you will not cut off my seed after me and that you will not cause my name to be wiped out from my father's house."
22. And David swore to Saul. And Saul went to his house, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

- ¶1. Now Samuel died, and all Israel gathered together and mourned for him, and they buried him in Ramah, his home. Then David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.
- ¶2. And there was a man in Maon whose business was in Carmel. And the man was very great; he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats, and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.
3. And the man's name was Nabal,¹¹ and his wife's name was Abigail. And the woman had good discernment and was beautiful. But the man was hard and evil in his doings, and he was a descendent of Caleb.
4. And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.
5. So, David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and in my name, ask him of his welfare.
6. And then say this: 'Life and peace be to you, and peace to your house, and peace to all that you have.
7. I hear that your men are shearing now. All the while your shepherds were with us, we did them no harm, and nothing of theirs was missing all the days they were in Carmel.
8. Ask your young men, and they will tell you. Therefore, let the young men find favor in your eyes, for we have come at a good time. If you will, give what you find at hand to your servants and to your son David.'"
9. And David's young men went, and they spoke all these words to Nabal in David's name, and then they waited.
10. But Nabal answered David's servants and said, "Who is David, and who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants nowadays who break away from their masters.
11. And am I going to take my bread, and my water, and my meat which I slaughtered for my shearers, and give it to men who come from I don't know where?"
12. So, David's young men turned back to their way and returned, and they came in and told him all these words.
13. And David said to his men, "Every man strap on his sword!" And each of them strapped on his sword, and David also strapped on his sword. And about four hundred men followed David and went up, while two hundred remained with the stuff.
- ¶14. Now, one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, "Behold, David sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our lord, but he railed at them.
15. But the men were very good to us and did us no harm, and we didn't miss anything the whole time we went about with them, when we were in the field.

¹¹ That is, "fool".

16. They were a wall to us both night and day, all the time we were with them keeping the sheep.
17. So now, know and consider what you should do, for evil is determined against our lord and all his house, and he is such a son of Belial that no one can talk to him!"
18. And Abigail hastened and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five prepared sheep, and five measures of parched grain, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and loaded them on donkeys.
19. And she said to her young men, "Go on before me. Behold, I will follow behind you." But she did not tell her husband Nabal.
20. And it came to pass that she rode on the donkey and came down to the mountain hiding place, and behold, David and his men were coming down to meet her, and she met them.
21. Now, David had said, "Surely, in vain have I guarded all that this man has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all which was his, and he has returned me evil for good.
22. God do so to the enemies of David, and even more, if by morning I leave anyone that belongs to him—even one who pisses against the wall."
23. And Abigail saw David, and she hurried and got down from the donkey, and because of David's anger, she fell on her face and bowed herself to the ground.
24. And when she fell at his feet, she said, "On me, my lord, be the wrong! Let your maidservant, I beg you, speak in your ears. And do listen to the words of your servant!
25. I pray, let my lord pay no attention to this man of Belial, to Nabal, for he is just like his name. His name is Fool, and foolishness is with him. But I, your servant, did not see my lord's young men that you sent.
26. And now, my lord, as Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, since Jehovah has held you back from blood-guilt and from avenging yourself by your own hand, let now your enemies and those who seek to do my lord harm be as Nabal.
27. And now this gift that I, your handmaiden, have brought for my lord, let it be given to the young men who are following my lord.
28. Forgive, I beg you, the transgression of your maidservant, for Jehovah shall make an established house for my lord because my lord fights Jehovah's battles, and evil has not been found in you all your days.
29. And yet, a man has risen up to pursue you and to seek your soul, but the soul of my lord will be bound up in the bundle of the living with Jehovah your God, but the soul of your enemies shall be slung from the pocket of the sling.
30. And it shall come to pass that when Jehovah does for my lord according to all the good that has been spoken concerning you and has appointed you as ruler over Israel,

31. that this shall not be for you a cause for regret or a stumbling-block in my lord's heart, either for shedding blood without cause or for my lord avenging himself. And when Jehovah has dealt well with my lord, then remember your maidservant."
32. And David said to Abigail, "Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent you today to meet me.
33. And blessed be your discernment. And blessed be you, who have restrained me today from coming to blood-guilt and from avenging myself by my own hand
34. But indeed, as Jehovah the God of Israel lives who held me back from hurting you, had you not hurried and come to meet me, surely by morning light, there had not been left to Nabal any that pisses against the wall."
35. And David took from her hand what she had brought him, and he said to her, "Go in peace to your house. Behold, I have listened to your voice and have shown you favor."
36. So Abigail went back to Nabal and behold, he was holding a feast in his house like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, and he was very drunk, so she did not tell him anything, less or more, until daybreak.
37. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things. And his heart died within him, and he was like a stone.
38. And it came to pass after ten days that Jehovah struck Nabal and he died.
- ¶39. When David heard that Nabal had died, and he said, "Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the case of my reproach at the hand of Nabal and has kept His servant from evil. And Jehovah has returned Nabal's wickedness upon his own head." Then David sent and spoke to Abigail, to take her for his wife.
40. And David's servants went to Abigail at Carmel, and they spoke to her, saying, "David sent us to you to take you for his wife."
41. And she rose up, and she bowed her face to the ground and said, "Behold, let your maidservant be a handmaiden to wash the feet of the servants of my lord."
42. Then Abigail hurried and rose up, and she rode on the donkey, and five of her servant-girls attended her. And she followed David's messengers, and she became his wife.
43. David also took Ahinoam from Jezreel, and so, the two of them became his wives.
- ¶44. Now, Saul had given his daughter, David's wife, Michal to Phalti ben-Laish, who was from Gallim.

1Samuel 26

1. And the men of Ziph came to Saul at Gibeah, saying, "Isn't David hiding himself in the hill of Hachilah, to the east of Jeshimon?"
2. Then Saul rose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, and three thousand chosen men of Israel were with him, to look for David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3. And Saul camped in the hill of Hachilah which is east of Jeshimon, on the road. And David was dwelling in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness.
4. And David sent spies, and he found that Saul had certainly come.
5. Then David arose and went to the place where Saul had made camp. And David saw the place where Saul lay, and Abner ben-Ner, captain of his army. Now, Saul was sleeping within the encampment, and the people were encamped around him.
6. And David answered and spoke to Ahimelech the Hittite and to Zeruiah's son Abishai, the brother of Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul, to the camp?" And Abishai said, "Me! I'll go down with you!"
7. So, David and Abishai came to the company by night, and behold, Saul lay asleep in the encampment with his spear stuck in the ground at his head. And Abner and the people were sleeping around him.
- ¶8. And Abishai said to David, "God has delivered your enemy into your hand this day. So, let me now pin him to the ground with the spear, I pray you—just once, and *I will* not *strike* him twice."
9. And David said to Abishai, "Do him no harm. For who can stretch out his hand against Jehovah's anointed and be innocent?"
10. For David said, "As Jehovah lives, certainly, Jehovah will strike him down, or his day will come to die, or he will go down into battle and perish.
11. Jehovah forbid that I stretch out my hand against Jehovah's anointed! So, take if you will, the spear that is at his head and the water jug, and let's go."
12. Then David took the spear and the water jug at Saul's head, and they got themselves away. And no one saw it or knew it, nor did anyone awaken, for they all slept because a deep sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them.
13. And David went over to the other side and stood on top of a distant hill, a large space being between them.
14. And David called out to the people and to Abner ben-Ner, saying, "Abner! Will you not answer?" And Abner answered and said, "Who are you who calls to the king?"
- ¶15. And David said to Abner, "Aren't you a man? And who is like you in Israel? So, why did you not guard your lord the king when one of the people came in to harm your lord the king?"
16. This thing that you have done is not good. As Jehovah lives, you men are worthy of death, seeing that you did not watch over your lord, over the anointed of Jehovah. And now, look! Where is the king's spear and the water jug that were at his head?"

17. And Saul recognized David's voice, and he said, "David, is this your voice, my son?"
And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king."
18. And he said, "Why is my lord chasing after his servant? What have I done? And what evil is in my hand?"
19. I beg you, let my lord the king hear now the words of his servant. If Jehovah has incited you against me, let Him accept an offering, but if it be the sons of men, cursed be they before Jehovah, for today they have driven me away from sharing in the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, 'Go, serve other gods!'
20. But let not my blood fall to the ground now before the face of Jehovah, for the king of Israel has come out seeking a flea, as when one chases a partridge on the mountains."
21. And Saul said, "I have sinned. Return, David my son, for I will do you no more harm, seeing that my life was precious in your eyes today. Behold, I have done foolishly and have erred very badly."
22. And David answered and said, "Behold! The spear of the king! Let one of the lads come over and get it!"
23. And Jehovah shall repay to each his righteousness and his faithfulness. Jehovah delivered you into my hand this day, but I would not stretch out my hand against the anointed of Jehovah.
24. And behold, just as your life was esteemed this day in my eyes, so let my life be esteemed in Jehovah's eyes, and let Him deliver me from all trouble."
25. Then Saul said to David, "Be blessed, my son David. You shall both do great things and prevail." So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

1Samuel 27

- ¶1. But David said in his heart, "I will now perish one day at the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than to escape quickly into the land of the Philistines. And Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more within all the borders of Israel, and I will escape out of his hand."
2. And David arose, and passed over, he and six hundred men that were with him, to Achish ben-Maoch, king of Gath.
3. And David dwelt with Achish in Gath, he and his men, every man and his household, and David and his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
4. And it was told to Saul that David fled to Gath, and he did not seek him again.
5. And David said to Achish, "If I have now found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the towns in the countryside, and let me dwell there, for why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?"
6. And that day, Achish gave him Ziklag. Wherefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to this day.

- ¶7. And the number of days that David dwelt in the Philistine countryside was a year and four months.
8. And David and his men went up, and raided the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites (for those were of old the inhabitants of the land), as you enter into Shur, even to the land of Egypt.
9. And David would strike the land and leave neither man nor woman alive, and he would take sheep, and oxen, and asses, and camels, and garments, and return and come in to Achish.
10. And Achish would say, "Where did you make a raid today?" And David would say, "Against the Negev of Judah", or "Against the Negev of the Jerahmeelites", or "Against the Negev of the Kenites."
11. And David left neither man nor woman alive to bring *news* to Gath, saying, "Otherwise, they will tell on us, saying, 'Thus David did.'" And this was his practice all the days he lived in the Philistine countryside.
12. And Achish believed David, saying, "He has made himself loathsome to his people, Israel. He shall be my servant forever."

1Samuel 28

- ¶1. And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines assembled their forces for war, to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, "Know assuredly that you and your men are to go with me to battle."
2. Then David said to Achish, "Very well. You shall find out what your servant can do."
And Achish said to David, "For this, I will appoint you keeper of my head forever."
3. (Now, Samuel had died, and all Israel mourned for him and buried him in Ramah, his own city. Also, Saul had put away the mediums and those with familiar spirits from the land.)
4. And the Philistines assembled, and came and camped in Shunem. And Saul assembled all Israel and camped in Gilboa.
5. And when Saul caught sight of the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.
6. And Saul inquired of Jehovah, but Jehovah did not answer him, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.
7. And Saul said to his servants, "Find me a woman who is a master medium, that I might go to her and inquire of her." And his servants said to him, "Behold, a woman at Endor is a master medium."
8. So, Saul disguised himself and put on other clothing, and he went, and two other men with him. And they came to the woman at night, and he said, "Divine for me, if you will, by the familiar spirit, and bring up for me whom I tell you."

9. But the woman said to him, "Behold, you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off the mediums and those with familiar spirits from the land. So, why are you setting a trap for my life, to bring about my death?"
10. But Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying, "As Jehovah lives, you shall not be punished for this thing!"
11. Then the woman said, "Whom shall I bring up for you?" And he said, "Bring me up Samuel."
12. And when the woman saw Samuel, she screamed. And the woman said to Saul, "Why have you deceived me! You're Saul!"
13. But the king said to her, "Don't be afraid—but what do you see?" And the woman said to Saul, "I see a god coming up out of the earth!"
14. Then he said to her, "What does he look like?" And she said, "An old man is coming up, and he is covered with a robe." Then Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he bowed his face to the ground and did homage.
15. Then Samuel said to Saul, "Why have you disturbed me to bring me up!" And Saul said, "I am greatly distressed, for the Philistines are waging war against me, and God has left me and doesn't answer me anymore, neither by prophets nor by dreams. So, I summoned you to let me know what I should do."
- ¶16. And Samuel said, "Why, then, are you inquiring of me, since Jehovah has departed from you and has become your adversary?"
17. And Jehovah has done to him just as He spoke by me, for Jehovah has torn the kingdom from your hand and has given it to David, your neighbor,
18. since you did not obey Jehovah's voice nor execute His fierce wrath upon Amalek. That is why Jehovah has done this thing to you today.
19. Moreover, Jehovah will deliver Israel, with you, into the hand of the Philistines, and tomorrow, you and your sons will be with me. Yea, Jehovah will deliver the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines!"
20. And immediately, Saul fell full length upon the ground and was in great fear because of Samuel's words. Moreover, he had no strength left in him because he had not eaten food all day and all night.
21. Then the woman came to Saul and could see that he was distraught, and she said to him, "Behold, your handmaid obeyed your voice and put my life in my hand, and I obeyed your words that you spoke to me.
22. So then, I beg you now to listen to the voice of your handmaid. Let me set a little food before you, and you eat, and let it give you strength so that you can go on your way."

23. But he refused and said, "I will not eat!" But his servants, along with the woman, compelled him, and he listened to their voice. And he arose from the ground and sat on the bed.
24. And the woman had a fattened calf in the house, and she quickly slaughtered it, and she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread.
25. And she placed it before Saul and before his servants, and they ate. Then they arose and went their way that night.

1Samuel 29

- ¶1. And the Philistines gathered all their armies at Aphek. And the Israelites camped by the spring that is in Jezreel.
2. And the lords of the Philistines were marching by hundreds and by thousands, and David and his men marched in the rear with Achish.
3. And the rulers of the Philistines said, "What are these Hebrews *doing here*? And Achish said to the rulers of the Philistines, "Is this not David, the servant of Saul, king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or these years? And I have found no fault in him from the day he deserted to this day."
4. But the rulers of the Philistines were angry with him, and the rulers of the Philistines said to him, "Make the man go back and return to his place that you assigned him. He shall not go down with us into battle, lest in the battle, he become an adversary to us! For with what will he reconcile himself to his master, except with the heads of these men?"
5. Is this not David, of whom they sing to one another in dances, saying, 'Saul has slain his thousands, but David, his ten thousands!'"
- ¶6. Then Achish summoned David and said to him, "As Jehovah lives, you are certainly upright, and it is good in my sight that you go out and come in with me in the camp, for I have found no evil in you from the day you came to me until this day. However, in the eyes of the lords, it is not good for you *to do so*."
7. So, return now, and go in peace, so that you do not displease the lords of the Philistines."
8. And David said to Achish, "What have I done? And what have you found in your servant from the day that I came before you until today, that I may not come and fight the enemies of my lord the king?"
9. And Achish answered and said to David, "I know that you are good in my eyes, like an angel of God. But the rulers of the Philistines said, 'He shall not go up with us into the battle!'"
10. Now you rise early in the morning, and the servants of your lord who came with you, and when you rise early in the morning and have light, go."

11. So, David rose early in the morning, he and his men, to go to return to the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

1Samuel 30

- ¶1. And it came to pass on the third day, when David and his men came to Ziklag, that the Amalekites had made a raid into the Negev, and to Ziklag, and they had struck Ziklag and burned it with fire.
2. And they had taken captive the women who were there, from young to old; they had put no one to death, but led them off and went their way.
3. Then David and his men entered the city, and behold, it was burned with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters had been taken captive.
4. And David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept until they could weep no more.
5. And David's two wives were taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
6. And David was very distressed because the people spoke of stoning him, for the soul of all the people was grieved, each one for his sons and for his daughters. But David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.
- ¶7. And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Bring the ephod to me, I pray you." And Abiathar brought the ephod to David.
8. And David asked Jehovah, saying, "If I pursue this band, will I overtake them?" And He said to him, "Make pursuit! For you will certainly overtake them and recover *everything*."
9. And so, David went, he and six hundred men who were with him, and they came to the Brook Besor, where they were left behind who stayed there.
10. But David made pursuit, he and four hundred men, for two hundred men stayed behind because they were too exhausted to cross the Brook Besor.
11. And they found an Egyptian in the field, and they took him to David, and they gave him bread and he ate, and they gave him water to drink.
12. And they gave him a fig cake and two clusters of raisins, and he ate, and his spirit returned to him, for he had not eaten food or drunk water three days and three nights.
13. And David said to him, "Who do you belong to, and where are you from?" And he said, "I am a young man from Egypt, slave to an Amalekite, but my master abandoned me because I fell sick three days ago.
14. We made a raid south of the Cherethites, and on *territory* belonging to Judah, and to the south of Caleb, and we burned Ziklag with fire."
15. And David said to him, "Can you take me down to this band?" And he said, "Swear to me by God that you will not kill me and that you will not hand me over to my owner, and I will take you down to this band."

16. And he brought him down. And behold, they were by themselves over the face of the whole land, eating and drinking and feasting, with all the great plunder they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.
17. And David slaughtered them from twilight until the evening of the next day, and not a man escaped them, except four hundred young men who rode on camels and got away.
18. So David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and David rescued his two wives.
19. And nothing of theirs was missing, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, nor spoil—nothing of theirs that they had taken; David brought everything back.
20. And David took all the flocks and herds. They drove on ahead of this livestock, and they said, “This is David’s spoil.”
21. And David came to the two hundred men who were too exhausted to follow David, but had been left behind at the Brook Besor, and they went out to greet David and to greet the people who were with him. And when David drew near the people, he asked of their welfare.
22. Then every wicked and worthless man among the men who went with David answered and said, “Because they did not go with me, I will not give them the spoil that we have recovered, except to each man his wife and his children. Let them take them and go!”
23. But David said, “You must not do so, my brothers, with what Jehovah has given to us. For He has kept us and has given into our hands the marauding band that came in upon us.
24. So, who would listen to you in this matter? The portion of him who goes down to the battle shall be like the portion of him who stays by the stuff. They shall share alike!”
25. And it came to pass, from that day onward, that he established it as an ordinance and a law for Israel, until this day.
- ¶26. Then David came to Ziklag, and he sent some of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, “Behold! A blessing for you from the enemies of Jehovah!”
27. To those in Bethel, and to those in Ramoth-Negev, and to those in Jattir,
28. and to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoah,
29. and to those in Racal, and to those in the cities of the Jarahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the Kenites,
30. and to those in Hormah, and to those in Bor-ashan, and to those in Athach,
31. and to those in Hebron, and to those in all the places where David and his men had roamed.

1Samuel 31

- ¶1. Now, the Philistines had begun to fight against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and they fell, slain on Mount Gilboa.
2. And the Philistines were on the heels of Saul and his sons, and the Philistines struck down Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul’s sons.

3. And the fight increased around Saul, and the archers found him, and he was badly wounded by the archers.
4. And Saul said to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword and run me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and run me through, and abuse me!" But his armor-bearer would not, for he was very afraid. So, Saul took the sword and fell on it.
5. And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he, too, fell on his sword and died with him.
6. So, Saul and his three sons died, and his armor-bearer, as well as all his men, on the same day, together.
7. And when the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley and who were beyond the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled, and the Philistines entered in and lived in them.
- ¶8. And it came to pass on the following day, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.
9. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent *messengers* throughout the land of the Philistines to carry the news to the house of their idols and to the people.
10. And they put his armor in the temple of Ashtaroth, and they fastened his dead body to the wall of Beth-shean.
11. But when those who lived in Jabesh-Gilead heard about what the Philistines had done to Saul,
12. then all the stalwart men arose, and they walked all night, and they took Saul's body and the bodies of his sons off the wall of Beth-Shean, and they went to Jabesh and burned them there.
13. Then they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh. And they fasted seven days.

2Samuel

2Samuel 1

- ¶1. And it came to pass, after Saul's death, that David returned from slaying the Amalekites, and David stayed in Ziklag two days.
2. And it came to pass on the third day that, behold, a man came from the camp, from being with Saul, with his clothes torn and dirt on his head. And it came to pass when he came to David that he fell to the earth and prostrated himself.
3. And David said to him, "Where have you come from?" And he said to him, "I escaped from the camp of Israel."
4. Then David said to him, "What is the report? Tell me, I pray you." And he said, "The people fled from the battle, and many of the people have also fallen and died. And Saul and Jonathan his son died also."
5. And David said to the young man who had brought him the report, "How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan died?"
6. And the young man who brought him the report said, "I had an unexpected encounter on Mount Gilboa, and behold, Saul was leaning on his spear. And behold, the chariots and horsemen were closing in on him.
7. And he turned around and saw me, and he called to me. And I answered, 'Here I am.'
8. And he said to me, 'Who are you?' And I said to him, 'I am an Amalekite.'
9. And he said to me, 'Stand over me, I beg you, and kill me, for agony has taken hold of me, but my life is yet in me.'
10. So I stood over him, and I killed him, for I knew that he would not live after he had fallen. And I took the crown that was on his head and a bracelet that was on his arm and brought them here to my lord."
11. Then David took hold of his garment and tore them apart, and likewise did all of the men who were with him.
12. And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel because they had fallen by the sword.
- ¶13. Now, David had said to the young man who brought him the report, "Where were you from?" And he said, "I am an Amalekite, the son of a sojourner."
14. And David said to him, "How were you not afraid to stretch forth your hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed?"
15. Then David called to one of the young men and said, "Come here! Fall upon him!" So he struck him down, and he died.

16. And David said to him, "Your blood be upon your own head, for your mouth testified against you, saying, 'I have killed the anointed of Jehovah.'"
- ¶17. Then David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and Jonathan his son,
18. and he said to teach "The Bow" to the sons of Judah (behold, it is written in the book of Jasher):
19. "The beauty of Israel is slain upon your high places. How the mighty are fallen!
20. Do not tell it in Gath. Do not publish it in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
21. O mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew or rain upon you, nor fields for offerings! For there, the shield of mighty men was cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he* had not been anointed with oil.
22. From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, Jonathan's bow did not turn back, neither did Saul's sword return empty.
23. Saul and Jonathan were beloved and pleasant in their lives, and in their deaths they were not divided. They were swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.
24. O daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who clothed you luxuriously in scarlet, who adorned your apparel with ornaments of gold.
25. Oh, how the mighty are fallen in the midst of battle! O Jonathan! You were slain on your high places!
26. I am in anguish over you, Jonathan my brother! You were very delightful to me. Your love for me was more wondrous than the love of women.
27. Oh, how the mighty are fallen! Yea, the vessels of war have perished!"

2Samuel 2

- ¶1. And it came to pass after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, "Shall I go up to one of the cities of Judah?" And Jehovah said to him, "Go up." And David said, "To where shall I go up?" And He said, "To Hebron."
2. So David went up there, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.
3. And David brought up the men who were with him, each with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.
4. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David as king over the house of Judah.
- ¶Then they told David, "The men of Jabesh-Gilead were the ones who buried Saul."
5. So David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead and said to them, "Blessed be you of Jehovah, that you showed this kindness toward your lord, toward Saul, and buried him.

6. And now, may Jehovah show kindness and truth to you, and I also will do the same good to you because you have done this thing.
7. So let your hands be strengthened now, and be as men of might, for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah has anointed me to be king over them.”
- ¶8. But Abner ben-Ner, captain of Saul’s army, took Ish-bosheth ben-Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim,
9. and made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.
- ¶10. Ish-bosheth ben-Saul was forty years old when he became king over Israel, and he reigned two years; however, the house of Judah followed after David.
11. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.
- ¶12. And Abner ben-Ner and the servants of Ish-bosheth ben-Saul came out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.
13. And Joab ben-Zeruiah and the servants of David went out and met together with them by the pool of Gibeon, and they sat down, these on this side of the pool, and those on the other side of the pool.
14. And Abner said to Joab, “Let the young men, I pray you, arise and make sport before us.” And Joab said, “Let them arise.”
15. Then they arose and passed over by number: twelve for Benjamin and for Ish-boseth ben-Saul, and twelve from the servants of David.
16. And they took hold of each other by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his opponent’s side. So they fell together. And that place was called Helkath-hazzurim,¹ which is in Gibeon.
17. And the battle was very fierce that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were beaten before the servants of David.
18. And the three sons of Zeruiah were there: Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. And Asahel was light on his feet, like one of the gazelles in the field.
19. And Asahel pursued after Abner, and he did not turn from following Abner, to go either to the right or the left.
20. Then Abner turned to look behind him, and he said, “Is that you, Asahel?” And he said, “It is.”
21. And Abner said to him, “Turn for your *own good* to your right or to your left, and take hold of one of the young men for yourself, and take for yourself his armor.” But Asahel would not turn aside from following him.

¹ That is, “Field of Swords”.

22. And Abner said yet again to Asahel, "Turn aside for your *own good* from following me! Why should I strike you down to the ground? How then could I hold up my face to Joab your brother?"
23. But he refused to turn aside; so, Abner struck him with the back end of the spear into his belly, and the spear came out his back side, and he fell there and died in that place. And it came to pass that all who came to the place where Asahel fell and died stood still there.
24. And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner. And the sun was setting as they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah, by way of the wilderness of Gibeon.
25. And the sons of Benjamin were gathered together behind Abner, and they became one unit and stood on top of a hill as one.
26. Then Abner called to Joab and said, "Shall the sword consume forever? Do you not know that it will be bitterness in the end? How long will it be before you tell the people to turn back from following after their brothers?"
27. And Joab said, "As God lives, indeed, if you had not spoken, then surely the people would have withdrawn in the morning, each one from following his brother."
28. So Joab blew the shofar, and all the people stood still and did not pursue after Israel any more, neither did they any longer continue to fight.
29. And Abner and his men marched through the plain all that night, and they crossed over the Jordan, and they went through all of the Bithron² and came to Mahanaim.
30. And when Joab returned from following Abner, he gathered all the company, and nineteen servants of David were lacking, and Asahel.
31. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abner's men three hundred and sixty men who died.
32. And they carried Asahel and buried him in the tomb of his father, which is in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men marched all night, and day broke upon them at Hebron.

2Samuel 3

- ¶1. Now there was a long war between the house of Saul and the house of David, but David waxed stronger, but the house of Saul grew weaker and weaker.
- ¶2. And sons were born to David at Hebron. And his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;
3. his second was Chileab, by Abigail, the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; the third was Absalom, the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur;
4. the fourth was Adonijah, the son of Haggith; the fifth was Shephatiah, the son of Abital;

² Hebrew obscure.

5. and the sixth was Ithream, by Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David at Hebron.
- ¶6. And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner was strengthening himself in the house of Saul.
7. Now Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, and *Ishbosheth* said to Abner, "Why did you go in to my father's concubine?"
8. And Abner became very angry at the words of Ishbosheth, and he said, "Am I a dog's head who is for Judah? Today, I showed kindness to the house of Saul your father, to his kin, and to his companions, and I have not delivered you into the hand of David, yet you have charged me today with a fault concerning this woman!"
9. God do thus to Abner, and more than that to him, unless as Jehovah has sworn to David, I do so for him,
10. to take the kingdom away from the house of Saul, and to establish the throne of David over Israel and Judah, from Dan to Beersheba."
11. And he could not answer Abner anything more because he was afraid of him.
- ¶12. Then Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, "Whose is the land?", saying *also*, "Make your covenant with me, and behold, my hand shall be with you to turn all Israel over to you."
13. And he said, "Good, I will make a covenant with you. Only, one thing will I require of you: you shall not see my face until you bring Michal, the daughter of Saul, when you come to see my face."
14. And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth ben-Saul, saying, "Give me my wife Michal whom I betrothed to myself for a hundred Philistine foreskins."
15. And Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, from Phaltiel ben-Lush.
16. And her husband went with her, going and weeping after her as far as Bahurim. But Abner said to him, "Go! Go back!" And so, he went back.
- ¶17. And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, "Even before, in times past, you were seeking for David to be king over you.
18. Do so now, then, for Jehovah spoke of David, saying, 'By the hand of David, my servant, will I save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.'"
19. And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin. Then Abner also went to speak in the ears of David at Hebron all that was good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the whole house of Benjamin.
20. And Abner came to David at Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made a feast for Abner and for the men who were with him.

21. And Abner said to David, "Let me arise and go, and I will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, that you may reign over all that your soul desires." And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.
22. And, behold, servants of David, with Joab, came from a raid, and they had brought much spoil with them. However, Abner was not with David at Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had left in peace.
23. When Joab and all the host who were with him had come, then they reported to Joab, saying, "Abner ben-Ner came to the king, and he sent him away, and he left in peace."
24. Then Joab came to the king, and he said, "What have you done? Behold, Abner came to you. Why did you dismiss him? Now he's getting away!"
25. You know Abner ben-Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you are doing."
26. And when Joab went out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back again from the well of Sirah. But David did not know.
27. And when Abner had returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside to the middle of the gate to speak with him privately. But he struck him there in the stomach so that he died, on account of the blood of Asahel his brother.
28. But after David heard of this, then he said, "I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah forever of the blood of Abner ben-Ner.
29. Let these things fall on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house: yea, let there not fail to be in the house of Joab one with an issue *of blood*, or that is a leper, or that holds a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that lacks bread!"
30. Now Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner because he had slain Asahel their brother in the battle at Gibeon.
31. And David said to Joab, and to all the people who were with him, "Tear your clothes, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner." But King David followed the bier.
32. And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.
33. And the king lamented over Abner, and said, "Should Abner have died the death of a fool?"
34. Your hands were not bound, nor your feet put in fetters. As one falls before wicked men have you fallen." Then all the people wept again over him.
35. And when all the people came to encourage David to eat bread while it was yet day, David swore, saying, "Let God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or anything else until the sun goes down!"
36. And all the people took note of it, and it was good in their eyes, as everything that the king did was good in the eyes of all the people.

37. And all the people, even all Israel, understood on that day that it was not of the king to kill Abner ben-Ner.
38. And the king said to his servants, "Do you not know that a prince, and a great one, has fallen this day in Israel?"
39. And this day, I am weak, even though anointed king. And these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too hard for me. May Jehovah repay the evildoer according to his wickedness."

2Samuel 4

- ¶1. Now Saul's son heard that Abner had died at Hebron, and his strength failed, and all Israel was dismayed.
2. And Saul's son had two men who were leaders of raiding parties; the name of the first was Baanah, and the name of the second was Rechab, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin,
3. but the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and they are sojourners there to this day).
4. And Jonathan ben-Saul had a son crippled in his feet. He was five years old when the report came from Jezreel about Saul and Jonathan, and his nurse picked him up and fled. But it came to pass, as she hurried to flee that he fell and was made lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.
5. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, came, and about the heat of the day, they entered into the house of Ishbosheth, and he was lying down on a bed at noon.
6. And, behold, they entered into the midst of the house *as if* to get wheat, and they struck him in the stomach. And Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.
7. For when they entered the house, he was lying on his bed in his bedchamber, and they struck and killed him. They also beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah all night.
8. And they brought Ishbosheth's head to David at Hebron, and they said to the king, "Behold, the head of Ishbosheth ben-Saul, your enemy who sought your life. But Jehovah has this day given to my lord the king vengeance upon Saul and his seed."
9. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, "As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my soul from all distress,
10. when one told me, saying, 'Behold, Saul is dead', it being in his eyes good news, I seized him and killed him at Ziklag, which was my gift for his good news.
11. How much more, when evil men have killed a righteous man in his house on his own bed! Shall I not now require his blood of your hands, and remove you from the earth?"
12. And David commanded the young men, and they killed them and cut off their hands and their feet, and they hanged them over the pool at Hebron. And they took Ishbosheth's head and buried it in Abner's tomb in Hebron.

2Samuel 5

- ¶1. Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron, and they spoke, saying, "Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.
2. Also, in times past, when Saul was king over us, you were the one who led out and brought in Israel. And Jehovah said to you, 'You shall shepherd my people Israel, and you shall be ruler over Israel.'"
3. And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Jehovah, and they anointed David as king over Israel.
- ¶4. David was thirty years old when he began to reign. He reigned forty years.
5. At Hebron, he reigned seven years and six months over Judah, and at Jerusalem, he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.
6. And the king, with his men, went to Jerusalem, to the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land. And they spoke to David, saying, "You will not enter here. For even the blind and the lame will repel you," thinking, "David will not enter here."
7. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David.
8. And David said on that day, "Let everyone strike down a Jebusite!" And by way of the water shaft, he reached "the lame and the blind", who were hated by David's soul. For this reason, they say, "The blind and the lame shall not enter into the house."
9. Then David dwelt in the stronghold, and he called it the City of David. And David built all around from Millo and within.
10. And David became greater and greater, and Jehovah the God of Hosts was with him.
- ¶11. And Hiram, king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons for stone walls, and they built a house for David.
12. And David understood that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel and that He had exalted his kingdom for the sake of His people Israel.
13. And David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem after he came from Hebron, and more sons and daughters were born to David.
14. And these are the names of those born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,
15. and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
16. and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.
- ¶17. But the Philistines heard that they had anointed David as king over Israel. Then all the Philistines came up to look for David. And when David heard of it, he went down to the stronghold.
18. And the Philistines came and spread themselves out in the Valley of Rephaim.
19. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will you deliver them into my hand?" And Jehovah said to David, "Go up! I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand."

20. So, David went to Baal-Perazim. And there, David struck them down, and he said, "Jehovah has burst forth upon my enemies before me, like a bursting forth of waters." Therefore, he named that place Baal-Perazim.³
21. And they abandoned their idols there, and David and his men carried them away.
- ¶22. And the Philistines came up yet again and spread themselves in the Valley of Rephaim.
23. Then David inquired of Jehovah, and He said, "You shall not go up. Go around to their rear and come at them opposite the mulberry trees.
24. And it shall be that when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, move quickly, for then Jehovah has gone forth before you to strike down the army of the Philistines."
25. And David did so, just as Jehovah commanded him, and he struck down the Philistines from Geba until you come to Gezer.

2Samuel 6

- ¶1. And David again gathered all the chosen men in Israel, thirty thousand.
2. And David arose and went with all the people who were with him from Baale-Judah to bring up from there the ark of God, who is called by name, the name of Jehovah of Hosts, who dwells *between* the cherubim which are over it.
3. And they loaded the ark of God on a new cart and carried it away from the house of Abinadab which was in Gibeah. And Uzzah and Ahyo, sons of Abinadab, were leading the new cart.
4. And they carried it from the house of Abinadab which was in Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God, and Ahyo went before the ark.
5. And David and all the house of Israel were playing before Jehovah with all kinds *of instruments* of cypress, and on lyres, and on harps, and on timbrels, and on sistra, and on cymbals.
6. But when they came to the threshing floor of Nachon, Uzzah put *his hand* on the ark of God, and he took hold of it because the oxen stumbled.
7. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah, and God struck him there for the error, and he died there beside the ark of God.
8. And David was angry because Jehovah made a breach against Uzzah. And that place is called Pharez-Uzzah to this day.
9. And David feared Jehovah that day, and he said, "How shall the ark of Jehovah come to me?"
10. And David was not willing to take the ark of Jehovah to himself, into the city of David. So, David took it aside to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

³ That is, "Lord of the breaches".

11. And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months. And Jehovah blessed Obed-Edom and all his house.
12. And it was reported to King David, saying, "Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-Edom and all that is his because of the ark of God. Then David went and brought up the ark of God with gladness from the house of Obed-Edom to the city of David.
13. And it came to pass, when those who bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six steps, that he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.
14. And David was whirling before Jehovah with all his might, and David was girded with a linen ephod.
15. And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with a shout of joy and the sound of the shofar.
16. And so it was that the ark of Jehovah entered the city of David. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, looked down through the window and saw King David leaping and whirling before Jehovah, and she despised him in her heart.
17. And they brought the ark of Jehovah and set it in its place in the midst of the tent which David had pitched for it. And David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah.
18. And when David finished offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of Hosts.
19. And he distributed to all the people, to the whole multitude of Israel, to the men and the women, to each a cake of bread, and a portion *of meat*, and a raisin-cakes. Then all the people departed, each to his house.
20. And David returned to bless his household, and Michal, the daughter of Saul, came out to meet David. She said, "How the king of Israel was glorified today, who exposed himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his slaves, like one of the worthless men who shamelessly expose themselves!"
21. And David said to Michal, "It was before Jehovah who chose me instead of your father, and instead of all his house, to appoint me ruler over Jehovah's people, over Israel! Yes, I played before Jehovah!
22. And I will be more contemptible than this! Yea, I will be abased in my own eyes, and as for the handmaids of whom you have spoken, by them, I will be glorified!"
23. And so, Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child to the day of her death.

2Samuel 7

- ¶1. And it came to pass that the king sat in his house, for Jehovah had given him rest from all his enemies about him.
2. And the king said to Nathan the prophet, "Consider this, if you will. I am sitting in a house of cedar, but the ark of God sits within a curtain."
3. And Nathan said to the king, "Go and do all that is in your heart, for Jehovah is with you."
4. But it came to pass that night that the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying,

5. “Go and say to my servant David, ‘Thus says Jehovah: Will you build a house for me to dwell in?’
6. For I have not dwelt in a house from the day I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt until this day, but I have gone about in a tent, even in a tabernacle.
7. In any place I went about among all the children of Israel, have I ever spoken a word to one of the rulers⁴ of Israel whom I had commanded to shepherd my people Israel, saying, “Why have you not built a house of cedar for me?”
8. Yet say this now to my servant, to David: ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: I took you out of the pasture, from following the flock, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.
9. And I have been with you everywhere you have gone, and I have cut off all your enemies before you, and I have made you a great name, like the name of the great men who have been on the earth.
10. And I appointed a place for my people, for Israel, and I planted them, that they might dwell in it, and that they be troubled no more, and that unjust men would not again abuse them as before,
11. even from the day that I appointed judges over my people Israel. And I have given you rest from all your enemies. Furthermore, Jehovah declares to you that Jehovah will make you a house!
12. For when your days are fulfilled and you lie down with your fathers, I will raise up your seed after you, who will come from your loins, and I will establish his kingdom.
13. He will be the one who builds a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.
14. I will be his Father, and he will be my son, whom if he do iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with stripes of the children of men,
15. but my lovingkindness shall not depart from him as I took it from Saul, whom I took away before you.
16. And your house and your kingdom will be established forever before you. Your throne will be established forever.”
17. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, thus did Nathan speak to David.
- ¶18. Then David the king went in and sat before Jehovah, and he said, “Who am I, O Lord GOD, and what is my house, that you have brought me to this place?
19. And yet this was a small thing in your eyes, O Lord GOD, for you spoke also of your servant’s house for a long while to come. And this is the law of the Man, O Lord GOD!
20. And what else can David add to say to you? Yea, you know your servant, O Lord GOD.

⁴ Literally, “tribes” or “rods”.

21. For your word's sake and according to your heart have you determined all this greatness, and caused your servant to know *it*.
22. Therefore, you are great, O Lord GOD! Yea, there is none like you! Yea, there is no God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
23. And what one nation in the earth is like your people, like Israel, whom God went to redeem as a people for Himself, and to make for Himself a name, and to do great and dreadful things for you, for your land before your people whom you redeemed for yourself from the Egyptian nation and its gods?
24. And you have established for yourself your people Israel, as a people for you forever. And you, Jehovah, have become their God.
25. And now, O LORD God, establish forever the word which you have spoken concerning your servant and his house, and do as you have said.
26. And let your name be magnified forever, saying, 'Jehovah of Hosts is God over Israel!' And let the house of your servant David be established before you.
27. For you, O LORD of Hosts, the God of Israel, have revealed it in the ear of your servant, saying, 'I will build a house for you.' Therefore, your servant has found it in his heart to pray this prayer to you.
28. And now, O Lord Jehovah, you are He, O God! Yea, your words are true, and you have spoken this good thing to your servant!
29. So let it be pleasing to you now and bless the house of your servant, that it may forever be before you, for you, O Lord GOD, have spoken. And with your blessing may the house of your servant be blessed forever."

2Samuel 8

- ¶1. And it came to pass after this, that David struck the Philistines and subdued them, and David took Metheg-Ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.
2. He also struck Moab, and measured them with a line, causing them to lie down on the ground. And he measured two lines to put to death, and a full line to keep alive. And Moab became David's servants, bringing tribute.
3. David also struck Hadadezer ben-Rehob, the king of Zobah, as he went to restore his power to the *Euphrates* River.
4. And David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen. And David hamstrung all the chariot *horses*, but kept for himself one hundred for chariots.
5. And when the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer, the king of Zobah, David also struck down twenty-two thousand men of the Arameans.
6. Then David put garrisons in Aram, in Damascus, and Aram became David's servants, bringing tribute. And Jehovah brought David victory wherever he went.
7. And David took the gold shields of the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem.

8. And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took a very great quantity of bronze.
9. And when Toi, the king of Hamath, heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadadezer,
10. then Toi sent Joram his son to King David, to beg peace of him, and to bless him because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him down, for Hadadezer had been a man at war with Toi. And in his hand were vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze.
11. These King David also dedicated to Jehovah, along with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all the nations he subdued:
12. of Aram, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer ben-Rehob, the king of Zobah.
13. David also gained a reputation when he returned from striking down eighteen thousand Arameans in the Valley of Salt.
14. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom, he set up garrisons. And all of Edom became David's servants. And Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he went.
- ¶15. And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and righteousness for all his people.
16. And Joab ben-Zeruiah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat ben-Ahilud was the recorder.
17. And Zadok ben-Ahitub and Ahimelech ben-Abiathar⁵ were the priests, and Seraiah was the scribe.
18. And Benaiah ben-Jehoiada *was over* the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were chief ministers.

2Samuel 9

- ¶1. And David said, "Is there yet anyone who remains of the house of Saul, that I might show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?"
2. Now there was a servant of the house of Saul whose name was Ziba. And they summoned him to David, and the king said to him, "Are you Ziba?" And he said, "Your servant."
3. And the king said, "Is there not still one man of the house of Saul, that I might show him the kindness of God?" And Ziba said to the king, "There is yet a son of Jonathan, crippled in his feet."
4. And the king said to him, "Where is he?" And Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir ben-Ammiel, in Lo-debar."

⁵ This should read, "Abiathar ben-Ahimelech".

5. Then King David sent and took him from the house of Machir ben-Ammiel at Lo-debar.
6. And Mephibosheth ben-Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said, "Mephibosheth?" And he said, "Behold, your servant."
7. And David said to him, "Do not be afraid, for I will truly show you kindness for the sake of Jonathan your father, and I will restore to you all the land of Saul your father. And you will eat bread at my table continually."
8. And he bowed himself, and said, "What is your servant that you should look upon a dead dog such as I?"
9. Then the king called for Ziba, Saul's servant, and he said to him, "All that was Saul's and all his house have I given to your master's son.
10. And you shall work the land for him, you and your sons, and your servants, and you shall bring in *the produce* so that your master's son may have bread and eat it. But Mephibosheth, your master's son, shall eat bread continually at my table." (Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.)
11. And Ziba said to the king, "According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so shall your servant do, but 'Mephibosheth shall eat at my table as one of the king's sons.'"
12. And Mephibosheth had a young son whose name was Micha. And all who dwelt in Ziba's house were servants of Mephibosheth.
13. And Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he ate continually at the king's table. And he was lame in both of his feet.

2Samuel 10

- ¶1. And it came to pass, after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun, his son, became king in his place.
2. And David said, "I will show kindness to Hanun ben-Nahash, as his father showed kindness to me." So, by the hand of his servants, David sent to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants went into the land of the children of Ammon.
3. But the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord: "Do you think David is honoring your father because he has sent comforters to you? Has David not rather sent his servants to you to search the city, and spy it out, and overthrow it?"
4. And so, Hanun took David's servants, and he shaved off half of their beards, and cut off half of their garments up to their buttocks, and then sent them away.
5. And they told David, and he sent *messengers* to meet them because the men were greatly humiliated. And the king said, "Stay at Jericho until your beards grow and then return."

6. And the children of Ammon saw that they had become a stench to David, and the children of Ammon sent and hired the Arameans of Beth-Rehob and the Arameans of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and one thousand men of the king of Maacah, and men of Tob, twelve thousand men.
7. And David heard of it, and he sent Joab and all the host of mighty men.
8. And the children of Ammon came out and set the battle in order at the entrance of the gate. And the Arameans of Zoba and Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field.
9. And Joab saw that the battle lines against him were in front and behind, so he chose from all the choice men of Israel and set them in array against the Arameans.
10. And the rest of the people he put in the hand of Abishai his brother, and he arrayed them against the children of Ammon.
11. And he said, "If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you shall help me, but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come and help you.
12. Be courageous, and let us be strong for our people and for the cities of our God, and Jehovah do what is good in His eyes."
13. And Joab and the people who were with him drew near to the battle with the Arameans, and they fled before him.
14. When the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans had fled, then they fled from before Abishai and entered the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon and came to Jerusalem.
15. But when the Arameans saw that they had been defeated by Israel, they gathered themselves together.
16. And Hadadezer sent and brought out the Arameans who were beyond the river, and they came to Helam. And Shobach, the commander of Hadadezer's army, went before them.
17. And it was reported to David, and he gathered all Israel and crossed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Arameans set the battle in order against David, and they fought with him.
18. And the Arameans fled before Israel, and David killed seven hundred Aramean chariot *men* and forty thousand horsemen, and he struck down Shobach, the commander of *Hadadezer's* army, and he died there.
19. And all the kings who were vassals of Hadadezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, and they made peace with Israel, and served them. And the Arameans feared to help the children of Ammon again.

2Samuel 11

- ¶1. And it came to pass at the turn of the year, at the time kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel, and they spoiled the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But David remained in Jerusalem.

2. And it came to pass in the evening that David arose from his bed and walked about on the roof of the king's house. And from the roof, he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful.
3. And David sent and inquired about the woman, and one said, "Isn't this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?"
4. And David sent messengers and brought her, and she came in to him, and he lay with her, for she had cleansed herself from her uncleanness. Then she returned to her house.
5. And the woman conceived, and she sent and told David. And she said, "I am pregnant."
6. Then David sent *word* to Joab, "Send Uriah the Hittite to me." So, Joab sent Uriah to David.
7. And Uriah came to him, and David asked about Joab's welfare, and the people's welfare, and the state of the war.
8. And David said to Uriah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." And Uriah went out from the king's house, and a portion from the king followed him.
9. But Uriah lay at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord and did not go down to his house.
10. And they reported to David, saying, "Uriah did not go down to his house." Then David said to Uriah, "Haven't you come from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"
11. And Uriah said to David, "The ark, and Israel, and Judah dwell in booths, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open field, and am I to go to my house to eat, and to drink, and lie with my wife? By your life, even your soul's life, I will not do this thing!"
12. And David said to Uriah, "Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will send you away." So, Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the next.
13. And David called him, and he ate with him, and he drank, and he made him drunk. And in the evening, he went out to lie down on his bed with the servants of his lord and did not go down to his house.
14. And it came to pass in the morning that David wrote a letter to Joab, and he sent it by the hand of Uriah.
15. And in the letter he wrote, saying, "**You** are to put Uriah at the forefront of the fiercest battle, then fall back from him so that he may be struck down and die."
16. And it came to pass that when Joab considered the city, he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew that there were mighty men.
17. And the men of the city came out and fought with Joab, and some of the people among David's servants fell. And Uriah the Hittite died also.
18. Then Joab sent and reported to David all the details of the war.

19. And he charged the messenger, saying, "When you finish telling the king all the details of the war,
20. then, if it be that the king's fury rise and he say to you, 'Why did you come so near to the city when you fought? Did you not know that they would shoot from on the wall?'
21. Who struck down Abimelech ben-Jerubbesheth? Was it not a woman who threw an upper millstone on him from the wall, and he died at Thebez? Why did you go so near to the wall?' Then you shall say, 'Also, your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead.'"
22. So, the messenger departed, and he went and reported to David all that Joab had sent him for.
23. And the messenger said to David, "Truly, the men were prevailing against us. They even came out to us in the field, but then, we were upon them to the entrance of the gate.
24. But the archers were shooting at your servants from on the wall, and some of the king's servants died. Also, your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead."
25. Then David said to the messenger, "Thus shall you say to Joab: 'Do not let this thing be grievous in your eyes, for the sword devours one as well as another. Strengthen your attack against the city and destroy it.' And so, encourage him."
26. And when the wife of Uriah heard that her husband Uriah had died, she mourned for her husband.
27. And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her into his house. And she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of Jehovah.

2Samuel 12

- ¶1. And Jehovah sent Nathan to David, and he went in to him and said to him, "There were two men in one city, one was rich, and one was poor.
2. The rich man had very many flocks and herds,
3. but the poor man had nothing but one small ewe lamb which he had bought and nourished, and it grew up with him, together with his children. It ate of his bread and drank from his cup, and would lie in his bosom, and it was like a daughter to him.
4. And a traveler came to the rich man, and he was unwilling to take *one* of his own flock or his cattle to prepare it for the journeying man who had come to him. But he took the poor man's lamb and prepared it for the man who had come to him."
5. And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, "As Jehovah lives, the man who has done this shall die!
6. Moreover, he shall restore fourfold for the lamb because he has done this thing, and because he had no pity."
7. Then Nathan said to David, "You are the man. Thus says Jehovah God of Israel, 'I anointed you as king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul.

8. And I gave you your lord's house, and your lord's wives into your bosom, and I gave you the house of Israel and of Judah. And if this was too little, then I would have added to you more such things.
9. Why have you despised the word of Jehovah, to do this evil in His sight? You struck down Uriah the Hittite with the sword and took his wife as your wife; yea, you killed him with the sword of the children of Ammon.
10. Therefore, the sword shall now never depart from your house because you have despised me, and you took the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.'
11. Thus says Jehovah, 'Behold, I am raising up evil against you from your own house, and before your eyes will I take your wives and give them to someone close to you, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun.
12. For you did it in secret, but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.'
13. And David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against Jehovah!" Moreover, Nathan said to David, "Jehovah also has put away your sin; you shall not die.
14. Nevertheless, because by this deed you have given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, also the son that is born to you shall surely die."
15. And Nathan went to his house. And Jehovah struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to David, and it was very sick.
16. Then David sought God for the boy. Yea, David began to fast, and he went in and spent the night lying on the ground.
17. And the elders of his house stood over him to get him up from the ground, but he would not, nor would he eat bread with them.
18. And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died. And David's servants feared to tell him that the child was dead, for they said, "Behold, when the child was alive, we spoke to him and he would not listen to our voice. How shall we tell him that the child is dead, for he might do some harm?"
19. But David saw that his servants were whispering among themselves, and David perceived that the child was dead. And David said to his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they said, "He is dead."
20. Then David arose from the earth, and he washed, and anointed himself, and changed his garment. And he went to the house of Jehovah and worshipped, and then came to his house. And when he asked, they set food before him and he ate.
21. And his servants said to him, "What is this that you have done? For you fasted and wept for the child's life, but when the child died, you rose up and ate food."
22. And he said, "While the child was alive, I fasted and wept, for I thought, 'Who knows if Jehovah will be gracious to me and the child live?'
23. But he is dead now. Why should I fast? Am I able to bring him back again? I will go to him, but he cannot return to me."

24. And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and he went in to her and lay with her. And she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him,
25. and He sent by the hand of the prophet Nathan, and he called his name Jedidiah⁶ because of Jehovah.
- ¶26. Now, Joab was fighting at Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and he took the royal city.
27. And Joab sent messengers to David, and he said, "I have fought against Rabbah, and I have taken the city of waters.
28. Therefore, gather now the rest of the people, and encamp against the city and take it, lest I take the city and it be called by my name."
29. So, David gathered all the people and went to Rabbah. And he fought against it and took it.
30. And he took their king's crown off his head (and its weight was a talent of gold and precious stone), and it was set upon David's head. And he took a great abundance of spoil from the city.
31. And he brought forth the people who were in it, and put *them to work* with the saw, iron harrows, and axes of iron, and he made them pass over *to labor* in the brick-kiln. And he did thus to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David returned with all the people to Jerusalem.

2Samuel 13

- ¶1. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom ben-David had a beautiful sister whose name was Tamar, and Amnon ben-David loved her.
2. And it distressed Amnon so that he made himself sick because of Tamar his sister, for she was a virgin, and it seemed difficult in Amnon's eyes for him to do anything concerning her.
3. But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of David's brother Shimeah, and Jonadab was a very crafty man.
4. And he said to him, "Why are you, the king's son, miserable like this from morning to morning? Won't you tell me?" And Amnon said to him, "I am in love with Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."
5. And Jonadab said to him, "Lie down on your bed, and pretend to be ill, and your father will come to see you. Then say to him, 'Let, I pray, my sister Tamar come and feed me food, food that she has prepared in my sight, so that I may see it and eat it from her hand.'"

⁶" Beloved of Jehovah."

6. So, Amnon lay down and pretended to be sick. And the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king, "Let, I pray, my sister Tamar come and make a couple of cakes in my sight that I may eat them from her hand."
7. And David sent to the house to Tamar, saying, "Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and prepare food for him."
8. And Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, and he was lying down. Then she took flour and kneaded it and made the cakes in his sight, and then she baked the cakes.
9. And she took the pan and set them before him, but he refused to eat. Then Amnon said, "Have everyone leave me!" And everyone went out from him.
10. And Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the bedchamber, that I may eat it from your hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made and brought them into the bedchamber to Amnon her brother.
11. And she brought them to him to eat, but he took hold of her, and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister!"
12. And she said to him, "No, my brother, do not humble me! No such thing should be done in Israel! Do not do this disgraceful thing!"
13. And I, where could I take my shame? And you, you will be like one of the fools in Israel. I pray you, speak now to the king, for he will not withhold me from you."
14. But he would not take heed to her voice, and as he was stronger than she, he then forced her and lay with her.
15. Then Amnon hated her with a very great hatred, for greater was the hate with which he hated her than the love with which he had loved her, and Amnon said to her, "Get up! Go!"
16. And she said to him, "No! For this, to send me away, is a greater evil than the other that you have done to me." But he would not listen to her.
17. And he called his servant who ministered to him, and said, "Put this woman out, away from me, and bar the door after her!"
18. (Now she had on a long-sleeved tunic,⁷ for with such robes were the virgin daughters of the king clothed.) Then his attendant took her outside and barred the door after her.
19. And Tamar put ashes on her head and tore the long-sleeved tunic that she had on, and she put her hand on her head and went on, walking and crying out.
20. And Absalom her brother said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? Then keep silent now, my sister. He is your brother. Do not take this matter to heart." So Tamar remained, but desolate, in her brother Absalom's house.
21. But when King David heard of all these matters, it angered him greatly.

⁷ Some translations: "a tunic of many colors".

22. And Absalom spoke with Amnon neither for evil or good, for Absalom hated Amnon because he had humbled Tamar his sister.
- ¶23. And it came to pass after two full years that they were shearing sheep for Absalom at Baal-hazor, which is in Ephraim, and Absalom invited all the king's sons.
24. Absalom even came to the king and said, "Behold, they are shearing now for your servant. I pray you, let the king and his servants come with your servant."
25. But the king said to Absalom, "No, my son. If you please, let us not all go, lest we be a burden to you." And though he pressed him, he would not go, but he gave him *his* blessing.
26. Then Absalom said, "If not, I pray let Amnon my brother go with us." And the king said to him, "Why should he go with you?"
27. But Absalom pressed him, so he sent Amnon, and all the king's sons, with him.
28. Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, "See, now. When Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and I say to you, 'Strike Amnon down', then kill him. Do not be afraid, for have I not commanded you? Be strong and be valiant."
29. And Absalom's servants did to Amnon just as Absalom had commanded. And all the king's sons arose and rode, each on his mule, and fled.
30. And it came to pass, while they were on the way, that the report came to David, saying, "Absalom has struck down all the king's sons, and not one of them remains."
31. Then the king arose and tore his garments, and he lay on the ground. And all his servants who were standing by tore their garments.
32. But Jonadab, the son of David's brother Shimeah, answered and said, "Let not my lord think that they killed all the young men, the king's sons, for Amnon only did he kill. Yea, by the word of Absalom has it been appointed since the day that he forced Tamar his sister.
33. Therefore, let not my lord the king take anything to his heart now, to think that all the king's sons are dead, for Amnon only is dead."
34. And Absalom fled. And the young man who kept watch lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, many people were coming from the road behind him, from the side of the mountain.
35. And Jonadab said to the king, "Behold, the king's sons are coming. Just as your servant said has it happened.
36. And it came to pass when he finished speaking, that behold, the king's sons came in and lifted up their voices and wept. And the king also, with all his servants, wept very bitterly.
37. But Absalom had fled, and he went to Talmai ben-Ammihur, the king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son day after day.

38. So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and he was there for three years.
39. And King David longed to go to Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

2Samuel 14

- ¶1. Now Joab ben-Zeruiah knew that the king's heart went out to Absalom.
2. So Joab sent to Tekoah, and brought from there a wise woman, and he said to her, "Mourn now, I pray you, and put on mourning clothes. And do not anoint yourself with oil, but act like a woman who has mourned many days for the dead.
3. And come to the king and speak to him like this. . . ." And Joab put the words in her mouth.
4. When the woman of Tekoah spoke to the king, then she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, and she said, "Help, O king!"
5. And the king said to her, "What is your trouble?" And she said, "Truly, I am a widowed woman, for my husband is dead.
6. And your maidservant had two sons. But the two of them struggled in the field, and there was no one to separate them, and one struck the other and killed him.
7. Now, behold, the whole family has risen up against your maidservant, and they are saying, 'Deliver him who struck down his brother, and we will kill him for the life of his brother whom he murdered. Yea, we will destroy the heir also.' Thus will they put out my coal who is left, so as to not leave to my husband name or remnant on the face of the land."
8. And the king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I will give orders concerning you."
9. But the woman of Tekoah said to the king, "Upon me, my lord the king, and upon my father's house may the iniquity be, and the king and his throne be guiltless."
10. And the king said, "If any speak against you, then have him come to me, and he will never again touch you."
11. Then she said, "I pray you, let the king invoke Jehovah your God, that the avenger of blood not destroy any more, and that they do not destroy my son." And he said, "As Jehovah lives, *let me be damned* if a single hair of your son falls to the ground."
12. Then the woman said, "Let, I pray, your maidservant say something to my lord the king." And he said, "Speak."
13. And the woman said, "Why have you made such a determination against the people of God? For in declaring this judgment, the king is as one who is guilty, inasmuch as the king has not brought back his outcast.

14. For we must die, and become like water poured out on the earth, which cannot be recovered. Yet, God does not take someone away without devising means, that he who is banished might not remain banished from Him.
15. So, I have come now to speak this thing to my lord the king because the people have made me afraid, and your maidservant said, 'I will speak now to the king. Perhaps the king will do the bidding of his handmaid.
16. For the king will consent to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of him who would destroy both me and my son from the inheritance of God.'
17. And your maidservant said, 'May the word of my lord the king bring *me* rest,' for my lord the king is as an angel of God to discern good and evil. And may Jehovah your God be with you."
18. And the king answered and said to the woman, "I pray, do not hide this thing from me that I shall ask you." And the woman said, "If he will, let my lord the king speak."
19. And the king said, "Is the hand of Joab with you in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "As your soul lives, my lord the king, no one can turn to the right or to the left from all that my lord the king says, for Joab your servant, he commanded me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your maidservant.
20. In order to turn about the course of the matter, your servant Joab did this thing, but my lord has wisdom like the wisdom of an angel of God to know everything that is in the earth."
21. Then the king said to Joab, "Behold now, I have granted this thing. Now go, and bring back the young man Absalom."
22. And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and he did obeisance and blessed the king. And Joab said, "Today, your servant knows that I have found grace in your eyes, my lord the king, because the king has granted the request of his servant."
23. And Joab arose, and he went to Geshur and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.
24. But the king said, "Let him turn aside to his house and not see my face." So Absalom turned aside to his house and did not see the king's face.
- ¶25. Now, in all Israel, there was no man so highly acclaimed for beauty as was Absalom. From the sole of his foot to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.
26. And when he cut the hair of his head (for it was at the end of every year that he cut it, as it was heavy on him, and so, he cut it), he weighed the hair of his head to be two hundred shekels by the king's weight.
27. And to Absalom three sons were born, and one daughter whose name was Tamar. She was a beautiful woman to look at.
- ¶28. And Absalom dwelt in Jerusalem two full years, but he did not see the king's face.

29. So Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king, but he did not want to come to him. And he sent again a second time, but he would not come.
30. Then he said to his servants, "Behold, Joab's field is beside mine, and he has barley there. Go, and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set his field on fire.
31. Then Joab arose, and he came to Absalom's house, and he said to him, "Why did your servants set my field on fire?"
32. And Absalom said to Joab, "Behold, I sent for you, saying, 'Come here so that I may send you to the king to say, "Why have I come from Geshur? It would have been better for me to still be there." 'Let me see the face of the king now, and if there be iniquity in me, then let him kill me."
33. So Joab went to the king and told him. And he summoned Absalom, and he came to the king and did obeisance to him with his face on the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

2Samuel 15

- ¶1. And it came to pass after this that Absalom provided for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
2. And Absalom rose early and stood beside the way of the gate, and when any man who had a controversy came to the King for judgment, then Absalom would call to him and say, "What city are you from?" And he would say, "Your servant is from *such-and-such place* in the tribes of Israel."
3. Then Absalom would say to him, "See now, your claims are good and right, but there is no man appointed by the King to hear you."
4. And Absalom would say, "Oh, that I was judge over the land! Then any man who had a suit or cause would come up to me, and I would do him right."
5. And it came to pass that when any man drew near to do him obeisance that he would reach out and take hold of him, and kiss him.
6. And Absalom did thus to all in Israel who came to the King for judgment, and Absalom stole the heart of the men of Israel.
7. And it came to pass, at the end of forty years, that Absalom said to the king, "I pray you, let me go and pay my vow that I vowed to Jehovah in Hebron.
8. For your servant vowed a vow while I dwelt in Geshur, in Aram, saying, 'If Jehovah does indeed bring me back to Jerusalem, then I will serve Jehovah.'"
9. And the king said to him, "Go in peace." So, he arose and went to Hebron.
10. But Absalom had sent secret messengers throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "When you hear the sound of the shofar, then you shall say, 'Absalom is king in Hebron!'"
11. And with Absalom went two hundred men of Jerusalem whom he had summoned, and they went in their innocence and did not know anything.

12. And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city, from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong, and the people going over to Absalom were many.
13. And the report came to David, saying, "The hearts of the men of Israel are gone after Absalom."
14. Then David said to all his servants who were with him in Jerusalem, "Get up! And let us flee; otherwise, escape from Absalom will not be possible for us. Go quickly, lest he come swiftly and overtake us, and bring evil upon us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword!"
15. And the king's servants said to the king, "Whatever my lord the king decides, behold, *we are* your servants."
16. Then the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women behind, concubines, to keep the house.
17. So, the king went forth, and all the people after him, and they stopped at a distant house.
18. And all his servants passed on by him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who followed him from Gath, passed on before the king.
19. Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, "Why should you also go with us? Return and stay with the king, for you are a foreigner and an exile from your home as well.
20. You came only yesterday, and shall I today make you wander about, going with us? As for me, I am going wherever I must go. Return, and take your brothers back. Mercy and truth be with you."
21. And Ittai answered the king and said, "As Jehovah lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in whatever place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or in life, there shall your servant be."
22. So, David said to Ittai, "Come on, and cross over." So, Ittai the Gittite crossed over, and all his men, and all his little ones who were with him.
23. And all the country wept with a loud voice. And all the people crossed over, and the king crossed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed on by way of the road to the wilderness,
24. and behold, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him bearing the ark of the covenant of God. (Abiathar also went up.) And they set the ark of God down until all the people had finished passing out of the city.
25. And the king said to Zadok, "Take the ark of God back to the city. If I find favor in the eyes of Jehovah, He will bring me back, too, and show me both it and His dwelling place.
26. But if He says thus, 'I have no pleasure in you', behold, here I am; let Him do to me whatever is good in His sight."

27. The king also said to Zadok the priest, "Are you *not* a seer? Return in peace to the city with Ahimaaz your son, and Jonathan ben-Abiathar. Let your two sons be with you.
28. See, I will tarry in the plains of the wilderness until word comes from you, informing me."
29. So, Zadok and Abiathar returned the ark of God to Jerusalem, and they remained there.
30. Then David went up by the ascent of *the Mount of Olives*, going up and weeping, and his head was covered, and he was walking barefoot. And all the people who were with him covered each his head, and they went up, going up and weeping.
31. And one reported to David, saying, " Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, turn, I pray, the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness."
32. And it happened that when David came to the top *of the mount* that he worshipped God there, and behold, Hushai the Archite met him with his tunic torn and earth on his head.
33. And David said to him, "If you go on with me, then you will be to me a burden.
34. But if you return to the city, and say to Absalom, 'I am your servant, O king. As I was your father's servant in time past, so will I now be your servant, 'then you may frustrate Ahithophel's counsel for me.
35. Are not Zadok and Abiathar the priests with you there? And it shall be that anything you hear from the king's house, you will report to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.
36. Behold, their two sons are with them there, Ahimaaz, Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan, Abiathar's *son*, and by their hand, you shall send to me everything that you hear."
37. So, Hushai, David's friend, went into the city. Then Absalom entered Jerusalem.

2Samuel 16

- ¶1. And David passed on a little beyond the top *of the mount*, and behold, Ziba, Mephibosheth's servant, met him, with a pair of saddled asses, and on them two hundred loaves, a hundred clusters of raisins, a hundred summer fruits, and a skin of wine.
2. And the king said to Ziba, "Why have you brought these?" And Ziba said, "The asses are for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and the summer fruit are for the young men to eat, and the wine is for the weary to drink in the wilderness."
3. And the king said, "And where is your master's son?" And Ziba said to the king, "Behold, he is staying in Jerusalem, for he said, 'Today, the house of Israel will restore my father's kingdom to me.'"
4. Then the king said to Ziba, "Behold, all that was Mephibosheth's is yours." And Ziba said, "I am humbled. May I find favor in your eyes, my lord the king."

- ¶5. And king David came to Bahurim, and behold, from there a man from the family of the house of Saul came out whose name was Shimei ben-Gera. He came forth, cursing as he came.
6. And he threw stones at David and all the servants of king David; and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right and on his left.
7. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, "Come out, come out, you man of bloodshed, and you man of Belial!
8. Jehovah has returned upon you all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose place you reigned, and Jehovah has given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom your son. Just look at you in your misery! Yea, you are a man of bloodshed."
9. Then Abishai ben-Zeruiah said to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over, I pray, and take off his head!"
10. But the king said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah? For he is cursing only because Jehovah has said to him, 'Curse David'. Then, who can say, 'Why are you doing so?'"
11. And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son who came forth from my bowels is seeking my life; how much more then this Benjaminite. Leave him alone, and let him curse, for so Jehovah has bid him.
12. It may be that Jehovah will look upon my affliction and that Jehovah will repay me good for his cursing this day."
13. And as David and his men went along the way, so Shimei went along the side of the mount, going parallel with him, and he cursed and threw stones at him, and threw dirt.
14. And the king and all the people with him arrived weary and were refreshed there.
- ¶15. And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel was with him.
16. And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, "May the king live! May the king live!"
17. And Absalom said to Hushai, "This is your kindness to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?"
18. And Hushai said to Absalom, "No! But whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I remain."
19. And again, whom should I serve? Should it not be in the presence of his son? Just as I served in the presence of your father, so will I serve in your presence."
20. Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, "Give your counsel. What shall we do?"
21. And Ahithophel said to Absalom, "Go into your father's concubines whom he left to keep the house. And all Israel will hear that you have made yourself a stench to your father, and the hands of all those with you will be strengthened."

22. So they pitched a tent for Absalom on the roof, and Absalom went into his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.
23. And the counsel of Ahithophel that he gave in those days was as if one had inquired in the oracle of God. So was all the counsel of Ahithophel to both David and Absalom.

2Samuel 17

- ¶1. And Ahithophel said to Absalom, "I pray, let me choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue David tonight.
2. For I will come upon him while he is weary and weak, and I will throw him into a panic, and all the people who are with him will flee. And I will strike down the king only.
3. Then I will bring all the people back to you; when everyone returns except the man whom you are seeking, all the people will be at peace."
4. And the thing was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.
5. But Absalom said, "Call now also for Hushai the Archite, and let us hear what is in his mouth also."
6. And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him, saying, "Ahithophel has spoken in this manner. Should we do according to his word? If not, speak."
7. And Hushai said to Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel has given is not good, at this time."
8. And Hushai said, "You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they will be bitter in spirit, like a bear robbed of her cubs in the field. And your father is a man of war; he will not lodge with the people.
9. Behold, he is hidden now in one of the pits or in some other place, and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at first, that one will hear the report and say, 'There is a slaughter among the people who follow Absalom.'
10. And even one who is valiant, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will utterly melt away. For all Israel knows that your father is a mighty man and that those with him are valiant men.
11. Therefore, I counsel that all Israel be completely gathered to you, from Dan to Beersheba, like the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and they will go before you into battle.
12. And we shall come upon him in one of the places where he may be found and fall upon him as the dew falls upon the ground. Then, of him and all his men with him, none shall remain, not even one.
13. And should he have withdrawn into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will drag it to the valley until not even a pebble is found there!"

14. And Absalom, with all the men of Israel, said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel!" For Jehovah had determined to frustrate the good counsel of Ahithophel, so that Jehovah might bring destruction upon Absalom.
- ¶15. Then Hushai said to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counseled them.
16. So, send quickly now and report to David, saying, 'Do not lodge in the plains of the wilderness tonight, but by all means, cross over, lest the king and all the people who are with him be swallowed up.'"
17. Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying at En-rogel (for they could not be seen to enter the city), so a maidservant went and told them, and they went and told King David.
18. And a young man saw them and told Absalom, but they both went quickly and came to a man's house in Bahurim. And the man had a well in his courtyard, and they went down into it.
19. And the wife took and spread out a covering over the mouth of the well and scattered grain on it; and nothing was known of it.
20. And Absalom's servants came to the woman at the house, and they said, "Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman said to them, "They have passed over the brook of water." And they looked, but did not find *them*, and so, they returned to Jerusalem.
21. And it came to pass after they were gone, that they came up out of the well, and went and told King David. And they said to David, "Arise, and cross the water quickly! For such and such has Ahithophel counseled against you."
22. So David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they crossed over the Jordan. By daybreak, not one remained who had not crossed the Jordan.
- ¶23. When Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and went to his house, to his city, and set his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.
- ¶24. And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom crossed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.
25. And Absalom had set Amasa over the army instead of Joab. (Now Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Ithra, the Israelite who went into Abigail, the daughter of Nahash, the sister of Zeruiah, Joab's mother.)
26. And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.
27. And it came to pass, when David had come to Mahanaim, that Shobi ben-Nahash from Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir ben-Ammiel from Lo-Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite from Rogelim

28. brought beds, basins, earthen vessels, wheat, barley, flour, parched grain, beans, lentils, parched *pulse*,
29. and honey, butter, sheep, and cheese from cows to David and the people who were with him to eat, for they had said, "The people are hungry, weary, and thirsty in the wilderness."

2Samuel 18

- ¶1. And David numbered the people who were with him and set over them rulers of thousands and rulers of hundreds.
2. And David sent one third of the people under the command of Joab, and one third under the command of Abishai ben-Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and one third under the command of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, "I will surely also be going forth with you."
3. But the people said, "You shall not go out, for if we all flee, they will not care about us. Even if half of us die, they will not care about us. For you are worth ten thousand of us now. So, it is better, for now, that you be a support for us from the city."
4. And the king said to them, "What seems best in your eyes I will do." And the king stood at the side of the gate while all the people went forth by hundreds and thousands.
5. And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, "For my sake, *deal* gently with the young man, with Absalom." And all the people heard when the king charged all the commanders in the matter of Absalom.
6. So the people went out into the field to confront Israel; and the battle was joined in the forest of Ephraim.
7. And the people of Israel were struck down before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day, twenty thousand men.
8. And the battle there was spread over the face of all the country, and the forest devoured more of the people than the sword devoured that day.
- ¶9. And Absalom encountered the servants of David. Now Absalom was riding on a mule, and the mule went under the boughs of a great terebinth tree, and his head was caught in the terebinth so that he was hanging between heaven and earth. And the mule that was under him went away.
10. And a certain man saw it, and he told Joab, and said, "Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth tree."
11. And Joab said to the man who told him, "So, behold, you saw him. Then why did you not strike him to the ground there? For I would have gladly given you ten pieces of silver and a belt."

12. But the man said to Joab, "Even if I received a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, I would not put forth my hand against the king's son, for in our hearing, the king charged you, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, 'Save for me the young man, Absalom,'
13. and if I had dealt treacherously against his life (and no matter is hidden from the king), then you would have set yourself against me."
14. And Joab said, "I will not waste time like this with you." And he took three spears in his hand and thrust them through Absalom's heart while he was still alive in the midst of the terebinth.
15. And ten young men, Joab's armor-bearers, gathered around, and struck Absalom and killed him.
16. Then Joab blew the shofar, and the people returned from pursuing Israel, for Joab restrained the people.
17. And they took Absalom and threw him into a deep pit in the forest, and they raised a very large heap of stones over him. And all Israel fled, each to his tent.
18. Now, during his life, Absalom had taken and set up for himself a pillar which was in the King's Valley, for he said, "I have no son so that my name will be remembered." So, he named the pillar after his own name, and it is called to this day, "The pillar of Absalom."
- ¶19. And Ahimaaz ben-Zadok said, "Let me run, I pray you, and bring the king the news that Jehovah has delivered him from the hand of his enemies."
20. And Joab said to him, "You are not the man to carry the news this day; you may carry news on another day, but this day, you shall not carry the news, because the king's son is dead."
21. Then Joab said to Cushi, "Go! Report to the king what you have seen." And Cushi bowed to Joab, and then he ran.
22. But Ahimaaz ben-Zadok spoke again, and he said to Joab, "Nevertheless, I pray you, let me also run after Cushi." And Joab said, "Why would you run, my son? For you, there will be no reward for the news."
23. But *he said*, "Nevertheless, I would run." So, he said to him, "Run." And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and he passed Cushi.
24. Now David was sitting between the two gates, and the watchman had gone up to the roof of the gate on the wall, and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man was running alone.
25. And the watchman called out and told the king. And the king said, "If he is alone, there is news in his mouth." And he kept on coming and drew near.

26. Then the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called to the gatekeeper and said, "Behold, a man running alone!" And the king said, "He also has news."
27. And the watchman said, "I see the running of the first man is like the running of Ahimaaz ben-Zadok." And the king said, "This is a good man, and he brings good news."
28. And Ahimaaz called and said to the king, "All is well." And he prostrated himself to the king with his face on the ground. And he said, "Blessed be Jehovah your God, who has delivered up the men who lifted their hand against my lord the king!"
29. And the king said, "Is it well with the young man, with Absalom?" And Ahimaaz said, "I saw a great commotion when Joab sent the king's servant, even your servant, but I did not know what it was."
30. And the king said, "Turn aside. Stand here." So, he turned aside, and stood still.
31. Then, behold, Cushie came, and Cushie said, "There is news, my lord the king, for Jehovah has avenged you this day of those who rose against you."
32. And the king said to Cushie, "Is it well with the young man, with Absalom?" And Cushie said, "May it happen to the enemies of my lord the king and to all who would rise up against you for harm as it has happened to that young man!"
33. And the king began to tremble, and he went up to an upper chamber of the gate, and wept. And thus he said as he went: "Oh, my son Absalom! My son! My son Absalom! Would God that I had died instead of you! Oh, Absalom, my son! My son!"

2Samuel 19

- ¶1. And it was reported to Joab, "Behold, the king is weeping and mourning for Absalom."
2. And the victory of that day was turned into mourning for all the people, for the people heard it said that day, "The king is grieved because of his son."
3. And the people stole into the city that day, just as people who are ashamed steal in when they have fled in battle.
4. But the king covered his face, and the king cried out with a loud voice, "My son, Absalom! O Absalom, my son! My son!"
5. Then Joab came into the king's house, and he said, "You have covered with shame the faces of all your servants who this day saved your life, and the lives of your sons and daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines.
6. For you love those who hate you and hate those who love you. For you have declared today that your princes and servants are nothing to you, for I perceive this day that if Absalom had lived and all of us had died today, then you would have been pleased.
7. So, get up right now! Go out and speak to the hearts of your servants, for I swear by Jehovah that if you do not go out not a man will remain with you tonight, and this will be worse for you than all the evil which has befallen you from your youth until now."

8. Then the king arose and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, "Behold, the king is sitting in the gate." And all the people came before the king. ¶ Now, Israel had fled, each man to his tent,
9. and all the people were quarreling throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king saved us from the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us from the hand of the Philistines, and now he has fled from the land because of Absalom.
10. But Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Then why do you now keep silent about bringing back the king?"
11. And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, "Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, 'Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? For the words of all the house of Israel have come to the king in his house.
12. My brothers, you are my bones and my flesh. Why then should you be the last to bring back the king?'
13. And say you to Amasa, 'Are you not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me and more so if you shall not be commander of the army before me from now on instead of Joab.'
14. And he turned the heart of all the men of Judah as one man, and they sent to the king, *saying*, "Return, you and all your servants."
15. So, the king returned and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, going to meet the king to escort the king over the Jordan.
16. And Shimei ben-Gera, the Benjaminite who was from Bahurim, hurried and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David.
17. And a thousand men of Benjamin were with him, and Ziba, the servant of the house of Saul, and fifteen of his sons and twenty of his servants with him. And they rushed to the Jordan before the king
18. so as to escort the king's household across the ford, and to do what was good in his sight. And Shimei ben-Gera fell down before the king as he was crossing the Jordan.
19. And he said to the king, "Let my lord not impute iniquity to me, and do not remember what your servant did perversely on the day that my lord the king went out from Jerusalem. Let not the king take it to heart.
20. For your servant knows that I have sinned, so behold, I have come this day, the first of all the house of Joseph to come down to meet my lord the king."
21. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, "Should not Shimei rather be put to death for this? He cursed Jehovah's anointed!"
22. Then David said, "What is there between you sons of Zeruiah and me, that you should act like Satan on my behalf, that a man in Israel should be put to death today? Do I not know that I am king today over Israel?"
23. And the king said to Shimei, "You shall not die." And the king swore to him.

24. And Mephibosheth ben-Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had not cared for his feet, or trimmed his mustache, or washed his clothes from the day the king left until the day that he came in peace.
25. And it came to pass when he came to Jerusalem to meet the king that the king said to him, "Why did you not go with me, Mephibosheth?"
26. And he said, "My lord the king, my servant deceived me, for your servant said, 'I will saddle myself a donkey so I can ride on it and go to the king,' for your servant is lame.
27. And he has slandered your servant to my lord the king, but my lord the king is as an angel of God. Do, therefore, whatever is good in your eyes.
28. Surely all my father's house were nothing but dead men to my lord the king, yet you set your servant among those who eat at your table. So, what further right do I have to cry out any more to the king?"
29. And the king said to him, "Why are you still speaking of your affairs? I have said that you and Ziba shall divide the land."
30. And Mephibosheth said to the king, "Oh, let him take everything, since my lord the king has come to his house in peace."
- ¶31. Then Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim and escorted the king to the Jordan, to send him over the Jordan.
32. Now Barzillai was very old, being eighty years old, and he had provided for the king while he stayed at Mahanaim, for he was a very great man.
33. And the king said to Barzillai, "You cross over with me, and I will provide for you in Jerusalem with me."
34. But Barzillai said to the king, "How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up to Jerusalem with the king?
35. I am this day eighty years old. Can I discern between good and evil? Can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I still hear the voice of singing men and women? Why then should your servant be a further burden to my lord the king?
36. Your servant will pass on just a little way over the Jordan with the king. For why should the king recompense me with this reward?
37. I pray you, let your servant return, that I may die in my city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold your servant Chimham. Let him pass over with my lord the king, and do with him whatever is good in your sight."
38. And the king said, "Chimham shall cross over with me, and I will do for him what is good in your sight. And anything that you require of me I will do for you."
39. And all the people crossed over the Jordan, and when the king had crossed over, then the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him. Then he returned to his place.
40. And the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went with him, and all the people of Judah, and half the people of Israel went on with the king.

41. Then, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and they said to the king, "Why have our brothers, the men of Judah, stolen you away and escorted the king over the Jordan, with his household and all David's men with him?"
42. And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king is near of kin to us. Why then are you angry on account of this matter? Have we at all eaten of the king's *food*, or has anything been given to us?"
43. And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, "We have ten parts in the king, so in David we have more *share* than you. Then why did you treat us with contempt for were we not the first to speak of bringing back our king?" But the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

2Samuel 20

- ¶1. Now a man of Belial happened to be there, and his name was Sheba ben-Bichri, a Benjaminite, and he blew on a shofar, and said, "We have no portion in David! Yea, we have no inheritance in the son of Jesse! Every man to his tent, O Israel!"
2. And every man of Israel left off following David to follow Sheba ben-Bichri, but the men of Judah clung to their king from the Jordan to Jerusalem.
3. And David came to his house in Jerusalem. And the king took the ten women, the concubines whom he had left behind to keep the house, and he put them in a house under guard and provided for them, but he did not go into them. And they were shut up until the day of their death, living as widows.
4. Then the king said to Amasa, "Call together the men of Judah to me in three days and be here yourself."
5. And Amasa went to call Judah, but he delayed beyond the time that had been appointed for him.
6. And David said to Abishai, "Sheba ben-Bichri will do us more harm now than Absalom. You take your lord's servants and pursue after him, lest he find himself fortified cities and escape from our sight."
7. And Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men went out after him. And they went out from Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba ben-Bichri.
8. They were at the great stone which is in Gibeon when Amasa came in before them. And Joab was girded with a garment, and over it was a belt with a sword fastened on his side in its sheath. And as he went forward, it fell out.
9. And Joab said to Amasa, "Are you in health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.
10. And Amasa took no notice of the sword that was in Joab's hand, but he struck him in the belly with it so that his bowels spilled to the ground, and he did not strike him a

- second time. And he died. Then Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba ben-Bichri.
11. And one of Joab's young men stood by him, and he said, "Whoever favors Joab, yea, whoever is for David, follow Joab!"
 12. Now Amasa lay wallowing in the blood in the middle of the highway, and the man saw that all the people stood still. So, he moved Amasa from the highway into the field and threw a garment over him because he saw that everyone coming upon him stood still.
 13. When he was removed from the highway, each man passed on, following Joab, to pursue after Sheba ben-Bichri.
 14. And he passed through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, even Beth-Maachah, with all the Berites. And they assembled and went after him also.
 15. And they came and besieged him in Abel, Beth-Maachah, and they cast up a mound against the city, and it was raised against the wall. And all the people who were with Joab were battering the wall to throw it down.
 16. Then a wise woman from the city called, "Hear, hear! Say, I pray, to Joab, 'Come here and let me speak to you.'"
 17. And when he came close to her, the woman said, "Are you Joab?" And he said, "I am." And she said to him, "Hear the words of your handmaid." And he said, "I am listening."
 18. Then she spoke, saying, "They spoke often in former times, saying, 'They will surely ask *counsel* at Abel,' and thus would end *the matter*."
 19. I am one who is peaceable and faithful in Israel. You are seeking to put a city to death, even a mother in Israel. Why would you swallow up the inheritance of Jehovah?"
 20. And Joab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy."
 21. But such is not the case. For a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba ben-Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David. You deliver him only, and I will depart from the city." And the woman said to Joab, "Behold, his head will be thrown to you over the wall."
 22. Then the woman went to all the people with her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba ben-Bichri, and they threw it to Joab. Then he blew the shofar, and they dispersed from the city, each man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem, to the king.
 - ¶23. Now Joab was over all the army of Israel, and Benaiah ben-Jehoiada was over the Carites and the Pelethites.
 24. And Adoram was over the tribute, and Jehoshaphat ben-Ahilud was the recorder.
 25. And Sheva was the scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were priests.
 26. And also, Ira the Jairite was David's priest.

2Samuel 21

- ¶1. And there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year, and David sought the face of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, "There is blood-guilt on Saul and on his house because he put the Gibeonites to death."
2. And the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites. And the children of Israel has sworn to them, but Saul had sought to strike them down in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.)
3. And David said to the Gibeonites, "What shall I do for you? And with what shall I make atonement, so that you will bless the inheritance of Jehovah?"
4. And the Gibeonites said to him, "We would have no silver or gold from Saul or his house, nor is it our place to put a man to death in Israel." And he said, "Whatever you say, I will do for you."
5. And they said to the king, "The man who consumed us, and who intended for us to be destroyed from our place in all the territory of Israel,
6. let seven men from his sons be given to us, and we will hang them up to Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah." And the king said, "I will give *them*."
7. Now, the king had pity on Mephibosheth ben-Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of the oath to Jehovah that was between them, between David and Jonathan ben-Saul.
8. But the king took two sons of Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Michal, the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Adriel ben-Barzillai the Meholahite.
9. And he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before Jehovah, and the seven of them fell together. And they were put to death in the first days of the harvest, at the beginning of the barley harvest.
- ¶10. And Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, took sackcloth and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of the harvest until water poured down on them from heaven. And she allowed neither the birds of the sky to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.
11. And it was told to David what Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.
12. Then David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the street of Beth-Shean where the Philistines had hanged them on the day the Philistines killed Saul in Gilboah.
13. And he brought up from there the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gathered the bones of those that had been hanged.
14. And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the territory of Benjamin, in Zelah, in the tomb of Kish his father. And they did all that the king had commanded. And after that, God was entreated for the land.

- ¶15. And the Philistines made war again with Israel, and David went down and his servants with him, and they fought with the Philistines; and David became weary.
16. And Ishbo-benob, who was of the children of Rapha, and the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred *shekels* of bronze, and who was girded with a new *sword*, thought that he might even strike David.
17. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, for he struck the Philistine and killed him. Then David's men swore to him, saying, "You shall not go out any more with us to war, that you not put out the lamp of Israel."
- ¶18. And it came to pass after this that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob. Then, Sibbechai the Hushathite struck down Saph, who was of the children of Rapha.
19. And there was another battle at Gob with the Philistines, and Elhanan ben-Jaare-oregim, the Bethlehemite, struck down Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
20. And there was yet another battle at Gath, and there was a man of great stature who had six fingers on his hands and six toes on his feet, twenty-four in number, and he also was born of Rapha.
21. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan ben-Shimea, David's brother, struck him down.
22. These four were born to Rapha in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

2Samuel 22

- ¶1. And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song on the day when Jehovah had delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul.
2. And he said: Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer,
3. my God, my rock in whom I take refuge, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my savior; you will save me from violence.
4. I called on Jehovah, who is worthy to be praised, and I was delivered from my enemies.
5. For the waves of death encompassed me; floods of Belial overwhelmed me.
6. Cords of Sheol enveloped me; snares of death confronted me.
7. In my distress, I called on Jehovah; yea, I called to my God, and He heard my voice from His temple; yea, my plea *came* into His ears.
8. Then the earth shook and trembled. The foundations of the heavens moved; they were shaken because He burned with anger.
9. Smoke went up from His nostrils, and fire from His mouth devoured. Coals were kindled by it.
10. He bowed the heavens also, and came down, and thick darkness was under His feet.
11. Yea, He rode upon a cherub and flew; He was seen on the wings of the wind.
12. He made darkness *His* pavilions all about Him—a mass of water-laden, heavy clouds.
13. Because of the brightness of His presence, coals of fire burned.

14. Jehovah thundered from the heavens, and the Most High uttered His voice.
15. Then He sent out arrows and scattered them; lightning, and vexed them.
16. At that, channels of the sea were seen; the foundations of the world were revealed at Jehovah's rebuke, by a puff of air from His nostrils.
17. He sent from on high and took me; He drew me out of many waters;
18. He delivered me from my mighty enemy, from those who hated me, for they were stronger than I.
19. They came upon me in the day of my distress, but Jehovah was my stay.
20. He brought me out to a spacious place; He rescued me because He delighted in me.
21. Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands has He repaid me.
22. For I had kept Jehovah's ways, and I had not acted wickedly against my God,
23. for all His judgments were before me, and His statutes, I did not turn away from them.
24. Yea, I was perfect toward Him, and I kept myself from my sin,
25. and Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness in His sight.
26. With one who is merciful, you will prove yourself merciful; with the perfect man, you will prove yourself perfect;
27. with the man who is pure, you will prove yourself pure; and with the one who is crooked, you will make yourself convoluted.
28. And you will deliver the humble people, but your eyes are upon the haughty; you will bring *them* down.
29. For you are my lamp, O Jehovah! Yea, Jehovah brings light to my darkness.
30. For by you, I ran through a troop! By my God, I leaped over a wall.
31. This God, His way is perfect; what Jehovah says is pure. He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.
32. Who but Jehovah is God? And who is a Rock but our God?
33. This God is my strong refuge, and He makes my way⁸ perfect,
34. making my feet like hinds' feet and setting me upon my high places,
35. training my hands for war, so that my arms can bend a bronze bow.
36. Yea, you have given me your salvation as a shield, and your gentleness makes me great.
37. You will make a wide place beneath me for my step, so that my feet will not slip.
38. I will pursue my enemies and overtake them, and I will not turn back until they are destroyed.
39. And I will consume them and strike them through so that they do not rise. They will fall under my feet.

⁸ MSS, "His way".

40. Yea, you have girded me with strength for war; you will make them bow before me who rise up against me;
41. and you have given me the neck of my enemies. Those who hate me will I also utterly destroy.
42. They will look, but there will be no one to save them, *even* to Jehovah, but He will not answer them.
43. But I will beat them *until they are* like the dust of the earth. Like dirt in the streets will I crush them; I will trample them.
44. Yea, you delivered me from the contentions of my people. You have made me the head of the Gentiles; a people I have not known shall serve me.
45. Foreigners will come and grovel before me. As soon as they hear, they will obey me.
46. The foreigners will lose heart and come quaking out of their strongholds.
47. Jehovah is alive! Blessed be my Rock! And let God, the Rock of my salvation, be exalted!
48. God avenged me, and subdued peoples under me,
49. and brought me out from my enemies. Yea, you exalted me above those who rose up against me. You delivered me from violent men.
50. Therefore will I confess you among the Gentiles, O Jehovah, and I will sing praises to your name.
51. He has magnified the victories of His King, and has shown lovingkindness to His Messiah, to David, and to his seed forever.

2Samuel 23

- ¶1. Now these are the last words of David. The oracle of David ben-Jesse, even the oracle of the man who was raised up high, the anointed one of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel:
2. “The Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me, and His word was on my tongue.
3. The God of Israel spoke to me, the Rock of Israel said, ‘He who rules among men righteously rules in the fear of God,
4. and is like the morning light of the sun rising on a cloudless morning, or the glistening of rain on the grass of the earth.’
5. Truly, my house is not so with God; yet, He has established an everlasting covenant for me, ordered in every way and sure, even all my salvation and every delight, though He has not caused it to sprout.
6. But wicked men, like thorns, will be thrust away—all of them—because they cannot be taken by hand.
7. But the man who touches them must be armed with iron and a spear’s shaft, and so, they will be utterly burned up with fire in their place.”

- ¶8. These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: the Tachmonite who sat in the seat,⁹ chief among the Three;¹⁰ he was Adino the Eznite. He killed over eight hundred at one time.
9. And after him was Eleazar ben-Dodo, the son of Ahohi, one of the three mighty men with David when they defied the Philistines who had gathered for battle, and the men of Israel had retreated.
10. He arose and struck down the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword. And Jehovah brought about a great victory on that day, and the people returned afterward only to spoil.
11. And after him was Shamma ben-Agee the Hararite. For the Philistines were gathered into a company where there was a portion of ground filled with lentils, and the people had fled from before the Philistines.
12. But he took his stand in the middle of the portion, and defended it, and struck down the Philistines, and Jehovah brought about a great victory.
- ¶13. Now, three of the thirty chief men went down, and they came at harvest-time to David at a cave in Adullam. And the company of the Philistines were camped in the Valley of the Rephaim.
14. And at that time, David was in the stronghold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem.
15. And David had a longing, and he said, "Oh, who will give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem that is by the gate?"
16. And the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem that is by the gate, and they carried it and brought it to David. But he would not drink it, and he poured it out to Jehovah.
17. And he said, "Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this. Is this not the blood of the men who went at risk of their lives?" Therefore, he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.
- ¶18. And Abishai, the brother of Joab ben-Zeruiah, was a chief among three. And he lifted his spear against three hundred whom he killed; so, he had a name among three.
19. Was he not most honored among three? Yea, he became their captain, but he did not attain to the Three.
20. And Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, a valiant man from Kabzeel, did many deeds. He killed two lion-like men of Moab, and he went down into the midst of a pit and killed a lion on a snowy day.

⁹ Or, "Josheb-bashebeth the Tachmonite".

¹⁰ Possibly, "chief of the officers".

21. Moreover, he killed a man, an Egyptian of striking appearance. And the Egyptian had a spear in his hand, but he went down to him with a staff and wrested the spear out of the Egyptian's hand and killed him with his own spear.
22. These things did Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, and he had a name among three mighty men.
23. He was honored above the thirty, but he did not attain to the Three. And David set him over his bodyguard.
24. Asahel, Joab's brother was among the thirty, Elhanan ben-Dodo of Bethlehem,
25. Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,
26. Helez the Paltite, Ira ben-Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27. Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28. Zalmon the Ahohite, Mahrai the Netophathite,
29. Heleb ben-Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai ben-Ribai from Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30. Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,
31. Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32. Eliahba the Shaalebonite, Jonathan of the sons of Jashen,
33. Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam ben-Sharar the Ararite,
34. Eliphelet ben-Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam ben-Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35. Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36. Igal ben-Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37. Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armor-bearer of Joab ben-Zeruiah,
38. Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
39. Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

2Samuel 24

- ¶1. And again, the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and He provoked David against them, to say, "Go! Number Israel and Judah."
2. And the king said to Joab, the commander of the army who was with him, "Go now throughout all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beersheba, and number the people, that I may know the number of the people."
3. Then Joab said to the king, "May Jehovah your God add to the people, as many as they are, a hundredfold, so that the eyes of my lord the king may see it! But why does my lord the king want to do this thing?"
4. But the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the army. So, Joab and the captains of the army went out from the king's presence to number the people of Israel.
5. And they crossed over the Jordan and camped at Aroer, on the right of the city that is in the midst of the valley of Gad and toward Jazer.
6. Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi, and they came to Dan-jaan and round about to Zidon.

7. And they came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and the Canaanites, and went out to the south of Judah to Beersheba.
8. And when they had gone throughout all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.
9. And Joab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to the king. And there were eight hundred thousand men of war who drew the sword in Israel, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand.
10. But David's heart struck him after he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, "I have sinned greatly in what I did. Yet, pass over now, I pray you, O LORD, the iniquity of your servant, for I have done very foolishly."
11. And David arose in the morning. Then the word of Jehovah came to Gad the prophet, David's seer, saying,
12. "Go and say to David, 'Thus says Jehovah, I offer three things to you. You choose one of them, and I will do it to you.'"
13. So Gad came to David and told him, and he said to him, "Shall seven years of famine come upon you in your land, or shall you flee from the presence of your enemies for three months while one pursues you, or shall there be three days of plague in your land? Consider now, and decide what word I shall bring back to Him who sent me."
14. And David said to Gad, "I am in great distress. Let us fall now into the hand of Jehovah, for His mercies are abundant, but let me not fall into the hand of man."
15. So, Jehovah sent a plague on Israel from that morning to the appointed time, and from Dan to Beersheba, seventy thousand men of the people died.
16. And the angel stretched out his hand to Jerusalem to destroy it, but Jehovah repented of the evil, and He said to the destroying angel among the people, "Enough! Stay your hand now." And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.
17. And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the angel who was striking the people, and he said, "Behold, I am the one who sinned, and I am the one who did wickedly, but these sheep, what did they do? Let, I pray, your hand be against me, and against my father's house!"
18. Then Gad came in to David that day, and he said to him, "Go up! Raise an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite."
19. So, David went up according to the word of Gad, just as Jehovah commanded.
20. And Araunah looked down and saw the king and his servants coming to him. And Araunah went out and did obeisance to the king, his face to the ground.
21. And Araunah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?" And David said, "To buy this threshing floor from you, to build an altar to Jehovah so that the plague may be stayed from the people."

22. And Araunah said to David, "Let my lord the king take and offer up what is good in his eyes. Behold, *here are* the oxen for the burnt offering. And for the wood, *here are* threshing sledges and instruments of the oxen.
23. All these, O king, does Araunah give to the king." And then Araunah said to the king, "May Jehovah your God accept you!"
24. But the king said to Araunah, "No. I must buy it from you for a price. I will not offer to Jehovah my God burnt offerings that cost me nothing." So, David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.
25. And David built an altar there to Jehovah, and he offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And Jehovah was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

1Kings

1Kings 1

- ¶1. Now, King David was old and advanced in years, and they covered him with garments, but he could not keep warm.
2. Therefore, his servants said to him, "Let them seek a young virgin for my lord the king, and let her stand before the king, and let her be of service to him, and lie in your bosom so that my lord the king may be warm."
3. So they sought for a beautiful young woman throughout all the territory of Israel, and they found Abishag the Shunammite, and they brought her to the king.
4. And the young woman was very beautiful, and she began attending to the king and ministered to him, but the king did not know her.
- ¶5. Now, Adonijah, son of Haggith, had exalted himself saying, "I will be king," and he prepared for himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him,
6. and his father had not grieved him at any time by saying, "Why have you done this?" He also was very handsome, and *his mother* bore him after Absalom.
7. Moreover, he conferred with Joab ben-Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest, and they followed Adonijah and helped *him*.
8. (But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and those who were David's mighty men were not with Adonijah.)
9. And Adonijah sacrificed sheep, and cattle, and fatlings near the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel, and he called all his brothers, sons of the king, and all the men of Judah, servants of the king.
10. However, he did not call Nathan the prophet, or Benaiah, or the mighty men, or Solomon his brother.
- ¶11. Then Nathan spoke to Bathsheba, Solomon's mother, saying, "Have you not heard that Adonijah ben-Haggith has begun to reign, and David our lord does not know?
12. Therefore, come! Let me, I pray, give you counsel, that you may escape, and your son Solomon.
13. Go, and enter in to David the king and say to him, 'O king, my lord, did you not swear to your handmaid saying, "Solomon your son shall certainly be king after me, and he shall sit on my throne?" Why, then, is Adonijah king?'
14. Behold, while you are still there, speaking with the king, I will come in after you and confirm your words."
15. And so, Bathsheba went in to the king, to his chamber. (Now, the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite was ministering to the king.)
16. And Bathsheba bowed and prostrated herself before the king, and the king said, "What do you want?"

17. Then she said to him, "My lord, you swore to your handmaid by Jehovah your God, saying, 'Solomon your son shall certainly be king after me, and he shall sit on my throne.'
18. But, behold, Adonijah has now become king, even though, my lord the king, you did not know.
19. Also, he has sacrificed a multitude of oxen, and fatlings, and sheep, and he has called all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the army. But Solomon your servant, he did not call.
20. And you, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon you to make known to them who should sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him.
21. Otherwise, it will come to pass that when my lord the king sleeps with his fathers, I and my son Solomon will be condemned as offenders."
22. And behold, while she was still speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in.
23. And they announced to the king, "Behold, Nathan the prophet!" And he entered in before the king, and prostrated himself before the king, with his face to the ground.
24. And Nathan said, "My lord the king, have you said, 'Adonijah will reign after me, and he will sit on my throne?'
25. For he has gone down today and is sacrificing a multitude of oxen, and fatlings, and sheep, and he has called all the king's sons, and captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest. And behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and they are saying, '*Long live King Adonijah!*'
26. But me, your servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, and Solomon your servant, he did not call.
27. If this thing has been done by my lord the king, then you did not tell your servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him."
28. Then David the king answered and said, "Call Bathsheba to me!" And she came into the king's presence, and she stood before the king.
29. And the king swore and said, "As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my life from all distress,
30. just as I swore to you by Jehovah, the God of Israel, saying, 'Surely, Solomon your son shall be king after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead, 'so I will certainly do this day!'"
31. Then Bathsheba bowed her face to the earth and prostrated herself before the king, and said, "Let my lord David the king live forever!"
32. And King David said, "Call Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah ben-Jehoiada to me!" And they came in before the king.
33. Then the king said to them, "*You* take the servants of your lord with you, and have my son Solomon to ride on my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

34. And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet shall anoint him there as king over Israel, and you shall blow with the shofar and declare, 'Long live King Solomon!'
35. Then you shall go up after him, and he shall come in and sit upon my throne, and he shall reign in my stead, for him have I commanded to be ruler over Israel and over Judah."
36. And Benaiah ben-Jehoiada answered the king and said, "Amen! May Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so!
37. As Jehovah has been with my lord the king, so may He be with Solomon and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord, King David!"
38. Then Zadok the priest went down, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they mounted Solomon on King David's mule and brought him to Gihon.
39. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil from the tent and anointed Solomon, and they blew with the shofar, and all the people said, "Long live King Solomon!"
40. And all the people came up after him, and the people were piping with pipes, and rejoicing with great joy such that the earth was rent with the sound of them.
41. Then Adonijah and all the guests with him heard it, and they stopped eating. And Joab heard the sound of the shofar and said, "Why is a sound of an uproar in the city?"
42. And while he was yet speaking, behold, Jonathan, son of Abiathar the priest, came in. Then Adonijah said, "Come in! For you are a valiant man and you bring good tidings."
43. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, "Truly, our lord, David the king, has made Solomon king!
44. And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they made him to ride upon the king's mule.
45. And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anointed him king in Gihon, and they have gone up from there rejoicing, and the city is in an uproar. This is the sound that you heard.
46. And also, Solomon is sitting on the throne of the kingdom!
47. And also the king's servants have come to bless our lord, King David, saying, 'May your God make the name of Solomon better than your name, and his throne greater than your throne!' Then the king worshipped on the bed.
48. And the king also said this: 'Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who this day has granted a man to sit on my throne while my eyes can see it.'"
49. And all who had been called, who were for Adonijah, were terrified, and they stood up and departed, each man going his own way.
50. Adonijah was also afraid because of Solomon, and he arose and departed, and he took hold of the horns of the altar.

51. Then it was reported to Solomon, saying, “Behold, Adonijah fears Solomon the king, and behold, he has taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, ‘Let King Solomon swear to me this day that he will not put his servant to death with the sword!’”
52. Then Solomon said, “If he is deserving, not a hair of his will fall to the ground, but if evil be found in him, then he will die.”
53. And King Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar, and he came in and bowed himself to Solomon the king. Then Solomon said to him, “Go to your house!”

1Kings 2

- ¶1. Now, the days of David drew near that he should die, and he commanded Solomon his son, saying,
 2. “I am going the way of all the earth. Therefore, be strong; yea, be a man
 3. and keep the charge of Jehovah your God, to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, His commandments, and His Judgments, and His testimonies, just as it is written in the law of Moses, so that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn,
 4. so that Jehovah may establish His word which He spoke to me, saying, ‘If your sons take heed to their way, to walk before me faithfully with all their heart and with all their soul, you will never fail,’ He said, ‘to have a man upon the throne of Israel.’
 5. Moreover, you also know what Joab, the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the two captains of the armies of Israel, to Abner ben-Ner and to Amasa ben-Jether, that he slew them and shed the blood of war in peacetime, spilling blood of war on his belt that was about his loins and on his sandals that were on his feet.
 6. Therefore, do according to your wisdom, and do not allow his gray hair go down to Sheol in peace.
 7. But deal kindly with the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be among those who eat at your table, for thus they came to me when I fled from before Absalom your brother.
 8. Behold, also with you is Shimei ben-Gera, the Benjamite from Bahurim who cursed me with a grievous curse on the day I fled to Mahanaim. But he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah, saying, ‘*May God damn me* if I put you to death by the sword!’¹
 9. But do not now leave him unpunished, for you are a wise man, and you will know what you should do to him, but bring down his gray head with blood to Sheol!”
- ¶10. Then David slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David.
11. Now the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

¹ Literally, only “—if I put you to death by the sword.” The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—calling for one’s own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

12. And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was greatly established.
13. And Adonijah the son of Haggith went to Bathsheba, mother of Solomon, and she said, "Do you come peacefully?" Then he said, "Peacefully."
14. Then he said, "I have something to say to you." And she said, "Speak."
15. Then he said, "You know that the kingdom would have been mine and that all Israel had set their faces on me to be king, but the kingdom is turned about and has become my brother's, for it was his from Jehovah.
16. So, as things are, I would make one request of you. Do not refuse me." And she said to him, "Speak."
17. Then he said, "If you will, speak to Solomon the king, for he will not refuse you, that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife."
18. And Bathsheba said, "Very well. I will speak to the king for you."
19. Then Bathsheba went in to King Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king stood up to greet her, and he bowed to her. Then he sat down upon his throne, and a throne was set for the king's mother, and she sat at his right hand.
20. And she said, "I would make one small request of you. Do not refuse me." And the king said to her, "Ask me, my mother, for I will not refuse you."
21. Then she said, "Let *the king* give Abishag the Shunammite to your brother Adonijah to wife."
22. And King Solomon answered and said to his mother, "And why are you asking Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also, for he is my elder brother, and he has both Abiathar the priest and Joab son of Zeruiah!"
23. Then King Solomon swore by Jehovah saying, "God do so to me, and more, if Adonijah has not spoken this word at the expense of his own life!"
24. And now, as Jehovah lives, who established me and set me on the throne of David my father, and who made for me a house, just as he said, surely, Adonijah will be put to death this day!"
25. And King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, and he fell upon him, and he died.
- ¶26. And the king said to Abiathar the priest, "Get you to Anathoth, to your fields, for you are a dead man! But I will not put you to death on this day because you carried the ark of the Lord Jehovah before David my father and because you were afflicted in all that my father was afflicted."
27. So, Solomon cast Abiathar out from being Jehovah's priest, to fulfill the word of Jehovah which He spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

- ¶28. And the report came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, although he had not turned after Absalom). Then Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah and grasped the horns of the altar.
29. And it was reported to King Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of Jehovah and that, behold, *he was* at the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, saying, "Go! Fall upon him!"
30. So, Benaiah went to the tent of Jehovah and said to him, "Thus says the king, 'Come out!'" But he said, "No, but I will die here." Therefore, Benaiah returned word to the king, saying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."
31. And the king said to him, "Do as he has said, and fall upon him and bury him, that you remove the blood from me and from my father's house which Joab shed without cause.
32. And Jehovah shall return his blood upon his own head who fell upon two men more just and better than he, and slew them with the sword (my father David not knowing): Abner ben-Ner, captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa ben-Jether, captain of the army of Judah.
33. So will their blood return upon the head of Joab and upon the head of his seed forever. But for David and for his seed, and for his house, and for his throne, there shall be peace forever from Jehovah."
34. Then Benaiah ben-Jehoiada went up and fell upon him, and he killed him, and he was buried in his place in the wilderness.
35. And the king appointed Benaiah ben-Jehoiada in his stead over the army, and the king appointed Zadok the priest in the stead of Abiathar.
- ¶36. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and he said to him, "Build a house for yourself in Jerusalem, and there shall you dwell. And from there, you shall not go forth anywhere whatsoever.
37. For on the day that you go out and cross over the brook Kidron, know for certain that you shall surely die. Your blood will be upon your own head."
38. Then Shimei said to the king, "The saying is good. As my lord the king has spoken, so will your servant do." And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.
39. But it came to pass at the end of three years, two servants of Shimei ran away to Achish ben-Maacah, king of Gath. And men told Shimei, saying, "Behold, your servants are in Gath."
40. Then Shimei rose up, and saddled his donkey, and departed for Gath, to Achish, to look for his servants. And Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.
41. And it was reported to Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had returned.

42. And the king sent and called for Shimei. Then he said to him, "Did I not make you swear by Jehovah, and solemnly warn you, saying, 'In the day you go forth, and go anywhere whatsoever, know for certain that you will surely die'? And you said, 'The saying is good. I understand.'
43. Therefore, why have you not kept the oath of Jehovah and the commandment that I commanded you?"
44. The king also said to Shimei, "You know all the evil that your heart knows, which you did to David my father; therefore, Jehovah will return your evil upon your own head.
45. But King Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah forever."
46. Then the King commanded Benaiah ben-Jehioada, and he went out and fell upon him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

1Kings 3

- ¶1. And Solomon made an alliance with Pharaoh, King of Egypt, and took the daughter of Pharaoh. Then he brought her to the city of David until he had completed building his house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall around Jerusalem.
2. Only, the people were sacrificing in the high places because a house for the name of Jehovah had not been built before those days.
3. And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of his father David, only he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places.
- ¶4. And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for it was the great high place, and Solomon offered one-thousand burnt offerings upon that altar.
5. In Gibeon, Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, and God said, "Ask. What shall I give you?"
6. Then Solomon said, "You showed great kindness to your servant David my father, inasmuch as he walked before you in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with you. And you have preserved for him this great kindness, that you have given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.
7. Indeed, O Jehovah my God, you have now made your servant to reign in David my father's stead. But I am a little child; I do not know how to go out or come in,
8. and your servant is in the midst of your people that you have chosen, a great people that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.
9. Therefore, give to your servant an understanding heart, that I might judge your people, discerning between good and evil. For who is able to judge this great nation of yours?"
10. And it was good in the eyes of the Lord that Solomon asked this.

11. And God said to him, "Because you have asked this thing and have not asked for yourself long life, nor asked for yourself riches, nor asked for the life of your enemies, but you have asked for yourself understanding to perceive justice.
12. Behold, I have done according to your words. Behold, I have given you a wise and understanding heart, so that no one like you has been before you, nor after you will any like you arise.
13. Moreover, I have also given you that which you have not asked for, both riches and honor, so that among the kings, there will not be any like you all your days.
14. And if you walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as your father David walked, then I will prolong your days."
15. And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and he offered up burnt offerings and made peace offerings, and made a feast for all his servants.
- ¶16. Then two women, harlots, came to the king and stood before him.
17. And the one woman said, "If you please, my lord! This woman and I live in the same house, and I gave birth, with her in the house.
18. And it came to pass on the third day after I gave birth that this woman also bore a child, and we were together. No one else was with us in the house; only we two were in the house.
19. And this woman's son died during the night because she lay upon him,
20. and she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from beside me while your maid-servant was asleep, and she laid him on her bosom and laid her dead son on my bosom.
21. And I got up in the morning to nurse my son, and behold, he was dead! But when I really looked at him in the morning, behold, it was not the son that I gave birth to!"
22. Then the other woman said, "No! My son is the live one, and the dead one is your son!" And this one said, "No! Your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one!" Thus, they spoke before the king.
23. And the king said, "This woman says, 'This living one is my son, and the dead one is your son. But this one says, 'No! Your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.'"
24. And the king said, "Bring me a sword." And they brought the sword before the king.
25. Then the king said, "Divide the living boy in two, and give half to one and half to the other."
26. And the woman whose son was alive spoke to the king, for she was moved with compassion for her son and said, "If you please, my lord! Give the living child to her! Please do not put him to death!" But the other one kept saying, "He should be neither mine nor yours. You men cut him in two!"

27. Then the king answered and said, "Give the living child to her, and by no means kill him. She is his mother."
28. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had made, and they feared the king because they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to execute judgment.

1Kings 4

- ¶1. So, King Solomon was king over all Israel.
2. And these were his chief officials: Azariah ben-Zadok the priest,
 3. Elihoreph and Ahijah, sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat ben-Ahilud, the recorder;
 4. and Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, over the army; and Zadok and Abiathar, priests;
 5. and Azariah ben-Nathan, over the officers; and Zabud ben-Nathan, a priest and friend of the King;
 6. and Ahishar, over the household; and Adoniram ben-Abda, over the forced labor.
 7. And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, and they provided food for the King and his house. One month each year, it was one man's responsibility to make provision,
 8. and these are their names: Ben-Hur in Mount Ephraim;
 9. Ben-Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and in Beth-shemesh, and Elon Beth-Hanan;
 10. Ben-Hesed in the Arubboth had Sochoh and all the land of Hepher;
 11. Ben-Abinadab, all of Naphath-Dor (he had Taphath, daughter of Solomon, as his wife);
 12. Baana ben-Ahilud, Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Bethshean (which is near Zarethan) below Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abel-meholah, as far as the other side of Jokmeam;
 13. Ben-Geber in Ramoth-Gilead had the villages of Jair² ben-Manasseh, which are in Gilead. He had the region of Argob that is in Bashan, sixty great cities with wall and bronze bar;
 14. Ahinadab ben-Iddo, Mahanaim;
 15. Ahimaaz, in Naphtali (he also took Basmath, daughter of Solomon, for a wife);
 16. Baana ben-Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth;
 17. Jehoshaphat ben-Paruah, in Issachar;
 18. Shimei ben-Ela, in Benjamin;
 19. Geber ben-Uri, in the land of Gilead, territory of Sihon, King of the Amorites, and Og, King of Bashan, (and he was the only officer in that territory).
 20. Judah and Israel were as numerous as the sand that is by the sea in abundance, eating and drinking, and they were joyful.
 21. And so it was that Solomon reigned over all the kingdoms, from the River to the land of the Philistines, even to the border of Egypt. They brought tribute, and served Solomon all the days of his life.
- ¶22. Now, Solomon's provision for one day was thirty cors of fine flour and sixty cors of meal,

² That is, Havvoth-Jair.

23. ten fat oxen, and twenty cattle out of the pasture, and one hundred sheep, besides deer, and gazelle, and roebuck, and fattened fowl,
24. for he had dominion over all the region across the River, from Tiphseh even unto Gaza, over all the kings beyond the River. And he had peace around him on all sides.
25. So, Judah and Israel lived securely, each man beneath his vine and beneath his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.
26. And Solomon had forty-thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve-thousand horsemen.
27. And these officers supported King Solomon and all who came to King's Solomon's table, each man in his month. They lacked nothing.
28. And men brought barley and straw for the horses and steeds to the place where the *officers* were, each man according to his quota.
29. And God gave Solomon wisdom, and very great understanding, and breadth of heart, as the sand that is on the seashore.
30. So, Solomon's wisdom was greater than the wisdom of any of the sons of the East and greater than all the wisdom of Egypt.
31. Indeed, he was wiser than any man, *wiser* than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol. And his fame was in all the nations round about.
32. Moreover, he spoke three-thousand proverbs and his songs were a thousand and five.
33. And he spoke concerning the trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall. And he spoke of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fish.
34. And they came from all nations to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who heard of his wisdom.

1Kings 5

- ¶1. And Hiram, King of Tyre, sent his servants to Solomon because he had heard that they anointed him king in place of his father, for Hiram always loved David.
2. And Solomon sent to Hiram saying,
3. "You know that David my father was not able to build a house for the name of Jehovah his God because of the warfare with which *his enemies* surrounded him, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet.
4. But now, Jehovah my God has given me rest on every side. There is neither adversary nor adverse circumstance.
5. And behold, I intend to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spoke to David my father, saying, 'Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your stead, he will build the house for my name.'
6. Therefore, command now that cedars from Lebanon be cut down for me. And my servants will be with your servants, and I will give wages to your servants according to

- all that you say, for you know there is not a man among us who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians.”
7. And it came to pass when Hiram heard the words of Solomon that he was exceedingly glad, and he said, “Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great people!”
 8. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, “I have heard that which you sent to me. I will do all that you desire concerning cedar trees and concerning cypress³ trees.
 9. My servants will bring them down from Lebanon to the sea, and in the sea, I will make them rafts *to go* to the place that you designate for me, and I will take them apart there, and you will take them. And you will satisfy my requirement to provide food for my house.”
 10. And so, Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and cypress trees, all his desire.
 11. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand cors of wheat as food for his house, and twenty cors of beaten oil. Solomon gave this to Hiram year by year.
 12. And Jehovah gave wisdom to Solomon as He said to him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a covenant.
 - ¶13. Then King Solomon conscripted forced labor out of all Israel, and the labor force consisted of thirty thousand men.
 14. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month in shifts. They were in Lebanon a month, then two months at home. And Adoniram was over the labor force.
 15. And so it was that Solomon had seventy thousand men to bear burdens and eighty thousand to hew in the mountain,
 16. apart from Solomon’s chief officers who were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who had charge over the people who were doing the work.
 17. And the King commanded, and they quarried great stones, costly stones, in order to lay the foundation of the house *with* hewn stones.
 18. And Solomon’s builders, and Hiram’s builders, and the Giblites hewed them and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

1Kings 6

- ¶1. And it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year after the sons of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon’s reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, the second month, he *began to* build the house of Jehovah.
2. And the length of the house that King Solomon built for Jehovah was sixty cubits, and twenty cubits was its width, and thirty cubits was its height.
3. And the length of the porch in front of the temple, the house, was twenty cubits, corresponding to the width of the house; its depth in front of the house was ten cubits.

³ Possibly “fir”.

4. And he made windows with narrowing frames for the house.
5. And he built a structure against the wall of the house all around, walls for the house round about, for the temple and the oracle, and he made chambers all around.
6. The lowest story was five cubits wide, and the middle, six cubits wide, and the third, seven cubits wide, for around the outside of the house, he made offsets so that they would not be fastened to the walls of the house.
7. And when the house was being built, it was built with finished stone from the quarry. Neither hammer nor ax, nor any tool of iron, was heard in the house while it was being built.
8. The entrance for the middle chamber was on the right side of the house, and they went up by winding steps to the middle *story*, and from the middle *story* to the third.
9. So, he built the house and completed it. And he covered the house with beams and rows of cedar.
10. And he built the structure against all the house, five cubits was its height, and it was fastened to the house with timbers of cedar.
- ¶11. And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon, saying,
12. “As for this house which you are building, if you walk in my statutes, and carry out my judgments, and keep all my commandments and walk in them, then with you will I establish my word which I spoke to David your father,
13. and I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and not forsake my people Israel.”
14. So, Solomon built the house and completed it.
15. And he built walls inside the house with cedar boards. Both the floor of the house and the walls of the ceiling, he covered with wood within, and he covered the floors of the house with cypress boards.
16. And he built twenty cubits of the rear of the house with cedar boards, both the floor and the walls, and he built it within for an oracle, for the Most Holy Place,
17. and the house in front of it, that is, the temple, was forty cubits.
18. And the facing of the cedar for the house was carved with knops and blossoming flowers. Everything was cedar; not a stone could be seen.
19. And he prepared the oracle within the house to put the ark of the covenant of Jehovah there.
20. And the length of the oracle within was twenty cubits, and its width was twenty cubits, and its height was twenty cubits. And he overlaid it with pure gold. He also overlaid the altar of cedar.
21. And Solomon overlaid the inside of the house with pure gold, and he made chains of gold to pass across the front of the oracle, which he also overlaid with pure gold.
22. And he overlaid the whole house with gold until the entire house was finished. Also, the entire altar that was by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.
23. And within the oracle, he made two cherubim of olive wood, ten cubits high.

24. And five cubits was one wing of the cherub, and five cubits was the second wing of the cherub, ten cubits from the tip of its wing to the tip of its *other* wing.
25. And the second cherub was ten cubits. The two cherubim had one measure and one form.
26. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and likewise, the second cherub.
27. And he set the cherubim in the midst of the inner house, and they spread the wings of the cherubim so that the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the second cherub touched the other wall, and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.
28. And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.
29. And he carved all the surrounding walls of the house with engravings: carvings of cherubim, and palms, and blossoming flowers, from the inner *parts* to the outer *part*.
30. And the floor of the house, he overlaid with gold, within and without.
31. And for the entrance of the oracle, he made doors of olive-wood, the pilaster, doorposts, a fifth part.
32. And on the two doors of olive wood, he carved carvings of cherubim, and palms, and blossoming flowers, and he overlaid them with gold, and he beat out the gold upon the cherubim and upon the palms.
33. And likewise, he made for the entrance of the temple doorposts of olive-wood from a fourth part.
34. And the two doors were of cypress wood. The two leaves of the one door were hinged, and the two leaves⁴ of the second door were hinged.
35. And he carved cherubim, and palms, and blossoming flowers, and he overlaid the carved work evenly with gold.
36. And he built the inner court with three courses of hewn *stone*, and a course of hewn cedars.
37. In the fourth year, in the month of Zif, was the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid.
38. And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul, which is the eighth month, the house was completed according to all His commands, and according to all His specifications. And he was seven years in building it.

1Kings 7

- ¶1. And Solomon built his own house, and his entire house was completed in thirteen years.
2. And he built the House of the Forest of Lebanon. Its length was one hundred cubits, and its width was fifty cubits, and its height was thirty cubits, with four rows of cedar pillars and hewn cedars upon the pillars.
3. And it was paneled with cedar above, over the side-chambers that lay atop forty-five pillars, fifteen per row.
4. And there were three rows of *window* frames, with light toward light in three ranks.

⁴ Hebrew: "hangings".

5. And all the entrances and posts were made square with frame-work, with light facing toward light in three ranks.
6. And he made a porch of pillars. Its length was fifty cubits, and its width was thirty cubits, and a porch was in front of them with pillars, and a canopy was over them.
7. And he made a porch for the throne where he would judge, the Porch of Judgment, and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.
8. And his house where he was to live had another court within the porch which was of similar workmanship. He also made a house like this porch for the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Solomon had taken.
9. All these were of costly stones, according to the measurements of hewed stones, sawed with a saw, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and from the outside to the Great Court.
10. And the foundation was of costly stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.
11. And above were costly stones according to the measure of hewed *stones*, and cedar,
12. and the Great Court round about had three courses of hewn *stone* and a course of hewn cedars, for both the inner court of the house of Jehovah and the porch of this house.
- ¶13. And King Solomon sent, and brought Hiram from Tyre,
14. (the son of a widow from the tribe of Naphtali, whose father had been a man of Tyre), an engraver of bronze, and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and skill for making any work of bronze. And he came to King Solomon and wrought all his work.
15. And he fashioned the two pillars of bronze; the one pillar was eighteen cubits high, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed the second pillar.
16. And he made two chapiters of cast bronze to set on the tops of the pillars. The height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the second chapter was five cubits,
17. and networks of lattice-work, festoons of chain-work for the chapiters that were on top of the pillars: seven for the one chapter and seven for the second chapter.
18. And he made the pillars with two rows of pomegranates all around on the one lattice-work to cover the chapiters that were on the top, and thus he did for the second chapter.
19. And the chapiters that were on top of the pillars on the porch had lily-work of four cubits.
20. Moreover, there were also two hundred pomegranates in rows round about upon the second chapter, even above the chapiters on the two pillars, next to the belly which was across the lattice-work.
21. And he raised up the pillars for the porch of the temple. And he raised up the right pillar and called its name Jachin, then he raised up the left pillar and called its name Boaz.
22. And on top of the pillars was lily-work. And the work of the pillars was completed.

23. And he made the molten sea, circular, ten cubits from its brim to its brim all around.
And its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits compassed it about.
24. And beneath its brim all around, there were knops encompassing it, ten in a cubit, surrounding the sea in a circuit. Two rows of knops were cast when it was cast.
25. It stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, and three facing west, and three facing south, and three facing east. And the sea was above them, and all their back parts were inward.
26. And its thickness was a handbreadth, and its rim was made like the rim of a cup, *like* a lily flower. It contained two-thousand baths.
- ¶27. And he made ten bronze bases: each base was four cubits long, and its width was four cubits, and its height, three cubits.
28. And this was the workmanship of each base: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges.
29. And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim, and upon the ledges was a stand above. And below the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work.
30. And each base had four bronze wheels with bronze bosses, and they had four feet as supports. Underneath the laver were supports cast with wreaths on each side.
31. And its opening within the chapter and above was a cubit, and its opening was round. The work of the stand was a cubit and a half, and also at its opening were carvings, and their borders were square, not round.
32. And underneath the borders were four wheels, and the sides of the wheels were in the base, and the height of one wheel was one and a half cubit.
33. And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel. Their sides, and their rims, and their spokes, and their hubs were all cast.
34. And four supports were at the four corners of each base, and its supports were part of the base.
35. And on the top of the base was an encircling compass, half a cubit high, and on the top of the base its stays and its borders were one piece.
36. And on the surfaces of its sides and on its borders, he engraved cherubim, lions, and palms according to the space for each one, with wreaths round about.
37. He made ten bases like this, all of them had one casting, one size, *and* one shape.
- ¶38. And he made ten lavers of bronze. One laver contained forty baths. Each laver was four cubits, and on each of the ten bases was one laver.
39. And he placed five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house, and he placed the sea on the right side of the house, toward the southeast.
- ¶40. And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. And Hiram finished doing all the work that he made for King Solomon for the house of Jehovah:

41. two pillars, and two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two lattice-works for covering the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the pillars;
42. and the four hundred pomegranates for the two lattice-works; two rows of pomegranates for one lattice-work for covering the two bowls of the chapters that were on the faces of the pillars;
43. and the ten bases; and the ten lavers on the bases;
44. and the one sea; and the twelve oxen underneath the sea;
45. and the pans, and the shovels, and the basins—and all these vessels that Hiram made for King Solomon for the house of Jehovah were burnished bronze.
46. The King cast them in the area of the Jordan, in the clayey ground between Succoth and Zarethan.
47. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed* because they were very, very many. The weight of the bronze was never ascertained.
- ¶48. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house Jehovah: the altar of gold; and the golden table upon which was the Bread of the Presence;
49. and the menorahs of pure gold, five on the right and five on the left before the oracle, and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold;
50. and the cups; and the snuffers; and the basins, and the spoons, and the fire-pans, of pure gold; and the sockets for the doors of the innermost house, for the Most Holy Place, and for the doors of the house for the temple, of gold.
51. So, all the work that King Solomon did for the house of Jehovah was completed. And Solomon brought in the things his father David had consecrated. He put the silver, and the gold, and the vessels into the treasuries of the house of Jehovah.

1Kings 8

- ¶1. Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, all the heads of the tribes, the chiefs of the fathers of the sons of Israel, to King Solomon in Jerusalem to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from the city of David, that is, Zion.
2. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to King Solomon for the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.
3. And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.
4. And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent, and the priests and the Levites brought them up.
5. And King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were gathered to him were with him before the ark began sacrificing sheep and oxen which could not be counted or numbered for multitude.
6. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, the oracle of the house, the Most Holy Place, beneath the wings of the cherubim,
7. for the cherubim spread two wings for the place of the ark, and from above, the cherubim overshadowed the ark and its poles.

8. And the poles were extended so that the ends of the poles could be seen from the holy place before the oracle, but they could not be seen outside. And they are there to this day.
9. Nothing was in the ark except the two tablets of stone that Moses placed there at Horeb when Jehovah made a covenant with the sons of Israel when they came out from the land of Egypt.
10. And it came to pass when the priests came out from the holy place that the cloud filled the house of Jehovah.
11. And the priests were not able to stand to minister before the cloud because Jehovah's glory filled the house of Jehovah.
- ¶12. Then Solomon said, "Jehovah said that He would dwell in thick darkness.
13. I have indeed built you a majestic house, a fixed place for you to dwell in forever."
14. And the King turned his face about, and blessed all the Assembly of Israel, and the whole Assembly of Israel stood up.
15. And he said, "Blessed be Jehovah, God of Israel, who spoke by His mouth to David my father, and by His hand has fulfilled it, saying,
16. 'From the day that I brought my people Israel out from Egypt, I chose no city from all the tribes of Israel to build a house that my name might be there, but I chose David to be over my people Israel.'
17. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah, God of Israel.
18. And Jehovah said to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you have done well, in that it was in your heart.
19. Yet, you will not build the house, but your son, who will come forth from your loins; he will build the house for my name.'
20. And Jehovah caused His word to stand which He spoke, for I have risen up in the place of my father David, and I sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah said, and I have built the house for the name of Jehovah, God of Israel.
21. And there, I have provided a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of Jehovah that He made with our fathers when He brought them out from the land of Egypt."
22. And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the Assembly of Israel, and he spread his hands toward heaven.
23. And he said, "O Jehovah, God of Israel, there is no god like you in the heavens above or on the earth beneath, preserving the covenant and lovingkindness for your servants who walk before you with all their heart,
24. you who has kept for your servant David my father what you spoke to him. Yea, you spoke with your mouth, and with your hand you have fulfilled it, as at this day.
25. And now, O Jehovah, God of Israel, keep for your servant David my father that which you spoke to him, saying, 'You will not lack a man before me to sit upon the throne

- of Israel—if only your sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as you have walked.’
26. And now, O God of Israel, let your word, I pray, be established which you spoke to your servant David, my father.
27. But will God indeed dwell on earth? Behold, heaven—even the heaven of heavens—cannot contain you! How much less this house that I have built?
28. Yet, you have regarded the prayer of your servant and his supplication, O Jehovah, my God, that you would hear the cry and the prayer that your servant is praying before you today,
29. that your eyes be open toward this house night and day, toward the place of which you said, ‘My name will be there,’ that you hear the prayer that your servant prays toward this place,
30. and hear the supplication of your servant and your people Israel when they pray toward this place, that you hear in your dwelling-place in heaven; yea, hear and forgive.
31. *If* a man sins against his fellow, and an oath be laid upon him that he is made to swear, and the oath comes before your altar in this house,
32. may you hear in heaven, and act, and judge your servants, condemning the wicked, setting his wicked way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.
33. When your people Israel are smitten before an enemy because they have sinned against you, and they turn back to you and confess your name, and they pray and plead with you for mercy in this house,
34. then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the land that you gave to their fathers.
35. When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, and they pray toward this place, and they confess your name, and turn from their sin when you afflict them,
36. then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, even your people Israel, that you may teach them the good way in which they should walk and give rain to your land that you gave to your people for an inheritance.
37. If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence, blight, mildew, swarming locust, destroying locust, if it come to pass that their enemy presses hard on them in the land at their gates—whatever affliction, whatever illness—
38. any prayer, any supplication by any man or by all your people Israel if they confess, each man, the affliction of his heart, and he spreads out his hands toward this house,
39. then hear from heaven, your dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to all his ways, for you will know his heart (for you, you alone, know the heart of all the sons of man),
40. that they may fear you all the days that they live on the face of the land that you gave to our fathers.

41. And *hear* also the foreigner who is not of your people Israel when he comes from a distant land because of your renown,
42. for they will hear of your great renown, and of your mighty hand, and of your out-stretched arm. When he comes and prays toward this house,
43. hear *from* heaven, your dwelling place, and do according to all for which the foreigner cries out to you, so that all peoples of the earth may know your name, to fear you as do your people Israel, and to know that this house which I have built is called by your name.
44. When your people go out to battle against an enemy in the way that you send them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city that you have chosen and the house that I have built for your name,
45. then hear *from* heaven their prayer and their supplication, and uphold their cause.
46. When they sin against you (for there is no man who does not sin), and you become angry with them and deliver them before an enemy, and they take them away as their captives to the land of the enemy, far or near,
47. but they turn back their heart in the land in which they were taken captive, and they repent and make supplication in the land of their captors, saying, 'We have sinned and committed iniquity! We have done wickedness!'
48. and they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who took them captive, and they pray to you toward their land that you gave to their fathers, the city which you have chosen, and the house that you have built for your name,
49. then from heaven, your dwelling place, hear their prayer and their supplication, and uphold their cause.
50. And forgive your people who have sinned against you, and all their transgressions which they have transgressed against you, and grant them compassion in the presence of their captors so that they will have compassion on them,
51. because they are your people and your inheritance whom you brought out from Egypt, out of the midst of the iron furnace.
52. Let your eyes be open to the supplication of your servant and to the supplication of your people Israel, to hear them in all *for which* they cry out to you.
53. For you separated them for yourself from all peoples of the earth for an inheritance, as you said, by the hand of Moses your servant when you brought our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD."
- ¶54. And it came to pass, when Solomon finished praying to Jehovah all this prayer and supplication, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread out toward heaven.
55. And he stood, and he blessed all the Assembly of Israel *with* a loud voice, saying,

56. “Blessed is Jehovah, who has given His people Israel a resting place, according to all that He said. Not one word has fallen of all His good word which He spoke by the hand of His servant Moses.
57. May Jehovah our God be with us as He was with our fathers. May He not leave us or forsake us,
58. that He may incline our hearts to Him to walk in all His ways and to keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments which He commanded our fathers.
59. And let these words with which I have sought favor before Jehovah, be near Jehovah our God day and night, that He may execute judgment for His servant and judgment for His people Israel, *as the matter requires*, day by day,
60. that all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah, He is God, *and* there is no other.
61. Let your heart be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in His statutes and to keep His commandments, as at this day.”
- ¶62. Then the King and all Israel with him offered sacrifice before Jehovah.
63. And Solomon offered sacrifice for a peace offering, which he slaughtered before Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And so, the King and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah.
64. On that day, the King consecrated the middle of the court that is before the house of Jehovah, for there he made the burnt offering, and the grain offering, and the fat of the peace offerings because the bronze altar before Jehovah was too small to hold the burnt offering, and the grain offering, and the fat of the peace offerings.
65. And at that time, Solomon made a feast, and all Israel with him, a great Assembly from the Entrance of Hamath to the Brook of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days, then seven *more* days, *even* fourteen days.
66. On the eighth day, he sent the people away, and they blessed the King and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the good that Jehovah had done for David, His servant, and for His people Israel.

1Kings 9

- ¶1. And it came to pass, when Solomon finished building the house of Jehovah, and the house of the King, and all Solomon’s desire that he was pleased to do,
2. that Jehovah appeared to Solomon a second time as He had appeared to him at Gibeon.
3. And Jehovah said to him, “I have heard your prayer and your supplication which you have made before me. I have sanctified this house that you have built, to put my name there forever, and my eyes and my heart will always be there.”
4. Now, if you walk before me as your father David walked, with a perfect heart and uprightly, doing all that I have commanded you, keeping my statutes and my judgments,

5. then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel forever, as I spoke to David your father, saying, “You will not lack a man upon the throne of Israel.”
6. But, if you or your sons ever turn away from me and do not keep my commandments, my statutes that I have set before you, but depart and serve other gods and worship them,
7. then I will cut off Israel from the land that I gave them, and the house that I have consecrated for my name will I cast out from before me, and Israel will become a byword and a mockery among all nations.
8. As to this house which is exalted, all that pass by it will be astounded, and hiss, and say, ‘Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house?’
9. Then men will say, ‘Because they forsook Jehovah their God who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and clung to other gods, and bowed themselves to them, and served them—that is why Jehovah has brought all this evil upon them.’”
- ¶10. And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, that Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the house of the king.
11. Hiram the king of Tyre supplied Solomon with timbers of cedar and cypress wood, and gold according to all his desire. Then King Solomon gave to Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.
12. And Hiram came from Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given to him, and they were not pleasing in his eyes.
13. Then he said, “What are these cities that you have given to me, my brother?” And he called them the land of Cabul⁵ to this day.
14. Now, Hiram had sent to the king one hundred twenty talents of gold.
- ¶15. And this is the reason for the forced labor that King Solomon conscripted: to build the house of Jehovah and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.
16. (Pharaoh, king of Egypt, had come up and seized Gezer, and burned it with fire, and slew the Canaanites that lived in the city, and he gave it as a parting gift to his daughter, Solomon’s wife.)
17. So, Solomon built Gezer, and Lower Beth-horon,
18. and Baalath, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land,
19. and all the storage cities that Solomon had, and the cities of the chariotry, and the cities of the horsemen, and whatever Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
20. All the people who were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, they who were not of the sons of Israel,

⁵ Hebrew uncertain.

21. their sons who remained in the land, whom the sons of Israel were not able to completely destroy, Solomon conscripted them for slave labor unto this day.
22. But of the sons of Israel, Solomon did not make slaves, but they were men of war, his servants, his officials, his officers, his captains of chariotry, and his horsemen.
23. These were the chief officers who were over Solomon's work: five hundred and fifty who had charge over the people who were doing the work.
24. But, Pharaoh's daughter went up from the city of David to her house that *Solomon* built for her; then he built Millo.
25. And three times a year, Solomon offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar that he built to Jehovah, and he offered the sacrifices by him who was before Jehovah. So, he finished the house.
26. And King Solomon made ships in Ezion-geber that is near Eloth on the shore of the Red Sea in the land of Edom.
27. And Hiram sent in the ships his servants, sailors who had knowledge of the sea, along with the servants of Solomon.
28. Then they went to Ophir and took from there four hundred twenty talents of gold and came to King Solomon.

1Kings 10

- ¶1. Then the Queen of Sheba, hearing of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of Jehovah, came to test him with difficult questions.
2. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great retinue, with camels bearing spices, an abundance of gold, and precious stones. And she came to Solomon and spoke to him about everything that was in her heart,
3. and Solomon answered all her questions. There was nothing hidden from the king that he could not reveal to her.
4. When the Queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,
5. and the food of his table, and the order of his servants, and the attendance of his servers and their raiment, and his cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more breath in her.
6. Then she said to the king, "The report that I heard in my land of your words and wisdom was true,
7. and I did not believe the reports until I came and my eyes saw, and behold, the half was not told to me. You have exceeded in wisdom and prosperity the report that I heard.
8. Blessed are your men! These your servants are blessed who stand continually before you, hearing your wisdom.
9. Blessed be Jehovah your God who delighted in you, to set you upon the throne of Israel because of Jehovah's eternal love for Israel, and He has made you king to execute judgment and righteousness."

10. And she gave to the king one hundred twenty talents of gold, and a great abundance of spices, and precious stones. Never again came such an abundance of spices as these that the Queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.
11. And also, ships of Hiram, that carried gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir a great abundance of almug wood and precious stones.
12. And the king made of the almug wood supports for the house of Jehovah and the house of the king, and lyres, and harps for the singers. No such almug wood has come in nor been seen to this day.
13. And King Solomon gave to the Queen of Sheba all that she desired, which she had asked for, besides that which was given her by the hand of King Solomon. Then she departed and went to her own land, she and her servants.
14. And it came to pass, that the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,
15. apart from the men who were traders, and of the traffic of the merchants, and all the kings of Arabia, and governors of the land.
16. And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold, six hundred *shekels* of gold went into each shield,
17. and three hundred bucklers of beaten gold, three minas of gold went into each buckler. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
18. The king also made a great ivory throne and overlaid it with refined gold.
19. The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind it, and stays were on either side on the place of the seat, with two lions standing beside the stays.
20. And twelve lions stood there upon the six steps, one on each side. The like has not been made for any other kingdom.
21. And all of King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold, none were of silver. It was accounted as nothing in the days of Solomon.
22. For the king had Tarshish ships at sea along with Hiram's ships. Once every three years the Tarshish ships came carrying gold, silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks.
23. Thus, King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom.
24. Moreover, all the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.
25. And each of them brought his gift: vessels of silver and vessels of gold, garments, weaponry, spices, horses and mules, so much year by year.
26. And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen which he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king in Jerusalem.
27. And the king made silver in Jerusalem like stones and made cedars like the sycamores that are in the Shephelah for abundance.

28. And the source of Solomon's horses was Egypt and Kue. The king's merchants procured them from Kue at a price,
29. and a chariot could be imported from Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty. And likewise, by their hand, they exported them to all the kings of the Hittites and to the kings of Aram.

1Kings 11

- ¶1. Moreover, King Solomon loved many foreign women besides the daughter of Pharaoh, Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites,
2. from the nations of which Jehovah said to the children of Israel, "You shall not go in to them; neither shall they come in to you. They will certainly turn your heart away after their gods." To these, Solomon clung in love.
3. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. And his wives turned his heart away.
4. And it came to pass when Solomon was old that his wives turned his heart away to follow after other gods, and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God like the heart of David his father.
5. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth, goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom, the abomination of the Ammonites.
6. And Solomon did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and he did not fully follow after Jehovah like David his father.
7. Furthermore, Solomon built a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, on the mountain that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.
8. And he did likewise for all his foreign wives who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods.
9. Therefore, Jehovah was angry with Solomon because he turned his heart away from Jehovah, the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice
10. and had commanded him concerning this matter, that he should not go after other gods, but he did not obey what Jehovah commanded.
11. Therefore, Jehovah said to Solomon, "Because it has been this way with you, and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes that I commanded you, I most certainly will tear the kingdom from you and give it to your servant.
12. Yet, during your days, I will not do it for the sake of your father David. I will tear it out of the hand of your son.
13. Even so, I will not tear away the entire kingdom. I will give one tribe to your son for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, which I have chosen."
- ¶14. Jehovah also raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite. He was of the king's seed in Edom.

15. For it had happened that when David was in Edom, Joab the captain of the army went up to bury the slain, then he killed every male in Edom.
16. Yea, Joab continued there for six months, along with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom.
17. But Hadad fled, he and men of Edom, some servants of his father, went into Egypt with him. Hadad was yet a young boy.
18. And they arose from Midian and went to Paran; and they took men from Paran with them, and they came to Egypt to Pharaoh, king of Egypt. And he gave him a house, and commanded food for him, and gave him land.
19. And Hadad found great favor in the eyes of Pharaoh, and he gave him his sister-in law for a wife, a sister of Tahpenes the queen.
20. And the sister of Tahpenes bore him a son, Genubath, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house, and Genubath was in the house of Pharaoh among the sons of Pharaoh.
21. When Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers and that Joab, captain of the army, was dead, then Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Send me away that I may go to my own land."
22. And Pharaoh said to him, "But what have you lacked with me, that, behold, you desire to depart to your own land?" And he said, "Nothing. Yet, let me go anyway."
- ¶23. God also raised up as an adversary against him, Rezon ben-Eliada, who had fled from his lord Hadadezer, king of Zobah.
24. And he gathered men to himself, and he was captain over a band (when David slew them *of Zobah*). And they went to Damascus and dwelt in it. And they reigned in Damascus.
25. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, in addition to the evil that Hadad *did*. And he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Aram.
- ¶26. Moreover, Jeroboam ben-Nebat an Ephrathite from Zereda, a servant to Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, also lifted his hand against the king.
27. And this is the reason for which he lifted a hand against King Solomon; he built Millo *and* closed the breach of the city of David his father.
28. Now, the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valor. And seeing that the young man was industrious, Solomon set him over all the burden-bearers of the house of Joseph.
29. And it came to pass at that time that Jeroboam went out from Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him on the road. And he had clothed himself with a new garment; and both of them were alone in a field.
30. Then Ahijah grasped the new garment that was on him, and tore it into twelve pieces.
31. Then he said to Jeroboam, "You take ten pieces, for thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: 'Behold, I will tear the kingdom from the hand of Solomon and give ten tribes to you.'

32. But, one tribe will remain his for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.
33. Because they have forsaken me and bowed themselves to Ashtoreth, goddess of the Zidonians, to Chemosh, god of the Moabites, to Milcom, god of the children of Ammon, and they have not walked in my ways, my statutes and my judgments, to do what is right in my eyes like David his father.
34. However, I will not take the entire kingdom out of his hand, for I will make him ruler all the days of his life for my servant David's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes.
35. And I will take the kingdom out of the hand of his son and give it to you, ten tribes.
36. And to his son, I will give one tribe, that there may be a lamp for my servant David before me always in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for myself to put my name there.
37. And I will take you, and you will rule according to all that your soul desires, and you shall be king over Israel.
38. And it shall come to pass, if you obey all that I command you, and walk in my ways, and do what is right in my eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments as my servant David did, then I will be with you, and I will build an established house for you as I built for David. Yea, I have given Israel to you.
39. And I will afflict the seed of David because of this; howbeit not forever.”
40. Then Solomon sought to put Jeroboam to death. But Jeroboam rose up and fled to Egypt unto Shishak, king of Egypt. And he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.
41. And the remaining acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the Book of the Acts of Solomon?
42. And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.
43. And Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of David his father, and his son Rehoboam reigned in his stead.

1Kings 12

- ¶1. And Rehoboam went to Shechem for all Israel had gone to Shechem to make him king.
2. And it came to pass that Jeroboam ben-Nebath heard this, but he was still in Egypt where he had fled from the presence of King Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelled in Egypt.
3. And they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,
4. “Your father made our yoke hard. So now, you lighten some of the burdensome service of your father and his heavy yoke that he placed upon us, and we will serve you.”
5. Then he said to them, “Go away for three days, and then return to me.” And so, the people left.

6. And Rehoboam the king consulted with the old men who stood in the presence of Solomon his father when he was alive, saying, "What answer do you advise should be returned to this people?"
7. And they spoke to him, saying, "If today you will be a servant to this people and serve them, then answer them and speak good words to them, and they will be your servants forever."
8. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they gave him, and he consulted with the young men who had grown up with him, who were standing before him.
9. And he said to them, "What answer do you advise that we should return to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, 'Lighten some of the yoke that your father put on us.'"
10. And the young men that grew up with him spoke to him, saying, "Thus shall you say to this people who spoke to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but now you make it lighter on us.' Speak thus to them: 'My little finger is thicker than my father's loins!
11. My father indeed laid a heavy yoke on you, but I will now add to your yoke. My father chastened you with whips, but I will chasten you with scorpions.'"
12. Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day just as the king had spoken, saying, "Return to me on the third day."
13. And the king answered the people harshly, and he forsook the counsel that the old men had given him.
14. And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke. My father chastened you with whips, but I will chasten you with scorpions."
15. And so, the king did not listen to the people, for the turn of events was from Jehovah to establish His word which Jehovah spoke by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam ben-Nebat.
16. And all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them. Therefore, the people sent back word to the king, saying, "What portion do we have in David? *We have* no inheritance with the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Look to your own house now, O David!" And Israel went to their tents.
17. But as for the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.
18. Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram who was over the forced labor, but all Israel stoned him with stones and he died. And King Rehoboam mounted a chariot in haste to escape to Jerusalem.
- ¶19. So, Israel rebelled against the house of David, to this day.

20. For it came to pass when all Israel had heard that Jeroboam was returned that they sent and called him to the assembled company and made him king over all Israel. There was none that followed the house of David except the tribe of Judah alone.
- ¶21. And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem and assembled all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, one-hundred and eighty thousand chosen warriors to wage war against the house of Israel in order to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam ben-Solomon.
22. But the word of God came to Shemaiah, a man of God, saying,
23. "Speak to Rehoboam ben-Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,
24. 'Thus says Jehovah: Do not go up, nor wage war against your brothers, the sons of Israel. Each man return to his house, for this thing is of me!'" And they obeyed the word of Jehovah, and they turned back and departed according to the word of Jehovah.
- ¶25. And Jeroboam built up Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim and dwelt in it. And he went out from there and built up Penuel.
26. And Jeroboam said in his heart, "Now the kingdom will return to the house of David.
27. If this people go up to make sacrifices at the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem, then will the heart of this people return to their lord, Rehoboam, king of Judah. Yea, they will kill me and return to Rehoboam, king of Judah."
28. So the king took counsel and made two golden calves. Then he said to them, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Behold your God, O Israel, who brought you up from the land of Egypt!"
29. And he set one in Bethel and put the other in Dan.
30. And this thing became sin. And the people went before one, as far as Dan.
31. He also built a house of high places, and he made priests from the lowest of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.
32. Moreover, Jeroboam made a feast in the eighth month on the fifteenth day of the month like the feast that is in Judah, and he sacrificed on the altar. Thus he did in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made, and he appointed at Bethel priests of the high places that he had made.
33. Therefore, he sacrificed on the altar that he made at Bethel on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, the month that he devised out of his own heart. Yea, he made a feast for the children of Israel and offered sacrifices on the altar.

1Kings 13

- ¶1. And behold, a man of God went from Judah by the word of Jehovah to Bethel, and Jeroboam was standing at the altar to make sacrifice.
2. And he cried out against the altar by the word of Jehovah and said, "O altar! O altar! Thus says Jehovah: Behold! A son will be born to the house of David. Josiah will be

- his name, and upon you will he sacrifice the priests of the high places who make sacrifices on you. Yea, they will burn up men's bones on you!"
3. And he gave a sign that day, saying, "This is the sign which Jehovah has spoken. Behold, the altar will be split apart, and the ashes that are on it will be poured out."
 4. And it came to pass when the king heard the word of the man of God who cried out against the altar in Bethel, Jeroboam stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, "Seize him!" But his hand that he stretched forth toward him withered, and he was not able to draw it back to himself.
 5. Then the altar was split apart, and the ashes from the altar poured out according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah.
 6. Then the king answered and said to the man of God, "Entreat, I pray, the face of Jehovah your God and pray for me that my hand will be restored to me!" And the man of God entreated the face of Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him, and it was as before.
 7. And the king said to the man of God, "Come home with me and refresh yourself, and let me give you a gift."
 8. But the man of God said to the king, "Even if you would give me half your house, I will not come with you, nor will I eat bread or drink water in this place.
 9. For thus was it commanded me by the word of Jehovah, saying, 'You shall not eat bread, and you shall not drink water, and you shall not return by the way that you go.'"
 10. So, he went another way and did not return by the way that he had come to Bethel.
 11. And a certain old prophet was living in Bethel. And his son came and told him every deed that the man of God had done in Bethel that day. They also recounted to their father the words which he had spoken to the king.
 12. And their father said to them, "Which way did he go?" For his sons had seen the way that the man of God who came from Judah went.
 13. Then he said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me." So, they saddled the donkey for him, and he mounted it.
 14. And he went after the man of God and found him sitting under a terebinth. And he said to him, "Are you the man of God who came from Judah?" And he said, "I am."
 15. And he said to him, "Come home with me and eat bread."
 16. Then he said, "I cannot return with you and go in with you, nor can I eat bread or drink water with you in this place.
 17. For this was my charge by the word of Jehovah: You shall not eat bread, and you shall not drink water there, nor shall you come back by the way that you go."

18. And he said to him, "I am also a prophet like you, and an angel spoke to me by the word of Jehovah, saying, 'Bring him back with you to your house that he may eat bread and drink water.'" He lied to him.
19. So, he returned with him and ate bread in his house and drank water.
20. And it came to pass as they were sitting at the table that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet who had brought him back.
21. And he cried out to the man of God who came from Judah, saying, "Thus says Jehovah: Because you have rebelled against the command of Jehovah and did not keep the commandment which Jehovah your God commanded you,
22. but returned and ate bread and drank water in the place concerning which He said to you, 'Eat no bread and drink no water,' your corpse will not come to the sepulchre of your fathers."
23. And it came to pass after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, the prophet who had brought him back saddled the donkey for him.
24. And when he had gone, a lion found him on the way and killed him, and his corpse was thrown down on the road, and the donkey stood by it. The lion also stood by the corpse.
25. And behold, men were passing by, and they saw the corpse thrown down on the road and the lion standing by the corpse. Then they went and told it in the city in which the old prophet lived.
26. And the prophet who brought him back from the way heard it and said, "It is the man of God who rebelled against the command of Jehovah. Therefore, Jehovah gave him to the lion, and it tore him and killed him according to the word of Jehovah which He spoke to him."
27. Then he spoke to his sons, saying, "Saddle the donkey for me." And they saddled it.
28. So, he went and found his corpse thrown down on the road, and the donkey and the lion were standing by the corpse. The lion had not eaten the corpse nor torn the donkey.
29. And the prophet lifted up the corpse of the man of God and laid it on the donkey, and he brought it back. And the old prophet came to the city to lament and to bury him.
30. And he laid his corpse in his own grave, and they mourned over him, "Alas, my brother!"
31. And it came to pass after he buried him that he spoke to his sons, saying, "At my death, bury me in the sepulchre in which the man of God is buried. Lay my bones beside his bones,
32. because the thing which he cried out by the word of Jehovah against the altar that is in Bethel and against all the churches of the high places that are in the cities of Samaria will certainly come to pass."

- ¶33. After this thing, Jeroboam did not turn from his evil way, but made more priests of the lowest of the people for the high places. Whoever would, he consecrated, and he became a priest of the high places.
34. And this thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, that it might be annihilated and destroyed from off the face of the earth.

1Kings 14

- ¶1. At that time, Abijah ben-Jeroboam fell sick.
2. And Jeroboam said to his wife, “Arise now, and disguise yourself that people may not know that you are the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh. Behold, Ahijah the prophet is there. He spoke concerning me being king over this people.
3. So, take ten loaves in your hand, and cakes, and a flask of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will become of the youth.”
4. Then the wife of Jeroboam did so; she arose and went to Shiloh and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah was not able to see for his eyes were set because of his age.
5. And Jehovah said to Ahijah, “Behold, the wife of Jeroboam is coming to seek a word from you concerning her son because he is sick. Speak to her thus and thus. And it will be when she comes in that she will make herself out to be a foreigner.”
6. And it came to pass when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came in at the doorway that he said, “Come in, wife of Jeroboam. Why do you make yourself a stranger? I have been sent to you with a hard *message*.
7. You go say to Jeroboam, ‘ Thus says Jehovah God of Israel: because I exalted you from among the people and made you ruler over my people Israel,
8. and tore the kingdom from the house of David and gave it to you, but you have not been as my servant David who kept my commandments and who walked after me with all his heart doing only what is right in my eyes,
9. but you have done more evil than all who were before you, and you have gone and made for yourself other gods and molten images to provoke me to anger, and you have cast me behind your back,
10. therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and I will cut off from Jeroboam everyone that pisses against a wall, bond or free, in Israel, and I will burn up what remains of the house of Jeroboam as a man burns dung until it is consumed.
11. He of Jeroboam who dies in the city, the dogs will devour, and he who dies in the field, fowl of the sky will eat, for Jehovah has spoken.’
12. So arise. Go to your house. When your feet enter the city, the child will die.
13. And all Israel will mourn for him, and bury him because he alone of Jeroboam will come to the grave, for there was found in him something good toward Jehovah the God of Israel within the house of Jeroboam.
14. Moreover, Jehovah will this day raise up for Himself a king over Israel who will cut off the house of Jeroboam—but what? even now.

15. And Jehovah will strike Israel just as a reed is moved to and fro by the water, and He will uproot Israel from this good land which He gave to their fathers and will scatter them beyond the river because they made their Asherah poles, provoking Jehovah.
16. And He will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam which he committed and which he caused Israel to commit.”
17. Then the wife of Jeroboam arose and left, and went to Tirzah. She came to the threshold of the house, and the child died.
18. And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him according to the word of Jehovah which He spoke by the hand of His servant Ahijah the prophet.
- ¶19. Now, the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he waged war, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
20. And the days that Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years, and he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶21. And Rehoboam ben-Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city where Jehovah chose to place His name, out of all the tribes of Israel. And his mother’s name was Naamah, the Ammonite.
22. And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked Him to jealousy more than all that their fathers had done by their sins that they committed.
23. And they also built for themselves high places, yea, pillars and Asherah poles were on every high hill and under every green tree.
24. Moreover, there were sacred sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the sons of Israel.
25. And it came to pass in the fifth year of King Rehoboam that Shishak the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem.
26. And he took the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king’s house. Yea, he took everything; he even took all the shields of gold that Solomon had made.
27. Then King Rehoboam made bronze shields in their place. And he entrusted *them* to the captains of the guards who guarded the entrance of the king’s house.
28. And it came to pass that whenever the king went into the house of Jehovah, the guards would carry them out and then bring them back to the guards’ chamber.
29. Now, the rest of the acts of Rehoboam and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
30. And there was war continually between Rehoboam and Jeroboam.
31. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother’s name was Naamah the Ammonite, and his son Abijam reigned in his stead.

- ¶1. Now, in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam ben-Nebat, Abijam began to reign over Judah.
2. He reigned three years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Maacah, daughter of Abishalom.
3. And he walked in all the sins of his father that he had done before him, and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as was the heart of David his father.
4. Yet for David's sake, Jehovah his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to raise up his son after him and to establish Jerusalem,
5. because David did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and he did not turn aside from all that He commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
6. And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.
7. And the rest of the acts of Abijam and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? There was also war between Abijam and Jeroboam.
8. And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶9. Now, in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign as king of Judah,
10. and he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Maacah, the daughter of Abishalom.
11. And Asa did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, like David his father.
12. And he removed the sacred sodomites from the land, and took away all the idols that his father had made.
13. Moreover, he also removed his mother, Maacah, from being queen-mother because she made a detestable image for Asherah, and Asa cut down her abomination and burned it up in the brook Kidron.
14. Yet, they did not remove the high places; nevertheless, Asa's heart was perfect with Jehovah all his days.
15. Moreover, the consecrated things of his father and his own consecrated things he brought into the house of Jehovah, silver, and gold, and vessels.
16. And there was war between Asa and Baasha the king of Israel all their days.
17. And Baasha, king of Israel, went up against Judah. And he built Ramah that no one might go out or come in to Asa the king of Judah.
18. And Asa took all the silver and gold that remained among the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house, and he delivered them into the hand of his servants. And King Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Aram, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

19. "Let there be a covenant between me and you, as between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent a present to you of silver and gold. Go, break your covenant with Baasha, king of Israel, that he may withdraw from me."
20. And Ben-Hadad listened to King Asa and sent captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and he struck Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Chinneroth, and against all the land of Naphtali.
21. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard of it that he ceased building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.
22. Then King Asa made a proclamation throughout Judah; none was exempt, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its wood, with which Baasha had been building. And with them, King Asa built Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.
23. And all the rest of the acts of Asa and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only, in the time of his old age, he was diseased in his feet.
24. And Asa slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Jehoshaphat his son became king in his stead.
- ¶25. And Nadab ben-Jeroboam became king over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.
26. And he did evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and he walked in the way of his father, and in his sin by which he made Israel to sin.
27. And Baasha ben-Ahijah of the house of Issachar conspired against him. Then Baasha struck him down in Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. For Nadab and all Israel had laid siege to Gibbethon,
28. and Baasha slew him in the third year of Asa king of Judah and became king in his stead.
29. And it came to pass when he reigned that he slew all the house of Jeroboam; he did not spare any that belonged to Jeroboam who breathed until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah that He spoke by the hand of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite
30. because of the sins of Jeroboam that he committed, and by which he made Israel to sin by his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger.
31. And the rest of the acts of Nadab and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
32. And there was war between Asa and Baasha the king of Israel all their days.
- ¶33. In the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha ben-Ahijah became king in Tirzah over all Israel for twenty-four years.
34. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin by which he made Israel to sin.

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu ben-Hanani against Baasha, saying,
2. “Inasmuch as I have raised you up from the dust, and set you as ruler over my people Israel, but you have walked in the way of Jeroboam, and have made my people Israel to sin to provoke me to anger with their sin,
 3. behold, I will consume the posterity of Baasha and the posterity of his house, and I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam ben-Nebat.
 4. He of Baasha who dies in the city, the dogs will devour, and he of him who dies in the field, fowl of the sky will eat.”
 5. And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and that which he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
 6. And Baasha slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.
 7. And moreover, by the hand of Jehu ben-Hanani the prophet, the word of Jehovah came against Baasha and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the eyes of Jehovah to provoke Him to anger by the work of his hands in being like the house of Jeroboam and because he killed him.
- ¶8. In the twenty-sixth year of Asa the king of Judah, Elah ben-Baasha became king over Israel in Tirzah for two years.
9. And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariotry, conspired against him when he was in Tirzah drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the house in Tirzah.
 10. And Zimri came in, and he struck him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa the king of Judah and reigned in his stead.
 11. And it came to pass, when he became king, as soon as he sat on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha. He left him not one that pisses against a wall, either of his kinsmen or his friends.
 12. So, Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha according to the word of Jehovah that He spoke to Baasha by the hand of Jehu the prophet,
 13. for all the sins of Baasha and the sins of Elah his son that they committed, and by which they made Israel to sin to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger by their vanities.
 14. And the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
- ¶15. In the twenty-seventh year of Asa the king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now, the people were encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines.
16. And the people who were encamped heard it said, “Zimri has conspired and has also killed the king.” And all Israel made Omri, captain of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp.
 17. Then Omri and all Israel with him went up from Gibbethon, and they laid siege to Tirzah.

18. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, he went into the citadel of the king's house and burned the king's house over himself with fire and died
19. because of his sins that he committed, for doing evil in the eyes of Jehovah, walking in the way of Jeroboam and his sin by which he made Israel to sin.
20. And the rest of the acts of Zimri and his conspiracy which he carried out, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
- ¶21. Then the people of Israel were divided into two parts: half the people went after Tibni ben-Ginath to make him king, and half went after Omri.
22. And the people who followed Omri were stronger than the people who followed Tibni ben-Ginath. So, Tibni died, and Omri became king.
- ¶23. In the thirty-first year of Asa the king of Judah, Omri became king over Israel for twelve years. He reigned six years in Tirzah.
24. And he purchased the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver, and he built on the hill and called the name of the city that he had built after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill of Samaria.
25. And Omri did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah; yea, he did more evil than all who were before him,
26. for he walked in all the way of Jeroboam ben-Nebath and in his sin by which he made Israel to sin to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel by their vanities.
27. And the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he displayed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
28. So, Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and his son Ahab reigned in his stead.
- ¶29. And Ahab ben-Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa the king of Judah, and Ahab ben-Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.
30. And Ahab ben-Omri did more evil in the eyes of Jehovah than all who were before him.
31. And it came to pass—was it a small thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebath?—that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Zidonians, and he went and served Baal, and worshipped him.
32. He also erected an altar for Baal in the house of Baal which he built in Samaria,
33. and Ahab made an Asherah pole. And Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him.
- ¶34. In his days, Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho. He laid its foundation in Abiram his firstborn, and in Segub his youngest, he set up its gates, according to the word of Jehovah that He spoke by the hand of Joshua ben-Nun.⁶

1Kings 17

⁶ Joshua 6:26.

- ¶1. And Elijah the Tishbite of the Tishbites of Gilead said to Ahab, “As Jehovah the God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, *may God damn me* if there is dew or rain these years, except by my word!”
2. Then the word of Jehovah came to him, saying,
3. “Leave here and turn to the east, and hide by the wadi Cherith where it is near the Jordan.
4. And it will come to pass that you will drink from the wadi. And I have commanded the ravens to provide for you there.”
5. So, he went and did according to the word of Jehovah. And he went and dwelt by the wadi Cherith where it is near the Jordan.
6. And the ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank from the wadi.
7. And it came to pass after some days that the wadi dried up because there had been no rain in the land.
- ¶8. And the word of Jehovah came to him, saying,
9. “Arise! Go to Zarephath which belongs to Zidon and dwell there. Behold, I have commanded a widow woman to provide for you there.”
10. And he arose and went to Zarephath, and he came to the entrance of the city. And behold, a widow woman was there, gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, “Bring me, I pray you, a little water in a vessel so that I may drink.”
11. And she went to fetch it, and he called to her and said, “Bring me, I pray you, a morsel of bread in your hand.”
12. But she said, “As Jehovah your God lives, I have nothing baked, but a handful of flour in a jar and a little oil in a jug. And behold, I am gathering two sticks that I may go in and prepare it for myself and my son so that we may eat it, and die.”
13. Then Elijah said to her, “Do not be afraid, go do according to your word. Only, make me a little cake out of it first, and bring it out to me. And afterwards, make one for yourself and your son.
14. For thus says Jehovah the God of Israel: The jar of flour will not be used up, and the jug of oil will not decrease until the day Jehovah sends rain upon the face of the earth.”
15. So, she went and did according to the word of Elijah and she ate, he and she and her house, for a time.
16. The jar of flour was not used up and the jug of oil did not decrease, according to the word of Jehovah that He spoke by the hand of Elijah.
- ¶17. And it came to pass after these things that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, became sick, and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him.
18. And she said to Elijah, “What is there between us, O man of God? You have come to me to bring my iniquity to remembrance and kill my son.”

19. Then he said to her, "Give me your son." And he took him from her bosom, and brought him up to the upper chamber where he dwelt, and laid him on his bed.
20. And he cried unto Jehovah and said, "O Jehovah my God, will you also bring evil upon the widow with whom I am staying by killing her son?"
21. Then he stretched himself upon the child three times, and called out to Jehovah, saying, "O Jehovah my God, I beg you, let this child's soul return to him!"
22. And Jehovah heard the voice of Elijah, and the child's soul returned to him, and he revived.
23. Then Elijah took the child and brought him down from the upper chamber to the house, and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said, "Behold, your son is alive!"
24. And the woman said to Elijah, "By this, I now know that you are a man of God and that the word of Jehovah is truly in your mouth."

1Kings 18

- ¶1. And when many days had passed, the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, "Go, show yourself to Ahab, and I will send rain upon the face of the earth."
2. So, Elijah went to show himself to Ahab. Now, the famine was severe in Samaria.
3. And Ahab summoned Obadiah, who was over the household. (Now, Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly,
4. such that when Jezebel was killing off the prophets of Jehovah, Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifties in a cave, and he provided them bread and water.)
5. And Ahab said to Obadiah, "Go through the land, to all the springs of water and to all the wadis. Perhaps we will find green grass and keep the horses and mules alive, and not have to kill some of the animals."
6. So they divided the land between them, to go through it. Ahab went by himself one way, and Obadiah went by himself another way.
7. And when Obadiah was on the road, behold, Elijah met him. And when he recognized him, he fell on his face and said, "Is this you, my lord Elijah?"
8. Then he said to him, "It is I. Go, tell your lord, 'Elijah is here.'"
9. Then he said, "What sin have I committed that you would hand your servant over to Ahab to kill me?"
10. As Jehovah your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom to which my lord has not sent to search for you. And if they say, 'He is not here,' then he makes that kingdom or nation swear that it has not found you.
11. And now you are saying, 'Go, tell your lord, "Elijah is here."'

12. And it will come to pass when I have left you that the Spirit of Jehovah will carry you off to a place I don't know. And then, when I come to tell Ahab and he cannot find you, he will kill me; yet, your servant has feared Jehovah from my youth.
13. Has it not been told to my lord what I did when Jezebel was killing the prophets of Jehovah, that I hid a hundred men by fifties in a cave and provided them bread and water?
14. But now you are saying, 'Go, tell your lord, "Elijah is here,"' and he will kill me!"
15. And Elijah said, "As Jehovah of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, I will surely appear before him today."
16. So, Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and he told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah.
17. And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah that Ahab said to him, "Is that you, you troubler of Israel?"
18. But he said, "I am not the troubler of Israel, but you and the house of your father are, in that you have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah and have gone after Baals.
19. So, send now and gather to me at Mount Carmel all Israel and the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal and four hundred prophets of Asherah who eat at Jezebel's table!"
20. So, Ahab sent to all the children of Israel and gathered the prophets to Mount Carmel.
21. Then Elijah came near to all the people and said, "How long will you hobble around on two opinions? If Jehovah is God, follow Him, but if Baal, follow him!" And the people did not answer him a word.
22. And Elijah said to the people, "I alone am left a prophet of Jehovah, but the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men.
23. Therefore, let them give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it into pieces, and place it on the wood, but let them not set it on fire. And I will prepare the other bullock, and I will place it on the wood, but not set it on fire.
24. Then you call on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of Jehovah, and it will be that the God who answers by fire, He is God". Then all the people answered and said, "That's good!"
25. And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, "Choose for yourselves one bullock and prepare it first, because you are many. Then call on the name of your gods, but do not set it on fire.
26. So they took the bullock that was given to them and prepared it. And they called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, saying, "O Baal, answer us!" But there was no voice and no answer. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.
27. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, "Call out louder, for he is a god. He is meditating, or he is relieving himself, or he is on a journey. Perhaps he is sleeping and must be awakened!"

28. Then they cried out louder, and cut themselves, according to their custom, with knives and lancets until the blood gushed out on them.
29. And so it was when noon had passed that they began to prophesy until the offering up of the offering, but there was no voice, and no answer, and no response.
30. Then Elijah said to all the people, "Come near to me!" So, all the people came near him, and he repaired the altar of Jehovah that was broken down.
31. Then Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of Jehovah came, saying, "Israel will be your name."
32. And with the stones, he rebuilt the altar in the name of Jehovah, and he made a trench round about the altar *large enough* to contain two measures of seed.
33. And he set the wood in order, and he cut the bullock into pieces and placed it on the wood. Then he said, "Fill four jars with water and pour it on the offering and on the wood."
34. Then he said, "Do it again!" So, they did it again. Then he said, "Do it a third time!" And they did it a third time.
35. And the water flowed around the altar, and even filled the trench with water.
36. And it came to pass at the offering up of the offering that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, "O Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known today that you are God in Israel, and that I am your servant and have done all these things at your word!"
37. Answer me, O Jehovah! Answer me, that this people may know that you, O Jehovah, are God, and that you may turn their heart back!"
38. Then the fire of Jehovah fell and consumed the offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench.
39. And all the people saw it, and they fell on their faces and said, "Jehovah, He is God! Jehovah, He is God!"
40. And Elijah said to them, "Seize the prophets of Baal. Do not let any of them escape!" And they seized them, and Elijah brought them down to the Brook Kishon, and he slaughtered them there.
41. And Elijah said to Ahab, "Get up, eat and drink for there is a sound of an abundance of rain."
42. And Ahab got up to eat and to drink. Then Elijah went up to the top of Carmel and bent down to the earth, and put his face between his knees.
43. Then he said to his servant, "Now go up, and look toward the sea." And he went up and looked. Then he said, "There is nothing." And seven times, he said, "Return."
44. And it came to pass at the seventh time that he said, "Behold, a small dark cloud like the palm of a man's hand is coming up from the sea." And he said, "Go up, and say to Ahab, 'Prepare your *chariot* and go down so that the rain does not stop you!'"

45. And it came to pass after a while that the sky grew dark with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.
46. And the hand of Jehovah was on Elijah. And he girded up his loins and ran before Ahab to where you enter Jezreel.

1Kings 19

- ¶1. Now Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and all he had killed with the sword, all the prophets.
2. Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, "Thus may the gods do *to me*, and more, if by this time tomorrow, I do not make your life as the life of one of them!"
3. And he was afraid, and he rose up and fled for his life, and he came to Beersheba which is in Judah, and he left his servant there.
4. And he went a day's journey into the wilderness. And he came, and sat down beneath a broom-bush, and he asked for his life to end. And he said, "It is too much! Take my life now, O Jehovah, for I am no better than my fathers."
5. Then he lay down and slept beneath a broom-bush. And behold, an angel touched him and said to him, "Get up. Eat."
6. And he looked, and behold, by his head was a cake on burning coals and a jug of water. So, he ate and drank, and went back and lay down.
7. And the angel of Jehovah touched him again a second time, and he said, "Get up. Eat. For the journey is too much for you."
8. So he arose, and ate and drank, and on the strength of that meal, he walked forty days and forty nights to Horeb, the mountain of God.
9. He then came to a cave and lodged there. And behold, the word of Jehovah came to him, and He said to him, "Why are you here, Elijah?"
10. And he said, "I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of Hosts, for the children of Israel have forsaken your covenant. They have thrown down your altars, and they have killed your prophets with the sword, and I alone remain, and they seek to take my life."
11. And He said, "Go out and stand on the mountain before Jehovah." And behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and mighty wind rent mountains and shattered rocks before Jehovah, but Jehovah was not in the wind. Then, after the wind was an earthquake, but Jehovah was not in the earthquake.
12. And after the earthquake was a fire, but Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire was a still, small voice.
13. And it came to pass when Elijah heard it, he wrapped his face with his mantle and went out and stood at the mouth of the cave. And, behold, a voice came to him and said, "Why are you here, Elijah?"

14. And he said, "I have been very jealous for Jehovah, the God of Hosts, for the children of Israel have forsaken your covenant. They have thrown down your altars, and they have killed your prophets with the sword, and I alone remain, and they seek to take my life."
15. And Jehovah said to him, "Go! Go back on your way, to the wilderness of Damascus. And when you come, anoint Hazael as king over Aram."
16. And anoint Jehu ben-Nimshi king over Israel, and anoint Elisha ben-Shaphat of Abel-Meholah as prophet in your stead.
17. And it will come to pass that he who escapes from the sword of Hazael will Jehu kill. And he who escapes from the sword of Jehu will Elisha kill.
18. Yet, I have seven thousand in Israel remaining, all whose knees have not bowed down to Baal and all whose mouth has not kissed him."
19. So, he left there and found Elisha ben-Shaphat, and he was plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he was with the twelve. And Elijah passed by him and cast his mantle on him.
20. And he left the oxen and ran after Elijah, and said, "Let me, I pray, kiss my father and my mother, then I will follow you." And he said to him, "Go! Return, for what have I done to you?"
21. So, he returned from him. And he took a yoke of oxen and slaughtered them, and he boiled their flesh with the gear of the oxen and gave it to the people, and they ate. Then he arose and went after Elijah and ministered to him.

1Kings 20

- ¶1. And Ben-Hadad the king of Aram gathered his whole army, and thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots. And he went up and laid siege against Samaria, and waged war against it.
2. And he sent messengers to Ahab the king of Israel in the city, and said to him, "Thus says Ben-Hadad:
3. Your silver and your gold are mine, and your choice wives and children are mine."
4. And the king of Israel answered and said, "According to your word, my lord, O king, I am yours, and all that I have."
5. And the messengers came back and said, "Thus Ben-Hadad has spoken, saying, 'Although I sent to you saying, "Give me your silver and your gold, and your wives and your children,"
6. yet, at this time tomorrow, I will send my servants to you and they will search your house, and the houses of your servants, and it will come to pass that they will seize whatever is pleasant in your eyes and take it away.'"

7. Then the king of Israel summoned all the elders of the land and said, "Mark now and see that this man is looking for trouble! For he sent to me for my wives, my children, my silver, and my gold, and I did not refuse him."
8. And all the elders and all the people said to him, "Do not listen or give consent."
9. And so, he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, "Say to my lord the king, all that you sent for to your servant the first time will I do, but this thing I cannot do." So the messengers left and brought him word.
10. Then Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, "Thus may the gods do to me, and more, if the dust of Samaria is enough for handfuls for all the people who are following me."
11. And the king of Israel answered and said, "*You say to him*, 'He who straps on *his armor* should not boast like the one who loosens it.'"
12. And it came to pass that he and the kings were drinking in the shelters when he heard this message, and he said to his servants, "Take your positions!" So, they took their positions against the city.
13. And behold, a certain prophet approached Ahab the king of Israel and said, "Thus says Jehovah: Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I am giving it into your hand today, and you will know that I am Jehovah."
14. And Ahab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus says Jehovah: By the young men among the princes of the provinces." Then he said, "Who shall begin the battle?" And he said, "You!"
15. Then he numbered the young men among the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two. And after them, he numbered all the people, all the sons of Israel, seven thousand.
16. And they went out at noon, and Ben-Hadad had made himself drunk in the shelters, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings helping him.
17. And the young men among the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-Hadad sent, and they reported to him, saying, "Men have come forth from Samaria."
18. Then he said, "If they have come out for peace, take them alive. And if they have come out for battle, take them alive."
19. So, the young men among the princes of the provinces and the army that was behind them went out from the city.
20. And each of them slew his own man. Then the Arameans fled, and Israel pursued them, and Ben-Hadad the king of Aram escaped by horse, with horsemen.
21. And the king of Israel went out and struck horse and chariot, and he struck down the Arameans with a great slaughter.
22. Then the prophet approached the king of Israel and said to him, "Go! Strengthen yourself! Mark and consider what you must do, for at the turn of the year, the king of Aram will come up against you."

23. And the servants of the king of Aram said to him, "Their gods are gods of the mountains, therefore, they were stronger than we were. So, we should wage war with them in the plain. *May the gods damn us* if we will not be stronger than they!"
24. Moreover, do this: remove each of the kings from his office and appoint governors in their stead.
25. Then you will number for yourself an army, like the army that you have lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot. Then let us wage war with them in the plain. *May the gods damn us* if we will not be stronger than they!" And he listened to their voice, and did accordingly.
26. And it came to pass at the turn of the year, Ben-Hadad numbered the Arameans, and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel.
27. But the sons of Israel were mustered and provisioned, and they went out to meet them. And the sons of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, but the Arameans filled the land.
28. Then a man of God drew near and spoke to the king of Israel and said, "Thus says Jehovah: Because the Arameans have said that Jehovah is a God of mountains, but He is not a God of valleys, I will give all this great multitude into your hand also, and you will know that I am Jehovah."
29. And they encamped opposite one another for seven days. And it came to pass on the seventh day that the battle was joined, and the sons of Israel struck down one hundred thousand Aramean footmen in one day.
30. And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city. And the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men who were left. Ben-Hadad also fled, and came into the city into an inner chamber.
31. And his servants said to him, "Behold, if you will, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. If you will, let us put sackcloth on our loins and ropes on our heads and go out to the king of Israel. It may be that he will preserve your life."
32. So they put sackcloth on their loins and ropes on their heads, then they went to the king of Israel and said, "Ben-Hadad, your servant, has said, 'I pray you, let me live!'" And he said, "Is he still alive? He is my brother."
33. And the men were looking for a sign, and they quickly picked up on it and said, "Your brother, Ben-Hadad!" Then he said, "Go! Bring him!" Then, Ben-Hadad came out to him, and had him to come up into the chariot.
34. And he said to him, "The cities that my father took from your father, I will give back, and you shall set up marketplaces for yourself in Damascus as my father did in Samaria." And *Ahab said*, "I will send you away with this covenant." So, he made a covenant with him and sent him away.

35. And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow by the word of Jehovah, "Strike me, I pray." But the man refused to strike him.
36. Then he said to him, "Because you did not obey the voice of Jehovah, behold, when you leave me, a lion will kill you." And when he walked away from him, the lion found him and killed him.
37. And he found another man and said, "Strike me, I pray!" So, the man hit him hard and wounded him.
38. And the prophet left and waited by the road for the king, and he disguised himself with a bandage over his eyes.
39. And it came to pass when the king passed by that he cried out to the king and said, "Your servant went out into the midst of the battle, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said, 'Guard this man. If he goes missing, then it will be your life for his life, or else you must pay a talent of silver.'
40. And it came to pass while your servant was busy here and there, he was gone." And the king of Israel said to him, "So shall your judgment be. You yourself have determined it."
41. Then he hurried and took the bandage off his eyes. And the king of Israel recognized him, that he was one of the prophets.
42. And he said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: Because you released the man I had devoted to destruction, therefore, your life will be for his life, and your people for his people."
43. So, the king of Israel left for his house sullen and vexed, and he entered Samaria.

1Kings 21

- ¶1. And it came to pass after these things that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard in Jezreel next to the palace of Ahab the king of Samaria.
2. And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, "Give me your vineyard and it will be for me a garden of herbs, for it is close by my house, and instead of it, I will give you a vineyard better than it. Or if you prefer, I will give you its price in silver."
3. And Naboth said to Ahab, "Jehovah forbid that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you!"
4. So Ahab went to his house, sullen and vexed because of what Naboth the Jezreelite said to him, for he had said, "I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers!" Then he lay on his bed, and turned his face away, and would not eat food.
5. And Jezebel his wife came to him and said to him, "Why is your spirit sullen and you are not eating food?"
6. And he said to her, "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite and said to him, 'Give me your vineyard for money, or if you prefer, I will give you a vineyard for it.' But he said, 'I will not give you my vineyard!'"

7. And Jezebel his wife said to him, "You should exercise kingly authority over Israel now. Get up! Eat food, and let your heart be glad. I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."
8. Then she wrote letters in the name of Ahab, sealing them with his seal, and she sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles who dwelled with Naboth in his city.
9. And she wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and make Naboth sit before the people.
10. And set two men, sons of Belial, before him and have them testify against him, saying, 'You cursed God and king!' Then take him out and stone him so that he dies."
11. And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles who were dwelling in his city, did just as Jezebel had sent to them, just as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them.
12. They proclaimed a fast and made Naboth sit before the people,
13. and two men, sons of Belial, came in and sat in front of him. And the men of Belial testified against him, with Naboth before the people, saying, "Naboth cursed God and king." Then they took him out of the city and stoned him with stones, and he died.
14. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, "Naboth was stoned and is dead."
15. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead that Jezebel said to Ahab, "Get up! Take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for money, for Naboth is not alive, but dead."
16. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab arose to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it.
17. Then the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,
18. "Get up! Go down to meet Ahab the king of Israel who is in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth where he has gone down to take possession of it.
19. And you speak to him, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: Will you murder, and then also take possession?' Then say to him, 'Thus says Jehovah: In the place that the dogs licked up the blood of Naboth, the dogs will lick up your blood, even yours.'"
20. And Ahab said to Elijah, "Have you found me, O my enemy?" And he said, "I have found you because you have sold yourself to do evil in the eyes of Jehovah.
21. Behold, I will bring evil upon you, and I will utterly consume your posterity. Yea, I will cut off from Ahab him that pisses against a wall, both bond and free in Israel.
22. And I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam ben-Nebat and like the house of Baasha ben-Ahijah, for the provocation by which you have provoked me and made Israel to sin."
23. And Jehovah spoke also of Jezebel, saying, "The dogs will eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.
24. He of Ahab who dies in the city, the dogs will devour, and he who dies in the field, fowl of the sky will eat."

25. Indeed, there was none like Ahab who sold himself to do evil in the eyes of Jehovah, whom Jezebel his wife incited.
26. He acted very abominably, walking after the idols according to all that the Amorites did whom Jehovah dispossessed before the children of Israel.
27. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard these words that he tore his garments, and put sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and he went about softly.
28. Then the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,
29. "Have you seen that Ahab has humbled himself before me? Because he has humbled himself before me, I will not bring about this evil in his days. In his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house."

1Kings 22

- ¶1. Now, three years passed without war between Aram and Israel.
2. And it came to pass in the third year that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went down to the king of Israel.
3. And the king of Israel said to his servants, "Are you aware that Ramoth-Gilead belongs to us? Yet, we are silent about taking it from the hand of the king of Aram!"
4. And he said to Jehoshaphat, "Will you go with me to battle at Ramoth-Gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as you are; my people are as your people; my horses are as your horses."
5. However, Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Seek first, I pray, the word of Jehovah."
6. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets, about four hundred men, and he said to them, "Should I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or should I forbear?" And they said, "Go up! The Lord will give it into the hand of the king."
7. Then Jehoshaphat said, "Is there no longer a prophet of Jehovah here that we may inquire by him?"
8. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "There is still one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah, Micaiah ben-Imlah, but, I hate him because he never prophesies good concerning me, but evil." Then Jehoshaphat said, "Let the king not say so."
9. So, the king of Israel summoned a certain officer and said, "Make haste! Micaiah ben-Imlah!"
10. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting each on his throne, dressed in robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria. And all the prophets were prophesying before them.
11. And Zedekiah ben-Chenaanah made horns of iron for himself and said, "Thus says Jehovah: With these, you will gore the Arameans until they are destroyed."
12. And all the prophets prophesied thus, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-Gilead and triumph! Jehovah has given it into the hand of the king!"

13. And the messenger who went to summon Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets, with one mouth, are good toward the king. I pray you, let your words be as the word of one of them, and say something good!"
14. And Micaiah said, "As Jehovah lives, that which Jehovah says to me, I will speak."
15. Then he came to the king, and the king said to him, "Micaiah, should we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or should we forbear?" And he said to him, "Go up and triumph! Jehovah has given it into the hand of the king!"
16. And the king said to him, "How many times have I made you swear that you tell me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah?"
17. And so, he said, "I saw all Israel scattered to the hills like sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, 'These have no king; let each man return to his house in peace.'"
18. Then the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell you that he does not prophesy good concerning me, but only evil?"
19. Then he said, "Therefore, hear the word of Jehovah! I saw Jehovah sitting on His throne and all the host of heaven standing about Him, on His right and on His left.
20. And Jehovah said, 'Who will persuade Ahab to go up and die at Ramoth-Gilead?' And one answered this way, and another answered that way.
21. Then a spirit came forth and stood before Jehovah, and he said, 'I will persuade him.' And Jehovah said to him, 'How?'
22. And he said, 'I will go forth and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And He said, 'You will persuade him. Yea, you will succeed. Go and do so!'
23. And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets. Yea, Jehovah has spoken evil concerning you!"
24. Then Zedekiah ben-Chenaanah drew near and struck Micaiah on the cheek and said, "How did the Spirit of Jehovah pass from me to speak with you?"
25. And Micaiah said, "Behold, you will see on the day that you go into an innermost chamber to hide yourself."
26. Then the king of Israel said, "Seize Micaiah and return him to Amon the ruler of the city and to Joash the king's son!
27. And say, 'Thus says the king: You put this man in the prison, and feed him meager rations of bread and water until I come in peace.'"
28. And Micaiah said, "If you ever return in peace Jehovah has not spoken by me." Then he said, "Hear, all you people!"
29. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

30. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go into the battle, but you put on your robes." Then, the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.
31. Now, the king of Aram had commanded his thirty-two captains of the chariotry, saying, "Do not do battle with small or great, but only the king of Israel."
32. And it came to pass when the captains of the chariotry saw Jehoshaphat that they said, "This must be the king of Israel!" Then, they turned aside to battle against him, and Jehoshaphat cried out.
33. And when the captains of the chariotry saw that he was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.
34. Then a man drew his bow indiscriminately and struck the king of Israel between the joints of his armor. But then he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around and take me out of the camp, though I am wounded."
35. And the battle increased on that day. And the king was propped up in the chariot facing the Arameans, and he died in the evening. And the blood from the wound ran out into the midst of the chariot.
36. And a cry rang out through the camp as the sun was going down, saying, "Each man to his city, and each man to his country!"
37. So the king died and was taken to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.
38. And one washed out the chariot at the pool of Samaria where the harlots bathed themselves, and the dogs licked up his blood, according to the word of Jehovah which He spoke.
39. Now, the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, even the ivory house that he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
40. So, Ahab slept with his fathers, and his son Ahaziah reigned in his stead.
- ¶41. Now, Jehoshaphat ben-Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab the king of Israel.
42. Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of Shilhi.
43. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father. He did not turn aside from them, doing what was right in the eyes of Jehovah. Howbeit, they did not remove the high places\ . The people continued sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.
44. And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel.
45. Now, the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he displayed, and how he fought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
46. And the remnant of the sacred sodomites that were left in the days of Asa his father, he exterminated from the land.
47. (Now, there was no king in Edom; a deputy acted as king.)

48. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold, but they did not go because the ships were broken at Ezion-Geber.
49. Then Ahaziah ben-Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships", but Jehoshaphat would not.
50. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, his father. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶51. Ahaziah ben-Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel.
52. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam ben-Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
53. Moreover, he served Baal, and bowed down to him, and he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger, according to all that his father had done.

2Kings

2Kings 1

- ¶1. Now, Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.
2. And Ahaziah had fallen through the lattice of his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and he was ill. And he sent messengers and said to them, "Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, as to whether I will recover from this sickness."
3. But an angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise! Go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria and say to them, 'Is it because there is not a God in Israel that you are going to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron?'"
4. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: You shall not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die.'" So, Elijah went.
5. And the messengers returned to him, and he said to them, "What is this? You have come back!"
6. And they said to him, "A man came up to meet us, and he said to us, 'Go! Return to the king who sent you, and you tell him, thus says Jehovah: Is it because there is not a God in Israel that you are sending to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore, you shall not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die.'"
7. Then he said to them, "What sort of man was he who came up to meet you and spoke these words to you?"
8. And they said to him, "The man was very hairy, with a leather belt girt about his waist." And he said, "It is Elijah the Tishbite."
9. Then he sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty, and he went up to him. And behold, he was sitting on top of a hill. And he said to him, "Man of God, the king says, 'Come down!'"
10. And Elijah answered and said to the captain of the fifty, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty." And fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.
11. And again, he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty, and he answered and said to him, "Man of God, thus says the king: 'Come down immediately!'"
12. And Elijah answered and said to them, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty." And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.
13. And again, he sent a captain of a third fifty, with his fifty. And the captain of the third fifty went up, and he came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and begged him, and said to him, "O man of God, I beg you, let my life and the life of your servants, these fifty men, be precious in your eyes!"
14. Behold, fire has come down from heaven and consumed the two captains of the first fifties with their fifties, but now, let my life be precious in your eyes!"

15. Then the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, "Go down with him. Do not fear him." So, he rose up and went down with him to the king.
16. And he said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: Forasmuch as you sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron—is it because there is not a God in Israel to inquire of His word?—therefore, you shall not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you will surely die."
17. So, he died, according to the word of Jehovah which Elijah spoke, and in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram ben-Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, Jehoram began to reign, since *Ahaziah* had no son.
18. And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2Kings 2

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass when Jehovah was about to take Elijah up to heaven in a storm-wind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.
2. And Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here, if you will, because Jehovah has sent me to Bethel." But Elisha said, "I swear by the life of Jehovah, and by your life, I will not leave you!" And so, they went down to Bethel.
3. And the sons of the prophets who were at Bethel went out to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that Jehovah is going to take your lord away from your head today?" And he said, "I know it, too. Hush."
4. And Elijah said to him, "Elisha, stay here, if you will, for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho." But he said, "I swear by the life of Jehovah, and by your life, I will not leave you!" And so, they went to Jericho.
5. And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho approached Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that Jehovah is going to take your lord away from your head today?" And he said, "I know it, too. Hush."
6. Then Elijah said to him, "Stay here, if you will, because Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan." But he said, "I swear by the life of Jehovah, and by your life, I will not leave you!" And so, the two of them went.
7. And fifty men from the sons of the prophets went, and they stood opposite, at a distance. And the two of them stood by the Jordan.
8. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it up, and struck the waters, and they parted, this way and that. Then the two of them crossed over on dry ground.
9. And it came to pass when they had crossed over that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for you before I am taken from you." And Elisha said, "If you will, let there be a double portion of your spirit on me."
10. And he said, "You have asked a hard thing. If you see me taken away from you, so shall it be for you, but if not, it will not be."

11. And it came to pass as they were walking along and talking that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and they separated the two of them, and Elijah went up in a whirlwind into the sky.
12. And Elisha saw it, and he cried out, "My father! My father! The chariot of Israel and its horsemen!" And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his garments and tore them in half.
13. And he picked up Elijah's mantle which had fallen from him, and he returned and stood upon the bank of the Jordan.
14. And he took Elijah's mantle that had fallen from him and struck the waters, and he said, "Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah, even He?" And he struck the waters, and they parted this way and that, and Elisha crossed over.
15. And when the sons of the prophets saw it who were within sight in Jericho, they said, "The spirit of Elijah rests upon Elisha!" And they went to meet him and bowed before him on the ground.
16. And they said to him, "Behold now, there are with your servants fifty strong men. Let them go, we pray, and look for your master, lest the Spirit of Jehovah has taken him up and thrown him on one of the mountains or into one of the valleys." But he said, "Do not send *them*."
17. But they pressed him until he was ashamed, and he said, "Send *them*!" And they sent fifty men, and they searched three days, but did not find him.
18. Then they returned to him while he was staying in Jericho, and he said to them, "Didn't I say to you, 'Do not go?'"
- ¶19. Now, the men of the city said to Elisha, "Behold, we pray you! The city's location is good, as our lord sees, but the water is bad and the land unfruitful."
20. And he said, "Bring me a new jar, and put salt in it." And they brought it to him.
21. And he went out to the spring of water, and threw the salt in, and said, "Thus says Jehovah: I have healed these waters. There shall no longer be death or barrenness from thence!"
22. And the waters were healed to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.
- ¶23. Then he went up from there to Bethel. And as he was going up along the road, young boys came out from the city, and they mocked him and said to him, "Go up, baldy! Go up, baldy!"
24. And he turned behind him and saw them, and he cursed them in the name of Jehovah. And two she-bears came out of the woods and ripped to pieces forty-two of the boys.
25. And he went on from there to Mount Carmel, and from there, he returned to Samaria.

2Kings 3

- ¶1. Now, Jehoram ben-Ahab became king over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah. And he reigned twelve years.

2. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, only not like his father or like his mother, for he removed the pillar of Baal which his father had made.
3. Nevertheless, he clung to the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebat who made Israel to sin; he would not depart from it.
- ¶4. Now, Mesha the king of Moab was a sheep-dealer, and he rendered to the king of Israel one hundred thousand he-lambs and the wool of one hundred thousand rams.
5. And it came to pass at the death of Ahab that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.
6. And so, King Jehoram went forth on that day from Samaria, and he mustered all Israel.
7. When he went, he sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me to Moab to the battle?" And he said, "I will go. I am as you are. My people are as your people. My horses are as your horses."
8. And he said, "Which way shall we go up?" And he said, "By way of the wilderness of Edom."
9. So, the king of Israel went with the king of Judah and the king of Edom. And they took the circuitous route seven days, and there was no water for the army or the animals that were following them.
10. Then the king of Israel said, "Alas! For Jehovah has summoned these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab!"
11. But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not a prophet of Jehovah here, that we might inquire of Jehovah by him?" And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, "Elisha ben-Shaphat is here, who poured water on the hands of Elijah."
12. Then Jehoshaphat said, "The word of Jehovah is with him." So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.
13. And Elisha said to the king of Israel, "What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother!" But the king of Israel said to him, "No! For Jehovah has summoned these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab!"
14. And Elisha said, "As Jehovah of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, were it not that I have regard for Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not acknowledge you or even look at you!"
15. But now, bring me a minstrel." And it came to pass as the minstrel played, the hand of Jehovah came upon him.
16. And he said, "Thus says Jehovah: Make this valley full of trenches!
17. For thus says Jehovah: You will not see wind, and you will not see rain, but that valley shall be filled with water. And you will drink, you and your livestock and your beasts.
18. But this is an easy thing in the eyes of Jehovah; He will also give Moab into your hand.
19. And you shall strike every fortified city, and every choice city, and you shall fell every good tree, and stop up all springs of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones."

20. And it came to pass in the morning while they were making an offering, that, behold, water started coming from the way toward Edom, and the country was filled with water.
21. And all Moab heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, and they were summoned, from all who girded on a belt and upwards, and they stood along the border.
22. And when they rose up early in the morning, the sun was shining on the water, and from a distance, Moab saw the water was red like blood.
23. And they said, "This is blood! The kings have surely fought among themselves and each had killed his fellow! So, now to the spoil, Moab!"
24. But when they came to the camp of Israel, Israel arose and struck Moab so that they fled before them. And they came into *the land*, slaughtering the Moabites.
25. And they overthrew the cities, and every man threw his stone onto every good piece of land and filled it, and stopped up every spring of water, and felled every good tree, until *only* in Kir-Hareseth were its stones left; however, slingers surrounded and attacked it.
26. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was strong against him, he took with him seven hundred swordsmen to cut through to the king of Edom, but they could not.
27. Then he took his firstborn son, who would have reigned in his stead, and offered him on the wall as a burnt offering. And there was great wrath against Israel, and they withdrew from him and returned to the land.

2Kings 4

- ¶1. And a woman, one of the wives of the sons of the prophets, cried out to Elisha, saying, "Your servant, my husband, has died. Now, you know that your servant was a fearer of Jehovah, but the creditor has come to take my two children as his slaves!"
2. Then Elisha said to her, "What shall I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house?" And she said, "Your handmaid has nothing at all in the house except a jar of oil."
3. And he said, "Go, ask vessels for yourself from abroad, from all your neighbors, empty vessels. Don't make it few!"
4. And when you enter in, close the door on you and your sons, and then pour the oil into all those vessels and set aside that which is full."
5. So, she went out from him, and she shut the door on her and her sons. They brought the vessels to her, and she poured.
6. And it came to pass when the vessels were full that she said to her son, "Bring me another vessel!" But he said to her, "There isn't another vessel!" And the oil stopped.
7. Then she came and told the man of God, and he said, "Go! Sell the oil and pay your debt, and you and your sons will live off the rest."

- ¶8. Now, the day came to pass that Elisha passed over to Shunem, and a great woman was there, and she urged him to eat food. So it was that whenever he was passing through, he would turn in there to eat food.
9. And she said to her husband, "Behold now, I know that this is a holy man of God who passes by us frequently.
10. I pray you, let us make a little upper room on the wall, and let's put a bed, and a table, and a chair, and a lampstand there for him, and it shall be that when he comes to us, he may turn in there."
11. Now, the day came to pass that he went there, and he turned aside to the upper room and lay down there.
12. And he said to Gehazi, his servant, "Call for this Shunammite." And he called for her, and she stood before him.
13. And he said to him, "Now say to her, 'Behold, you have been concerned for us with all this care. What is to be done for you? Should I speak on your behalf to the king or to the captain of the army?'" But she said, "I remain among my people."
14. And he said, "So, what is to be done for her?" And Gehazi said, "Truly, she has no son, and her husband is old."
15. Then he said, "Call for her", so he called for her, and she stood at the door.
16. And he said, "About this season, according to the time of life, you will embrace a son." And she said, "No, my Lord, O man of God. Do not lie to your handmaid."
17. And the woman conceived and bore a son about that season, according to the time of life, as Elisha had told her.
18. And when the child had grown, the day came to pass that he went out to his father, to the reapers.
19. And he said to his father, "My head, my head!" And he said to the servant, "Carry him to his mother."
20. And when he had carried him and brought him inside to his mother, he sat on her knees until midday, and he died.
21. Then she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and she shut him in and went out.
22. And she called to her husband and said, "If you will, send for me one of the servants and one of the she-asses that I may go quickly to the man of God and then return.
23. And he said, "Why would you go to him today? It's not a new moon, and it's not Sabbath." And she said, "It will be well."
24. Then she bridled the ass and said to her servant, "Drive on, and go! Do not slow the pace for me unless I tell you."

25. So, she went and came to the man of God, to mount Carmel. And it came to pass that when the man of God saw her at a distance, he said to Gehazi, his servant, "Behold, that Shunammite woman!"
26. If you will, go quickly now to meet her and say to her, 'Are you well? Is your husband well? Is your child well?'" And she said, "Well."
27. And she came to the man of God, to the mount, and she grabbed hold of his feet. And Gehazi came to thrust her away, but the man of God said, "Let her be, for her soul in her is bitter and Jehovah has hidden it from me and has not told me."
28. And she said, "Did I ask for a son from my lord? Didn't I say, 'Don't deceive me?'"
29. Then he said to Gehazi, "Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go! If you meet a man, do not greet him, and if a man greets you, do not answer him. Then lay my staff on the face of the boy."
30. But the mother of the boy said, "As Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, *let God damn me* if I leave you." So, he rose up and followed her.
31. And Gehazi passed on before them, and he lay the staff on the face of the boy, but there was no voice, and there was no response. So, he came back to meet him and reported to him, saying, "The boy did not wake up."
32. Then, Elisha entered the house, and behold, the boy was dead, laid upon his bed.
33. And he went in and shut the door on the two of them, and he prayed to Jehovah.
34. Then he got up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands. Thus he lay on him, and the body of the child grew warm.
35. And he returned and walked in the house, first here and then there, and then he went up and bent down on him. Then the boy sneezed seven times, and the boy opened his eyes.
36. Then he called to Gehazi and said, "Call for this Shunammite", and he called her, and she came to him, and he said, "Take up your son."
37. And she came in and fell at his feet, and she bowed herself to the ground. Then she took up her son and went out.
- ¶38. And Elisha returned to Gilgal. Now, a famine was in the land, and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, "Set on the big pot and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets."
39. And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and he found a wild vine, and he gathered wild gourds from it, *until* his lap was full, and he came back and sliced them up into the pot of pottage, but they did not know.
40. And they poured out *the pottage* for the men to eat, and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage that they cried out and said, "Death is in the pot, O man of God!" And they could not eat it.

41. But he said, "Then bring flour," and he threw it into the pot. And he said, "Pour it out for the people." And they ate, and there was nothing harmful in the pot.
- ¶42. And a man came from Baal-Shalishah, and he brought to the man of God bread of firstfruits, twenty barley loaves, and produce in his sack.¹ And he said, "Give it to the people, that they may eat."
43. But his servant said, "What? I am to give this to a hundred men?" But he said, "Give it to the people, that they may eat, for thus says Jehovah: They shall eat and leave some."
44. And so, he set it before them, and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of Jehovah.

2Kings 5

- ¶1. Now, Naaman, captain of the army of the king of Aram, was a great man in the sight of his master. And he was held in honor, because by him, Jehovah had given victory to Aram. This man was a mighty man of valor, but he was stricken with leprosy.
2. And Aram had gone out in bands and brought back from the land of Israel a little girl, and she waited on Naaman's wife.
3. And she said to her mistress, "Oh, that my master were with the prophet who is in Samaria! Then he would cure him of his leprosy."
4. Then he went and made it known to his master, saying, "Thus and thus said the girl who was from the land of Israel."
5. And the king of Aram said, "Go! Go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel!" So, he went and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand gold pieces, and ten changes of clothes.
6. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "Now, when this letter comes to you, behold, I have sent to you Naaman my servant that you may cure him of his leprosy."
7. And it came to pass that when the king of Israel had read the letter, he rent his clothes and said, "Am I God to kill or give life that this man has sent to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Just consider, if you will, and see that he is seeking a quarrel with me!"
8. And it came to pass when Elisha, the man of God, heard that the king of Israel rent his clothes that he sent to the king, saying, "Why have you rent your clothes? Let him come to me, if you will, and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel."
9. So, Naaman came with his horse and with his chariot, and he stood at the door of Elisha's house.
10. And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, "Go and wash seven times in the Jordan, that your flesh may return to you, and be clean!"

¹ Hebrew uncertain.

11. But Naaman was furious, and he went away and said, "Behold, I thought he would surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leprosy!"
12. Aren't Abanah and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Why don't I wash in them and be clean?" So, he turned and went away in anger.
13. But his servants came near and spoke to him, and they said, "My father, *if* the prophet had told you a great thing, wouldn't you have done *it*? How much more then since he told you, 'Wash and be clean'?"
14. So he went down, and he dipped in the Jordan seven times, according to the word of the man of God, and his flesh became again like the flesh of a small child, and he was clean.
15. And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and he entered and stood before him, and he said, "Behold, I know that there is no God in any land except in Israel! So take now, I beg you, a blessing from your servant."
16. But he said, "As Jehovah lives, before whom I stand, *may God damn me* if I take *anything*." And he pressed him to take it, but he refused.
17. And Naaman said, "If not, let there be given to your servant, I pray you, two mules' burden of earth, for your servant will no longer offer burnt offering or sacrifice to other gods, but only to Jehovah.
18. Only in this matter, Jehovah pardon your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship, he supports himself on my arm, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon. Jehovah forgive your servant in this matter, I pray you, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon."
19. And he said to him, "Go in peace." And when he had gone from him some distance,
20. Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, thought, "Behold, my master has spared Naaman, this Aramean, in not receiving from his hand what he brought. As Jehovah lives, *may God damn me* if I don't run after him and take something from him."
21. So Gehazi pursued after Naaman. And Naaman saw him running after him; so, he got down from the chariot to greet him, and he said, "Is all well?"
22. And he said, "All is well. My master sent me to say, 'Behold, just now two young men of the sons of the prophets from mount Ephraim have come to me. I beg you, give them a talent of silver and two changes of clothes.'"
23. And Naaman said, "Be content! Take two talents!" And he persuaded him, and he tied up two silver talents in two bags and two changes of clothes, and he gave it to two of his servants, and they carried it before him.
24. And when he came to the hill, he took it from their hand and put it in the house. But he sent the men away, and they left.

25. Then he came in and stood before his master, and Elisha said to him, “Where *have you come* from, Gehazi?” And he said, “Your servant has not gone anywhere.”
26. And he said to him, “Didn’t my heart go *with you* when the man turned from his chariot to greet you? Is it a time to get silver, or to get clothes, or olive-yards, or vineyards, or flocks, or cattle, or menservants, or maidservants?
27. So, the leprosy of Naaman will cling to you and to your seed forever.” And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

2Kings 6

- ¶1. And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, “Behold now, the place where we are living with you is too small for us.
2. Let us go, we pray, to the Jordan, and let each of us take from there a beam and make for ourselves a place to dwell there.” And he said, “Go.”
3. And one said, “Be pleased, I pray, and go with your servants.” And he said, “I will go.”
4. So he went with them, and they came to the Jordan, and they cut down the trees.
5. And it came to pass that one was cutting down a tree, and he fell into the water with the iron, and he cried out and said, “Oh no, my master, for it was borrowed!”
6. And the man of God said, “Where did it fall?” And he showed him the place. Then he cut off a branch and threw it there, and it made the iron float.
7. And he said, “Take it up.” So, he stretched out his hand and took it.
- ¶8. Now, the king of Aram was at war with Israel, and he consulted with his servants, saying, “My camp will be in such and such a place.”
9. And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, “Beware of going by this certain place, for Arameans are come down there.”
10. Then the king of Israel sent to the place that the man of God told him. So, he warned him, and he saved himself there, not once or twice.
11. And the heart of the king of Aram was enraged because of this thing, and he summoned his servants, and he said to them, “Will you not tell me who among us is for the king of Israel?”
12. And one of his servants said, “Not so, my lord the king, but Elisha the prophet who is in Israel is telling the king of Israel the things that you say in your bedchamber.”
13. And he said, “*You* men go and find out where he is! Then, I will send and capture him.” And it was told him, saying, “Behold, he is in Dothan.”
14. Then, he sent horses and chariotry there, and a great army, and they came at night and surrounded the city.

15. And the minister of the man of God woke up early and got up, and he went out, and behold, an army was surrounding the city, with horse and chariot. Then his servant said to him, "Alas, my master! What should we do?"
16. And he said, "Don't be afraid, for there are many more with us than with them."
17. And Elisha prayed and said, "O Jehovah, I ask you, open his eyes and let him see." And Jehovah opened the young man's eyes, and he saw, and behold, the mountain was filled with horses and chariots of fire surrounding Elisha.
18. And when they had come down to him, Elisha prayed to Jehovah and said, "Strike, I pray, this people with blindness." And He struck them with blindness according to Elisha's word.
19. And Elisha said to them, "This is not the way, and this is not the city. Follow me, and I will lead you to the man whom you are seeking." Then, he led them to Samaria.
20. And it came to pass when they had entered Samaria, that Elisha said, "O Jehovah, open the eyes of these men and let them see." And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria!
21. And when he saw them, the king of Israel said to Elisha, "Shall I strike *them* down? I'll strike *them* down, my father!"
22. But he said, "Do not strike *them*. Would you strike those whom you took captive with your sword and your bow? Set food and water before them, and let them eat and drink and go to their master.
23. So, he prepared a great feast for them, and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And Aramean raiding bands did not come again into the land of Israel.
- ¶24. And it came to pass after this, that Ben-Hadad the king of Aram assembled his whole army, and he went up and laid siege against Samaria.
25. And there was a great famine in Samaria, and behold, they besieged it until a head of a donkey was worth eighty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung was worth five pieces of silver.
26. And as the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman cried out to him, saying, "Help, O my Lord the king!"
27. And he said, "Jehovah has not helped you; how can I help you? From the threshing floor, or from the wine vat?"
28. Then the king said to her, "What do you want?" And she said, "This woman said to me, 'Give up your son so we can eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.'
29. So we cooked my son, and we ate him. Then, I said to her the next day, 'Give up your son so we can eat him, 'but she has hidden her son!"

30. And it came to pass that when the king heard the woman's words, he tore his clothes as he was passing by on the wall, and the people looked, and behold, sackcloth was underneath against his skin.
31. And he said, "God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha ben-Shaphat remains on him today!"
32. Now, Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him, when *the king* sent a man from before him. And before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, "Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent to take off my head? Watch, and when the messenger comes, shut the door and hold him fast at the door. Won't the sound of his master's feet be after him?"
33. While he was still talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him and said, "Behold, this evil is from Jehovah! Why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?"

2Kings 7

1. Then Elisha said, "Hear the word of Jehovah! Thus says Jehovah: About this time tomorrow, a measure of fine flour shall be a shekel, and two measures of barley shall be a shekel, in the gate of Samaria."
2. Then the officer on whose hand the king was leaning answered the man of God, and he said, "Behold, Jehovah is making windows in heaven! Will this thing be?" And he said, "Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but you will not eat of it."
3. Now, there were four leprous men at the entrance gate, and they said, one to another, "Why are we sitting here until we die?"
4. If we say, 'We will go into the city,' the famine is in the city, and we'll die there. But if we sit here, we will also die. So, let us go now, and go over to the Aramean camp. If they let us live, we'll live, but if they kill us, then we're dead."
5. So, they rose up at twilight to go to the Aramean camp, but when they came to the edge of the Aramean camp, then behold, there was no one there.
6. For the Lord had caused the Aramean camp to hear the sound of chariotry, the sound of horse, and the sound of a great army. And they said, each man to his brother, "Behold, the king of Israel has hired the kings of the Hittites against us! The kings of the Egyptians have also come against us!"
7. So, they arose, and they fled in the twilight and left their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, and the camp just as it was, and they fled for their lives.
8. And when these lepers came to the edge of the camp and entered a tent, then they ate and drank. And they carried off from there silver, and gold, and garments, and they went and hid it. And they returned and entered another tent, and carried off *the same* from there, and went and hid it.

9. Then they said, one to another, "We are not doing right. This day is a day of good news, but we are staying silent. And if we wait until the morning light, then punishment will find us. So, come, and let us go now and tell the king's household."
10. And they came and called to the gatekeepers of the city, and they told them, saying, "We came to the Aramean camp, and behold, there was no one there, nor the voice of men, but horses tied up, and donkeys tied up, and tents left as they were."
11. And he called the gatekeepers, and they reported it to the king's household within.
12. And the king arose by night, and he said to his servants, "I will tell you now what the Arameans have done to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone out from the camp to hide in the field, thinking, 'When they come out of the city, then we will capture them alive, and enter the city.'"
13. But one of his servants answered and said, "Let men take, I pray you, five of the horses that remain, which are left in *the city*. Behold, they are like all the multitude of Israel who are left in it. Behold, they are like all the multitude of Israel who are consumed. So let us send and find out."
14. And they took two chariots with horses, and the king sent them out to the Aramean camp, saying, "Go and see."
15. And they followed them as far as the Jordan, and behold, the whole road was full of garments and vessels which the Arameans had thrown away in their haste. And the messengers returned and reported to the king.
16. Then the people went out, and they plundered the Aramean camp. And it came to pass that a measure of fine flour was a shekel, and two measures of barley was a shekel, according to the word of Jehovah.
17. And the king appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned to be over the gate, and the people trampled him in the gate, and he died, just as the man of God had said who spoke when the king came down to him.
18. So, it came to pass, as the man of God had said to the king, saying, "Two measures of barley shall be a shekel and a measure of fine flour shall be a shekel about this time tomorrow in the gate of Samaria."
19. And the officer answered the man of God and said, "Behold, Jehovah is making windows in heaven! Will this thing be?" And he said, "Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but you will not eat of it."
20. And so it happened to him, for the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

2Kings 8

- ¶1. And Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, "Arise, and go, you and your household, and sojourn wherever you can, for Jehovah has called for a famine, and moreover, it will come to the land for seven years."

2. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God. And she went, with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.
3. And it came to pass at the end of the seven years that the woman returned from the land of the Philistines. Then, she went to cry out to the king for her house and her land.
4. And the king spoke to Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, "Tell me, I pray, all the great things that Elisha has done."
5. And it came to pass as he was telling the king that he had restored the dead to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life cried out to the king concerning her house and her land. And Gehazi said, "My lord the king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life."
6. And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed to her a certain officer, saying, "Restore all that was hers, and all the produce of the land from the day she left the country until now."
- ¶7. Then Elisha went to Damascus, and Ben-Hadad king of Aram was sick. And it was told him, saying, "The man of God has come here."
8. And the king said to Hazael, "Take a gift in your hand, and go to meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, 'Shall I recover from this sickness?'"
9. And Hazael went to meet him, and he took a gift in his hand, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels loaded, and he came and stood before him. And he said, "Your son, Ben-Hadad, king of Aram, has sent me to you, saying, 'Shall I recover from this sickness?'"
10. And Elisha said to him, "Go, say to him, 'You shall certainly recover.' Yet, Jehovah has shown me that he will certainly die."
11. And he fixed his gaze and stared until he was ashamed. Then the man of God wept.
12. And Hazael said, "Why is my lord weeping?" And he said, "Because I know the evil you will do to the children of Israel. Their strongholds will you set on fire, and their young men will you kill with the sword, and their children will you dash in pieces, and you will rip open their pregnant women."
13. And Hazael said, "But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do a thing of such magnitude?" And Elisha said, "Jehovah has shown me that you will be king over Aram."
14. So, he departed from Elisha, and came to his lord. And he said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?" And he said, "He said to me, 'You shall certainly recover.'"
15. And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a heavy cloth, and he dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, and he died. And Hazael reigned in his stead.
- ¶16. And in the fifth year of Joram ben-Ahab the king of Israel, while Jehoshaphat was king of Judah, Jehoram ben-Jehoshaphat reigned as king of Judah.

17. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel just as the house of Ahab did because Ahab's daughter was his wife. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.
19. But Jehovah would not destroy Judah for the sake of David his servant, as He had said to him, that He would give him a lamp through his sons forever.
20. In his days, Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah and set up a king over themselves.
21. Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all the chariotry with him, and it came to pass that he rose by night and struck Edom, who were round about him, and the captains of the chariotry, and the people fled to their tents.
22. Yet, Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day. Then, Libnah revolted at the same time.
23. And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
24. And Joram slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶25. In the twelfth year of Joram ben-Ahab the king of Israel, Ahaziah ben-Jehoram the king of Judah began to reign.
26. Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri the king of Israel.
27. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as did the house of Ahab, because he was son-in-law to the house of Ahab.
28. And he went with Joram ben-Ahab to war against Hazael the king of Aram at Ramoth-Gilead, and the Arameans struck Joram.
29. And Joram the king returned to recover in Jezreel from his wounds that the Arameans had given him at Ramah, when he fought Hazael the king of Aram. And Ahaziah ben-Jehoram the king of Judah went down to see Joram ben-Ahab in Jezreel because he was sick.

2Kings 9

- ¶1. And Elisha the prophet called to one of the sons of the prophets and said to him, "Gird up your loins, and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead.
2. And when you arrive there, look for Jehu ben-Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi. Then, go in, and have him rise up from the midst of his brothers, and bring him into an inner chamber.
3. And take the flask of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, 'Thus says Jehovah: I anoint you as king over Israel.' Then open the door, and flee, and do not linger."
4. So, the young man, the servant of the prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead.

5. And when he came, behold, the captains of the army were sitting, and he said, "I have a message for you, O captain." And Jehu said, "For which one of us?" And he said, "For you, O captain."
6. And he arose and went into the house, and he poured the oil on his head and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: I anoint you as king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel."
7. And you shall strike down the house of Ahab your lord, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, even the blood of all the servants of Jehovah, at the hand of Jezebel.
8. And the whole house of Ahab will perish, and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisses against the wall, both bond and free, in Israel.
9. And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam ben-Nebat and like the house of Baasha ben-Ahijah.
10. And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and no one will bury her." Then he opened the door and fled.
11. And Jehu came out to the servants of his lord, and one said to him, "Is all well? Why did this mad man come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the sort and his woolgathering."
12. And they said, "That is a lie! Come on, tell us." And he said, "Such and such he told me, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: I anoint you as king over Israel.'"
13. Then they hurried, and they took each man his garment, and put it under him on the bare steps, and they blew on the shofar, and said, "Jehu is king!"
14. So, Jehu ben-Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. Now Joram had been keeping watch in Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael the king of Aram,
15. but King Jehoram had returned to Jezreel to recover from the wounds that the Arameans had given him when he fought Hazael the king of Aram. So, Jehu said, "If that is what you want, let no fugitive leave the city to go tell it in Jezreel."
16. And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram lay there. Now, Ahaziah the king of Judah had come down to see Joram.
17. And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw Jehu's company as he came. And he said, "I see a company!" And Jehoram said, "Take a horseman, and send him to meet them, and he is to say, 'Is it peace?'"
18. So, one went on horseback to meet him, and he said, "Thus says the king: Is it peace?" And Jehu said, "What do you have to do with peace? Get round behind me." And the watchman reported it, saying, "The messenger went to them, but he is not returning."

19. Then he sent out a second man riding on horseback. And he came to them, and he said, "Thus says the king: Peace!" And Jehu said, "What do you have to do with peace? Get round behind me."
20. And the watchman reported it, saying, "He came to them, but he is not returning. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu ben-Nimshi, for he drives like a madman."
21. And Jehoram said, "Make ready," and his chariot was made ready. Then Jehoram the king of Israel went out with Ahaziah the king of Judah, each in his chariot. And they went out to meet Jehu. And they met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.
22. And it came to pass, when Jehoram saw Jehu, that he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" And he said, "What peace, as long as the whoredoms of your mother Jezebel and her sorceries are so many?"
23. Then Jehoram turned *the reins* in his hands, and he fled. And he said to Ahaziah, "Treachery, O Ahaziah!"
24. And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength, and he shot Jehoram between the shoulders, and the arrow came out through his heart, and he slumped down in his chariot.
25. Then he said to Bidkar his aide, "Pick him up! Throw him away in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite, for remember, when you and I were riding together behind Ahab his father, that Jehovah laid this burden on him:
26. '*I will damn myself* if the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons which I saw yesterday, says Jehovah, I do not repay you in this portion, says Jehovah.' Therefore, take and throw him now into his portion, according to the word of Jehovah."
27. And when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu pursued after him, and he said, "Strike him down also in the chariot." *And they did it* at the Ascent of Gur, which is at Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo and died there.
28. And his servants took him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the city of David.
29. Now, in the eleventh year of Joram ben-Ahab, Ahaziah had begun to reign over Judah.
- ¶30. And Jehu came to Jezreel, and Jezebel heard, and she painted her eyes with antimony, and she adorned her head, and she looked down through the window.
31. And as Jehu entered through the gate, she said, "Does Zimri have peace who slew his lord?"
32. And he lifted up his face to the window, and he said, "Who is with me? Who?" And two or three eunuchs looked down at him.
33. And he said, "Throw her down!" So they threw her down. And some of her blood splattered on the wall and on the horses. And he trampled her.

34. And he came in, and ate and drank. Then he said, "See now to this cursed woman, and bury her, for she is a king's daughter."
35. So, they went to bury her, but found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.
36. So they returned and told him. And he said, "This was the word of Jehovah which He spoke by the hand of His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel,
37. and Jezebel's corpse shall be as dung on the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, "This is Jezebel."'"

2Kings 10

- ¶1. Now, Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and he sent them to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, the elders, and Ahab's attendants, saying,
2. "And now, when this letter comes to you, since your lord's sons are with you, and chariotry and horses are with you, and a fortified city and weaponry,
3. then look for the best and most upright of the sons of your lord, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your lord's house."
4. But they were very much afraid, and they said, "Behold, two kings could not stand before him. How then shall we stand?"
5. So, those who were over the house, and those over the city, and the elders, and the attendants sent to Jehu, saying, "We are your servants, and all that you say to us we will do. We will not make anyone king. Do what is good in your sight."
6. Then he wrote a second letter to them, saying, "If you are mine, and you will take heed to my voice, take the heads of the men of your master's sons and come to me at this time tomorrow at Jezreel." Now, the sons of the king, seventy men, were with the great men of the city who raised them.
7. And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and killed the seventy men. Then, they put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Jezreel.
8. And the messenger came and reported to him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning."
9. Then it came to pass in the morning that he went out and stood, and he said to all the people, "You are just. Behold, I conspired against my lord and slew him, but who killed all these?"

10. Know, then, that nothing of the word of Jehovah which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab will fall to the ground. For Jehovah has done what He spoke by the hand of his servant Elijah.”
11. Jehu also killed all who remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests until no remnant of his survived.
12. Then he arose, and he went and came to Samaria. On the way, he came to Beth-Eked of the Shepherds,²
13. and Jehu came across the brothers of Ahaziah the king of Judah, and he said, “Who are you?” And they said, “We are the brothers of Ahaziah, and we are going down to greet the king’s sons and the sons of the queen.”
14. And he said, “Take them alive.” And they took them alive and slaughtered them at the pit of Beth-Eked, forty-two men. And not one man of them remained.
15. And he left there and found Jehonadab ben-Rechab coming to meet him. And he blessed him and said to him, “Is your heart true, as my heart is with your heart?” And Jehonadab said, “It is.” “That being so, give me your hand.” And he gave him his hand, and then, he took him up into the chariot.
16. And he said, “Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah.” And they made him ride in his chariot.
17. And he came to Samaria, and he killed all who remained of Ahab in Samaria until he exterminated him, according to the word of Jehovah which He spoke to Elijah.
- ¶18. Then, Jehu gathered all the people, and he said to them, “Ahab served Baal a little. Jehu will serve him much.”
19. So, summon to me now all the prophets of Baal, and all his servants, and all his priests! Let none be missing, for I have a great sacrifice for Baal. Any who are missing will not live.” But Jehu did this craftily so that he might destroy the servants of Baal.
20. And Jehu said, “Proclaim a holy assembly for Baal!” And they proclaimed it.
21. And Jehu sent throughout all Israel, and all the servants of Baal came. Yea, there was not a man remaining who did not come. And they came to the church of Baal, and the church of Baal was filled from one end to the other.
22. And he said to the one who was over the vestry, “Bring out the vestments for all the servants of Baal!” So, he brought the vestments out for them.
23. Then Jehu and Jehonadab ben-Rechab entered the church of Baal, and he said to the servants of Baal, “Look around and see, lest there be servants of Jehovah here with you, but the servants of Baal only!”

² Or, “the binding-house of the shepherds.”

24. Then, they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now, Jehu had placed eighty of his men outside, and he said, "The man who lets any of the men escape whom I brought into your hands, his life will be forfeited for his life."
25. And it came to pass that when he had completed offering the burnt offering, Jehu said to the guards and to the captains, "Go in! Kill them! Let none come out." And they struck them down with the edge of the sword. And the guards and the captains cast them out. Then they went into the citadel of the church of Baal.
26. And they brought the pillars out of the church of Baal and burned that up.
27. And they pulled down the image of Baal, and tore down the church of Baal and made it a latrine to this day.
28. So, Jehu wiped Baal out of Israel.
29. Nevertheless, Jehu did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebat who made Israel to sin, from following after the golden calves which were in Bethel and in Dan.
30. And Jehovah said to Jehu, "Because you have done well in doing what is right in my sight, for according to all that was in my heart have you done to the house of Ahab, sons of your fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel."
31. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah, the God of Israel, with all of his heart. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam who made Israel to sin.
- ¶32. In those days, Jehovah began to cut off Israel, and Hazael struck them throughout the territory of Israel:
33. from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the Arnon River, even Gilead and Bashan.
34. And the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
35. And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.
36. And the days that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria were twenty-eight years.

2Kings 11

- ¶1. Now, when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose and killed all the royal seed.
2. But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took Joash ben-Ahaziah, and stole him away from the midst of the king's sons who were being slain, him and his nurse, to the private bedroom. And they hid him from Athaliah so that he was not killed.
3. And he was hidden with her in the church of Jehovah six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.
- ¶4. Then, in the seventh year, Jehoiada sent and brought the captains of hundreds, and the Carites, and the guards, and he brought them to himself in the church of Jehovah, and

- he made a covenant with them, and made them swear an oath in the church of Jehovah, and then he showed them the king's son.
5. And he commanded them, saying, "This is the thing that you shall do. The third part of you who come in on the Sabbath shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house.
 6. And the third part shall be at the Sur gate, and the third part shall be at the gate behind the guards. And you shall keep watch to protect the house.
 7. And two parts of you, all who go out on the Sabbath, they shall also keep watch over the church of Jehovah for the king.
 8. And you shall completely surround the king, each man with his weapons in his hand, and whoever comes against the ranks shall be killed. And you shall be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in."
 9. And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded, and they each brought his men who were to come in on the Sabbath with those who were to go out on the Sabbath, and they came to Jehoiada the priest.
 10. And the priest gave the spears and the shields that had been King David's, which were in the church of Jehovah, to the captains of the hundreds.
 11. And the guards stood, each man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, surrounding the altar and the house on behalf of the king.
 12. Then he brought forth the king's son, and he placed the crown on him and gave him the testimony. And they made him king and anointed him, and clapped their hands and said, "May the king live!"
 13. And Athaliah heard the sound of the guards and the people, and she came to the people at the church of Jehovah.
 14. And she looked, and behold, the king was standing at the pillar according to the custom, and the captains and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing and blowing on the trumpets. Then Athaliah tore her clothes, and she cried out, "Treason! Treason!"
 15. Then Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds who had been appointed over the army, and he said to them, "Take her out in the midst of the ranks, and whoever follows after her shall be killed with the sword." For the priest had said, "Do not kill her at the church of Jehovah."
 16. So they laid hands on her, and she went by the way of the horses' entrance to the king's house, and there she was killed.
 17. And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be Jehovah's people, and between the king and the people.

18. And all the people of the land went to the church of Baal, and they tore it down. And they smashed its altars and its images to pieces, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed overseers for the church of Jehovah.
19. And he took the captains of hundreds, and the Carites, and the guards, and all the people of the land, and they brought the king down from the church of Jehovah. And they came by way of the gate of the guards of the king's house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.
20. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was at peace, for they had killed Athaliah with the sword by the king's house.
21. Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.

2Kings 12

- ¶1. In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign. He reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.
2. And Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all his days in which Jehoiada the priest instructed him.
3. Only, they did not remove the high places. The people continued sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.
4. And Jehoash said to the priests, "All the money for the holy things which is brought into the church of Jehovah, the money from each man who is numbered, the money assessed to every soul, *and* any money that comes to a man's heart to bring to the church of Jehovah,
5. let the priests take it for themselves, each man from his assessor, and they shall repair the damage in the house, all the damage that is found there."
- ¶6. But it came to pass that in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash that the priests had not repaired the damage in the house.
7. Then King Jehoash summoned Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and he said to them, "Why have you not repaired the damage in the house? Now then, you shall take no money from your assessor except to use it for damage in the house."
8. And the priests agreed to take no more money from the people without repairing the damage in the house.
9. Then Jehoiada the priest took a chest and bored a hole in its lid, and he put it beside the altar, at the right side as one entered the church of Jehovah. And the priests who were doorkeepers put in it all the money that was brought to the church of Jehovah.
10. And it came to pass that when they saw that there was much money in the chest that the king's scribe and the high priest came, and they put it in bags, and they counted the money that was found in the church of Jehovah.
11. And they gave the money that had been weighed into the hand of the overseers of those who did the work on the church of Jehovah. And they brought it out for the carpenters, for the builders who worked on the church of Jehovah,

12. for the masons, and for the stonecutters, and to buy timber and hewn stones to repair the damage of the church of Jehovah, and for any outlay for the house to be repaired.
13. Only, there were not made for the church of Jehovah silver cups, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any gold accoutrement or silver accoutrement, with the money that was brought into the church of Jehovah,
14. but they gave it to those doing the work, and they repaired the church of Jehovah with it.
15. And they required no reckoning from the men into whose hand they gave the money to pay those who did the work, for they dealt faithfully.
16. The money of guilt offerings and the money of sin offerings was not brought into the church of Jehovah; it belonged to the priests.
- ¶17. At that time, Hazael the king of Aram came up and fought against Gath, and he took it. Then, Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.
18. And Jehoash the king of Judah took all the dedicated things that Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his dedicated things, and all the gold that was found in the treasuries of the church of Jehovah and the king's house, and he sent it to Hazael the king of Aram, and he went away from Jerusalem.
19. And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
20. And his servants arose, and they formed a conspiracy and killed Joash in the house of Millo, which goes down to Silla.
21. For Jozabad ben-Shimeath and Jehozabad ben-Shomer, his servants, killed him, and so, he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

2Kings 13

- ¶1. In the twenty-third year of Joash ben-Ahaziah the king of Judah, Jehoahaz ben-Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria seventeen years.
2. And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and he followed after the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebat who made Israel to sin; he did not depart from it.
3. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael the king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad ben-Hazael, continually.
4. And Jehoahaz sought the face of Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him, for He saw the oppression of Israel, that the king of Aram oppressed them.
5. And Jehovah gave Israel a savior, and they came out from under the hand of Aram, and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before.

6. Nevertheless, they did not depart from the sins of the house of Jeroboam who made Israel to sin. They walked in it, and the Asherah³ also remained standing in Samaria.
7. Yet, He left of the people but fifty horsemen for Jehoahaz, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen, for the king of Aram had destroyed them and made them like the dust from threshing.
8. And the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
9. And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Joash his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶10. In the thirty-seventh year of Joash the king of Judah, Jehoash ben-Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria sixteen years.
11. And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah. He did not turn from all the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebat who made Israel to sin; he walked in it.
12. And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amaziah the king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
13. And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne. And Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.
- ¶14. Now Elisha was sick with his sickness by which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and he wept on his face, and he said, "My father, my father! The chariot of Israel and its horsemen!"
15. And Elisha said to him, "Take a bow and arrows." So, he took a bow and arrows.
16. Then he said to the king of Israel, "Put your hand on the bow." So, he put his hand on it. And Elisha put his hands on the king's hands.
17. And he said, "Open the eastward window," and he opened it. Then Elisha said, "Shoot!" and he shot. And he said, "The arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, even the arrow of deliverance from Aram! For you shall strike Aram in Aphek until you make an end *of them*."
18. Then he said, "Take the arrows," and he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground!" And he struck three times and stopped.
19. And the man of God was angry with him, and he said, "You should have struck five or six times. Then you would have struck Aram until you consumed *them*, but now, you shall strike Aram three times."
- ¶20. And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now bands from Moab came into the land at the beginning of each year.

³ A sacred tree or pole in honor of Asherah, a Canaanite goddess.

21. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man that behold, they saw a band, and they threw the man into Elisha's sepulchre. And it came to pass when the man touched Elisha's bones that he came to life and stood on his feet.
- ¶22. And Hazael the king of Aram oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.
23. But Jehovah was gracious to them, and He had compassion on them, and turned to them because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and He would not as yet destroy them or cast them away from His presence.
24. And Hazael the king of Aram died, and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his stead.
25. And Jehoash ben-Jehoahaz returned and took from the hand of Ben-Hadad ben-Hazael the cities which he had taken from the hand of Jehoahaz his father in battle. Three times did Joash strike him, and he recovered the cities of Israel.

2Kings 14

- ¶1. In the second year of Joash ben-Jehoahaz the king of Israel, Amaziah ben-Joash began to reign as king of Judah.
2. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
3. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, but not like David his father. He did according to all that Joash his father had done.
4. Only, they did not remove the high places. The people continued sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.
5. And it came to pass that when the kingdom was strengthened in his hand that he killed his servants who had killed his father the king.
6. But the children of those who killed him, he did not kill, according to what is written in the book of the law of Moses that Jehovah commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not be put to death on account of children, and children shall not be put to death on account of fathers, but each will die for his own sin."⁴
7. He killed ten thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt, and he seized Selah in battle, and called it Joktheel until this day.
- ¶8. Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash ben-Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face."
9. But Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah the king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son for a wife.' But a beast of the field that was in Lebanon came along and trampled down the thistle.

⁴ Deuteronomy 24:16.

10. You have indeed struck Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Glory in that and stay at home! For why should you stir up trouble, and you fall, you and Judah with you?"
11. But Amaziah would not listen. And Jehoash the king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah the king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh which belongs to Judah.
12. And Judah was routed before Israel, and they fled, each man to his tent.
13. And Jehoash the king of Israel captured Amaziah ben-Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, the king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits.
14. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the church of Jehovah and in the treasuries of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.
15. And the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and that he fought with Amaziah the king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
16. And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶17. And Amaziah ben-Joash the king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash ben-Jehoahaz the king of Israel.
18. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
19. And men made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem. So, he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.
20. And they carried him on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.
21. And all the people of Judah took Azariah who was sixteen years old, and made him king in his father Amaziah's stead.
22. He rebuilt Elath and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his fathers.
- ¶23. In the fifteenth year of Amaziah ben-Joash the king of Judah, Jeroboam ben-Joash the king of Israel began to reign in Samaria for forty-one years.
24. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah. He did not turn from all the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebat who made Israel to sin.
25. He restored the territory of Israel from the Entrance of Hamath to the Sea of the Plain, according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel, which He spoke by the hand of his servant Jonah ben-Amittai the prophet who was from Gath-Hepher.
26. For Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter, whether bond or free, and there was no helper for Israel.
27. But Jehovah had not said to blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, but He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam ben-Joash.

28. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might with which he warred, and by which he, with Israel, recovered Damascus and Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
29. And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel, and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

2Kings 15

- ¶1. In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam the king of Israel, Azariah⁵ ben-Amaziah the king of Judah began to reign,
2. He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.
3. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah according to all that Amaziah his father had done.
4. Only, they did not remove the high places. The people continued sacrificing and burning incense in the high places.
5. And Jehovah struck the king, and he was leprous until the day of his death. So, he dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham, the king's son, was over the house, judging the people of the land.
6. And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
7. And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶8. In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Zechariah ben-Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria for six months.
9. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, just as his fathers had done. He did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebat who made Israel to sin.
10. And Shallum ben-Jabesh conspired against him, and he struck him in public and killed him, and he reigned in his stead.
11. And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
12. This was the word of Jehovah which He spoke to Jehu, saying, "Your sons to the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel." And so it was.
- ¶13. Shallum ben-Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah the king of Judah, and he reigned one month in Samaria.
14. Then Menachem ben-Gadi went up from Tirzah and came to Samaria, and he struck Shallum ben-Jabesh in Samaria and killed him, and he reigned in his stead.

⁵ Also called Uzziah. See verse 13.

15. And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy that he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
16. And from Tirzah, Menachem struck Tiphshah and all who were in it and its territory because it did not open *to him*. So, he attacked it, and he ripped open all its pregnant women.
- ¶17. In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Menachem ben-Gadi began to reign over Israel in Samaria for ten years.
18. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah; he did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebath who made Israel to sin, all his days.
19. Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, and Menachem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver so that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.
20. And Menachem exacted the silver from Israel, from all the mighty men of valor, to give to the king of Assyria, fifty shekels of silver from each man. So, the king of Assyria returned and did not stay in the land.
21. And the rest of the acts of Menachem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
22. And Menachem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶23. In the fiftieth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Pekahiah ben-Menachem began to reign over Israel in Samaria for two years.
24. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah; he did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebath who made Israel to sin.
25. But Pekah ben-Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, with Argob, and Arieah, and fifty men of the sons of Gilead with him, and he struck him in Samaria, in the citadel of the king's house. And he killed him and reigned in his stead.
26. And the rest of the acts Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- ¶27. In the fifty-second year of Azariah the king of Judah, Pekah ben-Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria for twenty years.
28. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah; he did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam ben-Nebath who made Israel to sin.
29. In the days of Pekah the king of Israel came Tiglath-Pileser the king of Assyria, and he took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and he took them captive to Assyria.
30. Then Hoshea ben-Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah ben-Remaliah, and he struck him and killed him, and he reigned in his stead in the twentieth year of Jotham ben-Uzziah.
31. And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

- ¶32. In the second year of Pekah ben-Remaliah the king of Israel, Jotham ben-Uzziah the king of Judah began to reign.
33. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.
34. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah. According to all that Uzziah his father had done, he did.
35. Nevertheless, they did not remove the high places. The people continued sacrificing and burning incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the church of Jehovah.
36. And the rest of the acts of Jotham that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
37. In those days, Jehovah began to send Rezin the king of Aram and Pekah ben-Remaliah against Judah.
38. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

2Kings 16

- ¶1. In the seventeenth year of Pekah ben-Remaliah, Ahaz ben-Jotham the king of Judah began to reign.
2. Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and he did not do what was right in the eyes of Jehovah his God, as David his father *had done*.
3. Instead, he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even caused his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominable practices of the nations whom Jehovah dispossessed before the children of Israel.
4. And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places and on the hills, and beneath every green tree.
5. Then, Rezin the king of Aram and Pekah ben-Remaliah the king of Israel came up to Jerusalem for battle and besieged Ahaz, but they were not able to conquer it.
- ¶6. At that time, Rezin the king of Aram regained Elath for Aram, and he drove out the Jews from Elath. And the Arameans came to Elath and dwell there to this day.
- ¶7. And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser the king of Assyria, saying, "I am your servant and your son. Come up and deliver me from the hand of the king of Aram and from the hand of the king of Israel, who have risen up against me."
8. And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the church of Jehovah and in the treasuries of the king's house, and he sent it as a gift to the king of Assyria.
9. And the king of Assyria listened to him, and the king of Assyria came up to Damascus, and he took it and carried it captive to Kir, and he killed Rezin.
10. When King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser the king of Assyria, he saw the altar that was in Damascus. And King Ahaz sent to Uriah the priest the pattern of the altar and its design, with all the workmanship of it.

11. And Uriah the priest built the altar; in accordance with all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Uriah the priest did before King Ahaz arrived from Damascus.
12. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar, and the king drew near the altar and offered on it.
13. Yea, he offered his own burnt offering and his own meal offering, and he poured out his own libation. Then the blood of the peace offerings which were his, he tossed against the altar.
14. And he removed the bronze altar that was before Jehovah from in front of the church, from between the *new* altar and the church of Jehovah, and put it on the north side of the *new* altar.
15. Then King Ahaz commanded Uriah the priest, saying, "Offer upon the great altar the morning burnt offering and the evening grain offering, and the king's burnt offering and his grain offering, and the burnt offering of all the people of the land and their grain offering and their drink offerings. And upon it toss all the blood of burnt offering and all the blood of sacrifice. But the bronze altar shall be for me to inquire by."
16. And Uriah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz commanded.
17. Then, King Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and he removed the laver from them. And he took the sea down off the bronze oxen that were under it and put it on a pavement of stones.
18. And the screened way for the Sabbath which men had built in the church, and the king's outer entrance, he removed from the church of Jehovah because of the king of Assyria.
19. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
20. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and he was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

2Kings 17

- ¶1. In the twelfth year of Ahaz the king of Judah, Hoshea ben-Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel for nine years.
2. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, but not like the kings of Israel who were before him.
- ¶3. Shalmaneser the king of Assyria came up against him, and Hoshea became his servant, and paid him tribute.
4. Then the king of Assyria found treachery in Hoshea, who had sent messengers to So the king of Egypt and did not offer tribute to the king of Assyria as *he had* year by year. And the king of Assyria shut him up and imprisoned him in the prison house.
5. Then the King of Assyria came up into all the land, and he went up to Samaria and besieged it for three years.

6. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the King of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away into exile in Assyria, and he resettled them in Halah, and by Habor, a river of Gozan, and in cities of the Medes.
- ¶7. Now, this took place because the children of Israel sinned against Jehovah their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, out from under the hand of Pharaoh the king of Egypt. But they feared other gods
8. and lived according to the statutes of the nations whom Jehovah dispossessed before the children of Israel and of the kings of Israel, which they made.
9. And the children of Israel secretly did things that were not right against Jehovah their God, and they built high places for themselves in all their cities, from the tower of watchmen to the fortified city.
10. And they set up for themselves pillars and Asherah poles on every high hill, and beneath every green tree.
11. And there, they burned incense in all the high places, like the nations which Jehovah removed before them. And they did wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger,
12. for they served idols, of which Jehovah had said to them, “*You shall not do this thing.*”
13. Yet, Jehovah had testified through every prophet *and* every seer in Israel and in Judah, saying, “Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to the whole law that I commanded your fathers and that I sent to you by the hand of my servants the prophets!”
14. But they would not listen, and they stiffened their necks like the necks of their fathers who did not trust in Jehovah their God.
15. They rejected His statutes, and His covenant that He made with their fathers, and His testimonies that He testified against them, and they went after vanity and became vain themselves, and followed after the nations that were around them, concerning whom Jehovah had commanded not to do like them.
16. They forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and they made for themselves two molten calves and erected an Asherah and worshipped all the host of heaven and served Baal.
17. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire. And they practiced divination, and observed signs, and sold themselves to do evil in the eyes of Jehovah to provoke Him to anger.
18. Therefore, Jehovah was very angry with Israel and removed them from His sight, and none were left, but *the* tribe of Judah only.
19. Neither did Judah keep the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes that Israel had made.
20. And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel, and He afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of plunderers, until He cast them away from His presence.

21. When He tore Israel from the house of David and they made Jeroboam ben-Nebat king, then Jeroboam drove Israel from following Jehovah, and he caused them to sin a great sin.
22. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he committed; they did not depart from them
23. until Jehovah removed Israel from His sight, just as He had said by the hand of all His servants the prophets. So, Israel was taken captive from their land to Assyria to this day.
24. And the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and he resettled them in the cities of Samaria in place of the children of Israel, and they took possession of Samaria and lived in its cities.
25. And it came to pass when they first settled there, that they did not fear Jehovah. Therefore, Jehovah sent lions among them that were killing some of them.
26. Then some spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations that you removed and resettled in the cities of Samaria do not know the way of the god of the land. So, he has sent lions among them, and behold, they are killing them because they are not observing the way of the god of the land."
27. Then the king of Assyria gave a commandment, saying, "Take back one of the priests that you carried away from there, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the way of the god of the land."
28. So, one of the priests whom they had led into exile from Samaria came and lived in Bethel, and he taught them how they should fear Jehovah.
29. But every nation continued making its own gods, and they set them in the houses of the high places that the Samaritans made, every nation in their cities where they dwelled.
30. The men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,
31. and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelek and Anammelek, the gods of the Sepharvites,
32. they also feared Jehovah, and made for themselves from the lowest of them priests of the high places, and they ministered for them in the houses of the high places.
33. They feared Jehovah and served their own gods according to the way of the nations from which they had removed them.
34. Unto this day, they do according to the former ways. They do not fear Jehovah, and they do not do according to their statutes or their custom, or according to the law or the commandment that Jehovah commanded the children of Jacob, whom He named Israel.
35. For Jehovah had made a covenant with them, and commanded them, saying, "You shall not fear other gods, neither shall you bow down to them, nor shall you serve them, nor shall you sacrifice to them."

36. But Jehovah who brought you up from the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, Him shall you fear, and Him shall you worship, and to Him shall you make sacrifice.
37. And the statutes, and the judgments, and the law, and the commandment that He wrote for you, you shall take care to do always. And you shall not fear other gods.
38. And the covenant that I have made with you, you shall not forget, nor shall you fear other gods.
39. But Jehovah your God shall you fear. And He will deliver you from the hand of all your enemies.”
40. Yet, they did not take heed, but they did according to their former ways.
41. So, it came to pass that these nations feared Jehovah and kept serving their idols. Their children also, and their children’s children, did as their fathers. They are doing so until this day.

2Kings 18

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea ben-Elah, king of Israel, that Hezekiah ben-Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign.
2. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother’s name was Abi, daughter of Zechariah.
3. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.
4. He removed the high places, and broke the pillars to pieces, and cut down the Asherah, and he crushed to powder the bronze serpent that Moses had made, for unto those days, the children of Israel had been burning incense to it, and he called it Nehushtan.⁶
5. He trusted in Jehovah, God of Israel, and after him, there was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among* those who were before him,
6. for he clung to Jehovah. He did not turn aside from following Him, but kept the commandments which Jehovah commanded Moses,
7. and Jehovah was with him. Wherever he went, He made him to prosper. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria and would not serve him.
8. He smote the Philistines as far as Gaza and its territory, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.
- ¶9. And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea ben-Elah, king of Israel, that Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, came up against Samaria and besieged it.
10. And at the end of three years, they took it. In the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea, king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

⁶ Hebrew, “Bronze (-god)”.

11. So, the king of Assyria carried away Israel to Assyria and brought them to Halah, and to Habor, the river of Gozan, and cities of the Medes,
12. for they did not obey the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed His covenant, all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded. They would neither listen nor do them.
- ¶13. And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them.
14. And Hezekiah, king of Judah, sent *word* to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, "I have sinned. Withdraw from me; whatever you put upon me I will bear." Then the king of Assyria imposed upon Hezekiah, king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.
15. Therefore, Hezekiah gave over all the silver found in the church of Jehovah and in the treasures of the king's house.
16. At that time, Hezekiah cut off the doors of the temple of Jehovah and the doorposts which Hezekiah, king of Judah, had overlaid, and he gave them over to the king of Assyria.
17. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rab-Saris, and Rab-Shakeh from Lachish with a massive army to king Hezekiah at Jerusalem, that they should go up and come to Jerusalem. And they went up and came, and they stood by the conduit of the upper pool which is on Washer's Field Road.
18. And they called out to the king. And Eliakim ben-Hilkiah, who was over the house, came out to them, with Shebna the scribe, and Joah ben-Asaph, the recorder.
19. Then Rab-Shakeh said to them, "Speak to Hezekiah, if you will! Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria, 'What is this hope in which you trust?'
20. You say, 'It is only empty speech! *I have* counsel and might for battle!' On whom do you trust now, that you have rebelled against me?
21. Now behold! You rely upon the staff of this broken reed, upon Egypt, on which *if* a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to all who are trusting in him.
22. But when you say to me, 'We trust in Jehovah our God!' Is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah took away, and said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Before this altar shall you worship in Jerusalem'?
23. So now, if you will, make a pledge with my lord, the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to put riders on them.
24. So, how can you repulse the face of one captain of the least of my lord's servants, and put your trust in Egypt for chariotry and horsemen?
25. Have I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, 'Go up against this land and destroy it!'"

26. Then Eliakim ben-Hilkiah and Shebna, and Joah said to Rab-Shakeh, "Speak to your servants, I pray, in Aramaic because we understand it, and do not speak with us in Judean within the hearing of the people that are on the wall."
27. But Rab-Shakeh said to them, "Has my lord sent me to your lord and to you to speak these words? Is it not to the men sitting on the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine, with you?"
28. Then Rab-Shakeh stood, and cried out with a loud voice in Judean, and spoke and said, "Hear the word of the great king, king of Assyria!
29. Thus says the king, 'Do not let Hezekiah you because he is not able to deliver you out of his hand.
30. And do not let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, "Jehovah will certainly deliver us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."
31. Do not give heed to Hezekiah, for thus says the king of Assyria, "Make a treaty of peace with me, and come out to me. Then every man will eat from his vine, and each from his fig tree, and each will drink water from his well
32. until I come and take you away to a land like your own land. A land of grain and new wine, a land of food and vineyards, a land of olive oil and honey, so you may live and not die." Therefore, do not give heed to Hezekiah when he tries to persuade you, saying, "Jehovah will deliver us."
33. Have any of the gods of the nations ever delivered their land from the hand of the king of Assyria?
34. Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? Have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
35. Which among all the gods of the lands have delivered their land out of my hand, that Jehovah will deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"
36. But the people kept silent and did not answer him a word because the king's order said, "Do not answer him!"
37. Then Eliakim ben-Hilkiah, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah ben-Asaph the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their garments torn and reported to him the words of Rab-Shakeh.

2Kings 19

- ¶1. And it came to pass when King Hezekiah heard it, he tore his garments and covered himself with sackcloth, and he went into the church of Jehovah.
2. Then he sent Eliakim, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, *who also* covered themselves with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz,

3. that they might say to him, "Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of distress, and reproof, and blasphemy; children have come to the point of birth, but there is no strength to deliver.
4. Perhaps Jehovah your God will hear all the words of Rab-Shakeh, whom his lord, the king of Assyria, sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words that Jehovah your God has heard. Therefore, lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left."
5. And so, the servants of King Hezekiah went to Isaiah.
6. Then Isaiah said to them, "Thus say to your master, thus says Jehovah: 'Do not be afraid of the words that you heard, with which *those* boys from the king of Assyria blasphemed me.
7. Behold! I am sending a spirit against him, and he will hear a report and will return to his land, and I will make him fall by the sword in his own land.'"
8. Then Rab-Shakeh returned, and he found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that he had pulled out from Lachish.
9. And when he heard *a report* concerning Tirhakah, king of Cush, saying, "Behold, he has come forth to do battle with you," then he again sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
10. "Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah, king of Judah: Do not let your God, in whom you trust, deceive you, saying, 'Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'
11. Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands by completely destroying them; yet, you will be delivered?
12. Did the gods of the nations whom my fathers destroyed deliver them: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the sons of Eden who were in Telassar?
13. Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivvah?"
14. And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it, and he went up to the church of Jehovah. And Hezekiah spread it out before Jehovah.
15. And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah and said, "O Jehovah, God of Israel, who dwells *between* the cherubim. You alone are God of all the kingdoms of the earth. You made the heavens and the earth.
16. O Jehovah, incline your ear, and hear! O Jehovah, open your eyes, and see! Oh, hear the words of Sennacherib which he sent to defy the living God!
17. O Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have indeed made desolate the nations and their land,
18. and they have cast their gods into the fire, for they were not gods but the work of man's hands, wood and stone, therefore, they could destroy them.
19. But, O Jehovah our God, deliver us now, I pray, from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you alone, O Jehovah, are God."
20. Then Isaiah ben-Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: That which you have prayed to me against Sennacherib, king of Assyria, I have heard.

21. This is the word that Jehovah has spoken concerning him: ‘The virgin daughter of Zion despises you and mocks you. The daughter of Jerusalem wags her head at you.
22. Whom have you reproached and blasphemed? And against whom have you raised *your* voice? Yea, you have lifted your eyes haughtily against the Holy One of Israel!
23. By the hand of your messengers, you have reproached the Lord, and you have said, “By chariotry, my chariotry, I have ascended to the height of the mountains, the slopes of Lebanon, and its tall cedars have I cut down, its choicest cypresses. Yea, I entered into its remotest lodging place, its garden-like forest.
24. I dug *wells* and drank foreign waters, and I have dried up with the sole of my feet all the streams of Egypt.”
25. Did you not hear that long ago I determined it? From days of old, I planned it. Now, have I brought it to pass that you should make fortified cities desolate, heaps of ruins.
26. Moreover, their inhabitants are feeble-handed. They were dismayed and disconcerted. They were as herbage of the field and as green grass, as grass on the rooftops, and blasted grain before it matures.
27. But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your rage at me.
28. Because your rage at me and your arrogance have come up into my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bit in your mouth, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.’
29. And this will be the sign to you: *this* year, you will eat what grows of itself, and in the second year, what springs up from that, and in the third year, you will sow and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.
30. And the remnant of the house of Judah *that* escape will again take root downward and produce fruit upward.
31. For out of Jerusalem will come forth a remnant, even those who have escaped from Mount Zion. The zeal of Jehovah of Hosts will do this.
32. Therefore, Jehovah has said thus to the king of Assyria: He will not enter into this city, nor will he shoot an arrow there, nor will he come before it with a shield, nor will he cast a mound against it.
33. He will return by the way he came, and he will not enter into this city, says Jehovah!
34. For I will defend this city to save it for my sake, and for the sake of my servant David.”
- ¶35. And it came to pass that an angel from Jehovah went out that night and struck down one hundred and eighty-five thousand in the Assyrian camp. And they arose early in the morning, and behold, all of them *were* dead corpses.
36. So, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt in Nineveh.
37. And it came to pass, as he was bowing down in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer struck him down with the sword, and they escaped to the land of Ararat. Then Esar-haddon, his son, became king in his stead.

2Kings 20

- ¶1. In those days, Hezekiah became sick unto death, and Isaiah ben-Amoz the prophet came to him and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: Put your house in order for you will die and not live."
2. Then he turned his face to the wall and prayed to Jehovah, saying,
3. "I pray you, O Jehovah, remember, I pray you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and I have done what is good in your eyes." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.
4. And it came to pass that Isaiah had not gone out into the midst of the city when the word of Jehovah came to him, saying,
5. "Turn back, and say to Hezekiah, the ruler of my people, 'Thus says Jehovah, the God of David, your father: I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. Behold, I will heal you. On the third day, you will go up to the church of Jehovah.
6. Moreover, I have added to your days fifteen years, and from the hand of the king of Assyria will I deliver you and this city. I will defend this city for my sake and for the sake of David, my servant.'"
7. Then Isaiah said, "Let them take a cake of figs." So, they took and placed it on the boil, and he lived.
8. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "What is the sign that Jehovah will heal me and that I will go up to the church of Jehovah on the third day?"
9. And Isaiah said, "This will be the sign for you from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that He has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"
10. And Hezekiah said, "It's an easy thing for the shadow to lengthen ten degrees, not for the shadow to go back ten degrees."
11. Then Isaiah the prophet called to Jehovah, and He caused the shadow to go backwards ten degrees, according to the degrees which had gone down on the steps of Ahaz.
- ¶12. At that time, Berodach-baladan ben-Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, for he heard that Hezekiah had been sick.
13. And Hezekiah listened to them. Then he showed them all his treasure-house, the silver and the gold, and the spices, and the fragrant oil; and the house of his weapons, and all that was found in his storehouses. There was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.
14. Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, "What did these men say? And from where did they come to you?" And Hezekiah said, "They came from a distant land, from Babylon."
15. And he said, "What have they seen in your house?" Then Hezekiah said, "They have seen everything that is in my house. There was nothing in my storehouses that I did not show them."

16. And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of Jehovah:
17. Behold! The days are coming that everything that is in your house, and that which your fathers have stored up to this day will be carried away to Babylon. Nothing will remain, says Jehovah.
18. And some of your sons that have come forth from you, whom you fathered, will be taken away, and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."
19. Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, "The word of Jehovah that you have spoken is good." Moreover, he said, "Will there not be peace and truth in my days?"
20. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the water-course, and brought water into the city, are they not recorded in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
21. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

2Kings 21

- ¶1. And Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.
2. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.
3. And he rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he erected altars for Baal, and he made an Asherah pole, as did Ahab the king of Israel, and he worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
4. And he built altars in the church of Jehovah, where Jehovah had said, "In Jerusalem will I put my name."
5. And he built altars to all the host of heaven in two courts of the church of Jehovah.
6. And he caused his son to pass through the fire, with soothsaying and divination, and he dealt often with a medium and those with familiar spirits, and he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, to provoke Him to anger.
7. And he set up the graven image of Asherah which he had made in the church, concerning which Jehovah said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this church, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever.
8. And I will not again make Israel's foot to wander from the land that I gave to their fathers, if only they will be careful to do according to all that I have commanded them, even all the law that Moses my servant commanded them."
9. But they did not listen. And Manasseh caused them to err, to do more of what was evil than the nations whom Jehovah destroyed before the children of Israel.
10. And Jehovah spoke by the hand of his servants the prophets, saying,
11. "Because Manasseh the king of Judah has done these abominations, doing more wickedly than all that the Amorites who were before him did, and has also caused Judah to sin with his idols,

12. therefore, thus says Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing an evil upon Jerusalem and Judah that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle.
13. I will also stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria and the level of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem, just as one wipes a dish, wiping it, and turning it on its face.
14. And I will forsake the remnant of my inheritance, and I will deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall be plunder and spoil for all their enemies.
15. Because they have done what is evil in my sight and have been provoking me to anger since the day their fathers came out of Egypt, even to this day.
16. Yea, moreover, Manasseh shed very much innocent blood until it filled Jerusalem from end to end, besides his sin with which he made Judah to sin, doing what was evil in the sight of Jehovah.”
17. And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
18. And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the garden of his house, in the garden of Uzza, and Amon his son reigned in his stead.
- ¶19. Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother’s name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
20. And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, just as Manasseh his father had done,
21. and he walked in every way that his father had walked, and served the idols which his father had served, and bowed down to them.
22. Yea, he forsook Jehovah, the God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of Jehovah.
23. And Amon’s servants conspired against him, and they killed the king in his house.
24. Then the people of the land struck down all who had conspired against King Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.
25. And the rest of the acts of Amon that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
26. And one buried him in his tomb in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his son reigned in his place.

2Kings 22

- ¶1. Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. And his mother’s name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath.
2. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, and he walked in every way of David his father and did not turn to the right or the left.
- ¶3. And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of King Josiah that the king sent Shaphan ben-Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the church of Jehovah, saying,

4. "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may count the money which has been brought into the church of Jehovah, which the doorkeepers have collected from the people.
5. And have them deliver it into the hand of the overseers of those who do the work in the church of Jehovah, and let them deliver it to those who do the work in the church of Jehovah, to repair the damage in the church,
6. to the carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stones to repair the church."
7. But no accounting was made with them of the money which was delivered into their hand, for they dealt faithfully.
8. And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the book of the law in the church of Jehovah." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.
9. Then Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and he brought back word to the king, and said, "Your servants emptied out the money that was found in the church and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers of those doing the work of the church of Jehovah."
10. Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest gave me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.
11. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the book of the law, he tore his clothes.
12. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam ben-Shaphan, and Achbor ben-Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,
13. "Go! Inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah concerning the words of this book that was found! For great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us because our fathers did not take heed to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written concerning us!"
14. Then Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum ben-Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe, and she was living in Jerusalem, in the Second *Quarter*. And they spoke to her.
15. And she said to them, "Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man who sent you to me,
16. Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am bringing evil against this place and upon its inhabitants, all the words of the book which the king of Judah read,
17. because they have forsaken me and burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands. Therefore, my wrath is kindled against this place, and it will not be quenched!

18. But concerning the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall you say to him: ‘Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel regarding the words that you have heard:
19. Inasmuch as your heart was tender and you humbled yourself before Jehovah when you heard what I spoke concerning this place and its inhabitants, that they will become a horror and a curse, and you tore your garments and wept before me, I have also heard *you*, says Jehovah.
20. Therefore, behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your sepulchres in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil that I am bringing upon this place.” And they brought back word to the king.

2Kings 23

- ¶1. Then the king sent out, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.
2. And the king went up to the church of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets—and all the people from the small to the great—and he read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant that had been found in the church of Jehovah.
3. And the king stood by the pillar, and he made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all *his* heart and with all *his* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people joined in the covenant.
4. Then the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers to bring out of the church of Jehovah all the vessels that had been made for Baal, and for the Asherah pole, and for all the host of heaven. And he burned them up outside of Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and took their ashes to Bethel.
5. And he did away with the idolatrous priests, even those who had burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven, whom the kings of Judah had appointed, and he burned *them as* incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem.
6. And he brought the Asherah pole out of the church of Jehovah, outside of Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and he burned it up at the brook Kidron, and he ground it to dust, and threw its dust on the graves of the children of the people.
7. And he pulled down the churches of sacred sodomites that were by the church of Jehovah where the women wove hangings for the Asherah pole.
8. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba. And then, he tore down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua, the governor of the city, which were on the left at the city gate.
9. Only, the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread among their brothers.

10. And he defiled Tophet, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, so that no man could make his son or his daughter pass through the fire to Molech.
11. And he did away with the horses which the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun at the entrance of the church of Jehovah, at the chamber of Nathan-melech the eunuch that was by the Parbarim, and he burned up the chariots of the sun with fire.
12. And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in two courts of the church of Jehovah, the king tore down, and he hurried from there and cast their dust into the brook Kidron.
13. And the high places which were before Jerusalem that were on the right of the Mount of Corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, the king defiled.
14. And he smashed the pillars, and he cut down the Asherah poles, and he filled their places with the bones of men.
15. And also the altar which was at Bethel, the high place which Jeroboam ben-Nebat who caused Israel to sin had made, both the altar and the high place, he tore down, and he burned up the high place and ground it to dust, and burned up the Asherah pole.
16. Then Josiah turned, and he saw the tombs that were there on the mount, and he sent and took the bones from the tombs, and he burned them up on the altar and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah which the man of God proclaimed who proclaimed these things.
17. And he said, "What is this monument that I see?" And the men of the city said to him, "It is the tomb of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which you have done against the altar of Bethel."
18. And he said, "Let him rest; let no man disturb his bones." So, they left his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came from Samaria.
19. And Josiah also took away all the churches of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *Jehovah*, and he did to them according to all the things that he had done in Bethel.
20. And he slaughtered all the priests of the high places who were there upon the altars, and he burned men's bones on them. Then, he returned to Jerusalem.
- ¶21. And the king commanded all the people, saying, "Keep the Passover of Jehovah your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant."
22. Indeed, no such Passover as this one had been kept since the days of the judges who judged Israel, including all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Judah.
23. But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah, this Passover to Jehovah was kept in Jerusalem.

- ¶24. Also, Josiah purged the mediums, and the soothsayers, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might establish the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the church of Jehovah.
25. And there was no king like him before him who turned to Jehovah with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might according to all the law of Moses; neither after him did one like him arise.
26. Nevertheless, Jehovah did not turn from His great burning anger with which His anger had been kindled against Judah because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked Him.
27. And Jehovah said, "I will also remove Judah from before my face, just as I removed Israel, and I will reject this city which I chose, Jerusalem, and the church of which I said, "My name will be there."
28. And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
29. In his days, Pharaoh Necho the king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates, and King Josiah went to confront him, and he killed him at Megiddo when he saw him.
30. And his servants carried him dead in a chariot from Megiddo and brought him to Jerusalem. And they buried him in his sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz ben-Josiah, and they anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.
- ¶31. Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
32. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah according to all that his fathers had done.
33. And Pharaoh Necho imprisoned him at Riblah in the territory of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem. And he imposed a tribute on the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.
34. Then, Pharaoh Necho made Eliakim ben-Josiah king in his father's stead, and he changed his name to Jehoiakim. Then he took Jehoahaz away, and he entered into Egypt, and there he died.
35. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, only he taxed the land to give the money according to Pharaoh's command. He exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, each man according to his valuation, to give to Pharaoh Necho.
36. Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebidah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah according to all that his fathers had done.

2Kings 24

- ¶1. In his days, Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant for three years. Then, he turned and rebelled against him.
2. And Jehovah sent against him bands of Chaldeans, and bands from Aram, and bands from Moab, and bands of the children of Ammon. And He sent them into Judah to destroy it according to the word of Jehovah which He had spoken by the hand of His servants the prophets.
3. Surely, this came upon Judah because of the word of Jehovah, to remove them from His presence because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did.
4. And also for the innocent blood which he shed, for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah was not willing to forgive.
5. And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
6. And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
7. And the king of Egypt came no more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken everything from the brook of Egypt to the river Euphrates that belonged to the king of Egypt.
- ¶8. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
9. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah according to all that his father had done.
10. At that time, the servants of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city came under siege.
11. Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon also came to the city while his servants were besieging it.
12. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officials. And the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.
13. And he brought out from there all the treasures of the church of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and he cut into pieces all the gold vessels which Solomon the king of Israel had made for the temple of Jehovah, just as Jehovah had spoken.
14. And he carried into exile all Jerusalem, even all the princes and all the mighty men of valor and all the craftsmen and smiths, ten thousand. No one remained except the poorest people of the land.
15. And he carried Jehoiachin away to Babylon, with the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officials, and the nobles of the land, leading them from Jerusalem into captivity in Babylon,

16. and all the men of valor, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and smiths, one thousand, all who were strong and fit for battle. And the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.
17. And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, his uncle, king in his stead, and he changed his name to Zedekiah.
- ¶18. Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
19. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah according to all that Jekoiakim had done,
20. for on account of the anger of Jehovah was it so in Jerusalem and in Judah until He cast them out from His presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.⁷

2Kings 25

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem and encamped against it. Then they built a siege wall against it all around,
2. and the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.
3. On the ninth day of the *fourth* month, when the famine had become so severe in the city that the people of the land had no food,
4. then the city was breached, and all the men of war *fled* by night by way of the gate between the two walls that are by the king's garden. But the Chaldeans were against the city round about, and so, *the king* took the road toward the Arabah.
5. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king and overtook him in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.
6. And they captured the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah, and they pronounced sentence on him.
7. And they slaughtered Zedekiah's children before his eyes, and then they put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with bronze shackles, and took him to Babylon.
8. And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month (that year was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon), Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, entered Jerusalem.
9. And he burned down the church of Jehovah. He also burned up with fire the house of the king, and all the houses of Jerusalem, including every great house.
10. And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem all around.

⁷ Vv. 24:18–25:21, see also Jeremiah 52:1–27.

11. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took into exile the remnant of the people who were left in the city, and those who had fallen away, who had gone over to the king of Babylon, and the remaining master-workman.
12. But the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and farmers.
13. And the Chaldeans broke into pieces the bronze pillars of the church of Jehovah, and the bases, and the bronze sea which were at the church of Jehovah, and they carried away their bronze to Babylon.
14. And they took pans, and shovels, and snuffers, and spoons, yea, all the bronze accoutrements with which they ministered.
15. And the captain of the guard took the snuffdishes and the basins that were pure gold and fine silver,
16. the two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon made for the church of Jehovah. There was no weighing of the bronze of all these things.
17. The height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, with a bronze chapter on top of it, and the height of the chapter was three cubits, with a network and pomegranates on the chapter all around, all of bronze. The second pillar was like this, with the network.
18. And the captain of the guard took away Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah a priest of the second order, and three doorkeepers.
19. And from the city, he took away one eunuch who was an overseer of men of war, and five men of those who had beheld the king's face, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.
20. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to Riblah, to the king of Babylon.
21. And the king of Babylon struck them down, and he put them to death at Riblah in the territory of Hamath. And so, Judah went into exile from his own land.
22. As for the people who were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon allowed to remain, he appointed over them Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.
- ¶23. Now, when all the leaders of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah, even Ishmael ben-Nethaniah, Johanan ben-Kareah, Seraiah ben-Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah a son of the Maacathite, they and their men.
24. And Gedaliah took an oath before them and their men, and he said to them, "Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans. Live in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will go well for you."
25. But it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael ben-Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and they struck Gedaliah and he died, along with the Jews and Chaldeans there with him at Mizpah.

26. Then all the people rose up, from the small to the great, and the leaders of the armies, and they went to Egypt because they feared the Chaldeans.
- ¶27. And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, that Evil-Merodach the king of Babylon, in the year he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin the king of Judah from the prison house.
28. And he spoke kindly to him, and put his throne above the throne of kings who were with him in Babylon,
29. and he changed his prison clothes. And he ate bread before him continually, all the days of his life.
30. And as his allowance, a continual allowance was given to him from the king, a daily portion, all the days of his life.

1Chronicles

1Chronicles 1

- ¶1. Adam, Sheth, Enosh,
2. Keinan, Mahalaleel, Jared,
3. Henoch, Methushelah, Lamech,
4. Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
- ¶5. The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6. And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah.
7. And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshishah, Kittim, and Rodanim.
- ¶8. The sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim, Put and Canaan.
9. And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca. And the sons of Raama: Sheba and Dedan.
10. And Cush fathered Nimrod. He began to be a mighty man on the earth.
11. And Mizraim fathered Ludiim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12. and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines), and Caphtorim.
13. And Canaan fathered Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,
14. and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15. and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16. and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
- ¶17. The sons of Shem: Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud, and Aram,¹ and Uz, Hul, Gether, and Meshech.
18. And Arpachshad fathered Shelah, and Shelah fathered Eber.
19. And to Eber were born two sons. The name of the first was Peleg because in his days, the earth was divided. And the name of his brother was Joktan.
20. And Joktan fathered Almodad, Shaleph, Hazarmaveth, Jarah,
21. Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah,
22. Ebal, Abimael, Sheba,
23. Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.
- ¶24. Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,
25. Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26. Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27. Abram, who is Abraham.
- ¶28. The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.
29. These are their generations: Nebajoth, Ishmael's firstborn, and Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam,

¹ Cf. Genesis 10:22–23.

30. Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,
31. Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These were the sons of Ishmael.
- ¶32. And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.
33. And the sons of Midian: Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.
- ¶34. And Abraham fathered Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.
35. The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah.
36. The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gaatam, Kenaz and Timna, and Amalek.
37. The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38. And the sons of Seir: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan.
39. And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Lotan's sister was Timna.
40. The sons of Shobal: Alian, Manahath, Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah.
41. The sons of Anah: Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: Hamran, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.
42. The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
- ¶43. And these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela ben-Beor, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
44. And Bela died, and Jobab ben-Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
45. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
46. And Husham died, and Hadad ben-Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Avith.
47. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
48. And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth-by-the-River reigned in his stead.
49. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan ben-Achor reigned in his stead.
50. And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Pai, and the name of his wife was Mehetabeel, daughter of Matred, daughter of Me-zahab.
51. And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: Chief Timna, Chief Aliah, Chief Jetheth,
52. Chief Oholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon,
53. Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar,
54. Chief Magdiel, Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

1Chronicles 2

- ¶1. These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun,
2. Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

3. The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, and Shelah. These three were born to him by the daughter of Shua, the Canaanitess. But Er, the firstborn of Judah, was wicked in the eyes of Jehovah, and He killed him.
4. And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Pharez and Zarah. All the sons of Judah were five.
- ¶5. The sons of Pharez: Hezron and Hamul.
6. And the sons of Zarah: Zimri, Ethan, Heman, Calcol, and Dara, five of them in all.
7. And the sons of Carmi: Achar,² the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the devoted thing.
8. And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.
- ¶9. And the sons of Hezron who were born unto him: Jerahmeel, Ram, and Chelubai.³
10. And Ram fathered Amminadab, and Amminadab fathered Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah,
11. and Nahshon fathered Salma, and Salma fathered Boaz,
12. and Boaz fathered Obed, and Obed fathered Jesse,
13. and Jesse fathered his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab second, and Shimea third,
14. Nethaneel fourth, Raddai fifth,
15. Ozem sixth, David seventh.
16. And their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, Joab, and Asahel, three.
17. And Abigail bore Amasa, and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
- ¶18. And Caleb ben-Hezron fathered *children* with Azubah *his* wife, and with Jerioth. And these were her sons: Jeshur, Shobab, and Ardon.
19. And Azubah died. Then Caleb took to him Ephrath, and she bore him Hur,
20. and Hur fathered Uri, and Uri fathered Bezaleel.
- ¶21. And afterward, Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old, and she bore him Segub.
22. And Segub fathered Jair, and he had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead.
23. But Geshur and Aram took Havvoth-Jair from them, with Kenath and its villages, sixty cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24. And after the death of Hezron in Caleb-Ephratah, the wife of Hezron, Abijah, bore him Ashhur, the founder of Tekoa.
- ¶25. And the sons of Jerahmeel, the firstborn of Hezron, were Ram the firstborn, Bunah, Oren, Ozem, and Ahijah.
26. And Jerahmeel had another wife, and her name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

² Achan, in Joshua 7.

³ Caleb. See verse 18.

27. And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, Jamin, and Eker.
28. And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur.
29. And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.
30. And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim, but Seled died without sons.
31. And the sons of Appaim: Ishi. And the sons of Ishi: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai.
32. And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan, but Jether died without sons.
33. And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters only. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, and his name was Jarha.
35. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bore him Attai.
36. And Attai fathered Nathan, and Nathan fathered Zabad,
37. and Zabad fathered Ephlal, and Ephlal fathered Obed,
38. and Obed fathered Jehu, and Jehu fathered Azariah,
39. and Azariah fathered Halez, and Halez fathered Eleasah,
40. and Eleasah fathered Sisamai, and Sisamai fathered Shallum,
41. and Shallum fathered Jekamiah, and Jekamiah fathered Elishama.
- ¶42. And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel: Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph. And the sons of Mareshah: Avi-Hebron.
43. And the sons of Hebron: Korah, Tappuah, Rekem, and Shema.
44. And Shema fathered Raham, the father of Jorkoam, and Rekem fathered Shammai.
45. And the son of Shammai was Maon, and Maon was the father of Beth-Zur.
46. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, Moza, and Gazez. And Haran fathered Gazez.
47. And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, Jotham, Geshan, Pelet, Ephah, and Shaaph.
48. Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah.
49. She also bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah and the father of Gibeaz, and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.
- ¶50. These were the sons of Caleb: Ben-Hur, the firstborn of *his mother* Ephratah; Shobal the founder of Kirjath-Jearim;
51. Salma the founder of Bethlehem; and Hareph the founder of Beth-Gader.
52. And Shobal the seer, the founder of Kirjath-Jearim, had sons: half of the Manahethites.
53. And the families of Kirjath-Jearim: the Ithrite, the Puthite, the Shumathite, and the Mishraite; from these came the Zareathite, and the Eshtaulite.
54. The sons of Salma of Bethlehem, even the Netophathite, Ataroth-beth-Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorite.

- ¶55. And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez: Tirathites, Shimeathites, and Sucathites. They are the Kenites that came of Hammath the father of the house of Rechab.

1Chronicles 3

- ¶1. And these are the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron: Amnon, the firstborn, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess;
2. the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah, the son of Haggith;
3. the fifth, Shephatiah, of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife.
4. Six *sons* were born to him in Hebron, and he reigned there for seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.
5. And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, four of Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel,
6. and Ibhar, Elishama, Eliphalet,
7. Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,
8. Elishama, Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.
9. *These were* all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar was their sister.
- ¶10. And the son of Solomon was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11. Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12. Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,
13. Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,
14. Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15. And the sons of Josiah: the firstborn, Johanan; the second, Jehoiakim; the third, Zedekiah; the fourth, Shallum.
16. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son and Zedekiah his son.
17. And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir, *and* Salathiel his son,
18. and Malchiram, Pedaiah, Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
19. And the sons of Pedaiah: Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister,
20. and Hashubah, Ohel, Berechiah, Hasadiah, and Jushab-hesed, five.
21. And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Jeshaiah, the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22. And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah. And the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, Igeal, Bariah, Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23. And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaiah, Eliashib, Pelaiah, Akkub, Johanan, Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

1Chronicles 4

- ¶1. The sons of Judah: Pharez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur, and Shobal.
2. And Reaiah ben-Shobal fathered Jahath, and Jahath fathered Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.
3. And these were founders of Etam: Jezreel, Ishma, and Idbash, and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.
4. And Penuel *had as* father, Gedor, and Ezer *had as* father, Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of *his mother* Ephratah and founder of Bethlehem.
5. And Ashhur the founder of Tekoa had two wives: Helah and Naarah.
6. And Naarah bore him Ahuzam, Hephher, Temeni, and the Ahashtarite. These are the sons of Naarah.
7. And the sons of Helah: Zereth, Izhar, and Ethnan.
8. And Coz fathered Anub, Hazobebah, and the families of Aharhel ben-Harum.
- ¶9. And Jabez was more honorable than his brothers, and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, "Because I bore him with pain."
10. And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, "Oh, that you would greatly bless me and enlarge my border, and that your hand might be with me and keep *me* from evil, that it may not harm me!" And God brought about what he had asked.
- ¶11. And Chelub the brother of Shuhah fathered Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.
12. And Eshton fathered Beth-Rapha, Paseah, and Tehinnah, founder of the city of Nahash. These were the men of Recah.
- ¶13. And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah. And the sons of Othniel: Hathath
14. and Meonothai; he fathered Ophrah. And Seraiah fathered Joab, the founder of the valley of Harashim, for they were craftsmen.
- ¶15. And the sons of Caleb ben-Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam. And the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.
- ¶16. And the sons of Jehalleleel: Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria and Asareel.
- ¶17. And the sons of Ezrah: Jether, Mered, Ephher, and Jalon. And she bore Miriam, Shammai, and Ishbah, the founder of Eshtemoa.
18. And his wife, the Jewess, bore Jered the founder of Gedor, and Heber the founder of Soco, and Jekuthiel the founder of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took,
19. and the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister: Naham the founder of Keilah, the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
- ¶20. And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-Hanan and Tolon. And the sons of Ishi: Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.

- ¶21. The sons of Shelah ben-Judah: Er the founder of Lecah, and Laadah the founder of Mareshah, and the families of the house of byssus-working at Beth-Ashbea,
22. and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, all who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. Now, the records are ancient.
23. They were the potters and inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah. They dwelt there with the king in his service.
- ¶24. The sons of Simeon: Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah and Shaul,
25. Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.
26. And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.
27. And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many children, and none of their family multiplied as much as the sons of Judah.
28. And they dwelt in Beersheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-Shual,
29. and in Bilhah, and in Ezem, and in Tolad,
30. and in Bethuel, and in Hormah, and in Ziklag,
31. and in Beth-Marcaboth, and Hazar-Susim, and in Beth-Biri, and in Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David.
32. And their villages were Etam, Ain, Rimmon, Token, and Ashan, five cities,
33. and all their villages that were round about these cities, as far as Baal. These were their dwelling places, and they have their genealogy.
34. And Meshobab, Jamlech, Joshah ben-Amaziah,
35. Joel, Jehu ben-Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,
36. Elioenai, Jaakobah, Jeshohaiah, Asaiah, Adiel, Jesimiel, Benaiah,
37. and Ziza ben-Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah,
38. these entered by their names were princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.
39. And they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.
40. And they found rich, good pasture, and the land was wide, and quiet, and at peace, for they were of Ham who had dwelt there before.
41. And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah the king of Judah and struck their tents and the Meh-inim that were found there, and they destroyed them to this day and dwelt in their place because there was pasture there for their flocks.
42. And some of them, five hundred men of the sons of Simeon, went to mount Seir with Pelatiah, Neariah, Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi, at their head,
43. and they struck down the rest of the Amalekites that escaped and dwell there to this day.

- ¶1. And the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, for he was the firstborn, but in that he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph ben-Israel, and the genealogy was not reckoned according to the birthright.
2. For although Judah prevailed over his brothers and the ruler came from him, the birthright was Joseph's.
3. The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
4. The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,
5. Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,
6. Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilne' eser the king of Assyria carried into exile; he was prince of the Reubenites.
7. And his brothers by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief, Jeiel, Zechariah,
8. and Bela ben-Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, and as far as Nebo and Baal-meon,
9. and eastward, he dwelt as far as the beginning of the desert of the river Euphrates because their cattle multiplied in the land of Gilead.
10. And in the days of Saul, they made war with the Hagrites, and they fell by their hand. Then they dwelt in their tents throughout all the region east of Gilead.
- ¶11. And the children of Gad dwelt next to them, in the land of Bashan as far as Salcah:
12. Joel the chief, Shapham the second, Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.
13. And their brothers belonging to the house of their fathers: Michael, Meshullam, Sheba, Jorai, Jacan, Zia, and Eber, seven.
14. These are the children of Abihail ben-Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:
15. Ahi ben-Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.
16. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the open fields of Sharon to their borders.
- ¶17. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham the king of Judah and in the days of Jeroboam the king of Israel.
- ¶18. The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of the men of war, men who bore shield and sword, and drew the bow, and trained in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty who went out to war.
19. And they made war with the Hagrites, even Jetur, Naphish, and Nodab.
20. And they were helped against them; yea, the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them, for they cried out to God during the battle, and He was entreated of them because they put their trust in Him.
21. And they took away their livestock: of their camels, fifty thousand; of sheep, two hundred and fifty thousand; of asses, two thousand; and of men, one hundred thousand.

22. For there fell many slain because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their places until the exile.
- ¶23. And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land. They increased from Bashan to Baal-Hermon, and Senir, and Mount Hermon.
24. And these were the heads of the house of their fathers: Ephraim, Ishi, Eliel, Azriel, Jeremiah, Hodaviah, Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, men of renown, heads of the house of their fathers.
25. But they were unfaithful to the God of their fathers and went whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.
26. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul the king of Assyria and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser the king of Assyria, and he carried them away, the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and the river Gozan to this day.

1Chronicles 6

- ¶1. The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
2. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.
3. And the children of Amram: Aaron and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
4. Eleazar fathered Phinehas, Phinehas fathered Abishua,
5. Abishua fathered Bukki, Bukki fathered Uzzi,
6. Uzzi fathered Zerariah, and Zerariah fathered Meraioth.
7. Meraioth fathered Amariah, Amariah fathered Ahitub,
8. Ahitub fathered Zadok, Zadok fathered Ahimaaz,
9. Ahimaaz fathered Azariah, Azariah fathered Johanan,
10. Johanan fathered Azariah (he who ministered as priest in the church that Solomon built in Jerusalem),
11. Azariah fathered Amariah, Amariah fathered Ahitub,
12. Ahitub fathered Zadok, Zadok fathered Shallum,
13. Shallum fathered Hilkiah, Hilkiah fathered Azariah,
14. Azariah fathered Seraiah, and Seraiah fathered Jehozadak.
15. And Jehozadak went *into captivity* when Jehovah took Judah and Jerusalem into exile by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
- ¶16. The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.
17. And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei.
18. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.
19. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.
20. Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,
21. Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son.

22. The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
23. Elkanah his son, Ebiasaph his son, Assir his son,
24. Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son.
25. And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth.
26. *Of* Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, Nahath his son,
27. Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
28. And the sons of Samuel the firstborn: Vashni and Abiah.
29. The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30. Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
- ¶31. And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the church of Jehovah after the ark had rest.
32. And they ministered before the tabernacle, the tent of meeting, with song, until Solomon built the church of Jehovah in Jerusalem, and then they attended to their service according to their order.
33. And these are they who attended, with their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites:
34. Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,
35. the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
36. the son of Ziph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
37. the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
38. the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
39. the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39. And his kinsman Asaph, who stood at his right hand: Asaph ben-Berechiah, the son of Shimea,
40. the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41. the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42. the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43. the son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.
44. And their kinsmen, the sons of Merari, were on the left hand: Ethan ben-Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45. the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46. the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47. the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48. And their kinsmen the Levites were appointed to all manner of service of the tabernacle, the church of God.
- ¶49. And Aaron and his sons were appointed to offer on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the Most Holy Place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses, the servant of God, commanded.
50. And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51. Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52. Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53. Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
- ¶54. And these are their dwelling places throughout their camps in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, to the family of the Kohathites, for the lot went to them,
55. and they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its open fields round about it.
56. But the field of the city and its villages, they gave to Caleb ben-Jephunneh.
57. And to the sons of Aaron, they gave the cities of refuge: Hebron, Libnah with its open fields, Jattir, Eshtemoa with its open fields,
58. Hilez with its open fields, Debir with its open fields,
59. Ashan with its open fields, and Beth-shemesh with its open fields.
60. And from the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with its open fields, Alemeth with its open fields, and Anathoth with its open fields. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.
- ¶61. And to the sons of Kohath who were left of the family of that tribe *were given* by lot from the half tribe, half of Manasseh, ten cities.
62. And to the sons of Gershom according to their families *were given* from the tribe of Issachar, the tribe of Asher, the tribe of Naphtali, and the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63. To the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, from the tribe of Reuben, the tribe of Gad, and the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
64. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their open fields.
65. And they gave by lot from the tribe of the children of Judah, the tribe of the children of Simeon, and the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are called by their names.
- ¶66. And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their territory from the tribe of Ephraim.
67. And they gave them for the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim with its open fields. Also, Gezer with its open fields,
68. Jokmeam with its open fields, Beth-horon with its open fields,
69. Aijalon with its open fields, and Gath-rimmon with its open fields.
70. And from the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner with its open fields, and Bileam with its open fields, for those who remained of the family of the sons of Kohath.
- ¶71. To the sons of Gershom, from the family of the half tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan with its open fields, and Ashtaroth with its open fields.
72. And from the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh with its open fields, Daberath with its open fields,
73. Ramoth with its open fields, and Anem with its open fields.
74. And from the tribe of Asher: Mashal with its open fields, Abdon with its open fields,
75. Hukok with its open fields, and Rehob with its open fields.

76. And from the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee with its open fields, Hammon with its open fields, and Kiriathaim with its open fields.
77. To the rest of the children of Merari, from the tribe of Zebulun: Rimmono with its open fields, Tabor with its open fields.
78. And on the other side Jordan opposite Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, from the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with its open fields, Jahzah with its open fields,
79. Kedemoth with its open fields, and Mephaath with its open fields.
80. And from the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead with its open fields, Mahanaim with its open fields,
81. Heshbon with its open fields, and Jazer with its open fields.

1Chronicles 7

- ¶1. And as for the sons of Issachar: Tola, Puah, Jashib, and Shimron, four.
2. And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, Rephaiah, Jeriel, Jahmai, Ibsam, and Samuel, chiefs of the house of their father, Tola. They were mighty men of war in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred.
3. And the sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah. And the sons of Izrahiah: Michael, Obadiah, Joel, and Isshiah, five, all of them chiefs.
4. And with them, by their generations, according to the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, thirty-six thousand, for they had many wives and sons.
5. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, mighty men of war, were eighty-seven thousand, all reckoned by their genealogy.
- ¶6. Benjamin: Bela, Becher, and Jediahel, three.
7. And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, Uzzi, Uzziel, Jerimoth, and Iri, five, chiefs of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of war; and they were twenty-two thousand and thirty-four reckoned by their genealogy.
8. And the sons of Becher: Zemirah, Joash, Eliezer, Elioenai, Omri, Jeremoth, Abiah, Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher.
9. And their reckoning, according to their genealogy by their generations, chiefs of the house of their fathers, mighty men of war, was twenty thousand two hundred.
10. And the sons of Jediahel: Bilhan. And the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, Benjamin, Ehud, Chenaanah, Zethan, Tarshish, and Ahishahar.
11. All these were the sons of Jediahel, according to the chiefs of *their* fathers, mighty men of war, seventeen thousand two hundred, who could go out with the army for battle.
12. And Shuppmim and Huppmim, the sons of Ir; Hushim, the sons of another.
- ¶13. The sons of Naphtali: Jahaziel, Guni, Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
- ¶14. The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, whom his Aramean concubine bore. She bore Machir, the father of Gilead.
15. And Machir took a wife for Huppmim and Shuppmim, and his sister's name was Maacah. And the name of the second was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had daughters.

16. And Maacah, the wife of Machir, bore a son, and she called his name Peresh and the name of his brother, Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
17. And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead ben-Machir, the son of Manasseh.
18. And his sister Hammolecheth bore Ishhod, Abiezer, and Mahlah.
19. And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, Shechem, Likhi, and Aniam.
- ¶20. And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthalah, Bered his son, Tahath his son, Eladah his son, Tahath his son,
21. Zabad his son, Shuthelah his son, Ezer, and Elad, but the men of Gath who were born in the land killed them when they came down to take away their cattle.
22. And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.
23. And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Beriah, because misfortune was in his house.
24. And his daughter was Sheerah, and she built the Lower and Upper Beth-horon and Uzzen-Sheerah.
25. And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, Tahan his son,
26. Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
27. Non his son, Jehoshua his son.
28. And their possessions and dwellings were: Bethel and its towns, and to the east Naaran, and to the west Gezer, with its towns, and Shechem and its towns, as far as Ayyah and its towns.
29. And along the borders of the children of Manasseh were Beth-shean and its towns, Taanach and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph ben-Israel.
- ¶30. The children of Asher: Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, Beriah, and Serah their sister.
31. And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzoth.
32. And Heber fathered Japhlet, Shomer, Hotham, and Shua their sister.
33. And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet.
34. And the sons of Shamer: Ahi and Rohgah, Jehubbah and Aram.
35. And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, Imna, Shelesh, and Amal.
36. The sons of Zophah: Suah, Harnepher, Shual, Beri, Imrah,
37. Bezer, Hod, Shamma, Shilshah, Ithran, and Beera.
38. And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, Pispah, and Ara.
39. And the sons of Ulla: Arah, Hanniel, and Rizya.
40. All these were the children of Asher, chiefs of their fathers' house, choice mighty men of war, chiefs of the princes. And their number reckoned by their genealogy for the service of war was twenty-six thousand men.

1Chronicles 8

- ¶1. And Benjamin fathered Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, Aharah the third,
2. Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3. And the sons of Bela were Addar, Gera, Abihud,
4. Abishua, Naaman, Ahoah,
5. Gera, Shephuphan, and Huram.
6. And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the chiefs of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba. And they exiled them to Manahath;
7. with Naaman, Ahijah, and Gera, he exiled them. Then he fathered Uzza, and Ahihud.
8. And Shaharaim fathered *children* in the country of Moab after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.
9. And he fathered by Hodesh his wife Jobab, Zibia, Mesha, Malcham,
10. Jeuz, Sachiah, and Mirmah. These were his sons, chiefs of the fathers.
11. And by Hushim, he fathered Abitub and Elpaal.
12. And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with its towns,
13. and Beriah and Shema who were chiefs of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon; they drove away the inhabitants of Gath.
14. And Ahyo, Shashak, Jeremoth,
15. Zebadiah, Arad, Ader,
16. Michael, Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;
17. Zebadiah, Meshullam, Hizki, Heber,
18. Ishmerai, Jizliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19. Jakim, Zichri, Zabdi,
20. Elienai, Zillethai, Eliel,
21. Adaiah, Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimei;
22. Ishpan, Eber, Eliel,
23. Abdon, Zichri, Hanan,
24. Hananiah, Elam, Anethothijah,
25. Iphediah, and Peniel, the sons of Shashak;
26. Shamsheraï, Shehariah, Athaliah,
27. Jareshiah, Elijah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28. These were chiefs of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.
- ¶29. And the father of Gibeon and his wife, whose name was Maacah, dwelt in Gibeon.
30. And his firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Nadab,
31. Gedor, Ahyo, and Zacher.
32. And Mikloth fathered Shimeah. Now, these also dwelt near their brothers in Jerusalem, with their kinsmen.
33. And Ner fathered Kish, and Kish fathered Saul, and Saul fathered Jonathan, Malchi-shua, Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
34. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal. And Merib-baal fathered Micah.
35. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech, Tarea, and Ahaz.

36. And Ahaz fathered Jehoaddah, and Jehoaddah fathered Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri fathered Moza.
37. And Moza fathered Binea. Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.
38. And Azel had six sons, and these were their names: Azrikam, Bocru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.
39. And the sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of war, archers, and they had many sons, and sons ' sons, one hundred and fifty. All these are the sons of Benjamin.

1Chronicles 9

- ¶1. So, all Israel was reckoned by genealogy; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. They were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2. Now, the first who dwelt *again* in the cities of their possessions in Israel: the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim.⁴
3. And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah, some of the children of Benjamin, and some of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh:
4. Uthai ben-Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Benjamin, of the children of Pharez ben-Judah.
5. And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.
6. And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7. And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu ben-Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah,
8. Ibneiah ben-Jeroham, Elah ben-Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam ben-Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,
9. and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were chiefs of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
- ¶10. And of the priests: Jedaiah, Jehoiarib, Jachin,
11. and Azariah ben-Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the church of God,
12. and Adaiah ben-Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchiah, and Maasai ben-Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,
13. and their brothers, chiefs of the house of their fathers, one thousand seven hundred and sixty, mighty men capable of the work of the service of the church of God.
- ¶14. And of the Levites: Shemaiah ben-Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,

⁴ See Numbers 3:9; 8:16, 19.

15. Bakbakkar, Heresh, Galal, Mattaniah ben-Mica, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,
16. Obadiah ben-Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah ben-Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
- ¶17. And the gatekeepers: Shallum, Akkub, Talmon, Ahiman, and their brothers. Shallum was the chief,
18. who until now *has been stationed* at the king's gate to the east. These were gatekeepers in the companies of the children of Levi.
19. And Shallum ben-Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers, of the house of his father, the Korhites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle; and their fathers, being over the host of Jehovah, were keepers of the entry.
20. And Phinehas ben-Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past. Jehovah was with him.
21. And Zechariah ben-Meshelemiah was the keeper of the entrance of the tent of meeting.
22. All these who were chosen to be keepers at the gates were two hundred and twelve. They were reckoned by their villages by their genealogy. They were appointed by David and Samuel the seer because of their faithfulness.
23. And they and their sons were over the gates of the church of Jehovah, the church of the tabernacle, by watches.
24. On four sides were the gatekeepers, east, west, north, and south.
25. (And their brothers in their villages came for seven days from time to time *to be* with them.)
26. For because of faithfulness, they were the four chief gatekeepers. They were Levites, and they were over the chambers and treasuries of the church of God.
27. And they lodged round about the church of God because that duty was on them, and they were in charge of the opening every morning.
- ¶28. Now, some of them had charge of the accoutrements for the service, that they should bring them in by count and take them out by count.
29. And some of them were appointed over the accoutrements, all the accoutrements of the holy place, and over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the spices.
30. And some of the sons of the priests prepared the mixture for the sweet aromas.
31. And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korhite, was entrusted with the work of the griddles.
32. And some of the sons of the Kohathites, from their brothers, were over the bread of the rows, to prepare it every Sabbath.
- ¶33. And they who were the singers, chiefs of the fathers of the Levites, *lived* in the chambers exempt *from other duties*, for day and night the service was upon them.
34. These were the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites; these were chiefs throughout their generations. They dwelt in Jerusalem.

- ¶35. And the father of Gibeon, Jeuel, and his wife, whose name was Maacah, dwelt in Gibeon.
36. And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, Kish, Baal, Ner, Nadab,
37. Gedor, Ahyo, Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38. And Mikloth fathered Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brothers at Jerusalem, opposite their kinsmen.
39. And Ner fathered Kish, Kish fathered Saul, and Saul fathered Jonathan, Malchi-shua, Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
40. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal. And Merib-baal fathered Micah.
41. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, Melech, and Tahrea.
42. And Ahaz fathered Jarah, and Jarah fathered Alemeth, Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri fathered Moza,
43. and Moza fathered Binea, and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.
44. And Azel had six sons, and these were their names: Azrikam, Bocru, Ishmael, Sheariah, Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

1Chronicles 10

- ¶1. Now, the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.
2. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and his sons, and the Philistines struck down Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malchi-shuah, Saul's sons.
3. And the battle was hard against Saul, and the archers found him, and he was in agony because of the archers.
4. And Saul said to his armor-bearer, "Draw your sword and run me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and deal ruthlessly with me!" But his armor-bearer could not because he was very afraid. So, Saul took the sword and fell on it.
5. When the armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell on the sword and died.
6. So, Saul died with his three sons, and all his house died together.
7. Now, when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they abandoned their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
8. And it came to pass the next day that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.
9. And they stripped him and took his head and his armor, and they sent it all around the land of the Philistines to proclaim the good news to their idols and all the people.
10. And they put his armor in the church of their gods, but his head, they fastened to the church of Dagon.
11. When all Jabesh-Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul,
12. all the valiant men rose up and took Saul's body, and the bodies of his sons, and they brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones beneath the terebinth tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13. So, Saul died because of his treachery which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah that he did not obey; yea, he even inquired of a medium for guidance
14. and did not inquire of Jehovah. Therefore, He killed him and turned the kingdom over to David ben-Jesse.

1Chronicles 11

- ¶1. Then all Israel gathered together to David at Hebron, saying, "Behold, we are your bone and your flesh.
2. Even in times past, when Saul was king, it was you who led Israel out and brought them in, and Jehovah your God told you, 'You will shepherd my people Israel, and you will be prince over my people Israel.'"
3. So, all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them before Jehovah at Hebron, and they anointed David as king over Israel, according to the word of Jehovah by the hand of Samuel.
4. And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (that is, Jebus), but the Jebusites were there, the inhabitants of the land.
5. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, "You cannot enter here." But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the City of David.
6. For David had said, "Whoever strikes the Jebusites first shall be chief and commander." So, Joab ben-Zeruiah went up first, and he became chief.
7. And David dwelt in the stronghold; that is why they called it the City of David.
8. And he built the city all around, from Millo even round about. And Joab restored the rest of the city.
9. And David grew greater and greater, for Jehovah of Hosts was with him.
- ¶10. And these are the chiefs of David's mighty men, who stood with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel.
11. And this is the record of David's mighty men: Jashabeam ben-Hachmoni, chief of the Three, who lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he slew at one time.
12. And after him was Eleazar ben-Dodo, the Ahohite, who was among the three mighty ones.
13. He was with David at Pas-dammim, for the Philistines had gathered there for battle. And there was a plot of ground full of barley, and the people had fled before the Philistines.
14. But they took their stand in the middle of the plot and defended it, and struck down the Philistines, and Jehovah brought about a great victory.
15. And three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, and the camp of the Philistines was pitched in the Valley of the Rephaim.

16. And at that time, David was in the stronghold and the garrison of the Philistines was in Bethlehem.
17. And David had a yearning, and he said, "Who will give me drink from the water of the well in Bethlehem that is by the gate?"
18. And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem that is by the gate. And they took and brought it to David, but David would not drink it, but poured it out to Jehovah.
19. And he said, "Far be it from me before my God, that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood of these men, who put their lives at risk? For at the risk of their lives did they bring it." Therefore, he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.
20. And Abishai, the brother of Joab, was a chief among the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he killed, but he did not have a name among the Three.
21. He was honored among the second three and became their captain, but he did not attain to the Three.
22. Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, a valiant man from Kabzeel, did many deeds. He killed two lion-like men of Moab, and he went down and killed a lion in a pit on a snowy day.
23. He also killed an Egyptian man, a man of stature, five cubits tall. Now, in the hand of the Egyptian was a spear like a weavers' beam, but he went down to him with a staff and plucked the spear from the Egyptian's hand and slew him with his own spear.
24. These things did Benaiah ben-Jehoiada, and his name was with three of the mighty men.
25. Among the thirty, behold, he was honorable, but he did not attain to the Three. And David set him over his bodyguard.
26. And the mighty men of the forces were: Asahel, Joab's brother, Elhanan ben-Dodo of Bethlehem,
27. Shammoth the Haroite, Helez the Pelonite,
28. Ira ben-Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite,
29. Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,
30. Mahrai the Netophathite, Heled ben-Baanah the Netophathite,
31. Ithai ben-Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
32. Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,
33. Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalebonite,
34. of the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan ben-Shageh the Hararite,
35. Ahiam ben-Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal ben-Ur,
36. Hephher the Mecerathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37. Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai ben-Ezbai,
38. Joel, Nathan's brother, Mibhar ben-Hagri,
39. Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor bearer of Joab ben-Zeruiah,
40. Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41. Uriah the Hittite, Zabad ben-Ahlai,
42. Adina ben-Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43. Hanan ben-Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44. Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Juel, the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
45. Jediel ben-Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46. Eliel of the Mahavites, Jeribai and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, Ithmah the Moabite,
47. Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaiah.

1Chronicles 12

- ¶1. Now, these are those who came to David at Ziklag while he kept himself away from Saul ben-Kish. And they were among the mighty men who helped in battle,
2. armed with the bow, *able to sling* stones or shoot arrows with either right or left hand, Saul's kinsmen from Benjamin:
 3. the chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jezuel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth, and Beracah, and Jehu the Anathothite,
 4. and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, Jahaziel, Johanan, Jozabad the Gederathite,
 5. Eluzai, Jerimoth, Bealiah, Shemariah, Shephatiah the Hariphite,
 6. Elkanah, Isshiah, Azareel, Joezer, and Jashabe'am, the Korhites,
 7. Joelah and Zebadiah, sons of Jeroham from Gedor.
- ¶8. And from the Gadites who separated themselves to David at the wilderness stronghold, mighty, valiant men of war for battle, expert with shield and spear, who had faces like the faces of a lion and were swift as gazelles on the mountains:
9. Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,
 10. Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
 11. Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
 12. Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
 13. Jeremiah the tenth, Macbannai the eleventh.
14. These of the sons of Gad were captains of the army, the least one equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand.
15. These are they who crossed the Jordan in the first month when it overflows all its banks, and they put all those in the valleys to flight, to the east and to the west.
- ¶16. And some of the children of Benjamin and Judah came to David at the stronghold.
17. And David went out before them, and he answered them and said, "If you have come to me in peace to help me, my heart will be united with you, but if to betray me to my enemies when there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers see it and judge."
18. Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, a captain of the thirty, saying, "We are for you, David, and together with you, son of Jesse! Peace, peace be to you, and peace to your helpers, for your God has helped you." So, David received them and made them captains of the band.

- ¶19. And some from Manasseh fell away to David when he went with the Philistines to battle against Saul, but they did not help them because after counsel, the lords of the Philistines sent him away, saying, "With our heads will he fall away to his master Saul."
20. And as he was going to Ziklag, there fell away to him from Manasseh: Adnah, Jozabad, Jediahel, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of the thousands of Manasseh.
21. And they helped with David against the band *of raiders*, for all of them were mighty men of valor and were commanders in the army.
22. For at that time, day by day, men came to David to help him, until there was a great host like the host of God.
- ¶23. And these are the numbers of the companies ready for war that came to David at Hebron, to turn over the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of Jehovah:
24. *of* the sons of Judah bearing shield and spear, six thousand eight hundred equipped for war;
25. of the sons of Simeon, mighty men of valor for war, seven thousand one hundred;
26. of the sons of Levi, four thousand six hundred;
27. and Jehoiada was the leader of Aaron, and with him were three thousand seven hundred;
28. and Zadok, a young man mighty in strength, and his father's house, twenty-two captains;
29. and of the sons of Benjamin, Saul's kinsmen, three thousand (for until then, the greater part of them had kept allegiance with the house of Saul);
30. and of the sons of Ephraim, twenty thousand eight hundred mighty men of valor, men of renown in the house of their fathers;
31. and of the half tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand who were designated by name to come to make David king;
32. and of the sons of Issachar, men who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel should do, their chiefs, two hundred, and all their brothers under their command;
33. of Zebulun, those who went out for war, prepared for battle with all the weapons of war, fifty thousand, and who kept rank with an undivided heart;
34. and of Naphtali, a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear, thirty-seven thousand;
35. and of the Danites, prepared for battle, twenty-eight thousand six hundred;
36. and of Asher, those who went out for war prepared for battle, forty thousand.
37. And from the other side of the Jordan: of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with all weapons of war for battle, one hundred and twenty thousand.
38. All these men of war, who could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron to make David king of all Israel; and likewise, all the rest of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

39. And they were there with David for three days, eating and drinking what their brothers had prepared for them.
40. And also those near to them, as far as Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on donkeys, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, food: flour, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in great abundance, for there was joy in Israel.

1Chronicles 13

- ¶1. Then David took counsel with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with every leader.
2. And David said to the whole Assembly of Israel, "If it is good to you, and it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad to our brothers who remain throughout all the regions of Israel, and with them the priests and the Levites in the cities *and* their open fields, that they may gather with us.
3. Then let us bring the ark of our God to us, for we have not inquired at it since the days of Saul."
4. And all the Assembly said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.
5. And David assembled all Israel from Shihor of Egypt to the Entrance of Hamath to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-Jearim.
6. Then David, and all Israel, went up to Baalah, to Kirjath-Jearim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God, Jehovah, who dwells *between* the cherubim, where your name is called upon.
7. And they mounted the ark of God on a new cart at the house of Abinadab, and Uzzah and Ahio were driving the cart.
8. And David and all the house of Israel played before God with all their strength, even with singing, and lyres, harps, timbrels, cymbals, and trumpets.
9. But when they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzzah put forth his hand to take hold of the ark because the oxen stumbled.
10. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah, and He struck him down because he put his hand on the ark, and he died there before God.
11. And David's anger was kindled because Jehovah had made a breach against Uzzah. And that place is called Pharez-Uzzah to this day.
12. And David feared God that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of God to myself?"
13. So David did not take the ark to himself into the city of David, but he took it aside to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.
14. And the ark of God remained with the household of Obed-Edom in his house for three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

1Chronicles 14

- ¶1. And Hiram the king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons for walls, and carpenters to build a house for him.
2. And David understood that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high for the sake of His people Israel.
- ¶3. And David took more wives at Jerusalem, and David fathered more sons and daughters.
4. And these are the names of those born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, Shobab, Nathan, Solomon,
5. Ibhar, Elishua, Elpalet,
6. Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia,
7. Elishama, Beeliada, and Eliphalet.
8. But the Philistines heard that David had been anointed as king over all Israel. Then all the Philistines came up to seek David, and when David heard of it, he went out to face them.
9. And the Philistines came and made a raid in the Valley of the Rephaim.
10. And David inquired of God, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will you deliver them into my hand?" And Jehovah said to him, "Go up! For I will deliver them into your hand."
11. And they came up to Baal-Perazim, and David struck them down there. Then David said, "God has burst forth upon my enemies by my hand like a bursting forth of waters." Therefore, they called that place Baal-Perazim.
12. And they abandoned their gods there, and David commanded, and they were burned up with fire.
- ¶13. And the Philistines yet again made a raid in the valley.
14. And David inquired again of God, and God said to him "Do not go up after them. Go around above them, and you shall come at them opposite the mulberry trees.
15. And it shall be, that when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, then you shall go forth to the battle, for God will have gone forth before you to strike the camp of the Philistines."
16. And David did as God commanded him, and they struck down the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even as far as Gazrah.
17. And the fame of David went out through all lands, and Jehovah put the fear of him on all the nations.

1Chronicles 15

1. And *David* built houses for himself in the city of David, and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched a tent for it.
2. Then David said, "None should bear the ark of God but the Levites, for Jehovah chose them to bear the ark of Jehovah, and to minister to Him forever."
3. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place which he had prepared for it.

4. Then David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites:
5. of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, with his brothers, one hundred and twenty;
6. of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, with his brothers, two hundred and twenty;
7. of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, with his brothers, one hundred and thirty;
8. of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, with his brothers, two hundred;
9. of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, with his brothers, eighty;
10. of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, with his brothers, one hundred and twelve.
11. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab.
12. And he said to them, “*You* are the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites. Sanctify yourselves, *you* and your brothers, so that *you* may bring up the ark of Jehovah, the God of Israel, to *the place* I have prepared for it.
13. Because *you* did not do so the first time, Jehovah our God broke forth upon us, for we did not seek Him according to the ordinance.”
14. So, the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah, the God of Israel.
15. And the sons of the Levites bore the ark of God on their shoulders with the poles on them, just as Moses commanded according to the word of Jehovah.
16. And David spoke to the chiefs of the Levites to station their brothers, the singers, with musical instruments, harps, lyres, and cymbals, playing loudly to lift up a joyful sound.
17. And the Levites stationed Heman ben-Joel, and from his brothers, Asaph ben-Berechiah; and from the sons of Merari their brothers, Ethan ben-Kushaiah.
18. And with them their brothers of the second *order*, Zechariah, Ben, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel the gatekeepers.
19. And the singers were Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, sounding with the bronze cymbals,
20. and Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah with the harps upon Alamoth,⁵
21. and Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azaziah, with lyres to lead on the Sheminith.⁶
22. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites over the music, directed the music because he was skillful.
23. And Berechiah and Elkanah were gatekeepers for the ark.
24. And Shebaniah, Joshaphat, Nethaneel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets before the ark of God, and Obed-Edom and Jehiah were gatekeepers for the ark.

⁵ Ps. 46:1

⁶ Pss. 6:1; 12:1

25. So it was that David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from the house of Obed-Edom with joy.
26. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites who bore the ark of Jehovah, that they slaughtered seven bullocks and seven rams.
27. And David was clothed with a robe of byssus, as were all the Levites who bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah, the leader of the singers 'music. David also had on a linen ephod.
28. So, all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the shofar, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making music with harps and lyres.
29. And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal, the daughter of Saul, looked down from a window, and she saw King David leaping and dancing, and she despised him in her heart.

1Chronicles 16

- ¶1. And they brought in the ark of God and set it in the midst of the tent which David had pitched for it. And they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.
2. And when David finished making the burnt offering and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah.
3. And he distributed to all the people of Israel, both men and women, to each one a loaf of bread, and a portion *of meat*, and raisin-cakes.
4. And he appointed some of the Levites to minister before the ark of Jehovah, and to make remembrance, and to give thanks, and to praise Jehovah the God of Israel:
5. Asaph the chief, and next to him, Zechariah, Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel on instruments, harps and lyres, but Asaph sounded the cymbals,
6. with Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests on the trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.
7. It was on that day when David first appointed that thanksgiving be made to Jehovah by the hand of Asaph and his brothers.
- ¶8. Give thanks to Jehovah! Call on His name! Make His deeds known among the nations!
9. Sing to Him! Play for Him! Meditate on all His wonders!
10. Glory in His holy name! Let the heart of those who seek Jehovah rejoice!
11. Seek Jehovah and His strength! Seek His face always!
12. Remember His wondrous works that He has done, His miracles, and the judgments of His mouth!
13. O seed of Israel, His servant! O sons of Jacob, His chosen ones!
14. He is Jehovah our God! His judgments are in all the earth!
15. Be mindful always of His covenant, the word He commanded for a thousand generations,
16. which He made with Abraham, and his oath to Isaac,

17. and He confirmed it to Jacob as a statute for Israel, an everlasting covenant,
18. saying, "I will give you the land of Canaan as the lot of your inheritance."
19. When they were few in number, very few, and strangers in it,
20. when they wandered from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people,
21. He suffered no man to oppress them, and He rebuked kings for their sakes, *saying*,
22. "Do not touch my anointed ones, and do not harm my prophets."⁷
23. Sing to Jehovah all the earth! Tell of His salvation from day to day!
24. Declare His glory among the Gentiles, His wonders among all the nations,
25. for Jehovah is great, and greatly to be praised. And He is to be feared above all gods.
26. For all the gods of the nations are just idols, but Jehovah made the heavens.
27. Majesty and splendor are in His presence; strength and joy are in His place.
28. Ascribe to Jehovah, you families of nations, ascribe to Jehovah glory and strength!
29. Ascribe to Jehovah the glory of His name! Bring an offering and come before Him! Worship Jehovah in the beauty of holiness!
30. Dance before Him, all the earth! Yea, the world shall be established; it shall not be shaken.
31. The heavens will be glad, and the earth will rejoice! And say among the Gentiles, "Jehovah is King!"
32. The sea and its fullness will thunder! The field and all that is in it will exult!
33. Then the trees of the forest will sing for joy at the presence of Jehovah when He comes to judge the earth.⁸
34. Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.⁹
35. And say, "Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us, and deliver us from among the nations so that we may give thanks to your holy name and boast in your praise."
36. Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting! And let all the people say, "Amen!" and "Praise Jehovah!"¹⁰
- ¶37. And he left Asaph and his brothers there before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to minister before the ark continually, as each day required,
38. and Obed-Edom and their brothers, sixty-eight, and Obed-Edom ben-Jedithun and Hosah as gatekeepers,
39. and Zadok the priest and his brothers the priests were before the tabernacle of Jehovah at the high place that was in Gibeon
40. to offer burnt offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt offering continually, morning and evening, and *to do* all that was written in the law of Jehovah which He had commanded Israel.

⁷ Compare vv. 8–22 to Psalm 105:1–15.

⁸ Compare vv. 23–33 to Psalm 96:2–13a.

⁹ Compare v. 34 to Psalm 106:1.

¹⁰ Compare vv. 35–36 to Psalm 106:47–48.

41. And with them was Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest who had been chosen, who were appointed by name to give thanks to Jehovah, for His mercy is forever.
42. And with them were Heman and Jeduthun, sounding with trumpets, and cymbals, and the musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were gatekeepers.
43. And all the people went each one to his house, and David returned to bless his house.

1Chronicles 17

- ¶1. And it came to pass as David sat in his house that he said to Nathan the prophet, "Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah is under curtains."
2. Then Nathan said to David, "Do all that is in your heart, for God is with you."
3. But that night it came to pass that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,
4. "Go, and say to David my servant, 'Thus says Jehovah: You, yourself, will not build the house for me to dwell in,
5. for I have not dwelt in a house from the day that I brought Israel up until this day, but I have been from tent to tent and from dwelling-place *to dwelling-place*.
6. In any place I went about with all Israel, have I ever spoken to one of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to shepherd my people, saying, "Why have you not built a house of cedar for me?"
7. And then say this to my servant, to David: 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: I took you out from the sheep pen, from following the flock, to be ruler over my people Israel.
8. And I have been with you everywhere you went, and I have cut off all your enemies before you, and I have made you a name like the name of the great men who are on the earth.
9. Furthermore, I appointed a place for my people Israel, and I planted him that he might dwell in it, and that he be troubled no more, and that unjust men would not again waste him as before.
10. And from the time that I appointed judges over my people Israel, I have subdued all your enemies. And I tell you: Jehovah will build you a house.
11. And it will come to pass that when your days are fulfilled to go be with your fathers, then I will raise up your seed after you who will be one of your sons, and I will establish his kingdom.
12. He will build a house for me, and I will establish his throne forever.
13. I will be his father, and he will be my son, and I will not take away my mercy from him as I took it from him who was before you.
14. I will set him in my house and in my kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever."
15. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

- ¶16. And David the king came in and sat before Jehovah, and he said, “Who am I, O Jehovah God, and what is my house that you have brought me this far?
17. But this was a small thing in your eyes, O God. You have also spoken of your servant’s house for a great while to come, and you have considered me according to the exalted law¹¹ of the Man. O Jehovah God!
18. What more could David *say* to you concerning the honor of your servant? For you certainly know your servant.
19. O Jehovah, for your servant’s sake, and according to your own heart, have you done all this greatness, to make known all these great things.
20. O Jehovah, there is none like you, and there is no God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
21. And who is like your people, Israel, the one nation on earth that God went to redeem to be His people, to make yourself a great and fearful name, by driving out nations before your people whom you redeemed from Egypt?
22. And you made your people Israel your own people forever, and you, O Jehovah, became their God.
23. And now, O Jehovah, let the thing that you have spoken concerning your servant and his house be established forever, and do as you have said
24. and let it be established. And let your name be magnified forever, saying, ‘Jehovah of Hosts is the God of Israel—Israel’s God!—and the house of David is established before you!’
25. You, O my God, have revealed to the ear of your servant that you will build a house for him; that is why your servant has dared to pray *this* before you.
26. And now, O Jehovah, you are God! And you have spoken this good thing concerning your servant.
27. And now, you have been pleased to bless the house of your servant that it may be before you forever, for you, O Jehovah, have blessed, and it shall be blessed forever.”

1Chronicles 18

- ¶1. And it came to pass after this, that David struck the Philistines and subdued them, and he took Gath and its villages from the hand of the Philistines.
2. He also struck Moab, and Moab became servants for David and brought tribute.
3. And David struck Hadadezer the king of Zobah near Hamath as he went to establish his dominion by the Euphrates River.
4. And David took from him one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen. And David hamstringed all the chariot *horses*, but he left of them one hundred for chariots.

¹¹ Hebrew uncertain, but compare to 2Samuel 7:19.

5. And when the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer the king of Zobah, David also struck down twenty-two thousand men of the Arameans.
6. Then David put *garrisons* in Aram, in Damascus, and Arameans became servants to David and brought tribute. And Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he went.
7. And David took the gold shields that were with the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem.
8. And from Tibhath, and from Cun, cities of Hadadezer, David took very much bronze. With it, Solomon made the bronze sea, and the pillars, and the bronze vessels.
9. And when To'u the king of Hamath heard that David had struck the whole army of Hadadezer the king of Zobah,
10. he sent Hadoram, his son, to King David, to beg peace of him, and to bless him with all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and bronze because he had fought against Hadadezer and struck him down for Hadadezer had been a man at war with To'u.
11. Then, King David dedicated them to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations, from Edom, Moab, the children of Ammon, the Philistines, and Amalek.
12. And Abishai ben-Zeruiah struck eighteen thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.
13. And he put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah gave victory to David wherever he went.
14. And David reigned over all Israel, and he executed judgment and righteousness for all his people.
15. And Joab ben-Zeruiah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat ben-Ahilud was the recorder.
16. And Zadok ben-Ahitub and Abimelech ben-Abiathar were the priests, and Shavsha was the scribe.
17. And Benaiah ben-Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David were chiefs at the king's side.

1Chronicles 19

- ¶1. And it came to pass after this, that Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son became king in his stead.
2. And David thought, "I will show kindness to Hanun ben-Nahash, for his father showed kindness to me." So, David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants went into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.
3. But the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Hanun: "Do you think David is honoring your father because he has sent comforters to you? Have not his servants come to you to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?"

4. And so, Hanun took David's servants, and he shaved them, and cut off half of their garments up to their buttocks, and then sent them away.
5. And some came and told David about the men. And he sent *messengers* to meet them because the men were greatly humiliated. And the king said, "Stay at Jericho until your beard grows, and then return."
6. And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves a stench to David, so Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen from Aram-naharaim, and from Aram-Maacah, and from Zobah.
7. And they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people. And they came and camped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon were gathered from their cities and came for the battle.
8. And David heard of it, and he sent Joab and all the host of mighty men.
9. And the children of Ammon came out and set the battle in order at the entrance of the city, and the kings who had come were by themselves in the open country.
10. And Joab saw that the battle line against him was in front and behind, so he chose some of the choice men in Israel and set them in array against Aram.
11. And the rest of the people, he put in the hand of Abishai his brother, and they were arrayed against the children of Ammon.
12. And he said, "If Aram is stronger than I, then you shall be my help, but if the children of Ammon are stronger than you, then I will help you.
13. Be strong and courageous for our people and for the cities of our God, and Jehovah will do what is good in His eyes."
14. And Joab and the people who were with him drew near before Aram to the battle, and they fled before him.
15. When the children of Ammon saw that Aram had fled, then they also fled from before Abishai his brother, and entered the city. Then Joab went to Jerusalem.
16. But when the Arameans saw that they were beaten before Israel, they sent messengers and brought out Arameans who were beyond the river, and Shophach, the commander of the army of Hadadezer, went before them.
17. And it was reported to David, and he gathered all Israel and crossed over the Jordan, and he came to them and set *the battle* in order against them. And when David had set the battle in order against Aram, they fought against him.
18. And Aram fled before Israel, and David killed seven thousand Aramean chariot men and forty thousand footmen, and he put to death Shophach, the commander of the army.
19. And when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated by Israel, they made peace with David and served him. And Aram would not help the children of Ammon anymore.

- ¶1. And it came to pass at the time of the turn of the year, when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the power of the army and ravaged the land of the children of Ammon, and he came and besieged Rabbah, but David remained in Jerusalem. And Joab struck Rabbah and overthrew it.
2. And David took the crown of their king off his head, and he found that it weighed a talent of gold, and in it was a precious stone, and it was set upon David's head. And he took a great abundance of spoil from the city.
3. And he brought forth the people who were in it, and put *them to work* with the saw, iron harrows, and axes. And David did thus to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David returned with all the people to Jerusalem.
- ¶4. And it came to pass after this that there arose a battle at Gezer with the Philistines. At that time, Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai of the children of the Rephaim, and they were subdued.
5. And there was another battle with the Philistines, and Elhanan ben-Ja'ur killed Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
6. And there was yet another battle at Gath, and there was a man of great stature and his fingers *and toes* were six and six, twenty-four, and he also was born of Rapha.
7. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan ben-Shimea, David's brother, killed him.
8. These were born to Rapha in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

1Chronicles 21

- ¶1. And Satan stood up against Israel, and he provoked David to number Israel.
2. So, David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, "Go, number Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, and bring me *the report*, that I may know their number."
3. And Joab said, "May Jehovah add to His people one hundred times more than they are, but my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why does my lord require this thing? Why should he be a cause of guilt to Israel?"
4. But the king's word prevailed against Joab, so Joab went about through all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.
5. And Joab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to David. And in all Israel were one million one hundred thousand men who drew the sword, and in Judah were four hundred and seventy thousand men who drew the sword,
6. but he did not count Levi and Benjamin among them, for the king's command was abhorrent to Joab.
7. Now, this thing was evil in the sight of God, and He struck Israel.
8. And David said to God, "I have sinned greatly because I did this thing. Yet, overlook now, I pray you, the iniquity of your servant, for I have done very foolishly."
9. Then Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying,

10. "Go and speak to David, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: I offer three things to you. You choose one of them, and I will do it to you.'"
11. So, Gad came to David and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: Choose for yourself
12. either three years of famine, or three months of destruction before your adversaries while the sword of your enemies overtakes *you*, or three days of Jehovah's sword, even pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying throughout all the territory of Israel. So, decide now what word I shall bring back to Him who sent me."
13. And David said to Gad, "I am in great distress. Let me fall now into the hand of Jehovah, for His mercies are abundant, but let me not fall into the hand of man."
14. So, Jehovah sent a plague throughout Israel, and seventy thousand men of Israel fell.
15. And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it, but as he was destroying it, Jehovah saw, and He repented of the evil, and He said to the destroying angel, "Enough, stay your hand now." And the angel of Jehovah was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
16. And David lifted up his eyes, and he saw the angel of Jehovah standing between the earth and heaven, and in his hand his drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.
17. And David said to God, "Was it not I who said to number the people, and I who sinned and did great evil? But these sheep, what have they done? O Jehovah, my God, I pray you, let your hand be upon me, and on my father's house, and let not the plague be upon your people!"
18. Then the angel of Jehovah spoke to Gad to tell David that David should go up to raise an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
19. And David went up at Gad's word, which he had spoken in the name of Jehovah.
20. And Ornan turned and saw the angel, and his four sons *who were* with him hid themselves. Now, Ornan was threshing wheat,
21. and as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and he went out from the threshing floor and did obeisance to David, *his* face to the ground.
22. And David said to Ornan, "Give me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an altar on it to Jehovah. Give it to me for the full price, so that the plague may be stayed from the people."
23. And Ornan said to David, "Take it for yourself, and let my lord the king do what is good in his eyes. Behold, I give the oxen for a burnt offering, and threshing sledges for the wood, and wheat for the grain offering. I give it all."
24. Then, King David said to Ornan, "No. I must buy it at full price, for I will not take what is yours for Jehovah or offer a burnt offering that costs me nothing."
25. So, David gave Ornan six hundred gold shekels by weight for the site.

26. And David built an altar there to Jehovah, and he offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And he called on Jehovah, and He answered him with fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt offering.
27. And Jehovah spoke to the angel, and he returned his sword to its sheath.
28. From that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him at the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he sacrificed there.
29. Now, the tabernacle of Jehovah which Moses built in the wilderness and the altar of burnt offering were at that time in the high place at Gibeon,
30. but David could not go before it to inquire of God because he was very afraid of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

1Chronicles 22

- ¶1. Then David said, "This will be the church of Jehovah God, and this will be the altar of burnt offering for Israel."
2. And David commanded to gather the foreigners who were in the land of Israel, and he appointed stonecutters to cut out hewn stones to build the church of God.
3. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates and for the joints, and bronze in abundance, beyond weighing,
4. and cedar logs without number, for the Sidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar logs in abundance to David.
5. For David had said, "Solomon my son is young and tender, and the church that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceedingly great, for fame and for honor throughout all lands. Let me make preparation for it, I pray." And so, David prepared abundantly before his death.
6. And he summoned Solomon his son and charged him to build a church for Jehovah, the God of Israel.
7. And David said to Solomon his son, "As for me, it was in my heart to build a church for the name of Jehovah my God,
8. but the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, 'You have shed much blood and fought great battles. You shall not build a church for my name because you have shed much blood on the ground before me.
9. Behold, a son shall be born to you who will be a man of rest. And I shall give him rest from all his enemies round about, and Solomon¹² will be his name, for I will give peace and quiet to Israel in his days.
10. He shall build a church for my name, and he will be my son, and I will be his father. And I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.'
11. My son, Jehovah will be with you now, and you will succeed. So, build the church of Jehovah your God, just as He said concerning you.

¹² Solomon's name means "peaceful".

12. Only, Jehovah give you insight and understanding, so that when He gives you command over Israel, you might keep the law of Jehovah your God.
13. Then, you will prosper, when you are careful to carry out the statutes and the judgments which Jehovah commanded Moses for Israel. Be strong and courageous; do not be afraid and do not be dismayed.
14. And behold, by my deprivation have I made preparation for the church of Jehovah a hundred thousand gold talents, and a million talents of silver, and bronze and iron beyond weighing, for it is in abundance. Also, I have prepared timber and stone, but you must add to them.
15. And with you are many workmen: stonecutters, lapidaries, woodworkers, and all manner of craftsmen in every kind of work.
16. Of gold, silver, bronze, and iron, there is no number. Arise, and work! And may Jehovah be with you.”
17. David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son:
18. “Is not Jehovah your God with you? And has He not given you rest on every side? For He has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before His people.
19. Set your heart and your soul now to seek Jehovah your God. Arise, therefore, and build the sanctuary of Jehovah God, that the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and the vessels of the holy place of God may be brought into the church that is to be built for the name of Jehovah.”

1Chronicles 23

- ¶1. When David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.
2. And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites.
3. And the Levites from the age of thirty years old and above were numbered, and their number of men, by their polls, was thirty-eight thousand.
4. Of these, *David said*, “Twenty-four thousand are to oversee the work of the church of Jehovah, six thousand are to be officers and judges,
5. four thousand are to be gatekeepers, and four thousand are to offer praise to Jehovah with the instruments that I have made for giving praise.”
6. And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
7. Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei.
8. The sons of Laadan: Jehiel the chief, Zetham, and Joel, three.
9. The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth, Haziël, and Haran, three. These were chiefs of the fathers of Laadan.
10. And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Zina, Jeush, and Beriah. These were the sons of Shimei, four.
11. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah was the second, but Jeush and Beriah did not have many sons. Therefore, they were in one reckoning, according to their father’s house.

12. The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.
13. The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. But Aaron was set apart to consecrate him for the most holy things, he and his sons forever, to burn incense before Jehovah, to minister to Him, and to bless in His name forever.
14. As for Moses, the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi.
15. The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer.
16. The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the chief.
17. And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.
18. The sons of Izhar: Shelomith the chief.
19. The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekame'am the fourth.
20. The sons of Uzziel: Micah the chief and Isshiah the second.
21. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish.
22. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only, and their kinsmen, the sons of Kish, took them.
23. The sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jeremoth, three.
24. These are the sons of Levi according to the house of their fathers, chiefs of the fathers. They were counted by number of names, by their polls, who did the work of the service of the church of Jehovah, from twenty years old and above.
25. For David said, "Jehovah, the God of Israel, has given rest to His people that they may dwell in Jerusalem forever.
26. And also concerning the Levites, they shall no longer bear the tabernacle, nor any of its accoutrements for its service."
27. For by the words of David (they were his last), the numbering of the sons of Levi was from twenty years old and above.
28. For their office was to be at the side of Aaron's sons for the service of the church of Jehovah, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purification of all that is holy, and the work of the service of the church of God,
29. and the bread of the rows, and the fine flour for the grain offering, and the unleavened wafers, and the griddle, and the baked things, and all measurement and weight,
30. and to stand every morning to give thanks and praise to Jehovah, and the same in the evening,
31. and to offer all the burnt offerings to Jehovah on the Sabbaths, the new moons, and the appointed times by number according to the ordinance for them continually before Jehovah,
32. and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brothers, for the service of the church of Jehovah.

- ¶1. And the sons of Aaron by their courses: the sons of Aaron were Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
2. But Nadab and Abihu died in the presence of their father, and they had no children. So, Eleazar and Ithamar ministered as priests.
3. And David divided them, even Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.
4. And there were found more chief men from the sons of Eleazar than from the sons of Ithamar. And they divided them, of the sons of Eleazar sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and of the sons of Ithamar eight of the house of their fathers.
5. And they divided them by lots without distinction, for there were rulers of the sanctuary, even rulers of the gods, from the sons of Eleazar and the sons of Ithamar.
6. And Shemaiah ben-Nethaneel, the scribe, one of the Levites, made a record of them before the king, the princes, Zadok the priest, Ahimelech ben-Abiathar, and the chiefs of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one father's house being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.
7. And the first lot came out for Jehoiarib, the second for Jedaiah,
8. the third for Harim, the fourth for Seorim,
9. the fifth for Malchiah, the sixth for Mijamin,
10. the seventh for Hakkoz, the eighth for Abijah,
11. the ninth for Jeshua, the tenth for Shechaniah,
12. the eleventh for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim,
13. the thirteenth for Huppah, the fourteenth for Jeshebab,
14. the fifteenth for Bilgah, the sixteenth for Immer,
15. the seventeenth for Hezir, the eighteenth for Happizzzez,
16. the nineteenth for Pethahiah, the twentieth for Jehezkel,
17. the twenty-first for Jachin, the twenty-second for Gamul,
18. the twenty-third for Delaiah, the twenty-fourth for Maaziah.
19. These were their appointments for their service to come to the church of Jehovah, according to their ordinance by the hand of Aaron their father, as Jehovah, the God of Israel, commanded him.
- ¶20. And the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael. Of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.
21. Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah.
22. Of the Izharite, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.
23. And the sons of *Hebron*:¹³ Jeriah, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekame'am the fourth.
24. The sons of Uzziel: Micah. Of the sons of Micah, Shamur.
25. The brother of Micah was Isshiah. Of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah.

¹³ See 1Chron. 23:19.

26. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Jaaziah: Beno.
27. The sons of Merari by Jaaziah: Beno, Shoham, Zacchur, and Hebrew.
28. Of Mahli: Eleazar, but he had no sons.
29. Of Kish: the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel.
30. And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites by the house of their fathers.
31. And lots were also cast for them, just as for their brothers, the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, Zadok, Ahimelech, and the chiefs of the fathers of the priests and Levites, fathers, the chief just as for his younger brother.

1Chronicles 25

- ¶1. And David and the captains of the host separated for service the sons of Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun, who prophesied with lyres, with harps, and with cymbals. And their number, workmen by their service was:
 2. of the sons of Asaph: Zacchur, Joseph, Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the direction of Asaph, who prophesied, according to the king's orders;
 3. of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, Zeri, Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a lyre to give thanks and praise to Jehovah;
 4. of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth;
 5. all these were the sons of Heman, the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
6. All these were under the direction of their fathers, Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman, for song in the church of Jehovah, with cymbals, harps, and lyres, for the service of the church of God, according to the king's orders.
7. And their number, with their kinsmen who were instructed in the songs of Jehovah, all who were skillful, was two hundred and eighty-eight.
8. And they cast lots, watch by watch, in order, for the lesser as for the greater, the teacher with the pupil.
9. And the first lot came out for Asaph to Joseph. The second for Gedaliah, he and his kinsmen and sons were twelve.
10. The third for Zacchur, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
11. The fourth for Izri, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
12. The fifth for Nethaniah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
13. The sixth for Bukkiah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
14. The seventh for Jesarelah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
15. The eighth for Jeshaiiah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
16. The ninth for Mattaniah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
17. The tenth for Shimei, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.

18. The eleventh for Azareel, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
19. The twelfth for Hashabiah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
20. The thirteenth for Shubael, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
21. The fourteenth for Mattithiah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
22. The fifteenth for Jeremoth, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
23. The sixteenth for Hananiah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
24. The seventeenth for Joshbekashah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
25. The eighteenth for Hanani, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
26. The nineteenth for Mallothi, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
27. The twentieth for Eliathah, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
28. The twenty-first for Hothir, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
29. The twenty-second for Giddalti, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
30. The twenty-third for Mahazioth, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.
31. The twenty-fourth for Romamti-ezer, his sons and his kinsmen, twelve.

1Chronicles 26

- ¶1. For the courses of the gatekeepers from the Korhites: Meshelemiah ben-Kor'e, of the sons of Asaph.
2. And the sons of Meshelemiah: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3. Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elihoenai the seventh.
4. And the sons of Obed-edom: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, Sacar the fourth, Nethaneel the fifth,
5. Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth, for God blessed him.
6. And to his son Shemaiah were born sons, rulers of the house of their father, for they were mighty men of valor.
7. The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, Rephael, Obed, Elzabad, whose brothers were strong men, Elihu and Semaciah.
8. All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their kinsmen, able men with strength for the service, were sixty-two from Obed-edom.
9. And Meshelemiah had sons and kinsmen, strong men, eighteen.
10. And Hosah, of the sons of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief (for though he was not the firstborn, his father made him chief).
11. Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth. All the sons and kinsmen of Hosah were thirteen.
12. From these were the courses of the gatekeepers, from the chief men, having watches like those of their kinsmen, to minister in the church of Jehovah.
13. And they cast lots, for the lesser as for the greater, according to the house of their fathers, for each gate.
14. And the eastward lot fell to Shelemiah. And for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots, and his lot came out for the north.

15. For Obed-edom, south, and to his sons, the store-house.
16. For Shuppim and Hosah, west, with the Shallecheth gate, by the road of ascent, watch beside watch.
17. Eastward were six Levites, northward, four each day, southward, four each day, and for the store-house, two and two.
18. At the Parbar, westward, four at the highway, *and* two at the Parbar.
19. These are the courses of the porters from the sons of the Korhite and from the sons of Merari.
20. And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the church of God, even the treasures of holy things.
21. The sons of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Laadan, chiefs of the fathers of Laadan the Gershonite: Jehieli.
22. The sons of Jehieli: Zetham and Joel his brother, who were over the treasures of the church of Jehovah,
23. of the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites.
24. And Shebuel ben-Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasures.
25. And his kinsmen by Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, Jeshaiiah his son, Joram his son, Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son.
26. This Shelomoth and his kinsmen were over all the treasures of holy things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the army, had dedicated.
27. From the spoils of battles, they had dedicated *these* to maintain the church of Jehovah.
28. And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul ben-Kish, and Abner ben-Ner, and Joab ben-Zeruiah had dedicated, all the dedicated things, were under the hand of Shelomith, and his kinsmen.
29. Of the Izharites: Chenaniah and his sons were *assigned to* outside duty concerning Israel, as officers and judges.
30. Of the Hebronites: Hashabiah and his kinsmen, men of valor, one thousand seven hundred, over the administration of Israel beyond the Jordan westward for all the work of Jehovah and the service of the king.
31. Of the Hebronites: Jerijah was the chief of the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of David's reign, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor in Jazer of Gilead.
32. And his kinsmen, men of ability, were two thousand seven hundred chiefs of their fathers, and King David appointed them over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God and business of the king.

1Chronicles 27

- ¶1. And the heads of the fathers of the children of Israel by their number, even the captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers who ministered to the king in any matter

- pertaining to the courses, who came in and went out month by month, for each month of the year, one course was twenty-four thousand.
2. Over the first course for the first month was Jashobe'am ben-Zabdiel, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 3. Of the children of Pharez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.
 4. And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, and over his course was Mikloth also the ruler, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 5. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah ben-Jehoiada the chief priest, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 6. (This is Benaiah, a mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty.) And in his course was Ammizabad his son.
 7. The fourth, for the fourth month was Asahel, Joab's brother, and Zebadiah his son after him, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 8. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrach, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 9. The sixth, for the sixth month was Ira ben-Ikkesh the Tekoite, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 10. The seventh, for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 11. The eighth, for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 12. The ninth, for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 13. The tenth, for the tenth month was Mahrai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 14. The eleventh, for the eleventh month was Benajah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
 15. The twelfth, for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel, and in his course were twenty-four thousand.
- ¶16. And over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites, Eliezer ben-Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah ben-Maacah;
17. of Levi, Hashabiah ben-Kemuel; of Aaron, Zadok;
 18. of Judah, Elihu, one of David's brothers; of Issachar, Omri ben-Michael;
 19. of Zebulun, Ishmaiah ben-Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth ben-Azriel;
 20. of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea ben-Azaziah; of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel ben-Pedaiah;
 21. of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo ben-Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel ben-Abner;
 22. of Dan, Azareel ben-Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23. Now David did not take the number of them from twenty years old and under because Jehovah had said He would multiply Israel like the stars of heaven.
24. Joab ben-Zeruiah began to number *the people*, but he did not finish. And wrath came upon Israel because of this, and the number was not put into the account of the chronicles of King David.
25. And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth ben-Adiel. And over the storehouses in the country, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers was Jonathan ben-Uzziah.
26. And over those who did the work of the field, to labor on the land was Ezri ben-Chelub.
27. And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite, and over the vintage for the wine stores was Zabdi the Shiphmite.
28. And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the Shephelah was Baalhanan the Gederite. And over the oil storehouses was Joash.
29. And over the herds that pastured in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite, and over the herds in the valleys was Shaphat ben-Adlai.
30. And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite, and over the she-asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite.
31. And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All these were overseers of King David's substance.
32. And Jonathan, David's uncle was a counselor; he was a man of understanding and a scribe. And Jehiel ben-Hachmoni was with the sons of the king.
33. And Ahithophel was the king's counselor, and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend.
34. And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada ben-Benaiah, and Abiathar. And the commander of the king's army was Joab.

1Chronicles 28

- ¶1. And David assembled all the rulers of Israel, the rulers of the tribes, and the chiefs of the courses who ministered to the king, and the captains over thousands, and the captains over hundreds, and the overseers over all the substance and cattle of the king and his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, and all the men of valor to Jerusalem.
2. And King David rose to his feet, and he said, "Hear me, my brothers, and my people. I had it in my heart to build a place of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and for the footstool of our God, and I made preparations to build.
3. But God said to me, 'You shall not build a church for my name because you have been a man of war and have shed blood.'
4. Yet, Jehovah, the God of Israel, chose me from all the house of my father to be king over Israel forever. For He chose Judah to be the ruler, and in the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among my father's sons, He was pleased with me, to make me king over all Israel.

5. And from all my sons (for Jehovah gave me many sons), He has also chosen Solomon my son to sit on the throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel.
6. And He said to me, 'Solomon your son, he shall build my church and my courts, for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be a father to him.
7. And I will establish his kingdom forever if he resolutely keeps my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.'
8. So, in the sight of all Israel, the Assembly of Jehovah, and in the hearing of our God, keep now and seek after all the commandments of Jehovah your God, so that you may possess the good land, and leave it as an inheritance for your children after you forever.
9. And you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind, for Jehovah searches all hearts, and knows every intention of thoughts. If you seek Him, He will let Himself be found by you, but if you forsake Him, He will reject you forever.
10. Consider now, for Jehovah has chosen you to build the church for the sanctuary. Be strong and do it!"
- ¶11. Then David gave to Solomon his son: the pattern of the porch, and its buildings, and its treasuries, and its upper chambers, and its inner chambers, and the place of the mercy-seat,
12. and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit for courts of the church of Jehovah, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the church of God, and for the treasuries of holy things,
13. and the courses of the priests and Levites, and for all the work for the service of the church of Jehovah, and for all the accoutrements for the service of the church of Jehovah,
14. for the gold by weight, the gold for the accoutrements for each service, for all the accoutrements of silver by weight, for all the accoutrements of each service,
15. and weight for the gold menorahs and their gold lamps, by weight for each menorah and its lamps, and for the silver menorahs by weight, for a menorah and its lamps according to the service of each menorah,
16. and the gold by weight for the tables of the rows, for each table, and silver for the silver tables,
17. and the meat-hooks, the basins, and the cups of pure gold, and for the gold bowls, by weight for each bowl, and for the silver bowls, by weight for each bowl,
18. and for the incense altar refined gold by weight, and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim that spread *their wings* and covered the ark of the covenant of Jehovah."
19. *David said*, "All this came in writing by the hand of Jehovah upon me. He gave me understanding of all the works of this pattern."

20. Then David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and courageous, and do it. Do not be afraid, nor be dismayed, for Jehovah God, my God, is with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you until you finish all the work for the service of the church of Jehovah.
21. And behold, the courses of the priests and Levites are for all the service of the church of God, and with you for every manner of work is every willing and skillful man for all the service. And the rulers and all the people will be entirely at your command."

1Chronicles 29

- ¶1. And king David said to all the Assembly, "Solomon my son, whom alone God has chosen is young and tender, and the work is great, for the temple is not for man but for Jehovah God.
2. And I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God gold for gold objects, and silver for silver objects, and bronze for the bronze objects, and iron for the iron things, and wood for wooden things, precious stones, and *stones* for setting in antimony, and of divers color, and all manner of precious stone, and alabaster in abundance.
3. And besides, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, there is my own gold and silver that I have given for the house of my God, over and above all that I prepared for the holy house:
4. three thousand talents of gold, gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the house,
5. gold for gold objects, and silver for the silver objects, and for all manner of work by the hands of craftsmen. Who then is willing to dedicate his hand today to Jehovah?"
6. Then the chief fathers, and the rulers of the tribes of Israel, and the captains over thousands, and the captains over hundreds, and the overseers of the king's business offered willingly,
7. and they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand gold talents and ten thousand drams, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of bronze, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.
8. And whoever possessed stones gave them into the treasury of the church of Jehovah by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.
9. And the people rejoiced because they offered it willingly, for with a perfect heart did they offer it freely to Jehovah. And King David also rejoiced greatly.
10. And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the Assembly, and he said, "Blessed are you, O Lord, the God of Israel, forever and ever.
11. Yours, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty, for all that is in the heavens and in the earth. To you, O Lord, is the dominion, and you are exalted above all as the head.
12. And riches and honor *come* from you, and you rule over all, and in your hand is power and might. And it is in your hand to make great, and to strengthen all.

13. And now, our God, we thank you and give praises to your glorious name.
14. But who am I, and who are my people that we should be able to offer freely in this manner? For everything comes from you, and we have given to you what was from your hand.
15. For we are strangers before you, even sojourners, as were all our fathers. Our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no hope.
16. O Lord our God, all this abundance that we have prepared to build a house for your holy name is from your hand; it is all yours.
17. And I know, my God, that you test the heart and take pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things, and now I have seen with joy your people who are present here offer willingly to you.
18. O Lord, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel our fathers, preserve this purpose and the intentions of the heart of your people forever, and set their heart toward you.
19. And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep your commandments, your testimonies, and your statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the temple for which I have made provision.”
20. And David said to all the Assembly, “Bless Jehovah your God now.” And all the Assembly blessed Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and they bowed and did obeisance to Jehovah, and the king.
21. And they offered sacrifices to Jehovah and made burnt offerings to Jehovah on the next day: a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.
22. And they ate and drank before Jehovah on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon ben-David king the second time, and anointed him before Jehovah to be the sovereign, and Zadok to be priest.
23. Then Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father. And he prospered and all Israel obeyed him.
24. And all the rulers, and the mighty men, and all the sons of King David also submitted themselves to King Solomon.
25. And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the eyes of all Israel, and He gave him royal majesty that had never been upon any king over Israel before him.
26. And David ben-Jesse reigned over all Israel.
27. And the days that he reigned over Israel were forty years. In Hebron, he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three *years*.
28. And he died at a good age, full of days, riches, and honor. And Solomon his son reigned in his place.
29. Now the acts of King David the first and the last, behold, they are written in the chronicles of Samuel the seer, and in the chronicles of Nathan the prophet, and in the chronicles of Gad the seer,
30. with all his reign, and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the earth.

2Chronicles

2Chronicles 1

- ¶1. And Solomon ben-David strengthened himself over his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him, and he was made exceedingly great.
2. And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to governors, and to every chief of all Israel, *the* heads of the fathers.
3. So, Solomon and all the assembly went with him to the high place that was at Gibeon, for the tent of meeting of God was there which Moses, the servant of Jehovah, made in the wilderness.
4. But, the ark of God David had brought forth from Kirjath-Jearim *where* David prepared *a place* for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem.
5. Also, the bronze altar that Bezaleel ben-Uri, ben-Hur had made, he placed before the tabernacle of Jehovah, and Solomon and the assembly sought *Jehovah before* it.
6. And there, Solomon went up to the bronze altar before Jehovah that was at the tent of meeting and offered a thousand burnt offerings on it.
7. During that night, God appeared to Solomon and said to him, "Ask what I shall give you."
8. Then Solomon said to God, "You have shown great loving kindness to David my father, and you have made me king in his stead.
9. Now, O Jehovah God, let your word with David my father be established for you have made me king over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth.
10. Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I might go out and come in before this people, for who can judge this nation of yours, which is so great?"
11. And God said to Solomon, "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked for riches, possessions, or glory, nor for the life of your enemies, nor yet did you ask for long life, but you have asked for yourself wisdom and knowledge that you might judge my people over whom I have made you king,
12. that wisdom and that knowledge are granted to you, and I will give you riches, and possessions, and glory such as none of the kings had who were before you, and after you, there shall not be the like."
13. Then Solomon came *from* the high place that was at Gibeon from before the tent of meeting to Jerusalem, and he reigned over Israel.
14. And Solomon gathered a chariotry, and horsemen and he had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
15. And the king made silver and gold likened to stones in Jerusalem, and he made the cedar trees likened to sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.
16. Moreover, Solomon's source for horses that *he had, came* from Egypt and from Kue, and the king's merchants took them from Kue at *market* a price.

17. And they came up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty *shekels*, and thus by their hand they brought them out to all the kings of the Hittites and to the kings of Aram.

2Chronicles 2

- ¶1. And Solomon was intent to build a house for the name of Jehovah and a house for his kingdom.
2. And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men *to bear* burdens, and eighty thousand men to hew in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.
- ¶3. And Solomon sent to Hiram, King of Tyre, saying, “*Deal with me* as you dealt with my father David when you sent him cedars to build a house for him to dwell in.
4. Behold, I am building a house for the name of Jehovah my God, to consecrate *it* to Him, to offer before Him pungent incense, and continual showbread, and burnt offerings morning and evening, for sabbaths, and for new moons, and for appointed feasts of Jehovah our God. Forever shall this be *an ordinance* for Israel.
5. Moreover, the house that I am building will be great, for our God is greater than all the gods.
6. But who is able to build Him a house? Indeed, the heavens, even the heavens of heavens, cannot contain Him! And who am I that I should build Him a house, except to offer incense before Him?
7. So, send me now a man skilled to work in gold, and silver, and bronze, and iron, and purple, and crimson, and blue, and who knows how to engrave engravings with the skillful men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem whom David my father has provided.
8. Send me also cedar, cypress, and algum trees from Lebanon, for I know that your servants know how to cut the trees of Lebanon, and behold, my servants will be with your servants.
9. And provide for me timber in abundance because the house that I am building is great and will cause wonder.
10. And behold, I will give to your servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand cors of beaten wheat, twenty thousand cors of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.”
- ¶11. And Hiram, King of Tyre, answered in writing that he sent to Solomon, “Because Jehovah loves His people, He has made you king over them.”
12. Hiram also said, “Blessed be Jehovah, God of Israel, who made the heavens and the earth, who has given to David the King a wise son endowed with discretion and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah and a house for his kingdom.
13. So, I have now sent a wise man endowed with understanding, Hiram-Abi,

14. the son of a woman from the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilled to work with gold, and with silver, with bronze, with iron, with stone, and with wood, with purple, with blue, and with fine linen, and with crimson, and to engrave any engraving, and to execute any plan that is given to him, with your wise men and the wise men of my lord David, your father.
15. And the wheat and barley, the oil and the wine that my lord has spoken of, let him now send them to his servants.
16. And we will cut trees from Lebanon as much as you need, and we will bring them to you by sea on rafts to Joppa. Then you will take them up to Jerusalem.”
- ¶17. Then Solomon numbered all the men who were sojourners in the land of Israel, after the numbering by which his father David had numbered them, and one hundred fifty-three thousand six hundred were found.
18. Of them, he made seventy thousand burden bearers, and eighty thousand hewers in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred overseers to make the people work.

2Chronicles 3

- ¶1. And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where He appeared to David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.
2. And he began to build in the second month, on the second day, in the fourth year of his reign.
3. Now these are the *measurements* of the foundation laid by Solomon for building the house of God: the length in cubits (by the former measure) was sixty cubits, and the width was twenty cubits.
4. And the porch that was in front was twenty cubits long, corresponding to the width of the house, and the height was one hundred and twenty, and he overlaid it within with pure gold.
5. And the greater house, he overlaid with cypress boards, and he overlaid them with pure gold and wrought on them palms and chains.
6. And he adorned the house with costly stone for beauty, and the gold was gold of Parvaim,
7. and he overlaid the house—the beams, the thresholds, and its walls, and its doors—with gold, and he engraved cherubim on the walls.
8. And he made the Most Holy Place. Its length was according to the width of the house, twenty cubits, and its width was twenty cubits, and he overlaid it with six hundred talents of pure gold.
9. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold, and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.
10. And he made within the Most Holy Place two cherubim of carved work, and he overlaid them with gold.

11. As for the wings of the cherubim, their length was twenty cubits. The one wing was five cubits, touching a wall of the house, and the other wing *was* five cubits touching the wing of the other cherub.
12. And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, touching a wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits, joined to the wing of the other cherub.
13. The wings of these cherubim spread out twenty cubits, and they stood upon their feet, and their faces were toward the house.¹
- ¶14. And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and he wrought cherubim upon it.
- ¶15. He also made in front of the house two pillars thirty-five cubits in length, with an overlaid chapter of five cubits on top of each.
- ¶16. He also made chains *before* the oracle and put them on top of the pillars, and he made a hundred pomegranates and put them on the chains.
- ¶17. And he raised the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right and one on the left, and he called the name of the one on the right, Jachin, and the name of the one on the left, Boaz.

2Chronicles 4

- ¶1. And he made a bronze altar. Its length was twenty cubits, and its width was twenty cubits, and its height was ten cubits.
2. And he made the molten sea, circular, ten cubits from its brim to its brim all around. And its height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits compassed it about.
3. And under it was the likeness of oxen surrounding it round about, ten cubits encompassing the sea all around. Two rows of oxen were cast when it was cast.
4. It stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, and three facing west, and three facing south, and three facing east. And the sea was above them, and all their back parts were inward.
5. And its thickness was a handbreadth, and its rim was made like the rim of a cup, *like* a lily flower. It was able to contain three-thousand baths.
6. He also made ten lavers, and he put five on the right and five on the left to wash in them: they rinsed the work of the burnt offering in them. And the sea was for the priests to wash in.
- ¶7. And he made ten menorahs of gold according to their specification, and he put them in the temple, five on the right and five on the left.
8. And he made ten tables, and he placed them in the temple, five on the right and five on the left. And he made a hundred basins of gold.

¹ Or, "their faces were inward".

- ¶9. He also made the court of the priests, and the great court, and gates for the court, and he overlaid their gates with bronze.
10. And he placed the sea on the right side *of the house*, toward the southeast.
- ¶11. And Hiram made the pans, and the shovels, and the basins. And Hiram finished doing all the work that he made for King Solomon for the house of God:
12. two pillars, and two bowls of the chapters were on the top of the two pillars, and the two lattice-works for covering the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the pillars;
13. and four hundred pomegranates for the two lattice-works, two rows of pomegranates for one lattice-work for covering the two bowls of the chapters that were on the faces of the pillars;
14. and he made bases, and he made lavers on the bases;
15. the one sea and the twelve oxen underneath it;
16. and the pans, and the shovels, and the meathooks. And all the vessels Hiram-Abi made for King Solomon for the house of Jehovah were polished bronze.
17. The King cast them in the area of the Jordan, in the clayey ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.
18. And Solomon made all these vessels, so very many that the weight of the bronze could not be ascertained.
- ¶19. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God: even the altar of gold; and the tables; and the Bread of the Presence on them;
20. and the menorahs; and their lamps of pure gold, to burn according to the ordinance before the oracle;
21. and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold (it was purest gold);
22. and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the fire-pans, of pure gold; the entrance of the house, its innermost doors to the Most Holy Place; and doors of the house for the temple, of gold.

2Chronicles 5

- ¶1. So, all the work that Solomon did for the house of Jehovah was completed. And Solomon brought in the things his father David had consecrated. And the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, he put into the treasuries of the house of God.
- ¶2. Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefs of the fathers of the sons of Israel, to Jerusalem to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah from the city of David, that is, Zion.
3. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the King for the feast, which is in the seventh month.
4. And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.
5. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent, and the priests and the Levites brought them up.

6. And King Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were gathered to him before the ark began sacrificing sheep and oxen which could not be counted or numbered for multitude.
7. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, the oracle of the house, the Most Holy Place, beneath the wings of the cherubim,
8. and the cherubim spread two wings over the place of the ark, and from above, the cherubim covered over the ark and its poles.
9. And the poles were extended so that the ends of the poles of the ark could be seen before the oracle, but they could not be seen outside. And it is there to this day.
10. Nothing was in the ark except the two tablets that Moses put *there* at Horeb when Jehovah made a covenant with the sons of Israel when they came out from Egypt.
11. And it came to pass when the priests came out from the holy place (for all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves—no one was keeping the courses—
12. and the Levites who were singers—all of them, Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons, and their brothers—were clothed in fine linen, with cymbals and with harps and lyres, were standing east of the altar, and with them, one hundred and twenty priests sounding on the clarions,
13. and those sounding the clarions and the singers were as one, making one sound to praise and give thanks to Jehovah when they lifted their voice with the clarions, and cymbals, and instruments of song,) that they gave praise to Jehovah because He is good and His mercy endures forever, that then a cloud filled the house, the house of Jehovah.
14. And the priests were not able to stand to minister before the cloud because Jehovah's glory filled the house of God.

2Chronicles 6

- ¶1. Then Solomon said, "Jehovah said that He would dwell in thick darkness.
2. But I have indeed built you a majestic house, and a fixed place for you to dwell in forever."
3. And the king turned his face and blessed all the congregation of Israel, and all the congregation of Israel was standing.
4. And he said, "Blessed be Jehovah, God of Israel, who with His hands has fulfilled that which He spoke with His mouth to my father David, saying,
5. 'From the day I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name may be there, and I chose no man to be leader over my people Israel.
6. Yet, I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and I have chosen David to be over my people Israel.'
7. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of Jehovah, God of Israel.

8. And Jehovah said to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you have done well, in that it was in your heart.
9. Yet, you will not build the house, but your son, who will come forth from your loins; he will build the house for my name.'
10. And Jehovah caused His word to stand which He spoke, for I have risen up in the place of my father David, and I sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah said, and I have built the house for the name of Jehovah, God of Israel.
11. And there, I have placed the ark, in which is the covenant of Jehovah that He made with the sons of Israel."
12. And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the Assembly of Israel, and he spread his hands.
13. For Solomon had made a bronze platform and he placed it in the midst of the court. Its length was five cubits, and its width was five cubits, and its height was three cubits, and he stood on it. Then he knelt down upon his knees before all the assembly, and spread out his hands to heaven,
14. And he said, "O Jehovah, God of Israel, there is no god like you in the heavens or on the earth, preserving the covenant and loving kindness for your servants who walk before you with all their heart,
15. you who have kept for your servant David my father what you spoke to him. Yea, you spoke with your mouth, and with your hand you have fulfilled it, as at this day.
16. And now, O Jehovah, God of Israel, keep for your servant David, my father, that which you spoke to him, saying, "You will not lack a man before me to sit upon the throne of Israel—if only your sons take heed to their way, to walk according to my law as you have walked before me."
17. And now, O God of Israel, let your word be established which you spoke to your servant David.
18. But will God indeed dwell with man upon the earth? Behold, heaven—even the heaven of heavens—cannot contain you! How much less this house that I have built?
19. Yet, you have regarded the prayer of your servant and his supplication, O Jehovah, my God, that you would hear the cry and the prayer that your servant is praying before you,
20. that your eyes be open toward this house night and day, toward the place of which you said, '*You would* put your name there, 'that you hear the prayer that your servant prays toward this place,
21. and hear the supplications of your servant and your people Israel when they pray toward this place, and hear from your dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; yea, hear and forgive.
22. If a man sins against his fellow, and an oath be laid upon him that he is made to swear, and the oath comes before your altar in this house,

23. may you hear from heaven, and act, and judge your servants, to recompense the wicked, setting his *wicked* way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.
24. And if your people Israel are smitten before an enemy because they have sinned against you, and they turn back *to you* and confess your name, and they pray and plead for mercy before you in this house,
25. then you hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the land that you gave to them and to their fathers.
26. When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain because they have sinned against you, and they pray toward this place, and they confess your name, and turn from their sin when you afflict them,
27. then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, even your people Israel, that you may teach them the good way in which they should walk and give rain to your land that you gave to your people for an inheritance.
28. If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence, blight, and mildew, swarming locust, and destroying locust, if it come to pass that their enemy presses hard on them in the land at their gates—whatever affliction, and whatever illness—
29. any prayer, any supplication by any man or by all your people Israel if (? ashare) they confess, each man his affliction, and his grief, and he spreads out his hands toward this house,
30. then hear from heaven, your dwelling place, and forgive, and give to every man according to all his ways, for you will know his heart (for you, you alone, know the heart of the sons of man),
31. that they may fear you, to walk in your ways, all the days that they live on the face of the land that you gave to our fathers.
32. And *hear* also the foreigner who is not of your people Israel when he comes from a distant land because of your great renown, and of your mighty hand, and of your outstretched arm. When they come and pray toward this house,
33. and hear from heaven, your dwelling place, and do according to all for which the foreigner cries out to you, so that all peoples of the earth may know your name, to fear you as do your people Israel, and to know that this house which I have built is called by your name.
34. When your people go out to battle against their enemies in the way that you send them, and they pray to you toward this city that you have chosen and the house that I have built for your name,
35. then hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and uphold their cause.
36. When they sin against you (for there is no man who does not sin), and you become angry with them and deliver them before an enemy, and they take them away as their captives to a land, far or near,

37. but they turn back their heart in the land in which they were taken captive, and they repent and make supplication in the land of their captors, saying, 'We have sinned and committed iniquity! We have done wickedness!'
38. and they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity which they were carried captive, and they pray to you toward their land that you gave to their fathers, and the city which you have chosen, and the house that I have built for your name,
39. then from heaven, your dwelling place, hear their prayer and their supplications, and uphold their cause. And forgive your people who have sinned against you.
40. Now, O my God, I pray, let your eyes be open and your ears be attentive to the prayer of this place.

Note: Psalm 132:7&8

41. And now, O LORD God, arise to your *place* of rest, you, and the ark of your strength, let your priests be clothed with salvation, O LORD God, and let your saints rejoice in your goodness.
42. O LORD God! Do not turn away the face of your anointed one! Remember the mercies of David your servant!

2Chronicles 7

- ¶1. And then Solomon finished praying, and the fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of Jehovah filled the house.
2. And the priests were not able to enter into the house of Jehovah because the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah.
3. When all the children of Israel saw the fire come down and the glory of Jehovah upon the house, they bowed down with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and prostrated themselves, and gave praise to Jehovah *saying*, "Because He is good; for His loving kindness *endures* forever!"
4. And the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah.
5. And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty two thousand oxen, and one hundred twenty thousand sheep. And the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.
6. And the priests stood over their charges, also the Levites with instruments of song *before* Jehovah, that King David had made to give thanks to Jehovah, for His loving kindness endures forever. When David praised by their hands, and the priests sounded clarions before them, then all Israel stood.
7. And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah, for there he made burnt offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings because the bronze altar that Solomon made could not contain the burnt offering and the grain offering, and the fat.

8. During that time, Solomon made the feast *last* seven days and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the entering in of Hamath to the Brook of Egypt.
9. And on the eighth day they made a solemn assembly because they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.
10. And on the twenty third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had done unto David and to Solomon, and to Israel His people.
11. So, Solomon completed the house of Jehovah and the house of the king. And all that came unto the heart of Solomon to do in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house he made to prosper.
12. And Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night and said to him, "I have heard your prayer, and I have chosen this place for myself for a house of sacrifice.
13. If I shut up the heavens so there is no rain, and if I command the locust to consume the land, or if I send forth a plague among my people,
14. then *if* my people who are called by my name will humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their evil ways, then I will hear from heaven, and forgive their sins, and heal their land.
15. Now my eyes are open and my ears attentive to the prayer of this place.
16. And now, I have chosen and sanctified this house for my name will be there forever, also my eyes and my heart will be there forever.
17. And you, if you walk before me as your father David walked, and do according to all that I command you, and keep my statutes and judgments,
18. then will I establish the throne of your kingdom, according to the covenant I made with David your father, saying, "You will not fail to have a man ruling in Israel."
19. But, if you turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments that I placed before you, and depart, and serve other gods, and bow down to them,
20. then I will pluck them (you ?) up from my land that I gave to them, and this house which I sanctified for my name I will cast from before my face, and I will *make* it a byword and a mockery among all nations.
21. And this house that was exalted to everyone who passed by will be appalled, and say, 'Wherein has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house?'
22. Then they will say, 'Because they forsook Jehovah, God of their fathers, who brought them out from the land of Egypt, and they took hold on other gods, and bowed down to them and served them. Therefore, He brought all this evil upon them.'"

2Chronicles 8

1. And it came to pass, at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon had built the house of Jehovah, and his own house,
2. and the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon rebuilt them, and caused the children of Israel to live there.

3. And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah and prevailed against it.
4. He also built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the storage cities, which he built in Hamath.
5. He also built Upper Beth-horon, and Lower Beth-horon, (see map book, pg. 61, x5) cities enclosed with walls, two gates and bars,
6. and Baalath, and all the storage cities that Solomon had, and the chariot cities and the cities of the horsemen, and of all Solomon's desire that he longed to build in Jerusalem and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
7. And all the people who were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the sons of Israel,
8. from their sons that were left behind in the land whom the sons of Israel were not able to completely destroy, Solomon raised them a levy forced laborers (or bond-service? Compare 1K9:21) unto this day.
9. But of the sons of Israel that (?) Solomon did not put in place bondservants for his work because they were men of war, even his officials, and his officers, and his captains of the chariotry, and his horsemen.
10. And these were the chief officers that King Solomon had, two hundred fifty that had charge over the people.
11. And Solomon brought Pharaoh's daughter up from the city of David to the house that he built for her because he said, "My wife will not dwell in the house of David, king of Israel for they are (it is?) holy to which the ark of Jehovah has come."
12. Then Solomon offered burnt offerings to Jehovah upon the altar of Jehovah that he built before the porch,
13. even by a day's portion every day, offering according to the command of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the appointed seasons three times a in the year—Feast of Unleavened Bread, and the Feast of Weeks, and in the Feast of Booths.
14. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David, his father the courses of the priests over their labors, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and serve before the priests according to the matter as each day required, and gatekeepers by their courses at each gate. For so was the command of David, a man of God.
15. And they did not turn from the commandment of the king unto the priests, and the Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasuries.
16. And all the work of Solomon was prepared until the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah, and until it was completed, and the house of Jehovah was perfect.
17. Then Solomon went to Ezion-Geber and to Elath, unto the seashore in the land of Edom.
18. And Hiram sent to him, by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants who had knowledge of the sea, and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took from there four hundred fifty talents of gold, and brought *it* to King Solomon.

- ¶1. When the Queen of Sheba *upon* hearing of the fame of Solomon, she came to Jerusalem to test Solomon with difficult questions *along* with a great *display* of wealth, and camels bearing spices and an abundance of gold and precious stones, and she came unto Solomon and spoke to him with all that was on her heart.
2. And Solomon made known to her all her matters and there was not a thing hidden from Solomon that he could not reveal to her.
3. When the Queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon and the house that he had built,
4. and the food of his table, and the assembly of his servants, and the standing of his attendants and their raiment, and his cup-bearers, and his burnt offerings that he offered up in the house of Jehovah, there was no more breath in her.
5. Then she said to the king, “The report that I heard in my land of your words and wisdom was true.
6. And I did not believe their words until I came and saw with my own eyes, and behold the half of your greatness and wisdom was not told to me, for you exceed the report that I heard.
7. Happy are your men, and happy are these your servants who stand continually before you, and who hear your wisdom.
8. Blessed be Jehovah your God who delighted in you, to set you upon his throne to be king for Jehovah your God in the love of your God to Israel, to establish *them* forever. He made you king and set you over them, to execute judgment and righteousness.”
9. And she gave to the king one hundred twenty talents of gold and a great abundance of spices and precious stones. Never was there any such spice as the Queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.
10. Moreover, the servants of Hiram and the servants of Solomon that brought gold from Ophir, *also* brought algum trees and precious stones.
11. And the king made of algum trees (stairways?) for the house of Jehovah and for the house of the king, also lyres, and harps for the singers, and never was seen the like of them before in all the land of Judah.
12. And King Solomon gave to the Queen of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked for, apart from what she had brought to the king. So, she turned, and departed to her own land, she and her servants.
13. And it came to pass, the weight of the gold that came to Solomon in one year *was* six hundred sixty six talents of gold,
14. apart from *what* the explorers and the traders brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the land brought gold and silver to Solomon.
15. And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold. Six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went *into* one shield,
16. and three hundred bucklers of beaten gold. Three hundred *shekels* of gold went into one buckler. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17. The king also made a great ivory throne and overlaid it with pure gold.
18. And six steps *lead up* to the throne, and a golden footstool was fastened to the throne. And *there were* supports on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions which stood beside the supports.
19. And there stood twelve lions upon the six steps, one on each side. Thus, the like of it has not been made for any other kingdom.
20. Moreover, all of king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None were *made* of silver, for *silver* was *not* accounted for anything in the days of Solomon.
21. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram, once every three years. The ships came from Tarshish carrying gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
22. So, King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth *in* riches and *in* wisdom.
23. Moreover, all the kings of the earth were seeking the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom that God had put in his heart.
24. And each of them brought his tribute, year after year by this matter: they brought vessels silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, weapons, and spices, horses, and mules.
25. And so it was, *that* Solomon *had* four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, an twelve thousand horsemen which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem.
26. And it came to pass, that he reigned over all the kings from the River, even to the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.
27. And the king made silver likened to stones in Jerusalem, and he made the cedar trees likened to sycamore trees that were in the lowland for abundance.
28. And they brought horses to Solomon from Egypt, and from all the lands.
29. Furthermore, the rest of the acts of Solomon *from* the beginning even *unto* the end, are they not written according to the writings of Nathan the prophet, and according to the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam ben-Nebat?
30. And Solomon ruled in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.
31. So, Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried in the City of David, his father, Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

2Chronicles 10

- ¶1. And Rehoboam went to Shechem for all Israel had gone to Shechem to make him king.
2. It came to pass, that Jeroboam ben-Nebat who was in Egypt heard *this* for he had fled from the presence of King Solomon. And Jeroboam dwelled in Egypt).
3. And they sent and called him, and Jeroboam and all Israel came in, and they spoke to Rehoboam saying,

4. "Your father made our yoke burdensome, and now lighten the burdensome service of your father, and his heavy yoke that he place upon us, and we will serve you."
5. The he said to them, "Go *away* for three days, then return to me." And the people left.
6. And Rehoboam the king consulted with the old men that stood in the presence of Solomon his father when he was yet alive saying, "How do you advise me to return an answer to this people".
7. And they spoke to him saying, "If today you will be good to this people and please them, and speaking good words to them, then they will be your servants forever."
8. But, he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had advised him, and he consulted with the young men who had grown up with him, *who* stood before him.
9. And he said to them, "What counsel do you give that we might return an answer to this people, who have spoken to me saying, 'Make the yoke that your father put on us lighter.'"
10. And the young men that brought up him spoke to him saying, "Thus you speak to *this* people that spoke to you saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but now you make it lighter on us'. Thus you say to them, 'my little finger *will be* thicker than my father's loins'.
11. 'And now, *whereas* my father laid a heavy yoke on you, even I will add to your yoke; my father chastened you with whips, but I will *chasten* you with scorpions.'
12. Then Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day *just* as the king had spoken saying, "Return to me on the third day."
13. And the king answered them severely, and king Rehoboam *forsook* the counsel of the old men.
14. And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men saying, "*My father* made the yoke upon you heavy, but I will add to it; my father chastened you with whips, but I will *chasten* you with scorpions."
15. Therefore, the king would not listen to the people for it was a turn of affairs by God in order that Jehovah may establish His word that He spoke by the hand off Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam ben-Nebat.
16. And all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them. Therefore, the people sent back word to the king saying, "What portion do we have in David? and neither do we have an inheritance in the son of Jesse." "Every man to your tents, O Israel! Now look to your own house, O David!" And Israel went to their tents.
17. However, Rehoboam reigned over the children of Israel that dwelled in the cities of Judah.

18. And king Rehoboam sent Hadoram who was over the forced labor, but the children Israel stoned him with stones and he died. Then king Rehoboam strengthened himself to get up to *his* chariot in order to escape to Jerusalem.
19. Therefore, Israel rebelled against the house of David *even* to this day.

2Chronicles 11

- ¶1. And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem and assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred eighty thousand chosen men, to wage war against Israel in order to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam.
2. But it came to pass, that the word of Jehovah *came* to Shemiah, a man of God saying,
3. “Speak to Rehoboam ben-Solomon the king of Judah and to all the house of Judah, and Benjamin, saying,
4. Thus says Jehovah, ‘Do not go up, nor wage war against your brothers. Each man return to his house, for this thing is of me!’” So they obeyed the word of Jehovah and turned back from going against Jeroboam.
5. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and he built fortress cities in Judah.
6. And he built Bethlehem, Etam, Tekoa,
7. Beth-Zur, Socho, Adullam,
8. Gath, Mareshah, Ziph,
9. Adoraim, Lachish, Azekah,
10. Zorah, Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and Benjamin, fortress cities.
11. And he strengthened the fortifications, and appointed commanders in them, and stores of food, and oil, and wine.
12. And *he put* in each city shields, and spears, and made them very strong, and Judah and Benjamin were with him.
13. And the priests and Levites who were throughout Israel came to him from all their districts.
14. For the Levites had left their fields and their possession, and come to Judah and Jerusalem because Jeroboam and his sons had rejected them from serving as priests to Jehovah.
15. And he appointed his own priests for the high places, and for the demons, and for the calves that he made.
16. And after them, some from all the tribes of Israel, the ones who set their hearts to seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to Jehovah, the God of their fathers.
17. So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah and made Rehoboam ben-Solomon strong for three years, because they walked in the ways of David and Solomon for three years.
18. And Rehoboam took a wife for himself, Mahalath, the daughter of Jerimoth ben-David, *and* Abihail, the daughter of Eliab ben-Jesse.
19. And she bore him sons: Jeush, Shamariah, and Zaham.

20. And after her he took Maachah, the daughter of Absalom, and she bore him Abijah, Attai, Ziza, and Shelomith.
21. And Rehoboam loved Maachah, the daughter of Absalom more than all his wives and his concubines, for he took eighteen wives, and sixty concubines, and he fathered twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.
22. So, Rehoboam appointed Abijah, the son of Maachah, as the chief prince among his brothers, that he might be made king.
23. And acted with wisdom, and he distributed some of his sons throughout all the regions of Judah and Benjamin to all the fortified cities, and he gave them food in abundance. And he sought many wives *for them*.

2Chronicles 12

- ¶1. But it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom and had strengthened himself, that he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him.
2. And it came to pass, in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, that Shishak the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (because they had transgressed against Jehovah)
3. with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen, and the people who came with from Egypt were without number, Libyans {Dan. 11:43; Nah. 3:9}), Sukkiim, and Ethiopians.
4. And he took the fortified cities of Judah and came to Jerusalem.
5. And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah who had gathered at Jerusalem because of Shishak, and he said to them, “Thus says Jehovah: You have forsaken me, so I have also abandoned you into the hand of Shishak.”
6. Then the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and said, “Jehovah is righteous.”
7. And when Jehvoah saw that they had humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, “They have humbled themselves. I will not destroy them, but will grant them some deliverance, and my fury will not be poured out in Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.
8. Yet, they shall be his servants that they may know my service and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.”
9. So Shishak the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and he took away the treasures of the church of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king’s house; he took everything. And he took away the gold shields that Solomon had made.
10. And Rehoboam made bronze shields in their place, and committed them into the hand of the officers of the guard {?} who guarded the door of the king’s house.
11. And whenever the king needed to go to the church of Jehovah, the guard came and carried them, and returned them to the guards’ chamber.
12. And when he had humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned from him, and He would not destroy him completely. And then things were well in Judah.

13. And King Rehoboam grew strong in Jerusalem, and reigned. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to set His name there. And his mother's name was Naamah, the Ammonitess.
14. And he did evil, for he did not prepare his heart to seek Jehovah.
15. Now the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, are they not written in the chronicles of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies. {?} And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
16. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah, his son, reigned in his place.

2Chronicles 13

- ¶1. And in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, Abijah began to rule over Judah.
2. He reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Michaiah, the daughter of Uriah of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.
3. And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of mighty men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men. And Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, might men of valor.
4. And Abijah stood up on Mount Zemaraim which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and he said, "Hear me, O Jeroboam, and all Israel!
5. Is it not known to you that Jehovah, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David forever, to him and his sons by a covenant of salt?
6. But Jeroboam ben-Nebat, the servant of Solomon-ben David rose up and rebelled against his lord.
7. And worthless men have gathered to him, sons of Belial, and they strengthened themselves against Rehoboam ben-Solomon, and when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not strengthen himself before them.
8. And now you are thinking to prevail against the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David, and you are a great multitude, and with you are the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods.
9. Have you not cast out Jehovah's priests, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made priests for yourselves in the manner of the peoples of the lands? Whoever comes to consecrate himself with a bullock from the herd and seven rams becomes a priest of what is no god.
10. But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests who minister to Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites with their work,
11. as they offer burnt offerings to Jehovah every morning and evening, with pungent incense, *set* the rows of bread on the table of pure *gold*, and the gold menorah, and its burning lamps every evening because we keep the charge of Jehovah our God. But you have forsaken Him.

12. And behold, God is with us as captain, with his priests, and the trumpets to sound an alarm against you, O children of Israel. Do not fight against Jehovah, the God of your fathers, for you will not prosper.”
13. Now Jeroboam had set the ambush to come from behind them, so that they were in front of Judah, and the ambush was behind them.
14. And when Judah turned, then behold, the battle was in front of them and behind. Then they cried to Jehovah, and the priests blew with the trumpets.
15. And the men of Judah shouted, and it came to pass when the men of Judah shouted that God struck Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.
16. And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand.
17. And Abijah and his people struck them down in a great slaughter, and there fell slain five hundred thousand choice men of Israel.
18. And the children of Israel were subdued at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed because they depended on Jehovah, the God of their fathers.
19. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and he took cities from him, Bethel and its towns, and Jeshanah and its towns, and Ephron and its towns.
20. And Jeroboam never again recovered *his* strength in the days of Abijah, and Jehovah struck him, and he died.
21. But Abijah grew stronger, and took fourteen wives for himself, and he fathered twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.
22. And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings are written in the midrash² of the prophet Iddo.

2Chronicles 14

- ¶1. And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. Then Asa, his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet for ten years.
2. And Asa did what was good and upright in the eyes of Jehovah his God.
3. And he removed the altars of foreign *gods*, and the high places, and he destroyed the pillars, and cut down the sacred groves.
4. And he told Judah to seek Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and to keep the law and the commandment.
5. And he removed from all the cities of Judah the high places, and the images, and the kingdom was quiet before him.
6. And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land was quiet, and there was no war in those years because Jehovah gave him rest,
7. and he said to Judah, “Let us build these cities, and surround them with a wall, with towers, gates, and bars while the land is still ours, for we have sought Jehovah our

² Or, story or record.

- God, we have sought Him, and He has given us rest round about.” So, they built and prospered.
8. And Asa had an army three hundred thousand from Judah who bore shield and spear, and from Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand shield bearers and archers, all of them mighty men of valor.
 9. And Zerah the Ethiopian came out against them with an army of one million, and three hundred chariots. And he came to Mareshah.
 10. And Asa came out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the Valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
 11. And Asa called to Jehovah his God, and he said, “O Jehovah, there is none like you to help between the great and those who have no strength. Help us, Jehovah our God, for we rest on you, and in your name we go against this multitude! O Jehovah, you are our God; let man not prevail against you.”
 12. And Jehovah struck the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.
 13. And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them as far as Gerar, and he overthrew the Ethiopians until none of them remained alive, for they were destroyed before Jehovah, and before his army. And they carried away very much spoil.
 14. And they struck all the cities round about Gerar, for the terror of Jehovah was upon them. So, they plundered all the cities, for there was much spoil in them.
 15. And they also struck the tents of the herders, and carried away sheep in abundance, and camels, and they returned to Jerusalem.

2Chronicles 15

- ¶1. Then the Spirit of God came upon Azariah ben-Oded,
2. and he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, “Hear me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. Jehovah will be with you while you are with Him. And if you seek Him, He will be found of you, but if you forsake Him, He will forsake you.
 3. Now for many days Israel was without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.
 4. But in their distress they turned to Jehovah, the God of Israel, and they sought Him, and He was found of them.
 5. And in those times, there was no peace for him who went out or who came in, for many troubles came upon all the inhabitants of the lands.
 6. And nation was crushed by nation, and city by city, for God vexed them with all manner of trouble.
 7. But you, be strong, and do not let your hands relax, for there is a reward for your work.”
 8. And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he was encouraged, and he took away the abominations from all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and from the cities that he took in the hill country of Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of Jehovah that was before the porch of Jehovah.

9. And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the sojourners in them from Ephraim and Manasseh, and from Simeon, for many deserted to him from Israel when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.
- ¶10. And they gathered in Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of Asa's reign.
11. And they sacrificed to Jehovah that day from the spoil they had brought seven hundred cattle and seven thousand sheep.
12. And they entered into a covenant to seek Jehovah, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul,
13. and that whoever would not seek Jehovah, the God of Israel, would be put to death, whether small or great, or man or woman.
14. And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice, and with a shout of joy, and with clarions, and with shofars.
15. And all Judah rejoiced over the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart, and they sought Him with all their desire, and He was found of them. And Jehovah gave them rest round about.
16. And the king even removed Maachah, Asa's mother from being queen because she set up an abomination in a sacred grove. And Asa cut down her abomination, and he crushed it, and burned it by the Kidron brook.
17. But the high places were not removed from Israel. Nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect all his days.
18. And he brought the things his father had dedicated, and the things he had dedicated into the house of God, silver, and gold, and vessels.
19. And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

2Chronicles 16

- ¶1. In the thirty-sixth year of Asa's reign, Baasha, king of Israel, came up against Judah. And he built Ramah, so as to not allow anyone to come out or to go in to Asa, king of Judah.
2. Then Asa brought out silver and gold from the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the king's house, and he sent it to Ben-Hadad, king of Aram, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,
3. "There is a covenant between me and you, as there was between my father and your father. Behold, I have sent you silver and gold. Go, break your covenant with Baasha, king of Israel, that he might depart from me."
4. And Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and he sent his commanders of the army against the cities of Israel, and they struck Iyon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all store cities of Naphtali.
5. And it came to pass that when Baasha heard of it, that he ceased building Ramah, and put a stop to his work.

6. Then King Asa took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and its timber, with which Baasha was building, and he built Geba and Mizpah with them.
7. And at that time, Hanani the seer, came to Asa the king of Judah, and he said to him,
“Because you relied on the king of Aram, and did not rely on Jehovah your God, therefore, the army of the king of Aram has escaped from your hand.
8. Were not the Ethiopians and the Libyans a vast army with very many chariots and horsemen? Yet, because you relied on Jehovah, He delivered them into your hand.
9. For the eyes of Jehovah run back and forth throughout all the earth to show himself strong for those whose hearts that are perfect with Him. In this you have done foolishly, for from now on, there will be wars against you.”
10. And Asa was angry with the seer, and he put him in the prison house because he was in a rage over this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.
11. Now behold, the acts of Asa, the first and the last ones, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
12. And in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa became diseased in his feet until his disease was severe, but even in his disease he did not seek Jehovah, but *went* to physicians.
13. And Asa slept with his fathers. And he dies in the forty-first year of his reign.
14. And they buried him in his tombs which he had cut for himself in the city of David. And they laid him on a bed which he had filled with spices, and various scented *mixtures*, the work of an apothecary, and they made a very large great pyre for him.

2Chronicles 17

- ¶1. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and he strengthened himself against Israel.
2. And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons throughout the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim which his father had taken from Asa.
3. And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat because he walked in the first ways of David his father, and did not seek after the Baals,
4. but sought the God of his father, and walked in His commandments, and not according to Israel's way.
5. Therefore, Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah brought gifts to Jehoshaphat, so that he had great riches and glory.
6. And his heart exalted the ways of Jehovah, and furthermore he removed the high places and the sacred groves from Judah.
7. And in the third year of his reign, he sent his officials, Ben-hail, Obadiah, Zechariah, Nethaneel, and Michaiah to teach in the cities of Judah.
8. And with them were the Levites, Shemaiah, Nethaniah, Zebadiah, Asahel, Shemirimoth, Jehonathan, Adonijah, Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites, and with them Elishama and Jehoram the priests.
9. And they taught in Judah, and with them was the book of the law of Jehovah, and they went about through all the cities of Judah and taught the people.

10. Now the terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, and they did not make war with Jehoshaphat.
11. And some of the Philistines brought gifts and tribute in silver to Jehoshaphat. The Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.
- ¶12. And Jehoshaphat went on and grew exceedingly great. And he built fortresses and storage cities in Judah.
13. And he had much business in the cities of Judah, and the men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem.
14. And these were their numbers by the house of their fathers: of Judah, captains of thousands: Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valor, three hundred thousand,
15. and next to him Jehohanan the chief, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand,
16. and next to him Amasiah ben-Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Jehovah, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor;
17. and of Benjamin: a mighty man of valor Eliada, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield,
18. and next to him Jehozabad, and with him one hundred and eighty thousand equipped for service.
19. These served the king, besides those whom the king placed in the fortified cities throughout Judah.

2Chronicles 18

- ¶1. Now Jehoshaphat had great riches and glory, but he made a marriage alliance with Ahab.
2. And after some years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed many sheep and cattle for him and the people with him, and he enticed him to go up to Ramoth-Gilead *with him*.
3. For Ahab the king of Israel, said to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, "Will you go with me to Ramoth-Gilead?" And he said to him, "I am as you are, and your people are as my people, even with you in the battle."
4. But Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "Inquire, I pray you, for the word of Jehovah today."
5. So, the king of Israel assembles the prophets, four hundred men, and he said to them, "Shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I refrain?" And they said, "Go up! For God will deliver it into the king's hand."
6. But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not still a prophet of Jehovah here, that we might inquire of Him?"
7. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah, but I hate him, for he never prophesies favorably concerning me,

- but evil every time. He is Michaiah ben-Imla.” And Jehoshaphat said, “Let not the king say so.”
8. And the king of Israel summoned an officer, and said, “Bring Michaiah ben-Imla quickly.”
 9. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, were sitting each on his throne clothed in robes. And they were sitting in a threshing floor at the entrance gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.
 10. And Zedekiah ben-Chenaanah made himself iron horns, and he said, “Thus says Jehovah: with these you will push Aram until they are destroyed.”
 11. And all the prophets prophesied thus, saying, “Go up to Ramoth-Gilead and succeed. For Jehovah will deliver it into the king’s hand.”
 12. And the messenger who went to call Michaiah spoke to him, saying, “Behold, the words of the prophets, as from one mouth, are favorable to the king. So, I pray that your word be as one of theirs, and that you speak favorably.”
 13. But Michaiah said, “As Jehovah lives, that which my God says, that will I speak.”
 14. And he came to the king, and the king said to him, “Michah, shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I refrain.” And he said, “Go up, and you shall succeed, for they shall be delivered into your hand.”
 15. And the king said to him, “How many times shall I make you swear that you will say nothing to me but the truth in the name of Jehovah?”
 16. Then he said, “I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep that have no shepherd, and Jehovah said, ‘These have no master. Let them return each to his house in peace.’”
 17. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, “Did I not say to you that he would not prophesy favorably concerning me, but evil?”
 18. And he said, “Therefore, hear the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right and his left.
 19. And Jehovah said, “Who will entice Ahab the king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead.” And this one spoke like this, and that one spoke like that.
 20. Then a spirit came forward and stood before Jehovah, and he said, ‘I will entice him.’ And Jehovah said to him, ‘How?’
 21. And he said, ‘I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And He said, ‘You will entice him, and moreover you will succeed. Go forth, and do so.’
 22. So, behold, Jehovah has now put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil against you.”
 23. Then Zedekiah ben-Chenaanah drew near, and he struck Michaiah on the cheek, and he said, “Where is this way that the Spirit of Jehovah passed from me to speak to you?”

24. And Michaiah said, "Behold, you shall see on that day when you go into an inner chamber to hide yourself."
25. Then the king of Israel said, "Seize Michaiah, and take him back to Amon, the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son."
26. And say, 'Thus says the king: put this one in the prison house, and feed him the bread of affliction and the water of affliction until I return in peace.'
27. And Michaiah said, "If you return at all in peace, Jehovah did not speak with me." And he said, "Hear, all you peoples!"
28. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.
29. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and go to the battle, but you put on your robes." So, the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battle.
30. Now the king of Aram had commanded the captains of the chariots who were with him, saying, "Do not fight with the small or the great, but with the king of Israel only."
31. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, "He is the king of Israel", and they circled around him to fight, but Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him, and God turned them aside from him.
32. For it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.
33. But a man drew a bow unwittingly and struck the king of Israel between the joints of the armor, and he said to the charioteer, "Turn your hand, and take me out of the host, for I am wounded."
34. And the battle increased that day, but the king of Israel was propped up in the chariot opposite the Arameans until evening, and he died at the going down of the sun.

2Chronicles 19

- ¶1. But Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.
2. And Jehu ben-Hanani, the seer, came to meet him, and he said to King Jehoshaphat, "Should you help the wicked and love those hated by Jehovah? For because of this wrath has come upon you from the presence of Jehovah."
3. However, good things are found in you, for you have burned the sacred groves out of the land, and you have prepared your heart to seek God."
4. And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem. And he went out again through the people from Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and he turned them back to Jehovah, the God of their fathers.
5. And he set judges in the land, in all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city.
6. And he said to the judges, "Consider what you do, because you judge not for man, but for Jehovah. And with you are matters for judgment."

7. So, let the fear of Jehovah be upon you. Take heed, and do it. For there is no wickedness in Jehovah our God, nor respect of persons, nor the taking of a bribe.”
8. And in Jerusalem also Jehoshaphat set some of the Levites and priests, and some of the chiefs of the fathers of Israel as a judge for Jehovah and for dispute when they returned to Jerusalem.
9. And he charged them, saying, “Thus shall you do in the fear of Jehovah, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.
10. And whatever dispute comes to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes, and judgments, then you shall warn them so that they do not trespass against Jehovah and wrath come upon them and on your brothers. Do this, and you shall not incur guilt.
11. And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah ben-Ishmael, the ruler of the king’s house, in all the matters of the king. And the Levites will be officers before you. Be strong, and do it, and Jehovah shall be with the good.”

2Chronicles 20

- ¶1. And it came to pass after this that the children of Moab, and children of Ammon, of the Ammonites, with them also came against Jehoshaphat to battle.
2. And they came and told Jehoshaphat, saying, “A great multitude is coming upon you from beyond the sea, from Aram {Edom?}, and behold, it is in Hazazon-Tamar, which is En-gedi.
3. And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and he set his face to seek Jehovah, and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.
4. And Judah assembled themselves to seek *help* from Jehovah, even from all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.
5. And Jehoshaphat stood in the Assembly of Judah and Jerusalem in the house of Jehovah before the new court.
6. And he said, “O Jehovah, the God of our fathers, are you not He, the God of heaven? And do you not rule in all the kingdoms of the nations? And are not power and might in your hand, so that there is none who can stand against you?
7. Are you not our God who dispossessed the inhabitants of this land from before your people Israel, and gave it to the seed of Abraham your friend forever?
8. And they dwelt in it, and built you a sanctuary for your name in it, saying,
9. ‘If evil comes upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we shall stand before this house, and in your presence, (for your name is in this house) and cry out to you in our distress, then you will hear and save.’
10. So, behold now, the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir whom you would not allow Israel to go through when they came from the land of Egypt, so they turned aside from them, and did not destroy them.

11. And behold, they are rewarding us by coming to drive us out of your inheritance which you caused us to inherit.
12. O our God, will you not judge them? For we have no strength before this great multitude that is coming against us. Nor do we know what we should do, but our eyes are on you.”
13. And all Judah stood before Jehovah, even their little ones, their wives, and their children.
14. Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jahaziel ben-Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah the Levite of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the Assembly.
15. And he said, “Hear you all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and King Jehoshaphat. Thus says Jehovah to you: ‘Do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours but God’s.
16. Tomorrow go down against them. Behold, they are coming up by the Ascent of Ziz, and you shall find them at the end of the wadi, before the wilderness of Jeruel.
17. It is not for you to fight in this *battle*. Set yourselves. Stand, and see the salvation of Jehovah with you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Do not be afraid, and do not be dismayed. Tomorrow, go out before them, for Jehovah is with you.’”
18. Then Jehoshaphat bowed with his face to the earth, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before Jehovah to do obeisance to Jehovah.
19. And the Levites, of the sons of Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korhites, rose up to praise Jehovah, the God of Israel, with a loud voice on high.
20. And so, they arose in the morning and went forth to the wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood and said, “Hear me, O Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in Jehovah your God, and you will be established; believe in His prophets, and you will prosper!”
21. And when he had taken counsel with the people, he stationed singers to Jehovah, that they should give praises to the beauty of holiness as they went forth before the armed men, and saying, “Give thanks to Jehovah, for His lovingkindness endures forever.”
22. And at the time they began to sing and give praise, Jehovah set an ambush against the children of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir who had come to Judah, and they were struck down.
23. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir to utterly destroy and exterminate them. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy each man his neighbor.
24. And when Judah came to the watchtower of the wilderness, they looked at the multitude, and behold, there were corpses fallen to the ground, and none had escaped.
25. And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil, they found among them an abundance of goods with the corpses, and valuable vessels, and they stripped it off for

- themselves, until they could not carry more. And they were three days gathering the spoil because there was so much.
26. And on the fourth day, they assembled in the Valley of Berachah,³ for there they blessed Jehovah. Therefore, the name of that place was called Valley of Berechah.
27. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem with Jehoshaphat at their head, to come back to Jerusalem with joy, for Jehovah had made them rejoice over their enemies.
28. And they came to Jerusalem with harps and lyres and trumpets, to the church of Jehovah.
29. And the terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms the lands when they heard that Jehovah had fought with Israel's enemies.
30. And Jehoshaphat's kingdom had rest, for his God gave him rest all around.
- ¶31. And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah. He was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.
32. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and did not depart from it, doing what was right in the eyes of Jehovah.
33. Only, the high places were not taken away, for the people had not yet prepared their heart for the God of their fathers.
34. And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last ones, behold, they are written in the chronicles of Jehu ben-Hanani, which was put into the book of the kings of Israel.
35. And after this, Jehoshaphat the king of Judah allied himself with Ahaziah king of Israel who did wickedly.
36. And he joined with him to make ships to go to Tarshish. And they made the ships at Ezion-gaber.
37. Then Eliezer ben-Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "As you have joined yourself with Azariah, Jehovah has broken your works." And the ships were smashed, and they were not able to go to Tarshish.

2Chronicles 21

- ¶1. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.
2. And he had brothers, sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, Jehiel, Zechariah, Azariah, Michael, and Shephatiah. All these were the sons of Jehoshaphat the king of Israel.
3. And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and gold, and precious things, and fortified cities in Judah, but he gave the kingdom to Jehoram.

³ Berechah means "blessing".

4. And when Jehoram had risen over his father's kingdom, he strengthened himself, and he killed all his brothers with the sword, and also some of the princes of Israel.
5. Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
6. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, just as the house of Ahab did, because he had the daughter of Ahab as his wife. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah.
7. But Jehovah was not willing to destroy the house of David for the sake of the covenant that He made for David, that He had said He would give to him and his sons a lamp forever.
8. In his days, Edom revolted from under the rule of Judah, and they set up a king over themselves.
9. And Jehoram went over with his princes, and all the chariots with him, and it came to pass that he rose up by night and struck Edom, who had surrounded him and the chariot commanders.
10. And Edom revolted from the rule of Judah until this day. Then Libnah revolted at that time from his rule because he had forsaken the God of his fathers.
11. Moreover, he made high places in the hill country of Judah, and he caused the inhabitants of Judah to go whoring, even compelling Judah *to do so*.
- ¶12. And a letter came to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, "Thus says Jehovah, the God of David your father: because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father, nor in the ways of Asa the king of Judah,
13. but have walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go whoring according to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and that you also killed your brothers of your father's house, who were better than you,
14. behold, Jehovah will strike your people, and your wives, and your possessions with a great plague.
15. And you shall have severe sickness with a disease of your bowels until your bowels come out of you because of the disease, days upon days."
16. Jehovah also stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and the Arabians who bordered the Ethiopians.
17. And they came up into Judah and broke into it, and they carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons, and his wives, so that not a son was left to him except Jehoahaz his youngest son.
18. And after all this, Jehovah struck him in his bowels with a disease for which there was no cure.
19. And it came to pass as days followed days, even at the end of the passing of the days of two *years*, that his bowels came out because of his disease, and he died of the severe diseases. And his people made no burning for him like the burning for his fathers.

20. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years. And he departed without honor, yet they buried him in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

2Chronicles 22

- ¶1. Then the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead, for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the company had killed all the older *sons*. So, Ahaziah ben-Jehoram, king of Judah, reigned.
2. Ahaziah was forty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri.
3. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother was his counselor in doing evil.
4. So, he did evil in the eyes of Jehovah like the house of Ahab, for they were his counselors after the death of his father to his destruction.
5. He even followed their counsel, and went with Jehoram ben-Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael the king of Aram at Ramoth-Gilead, and the Arameans struck Joram.
6. And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds that he was given at Ramah when he fought Hazael the king of Aram. And Azariah ben-Jehoram the king of Judah went down to see Jehoram ben-Ahab in Jezreel because he was wounded.
7. But the downfall of Ahaziah was of God by his coming to Joram, for when he had come, he went out with Jehoram to Jehu ben-Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.
8. And it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgment against the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of Ahaziah's brothers, who ministered to Ahaziah, and he killed them.
9. And he sought for Ahaziah and caught him, for he had hidden himself in Samaria. And they brought him to Jehu, and he killed him. And they buried him, for, he said, "He is the son of Jehoshaphat who sought Jehovah with all his heart." And there was no one of the house of Ahaziah to retain the power of the kingdom.
10. And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, then she arose and she spoke against all the seed of the royal house of Judah.
11. But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash ben-Ahaziah, and stole him away from the midst of the king's sons who were slain, and she put him and his nurse in the private bedroom. Thus did Jehoshabeath, the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the daughter of Ahaziah) hide him from Athaliah so that she did not kill him.
12. And he was hidden with them in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

2Chronicles 23

- ¶1. Then, in the seventh year, Jehoiada took courage, and he brought the captains of hundreds, Azariah ben-Jeroham, and Ishmael ben-Jehohanan, and Azariah ben-Obed, and Maaseiah ben-Adaiah, and Elishaphat ben-Zichri into covenant with him.
2. And they went round about through Judah, and gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.
3. And the whole Assembly made a covenant with the king in the church of God. And he said to them, "Behold, the king's son shall reign according to the word of Jehovah concerning the sons of David.
4. This is the thing that you shall do. A third of you, from the priests and the Levites, shall enter on the Sabbath to be gatekeepers of the doors,
5. and a third shall be at the king's house, and a third at the Gate of the Foundation. And all the people shall be in the courts of the church of Jehovah.
6. But let no one come into the church of Jehovah except the priests and those of the Levites who minister. They shall go in, for they are holy, but all the people shall keep the charge of Jehovah.
7. And the Levites shall completely surround the king, each man with his weapon in his hand, and anyone *else* who comes into the house shall be killed. And you shall be with the king when he comes in and goes out."
8. And the Levites and all Judah did according to everything that Jehoiada the priest commanded, and they kept each *course* of his men who came in on the Sabbath with those who were going out on the Sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest did not dismiss the courses.
9. And Jehoiada the priest gave the captains of hundreds the spears, and the bucklers, and the shields that had been King David's, which were in the house of God.
10. And he stood all the people, with each man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side, by the altar, and at the house by the king round about.
11. Then they brought out the king's son, and they put the crown on him and the testimony {?} and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and they said, "May the king live."
- ¶12. Now when Athaliah heard the sound of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people in the church of Jehovah.
13. And she looked, and behold, the king was standing at his pillar at the entrance, with the captains and the trumpets by the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing and sounding with the trumpets, and the singers with musical instruments, and the teachers praising. Then Athaliah tore her clothes, and she said, "Treason! Treason!"
14. But Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds who had been appointed over the army, and he said to them, "Take her out of the house between the ranks, and

- whoever follows after her shall be killed with the sword.” For the priest said, “Do not kill her in the church of Jehovah.”
15. So they laid hands on her, and when she came to the entrance of the Horse Gate of the king’s house, they killed her there.
- ¶16. And Jehoiada made a covenant between him and all the people, and the king to be the people of Jehovah.
17. And all the people went to the house of Baal, and they tore it down. And they smashed its altars and its images, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.
18. And Jehoiada appointed officers of the church of Jehovah by the hand of the priests, the Levites whom David had divided for the church of Jehovah to offer burnt offerings to Jehovah as it is written in the law of Moses, with joy and with song as ordained by David.
19. And he stationed gatekeepers at the gates of the church of Jehovah, that no one unclean in any way should enter in.
20. And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and he brought the king down from the church of Jehovah. And they came through the upper gate of the king’s house, and sat the king on the throne of the kingdom.
21. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city had rest for they had killed Athaliah with the sword.

2Chronicles 24

- ¶1. Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother’s name was Zibah of Beersheba.
2. And Joash did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest.
3. And Jehoiada took for himself two wives, and he fathered sons and daughters.
4. And it came to pass after this that Joash had a heart to repair the church of Jehovah.
5. And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and he said to them, “Go out to the cities of Judah, and collect money from all Israel sufficient to restore the house of your God year by year, and you shall make haste concerning this matter.” But the Levites did not make haste.
6. So the king called for Jehoiada the chief *priest*, and he said to him, “Why have you not required of the Levites to bring in from Judah and Jerusalem the contribution of Moses, the servant of Jehovah, and of the Assembly of Israel, for the tent of witness?”
7. For that wicked woman Athaliah, her sons, had broken into the church of God, and they also dedicated all the consecrated things of the church of Jehovah to the Baals.
8. And the king said, “Make a chest, and put it outside at the gate of the house of Jehovah.”
9. And they made a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to bring to Jehovah the contribution that Moses, the servant of God, *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10. And all the leaders and all the people rejoiced, and they brought it in, and dropped it into the chest until it was full.
11. And so it was that whenever the chest was brought to the king's office by the hand of the Levites, when they saw that there was much money, that the king's scribe and the head priest's officer came and emptied out the chest. Then they took it and returned it to its place. Thus they did day by day, and they gathered money in abundance.
12. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to those who did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and they hired stonecutters and carpenters to repair the church of Jehovah, and also workers with iron and bronze to restore the church of Jehovah.
13. And the workmen labored, and the repair advanced through the work of their hand, and they restored the church of God according to its specification, and they strengthened it.
14. And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money to the king and Jehoiada, and they made accoutrements for the church of Jehovah, vessels for ministry, for offerings, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the church of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.
- ¶15. And Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died. He was one hundred and thirty years old when he died.
16. And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, for he had done good in Israel, and with God, and His house.
17. But after Jehoiada's death, the princes of Judah came and did obeisance to the king. And the king took heed to them.
18. And they forsook the church of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and served the sacred groves and the idols. Then wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem because of their guilt.
19. Yet He sent prophets to them to bring them back to Jehovah, and they testified against them, but they would not listen.
20. And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah ben-Jehoiada the priest, and he stood up above the people and said to them, "Thus says God. Why do you transgress the commandments of Jehovah? For you will not prosper when you forsake Jehovah; He has also forsaken you."
21. And they conspired together against him, and they stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah.
22. And Joash the king did not remember to kindness that Jehoiada his father had shown toward him, but he killed his son. And as he died he said, "May Jehovah see and require it."
23. And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the army of Aram came up against him. And they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people among the people, and they sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus.

24. For the army of Aram came with a small number of men, but Jehovah delivered a very great army into their hand, for they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers. So, they executed judgments against Joash.
25. And when they departed from him (for they left him very sick), his servants conspired against him because of the blood of Jehoiada the priest's sons, and they killed him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the kings.
26. And these were who conspired against him: Zabad, the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jozabad, the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.
27. And his sons, and the many oracles against him, and the establishment of the house of God, behold, they are written in the midrash of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

2Chronicles 25

- ¶1. Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.
2. And he did was right in the eyes of Jehovah, yet not with a perfect heart.
3. And it came to pass when the kingdom was established as his, that he killed his servants who had struck down his father the king.
4. But he did not kill their children, for it is written in the book of the law of Moses that Jehovah commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not be put to death on account of children, and children shall not be put to death on account of fathers, for each man shall be put to death for his own sin."⁴
- ¶5. Then Amaziah assembled Judah, and he appointed captains of thousands and captains of hundreds according to the house of *their* fathers throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he numbered those from twenty years and above, and found that there were three hundred thousand choice *men* who could go out in the army, who could handle spear and shield.
6. But he hired from Israel one hundred thousand might men of valor from Israel with a hundred talents of silver.
7. And a man of God came to him, saying, "O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for Jehovah is not with Israel, all the children of Ephraim.
8. But should you go, making yourself strong for the war, God will cause you to stumble before the enemy, for God has power to help and to cast down."
9. And Amaziah said to the man of God, "Then what am I to do for the hundred talents of silver that I gave to the mighty men of Israel?" And the man of God said, "Jehovah is able to give you more than this."

⁴ Dt. 24:16, almost identical.

10. So Amaziah separated them, the band that had come to him from Ephraim, that they should go back to their place. But their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned to their place burning with anger.
11. But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led his people out, and he came to the Valley of Salt, and struck down ten thousand of the children of Seir.
12. And ten thousand were captured alive by the children of Judah, and they brought them to the top of a cliff, and threw them down from the top of the cliff, and they were all dashed to pieces.
13. But the men of the band that Amaziah had sent back from going with him to the battle, they raided cities of Judah from Samaria as far as Beth-horon, and they struck down three thousand of them, and took much spoil.
- ¶14. And it came to pass, after Amaziah came from striking the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and stood them up to be his gods, and he bowed himself before them, and burnt incense to them.
15. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and He sent a prophet to him, and he said to him, "Why are you seeking after the gods of the people who could not deliver their own people from your hand?"
16. But as he was speaking to him, then *the king* said to him, "Have you been made the king's counselor? Stop yourself! Why should you be struck down?" Then the prophet stopped, but he said, "I know that God has determined to destroy you, for you have done this, and have not taken heed to my counsel."
- ¶17. Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and he sent to Joash ben-Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu the king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look at each other."
18. But Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son for a wife.' But a beast of the field that was in Lebanon came along and trampled down the thistle.
19. You think, behold, you have struck down Edom, and your heart has lifted you up to boast. Stay in your house now. Why should stir up trouble, and you fall, you and Judah with you?"
20. But Amaziah would not listen, for it was of God, that He might deliver them into their hand because they had sought the gods of Edom.
21. So Joash king of Israel went up, and they looked at each other, he and Amaziah the king of Judah at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah.
22. And Judah was struck down before Israel, and they fled, each man to his tent.
23. And Joash the king of Israel captured Amaziah ben-Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, king of Judah at Beth-shemesh. And he brought him to Jerusalem, and he broke down the walls of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits.

24. And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and the children as hostages, and returned to Samaria.
- ¶25. And Amaziah ben-Joash the king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Joash ben-Jehoahaz the king of Israel.
26. And the rest of the deeds of Amaziah, the first ones and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?
27. Now from the time that Amaziah turned from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem. So, he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and they killed him there.
28. And they carried him on horses, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David.⁵

2Chronicles 26

- ¶1. And all the people of Judah took Uzziah when he was sixteen years old, and made him king in place of his father, Amaziah.
2. He is the one who built Eloth and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his fathers.
3. Uzziah was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.
4. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.
5. And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding through the vision of God. And as long as he sought Jehovah, God made him to prosper.
6. He went out and made war against the Philistines and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities in *the area of* Ashdod and among the Philistines.
7. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who lived in Gur-Baal and the Meunites.
8. The Ammonites also gave tribute to Uzziah. And his fame went out even to the entrance of Egypt, for he grew exceedingly strong.
9. And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate, and at the Valley Gate, and at the Angle, and fortified them.
10. He also built towers in the wilderness and hewed out many cisterns, for he had large herds, both in the Shephelah and in the plain, and farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in the fertile fields, for he was a lover of the ground.
11. Moreover, Uzziah had an army prepared for war, who went out to war by divisions, according to the number of their muster by the hand of Jeuel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's officials.

⁵ LXX. Hebrew reads, Judah.

12. The total number of the heads of the fathers, mighty men of valor, was two thousand six hundred.
13. And under them was a strong army of three hundred seven thousand and five hundred who made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.
14. And Uzziah prepared for them, for the whole the army, shields, spears, helmets, body armor, bows, and stones for slinging.
15. And he made in Jerusalem devices, by a cunning man, to be on the towers and at the corners to shoot arrows and large stones. And his fame spread afar, for he was wondrously helped until he was strong.
16. But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* ruin, and he was unfaithful to Jehovah his God, for he went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the incense altar.
17. And after him went Azariah the priest, and with him eighty valiant priests of Jehovah.
18. And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, "It is not for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but for the priests, the sons of Aaron, who have been consecrated to burn incense. Get out of the Holy Place! For you have been unfaithful, and it will bring you no honor from Jehovah God!"
19. But Uzziah became enraged, and in his hand was a censer for burning incense. But when he became enraged at the priests, leprosy broke out on his forehead before the priests in the church of Jehovah, before the altar of incense.
20. And Azariah the High Priest, and all the priests, looked at him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they hurried him out of there. Yea, he himself hastened to leave because Jehovah had stricken him.
21. And so, Uzziah the king was a leper until the day of his death, and he lived as a leper in a house apart, barred from the church of Jehovah, and Jotham his son was king over the household, judging the people of the land.
22. Now, the rest of the deeds of Uzziah, the first and the last ones, Isaiah ben-Amoz, the prophet, has written.
23. And Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the burial field that was for the kings, for they said, "He was stricken with leprosy." And his son Jotham reigned after him.

2Chronicles 27

- ¶1. Jotham was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.
2. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done; howbeit, he did not enter into the temple of Jehovah. But the people were still corrupt.
3. He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel, he built much.
4. And he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and on wooded heights he built fortresses with towers.

5. And he fought with the king of the children of Ammon and prevailed against them. And they gave him that year one hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and of barley ten thousand. This did the children of Ammon render to him, and in the second year, and the third.
6. And so, Jotham became strong because he ordered his ways before Jehovah his God.
7. And the rest of the deeds of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah.
8. He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem sixteen years.
9. And he slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

2Chronicles 28

- ¶1. Ahaz was twenty years old when he became king, and he was king sixteen years in Jerusalem, and he did not do what was right in the eyes of Jehovah, like David his father.
2. Instead, he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and he also made molten images of Baals.
3. He also burned incense in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom and burned his children in the fire, according to the abominable practices of the nations whom Jehovah dispossessed before the children of Israel.
4. And he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places and on the hills, and beneath every green tree.
5. So, Jehovah his God gave him into the hand of the king of Aram, and they attacked him and took from him many people as captives, and they brought them to Damascus. And He also gave him into the hand of the king of Israel, and he dealt him a great blow.
6. For Pekah ben-Remaliah killed in Judah one hundred and twenty thousand in one day, who were all valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers.
7. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah, the king's son, and Azrikam, ruler of the house, and Elkanah, who was next to the king.
8. And from their brothers, the sons of Israel took captive two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and they took from them much spoil besides, and they carried the spoil to Samaria.
9. But a prophet of Jehovah was there, Oded by name, and he went forth before the army that came to Samaria, and he said to them, "Behold, because the wrath of Jehovah, the God of your fathers, was upon Judah, He gave them into your hands, and you have slaughtered them in a rage that reaches up to heaven.
10. And now, you think to reduce the children of Judah and Jerusalem to be your men-slaves and women-slaves! Are there not also wrongdoing among you—yes, you!—before Jehovah your God?

11. Therefore, hear me now, and return the captivity whom you have taken captive from your kinsmen, for the fierce anger of Jehovah is upon you!
12. Some of the heads of the sons of Ephraim, Azariah ben-Jehohanan, Berechiah ben-Meshillemoth, Jehizkiah ben-Shallum, and Amasa ben-Hadlai also rose up against those coming from the war
13. and said to them, “You must not bring the captives here, for guilt is upon is from Jehovah, and you are proposing to add to our sin and our guilt. For our guilt is great, and there is fierce anger against Israel.
14. So, the armed men left the captive and the booty before the princes and all the Assembly.
15. And the men who have been mentioned by name arose and took charge of the captives, and with the spoil, they clothed all who were naked among them. Yea, they clothed them, gave them shoes, gave them something to eat and drink, anointed them, and led on donkeys everyone feeble, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their kinsmen, and returned to Samaria.
- ¶16. At that time, King Ahaz sent for the great king of Assyria to help him.
17. For the Edomites had come again and attacked Judah, and had carried away captives.
18. And the Philistines had made raids on the cities of the Shephelah and the south of Judah. And they had taken Beth-shemesh, Aijalon, Gederoth, Soco and its villages, Timnah and its villages, Gimzo and its villages, and they settled there.
19. For Jehovah brought Judah low because of Ahaz the king of Israel, for he caused restraint to cease in Judah and was very treacherous against Jehovah.
20. So, Tiglath-pileasar the king of Assyria, did come to him, but he oppressed him and did not help him.
21. Ahaz even took part of the house of Jehovah and the house of the king and princes and gave it to the king of Assyria, but it did not help him.
22. But in the time of his distress, he became even more treacherous against Jehovah, this King Ahaz.
23. For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus who had defeated him and said, “Because the gods of the kings of Aram are helping them, I will sacrifice to them and they will help me.” But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.
24. Then Ahaz gathered all the vessels of the church of God and cut up the vessels of the church of God, and then he shut up the doors of the church of Jehovah and made altars for himself in every corner of Jerusalem.
25. And in every single city of Judah, he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and he provoked Jehovah, the God of his fathers,
26. And the rest of his deeds and all his ways, from first to last, behold they are written in the Book of the Kings of Judah and Israel.
27. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, for they would not bring him into the tombs of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

2Chronicles 29

- ¶1. Hezekiah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign. and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zachariah. (Zechariah?)
2. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah according to all that David his father had done.
3. In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he himself opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and he repaired them.
4. And he brought in the priest and the Levites and gathered them in a spacious place to the east.
5. And he said, Hear me, Levites! Sanctify yourselves, now! And sanctify the house of Jehovah, the God of your fathers, and carry the filth out of the Holy Place!
6. For our fathers have been unfaithful and did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah our God, and they forsook Him and turned their faces away from the dwelling place of Jehovah, and turned their backs.
7. They also closed the doors of the portico, and put out the lamps, and did not burn incense or offer up burnt offerings in the holy place to the God of Israel.
8. And so, the wrath of Jehovah was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He made them an object of horror, and astonishment, and hissing, as you yourselves see with your own eyes.
9. And, behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives are in captivity for this.
10. It is now in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah, the God of Israel, so that His fierce anger might turn from us.
11. My sons, do not be slack now, for Jehovah has chosen you to stand in His presence, to minister to Him, yea, to be His ministers and burn incense.
12. And the Levites arose: Mahath ben-Amasai and Joel ben-Azariaiah of the sons of the Kohathites; and from the sons of the Mararites, Kish ben-Avri and Azariah ben-Jehalleleel; and from the Gershonites, Joah ben-Zimmah and Aden ben-Joach;
13. and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah;
14. and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.
15. And they gathered with their kinsmen and sanctified themselves, and then went in according to the king's command, by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the church of Jehovah.
16. Now, the priests went into the inner part of the church of Jehovah to do the cleaning, and they brought out all the uncleanness that was found in the temple of Jehovah into the court of the church of Jehovah, and the Levites took it out to carry it outside to the Brook Kidron.

17. And they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify *the temple*, and on the eighth day of the month, they came to the portico of Jehovah. So, they sanctified the church of Jehovah in eight days. And in the sixteenth day of the first month, they finished.
18. And they went in to Hezekiah the king and said, “ We have cleansed the entire house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils, and the table for the row bread and all its utensils.
19. And all the vessels which King Ahaz, in his unfaithfulness, discarded during his reign we have prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah.”
- ¶20. And Hezekiah the king rose early, and he gathered the rulers of the city and went up to the church of Jehovah.
21. And they brought in seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats for a sin offering on behalf of the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the sons of Aaron, the priests, to make offerings on the altar of Jehovah.
22. So, they slaughtered the cattle, and the priests received the blood and threw it against the altar, and they slaughtered the rams and threw the blood against the altar, and they slaughtered the lambs and threw the blood against the altar.
23. Then they brought the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the Assembly, and they laid their hands on them,
24. and the priests slaughtered them and made a sin offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all Israel. For the king had commanded the burnt offering and the sin offering for all Israel.
25. And he stationed Levites in the church of Jehovah with cymbals, with lutes,⁶ and with lyres, according to the commandment of David, and Gad the king’s seer, and Nathan the prophet. For the commandment had come from Jehovah through His prophets.
26. And the Levites stood with instruments of David, and the priests with trumpets.
27. And Hezekiah commanded that the burnt offering be offered on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, one began the song of Jehovah, with the trumpets and with all the instruments of David the king of Israel.
28. And the whole Assembly worshipped, and the song was sung, and the trumpets were sounded. All this continued until the burnt offering was completed.
29. And when the offering was completed, the king and all those present with him bowed down and worshipped.
30. And King Hezekiah and the rulers told the Levites to praise Jehovah in the words of David and Asaph the seer. So they gave praise with gladness, and then they bowed down and worshipped.

⁶ Hebrew uncertain.

31. Then Hezekiah answered and said, “Now that you have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings at the house of Jehovah!” And the Assembly brought sacrifices and thank offerings. And everyone who wanted to brought offerings. [or, “and all their freewill offerings.”]
32. And the number of burnt offerings which the Assembly brought was seventy bullocks, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs; all these were for a burnt offering to Jehovah.
33. And the consecrated things were six hundred of the herd and three thousand of the flock.
34. But the priests were too few, and were not able to skin all the burnt offerings. So, their brothers the Levites helped them until the work was finished, until the priests had sanctified themselves. For the Levites had been more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.
35. And besides the many burnt offerings, there were the portions of fat of the peace offerings and the libations of the burnt offering. And so, the service of the house of Jehovah was set in order.
36. And Hezekiah rejoiced with all the Assembly for what God had set in order for the people, for the thing was done suddenly.

2Chronicles 30

- ¶1. Now, Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, to come to the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem to keep the Passover of Jehovah the God of Israel.
2. For the king and the princes and the whole Assembly in Jerusalem agreed together to keep the Passover in the second month,
3. for they were not able to keep it at that time because the priests had not sufficiently sanctified themselves and the people were not yet gathered in Jerusalem,
4. and the thing was right in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of the whole Assembly.
5. So, they established a decree to circulate a proclamation throughout Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, to come to keep the Passover to Jehovah, the God of Israel, in Jerusalem. For they had not done it for a long time as it is written.
6. So, the runners went with letters from the hand of the king and his princes throughout Israel and Judah, according to the king’s command, saying, “Children of Israel! Return to Jehovah, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and He will return to the remnant of you that has escaped from the hand of the kings of Assyria!
7. And do not be like your fathers or like your kinsmen, who were treacherous against Jehovah the God of their fathers, and so He gave them over to desolation, just as you now see.
8. Do not be stiff-necked now like your fathers! Yield to Jehovah and come to the sanctuary He has consecrated forever, and serve Jehovah your God, and He will turn the fury of His anger away from you!

9. For if you return to Jehovah, your kinsmen and your children may find compassion before their captors and return to this land, for Jehovah your God is gracious and compassionate, and He will not turn His face away from you if you return to Him.”
10. So, the runners passed from city to city in the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun. But they laughed them to scorn and mocked them.
11. However, some men from Asher, and Manasseh, and Zebulun humbled themselves and went to Jerusalem.
12. The hand of God was also on Judah to give them one heart to carry out the commandment of the king and the princes according to the word of Jehovah.
13. And many people were gathered in Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, a very great Assembly.
14. And they rose up and removed the altars that were in Jerusalem, and they removed all the incense altars and cast *them* into the Brook Kidron.
15. And they slaughtered the Passover on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and then they brought burnt offerings to the church of Jehovah.
16. And they stood at their post according to their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God, the priests throwing the blood *received* from the hand of the Levites.
17. For there were many in the Assembly who had not sanctified themselves, and so the Levites were over the slaughter of the Passover *lambs* for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to Jehovah.
18. For the greater part of the people, many from Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover contrary to what was written, for Hezekiah had interceded for them, saying, “May Jehovah, who is good, pardon
19. everyone who has prepared his heart to seek God, Jehovah, the God of his fathers, though not according to the purification standard of the sanctuary.”
20. And Jehovah heard Hezekiah and healed the people.
21. And the children of Israel who were present in Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great gladness, and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah every day, *singing* with loud instruments unto Jehovah.
22. And Hezekiah spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who had demonstrated good skill before Jehovah, and they feasted the appointed time, seven days, sacrificing peace offerings and giving thanks to Jehovah the God of their fathers.
23. Then the whole Assembly agreed together to keep *the feast* another seven days, and so, they kept the seven days with gladness.
24. For Hezekiah the king of Judah had contributed for the Assembly a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep, and the rulers had contributed for the Assembly a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep. And many priests sanctified themselves.

25. And the whole Assembly of Judah, along with the priests and the Levites, and all the Assembly that had come out of Israel, and the foreigners who came from the land of Israel and who dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.
26. So, there was great joy in Jerusalem. Since the days of Solomon ben-David the king of Israel, nothing like this had been in Jerusalem.
27. And the priests, the Levites, rose up and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer came into His holy habitation in heaven.

2Chronicles 31

- ¶1. When all this was done, all Israel that could be found went out to the cities of Judah and shattered the pillars and hewed down the sacred trees, and they tore down the high places and the altars throughout all Judah and Benjamin, and Ephraim and Manasseh, until all were destroyed. Then all the sons of Israel returned to their cities, each to his own possession.
2. And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests, and the Levites according to their divisions, each according to his service, whether priests or Levites, for the burnt offering and peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise *Jehovah* at the gates of the camps of Jehovah.
3. And the king *designated* a portion from his own possessions for burnt offerings, for the morning and the evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths and the new moons and appointed times, as it is written in the law of Jehovah.
4. And he told the people who were living in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites so that they might give themselves to the law of Jehovah.
5. And as soon as the word spread abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of grain, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the produce of the field, and they brought in abundance the tithe of everything.
6. And the children of Israel and Judah who lived in the cities of Judah also brought the tithe of cattle and flocks, and the tithe of holy things consecrated to Jehovah their God. Yea, they gave them by heaps.
7. In the third month they began to lay the heaps, and in the seventh month, they finished.
8. When Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah and His people Israel.
9. And Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites about the heaps,
10. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok spoke to him and said, "Since they began to bring the separated portion to the church of Jehovah, we have had plenty to eat, and plenty left over, for Jehovah has blessed His people, and this abundance is what is left over.
11. Then, Hezekiah said to prepare chambers in the church of Jehovah, and they prepared them.

12. And they brought the separated portion, and the tithe, and the dedicated things faithfully, and over them Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and Shemei his brother was second.
13. And Jehiel, Azaziah, Nahath, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shemei his brother, by appointment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah, ruler of the house of God.
14. And Kore ben-Imnah the Levite, porter on the east side, was over God's freewill offerings, to distribute Jehovah's separated portion and the most holy things.
15. And under him, in the cities of the priests, Eden, Minjamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah faithfully distributed to their brothers by their divisions, great and small alike,
16. besides those males recorded by genealogy from three years old and upward, all who entered the church of Jehovah, as his daily duties demanded, for their service in their offices, according to their divisions,
17. even to the priests genealogically recorded in their fathers' house, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, according to their duties and their divisions.
18. Their genealogy was recorded along with all their little children, their wives, and their sons and daughters, for the whole Assembly, because they had faithfully kept themselves holy.
19. And as for the sons of Aaron, the priests, who were in the fields of common land belonging to their cities, in each and every city were men designated by name to distribute portions to every male among the priests, and to all who were enrolled by genealogy among the Levites.
20. And thus Hezekiah did in all the cities of Judah, and he did what was good and right and true before Jehovah his God.
21. And he did with all his heart every work that he began concerning the service of the house of God, and the law and commandments, to seek his God. So, he prospered.

2Chronicles 32

- ¶1. After these faithful deeds *were done*, Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, for he thought to sever them for himself.
2. When Hezekiah learned that Sennacherib had come and that his face was set for battle against Jerusalem,
3. he then consulted with his captains and his mighty men to stop up the waters of the springs that were outside the city, and they helped him.
4. And many people were gathered, and they stopped up all the springs and the brook that flowed through the midst of the region, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?"

5. He also strengthened himself, and rebuilt all the wall that had been broken down, and built it up to the towers, and another wall outside, and he strengthened Millo in the city of David, and he made an abundance of weaponry and shields.
6. And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them to himself into the street at the gate of the city. Then he spoke to their heart, saying,
7. “Be strong and courageous! Do not be afraid nor dismayed before the king of Assyria or before all the multitude that is with him, for there are more with us than with him.
8. With him is the arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God to help us, and to fight our battles!” Then the people were encouraged by the words of Hezekiah, the king of Judah.
- ¶9. After this, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, sent his servants to Jerusalem (although he *himself went up* against Lachish and all his forces with him), against Hezekiah, king of Judah, and against all Judah who *were* in Jerusalem, saying,
10. “Thus says Sennacherib, king of Assyria, ‘On what are you trusting that you remain in Jerusalem under siege?
11. Has not Hezekiah persuaded you to give yourselves up to die by famine and by thirst, saying, “Jehovah our God will deliver us from the hand of the king of Assyria”?
12. Has not Hezekiah himself taken away His high places and His altars and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, saying, “Before one altar shall you worship, and upon it shall you sacrifice”?
13. Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of those lands able at all to deliver their lands out of my hand?
14. Who is it among all the gods of these nations that my fathers destroyed who was able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand?
15. And now, do not let Hezekiah beguile you nor persuade you like this, neither believe him, for no god of any nation or kingdom has been able to deliver his people out of my hand or out of the hand of my fathers. How much less will your God deliver you out of my hand?’”
16. And again, his servants spoke against Jehovah God and against Hezekiah, His servant.
17. And he wrote letters to reproach Jehovah, God of Israel, and to speak against Him, saying, “Just as the gods of the nations of *other* lands did not deliver their people from my hand, so the God of Hezekiah will not deliver His people from my hand.”
18. Then they cried in a loud voice in Judean to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall to frighten them and to dishearten them, that they might take the city.
19. And they spoke against the God of Jerusalem as against the gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of man’s hands.

20. And Hezekiah the king and Isaiah ben-Amoz the prophet prayed concerning this, and they cried out to heaven.
21. Then Jehovah sent an angel, and he destroyed every mighty warrior, and officer, and commander in the camp of the king of Assyria. So, he returned in disgrace to his own land. And when he went into the house of his god, they that came from his bowels struck him down by the sword there.
22. So, Jehovah delivered Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib, king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *their adversaries*, and gave them rest on every side.
23. And many brought tribute to Jehovah to Jerusalem and choice gifts to Hezekiah, king of Judah, and in this manner, he was exalted in the sight of all nations.
- ¶24. In those days, Hezekiah became sick unto death, and he prayed to Jehovah, and He spoke to him and gave him a sign.
25. But because his heart was exalted, Hezekiah did not repay the favor shown to him. Therefore, wrath was upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.
26. Then Hezekiah humbled himself for the haughtiness of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Therefore, the wrath of Jehovah did not come upon them during the days of Hezekiah.
27. And Hezekiah had very great riches and honor, and he made for himself treasuries for silver and gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all articles of value,
28. and storehouses for produce of grain, and new wine, and fresh oil, and stalls for every kind of beast, and folds for flocks.
29. He also made for himself cities, and possessed a multitude of flocks and herds, for God had given him very many possessions.
30. Moreover, Hezekiah stopped the upper water source of Gihon, and he made it *flow* straight down to the west of the city of David. And in all his works, Hezekiah prospered.
31. And as for the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon who had been sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was in the land, God left him alone in order to test him, to know all that was in his heart.
32. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah ben-Amoz the prophet, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
33. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchers of the sons of David, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manasseh his son became king in his stead.

2Chronicles 33

- ¶1. Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

2. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, after the abominations of the nation's that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.
3. And he rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had torn down, and he erected altars for the Baals, and he made Ashteroth,⁷ and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
4. And he built altars in the church of Jehovah, where Jehovah had said, "My name will be in Jerusalem forever."
5. And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the church of Jehovah.
6. And he sacrificed his sons in the fire⁸ in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and practiced soothsaying, and divination, and sorcery, and dealt often with a necromancer and one with a familiar spirit, and did what is evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke Him to anger.
7. And he set up a graven image and an idol, which he had made, in the house of God, concerning which God said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever.
8. and Israel will not again be removed from the land that I appointed to your fathers. If only they will be careful to do all that I have commanded them by the hand of Moses, even all the law, and statutes, and judgments."
9. But Manasseh caused Judah to go astray and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to do greater evil than the nations which Jehovah destroyed before the children of Israel.
10. And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to all the people, but they would not listen.
11. And so, Jehovah brought against them the commanders of the army which belonged to the King of Assyria, and they took Manasseh with hooks, and bound him with chains of bronze, and took him to Babylon.
12. And in his distress, he entreated the favor of Jehovah his God and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,
13. and prayed to Him. And He was moved for him, and heard his supplication, and He returned him to Jerusalem, into his kingdom, and then Manasseh knew that Jehovah is God.
14. And after that, he built wall outside the city of David, west of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance of the Fish Gate, and brought it around to Ophel, and made it very high, and he put military leaders in all the fortified cities in Judah,
15. And he took away the foreign gods and the images from the house of Jehovah, and all the altars he had built on the mountain of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and he cast them out of the city.
16. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah and made sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving on it, and he told Judah to serve Jehovah, the God of Israel.

⁷ Or, "sacred trees" or "sacred poles".

⁸ LIt., "devoted his sons in the fire",

17. Nevertheless, the people continued sacrificing at the high places, but only to Jehovah their God.
18. Now, the rest of the deeds of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, behold, they are in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
19. And his prayer when He was entreated of him, and all his sin and his faithlessness, and the places where he built high places, and erected Asherah pillars and graven images before he humbled himself, behold, they are written among the sayings of Hozai.
20. And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him at his own house, and Amon his son reigned after him.
- ¶21. Amon was twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.
22. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done, and Amon sacrificed to all the graven images that Manasseh his father had made, and served them.
23. But he did not humble himself before Jehovah the way Manasseh his father humbled himself; on the contrary, this Amon did even more wrong.
24. And his servants conspired against him and put him to death in his own house.
25. But the people of the land killed all those who conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

2Chronicles 34

- ¶1. Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.
2. And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah and walked in the ways of David his father; yea, he did not turn aside to the right or the left.
3. And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still a boy, he began to seek the God of David his father, and in the twelfth year, he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem of the high places, and the Asherah pillars, and the graven images, and the molten images.
4. Yea, in his presence, they tore down the altars of the Baals, and hewed down the sun-pillars that belonged to them, that were above them, and broke to pieces the Asherah pillars, and the carved images, and the molten mages. Then he made dust of them and scattered it on the graves of those who had made sacrifices to them,
5. and he burned the bones of the priests on the altars. And so, he cleansed Judah and Jerusalem,
6. as well as in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even to Naphtali, in their mountain villages round about.
7. And when he had torn down the altars, and crushed to powder the Asherah pillars, and graven images, and molten images, and had cut down all the sun-pillars in the whole land of Israel, then he returned to Jerusalem.

8. Now, in the eighteenth year of his reign, in order to purify the land and the temple, he sent Shaphan ben-Azaliah and Maaseiah, governor of the city, and Josh ben-Joahaz the recorder to repair the house of Jehovah his God.
9. So, they went to Hilkiah the high priest and turned over the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the door-keepers, had collected from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and from all the remnant of Israel, and from all Judah and Benjamin, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10. And they delivered it to the overseers of the work being done in the church of Jehovah. And they gave it to the workmen who were working in the church of Jehovah to repair and restore the house.
11. And they gave it to the craftsmen and builders, to purchase hewn stone, and timber for binders and beams for the buildings that the kings of Judah had let go to ruin.
12. And the men did the work faithfully. And over them, Jahath and Obadiah, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam from the sons of the Kohathites were appointed to oversee *them* as well all the Levites who were skillful with instruments of music,
13. also the burden-bearers and overseers, even all who were providing labor for any kind of work, even some of the Levitical scribes, officers, and gatekeepers.
14. And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the church of Jehovah, Hilkiah the priest found the Book of the Law of Jehovah by the hand of Moses.
15. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Law in the house of Jehovah." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan.
16. Then Shaphan carried the book in to the king. And brought word back to the king, saying, "All that was committed to your servants, they are doing.
17. And they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and the hand of those doing the work."
18. Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest gave me a book." And Shaphan read in it before the king.
19. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the law, he tore his clothes.
20. And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam ben-Shaphan, and Abdon ben-Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Isaiah the king's servant, saying,
21. "Go! Inquire of Jehovah for me and for the remnant in Jerusalem and Judah concerning the words of the book that was found! For great is the wrath of Jehovah that has been poured out on us because our fathers did not keep the word of Jehovah, to do according to all that is written in this book!"
22. Then Hilkiah went with others from the king to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum ben-Tokehath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe, for she lived in Jerusalem, in the Second Quarter. And they spoke to her as they were instructed.
23. And she said to them, "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Tell the man who sent you to me,

24. ‘Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am bringing evil upon this place and its inhabitants, all the curses that are written in the book that they read before the king of Judah
25. because they have forsaken me and burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore, my wrath will be poured out on this place, and it will not be quenched!’
26. But concerning the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall *you* say to him: ‘Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel regarding the words that you heard:
27. Inasmuch as your heart was tender and you have humbled yourself before God when you heard His words concerning this place and its inhabitants, and you humbled yourself before me, and you tore your garments and wept before me, I have also heard *you*, says Jehovah.
28. Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace, and your eyes will not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place and its inhabitants.’” And they brought back word to the king.
29. Then the king send out and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.
30. And the king went up to the house of Jehovah with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests and Levites—and all the people from the great to the small—and he read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant that had been found in the house of Jehovah.
31. And the king stood in his place, and he made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all his heart, and with all his soul to ‘carry out the words of the covenant that were written in this book.
32. And he made all who were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *with him*. And so, the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.
33. So, Josiah took away all the abominations from all the areas that belonged to the children of Israel, and he made all who were present in Jerusalem to serve Jehovah their God dutifully. All his days, they did not turn from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

2Chronicles 35

- ¶1. Then Josiah kept a Passover unto Jehovah in Jerusalem, and they slaughtered the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the first month.
2. And he appointed the priests their offices and encouraged them for the service of the house of Jehovah.
3. And he told the Levites who taught all Israel, who were holy to Jehovah, “Put the holy ark into the house which Solomon ben-David the king of Israel built. It is not to be a burden on your shoulders. Serve Jehovah your God now, and His people Israel!

4. And prepare yourselves according to the house of your fathers according to your courses according to the prescription of David the king of Israel and the prescription of Solomon his son.
5. And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of your brothers' fathers' house, sons of the people, according to the part of the families of the Levites.
6. And slaughter the Passover, and sanctify yourselves, and make preparations for your brothers to do according to the word of Jehovah by the hand of Moses."
7. And Josiah contributed for the children of the people a flock of lambs and kids, all for Passover offerings for all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand cattle. These were from the king's possessions.
8. His princes also willingly contributed to the people, and to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the Passover offerings one thousand and six hundred, and three hundred cattle.
9. Conaniah also, with Shemaiah and Nethaneel his brothers, as well as Heshabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, officers of the Levites, gave five thousand Passover offerings to the Levites, and five hundred cattle.
10. So, the service was prepared. And the priests stood in their place, and the Levites according to their divisions, as the king had commanded.
11. And they slaughtered the Passover offering, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed them.
12. And they set aside the burnt offerings to distribute them according to the divisions of the house of the fathers of the children of the people, that they might make an offering to Jehovah as it is written in the book of Moses, and likewise the cattle.
13. And they roasted the Passover on the fire according to the custom, and they boiled the holy parts in pots, and kettles, and pans, and they carried them quickly to all the children of the people.
14. And afterward, they made preparations for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the sons of Aaron, were offering up burnt offerings with the fat portions until nightfall. So, the Levites made preparations for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.
15. And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place according to the commandment of David, even Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer. And the gatekeepers at each gate did not need to cease from their service because their brothers, the Levites, made preparations for them.
16. So, all the service of Jehovah was prepared that day, for keeping the Passover and offering burnt offerings on the altar of Jehovah, according to the command of King Josiah.
17. And the children of Israel who were present kept the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days.

18. Such a Passover had not been kept in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet. None of the kings of Israel had kept such a Passover as Josiah kept, and the priests and Levites, and all Judah and Israel who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
19. In the eighteenth year of his reign was this Passover kept.
- ¶20. After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho the king of Egypt came up to fight at Carchemesh by the Euphrates, and Josiah went out to confront him.
21. And he sent messengers to him, saying, "What is there between me and you, O king of Judah? I am not *come up* against you today, but against the house with which I am at war, and God told me to hurry. So, cease from *meddling with* God, who is with me, lest He destroy you!"
22. Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn away from him, but he disguised himself to fight against him. Yes, he would not heed the words of Necho from the mouth of God, but came to fight in the Valley of Megiddo.
23. And the archers shot king Josiah, and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, for I am badly wounded."
24. So his servants took him out of the chariot, and they put him in his second chariot and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died and was buried in the tombs of his fathers, and all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.
- ¶25. And Jeremiah made a lament for Josiah, and to this day, all the male and female singers sing of Josiah in their lamentations, and men made them an ordinance for Israel. And behold, they are written in The Laments.
26. Now, the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his great goodness according to what is written in the law of Jehovah,
27. yea, his deeds first to last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

2Chronicles 36

- ¶1. Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz ben-Josiah and made him king in Jerusalem in the place of his father.
2. Joahaz was twenty-three years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
3. Then the king of Egypt deposed him, and he imposed upon the land a tribute of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.
4. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and he changed his name to Jehoiakim. But Necho took his brother Joahaz and carried him to Egypt.
5. And Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah his God.
6. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and he bound him with bronze shackles to take him to Babylon.

7. Nebuchadnezzar also took to Babylon some articles from the house of Jehovah, and he put them in his palace in Babylon.
8. Now, the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he committed, and what has been found out about him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
9. Jehoiachin was eighteen⁹ years old when he became king, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah.
10. And at the turn of the year, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him into Babylon, with precious articles from the church of Jehovah, and he made his brother Zedekiah king over Judah in Jerusalem.
11. Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.
12. And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah his God. He did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet, at the mouthpiece of Jehovah.
13. Moreover, he also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear an oath before God, but he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart instead of turning to Jehovah, the God of Israel.
14. The princes also, the priests, and the people committed extraordinarily treacherous acts, like all the abominations of the Gentiles, and they polluted the house of Jehovah that He had consecrated in Jerusalem.
15. And Jehovah, the God of their fathers, sent to them by the hand of His messengers, rising early and sending them, because he felt compassion for His people and for His habitation.
16. But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised His words, and scoffed at his prophets until the wrath of Jehovah was stirred up against His people, until there was no cure.
17. That is why He brought up upon them the king of the Chaldeans, and he slew their young men with the sword in the temple sanctuary, and he spared neither young man nor virgin, elder nor aged. He gave them all into his hand.
18. And all the vessels of the house of God, both great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and his princes—all of it he brought to Babylon.
19. And they burned down the house of God, and they broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned up all its palaces with fire. And all its valuable vessels, they destroyed.
20. And those who survived the sword, he carried off to Babylon, and they became his and his children's. And they were servants to the king until the reign of the kingdom of Persia,

⁹ Hebrew: eight. Cf. 2Kings 24:8.

21. to fulfill the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah the prophet, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days it lay desolate, it kept Sabbath, to fulfill seventy years.
22. Then, in the first year of Cyrus the king of Persia, to fulfill the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus the king of Persia, and he made a proclamation for all his kingdom, and put it in writing also, saying,
23. “Thus says Cyrus the king of Persia: Jehovah, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has appointed me to build a house for Him in Jerusalem which is in Judah. Whoever is among you of all His people, may Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.”

Ezra

Ezra 1

- ¶1. In the first year of Cyrus, king of Persia, in order for Jehovah's word by the mouth of Jeremiah to be fulfilled, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus, king of Persia, and he caused a proclamation to go out (spread) in all his kingdom and also put it in writing, saying:
2. "Thus says Cyrus, king of Persia: Jehovah, the God of heaven, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has commissioned me to build a house for Him in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.
3. Who remains among you of all his people? May his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah, the God of Israel—He is the God who is in Jerusalem.
4. And let every survivor, from every place he sojourns, be assisted by the men of his place there with silver and with gold, and with goods and with beasts, along with freewill offerings for the house of God who is in Jerusalem."
5. Then rose up *the* heads of the fathers' houses from Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build *the* house of Jehovah that is in Jerusalem.
6. And all who were around them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all else that was voluntarily offered.
7. And Cyrus the king brought out the vessels from the house of Jehovah which Nebuchadnezzar brought out from Jerusalem and had put in a house of his god.
8. And King Cyrus of Persia brought them out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and he counted them for Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.
9. And these were the number of them: thirty basins of gold, a thousand basins of silver, twenty-nine knives,
10. thirty bowls of gold, four hundred and ten matching silver bowls, and a thousand other vessels.
11. All the vessels of gold and silver were five thousand four hundred, all the which Sheshbazzar brought up with the exiles from Babylon to Jerusalem.

Ezra 2

- ¶1. Now these are the children of the province who went up from the exiles that had been carried to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon. And they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each man to his city.
2. These came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rechum, and Baanah. *This is* the number of the men of the people of Israel:

3. The sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.
4. The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.
5. The sons of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five.
6. The sons of Pahath-moab, the sons of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.
7. The sons of Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
8. The sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five.
9. The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.
10. The sons of Bani, six hundred and forty-two.
11. The sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three.
12. The sons of Azgad, one thousand two hundred and twenty-two.
13. The sons of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six.
14. The sons of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six.
15. The sons of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four.
16. The sons of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.
17. The sons of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three.
18. The sons of Jorah, one hundred and twelve.
19. The sons of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three.
20. The sons of Gibbar, ninety-five.
21. The sons of Bethlehem, one hundred and twenty-three.
22. The men of Netophah, fifty-six.
23. The men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight.
24. The sons of Azmaveth, forty-two.
25. The sons of Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.
26. The sons of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.
27. The men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two.
28. The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three.
29. The sons of Nebo, fifty-two.
30. The sons of Magbish, one hundred and fifty-six.
31. The sons of the other Eilam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
32. The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33. The sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five.
34. The sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.
35. The sons of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
36. The priests: the sons of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.
37. The sons of Immer, one thousand and fifty-two.
38. The sons of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven.
39. The sons of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.
40. The Levites: the sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodavyah, seventy-four.
41. The singers: the sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty-eight.

- ¶42. The sons of the gatekeepers: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, and the sons of Shobai, in all, one hundred and thirty-nine.
- ¶43. The Nethinim (temple slaves): the sons of Ziha, sons of Hasupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, 44. the sons of Keros, the sons of Siaha, the sons of Padon, 45. the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, 46. the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shamlai, the sons of Hanan, 47. the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah, 48. the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, 49. the sons of Uzza, sons of Paseach, the sons of Besai, 50. the sons of Asnah, sons of Meh-inim, the sons of Nephisim, 51. the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, 52. the sons of Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, 53. the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah, 54. the sons of Neziah, and the sons of Hatipha.
55. The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of Hassophereth, the sons of Peruda, 56. the sons of Jaalah, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, 57. the sons of Shephatiah, sons of Hattil, the sons of Pochereth-hazzebaim, and the sons of Ami.
58. All the Nethinim (temple slaves) and sons of Solomon's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.
- ¶59. And these were the ones who came up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer, but they were not able to prove their fathers' house, or their ancestry (seed), whether they were of Israel:
60. The sons of Delaiah, sons of Tobiah, and the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.
61. And of the sons of the priests: the sons of Habaiah, the sons of Hakkoz, the sons of Barzillai who had taken a wife from the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called by their name.
62. These sought their documents among the geological records, but could not find them, and were excluded (by impurity) from the priesthood.
63. And the governor told them that they should not eat of the most holy things until there arose a priest with Urim and Thummim.
64. The whole congregation together numbered forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,
65. besides their servants and maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and among them were two hundred men and women singers.

66. Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules were two hundred and forty-five,¹
67. their camels were four hundred and thirty-five, and their asses were six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
- ¶68. And when they came to the house of Jehovah, which is in Jerusalem, those from heads of the fathers voluntarily offered towards raising the house of God on its foundation.
69. As they were able, they gave to the treasury of the work: sixty one thousand gold drachmas, five thousand silver minehs, and one hundred priest's garments.
70. And the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim (temple slaves) dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

Ezra 3

- ¶1. And when the seventh month arrived, the sons of Israel were in the cities and the people gathered as one in Jerusalem.
2. And Jeshua the son of Jozadak arose with his fellow priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel with his kinsmen, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as written in the law of Moses, the man of God.
3. And they set the altar upon his bases, for fear was on them because of the peoples of the lands, and they offered burnt offerings on it to Jehovah, burnt offerings morning and evening.
4. And they kept the feast of booths, as it is written, and offered, day by day, the burnt offerings by the number prescribed as each day required. {phrase day by day repeated}
5. And after that, the continual burnt offering at the new moon and at all the appointed times of Jehovah; the consecrated things of all who voluntarily made a freewill offering to Jehovah.
6. From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings to Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not yet laid.
7. And they gave silver to the stonemasons and the craftsmen, and food, and drink, and oil to the Sidonians and those of Tyre to bring cedar trees from the Lebanon to the sea, to Joppa, according to the grant unto them from Cyrus king of Persia.
- ¶8. And in the second year of their coming to the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel ben-Shealtiel and Jeshua ben-Jozadak together with the rest of their kinsmen, the priests and the Levites and all who had come to Jerusalem from the captivity began *the work*. They appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward to supervise the work of the house of Jehovah.

¹ See Nehemiah 7:68

- ¶9. And Jeshua with his sons and his brothers, and Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, stood together to supervise the work in the house of God, the sons of Henadad, their sons, and the kinsmen of the Levites.
10. And when the builders of the temple of Jehovah laid the foundation, they stationed the priests, dressed and with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with the cymbals for praising Jehovah according to the directions of David, king of Israel.
11. And they sang responsively with praise and thanksgiving to Jehovah, “He is good and His mercy endures forever toward Israel.” And all the people raised a great shout of joy when praise was offered to Jehovah for the foundation of the temple of Jehovah being laid.
12. Now, many of the priests and Levites, and the heads of the fathers’ *houses*, old men who had seen the first temple, began weeping with a loud voice when before their eyes the foundation of this temple was laid. But many lifted up *their* voice with a shout of joy and gladness,
13. so that people were unable to distinguish the sound of the shout of joy from the sound of the people weeping because the *younger* people were lifting up a great shout of joy, and the sound was heard far off.

Ezra 4

- ¶1. And when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the sons (children) of the exiles built a temple for Jehovah, the God of Israel,
2. they then came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefs of the fathers, and said to them: “Let us build with you, because like you, we seek your God, and have been sacrificing to him since the days of Esar-Hadon, king of Assyria, the one who brought us here.”
3. But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers in Israel said to them, “You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God; but we ourselves will build to Jehovah, the God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us to.”
4. Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, to make them afraid to build.
5. And they bribed counselors against them to frustrate their plans all the days of Cyrus, king of Persia even until the days of Darius, king of Persia.
6. And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.
7. And in the days of Artachshashta, Bishlam and Mithredath and Tabeel and the rest of their companions wrote to Artachshashta, king of Persia. The letter was written in Aramaic, *having been* interpreted into Aramaic.
- ¶8. Rehum the head commander and Shimshai a scribe wrote a single letter against Jerusalem to Artachshashta the king thusly:

9. From Rehum the head commander, and Shimshai a scribe, and the rest of their companions - the judges, the governors, the officials, the Persians, the men of Erech, the Babylonians, the men of Susa, that is, the Elamites, {meaning uncertain in this list}
10. and the rest of the peoples, whom the great and honorable Osnappar brought into exile and caused to dwell in the cities of Samaria and in the rest of the province beyond the River, {Euphrates?}
11. (This is a copy of the letter that they sent to him.): "To Artaxerxes the king: Your servants, men of the province beyond the River, send greeting. Now,
12. Let it be it known to the king that the Jews which came up from you to us in Jerusalem are rebuilding a rebellious and wicked city. They are rebuilding the walls and repairing the foundations.
13. Now let it be known to the king if this city is built, and the walls completed, the tax-tribute and tolls will not be paid, and the treasury of the king will suffer loss.
14. Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not fitting that the king be dishonored, we send this to inform the king,
15. so that inquiry of the minute-books of your fathers be made. In the minute-books you will learn that this city is a rebellious city, injurious to kings and provinces, and revolt has been made in its midst from days of old, and because of this, the city was destroyed.
16. We make known to the king that if this city be built and its walls finished, you will have no possession in the region beyond the River."
- ¶17. The king sent an answer to Rehum the commander and Shimshai the scribe and the rest of their colleagues who dwelt in Samaria and in the rest of the region beyond the River, "Peace! Now
18. the letter that you sent to us has been translated and read before me.
19. And I ordered a search be made, and they found that this city from ancient time has risen against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made in it.
20. And mighty kings have been over Jerusalem, who ruled over the whole region beyond the River, unto whom tribute, tax, and toll were paid.
21. Therefore, command these men to cease so that this city will not be built until I make a judgment.
22. And take care *not* to be slack in this matter. Why should damage grow to the hurt of the king?"
23. Then, when a copy of King Artachshashta's letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their associates, they went in haste to the Jews at Jerusalem, and by force and power, made them cease.
24. Then, the work on the house of God which is in Jerusalem stopped, and discontinued until the second year of the reign of Darius, king of Persia.

- ¶1. And the prophets, Haggai and Zechariah, the son of Iddo prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel *who was* over them.
2. Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak arose and began rebuilding the house of God which is in Jerusalem, and the prophets of God were with them, supporting them.
3. At that time, against them came Tattenai (governor of the province beyond the River), Shethar-bozenai, and their colleagues, and told them thus, “Who commanded you to rebuild this house and complete this structure?”
4. Then we said to them accordingly: “What are the names of the men who are constructing this building?”
5. But the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them stop until the report should come before Darius and then an answer be returned in writing concerning it.
- ¶6. (Here is) a copy of the letter that Tattenai the governor of the province beyond the River and Shethar-bozenai and his colleagues, the governors who were in the province beyond the River, sent to Darius the king.
7. They sent a report to him in which was written as follows: To Darius the king, all peace.
8. Let it be known to the king that we went to the the province of Judah, to house of the great God, which is being built with great stones, and timber is being laid in the walls. And this work is being done diligently and prospers in their hands.
9. Then we asked these elders thus, saying to them: “Who gave you a decree to build this house and to complete this structure?”
10. And we also asked them their names, so we could write down the names of their leaders.
11. And thus they returned an answer, saying “We are the servants of God of heaven and earth, and we are rebuilding the house that was built many years ago, built and finished by a great king of Israel.
12. But because our fathers enraged the God of the heavens, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried the people away into Babylon.
13. However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to rebuild this house of God.
14. Moreover, the vessels of the house of God which were gold and silver, Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple which was in Jerusalem and brought them to the temple of Babylon, these Cyrus the king took out of the temple of Babylon, and gave them to one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;
15. And he said to him, ‘Take these vessels, go and put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt on its site.’
16. So this same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundations of the house of God that is in Jerusalem, and from then until now it has been in building, and it is not yet finished.

17. Now then, if it seems good to the king, let search be made in the royal archives which is there in Babylon, to see whether a decree was issued by Cyrus the king for the building of this house of God in Jerusalem. And let the king send us his pleasure in this matter.”

Ezra 6

- ¶1. Then King Darius made a decree, and search was made in the house of archives, among the treasure houses there in Babylon.
2. And in Achmetha, the fortress that is in the province of Media, one scroll was found with this record written on it:
3. In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree: “Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem. Let the house be built, the place where sacrifices were offered, and let its foundations be laid. Its height shall be sixty cubits and its width sixty cubits,
4. with three layers of great stones and one layer of new timber. Let the expense be paid from the treasury of the king.
5. And also, the vessels of the house of God, which are of gold and silver, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought back to the temple that is in Jerusalem, each to its place, and deposit them in the house of God.
6. So now, Tattenai, governor of the territory beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and your colleagues, the officials in the region beyond the River, stay far away from there!
7. Let the work on this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the Jews’ elders rebuild this house of God on its site.
8. And so, I make this decree regarding what you shall do for these elders of the Jews for the rebuilding of this house of God. From out of the king’s treasury, out of the tribute of the province from beyond the River, the cost is to be paid in full to these men, without ceasing.
9. And what things are needed, young bulls, and rams, and sheep for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, as the priests need which are at Jerusalem, let that be given to them day by day, without ceasing
10. so that they can offer sacrifices of pleasing aroma to God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and his sons.
11. And I also make a decree that if any man alters this word, a beam of wood shall be pulled out of his house, and he shall be impaled upon it, and his house shall be made a dunghill because of this.
12. And *may* the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow any king or people that shall put forth a hand to alter this, or to destroy this house of God which is in Jerusalem. I Darius make a decree; let it be done with all diligence.”

13. Then Tattenai governor of the region beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and their colleagues diligently carried out what King Darius had ordered.
14. And the elders of the Jews built and prospered according to the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and finished at the command of the God of Israel and by the command of Cyrus and Darius and Artaxerxes, king of Persia.
15. And this house was finished on the third day of the month of Adar, in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.
- ¶16. And the sons of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the returned sons of the exiles, celebrated the dedication of this house of God with joy.
17. And they offered for the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; a sin-offering for all Israel: twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.
18. And they set the priests in their divisions and the Levites in their courses over the service of God in Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.
- ¶19. And the sons of the exiles kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.
20. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together—all of them were pure. And they killed the passover lamb for all the sons of the exiles, for their brothers, the priests, and for themselves.
21. And the sons of Israel ate, which had returned from captivity, and all who had joined them and had separated himself from the uncleanness of the peoples of the land, to worship Jehovah, the God of Israel.
22. And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for Jehovah had made them glad by turning the heart of the king of Assyria to them, so that he their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Ezra 7

- ¶1. Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, Ezra ben-Seraiah, son of Azariah, son of Hilkijah,
 2. son of Shallum, son of Zadok, son of Ahitub,
 3. son of Amariah, son of Azariah, son of Meraioth,
 4. son of Zerahiah, son of Uzzi, son of Bukki,
 5. son of Abishua, son of Phinehas, son of Eleazar, son of Aaron the chief priest:
6. this Ezra went up from Babylon. And he was a scribe skilled in the Law of Moses that Jehovah, the God of Israel, had given. The king granted him all that he asked, for the hand of the Jehovah his God was on him.
7. And there went up from among the sons of Israel, some of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.
8. And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king;

9. for in the first day of the first month, he began to go up from Babylon, and in the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, for the good hand of his God was upon him.
10. For Ezra had fixed his heart to study the law of the Jehovah, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and ordinances.
11. Now this is a copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel:
12. Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, [perfect, and so forth,?]
13. I decree that all in my kingdom among the people of Israel, or their priests or Levites, who, of his own free will, chooses to go with you to Jerusalem, may go with you.
14. For from before the king and his seven counselors you are sent to make inquiries about Judah and Jerusalem according to the Law of your God, which is in your hand,
15. and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose house is in Jerusalem,
16. and all the silver and gold that you shall find in the whole province of Babylon, and with the freewill offerings of the people and the priests, willingly for the house of their God that is in Jerusalem.
17. With this money then, you shall with all diligence buy bulls, rams, and lambs, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and you shall offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.
18. Whatever seems good to you and your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do, according to the good pleasure of your God.
19. And the vessels that have been given you for the service of the house of your God, deliver to the God of Jerusalem.
20. And the rest that is needed for the house of your God, which you have occasion to provide, give it out of the king's treasury.
21. And I, Artaxerxes the king, make a decree to all the treasurers in the province beyond the River: Whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, requires of you, do it with diligence,
22. up to a hundred talents of silver, and up to one hundred cors of wheat, and up to a hundred baths of wine, and up to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without limit.
23. Whatever is decreed by the God of heaven, let it be done diligently for the house of the God of heaven, for why should wrath be upon the kingdom of the king and his sons?
24. We also inform you that all the priests, and the Levites, singers, doorkeepers, temple servants, or other servants of this house of God shall not have tribute, taxes and tolls cast on them.
25. And you, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God which is in your hand, appoint men to judge and rulers who will judge all the people in the province beyond the River, all who know the laws of your God, and those who do not know, you teach.

26. And all who will not obey the law of your God and the law of the king, execute judgment on him speedily, whether to death, whether banishment, whether confiscation of his property, or for imprisonment.
- ¶27. Blessed be Jehovah, the God of our fathers, who put such as this in the king's heart, to glorify the house of Jehovah, which is in Jerusalem.
28. and who extended to me goodness from before the king and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I took courage, for the hand of Jehovah my God was on me, and I gathered from Israel, leading men to go up with me.

Ezra 8

- ¶1. And these are the heads of their fathers' houses, and those registered who went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king:
2. Of the sons of Phinehas: Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar: Daniel. Of the sons of David: Hattush.
3. Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh: Zechariah, with whom were registered one hundred and fifty males.
4. Of the sons of Pahath-moab: Eliehoenai, son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.
5. Of the sons of Shecaniah, son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.
6. And of the sons of Adin, Ebed, the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.
7. Of the sons of Elam: Jeshaiah, the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.
8. And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males.
9. Of the sons of Joab: Obadiah, the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
10. And of the sons of Shelomith: the son of Josiphiah, and with him one hundred and sixty males.
11. And of the sons of Bebai: Zechariah, the son of Bebai, and with him twenty eight males.
12. And of the sons of Azgad: Johanan, the son of Hakkatan, and with him one hundred and ten males.
13. And of the sons of Adonikam (those who came later), their names being Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males.
14. And of the sons of Bigvai: Uthai and Zabbud (or Zachur), and with them seventy males.
15. And I gathered them to the river that comes to Ahava, and we camped there three days. And I surveyed among the people and the priests, and I found none of the sons of Levi there.
16. So I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, the chief men; and for Joiarib and for Elnathan, who were men of discernment.
17. And I sent them to Iddo, the leading man at the place Casiphia, telling them what to say to Iddo and his brothers and the temple servants at the place Casiphia, that they should bring for us ministers for the house of our God.

18. And they brought us, by the good hand of our God on us, a man of prudence, of the sons of Mahli, son of Levi, son of Israel, and Sherebiah with his sons and brothers, eighteen men.
19. And also Hashabiah, and with Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, along with his brothers and their sons, twenty men.
20. And of the Nethinim, whom David and the leaders had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were designated by name.
21. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the River Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of Him a safe journey for ourselves, and for our little ones, and for all our goods.
22. For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the way, for we had spoken to the king, saying, "The hand of our God is upon those who seek Him, for good, but His power and His wrath are against all those who forsake Him."
23. And so, we fasted and sought our God for this, and He was entreated of us.
24. And I set apart twelve of the leading priests: Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers.
25. And I weighed out to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the offering for the house of our God that the king, and his counselors, and his lords, and all Israel present there had offered.
26. And I weighed out into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels worth a hundred talents, and a hundred talents of gold,
27. and twenty bowls of gold, worth a thousand darics, and two vessels of good gleaming bronze, as precious as gold.
28. And I said to them, "You are holy to Jehovah, and the vessels are holy, and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering for Jehovah, God of your fathers.
29. Guard them and keep them until you weigh them before the chief priests and the Levites, and the heads of fathers in Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Jehovah."
30. So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem, to the house of our God.
- ¶31. And we set out from the river Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambushes by the way.
32. And we came to Jerusalem, and we stayed there three days.
33. And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were to be weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth ben-Uriah the priest. And with him was Eleazar ben-Phinehas. And with them was Jozabad ben-Jeshua, and Noadiah ben-Binnui, the Levites.
34. By quantity and by weight, all was recorded, the total weight at that time.

- ¶35. The children of the exiles, who came from captivity brought burnt offerings to the God of Israel: twelve young bulls for all Israel, ninety six rams, seventy seven lambs, and twelve he-goats as a sin offering; all this was a burnt offering for Jehovah.
- ¶36. And they also delivered the king's decrees to the king's satraps and to the governors of the province beyond the River, and they supported the people and the house of God.

Ezra 9

- ¶1. Now after these things had been done, the rulers approached me, saying, "The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the *surrounding* lands with their abominations: the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians and the Amorites.
2. Rather, they have taken their daughters for themselves and their sons, so that the holy seed has been mingled with the peoples of the lands. And the hand of the rulers and governors has been foremost in this unfaithfulness."
3. And when I heard this report, I tore my garment and my robe, and I pulled hair out of my head and my beard and sat down, appalled.
4. And then, all who trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the treachery of the returned exiles, and I, sat appalled until the evening sacrifice.
5. And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my humiliation, and with my garment and my robe torn, and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto Jehovah my God.
6. And I said: "O my God, I am ashamed and humiliated to lift my face toward You, my God, because our iniquities are higher than *our* heads, and our guilt is as high as the heavens.
7. From the days of our fathers we have been in great guiltiness to this day. And for our iniquities we, our kings, and our priests, have been given into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plundering, and to utter shame, as it is today.
8. And now, for a brief moment, favor has come from Jehovah our God to allow a remnant to escape, and to give us a small peg in His holy place, that our God may brighten our eyes, and revive us a little in our slavery.
9. For we are slaves. And in our slavery our God has not forsaken us, but has extended to us his loving kindness before the kings of Persia, to grant us some reviving to set up the house of our God, to repair its ruins, and to give us protection in Judea and Jerusalem.
10. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken your commandments
11. which you commanded by your servants the prophets, saying, 'The land that you are coming in to take possession of, is a land impure with the impurity of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations that have filled it from end to end with their uncleanness.

12. So do not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons. And do not seek their peace or prosperity ever, that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your sons for ever.'
13. And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great guiltiness, seeing that you, our God, have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant as this,
14. shall we break your commandments again, and intermarry with the peoples who commit these abominations? Would you not be angry with us until you consume us, and so no remnant could escape?
- ¶15. O Jehovah, God of Israel, you are righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before you in our guiltiness; for none can stand before you because of this."

Ezra 10

- ¶1. And as Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, a very great assembly of men, women, and children, gathered to him out of Israel, for the people wept bitterly.
2. And Shecaniah ben-Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, responded, saying to Ezra: "We have been unfaithful with our God, and have married foreign women from the peoples of the land, but even now there is hope for Israel after all this.
3. And now, let us make a covenant with our God to put away all these wives and their children, according to the counsel of my lord and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God; and do what the law says should be done.
4. Arise, for this is your duty, and we are with you; take courage, and do it."
5. And Ezra arose, and made the leading priests, Levites, and all Israel swear to do according to this word, and they swore.
6. And Ezra then went from the house of God, and walked to the chamber of Jehohanan ben-Eliashib, went there neither eating food or drinking water, because he was mourning over the treachery of the exiles.
7. And a proclamation was caused to be made in Judah and Jerusalem to all the sons of the exiles, that they should assemble at Jerusalem.
8. And that if anyone did not come within three days, by order of the officials and the elders, he would forfeit all his property, and he himself banned from the congregation of the exiles.
9. And all the men of Judah and Benjamin assembled at Jerusalem within the three days, on the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month. And all the people sat in the open space before the house of God, trembling because of this matter and because of the heavy rain.
- ¶10. And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, "You have acted faithlessly and married foreign women, adding greatly to Israel's guilt.

11. So now make confession unto Jehovah, the God of your fathers, and do what He desires and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.”
12. And all the assembly responded with a great voice: “Yes, as you have said, we will do!
13. However the people are many, and it is a time of heavy rain and we cannot stand here outside. Nor is this a work for one day or for two; for we have greatly sinned in this matter.
14. Let our leaders each stand for the whole assembly. Let all those in our towns who have married foreign women come at appointed times, together with the elders and judges of each town and city, until the anger of our God be turned away in this matter.”
15. So Jonathan ben-Asahel and Jahzeiah ben-Tikvah were appointed over this, with Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite supporting them.
16. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest selected men, heads of fathers’ houses, according to their fathers’ houses, each of them designated by name. On the first day of the tenth month they sat down to examine the matter.
17. And they finished dealing with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.
- ¶18. And there were found some of the sons of the priests who had married foreign women: from the sons of Jeshua ben-Jozadak and his brothers: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.
19. And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their wrongdoing.
20. And Of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.
21. And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.
22. And Of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasa.
23. And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (he *is also* Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24. And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
25. And of Israel, of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchiah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Hashabiah, and Benaiah.
26. And of the sons of Elam: Mataniah, Zechariah, Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.
27. Of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattanyah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
28. And of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.
29. And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
30. And of the sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattanyah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
31. And of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshiah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon.
32. Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33. Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.
34. Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, Uel,
35. Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhi,
36. Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37. Mattanyah, Mattenai, and Jaasai,
38. and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39. and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40. Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41. Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42. Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.
43. Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, Benaiah.
44. All these had married foreign wives; and there were some wives who had borne them sons.

Nehemiah

Nehemiah 1

- ¶1. The words of Nehemiah ben-Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, that I was in Shushan the citadel.
2. And Hanani, one of my brothers, came in with men from Judah, and I asked them about the escaped remnant of Jews who were left of the captivity, and about Jerusalem.
3. And they said to me, "The remnant there in the province who remain of the captives are in great distress and reproach, and Jerusalem's wall is broken down, and its gates have been burned with fire."
4. And it came to pass when I heard these words that I sat down and wept. And I mourned for days, and fasted and prayed before the God of heaven.
5. And I said, "I beseech you, O Jehovah, God of heaven, the great and fearful God, who keeps covenant and lovingkindness for those who love Him and keep His commandments.
6. Let your ear, I pray, be attentive, and your eyes open, that you might hear the prayer of your servant which I am praying to you this day, day and night, for the children of Israel your servants, and confessing the sins of the children of Israel which we sinned against you, that I and my father's house have sinned.
7. We have been very corrupt toward you and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which you commanded Moses your servant.
8. Remember, I pray, the word which you commanded Moses your servant, saying, 'You will be unfaithful, *and* I will scatter you among the nations.
9. But you will return to me and keep my commandments, and you will do them. Though you be driven out to the ends of the heavens, from there will I gather them and bring them back to the place that I chose as a dwelling place for my name.'
10. For they are your servants and your people whom you redeemed by your great power, and your strong hand.
11. O Lord, I pray you, let your ear, I pray you, be attentive to the prayer of your servant, and to the prayer of your servants, who delight to fear your name, and prosper, I pray, your servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man." For I was the king's cupbearer.

Nehemiah 2

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now, I had not been sad in his presence.
2. And the king said to me, "Why is your face sad? For you are not sick. This is certainly sadness of heart." Then I was very much afraid.

3. And I said to the king, "May the king live forever! Why would my face not be sad when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies in ruins, and its gates have been consumed by fire?"
4. And the king said to me, "What is it that you want?" So, I prayed to the God of heaven.
5. And I said to the king, "If it please the king, and if your servant has found favor before you, that you would send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may rebuild it."
6. And the king said to me (with the queen sitting beside him), "How long will your journey be? And when will you return?" So, it was good in the sight of the king to send me, and I gave him a set time.
7. I also said to the king, "If it please the king, let letters be given to me for the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through until I come to Judah.
8. And a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to provide beams for the gates of the fortress, which is by the temple, and for the city walls, and for the house that I will occupy." And the king gave this to me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.
9. And I came to the governors beyond the river, and I gave them the king's letters. And the king had also sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.
- ¶10. And Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah¹ the Ammonite servant heard it, and it very greatly displeased them that a man had come to seek good for the children of Israel.
11. And I came to Jerusalem and had been there three days
12. when I arose at night, I and a few men with me. Now, I had not told any man what my God had put into my heart to do for Jerusalem, and there was no beast with me except the beast that I rode upon.
13. And I went out at night through the Valley Gate, and before the Serpent Spring, and to the Dung Gate, for I was inspecting the walls of Jerusalem, which had been broken down, and its gates that had been consumed by fire.
14. Then I passed on to the Fountain Gate, and to the King's Pool, but there was no place for the beast to pass through beneath me.
15. So I went up by the brook at night while inspecting the wall, and then I turned back and entered by the Valley Gate, and I returned.
16. And the officials did not know where I had gone, or what I was doing, for I had not yet told the Jews, or the priests, or the nobles, or the officials, or the rest who would do the work.

¹ Or, "Tobijah", meaning "Jehovah is my Good One".

- ¶17. Then I said to them, “You see the distress that we are in, that Jerusalem is desolate, and its gates have been burned with fire. Come, and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we no longer be a reproach.”
18. And I told them of the hand of my God that had been good to me, and of the king’s words which he had spoken to me. Then they said, “Let us rise up and build.” So, they strengthened their hands for the good work.
19. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the Ammonite servant, and Geshem the Arab heard of it, they mocked us and despised us, saying, “What is this thing that you are doing? Are you rebelling against the king?”
20. And I returned a message to them, and I said to them, “The God of heaven, He will make us successful, and we, His servants, will rise up and rebuild *the wall*, and you have no portion, or righteousness, or memorial in Jerusalem.”

Nehemiah 3

- ¶1. Then Eliashib the high priest and his brothers the priests rose up, and they built the Sheep Gate. They consecrated it and set up its doors. They consecrated it to the Tower of the Hundred, *and* to the Tower of Hananeel.
2. And next to them, the men of Jericho built. And next to them, Zaccur ben-Imri built.
3. And the sons of Hassenaah built the Fish Gate; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks, and its bars.
4. And next to them, Meremoth ben-Urijah, the son of Koz, made repairs. And next to them, Meshullam ben-Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel, made repairs. And next to them, Zadok ben-Baana made repairs.
5. And next to them, the Tekoites made repairs, but their nobles did not put their necks to the service of their Lord.
6. And Jehoiada ben-Paseah and Meshullam ben-Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks, and its bars.
7. And next to them, Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, of the jurisdiction of the governor beyond the river, made repairs.
8. Next to them, Uzziel ben-Harhaiah and the goldsmiths made repairs. And next to them, Hananiah, one of the perfumers, made repairs, and they fortified Jerusalem as far as the broad wall.
9. And next to them, Rephaiah ben-Hur, ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs.
10. And next to them, Jedaiah ben-Harumaph, made repairs in front of his house. And next to them, Hattush ben-Hashabniah made repairs.
11. Malchiah ben-Harim and Hashub ben-Pahath-Moab repaired another section, and the Tower of the Ovens.
12. And next to them, Shallum ben-Hallohesh, ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs, he and his daughters.

13. Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the Valley Gate; they built it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall to the Dung Gate.
14. And Malchiah ben-Rechab, ruler of the district of Beth-Haccerem, repaired the Dung Gate; he built it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its bars.
15. And Shallun ben-Col-Hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fountain Gate; he built it, and made a roof for it, and set up its doors, its locks, and its bars, and the wall of the Pool of Shelah by the king's garden as far as the steps that come down from the city of David.
16. After them, Nehemiah ben-Azbuk, ruler of half the district of Beth-Zur, repaired to opposite the tombs of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty men.
17. After them, the Levites, Rehum ben-Bani, made repairs. Next to them, Hashabiah, ruler of half the district of Keilah, made repairs on behalf of his district.
18. After them, their brothers made repairs *under* Bavai ben-Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah.
19. And next to them, Ezer ben-Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another section opposite the ascent to the armory at the corner.
20. After them, Baruch ben-Zabbai zealously made repairs to another section from the corner to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.
21. After them, Meremoth ben-Urijah, the son of Koz, made repairs to another section from the door of Eliashib's house as far as the end of Eliashib's house.
22. And after them, the priests, men from the surrounding area, made repairs.
23. After them, Benjamin and Hashub made repairs opposite their house. After them, Azariah ben-Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, made repairs beside his house.
24. After them, Binnui ben-Henadad made repairs to another section from Azariah's house as far as the corner buttress, even to the corner.
25. Palal ben-Uzai *repaired* from the corner buttress and the tower which projected from the king's upper house, which was by the court of the prison. After them, Pedaiah ben-Parosh
26. and the Nethinim, who dwelt in the Ophel, *repaired* as far as opposite the Water Gate to the east, and the tower that projects outward.
27. After them, the Tekoites repaired another section opposite the great projecting tower as far as the wall of the Ophel.
28. From above the Gate of Horse Gate, the priests made repairs, each man in front of his own house.
29. After them, Zadok ben-Immer made repairs in front of his house. And after him, Shemaiah ben-Shechaniah, keeper of the Eastern Gate, made repairs.
30. After him, Hananiah ben-Shelemiah and Hanun, the sixth son of Zalaph, repaired another section. After them, Meshullam ben-Berechiah made repairs in front of his storehouse.

31. After him, Malchiah, the goldsmith's son, made repairs as far as the house of the Nethinim and of the merchantmen, opposite the Miphkad Gate, and to the ascent of the corner.
32. And between the ascent of the corner and the Sheep Gate, the goldsmiths and the merchantmen made repairs.

Nehemiah 4

- ¶1. But it came to pass, when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, that he was angry and greatly enraged, and he mocked the Jews.
2. And he spoke before his brothers and the wealthy of Samaria, and he said, "What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they free themselves? Will they make sacrifices? Will they be finished in a day? Will they revive the stones from the heaps of rubbish that were burned?"
3. And Tobiah the Ammonite was at his side, and he said, "Even if a fox went up on what they are building, that would break down their stone wall."
- ¶4. Hear, O our God, for we are despised! And turn back their reproach on their own heads and give them as spoil in a land of captivity.
5. And do not cover over their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before you, for they are provoking *you* in the presence of the builders.
6. Yet we kept building the wall, and the whole wall was joined together to half of its *height*, for the people had a mind to work.
- ¶7. But it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the repair of the walls of Jerusalem progressed, so that the breaches began to be closed, that it was very displeasing to them.
8. And they all conspired together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion in it.
9. And we prayed to our God because of them, and we set a guard against them day and night.
10. For Judah said, "The strength of the laborers is failing and there is much rubble; we are unable to continue building on the wall."
11. And our enemies said, "They will neither know nor see until we come into their midst and slay them, and we will put an end to the work."
12. And it came to pass that when the Jews who dwelt by them came, they said to us ten times, "*They are coming* against us at all the places that *you* are repairing."
13. So I set *a guard* in the lower places, behind the wall in the open places, and I set the people by families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
14. When I had made an inspection, then I arose and said to the nobles, and the officials, and the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the Lord, the great and

terrible, and fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.”

- ¶15. And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known to us and that God had frustrated their scheme, then all of us returned to the wall, each to his work.
16. And it came to pass from that day, half of my servants labored in the work, and half held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the armor; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.
17. Those who were building the wall and those who were doing the heavy labor, burden-bearers, were working with one of his hands and holding a weapon with the other,
18. for the builders each had his sword girded at his side as they built. And he who sounded the shofar was beside me.
19. And I said to the nobles, and the officials, and the rest of the people, “The work is immense and extensive, and we are separated on the wall, each man far from his brother.
20. Wherever you hear the sound of the shofar, rally to us there; our God will fight for us.”
21. So we labored in the work, and half of them held the spears from the break of dawn until the stars came out.
22. I also said to the people at that time, “Let each man and his servant pass the night within Jerusalem, that they may be a guard for us at night and a worker by day.”
23. And neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us, took off our clothes. Each *took* his weapon to the water.

Nehemiah 5

- ¶1. Now there was a great cry from the people and their wives against their Jewish brothers.
2. For there were some saying, “Our sons and daughters, we are many, let us get grain that we may eat and live.”
3. And there were some saying, “We have pledged our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses that we might get grain because of the famine.”
4. And there were others saying, “We have borrowed money *against* our fields and vineyards for the king’s tribute.
5. Yet now, our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children are as their children, and, behold, we are forcing our sons and daughters into bondage as slaves. Yea, there are some of our daughters who have been forced into bondage, and our hands are not able *to redeem them*, for other men have our fields and our vineyards.”
6. And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.
7. And I considered it in my heart. Then I contended with the nobles and the officials, and I said to them, “*You* are exacting interest, each of you from his brother!” And I called a great assembly against them.

8. And I said to them, "On our part, we have redeemed our Jewish brothers who had been sold to the Gentiles as we were able. But you, you are even selling your brothers, and they are sold back to us!" And they were silent and did not find a thing *to say*.
9. Then I said, "The thing that you are doing is not good. Should you not be walking in the fear of our God because of the reproach of our Gentile enemies?"
10. And moreover, I, my brothers, and my servants are lending them money and grain. Let us leave off, I pray, this usury.
11. Restore to them this day, I pray, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, and the hundredth part of the money, and grain, the new wine, and fresh oil that you have been exacting from them."
12. And they said, "We will restore it and require nothing from them. We will do just as you are saying." Then I called for the priests, that I might make them swear to act according to this promise.
13. Also, I shook out my lap and said, "So may God shake out every man from his house and his property who does not keep this promise. For thus shall he be shaken out and emptied." And the whole assembly said, "Amen", and they praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.
14. Moreover, from the day that he appointed me to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year until the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, neither I nor my brothers ate the governor's food.
15. But the former governors who were before me made themselves burdensome to the people, for they had taken from them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver. Even their servants lorded it over the people, but I did not do so because of the fear of God.
16. And I also persevered in the work on this wall, and we did not buy land, and all my servants were gathered there for the work.
17. And there were at my table one hundred and fifty men, Jews and officials, as well as those who came to us from the Gentiles who were round about us.
18. Now that which was prepared each day was one ox and six choice sheep; also, fowls were prepared for me, and every ten days all manner of wine in abundance. Yet for this, I did not require the governor's food *allowance* because the work was heavy upon this people.
19. Remember for my good, O God, all that I have done for this people.

Nehemiah 6

- ¶1. And it came to pass, when it was heard by Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (even though at that time, I had not set up the doors in the gates),

2. that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, "Come, and let us meet together at Chephirim,² in the valley of Ono." But they were thinking to do me harm.
3. So I sent messengers to them, saying, "I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down. Why should the work cease while I abandon it and come down to you?"
4. And they sent to me four times in this way, and I answered them in the same way.
5. Then Sanballat sent his servant to me in like manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand,
6. in which was written, "Among the nations it has been heard (and Gashmu is saying it), that you and the Jews are thinking to rebel, for which reason you are building the wall. And you will become their king, according to these reports.
7. And you have also set up prophets in Jerusalem to proclaim concerning you, saying, 'There is a king in Judah.' And it will now be heard of by the king according to these words. So, come now, and let us take counsel together."
8. Then I sent to him, saying, "No such things as you say have been done, but you are inventing them out of your own heart."
9. For all of them were trying to frighten us, thinking, "Their hands will refrain from the work so that it will not be done." But now, *O God*, strengthen my hands!
- ¶10. Then I went to the house of Shemaiah ben-Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who was confined, and he said, "Let us meet in the house of God within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple, for they are coming to kill you; yea, by night, they are coming to kill you."
11. But I said, "Should a man like me flee? Who is there like me who would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in."
12. And I perceived that, behold, God had not sent him, but that he had spoken this prophecy against me, and that Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.
13. He was hired so that I would fear and act in this way and do wrong, and they have an evil report with which they could reproach me.
14. My God, remember Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these works of theirs, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets who would make me fear.
- ¶15. And the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of Elul, in fifty-two days.
16. And it came to pass when all our enemies heard of it and all the nations who were round about us saw it, that they were very crestfallen, for they understood that it was of our God that this work was accomplished.
17. Also in those days, many nobles of Judah sent their letters to Tobiah, and those from Tobiah came to them.

² Translated "young lions" elsewhere, and often as "one of the villages" here.

18. For there were many in Judah bound by oath to him because he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah ben-Arah, and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam ben-Berechiah.
19. They were even speaking of his good works before me, and they were taking my words to him, Tobiah, who sent letters to put me in fear.

Nehemiah 7

- ¶1. And it came to pass when the wall had been built, and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and the Levites had been appointed,
2. that I gave Hanani my brother and Hananiah, the commander of the fortress, a charge concerning Jerusalem (for he was a faithful man and feared God more than many).
3. And I said to them, "Do not let the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot, and while they are standing *guard*, close the doors and bar them. And you shall station guards from the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each in his watch and each in front of his house."
4. For the city was wide and great, but the people within it were few, and no houses had been built.
- ¶5. Then my God put it into my heart, and I assembled the nobles, and the officials, and the people, to be reckoned according to genealogy. And I found a record of the genealogy of those who had come up to Jerusalem at the beginning, and in which I found written:
6. These are the children of the province who came up from exile of the captives whom Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, had carried away, and they returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, each to his own city,
7. who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel was:
8. The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.
9. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two.
10. The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two.
11. The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen.
12. The children of Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
13. The children of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five.
14. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty.
15. The children of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight.
16. The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight.
17. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two.
18. The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven.
19. The children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven.
20. The children of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five.
21. The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

22. The children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight.
23. The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four.
24. The children of Hariph, one hundred and twelve.
25. The children of Gibeon, ninety-five.
26. The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, one hundred and eighty-eight.
27. The men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight.
28. The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two.
29. The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three.
30. The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one.
31. The men of Michmas, one hundred and twenty-two.
32. The men of Bethel and Ai, one hundred and twenty-three.
33. The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two.
34. The children of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
35. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36. The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five.
37. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one.
38. The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
- ¶39. The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three.
40. The children of Immer, one thousand and fifty-two.
41. The children of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven.
42. The children of Harim, one thousand and seventeen.
- ¶43. The Levites: the children of Jeshua of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodevah, seventy-four.
- ¶44. The singers: the children of Asaph, one hundred and forty-eight.
- ¶45. The gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, one hundred and thirty-eight.
- ¶46. The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
47. the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48. the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Shalmal,
49. the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50. the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51. the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52. the children of Besai, the children of Meh-unim, the children of Nephushesim,
53. the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54. the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55. the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56. the children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

57. The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58. the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59. the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Amon.
60. All the Nethinim and the children of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.
- ¶61. And these were those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer. But they were not able to declare their father's house or their lineage, whether they were of Israel.
62. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.
63. And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite as a wife and was called by their name.
64. These sought their record among those who were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found, so they were *excluded* from the priesthood as polluted.
65. And the governor told them that they should not eat of the most holy things until a priest arose with the Urim and Thummim.
- ¶66. The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,
67. besides their male servants and their female servants. These were seven-thousand three hundred and thirty-seven. And they had two hundred and forty-five male and female singers.
68. *Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules were two hundred and forty-five,*³
69. camels, four hundred and thirty-five, donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
- ¶70. And some of the chiefs of the fathers gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand drachmas of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priestly tunics.
71. And some of the chiefs of the fathers gave to the treasury for the work twenty-thousand drachmas of gold, and two thousand two hundred minas of silver.
72. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drachmas of gold, and two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven priestly tunics.
- ¶73. And the priests, and the Levites, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, even all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

³ Ezra 2:66. Hebrew lacking in Nehemiah.

Nehemiah 8

- ¶1. And all the people gathered as one man to the square which is before the Water Gate, and they told Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded Israel.
2. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the Assembly, both men and women, even all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.
3. And he read from it before the square which was before the Water Gate from early morning until midday in the presence of the men and women, even those who could understand. And the ears of all the people *were attentive* to the book of the law.
4. Now Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden platform that they had made for the purpose. And at his side stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah on his right, and on his left Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, and Zechariah, and Meshullam.
5. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people (for he was above all the people), and when he opened it, all the people stood.
6. And Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God, and all the people answered, "Amen! Amen!" while lifting up their hands. Then they bowed down and worshipped Jehovah, faces to the ground.
7. And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites made the people to understand the law, and the people stood in their place.
8. And they read in the book of the law of God, expounding and giving the meaning, so that they understood the reading.
9. And Nehemiah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest and scribe, and the Levites, made the people to understand and said to all the people, "This day is holy to Jehovah your God. Do not mourn! And do not weep!" For all the people began weeping when they heard the words of the law.
10. And he said to them, "Go! Eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared! For this day is holy to our Lord, and be not grieved because the joy of Jehovah is your strength."
11. Then the Levites stilled all the people, saying, "Be quiet! For today is holy, and you shall not be grieved."
12. So all the people went to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing because they had understood the words that were declared to them.
13. And on the second day, the chiefs of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites were gathered to Ezra the scribe to gain understanding of the words of the law.
14. And they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses, that the children of Israel were to dwell in booths at the feast of the seventh month,

15. which they then proclaimed, and they sent word throughout all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying, “Go out to the hill country and bring the foliage of the olive, and branches of the olive⁴, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and the branches of leafy trees to make booths as it is written.”
16. So the people went out and brought *them*, and they made booths for themselves, each on his roof or in their courtyards, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the square at the Water Gate, and in the square at the Gate of Ephraim.
17. And the whole Assembly who had returned from the captivity made booths, and they dwelt in the booths. Truly, the children of Israel had not done so since the days of Jeshua ben-Nun until that day. And there was very great rejoicing.
18. And day by day, from the first day until the last day, he read from the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day was a solemn Assembly, according to the ordinance.

Nehemiah 9

- ¶1. And on the twenty-fourth day of that month, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth and earth on them.
2. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and they stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.
3. And they stood up in their place and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God for a quarter of the day, and for a quarter, they were confessing and worshipping Jehovah their God.
4. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani stood on the ascent and cried out with a great voice to Jehovah their God.
5. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabaniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, “Stand up! Bless Jehovah your God forever and ever.” And they blessed your glorious name and exalted *it* above all blessing and praise.
6. And Ezra said,⁵ “You, O Jehovah, you alone made heaven, the heaven of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that is on it, the seas and all that is in them, and you preserve them all. And the host of heaven worship you.
7. You are Jehovah, the God who chose Abram and brought him out from Ur of the Chaldeans, and you gave him his name ‘Abraham’.
8. And you found his heart to be faithful before you, and you made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it to his seed, and you fulfilled your word, for you are righteous.

⁴ Hebrew: “oil tree”.

⁵ LXX reading.

9. And you saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and you heard their cry at the Red Sea.
10. And you performed signs and wonders against Pharaoh, and against all his servants, and against all the people of his land, for you knew that they acted with arrogance toward them. And you made a name for yourself, as it is this day.
11. And you divided the sea before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on dry ground, but their pursuers, you cast into the depths, like a stone into mighty waters.
12. And by day, you led them with a pillar of cloud, and by night, with a pillar of fire, to light for them the way that they should go.
13. And you came down on Mount Sinai and spoke with them from heaven, and you gave them right judgments, and laws of truth, and good statutes and commandments.
14. And you made known to them your holy Sabbath, and you charged them with commandments, and statutes, and the law by the hand of Moses your servant.
15. And you gave them bread from heaven for their hunger and brought forth water from a rock for them for their thirst, and you said to them that they should go in to possess the land which you lifted up your hand to give to them.
16. But they and our fathers were rebellious, and they stiffened their necks and did not obey your commandments.
17. And they refused to take heed, nor did they remember your wonders which you did among them, and in their rebellion, they stiffened their necks and appointed a captain to return to their slavery. But you are a God of abundant forgiveness, gracious and compassionate, slow to anger and abounding in mercy, and you did not forsake them.
18. Even when they made a molten calf for themselves and said, 'This is your God who brought you up from Egypt, 'and committed great blasphemies,
19. you, in your abundant mercies, did not forsake them in the wilderness, neither did the pillar of cloud depart from being over them by day, to lead them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, to light for them the way that they should go.
20. And you gave your good Spirit to give them wisdom, and did not withhold your manna from their mouth, and you gave them water for their thirst.
21. And forty years, you sustained them in the wilderness. They lacked nothing, their garments did not wear out, and their feet did not swell.
22. And you gave them kingdoms and peoples and divided them by a border, and they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og, king of Bashan.
23. And their children, you multiplied like the stars of heaven, and you brought them into the land which you had told their fathers to go in to possess.
24. So, the children went in and possessed the land, and you subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and you gave them into their hand, with their kings and the peoples of the land, to do with them as they pleased.

25. And they captured fortified cities with fertile land, and they took possession of houses full of every good thing, wells already dug, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance. And they ate and were sated, and they grew fat and delighted themselves in your great goodness.
26. But they were disobedient and rebelled against you, and they cast your law behind their back and murdered your prophets who testified against them to turn them back to you; yea, they committed great blasphemies.
27. So, you delivered them into the hand of their enemies, and they oppressed them. And in the time of their distress, they cried out to you, and you heard from heaven, and according to your abundant mercies, you gave them saviors, and they delivered them from the hand of their enemies.
28. But when they had rest, they returned to doing evil before you, and you abandoned them into the hand of their enemies, and they ruled over them. Yet, when they repented and cried out to you, you heard from heaven and many times delivered them according to your abundant mercies.
29. And you testified against them to turn them back to your law, but they were rebellious and would not take heed to your commandments. And they sinned against your judgments (which if a man do, he shall also live by them), and they gave *you* the shoulder, and stiffened their neck, and would not hear.
30. And for many years, you bore with them, yet, you testified against them by your Spirit, by the hand of your prophets, but they would not give ear. Therefore, you delivered them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.
31. Yet, in your abundant mercies, you did not utterly destroy them or forsake them, for you are a gracious and compassionate God.
32. Now, therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and dreadful God, who keeps covenant and mercy, let not all the hardship which has befallen us, our kings, our princes, and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and all your people since the days of the kings of Assyria until this day be a small thing before you.
33. Truly, you are just in all that has befallen us (for you have dealt faithfully, and we have done wickedly),
34. even our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers. They did not observe your law, nor heed your commands or your testimonies which you testified against them.
35. And in their kingdom, and in your abundant goodness which you gave them, and in the wide and fertile land that you set before them, they did not serve you, nor did they turn from their wicked deeds.
36. Behold, we are slaves this day; even upon the land which you gave to our fathers, to eat of its fruit and its goodness, behold, we are slaves.
37. And its abundant produce belongs to the kings whom you have set over us because of our sins, and they rule over our bodies, and over our livestock, according to their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

38. And because of all this, we are making a firm covenant in writing, and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests are setting their seal upon it.”

Nehemiah 10

- ¶1. And those who sealed it: Nehemiah ben-Hachaliah, the governor, and Zedekijah,
2. Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3. Pashhur, Amariah, Malchiah,
4. Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5. Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6. Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7. Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8. Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah. These were the priests.
9. And the Levites: Jeshua ben-Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel,
10. and their kinsmen, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11. Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12. Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13. Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14. The chiefs of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15. Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16. Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17. Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,
18. Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19. Hariph, Anathoth, Nobai,
20. Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21. Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22. Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23. Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24. Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
25. Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26. and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27. Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28. And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who had knowledge and understanding,
29. joined with their brothers, their nobles and entered into a curse and an oath, to walk in the law of God which was given by the hand of Moses the servant of God, and to observe and to do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord and His judgments and His statutes,
30. and that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land nor take their daughters for our sons,

31. and as for the peoples of the land who bring in wares or any grain to sell on the Sabbath day, *that* we would not buy from them on the Sabbath or on a holy day, and that we would forego *our crops* in the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.
32. We also established for ourselves commandments: to charge ourselves a third of a shekel yearly for the service of the house of our God,
33. for the bread of the rows, and the continual grain offering, and the continual burnt offering, the Sabbaths, the new moons, for the appointed times, and for the holy portions, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and all the work of the house of our God
34. (we also cast lots for the wood offering *among* the priests, the Levites, and the people, to bring it to the house of our God, according to the house of our fathers, at the times appointed year by year, to burn on the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law);
35. and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit from every tree year by year to the house of Jehovah;
36. and to bring the firstborn of our sons and our livestock (as is written in the law), even the firstborn of our herds and flocks, to the house of our God to the priests who minister in the house of our God;
37. and that we would bring the firstfruits of our dough, even our exsect offerings, also of the fruit of every tree, new wine, and fresh oil to the priests for the chambers of the house of our God, and to the Levites the tithe of our ground, that they, the Levites, might collect the tithes in all the cities where we labor.
38. And the priest, the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites when the Levites render the tithe, when the Levites bring the tithe of the tithe up to the house of our God, to the chambers of the treasure-house.
39. For the children of Israel and the sons of Levi shall bring up the exsect offering of grain, the new wine, and the fresh oil to the chambers. And the accoutrements of the sanctuary are there, with the priests who minister, and the gatekeepers, and the singers. And so, we will not neglect the house of our God.

Nehemiah 11

- ¶1. Now, the rulers of the people dwelt in Jerusalem, but the rest of the people cast lots to bring one in ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the towns.
2. And the people blessed all the men who willingly offered to dwell in Jerusalem.
- ¶3. And these are the heads of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem while in the cities of Judah, every man dwelt in his possession in their cities of Israel: the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants.
- ¶4. And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah, and some of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah ben-Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Pharez,

5. and Maaseiah ben-Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite.
6. All the children of Pharez who dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight mighty men.
- ¶7. And these are the children of Benjamin: Sallu ben-Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah.
8. And after him, Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight.
9. And Joel ben-Zichri was their overseer, and Judah ben-Hassnuah was second over the city.
- ¶10. Of the priests: Jedaiah ben-Joiarib, Jachin,
11. Seraiah ben-Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, ruler of the house of God.
12. And their brothers who did the work of the house were eight hundred and twenty-two. And Adaiah ben-Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchiah,
13. and his brothers, heads of the fathers, were two hundred and forty-two. And Amashsai ben-Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,
14. and their brothers, mighty men of valor, were one hundred and twenty-eight. And their overseer was Zabdiel ben-Haggedolim.
- ¶15. And of the Levites: Shemaiah ben-Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni,
16. and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, were over the exterior work of the house of God.
17. And Mattaniah ben-Michah, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the leader at the commencement of the thanksgiving prayer, and Bakbukiah was the second among his brothers, and Abda ben-Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
18. All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four.
- ¶19. And the gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, who kept watch at the gates were one hundred and seventy-two.
20. And the rest of Israel, the priests, and the Levites were in all the cities of Judah, each in his inheritance.
21. But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.
- ¶22. And the overseer of the Levites in Jerusalem was Uzzi ben-Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the service of the house of God,
23. for it was the king's commandment concerning them that provision *be made* for the singers as each day required.
24. And Pethahiah ben-Meshezabeel, of the sons of Zerah ben-Judah, was at the king's side in every matter concerning the people.

25. And as for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-arba and its towns, and in Dibon and its towns, and in Jekabzeel and its villages.
26. and in Jeshua and in Moladah and in Beth-palet,
27. and in Hazar-shual, and in Beersheba and its towns,
28. and in Ziklag, in Mechonah and its towns,
29. and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth,
30. Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish, and its fields, Azekah and its towns. And they settled from Beersheba to the Valley of Hinnom.
31. And the children of Benjamin, from Geba to Michmash, and Aijah, and Bethel and its towns,
32. Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,
33. Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,
34. Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,
35. Lod, and Ono, the Valley of the Craftsmen.
36. And of the Levites, some of the courses in Judah belonged to Benjamin.

Nehemiah 12

- ¶1. And these are the priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel ben-Shealtiel and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,
2. Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,
3. Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
4. Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,
5. Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
6. Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,
7. Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the priests and their brothers in the days of Jeshua.
- ¶8. And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah was over the songs of praise, he and his brothers.
9. And Bakbukiah and Unni, their brothers, *stood* opposite them according to the charges.
10. And Jeshua fathered Joiakim, and Joiakim fathered Eliashib, and Eliashib, Joiada,
11. and Joiada fathered Jonathan, and Jonathan fathered Jaddua.
12. And in the days of Joiakim there were priests, chiefs of the fathers. Of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;
13. of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;
14. of Meluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;
15. of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;
16. of Adaia, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
17. of Abijah, Zichri; of Minjamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;
18. of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jonathan;
19. and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;
20. of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21. of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
- ¶22. The Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, the chiefs of the fathers and the priests were recorded up to the reign of Darius the Persian.
- ¶23. The sons of Levi, the chiefs of the fathers, were recorded in the scroll of the chronicles until the days of Johanan ben-Eliashib.
24. And the chiefs of the Levites, Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua ben-Kadmiel, and their brothers opposite them, gave praise and thanks according to the commandment of David, the man of God, division by division.
25. Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub were gatekeepers keeping watch, the guard at the storehouses of the gates.
26. These were in the days of Joiakim ben-Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and Ezra the priest and scribe.
- ¶27. And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites to bring them to Jerusalem from all their places, to keep the dedication with joy, and with giving of thanks, and with song, cymbals, harps, and with lyres.
28. And the sons of the singers were assembled from both the area around Jerusalem and the villages of the Netophathites,
29. and from Beth-Gilgal, and from the fields of Geba and Azmaveth, for the singers had built for themselves villages round about Jerusalem.
30. And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, then they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
- ¶31. Then I brought the rulers of Judah up onto the wall, and I appointed two great *companies* who gave thanks, and *one of* the processions *went* to the south on the wall to the Dung Gate.
32. And after them went Hoshaiiah and half of the rulers of Judah,
33. and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34. Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35. and some of the priest's sons with the trumpets, Zechariah ben-Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zacchur, the son of Asaph,
36. and his brothers, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David, the man of God, with Ezra the scribe before them.
37. And at the Fountain Gate, they went up straight ahead by the steps of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall above the house of David, as far as the Water Gate eastward.
- ¶38. And the second *company* who gave thanks went to the north, and I followed it with half of the people on the wall, from above the Tower of the Ovens as far as the broad wall,

39. and from above the Gate of Ephraim, and over the Old Gate, and over the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Hananeel, and the Tower of Meah, as far as the Sheep Gate. And they stood at the Prison Gate.
40. And the two *companies* who gave thanks stood at the house of God, and I, and the half of the officials with me,
41. and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Minjamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with the trumpets,
42. and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchiah, and Elam, and Azer. And the singers made themselves heard, with Jezrahiah as the leader.
43. And on that day, they offered great sacrifices, and they rejoiced because God had made them glad with great joy. And the women and children rejoiced also, and the joy of Jerusalem was heard afar off.
- ¶44. And on that day, men were appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the exsect offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them from the fields of the cities the lawful portions for the priests and the Levites. Truly, there was joy in Judah for the priests and the Levites who were ministering.
45. And they kept the charge of their God, even the charge of purification, as did the singers and the gatekeepers, according to the commandment of David *and of* Solomon his son.
46. For in the days of David and Asaph of old, *there were* chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.
47. And in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, all Israel gave daily portions for the singers and the gatekeepers, and things consecrated for the Levites. And the Levites gave things consecrated for the sons of Aaron.

Nehemiah 13

- ¶1. On that day, the book of Moses was read aloud in the hearing of the people, and in it was found written that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever enter into the Assembly of God,
2. for they did not meet the children of Israel with bread and water, and *Moab* hired Balaam against them to curse them, but our God turned the curse into a blessing.
3. And it came to pass that when they heard the law, they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.
- ¶4. Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who had been set over the chambers of the house of our God, had become close to Tobiah
5. and had prepared for him a great chamber where they formerly laid the grain offering, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of grain, the new wine, and the fresh oil designated for the Levites, the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the exsect offering for the priests.

6. But during all of that, I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes, king of Babylon, I came to the king, and after a time, I asked leave of the king,
7. and I came to Jerusalem and learned of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah in preparing a chamber for him in the courts of the house of God.
8. And it grieved me deeply, and I threw all Tobiah's household stuff out of the chamber.
9. And I gave orders, and they purified the chambers. And to there, I returned the vessels of the house of God, the grain offering, and the frankincense.
- ¶10. And I found out that the portions for the Levites had not been given, and that the Levites and the singers who did the work had fled, each to his field.
11. And I contended with the officials, and said, "Why is the house of God forsaken?" And I gathered them and set them at their stations.
12. Then all Judah brought the tithe of the grain, and the wine, and the oil into the storehouses.
13. And I made treasurers over the storehouses, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and Pedaiah from the Levites, and at their side was Hanan ben-Zacchur, the son of Mattaniah, for they were considered faithful. And it was upon them to distribute to their brothers.
- ¶14. Remember me, O my God, for this, and do not wipe out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for its charges.
- ¶15. In those days, I saw in Judah some treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in heaps *of goods*, and also loading donkeys with wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day. And I warned *them* that day about selling their provision.
16. Men of Tyre also dwelt therein, who brought fish and all kinds of merchandise, and who were selling on the Sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17. And I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, "What is this evil thing that you are doing and profaning the Sabbath day?
18. Did not your fathers do so, and our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? Yet, you are bringing even more burning wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath."
19. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem fell into shadow before the Sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and gave an order that they should not be opened until after the Sabbath. And I set some of my servants at the gates, so that no burden would be brought in on the Sabbath day.
20. Then the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside of Jerusalem a time or two.
21. So I admonished them, and said to them, "Why are you lodging in front of the wall? If you do this again, I will lay hands on you." From then on, they came no more on the Sabbath.

22. And I commanded the Levites that they were to purify themselves and come to watch the gates to sanctify the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, for this also, and spare me according to your lovingkindness.
- ¶23. Also, in those days, I saw that Jews were married to women of Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab,
24. and half their children were speaking in the language of Ashdod and could not speak in the language of the Jews, but *they spoke* the language of each people.
25. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and beat some of the men and pulled out their hair, and I made them swear by God, *saying, “May God damn you if you give your daughters to their sons, or if you take their daughters for your sons or yourselves.*
26. Did not Solomon, king of Israel sin by these things? For among many nations there was not a king like him. And he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel, yet foreign women caused even him to sin.
27. Should we then consent for you to do all this great evil, to deal unfaithfully with our God by marrying foreign women?”
28. And one of the sons of Joiada ben-Eliashib the high priest was the son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite. So, I chased him away from me.
29. Remember them, O my God, for the defilements of the priesthood and the covenant of priesthood and the Levites.
30. But I cleansed them of every foreigner, and I set up the offices for the priests and for the Levites, each with his work,
31. and the wood for the offering in the times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good!

Esther

Esther 1

- ¶1. Now this came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, the Ahasuerus who reigned from India to as far as Cush, one hundred twenty-seven provinces.
2. In those days, when king Ahasuerus sat on his kingdom's throne which was at Shushan, the capital,
3. in the third year of his reign, he made a feast for all his rulers and his servants. The powerful men of Persia and Media, the nobles and the rulers of the provinces, were before him
4. while he displayed the riches of his royal glory and the precious splendor of his greatness for many days, one hundred and eighty days.
5. And when these days were finished, the king made a feast for all the people who were present in Shushan the capital, for both great and small, seven days, in the courtyard of the garden in the king's palace.
6. *There were* white linen and blue *canopies* fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble. The couches were of gold and silver *placed* on a *mosaic* pavement of red¹, and marble, and mother-of-pearl², and precious stone.
7. And they were given drink in vessels of gold, with the vessels being different from one another. And the royal wine was in abundance according to the king's bounty.
8. And the drinking was governed by an edict, "There is no compulsion", for so had the king appointed to all the officials of his house, that they should do as each man desired.
9. Vashti, the queen, also made a feast for the women in the royal house that belonged to king Ahasuerus.
- ¶10. On the seventh day, when the king's heart was merry with wine, he said to Mehuman, Biztha, Harbonah, Bigtha, and Abagatha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who ministered in the presence of king Ahasuerus,
11. to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown to show the people and the rulers her beauty, for she was beautiful in appearance.
12. But queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command by the hand of the eunuchs. Then the king was very angry, and his wrath burned within him.
13. And the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for such was the king's manner before all who knew law and judgment)

¹ Possibly porphyry.

² Hebrew uncertain.

14. and those near to him, Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memucan, the seven rulers of Persia and Media who saw the king's face, those who sat first in the kingdom,
15. "What shall be done with queen Vashti by decree because she did not perform the commandment of king Ahasuerus by the hand of the eunuchs?"
16. Then Memucan said before the king and the rulers, "Not against the king only has Vashti the queen done wrong, but against all the rulers and all the people who are in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus.
17. For this matter of the queen will go abroad to all women, so that in their eyes they will despise their husbands when it is reported that king Ahasuerus commanded to bring Vashti the queen before him and she did not come.
18. For in that day, the noblewomen of Persia and Media will say to all the king's rulers that which they heard that the queen said, and there will be much contempt and wrath.
19. If it please the king, let a royal decree go out from him and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and Medes, which may not be repealed, that Vashti no longer may come before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal position to her fellow who is better than she.
20. And the king's edict which he makes will be heard throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), and all the wives shall give honor to their husbands, to both great and small."
21. And the thing was good in the eyes of the king and the rulers, and the king did so according to the word of Memucan.
22. And he sent letters to all the king's provinces, to each province in its writing and to every people according to their language, that every man should rule in his own house, and it was published according to the language of his people.

Esther 2

- ¶1. After these things, when king Ahasuerus' wrath subsided, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what had been decreed against her.
2. And the king's servants who attended him said, "Let them seek young virgins of beautiful appearance, for the king.
3. And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom that they may gather all the young virgins of beautiful appearance, to Shushan the capital, into the house of the women, to the custody of Hege the king's eunuch, keeper of the women. And let the things for their purification be provided *for them*.
4. And let the maiden who is pleasing in the eyes of the king become queen instead of Vashti." And the thing was good in the eyes of the king, and he did so.
- ¶5. Now there was in Shushan a man, a Jew, and his name was Mordecai ben-Jair, son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjaminite,

6. who had been carried away with Jeconiah, king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, had carried away.
7. And he had brought up Hadassar (she is Esther), the daughter of his uncle, for she had neither father nor mother. And the girl was beautiful in form, and of beautiful appearance, and when her father and her mother were dead, Mordecai took her as his own daughter.
8. And it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree were heard, and when many maidens were being gathered to Shushan the capital, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought to the house of the king into the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.
9. And the maiden was pleasing in his eyes, and she obtained favor in his eyes, and he quickly provided her with her things for purification. And her portions were given to her, and seven choice maidens from the house of the king were given to her; and he advanced her and her maidens to the best place in the house of the women.
10. Esther had not made known her people or her kindred, for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it known.
11. And every day Mordecai walked back and forth before the court of the house of the women, to know of Esther's welfare, and what was being done with her.
- ¶12. Now when each maiden's turn came to go into king Ahasuerus, after her twelve months had passed according to the requirement for the women, (for in this manner were the days of purification completed: six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices and the other things for purification of the women),
13. then the maiden went into the king with this: whatever she desired was given to her to go with her from the house of the women to the king's house.
14. In the evening she went, and in the morning she returned to the second house of the women, into the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch, who kept the concubines; she did not go into the king again unless the king delighted in her, and she was summoned by name.
- ¶15. And when the turn came for Esther, daughter of Abihail, uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her as his daughter, to go into the king, she wanted nothing except what Hegai, the king's eunuch, keeper of the women, advised. And Esther had found favor in the eyes of all who saw her.
16. And Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus, into the royal house in the tenth month, which is Tebeth, during the seventh year of his reign.
17. And the king loved Esther more than all the women, and she found more favor and kindness in his presence than all the virgins, and he set the royal crown on her head and made her queen instead of Vashti.
18. And the king made a great feast for all his rulers and his servants, a feast for Esther; and he made a holiday for the provinces, and he gave gifts according to the king's bounty.

- ¶19. Now when the virgins were being gathered a second time, Mordecai was sitting at the king's gate.
20. Esther had not made known her kindred or her people, just as Mordecai had commanded her, for Esther obeyed Mordecai's command just as when she was brought up by him.
21. In those days, as Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, Bigthan and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs who kept the door, became angry, and they sought to lay hands on king Ahasuerus.
22. And the thing came to the knowledge of Mordecai, and he told it to Esther the queen, and Esther spoke to the king in Mordecai's name.
23. And when the matter was investigated and was found out, then they were both hanged on a tree; and it was recorded in the book of the chronicles before the king.

Esther 3

- ¶1. After these things, king Ahasuerus promoted Haman ben-Hammadatha, the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the rulers who were with him.
2. And all the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, bowed down and did obeisance before Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai neither bowed nor did obeisance.
3. Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, "Why are you transgressing the king's command?"
4. And it came to pass when that they spoke to him daily, but he gave them no heed, that they told it to Haman, to see whether Mordecai's words would stand, for he had told them that he was a Jew.
5. And when Haman saw that Mordecai was not bowing or doing him obeisance, Haman was filled with wrath.
6. But it was not enough in his eyes to lay hands on Mordecai alone (for they had denounced Mordecai's people to him), and Haman set about to exterminate all the Jews, Mordecai's people, throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus.
7. In the first month, which is the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, for day to day, and for month to month, *and* the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, *was taken*.
8. Then Haman said to king Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people who have been scattered and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of the kingdom, and their laws are different from those of all *other* people, and they do not observe the king's laws. Therefore, it is not fitting for the king to let them remain.

9. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those who have charge of business, to put it into the king's treasuries."
10. And the king took off his ring from his hand, and he gave it to Haman ben-Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews.
11. And the king said to Haman, "The silver is given to you with the people, to do with them as seems good in your eyes."
12. Then the king's scribes were summoned on the thirteenth day of the first month, and it was written according to all that Haman commanded, to the king's satraps, and to the governors who were over each province, and to the rulers of every people of each province in its writing, and to each people according to its language; it was written in the name of king Ahasuerus, and it was sealed with the king's ring.
13. And the letters were sent by the hand of runners to all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all the Jews, both young or old, little ones and women, on one day, the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, and to plunder their goods.
14. A copy of the letter was to be issued as a decree in each province as a proclamation to every people to be ready for that day.
15. The runners went out, hastened by the king's command, and the decree was issued at Shushan the capital. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

Esther 4

- ¶1. And Mordecai learned all that had been done. Then he tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth and ashes, and he went out into the midst of the city and cried a loud and bitter cry.
2. He even went to the king's gate, but no one could enter the king's gate clothed in sackcloth.
3. (And in each province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, with fasting, and weeping, and lamentation, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.)
4. And Esther's maids and her eunuchs came and told her. And the queen was greatly distressed, and she sent clothes to clothe Mordecai and take his sackcloth off him, but he would not accept them.
5. Then Esther called for Hatach, one of the king's eunuchs whom he had appointed to attend her, and she commanded him to go to Mordecai, to learn what this was, and why it was so.

6. So Hatach went out to Mordecai in the street of the city that was in front of the king's gate.
7. And Mordecai told him all that had happened to him, and of the sum of money which Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the destruction of the Jews.
8. He also gave him a copy of the written decree, which was issued in Shushan for their destruction, to show Esther, and to make it known to her, and to charge her to go into the king to beg his favor, and to seek him on behalf of her people.
9. And Hatach went and told Mordecai's words to Esther.
10. Esther again spoke to Hatach commanded him to go to Mordecai,
11. "All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, know that for any man or woman who goes into the king, to the inner court, who has not been summoned, his one decree is to put them to death, except to whomever the king holds out the golden scepter that they may live; and I have not been called to go into the king these thirty days."
12. And they told Mordecai Esther's words.
13. But Mordecai said in return to Esther, "Do not think to yourself that you will escape in the king's house any more than all the other Jews.
14. For if you keep silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. But who knows if you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"
15. Then Esther said to reply to Mordecai,
16. "Go! Gather all the Jews present in Shushan, and *all of* you fast for me. Neither eat nor drink for three days, night and day. I and my maids will also fast likewise, and thus will I go into the king, which is against the decree. And if I perish, I perish."
17. Mordecai then went on his way, and he did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

Esther 5

- ¶1. And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal *garb*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house at the front of the king's house. And the king was sitting on his royal throne in the royal house opposite the house's entrance.
2. And it happened that when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she obtained favor in his eyes, and he extended the golden scepter, which was in his hand, to Esther. Then Esther drew near and touched the tip of the scepter.
3. And the king said to her, "What is it, queen Esther, and what is your request? It shall be given to you, even to the half of the kingdom."
4. And Esther said, "If it please the king, let the king, with Haman, come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him."

5. And the king said, "Bring Haman quickly, that he may do what Esther has said." And the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.
6. And at the banquet, the king said to Esther, "What is your petition? For it shall be given to you. And what is your request? Even to half of the kingdom shall it be done."
7. And Esther answered, and said, "My petition and my request:
8. If I have found favor in the eyes of the king, and if it pleases the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I will prepare for them. And tomorrow I will do as the king has said."
9. And Haman went out joyfully that day, and with a glad heart, but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, and he did not rise or tremble before him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai.
10. But Haman controlled himself, and when he entered his house, he sent for his friends, and they came, and Zeresh, his wife.
11. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the number of his sons, and of all the king's promotion of him, and that he had advanced him above the rulers and servants of the king.
12. Haman also said, "Yea, Esther the queen let no one come with the king to the banquet that she prepared except me. And tomorrow also am I called to her with the king.
13. But all of this is nothing to me, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting in the king's gate."
14. Then Zeresh, his wife, and all his friends, said to him, "Let wooden *gallows* be made, fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king that Mordecai might be hanged on it. Then you can go joyfully to the banquet with the king. And the thing pleased Haman, and he had the gallows made.

Esther 6

- ¶1. During that night, the king's sleep departed, and he commanded that the book of records, the chronicles, be brought. And they were read before the king.
2. And it was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs who kept the door, who had sought to lay hands on king Ahasuerus.
3. And the king said, "What honor or distinction has been bestowed on Mordecai for this?" And the king's servants who attended him said, "Nothing has been done for him."
4. Then the king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had come to the outer court of the king's house to speak to the king to have Mordecai hanged on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
5. And the king's servants said to him, "Behold, Haman is standing in the court." And the king said, "Let him come in."

6. So Haman came in, and the king said to him, "What shall be done for the man whom the king delights to honor?" Now Haman thought in his heart, "To whom would the king delight to give honor more than myself?"
 7. So Haman said to the king, "For the man whom the king delights to honor,
 8. let royal apparel be brought that the king has worn himself, and a horse on which the king has ridden, and let the royal crown be set on his head.
 9. And let the apparel and the horse be put into the hand of one of the rulers among the king's nobles, that they may array the man whom the king delights to honor, and let him lead him on horseback through the street of the city and proclaim before him, 'Thus shall it be done for the man whom the king delights to honor.'
10. Then the king said to Haman, "Hurry! Take the apparel and the horse, just as you said, and do this for Mordecai the Jew, who is sitting in the king's gate. Let nothing fail of all that you said."
 11. So Haman took the apparel and the horse, and he arrayed Mordecai, and led him through the city street, and proclaimed before him, "Thus shall it be done for the man whom the king delights to honor."
 12. Then Mordecai returned to the king's gate, but Haman hurried to his house mourning, and with his head covered.
 13. And Haman recounted to Zeresh, his wife, and all his friends, everything that had happened, and his wise men, and Zeresh, his wife, said to him, "If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of the seed of the Jews, you will not prevail against him, but you shall surely fall before him."
 14. But while they were still speaking with him, the king's eunuchs arrived, and they hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

Esther 7

- ¶1. And the king, with Haman, went to drink with Esther the queen.
2. And the king again said to Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, "What is your petition, queen Esther, for it shall be granted to you, and what is your request? Even to half the kingdom shall it be done."
3. Then queen Esther answered, and said, "If I have found favor in the eyes of the king, and if it please the king, let my life be given to me at my petition, and my people at my request.
4. For we have been sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be killed, and to perish. For had we but been sold to be male slaves and female slaves, I would have kept silent, for the distress would not cause injury to the king."
5. Then king Ahasuerus spoke, and he said to queen Esther, "Who is this one and where is this one, whose heart is satisfied to do so."

6. And Esther said, “A man. The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman.” Then Haman was terrified before the king and the queen.
7. Then the king arose in fury from the banquet of wine and went to the palace garden, and Haman stood up to seek for his life from Esther the queen, for he saw that evil was determined against him by the king.
8. And when the king returned from the palace garden to the place of the banquet of wine, Haman had fallen on the couch where Esther was. Then the king said, “Will he also violate the queen with me in the house!” As the word went out from the king’s mouth, they covered Haman’s face.
9. And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs who were before the king, said, “Also, behold that the gallows, fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai who had spoken good for the king, are standing at Haman’s house.” And the king said, “Hang him on them.”
10. So they hanged Haman on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king’s wrath abated.

Esther 8

- ¶1. On that day, king Ahasuerus gave the house of Haman, the Jews’ enemy, to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came in before the king, for Esther had told *him* what he was to her.
2. And the king took off his ring, which he had taken away from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.
3. And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and she fell down at his feet and wept and pleaded with him to avert the evil that Haman the Agagite, and his plan that he had devised against the Jews.
4. And the king extended the golden scepter to Esther, and Esther rose and stood before the king.
5. And she said, “If it please the king, and if I have found favor before him, and the thing is pleasing in the eyes of the king, and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to revoke the letters, the device of Haman ben-Hammedatha, the Agagite, which he wrote in order to destroy the Jews who are throughout all the king’s provinces.
6. For how can I endure when I see the evil that will come to my people? And how can I endure when I see the destruction of my kindred?”
7. Then king Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, “Behold, I have given the house of Haman to Esther, and they hanged him on the gallows because he laid his hand upon the Jews.
8. But regarding the Jews, you must write what is good in your eyes in the king’s name, and seal it with the king’s ring, for writing that is written in the king’s name, and sealed with the king’s ring no one can revoke.”

9. And the king's scribes were summoned at that time, in the third month, which is the month of Sivan, the twenty-third day thereof, and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the king's satraps and governors, and the rulers of the provinces, that were from India to as far as Cush, one hundred twenty-seven provinces, to each province in its writing, and to each people according to its language, and to the Jews in their writing and according to their language.
10. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and he sealed it with the king's ring. Then he sent the letters by the hand of couriers on horseback, riding steeds bred from royal stock,
11. in which the king permitted the Jews who were in each city to gather and to take a stand for their life to destroy, and kill, and to annihilate any force of a people or a province that might attack them, *both* little ones and women, and plunder their goods,
12. in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus on one day, the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar.
13. A copy of what was written was to be issued as a decree in each province as a proclamation to every people, that the Jews would be ready for that day to take vengeance on their enemies.
14. The couriers went out riding the royal steeds, hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was issued at Shushan the capital.
15. And Mordecai went out from the king's presence in royal apparel of blue and white, and a large golden crown, and a garment of fine linen and purple. And the city of Shushan shouted and rejoiced.
16. For the Jews there was light, and gladness, and rejoicing, and honor.
17. And in each province, and in each city, to whatever place the king's commandment and his decree came, there was gladness and rejoicing for the Jews, feasting and a day of happiness. And many of the people of the land declared themselves to be Jews, for fear of the Jews had fallen on them.

Esther 9

- ¶1. Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day thereof, when *the day* that the king's commandment and his decree could be acted upon arrived, on the day when the Jews' enemies hoped to have the mastery over them, but it had been reversed, so that the Jews had mastery over them who hated them,
2. the Jews gathered in their cities throughout all the provinces of king Ahasuerus to lay hands on those who sought their harm; and no man could stand against them, for the fear of them had fallen on all the peoples.
3. And all the rulers of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and the king's officials assisted the Jews because the fear of Mordecai had fallen on them.

4. For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; indeed, the man Mordecai grew even greater.
5. So the Jews struck down all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and they did with those who hated them as they pleased.
6. And in Shushan the capital, the Jews killed and destroyed five hundred men.
7. And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,
8. and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,
9. and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,
10. the ten sons of Haman ben-Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, they killed, but they did not lay their hands on the spoil.
- ¶11. On that day, the number of those killed in Shushan the capital was brought to the king.
12. And the king said to Esther the queen, "In Shushan the capital, the Jews have killed and destroyed five hundred men, and the ten sons of Haman. What will they have done in the rest of the king's provinces? Now, what is your petition? For it shall also be granted to you. And what is your further request? It, too, shall be performed."
13. Then Esther said, "If it please the king, let it also be granted tomorrow, for the Jews who are in Shushan to act in accordance with today's decree, and hang the ten sons of Haman on the gallows.
14. And the king commanded it to be done so, and the decree was issued at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.
15. And the Jews who were in Shushan also gathered on the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and they killed three hundred men in Shushan, but they did not lay their hands on the spoil.
16. But the other Jews who were throughout the king's provinces gathered and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and they killed seventy-five thousand of those who hated them, but they did not lay their hands on the spoil,
17. on the thirteenth day of the month Adar. But on the fourteenth thereof, they rested and made a day of feasting and gladness.
18. But the Jews who were in Shushan gathered on the thirteenth thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof, and on the fifteenth thereof, they rested and made that a day of feasting and gladness.
19. Therefore, the Jews in the villages, who dwelt in unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day* of feasting and gladness, and a day of happiness, and of sending portions from each to his neighbor.
- ¶20. And Mordecai had these things written, and he sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, both near and far off,
21. to establish for them that they should observe the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day thereof, in each year,

22. as the days on which the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned from sorrow to gladness for them, and from mourning to a day of happiness, to make them days of feasting and joy, and the sending of portions from each to his neighbor, and gifts for the poor.
23. And the Jews took on what they had already begun to do, even as Mordecai had written to them,
24. for Haman bem-Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and destroy them.
25. But when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded through letters, that his wicked design which he devised against the Jews, return on his head, and that he and his sons be hanged on the gallows.
26. Therefore, these days were name “Purim”, after the name of the pur. And concerning all the words of this instruction, and what they had seen concerning this, and what had happened to them,
27. the Jews established and took upon themselves, and upon their seed, and upon all who joined themselves to them, that they would not fail to keep these two days in accordance with their writing, and according to their set time in every year.
28. And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not pass away among the Jews, or their remembrance cease among their seed.
- ¶29. Then Esther the queen, daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second instruction concerning Purim.
30. And he sent the letters to all the Jews, to the one hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,
31. to confirm these days of Purim at their set time, just as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had established, and just as they had instituted for themselves, and for their seed, with instructions for the fasting and their crying out.
32. And Esther’s command confirmed these details for Purim; and it was written in the book.

Esther 10

- ¶1. And king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.
2. And all the deeds of his strength and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai to which the king promoted him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia.
3. For Mordecai the Jew was second to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and in favor with the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Job

Job 1

- ¶1. There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job. That man was perfect and upright, and he feared God and eschewed evil.
2. And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters.
3. And he owned seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a great many slaves. And this man was greater than any of the sons of the east.
4. And his sons went and made a feast at the house of each one on his day, and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.
5. It came to pass that when the days of their feasting had gone round, that Job sent and sanctified them. And he arose early in the morning and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all, for Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed God in their hearts." Job did like this all the time.
- ¶6. Now, it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came in to present themselves before Jehovah that Satan also came in among them.
7. And Jehovah said to Satan, "Where have you come from?" And Satan answered Jehovah, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."
8. And Jehovah said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man, one who fears God and eschews evil?"
9. Then Satan answered Jehovah and said, "Does Job fear God for nothing?"
10. Have you not made a hedge around him, and around his house, and around all that he has on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.
11. But stretch out your hand now and strike all that he has, and he will curse you to your face."
12. Then Jehovah said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power; only do not put your hand on him." So, Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah.
- ¶13. Now, there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn,
14. and a messenger came to Job, and he said, "The oxen were plowing and the she-asses were grazing nearby them.
15. And Sheba fell on them and took them, and they killed the young men with the edge of the sword, and I alone escaped, I alone, to bring the report to you."
16. Moreover, as this man was speaking, another man came in and said, "The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up both the sheep and the young men and consumed them, and I alone escaped, I alone, to bring the report to you."

17. Moreover, as this man was speaking, another man came in and said, "The Chaldeans formed three companies and made a raid upon the camels and took them, and they killed the young men with the edge of the sword, and I alone escaped, I alone, to bring the report to you."
18. Moreover, as this man was speaking, another man came in and said, "Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn,
19. and, behold, a great wind came from across the desert and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men and they died, and I alone escaped, I alone, to bring the report to you."
20. And Job arose and tore his robe, and shaved his head, and fell to the earth, and worshipped.
21. And he said, "Naked, I came out of my mother's womb, and naked, I will return there. Jehovah gave, and Jehovah has taken away. Blessed be the name of Jehovah!"
22. In all this, Job did not sin, nor did he charge God foolishly.

Job 2

- ¶1. Again, it came to pass on the day when the sons of God came in to present themselves before Jehovah, that Satan also came in among them to present himself before Jehovah.
2. And Jehovah said to Satan, "Where have you come from?" And Satan answered Jehovah and said, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."
3. And Jehovah said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man, one who fears God and eschews evil? And still, he holds fast his integrity, even though you moved me against him to destroy him without cause."
4. And Satan answered Jehovah and said, "Skin for skin, yes, all that a man has, he will give for his life.
5. Stretch out your hand now and strike his bone and his flesh, and he will curse you to your face."
6. And Jehovah said to Satan, "Behold, he is in your hand. But spare his life."
7. So, Satan went out from the presence of Jehovah, and he struck Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot to the top of his head.
8. And he took a potsherd with which to scrape himself, and he sat in ashes.
9. And his wife said to him, "Are you still clinging to your integrity? Curse God and die!"
10. But he said to her, "You talk as one of the foolish women talk. What? Shall we receive good from God, and not receive evil?" In all this, Job did not sin with his lips.
11. And three friends of Job heard of all this evil that had come upon him, and they came, each one from his place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. Now, they had made an appointment together to come and condole with him and to comfort him.

12. And they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and they did not recognize him, and they lifted up their voices and wept. And they tore, each man, his robe, and they threw dust toward heaven over their heads.
13. And they sat seven days and seven nights on the ground with him. And they spoke not a word to him because they saw that his pain was very great.

Job 3

- ¶1. After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day.
2. And Job answered, saying,
3. “Perish the day on which I was born, and the night which said, ‘A man is conceived!’
4. Let that day be darkness! Let God above not regard it, and let not daylight shine upon it.
5. Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it! Let a cloud settle upon it! Let a day of deep gloom overwhelm it!
6. Let thick darkness take that night away! Let it not rejoice among the days of the year! Let it not enter into the number of the months!
7. Behold! Let that night be barren! Let no joyful shout enter it!
8. Let them curse it who curse the day, those who are skilled in rousing Leviathan!
9. Let the stars of its twilight be dark! Let it long for light, and let there be none. Nor let it see the eyelids of dawn
10. because it did not shut the doors of my *mother’s* womb, nor did it hide trouble from my eyes.
11. Why did I not die in the womb and perish before I came out of the belly?
12. Why did knees greet me, and for what did breasts give me suck?
13. For now I would be lying down and be undisturbed; I would be asleep. Then, I would have rest
14. with kings and counsellors of the earth who built desolate places for themselves,
15. or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver.
16. Or like a hidden, untimely birth, I had not existed, like infants who did not see the light.
17. There, the wicked cease causing trouble, and there, the weary are at rest.
18. The prisoners are at peace together; they do not hear the voice of the oppressor.
19. The small and the great there are one, and the slave is free from his master.
- ¶20. Why is light given to a suffering man, and life to a bitter soul?
21. They wait for death, but they cannot have it; they seek it more than for hidden treasures;
22. they rejoice greatly and are glad when they find a grave.
23. *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hidden and whom God has hedged in?
24. Truly my sighing comes before my food, and my groanings pour forth like water,
25. for the thing I greatly feared has come upon me; yea, what I dreaded has happened to me.

26. I was not at ease, nor was I doing nothing, nor was I at rest; yet, trouble came.”

Job 4

¶1. Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2. “If one should venture a word to you, you may grow weary, but who can restrain from speaking?

3. Behold, you have instructed very many; you have strengthened weak hands;

4. your words upheld the man who was stumbling and strengthened tottering knees.

5. But now, it has come upon you, and you grow faint; it touches you, and you fall apart.

6. Was not your fear of God and the perfection of your ways your confidence *and* your hope?

¶7. “Think back, now. Who has perished, being innocent? Or where were the upright brought to ruin?

8. Even as I have seen, those who plow iniquity and sow mischief reap the same.

9. By the breath of God, they perish; yea, by the breath of His nostrils do they perish.

10. The roar of the lion, even the sound of the lion, and the teeth of young lions, are confounded.

11. The lion perishes without prey, and the offspring of the lioness are scattered.

¶12. “Now, a word was subtly brought to me, and my ear caught the whisper of it.

13. Amid disquieting thoughts of night visions, when deep sleep falls upon men,

14. a dread came over me, and trembling; yea, it made all my bones shake.

15. Then a spirit passed before my face. The hair of my flesh stood up!

16. It stood still, but I did not recognize its form; it was just a shape before my eyes. There was silence. And then I heard a voice:

17. ‘Is a man more just than God? Or is a man purer than his Maker?

18. Behold, He puts no trust in His servants, and charges His angels with folly.

19. How much more those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dirt, who are crushed before a moth!

20. They are stricken from morning to evening; unnoticed, they vanish forever.

21. Is not their tent-cord pulled up within them? They die, but with no wisdom.’

Job 5

Eliphaz continues

¶1. “Call, if you want. Is there anyone who will answer you? And to whom among saints will you turn?

2. For wrath slays the fool, and envy kills the simple-minded man.

3. I have seen a foolish man take root, but suddenly, I cursed his dwelling.

4. His children are far from safety; they are crushed in the gate, and there is no deliverer,

5. whose harvest a hungry man will eat, taking it even from among thorns; yea, a snare eagerly awaits their wealth.

6. Affliction certainly does not come from the dust, and trouble does not sprout up from the ground;
7. yet, man is born unto trouble, as surely as sparks fly upward.
- ¶8. “As for me, I would seek God, and to God I would commit my cause.
9. He does great things, and they are beyond finding out, wonders without number.
10. He gives rain upon the face of the earth, and sends waters upon the face of the fields,
11. to set on high those who are lowly, so that those who are heavy-hearted might be exalted to salvation.
12. He frustrates the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot achieve success.
13. He takes the wise in their own craftiness; yea, the counsel of wily men is anticipated.
14. By day, they encounter darkness; even at noon, they feel about as in the night.
15. But He saves the needy one from the sword of their mouth and the power of the mighty man.
16. And so, the poor man has hope, and injustice shuts her mouth.
17. Behold, blessed is the man whom God corrects. Yea, do not refuse the chastisement of the Almighty!
18. For He inflicts pain, and He binds up; He wounds, and His hands heal.
19. He will deliver you in six troubles; yea, in seven, evil shall not touch you.
20. In famine, He will redeem you from death, and in war, from the power of the sword.
21. You will be hidden from the lash of the tongue, and you will not fear destruction when it comes.
22. At destruction and hunger will you laugh, and you will not fear the beast of the earth.
23. For you will be in league with the stones of the field, and the beast of the field will be at peace with you.
24. And you will know that your tent is at peace, and you will visit your fold and find nothing missing.
25. And you will know that your seed will be many; yea, your offspring will be like the grass of the earth.
26. You will come in full strength to the grave, like a shock of grain gathered in its season.
- ¶27. “Behold, we have searched this out. It is so. Hear it, and know it for yourself!”

Job 6

- ¶1. Then Job answered and said,
2. “O that my grief and my calamity were thoroughly weighed and laid in balances together!
3. Yea, it would now be heavier than the sand of the sea. That is why my words have been fervent.¹

¹ Most mss have “rash”, but rashness implies error, which does not apply to Job’s words (cf. Job 42:7).

4. For the arrows of the Almighty are *stuck* in me, whose poison my spirit drinks; the terrors of God are arrayed against me.
5. Does the wild ass bray over grass, or an ox low over his fodder?
6. Is what is tasteless eaten without salt, or is there any taste in the white of an egg?²
7. My soul refuses to touch *them*; they are like contaminated food to me.
- ¶8. Who will take my petition in, so that God would grant the thing I hope for,
9. that God would assent to crush me? Let Him unleash His power and cut me off!
10. And yet, it is still a comfort to me—even in unrelenting agony do I leap for joy—that I have not denied the words of the Holy One.
11. What strength do I have, that I should continue to hope? And what end do I have, that my soul should continue to wait?
12. Oh, that the strength of stones were my strength! Oh, that my flesh were of bronze!
13. Is it not that there is no help with me? Yea, sound wisdom is driven away from me!
14. Lovingkindness from his companion belongs to the one in despair, but he³ has forsaken the fear of the Almighty.
- ¶15. “My brothers are treacherous, like a wadi. The wadis that flow in the channel
16. are dark because of the ice over them, *in which* the snow hides itself.
17. When they are heated, they evaporate; they vanish from their place because of the heat.
- ¶18. “The travelers veered off their course; they came up into the wasteland, and they will perish.
19. The travelers of Tema looked; the travelers from Sheba waited for him.
20. They were disappointed (though he was confident); they came there and were disappointed.
21. Surely, you have now become such *to me*. You are not seeing brokenness, and you are afraid.
- ¶22. “Have I ever said, ‘Give me something,’ or ‘Give me a gift from your wealth,’
23. or ‘Deliver me from the hand of an adversary,’ or ‘Redeem me out of the hand of ruthless men’?
- ¶24. “Show me! I will make myself quiet. You men, make me to understand how I have gone astray!
25. How grievous are the words of an upright man! What exactly is your reproof reproving?
26. Do you men intend to sit in judgment on words and *cast* the words of a despairing man to the wind?

² Hebrew uncertain.

³ That is, Eliphaz.

27. You would even cast lots for an orphan and make merchandise of your friend.
28. But be so kind now as to look at me! *May God damn me* if I would lie to your faces!⁴
29. Relent, I beseech you! Let there be no injustice! Yea, let it provoke my righteousness to keep opposing it!
30. Is there injustice in my tongue? Or does my palate not discern ruinous things?

Job 7

Job continues

- ¶1. “Does not man on earth do hard service? Yea, his days are like the days of a hireling.
2. Like a slave, he pants for a shadow, and like a hireling, he longs for his wages.
3. Just so, I am given months of emptiness as my portion, and nights of hard labor are appointed to me.
4. When I lie down, I think, ‘How long will I last?’ Then He extends the evening, and I am filled with tossings until dawn.
5. He clothes my flesh with worms and lumps of dust; my skin scabs over and then oozes again.
6. My days are swifter than a weaver’s shuttle, and they keep ending without hope.
7. Oh, remember that my life is a breath! My eye shall not again see good.
8. The eye of him who sees me will see me no *more*. Your eyes are on me, but I will be gone.
9. As a cloud dissipates and goes away, so he who goes down to Sheol does not come up.
10. He does not return again to his house; nor does his place know him any more.
11. No! I will not refrain my mouth! I will speak in the distress of my spirit! I will complain in the bitterness of my soul!

To God

- ¶12. “Am I the sea or a dragon, that you would set a guard over me?
13. When I think my couch will comfort me, my bed will ease my complaint,
14. then you frighten me with dreams and terrify me with visions
15. so that my soul prefers strangling—death more than my life.
16. I despise *life*. I would not live forever. Leave me alone, for my days are a vapor!
17. What is a man, that you should magnify him, or even think about him?
18. Yet, you visit him every morning; every moment, you try him.
19. Why will you not turn your gaze away from me nor leave me alone, until I swallow down my own spittle?
20. I have sinned. What shall I do for you, O Watcher of mankind? Why have you made me your target, so that I am a burden to myself?

⁴ Literally, only “—if I would lie to your faces.” The curse with this oath is so horrific—calling for one’s own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered. See also 22:20; 30:25; 31:5, 16, 19, 24, 29, 31, 33, 36.

21. And why will you not pardon my transgression or take my iniquity away? I am even now lying in the dust. You, too, will search for me, and I will be gone.”

Job 8

- ¶1. Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
 2. “How long will you utter these things? Yea, the words of your mouth are a big wind.
 3. Does God pervert judgment? Or does the Almighty pervert what is right?
 4. If your children sinned against Him, and He cast them away because of their transgression,
 5. if you had diligently sought God and earnestly implored the favor of the Almighty,
 6. if you had been pure and upright, then He would have roused Himself for you and made your righteous abode prosperous.
 7. Yea, though your beginning be small, your end would increase greatly.
- ¶8. Do inquire, if you will, of the previous generation, and consider carefully what their fathers discovered,
 9. for we are but lately come, and we do not know, for our days on earth are a shadow.
 10. Will they not teach you? They will speak to you and bring forth words from their understanding.
- ¶11. Does papyrus grow where there is no marsh, or reeds flourish without water?
 12. When it is yet in flower, not picked, it withers before any plant.
 13. So are the paths of all who forget God; the hope of the profane man perishes;
 14. he comes to loathe his own stupidity, for his trust was in a spider’s web.
 15. He leans upon his web, but it will not stand; he clings to it, but it will not hold up.
 16. It is moist in the sunshine, and in his garden, its thread goes out.
 17. On a pile *of stones*, its radials are woven; it gives the appearance of a web of stones.
- ¶18. If He destroys him from his place, then it will deny him, *saying*, ‘I did not see you.’
 19. Behold, this is the joy of His way; yet, out of the dust, others will come up.
 20. Behold, God will not reject a perfect man, and He will not strengthen the hand of wicked men,
 21. until He fills your mouth with laughter, and your lips shout for joy.
 22. Those who hate you will be clothed in shame, and the tent of wicked men shall be no more.”

Job 9

- ¶1. And Job answered and said,
 2. “I truly know that is so. But how is a man righteous before God?
 3. If he wants to contend with Him, He will not answer him one time in a thousand.
 4. He is wise of heart and mighty in strength. Who has been stubborn against Him and done well?
 5. He moves mountains, and in His wrath, men do not know who overturned them.

6. He makes the earth to quake out of its place, and its pillars tremble.
7. He commands the sun, and it does not rise, and He sets a seal upon the stars.
8. He stretched out the heavens by Himself, and treads upon the heights of the sea.
9. He made Ursa Major, Orion, and Pleiades,⁵ and the chambers of the south.
10. He does great things that are unsearchable and wonders beyond number.
- ¶11. Behold! He passes over me, but I cannot see *Him*, and He passes on, but I cannot perceive Him.
12. Behold! He snatches away. Who will make Him repent? Who will say to Him, 'What are you doing?'
13. God is not turning away His anger! Rahab's helpers⁶ are bowing to Him.
14. How much less can I present a defense to Him or choose my words with Him!
15. Though I am righteous, I cannot present a defense. I am pleading with my Judge for mercy!
16. If I cried out and He answered me, I would not believe that He had listened to my voice.
- ¶17. He is crushing me with a tempest and has multiplied my wounds without cause.
18. He is not letting me draw in my breath, but fills me with bitterness.
19. If it were a matter of strength, behold, *He is* mighty! And if it were a legal case, who would subpoena me?
20. Though I am in the right, my own mouth would condemn me. I am blameless, but He has declared me crooked.
21. I am blameless! I do not know myself. I despise my life.
22. It is all the same. That is why I say that He destroys the blameless along with the wicked man.
23. If with a calamity He causes sudden death, He mocks the despair of innocent people!
24. The earth has been given into the hand of a wicked one. He covers the faces of its judges. If it is not so, then who is the one *who has done it?*

To God

- ¶25. "My days are swifter than a runner; they flee away without seeing goodness.
26. They sail away like reed ships, like an eagle swooping upon its prey.
27. Were I to say, 'I will forget my complaint; I will change my expression, and smile,'
28. I would fear all my pains. I know that you would not hold me innocent.
29. I am already condemned. Why should I labor in vain?
30. If I washed myself in snow and cleansed my hands with lye,
31. you would still plunge me into the Pit, and my own garments would abhor me.

Job's Plea for an Arbiter

⁵ None of the constellation names in the Old Testament are certain.

⁶ Or, Proud One's helpers.

- ¶32. “There is certainly no man like me. Oh, let me respond to Him! Let us come together in court!
33. There is no arbiter between us. Let someone lay his hand upon us both!
34. Let him make His rod turn away from me so that the dread of Him will stop terrifying me.
35. Then I would speak and not be afraid of Him. But that is not how it is. I am on my own.

Job 10
Job continues

- ¶1. “My soul loathes my life. I will give vent to my complaint! I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2. I would say to God, ‘Do not condemn me! Make me understand why you are contending with me!’

To God

3. Is it good for you to be an oppressor, that you should despise the work of your own hands and shine upon the counsel of wicked men?
4. Do you have eyes of flesh, or do you see as a man sees?
5. Are your days like the days of a man? Or your years like the years of a man,
6. that you search for my iniquity? But you seek for my sin
7. even though you know I am not guilty! And there is no one who can deliver out of your hand.
8. Your hands shaped me; yea, they altogether made me, yet you swallow me up!
9. Remember, I pray, that you created me as clay and will return me to dirt!
10. Have you not poured me out like milk and curdled me like cheese?
11. You clothed me with skin and flesh and wove me together with bones and sinews.
12. You granted me life and lovingkindness, and your providence preserved my spirit.
13. Oh, you have treasured up these things in your heart. I know that this is within you!
14. If I do sin, you watch me, and you will not acquit me of my iniquity.
15. If I be wicked, woe be unto me. But I am righteous! I am not lifting up my own head. *I am* full of disgrace. Oh, see my affliction!
16. When it was exalted like a lion, you hunted me down. Yea, you turned and made yourself bewildering to me.
17. You keep producing your fresh witnesses against me, and you magnify your indignation against me. Vicissitudes and war are against me.
18. Oh, why did you bring me out of the womb? Would that I had died and eye had not seen me!
19. I should have been as though I had not lived, just carried from the womb to the grave.
20. Are not my days few? Stop *it*! Leave me alone,⁷ that I might find a little cheer

⁷ Literally, “Let Him stop! Let Him leave me alone.”

21. before I go—and I shall not return—to the land of darkness and shadow of death,
22. the land of darkness like the darkness of the shadow of death, without order; yea, even the light is like darkness.”

Job 11

- ¶1. Then Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,
2. “Should not a multitude of words be answered? And should a man full of talk be justified?
3. Should your vain speech make men silent? And when you mock *God*, should no one put *you* to shame?
4. For you have said, ‘My doctrine is pure,’ and ‘I am clean in your sight.’
5. Oh! Would that God would speak and open His lips against you,
6. and show you the secrets of wisdom, that sound wisdom has two sides! Know then that God is exacting of you less than your iniquity *deserves*!
7. Can you by searching find out God? Or can you find the limit of the Almighty?
8. It is *beyond* the heights of heaven. What can you do? It is deeper than Sheol. What can you know?
9. Its measure is longer than the earth and wider than the sea.
10. If He passes through and imprisons or summons an assembly, who will make Him repent?
11. For He knows men’s worthlessness, and He beholds iniquity, though a man may not discern *it*.
12. For an empty-headed man will be wise when a wild donkey’s colt is born a man.
13. When you prepare your heart and spread out your hands to Him,
14. if there is iniquity in your hand, put it far away, and do not allow injustice to dwell in your tents.
15. For then, you would lift up your face without blemish, and you would be established and have no fear.
16. Yea, you would forget trouble; you would remember it as waters that have passed by.
17. Life would be brighter than noonday; darkness would be as the morning.
18. You would also be confident because there would be hope; you would look around and lie down in safety.
19. Yea, you would stretch yourself out, for there would be nothing to cause terror, and multitudes would court your favor.
20. But the eyes of wicked men fail, and there is no escape for them, and their hope is that they might expire.”

Job 12

Job scolds Zophar for his shallowness.

- ¶1. Then Job answered and said,
2. “No doubt, you are the people, and wisdom will die with you.

3. I have understanding, just as you do. I am not inferior to you. Who does not know such things?
4. A laughingstock to his friend am I—one who has called on God and He answered him—a righteous, perfect laughingstock!
5. The one who is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6. Tents of robbers prosper, and those who provoke God are secure in what God has brought *them* by His hand.
7. Just ask the beasts, if you will, and let them teach you, or the birds of the sky, and let him make it clear to you.
8. Or talk to the earth and let it teach you, or let the fish of the sea inform you.
9. Who among these does not know that the hand of Jehovah has done this,
10. in whose hand is the soul of every living thing and the breath of every man's flesh?
- ¶11. "Does not the ear try words, even as the palate tastes its food?
12. Wisdom belongs to old men, and understanding to length of days.
- ¶13. "With Him is wisdom and might; counsel and understanding are His.
14. Behold, He tears down, and it cannot be rebuilt. He shuts a man in, and it cannot be opened.
15. Behold, He withholds the waters, and they dry up; then He sends them forth, and they overwhelm the earth.
16. With Him are strength and sound wisdom; to Him belong the deceiver and the deceived.
17. He leads counsellors away barefoot, and turns judges into fools.
18. He undoes the girding of kings, and binds a waist-cloth on their loins.
19. He leads priests away barefoot, and He brings to ruin those who are established.
20. He deprives faithful men of speech and takes away the discernment of old men.
21. He pours contempt upon nobles and loosens the girdle of strong men.
22. He uncovers deep things from the darkness and brings the shadow of death to the light.
23. He makes nations great and then destroys them; He enlarges the nations and then leads them away.
24. He takes away the understanding of the leaders of the people of earth and causes them to wander about in a trackless wasteland.
25. They grope in darkness with no light, and He makes them stagger about like a drunkard.

Job 13
Job continues

- ¶1. "Behold, my eye has seen all this; my ear has heard and understood it.
2. I know what you men know. I am not inferior to you.
3. But I would speak to the Almighty; yea, I want to argue my case with God!

4. But you! You spreaders of lies are worthless physicians, all of you.
5. If only you would shut up, and let that be your wisdom!
6. Hear, I pray, my argument, and listen to the pleadings of my lips.
7. Will you speak falsehood for God and utter deceit on His behalf?
8. Will you show Him partiality? Will you argue God's case?
9. Will it go well *with you* when He examines you? Or as one deceives a man, will you deceive Him?
10. He will certainly censure you if you secretly show partiality.
11. Does not His rising up terrify you? And the dread of Him fall on you?
12. Your platitudes are parables of ashes, and your defenses are defenses of mud.
- ¶13. "Be silent! Leave me alone, and let me speak. Then, let come upon me what will.
14. Why would I take my flesh in my teeth and put my life in my own hand?
15. Behold, He is killing me. I have no hope. Nevertheless, I will defend my ways before Him.
16. Moreover, He will be my salvation, for a profane man shall not enter into His presence.
17. Listen carefully to what I am saying, and take my declaration into your ears!
18. Behold now, I have laid out my case. I know that I am righteous.
19. Who is he that has a case against me? For then, I would be hold my peace and die.

To God

- ¶20. "Just do not do two things to me. Then, I will not hide myself from your face.
21. Remove your hand far from me, and let not your dread terrify me.
22. Just call, and I will answer. Or let me speak, and you answer me.
23. What are my iniquities or sins? Show me my transgression and my sin!
24. Why do you hide your face and count me as your enemy?
25. Would you make a driven leaf to tremble, or pursue dry chaff?
26. But you write down bitter things against me and cause me to inherit the iniquities of my youth.
27. Yea, you have put my feet in stocks and watch all my ways; you have carved a mark into the soles of my feet.
28. So, he wastes away like something rotten, like a garment eaten by moths.

Job 14

Job continues. More to God

- ¶1. "Man who is born of woman is of few days, and full of trouble.
2. He comes forth like a flower, and then withers away. Yea, he flees like a shadow and does not last.
3. Upon this man have you certainly set your eyes, that you might bring me into judgment with you.
4. Who can make a clean man out of an unclean man? No one.

5. Though his days are determined, the number of his months are with you. You have made a boundary for him, and he cannot cross it.
6. Remove your gaze from him, that he might rest until he is refreshed, as a hired man *ending* his day.
7. Truly, there is hope for a tree, if it is cut down, that it might sprout again and that its shoot will not fail.
8. For if its root in the earth grows old and its stump dies in the dirt,
9. through the scent of water, it may sprout and put forth branches like a seedling.
10. But when a man dies, he lies prostrate. Yea, man breathes his last, and where is he?
11. Waters evaporate from the sea, and a river becomes parched and dries up,
12. and man lies down and will not rise until heaven is no more. They shall not awake nor be roused from their sleep.
13. Oh, that you would hide me in Sheol and conceal me until your anger is passed, that you would appoint me a time and remember me!
14. If a man die, shall he live again? All the days of my hard service, I will hope until my change comes.
15. You will call, and I will answer you. You will desire the work of your hands.
16. And then, you will take into account my steps; you will not be watching for my sin.
17. My transgression will be sealed up in a bag, and you will put a cover over my iniquity.
18. But as it is, the falling mountain sinks, and the rock is moved from its place.
19. Water wears away the stones; you wash away the soil of the earth with its torrents. Thus, you cause the hope of man to perish.
20. You always prevail against him, and then, he goes away. You change his countenance and send him away.
21. His sons are honored, but he does not know it. Or they are brought low, and he has no knowledge of it.
22. But until then, his flesh on him feels pain, and his soul within him mourns.”

Job 15

- ¶1. Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2. “Should a wise man respond to vain knowledge and fill his belly with the east wind?
3. Should he argue with worthless talk, and words in which he finds no good?
4. Yea, you have repudiated fear and withheld devotion from God,
5. for your iniquity instructs your mouth, and you choose the language of crafty men.
6. Your own mouth condemns you, and not I. Yea, your own lips testify against you!
7. Are you the first man born, or were you brought forth before the hills?
8. Have you listened in on the privy council of God, or do you have a monopoly on wisdom?
9. What do you know that we do not know? What understanding do you have that is not in us?
10. Both the hoary-headed and aged are with us, much older than your father.

11. Were the consolations of God too little for you, or the word *He spoke* gently to you?
12. Why does your heart take you away, and what do your eyes wink at,
13. that your spirit should turn against God and that you allow such words to come out of your mouth?
- ¶14. What is man, that he should be clean, or that one born of woman should be righteous?
15. Behold, He puts no trust in His holy ones, and the heavens are not clean in His sight.
16. How much less a vile and corrupt man, who drinks iniquity like water!
- ¶17. I will teach you. Listen to me, for I have seen this, and I will declare
18. that which wise men have reported from their fathers and have not hidden.
19. To them, to them alone, was the earth given, and no strange thing passed through their midst.
20. All the days of a wicked man, he writhes in pain [like you, Job]. Though a number of years is laid up for the ruthless man,
21. the sound of terrors is in his ears. In prosperity, the Destroyer comes upon him.
22. He does not have faith to turn from darkness, and so, he is marked for the sword.
23. He wanders about for bread, *asking*, ‘Where is it?’ He knows that the day of darkness has been prepared by His hand.
24. Distress terrifies him; anguish, like a king prepared for the attack, overpowers him,
25. for he stretched out his hand against God and vaunted himself against the Almighty,
26. running at Him, stiff-necked, with his bossed shields.
27. Yea, he covered his face with his fatness and added blubber about his loins.
28. But he dwells in devastated cities, with its houses which men do not occupy, ordained to be heaps *of rubble*.
29. He will not be rich, nor will his wealth last, nor will their possessions spread over the land.
30. He will not depart from darkness. A flame shall dry out his branch, and he will depart along with the breath of his mouth.
31. Oh, that he would not trust in vanity! He is deceiving himself, but his reward will be vanity.
32. It shall be paid in full before his time, and his branch will not be green.
33. He will shake off his unripe grapes like a vine, and He will cast off his blossom like an olive tree.
34. Yea, a profane congregation is barren, and fire consumes the tents of bribery.
35. He conceived trouble and gave birth to iniquity, for their inward part was preparing treachery.”

Job 16

- ¶1. Then Job answered and said,
2. “I have heard many such things. Miserable comforters are you all!

3. Will there ever be an end to long-winded speeches? Or what illness do you have, that you would even give an answer?
4. I could also speak as you do if your souls were in my soul's place. I could string words together against you and shake my head at you.
5. But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips would bring you relief.
- ¶6. If I speak, my pain is not relieved, and if I forbear, what *pain* of mine leaves?
7. Surely, He has now exhausted me.
To God
- ¶“You have made all my company desolate!
8. You have shriveled me up; it has become a witness *against me*. Yea, my own leanness has risen up against me. On my face, it testifies.

Job's case against God

- ¶9. “His anger has ripped *me* to shreds, and yet, He continues to hate me. He has gnashed on me with His teeth. My Adversary keeps sharpening His eyes at me.
10. Men have gaped at me with their mouth; they have struck my cheeks with contempt; they mass together against me.
11. God has handed me over to an unjust one and thrust me into the clutches of wicked men.
12. I was prospering, yet He tore me apart. Yea, He seized me by my neck and dashed me to pieces. Then, He set me up as His target.
13. His archers are around me! He slices open my kidneys; yet, He shows no pity. He pours out my gall to the earth.
14. He breaks me open with breach upon breach; He runs me over like a mighty man.
15. I have sewn sackcloth upon my skin and buried my horn in the dust.
16. My face is contorted from my weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death,
17. even though there is no cruelty in my hands. My prayer is pure!
18. O earth, do not cover over my blood! And let there be no place for my cry!
19. Even now, behold, my Witness is in heaven, and my Advocate is on high.
20. My friends ridicule me. To God, my eyes pour out tears.
21. Oh, that one might argue for a man with God, as a man *does* for his fellow.
22. When the number of years are come, then I shall go the way from which I shall not return.

Job 17

Job continues. To God

- ¶1. “My spirit is broken; my days are snuffed out; the graves are ready for me.
2. *Let God damn me* if deceivers are not here with me! Yea, my eye passes the night with their disputations.
3. Put up a pledge, I pray, for me with you! Who else can strike hands with me?

4. For you have hidden their hearts from understanding; therefore, you will not exalt them.
5. He keeps friends informed for a reward, but the eyes of his sons shall fail.
6. Yea, he has made me a by-word of people; I am one whose face is *used* for spitting.
7. My eye has grown dim with grief; my members are like a shadow, all of them.
8. The upright will be appalled at this, and the innocent will rouse himself against the profane man.
9. The righteous man holds fast to his way, and clean hands increase in strength.
10. Nevertheless, you will come back (all of them!); so come on, if you want! But I will not find a wise man among you.
11. My days are passed; my hopes have been torn away, my dearest possessions,
12. yet they would transform night to day, *saying* in the face of darkness, 'Light is at hand!'
13. Though I yearn for Sheol to be my home, though I spread out my bed in the darkness,
14. though I say to the Pit, 'You are my father,' or to the worm, '*You are* my mother' or 'my sister,'
15. where, O where is my hope? But who will see my hope?
16. The bars of Sheol will collapse if we rest together in the dust!"

Job 18

- ¶1. Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
2. "How long will you lay verbal traps? Be sensible,⁸ and then we can talk.
3. Why are we thought of as beasts? In your eyes, we are stupid—
4. as He tears apart his soul in His anger! Has the earth been abandoned—according to you—and the Rock removed from His place?
5. Truly, He extinguishes the light of wicked men so that the flame of his fire does not shine.
6. The light in his tent will go dark; yea, his lamp beside him will He extinguish.
7. His vigorous steps will be shortened, and his own counsel will cast him down.
8. Yea, he is cast into a net by his own feet; he walks on a mesh.
9. A trap seizes him by the heel; a snare grabs him.
10. His own cord is what is hidden in the earth, and his own trap on the path.
11. Terrors on every side frighten him and hound him at his every step.
12. His strength is famished, and calamity is at his side, ready.
13. It will devour his body parts; the firstborn of death will devour his members.
14. He will be torn away from his tent, his security, and marched off to the king of terrors.

⁸ The verb is plural.

15. Nothing he owns will remain in his tent; brimstone will be scattered upon his habitation.
16. Underneath, his roots will dry up, and above, his branches will wither.
17. His memory will perish from the earth, and he will have no name abroad.
18. They will drive him from the light into darkness and chase him away from the world.
19. He will have no progeny or posterity among his people, nor any survivor in the places he lived.
20. Those to the west will be appalled at his day, and those to the east will be gripped with horror.
21. Surely, such are the dwellings of an unjust man, and such is the place of him who does not know God.”

Job 19

- ¶1. Then Job answered and said,
2. “How long will you make my soul suffer and crush me with words!
 3. These ten times, you have insulted me. You shamelessly wrong me.
 4. But even if I have truly erred, my error would remain with me.
 5. Though you indeed magnify yourselves against me and use my disgrace against me,
 6. know now that God has subverted me and wrapped His net around me.
 7. Behold, I cry out, “*This is* wrong!” But I receive no answer. I cry out for help, but there is no justice!
 8. He has walled up my path, and I cannot go on; upon my paths has He laid darkness.
 9. He has stripped me of my glory and removed the crown from my head.
 10. He has broken me down on every side, and I am gone. He has uprooted my hope like a tree.
 11. His anger burns against me; He counts me as *one of* His enemies.
 12. His troops come together and build up their ramp against me; they encamp round about my tent.
 13. He has removed my brothers far from me, and those who know me are wholly estranged from me.
 14. My kinsmen have ceased *from me*, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
 15. Those who stay in my home, even my maidservants, think of me as a stranger; I am a foreigner in their eyes.
 16. I summon my servant and he does not answer; with my mouth, I implore him.
 17. My breath is loathsome to my wife, and I am disgusting to the children of my *mother’s* womb.
 18. Even little boys despise me; I rise up, and they speak against me.
 19. All my intimate friends abhor me, and those I love have turned against me.
 20. My bone clings to my skin and my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
 21. Have pity on me! Have pity on me, you, my friends! For the hand of God has touched me!

22. Why are you hounding me like God and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23. Oh, that my words were written down! Oh, that they were inscribed in a book,
24. with iron stylus and lead, that they might be forever engraved in rock!
25. Yet, I know that my Redeemer lives, and in the end, he shall stand upon the earth!
26. And afterward, when this skin they have destroyed, though without my flesh, I shall see God,
27. whom I shall see for myself! Yea, my own eyes shall see *Him* and none other. My reins within my bosom fail,
28. though you men think, 'How have we hounded him?' and that the root of the matter is found with me.
29. You yourselves should be afraid of the sword! For wrath *brings* the punishments of the sword, so that you might know what judgment is."

Job 20

- ¶1. Then Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,
2. "To that end, my troubled thoughts compel me to answer; yea, I am provoked within.
3. I keep hearing, 'Correction is an insult to me,' but a spirit beyond my understanding is giving me a reply:
4. Do you not know this, that from old, from when man was placed upon the earth,
5. the joyful shouting of wicked men is short, and the gladness of a profane man is but for a moment?
6. Though his arrogance mount up to heaven and his head touch the clouds,
7. he will perish, like his own dung, forever. Those who have seen him will say, 'Where is he?'
8. Like a dream, he will fly away, and they will not find him; yea, he is chased away like a vision of the night.
9. The eye that gazed on him will not again *do so*. Yea, it will no longer behold him in his place.
10. His children will seek favor from the poor, for his hands relinquish his wealth.
11. His bones may be full of youthful vigor, but they will lie down with him in the dust.
12. Though evil is sweet in his mouth, he hides it under his tongue.
13. He cherishes it and will not forsake it, but holds it on his palate.
14. His food in his bowels is turned within him into the poison of venomous serpents.
15. He swallows down wealth, but vomits it up out of his belly. God dispossesses him.
16. He sucks down the poison of venomous serpents; the viper's tongue will kill him.

To God

- ¶17. Let him not see the streams, the flowing rivers of honey and curds!
- ¶18. He will give back his labor; yea, he will not swallow it down. Nor will he rejoice in his wealth gained by trade,

19. for he has crushed, he has abandoned destitute people. He has taken violent possession of a house, and will not build it up.
20. Yea, he will know no quietness in his belly; with his selfish desire, he will not escape.
21. Nothing will remain for him to eat. Because his prosperity is not secure,
22. at the height of his boasting, he will be distressed; all the power of misery will come upon him.
23. When he would fill his belly, He sends His burning anger into him, and it rains upon him, in his very bowels.
24. He will flee from a weapon of iron; a bronze bow will pierce him through.
25. He drew it out, and it has gone through *his* body; yea, the glittering point *has gone* through his gallbladder. Terrors come over him.
26. Every darkness is laid up for his treasures! An unfanned fire will feed on him; it will consume what remains in his tent.
27. Heaven will expose his iniquity, and the earth will rise up against him.
28. The possessions in his house will be carried off, flowing away in the day of His wrath.
29. This is an evil man's portion from God, and the inheritance decreed for him by God."

Job 21

- ¶1. Then Job answered and said,
2. "Listen keenly to my speech, and let it be your consolation!
3. Put up with me while I speak, and after I have spoken, continue your mockery.
4. Is my complaint to a man? Then, why should my spirit not be vexed?
5. Look at me and be appalled, and lay your hands upon your mouth!
6. If I even think on it, I am dismayed, and trembling seizes my flesh.
7. Why do the wicked keep living? They grow old; they grow mighty in power.
8. Their seed are established with them, in their presence, and their offspring, before their eyes.
9. Their houses are safe from fear, and the rod of God is not upon them.
10. His bull breeds without fail. His cow bears calves and does not miscarry.
11. They send out their little ones like a flock; yea, their offspring skip about.
12. They sing to the timbrel and lyre, and rejoice to the sound of a pipe.
13. They spend their days in plenteousness, and then go down to Sheol in an instant.
14. And yet, they say to God, 'Leave us! We have no desire for the knowledge of your ways.
15. What is the Almighty, that we should serve Him? And what would we gain if we entreat Him?'
16. Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand. The counsel of wicked men is far from me!
- ¶17. How often the lamp of wicked men is put out, and their calamity comes upon them! He distributes pains in His anger.
18. They are like straw before the wind, and like chaff that the storm-wind sweeps away.

19. God stores up his iniquity for his children. He recompenses him, that he might consider.
20. His own eyes will see his ruin.⁹ Yea, he will drink the wrath of the Almighty.
21. And what will he care about his house after him when the number of his months are cut short?
- ¶22. Would he teach God knowledge, seeing He judges those on high?
23. One may die in his full strength, altogether at ease and prosperous,
24. his buckets full of milk, and the marrow of his bones, moist,
25. while another may die in bitterness of soul, not having tasted prosperity.
26. Together do they lie in the dust, and the worm covers them.
- ¶27. Behold, I know *your* thoughts, and you do great wrong with *your* imaginations against me.
28. For you say, ‘Where is the house of the princely man?’ and ‘Where is the tent where the wicked live?’
29. Have you not asked those who travel the road? Or do you not accept their reports,
30. that in the day of calamity, an evil man may be spared, and in the day of wrath, they may be brought safely out?
31. Who exposes his way to his face? And who recompenses him for what he has done?
32. And then he is borne to a stately grave, and vigil is kept at his tomb.
33. The clods of the valley are pleasant to him. And all mankind will follow after him, as there were innumerable before him.
34. So, how can you comfort me with empty nothings? Yea, falsehood remains in your answers!”

Job 22

- ¶1. Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2. “Is a man profitable to God? No, he who is wise is profitable to himself.
3. Is it the Almighty’s delight that you are righteous, or is it a benefit *to Him* that you make your ways perfect?
4. Is He reproving you out of fear of you? He has entered into judgment with you!
5. Are you not very evil? Yea, there is no end to your iniquities!
6. For you have taken a pledge from your brothers for nothing, and have stripped the naked of their garments.
7. You have not given drink to the weary, and have withheld food from the hungry,
8. for the earth belongs to the mighty man, and the privileged man occupies it.
9. You have sent widows away empty, leaving the arms of orphans shattered.
10. That is why snares are all about you, and sudden terror overwhelms you,
11. or darkness so that you cannot see, and a flood of waters covers you.

⁹ Hebrew uncertain.

12. Is not God in the height of heaven? Then, look at the high stars, how lofty they are!
13. But you say, 'What does God know? Can He judge from behind a cloud?
14. Clouds are a veil to Him, so that He does not see. He just walks about on the vault of heaven.'
15. Will you keep to the old path which wicked men walked
16. who were snatched away when, before the time, their foundation was taken away by a flood,
17. who were saying to God, 'Depart from us.' But what was the Almighty doing to them?
18. Yea, He filled their houses with good. The counsel of evil men is also far from me!¹⁰
19. The righteous see and rejoice, and the innocent man mocks them.
20. *May God damn me* if our adversary will not be destroyed! And fire will consume their remnant.
- ¶21. Acquaint yourself with Him, I beseech you, and be at peace. Thereby, prosperity will come to you!
22. Receive instruction, I beg you, from His mouth, and lay up His words in your heart!
23. If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up, if you put wrong far from your tent.
24. Just lay *your* gold in the dust, and *gold of Ophir* among the stones of the wadis.
25. Then the Almighty will be your gold pieces and your heaps of silver.
26. Yea, then you will take great delight in the Almighty and lift up your face to God.
27. You will make supplication to Him, and He will hear you, and you will pay your vows.
28. You will decide a matter, and He will confirm it for you, and light will shine on your ways.
29. When men are brought low and you say, 'Lift them up,' then He will save the humble man.
30. He will even deliver one who is not innocent. Even he will be delivered because of the cleanness of your hands."

Job 23

- ¶1. Then Job answered and said,
2. "Today also my complaint is bitter. My hand is heavy because of my groaning.
3. Oh, that I knew where I might find Him! I would go to His house!
4. I would lay out my case before Him and fill my mouth with arguments!
5. I would know the words that He would answer me, and understand what He would say to me!
6. Would He contend against me with His great power? No! But He would pay attention to me.

¹⁰ Eliphaz is mocking Job's statement in 21:16.

7. There, this upright man might reason with Him and be delivered forever from my Judge.
8. Behold, I go forward, but He is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive Him;
9. on the left hand where He is working, but I cannot behold Him; He is hiding Himself on the right hand so that I cannot see Him.
10. Still, He knows how it is with me, and when He has tried me, I will come forth like gold.
11. My foot has held fast to His steps. I have kept His way and have not turned aside.
12. Nor have I departed from the commandment of His lips. I have treasured the words of His mouth more than my necessary *food*.
13. But He is of one *mind*, and who can turn Him? Truly, He does whatever He desires.
14. Yea, He will finish what is appointed for me, and many such things are with Him.
15. That is why I am dismayed at His presence; I think on it and fear before Him.
16. Yea, God has made my heart faint. Yea, the Almighty has terrified me.
17. Nevertheless, I am not silenced by the darkness, though He has covered my face with thick darkness.

Job 24
Job continues

- ¶1. “Why, seeing that times are not hidden from the Almighty, does he who knows Him not live out his days?
2. *Rich* men move boundary markers; they steal and then pasture flocks;
3. they drive away the orphans’ donkey; they take in pledge a widow’s ox;
4. they shove needy people out of the way. The poor of earth all hide themselves.
5. Behold, like wild asses in the desert, they go out to their toil, searching desperately for food; the steppe provides him bread for the children.
6. In the field, they gather in his fodder and glean the vineyard of the evil man.
7. They pass the night naked, without clothing, and have no covering in the cold.
8. They are wet from mountain rains, and for want of shelter, they huddle against cliffs.
9. *Rich* men tear the orphan from the breast, and take a pledge from a poor man.
10. The *poor* walk about naked, without clothing; hungry, they gather up sheaves.
11. Within the walls of those men, they press out oil; they tread the presses, but suffer thirst.
12. *Poor* men groan from the city, and their wounded soul cries out for help, but God attributes wrong to no one.
13. These are among those who rebel against the light; they are not acquainted with its ways, nor do they stay in its paths.
14. The murderer rises before the light. He slays the poor and needy man, and at night, he is like a thief.
15. The eye of the adulterer also watches for twilight, thinking, ‘No eye will recognize me,’ as he puts a covering on his face.

16. In the dark, he digs into houses; by day, they seal themselves up. They do not know the light.
17. For to them, morning is the same as the shadow of death; yea, he is acquainted with the terrors of darkness.
18. He is a fleeting thing on the surface of waters; their portion in the earth is cursed; no one will take the way *to their* vineyards.
19. Drought and heat snatch away snow waters; Sheol, those who have sinned.
20. The womb will forget him; the worm will feed sweetly upon him; he will no longer be remembered. Injustice will be broken like a tree.
21. He devours the barren, childless woman, and does no good for the widow,
22. and yet, He preserves powerful men by His power; one rises, even though he does not trust in the living *God*.
23. He gives him security, and he relies on it; nevertheless, His eyes are on their ways.
24. They are exalted a little while, and then they are gone and brought low. Like all others, they will be gathered; yea, like heads of grain, they will be cut off.
25. And if it is not so, who will prove me a liar and make what I say of no account?"

Job 25

- ¶1. Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
2. "Dominion and fear are with Him; He makes peace in His high places.
3. Is there any number to His troops? And upon whom does His light not rise?
4. Moreover, how can a man be righteous with God? And how can one born of woman be pure?
5. Behold, in His sight, even the moon has no brightness and the stars are not pure.
6. How much less a man, who is a worm; yea, the son of man, who is a worm?"

Job 26

- ¶1. Then Job answered and said,
2. "How have you helped him who has no strength? How have you delivered the arm that is without strength?
3. How you have counseled him who lacks wisdom, and made sound wisdom known to many!
4. Who moved you to speak *those* words, and whose spirit came forth from you?
- ¶5. The shades writhe beneath the waters and their inhabitants.
6. Sheol is naked before Him, and there is no covering to Abaddon.
7. He stretches out the north over empty space; He hangs the earth on nothingness.
8. He wraps up waters with His dark clouds, and yet, the cloud does not burst open under them.
9. He obscures the face of *His* throne, spreading His cloud over it.
10. He has drawn a circle as a statute over the surface of the waters, at the boundary of light with darkness.

11. The pillars of heaven tremble and are dumbfounded at His rebuke.
12. By His power, He stirs up the sea, and by His understanding, He strikes through Rahab.¹¹
13. By His Spirit, heaven will be clean, for His power will have pierced the fleeing Serpent.
14. Behold, these are but the fringes of His ways. And, oh, how small a whisper do we hear of Him! So, who can comprehend His mighty thunder?"

Job 27

Job continues

- ¶1. Again, Job took up his parable and said,
2. "By the life of God, He has turned away my justice! Yea, the Almighty has embittered my soul.
3. As long as my breath is in me and the breath of God is in my nostrils,
4. my lips shall never speak falsehood, nor shall my tongue utter deceit!
5. I will never justify you! Until I die, I will not forsake my integrity!
6. I will hold fast my righteousness and I will not let it go! My heart will not condemn me so long as I live!
7. My enemy is like a wicked man, and he who rises up against me is like an unrighteous one.
8. For what hope does the profane man have, though he has gained by wrong, when God takes his soul away?
9. Will God hear his cry when distress comes upon him?
10. If he had taken delight in the Almighty, he would have called upon God continually.
11. I am teaching you by the power of God; what is with the Almighty, I will not conceal.
12. Behold, all of you have seen this yourselves; so, how have you become so utterly worthless?
13. This is an evil man's portion from God, and the inheritance which ruthless men will receive from the Almighty:
14. if his children multiply, it is for the sword, and his descendants will not have enough food.
15. Any who survive him will be buried in death, and their widows will not weep.
16. If he heaps up silver like dust and piles up clothing like clay,
17. he may pile it up, but a righteous man will wear it, and a guiltless man will divide up the silver.
18. His house that he built is like a moth's, or like a shelter a watchman makes.
19. He may lie down in wealth, but it will not be gathered *with him*. He opens his eyes, and it is not.
20. Terrors overtake him like the Flood; a storm-wind steals him away by night.

¹¹ Or, "the proud one", another name for Satan.

21. An east wind carries him off, and he shall go. Yea, it sweeps him away from his place.
22. It hurls upon him and shows no pity; he would fain flee from its power.
23. It claps its hands at him and hisses at him from its place.

Job 28
Job continues.

- ¶1. “When there is a mine with silver and a place with gold, men will refine it.
2. Iron is taken from the ground, and rock is smelted for copper.
3. He has made an end of the darkness, for he searches for ore to the utmost limit in gloom and deep darkness.
4. Away from where people live, he breaks open a shaft in places forgotten by feet. Away from men, they dangle and sway.
5. Food comes forth from the earth, and yet, beneath it, it churns like fire.
6. Its stones are a place for sapphire, and the dirt has gold.
7. That path, no bird of prey knows, nor has falcon’s eye seen it.
8. Proud beasts have not trodden upon it; the lion has not passed over it.
9. He puts forth his hand to the flint; he overturns mountains by the root.
10. He hews out channels in the rocks, and then his eye beholds every precious thing.
11. He dams up streams to keep them from flowing, and brings to light what has been hidden.
- ¶12. But wisdom, where is it found? And where is the place of understanding?
13. Man does not know its worth, for it is not found in the land of the living.
14. The deep says, ‘It is not in me.’ And the sea says, ‘It is not with me.’
15. Fine gold cannot be given for it, nor can its price be weighed out in silver.
16. Nor can it be weighed against the gold of Ophir, or against the precious onyx or sapphire.
17. Neither gold nor glass is equal to it, nor can it be exchanged for a vessel of fine gold.
18. Coral and crystal are not even mentioned, for the price of wisdom is beyond rubies.
19. The topaz of Ethiopia is not comparable to it; it cannot be valued with pure gold.
- ¶20. Yea, wisdom, from where does it come? And where is the place of understanding?
21. It is concealed from the eyes of all living, hidden even from the fowl of heaven.
22. Abaddon and Death say, ‘With our ears have we heard talk of it.’
23. God grants understanding of its way, for He knows its place.
24. Yea, He alone can see to the ends of the earth. He sees everything under heaven
25. to make a weight for the wind, and He apportions water by measure
26. when He makes His decree for the rain and a path for the thunder-bolts.
27. The moment He saw it, He declared its glory; He established it, for He had also searched it out.
28. Then He said to man, ‘Behold! The fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and to turn from evil is understanding.’”

Job 29

- ¶1. And Job continued to utter his parable and said,
2. “Oh, that I was as in months past, as in the days when God protected me,
 3. when His lamp shined upon my head, and by His light, I walked through darkness,
 4. as when I was in my strength, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle,
 5. when the Almighty was still with me, when my boys were around me,
 6. when my steps were bathed with cream and the rock poured out streams of oil for me,
 7. when I went out to the gate of the city, when I set up my seat in the public square!
 8. The young men saw me and hid themselves, and the aged rose and stood still.
 9. Princes refrained from speaking; yea, they laid their hand on their mouth.
 10. The voice of rulers was hushed; their tongue stuck to the roof of their mouth.
 11. When the ear heard me, it blessed me, and when the eye saw me, it bore me witness,
 12. for I delivered the poor who cried for help, and the orphan, and him who had no helper.
 13. The blessing of the one about to perish came upon me, and I made the widow’s heart to cry aloud with joy.
 14. I put on righteousness, and it wrapped me about like a robe, and my judgment was a turban.
 15. I was eyes for the blind man, and I was feet for the lame.
 16. I was a father to needy people, and I searched out the cause I did not know.
 17. I also crushed the jaws of the unjust and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
 18. And I thought, ‘I will die in my nest, and I will multiply my days like the sand.
 19. My root will spread out to the waters, and the dew will lie all night on my branches.
 20. My glory is *ever* new with me, and my bow is renewed in my hand.’
 21. Men gave heed to me; yea, they waited in silence for my counsel.
 22. After my words, they would not *speak* again, for my speech dropped *like rain* upon them.
 23. Yea, they waited for me like the rain, and they opened wide their mouth as for the latter rain.
 24. *If* I laughed at them, they had no confidence, and they did not disregard the light of my countenance.
 25. I chose their course and sat as chief; yea, I lived like a king with an army, as one who comforted the mournful.

Job 30

- ¶1. “But now, those younger than I mock me, whose fathers I would have refused to put among the dogs of my flock.
2. Of what use to me was the strength of their hands in whom *spiritual* strength had died,

3. who, in want and in severe famine, gnaw on an old, dry thing amid desolation and waste,
4. who pull up mallows by the bushes and roots of the broom bush for their food?
5. They are driven away from behind; men shout at them as at a thief.
6. In dreadful wadis, they make their homes in holes in the ground and rocks.
7. Among bushes they bray; they gather together under nettles.
8. Fools, worthless people, they are driven out of the land with whips.
9. But now, I have become their song. I am a byword to them.
10. They loathe me; they keep far from me and do not hesitate to spit in my face.
11. Because He has let loose His bowstring and brought me low, they throw off the bridle at the sight of me.
12. A rabble is at *my right hand*. They rise up; they shove my feet away; they cast up against me their calamitous ways.
13. They tear up my path; they benefit from my ruin. There is no helper for it.
14. They come as through a wide breach; amid the destruction, they roll on.
15. Terrors are turned loose upon me; my honor is chased down as by the wind, and my prosperity is passed away like a cloud.
16. And now, my life is poured out beside me; the days of my affliction hold me fast.
17. The night pierces my bones within me, and my gnawing pains take no rest.
18. With great power, He has disfigured my garment; it binds me like the opening of my tunic.
19. He has cast me down into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

To God

20. I cry out to you for help, but you will not answer me. I stand up, and you just stare at me.
21. You have become cruel to me; with your mighty hand, you abuse me.
22. You used to lift me up; you used to make me ride on the wind. But you are melting me down to nothing.¹²
23. I have assuredly come to understand that you are refusing me death and the house appointed to all the living.
24. But none would stretch out a hand against a ruined man if in his ruin, he cried out to them for help.
25. *May God damn me* if I did not weep for *him whose* day was hard! My soul grieved for the needy man!
26. But when I hoped for good, evil came, and when I expected light, darkness came.
27. My bowels are made to boil, and do not rest. Days of affliction have come upon me.
28. I walk about darkened, without sunlight; I rise up in the Assembly and cry for help.
29. I am a brother to serpents and a friend to owls.

¹² Hebrew uncertain.

30. My skin is black *and comes* off me, and my bones burn with heat.
31. Yea, my lyre is now for mourning, and my pipe, for the voices of those who weep.

Job 31

Job insists he is righteous.

- ¶1. "I made a covenant with my eyes. How, then, could I ogle a virgin?
2. So, what should be the portion from God above, and the lot from the Almighty on high?
3. Does not calamity belong to an unjust man, and misfortune to the workers of iniquity?
4. Does He not see my ways and number every one my steps?
5. *Let God damn me* if I have walked with vanity or if my foot has hastened to deceit.
6. Let Him weigh me in just balances, that God may know my integrity!
7. If my step has deviated from the Way, or my heart gone after my eyes, or a stain clung to my hands,
8. then let me sow and another eat, and let my offspring be uprooted!
9. If my heart has been enticed by a woman and I have lain in wait at my neighbor's door,
10. then let my wife grind for another and let others bow down upon her!
11. For that is wickedness. Yea, that is an iniquity to the judges.
12. Yea, that is a fire that consumes unto Abaddon, and it would root up all my increase.
13. If I have denied justice to my manservant or maidservant in their complaint against me,
14. then what will I do when God arises? And when He calls for an accounting, what will I answer Him?
15. Did not He who made me in the womb make him? Yea, did not the same One fashion us in the womb?
16. *Let God damn me* if I have withheld from the poor what they desired, or if I have caused the eyes of the widow to fail,
17. or have eaten my morsel alone and the orphan did not eat some of it!
18. On the contrary, from my youth, he grew up with me as with a father, and from my mother's womb, I was her guide.
19. *Let God damn me* if when I saw one dying because of a lack of clothing or a needy man who had no covering,
20. if his loins have not blessed me, being warmed by the fleece of my sheep.
21. If I have raised my hand against an orphan because I had my support in the gate,
22. then let my shoulder blade fall from its shoulder and my arm break off from its socket!
23. For calamity from God is dreadful to me; yea, because of His majesty, I would not.
24. *Let God damn me* if I have put my trust in gold or said to gold, '*You are* my confidence,'
25. if I have rejoiced for the greatness of my wealth or because of how much my hand had gained.
26. If I have seen the light that shines or the moon moving in splendor,
27. and my heart was secretly deceived so that my hand kissed my mouth,
28. this also would be an iniquity to the Judge, for I will have been false to God above.

29. *Let God damn me* if I have rejoiced at the ruin of him who hated me or exulted when evil found him!
 30. No! I have not allowed my mouth to sin by asking for a curse upon his life.
 31. *Let God damn me* if the men of my tent have not said, 'Who can produce one who has not been filled with his meat?'
 32. No stranger has lodged in the street; I have opened my doors to the traveler.
 33. *Let God damn me* if I have concealed my transgressions as Adam did, hiding my iniquity in my bosom
 34. because I feared a great multitude, or the contempt of people so dismayed me that I was silent, not going out the door.
 35. Oh, who will grant me my hearing? Behold, my mark! Let the Almighty answer me, and let the One who is my Adversary write out an indictment!
 36. *Let God damn me* if I would not carry it on my shoulder! I would bind it on me like a crown!
 37. I would declare to Him the number of my steps; like a prince would I approach Him.
 38. If my land has cried out against me, or its furrows wept together,
 39. if I have eaten its yield without money, or caused its owners to expire,
 40. let briers come forth instead of wheat, and instead of barley, weeds!"
- The words of Job are ended.

Job 32

- ¶1. Then those three men ceased answering Job, seeing he was righteous in his own eyes.
- ¶2. But Elihu ben-Barachel the Buzite, from the family of Ram, burned with anger against Job. His anger burned because he justified himself rather than God.
3. His anger also burned against his three friends because they had found no answer, and yet, they had condemned Job.
4. Now, Elihu had waited before speaking to Job because they were older than he in years,
5. but after Elihu saw there was no answer in the mouth of those three men, his anger was kindled.
- ¶6. Then Elihu ben-Barachel the Buzite answered and said, "I am young in years, and you are aged men. Therefore, I was afraid. Yea, I was too afraid to make my knowledge known to you.
7. I thought, 'Days should speak, and a multitude of years should teach wisdom.'
8. But it is the spirit in men, even the breath of the Almighty, that gives them understanding.
9. Great men may not be wise, nor old men understand judgment.
10. Therefore, I say listen to me; I will make my knowledge known, even I.
11. Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasonings until you began searching for what to say.

12. Yea, I was paying close attention to you, and behold, not one of you confuted Job in responding to his words—
13. lest you think, ‘We have found out wisdom, but God will have to move him, not man.’
14. Now, he has not directed his speeches at me, nor will I answer him with your words.
- ¶15. They were dismayed; they no longer answered or proceeded with their words.
16. Yea, I waited, but they would not speak. Yea, they stood still, no longer answering.
17. I, even I, will answer with my part. I, even I, will make my knowledge known.
18. For I am full of words; the spirit in my belly constrains me.
19. Behold, my belly is like wine unvented, like new wineskins about to burst.
20. I will speak and relieve myself; I will open my lips and answer.
21. Let me not, I pray, be a respecter of persons, nor give flattering titles to a man.
22. For I know not to flatter, *else* my Maker would soon take me away.

Job 33

- ¶1. “So then, Job, hear my words, I pray, and give ear to all my words.
2. Behold now, I have opened my mouth. My tongue speaks in my mouth.
3. My words *will show* the uprightness of my heart, and my lips will speak pure knowledge.
4. The Spirit of God made me, and the breath of the Almighty gave me life.
5. If you are able, answer me! Get ready, and take the stand before me!
6. Behold, I am going to be, as it were, your mouth to God. I, too, was nipped out of clay.
7. Behold, my terror will not terrify you, and pressure from me will not be heavy upon you.
8. You have certainly spoken in my ears; yea, the sound of your words I have heard:
9. ‘I am pure, without transgression. I am clean, and there is no iniquity in me.
10. Behold, He finds occasions against me. He counts me as His enemy.
11. He puts my feet in the stocks. He keeps watch over my ways.’
12. Behold, in this, you are not just. I will answer you that God is greater than man.
13. Why do you contend with Him, seeing that He does not answer for any of His matters?
14. Though God speaks once, yea, twice, man does not regard it.
15. In a dream, a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men during *their* slumberings on a bed,
16. He then opens the ear of men and makes their instruction sure,
17. to turn man from *his own* way and to keep pride away from man.
18. He spares his soul from the Pit, and his life from perishing by the arrow.
19. Or he is disciplined with pain upon his bed or with a persistent distress in his bones,
20. so that his being loathes food, and his soul, its favorite food.

21. His flesh wastes away from sight, so that bones of his that were not seen stick out.
22. Then his soul draws near the Pit, and his life, to those who bring on death.
23. If there is a messenger for him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to show a man His uprightness,
24. then He will be gracious to him, and say, 'Deliver him from going down to the Pit! I have found a ransom.'
25. His flesh will be fresher than a child's. He will return to the days of his youth.
26. He will pray to God, and He will accept him, and he will see His face with a shout of joy. And then, He will restore to the man his righteousness.
27. He shows regard to men when a man says, 'I have sinned and perverted what is right, and it did not profit me.
28. He has redeemed my soul from going over into the Pit; yea, my life will see the light.'
29. Behold, all these things God works twice, three times, with man,
30. to turn his soul back from the Pit so that he might be enlightened with the light of life.
- ¶31. Pay attention, Job! Listen to me! Be silent, and I will speak!
32. If there is something to say, answer me! Speak! For I would be pleased to justify you.
- ¶33. If not, then listen to me! Be silent, and I will teach you wisdom."

Job 34

- ¶1. And Elihu answered and said,
2. "Hear my words, O wise men; yea, give ear to me, you who have knowledge!
3. For an ear does try speech as a palate tastes food.
4. Let us prove for ourselves what is just; let us determine among ourselves what is good.
5. For Job has said, 'I am righteous, and God has taken away my justice.
6. My justice notwithstanding, I am *considered* a liar; my wound is incurable, without transgression.'
7. What man is like Job, who drinks mockery like water?
8. Yea, he travels in company with workers of iniquity and walks with wicked men,
9. for he has said, 'It profits a man nothing when he delights in God.'
10. Therefore, O men of understanding, listen to me! Far be it from God to do wickedness, and for the Almighty to act unjustly,
11. for He recompenses a man for his work; yea, He repays a man according to his ways.
12. God certainly does not do evil; nor does the Almighty pervert justice.
13. Who appointed Him to be over the earth? Yea, who made the whole world?
14. If He set His heart to it and gathered to Himself His Spirit and His breath,
15. all flesh would perish together, and mankind would return to the dust.
16. Then, if *you have* understanding, hear this! Give ear to the sound of my words!
17. Is it really so, that one who hates justice is governing? Yet, you condemn the Most Just *Himself*?
18. Should it be said to a king, '*You are* worthless,' or to nobles, '*You are* evil'?

19. *How much less to Him* who shows no partiality to princes or regards a wealthy man more than a poor one. For they all are the work of His hands.
- ¶20. In a moment, men die, and in the middle of the night people are convulsed and pass away. Even mighty men are taken away without hand.
21. Surely, His eyes are upon the ways of man, and He sees every one of his steps.
22. There is no darkness, yea, there is no deep shadow where workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23. Nor does He put too much upon a man, that he might come against God in the Judgment.
24. He breaks mighty men into pieces, without inquiry, and appoints others in their stead.
25. So it is that, having observed their works, He overthrows *them* in a night, and they are crushed
26. because they are wicked. He strikes them in a place where men can watch,
27. because they turned aside from following Him and thought upon none of His ways,
28. so that they caused the cry of the poor man to come to Him, and He heard the cry of the afflicted people.
- ¶29. When He orders peace, who can make trouble? And when He hides His face, who can see Him, whether it be a nation or a single man?
30. *He does so*, lest a profane man reign, lest there be seducers of the people.
31. When has he said to God, ‘I have exalted myself; I will not keep doing wrong.’
32. Or, ‘What I do not see, teach me. If I have done iniquity, I will not again’?
- ¶33. “Does He recompense as suits you? But you have rejected *this*. You must certainly choose, and not I. So then, declare what you know!
- ¶34. Men of understanding have been saying to me, even men of wisdom who are listening to me,
35. ‘Job speaks without knowledge, and his words are not prudent.
36. Would that Job were tried to the end because *his* answers are like *those of* wicked men!
37. Yea, he adds rebellion to his sin; he claps his hands among us and multiplies his words against God.’”

Job 35

- ¶1. Then Elihu answered and said,
2. “Do you consider this right, that you say, ‘My righteousness is greater than God’s’?
3. For you are asking what benefit is there to you, and ‘How am I better off than if I had sinned?’
4. I, even I, will answer you, and your friends with you.
5. Look at the heavens, and see! And behold the clouds, which are higher than you!

6. If you have sinned, what will you have done against Him? Even if your transgressions are many, what will you have done to Him?
7. If you are righteous, what have you benefitted Him? Or what has He received from your hand?
8. Your wickedness affects a man like yourself, and your righteousness, the son of man.
- ¶9. “Because of a multitude of oppressions, people cry out. They cry for help because of the power of great men,
10. but no one says, ‘Where is God my Maker, who gives songs in the night,
11. who teaches us more than the beasts of earth and makes us wiser than the fowl of heaven?’
12. They may cry out, but He will not answer because of the pride of wicked men.
13. Surely, God will not regard empty speech; the Almighty will not even pay attention to it.
14. How much less when you say that you cannot behold Him, the case is before Him, and you are anxiously waiting for Him!
15. And now, because He has not visited in His anger nor taken notice of an abundance of transgression,
16. vain Job opens his mouth with empty talk and multiplies words without knowledge.”

Job 36

- ¶1. Then Elihu continued and said,
2. “Bear with me a little longer, and I will inform you, for there is more to be said on God’s behalf.
3. I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and to my Maker will I ascribe righteousness.
4. Yea, truly, my words will not be a lie. One who has perfect knowledge is with you.
5. Behold, God is mighty, and He does not despise *any*. He is mighty in power and understanding.
6. He does not preserve the life of a wicked man, but grants justice to humble people.
7. He does not withdraw His eyes from a righteous man, but He sets them on a throne with kings forever, and they are exalted.
8. But if they are bound with chains, taken in cords of affliction,
9. then He declares to them their work and their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.
10. Then He opens their ear to correction and says that they must repent of iniquity.
11. If they obey and serve *Him*, they will end their days in prosperity, and their years with pleasant things.
12. But if they do not obey, they will perish by the sword; yea, they will die as though without knowledge.
13. The profane in heart store up wrath; they do not cry for help when He binds them.
14. Their life ends in youth; yea, their life *ends* among the sacred sodomites.
15. He rescues the afflicted man by his affliction and opens their ears by the distress.

16. He certainly would have drawn you out of the jaws of distress instead, *into* a broad place where there was no distress, and the comfort of your table he would have filled with fatness,
17. but you are full of judgment for the wicked man. Judgment and justice take hold *of the wicked*
18. because of wrath, lest he entice you into mockery. Then, a great ransom would not avail you.
19. Has your plea to not be in distress set *your life* in order, or have any powerful forces?
20. Stop panting after the night in which people vanish from their place.
21. Watch yourself! Do not turn to iniquity, for this you have chosen rather than affliction.
- ¶22. “Behold, God is exalted by His power. Who is a teacher like Him?
23. Who can assign His way to Him? Or who can say, ‘You have done wrong!’
24. Remember that you magnify His work, of which men have sung!
25. All men have seen it; man observes it from afar.
26. Behold, God is exalted, and we do not know the number of His years. Yea, that is unsearchable.
27. For He draws up drops of water; they distill rain for His mist,
28. which clouds pour down; they drip down upon man in abundance.
29. Yea, who understands the spreadings of the clouds, the thunderings of His pavilion?
30. Behold, He spreads His light over it, though the roots of the sea He conceals.
31. For by them, He judges nations; He gives food in abundance.
32. He conceals the lightning in His hands, and then commands it to strike a spot.
33. Its noise declares Him, even to cattle, that He has arisen.

Job 37

- ¶1. “Indeed, at this, my heart trembles and leaps out of its place.
2. All of you! Pay close attention! His voice is in the noise, and the rumbling comes from His mouth.
3. He turns it loose under all of heaven, even His lightning, to the corners of the earth.
4. After it, a voice roars. He thunders with His majestic voice, and He does not restrain them when His voice is heard.
5. God thunders with His voice wondrously, doing great things we do not understand.
6. Yea, He says to the snow as well as the rain, even the heavy rain of His strength, ‘Fall to earth!’
7. He seals up the hand of every man, that all men of His creation might acknowledge *Him*.
8. Even the beast enters his lair and remains in his dwelling-place.
9. From *His* chamber, the storm-wind emerges, and from driving winds, the cold.
10. By the breath of God, ice is given and broad waters are frozen.

11. Moreover, He burdens the dark cloud with moisture; then He scatters the clouds with His light.
12. Then, at His direction, it turns about, this way and that, so that they do all that He commands them, over the face of the whole earth.
13. Whether for chastisement, or for His land, or for mercy, He causes it to happen.
- ¶14. “Give ear to this, O Job! Stand still and consider the wondrous works of God.
15. Do you know when God established them and caused the light of His cloud to burst forth?
16. Do you understand the balancing of the clouds, the wondrous works of Him who is perfect in all knowledge,
17. you whose garments grow warm when He quietens the land with a south *wind*?
18. *Did* you, with Him, spread out the sky, which is firm as a cast mirror?
19. Teach us what we should say to Him! We cannot arrange *our thoughts* because of darkness.
20. Should it be told Him, ‘I would speak!’ if somebody thinks he has been swallowed up?
21. Yea, He is a bright light in the skies that men cannot now look at, once the wind has passed through and cleared them.
22. By the north *wind* comes golden, awe-inspiring majesty of God.
23. Oh, the Almighty! We cannot find Him out. He is highly exalted in power, and justice, and great righteousness. He does not answer *to man*.
24. That is why men fear Him. He does not regard any who are wise of heart.”

Job 38

- ¶1. Then Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,
2. “Who is this who darkens counsel with words without knowledge?
3. Gird your loins now, like a man, and I will ask you, and you answer me!
4. Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell *me*, if you have understanding!
5. Who determined its size? Surely, you know. Or who stretched out a line upon it?
6. Upon what were its pedestals set? Or who laid its cornerstone
7. as the morning stars sang together and all the sons of God shouted for joy?
8. Or *who* shut in the sea with doors when it burst forth, coming out of the womb,
9. when I made the clouds its garment and dark clouds its swaddling cloth,
10. when I broke open for it my designated *place*, and set bars and doors
11. and said, ‘To here you may go, and no farther,’ and ‘Here your proud waves must stop’?
12. During your days, have you commanded the morning, informing the dawn of its place,
13. taking hold of the farthest reaches of the earth so that wicked men may be shaken off it?
14. It is transformed, like the clay of a seal, and they stand out like a garment.

15. Their light is withheld from wicked men, and the high arm will be broken.
16. Have you gone to the springs of the sea and walked about in search of the deep?
17. Have the gates of death been revealed to you, or have you seen the gates of the shadow of death?
18. Do you comprehend the width of the earth? Tell *me* if you know it all!
19. Where is the path where light resides? And the darkness, where is its place,
20. so that you may lead it to its border and that you may descry the paths to its house?
21. You must know because you were born then, and the number of your days is great.
22. Have you entered into the storehouses of snow, or have you seen the storehouses of hail
23. which I have reserved for a time of trouble, for the day of battle and war?
24. By what path is lightning distributed and the east wind spread over the earth?
25. Who clove a channel for the rain and a path for the thunder-bolts,
26. that it might rain on land where no man is, in a wilderness with no man in it,
27. to satisfy a waste and desolate place and to make sprigs of grass sprout up?
28. Does the rain have a father, or who fathered the dew-drops?
29. From whose womb did the ice come? And the frost of heaven, who gave it birth?
30. Waters become hard like a stone, and the surface of the deep is frozen.
31. Can you fasten the bonds of Pleiades or loosen the cords of Orion?
32. Can you bring Mazzaroth out in its time, and guide Ursa Major with her sons?
33. Do you know the statutes of heaven, or can you establish its dominion over the earth?
34. Can you lift up your voice to the clouds, so that an abundance of water might cover you?
35. Can you send forth flashes of lightning, so that they go and say to you, 'Behold, we are here!'
36. Who put wisdom in the inward parts? Or who gave understanding to the heart¹³?
37. Who numbers the clouds in wisdom, and who makes those wineskins of heaven tip over,
38. when dirt compacts into a mass and clods stick together?
39. Can you hunt prey for the lioness and satisfy the appetite of young lions
40. when they crouch in their dens? They tarry in a thicket for an ambush.
41. Who prepares for the raven its food when its offspring cry to God for help? They would wander about without food.

Job 39

- ¶1. "Do you know the time when mountain goats give birth? Do you watch over the calving of the hinds,
2. number the months for them to be full-term, or know the time for them to give birth?
3. They bow down; their offspring burst forth; they cast forth their cords.

¹³ Hebrew uncertain.

4. Their sons become strong; they grow up in the open field; they leave and do not return to it.
5. Who let the wild ass go free, and who loosed the onager's bonds,
6. to whom I gave the desert-plain for his house and the salt-plain for his dwelling places?
7. He scorns the tumult of a city; the shouts of a driver, he does not obey.
8. He scours the mountains for his pasturage; he searches for anything green.
9. Will the aurochs consent to serve you or to lodge by your feeding-trough?
10. Can you hold an aurochs in a furrow with his ropes, or will he harrow valleys behind you?
11. Can you depend on him because of his great strength or leave to him your labor?
12. Can you trust him, that he will return your seed or gather your threshing floor?
13. The wing of ostriches flaps joyfully. Is it the pinion and plumage of kindness?
14. For she abandons her eggs to the earth; she lets *them* warm in the dirt,
15. and she forgets that a foot might crush them; yea, a wild animal might trample them.
16. She treats her offspring harshly, as if they were not hers. And though her labor may be in vain, *she is* unconcerned,
17. for God has deprived her of wisdom and has not endowed her with understanding.
18. When she rises up¹⁴ proudly, she laughs at the horse and his rider.
19. Did you give strength to the horse? Did you adorn his neck with a mane?
20. Can you make him leap like the locust? His majestic snorting is terrifying.
21. They paw in the valley, and he greatly exults. He goes forth to confront weaponry.
22. He scorns fear and is not dismayed, and he does not turn back from the sword.
23. A quiver rattles at his side, the flashing spear and javelin.
24. He eats up the ground with trembling and excitement; no, he does not stand still at the sound of a shofar.
25. Whenever a shofar *sounds*, he thinks, 'Aha!' Even from far off, he senses a battle, the thunder of commanders, and a battle-cry.
26. Is it by your understanding that the hawk soars and spreads his wings toward the south?
27. Or is it at your command that the eagle mounts up and makes his nest on high?
28. He dwells on a cliff; yea, he lodges upon a crag of a cliff, even a stronghold.
29. From there, he spies out prey, for his eyes can see from afar.
30. And his young ones drink down blood, and where the slain are, there he is."

Job 40

- ¶1. Then Jehovah answered Job and said,
2. "Shall a fault-finder contend with the Almighty? Let him who judges God answer this!"
- ¶3. Then Job answered Jehovah and said,

¹⁴ Hebrew unknown.

4. "Behold, I am insignificant. What shall I answer you? I have laid my hand on my mouth.
5. I have spoken once, but I have no answer. Yea, twice, but I will not do so again."
- ¶6. And Jehovah answered Job from the whirlwind and said,
7. "Gird your loins now, like a man! I will ask you, and you teach me!
8. Would you indeed annul my judgment? Would you condemn me so that you may be justified?
9. Yea, do you have an arm like God's, or thunder with a voice like His?
10. Adorn yourself, I pray, with majesty and grandeur. Yea, clothe yourself with splendor and glory.
11. Unleash the fury of your wrath! Yea, look upon every proud man and abase him!
12. Look upon every proud man and humble him! Yea, tread down wicked men where they stand!
13. Hide them in the dust together; bind their faces in the hidden place!
14. Then, even I will confess to you that your own right hand can save you.
- ¶15. Behold, if you will, the behemoth, which I created along with you. He eats grass like cattle.
16. Behold, if you will, his power in his loins and his strength in the muscles of his belly.
17. He moves his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are knit together.
18. His bones are tubes of bronze; his bones are like rods of iron.
19. He is the foremost of the ways of God. (*Only* his Maker can bring His sword near.)
20. Indeed, the mountains provide sustenance for him, where all the beasts of the field make merry.
21. Beneath the lotus trees, he lies down in a covert of reed and marsh.
22. The lotuses cover him with their shadow; willows of the waterway surround him.
23. Behold, if a river rages, he is not alarmed. He is confident even if the Jordan surges to his mouth.
24. He can take him with his eyes; He can pierce his nose with snares.

Job 41

- ¶1. "Can you draw out Leviathan with a hook, or his tongue with a cord which you let down?
2. Can you put a hook into his nose, or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3. Will he make many supplications to you? Will he speak soft words to you?
4. Will he make a covenant with you? Will you take him for a servant forever?
5. Will you play with him as with a bird, and put him on a leash for your little girls?
6. Will traders bargain for him and divide him among the merchants?
7. Can you fill his hide with harpoons or *pierce* his head with a fish spear?
8. Lay your hands upon him! You will remember the battle and not do that again.
9. Behold, his hope will prove to be a lie. Yea, will he not be hurled out of His sight?

10. None is so fierce that he would stir him up. Who, then, can stand before him?
11. (Who preceded me, that I should repay *him*? Everything that is under heaven is mine.)
12. I will not be silent about his members, and mighty speech, and the grace of his form.
13. Who can open the face of his garment? Who would go within his two jaws?
14. Who can open the doors of his face, ringed with his terrifying teeth?
15. *There is* pride *in his* rows of bucklers, closed up with a tight seal.
16. One is so close to another that air cannot go in between them.
17. Each is joined to his mate; they clasp each other so that they cannot be separated.
18. His snorting flashes forth light, and his eyes are as the eyelids of dawn.
19. Torches proceed from his mouth; sparks of fire fly out.
20. Smoke comes forth from his nostrils like a boiling pot or *burning* bulrushes.
21. His breath sets coals afire when the flame from his mouth comes out.
22. Strength lodges in his neck, and before him, dismay does a dance.
23. The folds of his flesh join together, tight on him; they are immovable.
24. His heart is hard, like a stone. Yea, it is hard like a lower millstone.
25. At his uprising, gods stand in awe. At the crashing, they are beside themselves.
26. The sword strikes him to no avail, the spear, the dart, and javelin.
27. He regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood.
28. The arrow does not make him flee; for him, sling-stones are turned to stubble.
29. Clubs are reckoned as chaff, and he laughs at the shaking of a javelin.
30. His underparts are like jagged potsherds; he leaves a trail on the mud like a threshing-sledge.
31. He makes the deep boil like a pot; he makes the sea like an ointment-pot.
32. Behind him, he leaves a shining path; one would think the deep was hoary-headed.
33. There is not his like on earth, a creature devoid of fear.
34. He sees every high thing; he is king over all the sons of pride.”

Job 42

- ¶1. Then Job answered Jehovah and said,
 2. “I know that you can do anything; not even an intent can be kept from you.
 3. Who is this who obscures counsel without knowledge? That is why I went on making declarations. But I have no understanding of things too wondrous for me. No, I do not know.
 4. Hear, I beg you, and I will speak. I will ask you, and you teach me.
 5. I have heard of you by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees you.
 6. It makes me despise myself, and I repent in dust and ashes.”
- ¶7. And it came to pass, after Jehovah spoke these words to Job, that Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, “My wrath is kindled against you and your two friends, for you have not spoken what is right about me, as my servant Job has.

8. So, take now for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and you go to my servant Job, and offer them as a burnt offering for yourselves, and then Job, my servant, will intercede for you, for his face will I accept. Otherwise, I will deal with your folly, for you have not spoken what is right about me, as my servant Job has.”
9. And so, Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went and did according to what Jehovah told them. And Jehovah accepted the face of Job.
10. And Jehovah reversed the captivity of Job when he interceded for his friends. And Jehovah restored all that Job had, twice over.
11. And all his brothers and all his sisters came in to him, and all who had known him before, and they ate bread with him in his house, and they condoled with him and comforted him for all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him. And they each gave him one kesitah¹⁵, and each, one earring of gold.
12. And Jehovah blessed the latter days of Job more than his former days. For he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
13. Moreover, he had seven sons and three daughters.
14. And he named the first one Jemima, and the name of the second was Keziah, and the name of the third, Keren-Happuk.
15. And there were no women found as beautiful as the daughters of Job in all the land, and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.
16. And Job lived after these things one hundred and forty years, and he saw of his children and his children’s children, four generations.
17. And Job died, old and full of days.

¹⁵ A gift of unknown type and value.

Psalms

Psalm 1

- ¶1. Blessed is the man who does not walk in the counsel of the wicked, or stand in the way of sinners, or sit in the seat of scorners,
2. but his delight is in the law of the LORD, and he meditates on His law day and night.
3. He shall be like a tree planted beside streams of water, which bears its fruit in its season and its leaf does not wither. And He will make all that he does to prosper.
4. The wicked are not like this, but are like the chaff that the wind blows away.
5. So then, the wicked shall not stand in the Judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous,
6. for the LORD knows the way of righteous men, but the way of wicked men shall perish.

Psalm 2

- ¶1. Why do the Gentiles rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?
2. The kings of earth set themselves, and the rulers assembled themselves together against the LORD and against His Messiah, *saying*,
3. “Let us tear off their bands and cast off their cords from us!”
4. He who dwells in heaven will laugh. My Lord will mock them.
5. Then will He speak to them in His wrath; yea, in His furious indignation will He terrify them, *saying*,
6. “In spite of *you*, I have enthroned my King upon Zion, my holy mountain.”
7. “I will declare the LORD’s decree! He said to me, ‘You are my Son. Today, I have begotten you!’
8. Ask of me, and I will give the nations for your inheritance, even the uttermost parts of the earth for your possession.
9. You shall break them in pieces with a rod of iron; like a potter’s vessel shall you shatter them.”
10. So, be wise now, O kings. Be instructed, O judges of earth.
11. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling!
12. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and *you* perish *from the* way when his anger is kindled but a little. Blessed are all who seek refuge in him.

Psalm 3

A Psalm by David when he was fleeing from the presence of Absalom, his son.

- ¶1. O LORD, how my adversaries have multiplied! Many are they who rise up against me.
2. Many say of my soul, “There is no help for him in God.” Selah.

3. But you, O LORD, are a shield for me, my glory, and the lifter up of my head.
4. With my voice, I cry out to the LORD, and He answers me from His holy mountain.
Selah.
5. I lay down and slept; I woke up because the LORD sustains me.
6. I will not fear ten thousands of people who have set themselves against me all around.
7. Rise, O LORD! Save me, O my God! For you have struck the jaw of all my enemies; the teeth of the wicked have you broken.
8. To the LORD belongs salvation. Your blessing is upon your people! Selah.

Psalm 4

For the chief musician, with stringed instruments.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. When I call, answer me, O God of my righteousness! When *I was* in a strait, you enlarged *it* for me. Pity me and hear my prayer!
2. O sons of man, how long will my glory be a reproach? *You* love strife; you seek after a lie! Selah.
3. Know that the LORD has set apart the pious man for Himself. The LORD will hear when I cry to Him.
4. Be angry, and do not sin! Commune with your heart on your bed, and be still. Selah.
5. Offer sacrifices of righteousness, and trust the LORD!
6. Many say, "Who will show us good?" Raise up the light of your countenance upon us, O LORD.
7. You have put joy in my heart, more than when their wheat and their wine were multiplied.
8. In peace will I both lie down and sleep, for you alone, O LORD, make me dwell in safety.

Psalm 5

For the chief musician, with the flutes.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. Give ear to my words, O LORD. Consider my groaning.
2. Attend to the sound of my cry, my King and my God, for I pray to you!
3. O LORD, in the morning, you will hear my voice; in the morning will I set my case before you and watch.
4. For you are not a God who takes pleasure in wickedness. Evil cannot abide with you.
5. Braggarts will not stand in your sight. You hate all evildoers.
6. You will destroy those who speak lies. A bloody and deceitful man, the LORD abhors.
7. But as for me, in the abundance of your lovingkindness will I enter your house. I will worship toward your holy temple in fear of you.
8. O LORD, lead me in your righteousness because of those who lie in wait for me; make your way straight before me.

9. For there is nothing in their mouth that can be trusted; their inward part is destruction itself; their throat is an open tomb; they flatter *with* their tongue.
10. Condemn them, O God! By their own devices, let them fall! Because of the multitude of their transgressions, cast them out, for they have rebelled against you.
11. But let all who seek refuge in you, rejoice! Let them shout for joy forever because you shelter them! And let those who love your name rejoice in you!
12. For you will bless the righteous man, O LORD. You will surround him with favor like a shield.

Psalm 6

For the chief musician, with stringed instruments, on the eighth.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. O LORD, do not rebuke me in your anger, nor chasten me in your burning wrath!
2. Have pity on me, O LORD, for I am feeble. Heal me, O LORD, for my bones are troubled.
3. My soul also is greatly troubled. But you, O LORD—how long?
4. Relent, O LORD! Deliver my soul! Save me for the sake of your lovingkindness!
5. For in death, there is no remembrance of you; in Sheol, who praises you?
6. I am weary with my groaning. All night long, I make my bed swim; I drench my couch with my tears.
7. My eye is consumed with grief; it has grown old because of all my adversaries.
8. Depart from me, all you evildoers! For Jehovah has heard the sound of my weeping.
9. The LORD has heard my plea! The LORD accepts my prayer!
10. Let all my enemies be ashamed and greatly troubled! Let them turn back; let them be suddenly put to shame!

Psalm 7

A shiggaion¹ by David, which he sang to Jehovah concerning the words of Cush, a Benjaminite.

- ¶1. O Jehovah, my God, I seek refuge in you! Save me from all who pursue me, and deliver me,
2. lest he tear my soul like a lion, ripping me to pieces, and there be no one to deliver.
3. O Jehovah, my God, if I have done this, if there is unrighteousness in my hands,
4. if I have rewarded evil to him who was at peace with me (indeed, I have delivered him who was for no reason my adversary),
5. let an enemy pursue my soul and overtake me, and let him trample my life to the ground and lay my honor in the dust! Selah.
6. Rise, O LORD, in your anger! Raise yourself up against the rage of my adversaries, and awake the justice for me that you have commanded!
7. Though an assembly of peoples surround you, return on high, regardless of them!

¹ Hebrew meaning unknown.

8. Let Jehovah judge the peoples! Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness and my innocence.
9. Let Him, I pray, bring the wickedness of the wicked to an end, but establish the righteous, for the righteous God tries the minds and hearts.
10. My defense is of God, who delivers those who are upright in heart.
11. God is a righteous Judge and a God who has indignation every day.
12. If one does not repent, He will sharpen His sword; He has bent His bow and made it ready.
13. He has also prepared for Himself deadly weapons; He makes His arrows for persecutors.
14. Behold, he travails with transgression. Yes, he has conceived mischief, and has given birth to deceit.
15. He makes a pit and digs it out, and then falls into the hole that he made.
16. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and upon his own pate shall his violence come down.
17. I will praise the LORD in His righteousness, and I will sing the name of Jehovah Most High!

Psalm 8

For the chief musician, upon the gittith.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. O Jehovah, our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth, you who sets your glory above the heavens!
2. Out of the mouth of children and sucklings have you ordained strength because of your adversaries, to silence the enemy who avenges himself.
3. When I consider your heavens, the work of your fingers, the moon and the stars which you have set in place,
4. what is man, that you are mindful of him? or the son of man, that you visit him?
5. Yet, you made him a little lower than the gods, and you crowned him with glory and honor.
6. You gave him dominion over the works of your hands; you put everything under his feet:
7. all sheep and cattle—all of them—along with beasts of the field,
8. fowl of the sky, and fish of the sea, and that which wanders the paths of the seas.
9. O Jehovah our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth!

Psalm 9

For the chief musician.

Upon the death of the Son. A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. I will praise Jehovah with my whole heart! I will tell of all your wonderful works!
2. I will be glad and rejoice in you! I will sing your name, O Most High!
3. When my enemies are turned back, they will stumble and perish at your presence,
4. for you will have wrought justice and judgment for me. You sit on the throne, judging righteously.

5. You will rebuke nations; you will do away with the wicked man; you will blot out their names forever and ever.
6. O Enemy! Waste places will cease to be, forever. You uprooted cities; their very remembrance perished with them,
7. but Jehovah sits enthroned forever! He established His throne for judgment,
8. and He Himself will judge the world in righteousness; He will judge the peoples with equity.
9. Jehovah is a refuge for the oppressed soul, a refuge in times of distress.
10. Yea, they trust in you, knowing your reputation, that you do not abandon those who seek after you, O Jehovah.
11. Sing to the LORD, who dwells in Zion! Declare His deeds among the nations!
12. When He makes inquisition for blood, He remembers them; He does not forget the cry of the afflicted.
13. Pity me, O Jehovah! Look on my affliction at the hands of those who hate me! Raise me up from the gates of death,
14. so that I may declare all your praises in the gates of the daughter of Zion! Let me rejoice in your salvation!
15. The nations sank into a pit they made; their foot is caught in the very net they concealed.
16. The LORD is known *by the* judgment He executes, striking down the wicked man with the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.
17. Wicked men shall be turned into Sheol; *yea*, all nations that forget God.
18. For a needy man shall not always be forgotten, *nor* shall the hope of afflicted men perish forever.
19. Arise, O Jehovah! Let not man prevail! Let the nations be judged in your presence.
20. O LORD, put fear upon them! Let the nations know they are men. Selah.

Psalm 10

- ¶1. Why, O LORD, do you stand at a distance, hiding in times of distress?
2. In pride, a wicked man pursues the humble man. They shall be caught in the very schemes they devised.
3. For the wicked boasts of his soul's desire; he blesses a robber, *and* spurns Jehovah.
4. The wicked, in his proud countenance, does not seek *God*. None of his schemes are of God.
5. His ways always prosper. (Your judgments are on high, far from him.) *As for* all of his enemies, he sneers at them.
6. He who is not in distress says in his heart, "I shall never be overthrown."
7. His mouth is full of cursing, and deceits, and oppression; under his tongue are mischief and vanity.
8. He waits in the lurking place of villages; he kills the innocent person in secret places; his eyes watch furtively for the defenseless.

9. He lurks in secret like a lion in a thicket; he lies in wait to catch the poor man. He catches the poor, drawing him into his net.
10. So he crouches, he lies prostrate, and the helpless fall by his strong *clutches*.
11. He says in his heart, "God has forgotten. He has hidden His face. He has never seen."
12. Arise, O Jehovah! O God, lift up your hand! Do not forget the afflicted!
13. Why does the wicked man spurn God? He says in his heart, "You will not hold me accountable."
14. You have seen. Surely, you look upon mischief and vexation to requite it with your hand; the defenseless one leaves *it* to you. You are the orphan's helper.
15. Break the arm of the wicked one! As for the evil man, you will search out his wickedness *until* you find none!
16. Jehovah is King forever and ever! The nations have perished out of His land!
17. O Jehovah, you hear the desire of the afflicted. You prepare their heart; you incline your ear
18. to judge the orphan and oppressed, *so that* a man from the earth can never again cause *them* to tremble.

Psalm 11

For the chief musician.

By David.

- ¶1. In the LORD have I taken refuge. How can you say to my soul, "Flit away, O sparrow, to your mountain!"
2. For, behold, the wicked are bending a bow! They have fitted their arrow to the string to shoot from darkness at the upright in heart!
3. If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
4. Jehovah is in His holy temple! Jehovah's throne is in heaven! His eyes see; His eyelids try the children of men.
5. Jehovah tries the righteous, but the wicked man and him who loves violence, His soul hates.
6. He will make it rain coals upon the wicked, fire and brimstone, and scorching wind—the portion of their cup.
7. For the righteous LORD loves righteousness. The upright shall see His face.

Psalm 12

For the chief musician, on the eighth.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. Help, O LORD, for there is no godly man left! Faithful men have vanished from among the children of men.
2. Everyone speaks vanity with his neighbor; they speak with flattering lips and a double heart.
3. Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips, the tongue that speaks great things,

4. those who think, “We will prevail with our tongues. Our lips are our own. Who is master over us?”
5. “Because of the oppression of the poor, because of the groaning of the needy, I will now arise,” says Jehovah. “I will place them in the safety for which they yearn.”
6. The words of the LORD are pure words, *like* silver refined in an earthen furnace, purified seven times.
7. You, O LORD, will keep them. You will preserve them from this generation forever.
8. Wicked men strut about on every side when the vileness of mankind is exalted.

Psalm 13

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. How long, O LORD, will you forget me? Forever? How long will you hide your face from me?
2. How long must I take counsel with my own soul, sorrow in my heart daily? How long will my enemy be exalted over me?
3. Look upon me! Answer me, O Jehovah my God! Enlighten my eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep of death*,
4. lest my enemy say, “I have prevailed against him.” My adversaries rejoice when I am shaken.
5. But as for me, I trust in your mercy. In your salvation will my heart rejoice.
6. I will sing to Jehovah when He has dealt bountifully with me.

Psalm 14²

For the chief musician.

By David.

- ¶1. The fool says in his heart, “There is no God.” They are corrupt; they do an abominable work; there is no one doing good.
2. The LORD looked down from heaven upon the sons of man to see if there was anyone with understanding, anyone who was seeking God.
3. They have all turned aside. They have all, alike, been corrupted; there is no one doing good, not even one!
4. Do none of the workers of iniquity have understanding, eating up my people as they eat bread? They do not call on the LORD.
5. They will be utterly terrified there, for God is with the generation of the righteous.
6. *You* shame counsel from the humble man because the LORD is his refuge.
7. Whom from Zion will He ordain as salvation for Israel? When Jehovah returns the captivity of His people, Jacob will rejoice. Israel will be glad.

² Very similar to Psalm 53.

Psalm 15

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. O LORD, who shall abide in your tabernacle? Who shall dwell on your holy mountain?
2. “He who lives blamelessly, and does righteousness, and speaks truth in his heart,
3. he who does not gossip with his tongue, nor does evil to his fellow, nor takes up a reproach against his neighbor;
4. in whose eyes a reprobate is despised, but he honors those who fear the LORD; he who swears to *his own* hurt, yet does not change;
5. he who does not lend his money at interest; and a bribe against the innocent, he does not take. He who does these things shall never be moved.”

Psalm 16

A miktam by David.

- ¶1. Preserve me, O God, for in you I have taken refuge!
2. You said to Jehovah, “You are my Lord! My goodness is not for you,
3. but for saints who are on the earth, for them and the rulers of all those in whom is my delight.
4. They shall multiply their pains who hasten after another *god*; I will not pour out their libations of blood nor take their names on my lips.
5. The LORD is the portion of my inheritance, and my cup. You secure my lot.
6. The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places; yea, the inheritance is beautiful to me.
7. I will bless the LORD, who gives me counsel; yea, in the night, my heart instructs me.
8. I have set Jehovah before me continually, yea, at my right hand! I shall not be moved.
9. Therefore, my heart is glad, and my glory rejoices. My flesh also shall rest in hope.
10. For you will not leave my soul in Sheol; nor will you allow your holy one to see corruption.
11. You reveal to me the path of life. In your presence is fullness of joy; at your right hand are pleasures forevermore.”

Psalm 17

A prayer of David.

- ¶1. Hear, O LORD, the right! Attend to my cry! Give ear to my prayer, which is not from deceitful lips.
2. Let my judgment come forth from your presence! Your eyes see rightly!
3. You have tried my heart; you have visited *me* in the night; you have refined me and found nothing. I am resolved that my mouth shall not transgress.
4. As for the works of man, by the word of your lips have I avoided the paths of cruelty.
5. My steps have kept to your pathways; my feet have not stumbled.

6. I call upon you because you will answer me, O God. Incline your ear to me! Hear my speech!
7. Wondrously show forth your lovingkindness, O Savior of those who seek refuge at your right hand from those who lift themselves up.
8. Keep me as the apple of *your* eye. In the shadow of your wings, hide me
9. from the face of the wicked who oppress me. Enemies of my soul surround me.
10. They shut down His best, His mouthpiece. They spoke proudly.
11. Our steps they have now surrounded. They have set their eyes to cast us down to the earth,
12. as a lion longs to tear in pieces, and like a young lion, lying in concealed places.
13. Arise, O LORD! Confront him! Cast him down! Save my soul from the evil one, your sword,
14. and from men *who are* your hand, O LORD, from men of this age whose portion is in this life, and whose belly you will fill with what you have stored up. Their sons are sated, and they leave their excess to their children.
15. As for me, I will behold your face in righteousness. I will be satisfied when I awake in your likeness.

Psalm 18

For the chief musician.

By Jehovah's servant David, who spoke to Jehovah the words of this song on the day Jehovah delivered him from the power of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul, and he said:

- ¶1. I love you, O Jehovah my strength!
2. Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, my God, my rock in whom I take refuge, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower!
3. I called on Jehovah, who is worthy to be praised, and I was delivered from my enemies.
4. Cords of death encompassed me, and floods of Belial overwhelmed me.
5. Cords of Sheol enveloped me; snares of death confronted me.
6. In my distress, I called on Jehovah; yea, I cried out to my God for help. He heard my voice from His temple, and my plea came to Him, into His ears.
7. Then the earth shook and trembled, and the foundations of the mountains moved; they were shaken because He burned with anger.
8. Smoke went up from His nostrils, and fire from His mouth devoured. Coals were kindled by it.
9. He bowed the heavens also, and came down, and thick darkness was under His feet.
10. Yea, He rode upon a cherub and flew; He flew swiftly on the wings of the wind.
11. He made darkness His covering, His pavilion all about Him—a darkness of water-laden, heavy clouds.
12. Because of the brightness of His presence, His thick clouds passed over; hail and coals of fire.
13. Then Jehovah thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered His voice; hail and coals of fire!

14. Moreover, He sent out His arrows and scattered them; He shot forth lightning bolts and vexed them.
15. At that, channels of waters were seen; yea, the foundations of the world were revealed at your rebuke, O Jehovah, by a puff of air from your nostrils.
16. He sent from on high and took me; He drew me out of many waters;
17. He delivered me from my mighty enemy and from those who hated me, for they were stronger than I.
18. They came upon me in the day of my distress, but Jehovah was my stay.
19. He brought me out to a spacious place; He rescued me because He delighted in me.
20. Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands has He repaid me.
21. For I had kept Jehovah's ways, and I had not acted wickedly against my God,
22. for all His judgments were before me, and His statutes, I did not put away from me.
23. Yea, I was perfect with Him, and I kept myself from my sin,
24. and Jehovah rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in His sight.
25. With one who is merciful, you will prove yourself merciful; with the perfect man, you will prove yourself perfect;
26. with the man who is pure, you will prove yourself pure; and with one who is crooked, you will make yourself convoluted.
27. You will surely deliver the humble people, but lofty looks will you abase.
28. You make my lamp to shine, O Jehovah. My God brings light to my darkness.
29. By you, I ran through a troop! Yea, by my God, I leaped over a wall.
30. This God, His way is perfect; what the LORD says is pure. He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.
31. Who but Jehovah is God? And who is a Rock except our God?
32. This God is he who girds me with strength and makes my way perfect,
33. making my feet like hinds' feet and setting me upon my high places,
34. training my hands for war, so that my arms can bend a bronze bow.
35. Yea, you have given me your salvation as a shield; your right hand sustains me, and your gentleness makes me great.
36. You will make a wide place beneath me for my step, so that my feet will not slip.
37. I will pursue my enemies and overtake them, and I will not turn back until they are destroyed.
38. I will strike them through so that they cannot rise. They will fall under my feet.
39. Yea, you have girded me with strength for war; you will make them bow before me who rise up against me;
40. and you have given me the neck of my enemies. Yea, those who hate me will I utterly destroy.
41. They will cry out for help, but there will be no one to save them, *even* to Jehovah, but He will not answer them.

42. But I will beat them *until they are* like dust before the wind. I will cast them out like dirt in the streets.
43. You delivered me from the contentions of the people. You have made me the head of the Gentiles; a people I have not known shall serve me.
44. As soon as they hear, they will obey me. Foreigners will come and grovel before me.
45. The foreigners will lose heart and come quaking out of their strongholds.
46. Jehovah is alive! Blessed be my Rock! Let the God of my salvation be exalted!
47. God avenged me and subjected peoples to me,
48. saving me from my enemies. Yea, you exalted me above those who rose up against me. You delivered me from the violent man.
49. Therefore will I confess you among the Gentiles, O Jehovah, and I will sing praises to your name.
50. He has magnified the victories of His King, and has shown lovingkindness to His Messiah, to David, and to his seed forever.

Psalm 19

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament displays the work of His hands.
2. Day after day pours forth speech, and night after night declares understanding.
3. There is neither speech nor language where their voice is not heard.
4. Their line goes out over all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them, He has set a tent for the sun,
5. which, like a bride-groom coming out of his chamber, rejoices like a mighty man about to run a race.
6. Its going forth is from the end of heaven, and its circuit to the ends of it, and nothing is hidden from its heat.
7. The law of the LORD is perfect, restoring the soul. The testimony of the LORD is sure, making the simple man wise.
8. The precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart. The commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.
9. The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever. The judgments of the LORD are true; they are altogether righteous.
10. They are more to be desired than gold, even much fine gold; *they are* sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.
11. Moreover, by them is your servant warned, and in keeping them, there is great reward.
12. Who can understand *his* errors? Cleanse me from hidden faults,
13. and keep your servant from presumptuous *sins*, so that they have no dominion over me! Then will I be perfect, and innocent of the great transgression.
14. Oh, let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in your sight, O Jehovah, my Rock and my Redeemer!

Psalm 20

*For the chief musician.**A Psalm by David.*

- ¶1. May the LORD hear you in the day of trouble! May the name of the God of Jacob exalt you!
2. May He send you help from the sanctuary and strengthen you from Zion!
3. May He remember all your gifts and accept your burnt offering! Selah.
4. May He grant you your heart's desire and fulfill all your counsel!
5. We will shout for joy in your salvation, and in the name of our God, we will lift up a banner. May the LORD fulfill all your petitions!
6. I know now that the LORD will save His Anointed. He will answer him from His holy heaven with the saving strength of His right hand.
7. Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses, but we will remember the name of Jehovah our God.
8. They are bowed down and fallen, but we are risen and restored.
9. Save *us*, O Jehovah! Let the King hear us on the day we cry out!

Psalm 21

*For the chief musician.**A Psalm by David.*

- ¶1. The King rejoices in your strength, O LORD, and in your salvation, how greatly he rejoices!
2. You have given him his heart's desire, and you have not withheld the request of his lips. Selah.
3. For you will meet him with blessings of goodness; you will set upon his head a crown of pure gold.
4. He asked life from you; you gave him length of days forever and ever.
5. His glory is great in your salvation; you will bestow upon him majesty and honor.
6. For you will make him most blessed³ forever; you will make him greatly rejoice with your countenance.
7. For the King trusts in the LORD, and through the lovingkindness of the Most High, he will not be moved.
8. Your hand will find all your enemies; your right hand will find those who hate you.
9. You will make them like a fiery oven when you appear, O Jehovah. In his anger, he will swallow them up, and fire will devour them.
10. You will eradicate their fruit from the earth, and their seed from among the sons of man,

³ or, "will appoint him eternal blessings".

11. for they plotted evil against you. They devised a wicked scheme, but they will not prevail,
12. for you will make them turn their back. On your bowstrings, you have fixed *your arrows* against their faces.
13. Rise, O LORD, in your strength! Let us sing, and praise your power in song!

Psalm 22

For the chief musician upon the advent of morning light.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. My God! My God! Why have you forsaken me? Why are you so far from delivering me *and from* the words of my anguished cry?
2. My God! I call out during the day, but you do not answer, and during the night, but I have no rest.
3. But you are holy, you who inhabits the praises of Israel.
4. Our fathers trusted in you; they trusted, and you made a way out for them!
5. They cried out to you and were set free! They trusted in you and were not put to shame!
6. But I am a worm, and not a man, a reproach to men, and despised by people.
7. Everyone who sees me ridicules me. They smirk; they shake the head,
8. *saying*, “Trust in the LORD! Let Him deliver him. Let Him rescue him, seeing He delighted in him.”
9. But you are the One who took me out of the womb. You made me trust *in you* when I was on my mother’s breasts.
10. I was cast upon you from the womb. From my mother’s belly, you have been my God.
11. Do not be far from me, for trouble is near and there is no one to help.
12. Many bulls have surrounded me; strong *bulls* of Bashan have encompassed me!
13. They opened their mouth like a lion, tearing and roaring at me.
14. I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint. My heart is like wax; it is melted within me.
15. My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue is stuck to my palate; yea, you have brought me to the dust of death.
16. Dogs encompass me; the congregation of the wicked encircle me. They pierced my hands and my feet.
17. I can count all my bones. They gaze and stare at me.
18. They divided my clothes among them and cast lots for my garment.
19. But you, O LORD, do not be far off! O my Help, come quickly to my aid!
20. Deliver my soul from the sword, my precious *life* from the power of dogs!
21. Save me from the lion’s mouth! And then, from the horns of the wild oxen, you answered me!
22. Let me declare your name to my brothers! In the midst of the congregation, let me praise you!

23. You who fear the LORD, praise Him! Let all the seed of Jacob glorify Him! Yea, let all the seed of Israel fear Him!
24. For He has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted man, nor has He hidden His face from him, but when he cried to Him for help, He heard.
25. From *my place* beside you, my praise will be in the great congregation. I will pay my vows in the sight of those who fear Him.
26. The meek eat and are satisfied; they praise the LORD while seeking Him. May your hearts live on!
27. All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the LORD, and all of the families of the nations shall worship before you.
28. For the kingdom is the LORD's, and He rules over the nations.
29. All the fat ones of earth have eaten and worshipped; before Him will bow all who go down to dust. And none can keep alive his own soul.
30. A seed shall serve Him, and it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.
31. They shall come, and they will declare His righteousness to a people that shall be born, that He has done this.

Psalm 23

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. The LORD is my Shepherd; I shall not be in want.
2. He makes me lie down in green pastures; He leads me beside still waters;
3. He restores my soul; He leads me in paths of righteousness for His name's sake.
4. Yea, though I walk in the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for you are with me. Your rod and your staff, they comfort me.
5. You prepare a table before me in the sight of my enemies. You have anointed my head with oil. My cup is overflowing!
6. Surely, goodness and mercy will follow me all the days of my life, and I will dwell in the house of the LORD forever!

Psalm 24

By David. A Psalm.

- ¶1. The earth is the LORD's, and the fullness of it, the world and those who dwell in it,
2. for He founded it upon seas, and established it upon rivers.
3. Who will ascend to the hill of the LORD, and who will stand in His holy place?
4. *He who has* clean hands and a pure heart, who has not received my life in vain, nor sworn deceitfully.
5. He will receive blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6. This is the generation seeking Him, those who seek your face, O Jacob. Selah.
7. Lift up your heads, O gates! Yea, let the everlasting doors be lifted up so that the King of glory may come in!

8. Who is this King of glory? The LORD, strong and mighty. The LORD, mighty in battle.
9. Lift up your heads, O gates! Yea, lift up, you everlasting doors, and let the King of glory come in!
10. Who is he, this King of glory? The LORD of Hosts, He is the King of glory! Selah.

Psalm 25

By David.

- ¶1. I lift up my soul to you, O LORD.
2. O my God, I trust in you. Let me not be ashamed! Let not my enemies exult over me!
3. Yea, none who wait on you will be ashamed. They will be ashamed who are wantonly treacherous.
4. Make me to know your ways, O LORD! Teach me your paths!
5. Lead me in your truth and teach me, for you are the God of my salvation. I earnestly look for you all the day long.
6. Remember your tender mercies, O LORD, and your lovingkindnesses, for they have been from eternity.
7. Do not remember the sins of my youth or my transgressions. According to your lovingkindness, remember me, O LORD, for the sake of your Good One.
8. The LORD is good and upright; therefore, He instructs sinners in the way.
9. He leads the meek by judgment, and He teaches the meek His way.
10. All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth to those who keep His covenant and His testimonies.
11. For your Name's sake, O LORD, forgive my iniquity, though it is great.
12. Who is this, the man who fears Jehovah? He will teach him the way He chooses.
13. His soul will abide in goodness, and his seed will inherit the earth.
14. The secret of the LORD belongs to those who fear Him, and He will reveal His covenant to them.
15. My eyes are ever toward the LORD, for He frees my feet from the net.
16. Turn to me, and be gracious to me, for I am alone and lowly!
17. The troubles of my heart have increased. Deliver me out of my distresses!
18. Look on my affliction and my trouble, and take away all my sins.
19. Behold my enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with cruel hatred.
20. Watch over my soul, and deliver me! Let me not be ashamed, for I take refuge in you.
21. Let innocence and uprightness preserve me, for I have put my hope in you.
22. Redeem Israel, O God, from all his troubles!

Psalm 26

By David.

- ¶1. Judge me, O LORD, for I have walked in my integrity and have trusted in the LORD. I will not waver.
2. Search me, O LORD, and try me! Purge my heart and my mind!

3. For your lovingkindness is before my eyes, and I walk everywhere in your truth.
4. I do not sit with vain men, and with hypocrites will I not go in.
5. I hate a congregation of evildoers, and with the wicked will I not sit.
6. I wash my hands in innocence and then go about your altar, O LORD,
7. that with thankful voice I may proclaim and tell of all your wondrous works.
8. O LORD, I love the site of your house, even the place of the tabernacle of your glory!
9. Do not gather my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men,
10. in whose hands is an evil scheme and whose right hand is filled with bribery!
11. But as for me, I will walk in my integrity. Redeem me! Be merciful to me!
12. My foot stands firm in uprightness. In the Assemblies, I will bless the LORD!

Psalm 27

By David.

- ¶1. The LORD is my light, and my salvation; whom shall I fear? The LORD is the refuge of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2. When evildoers, my adversaries and my enemies, came against me to consume my flesh, they themselves stumbled and fell.
3. Though an army should encamp against me, my heart will not fear. Though war should rise against me, even then will I trust.
4. One thing have I asked from Jehovah; this do I seek: to dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, that I may behold the beauty of the LORD and inquire in His temple.
5. In the evil day, He will surely hide me in His covert; in His tabernacle's hiding-place will He hide me; He will set me high upon a rock.
6. And He will soon exalt my head above my enemies who surround me, and I will offer in His tabernacle sacrifices of joyful shouting. I will sing and play music to the LORD!
7. Hear my voice, O LORD, when I cry, and have mercy on me, and answer me!
8. Because of you, my heart said, "Men must seek my face." Your face, O LORD, do I seek.
9. Do not hide your face from me! Do not turn your servant away in anger! You have been my help; do not forsake me and do not let me go, O God of my salvation!
10. When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me in.
11. Teach me your way, O LORD, and lead me in a level path because of those who lie in wait for me.
12. Do not give me over to the will of my enemies! For false witnesses have risen up against me, each one breathing out violence.
13. *I would have despaired*, except that I believed I would see the Lord's goodness in the land of the living.
14. Wait on Jehovah! Be strong, and He will strengthen your heart. Wait, I say, on Jehovah!

Psalm 28

By David.

- ¶1. To you I cry, O Jehovah my Rock! Do not be deaf to me, lest, if you are silent to me, I be like those who go down *into the* Pit!
2. Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry out to you, when I lift my hands toward your Most Holy Place.
3. Do not drag me off with the wicked and with evildoers, who speak peaceably with their neighbors, yet evil is in their heart.
4. Requite them according to their work and according to the evil of their doings! According to the work of their hands, requite them! Make their recompense return to them!
5. Because they do not understand the works of Jehovah or the work of His hands, He will cast them down and not build them up!
6. Bless the LORD, for He has heard the voice of my supplications!
7. Jehovah is my strength and my shield! My heart trusted in Him, and I was helped; therefore, my heart exults, and with my song, I will give Him thanks.
8. Jehovah is his strength, even the saving refuge of His Messiah.
9. Save your people, and bless your inheritance, and feed them, and lift them up forever!

Psalm 29

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. Ascribe to Jehovah, O sons of God, ascribe to Jehovah glory and strength!
2. Ascribe to Jehovah the glory of His name! Worship Jehovah in the beauty of holiness.⁴
3. The voice of the LORD is above the waters; the God of glory thunders; Jehovah is above many waters.
4. The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is majestic!
5. The voice of the LORD breaks cedars. Yea, the LORD shatters the cedars of Lebanon!
6. He makes them skip about like a calf of Lebanon, and Sirion like a young aurochs.
7. The voice of the LORD carves out flames of fire.
8. The voice of the LORD shakes the wilderness; Jehovah shakes the Wilderness of Kadesh.
9. The voice of the LORD causes the deer to give birth, and strips the forests bare, and in His temple, everything in it cries, "Glory!"
10. Jehovah sat enthroned during the Flood, and Jehovah shall sit as King forever!
11. Jehovah will give strength to His people; Jehovah will bless His people with peace.

Psalm 30

A psalm.

A song for the dedication of the temple. By David.

⁴ Or, "in holy array".

- ¶1. I will exalt you, O LORD, because you have raised me up, and you have not made my enemies to rejoice over me.
2. I cried out to you, O Jehovah my God, and you healed me.
3. O Jehovah, you have brought up my soul from Sheol; you restored me to life from the depths of the Pit!
4. Let His holy people sing to Jehovah and praise His holy name,
5. for His anger is but for a moment, and in His favor is life. Weeping may last the night, but in the morning *will come* a shout of joy.
6. As for me, in my prosperity, I said, "I shall never be moved!"
7. O Jehovah, by your favor, you made my mountain stand strong. When you hid your face, I was troubled.
8. To you, O Jehovah, will I cry, and to my Lord will I plead for mercy.
9. What profit will there be in my death, for me to go down into the Pit? Will the dust praise you? Will it make your truth known?
10. Hear, O Jehovah, and have mercy on me! O Jehovah, be my helper!
11. You have turned my mourning into dancing for me; you have loosed my sackcloth and girded me with gladness,
12. so that I may sing of your glory and not be silent. O Jehovah my God, I will praise you forever!

Psalm 31

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. In you, O LORD, I take refuge; let me never be ashamed. In your righteousness deliver me!
2. Incline your ear to me; rescue me quickly! Be a rock of refuge for me, a strong fortress to save me!
3. For you are my rock and my fortress, and for your name's sake, you lead me and guide me.
4. Bring me out of the net which they have secretly laid for me, for you are my refuge!
5. Into your hand I commit my spirit! You have redeemed me, Jehovah, God of truth!
6. I hate those who regard worthless idols, but I trust in Jehovah.
7. I will rejoice and be glad in your lovingkindness, for you have seen my affliction; you have known the distresses of my soul,
8. and you have not turned me over to the hand of the enemy. You have set my feet in a broad place.
9. Have mercy on me, O LORD, for I am in distress! My eye is wasted away with vexation, my soul and my body.
10. For my life has been spent in sorrow, and my years with sighing. My strength has failed because of my sin, and my bones are wasted away.

11. Because of all my adversaries, I have become a reproach, especially to my neighbors, and an object of dread to my acquaintances. When they see me on the street, they flee from me.
12. I am forgotten like a dead man, out of mind. I am like a broken vessel.
13. I heard the whispering of many—terror was on every side!—when they conspired together against me; they schemed to take away my life.
14. But as for me, I trusted in you, O LORD. I said, “You are my God;
15. my times are in your hand.” Oh, deliver me from the hand of my enemies and my persecutors!
16. Make your face to shine on your servant! Save me in your lovingkindness!
17. O LORD, let me not be ashamed, for I have called on you. Let the wicked be ashamed; let them be silent in Sheol.
18. Let lying lips be silenced, those who in pride and contempt speak arrogantly against the righteous man.
19. How great is your Good One whom you have hidden for those who fear you, whom you created for those who seek refuge in you before the sons of men!
20. You will hide them in the covert of your presence from the schemes of man; you will hide them in your pavilion from the strife of tongues.
21. Blessed be the LORD, for He has wondrously shown His lovingkindness to me in a besieged city.
22. But as for me, I had said in my haste, “I am cut off from your presence.” Nevertheless, you heard the voice of my supplications when I cried out to you for help.
23. Oh, love the LORD, all His saints! The LORD preserves the faithful and fully repays him who acts proudly.
24. Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all you who wait for Jehovah!

Psalm 32

By David. A wisdom song.

- ¶1. Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
2. Blessed is the man to whom Jehovah does not impute iniquity, and in whose spirit is no guile.
3. When I kept silent, my bones wasted away through my groaning all the day long.
4. For day and night your hand was heavy on me. My strength was dried up as in the heat of summer. Selah.
5. I acknowledged my sin to you, and did not conceal my vanity. I said, “I will confess my transgressions to Jehovah,” and you forgave the offense of my sin. Selah.
6. For this, every man who is godly will make supplication to you while you may be found. Though great flood waters come at him, they will not touch him.
7. You are my hiding place; you keep me from trouble; you encompass me with shouts of deliverance! Selah.

8. I will make you to prosper⁵, and I will direct you in the way in which you go. I will guide you with my eye.
9. Do not be like a horse or a mule, without understanding, curbed by its gear, bridle and bit; else, they will not come near you.
10. Many are the sorrows of the wicked man, but lovingkindness encompasses him who trusts in Jehovah.
11. Be glad in Jehovah and rejoice, O you righteous! Shout, all you upright in heart!

Psalm 33

- ¶1. Shout for joy in Jehovah, O you righteous, for praise is comely for the upright!
2. Give praise to Jehovah with a lyre; with a harp of ten strings, sing to Him.
3. Sing to Him a new song; play skillfully on the strings with a loud shout.
4. For the word of the LORD is right, and all His work is in faithfulness.
5. He loves righteousness and justice; the earth is full of Jehovah's lovingkindness.
6. By the word of the LORD were the heavens made, and all their host by the breath of His mouth.
7. He gathers the waters of the sea together in a heap, putting the depths in storehouses.
8. Let all the earth fear Jehovah; let all the inhabitants of the world be afraid of Him.
9. For He spoke, and it came to pass; He commanded, and it stood fast.
10. Jehovah brings the counsel of nations to nothing; He frustrates the plans of peoples.
11. The counsel of Jehovah will stand forever, the thoughts of His heart to all generations.
12. Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah, and the people whom He has chosen for His possession.
13. Jehovah looks down from heaven; He sees all the sons of men.
14. From the place of His habitation, He observes all the inhabitants of the earth;
15. He fashions their hearts alike and considers all their deeds.
16. There is no king saved by a great army; a warrior is not delivered by great strength.
17. A horse is a vain thing for safety, and he cannot rescue by his great strength.
18. Behold, the eye of the LORD is on him that fears Him, on those who put their hope in His mercy
19. to deliver their souls from death and to keep them alive in famine.
20. Our soul waits for Jehovah; He is our help and our shield.
21. Yea, in Him our heart rejoices because we trusted in His holy name.
22. Let your lovingkindness be upon us, O Jehovah, because we have waited for you!

Psalm 34

By David, when he changed his behavior before Abimelech, and he drove him out, and he left.

- ¶1. I bless Jehovah all the time; His praise is continually in my mouth.

⁵ Or, "successful", which implies a worldly wisdom.

2. My soul boasts in the LORD; the humble will hear *me* and rejoice!
3. Magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt His name together!
4. I sought the LORD, and He answered me and delivered me from all my fears.
5. They looked to Him and were enlightened, and their faces will not be put to shame.
6. This poor man cried out, and Jehovah heard him and delivered him out of all his distresses.
7. The angel of the LORD encamps around those who fear Him, and delivers them.
8. Oh, taste and see that the LORD is good! Blessed is the man who takes refuge in Him.
9. Fear the LORD, you saints of His! For there is nothing lacking to those who fear Him.
10. Young lions may want and grow hungry, but those who seek Jehovah shall not lack any good thing.
11. Come, children! Listen to me! I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12. Who is the one desirous of life, loving to see good days?
13. Keep your tongue from evil and your lips from speaking deceit.
14. Depart from evil and do good. Seek peace and pursue it.
15. The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and His ears are open to their cry.
16. The face of the LORD is against evildoers, to cut off the remembrance of them from earth.
17. *The righteous* cry out, and Jehovah hears and saves them out of all of their trouble.
18. The LORD is close to those who are brokenhearted; yea, He delivers those who are crushed in spirit.
19. Many are the afflictions of a righteous man, but the LORD will deliver him out of them all.
20. He keeps all of his bones; not one of them is broken.
21. Evil will slay the wicked man, and those who hate a righteous man shall be condemned.
22. The LORD redeems the soul of His slaves, and none who take refuge in Him shall be condemned.

Psalm 35

By David.

- ¶1. Contend, O Jehovah, with those who contend with me; fight against those who fight against me.
2. Take buckler and shield, and arise for my help!
3. Draw out the spear, and close the way against my pursuers. Say to my soul, "I am your salvation!"
4. Let them be disappointed, and let them be confounded who seek my life! Let them be turned back and put to shame who devise my harm!
5. Let them be as chaff before the wind, with the angel of the LORD driving *them* away!
6. Let their way be dark and slippery, with the angel of the LORD harassing them!
7. For without cause have they concealed a pit for me with their net. Without cause, they have sought my life.

8. Let ruin he does not expect come upon him, and let his net that he hid take him; into that very destruction, let him fall!
9. Then will my soul rejoice in the LORD; it will exult in His salvation.
10. All my bones will say, "O Jehovah, who is like you, who delivers the afflicted man from him who is too strong for him, and the poor and needy man from him who robs him?"
11. Malicious witnesses arise; they demand of me things I do not know.
12. They requite me evil for good, to the loss of my life.
13. But as for me, when they were sick, sackcloth was my clothing; I humbled my soul with fasting, though my prayer turned back on my bosom.
14. I behaved as though he were a friend, a brother to me. I bowed down in grief, as one mourning a mother.
15. But in my adversity, they rejoiced and gathered; the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I did not know it. They tore *at me* and did not cease.
16. Like profane mockers at a feast, they gnashed on me with their teeth.
17. How long, my Lord, will you look on? Restore my life from their depredations, my precious *life* from the lions.
18. I will give you thanks in the great Assembly; with a mighty people will I praise you!
19. Let not those who are wrongfully my enemies rejoice over me; those who hate me without cause are winking the eye!
20. For they do not speak peace, but plot treacherous things against the ones at peace in the land.
21. Against me also they opened wide their mouths. They said, "Aha! Aha! Our eyes have seen!"
22. O Jehovah, you have seen. Do not be silent! O my Lord, do not be far from me!
23. Rouse yourself, and awake to my judgment, to my cause, my God and my Lord!
24. Judge me according to your righteousness, O Jehovah my God, and let them not rejoice over me.
25. Let them not say in their heart, "Aha! What we wanted!" Let them not say, "We swallowed him up!"
26. Let those who are glad at my hurt be disappointed and ashamed. Let those who magnify *themselves* against me be clothed with shame and reproach.
27. Let those who delight in my righteousness shout and be glad, and let them continually say, "Jehovah be magnified, who delights in the welfare of His servant!"
28. My tongue shall also tell of your righteousness and your praises all the day long!

Psalm 36

For the chief musician.

By David, a servant of Jehovah.

- ¶1. The transgression of the wicked declares, deep in my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

2. For he flatters himself in his own eyes until his iniquity is found out and hated.
3. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit. He has ceased being wise to do good.
4. He devises iniquity on his bed; he sets himself on a path that is not good. He does not abhor evil.
5. Your lovingkindness, O LORD, is in the heavens; your faithfulness reaches to the clouds.
6. Your righteousness is like mighty mountains; your judgments, like the great deep. You preserve both man and beast, O LORD.
7. How precious is your lovingkindness, O God! Yea, the sons of men seek refuge in the shadow of your wings.
8. They will be filled with the abundance of your house, and you will give them to drink of the river of your delights.
9. For with you is a fountain of life. In your light, we see light.
10. Continue your lovingkindness to those who know you, and your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11. Do not let the foot of pride come against me, nor the hand of wicked men drive me away.
12. There, the workers of iniquity fall; they are cast down and are not able to rise.

Psalm 37

By David.

- ¶1. Do not fret yourself because of evildoers, nor be envious of those who do wrong.
2. For they will soon fade away like grass and wither like the green herb.
3. Trust in the LORD and do good. Dwell in the land, and feed on faithfulness.
4. Delight yourself in the LORD, and He will give you the desires of your heart.
5. Commit your way to the LORD and trust in Him, and He will do *it*.
6. Yea, He will bring forth your righteousness as the morning light, and your judgment as the noonday.
7. Be still before the LORD, and wait patiently for Him. Do not fret yourself because of him who makes his way prosperous, because of the man who accomplishes evil schemes.
8. Refrain from anger, and depart from rage. Do not fret yourself to do any manner of evil.
9. For evildoers will be cut off, but those who wait on the LORD will inherit the earth.
10. Yet a little while, and the wicked man will be no more. Though you diligently consider his place, he will not be there.
11. But the meek will inherit the earth, and they will delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
12. A wicked man plots against the righteous and gnashes his teeth at him.
13. My Lord laughs at him, for He sees that his day is coming.
14. The wicked have drawn the sword and have bent their bow to cast down the afflicted and needy, to slay those who are upright in the way.
15. Their sword will enter into their own heart, and their bows will be broken.
16. Better is the little that a righteous man has than the wealth of many wicked.

17. For the arms of wicked men shall be broken, but Jehovah sustains righteous *souls*.
18. The LORD knows the days of the blameless, and their inheritance will be forever.
19. They will not be disappointed in the time of evil, and they will have plenty in days of famine.
20. But the wicked will perish, and the enemies of Jehovah, like the splendor of pastures, will vanish; they will vanish in smoke.
21. The wicked man borrows and does not repay, but the just man is generous, and gives.
22. Surely, such as are blessed by Him will inherit the land, but those cursed by Him will be cut off.
23. The steps of a man are established by the LORD, and He takes pleasure in his way.
24. Though he fall, he will not be cast down because the LORD will sustain him.
25. I have been young, and now I am old, yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken or his seed begging for bread.
26. Every day, he is generous and lends, and his children are a blessing.
27. Turn from evil, and do good, and live forever.
28. For the LORD loves justice, and He will not forsake His who are faithful. They will be kept forever, but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29. The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell on it forever.
30. The mouth of the just utters wisdom, and his tongue speaks justice.
31. The law of his God is in his heart; his steps will not slip.
32. The wicked man watches the righteous man and seeks to kill him.
33. The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
34. Wait on the LORD, and keep His way, and He will exalt you to inherit the earth. When the wicked are cut off, you will see *it*.
35. I have seen a wicked, ruthless man spreading himself like a green tree,
36. yet he passed away, and behold, he was no more. Yea, I searched for him, but he was not found.
37. Watch the perfect man, and observe the upright, for there is a future for a man of peace.
38. But transgressors shall be destroyed altogether. The future of the wicked will be cut off.
39. The salvation of righteous men is from Jehovah; He is a refuge in time of trouble.
40. Yea, Jehovah helps and delivers them. He will deliver them from wicked men and save them because they take refuge in Him.

Psalm 38

A Psalm by David to bring to remembrance.

- ¶1. O LORD, do not rebuke me in your wrath, nor chasten me in your burning anger,
2. for your arrows have sunk down into me, and your hand has pressed down on me.
3. There is no soundness in my flesh because of your indignation; there is no peace in my bones because of my sin.

4. For my iniquities have gone over my head; like a heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.
5. My wounds stink; they fester. Because of my foolishness,
6. I am bent over; I am completely humbled. All day long, I walk about, mourning.
7. My loins are filled with burning, and there is no soundness in my flesh.
8. I am benumbed and utterly crushed. I groan because of the turmoil of my heart.
9. My Lord, all my longing is before you, and my sighing is not hidden from you.
10. My heart pounds. My strength has forsaken me. And the light of my eyes, even that is gone from me.
11. My loved ones and friends stand aloof from my affliction, even those nearest to me stand at a distance.
12. Moreover, those who seek my life set traps, and those who desire my hurt speak ruinous things and plot treachery all the day long.
13. But I, like a deaf man, do not hear, and I am like a dumb man who does not open his mouth.
14. Yea, I have become like a man that does not hear and in whose mouth are no reproofs,
15. for I am waiting for you, O LORD. Oh, answer *me*, my Lord, my God!
16. Yea, *help*, I say, lest they gloat over me when my foot slips and magnify themselves against me.
17. For I am about to fall, and my anguish is always with me.
18. But I will confess my iniquity; I am afraid because of my sin.
19. My enemies are vigorous and powerful, and many there are who hate me wrongfully.
20. Yea, they render evil for good; they make accusation against me because I follow after goodness.
21. Do not abandon me, O Jehovah my God! Be not far from me!
22. Make haste to help me, my Lord, my salvation!

Psalm 39

For the chief musician, for Jeduthun.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. I said, "I will watch my ways, lest I sin with my tongue. I will guard my mouth with a bridle while a wicked man is before me."
2. I was mute with silence. I kept silent *even* from good, yet my pain was increased.
3. My heart was hot within me; in my groaning, a fire was burning. I spoke with my tongue,
4. "LORD, make me to know my end, and the measure of my days, what it is. Let me know how ephemeral I am.
5. Behold, you have made my days handbreadths, and the span of my life is as nothing before you. Indeed, every man, in his best state, is altogether vanity. Selah."
6. Indeed, every man moves about like a shadow. Yea, in vain do they make an uproar. He heaps up riches but does not know who will gather them.

7. But what do I now wait for, my Lord? My hope is in you!
8. Deliver me from all my transgressions! Do not make me a laughingstock for the fool!
9. I was silent; I did not open my mouth because you did it.
10. Remove your stroke from me! I am consumed by the blow of your hand.
11. With rebukes, you chasten a man for sin, and like the moth, you eat away his beauty.
Indeed, every man is vanity. Selah.
12. O LORD, hear my prayer, and give ear to my cry! Do not be silent at my tears, for I am
a stranger with you, a sojourner, like all my fathers.
13. Turn your gaze from me, that I might smile *again* before I go away and am no more."

Psalm 40

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. I waited patiently for the LORD, and He inclined to me and heard my cry.
2. Yea, He brought me up from a tumultuous pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon
a rock. He established my goings,
3. and He put a new song in my mouth, a song of praise to our God. Many will see and
fear, and trust in Jehovah.
4. Blessed is the man who puts his trust in Jehovah and does not countenance proud men or
those who turn aside to a lie.
5. Many are your wonders which you have done and your thoughts toward us, O LORD my
God; there is none to compare with you. Let me declare it! Oh, let me say it! They
are more than can be counted.
6. Sacrifice and offering have not pleased you. Ears you have dug for me. Whole burnt
offering and sin offering, you have not desired.
7. Then I said, "Behold, I go! (In a roll of a book it is written of me.)
8. I delight to do your will, O my God, for your law is within me."
9. I have preached glad tidings of righteousness in the great congregation. Behold! I have
not restrained my lips. O LORD, you know.
10. I have not concealed your righteousness within my heart. I have declared your
faithfulness and your salvation. I have not hidden your lovingkindness nor your truth
from the great congregation.
11. You will not withhold your compassion from me, O LORD; your lovingkindness and
truth continuously preserve me.
12. For evils beyond number encompass me. My iniquities have overtaken me, and I cannot
look *up*. They are more than the hairs of my head, and my heart fails me.
13. O LORD, be pleased to deliver me! O LORD, make haste to help me!
14. Let them be put to shame and confounded together who seek my life to destroy it! Let
them be turned back and put to shame who take pleasure in my hurt!
15. Let them be desolate because of their shame who say to me, "Aha! Aha!"

16. Let all who seek you rejoice and be glad in you! Let those who love your salvation say continually, "The LORD be magnified!"
17. Though I am poor and needy, my Lord thinks on me. You are my Help and my Deliverer. O my God, do not tarry!

Psalm 41

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. Blessed is he who considers the poor. In the day of trouble, the LORD will deliver him;
2. the LORD will preserve him and give him life. He will be blessed on the earth, and you will not give him over to the will of his enemies.
3. The LORD will strengthen him on *his* sickbed. Whenever he is bedridden, you will turn away his sickness.
4. I said, "O LORD, have mercy on me! Heal my soul, for I have sinned against you!"
5. My enemies speak evil of me. "When will he die and his name perish?"
6. Even if one comes in to see *me*, he speaks falsely. His heart is gathering trouble for itself; he goes out and talks.
7. All who hate me whisper against me together. Against me, they devise my harm.
8. *They say*, "An evil thing is poured out on him, and when he lies down, he will not rise up again."
9. Even my close friend, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, has lifted up his heel against me.
10. But you, O LORD, show me favor, and raise me up so that I may repay them!
11. By this I know that you are pleased with me: my enemy has not triumphed over me.
12. And as for me, you have upheld me because of my integrity, and you have set me before you forever.
13. Blessed be Jehovah, God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting. Amen! Oh, amen!

Psalm 42

For the chief musician.

A wisdom song for the sons of Korah.

- ¶1. As the deer pants after the streams of water, so my soul pants after you, O God.
2. My soul thirsts for God, for the living God. When shall I come and appear before God?
3. My tears have been my food day and night because it is said to me every day, "Where is your God?"
4. I think on these things and pour out my soul within me, that I might pass among the multitude and stroll with them to the house of God with a sound of praise and thanksgiving, the multitude keeping the feast.

5. O my soul, why are you cast down and in turmoil within me? Hope in God! I will surely praise Him again *in* the full salvation of His countenance.
6. O my God, my soul is cast down within me. Therefore, I will remember you from the land of Jordan and Hermon's heights, from the mountain of Mizar.⁶
7. Deep calls to deep at the sound of your waterspouts. All your waves and billows have swept over me.
8. By day, the LORD commands His lovingkindness, and by night, His song is with me, a prayer to the God of my life.
9. I say to God, my rock, "Why have you forgotten me? Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?"
10. As with a deadly blow in my bones, my adversaries reproach me every day, saying to me, "Where is your God?"
11. O my soul, why are you cast down, and why are you in turmoil within me? Hope in God! I will surely praise Him again, the salvation of my whole being, and my God.

Psalm 43

- ¶1. Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation. Deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man,
2. for you are the God of my strength. Why have you rejected me? Why must I walk about mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
3. Send out your light and your truth! Let them lead me and bring me to your holy hill, even to your dwelling-place.
4. Then will I go to the altar of God, to God my great joy, and I will praise you with a stringed instrument, O God, my God!
5. O my soul, why are you cast down, and why are you in turmoil within me? Wait on God! For I will yet praise Him, the salvation of my being, and my God.

Psalm 44

For the chief musician for the sons of Korah.

A wisdom song.

- ¶1. O God, with our ears we have heard our fathers recount to us the work you did in their days, in days of old.
2. You, by your own hand, dispossessed the heathen, but them, you planted. You brought evil upon *those* nations, but them, you spread abroad.
3. It was certainly not by their sword that they inherited the land, nor did their arm save them, but it was your right hand and your arm, and the light of your countenance, for you granted them favor.
4. O you who are my King, O God, command victories for Jacob!

⁶ Hebrew uncertain.

5. By you, we will thrust our adversaries through! In your name, we will trample those who rise up against us!
6. For I will not rely on my bow, and my sword will not save me,
7. for you have saved us from our adversaries and have put to shame those who hate us.
8. In God will we boast all the day long, and we will bless your name forever! Selah.
- ¶9. Yet, you have rejected and humiliated us, and you will not go out with our armies.
10. You make us to turn back from the adversary, and those who hate us take plunder for themselves.
11. You have made us like sheep meant for food and have scattered us among the Gentiles.
12. You have sold your people for no profit; you gained nothing with their price.
13. You have made us a reproach to our neighbors, an object of mockery and derision to those around us.
14. You have made us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the nations.
15. Every day, my ignominy confronts me, and shame covers my face
16. because of the voice of him who reproaches and reviles me before the enemy who avenges himself.⁷
17. All this has come upon us, though we have not forgotten you, nor have we been false in your covenant.
18. Our heart has not backslid, neither have our steps turned aside from your path.
19. Surely, you have crushed us in a place of wolves and covered us with death's shadow.
20. If we have forgotten the name of our God and have stretched out our hands to a strange god,
21. will not God search this out? For He knows the secrets of the heart.
22. For your sake, we are killed all the day long; we are thought of as a flock to be slaughtered.
23. Wake up! Why are you sleeping, my Lord? Rouse yourself! Do not reject us forever!
24. Why do you hide your face and do not remember our affliction and our oppression?
25. For our soul is bowed to the dust; our body cleaves to the earth.
26. Rise up, O our Help, and redeem us for the sake of your lovingkindness!

Psalm 45

*For the chief musician upon shoshannim, for the sons of Korah.
A wisdom song. A song of ones beloved.*

- ¶1. My heart is inditing a good matter. I speak of things I have done for the King. My tongue is the pen of a ready scribe.
2. You are fairer than sons of man; grace has been poured into your lips. Therefore, God has blessed you forever.

⁷ Cp. Psalm 8:2.

3. Gird your sword upon your thigh, O mighty one, your glory and your majesty!
4. And in your majesty, ride on victoriously with the word of truth and righteous meekness, and may your right hand accomplish for you fearful deeds.
5. Your arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; peoples will fall beneath you.
6. Your throne, O God, is forever and ever. A scepter of equity is the scepter of your kingdom.
7. You have loved righteousness and hated wickedness; therefore, God, *even* your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.
8. All your garments *are scented with* myrrh, and aloes, and cassia. From ivory palaces, stringed instruments⁸ make you glad.
9. Daughters of kings are among your honorable ladies; the queen stands at your right hand in gold from Ophir.
10. Listen, O daughter, and consider, and turn your ear *to me*. Forget your people and your father's house,
11. and the King will be captivated by your beauty. He is your Lord. Worship him!
12. Even the daughter of Tyre shall come with a gift; the wealthy among people shall beg your favor.
13. The daughter of the King is altogether glorious in appearance; her clothing is of gold filigree.
14. In embroidered raiment, she will be conducted to the King. Her virgins after her, her attendants, will be brought in to you, *O King*.
15. They will be conducted with gladness and rejoicing, and they will enter into the King's palace.
16. Instead of your fathers, they will be your sons, whom you will make princes over all the earth.
17. I will cause your name to be remembered throughout all generations. Therefore, nations shall praise you forever and ever.

Psalm 46

For the chief musician, for the sons of Korah.

A song upon alamothe.

- ¶1. God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in times of trouble.
2. Therefore, we will not fear when earth is changed, and when mountains tumble into the midst of the sea.
3. Its waters roar and foam; mountains shake at His majesty. Selah.
4. There is a river whose streams make glad the city of God, holy dwelling place of the Most High.
5. God is in her midst; she will not be moved. God will help her at the break of day.

⁸ Hebrew uncertain.

6. Nations raged; kingdoms shook. He lifted His voice; the earth melted.
7. The LORD of Hosts is with us. Our stronghold is the God of Jacob. Selah.
8. Come! Behold the works of the LORD, what desolations He has made on the earth,
9. making wars to cease to the end of the earth. He will break the bow and cut the spear in pieces; the wagons will He burn with fire.
10. Be still and know that I am God! I will be exalted among the nations; I will be exalted in the earth.
11. The LORD of Hosts is with us. Our stronghold is the God of Jacob. Selah.

Psalm 47

For the chief musician.

A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¶1. Clap *your* hands, all peoples! Shout to God with the voice of triumph!
2. For the LORD Most High is to be feared; *He is* the great King over all the earth.
3. He will subdue peoples beneath us, and nations beneath our feet.
4. He will choose our inheritance for us, the majesty of Jacob whom He loved. Selah.
5. God ascended with a joyful shout, O LORD, with a sound of a shofar.
6. Sing praises, O gods! Sing praises! Sing praises to our King! Sing praises!
7. God is King of all the earth; sing praises skillfully!
8. God reigns over the nations; God sits on the throne of His holiness.
9. The princes of the nations are assembled, the people of the God of Abraham, for the shields of the earth are God's. He is greatly exalted.

Psalm 48

A song. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¶1. The LORD is great and is greatly to be praised in the city of our God, the mountain of His holiness.
2. Beautiful, elevated, the joy of the whole earth, is Mount Zion *on the* sides of the north, the city of the great King.
3. Within her palaces, God is known as a refuge.
4. Behold, when the kings assembled; together they crossed over.
5. When they saw *the city*, they marveled. They were terrified; they took to flight.
6. Trembling took hold of them there, anguish as of a woman in labor.
7. With an east wind, you smashed the ships of Tarshish.
8. As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of Hosts, in the city of our God. God will establish her forever. Selah.
9. In the midst of your temple have we thought upon your lovingkindness, O God.
10. As is your name, O God, so is your renown to the ends of the earth. Your right hand is full of righteousness.
11. Let Mount Zion be glad! Let the daughters of Judah rejoice because of your judgments!
12. Walk about Zion, and go around her; count her towers;

13. consider well her rampart; pass through her citadels so that you may recount *it* to the next generation.
14. This God is our God forever and ever! He will lead us on, beyond death.

Psalm 49

For the chief musician.

A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¶1. Hear this, all nations! Give ear, all inhabitants of the world,
2. both low and high, rich and poor together.
3. My mouth will speak perfect wisdom, and the meditation of my heart is perfect understanding.
4. I will incline my ear to a parable; I will offer my dark saying upon a lyre.
5. Why should I fear in evil days? The iniquity of my supplanters is all around me
6. who trust in their wealth and boast themselves in the abundance of their riches.
7. He cannot at all redeem a brother, nor give God His ransom
8. (yea, the price for their soul will be precious and eternally complete),
9. that he might live again, forever, not seeing the Pit.
10. But He sees that wise men die together with the fool and the brutish. They perish and leave their wealth to others.
11. Inwardly, they *think* their houses will endure forever, their dwelling places from generation to generation. They call lands by their own names.
12. But a man with honor does not endure; he is like the beasts that perish.
13. This, their way, is their folly, yet those who come after them approve of their speech. Selah.
14. Like sheep, they are appointed to Sheol; death is their shepherd, and the upright will rule over them in the morning, and their beauty will rot away in Sheol from its lofty dwelling.
15. But God will ransom my soul from the power of Sheol, for He will receive me. Selah.
16. Do not be in awe when a man becomes rich, when the glory of his house increases.
17. For at his death, he will take nothing; none of his glory will descend with him,
18. though during his life, he blessed his soul. (How men praise you when you do well for yourself!)
19. He shall go to the dwelling-place of his fathers forever; they will never see light.
20. A man in honor, but with no understanding, is like the beasts that perish.

Psalm 50

A Psalm by Asaph.

- ¶1. The mighty God, Jehovah, has spoken and has summoned earth, from the rising of the sun until its going down.
2. From Zion, the perfection of beauty, God has shone.

3. Our God will come, and He will not be silent! Fire will devour before Him, and around Him, it will be very tempestuous.
4. He will call to the heavens from above and to the earth, to judge His people,
5. “Gather my pious ones to me, those who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice!”
6. And heaven will declare His righteousness, for God Himself is Judge. Selah.
7. “Listen, O my people, and let me speak! O Israel, I will testify against you! I am God—your God!
8. Not for your sacrifices will I reprove you, nor for your burnt offerings that are continually before me.
9. I will take no bullock from your house, nor he-goats from your folds,
10. for every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle on a thousand hills.
11. I know that every bird of the mountains and every moving thing of the field is mine.
12. If I were hungry, I would not tell you, for the world is mine and its fullness.
13. Do I eat the flesh of bulls or drink the blood of he-goats?
14. Offer to God the sacrifice of praise, and pay your vows to the Most High,
15. and then call on me in the day of trouble! I will deliver you, and you will glorify me.”
16. But to the wicked man, God says, “How dare you declare my statutes, or take up my covenant into your mouth!
17. You despise correction, and you cast my words behind you.
18. When you see a thief, you are pleased with him, and your portion is with adulterers.
19. You turn your mouth loose with evil, and your tongue contrives deceit.
20. You sit and talk against your brother; you slander your own mother’s son.
21. These things you have done, and I remained silent. You thought that I was altogether *such a one* as yourself. I will reprove you, and I will set *things* in order before your eyes.
22. Now consider this, you who forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces—and there will be no deliverer.
23. He who offers praise, setting his conduct *in order*, glorifies me. I will show him the salvation of God.”

Psalm 51

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David when Nathan the prophet came to him because he had gone in to Bathsheba.

- ¶1. Have mercy on me, O God, according to your lovingkindness! In the abundance of your compassion, blot out my transgressions!
2. Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin,
3. for I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is continually before me!
4. Against you only have I sinned and done this evil in your sight, so that you might be vindicated when you speak and justified when you judge.
5. Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me.

6. Behold, you delight in truth in the inner parts, and in the hidden *part*, you make me know wisdom.
7. Purify me with hyssop, and I will be clean. Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
8. Make me to hear joy and gladness, and the bones you have crushed will shout for joy!
9. Hide your face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities!
10. Create a clean heart for me, O God, and make within me a new, steadfast spirit!
11. Do not cast me away from your presence, and do not take your holy Spirit from me!
12. Restore to me the joy of your salvation, and sustain me *with* a willing spirit.
13. I will teach transgressors your ways, and sinners will turn back to you.
14. Deliver me from blood-guilt, O God! O God of my salvation, my tongue will cry aloud of your righteousness.
15. My Lord, open my lips, and my mouth will make your praise known.
16. Truly, you do not delight in sacrifice; otherwise, I would offer it. Burnt offering does not please you.
17. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit. A broken and crushed heart, O God, you will not despise.
18. Do good, in your good pleasure, to Zion! Rebuild the walls of Jerusalem!
19. Then, you will delight in sacrifices of righteousness, burnt offering and whole burnt offering. Then will they offer up bullocks on your altar.

Psalm 52

For the chief musician.

A wisdom song by David when Doeg the Edomite came and reported to Saul, and he told him, "David has gone to Ahimelech's house."

- ¶1. How can you commend yourself with evil, O mighty man? God's faithfulness never ceases.
2. Your tongue, like a sharpened razor, devises ruinous things, working deceit.
3. You love evil more than good, a lie more than to speak righteousness. Selah.
4. You love every word that devours, O deceitful tongue!
5. Oh, but God will bring you down forever. He will seize you and tear you away from *your* tent. Yea, He will uproot you out of the land of the living. Selah.
6. And the righteous will see it, and fear, and they will laugh at him,
7. saying, "Behold the man who did not make God his strength, but trusted in the abundance of his riches! He sought refuge in his own destruction."
8. As for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God. I will trust in the lovingkindness of God forever and ever.
9. I will praise you forever because you have done it, and I will wait for your Name, for he is delightful before your saints.

Psalm 53

For the chief musician, upon mahalath.

A wisdom song by David.

- ¶1. The fool says in his heart, "There is no God." They are corrupt, and they do abominable injustice; there is no one doing good.
2. God looked down from heaven upon the sons of man to see if there was anyone with understanding, anyone who was seeking God.
3. Every one of them had turned away. They have all, alike, been corrupted; there is no one doing good, not even one!
4. Do the workers of iniquity have no understanding, eating up my people as they eat bread? They do not call on God.
5. They will be utterly terrified there, *though* there was no fear. For God will scatter the bones of him who camps against you. You will put them to shame because God has rejected them.
6. Whom from Zion will He ordain as the Salvation of Israel? When Jehovah returns the captivity of His people, Jacob will rejoice. Israel will be glad.

Psalm 54

For the chief musician, with stringed instruments.

A wisdom song by David when the men of Ziph came and said to Saul, "Isn't David hiding himself among us?"

- ¶1. Save me, O God, by your Name, and vindicate me by your might.
2. Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth!
3. For strangers have risen up against me, and ruthless men seek my life. They do not set God before them. Selah.
4. Behold, God is my helper! My Lord is with those who uphold my life.
5. He will repay the evil of those who lie in wait for me. Annihilate them in your faithfulness!
6. With a freewill offering will I make sacrifice to you. I will praise your Name, O Jehovah, for *he is* good,
7. for he has delivered me from every distress, and my eye has looked upon my enemies.

Psalm 55

For the chief musician, with stringed instruments.

A wisdom song by David.

- ¶1. Give ear to my prayer, O God, and do not hide yourself from my supplication.
2. Attend to me, and answer me. I wander about in my anxiety, for I am discomfited
3. because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked, for they bring trouble down on me, and in anger, they love to hate me.
4. My heart is in anguish within me, and the terrors of death are fallen on me.
5. Fear and trembling have come upon me, and horror overwhelms me.
6. Then I said, "O, that I had wings like a dove! I would fly away and be at rest.
7. Yea, I would wander far away and lodge in the wilderness. Selah.

8. I would hasten to my place of refuge from the stormy wind and tempest.”
9. Confound *them*, my Lord! Divide their speech, for I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10. Day and night, they go around it, upon its walls, and iniquity and trouble are in its midst.
11. Ruin is in its midst, for oppression is not removed from its marketplace, nor fraud.
12. It was not an enemy who reproached me; then, I could have borne it. Nor was it one who hated me who puffed himself up against me; then, I would have hidden myself from him.
13. But it was you, a man my own equal, my intimate friend, and my companion,
14. for we took sweet counsel together, and walked among the throng in the house of God.
15. Let death come upon him! Let them go down alive to Sheol, for wickedness is in their home and in their heart!
16. As for me, I will call on God, and the LORD will save me.
17. Evening, and morning, and at noon, I will complain and groan, and He will hear my voice.
18. He will redeem my soul with peace from the war against me, for many were about me.
19. God will hear, and He, even He who has been from of old, will humble them—
Selah!—because they do not change, and they do not fear God.
20. He stretched out his hands against those at peace with him; he violated his covenant.
21. His words were smooth as butter, but war was in his heart. His words were softer than oil, but they were drawn swords.
22. Cast your burden on the LORD, and He will sustain you. He will never allow the righteous to be moved.
23. But you, O God, will bring them down to the lowest Pit. Bloody and deceitful men will not live out half their days, but I will trust in you.

Psalm 56

For the chief musician concerning the Dove of God who is far away.

A miktam by David when Philistines took him in Gath.

- ¶1. Have mercy on me, O God, for men have trampled on me. All the day long, they fight against and oppress me.
2. Those who watch me trample on me all the day long; yea, many fight proudly against me.
3. What time I am afraid, I will trust in you.
4. In God, I will praise His Word! In God have I put my trust. I will not fear what flesh can do to me.
5. Every day, they twist my words against me; all their plans are for evil.
6. They stir up strife; they lurk; they watch my steps as they wait for my life.
7. Their escape has been by iniquity. In wrath, O God, cast down the peoples!

8. You have recorded my wandering. (Oh, put my tears in your bottle!) Is it not in your book?
9. My enemies will certainly turn back on the day I call. This I know because God is for me.
10. In God, I will praise the Word! In the LORD, I will praise the Word!
11. In God have I put my trust. I will not fear what man can do to me!
12. Your vows are upon me. I will render thank-offerings to you,
13. for you have delivered my soul from death! *Did you* not *save* my feet from stumbling so that I might walk before God in the light of the living?

Psalm 57

For the chief musician.

Do not destroy.

A miktam by David when he fled from Saul into the cave.

- ¶1. Have pity on me, O God! Have pity on me, for my soul seeks refuge in you. Yea, I seek refuge in the shadow of your wings until destructions are overpast.
2. I cry out to the Most High God, to the God who is accomplishing *all things* concerning me.
3. He will send from heaven and save me. He will put to shame the one who tramples on me. Selah! God will send His lovingkindness and His truth.
4. My soul is among lions. I lie down with flames, sons of men whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongues, a sharp sword.
5. Be exalted above the heavens, O God, and your glory over all the earth!
6. They laid a net for my feet. My soul is bowed down. They dug a pit before me. They fell into the midst of it. Selah.
7. My heart is fixed, O God. My heart is fixed. I will sing and make music.⁹
8. Awake, my Glory! Awake the harp and lyre. I will awake the dawn.
9. I will give you thanks among the nations, my Lord. I will sing you praise among the peoples,
10. for your lovingkindness is as high as heaven, and your faithfulness reaches to the clouds.
11. Be exalted above heaven, O God, and your glory over all the earth!

Psalm 58

For the chief musician.

Do not destroy.

A miktam by David.

- ¶1. Is it true, O you gods, that you speak what is right? Do you judge uprightly, O you sons of men?
2. No! In your heart, you do injustice. *Your* hands mete out violence in the land.

⁹ Compare vv. 7–11 with Psalm 108:1–5.

3. The wicked are estranged from the womb; from birth, they go astray, speaking lies.
4. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like a deaf adder that stops his ear,
5. which will not listen to the sound of charmers, cunningly casting their spells.
6. O God, break his teeth in his mouth! Break the fangs of the young lions, O Jehovah!
7. They will melt away like waters running from him. He will send forth His Arrow that is like Him. They shall be cut off,
8. the way a snail, melting, goes away, or a woman's miscarriage that never saw the sun.
9. Alive like Him and angry like Him, he will whirl us away before your pots feel the thorns.
10. The righteous will rejoice when he sees the vengeance. He will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
11. And a man will say, "Surely, there is a reward for the righteous man! Surely, there are gods judging in the earth."

Psalm 59

For the chief musician.

Do not destroy.

A miktam by David when Saul sent men, and they watched his house, to kill him.

- ¶1. Deliver me from my enemies, my God! Set me on high from those who lift themselves up against me!
2. Deliver me from evildoers, and save me from bloody men!
3. For, behold, they wait in ambush for my life; formidable men have stirred up strife against me, not for my transgression and not for my sin, O LORD.
4. Nor for wickedness have they run and set themselves against me. Rouse yourself to help me, and see!
5. But you, Jehovah, God of Hosts, God of Israel, awake to punish all the nations! Show no mercy to any of those who treacherously devise evil. Selah.
6. They come back every evening; they snarl like a dog as they go about the city.
7. Behold, they blather with their mouths; daggers are in their lips. "For", *they say*, "Who is listening?"
8. But you, O Jehovah, you laugh at them; you scoff at all nations.
9. O *you who are* His strength, I will watch for you! For God is my high tower.
10. God, in His lovingkindness, will go before me; God will let me see those who lie in wait for me.
11. Do not kill them, lest my people forget. Make them tremble by your power, and bring them down, O Lord our shield,
12. for the sin of their mouth and the speech of their lips. And let them be taken in their pride for the curse and falsehood they declare.
13. Consume *them* in wrath! Consume until none of them remain, that men may know to the ends of the earth that God rules in Jacob! Selah.
14. And they come back every evening; they snarl like a dog as they go about the city.
15. They go about to devour; if they are not satisfied, then they will stay all night.

16. But as for me, I will sing of your strength, and cry aloud of your lovingkindness every morning, for you have been my high tower and my way of escape in the day of my distress.
17. O my Strength, I will sing you praise, for God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

Psalm 60

For the chief musician, upon shushan.

A testimonial miktam by David for instruction, when he fought with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned and slew of Edom 12,000 in the Valley of Salt.

- ¶1. O God, you have rejected us. You have broken out against us. You have been angry. Turn back to us!
2. You have made the land quake; you have split it open. Heal its brokenness, for it is trembling!
3. You have made your people to see a hard thing. You have given us wine of trembling to drink.
4. You have given a sign for those who fear you, that they may flee from the bow. Selah.
5. Save *us with* your right hand and answer us, that those you love may be delivered!
6. God has spoken in His holiness, "I will exult in triumph. I will apportion Shechem and mete out the Valley of Succoth.
7. Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; and Ephraim is a shelter for my head. Judah is my law-giver;
8. Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast my shoe. Let Philistia shout in triumph because of me!"
9. Who will escort me to the entrenched city? Who will lead me to Edom?
10. O God, have you not rejected us? For you will not go out, O God, with our armies.
11. Give us help against the adversary, for salvation through man is vain!¹⁰
12. Through God, we will do valiantly, and He Himself will trample our adversaries.

Psalm 61

For the chief musician, on a stringed instrument.

By David.

- ¶1. Hear my cry, O God! Attend to my prayer!
2. From the end of the earth will I call to you when my heart is faint. You will lead me to a rock that is higher than I,
3. for you have been refuge for me, a strong tower in the presence of the enemy.
4. Let me stay in your tent forever and ever. Let me take refuge in the shelter of your wings. Selah.
5. For you, O God, have heard my vows and have given me the heritage of those who fear your name.

¹⁰ Identical with 108:13.

6. You will add days to the days of the King *and make* his years as many generations.
7. May he dwell in the presence of God forever. Ordain *for him* mercy and truth, that they may keep him!
8. So will I ever sing praises to your Name, to fulfill my vows day by day.

Psalm 62

For the chief musician, for Jeduthun.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. For God alone, my soul waits in stillness; from Him is my salvation.
2. He alone is my rock and my salvation, my fortress. I will not be greatly shaken.
3. How long will you people assault a man? All of you will be destroyed, like a bowing wall or leaning fence.
4. All they do is scheme to cast him down from his high place. They take pleasure in falsehood. With their mouth, they bless, but inwardly, they curse. Selah.
5. O my soul, wait in stillness for God alone, for my hope is in Him.
6. He alone is my rock and my salvation, my fortress. I will not be shaken.
7. Upon God, my salvation and my glory *rest*. The rock of my strength, my refuge, is in God.
8. O people, trust in Him at all times! Pour out your hearts before Him! God is a refuge for us. Selah.
9. Surely, men of low status are vanity, and men of high status are a lie. Laid in a balance together, they are lighter than vanity.
10. Do not put your trust in oppression nor become vain by robbery. When wealth increases, do not set your heart on it.
11. Once, God has spoken; twice, I have heard this, that power belongs to God.
12. And to you, my Lord, belongs mercy, for you reward a man according to his work.

Psalm 63

A Psalm by David when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

- ¶1. O God, you are my God! Earnestly, I seek you. My soul thirsts for you; my flesh longs for you in a dry and weary land where there is no water.
2. Thus in the sanctuary, I have seen you, beholding your power and glory.
3. Because your lovingkindness is better than life, my lips will praise you.
4. Thus will I bless you while I live: I will lift up my hands in your name.
5. My soul will be satisfied as with the best food and abundance. And with joyful lips, my mouth will praise you
6. when I remember you upon my bed. I meditate on you in the night watches,
7. for you have been my help, and in the shadow of your wings will I shout for joy.
8. My soul follows hard after you. Your right hand upholds me,
9. but they seek to destroy my life. They will go into the lowest parts of the earth;

10. they will be given to the power of the sword; they will be a portion for foxes.
11. But the King will rejoice in God. Everyone who swears by Him will glory, for the mouth of those who speak lies will be shut.

Psalm 64

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint! Keep my life from fear of the enemy!
2. Keep me hidden from the assembly of evildoers, from the congregation of those who do iniquity,
3. who have sharpened their tongue like a sword; they have aimed their arrow, poisonous talk,
4. to shoot from hiding places the perfect man. They shoot without warning and without fear.
5. They encourage themselves in an evil matter; they talk of secretly laying snares, saying, "Who will see them?"
6. They look for wrongs, *and say*, "We have accomplished a diligent search, though the heart and mind of man is unsearchable."
7. But God will shoot an arrow at them; suddenly, they will be struck down.
8. Though they would have brought him down, their tongue *will fall* upon themselves. All who see them will shudder.
9. Then all men will fear, and declare the work of God, and wisely ponder what He did.
10. Let the righteous rejoice in the LORD and take refuge in Him! Let all the upright in heart glory!

Psalm 65

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David. A song.

- ¶1. In Zion, O God, praise waits for you, and to you will a vow be paid.
2. O you who hears prayer, to you will all flesh come.
3. The words of iniquitous men prevailed against me, *but* you cover our transgressions.
4. Blessed is the one whom you choose and bring near; he will dwell in your courts. Oh, let us be filled with the goodness of your house, your holy temple!
5. In righteousness, you wondrously answer us, O God of our salvation, O refuge for all the ends of the earth and the farthest sea,
6. the One who by His power established the mountains, being girded with strength,
7. the One who calms the roaring of the seas, the roar of their waves, and the uproar of the nations.
8. And the inhabitants to the ends *of the earth* fear your signs. You cause the outgoings of the morning and evening to shout for joy.

9. You visit the earth and give it abundance; you greatly enrich it (the channel of God is full of water); you provide their grain, for you ordained it thus.
10. You water its furrows abundantly; you smooth out its ridges, making it soft with showers, blessing its produce.
11. You crown the year with your goodness, and your tracks drip fatness;
12. they drip upon the wilderness pastures, and the hills gird themselves with joy.
13. Meadows are clothed with flocks, and valleys are covered with grain. Together they shout; yea, they sing!

Psalm 66

For the chief musician.

A song. A Psalm.

- ¶1. Shout to God, all the earth!
2. Sing the glory of His name! Set forth the glory of His praise!
3. Say to God, "How wondrous are your works! Because of your great strength, your enemies will cower before you."
4. All the earth will worship you and sing to you; they will sing of your name. Selah.
5. Come and see the works of God! He is awesome in deed toward the sons of man.
6. He turned the sea to dry land. Through the river, they crossed over on foot. There, we rejoiced in Him
7. who rules by His might forever. His eyes keep watch over the nations; let not the rebels rise up against Him. Selah.
8. Bless our God, O nations, and make the sound of His praise be heard
9. who has set our souls among the living and has not suffered our feet to slip.
10. You have certainly proved us, O God. You have refined us as silver is refined.
11. You led us into the net; you laid a crushing load on our backs;
12. you caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and water. Yet, you brought us out to a place of abundance.
13. I will come into your house with burnt offerings. I will pay my vows to you
14. which my lips uttered and my mouth spoke in my distress.
15. I will offer to you whole burnt offerings of fatlings, together with the smoke of rams. I will prepare cattle with he-goats. Selah.
16. Come and listen, and let me declare to all who fear God what He has done for my soul!
17. I cried to Him with my mouth, and He was exalted with my tongue.
18. If I had regarded wickedness in my heart, the Lord would not have listened.
19. But God listened! He gave heed to the sound of my prayer.
20. Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer or His lovingkindness from me.

Psalm 67

For the chief musician.

A Psalm with stringed instruments. A song.

- ¶1. God will show us favor and bless us. Let His face shine on us—Selah!—
2. so that your way might be known on earth, your salvation among all nations!
3. Let nations praise you, O God! Let all nations praise you!
4. Nations will rejoice and sing for joy when you judge the nations with equity and guide the peoples on earth. Selah.
5. Let the nations praise you, O God! Let all the nations praise you!
6. The land will yield her produce. God, our God, will bless us.
7. God will bless us, and all the ends of the earth will fear Him.

Psalm 68

*For the chief musician.**A Psalm by David. A song.*

- ¶1. God will rise up, His enemies will scatter, and those who hate Him will flee before Him.
2. As smoke is driven away, so you will drive *them* away. Like wax melting before fire, the wicked will perish before God.
3. But the righteous will be glad; they will exult before God and rejoice with gladness.
4. Sing to God! Sing praises to His name! Cast up a highway for him who rides through the desert plains with *Jehovah* as his authority. Exult before him, too,
5. a father to orphans and a judge of widows, a God in His holy habitation.
6. God makes lonely souls to live in a home. He brings prisoners out into prosperity. Oh, but the rebellious dwell in a blistering place.
7. O God, when you went forth before your people, when you marched through the wilderness (selah!),
8. the earth quaked, yea, heavens dropped at the presence of God, the *God* of Sinai, at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9. You freely gave rain to your inheritance, O God. You established it when it was weary.
10. Your people dwelt in it. You, O God, in your goodness, provide for the needy.
11. The Lord gave the word; great is the army that proclaims the news:
12. “The kings of the armies are fleeing! They are fleeing!” And she who waits at home will divide spoil
13. (while you men lie among campfires), wings of a dove covered with silver and its feathers with shimmering gold,
14. when the Almighty scatters kings. With it, let it snow on Zalmon!
15. O mountain of God, mountain of Bashan! O many-peaked mountain, mountain of Bashan!
16. Why do you watch enviously, O mountain peaks, the mountain God desired for His dwelling-place? Yea, the LORD will dwell there forever.
17. The chariots of God are myriads, thousands upon thousands. My Lord is among them, *as at Sinai*, in the sanctuary.
18. You have ascended on high! You have taken captivity captive, to procure gifts for men, even the rebellious, so that *our* God, *Jehovah*, might dwell *with them*.

19. Blessed be my Lord! Daily, the God of our salvation bears our burden. Selah.
20. Our God is a God of deliverances, and to Jehovah my Lord belong the ways of escape from death.
21. Howbeit, God will smite the head of His enemies, the hairy crown of him that walks about in his offenses.
22. My Lord has said, "I will bring *them* back from Bashan; I will bring *them* back from the depths of the sea,
23. so that your foot may bloodily crush *your enemies*. Your dogs' tongue will *have* its portion of your enemies."
24. They have seen your processions, O God, the processions of my God, my King, into the sanctuary,
25. singers in front, players of stringed instruments following, and between them, virgins with timbrels.
26. In the assemblies, let them bless God, the LORD, for the fountain of Israel!
27. Little Benjamin is the head of them there, the princes of Judah with their throng, princes of Zebulun, princes of Naphtali.
28. Your God has commanded your mighty one. Strengthen, O God, him whom you created for us.
29. For your temple, kings will bring a gift to you at Jerusalem.
30. Rebuke the Beast of the shaft and the company of bulls with *their* calves of peoples, *until* each abases himself with pieces of silver. He will scatter the nations who delight in wars.
31. Nobles will come from Egypt; Ethiopia will quickly stretch out his hands to God.
32. Let the kingdoms of earth sing unto God! Let them make music to the Lord! Selah.
33. To him who rides in the ancient heaven of heavens. Lo, he utters his voice, a mighty voice.
34. Let those in the clouds submit to God's power over Israel, His majesty and His strength.
35. O God! Feared among your saints! The God of Israel will grant power and positions of authority to *the* people. Blessed be God!

Psalm 69

For the chief musician upon shoshannim.

By David.

- ¶1. Save me, O God, for the waters have come in, even to *my* soul.
2. I have sunk into deep mire, and there is no foothold. I have come into deep waters, and a torrent has engulfed me.
3. I am weary with my calling *on God*; my throat is parched; my eyes have failed, waiting for my God.

4. Those who hate me without cause are more than the hairs of my head. My enemies, who would destroy me, are strong. Then, I restored that which I did not take away.
5. O God, you know my foolishness, and my offenses are not hidden from you.
6. Let those who hope in you not be ashamed for my sake, my Lord, GOD of Hosts! For my sake, O God of Israel, let those who seek you not be confounded!
7. For because of you, I have borne reproach; shame has covered my face.
8. I have become a stranger to my brothers and an alien to the children of my mother
9. because jealousy for your house consumed me, and the reproaches of those who reproach you fell on me.
10. When I wept, with my soul fasting, it brought reproaches against me.
11. When I made sackcloth my clothing, I became a byword to them.
12. Those who sit in the gate deride me, and drunkards mock me with songs.
13. But as for me, my prayer is to you, O LORD, at an acceptable time. O God, in the abundance of your lovingkindness, answer me with your saving truth.
14. Deliver me from the mire, and let me not sink! Let me be delivered from those who hate me and from the deep waters.
15. Do not let the floodwaters engulf me, nor let the deep swallow me up, nor let the Pit close its mouth upon me.
16. Answer me, O LORD, for your lovingkindness is good. Turn to me according to your great compassion,
17. and do not hide your face from your servant, for I am in distress. Hasten to answer me!
18. Draw near to my soul! Redeem it! Ransom me because of my enemies!
19. You know my reproach, and my shame, and my disgrace. All my adversaries are before you.
20. Reproach has broken my heart, and I am distraught. I longed for *someone* to show pity, but there was no one, and for comforters, but I found none.
21. They put poison in my food, and for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
22. Let their table be a snare before them, and the things they are content with, a trap.
23. Let their eyes grow too dim to see, and make their loins continually shake.
24. Pour out your indignation on them, and let your burning anger overtake them.
25. Let their camp be desolate; let no one remain in their tent,
26. for they persecuted the one whom you struck down, and they declare the pain of those you pierced.
27. Add to them punishment upon punishment, and let them not enter into your righteousness.
28. Let them be blotted out of the Book of Life and not be written among the righteous!
29. Though I have been lowly and hurting, O God, your salvation will set me on high.
30. I will praise the name of God with song and magnify Him with thanksgiving,
31. and it will please the LORD more than an ox or a bull with horns and hoofs.

32. Humble men understand that those who seek God will rejoice, and your hearts will live,
33. for the LORD listens to the needy, and He does not despise His prisoners.
34. Heaven and earth will praise Him, the seas and everything that moves in them,
35. for God will save Zion and build the cities of Judah, that men may dwell there and take possession of it,
36. and the seed of His servants will inherit it, and those who love His name will dwell in it.

Psalm 70

For the chief musician.

By David, to bring to remembrance.

- ¶1. Deliver me, O God! O LORD, make haste to help me!
2. Let them be put to shame and confounded who seek my life! Let them be turned back and humiliated who take pleasure in my hurt!
3. Let them be turned back because of their shame who say, "Aha! Aha!"
4. Let all who seek you rejoice and be glad in you, and let those who love your salvation say continually, "God is great!"
5. But I am poor and needy. Hasten to me, O God! You, O Lord, are my help and my deliverer. Oh, do not tarry!

Psalm 71

- ¶1. In you, O LORD, have I taken refuge; let me never be put to shame.
2. Deliver me by your righteousness, and rescue me. Incline your ear to me, and save me.
3. Be a rock of refuge for me, to which I may continually resort! You have commanded that I be saved, for you are my rock and my stronghold.
4. O my God, deliver me out of the hand of the evil one, out of the grasp of the unjust and ruthless one,
5. for you are my hope, my Lord, Jehovah, my security from my youth.
6. On you have I relied from the womb; you severed me from my mother's belly. My praise is continually of you.
7. I am as a wonder to many, but you are my strong refuge.
8. My mouth is filled with your praise and your glory all the day long.
9. Do not cast me off in the time of old age; when my strength is spent, do not forsake me.
10. For my enemies have spoken against me, and those who watch for my life have taken counsel together,
11. saying, "God has forsaken him. Follow him and take him! For there is no one to deliver him."
12. O God, do not be far from me! O my God, hasten to help me!
13. Let them be ashamed. Let the adversaries of my soul be consumed. Let scorn and disgrace cover them who seek to do me harm.

14. But as for me, I will always hope, and I will keep adding to all your praise.
15. My mouth will declare your righteousness and your salvation all the day, though I do not know the sum of them.
16. I will come with mighty ones of my Lord, Jehovah! I will make mention of your righteousness, yours alone.
17. O God, you have taught me from my youth, and behold, I am still declaring your wonders.
18. And even to old age and gray hair, O God, do not forsake me, that I might declare your strength to *the next* generation, your might to all who are coming.
19. Your righteousness, O God, *reaches* to the height, you who have done great things! O God, who is like you?
20. You who have shown me many and grievous troubles will bring me back to life and cause me to rise again from the depths of the earth.
21. You will increase my greatness and comfort me again.
22. For my part, I will praise you with a harp. With a lyre will I sing your truth to you, my God, O Holy One of Israel.
23. My lips will shout for joy as I play for you, and my soul, which you have redeemed.
24. Also, my tongue will speak your righteousness all the day long, for those who sought my hurt have been put to shame and disgraced.

Psalm 72
For Solomon.

- ¶1. O God, give the king your judgments, and your righteousness to the king's son.
2. He will judge your people in righteousness and your poor with justice.
3. The mountains and hills will yield prosperity for the people through righteousness.
4. He will judge the poor among the people; he will deliver the children of the needy and crush the oppressor.
5. They will fear you as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.
6. He will descend like rain upon the mowing, like showers that water the earth.
7. In his days will the righteous flourish, and great peace, until the moon is no more.
8. And he will rule from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth.
9. Those who dwell in the desert will bow down to him, and his enemies will lick the dust.
10. Kings of Tarshish and of the isles will render tribute; kings of Sheba and Seba will offer a gift,
11. and all kings will bow down before him. All nations will serve him.
12. For he will deliver the needy when he cries and the poor who has no one helping him.
13. He will pity the poor and needy man and save the lives of the needy.
14. From oppression and from violence will he will redeem their soul, for their blood is precious in his sight.
15. Let him live! And let gold from Sheba be given to him! Let prayer perpetually be made on account of him, and let Him bless him every day!

16. There will be an abundance of grain in the land, at the top of mountains. Its produce will sway like that of Lebanon, and they in the city will flourish like the grass of the earth.
17. His name will endure forever! His name will be propagated as long as the sun endures, and by him will all nations be blessed, and they will call him blessed.
18. Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who alone does wondrous things.
19. And blessed be His glorious name forever, and let all the earth be filled with His glory! Amen and amen!
20. The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

Psalm 73

A Psalm by Asaph.

- ¶1. Truly God is good to Israel, to those who are pure in heart.
2. But as for me, my feet had almost slipped; my steps were almost gone.
3. For I was envious of those who are praised. I saw the happiness of wicked men.
4. For there are no bonds on them until death, and their bodies are stout.
5. They are not in trouble as other men are; neither are they plagued along with *other* men.
6. Therefore, pride encircles them like a necklace; violence covers them like a garment.
7. Their eye stands out with fatness; they have more than heart can wish.
8. They mock and speak wickedly of oppression; they speak loftily.
9. They set their mouth against heaven, and their tongue walks through the earth.
10. Therefore, His people turn away after them, and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.
11. And they think, “How can God know?” and “Is there knowledge on high?”
12. Behold, these are the wicked, always at ease; they increase in wealth.
13. Truly, I have kept my heart clean for nothing, and washed my hands in innocence,
14. for I am plagued all day long, and correction comes to me every morning.
15. If I had decided, “I will talk that way,” behold, I would have offended a generation of your children.
16. When I tried to understand this, it was hard for me
17. until I entered into God’s sanctuary; then, I considered their end.
18. You have surely put them in slippery places; you cause them to fall into ruin.
19. How suddenly they come to desolation! They come to an end, consumed by terrors.
20. As *it is* with a dream after one has wakened, when you rise up, my Lord, you will disregard their semblance.
21. When my heart was bitter, my soul was pierced,
22. and I was brutish and did not understand. I was like an animal before you.
23. Yet, I was always with you. You held onto my right hand.
24. With your counsel, you will guide me, and afterwards, you will receive me to glory.
25. Whom have I in heaven *but you*? And I delight in none on earth besides you.

26. My flesh and my heart fail, but God is the strength¹¹ of my heart and my portion forever.
27. For, behold, those who are far from you will perish. You will destroy all who go a-whoring from you.
28. But as for me, the nearness of God is good for me. I have made the Lord Jehovah my refuge, that I might declare all your works.

Psalm 74

A wisdom song by Asaph.

- ¶1. Why, O God, do you continually reject and your anger smoke against the sheep of your pasture?
2. Remember your congregation that you purchased long ago. You redeemed the rod of your inheritance, this Mount Zion where you have dwelt.
3. O lift up your feet to these perpetual ruins, to all the evil the enemy has done in the sanctuary.
4. Your adversaries roar within your place of assembly; they set up their own signs as signs.
5. One became famous as he brought axes up the ascent *to your sanctuary*, as against a thicket of trees,
6. and then, with hatchet and hammers, they smashed all its engraved works.
7. They set your sanctuary on fire; they profaned to the ground the dwelling-place of your name.
8. They said in their hearts, “We will subdue them altogether.” They burned all of God’s meeting places in the land.
9. We do not see our signs; there is no longer a prophet; and none among us knows for how long.
10. How long, O God, will the adversary mock? Will the enemy blaspheme your name forever?
11. Why do you hold back your hand? With *him* on your right hand, fulfill your law¹² from within!
12. And yet, from ancient time, O God my King, you have been working salvation throughout the earth.
13. You by your strength, broke up the sea into pieces. You smashed the heads of dragons in the flood.
14. You crushed the heads of Leviathan. You gave him as food for a people who live in deserts.
15. You cleaved spring and torrent; you dried up flowing rivers.

¹¹ Literally, “Rock”.

¹² Or, “your statute”.

16. To you belongs the day, and to you belongs the night. You are the one who established light and sun.
17. You fixed all the boundaries of the earth; as for summer and winter, you made them.
18. Remember this! The enemy has reproached, O LORD, and a foolish people has blasphemed your name.
19. Oh, do not put the life of your turtledove into a creature, a creature among your afflicted people! Do not ever forget!
20. Have respect to the covenant, though the dark places of earth are full of the habitations of violence.
21. Do not let the crushed man return humiliated. Let the poor and the needy man praise your name.
22. Arise, O God, and plead your case! Remember the fool's daily reproach against you.
23. Do not forget the clamor of your adversaries; the tumult of those who rise up against you ascends continually.

Psalm 75

For the chief musician.

Do not destroy.

A Psalm by Asaph. A song.

- ¶1. We praise you, O God! We praise you! Your wonders declare that your name is near!
2. When I receive the assembly, I will judge uprightly.
3. The earth and all its inhabitants are melted away. I determine its pillars. Selah.
4. I said to the braggarts, "Do not boast," and to the wicked, "Do not exalt the horn!"
5. Do not lift up your horn on high; do not speak with a proud neck.
6. For exaltation will not come from east or west, nor yet from the wilderness.
7. For God is Judge, abasing one and exalting another.
8. For in the hand of the LORD is a cup with wine that has foamed and is fully mixed. When He pours out this *wine*, all the wicked of the earth will surely drink; they will drain it to the dregs!
9. But as for me, I will declare *God's praise* forever. I will sing praise to the God of Jacob.
10. All the horns of the wicked will I cut off, *but* the horns of the righteous will be exalted.

Psalm 76

For the chief musician, with stringed instruments.

A Psalm by Asaph. A song.

- ¶1. God is known in Judah; in Israel, His name is great;
2. but His tabernacle is in Salem, and His dwelling place is in Zion.
3. There He shattered the arrows of bowmen, the shield, and sword, and fighting. Selah.
4. You are resplendent, more majestic than the mountains of prey.
5. I caused the stouthearted to plunder one another. They sank into their sleep, and none of the mighty men found their strength.

6. At your rebuke, O God of Jacob, both rider and horse fell into a deep sleep.
7. You alone are to be feared, for who can stand before you, once you are angered?
8. From heaven, you pronounced judgment; the earth feared and was quiet
9. when God arose for the Judgment, to deliver all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10. Surely, the wrath of man will praise you; the remaining acts of wrath, you will restrain.
11. Make your vows to the LORD your God, and perform them! Let all who are around Him bring a gift to the One who should be feared.
12. He cuts off the spirit of princes; He is dreadful to earthly kings.

Psalm 77

For the chief musician, for Jeduthun.

A Psalm by Asaph.

- ¶1. My voice *will rise* to God. Yea, I will cry aloud to God, for He has given ear to me.
2. I sought my Lord in the day of my distress. At night, my hand was stretched out and did not grow weak. My soul refused to be comforted.
3. I remembered God, and groaned. I complained, and my spirit was fainting away. Selah.
4. You held my eyelids *open*; I was so troubled that I could not speak.
5. I considered days of old, the years of long ago.
6. I remembered my songs in the night; I communed with my heart, and my spirit made inquiry:
7. “Will the Lord cast off forever and ever? And will He never again show favor?
8. Has His mercy forever ceased? Is the promise to all generations no more?
9. Has God forgotten to be gracious? Or in anger, has He shut up His compassions?” Selah.
10. I also said, “This pierces my *heart*, that the right hand of the Most High has changed.”
11. I will mention the works of *Jehovah*; yea, I will remember your wondrous work of old.
12. Indeed, I have meditated upon all your work, and I will muse upon your deeds.
13. O God, your way is in the holy place. Who is a great God like God?
14. You are the God who created Wonder! You will make your strength known among the nations.
15. With *your* arm, you have redeemed your people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16. The waters saw you, O God! The waters saw you! They writhed. Yea, the depths trembled!
17. Clouds poured out water. Thick clouds gave forth a sound. Your arrows also shot back and forth.
18. The sound of your thunder was in the whirlwind. Flashes of lightning lit up the world; the earth trembled and shook.
19. Your way was through the sea, and your paths, through great waters, but your footprints were not perceived.
20. You led your people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Psalm 78

A wisdom song by Asaph.

- ¶1. Give ear, O my people, to my law! Incline your ear to the words of my mouth!
2. I will open my mouth in a parable; I will pour out dark sayings from of old
3. that we have heard and understood, for our fathers recounted them to us.
4. We will not hide them from their children, recounting to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and His power, and His wonderful works that He has done.
5. For He established a testimony in Jacob and appointed a law in Israel which He commanded our fathers to make known to their children
6. so that the following generation might know them. Children shall be born! They shall rise up and rehearsed them for their children,
7. so that they might put their confidence in God and not forget the works of God, but keep His commandments,
8. that they might not be like their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that did not prepare its heart, and whose spirit was not faithful to God.
9. The children of Ephraim, armed with the bow, turned back in the day of battle.
10. They did not keep God's covenant, and they refused to walk in His law.
11. They also forgot His deeds, even His wonders that He had shown them.
12. In the sight of their fathers, He worked a wonder in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.
13. He divided the sea and brought them through it. Yea, He made water to stand up as a heap.
14. By day, He led them with a cloud, and all the night, by the light of a fire.
15. He split rocks in the wilderness and gave them drink as abundant as the depths.
16. He brought forth flowing streams from a rock and caused waters to flow down like rivers;
17. yet, they still continued to sin against Him, rebelling against the Most High in the desert.
18. And they tempted God in their heart by asking for food according to their own will.
19. And they spoke against God, saying, "Is God able to spread a table in the wilderness?"
20. Behold, He struck a rock and waters gushed out and streams overflowed. Is He able also to give bread or provide flesh for His people?"
21. Therefore, when the LORD heard this, He was filled with fury, and a fire was kindled against Jacob. Yea, wrath rose up against Israel.
22. For they did not believe in God, nor did they trust in His salvation.
23. Yet, He commanded the clouds above, and opened the doors of heaven,
24. and rained manna down on them to eat, and gave them the grain of heaven.
25. Man ate the bread of angels. He sent food in abundance;
26. He caused an east wind to blow through the heavens, and by His strength, He drove the south wind
27. and rained flesh down on them like dust and winged fowl like the sand of the seas,

28. and He made them fall in their camp, round about their tents.
29. But while they were eating and being well filled, He brought their lust upon them.
30. They were not finished with their lust; their food was still in their mouths
31. when the wrath of God rose against them, and He killed the stoutest of them, and He laid low the choicest men of Israel.
32. In spite of all this, they kept on sinning, and they did not believe in His wonders.
33. So, He consumed their days with vanity and their years with trouble.
34. When He killed them, then they sought Him; they repented and earnestly sought God.
35. And they remembered that God was their Rock, and the Most High God, their Redeemer.
36. Then they flattered Him with their mouths; with their tongue, they lied to Him,
37. for their heart was not steadfast with Him and they were not faithful in His covenant.
38. But He was compassionate. He provided atonement for sin and did not destroy them.
Yea, many a time, He turned His anger away and did not stir up all His wrath,
39. for He remembered that they were flesh, a passing breeze that will never return.
40. How often they rebelled against Him in the wilderness and grieved Him in the desert!
41. Again and again, they tempted God, and they limited the Holy One of Israel.
42. They did not remember His power *that they saw* the day that He ransomed them from the enemy,
43. when He displayed His signs in Egypt and His wonders in the field of Zoan,
44. and turned their rivers into blood so that they could not drink from their streams.
45. He sent a swarm of flies among them which devoured them and frogs that polluted them,
46. and gave their increase to the destroying locust and their labor to the young locust.
47. He destroyed their vines with the hail, and their sycamores with the lightning bolts,¹³
48. and delivered their beasts to the hail and their livestock to the fiery bolts.
49. He loosed on them the fierceness of His anger, fury, and indignation, and vexation, a detachment of evil angels.
50. He cleared a way for His anger; He did not spare their soul from death, but delivered their life to the pestilence,
51. and struck all the firstborn of Egypt, the firstfruits of vigor in the tents of Ham.
52. Then He led His people out like sheep, and guided them like a flock in the wilderness,
53. and led them safely so that they were not afraid, but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54. And then, He brought them to the border of His sanctuary, this mountain that His right hand had purchased.
55. He drove out the nations before them, and He apportioned to them an inheritance by lot, and He settled the tribes of Israel in their tents.

¹³ Hebrew unknown.

56. But they tempted and rebelled against God Most High, and they did not keep His testimonies.
57. And they turned back and became faithless like their fathers. They became warped, like a treacherous bow.
58. They vexed Him with their high places, and with their carved images they provoked Him to jealousy.
59. God heard and was filled with fury, and He greatly despised Israel.
60. Then, He forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent where He dwelt among men,
61. and He gave His strength into captivity and His beauty into the hand of the adversary.
62. He also delivered His people to the sword, and was filled with fury against His heritage.
63. Fire consumed His young men, and His maidens were given no wedding song.¹⁴
64. His priests fell by the sword, and His widows did not lament.
65. Then, like one who had been sleeping, like a mighty man overcome by wine, my Lord awoke
66. and struck his enemies' rear end; an everlasting shame He laid upon them.
67. And He rejected the tent of Joseph, and the tribe of Ephraim He did not choose.
68. But He chose the tribe of Judah, and Mount Zion which He loved.
69. And He built His sanctuary like the highest place, like the land which He has founded of old.
70. And He chose David, His servant. And taking him from the sheepfolds,
71. from following suckling ewes, He brought him to be a shepherd for Jacob His people and Israel His heritage,
72. who then guided them according to the integrity of his heart and led them by the skillfulness of his hands.

Psalm 79

A Psalm by Asaph.

- ¶1. O God, the nations have come into your heritage! They have defiled your holy temple; they have turned Jerusalem into ruins.
2. They have given the carcasses of your servants as food for the birds of heaven, the flesh of your saints to the beasts of the earth.
3. They have poured out their blood like water around Jerusalem, and there is no one burying them.
4. We have become a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and a derision to those round about us.
5. How long, O LORD? You have been angry forever; your jealousy burns like fire.
6. Pour out your wrath on the nations that do not know you, and on the kingdoms that do not call on your name,

¹⁴ Literally, "His maidens were not praised (in song)."

7. for he has devoured Jacob, and they have ravaged His dwelling place.
8. Do not hold past iniquities against us! Let your tender mercies come to us quickly, for we have been brought very low.
9. Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of your name, and deliver us and cover our sins for your name's sake.
10. Why should the nations say, "Where is their God?" Let Him be revealed to the nations before our eyes in vengeance for the blood of your servants which has been shed.
11. Let the groaning of the prisoner come before you. By your mighty power, save those who are about to die,
12. and render seven-fold into the bosom of our neighbors their reproach with which they have reproached you, my Lord!
13. And we, your people, the sheep of your pasture, will forever give you thanks. From generation to generation will we declare your praise.

Psalm 80

*For the chief musician, to shoshannim.
A testimony by Asaph. A Psalm.*

- ¶1. Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel who leads Joseph like a flock; you who dwells *between* the cherubim, shine forth,
2. before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh. Arouse your strength and go forth for our salvation!
3. Grant us repentance, O God, and cause your face to shine on us, and we will be saved.
4. O LORD, God of Hosts, how long will you be angry at the prayer of your people?
5. You feed them the bread of tears and make them drink tears by measure.
6. You make us a contention to our neighbors, and our enemies mock among themselves.
7. Grant us repentance, O God of Hosts, and cause your face to shine on us, and we will be saved.
8. You brought a vine out from Egypt; you drove out the nations and planted it.
9. You cleared *a place* before it, and it took deep root and filled the land.
10. Mountains were covered by its shadow, with its boughs *like* mighty cedars.
11. She sent out her branches to the sea and her shoots to the river.
12. Why have you broken down her walls so that all who pass by the way pluck her?
13. The boar of the forest ravages her, and the beasts of the field feed on her.
14. O God of Hosts, return, we beseech you! Look down from heaven, and see, and visit this vine,
15. even the vine that your right hand planted, and upon the Son you made strong for yourself.
16. It is burned with fire. It has been cut down. At the rebuke of your face, they perish.
17. Let your hand be upon the man at your right hand, upon the Son of man you strengthened for yourself!
18. Then, we will not backslide from you. Give us life, and we will call on your name.

19. Grant us repentance, O LORD, God of Hosts, and cause your face to shine on us, and we will be saved.

Psalm 81

For the chief musician, upon the gittith.

By Asaph.

- ¶1. Sing joyfully to God our strength. Shout to the God of Jacob.
2. Take up a song; play the timbrel and the sweet-sounding lyre with a harp.
3. At the new moon, blow the shofar, at the moon on our feast day,
4. for this is Israel's statute, an ordinance of the God of Jacob.
5. He established it for a testimony in Joseph when He went out over the land of Egypt. I heard a language I did not recognize.
6. I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands were freed from the basket.
7. You cried out in distress, and I delivered you. I answered you in the hiding place of thunder. I tried you at the waters of Meribah. Selah.
8. Hear, O my people, and I will testify against you. O Israel, if you would only listen to me,
9. there would be in you no strange god, nor would you bow down to a foreign god.
10. I am the LORD your God who brought you up from the land of Egypt. Open wide your mouth, and I will fill it.
11. But my people have not listened to my voice; Israel has not yielded to me.
12. So, I gave them over to the stubbornness of their heart, to walk in their own counsels.
13. If only my people would listen to me, Israel would walk in my ways.
14. How quickly would I subdue their enemies and turn my hand against their adversaries!
15. Those who hate the LORD feign obeisance to Him, but their time will be forever.
16. Yet would He have fed him from the choicest wheat, and with honey from a rock I would have satisfied you.

Psalm 82

A Psalm by Asaph.

- ¶1. God presides in the Assembly of God; He judges among the gods.
2. How long will you judge unjustly and respect the persons of the wicked? Selah.
3. Judge the poor and fatherless; do justice to the afflicted and needy;
4. rescue the weak and destitute; deliver them from the hand of the wicked!
5. They do not know; neither do they understand; they walk about in darkness. All the foundations of the earth are shaken.
6. I have said, "You are gods, and all of you are sons of the Most High.
7. Nevertheless, like men, you will die, and you will fall like one of their princes."
8. Arise, O God! Judge the earth, for you will take possession of all the nations.

Psalm 83

A Song. A Psalm by Asaph.

- ¶1. O God, do not be quiet! Do not be silent or still, O God!
2. For, behold, your enemies rage, and those who hate you have lifted up the head.
3. They take shrewd counsel against your people and conspire against those you treasure.
4. They have said, "Come and let us destroy them as a nation, and the name of Israel will no longer be remembered!"
5. Yea, they conspired together with one mind. They formed an alliance against you:
6. tents of Edom, and Ishmaelites, Moab, and the Hagrites,
7. Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre;
8. Assyria also joined with them. They strengthened the children of Lot. Selah.
9. Do to them as to Midian, as to Sisera, as to Jabin at the Brook of Kishon.
10. They were destroyed at Endor; they became dung for the land.
11. Make their nobles as Oreb and Zeeb, all their princes as Zebah and Zalmunna,
12. who said, "Let us possess for ourselves the pastures of God."
13. O my God, make them like the whirling *dust*, like chaff before the wind.
14. As a fire burns a forest and a flame sets the mountains ablaze,
15. put them to flight with your tempest and terrify them with your stormy wind.
16. Fill their faces with disgrace, and they will seek your name, O LORD!
17. Let them be ashamed and dismayed forever, and let them be confounded, and perish,
18. so that they know that you, whose name is Jehovah, are alone the Most High over all the earth.

Psalm 84

For the chief musician, upon the gittith.

A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¶1. How lovely are your dwelling places, O LORD of Hosts.
2. My soul longs, yea, it faints for the courts of the LORD. My heart and my flesh cry aloud for the living God.
3. Even the sparrow finds a home, and the swallow, a nest for herself, where she may lay her young—at your altars, O LORD of Hosts, my King and my God.
4. Blessed are those who dwell in your house; they are ever praising you. Selah.
5. Blessed are those whose strength is in you; highways *to Zion* are in their hearts.
6. As they pass through the Valley of Weeping, they make it a spring, and the Teacher will clothe them in blessings.
7. They go from strength to strength; the God of gods will be seen in Zion.
8. O LORD, God of Hosts, hear my prayer! Give ear, O God of Jacob! Selah.
9. Behold our Shield, O God, and look on the face of your Messiah.
10. A day in your courts is much better than a thousand. I would choose to stand by the threshold of the house of my God rather than to dwell in tents of wickedness.

11. For the LORD God is a sun and a shield. The LORD will give grace and glory. He does not withhold good from those who live blamelessly.
12. O LORD of Hosts, blessed is the man who trusts in you.

Psalm 85

For the chief musician.

A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- ¶1. O LORD, you have shown favor to your land; you have returned the captivity of Jacob.
2. You have taken away the iniquity of your people. You have covered all their sin. Selah.
3. You gathered up all your wrath; you requited *us* because of your burning anger.
4. Bring us back, O God of our salvation, and cause your anger toward us to cease!
5. Will you be angry with us forever? You have continued in your wrath from generation to generation.
6. Won't you relent and give us life, that your people may rejoice in you?
7. Show us your lovingkindness, O LORD, and grant us your salvation.
8. Let me hear what the God Jehovah says, for He speaks peace to His people, even to His faithful! Only, let them not turn back to folly.
9. Indeed, His salvation is near those who fear Him, that glory may dwell in our land.
10. Mercy and truth have met. Righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.
11. Truth will spring up from the earth, and righteousness will look down from heaven.
12. Yea, the LORD will grant prosperity, and our land will yield its increase.
13. Righteousness will go before Him and make His footsteps a pathway.

Psalm 86

A prayer of David.

- ¶1. Incline your ear, O LORD. Answer me, for I am poor and needy.
2. Preserve my soul, for I am a godly man. Save your servant who trusts in you. You are my God.
3. Pity me, O my Lord, for I cry out to you all the day long.
4. Make glad the soul of your servant, my Lord, for to you do I lift up my soul.
5. For you, my Lord, are good, and ready to forgive, and of great lovingkindness to all who call upon you.
6. Give ear, O LORD, to my prayer, and attend to the voice of my supplications.
7. In the day of my trouble, I call on you because you answer me.
8. There is none like you among the gods, O my Lord, nor are there any works like yours.
9. All nations whom you have made will come and bow down before you, my Lord, and they will glorify your name,
10. for you are great, and do wondrous things. You, you alone, are God.
11. Teach me your way, O LORD; I will live by your truth. Unite my heart to fear your name.

12. Let me praise you, my Lord, my God, with all my heart, and let me glorify your name forever,
13. for your lovingkindness toward me is great, and you have delivered my soul from the depths of Sheol.
14. O God, insolent men rose up against me, and the congregation of ruthless men sought my life, and they did not set you before them.
15. But you, my Lord, are a compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, and abundant in mercy and truth.
16. Turn to me, and be gracious to me. Give your servant your strength, and save the son of your maidservant.
17. Show me a sign for good, and let those who hate me see it and be ashamed. For you, O LORD, have helped me and comforted me.

Psalm 87

A Psalm for the sons of Korah. A song.

- ¶1. His foundation is in the mountains of holiness.
2. The LORD loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwelling places of Jacob.
3. Glorious things are spoken in you, O city of God! Selah.
4. I will make mention of the Proud One and Babylon to those who know me. Behold! Philistia and Tyre, with Cush! This man was born there.
5. And to Zion, it will be said, “*This* man and *that* man were born in her.” And the Most High Himself will establish her.
6. The LORD will note in the record of the nations: “This man was born there.” Selah.
7. And singers with dancers *will sing*, “All my springs are in you.”

Psalm 88

*A song. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.
For the chief musician to sing upon mahalath.
A wisdom song by Heman the Ezrahite.*

- ¶1. O LORD, God of my salvation, by day and by night, I cry out before you.
2. Let my prayer come before you. Incline your ear to my cry.
3. For my soul is filled with troubles, and my life has come into Sheol.
4. I am counted with those who have gone down into the Pit. I have become like a helpless man.
5. Among the dead, I am free, like the slain lying in a grave whom you will no more remember, and they have been cut off from your hand.
6. You have set me in the lowest Pit, in the darkest of depths.
7. Your burning anger pressed upon me; you overwhelmed me with all your waves. Selah.
8. You put my acquaintances far from me; you made me an abomination to them. I am shut up, and I cannot come out.

9. My eye has grown dim with affliction. I have cried out to you, O LORD, every day. I have stretched out my hands toward you.
10. Did you create Wonder for the dead? Will the shades rise up and praise you? Selah.
11. Will your lovingkindness be declared in the grave? your faithfulness in Destruction?
12. Will your Wonder be revealed in the darkness and your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13. But as for me, O LORD, I have cried out to you, and in the morning, my prayer came before you.
14. Why, O LORD, are you casting me off? You are hiding your face from me.
15. I have been afflicted and dying since my youth; I have borne your terrors; I am desperate.
16. Waves of your burning anger swept over me; your terrible acts put an end to me.
17. They surrounded me every day like water; together, they closed in on me.
18. You put far from me both friend and fellow. My companions are those in the region of darkness.

Psalm 89

A wisdom song by Ethan the Ezrahite.

- ¶1. Let me sing of the LORD's eternal mercies! Let me make known with my mouth your faithfulness through all generations!
2. Truly, I say, eternal mercy will be established; in heaven, you will establish your faithfulness.
3. I have made a covenant with my chosen one; I have sworn to David, my servant,
4. "I will establish your seed forever, and I will build up your throne through all generations." Selah.
5. Then heaven will praise your Wonder, O LORD! How much more your faithfulness in the Assembly of the saints!
6. For who in the sky is comparable to Jehovah? He is like Jehovah among the sons of God,
7. a God feared in the council of the holy ones and revered above all those around Him.
8. O Jehovah, God of Hosts! Who is mighty like you, O *Jehovah*, and your faithfulness around you?
9. You rule over the swelling of the sea; when its waves rise, you calm them.
10. You crushed the Proud One as a defiled thing; with your strong arm, you scattered your enemies.
11. Heaven is yours; the earth is also yours, the world and its fullness. You laid their foundations.
12. The north and the south, you created them. Tabor and Hermon shout with joy at your name.
13. Yours is a mighty arm; your hand is strong; your right hand is exalted.

14. Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne. Lovingkindness and truth go before you.
15. Blessed are the people who know the joyful shout; they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of your countenance!
16. In your name, they will shout with joy all the day, and by your righteousness, they will be exalted!
17. For you are the beauty of His strength, and by your favor our horn will be exalted.
18. For our shield belongs to Jehovah, and our king to the holy One of Israel.
19. You once spoke by a vision to your pious ones, saying, "I have laid help upon a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen from among the people.
20. I have found David my servant. With my holy oil, I have anointed him
21. by whom my authority will be established. My arm will surely strengthen him.
22. No enemy will oppress him, and no wicked man will humble him,
23. but I will crush his adversaries before him, and those who hate him will I strike down.
24. My faithfulness and my lovingkindness are with him, and in my name will his horn be exalted,
25. and I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26. He will cry out to me, 'My Father! You are my God and the rock of my salvation!'
27. Moreover, I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of earth.
28. Forever will I continue my lovingkindness toward him, and by him will my covenant be confirmed.
29. And his seed will I preserve forevermore, and his throne as the days of heaven.
30. If his children forsake my law and do not walk according to my judgments,
31. if they profane my statutes and do not keep my commandments,
32. then I will punish their transgression with a rod and their sin with stripes.
33. Nevertheless, I will not withdraw my lovingkindness from him, nor be inconstant with my faithfulness.
34. I will not break my covenant nor alter that which goes out from my lips.
35. Once for all, I have sworn by my holiness, '*I will damn myself* if I lie to David.'¹⁵
36. His seed will forever endure, and his throne as the sun before me.
37. Like the moon, he shall be established forever, a faithful Witness in heaven." Selah.
38. Oh, but you have cast off and rejected *him*; you are furious with your Messiah.
39. You have repudiated the covenant of your servant; you have profaned his crown in the dirt.
40. You have broken down all his walls; you have made his strongholds a ruin.
41. All who pass along the way plunder him; he is a reproach to his neighbors.
42. You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries; you made all his enemies rejoice.

¹⁵ Literally, only" —if I lie to David." The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God's own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered. See also, 95:11.

43. You also have taken back the strength of his sword and caused him not to stand in the battle.
44. You made his glory cease and cast his throne to the ground.
45. You shortened the days of his youth. You covered him with shame. Selah.
46. How long, O LORD? Will you hide yourself forever? Your anger burns like fire!
47. Remember me, what the length of my life is! For what vanity have you created all the sons of men?
48. What man lives and does not see death? (He will save his soul from the power of Sheol. Selah.)
49. Where are your mercies of old, my Lord, which you swore to David in your faithfulness?
50. Remember, my Lord, the reproach of your servants. I carry in my bosom all the many peoples
51. whom your enemies have mocked, O Jehovah, whom they mocked *in* the footsteps of your Messiah.
52. Blessed be Jehovah forever! Amen and amen.

Psalm 90

A prayer of Moses, the man of God.

- ¶1. Lord, you have been our habitation from generation to generation.
2. Before the mountains were brought forth, and before you brought forth the earth and the world, even from eternity to eternity, you are God.
3. You turn man back to dust, and say, "Repent, O sons of man!"
4. (For a thousand years in your sight is like yesterday when it is past, or like a watch in the night.)
5. You sweep them away as with a flood. They are like sleep when morning comes, like grass which passes away.
6. In the morning, it flourishes and sprouts; at evening, it withers and is dried up.
7. For we are consumed by your anger, and we are dismayed by your wrath.
8. You have set our iniquities before you, our secret in the light of your face,
9. and so, all our days pass away because of your fury. We end our years like a sigh.
10. The days of our years are seventy years, but even if by reason of strength they be eighty years, their pride is but toil and trouble. Quickly, it passes, and then, away we fly.
11. Who knows the power of your anger or your wrath to the measure of the fear that is due you?
12. So, teach us to number our days, that we may apply our heart to wisdom.
13. Relent, O LORD! How long? Oh, have pity on your slaves!
14. Let your lovingkindness satisfy us in the morning, and let us sing and rejoice all our days.
15. Make us glad according to the days you afflicted us, and the years we have seen evil.
16. Let your work be known to your servants, and let your glory be upon their children!

17. May the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us. And establish for us the work of our hands. Yea, the work of our hands, establish it!

Psalm 91

- ¶1. He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High will abide in the shadow of the Almighty.
2. I will say to the LORD, "My refuge and my stronghold! My God!" I will trust in Him.
3. He will deliver you from the snare of the fowler, from deadly plagues.
4. He will cover you with His feathers, and under His wings will you take refuge. His truth is a shield and buckler.
5. You will not be afraid of terror by night, nor of an arrow flying by day,
6. nor of the pestilence that comes in darkness, nor of destruction that devastates at midday.
7. A thousand may fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand, but it will not come near you.
8. Only, with your eyes you will look and see the recompense of the wicked.
9. Because you have made the LORD my refuge, the Most High, your habitation,
10. no evil will befall you, nor disease come near your dwelling,
11. for He will give angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways.
12. In their hands will they bear you up, lest you strike your foot against a stone.
13. You will tread on the lion and the adder. You will trample the young lion and the serpent.
14. Because he has loved me, I will deliver him. I will exalt him because he has known my name.
15. He will call on me, and I will answer him. I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him and glorify him.
16. I will satisfy him with long life and show him my salvation.

Psalm 92

A Psalm.

A song for the Sabbath.

- ¶1. It is good to give thanks to Jehovah and to make music to your name, O Most High,
2. to make known your lovingkindness in the morning and your faithfulness every night
3. with a ten-stringed instrument and with a harp, with music on a lyre.
4. For you, O LORD, have made me glad by your creation. I will shout for joy because of the works of your hands.
5. How great are your works, O LORD! Your thoughts are exceedingly deep!
6. A brutish man does not know, neither can a dullard understand this.
7. When the wicked spring up like grass and all the workers of iniquity flourish, it is that they may be destroyed for ever and ever.
8. But you are on high forever, O LORD!

9. For, behold, your enemies, O LORD, yea, behold, your enemies will perish. All workers of iniquity will be scattered.
10. But you will exalt my horn like the aurochs. I shall be anointed with fresh oil,
11. and my eye shall see those who lie in wait for me; when the wicked rise up against me, my ears will hear.
12. A righteous man will shoot up like the palm tree; he will grow like a cedar tree in Lebanon.
13. Plantings in the house of Jehovah, in the courts of our God, will flourish.
14. They will continue bearing fruit in old age; they remain full of sap and green,
15. to show that the LORD, my rock, is upright; yea, in Him is nothing wrong.

Psalm 93

- ¶1. The LORD reigns; He is clothed in majesty. The LORD is clothed with strength; He has girded Himself. Yea, the world is established; it shall not be moved.
2. Your throne has been established from ancient times; you are from everlasting.
3. The floods lifted up, O LORD, the floods lifted up their voice; the floods lifted up their crushing *waves*.
4. More majestic than the thunderings of many waters, mighty breakers of the sea, is the LORD on high!
5. Your testimonies are very sure. Holiness befits your house, O LORD, for all days to come.

Psalm 94

- ¶1. O God of vengeance! O Jehovah, God of vengeance, shine forth!
2. Rise up, O Judge of the earth! Render a recompense to proud men!
3. How long will wicked men, O LORD, how long will wicked men triumph?
4. They spew out arrogance when they speak; all the workers of iniquity vaunt themselves.
5. They crush your people, O LORD, and they oppress your heritage.
6. Widow and sojourner they kill, and the fatherless they murder,
7. and say, "*Jehovah* pays it no mind," and, "The God of Jacob does not consider it."
8. Understand, you brutish among the people! And you fools, when will you ever understand?
9. He who planted the ear, does He not hear, or formed the eye, does He not see?
10. He who chastens Gentiles, will He not reprove *us*? He who teaches mankind knowledge,
11. the LORD, knows the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.
12. Blessed is the man whom you chasten, O *Jehovah*, even him whom you teach by your law,
13. to cause him to rest during evil times until the Pit is dug for the wicked.
14. For the LORD will not abandon His people, nor forsake His heritage.

15. But judgment will return to righteousness; all the upright in heart will follow it.
16. Who will stand up for me against evildoers? Who will take a stand for me against those doing wickedness?
17. If the LORD had not been my help, my soul would have soon dwelt in silence.
18. When I thought my foot had slipped, your lovingkindness, O LORD, was holding me up.
19. In the multitude of my troubled thoughts within me, your consolations delight my soul.
20. Shall a ruler with wicked desires, who frames mischief by statute, be allied with you?
21. They band together against the life of the righteous man and deem the innocent man to be guilty of blood.
22. But Jehovah is my stronghold and my God, a rock of refuge for me,
23. and He will cause their own wickedness to come back on them and will destroy them by means of their own evil. Jehovah our God will destroy them!

Psalm 95

- ¶1. Oh come! Let us sing to the LORD! Let us shout to the Rock of our salvation!
2. Let us come before Him with thanksgiving in songs! Let us shout to Him!
3. For Jehovah is the great God, and a great King over all gods,
4. in whose hand are the deep places of earth, and the mountain peaks are His,
5. whose is the sea, for He made it, and the dry land that His hands formed.
6. Oh come! Let us worship and bow down! Let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker,
7. for He is our God, and we are the people of His pasture, and the flock of His hand. Today, if you hear His voice,
8. do not harden your hearts as at Meribah, as in the day of Massah, in the wilderness,
9. when your fathers tested me. They put me to the test and saw my work.
10. Forty years, I loathed that generation, and I said, "They are a people whose heart goes astray, and they do not know my ways,"
11. of whom I swore in my wrath, "*I will damn myself* if they enter into my rest!"

Psalm 96

- ¶1. Sing a new song to the LORD! Sing to the LORD, all the earth!
2. Sing to the LORD! Bless His name! Tell of His salvation from day to day!
3. Declare His glory among the Gentiles, His wonders among all the nations,
4. for the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised. He is to be feared above all gods.
5. All the gods of the nations are just idols, but Jehovah made the heavens.
6. Majesty and splendor are in His presence; strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.
7. Ascribe to the LORD, you families of nations, ascribe to the LORD glory and strength!
8. Ascribe to the LORD the glory of His name! Bring an offering and come into His courts!
9. Worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness! Dance before Him, all the earth!
10. Say among the Gentiles, "Jehovah is King! The world shall be established; it shall not be moved. With upright men will He judge the nations."

11. The heavens will be glad, and the earth will rejoice! The sea and its fullness will thunder!
12. The field and all that is in it will exult, and all the trees of the forest will sing for joy
13. before the LORD when He comes!¹⁶ When He comes to judge the earth, He will judge the world in righteousness, and nations in His truth.

Psalm 97

- ¶1. The LORD reigns! Let the earth rejoice! Let the many coastlands be glad!
2. Clouds and thick darkness surround Him. Righteousness and justice are the foundation of His throne.
3. Fire goes before Him and burns up His adversaries round about.
4. His bolts lit up the world. The earth saw it and trembled.
5. Mountains melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6. The heavens made his righteousness known, and all the nations saw his glory.
7. All who serve an image, who boast in idols, will be put to shame. Worship Him, all you gods!
8. Zion heard and rejoiced, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced on account of your judgments, O LORD.
9. For you, O LORD, Most High, are over all the earth; you are exalted far above all gods.
10. You who love the LORD, hate evil! He watches over the souls of His pious ones. He will deliver them from the power of evil beings.
11. Light is sown for the righteous man, and joy for those who are upright in heart.
12. Let the righteous rejoice in the LORD, and let them give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness.

Psalm 98

A Psalm.

- ¶1. Sing a new song to the LORD, for He has done wondrous things. His right hand, even his holy arm, has brought Him victory.
2. The LORD is going to make His salvation known! In the sight of the Gentiles, He will reveal His righteousness.
3. He will remember His lovingkindness and His truth toward the house of Israel. All the ends of the earth will see our God's salvation.
4. Make a joyful noise to the LORD, all the earth! Break forth, and sing for joy, and play music!
5. Play music to the LORD with a lyre, with a lyre and a melodious sound!
6. With clarions and the sound of a shofar, make a joyful noise before the King, Jehovah.

¹⁶ Compare vv. 2–13a to 1Chronicles 16:23–33.

7. The sea and its fullness, the world and those who dwell in it, will roar.
8. The rivers will clap hands. Mountains will cry out together for joy
9. before the LORD when He comes to judge the earth. He will judge the world in righteousness, and with upright men *will He judge* the nations.

Psalm 99

- ¶1. The LORD reigns; let the nations tremble! He dwells *between* cherubim; let the earth quake!
2. O LORD, *your* great One is in Zion, and he will be exalted over all the nations.
3. They will praise your great and fearful name. He is holy
4. and powerful, a King who loves justice. You establish even-handed judgment; you work righteousness in Jacob.
5. Exalt the LORD our God and bow down at His footstool! He is holy!
6. Moses and Aaron with His priests, and Samuel with those who call on His name, kept on crying out to the LORD, and He kept on answering them.
7. In a pillar of cloud He spoke to them. They kept His testimonies and the ordinance that He gave them.
8. O LORD our God, you answered them! You were a forgiving God to them, though the Avenger of their evil deeds.
9. Exalt the LORD our God and bow down at His holy mountain, for the LORD our God is holy!

Psalm 100

A Psalm of thanksgiving.

- ¶1. Shout to the LORD, all the earth!
2. Serve the LORD with gladness! Come into His presence with joyful singing!
3. Know that the LORD, He is God! He has made us, and not we ourselves. We are His people and the sheep of His pasture.
4. Enter His gates with thanksgiving, His courts with praise! Give Him thanks, and bless His name,
5. for the LORD is good. His mercy endures forever, and His faithfulness is from generation to generation.

Psalm 101

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. I will sing of mercy and judgment; to you, Jehovah, will I make music.
2. I will act wisely in a perfect way. Oh, when will you come to me? I will walk in my house with a perfect heart.
3. I will set no wicked thing before my eyes. I hate the work of backsliders; it will not cling to me.

4. A perverse heart will depart from me; I will not know an evil person.
5. I will destroy him who slanders his neighbor in secret; him whose eyes are haughty and who has a proud heart, I will not endure.
6. My eyes are on the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me; he who walks in a perfect way will be my minister.
7. The worker of deceit will not dwell in my house; he who speaks lies will not remain in my sight.
8. Morning by morning, I will destroy all evildoers of the land, that I may cut off from the city of the LORD all those who do wickedness.

Psalm 102

A prayer by an afflicted man when he was overwhelmed and began pouring out his complaint before the LORD.

- ¶1. Hear my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come to you!
2. Do not hide your face from me in the day of my distress! Incline your ear to me; in the day that I call, answer me quickly,
3. for my days are vanished in smoke, and my bones are scorched like an altar-hearth.
4. My heart is struck down like grass and withered; I even forget to eat my food.
5. Because of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my flesh.
6. I am like a pelican in a desert; I have become like an owl in desolate places;
7. I have kept watch, but I am like a bird alone on a rooftop.
8. Every day my enemies taunt me; they make a mockery of me; they utter curses against me
9. while I eat ashes like bread and mix my drink with weeping
10. because of your indignation and your wrath. Though you lifted me up, yet you have cast me away.
11. My days are like a lengthened shadow, and I wither like grass.
12. But you, O LORD, will abide forever, and your memorial is from generation to generation.
13. You will arise; you will have compassion on Zion because the time to show her favor, yea, the appointed time, has come.
14. For your servants take pleasure in her stones and favor her dust.
15. And nations will fear the name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth, your glory,
16. for the LORD will rebuild Zion when He appears in His glory.
17. He regarded the prayer of the destitute. Yea, He did not despise their prayer.
18. This is written for a generation to come, so that a people *yet* to be created will praise *Jehovah*.
19. For He looked down from the height of His sanctuary; from heaven, the LORD gazed at earth,
20. to hear the groaning of the prisoner, to set free those at the point of death,
21. to declare in Zion the name of Jehovah and His praise in Jerusalem

22. when the peoples and the kingdoms gather together to serve the LORD.
23. He weakened my strength¹⁷ in the way. He shortened my days.
24. When I said, "O my God, don't offer me up in the midst of my days," *you said*, "Your years are throughout all generations.
25. In the beginning, you established the earth, and the heavens are the work of your hands.
26. They will perish, but you will continue, and all of them will grow old like a garment. Like clothing will you change them, and they will be changed.
27. But you will remain the same, and your years will have no end.
28. The sons of your servants will dwell, and their seed will be established, in your presence."

Psalm 103

By David.

- ¶1. Bless the LORD, O my soul! And all that is within me, *bless* His holy name.
2. Bless the LORD, O my soul, and do not forget all His benefits:
3. He pardons all your iniquities; He heals all your infirmities;
4. He redeems your life from destruction; He surrounds you with lovingkindness and tender mercies;
5. He satisfies your desire with goodness; your youth is renewed like the eagle's.
6. The LORD performs deeds of righteousness and justice for all the oppressed.
7. He made His ways known to Moses, His acts to the sons of Israel.
8. The LORD is compassionate and gracious, slow to anger and great in lovingkindness.
9. He will not always strive *with us*, nor will he persist *in anger* forever.
10. He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor has he recompensed us according to our iniquities.
11. For as heaven is high above the earth, so His lovingkindness prevails for those who fear Him.
12. As east is far from west, He has removed our transgressions far from us.
13. As a father shows compassion on his children, Jehovah shows compassion on those who fear Him.
14. For He knows our frame; He remembers that we are dust.
15. As for man, his days are like the grass; like a flower of the field, he flourishes,
16. and then a wind passes over him, and he is no more, and his place will see him no longer.
17. Yet, from eternity to eternity, the LORD's lovingkindness *continues* with those who fear Him, and His righteousness with children's children,
18. with those who keep His covenant and remember His precepts, to do them.

¹⁷ Or, "his strength".

19. The LORD established His throne in heaven, and His kingdom reigns over all.
20. Bless the LORD, O His messengers, you mighty men of valor who perform His word, listening for the sound of His word!
21. Bless the LORD, all His hosts, His ministers, who do His pleasure!
22. Bless the LORD, all His works in all places within His domain! O my soul, bless the LORD!

Psalm 104

- ¶1. Bless the LORD, O my soul! O Jehovah, my God, you are greatly to be magnified. You are arrayed in splendor and majesty,
2. wrapped in light like a cloak, *you* who stretched out the heavens like a curtain;
3. who laid the beams of His chambers in the waters; who made the clouds His chariot; who walks about on wings of the wind;
4. who makes His angels spirits, His ministers, a flaming fire.
5. He established the earth upon its foundations; it will not be moved forever and ever.
6. You covered the deep as with a garment; the waters are standing above mountains.
7. At your rebuke, they fled away; at the sound of your thunder, they took to flight;
8. they went up over the mountains; they went down into the valleys to the place you appointed for them.
9. You set a boundary that they cannot pass over; they will not return to cover the earth.
10. He sends springs into wadis; they flow between mountains;
11. they give drink to all His beasts of the field; wild asses satisfy their thirst;
12. birds of the sky nest above them; they sing among the branches.
13. He waters the mountains from His chambers; the earth is satisfied by the fruit of your labors.
14. He causes grass to spring up for cattle, and plants for the labor of man; He makes bread to come out from the earth;
15. and wine that gladdens man's heart, and oil that makes his face to shine, and bread that sustain man's heart.
16. The trees of the LORD are full, the cedars of Lebanon which He planted,
17. where birds make nests. The stork *has* her home in the firs.
18. The high mountains are for the mountain goats; rocks are a refuge for the rock badgers.
19. He made the moon for seasons; the sun knows its course.
20. You make darkness, and it is night, in which all of His forest creatures lurk,
21. the young lions roaring for prey as they seek their food from God.
22. When the sun rises, they gather together and lie down in their dens.
23. Man goes out to his work and to his labor until evening.
24. How manifold are your works, O LORD! In wisdom, you made them all. The earth is filled with your riches.

25. *So is* this sea, great and wide. There is no numbering of the things moving in it, creatures both small and great.
26. There men go on ships, *and* Leviathan, whom you created to toy with.
27. All of them wait on you to provide their food in due time.
28. You give to them; they gather. You open your hand; they are satisfied with good.
29. You hide your face; they are dismayed. You gather their spirit; they expire and return to the dust.
30. You send out your spirit; they are created, and you renew the face of the earth.
31. The glory of the LORD is forever! Jehovah rejoices in His works.
32. He looks at the earth, and it trembles. He touches the mountains, and they begin to smoke.
33. I will sing to the LORD while I have life. I will make music to my God as long as I live.
34. My meditation on Him is sweet. I rejoice in the LORD.
35. Sinners will be cut off from the earth, and evildoers will be no more. O my soul, bless the LORD! Hallelujah!¹⁸

Psalm 105

- ¶1. Give thanks to the LORD! Call on His name! Make His deeds known among the nations!
2. Sing to Him! Play for Him! Meditate on all His wonders!
3. Glory in His holy name! Let the heart of those who seek the LORD rejoice!
4. Seek the LORD and His strength! Seek His face always!
5. Remember His wondrous works that He has done, His miracles, and the judgments of His mouth!
6. O seed of Abraham, His servant! O sons of Jacob, His chosen ones!
7. He is Jehovah our God! His judgments are in all the earth!
8. He has always remembered His covenant, the word He commanded for a thousand generations,
9. *the covenant* which He made with Abraham, and His oath to Isaac,
10. and which He confirmed to Jacob as a statute for Israel, an everlasting covenant,
11. saying, "I will give you the land of Canaan as the lot of your inheritance."
12. When they were few in number, very few, and strangers in it,
13. when they wandered from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people,
14. He suffered no man to oppress them, and He rebuked kings for their sakes, *saying*,
15. "Do not touch my anointed ones, and do not harm my prophets."¹⁹
16. He called for a famine upon the land; He broke the whole staff of bread.
17. He sent a man before them, Joseph, *who was* sold as a slave.
18. They hurt his feet with fetters; his neck was put in irons

¹⁸ "Hallelujah" is a command for people to praise Jehovah. Literally, "Praise Jehovah!"

¹⁹ Compare vv. 1–15 to 1Chronicles 8:22.

19. until the time that His word came. The word of the LORD tried him.
20. A king, yea, a ruler of peoples, sent and released him, and set him free.
21. He made him lord of his house and ruler over all his possessions,
22. that he should bind his princes at his pleasure and teach his elders wisdom.
23. Then Israel came in to Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24. And He made His people very fruitful, and He made them stronger than their enemies.
25. He turned their heart to hate His people, so that they dealt knavishly with His servants.
26. He sent Moses, His servant, and Aaron, whom He chose to be with him.
27. They performed His signs among them, and portents in the land of Ham.
28. He sent darkness, and made it dark, and they did not rebel against His words.
29. He turned their waters into blood and killed their fish.
30. He made their land swarm with frogs, even in the chambers of their kings.
31. He spoke, and a swarm of flies came, and lice throughout their land.
32. He made their rains fiery hail; flames *ran* throughout their land.
33. He also struck their vines and their fig trees and shattered the trees of their country.
34. He spoke, and a swarm of locusts came, even destroying locusts without number,
35. which ate up all the herbage in their land and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36. Then He struck down every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their vigor.
37. Then He brought them out with silver and gold, and there was not a feeble one among His tribes.
38. Egypt was glad when He took them out, for the dread of them had fallen upon them.
39. He spread out a cloud for a cover, and a fire to give light by night.
40. *Moses* asked, and He brought quail, and satisfied them with food from heaven.
41. He opened a rock, and waters gushed out; they ran like a river in the dry places.
42. When He remembered His holy covenant with Abraham His servant,
43. He brought His people out with joy, His chosen ones with singing.
44. And He gave them lands of nations, and they took possession of *other* peoples' labor,
45. so that they might observe His statutes and keep His laws. Hallelujah!

Psalm 106

- ¶1. Hallelujah! Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.
2. Who can tell the mighty deeds of the LORD or proclaim all His praise?
3. Blessed are they who keep judgment, *and* he who does righteousness at all times.
4. Remember me, O LORD, with the favor *you show* your people. Visit me with your salvation,
5. that I may see the happiness of those you have chosen, that I may rejoice in the joy of your nation, that I may glory with your inheritance.
6. We have sinned, along with our fathers; we have done iniquity; we have done wickedness.

7. In Egypt, our fathers did not understand your wonders, nor did they remember the abundance of your mercies, but they rebelled by the sea, even the Red Sea.
8. Nevertheless, He saved them for His name's sake, to make His mighty power known.
9. Yea, He rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up, and then He led them through the depths as through a desert.
10. He saved them from the hand of the foe and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11. Yea, the waters covered their adversaries; not one of them was left.
12. Then they believed His words; they began singing His praise.
13. They quickly forgot His works; they did not wait for His counsel.
14. They lusted greatly in the wilderness and tested God in the desert,
15. and so, He gave them what they asked for, but He sent leanness into their souls.
16. Then they envied Moses in the camp, and Aaron, the LORD's holy one.
17. The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and it covered over the congregation of Abiram.
18. A fire also engulfed their associates; the flame burned up the wicked.
19. They made a calf in Horeb; yea, they bowed down to a molten image
20. and exchanged their glory for an image of an ox that eats grass.
21. They forgot God, their Savior, who had done great things in Egypt,
22. wonders in the land of Ham, terrible deeds by the Red Sea.
23. Then He said that He would destroy them; however, Moses, His chosen, stood in the breach before Him to turn His wrath away from destroying *them*.
24. Then they refused the good land; they did not believe His word,
25. but murmured in their tents; they did not obey the voice of the LORD.
26. Therefore, He swore to them that He would make them fall in the wilderness.
27. Then He made their seed to fall among the nations, and He sifted them in *foreign* lands.
28. And yet, they joined themselves to Baal at Peor and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29. They provoked *God* to anger with their deeds, and a plague broke out among them.
30. But Phinehas stood up and intervened, and the plague was stayed,
31. and it was imputed to him for righteousness from generation to generation, and forever.
32. They also provoked *God* at the waters of Meribah, and it went badly for Moses because of them,
33. for they embittered his spirit, and he spoke rashly with his lips.
34. They did not destroy the Gentiles as the LORD had commanded them,
35. but they mixed themselves with the heathen and learned their works,
36. and they served their idols, which became a snare to them.
37. They even sacrificed their sons and daughters to demons
38. and shed innocent blood—the blood of their own sons and their daughters whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan, and the land was defiled with the blood.
39. Yea, they were defiled by their works, and played the harlot with their deeds.

40. Then the anger of the LORD burned hot against His people, and He made His inheritance an abomination.
41. Yea, He gave them into the hand of the Gentiles, and those that hated them ruled over them,
42. and their enemies oppressed them, and they were humbled under their hand.
43. Many times, He delivered them, but they provoked *Him* with their counsel and were brought low by their iniquity.
44. Nevertheless, He looked on their distress when He heard their cry,
45. and for their sake, He remembered His covenant and relented according to the abundance of His lovingkindness,
46. and He made them objects of pity before all those who had taken them captive.
47. Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the nations so that we may give thanks to your holy name and boast in your praise.
48. Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting! And let all the people say, "Amen! Hallelujah!"

Psalm 107

- ¶1. O give thanks to the LORD for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.
2. The redeemed of the LORD will speak, those whom He has redeemed from the hand of the Adversary,
3. and gathered out of the countries, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the south.
4. They wandered in the wilderness on a desert path; no city for habitation did they find.
5. Hungry and thirsty, their souls fainted within them.
6. Then, in their trouble, when they cried out to the LORD, He delivered them out of their distresses
7. and led them on a straight path that they might go to a city for habitation.
8. Let them give thanks to the LORD for His lovingkindness and His wondrous works to the children of men!
9. For He satisfies the thirsty soul, and the hungry soul, He fills with good.
10. Those who dwell in darkness and the shadow of death, prisoners of affliction and iron,
11. because they rebelled against the words of God and spurned the counsel of the Most High,
12. their hearts, too, He humbled with toil; they stumbled, and there was no helper.
13. Then, in their trouble, when they cried out to the LORD, He saved them out of their distresses.
14. He brought them out of the darkness and shadow of death, and tore off their bonds.
15. Let them give thanks to the LORD for His lovingkindness and His wondrous works to the children of men!
16. For He has shattered the gates of brass and has cut the iron bars in two.

17. Being foolish, they were afflicted because of their rebellious way and because of their iniquities.
18. Their soul abhorred all food, and they drew near to the gates of death.
19. Then, in their trouble, when they cried out to the LORD, He saved them out of their distresses.
20. He sent His word and healed them, and delivered them from their pits.
21. Let them give thanks to the LORD for His lovingkindness and His wondrous works to the children of men!
22. Then, they began offering sacrifices of thanksgiving and declaring His works with a joyful shout.
23. As for those who go down to the sea in ships, doing their business in great waters,
24. they see the works of Jehovah and His wonders in the deep.
25. For He speaks and causes a tempest to rise, and it lifts up His waves.
26. They mount up to heaven; they go down to the depths. Their soul melts by reason of their calamity.
27. They reel and they stagger like a drunk man, and all their skill is useless.
28. Then, in their trouble, when they cry out to the LORD, He brings them out of their distresses.
29. He turns the storm-wind into a whisper, and their waves are stilled.
30. Then are they glad because they are quieted, and He brings them to their desired haven.
31. Let them give thanks to the LORD for His lovingkindness and His wondrous works to the children of men!
32. Let them exalt Him in the Assembly of the people and praise Him in the council of elders.
33. He makes rivers into a desert and springs of water into thirsty ground,
34. a fruitful land into a salty waste because of the wickedness of those who dwell in it.
35. He turns a desert into a pool of water and parched land into springs of water,
36. and causes the hungry to dwell there, and they establish a city to inhabit,
37. and sow fields, and plant vineyards, and produce a fruitful harvest.
38. And He blesses them, and they multiply greatly, and He does not cause their cattle to decrease.
39. But they are diminished and bowed down through oppression, affliction, and sorrow
40. when He pours out contempt on nobles and causes them to wander about in confusion, without a way.
41. Then He sets the needy man on high, far from affliction, and makes *their* families like a flock.
42. The upright will see and be glad, and all iniquity will shut its mouth.
43. Who is wise and keeps these things will also understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

Psalm 108

A song.

A Psalm by David

- ¶1. My heart is fixed, O God! Yea, O my Glory, I will sing and make music!
2. Awake the harp and lyre! I will awake the dawn.
3. I will give you thanks among the nations, O Jehovah, and sing you praise among the peoples,
4. for your lovingkindness is higher than heaven, and your faithfulness reaches to the clouds.
5. Be exalted above heaven, O God, and let your glory be over all the earth!
6. That the ones you love may be delivered, save with your right hand and answer me!
7. God has spoken in His holiness, "I will exult; I will apportion Shechem and mete out the Valley of Succoth.
8. Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; and Ephraim is a shelter for my head. Judah is my law-giver.
9. Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast my shoe. I will shout in triumph because of Philistia."
10. Who will escort me to the fortified city? Who will lead me to Edom?
11. O God, have you not rejected us? For you do not go out, O God, with our armies.
12. Give us help against the adversary, for salvation through man is vain!
13. Through God shall we do valiantly, and He Himself shall trample our adversaries.

Psalm 109

For the chief musician.

A Psalm by David

- ¶1. O God of my praise, do not be silent!
2. For the mouth of a wicked man and a mouth of deceit are opened against me; they speak of me with a tongue of falsehood.
3. They also surround me with words of hatred, and they make war against me without cause.
4. In return for my love, they become my adversaries. But I *give myself to* prayer.
5. They have repaid me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6. Set a wicked man over him, and let Satan stand at his right hand!
7. When he is judged, let him come forth guilty! Let his prayer be accounted sin!
8. Let his days be few, and let another take his office.
9. Let his children be orphans, and his wife a widow.
10. Let his children always be vagabonds, and beg. Let them seek food from their waste places.
11. Let the creditor seize all that he owns, and let strangers plunder his property.
12. Let no one show him kindness; nor let anyone provide for his orphans.
13. Let his posterity be cut off; in the generation following, let their name be wiped out.
14. Let the wickedness of his fathers be remembered by the LORD, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15. Let them be before the LORD continually; let Him cut off their memory from the earth
16. because that he did not remember to show mercy, but followed after the poor and needy and downhearted man until he died.
17. Since he loved cursing, let it come to him. And since he took no pleasure in blessing, let it be far from him.
18. Yea, he wore cursing like his garment; so, let it enter like water into his inner parts and like oil into his bones.
19. Let it be to him like a garment that wraps about him, and a girdle with which he is girded continually.
20. Let this be the reward of my adversaries from Jehovah, and of those who speak evil against my soul!
21. But you, O Jehovah my Lord, deal *mercifully* with me for your name's sake, for your lovingkindness is good. Oh, deliver me!
22. For I am poor and needy, and my heart is pierced within me.
23. Like a lengthening shadow, I am passing away. I am shaken off like a locust.
24. My knees stagger because of fasting, and my flesh is void of fatness.
25. Nevertheless, I have become a joke to them; they see me and shake their head.
26. Help me, O LORD, my God! Save me according to your lovingkindness!
27. Yet, they will know that this is your hand, that you, O LORD, did it!
28. They curse, but you will bless! They have risen up, but they will be put to shame, and your servant will rejoice.
29. My accusers will be clothed with dishonor, and they will wrap themselves with their own shame as with a robe.
30. I will praise Jehovah greatly with my mouth; yea, in the midst of many people will I praise Him,
31. for He stands at the right hand of the needy, to save him from those who condemn his soul.

Psalm 110
A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. The LORD said to my Lord, "Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies your footstool."
2. The LORD will send forth the rod of your strength from Zion. Rule in the midst of your enemies!
3. Your people *will be* willing in the day of your power. In beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning, you have had the dew of your youth.
4. The LORD has sworn, and will not repent, "You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek."
5. My Lord is at your right hand; in the day of his wrath, he will strike through kings.
6. He will execute judgment among the nations; he will fill *them* with dead bodies; he will strike through the head of the vast earth.

7. He drinks from the brook along the way; therefore, He will exalt *his* head.

Psalm 111

- ¶1. Hallelujah! I will give thanks to the LORD with all my heart in the company of the upright, even the congregation.
2. Great are the works of the LORD, sought out by all who delight in them.
3. His work is majestic and honorable, and His righteousness endures forever.
4. He has made His wondrous works to be remembered. The LORD is gracious and compassionate.
5. He has given sustenance to those who fear Him. He is ever mindful of His covenant.
6. He has shown the power of His works to His people, that He might give them the heritage of the nations.
7. The works of His hands are truth and judgment; all His precepts are sure,
8. upheld always and forever, having been created in truth and uprightness.
9. He has sent a ransom for His people; He has commanded His covenant forever. Holy and reverend is His name.
10. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom. A good understanding have all who do them. His praise endures forever.

Psalm 112

- ¶1. Hallelujah! Blessed is the man who fears the LORD; he takes great delight in His commandments.
2. His seed will be mighty in the earth; the generation of upright men will be blessed.
3. Wealth and riches are in his house, and his righteousness endures forever.
4. Light arises in the darkness for upright men, *for God is* gracious, and compassionate, and righteous.
5. A good man is generous and lends; he handles his affairs justly.
6. Because he is never moved, the righteous man will be remembered forever.
7. He does not fear an evil report; his heart is fixed, trusting in Jehovah.
8. His heart is at rest; he is not afraid even when he sees his adversaries.
9. He has dispersed; he has given to the needy. His righteousness endures forever; his horn will be exalted in glory.
10. The wicked man will see *it* and be vexed; he will grind his teeth and melt away. The desire of wicked men will perish.

Psalm 113

- ¶1. Hallelujah! Give praise, O servants of the LORD! Give praise to the name of the LORD!
2. Let the name of the LORD be blessed from this time forth and for evermore!
3. From the rising of the sun to its going down, the name of the LORD is to be praised.
4. The LORD is high above all nations. His glory is above the heavens.

5. Who is like the LORD our God, who makes His home on high?
6. He abases Himself to look at what is in heaven as well as on the earth!
7. He raises up the poor man from the dust; He exalts the needy man out of the dunghill,
8. to make him to sit with princes, even the princes of His people.
9. He makes the barren woman to keep house and to be a joyful mother of children.
Hallelujah!

Psalm 114

- ¶1. When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of a strange tongue,
2. Judah was His sanctuary; Israel, His realm.
3. The sea saw *him* and fled; the Jordan turned back;
4. the mountains skipped about like rams; the hills, like lambs.
5. What's wrong with you, O sea, that you fled? O Jordan, that you turned back?
6. O mountains, that you skipped about like rams? O hills, like lambs?
7. Writhe in anguish, O land, before the Lord, before the God of Jacob,
8. who turned the rock into a pool of water, the flint into His water-fountain.

Psalm 115

- ¶1. Not to us, O LORD, not to us, but to your name give glory, for the sake of your lovingkindness and your faithfulness.
2. Why do the Gentiles say, "Where, pray tell, is their God?"
3. But our God is in heaven. He has done whatsoever He pleased.
4. Their idols are silver and gold, the work of man's hands.
5. They have mouths, but they do not speak; they have eyes, but they do not see;
6. they have ears, but they do not hear; they have noses, but they cannot smell;
7. hands, but do not feel; feet, but do not walk, nor do they make a sound with their throat.
8. Those who make them become like them, *as does* everyone who trusts in them.
9. Let Israel trust in Jehovah! He is their strength and their shield.
10. Let the house of Aaron trust in Jehovah! He is their strength and their shield.
11. Let those who fear Jehovah trust in Jehovah! He is their strength and their shield.
12. Jehovah is mindful of us. He will surely bless the house of Israel. He will bless the house of Aaron.
13. He will bless you who fear Jehovah, the small along with the great.
14. May the LORD increase you, you and your children.
15. May you be blessed by the LORD, Maker of heaven and earth.
16. The heaven of heaven is the LORD's, but the earth, He has given to the sons of man.
17. The dead do not praise Jehovah, nor any who go down to silence,
18. but as for us, we will bless Jehovah from this time and for evermore. Hallelujah!

Psalm 116

- ¶1. I love the LORD, for He has heard the voice of my supplications.
2. Because He has inclined His ear to me, I will call *on Him* all my days.
3. The snares of death encompassed me; the confines of Sheol found me. I found distress and sorrow.
4. Then I called on the name of the LORD, "O LORD, I beg you, deliver me!"
5. The LORD is gracious and righteous, and our God is merciful.
6. Jehovah watches over the simple; I was brought low, but He saved me.
7. Return, O my soul, to your resting place, for the LORD has dealt bountifully with you.
8. Because you have delivered my soul from death, my eyes from tears, and my feet from stumbling,
9. I will walk before the LORD in the world of the living.
10. I have believed. Because I speak, I am greatly afflicted.
11. I said in my haste, "Every man is a liar."
12. How can I repay the LORD for all His benefits to me?
13. I will take the cup of salvation and call on the name of the LORD.
14. I will pay my vows to the LORD! O that it may be in the presence of all His people.
15. Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of His saints.
16. I entreat you, O LORD, because I am your servant. I am your servant, the son of your handmaid. You have loosed my bonds.
17. I will offer to you a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and on the name of the LORD will I call.
18. I will pay my vows to the LORD! O that it may be in the presence of all His people.
19. in the courts of the house of the LORD in your midst, O Jerusalem! Hallelujah!

Psalm 117

- ¶1. Let all nations praise the LORD! Let all peoples laud Him!
2. For His lovingkindness is great toward us; and the LORD's truth is eternal. Hallelujah!

Psalm 118

- ¶1. O give thanks to the LORD, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.
2. Let Israel now say, "Truly, His mercy endures forever!"
3. Let the house of Aaron now say, "Truly, His mercy endures forever!"
4. Let the GOD-fearers now say, "Truly, His mercy endures forever!"
5. In desperate straits, I called on *Jehovah*. *Jehovah* answered me abundantly.
6. The LORD is for me; I will not be afraid of what man will do to me.
7. The LORD is for me and my helpers, but I will look on those who hate me.
8. It is better to take refuge in the LORD than to trust in man.
9. It is better to take refuge in the LORD than to trust in princes.
10. All nations surrounded me; in the name of the LORD will I circumcise them.

11. They surrounded me; yea, they were all about me! In the name of the LORD will I circumcise them.
12. They surrounded me like bees; they were extinguished like a fire among thorns. In the name of the LORD will I circumcise them.
13. You pushed me hard, that I might fall, but the LORD helped me.
14. *Jehovah* is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation.
15. The sound of joy and salvation is in the tents of righteous people. The right hand of the LORD has done valiantly.
16. The right hand of the LORD is exalted. The right hand of the LORD has done valiantly.
17. I will not die, but live and declare the works of *Jehovah*.
18. *Jehovah* has chastened me sore, but He has not given me over to death.
19. Open for me the gates of righteousness! I will enter in through them; I will praise *Jehovah*.
20. This is the gate of the LORD. Righteous people will enter in by it.
21. I will give you thanks because you heard me, and you were my salvation.
22. The Stone that the builders rejected has become the head of the corner.
23. This is from the LORD; it is astonishing in our eyes.
24. This is the day that the LORD has made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25. O LORD! Save *us*, I pray! I pray, O LORD, make *us* to prosper!
26. Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD! We bless you from the house of the LORD.
27. The LORD is God, and He has given us light. Let them bind the festal sacrifice to the horns of the altar with cords.
28. You are my God, and I will give you thanks. O my God, I will lift you high.
29. O give thanks to the LORD, for He is good, for His mercy endures forever.

Psalm 119

Aleph

- ¶1. Blessed are the perfect in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.
2. Blessed are they who keep His testimonies; they seek Him with the whole heart.
3. Yea, they do no wrong; they walk in His ways.
4. You have commanded your precepts to be diligently kept.
5. Oh, that my ways were established, that I might keep your statutes!
6. When I have regard to all your commandments, then will I not be ashamed.
7. I will praise you with an upright heart when I have learned your righteous judgments.
8. I keep your statutes. Do not utterly forsake me.

Bet

- ¶9. With what shall a young man cleanse his way, that he might live according to your word?
10. With all my heart have I sought you. Oh, do not cause me to stray from your commandments!

11. I have hidden your word within my heart so that I will not sin against you.
12. Blessed are you, O LORD! Teach me your statutes.
13. I have declared with my lips all the judgments of your mouth.
14. I rejoice in the way of your testimonies as much as in all riches.
15. I meditate on your precepts and consider your ways.
16. I delight myself in your statutes. I do not forget your word.

Gimel

- ¶17. Deal bountifully with your servant. Let me live and keep your word!
18. Open my eyes that I might see wondrous things from your law.
19. I am an alien in this world. Oh, do not hide your commandments from me!
20. My soul aches all the time with longing for your judgments.
21. You rebuke the arrogant; they are cursed who stray from your commandments.
22. Take reproach and contempt away from me, for I have kept your testimonies.
23. Though rulers assemble and speak against me, your servant meditates on your statutes.
24. Yea, your testimonies are my delight; they are my counsellors.

Dalet

- ¶25. My soul cleaves to the dust. Restore me to life, according to your word!
26. I confessed my ways, and you answered me. Teach me your statutes.
27. Make me to understand the way of your precepts, and I will meditate upon your wonders.
28. My soul weeps for sadness. Bear me witness, according to your word.
29. Turn the way of deceitfulness away from me, and favor me with your law.
30. I have chosen the way of truth; your judgments have I set *before me*.
31. I cling to your testimonies. O LORD, do not put me to shame!
32. I run the way of your commandments, for you have opened wide my heart.

He

- ¶33. Teach me, O LORD, the way of your statutes, and I will keep it to the end.
34. Give me understanding, that I might keep your law, and I will observe it with my whole heart.
35. Lead me in the pathway of your commandments, for I delight in it.
36. Incline my heart to your testimonies, and not to unjust gain.
37. Turn my eyes away from beholding vanity. Make me alive in your ways.
38. Confirm your word to your servant, who is devoted to your fear.
39. Take away my reproach, which I dread, for your judgments are good.
40. Behold, I have longed for your precepts! Make me alive in your righteousness!

Waw

- ¶41. Let your mercies come to me, O LORD, *even* your salvation, according to your word.
42. Then will I answer the talk of him who reproaches me, for I trust in your word.

43. Do not remove the word of truth altogether out of my mouth, for I wait for your judgments.
44. So will I keep your law always, forever and ever,
45. and live in liberty, for I have sought your precepts,
46. and declare your testimonies before kings and not be ashamed,
47. and greatly delight in your commandments, which I love,
48. and lift up my hands to your commandments, which I love, and meditate on your statutes.

Zayin

- ¶49. Remember the word to your servant, upon which you have made me hope.
50. This is my comfort in my distress, for your word has given me life.
51. The proud derided me greatly, *but* I did not turn aside from your law.
52. I remembered your judgments from old, O LORD, and comforted myself.
53. Hot indignation took hold of me when the wicked forsook your law.
54. Your statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55. I remembered your name in the night, O LORD, and I gave heed to your law.
56. This was my *lot* because I kept your precepts.

Heth

- ¶57. My portion is the LORD; I said that I will heed your words.
58. With all my heart have I sought your face. Be merciful to me, according to your word.
59. I considered my ways, and I turned my feet toward your testimonies.
60. I made haste; I did not hesitate to keep your commandments.
61. Cords of the wicked wrapped around me, but I did not forget your law.
62. In the middle of the night, I rise to praise you for your righteous judgments.
63. I am a friend to all who fear you, those who keep your precepts.
64. Your lovingkindness, O LORD, has filled the earth. Oh, teach me your statutes!

Teth

- ¶65. You have dealt well with your servant, O LORD, according to your word.
66. Teach me goodness, discernment, and knowledge, for I have trusted in your commandments.
67. Before I was afflicted, I was going astray, but now, I give heed to your word.
68. You are good, and you do good. Teach me your statutes.
69. The proud smeared me with a lie, but I keep your precepts with all my heart.
70. Their heart has become gross, like fat, but I delight in your law.
71. It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn your statutes.
72. The law of your mouth is better to me than thousands of gold and silver.

Yod

- ¶73. Your hands created and fashioned me. Give me understanding, that I might learn your commandments.

74. Those who fear you will see me and be glad, for I have waited for your word.
75. I know, O LORD, that your judgments are right and that in faithfulness, you have afflicted me.
76. Let your lovingkindness be there to comfort me, according to your word to your servant.
77. Let your comforts come to me, that I might live, for your law is my great delight.
78. Let the proud be put to shame, for they have deceitfully subverted me, but I meditate on your precepts.
79. Let those who fear you turn to me, and they will know your testimonies.
80. Let my heart be perfect in your statutes, so that I will not be put to shame.

Kaph

- ¶81. My soul longs for your salvation. I wait for your word.
82. My eyes fail for your word, saying, "When will you comfort me?"
83. Though I am become like a wineskin in smoke, I have not forgotten your statutes.
84. How many are the days of your servant? When will you execute judgment against my persecutors?
85. The proud have dug pits for me, which is not according to your law.
86. All your commandments are sure. They have persecuted me wrongfully. Oh, help me!
87. They almost made an end of me on earth, but I did not forsake your precepts.
88. According to your lovingkindness, give me life, and I will keep the testimonies of your mouth.

Lamed

- ¶89. Forever, O LORD, your word stands firm in heaven.
90. Your faithfulness endures to all generations; you established the earth, and it stands fast.
91. They have continued to this day because of your judgments, for all are your servants.
92. Had not your law been my delight, I would have perished in my affliction.
93. I never forget your precepts, for by them, you have given me life.
94. I am yours! Save me! For I have sought your precepts.
95. The wicked lie in wait for me, to destroy me, *but* I contemplate your testimonies.
96. I have seen an end to all perfection. Your commandment is very broad.

Mem

- ¶97. How I love your law! It is my meditation all the day.
98. Your commandment makes me wiser than my enemies. It is mine forever!
99. I have more understanding than all my teachers, for your testimonies are my meditation.
100. I have more understanding than the elders, for I have kept your statutes.
101. I have withheld my feet from every evil way so that I might keep your word.
102. I do not turn away from your judgments, for you have taught me.
103. How sweet to my taste is your word, *sweeter* than honey to my mouth!
104. Through your precepts, I get understanding; therefore, I hate every false way.

Nun

- ¶105. Your word is a lamp to my foot, a light to my path.
106. I took an oath, and I have performed it, to keep your righteous judgments.
107. I am sorely afflicted. O LORD, let me live, according to your word!
108. O LORD, accept, I pray, the freewill offerings of my mouth, and teach me your judgments.
109. My life is continually in my hand, yet I do not forget your law.
110. The wicked have laid a snare for me, yet I do not stray from your precepts.
111. I have taken your testimonies as my eternal heritage, for they are the joy of my heart.
112. I have inclined my heart to do your statutes forever, *even* to the end.

Samek

- ¶113. I hate divisions. But I love your law.
114. You are my hiding place and my shield; I wait for your word.
115. Depart from me, you evildoers, that I may keep the commandments of my God.
116. Uphold me, according to your word, that I might live. O let me not be disappointed in my hope!
117. Hold me up, and I will be saved and will always regard your statutes.
118. You spurn all who go astray from your statutes; truly, their treachery is in vain.
119. You will discard the dross, all the wicked of earth; therefore, I love your testimonies.
120. My flesh bristles up in fear of you; I am afraid of your judgments.

Ayin

- ¶121. I have done justice and righteousness. Do not leave me to my oppressors.
122. Be surety for your servant for good. Do not let the proud oppress me.
123. My eyes fail with watching for your salvation and for your righteous word.
124. Deal with your servant according to your lovingkindness, and teach me your statutes.
125. I am your servant. Give me understanding, that I might know your testimonies.
126. It is time for the LORD to work. They have made your law of no effect.
127. Nevertheless, I love your commandments more than refined gold.
128. Therefore, I esteem all your precepts concerning all things to be right. I hate every false way.

Pe

- ¶129. Your testimonies are wondrous; therefore, my soul keeps them.
130. The entrance of your words gives light, making wise the simple.
131. I opened my mouth and panted because I longed for your commandments.
132. Turn to me and show me favor, as is right for those who love your name.
133. Establish my footsteps with your word, and let no iniquity have dominion over me.
134. Redeem me from the oppression of man, that I might keep your precepts.
135. Make your face to shine upon your servant, and teach me your statutes.
136. Rivers of water run down my eyes because they do not keep your law.

Tsade

- ¶137. You are righteous, O LORD, and your judgments are right.
138. You commanded your testimonies in righteousness and in perfect faithfulness.
139. My zeal has consumed me because my adversaries have forgotten your word.
140. Your word is very pure, and your servant loves it.
141. I am insignificant and despised, *but* I do not forget your precepts.
142. Your righteousness is an eternal righteousness, and your law is truth.
143. Trouble and distress have found me, *yet* your commandments are my great delight.
144. The righteousness of your testimonies is eternal. Give me understanding, that I might live.

Koph

- ¶145. I cried out with my whole heart. Answer me, O LORD! I will keep your statutes.
146. I have called upon you. Save me, and I will keep your testimonies.
147. Even before dawn, I cry out for help. I wait upon your word.
148. My eyes anticipate the night-watches, that I might meditate on your word.
149. In your lovingkindness, hear my voice, O LORD, and in your justice, give me life.
150. They who pursue wickedness have drawn near; they are far from your law.
151. You are near, O LORD, and all your commandments are truth.
152. Of old have I known from your testimonies that you established them forever.

Resh

- ¶153. See my affliction and deliver me, for I do not forget your law.
154. Plead my cause and redeem me. According to your word, give me life.
155. Salvation is far from the wicked, for they do not seek your statutes.
156. Your compassions are many, O LORD. According to your judgments, give me life.
157. My persecutors and adversaries are many, *yet* I have not strayed from your testimonies.
158. I saw treacherous men, and I was disgusted because they do not keep your word.
159. Consider how I love your precepts, O LORD. According to your lovingkindness, give me life.
160. The sum of your word is truth, and every judgment of yours is eternally righteous.

Shin

- ¶161. Princes persecute me without cause, but my heart is in awe of your word.
162. I rejoice at your word like one who comes upon great spoil.
163. I hate and abhor a lie. Your law do I love.
164. Seven times a day do I praise you for your righteous judgments.
165. Great peace have they who love your law; yea, nothing can offend them.
166. I have waited for your salvation, O LORD, and I have done your commandments.
167. My soul has kept your testimonies, and I love them deeply.
168. I keep your precepts and your testimonies, for all my ways are before you.

Tau

- ¶169. O LORD, let my cry come before you! Give me understanding, according to your word.
170. Let my supplication come before you. Deliver me, according to your word!
171. My lips pour forth praise because you teach me your statutes.
172. My tongue testifies of your word, for all your commandments are righteous.
173. Your hand is ready to help me because I have chosen your precepts.
174. I long for your salvation, O LORD, and your law is my great delight.
175. My soul lives to praise you, and your judgments sustain me.
176. I have gone astray like a lost sheep. Seek out your servant, for I do not forget your commandments.

Psalm 120

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. In my distress, I cried out to the LORD, and He answered me.
2. O LORD, deliver my soul from lying lips and from the deceitful tongue!
3. What shall be given you, or what more shall be done for you, O deceitful tongue?
4. Arrows of a mighty man, sharpened with glowing coals of junipers.²⁰
5. Woe to me, that I live as a stranger in Meshech, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar!
6. My soul has long had its dwelling with him who hates peace.
7. I am for peace, and yet, when I speak, they are for war.

Psalm 121

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. I lift up my eyes to the hills. From where does my help come?
2. My help comes from the LORD, who made heaven and earth.
3. He will not allow your foot to slip; He who keeps you does not sleep.
4. Behold, He who keeps Israel neither sleeps nor slumbers.
5. The LORD is your keeper. O LORD, your Shadow is at your right hand!
6. The sun will not come down on you by day, nor moon by night.
7. The LORD will keep you from all evil; He will keep your soul.
8. The LORD will watch over your going out and your coming in, from this time forth and for evermore.

Psalm 122

*A song for the ascents.**By David.*

- ¶1. I was glad when they said to me, "Let's go to the house of the LORD!"

²⁰ Hebrew uncertain.

2. Our feet are standing within your gates, O Jerusalem—
3. Jerusalem which is built as a city tightly joined together,
4. to which the tribes ascend, the tribes of *Jehovah*, to Israel's testimony, to give thanks to the name of the LORD,
5. for there sit the thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.
6. Pray for the peace of Jerusalem! They will find rest who love you.
7. Peace is within your fortress, and quietness is within your palaces.
8. For the sake of my brothers and my friends, I will now say, "Peace be to you!"
9. For the sake of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek your good.

Psalm 123

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. To you who dwells in the heavens do I lift up my eyes.
2. Indeed, as the eyes of slaves *look* to the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a maid-servant *look* to the hand of her mistress, so our eyes *look* to the LORD our God until He has mercy upon us.
3. Have mercy upon us, O LORD! Have mercy upon us, for we are overwhelmed with contempt.
4. Our soul is overwhelmed with the derision of those who are at ease and the contempt of those who are proud.

Psalm 124

*A song for the ascents.**By David.*

- ¶1. Had it not been the LORD who was for us—let Israel now say,
2. "Had not the LORD been for us when man came up against us,
3. they would have swallowed us up alive when their anger was kindled against us;
4. the waters would have swept us away; the river would have gone over our soul;
5. the raging waters would have gone over our soul."
6. Blessed be *Jehovah*, who has not given us as prey to their teeth.
7. Our soul is like a bird that has escaped from the snare of the fowlers. The snare is shattered, and we are escaped.
8. Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

Psalm 125

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. Those who trust in *Jehovah* are like Mount Zion. It cannot be shaken; it abides forever.
2. O Jerusalem! The mountains are around her, and *Jehovah* is around His people from this time forth and for evermore,

3. for the scepter of the Wicked One shall not come to rest on the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands to wrongdoing.
4. Do good, O LORD, to those who are good, and to those who are upright in their hearts.
5. As for those who turn aside to their crooked ways, the LORD will lead them away with workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel!

Psalm 126

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. When the LORD returns the captivity of Zion, we will be like those who dream.
2. Then will our mouth be filled with laughter, and our tongue, with shouts of joy. Then, they will say among the Gentiles, "Jehovah has done great things for them!"
3. The LORD will have done great things for us! We will rejoice!
4. Return, O LORD, our captivity, like streams in the Negev.
5. Those who sow in tears shall reap with shouts of joy!
6. He who goes out weeping, bearing select seed, will doubtless come in rejoicing, bearing his sheaves.

Psalm 127

A song for the ascents.

By Solomon.

- ¶1. If the LORD does not build a house, they labor in vain who build it. If the LORD does not keep a city, the watchman watches in vain.
2. It is vain for you to rise early or to go late to rest, eating the bread of labors, for He gives His beloved sleep.
3. Behold, children are a heritage from the LORD, the fruit of the womb, a reward.
4. Like arrows in the hand of a mighty man, so are the children of young men.
5. Happy is the man whose quiver is full of them. They will not be put to shame when they speak with enemies in the gate.

Psalm 128

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. Blessed are all they who fear Jehovah, who walk in His ways,
2. for you will eat the labor of your hands. You will be very happy, and it will be well with you.
3. Your wife will be like a fruit-bearing vine within your house; your children, like olive shoots around your table.
4. Behold, thus is the man blessed who fears Jehovah.
5. May the LORD bless you from Zion, and may you see prosperity in Jerusalem all the days of your life,
6. and may you see your children's children. Peace be upon Israel!

Psalm 129

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. Often have they afflicted me from my youth. Let Israel now say,
 2. “Often have they afflicted me from my youth, yet they have not prevailed against me.
 3. Plowmen plowed my back; they made their furrows long.”
 4. Jehovah is righteous; He has cut the cords of wicked men.
 5. All who hate Zion will be put to shame and turned back;
 6. they will be like the grass on housetops that withers before it is grown,
 7. with which the reaper does not fill his hand, nor the binder his bosom.
 8. Nor do they who pass by say, “The blessing of the LORD be with you. We bless you in the name of the LORD.”

Psalm 130

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. From the depths, I cried to you, O Jehovah!
 2. My Lord, hear my voice! Let your ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications!
 3. O *Jehovah*, my Lord, were you to mark iniquities, who could stand?
 4. But with you is forgiveness, that you might be feared.
 5. I waited earnestly for Jehovah; my soul waited, and I hoped for His word.
 6. My soul *longed* for the Lord more than those who watch for the morning; *yea, more than* those who watch for the morning.
 7. Wait, O Israel, on the LORD, for with the LORD is lovingkindness, and with Him is a great Ransom,
 8. and he will ransom Israel from all his iniquities.

Psalm 131

*A song for the ascents.**By David.*

- ¶1. LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor are my eyes lofty. Neither do I pursue great things, nor things too wondrous for me.
 2. *May God damn me* if I have not made my soul calm and quiet, like a child weaned of his mother.²¹ My soul is like a weaned child within me.
 3. Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

Psalm 132

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. O LORD, remember all of David's afflictions,

²¹ Literally, only“ —if I have not made my soul calm. . . .” The curse intended with this oath is so horrific—calling for one's own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered. See also 132:3.

2. how he swore to the LORD and made a vow to the Mighty One of Jacob,
3. “*May God damn me* if I enter into the shelter of my home, if I go up to the bed of my chamber,
4. or if I give sleep to my eyes or slumber to my eyelids
5. before I find a place for Jehovah, a dwelling-place for the Mighty One of Jacob.”
6. Behold! We heard of it in Ephrathah; we found it in the fields of Jaar.
7. We will enter into His tabernacles. We will worship at His footstool.
8. Go up, O LORD, to your resting-place! You and the ark of your strength.
9. Your priests will be clothed with righteousness, and your saints will shout for joy!
10. For the sake of David your servant, do not turn away the face of your Messiah!
11. Jehovah swore a sure oath to David; He will not repent of it: “Of the fruit of your loins will I set on your throne.
12. If your sons keep my covenant and my testimonies that I will teach them, their sons will also sit on your throne forever and ever.”
13. For Jehovah chose Zion; He desired it as His dwelling-place.
14. “This is my resting-place forever and ever. Here will I dwell because I wanted it.
15. Her provision will I abundantly bless; her needy will I satisfy with bread;
16. and her priests will I clothe with salvation; and her saints will cry out with joy.
17. There will I cause the Horn of David to sprout up; I have prepared a lamp for my Messiah.
18. His enemies will I clothe with shame, but as for him, his crown will glisten.”

Psalm 133

A song for the ascents.

By David.

- ¶1. Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to dwell together in unity.
2. It is like the precious oil upon the head, running down upon the beard, even Aaron’s beard, which ran down upon the hem of his garments.
3. It is like the dew of Hermon that comes down upon the mountains of Zion, for there, the LORD commanded the blessing: life for evermore.

Psalm 134

A song for the ascents.

- ¶1. Behold! Bless the LORD, all you servants of the LORD who stand in the house of the LORD by night!
2. Lift up your hands in the holy place and bless Jehovah!
3. May Jehovah, Maker of heaven and earth, bless you from Zion!

Psalm 135

- ¶1. Praise *Jehovah*! Praise the name of the LORD! Give praise, O servants of the LORD

2. who stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God!
3. Praise *Jehovah*! For Jehovah is good! Sing to His name, for it is pleasant!
4. For *Jehovah* has chosen Jacob for Himself, and Israel as His treasured possession.
5. For I know that Jehovah is great and that our Lord is above all gods.
6. All that the LORD pleased, He did in heaven, and on earth, in the seas, and all deep places.
7. He causes vapors to rise from the end of the earth, and makes lightnings for the rain, and sends the wind out from His storehouses.
8. It is He who struck the firstborn of Egypt, both man and beast.
9. He sent signs and wonders in your midst, O Egypt, against Pharaoh and against all his servants.
10. It is He who struck down many nations and slew mighty kings—
11. Sihon, king of the Amorites, and Og, king of Bashan, and all the kings of Canaan,
12. and gave their land as a heritage, a heritage for His people Israel.
13. Your name, O LORD, is forever. Your memorial, O LORD, is from generation to generation.
14. For the LORD will judge His people, and He will have compassion on His servants.
15. Idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of man's hands.
16. They have mouths, but they do not speak; they have eyes, but they do not see;
17. they have ears, but they do not hear; and there is no breath in their mouth.
18. Those who make them are like them, and all who trust in them.
19. O house of Israel, bless the LORD! O house of Aaron, bless the LORD!
20. O house of Levi, bless the LORD! O GOD-fearers, bless the LORD!
21. Blessed be the LORD from Zion, who dwells in Jerusalem! Hallelujah!

Psalm 136

- ¶1. O give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good. For His mercy endures forever!
2. Give thanks to the God of gods. For His mercy endures forever!
3. Give thanks to the Lord of lords. For His mercy endures forever!
4. To Him who alone does great wonders. For His mercy endures forever!
5. To Him who by wisdom made the heavens. For His mercy endures forever!
6. To Him who spread out the earth over the seas. For His mercy endures forever!
7. To Him who made great lights. For His mercy endures forever!
8. The sun to rule by day. For His mercy endures forever!
9. The moon and stars to rule by night. For His mercy endures forever!
10. To Him who struck Egypt in their firstborn. For His mercy endures forever!
11. And brought Israel out from their midst. For His mercy endures forever!
12. With a strong hand and an outstretched arm. For His mercy endures forever!
13. To Him who divided the Red Sea. For His mercy endures forever!
14. And led Israel through its midst. For His mercy endures forever!
15. But shook off Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea. For His mercy endures forever!

16. To Him who led His people in the desert. For His mercy endures forever!
17. To Him who slew great kings. For His mercy endures forever!
18. And killed majestic kings. For His mercy endures forever!
19. Sihon, king of the Amorites. For His mercy endures forever!
20. And Og, king of Bashan. For His mercy endures forever!
21. And gave their land as a heritage. For His mercy endures forever!
22. A heritage for Israel, His servant. For His mercy endures forever!
23. It is He who remembered us in our lowly state. For His mercy endures forever!
24. And snatched us away from our adversaries. For His mercy endures forever!
25. He gives sustenance to all flesh. For His mercy endures forever!
26. O give thanks to the God of heaven! For His mercy endures forever!

Psalm 137

- ¶1. By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat and wept when we remembered Zion.
2. We hung our lyres on the willow trees in her midst.
3. For it was there that our captors asked us for words of a song, and those who wasted²² us
asked for mirth, saying, “Sing for us one of the songs of Zion!”
4. How shall we sing Jehovah’s song in a foreign land?
5. If I forget you, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *how to play*.
6. Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth if I do not remember you, if I do not
prefer Jerusalem above my greatest joy.
7. O Jehovah, remember against the children of Edom the day of Jerusalem, who said, “Raze
it! Raze it to her foundation!”
8. O daughter of Babylon, which is to be destroyed, blessed will he be who repays you for
what you have done to us.
9. Blessed will he be who seizes and smashes your little ones to pieces against the rock.

Psalm 138

By David.

- ¶1. I will give you thanks with all my heart; before the gods will I sing you praise.
2. I will bow toward your holy temple and give thanks to your name for your lovingkindness
and your faithfulness, for you have exalted your word above all your fame.
3. On the day I cried out, you answered me; you emboldened my soul with strength.
4. All the kings of earth will give you thanks, O LORD, once they hear the words of your
mouth,
5. and they will sing of the ways of Jehovah, for great is the glory of Jehovah.
6. Though the LORD is high, He regards the lowly man; but the haughty man, He knows
from afar.

²² Hebrew uncertain.

7. Even if I walk in the midst of trouble, you will preserve me. Against the wrath of my enemies, you will stretch out your hand, and your right hand will save me.
8. The LORD will perfect that which concerns me. O LORD, your mercy endures forever! You will not abandon the works of your hands.

Psalm 139
*For the chief musician.
A Psalm by David.*

- ¶1. O LORD, you have searched me and known me.
2. You know when I sit and when I rise up. You discern my thought from afar.
3. You have sifted out my going and my lying down and are acquainted with all my ways.
4. For there is not a word on my tongue, but behold, O LORD, you know it altogether.
5. Behind and before, you have me hemmed in and have placed your hand over me.
6. *Such* knowledge is too wonderful for me. It is high; I am incapable of it.
7. Where could I go from your Spirit? Or where could I flee from your presence?
8. If I ascend to heaven, you are there. Or if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, you are *there*.
9. If I take the wings of the morning and dwell in the uttermost part of the sea,
10. even there would your hand guide me, and your right hand hold me fast.
11. If I say, "Surely, but darkness will harm me," even night would be light around me,"
12. even darkness is not dark to you, but night shines as the day; the darkness is the same as the light.
13. For you created my inward parts; you wove me together in my mother's womb.
14. I give you thanks, for I am fearfully, wondrously made. Your works are wonderful, and my soul knows *that* very well.
15. My frame was not hidden from you when I was created. In secret was I intricately woven in the lowest parts of the earth.
16. Your eyes saw my unformed *members*, and on your scroll were they all written, when not one of them was formed.
17. How precious to me are your thoughts, O God! How great is the sum of them!
18. Were I to count them, they would be more than the sand. When I awake, I am still with you.
19. Oh, that you would slay the wicked man, O God, and that bloody men would get away from me,
20. who speak of you craftily. Your enemies take *your name* in vain.
21. Do I not hate them, O Jehovah, who hate you, and abhor those who rise up against you?
22. I hate them with perfect hatred. They are become my enemies.
23. Search me, O God, and know my heart. Try me, and know my thoughts,
24. and see if there be any hurtful way in me, and lead me in the everlasting way.

Psalm 140

*For the chief musician.
A Psalm by David.*

- ¶1. Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man; keep me from violent men
2. who devise evil things in *their* heart. Every day, they instigate wars.
3. They have made their tongue sharp, like a serpent. The poison of an adder is under their lips. Selah.
4. Preserve me, O LORD, from the hands of the Wicked One! Keep me from violent men, who have purposed to trip up my feet.
5. The proud have hidden a trap for me, and cords; they have spread out a net along the path; they have set snares for me. Selah.
6. I said to Jehovah, "You are my God! Give ear, O LORD, to the voice of my supplication!
7. O Jehovah my Lord, the strength of my salvation! You covered my head in the day of battle.
8. Do not grant, O LORD, the desires of the Wicked One, nor sanction his scheme! They are on high. Selah.
9. Let them cover him, the head of those who surround me. Oh, the devilry of his lips!
10. Let burning coals fall upon them; cast them into the fire, into deep pits; let them never rise.
11. Do not let a man of talk be established in the land; let evil quickly hunt down the violent man."
12. I know that the LORD maintains the cause of the poor and justice for the needy.
13. Surely, righteous people will give thanks to your name; the upright will dwell in your presence.

Psalm 141
A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. O LORD, I have called on you. Come quickly to me. Give ear to my voice when I call on you.
2. Let my prayer be counted as incense before you, and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.
3. Set a guard over my mouth, O LORD. Keep the door of my lips.
4. Do not incline my heart to an evil thing, to practice wicked deeds with men who do iniquity, nor let me dine on their delicacies.
5. Let the righteous man strike me; *it will be* a kindness. And let him reprove me; *it will be like* oil on *my* head. My head will not refuse it; yea, my prayer *for them* will continue when their troubles come.
6. Their judges were thrown down by the hands of Selah, and then they heard my words, that they are pleasant.
7. As when one plows and breaks up the earth, our bones have been scattered at the mouth of Sheol,

8. but my eyes are toward you, Jehovah my Lord. In you do I take refuge. Do not leave my soul destitute.
9. Keep me from the jaws of the trap they have laid for me and from the snares of workers of iniquity.
10. The wicked will fall into their own nets together, *but* I will pass on over.

Psalm 142

A wisdom song by David when he was in the cave.

A prayer.

- ¶1. With my voice, I cry aloud to Jehovah. With my voice, I make supplication to Jehovah.
2. I pour out my complaint before Him; I declare my trouble before Him.
3. When my spirit faints within me, you know my way; in the path where I walk, they have laid a trap for me.
4. Look on my right, and see; for no one acknowledges me. Refuge is gone from me; no one cares for my soul.
5. I cry aloud to you, O LORD! I say, "You are my refuge, my portion in the land of the living.
6. Attend to my cry, for I am brought very low. Deliver me from my persecutors, for they are too strong for me.
7. Bring my soul out of the dungeon so that I might praise your name!" The righteous will surround me because you will deal bountifully with me.

Psalm 143

A Psalm by David.

- ¶1. O LORD, hear my prayer! In your faithfulness, give ear to my supplications! Answer me in your righteousness,
2. and do not enter into judgment with your servant, for no one alive is righteous before you.
3. For the enemy has persecuted my soul; he has crushed my life to the ground; he has made me to dwell in dark places, like those long dead.
4. Yea, my spirit in me is fainting away; my heart within me is astonished.
5. I remember days of old; I meditate on all your acts; I ponder over the work of your hands.
6. I spread out my hands to you; my soul is like thirsty land, *thirsty* for you. Selah.
7. Answer me quickly, O LORD! My spirit is spent. Oh, do not hide your face from me, or I will become like those who descend into the Pit!
8. Make me to hear your lovingkindness in the morning, for I have put my trust in you. Make me to know which way I should go, for I lift up my soul to you.
9. Deliver me, O LORD, from my enemies. In you would I hide.
10. Teach me to do your will, for you are my God. Let your good Spirit guide me in the land of uprightness.

11. For your name's sake, O LORD, let me live. In your righteousness, bring my soul out of distress,
12. and in your lovingkindness, annihilate my enemies and slay all the adversaries of my soul, for I am your servant.

Psalm 144

By David.

- ¶1. Blessed be Jehovah, my Rock, who trains my hands for battle and my fingers for war.
2. My lovingkindness and my fortress, my stronghold and my deliverer—mine!—my shield, and I have taken refuge in Him who subdues my people under me.
3. O LORD, what is man that you take notice of him? Or the son of man, that you think on him?
4. Man is like a breath; his days are like a passing shadow.
5. O LORD, bow your heavens and come down. Touch the mountains, so that they smoke.
6. Flash forth lightning and scatter them. Send forth your arrows and discomfit them.
7. Stretch out your hands from above. Set me free and rescue me out of many waters, out of the hand of foreigners,
8. whose mouth speaks vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of deception.
9. O God, let me sing a new song to you. With a ten-stringed instrument, let me sing praise to you,
10. who gives victory to kings, who rescues His servant David from the hurtful sword.
11. Set me free and rescue me out of the hand of foreigners, whose mouth speaks vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of deception,
12. that our sons may be like fully grown plants in their youth, our daughters like corners carved for the building of a temple,
13. our storehouses will be full, providing all kinds of store, and our flocks will multiply by the thousands in our fields;
14. our cattle will be heavy with young, without miscarriage or going astray, and there will be no cry of distress in our streets.
15. Happy are the people who are in such a case. Happy are the people whose God is Jehovah.

Psalm 145

A song of praise by David.

- ¶1. I will exalt you, my God, the King, and I will bless your name forever and ever.
2. Every day will I bless you, and I will praise your name forever and ever.
3. Jehovah is great, and greatly to be praised, and His greatness is unsearchable!
4. One generation will praise your works to another, and they will declare your mighty deeds.
5. I will meditate on your splendor, glory, majesty, and your wondrous works.
6. They will speak of the power of your awesome acts, and I will recount your great deeds.

7. They will pour forth the remembrance of your great goodness; they will sing of your righteousness.
8. The LORD is gracious and compassionate, slow to anger, and great in mercy.
9. The LORD is good to all, and His tender mercies are over all His works.
10. All your works praise you, O LORD, and your saints bless you.
11. They speak of the glory of your kingdom and tell of your power,
12. to make known to the sons of men His mighty acts and the glorious splendor of His kingdom.
13. Your kingdom is an eternal kingdom, and your dominion is from generation to generation.
14. The LORD upholds all who fall and lifts up all who are bowed down.
15. The eyes of all look to you, and you give them their food in its time;
16. you open your hand and satisfy the desire of every living thing.
17. The LORD is righteous in all His ways, and merciful in all His doings.
18. The LORD is near to all who call on Him—to all who call on Him in truth.
19. He will fulfill the desire of those who fear Him, and He will hear their cry for help and deliver them.
20. Jehovah watches over all who love Him, but He will utterly destroy all who do evil.
21. My mouth will declare the praise of Jehovah, and all flesh will bless His holy name forever and ever.

Psalm 146

- ¶1. Hallelujah! Praise the LORD, O my soul!
2. I will praise the LORD while I have life. I will make music to my God as long as I live.
3. Do not put your trust in princes, nor in the son of man; there is no salvation in him.
4. When his breath leaves, he returns to the ground. On that day, his thoughts perish.
5. Blessed is he whose help is the God of Jacob, whose hope is in Jehovah his God,
6. Maker of heaven and earth and the sea and all that is in them, who keeps truth forever.
7. The LORD executes justice for the oppressed and gives bread to those who are hungry. He sets prisoners free.
8. The LORD opens *the eyes* of the blind; the LORD raises up those who are bowed down; the LORD loves righteous men;
9. the LORD protects the strangers and relieves the orphan and the widow, but He thwarts the way of wicked men.
10. The LORD will reign forever. Your God, O Zion, *will reign* from generation to generation. Hallelujah!

Psalm 147

- ¶1. Praise *Jehovah*, for it is good to sing praise to our God; yea, it is delightful, and praise is comely.

2. The LORD builds up Jerusalem; He gathers the dispersed of Israel.
 3. He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their hurts.
 4. He numbers the stars, calling them all by name.
 5. Great is our Lord, and great is His power. His understanding is infinite.
 6. The LORD brings relief to the meek, but He brings the wicked down to the ground.
 7. Sing to the LORD with thanksgiving! Make music with a lyre to our God,
 8. who covers the heavens with dark clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, and who causes grass to grow on the hills.
 9. He gives the beast its food, and the young ravens that cry.
 10. He does not delight in the strength of a horse, nor is He pleased with the legs of a man.
 11. The LORD takes pleasure in those who fear Him, those who hope in His mercy.
 12. Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem! Praise your God, O Zion!
 13. For He has made the bars of your gates strong; He has blessed your sons within you,
 14. who makes your border peace, who satisfies you with the finest wheat,
 15. who sends out His decree to earth (His word runs very swiftly),
 16. who gives snow like wool. He scatters frost like ashes,
 17. casting forth His ice like crumbs. Who can stand before His cold?
 18. He sends forth His word and makes them melt; He causes His wind to blow, and the waters flow.
 19. He declares His word to Jacob, His statutes and His judgments to Israel.
 20. He has not done the like for any *other* nation, and they have not known His judgments.
- Praise *Jehovah*!

Psalm 148

- ¶1. Praise *Jehovah*! Praise the LORD from the heavens! Praise Him in the highest places!
2. Praise Him, all His angels! Praise Him, all His host!
3. Praise Him, sun and moon! Praise Him, all stars of light!
4. Praise Him, heavens of heavens, and the waters which are above the heavens!
5. Let them praise the name of Jehovah because He commanded, and they were created.
6. And He established them forever and ever; He gave a decree, and it will not pass away.
7. Praise the LORD from the earth—dragons and all deep places;
8. fire and hail; snow and smoke; storm-wind performing His word;
9. mountains and all hills; fruit trees and all cedars;
10. wild animal and all cattle; creeping thing and winged fowl;
11. kings of earth and all peoples; princes and all judges of earth;
12. young men and virgins alike; old men along with children—
13. let them praise the name of the LORD because His name, His alone, is to be exalted! His majesty is above earth and heaven.
14. He has also raised up a Horn for His people, the Praise of all His saints, for the sons of Israel, a people near to Him. Hallelujah!

Psalm 149

- ¶1. Hallelujah! Sing to the LORD a new song! Praise Him in the assembly of the pious!
2. Let Israel rejoice in his Maker; let the sons of Zion rejoice in their King.
3. Let them praise His name in dance; with timbrel and lyre, let them sing to Him.
4. For Jehovah is pleased with His people; He will beautify the meek with salvation.
5. Let the pious exult in glory; let them sing for joy on their beds;
6. let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand!
7. To execute vengeance among the Gentiles, reproofs among the nations;
8. to bind their kings with chains and their nobles with fetters of iron;
9. to execute upon them the judgment written—this honor belongs to all His saints.
Hallelujah!

Psalm 150

- ¶1. Hallelujah! Praise God in His sanctuary! Praise Him in the firmament of His strength!
2. Praise Him for His mighty acts! Praise Him according to His surpassing greatness!
3. Praise Him with a blast of a shofar! Praise Him with harp and lyre!
4. Praise Him with timbrel and dance! Praise Him with strings and flute!
5. Praise Him with clashing cymbals! Praise Him with crashing cymbals!
6. Let everything that has breath praise the LORD! Hallelujah!

Proverbs

Proverbs 1

- ¶1. The proverbs of Solomon ben-David, king of Israel.
2. To know wisdom and correction; to understand words of understanding;
 3. to receive correction; to gain insight in righteousness, and judgment, and equity;
 4. to give prudence to the simple-minded; to the young man, knowledge and discretion
 5. —a wise man will hear and will increase learning, and a man of understanding will acquire good counsels—
 6. to understand a proverb and a riddle, the sayings of wise men and their enigmas.
 7. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge. Fools despise wisdom and correction.
- ¶8. Hear, my son, the correction of your father, and do not forsake the law of your mother,
9. for they will be a wreath of grace for your head and pendants for your neck.
 10. My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent.
 11. If they say, “Come with us! Let us lie in wait for blood. Let us wait in secret for the innocent man without cause.
 12. Let us swallow them up alive like Sheol, and whole, like those who go down to the Pit.
 13. All precious substance will we find; we will fill our houses with spoil.
 14. Cast in your lot among us! We will have one purse together.”
 15. My son, do not walk in the way with them; withhold your foot from their path,
 16. for their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood.
 17. (Surely, in vain is the net spread in the sight of any bird.)
 18. Yet, they lie in wait for their own blood. They wait in secret for their own lives.
 19. Thus are the paths of all who get gain by violence; it takes the life of those who possess it.
- ¶20. True wisdom cries out in the street; in the marketplaces, she gives forth her voice.
21. She calls out at the head of bustling thoroughfares, at the openings of gates. In the city, she declares her words:
 22. “How long, O you simple-minded, will you love simpleness, and scorners take pleasure in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?
 23. Turn at my reproof. Behold, I will pour out my Spirit to you; I will make my words known to you.
 24. Because I have called and you refused, because I have stretched out my hand and no one regarded it,
 25. because you have disdained all my counsel and did not want my reproof,
 26. I also will laugh at your calamity. I will mock when your fear comes,

27. when your fear comes like a devastating *storm* and your calamity strikes like a tornado, when distress and anguish come upon you.
28. Then they will call on me, but I will not answer. They will seek me early, but they will not find me,
29. forasmuch as they hated knowledge and did not choose the fear of the LORD.
30. They would not receive my counsel; they spurned all my reproof.
31. Therefore, they will eat of the fruit of their own way, and they will be gluttoned with their own devices,
32. for the apostasy of the simple-minded will kill them, and the prosperity of fools will destroy them.
33. But he who listens to me will dwell safely and be at peace, without dread of evil.

Proverbs 2

- ¶1. My son, if you receive my words and treasure up my commandments with you,
2. inclining your ear to wisdom, applying your heart to understanding,
3. yea, if you cry out for discernment and lift up your voice for understanding,
4. if you look for her as for silver and search for her as for hidden treasures,
5. then you will understand the fear of the LORD and find the knowledge of God.
6. For the LORD gives wisdom; from His mouth come knowledge and understanding.
7. He treasures up sound wisdom for the upright; *He is* a buckler to those who live with integrity,
8. guarding the paths of justice and keeping the way of His saints.
9. Then will you understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity—every good path—
10. for wisdom will enter into your heart, and knowledge will be a delight to your soul.
11. Discretion will keep watch over you and understanding will guard you,
12. to deliver you from an evil way, from men who speak perverse things,
13. who forsake the paths of uprightness to walk in the ways of darkness,
14. who are glad to do evil (they rejoice in the perversities of an evil man),
15. whose paths are twisted, and they are devious in their ways,
16. to deliver you from the strange woman, from the foreign woman who uses her smooth words,
17. who forsakes the friend of her youth and forgets the covenant of her God.
18. (Surely, her house goes down to death, and her ways, to the shades.
19. None who go in to her return; yea, they do not attain to the paths of life.)
20. *Discretion and understanding will keep you*, that you might walk in the way of good men and keep to the paths of the righteous.
21. For the upright shall dwell in the land; yea, the perfect shall remain in it.
22. But the wicked shall be cut off from the land, and the treacherous shall be rooted out of it.

Proverbs 3

- ¶1. My son, do not forget my law, and let your heart keep my commandments,

2. for they will add to you length of days, yea, years of life and peace.
3. Let not mercy and truth forsake you. Bind them upon your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,
4. and find favor and good success in the sight of God and man.
- ¶5. Trust in the LORD with all your heart and do not lean on your own understanding.
6. In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He will direct your paths.
7. Do not be wise in your own eyes. Fear the LORD, and depart from evil.
8. It will be healing for your navel and moisture for your bones.
9. Honor the LORD with your substance and with the firstfruits of all your increase,
10. and your storehouses will be filled with plenty, and your winepresses will burst forth with new wine.
- ¶11. My son, do not despise the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of His correction,
12. for whom the LORD loves, He corrects, even as a father the son in whom he delights.
13. Happy is the man who finds wisdom and the man who obtains understanding.
14. Indeed, her merchandise is better than merchandise bought with silver, and her fruit is better than gold.
15. It is more precious than rubies; yea, anything you desire cannot be compared to her.
16. Length of days is in her right hand; in her left hand are riches and honor.
17. Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.
18. She is a tree of life to those who hold her fast, and those who hold on to her will be happy.
- ¶19. The LORD by wisdom laid the foundation of the earth; He established the heavens by understanding.
20. By His knowledge, depths are broken open and clouds drip dew.
21. My son, let them not leave your sight; keep sound wisdom and discretion,
22. and they will be life for your soul and an ornament for your neck.
23. Then you will walk securely in your way, and your foot will not stumble.
24. When you lie down, you will not be in dread; yea, when you lie down, your sleep will be sweet.
- ¶25. Do not be afraid of sudden disaster or of the ruin of wicked men when it comes,
26. for the LORD will be your confidence, and He will keep your foot from a snare.
27. Do not withhold good from those to whom it is due when it is in the power of your hands to do it.
28. Do not say to your neighbor, "Leave, and come back, and tomorrow I will give it," when it is there with you.
29. Do not devise evil against your friend, or one who dwells securely by you.
30. Do not strive with a man without cause, when he has done you no harm.
31. Do not envy a violent man, and choose none of his ways,
32. for a devious man is an abomination to the LORD, but His secret is with the upright.

33. The curse of the LORD is in the house of a wicked man, but He blesses the habitation of righteous men.
34. Though He scorns the scorers, He grants grace to those who are lowly.
35. Wise men will inherit glory, but rebellious fools, dishonor.

Proverbs 4

- ¶1. Heed, children, a father's discipline, and be attentive, that you may become acquainted with understanding,
2. for I give you good instruction. Do not forsake my law.
3. When I was my father's tender son, and the only one in the sight of my mother,
4. he instructed me, and said to me, "Let your heart hold fast my words; keep my commandments and live.
5. Get wisdom! Get understanding! Do not forget, and do not turn away from the words of my mouth.
6. Do not forsake her, and she will protect you. Love her, and she will watch over you.
7. Wisdom is the principal thing; get wisdom! And with all your getting, get understanding!
8. Esteem her, and she will exalt you. She will bring you honor when you embrace her.
9. She will place a wreath of grace upon your head; she will bestow upon you a glorious crown.
10. Listen, my son, and receive my words; so shall the years of your life be many.
11. In the way of wisdom have I instructed you; I have led you in the paths of uprightness.
12. When you walk, your steps will not be hampered, and when you run, you will not stumble.
13. Lay hold upon instruction. Do not let go. Guard her, for she is your life.
14. Do not enter the path of wicked men, and do not walk in the way of evil men.
15. Leave it alone. Do not cross over it. Turn away from it, and pass on by.
16. For they cannot sleep unless they have done evil. Sleep is taken from them unless they cause *someone* to stumble,
17. for they eat the bread of wickedness and drink the wine of violence.
18. But the path of righteous men is like a bright light, continually shining unto the perfect day.
19. The way of the wicked is like darkness; they do not know at what they stumble.
- ¶20. "My son, attend to my words. To my sayings, incline your ears.
21. Do not let them depart from your sight. Keep them in the midst of your heart,
22. for they are life to those who find them and healing to all their flesh.
23. Above all else, guard your heart, for out of it are the issues of life.
24. Let perverse speech depart from you, and put crooked lips far away from you.
25. Let your eyes look straight ahead, and let your eyelids keep straight before you.
26. Consider the path of your foot, and all your ways will be established.
27. Do not turn to the right or left. Remove your foot from evil.

Proverbs 5

- ¶1. "My son, give heed to my wisdom; incline your ear to my understanding,
2. that you may maintain discretion and that your lips may preserve knowledge.
3. For the lips of a strange woman drip honey from the comb, and her mouth is smoother than oil,
4. but her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.
5. Her feet go down to death; her steps lay hold on Sheol.
6. Lest you ponder the path of life, her ways change. You do not know it.
7. So, listen to me now, children, and do not turn from the words of my mouth.
8. Keep your path far from her, and do not go near the door of her house,
9. lest you give your dignity to others and your years to the cruel,
10. lest strangers be filled with your strength, and your labors enrich a foreigner's house,
11. and you groan at your end, when your flesh and your body waste away,
12. and you say, 'How I have hated correction, and how my heart has spurned reproof!
13. Nor did I listen to the voice of my teachers, or incline my ear to my instructors!
14. I am almost in total ruin in the midst of the Assembly and congregation.'
15. Drink water from your own cistern and water from your own well.
16. Streams of water from your springs will flow abroad into the streets.
17. Let it be for you, for you alone, and not for strangers with you.
18. Let your fountain be blessed, and get pleasure from the wife of your youth.
19. As a very loving hind and a lovely doe, let her breasts satisfy you at all times. Be intoxicated with her love continuously.
20. And why should you, my son, be intoxicated with a strange woman or embrace the bosom of a foreign woman?
21. For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and He weighs out all his paths.
22. The wicked man's iniquities will ensnare him, and by the cords of his own sin will he be held fast.
23. He dies for want of correction and is intoxicated with his abundant foolishness.

Proverbs 6

- ¶1. "My son, if you have become guarantor for your friend, if you have shaken hands with a stranger,
2. you have been ensnared by the words of your mouth; you have been trapped by the words of your mouth.
3. Do this then, my son, and deliver yourself, since you are in the power of your friend: go humble yourself and importune your friend!
4. Do not give sleep to your eyes or slumber to your eyelids!
5. Deliver yourself like a gazelle from his hand, and like a bird from the hand of the fowler.
- ¶6. "Go to the ant, you sluggard! Consider its ways and be wise.

7. Having no captain, officer, or ruler,
8. it prepares its food in summer; it gathers its provision in harvest.
9. How long, O sluggard, will you sleep? When will you arise from your slumber?
10. A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest,
11. and your poverty will come in like a robber, and your need, like an armed man.
- ¶12. “A man of Belial, a wicked man, lives with perverse speech,
13. winking with his eyes, signaling with his feet, pointing with his fingers.
14. Perverse things are in his heart; he devises evil all the time; he spreads strife.
15. Because of this, his distress will come suddenly. He will be broken in an instant, without remedy.
- ¶16. “These six things does the LORD hate. Yea, seven are abominations to His soul:
17. an exalted appearance; a lying tongue; and hands that shed innocent blood;
18. a heart devising wicked thoughts; feet that are quick to run to evil;
19. a false witness that breathes out lies; and he who sows discord among brothers.
- ¶20. “My son, keep the commandment of your father, and do not forsake the law of your mother.
21. Bind them upon your heart always; tie them around your neck.
22. When you walk about, it will guide you. When you sleep, it will watch over you, and when you wake up, it will talk with you.
23. For the commandment is a lamp, and the law is light, and reproofs of discipline are the way of life,
24. to keep you from the wicked woman, from the smooth tongue of the foreign woman.
25. Do not desire her beauty in your heart, and do not let her capture you with her eyelids.
26. For on account of a harlot, *a man is reduced* to a loaf of bread, and the adulteress hunts for a precious life.
- ¶27. Can a man take fire into his bosom and his clothes not be burned?
28. Can a man walk on burning coals and his feet not be scorched?
29. So it is for him who goes in to his neighbor’s wife; whoever touches her will not go unpunished.
30. Men do not despise a thief when he steals to satisfy himself when he is hungry;
31. yet, if he be found out, he will restore sevenfold; he will give up all the wealth of his house.
- ¶32. He who commits adultery with a woman lacks understanding. In doing it, he is destroying his own soul.
33. He will get a wound and dishonor, and his reproach will not be blotted out,
34. for jealousy *produces* fury in a man, and he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35. He will not accept any compensation; yea, he will not consent though you increase the gift.

Proverbs 7

- ¶1. “My son, keep my words, and treasure up my commandments with you.
2. Keep my commandments and live, and my law as the apple of your eye.
3. Bind them on your fingers. Write them on the tablet of your heart.
4. Say to wisdom, ‘You are my sister’, and call understanding a kinsman,
5. that they may keep you from the strange woman, from the foreign woman who uses her smooth words.
- ¶6. While at the window of my house, I looked down through my lattice.
7. And I saw among the simple, I discerned among the youths, a young man who lacked understanding
8. passing along the street near her corner. And he took the way toward her house
9. at the day’s evening twilight, at the time of night and darkness.
10. And behold, a woman came up to him in the attire of a harlot, and she was wily of heart.
11. (She is boisterous and self-willed; her feet do not stay in her house.
12. Sometimes in the street, sometimes in the squares, at every corner, she lies in wait.)
13. Then she grabbed him and kissed him. Her face was shameless, and she said to him,
14. ‘With peace offerings for myself, I have today fulfilled my vows.’¹
15. That’s why I came out, to meet you, to earnestly seek your face. And now, I have found you!
16. I have spread my couch with coverings, dark-hued Egyptian linens.
17. I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
18. Come, let’s drink our fill of passions until the morning! Let’s delight ourselves with great love!
19. For my husband’s not home; he’s gone on a long journey.
20. He took a bag of money with him. He’ll come home on the day of the full moon.’
21. She won him over with her great persuasiveness; with the seductiveness of her lips, she compelled him.
22. Following her immediately, he went in like an ox to the slaughter, and like one in chains to the chastisement of a fool,
23. until an arrow cleaves open his liver. Like a bird hurrying to a trap, he also does not know that it is for his life.
- ¶24. “So, O sons, listen now to me, and give heed to the words of my mouth.
25. Let not your heart turn aside to her ways! Do not wander into her paths!
26. For she has caused many to fall down, slain, and all her slain were mighty men.
27. The ways of Sheol are in her house, descending to the chambers of death.

¹ Probably a reference to a woman’s purification rite. “When she is cleansed from her discharge. . . on the eighth day, she shall take for herself two turtle doves or two young doves, and she shall bring them to the priest at the entrance of the tent of meeting” (Lev. 15:28–29).

Proverbs 8

- ¶1. "Does not Wisdom call? And understanding give her voice?
2. At the top of high places, along the road, at the crossroads, she stands.
3. Beside the gates, at the entrance of the cities, at the doors, she cries out,
4. 'Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the children of Adam.
5. Understand subtlety, you simpletons! And you fools, be of an understanding heart!
6. Listen! For I say excellent things, and from the opening of my lips *come* right things.
7. My mouth speaks truth, and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8. All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing twisted or crooked in them.
9. All of them are right to the one who understands, and upright to those who find knowledge.
10. Receive my reproof and not silver, and knowledge rather than choice gold,
11. for wisdom is better than rubies, and nothing that is desirable can compare with her.
12. I, Wisdom, dwell with prudence; I uncover knowledge of cunning ways.
13. The fear of the LORD is to hate evil. I hate pride, haughtiness, an evil manner, and a perverse mouth.
14. Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom. I am understanding. I have strength.
15. By me, kings rule, and rulers make righteous decrees.
16. By me, princes and nobles reign, and all who judge rightly.
17. I love those who love me, and those who seek me diligently find me.
18. Riches and honor are with me, lasting wealth and righteousness.
19. My fruit is better than gold, even pure gold, and my revenue better than choice silver.
20. I walk in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of justice,
21. to cause those who love me to inherit substance; I will fill their storehouses.
22. The LORD created me the beginning of His way, the first of His works.
23. I was formed before eternity, before the beginning, before earth existed.
24. I was brought forth when there were no depths *of the sea*, when there were no springs abounding with water.
25. Before the mountains were settled, before the hills, I was brought forth.
26. When He had not made the earth, and the open fields, and the first elements of the world,
27. when He prepared the heavens, I was there. When He decreed a circle on the face of the deep,
28. when He established the thin clouds above, when He made strong the fountains of the sea,
29. when He made His decree for the sea, that the waters should not disobey His word, when He decreed the foundations of the earth,
30. I was at His side, like a master workman, daily His great delight, always laughing in His presence,

31. rejoicing in the world, His earth, and my delights were with the sons of men.
- ¶32. “So, children, listen now to me, for those who keep my ways are blessed.
33. Hear instruction and be wise, and do not let it go!
34. Blessed is the man who listens to me, keeping watch at my gates every day, waiting at the posts of my doors.
35. For he who finds me finds life and obtains favor from the LORD,
36. but he who sins against me wrongs his own soul. All they that hate me love death.’

Proverbs 9

- ¶1. “Wisdom has built her house; she has hewn out her seven pillars.
2. She has slaughtered her beasts; she has mixed her wine; and she has set her table.
3. She has sent forth her maidens; she cries out from the highest places of the city,
4. ‘Whoever is unwise, let him turn in here!’ To him lacking understanding, she says,
5. ‘Come! Eat of my bread, and drink of the wine I have mixed.
6. Forsake the foolish, and live! And walk in the way of understanding!
7. He who corrects a scorner gets for himself dishonor, and he who rebukes a wicked man gets himself a blemish.
8. Do not rebuke a scorner, lest he hate you. Rebuke a wise man, and he will love you.
9. Give *correction* to a wise man, and he will become wiser still; instruct a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.
10. The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of holy things is understanding.
11. Truly, by me will your days be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you.
12. If you become wise, you will be wise for yourself, and if you scorn, you will bear it by yourself.
13. A foolish woman is boisterous, simple-minded, and knows nothing.
14. She sits at the door of her house, on a seat at the high places of the city,
15. calling out to passers-by on the road, those who are making their paths straight,
16. “Whoever is simple-minded, turn in here!” As for him who lacks understanding, she says to him,
17. “Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant!”
18. But he does not know that the dead were there; her guests are in the depths of Sheol.”

Proverbs 10

The Proverbs of Solomon

- ¶1. A wise son makes a father rejoice, but a foolish son is sadness to his mother.
2. Treasures of wickedness are of no value, but righteousness delivers from death.
3. The LORD will not make a righteous soul go hungry, but He will deny the desire of wicked men.
4. A slack hand makes poor, but the hand of diligent men makes rich.

5. He who gathers in summer is a prudent son; he who is fast asleep during harvest is a son who brings shame.
6. Blessings are meant for the head of a righteous man, but violence will cover the mouth of wicked men.
7. The memory of a righteous man is a blessing, but the name of wicked men will rot.
8. The wise of heart will receive commandments, but a talkative fool will be cast out.
9. He who walks in his integrity walks securely, but he who perverts his ways shall be known.
10. He who winks with the eye causes harm, but he who rebukes openly makes peace.²
11. The mouth of a righteous man is a fountain of life, but the mouth of wicked men conceals violence.
12. Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers all transgressions.
13. Wisdom is found in the lips of a man of understanding, but a rod is for the back of him who lacks sense.
14. Wise men treasure up knowledge, but the mouth of a fool is close to destruction.
15. A rich man's wealth is his strong city; the destruction of poor folk is their poverty.
16. The earnings of a righteous man are for life; the gain of a wicked man is for sin.
17. Heeding correction is the path to life, but forsaking reproof leads astray.
18. He who hides hatred with lying lips and utters slander is a fool.
19. In a multitude of words, transgression is not lacking, but he who restrains his lips is wise.
20. The tongue of a righteous man is like choice silver; the heart of wicked men is of little worth.
21. The lips of a righteous man feed multitudes, but fools die for lack of understanding.
22. The blessing of the LORD, it makes rich, and He adds no sorrow with it.
23. It is like a game to a fool to do wickedness, but wisdom belongs to a man of understanding.
24. The fear of the wicked man will come upon him, but the desire of righteous men will be granted.
25. Like a storm that has passed, so the wicked man will cease to be, but the righteous One is an eternal foundation.
26. Like vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to those who send him.
27. The fear of the LORD adds days, but the years of wicked men will be cut short.
28. The hope of righteous men will be joy, but the expectation of wicked men will perish.
29. The way of the LORD is a refuge for the blameless man, but destruction is for those who work iniquity.

² LXX reading. MSS: "... and a talkative fool will be cast out."

30. A righteous man will live forever; he will never be moved. But wicked men will not inhabit the earth.
31. The mouth of a righteous man bears the fruit of wisdom, but the tongue of perverse men will be cut out.
32. The lips of a righteous man know what is acceptable, but the mouth of wicked men *spews out* perverse things.

Proverbs 11

1. Deceitful scales are an abomination to the LORD, but a full weight pleases Him.
2. Insolence comes, then comes dishonor, but with humble men is wisdom.
3. The integrity of upright men will guide them, but the perverseness of treacherous men will destroy them.
4. Riches will not profit in the day of wrath, but righteousness will deliver from death.
5. The righteousness of a blameless man will direct his way, but by his own wickedness will the wicked man fall.
6. The righteousness of the upright will deliver them, but the unfaithful are taken captive by their desire.³
7. At the death of a wicked man, hope perishes; yea, the expectation of rich men will perish.
8. A righteous man is delivered from distress, and the wicked man goes in instead of him.
9. With his mouth, a profane man destroys his fellow, but by knowledge are the righteous delivered.
10. When it goes well for righteous people, a city rejoices, and when the wicked perish, there is a shout of joy.
11. A city is exalted by the blessing of the upright, but by the mouth of wicked men is it overthrown.
12. He who shows contempt for his neighbor lacks understanding, but a man with understanding holds his peace.
13. He who goes about as a slanderer reveals secrets, but a trustworthy spirit keeps a thing covered.
14. When there is no counsel, people fall, but in much counsel is safety.
15. He will suffer harm who is surety for a stranger, but he who hates suretyship is secure.
16. A favored woman holds onto honor, and fierce men hold onto riches.
17. A merciful man does good to his own soul, but a cruel man troubles his own flesh.
18. A wicked man earns a deceptive wage, but he who sows righteousness *will have* a sure reward.
19. True righteousness leads to life, but the pursuit of evil leads to one's death.
20. The perverse of heart are an abomination to the LORD, but the blameless in the way are His delight.

³ Or, "... though they be caught up in the destruction of treacherous men."

21. Though hand join in hand, a wicked man shall not go unpunished, but the seed of righteous men shall be delivered.
22. A beautiful woman who departs from discretion is a gold ring in a pig's snout.
23. The desire of righteous men is only good; the expectation of wicked men, wrath.
24. There is one who scatters, and yet increases all the more, while another withholds what is right, only to want.
25. A generous soul will be made fat, and the one who waters will himself also be watered.
26. He who withholds grain, people will curse, but a blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.
27. He who earnestly seeks good is seeking favor, but he who seeks after evil, it will come to him.
28. He who trusts in his riches will fall, but righteous men will flourish like a branch.
29. He who troubles his house will inherit the wind, and a fool will be servant to him who is wise in heart.
30. The fruit of a righteous man is a tree of life, and a wise man wins souls.
31. Behold, a righteous man will be rewarded on the earth; how much more a wicked man and a sinner.

Proverbs 12

1. He who loves instruction loves knowledge, but he who hates reproof is brutish.
2. A good man obtains favor from the LORD, but He condemns a man of wicked devices.
3. No man will be established by wickedness, but the root of righteous men will not be shaken.
4. A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband, but she who causes shame is like rottenness in his bones.
5. The thoughts of the righteous are right. The counsels of the wicked are deceptive.
6. The words of wicked men lie in wait for blood, but the mouth of upright men will deliver them.
7. The wicked are overthrown, and they are not, but the house of righteous men shall stand.
8. A man will be commended for his prudence, but he who has a perverted heart will be despised.
9. A lightly esteemed man who has a slave is better off than a man who honors himself, but lacks bread.
10. A righteous man regards the life of his beast, but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11. He who works his land will be satisfied with bread, but he who follows vain pursuits lacks understanding.
12. A wicked man desires the net of evildoers, but the root of righteous men flourishes.
13. An evil man is ensnared by the transgression of lips, but a righteous man will escape distress.

14. By the fruit of a man's mouth will he be fully satisfied, and the recompense of a man's hands will be rendered to him.
15. The way of a fool is right in his own eyes, but a wise man listens to advice.
16. A fool is known in the day of his wrath, but a prudent man covers over an insult.
17. He who utters truth publishes righteousness, but a false witness, deceit.
18. There is a speaking rashly like the stabbings of a sword, but the tongue of the wise is healing.
19. Lips of truth will be established forever, but a lying tongue is only for a moment.
20. Deceit is in the heart of those who devise evil, but those who counsel peace have joy.
21. No evil will happen to the righteous man, but wicked men will be full of misery.
22. Lying lips are an abomination to the LORD, but those who deal faithfully are His delight.
23. A prudent man conceals knowledge, but the heart of fools proclaims foolishness.
24. The hand of diligent men will rule, but a slacker will be under tribute.
25. Anxiety in the heart of a man weighs it down, but a good word makes it rejoice.
26. A righteous man is a guide for his friend, but the way of the wicked leads them astray.
27. A slacker does not roast his game, but a diligent man's substance is precious.
28. In the way of righteousness is life; yea, in that pathway, there is no death.

Proverbs 13

1. A wise son *heeds* correction from a father, but a scorner does not heed rebuke.
2. By the fruit of a man's mouth will he eat what is good, but the soul of those who deal treacherously *dines on* violence.
3. He who guards his mouth guards his soul; he who opens wide his lips shall have destruction.
4. The soul of the sluggard wants but has not, but the soul of diligent men will be made fat.
5. A righteous man hates anything deceptive, but a wicked man is odious and causes shame.
6. Righteousness keeps him who is blameless in the way, but wickedness brings a sinner to ruin.
7. There is who makes himself rich but has nothing, and there is who makes himself poor but has great wealth.
8. The ransom for a man's life are his riches, but a poor man hears no threat.
9. The light of righteous men rejoices, but the lamp of wicked men shall be put out.
10. Strife comes only through pride, but with the well-advised is wisdom.
11. Wealth obtained by vanity will decrease, but he who gathers by labor will increase.
12. Deferred hope makes the heart sick, but desire fulfilled is a tree of life.
13. He who despises the word will pay for it, but fear of the commandment, that will be rewarded.
14. Instruction from a wise man is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death.
15. Good understanding gives favor, but the way of the unfaithful is unyielding.
16. Every prudent man conducts himself with knowledge, but a fool flaunts folly.

17. A wicked messenger will fall into trouble, but a faithful envoy is health.
18. Poverty and disgrace are his who ignores correction, but he who heeds correction will be honored.
19. Desire fulfilled is sweet to the soul, but it is an abomination to fools to turn away from evil.
20. He who walks with wise men will also be wise, but a companion of fools will be destroyed.
21. Evil pursues sinners, but the righteous will be rewarded with good.
22. A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children, but a sinner's wealth is stored up for the righteous man.
23. Much food is in the untilled ground of the poor, but it may be snatched away by injustice.
24. He who spares his rod hates his son, but he who loves him chastens him early.
25. A righteous man eats to the satisfaction of his soul, but the belly of wicked men will lack.

Proverbs 14

- ¶1. Every wise woman builds her house, but a foolish woman tears it down with her hands.
2. He who walks in his uprightness fears the LORD, but he who is crooked in his ways despises Him.
3. In a fool's mouth is a rod of pride, but the lips of wise men will preserve them.
4. Where there are no cattle, the trough is clean, but great profits are in the strength of a bull.
5. A faithful witness will not tell a lie, but a false witness breathes lies.
6. A scorner seeks wisdom and *does not find* it, but knowledge comes easy for one who understands.
7. Go from the presence of a foolish man when you do not perceive *in him* the lips of knowledge!
8. The wisdom of a prudent man is to understand his way, but deceit is the folly of fools.
9. Guilt makes fools mock, but favor is among the upright.
10. The heart knows its own bitterness, and no stranger can share its joy.
11. The house of wicked men will be destroyed, but the dwelling of upright men will flourish.
12. There is a way that seems right to a man, but at its end are the ways of death.
13. Even in laughter, a heart may be in pain, but after that gladness is grief.
14. A backslidden heart is filled with its own ways, and a good man, with his.
15. He who is simple-minded believes everything, but a prudent man considers his way.
16. A wise man fears and turns from evil, but a fool is arrogant and confident.
17. He who is quick to anger acts foolishly, and a man with wicked schemes will be hated.
18. Simple-minded men inherit folly, but prudent men will be crowned with knowledge.
19. Evil men will bow before good men; yea, the wicked, at the gates of a righteous man.

20. A poor man is hated even by his neighbor, but a rich man has many friends.
21. He who despises his neighbor sins, but he who shows favor to the poor will be blessed.
22. Do not those who devise evil err? But mercy and truth are for those who devise good.
23. In all labor, there is profit, but the talk of the lips *tends* only to poverty.
24. The crown of wise men is their wealth; the folly of fools *crowns them with* folly.
25. A true witness delivers souls, but a deceitful man breathes out lies.
26. In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence, for He is a shelter for His children.
27. The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, turning *one* away from the snares of death.
28. The glory of a king is a multitude of people, and the lack of people is the ruin of a ruler.
29. One who is slow to anger has great understanding, but a hasty spirit exalts foolishness.
30. A healthy mind is life to the body, but envy is rottenness to the bones.
31. He who oppresses a poor man reproaches his Maker, but he who pities the needy honors Him.
32. A wicked man is thrust away in his wickedness, but the righteous finds a refuge at his death.
33. Wisdom rests in the heart of him who has understanding, and among fools, it is known.
34. Righteousness elevates a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people.
35. A prudent servant shall have the king's favor, but his fury will be upon the one who causes shame.

Proverbs 15

- ¶1. A soft answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger.
2. The tongue of wise men uses knowledge rightly, but the mouth of fools belches out foolishness.
3. The eyes of the LORD are in every place, observing evil and good deeds.
4. A tongue that heals is a tree of life, but perverseness in it is a spiritual wound.
5. A fool spurns his father's correction, but one who heeds reproof is prudent.
6. In the house of a righteous man is much wealth, but with the increase of a wicked man comes trouble.
7. The lips of wise men disperse knowledge, but not so the heart of fools.
8. The sacrifice of wicked men is an abomination to the LORD, but the prayer of the upright is His delight.
9. The way of a wicked man is an abomination to the LORD, but He loves him who pursues righteousness.
10. Correction is evil to him who forsakes the way, and he who hates reproof will die.
11. Sheol and Abaddon are open before the LORD, how much more the hearts of the sons of Adam.
12. A scorner does not love the one who reproves him; he will not go to wise men.
13. A joyful heart produces a pleasing countenance, but by pain of heart is a spirit wounded.
14. The heart of him who understands seeks knowledge, but the mouths of fools feed on foolishness.

15. All the days of an afflicted man are unpleasant; yet, a good heart has a continuous feast.
16. Better is little with the fear of the LORD than great wealth and turmoil with it.
17. Better is a meal of herbs where there is love than a fattened ox and hatred with it.
18. A hot-tempered man stirs up strife, but he who is slow to anger quietens contention.
19. The way of a sluggard is like a hedge of thorns, but the path of the upright is a highway.
20. A wise son makes *his* father rejoice, but a foolish man despises his mother.
21. Foolishness is joy to him who lacks wisdom, but a man of understanding walks uprightly.
22. Without counsel, purposes are frustrated, but by an abundance of advisors, they are established.
23. A man's joy *comes* by the response of his mouth, and a word in its season, how good it is!
24. The path of life is upward for the prudent, so that he turns away from Sheol below.
25. The LORD will tear down the house of proud men, but He will establish the boundary of the widow.
26. The schemes of a wicked man are an abomination to the LORD, but the pure have pleasant thoughts.
27. He who gets gain by violence troubles his own house, but he who hates bribes will live.
28. The heart of a righteous man ponders to answer, but the mouth of wicked men spews out wicked things.
29. The LORD is far from wicked men, but He hears the prayer of righteous men.
30. The light of the eyes makes the heart rejoice; a good report makes the bones fat.
31. The ear that heeds the reproof of life will abide among the wise.
32. He who ignores instruction despises his own soul, but he who heeds reproof gains wisdom.
33. The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom, and before honor is humility.

Proverbs 16

- ¶1. The plans of the heart belong to man, but the response of the tongue is from the LORD.
2. All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes, but the LORD weighs spirits.
3. Commit your works to the LORD, and they will direct your thoughts.
4. Jehovah made everything for its purpose; yes, even the wicked one for the day of evil.
5. Every haughty heart is an abomination to the LORD; though hand join in hand, it shall not be unpunished.
6. By mercy and truth is iniquity atoned for, and by the fear of the LORD does one turn from evil.
7. When a man's ways please the LORD, He makes even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8. Better is a little with righteousness than great profits without right.
9. The heart of man plans his way, but the LORD directs his steps.
10. A divine decision is on the king's lips; his mouth does not betray justice.

11. A just weight and balance belong to the LORD; all the weights of the bag are His business.
12. It is an abomination for kings to do wickedness, for a throne is established by righteousness.
13. Righteous lips are a delight to kings, and they love him who speaks right things.
14. The wrath of a king is *like* angels of death, but a wise man will pacify it.
15. In the light of a king's countenance is life, and his favor is like a cloud of the latter rain.
16. How much better it is to get wisdom than gold, and to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver!
17. The highway of upright men is to depart from evil; he who guards his way preserves his soul.
18. Pride *goes* before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.
19. It is better to have a humble spirit among the needy than to divide the spoil with proud men.
20. He who handles a matter prudently will find good, and he who trusts in the LORD *will find* His blessings.
21. The wise of heart will be called prudent, and sweetness of the lips increases learning.
22. Understanding is a fountain of life for its owners, and correction of fools is folly.
23. The heart of a wise man teaches his mouth prudence and adds learning to his lips.
24. Pleasant words are *like* a honeycomb, sweet to the soul and health to the body.
25. There is a way that seems right to a man, but at its end are the ways of death.
26. A person who works, works for himself, because his mouth demands it of him.
27. A man of Belial digs up evil, and it is like a burning fire on his lips.
28. A perverse man sows strife, and a slanderer divides close friends.
29. A violent man entices his neighbor and leads him in a way that is not good.
30. He shuts his eyes to devise perverse things; pursing his lips, he accomplishes evil.
31. A hoary head is a crown of glory *if* it is found in the way of righteousness.
32. He who is slow to anger is better than a mighty man, and he who governs his spirit *is better* than he who takes a city.
33. The lot is cast into the lap, but its every judgment is of the LORD.

Proverbs 17

1. Better is a bit of dry bread and peace with it than a house full of sacrifices with strife.
2. A wise servant will rule over a son who causes shame, and he will share in the inheritance among the brothers.
3. A crucible for silver, and a smelting-pot for gold, but the LORD tries hearts.
4. An evildoer listens to wicked talk; a liar gives ear to a ruinous tongue.
5. He who mocks the poor man taunts his Maker; he who rejoices at calamity will not go unpunished.
6. Children's children are the crown of old men, and the glory of children is their fathers.
7. Excellence of speech is unbecoming a fool; how much less is deceitful talk for a prince.

8. A bribe is a charm in the eyes of its owner; every way he turns, it brings success.
9. He who covers over a transgression seeks love, but he who repeats a thing separates close friends.
10. A rebuke goes deeper into a man with understanding than a hundred blows into a fool.
11. An evil man only seeks rebellion, but a cruel messenger will be sent against him.
12. Better for one to meet a bear robbed of her cubs than a fool in his folly.
13. As for him who returns evil for good, evil will not depart from his house.
14. The beginning of strife is *like* releasing a flood, so abandon contention before it bursts out.
15. Both he who justifies a wicked man and he who condemns a righteous man are an abomination to the LORD.
16. Why is payment in the hand of a fool to purchase wisdom, seeing he has no sense?
17. A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.
18. A man who lacks understanding shakes hands, becoming surety in the presence of his neighbor.
19. He loves strife who loves transgression. He who exalts his own gate is seeking destruction.
20. He who is perverse of heart will not find good, and he who is perverse with his tongue will fall into calamity.
21. One begets a fool to his own grief; yea, the father of a fool has no joy.
22. A joyful heart does good like a medicine, but a wounded spirit dries up the bones.
23. A wicked man accepts a bribe from the bosom to pervert the ways of justice.
24. Wisdom is before him who has understanding, but the eyes of a fool are on the end of the earth.
25. A foolish son is a vexation to his father and bitterness to her who bore him.
26. It is not good to beat those who are noble or to fine a righteous man for uprightness.
27. He who restrains his words has knowledge, and a man of understanding has a calm spirit.
28. Even a fool, when he keeps quiet, is considered wise, and he who keeps his lips shut, a man of understanding.

Proverbs 18

- ¶1. He who seeks something desirable sets himself apart; he will break out with all sound wisdom.
2. A fool takes no pleasure in understanding, but only that his mind may express itself.
3. When a wicked man comes, contempt comes also, and with dishonor, disgrace.
4. The words of a man's mouth are like deep waters; a flowing brook, a fountain of wisdom.
5. It is not good to be partial to a wicked man, to thrust aside a righteous man in judgment.
6. A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calls for blows.
7. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are a snare to his soul.
8. Words of a slanderer are like tasty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts.

9. Whoever is slack in his work is brother to him who is a great destroyer.
10. The name of the LORD is a mighty tower; a righteous man runs to Him and is safe.
11. The substance of a rich man is his strong city, and it is like a high wall in his imagination.
12. Before destruction, a man's heart is haughty, and before honor is humility.
13. He who gives a response to a matter before hearing it out, it is folly and shame to him.
14. A man's spirit can endure his illness, but a wounded spirit, who can bear it?
15. The heart of a discerning man gets knowledge, and the ear of wise men seeks knowledge.
16. A man's gift makes room for him and brings him before distinguished men.
17. He who is first with his cause seems right, but his neighbor comes and searches him out.
18. The lot puts an end to disputes and keeps mighty men apart.
19. An offended brother is a strong city, with contentions like the bars of a castle.
20. By the fruit of a man's mouth will his stomach be satisfied; he will be satisfied by the produce from his lips.
21. Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and those who love it will eat its fruit.
22. He who finds a wife finds a good thing and obtains favor from the LORD.
23. He who is poor speaks with entreaties, but a rich man answers roughly.
24. A man with many companions may come to ruin, but there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

Proverbs 19

- ¶1. Better is a poor man who walks in his integrity than he who is perverse in his speech, for he is a fool.
2. Surely, it is not good for a soul to be without knowledge, and he who hurries with his feet sins.
3. The foolishness of a man perverts his way, and his heart rages against the LORD.
4. Wealth makes for many friends, but a poor man is separated from his friend.
5. A false witness will not go unpunished, and he who utters lies will not escape.
6. Many entreat the favor of a prince, and everyone is friend to a giver of gifts.
7. All the kinsmen of a poor man hate him. How much more, then, do his friends distance themselves from him? He pursues them with words, but they are gone.
8. He who gets wisdom loves his own soul; he who treasures understanding will find good.
9. A false witness will not go unpunished, and he who utters lies will perish.
- ¶10. It is unbefitting a fool to enjoy luxury. How much less for a slave to rule over princes?
11. A man's wisdom makes him slow to anger, and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
12. A king's rage is like the roaring of a lion, but his favor is like dew on the grass.
13. A foolish son is a calamity to his father, and a wife's contentions are a continual drip.
14. House and wealth are the heritage of fathers, but a prudent wife is from the LORD.
15. Laziness causes one to fall into a deep sleep, and an idle body will be hungry.

16. He who keeps the commandment keeps his soul; he who despises His ways will die.
17. He lends to the LORD who is generous to the poor, and He will repay him his due.
18. Chasten your son while there is hope! Do not spare yourself and cause him to die.
19. He who is given to anger will be punished, for if you rescue him, you will have to do it again.
20. Listen to counsel and receive correction so that you will be wise at your end.
21. Many devices are in the heart of man, but the counsel of the LORD, it will stand.
22. The desire of man is His mercy, and so it is better to be poor than be a liar.
23. The fear of the LORD leads to life, that one may rest, satisfied, untouched by evil.
24. A sluggard buries his hand in his dish; he will not even return it to his mouth.
25. Strike a scorner, and a simpleton may learn prudence, and reprove a man of understanding, and he will gain knowledge.
26. He who abuses father or drives mother away is a son who causes shame and reproach.
27. Cease, my son, from listening to instruction *that causes one* to err from words of understanding!
28. An ungodly witness scorns judgment, and the mouth of wicked men swallows down iniquity.
29. Judgments are determined for scorners, and blows for the back of fools.

Proverbs 20

- ¶1. Wine is an imitator, and strong drink is boisterous, and everyone who is led astray by it is unwise.
2. A king's terror is like the roaring of a lion; he who provokes him endangers his own life.
3. It is an honor for a man to cease from strife, but every fool quarrels.
4. A sluggard will not plow because of winter; he will beg at harvest-time, but have nothing.
5. Counsel in the heart of a man is deep water, but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6. Many a man proclaims his own goodness, but who can find a truly faithful man?
7. A righteous man walks in his integrity. Blessed are his children after him!
8. A king sitting on the throne of judgment winnows out every evil thing with his eyes.
9. Who can say, "I have purified my own heart; I am cleansed from my sin"?
10. Differing weights and differing measures are an abomination to the LORD, both of them.
11. Even a child is known by his deeds, whether his conduct is pure and upright.
12. The ear that hears and the eye that sees, the LORD made them both.
13. Do not love sleep, lest you come to poverty; open your eyes, and be satisfied with food!
14. "No good; it's no good!" says the buyer, but after he has gone his way, he boasts.
15. There is gold, and a multitude of rubies, but lips of knowledge are a precious instrument.
16. Take a man's garment that is surety for a stranger; yea, take his pledge for foreigners.
17. Bread of deceit is sweet to a man, but afterward, his mouth will be filled with gravel.
18. Plans are established by counsel, and with much advice, make war.

19. He who goes about as a slanderer reveals secrets, so do not associate with one who opens wide his lips.
20. He who curses his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in deep darkness.
21. An inheritance may be gotten by greed at the beginning, but it will not be blessed at its end.
22. Do not say, "I will requite the evil!" Wait on the LORD and He will give you the victory.
23. Differing weights are an abomination to the LORD, and false scales are not good.
24. The steps of a man are from the LORD; how then can a man understand his way?
25. It is a snare to the man who rashly declares *something* holy, and then, after *his* vows, to make inquiry.
26. A wise king winnows out evil men, and drives the wheel over them.
27. The spirit of man is the lamp of the LORD, searching all the innermost parts.
28. Mercy and truth preserve the king; yea, his throne is upheld by mercy.
29. The glory of young men is their strength, and the glory of old men is a hoary head.
30. The bruising of a wound cleanses away evil; yea, stripes cleanse the innermost parts.

Proverbs 21

- ¶1. A king's heart is *like* channels of water in the hand of the LORD; He turns it howsoever He pleases.
2. Every way of a man is right in his own eyes, but the LORD weighs the heart.
3. To do righteousness and justice is more acceptable to the LORD than a sacrifice.
4. Haughty eyes and a proud heart—the beacon of wicked men—are sin.
5. The thoughts of a diligent man lead only to abundance, but *the thoughts* of all who are hasty *lead* only to poverty.
6. The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed about by those who seek death.
7. The violence of wicked men sweeps them away; still, they refuse to do what is right.
8. The way of a guilty man is crooked, but *as for* the pure, his work is straightforward.
9. It is better to live on a corner of a roof than in a house shared with a quarrelsome woman.
10. The soul of a wicked man inclines to evil; his neighbor finds no favor in his eyes.
11. When a scorner is punished, the simple man may become wise, and when he pays attention to a wise man, he gains knowledge.
12. The Righteous One considers the house of the wicked; He overthrows wicked men because of their wickedness.
13. He who closes his ear to the cry of the lowly will himself also cry out, but he will not be answered.
14. A gift in secret pacifies anger, and a present in the bosom, fierce wrath.
15. The righteous man who acts justly shall have joy, but workers of iniquity, destruction.
16. The one who wanders out of the way of understanding shall find rest in the congregation of the dead.

17. He who loves merriment will be a poor man; he who loves wine and oil will not become rich.
18. A wicked man will be a ransom for the righteous man, and a treacherous man *will be a ransom* for upright men.
19. It is better to dwell in a barren land than with a quarrelsome and angry woman.
20. There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of a wise man, but a foolish man swallows it up.
21. He who pursues righteousness and mercy will find life, righteousness, and honor.
22. A wise man scales the city of mighty men and casts down its strong confidence.
23. He who keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps his soul from troubles.
24. His name is scorner who is proud and haughty, who acts with arrogant pride.
25. A sluggard's desire will kill him, for his hands refuse to work.
26. Every day, he covets greedily, but a righteous man gives and does not hold back.
27. The sacrifice of wicked men is an abomination; how much more when he brings it with evil intent!
28. A false witness will perish, but one who listens will speak forever.
29. A wicked man makes his face hard, but as for the upright, he establishes his ways.
30. There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.
31. A horse is prepared for the day of battle, but victory is of the LORD.

Proverbs 22

- ¶1. A *good* name is to be chosen rather than great riches, and favor is better than silver or gold.
2. The rich man and the poor man will meet together; the LORD is the Maker of them all.
3. A prudent man sees evil and hides himself, but the simple pass on and pay the penalty.
4. The result of humility is fear of the LORD, riches, and honor, and life.
5. Thorns and traps are in the path of a perverse man. He who guards his soul will keep far from them.
6. Train up a child in the way he *should go, and* even when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7. The rich man rules over poor men, and the borrower is slave to the lender.
8. He who sows injustice will reap trouble, and the rod of his anger will come to an end.
9. He who has a generous eye will be blessed, for he gives of his food to the poor man.
10. Drive out a scorner, and strife will leave; yea, dispute and disgrace will cease.
11. He who loves purity of heart and gracious speech will have the King as his friend.
12. The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and He brings to ruin the counsels of the treacherous man.
13. A sluggard says, "A lion is outside! I'll be slain in the streets!"
14. The mouth of strange women is a deep ditch, and he who is cursed of the LORD will fall into it.

15. Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child, but the rod of correction will drive it far from him.
16. He who oppresses a poor man to enrich himself or gives to a rich man will only come to poverty.
- ¶17. Incline your ear and listen to wise sayings, and apply your heart to my knowledge,
18. for they are delightful. When you treasure them up within you, they will all be established on your lips.
19. I have instructed you today so that your confidence might be in the LORD. Yes, you!
20. Have not I written to you previously with good counsel and knowledge,
21. making known to you the certainty of the words of truth, that you might return words of truth to those who send to you?
- ¶22. Do not rob the poor man, for he is poor, and do not oppress the needy man in the gate,
23. for the LORD will plead their cause, and He will take the life of those who take from them.
24. Do not associate with a man given to anger, and with a wrathful man do not go,
25. lest you learn his way and get a snare to your soul.
26. Do not be among those who shake hands, among those who become surety for debts.
27. If you are not able to pay, why should he take your bed out from under you?
28. Do not move the ancient landmark which your fathers set up.
29. You see a man who is diligent in his work? He will stand before kings; he will not stand before obscure men.

Proverbs 23

- ¶1. When you sit to eat with a ruler, consider carefully what is set before you,
2. and put a knife to your throat if you are given to appetite.
3. Do not desire his delicacies, for it is deceitful bread.
4. Do not labor to be rich; cease from your own understanding!
5. Do you light upon it with your eyes, though it does not last? Yea, it makes for itself wings like an eagle and flies into the sky.
6. Do not eat the food of one with an evil eye, and do not desire his delicacies,
7. for as he has calculated within himself, so is he. "Eat and drink!" he says to you, but his heart is not with you.
8. The morsel you eat, you will vomit up, and waste your pleasant words.
9. Do not speak into the ears of a fool, for he will despise the wisdom of your words.
10. Do not move the ancient landmark, and do not go into the fields of orphans,
11. for their Redeemer is mighty; He Himself will plead their cause against you!
12. Let your heart draw near to discipline, and your ears to words of knowledge.
13. Do not withhold correction from a child, for if you beat him with the rod, he will not perish.
14. You shall beat him with the rod and save his soul from Sheol.
15. My son, if your heart is wise, my heart will rejoice, even mine,

16. and my soul will exult when your lips speak right things.
17. Let not your heart be envious of sinners, but be in the fear of the LORD all day long,
18. for there will certainly be a hereafter, and your hope will not be cut off.
19. Listen, my son, and be wise, and let your heart go straight on in the way.
20. Do not associate with winebibbers or with gluttonous eaters of flesh,
21. for the drunkard and the glutton will come to poverty, and drowsiness will clothe *a man* in rags.
22. Listen to your father, the one who begot you, and do not despise your mother when she is old.
23. Buy the truth, and do not sell it. *Receive* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24. The father of a righteous son greatly rejoices; he who begets a wise son will certainly be glad because of him.
25. Your father and your mother will be glad, and she who gave birth to you will rejoice.
26. My son, give your heart to me, and let your eyes delight in my ways.
- ¶27. Truly, a harlot is a deep pit; yea, a foreign woman is a narrow pit.
28. Yea, she lies in wait like a robber, and she multiplies the unfaithful among men.
29. Who has woe? Who has pain? Who has contentions? Who has complaint? Who has bruises without reason? Who has redness of eyes?
30. Those who linger over their wine; those who go looking for mixed wine.
31. Do not gaze at wine when it is red, when it sparkles in the cup. It may go down smoothly,
32. but at the end of it, it bites like a serpent and stings like a viper.
33. Your eyes will look on strange women, and your heart will speak perverse things,
34. and you will become like one who lies down in the depth of the sea, or like one who lies down in the mast-head.
35. *You will say*, "They struck me, but I wasn't hurt. They beat me, but I didn't feel *it*. When will I wake up so that I may seek *it* yet again?"

Proverbs 24

- ¶1. Do not envy evil men, and do not long to be among them,
2. for their heart plots violence, and their lips talk of mischief.
3. A house is built by wisdom and established by understanding,
4. and by knowledge are the chambers filled with every precious and beautiful treasure.
5. A wise man is strong; yea, a man of understanding increases strength.
6. Only with much counsel should you make war, for in much counsel is safety.
7. Wisdom is too high for a fool; he does not open his mouth in the gate.
8. Men will call the one who plots to do evil a mischievous person.
9. The devising of foolishness is sin, and a scorner is an abomination to man.
10. If you faint in the day of adversity, your strength is small.

11. Rescue those who are being taken away to death, and hold back those who are staggering to the slaughter.
12. If you say, "Behold, we didn't know about that," what about the One who weighs hearts? He knows. Yea, the One who keeps your soul understands, and He repays a man according to his deeds.
13. My son, eat honey, for it is good, and the honeycomb, which is sweet to your taste.
14. Know that wisdom is like that to your soul once you find it, and there will certainly be a hereafter, and your hope will not be cut off.
- ¶15. Do not lie in wait like a wicked man against the resting place of a righteous man; do no violence to his home.
16. Though a righteous man fall seven times, he will rise again, but wicked men stumble into evil.
17. When your enemy falls, do not be glad, and when he stumbles, do not let your heart rejoice,
18. lest the LORD see, and it be evil in His eyes, and He hold back His anger from him.
19. Do not fret yourself because of evildoers, nor be envious of wicked men,
20. for an evil man has no future; the lamp of wicked men will be put out.
21. Fear the LORD, my son, and the king, and do not associate with those given to change,
22. for their calamity may rise suddenly; yea, who knows *when* destruction *will come* from those two?
- ¶23. These things also belong to wise men: It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
24. He who says to the wicked man, "You are righteous", peoples will curse him; nations will denounce him.
25. But *a righteous man* delights in those who rebuke him, and a good blessing will come upon them.
26. He kisses the lips who gives honest answers.
- ¶27. Prepare your work outside, and get your field ready; afterward, build your house.
28. Do not be a witness against your neighbor without cause. Why would you deceive with your lips?
29. Do not say, "I will do to him just as he has done to me. I will repay the man according to his work."
30. I passed by the field of a lazy man, and by the vineyard of a man who lacks understanding,
31. and behold, it was all overgrown with thorns. Brambles covered its face, and its stone wall was broken down.
32. When I looked, I took it to heart. I saw, and I received instruction:
33. A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest,
34. and your poverty will come in like a prowler, and your want, like an armed man.

Proverbs 25

- ¶1. These are also proverbs of Solomon which the men of Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied.
2. It is the glory of God to conceal a thing, and it is the honor of kings to search it out.
 3. The heavens for height, and the earth for depth; just so, the heart of kings is unsearchable.
 4. Remove impurities from silver, and it will come forth from the smith as a vessel;
 5. remove the wicked man from before the king, and his throne will be established in righteousness.
 6. Do not honor yourself in the presence of the king, and do not stand in a place meant for great men,
 7. for it is better if he says to you, "Come up here," than to debase you in the presence of a prince whom your eyes have seen.
 8. Do not go forth hastily to argue, for what will you do at the end of the matter when your neighbor puts you to shame?
 9. Argue your case with your neighbor, but do not disclose the secret of another,
 10. lest he who hears revile you, and the evil report about you may not go away.
 11. A word spoken at the right moment is like apples of gold in a setting of silver.
 12. A wise reprover to a listening ear is like a gold earring or an ornament of gold.
 13. Like the cold of snow at harvest-time is a faithful messenger to those who send him; yea, he refreshes the soul of his masters.
- ¶14. A man who boasts of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain.
15. With patience, a ruler may be persuaded, for a soft tongue can shatter bone.
 16. When you find honey, eat only what is enough for you, lest you glut yourself on it and vomit it up.
 17. Make your foot infrequent at your neighbor's house, lest he grow weary of you and hate you.
 18. A man who bears false witness against his neighbor is a club, or a sword, or a sharp arrow.
 19. Confidence in an unfaithful man in a day of distress is like a broken tooth or a lame foot.
 20. Singing songs to a heavy heart is like taking a garment away on a cold day, or like vinegar on natron.
- ¶21. If someone who hates you is hungry, give him food to eat, and if he is thirsty, give him water to drink;
22. thus, you heap burning coals on his head, and the LORD will reward you.
 23. A north wind produces rain, and a backbiting tongue, angry looks.
 24. It is better to live on a corner of a roof than in a house shared with a quarrelsome woman.
 25. Good news from a distant country is like cool water to a parched soul.
 26. A righteous man wavering before a wicked man is like a befouled spring, and a polluted fountain.
 27. Eating much honey is not good, and *men's* search for their own glory is not glory.

28. A man who has no control over his own spirit is like a breached city with no wall.

Proverbs 26

- ¶1. Like snow in summer and like rain in harvest, so honor is unbecoming a fool.
2. Like the sparrow wandering aimlessly and like the swallow flying around, so a curse without cause will not come to pass.
3. A whip is for the horse, a bridle is for the donkey, and a rod is for the back of fools.
4. Do not answer a fool according to his folly, lest you be like him.
5. Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own eyes.
6. Sending messages by the hand of a fool is like chopping off *your* feet and drinking damage.
7. The legs of a lame man are useless;⁴ so is a parable in the mouth of fools.
8. Giving honor to a fool is like placing a stone in a sling.
9. A parable in the mouth of fools is like a briar going up into the hand of a drunkard.
10. One who hires a fool, or hires transgressors, is like an archer shooting everybody.⁵
11. Like a dog returning to his vomit, a fool repeats his folly.
12. Watch the man who is wise in his own eyes; there is more hope for a fool than for him.
- ¶13. A sluggard says, "A lion is in the road! A lion is in the streets!"
14. The door turns on its hinge, and a sluggard, on his bed.
15. A sluggard buries his hand in his dish; he is too weary to bring it back to his mouth.
16. A sluggard is wiser in his own eyes than seven men who can respond sensibly.
17. One who meddles in a dispute that's not his is grabbing the ears of a passing dog.
18. Like a madman who shoots flaming arrows and death,
19. so is the man who deceives his neighbor and then says, "I was only joking!"
- ¶20. When there is no wood, a fire goes out, and when there is no slanderer, strife is quieted.
21. Coal is for burning and wood is for fire, and a contentious man is for kindling strife.
22. The words of a slanderer are like tasty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts.
23. Burning lips and an evil heart are *like* an earthen vessel coated with silver dross.
24. One who hates disguises himself with his lips and lays up deceit within himself.
25. When his voice is gracious, put no trust in him, for there are seven abominations in his heart!
26. The hatred is covered over by dissimulation, *but* his wickedness will be laid bare in the Assembly.

⁴ Hebrew uncertain.

⁵ Or, "The Great One, who brings forth all, repays the fool and repays transgressors."

27. He who digs a pit will fall into it, and as for him who rolls a stone, it will come back on him.
28. A lying tongue hates those crushed by it, and a flattering mouth causes stumbling.

Proverbs 27

- ¶1. Do not make your boast in tomorrow, for you do not know what a day will bring.
2. Let another praise you, and not your own mouth, a stranger, and not your own lips.
3. A stone is heavy, and sand is weighty, but a fool's anger is heavier than them both.
4. Wrath is cruel and anger is a flood, but who can stand before envy?
5. Open rebuke is better than secret love.
6. Faithful are the wounds of a friend, but the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
7. A gluttoned soul loathes honey, but to a hungry soul, everything bitter is sweet.
8. Like a bird departing from her nest is a man departing from his place.
9. Oil and incense gladden the heart, and the sweetness of one's friend is hearty counsel.
10. Do not forsake your friend or your father's friend, and do not enter your kinsman's house in the day of your calamity; a neighbor nearby is better than a distant kinsman.
11. My son, be wise and make my heart glad so that I may answer him who reproaches me.
12. A prudent man sees evil and hides himself; the simple pass on and pay the penalty.
13. Take one's garment when it is surety for a stranger or for a foreign woman; take it as a pledge.
14. He who blesses his friend with a loud voice early in the morning, it will be reckoned a curse to him.
15. A contentious woman is like a continual dripping on a rainy day.
16. Trying to hide her *is like* hiding the wind or grasping oil in one's hand.
17. As iron sharpens iron, so a man sharpens the countenance of his friend.
18. He who watches over a fig tree will eat its fruit, and he who watches over his master will be honored.
19. As in water face *reflects* face, so the heart of man *reflects* the man.
20. Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.
21. A crucible is for silver and a smelting-pot is for gold, but a man *is refined* by his praise.
22. Though you pound a fool with a pestle in a mortar along with the grain, his folly will not depart from him.
- ¶23. Know well the state of your flock. Mind the herds,
24. for riches are not forever, nor does a crown *endure* from generation to generation.
25. When grass dies and new grass appears, and plants of the mountains are gathered,
26. lambs *will provide* your clothing, and goats, the price of a field.
27. Yea, there will be plenty of goats' milk for your sustenance, food for your household, and nourishment for your maidens.

Proverbs 28

- ¶1. The wicked flee when no one is pursuing, but the righteous are bold as a lion.
2. Because of the transgression of a country, its rulers are many, but it is prolonged by a man with understanding and knowledge.
3. A poor man who oppresses the needy is like a beating rain that leaves no food.
4. Those who forsake the law praise a wicked man, but those who keep the law contend with them.
5. Evil men do not understand justice, but those who seek the LORD understand everything.
6. Better is a poor man who walks in his integrity than one who is crooked in his ways, though he be rich.
7. He who keeps the law is a wise son, but one who keeps company with worthless men brings shame to his father.
8. He who increases his wealth by usury and interest gathers it for him who will be generous to the needy.
9. He who turns his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomination.
10. He who leads the upright astray onto an evil path will fall into his own pit, but blameless men will inherit happiness.
11. A rich man may be wise in his own eyes, but a poor man with understanding will search him out.
12. When righteous men rejoice, there is great glory, but when wicked men arise, a man is hidden.
13. He who conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but whoever confesses and forsakes them will have mercy.
14. Blessed is the man who fears *God* always, but he who hardens his heart will fall into wickedness.
15. A wicked man ruling over poor people is a roaring lion, or a charging bear.
16. A leader without understanding is also a great oppressor, *but* he who hates unjust gain will prolong his days.
17. A man burdened with blood-guilt will flee to the pit; let no one help him.
18. He who lives with integrity will be saved, but he who is crooked in his ways will fall suddenly.
19. He who works his land will have plenty of food, but he who follows vain pursuits will have plenty of poverty.
20. A truly faithful man *will have* many blessings, but he who hurries to become rich will not be unpunished.
21. To have respect of persons is not good, but a man will transgress for a bite of bread.
22. A man who hastens to be rich has an evil eye, but he does not know that poverty will come upon him.
23. He who reproves a man will afterwards find more favor than he who flatters with his tongue.
24. He who robs his father or his mother and says, "It is no transgression," is companion to a destroyer.

25. A man with a proud heart stirs up contention, but he who trusts in the LORD will be made fat.
26. He who is confident in his own heart is a fool, but he who walks in wisdom will be delivered.
27. He who gives to the needy will need nothing, but he who hides his eyes will have an abundance of curses.
28. When wicked men rise up, men hide themselves, but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Proverbs 29

- ¶1. He who, being often reproved, stiffens his neck will suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
2. When righteous men grow great, the people rejoice, but when a wicked man rules, the people groan.
3. The man who loves wisdom makes his father rejoice, but he who keeps company with harlots squanders *his* wealth.
4. A king establishes a land by justice, but the man who exacts gifts overthrows it.
5. A man who flatters his neighbor spreads a net for his feet.
6. In the transgression of an evil man is a snare, but a righteous man shouts for joy and is glad.
7. A righteous man has concern for the cause of the poor, but a wicked man does not understand such concern.
8. Scornful men inflame a city, but wise men turn away wrath.
9. A wise man may enter into judgment with a foolish man, but whether he rages or laughs, there is no relief.
10. Men with blood-guilt hate an innocent man, but the upright seek to save his life.
11. A fool vents all his wrath, but a wise man holds it back.
12. If a ruler gives heed to lies, all his ministers are wicked.
13. The poor man and the oppressor will meet together; the LORD enlightens the eyes of both.
14. *As for* the king who judges the poor in truth, his throne will be established forever.
15. The rod and reproof bestow wisdom, but an unrestrained child brings his mother shame.
16. When wicked men increase, transgression increases, but righteous men will see their downfall.
17. Discipline your son, and he will bring you rest and give great delight to your soul.
18. Where there is no vision, people are unrestrained, but he who keeps the law is happy.
19. A slave will not be disciplined with words; even if he understands, he will not respond.
20. Behold the man who is hasty with his words; there is more hope for a fool than for him.
21. He who tenderly brings up his slave from youth will make him an heir at his end.
22. An angry man stirs up strife, and a furious man, much transgression.

- 23. A man's pride will lay him low, but he who is lowly in spirit will obtain honor.
- 24. He who is partner with a thief hates his own soul; he hears a curse, but does not report it.
- 25. The fear of man is a snare, but he who trusts in the LORD will be set on high.
- 26. Multitudes seek the favor of a ruler, but the judgment of man comes from the LORD.
- 27. An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous, and he who is upright in the way is an abomination to him who is wicked.

Proverbs 30

- ¶1. The words of Agur ben-Jakeh. The oracle which this man said to Ithiel, *even* to Ithiel and Ucal:
 - 2. "Truly, I am more brutish than any man, and I have not the understanding of a man.
 - 3. I have not learned wisdom, nor do I possess knowledge of the Holy Ones.
 - 4. Who has ascended into heaven and come down? Who has gathered the wind in the hollow of His hands? Who has bound the waters in His mantle? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His name? And what is His Son's name? Surely you know!"
- ¶5. Every saying of God is pure. He is a shield to those who take refuge in Him.
- 6. Do not add to His words, lest He rebuke you and you are shown to be a liar.
- ¶7. Two things I ask of you; do not withhold them from me before I die:
 - 8. keep vanity and lying far from me, and give me neither poverty nor riches. Provide me with my necessary food,
 - 9. lest I be full, and deny *you*, and think, "Who is the LORD?" or lest I be impoverished and steal, and so, take the name of my God *in vain*.
- ¶10. Do not slander a servant to his master, lest he curse you, and you be found guilty.
- 11. There is a generation that curses their father and does not bless their mother.
- 12. There is a generation that are clean in their own eyes, yet they have not been washed from their filthiness.
- 13. There is a generation—oh, how haughty are their eyes, and their eyelids, lifted up!
- 14. There is a generation whose teeth are swords and whose jaw-teeth are knives, to consume the lowly from the land and the needy from mankind.
- ¶15. Two daughters of the leech *say*, "Give! Give!" Three things are not satisfied; four do not say, "Enough":
 - 16. Sheol, and the barren womb, land that is not satiated with water, and fire that will not say, "Enough."
- ¶17. The eye that mocks father and scorns obedience to mother, ravens of the valley will pluck it out, and vultures will eat it.
- ¶18. Three things are too wondrous for me; yea, four I do not understand:

19. the way of the eagle in the sky, the way of a serpent on a rock, the way of a ship in the heart of the sea, and the way of a man with a young woman.
- ¶20. Such is the way of a woman who commits adultery: she eats and wipes her mouth, and then says, "I have done no iniquity."
- ¶21. Under three things a land trembles; yea, under four, it cannot bear up:
22. under a slave if he becomes king and a fool if he be sated with food,
23. under a hated woman if she be married and a handmaiden if she be heir to her mistress.
- ¶24. There are four small things of earth, but they are extremely wise:
25. the ants are not a strong people, yet they prepare their food in the summer;
26. rock badgers are not a mighty people, but they make their home in the cliff;
27. the locust has no king, but they all march out in companies;
28. a lizard you may hold in your hands, but it is in the palaces of a king.
- ¶29. Three things are stately in their stride; yea, four are stately in their going:
30. the lion, mighty among beasts, and does not turn away from anyone;
31. a warhorse;⁶ and a he-goat; and a king with his army.
- ¶32. If you have acted foolishly by exalting yourself, or if you have pondered *on something evil*, put your hand over your mouth!
33. For as the churning of milk produces curds, and the wringing of the nose produces blood, so the stirring up of anger produces strife.

Proverbs 31

- ¶1. The words of Lemuel, the king. The oracle with which his mother admonished him:
2. "What, O my son? And what, O son of my womb? And what, O son of my vows?
3. Do not give your strength to women or your ways to that which destroys kings.
4. It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings or rulers to drink wine or strong drink,
5. lest he drink and forget what is decreed, and so, pervert the judgment of any who are afflicted.
6. Give strong drink to him who is dying, and wine to those who are bitter of soul.
7. He may drink and forget his poverty, and his trouble, he will no longer remember.
8. Open your mouth for him who is unable to speak in judgment, for all who are passing away.
9. Open your mouth! Judge righteously and plead the cause of the afflicted and needy."
- ¶10. Who can find a virtuous wife? Indeed, her value is far above rubies.
11. The heart of her husband trusts her, and he will have no lack of gain.
12. She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

⁶ Hebrew uncertain.

13. She seeks after wool and strands of flax, and she willingly works with her hands.
14. She is like the ships of a merchant; she brings in her food from afar.
15. She also rises while it is still night and sets out food for her household and a portion for her maidens.
16. She considers a field, and with the fruit of her hands, she buys it. She plants a vineyard.
17. She girds her loins with strength and strengthens her arms.
18. She perceives that her gain is good. Her lamp does not go out during the night.
19. She puts her hands to the distaff, and her hands lay hold of the spindle.
20. She opens her hand to the afflicted, and she stretches out her hands to the needy.
21. She does not fear for her household because of snow, for all her household is clothed with scarlet.
22. She makes coverings for herself; her clothing is of fine linen and purple.
23. Her husband is known in the gates when he sits with the elders of the land.
24. She makes linen clothing and sells it, and she provides sashes to the trader.
25. Strength and honor are her clothing, and she will rejoice in time to come.
26. She opens her mouth with wisdom, and the law of kindness is on her tongue.
27. She looks after the affairs of her household and does not eat the bread of idleness.
28. Her sons rise up and call her blessed; her husband also praises her.
- ¶29. Many daughters do well, but you surpass them all.
30. Favor is deceitful, and beauty is vain, *but* a woman who fears the LORD, she will be praised.
31. Give her the fruit of her hands, and men will praise her work in the gates.

Ecclesiastes¹

Ecclesiastes 1

- ¶1. The words of Ecclesiastes, son of David, king in Jerusalem.
2. Vanity of vanities, says Ecclesiastes. Vanity of vanities! All is vanity!
 3. What does man have that lasts from all his labor which he does under the sun?
 4. A generation goes and a generation comes, but the earth endures forever.
 5. The sun also rises, and the sun sets, and then it hastens to its place where it rises.
 6. The wind goes toward the south, and then around to the north, continually going around until the wind returns according to its circuits.
 7. All the rivers go to the sea, but the sea is not full; to the place to which the rivers go, there do they go again.
 8. All things are wearisome; man cannot express it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor is the ear filled with hearing.
 9. Whatever has been, the same shall be, and whatever has been done, the same shall be done, and there is nothing new under the sun.
 10. (There is a Word of whom He says, "Behold this one! He is new." He already existed from eternity, he who was before we were.)
 11. There is no memory of former things. And of the things which will follow, there will also be no memory among those who come afterward.
- ¶12. I, Ecclesiastes, became king over Israel in Jerusalem,
13. and I applied my heart to seek out, and with wisdom to ponder over all that is done under heaven, this miserable grind God has given to the sons of man to be occupied with.
 14. I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, the whole thing is vanity, and a chasing after wind.
 15. What is crooked cannot be made straight, and what is lacking cannot be counted.
 16. I spoke with my heart, saying, "Behold, I have become great, and I have surpassed the wisdom of all who were before me over Jerusalem, and my heart has perceived great wisdom and knowledge."
 17. And when I gave my heart to know wisdom and to understand madness and foolishness, I came to understand that this, too, was a chasing after wind.
 18. Indeed, in much wisdom is much grief, and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

Ecclesiastes 2

- ¶1. I said to my heart, "Come now, I will prove you with mirth. Look into pleasure!" And, behold, this also was vanity.

¹ Heb. "Qoheleth". The word suggests a gatherer of the Assembly or one who speaks to the Assembly.

2. Of laughter, I said, "It is maddening," and of pleasure, "What does it accomplish?"
3. I sought wholeheartedly to please my flesh with wine, yet my heart wisely guiding *me*, and to lay hold on foolishness, perchance to discover that there is good in this for the children of men who labor under heaven, their days numbered.
4. I made my great works: I built houses for myself; I planted vineyards for myself;
5. I made gardens and orchards for myself, and planted in them all kinds of fruit trees;
6. I made for myself pools of water, from them to water a forest of saplings.
7. I bought male slaves and female slaves, and I had servants born in my house. Moreover, I had a greater possession of herds and flocks than all who were before me in Jerusalem.
8. I gathered for myself both silver and gold, even treasure from kings and the provinces. I prepared for myself singers, men and women, and many concubines, the delights of the sons of men.
9. And I became great, and I surpassed everyone who was before me in Jerusalem; also, my wisdom remained with me.
10. And nothing my eyes desired did I keep from them, nor did I withhold from my heart any pleasure, for my heart rejoiced in all my labor. And this was my reward for all my labor.
11. Then I looked on all my works which my hands had made and all the labor which I had labored to do, and, behold, the whole thing was vanity, and a chasing after wind, for there is nothing lasting under the sun.
12. And then I turned to consider wisdom, and madness, and foolishness. What *will* the man who comes after the king *do* with the things that have already been done?
13. Then I saw that there is more benefit in wisdom than in foolishness, as there is more benefit in light than in darkness.
14. The wise man's eyes are in his head, but the fool walks in darkness, and yet, I perceived that one event happens to them all.
15. And I said in my heart, "What happens to the fool is also going to happen to me. Then, why am I so very wise?" And I said in my heart, "This also is vanity."
16. For there is no remembrance of the wise man as well as of the fool, forever; for in the days to come, what has been will all be forgotten. And how does the wise man die? Just like the fool.
17. Then I hated this life, for the work done under the sun was evil to me. Truly, the whole thing is vanity, and a chasing after wind.
18. And I hated all my labor which I had wrought under the sun, which I will leave to the man who will come after me.
19. And who knows if he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet, he will become master over all my labor which I have done and by which I have shown myself wise under the sun. This, too, is vanity.
20. Then I turned about; I was heartsick over all the labor which I had done under the sun,

21. for there is a man whose labor is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in skill, but to a man who has not labored on it will he leave it as his portion. This also is vanity, and a great evil.
22. For what does a man have for all his labor, and for his heart's chasing *of the wind*, in which he has labored under the sun?
23. Surely, all his days are sorrows, and his busyness, vexation; even in the night, his heart does not rest. This, too, is vanity.
24. There is no good in the man who eats, and drinks, and makes his soul see good in his labor. Truly, I perceived this because it *came* from the hand of God,
25. for who can eat, or who can enjoy pleasure more than I?
26. For to the man who is good before Him, He gives wisdom, and knowledge, and joy, but to the sinner, He gives the busyness of gathering and collecting, to give to the one who is good before God. This also is vanity, and a chasing after wind.

Ecclesiastes 3

- ¶1. For everything, there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven:
2. a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what is planted;
3. a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to tear down, and a time to build;
4. a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;
5. a time to cast stones away, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;
6. a time to gain,² and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to throw away;
7. a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to be silent, and a time to speak;
8. a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace.
9. What is the worker's lasting benefit from that which he has done?
10. I have seen the busyness that God has given to the sons of man to keep busy with.
11. He has made everything beautiful in its time. He has also put the world³ in their heart, so that man cannot discover what God has done from beginning to end.
12. I know that there is no good for them except to rejoice and do good during their lives.
13. Yea, surely, that every man eat, and drink, and see good from all his toil, it is a gift from God.
14. I know that everything God does, it will be forever; to it, there is nothing to add, and from it, there is nothing to take away, and God has done it so that men might fear before Him.
15. That which is has already been, and what is to be has already been. But as for God, He seeks who is persecuted.

² or, "seek to acquire"

³ or, "age".

16. And again, I saw under the sun, wickedness in the place of judgment, and wickedness in the place of righteousness.
17. I said in my heart, "God will judge the righteous as well as the wicked man, for there is a time here to every purpose and upon every work."
18. I said in my heart concerning the state of the sons of man, "God tries them, that they may see that they are but a beast."
19. For what happens to the sons of man also happens to the beast; one event awaits them all: as the one dies, so dies the other. Yea, they all have the same breath, so that man has no advantage over the beast, for all is vanity.
20. They all go to one place. They are all from the dust; and they all return to the dust.
21. Who knows the spirit of the sons of man, that it goes upward, and the spirit of the beast, that it goes downward to the earth?
22. And I have seen that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his own works, since that is his portion. For who will bring him to see what will be after him?

Ecclesiastes 4

- ¶1. Then I returned, and I saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun, and, oh, the weeping of the oppressed! But there is no comforter for them, for in the hand of their oppressors is power. Yea, there is no comforter for them.
2. And I commended the dead who have already died, more than the living who are still alive.
3. But better than both of them is he who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work which is done under the sun.
4. Then I saw all the effort and all the skillful work, that it provokes envy in man toward his neighbor. This also is vanity, and a chasing after wind.
5. The fool clasps his hands and eats his own flesh.
6. Better is a handful with quietness than two hands full with toil and a chasing after wind.
7. Then I returned, and I saw a vanity under the sun.
8. There is one, and there is not a second; he has neither son nor brother, and yet, there is no end to all his toil. For his eyes are not satisfied with riches, and *he does not ask himself*, "For whom do I toil, depriving my soul of its benefit?" This also is vanity, and it is evil busyness.
9. Two are better than one because they have a better reward for their toil.
10. Moreover, if they should fall, the one will lift up his companion. But woe to him who is alone when he falls, for there is not another to lift him up.
11. Again, if two lie down together, they keep warm, but how can one keep warm *alone*?
12. And though a man prevail against one, two will withstand him, and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
13. Better to be a poor and wise youth than to be an old and foolish king who no longer knows to take advice.

14. For out of the prison-house, he goes forth to become king, even though he was born poor within his kingdom.
15. I observed all the living who walked about under the sun with that youth, the other one who rose up in his stead.
16. There was no end to all the people, to all those over whom he was; and yet, those who come later will not rejoice in him. Truly, this also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

Ecclesiastes 5

- ¶1. Watch your steps when you go to the house of God, and draw near to listen rather than to offer the sacrifice of fools, for they do not know they are doing evil.
2. Do not be rash with your mouth, for your heart must not hastily utter a word before God, for God is in heaven and you are on earth. Therefore, let your words be few.
3. Truly, a dream comes by a multitude of busyness, and a fool's voice comes with a multitude of words.
4. When you make a vow to God, do not delay to pay it, for He takes no pleasure in fools. What you have vowed, pay!
5. It is better that you make no vow than to vow and not pay.
6. Do not let your mouth cause your flesh to sin, and do not say before the messenger that it was a mistake. Why should God be angry at your voice and destroy the work of your hands?
7. Truly, with a multitude of dreams, both vanities and words are multiplied. But as for you, fear God!
8. If in a province, you see oppression of the poor and a violent taking away of what is just and right, do not marvel at that, for one higher than the high is watching, and there are higher ones over them.
9. For the bounty of the earth is for all who are on it; the king himself is served from the field.
10. He who loves silver will not be satisfied with silver, nor the one who loves wealth, with abundance. This also is vanity.
11. When goods increase, they increase who consume them; so, what benefit are they to their owners, other than seeing them with their eyes?
12. Sweet is the sleep of the laboring man, whether he eat little or much, but the abundance of the rich man will not give him the relief of sleep.
13. There is an enervating evil I have seen under the sun: wealth stored up by its owners for its loss
14. when that wealth perishes in a bad venture. And he fathered a son, but in his hand, there is nothing.
15. Just as he came out of his mother's womb, naked, he will return, just as he came. For he will take nothing of his labor which he would carry away in his hand.
16. And this, too, is an enervating evil. In every respect as he came, so shall he go. And what benefit does he have who labors for the wind?

17. Moreover, each of his days is consumed in darkness, and he is greatly vexed with his disease and wrath.
18. Behold, I have seen what is good and what is beautiful: *it is for a man* to eat, and to drink, and to experience, during the days of his life which God has given him, good from all his toil in which he labors under the sun, for that is his portion.
19. Also, every man to whom God has given wealth and possessions and has given him power to enjoy it, *for him* to bear his portion and to rejoice in his labor—this, itself, is a gift from God,
20. but he will not much remember the days of his life. Truly, God afflicts according to the pleasure of His heart.

Ecclesiastes 6

- ¶1. There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it lies heavy upon mankind.
2. A man to whom God has given wealth, and possessions, and honor so that there is nothing lacking for him of anything that he desires, and yet, God does not enable him to enjoy it, but a stranger enjoys it. This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.
3. If a man beget a hundred children, and live many years, so that the years of his life are many, and yet his soul be not filled with good and he have no burial, I say that a stillborn child is better than he
4. (for into vanity he came, and into darkness he will go, and by the darkness will his name be covered).
5. Yea, it did not see the sun, and yet, one finds no more rest than the other.
6. Even if one lives a thousand years, twice over, or one sees no good, are not all going to the same place?
7. All the toil of a man is for his mouth, and even at that, his soul is not filled.
8. What advantage then has the wise man over the fool? What does the poor man have who understands how to walk before the living?
9. Better is the sight of the eyes than wandering desire. This also is vanity, and a chasing after wind.
10. Whoever already exists, his glory has been determined, and it is known that he is a man, and he is not able to contend with him who is mightier than he.
11. Seeing there are many things that increase vanity, what advantage does man have?
12. For who knows what is good for man while he is living out the number of the days of his vain life, which he will spend like a shadow? For who can tell a man what will be after him under the sun?

Ecclesiastes 7

- ¶1. A good name is better than good oil, and the day of death is better than the day of one's birth.
2. It is better to go to a house of mourning than to go to a house of feasting, for that is the end of all men, and the living will take it to heart.

3. Sorrow is better than laughter, for by the sadness of the countenance, the heart is made better.
4. The heart of wise men is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.
5. It is better for one to hear a rebuke from a wise man than for one to listen to a song of fools.
6. Truly, like the sound of thorns under a cooking pot, so is the laughter of a fool. And this also is vanity.
7. Truly, oppression drives a wise man mad, and a bribe destroys the heart.
8. The end of a thing is better than its beginning. A patient spirit is better than a proud spirit.
9. Do not be hasty in your spirit to be angry, for anger rests in the bosom of fools.
10. Do not say, "How is it that the former days were better than these?" For you are not asking wisely about this.
11. With an inheritance, wisdom is good, and it is a benefit to those who see the sun.
12. For wisdom is a defense, and money is a defense, but the benefit of knowledge is that wisdom gives life to those who possess it.
13. Consider the work of God! For who can make straight what He has made crooked?
14. In the day of prosperity, be happy, and in the day of adversity, consider. God works them both together, to the end that man should find out nothing after him.
15. I have seen everything during the days of my vanity. There is a righteous man who dies in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man who lives long in his wickedness.
16. Do not be overly righteous, and do not be too wise. Why should you destroy yourself?
17. Do not be overly wicked, and do not be a fool. Why should you die before your time?
18. It is good that you should lay hold on this, and also that from this you should not relax your grip, for he who fears God will come forth from them all.
19. Wisdom gives strength to the wise man, more than ten rulers who are in the city.
20. Truly, there is not a righteous man on earth who does good and does not sin.
21. Also, do not take to heart all things that are spoken, lest you hear your servant cursing you.
22. For your heart also knows that many times, you, yourself, have cursed others.
23. All this have I tested by wisdom. I said, "I will be wise," but it was far from me.
24. That which is far off and exceedingly deep, who can find it out?
25. I turned about with my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom and the Reason, and to know wickedness, folly, and the foolishness of madness.
26. And I found more bitter than death, that woman whose heart is snares and nets. Her hands are chains. He who is good in God's sight escapes her, but the sinner is taken by her.
27. Consider this that I have found, says Ecclesiastes, *having observed* one thing after another to find the Reason

28. (which my soul continually sought for, but did not find): one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all these have I not found.
29. Besides that, consider this that I have found: God created man upright, but they have sought out many devices.

Ecclesiastes 8

- ¶1. Who is like the wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom causes his face to shine, and the hardness of his face is changed.
2. I *say*, obey the command of a king, and in consideration of the curse of God,
3. do not be hasty to go from his presence. Do not take part in an evil thing, for he does all things as he pleases.
4. Seeing that authority is in the word of a king, who can say to him, "What are you doing?"
5. He who keeps a commandment will not know an evil thing, and the heart of the wise man will perceive time and judgment.
6. Truly, to every purpose, there is time and judgment, for the wickedness of man is heavy upon him.
7. Truly, he does not know what will come to pass; yea, who can tell him how it will be?
8. There is no man who has control over the spirit, to retain the spirit; neither has he control in the day of death. Yea, there is no discharge in that war. Wickedness will not deliver those who possess it.
9. All this have I seen while applying my heart to every work that is done under the sun. *There is* a time when one man rules over *another* man to his own hurt.
10. And I have seen wicked men properly buried, who had come in and gone out of the holy place, and yet, they were forgotten in the city where they had done so. This also is vanity.
11. Because sentence against evildoing is not carried out quickly, the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.
12. Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and *God* prolong his life, I still know that it will be well with those who fear God because they fear before Him.
13. And it will not be well with the wicked man, and *God* will not prolong his life; *his* days will be like a shadow because he does not fear before God.
14. There is a vanity which is wrought on earth, namely, righteous people to whom it happens according to the work of wicked people, and wicked people to whom it happens according to the work of righteous people. I said that this, too, is vanity.
15. Then I praised joy, for there is no good for a man under the sun, except to eat, and to drink, and to be merry, for this *good* will go with him in his labor throughout the days of his life which God gives him under the sun.
16. Then I applied my heart to know wisdom and to observe the busyness that is done on earth, that neither by day nor by night does a man see sleep with his eyes.

17. And I saw all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun. Though a man labor to search it out, he will not find it. Yea, even if a wise man determines to know it, he will not be able to find it out.

Ecclesiastes 9

- ¶1. But all this I took to heart so as to make all this clear, that those who are righteous and those who are wise, along with their works, are in God's hand, whether it be love or hate. Men do not perceive everything that is before them.
2. All things *come* alike to all; one event happens to the righteous man and to the wicked one, to the good and clean and to the unclean, to him who sacrifices and to him who does not sacrifice. As with the good man, so with the sinner; the one who swears and whoso fears an oath.
3. This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that one event *happens* to all. The heart of the sons of man is certainly full of wickedness, and madness is in their heart during their lives; and afterwards, *they are joined* to the dead.
4. But whoever is joined to all the living has hope, even a living dog is better than a dead lion.
5. For the living know that they will die, but the dead know nothing, nor do they any longer have a reward; the very memory of them is forgotten.
6. Moreover, their love, and their hate, and their envy is now perished, and they have no more portion forever in all that is done under the sun.
7. Go. Eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a cheerful heart, for God now may be pleased with your works.
8. Let your garments always be white, and do not let oil be lacking on your head.
9. Enjoy life with the wife whom you love all the days of your life of vanity which *God* has given you under the sun, all the days of your vanity, for it is your portion in life and in your labor in which you toil under the sun.
10. Whatever your hand finds to do, do with your might, for there is no work, or planning, or knowledge, or wisdom in Sheol where you are going.
11. I returned, and I saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift ones, nor the battle to the mighty, nor yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to those with understanding, nor yet favor to those with knowledge, but time and circumstance meet them all.
12. Moreover, man never knows his time. Like fish taken in a deadly net, and like birds caught in a trap, sons of man are taken in an evil time when it suddenly falls upon them.
13. This wisdom also have I seen under the sun, and it was great to me:
14. *There was* a little city with few men in it. And there came against it a great king, and he surrounded it, and built great siege-works against it.
15. And a poor wise man was found in it, and he delivered the city by his wisdom, and yet, no man remembered that same poor man.

16. And then I said, “Wisdom is better than strength,” and yet, the poor man’s wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.
17. Words of wise men *spoken* quietly are heeded more than the shouting of a ruler among fools.
18. Wisdom is better than weapons of war, but one sinner may destroy much good.

Ecclesiastes 10

- ¶1. Dead flies make the oil of the apothecary to stink; *likewise*, a little folly carries more weight than wisdom and honor.
2. The heart of a wise man is at his right hand, but the heart of a fool is at his left,
3. so that even when a fool is walking on the road, his heart is deficient, and he tells everyone he is a fool.
4. If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, do not leave your place, for submission will lay to rest great offenses.
5. There is an evil I have seen under the sun, that is, an error that comes forth from the ruler:
6. foolishness is set in many high places, while rich men dwell in a lowly place.
7. I have seen slaves on horses, and princes walking on the ground like slaves.
8. He who digs a pit will fall into it, and a serpent will bite the one who breaks through a wall.
9. He who quarries stones will be hurt by them; he who splits logs is endangered by them.
10. If the iron is blunt, and he does not sharpen the edge, he must exert more strength, but wisdom is profitable for success.
11. If, when there is no charming, the serpent bites, there is no benefit to the charmer.
12. Words from the mouth of a wise man *bring him* favor, but the lips of a fool swallow him up.
13. The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his talk is evil madness.
14. Though the fool multiply words, a man does not know what will come to pass, and who will tell him what will come to pass after him?
15. The mischief of fools makes him weary who does not know how to get to a city.
16. Woe to you, O land, when your king is a child and your princes eat in the morning!
17. Blessed are you, O land, when your king is a son of nobles and your princes eat at the proper time, for strength, and not for drunkenness!
18. By much slothfulness the beam-work sags, and by idleness of hands, the house leaks.
19. Feasts are made for laughter, and wine makes life merry, but money answers everything.
20. Even in your thought, do not curse a king, and in your bedchambers, do not curse a rich man, for a bird of heaven will carry your voice, and that which has wings will report the matter.

Ecclesiastes 11

- ¶1. Cast your bread on the surface of the waters, for after many days, you will find it.
2. Give a portion to seven, and also to eight, for you do not know what evil will come upon the land.
3. If the clouds are full, they pour out rain onto the earth, and if a tree falls, whether southward or northward, in the place where it falls, there will the tree remain.
4. He who watches the wind will not sow, and he who observes the clouds will not reap.
5. Just as you do not know of the way of the spirit, or the bones in the womb of a woman with child, so you do not know the work of God who makes everything.
6. In the morning, sow your seed, and at evening, let not your hand be slack, for you do not know which will prosper, this or that, or whether both alike will be good.
7. Truly, the light is sweet, and it is pleasant to the eyes to see the sun,
8. but if a man live many years and rejoices in them all, let him remember the days of darkness, that they will be many. All that comes is vanity.
9. Rejoice, young man, in your youth, let your heart be glad in the days of your youth, and walk in the ways of your heart and in the sight of your eyes; but know that for all these things, God will bring you into judgment.
10. Turn sorrow away from your heart, and put evil away from your flesh, for youth and childhood are vanity.

Ecclesiastes 12

- ¶1. Remember now your Creator in the days of your youth, while the evil days are not come and the years draw near in which you say, “I have no pleasure in them”;
2. while the sun is not darkened, nor the light, nor the moon, or the stars; or the clouds return after the rain;
3. in the day that the keepers of the house tremble; and the strong men are bent over; and the grinders cease because they are few; and those that look through the windows grow dim;
4. and the doors on the street are shut when the sound of the grinding-mill is low; and one rises at the sound of a bird; and all the daughters of music are brought low;
5. and they are afraid of what is high; and terrors are in the way; and the almond tree blossoms; and the grasshopper is a burden; and desire fails because man goes to his eternal home, and the mourners go about in the street.
6. *Remember Him* while the silver cord is not cut; nor the golden bowl crushed; nor the pitcher at the fountain shattered; nor the wheel broken at the cistern.
7. Then will the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit will return to God who gave it.
8. “Vanity of vanities!” says Ecclesiastes. “All is vanity!”
9. And furthermore, Ecclesiastes, who was wise, continually taught the people knowledge, and he weighed out, and made search, and set in order many proverbs.
10. Ecclesiastes sought to find out acceptable sayings, and what was written was right, *even* words of truth.

11. Words of wise men are like goads, and like prods that master herdsmen stick in, provided by one shepherd.
12. And furthermore, my son, by these things be warned. Of the making of many books, there is no end, and much study makes for weariness of the flesh.
13. The conclusion of the matter, *when* all has been heard, *is this*: fear God and keep His commandments, for this is the whole *duty* of man.
14. For God will bring every deed into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or evil.

Song of Solomon

Song of Solomon 1

- ¶1. The song of songs which is by Solomon.
2. "O may he kiss me with the kisses of his mouth. Yea, your loving *kisses* are better than wine,
 3. and the aroma of your oil is pleasurable. Your name is poured out *as* oil. Therefore, virgins love you.
 4. Draw me! After you will we run. The king brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoice in you. We will remember your loving more than wine; *all* the upright love you.
 5. I am dark, yet beautiful, O daughters of Jerusalem, like tents of Kedar, like the curtains of Solomon.
 6. Do not stare at me. I am dark *for* the sun has looked upon me. My mother's sons were angry with me. They made me a keeper of the vineyards. My own vineyard have I not kept.
 7. O tell me, you whom my soul loves, where do you tend *your flock*, where do you bring *it* to lie down at noon? For why am I as one who covers herself before the flocks of your companions?"
 8. "If it be not known to you, O fairest among women, go forth in the footsteps of the flock and feed your kids by the shepherds' places.
 9. As my mare among the chariots of Pharaoh have I compared you, O my love.
 10. Your cheeks are beautiful with pendants, your neck with chains.
 11. We will make pendants of gold for you, with studs of silver."
 12. "While the king reclined, my spikenard gave forth its aroma.
 13. My beloved is as a pouch of myrrh to me; he shall pass the night between my breasts.
 14. My beloved is to me as a cluster of ??? in the vineyards of En-gedi."
 15. "Behold, you are fair! O my love, behold, you are beautiful! Your eyes are *gentle as* doves."
 16. "Behold, you, my beloved, are handsome, yea, pleasing. Yea, our bed is lush.
 17. The beams of our house are cedar; our boards are fir."

Song of Solomon 2

- ¶1. "I am the rose of Sharon, the lily of the valleys.
2. As a lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters."
 3. "As an apple tree among the trees of the woods, so is my beloved among the sons. In his shadow I delight sit down, and his fruit is sweet to my mouth.
 4. He has brought me to the house of the wine, and his banner over me is love.

5. Sustain me with cakes of raisins; comfort {?} me with apples. I am overcome *by* love.
6. His left *hand* is under my head, and his right *hand* embraces me.”
7. “I adjure you {masc.}, O daughters of Jerusalem, by gazelles {1Kings 4:23}, or by hinds of the field, if you {masc.} rouse up or if you {masc.} awaken *my* love {fem.} until she {he?} pleases.” {3:5 identical}
8. “The voice of my beloved! Behold, he is coming, leaping over the mountains, skipping over the hills.
9. My beloved is like a gazelle or a young stag. Behold, he stands behind our wall looking at the windows, gazing through the lattice.
10. My beloved spoke and said to me, ‘Rise up, O my love, my fair one and come away.
11. For behold, winter is past; the rain is over, it is gone.
12. The flowers appear upon the land, the time for song has come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in the land.
13. The fig tree ripens its green figs, and the vines in blossom give *their* fragrance. Rise up, come, my love, my fair one, and come away.
14. O my dove, *who is* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret place of the ascent, let me see your countenance, let me hear your voice, for your voice is sweet, and your countenance is beautiful.
15. Catch the foxes for us, the little foxes spoiling the vines, for our vines are in blossom.
16. My beloved is mine, and I am his; he grazes among the lilies,
17. until the day breaks, and the shadows flee. Turn, my beloved, be like a gazelle or a young stag upon mountains of Bather.”

Song of Solomon 3

- ¶1. “Night after night on my bed, I sought *him* whom my soul loves; I sought him, but I could not find him.
2. I will arise now and go about in the city, in the streets and in the open squares will I seek *him* whom my soul loves; I sought him, but I could not find him.
3. The watchmen who go about in the city found me. ‘Have you seen him whom my soul loves?’
4. *It was* just a little after I passed on from them until I found him whom my soul loves. I seized him, and I would not let him go until I had brought him to the house of my mother and into the chamber of her who conceived me.
5. I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by gazelles {1Kings 4:23}, or by hinds of the field, if you {masc.} rouse up or if you {masc.} awaken *my* love {fem.} until she {he?} pleases.”
6. “Who is this coming up from the wilderness like mushrooming columns of smoke, {Joel 2:20} perfumed with myrrh, and frankincense, with every powder from a merchant?”

7. "Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; sixty mighty men are about it, of the mighty men of Israel.
8. All of them holding a sword, instructed in war. Each man's sword upon his thigh against fear in the night."
9. "King Solomon made a litter for himself of the wood of Lebanon.
10. He made its pillars of silver, its support of gold, its seat of purple, its interior lined with love by the daughters of Jerusalem.
11. Go forth, O daughters of Zion, and behold King Solomon with the crown that his mother crowned him on the day of his marriage, and on the day of the rejoicing of his heart!"

Song of Solomon 4

- ¶1. "Behold, you are fair, my love; behold, you are fair, your eyes are *like* doves 'behind your veil. Your hair is as a flock of goats descending {capering down} from Mount Gilead.
2. Your teeth are like a flock of shorn ewes that is coming up from the washing, which all have twins, and not one is bereaved among them.
3. Your lips are like a thread of scarlet, and your mouth is beautiful; like a piece of pomegranate is your temple behind your veil.
4. Your neck is like the tower of David built for an armory, on which are hung a thousand shields, all *of them* the shields of warriors.
5. Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, which feed among the lilies.
6. Until the day breaks, and the shadows flee, I will get myself to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.
7. You are altogether beautiful, my love; there is not even a blemish in you.
8. With me, O bride, come from Lebanon, *come* with me from Lebanon. Look {possibly Descend} from the top of Amana, from the top of Senir, even Hermon, from the lions 'dens, from the mountains of leopards.
9. You make my heart race, my sister, *my* bride; you make my heart race with one of your eyes, with one link of your neck.
10. How beautiful is your love, my sister, *my* bride! How much better is your love than wine, and the aroma of your oil than all spices!
11. Your lips, O bride, drip as the honeycomb. Honey and milk are under your tongue, and the aroma of your garments is like the scent of Lebanon.
12. A garden closed off is my sister, *my* bride, {??} a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
13. Your shoots{??} are an orchard of pomegranates with choice fruit: henna with spikenard;
14. spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all the trees of frankincense, myrrh, and aloes, with all the finest spices:
15. a spring for gardens, a well of living water, and flowing streams from Lebanon."

16. "Awake, O north wind, and come, O south. Blow on my garden, that its spices may flow. Bring my beloved to his garden, and let him eat its choice fruit."

Song of Solomon 5

- ¶1. "I have come to my garden, my sister, O bride. I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk." "Eat, O friends! Drink, yea, be drunk, beloved ones!"
2. "I was sleeping, but my heart was awake. The voice of my beloved knocks, 'Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my perfect one, for my head is filled with dew; my locks with the drops of the night.
3. I have taken off my tunic. How can I put it on? I have washed my feet. How can I dirty them?"
4. My beloved stretched out his hand upon the opening, and my bowels were moved for him.
5. I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dripped with myrrh, and my fingers ran with myrrh upon the handles of the lock.
6. I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had turned aside. He had gone. My soul had failed when he spoke. I searched for him, but I could not find him. I called for him, but he did not answer me.
7. The watchmen who go about in the city found me. They beat me; they bruised me. The keepers of the walls took my veil off me.
8. I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem. If you find my beloved, tell him that I am sick with love."
9. "What is your beloved more than another beloved, O fairest among women? What is your beloved more than another beloved, that you adjure us so?"
10. "My beloved is radiant and ruddy, distinguished among ten thousand.
11. His head is as the purest fine gold; his locks are wavy, black as a raven.
12. His eyes are like doves by rivers of water, bathed in by milk, *and* sitting by a pool.
13. His cheeks are like a bed of spice, mounds of spices; his lips, *like* lilies dripping liquid myrrh.
14. His hands are rods of gold filled with beryl; his belly is plates of ivory covered with sapphire.
15. His legs are pillars of alabaster, set on sockets of fine gold; his appearance is like the choice cedars of Lebanon.
16. His mouth is most sweet, and he is altogether desirable. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem."

Song of Solomon 6

- ¶1. "Where has your beloved gone, O fairest of women? Where has your beloved turned aside, that we may seek him with you?"

2. "My beloved has gone down to his garden, to the beds of spice, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
3. I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine. He feeds among the lilies."
4. "You are beautiful, my love, like Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, inspiring awe like the banners *of an army*.
5. Turn your eyes away from me, for they overwhelm me; your hair is as a flock of goats descending from Gilead.
6. Your teeth are like a flock of ewes that is coming up from the washing, which all have twins, and not one is bereaved among them,
7. like a piece of pomegranate is your temple behind your veil."
8. "There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines, and virgins without number.
9. My dove, my perfect one, she is *but* one; she is the *only* one of her mother. She is pure to the one who bore her. The daughters saw her and called her blessed; the queens and the concubines, they praised her."
10. Who is this who looks down like the dawn, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and inspiring awe like the banners *of an army*?"
11. "I went down to the garden of nuts to look at the blossom of the valley, to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranate had budded.
12. I did not know my soul had set me in a chariot of Amminadib." {???
13. "Return, return, O Shulamite! Return, return, that we may look upon you. What will we see in the Shulamite? As it were, the dance of two camps." {phewee!}

Song of Solomon 7

- ¶1. "How beautiful are your feet in sandals, O prince's daughter! The curves of your thighs are like ornaments, the work of the hands of a master.
2. Your navel is like a rounded bowl that never lacks wine; your belly is a heap of wheat set with lilies.
3. Your two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle.
4. Your neck is like a tower of ivory; your eyes are like the pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim. Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks towards Damascus.
5. Your head upon you is like Carmel, and the hair of your head is like purple *cloth*; the king is bound by the flowing *locks*.
6. O how you are fair, and O how pleasant you are, O *my* love, for delights!
7. *And* this: your stature is like a palm tree, with your breasts for clusters *of dates*.
8. I said that I will go up into the palm tree; I will take hold of its boughs. Yea, let your breasts be as clusters of the vine, and the scent of your breath like apples.
9. And your mouth is like good wine, flowing sweetly from my beloved, dropping from sleeping lips."

10. "I am my beloved's, and his desire is for me.
11. Come, my beloved. Let us go out to the field; let us lodge in the villages.
12. Let us go early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine is flourishing with blossom open, *and* the pomegranates budded; there, I will give you my love.
13. The mandrakes give off an aroma, and at our doors are all *kinds* of precious things, new and also old, which I have stored up for you, my beloved."

Song of Solomon 8

- ¶1. "Oh, that He would give you as a brother for me, one who nursed at my mother's breasts! I would find you outside; I would kiss you. Yea, they would not despise me.
2. I would lead you, bring you, to the house of my mother, who taught me. I would give you spiced wine to drink, the juice of the pomegranate.
3. His left hand under my head, and his right hand embracing me."
4. "I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that you rouse not, nor awaken *my* love until she pleases."
5. "Who is this coming up from the wilderness, leaning on her beloved? I roused you under the apple tree. There, your mother brought you forth; there, she brought forth, she brought forth you.
6. Set me as a seal on your heart, as a seal on your arm, for love is strong as death, jealousy as cruel as Sheol. Its flames are flames of a fierce fire.
7. Many waters cannot quench love, neither can rivers drown it. If a man would give all the wealth of his house for love, it would be utterly despised {by him???}."
8. "We have a little sister, and she has no breasts. What shall we do for our sister on the day that she is spoken of?"
9. If she is a wall, we will build a battlement of silver on her, or if she is a door, we will enclose her with cedar boards."
10. "I am a wall, and my breasts are like towers; then I had favor in his eyes like one who found peace."
- ¶11. "Solomon had a vineyard at Baalhamon; he let out the vineyard to keepers. Each one brought a thousand pieces of silver for its fruit.
12. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me. Solomon has the thousand, and those who keep its fruit two hundred.
13. She who dwells in the gardens, companions listening for your voice; let me hear it!
14. Make haste, my beloved, and be to me like a gazelle or a young stag upon the mountains of spices."

Isaiah

Isaiah 1

- ¶1. The vision of Isaiah ben-Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
2. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for Jehovah has spoken! I have nurtured and brought up children, but they have rebelled against me.
3. The ox knows his owner, and the donkey, his master's crib. Israel does not know; my people do not understand.
4. Ah, sinful nation! People laden with iniquity! Seed of evildoers! Corrupt children! They have forsaken Jehovah; they have despised the Holy One of Israel. They are completely estranged.
5. Why would you be struck any more? You will rebel again. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart is faint.
6. From the sole of the foot, even to the head, there is no soundness in it. Bruises, and stripes, and raw wounds have not been treated,¹ nor bandaged, nor mollified with oil.
7. Your country is a waste; your cities are burned up by fire; your land is devoured by strangers in your sight; yea, it is a waste overthrown by strangers.
8. And the daughter of Zion is left like a hut in a vineyard, like a shack in a field of cucumbers, like a besieged city.
9. Had not Jehovah of Hosts left of us a small remnant, we would be like Sodom; we would be like Gomorrah.
10. Hear the word of Jehovah, O rulers of Sodom! Give ear to the law of our God, O people of Gomorrah!
11. What is the multitude of your sacrifices to me? says Jehovah. I am glutted with burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fatlings, and I take no pleasure in the blood of bullocks, and young rams, and he-goats.
12. Who has required you to trample my courts when you come to appear before me?
13. Stop bringing worthless offerings! Incense is an abomination to me. New moon, and Sabbaths, and the calling of a convocation, I cannot bear. The sacred Assembly is nothing to me.
14. Your new moons and your appointed feasts, my soul hates! They are a burden to me. I have worn myself out bearing *them*.
15. And when you stretch out your hands, I will hide my eyes from you. Though you make many prayers, I will not listen. Your hands are full of blood!
16. Wash yourselves! Make yourselves clean! Remove the evil of your doings from before my eyes! Stop doing evil!

¹ Hebrew uncertain.

17. Learn to do good! Seek justice; rebuke the oppressor; judge the orphan; plead for the widow!
18. Come, I pray you, let us reason together, says Jehovah. Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow; though they be red as crimson, they shall be as wool.
19. If you be willing and obedient, you shall eat the good of the land,
20. but if you refuse and you are rebellious, you will be consumed by the sword, for the mouth of Jehovah has spoken.
21. Oh, how the faithful city is turned to whoredom! She was filled with justice; righteousness lodged in her, but now, murderers.
22. Your silver has become dross; your wine is diluted with water.
23. Your princes are apostates and companions of thieves, all of them loving bribery and pursuing gifts. They will not be judges for an orphan, and a widow's case will not come before them.
- ¶24. Therefore says the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, the Mighty One of Israel: "Ah! I will be relieved of my adversaries and avenge myself of my enemies.
25. And I will cause my hand to come upon you again, and I will smelt away your dross as with lye, and I will remove all your alloy.
26. And I will restore your judges as at the first, and your counselors as at the beginning. After that, you will be called, "The City of Righteousness", a faithful town.
27. Zion will be redeemed by judgment, and those of her who repent, by righteousness,
28. but all the sinful rebels will be crushed, and those who forsake Jehovah will be consumed.
29. For you will be ashamed of the terebinths which you desired, and you will be abashed because of the gardens which you chose.
30. For you will be like a terebinth whose leaf withers and falls, and like a garden that has no water,
31. and the strong man will be like tow, and his work, like a spark, and they both will burn together, and nothing will quench them.

Isaiah 2

- ¶1. The word which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
2. It shall come to pass in the last days that the mountain of the house of Jehovah will be established as head of the mountains, and will be exalted above the hills, and all the nations will stream to it.
3. And many nations will go, and they will say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob! And He will teach us His ways, and we will walk in His paths." For from Zion will the law go forth, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem.
4. And He will judge between the nations, and He will reprove many nations, and they will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation; neither will they learn war any more.

5. O house of Jacob! Come, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah!
6. For you have forsaken your people, the house of Jacob, because they are full *of evil* from the east and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they are content with children of foreigners,
7. and their land is filled with silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures. Their land is also filled with horses, and there is no end to their chariots.
8. And their land is filled with idols; to the work of their own hands, to that which their own fingers have made, they bow.
9. And the common man humbles himself, and the great man is abased *before them*; therefore, do not forgive them.
10. Go into the rock, or hide yourself in the ground, in terror at Jehovah's presence and from the splendor of His majesty. (*compare verse 17*)
11. The haughty looks of the great man will be humbled, and the pride of common men will be abased, and Jehovah alone will be exalted on that day.
12. For the day of Jehovah of Hosts is upon everyone who is proud and haughty, and upon everyone who lifts himself up, and he will be abased,
13. and upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are lofty and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,
14. and upon all the mountains that are exalted, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,
15. and upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall,
16. and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all the valuable crafts².
17. And the haughtiness of man will be brought down, and the loftiness of men will be brought low. And Jehovah alone will be exalted on that day. (*compare verse 11*)
18. And He will utterly do away with the idols.
19. And they will go into crevices in the rocks and holes in the ground, in terror at Jehovah's presence and away from the splendor of His majesty when He rises to shake the earth.
20. In that day, a man will throw his idols of silver and his idols of gold that they made for him to worship to the mole-rats and the bats,
21. entering into caves in the rocks and into the clefts of cliffs in terror at Jehovah's presence, and away from the splendor of His majesty when He rises to shake the earth.
22. Cease from man, whose breath is in his nostrils! For wherein is he to be accounted of?

Isaiah 3

- ¶1. Lo! Behold, the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, is taking away from Jerusalem and from Judah every kind of support: the entire supply of bread, and the entire supply of water;
2. mighty man, and man of war; judge, and prophet, and diviner, and elder;

² Hebrew uncertain.

3. captain of fifty, and eminent man, and counselor, and wise man; artisans, and skillful orator.
4. And I will make children their princes, and unstable men shall rule over them.
5. And the people shall be oppressed, each one by another, and each one by his neighbor. The young man shall behave arrogantly toward his elder, and the base man, toward the honorable man.
6. For a man will grab hold of his brother in the house of his father, *and say*, "You have clothes! You will be our leader, and this ruin will be under your hand!"
7. He will swear in that day, saying, "I am not a healer, and there is neither bread nor clothes in my house. You will not make me the people's leader!"
8. For Jerusalem has stumbled, and Judah is fallen. Yea, their tongue and their deeds incite rebellion against Jehovah in the presence of His glory.
9. The look on their faces testifies against them, and they proclaim their sin like Sodom. They do not hide! Woe to their soul, for they have dealt destruction to themselves.
10. Tell³ the righteous man that it shall be well *with him*, for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
11. Woe to the wicked man! It shall be ill *with him*, for the recompense of his hands shall be done to him.
12. O my people! Their oppressors act like children, and women rule over them. O my people! Those who lead you have caused you to err and have swallowed up the way of your paths!
13. Jehovah is standing up to plead His cause; yea, He is standing to judge the peoples.
14. Jehovah will enter into judgment with the elders of His people, and their princes. *You!* You have devoured the vineyard! The plunder of the poor is in your houses!
15. What do you mean by crushing my people and grinding down the faces of the poor, says the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts!
- ¶16. Moreover, Jehovah says, because you are haughty, O daughters of Zion, and walk about with stretched-out neck and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as you go, and with their feet, they jingle their anklets.
17. But my Lord will strike with a scab the scalp of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will expose their private parts.
18. In that day, my Lord will take away finery: the anklets, and the headbands, and the crescent-shaped ornaments,
19. the pendants, and the bracelets, and the veils,
20. the tiaras, and the armlets, and the sashes, and vials of perfume,⁴ and the charms,
21. the rings and the nose-rings,
22. the festal robes, and the mantles, and the cloaks, and the purses,

³ That is, "You [plural] tell". Who God is giving this commandment to is not stated.

⁴ Hebrew obscure.

23. and the mirrors, and the fine linen, and the headdresses, and the shawls,
24. and it will be that instead of a sweet aroma, there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a fancy robe, a wrap of sackcloth; branding instead of beauty.
25. Your men shall fall by the sword, and your mighty men in battle,
26. and her gates shall mourn and lament, and she will sit on the ground, purged.

Isaiah 4

- ¶1. And seven women will take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread and wear our own clothes, only let us be called by your name! O take away our reproach!"
- ¶2. In that day will the Branch of Jehovah be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be the pride and glory of the survivors in Israel.
3. And it shall come to pass that he who is left in Zion and he who remains in Jerusalem will be called holy, everyone who is written among the living in Jerusalem,
4. when the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and cleansed the blood-guilt of Jerusalem from her midst by a spirit of judgment and by a spirit of destruction.
5. And Jehovah will create over the whole site of Mount Zion and over her Assemblies a cloud by day and the smoke and brightness of a flaming fire by night, for over all the glory will be a canopy.
6. And it will be a pavilion for shade from the heat by day, and a refuge and shelter from storm and rain.

Isaiah 5

- ¶1. I will now sing for my Beloved my Beloved's song concerning His vineyard: My Beloved had a vineyard on a fertile hill.
2. And he dug all around it, and cleared it of stones, and planted it with a choice vine. And he built a tower in the midst of it, and he also hewed out a wine-vat in it. And then, he waited for it to yield grapes. But it produced wild grapes!"
3. And so, now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard.
4. What more could have been done for my vineyard that I did not do in it? Why, when I looked for it to yield grapes, did it produce wild grapes?
5. So, let me tell you now what I am going to do to my vineyard. I will remove its hedge, and it shall be destroyed; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trampled,
6. and I will make it a waste. It shall not be pruned, and it shall not be hoed, and briars and thorns shall come up. And I will forbid the clouds above to rain upon it.
7. For the vineyard of Jehovah of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah, His very delightful plant. And He looked for justice, but behold, murder! For righteousness, but behold, a cry!

8. Woe to those who join house to house; they add field to field until there is no place, that you are made to dwell alone in the midst of the land!
9. In my ears, Jehovah of Hosts said, "*I will damn myself* if many great and fine houses are not given to destruction, without inhabitant.⁵
10. Yea, a ten-acre vineyard shall yield but one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield but an ephah!
11. Woe to those who rise early in the morning to follow strong drink, continuing until the evening; wine inflames them!
12. And lyre, and lute, and timbrel, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts, but the work of Jehovah, they do not regard, nor do they consider the work of His hands.
13. For this, my people are exiled, being without knowledge. Yea, His honored men are hungry, and His people are parched with thirst.
14. Therefore, Sheol has enlarged herself; she has opened her mouth wide, without measure, and her nobility, and her multitude, and her tumult, and he who triumphs will descend into her.
15. And the mean man shall be humbled, and the great man shall be abased; yea, the eyes of haughty men shall be abased.
16. And Jehovah of Hosts will be exalted in judgment, and the Holy God will be sanctified in righteousness.
17. Then lambs shall feed as in their pasture, and sojourners shall eat fatlings in waste places.
18. Woe to those who drag wickedness with cords of vanity, and sin as with cart-ropes,
19. who say, "Let Him hurry! Let His work be done quickly, that we might see it," and "Let the council of the Holy One of Israel draw near and come, that we might know it!"
20. Woe to those who call evil good, and good, evil; who put forth darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put forth bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!
21. Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and understanding in their own sight!
22. Woe to men who are mighty when it comes to drinking wine, and men who are valiant when it comes to mixing up a strong drink,
23. those who acquit a wicked man because of a bribe and take away the just cause of righteous men from them!
24. Therefore, as a tongue of fire devours stubble and as dry grass sinks down in a flame, their root will be like rot, and their blossom will go up like dust, for they have rejected the law of Jehovah of Hosts and despised the decree of the Holy One of Israel.
25. Therefore, the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against His people, and He stretched forth His hand against them and struck them, and the mountains quaked, and their carcasses

⁵ Literally, "—if I ever forget..." The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God's death and damnation—that it is not even uttered. See also 22:14; 40:28; 62:8.

- were like refuse in the middle of the streets. For all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is still stretched out.
26. And He will raise a signal to nations far away, and He will hiss for them to come from the ends of the earth. And behold, quickly, swiftly, they will come.
27. Not one among them is weary; not one stumbles. They do not grow drowsy, and they do not sleep, nor is their waistband loosed, nor is the strap of their sandal broken.
28. Their arrows are sharpened, and all their bows drawn; their horses' hooves are like flint, and their wheels are like the whirlwind.
29. Their roaring is like a lion; yea, they roar like young lions. They growl and seize prey, and they safely carry it away, and there is no rescuing it.
30. And they will growl over it on that day like the roaring of the sea. And He looked at the land, and behold, darkness and distress, and by its clouds was the light darkened.

Isaiah 6

- ¶1. In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the skirts of his robe filled the temple.
2. Seraphim were standing up above Him with six wings; each had six wings. With two, he was covering his face, and with two, he was covering his feet, and with two, he was flying about.
3. And one called out to another, and said, "Holy! Holy! Holy is Jehovah of Hosts! The fullness of the earth is His glory!"
4. And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of the one who called out, and the house was filled with smoke.
5. And I said, "Woe is me! I am undone, for I am a man of unclean lips and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips, yet my eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of Hosts!"
6. Then one of the seraphim flew to me, and with his hand he took from the altar a live coal with tongs,
7. and he touched my mouth and said, "Behold! This has touched your lips and has removed your iniquity, and your sin is atoned for."
8. And I heard the voice of my Lord saying, "Whom shall I send? Who will go for us?" And I said, "Here I am. Send me!"
9. And he said, "Go! And say to this people, 'You will certainly hear, but you will by no means understand. And you will certainly see, but you will by no means perceive.'
10. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears dull, and make their eyes blind, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart and repent, and He heal them!"
11. Then I said, "How long, my Lord?" And he said, "Until cities lie waste, without inhabitant, and houses without people, and the ground is made an utter desolation,
12. and Jehovah has sent the people far away, and the emptiness be great in the midst of the land.

13. But there will again be a tenth in it, and it will return, but it will be for burning, like the terebinth and like the oak whose stump *remains* when it is felled. The holy seed is its stump.”

Isaiah 7

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz ben-Jotham, son of Uzziah, King of Judah, that Rezin, King of Aram, and Pekah ben-Remaliah, King of Israel, went up to Jerusalem for battle against it, but were not able to conquer it.
2. And it was told to the house of David, saying, “Aram is in league with Ephraim.” And their heart trembled, and the heart of their people, as trees of the forest are shaken before the wind.
3. And Jehovah said to Isaiah, “Go out, now, to meet Ahaz, you and your son Shear-jashub, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool on Washer’s Field Road.
4. And you say to him, ‘Be alert and still. Do not be afraid, nor let your heart faint because of these two stubs of smoking firebrands, because of the furious anger of Rezin and Aram and of the son of Remaliah.
5. Inasmuch as Aram, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against you, saying,
6. “Let us go up against Judah and make them sick with fear, and divide it among ourselves, and make the son of Tabeal king in its midst,”
7. thus says the Lord, Jehovah: it shall not stand, and it shall not come to pass!
8. For the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin, and within sixty-five years, Ephraim shall be destroyed from being a people.
9. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is the son of Remaliah. If you do not believe, surely, you will not be established.”
- ¶10. And again Jehovah spoke to Ahaz, saying,
11. “Ask for a sign from Jehovah your God, in the depth of Sheol or in the height of heaven!”
12. But Ahaz said, “I will not ask, nor will I put Jehovah to the test.”
13. Then He said, “Hear, now, O house of David! Is it such a small thing for you to wear out men that you must also wear out my God?
14. Therefore, my Lord Himself will give you a sign. Behold, the pregnant virgin! Yea, she is bearing a son, and she will call his name Immanuel.⁶
15. Curds and honey shall he eat, that he might learn to refuse the evil and choose the good.
16. But before the young man knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that you loathe shall be forsaken of its two kings.

⁶ Immanuel means “God with us”.

17. Jehovah shall bring upon you, and upon your people, and upon the house of your father days that have not been since the day Ephraim separated from Judah—the king of Assyria!
- ¶18. “And it shall come to pass in that day that Jehovah will whistle for the fly that is at the extremity of the streams of Egypt and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria,
19. and they shall come, and they shall rest, all of them, in the steep ravines, and in the clefts of rocks, and on all the thorn-bushes, and all the watering places.
20. In that day, the Lord will shave with the hired razor, with those beyond the river, with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet, and the beard also will it take away.
21. And it shall be in that day that a man will keep a young cow and two sheep,
22. and it shall be that because of the abundance of milk they give, he shall eat curds, for curds and honey shall everyone eat who remains in the midst of the land.
23. And it shall be in that day that every place where there are a thousand vines worth a thousand pieces of silver shall become briars and thorns.
24. With bow and arrows shall one come there because all the land shall be briars and thorns.
25. And as for all the mountains that are hoed with a hoe, you shall not come there for fear of briars and thorns, but it shall be for pasturing of oxen and the treading of flocks.”

Isaiah 8

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to me, “Take a large tablet and write on it with a man’s stylus, ‘Maher-shalal-hash-baz.’”⁷
2. And so, I recruited for myself faithful witnesses, Uriah the priest and Zechariah ben-Jeberechiah,
3. and I went in to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. And Jehovah said to me, “Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
4. For before the lad knows to cry out, ‘my father’ or ‘my mother’, the wealth of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.”
- ¶5. And once more, Jehovah spoke again to me, saying,
6. “Because this people have refused the waters of Shiloah that flow gently, but flow along with Rezin and the son of Remaliah,
7. therefore, behold, my Lord will cause to come up against them the mighty and abundant waters of the river, the king of Assyria and all his glory, and it will rise up over all its channels and overflow all its banks,
8. and it will sweep on into Judah. It will overflow and pass through, reaching to the neck, and there will be an outspreading of his wings, a filling of the breadth of your land, O Immanuel!

⁷ Hebrews words that mean, “Hasten to the spoil; swiftly to the plunder!”

- ¶9. “Join together, O nations, and be shattered, and give ear, all you distant places of earth!
Gird yourselves and be shattered! Gird yourselves and be shattered!
10. Take counsel together, and it will come to nothing! Speak the word, and it will not stand because of Immanuel!”
- ¶11. For thus Jehovah spoke to me with a mighty hand and warned me against walking in the way of this people, saying,
12. “You shall not say ‘a confederacy’ to all them to whom this people says, ‘A confederacy’; neither shall you fear their fear, nor tremble.
13. You shall sanctify Jehovah of Hosts, and Him shall you fear, and at Him shall you tremble.”
14. And he will be a sanctuary, but a stumbling-stone and a rock of offense for both houses of Israel, a trap and a snare for the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
15. And many among them will stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and taken.
16. Bind up the testimony! Seal the law among those who are taught by me!
17. And I will wait for Jehovah, who is hiding His face from the house of Jacob, and I will put my hope in Him.
18. Behold! I and the children whom Jehovah has given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel!
19. And when they say to you, “Consult the mediums and those with familiar spirits, who squeal and growl”—should not a people inquire of their God? *Should they* consult the dead on behalf of the living?
20. To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.
21. And he will pass through it hard-pressed and hungry, and it shall come to pass that when he is hungry, he will become enraged, and he will curse his king and his God, but then he will look upward.
22. And he will look to the land, and behold, strife and darkness, gloomy anguish. And then, he will be cast into darkness.

Isaiah 9

- ¶1. But the gloom will not be such as was her affliction the first time, when He cursed the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali and afterward honored the Way of the Sea, beyond the Jordan, the territory of the Gentiles.
2. The people who walk in darkness have seen a great light; upon those who dwell in a land of the shadow of death, light has shined.
3. You multiplied the heathen; you did not increase joy. They rejoiced before you as in the joy of harvest, as men rejoice when dividing up spoil,
4. but you will break the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.
5. Yea, every boot shakes the earth and every mantel is soaked with blood, but it will be for burning, fuel for a fire.

6. For a child is born for us. To us, a son is given, and the government will be on his shoulder. And He will call his name, “Wonder”, “Counselor”, “Mighty God”, “Everlasting Father”, “Prince of Peace”.
7. Of the increase of his government and of peace there will be no end, on the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it and uphold it with justice and with righteousness from that time and forever. The zeal of Jehovah of Hosts will do this.
- ¶8. Jehovah has sent forth a word against Jacob, and it fell upon Israel.
9. And all His people shall know, Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria who say with a proud and arrogant heart,
10. “The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone; the sycamores have been cut down, but we will replace them with cedars!”
11. But Jehovah shall raise up Rezin’s adversaries against him, and join his enemies together.
12. Aram before and Philistines behind, and they shall consume Israel with an open mouth. For all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is still stretched out.
13. For the people will not return to Him who is smiting them; yea, they will not seek Jehovah of Hosts.
14. And so, Jehovah has cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and reed, in one day.
15. The elder with haughty face, he is the head, and the prophet who teaches falsehood, he is the tail.
16. The leaders of this people make *them* err, and those who are led by them are ruined.
17. Therefore, Jehovah will not rejoice over the young men, nor will He have compassion on His orphans and His widows. For every one of His *people* is profane and does evil, and every mouth speaks without sense. For all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is still stretched out.
18. For wickedness has burned like fire; it consumes briar and thorn; yea, it ignites thickets of the forest, and they mount up in a column of smoke.
19. Through the wrath of Jehovah of Hosts shall the land be scorched, and the people will be like fuel for the fire; no one will spare his brother.
20. Yea, he will snatch away on the right hand, and they will be hungry, and he will devour on the left, and they will not be satisfied. They will eat, each one, the flesh of his own arm.
21. Manasseh with Ephraim, and Ephraim with Manasseh; together are they against Judah. For all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is still stretched out.

Isaiah 10

- ¶1. Woe to those who decree iniquitous decrees and scribes who prescribe oppression,
2. to turn aside the needy from judgment and take justice away from the poor of my people so that widows might become their spoil and they might plunder the orphan.
3. But what will you do in the day of visitation, when devastation comes from afar? To whom will you flee for help? And where will you leave your riches?

4. Without *me*, he shall bow down beneath the prisoner and shall fall beneath slain men. In spite of all this, His anger is not turned away, but His hand is still stretched out.
- ¶5. Woe! O Assyria, the rod of my anger! Yea, the staff in their hand is my indignation.
6. I will send him against a profane nation, even against the people of my fury. I will command him to take spoil and to take plunder, and appoint him for trampling *them* like mud in the streets.
7. And yet, he does not plan to do so; nor does his heart think to do so, but it is in his heart to destroy and to cut off nations, not a few.
8. For he said, "Are not all my princes kings?
9. Is not Calno as Carchemish? Or Hamath as Arpad? Or Samaria as Damascus?
10. Just as my hand has taken the idols of kingdoms, and their images, how much more *those of* Jerusalem and Samaria?
11. As I have done to Samaria and her idols, will I not do the same to Jerusalem and her idols?"
12. And it shall be that when the Lord completes all his work in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, that I will visit the fruit of the exalted heart of the King of Assyria, and the majesty of his lofty looks.
13. For he said, "By the power of my hand have I done it and by my wisdom, for I have understanding! I have removed the boundaries of nations and have plundered their stores, and like a mighty man, I brought down the inhabitants.
14. My hand has found, as in a nest, the wealth of nations, and as one gathers eggs abandoned, I have gathered up all the earth, and there is no wing moving or a mouth opened and chirping."
15. Does the ax exalt itself against the one who cuts with it? Or does the saw magnify itself against the one who uses it? As if a rod could use him who lifts it, or as if a staff could lift up *one who is* not wood.
16. Therefore, the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, will send leanness among his fat ones, and instead of his glory, He will kindle a burning like kindling a fire.
17. And the light of Israel shall be a fire, and His holy one, a flame, and it shall burn and consume his thorn and his briar in one day,
18. and the glory of his forest and his open field. He shall make an end of both soul and flesh, and he will be like a sick man wasting away.
19. And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be so few that a child may write them down.
- ¶20. And it shall come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel and those of the house of Jacob who escape will no longer rely upon the one who struck them, but will faithfully rely upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel.
21. A remnant shall return, the remnant of Jacob, to the God of the Mighty One.
22. For though your people Israel be like the sand of the sea, a remnant of them shall return. Destruction is decreed, overflowing with righteousness,

23. for my Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, will make the decreed destruction in the midst of all the land.
24. Therefore, thus says my Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, do not be afraid of the Assyrian, O my people, who dwell in Zion, when he strikes with the rod and lifts up his staff against you, in the manner of the Egyptians.
25. For just a little while longer, and the indignation will cease, and then my anger *will turn* to their destruction,
26. and Jehovah of Hosts shall stir up a scourging for him like the slaughter of Midian at the Rock of Oreb, and as His rod was over the sea when He lifted it up in the manner of Egypt.
27. And it shall come to pass in that day that He will remove his burden from your shoulder and his yoke from your neck! And the yoke shall be destroyed because of the *anointing* oil.
28. He has come to Aijath; he has crossed over to Migron; at Michmash, he set his baggage.
29. They crossed over the ford, saying, "Geba will be our lodging-place." There was a trembling in Ramah; Gibeah of Saul has fled.
30. Cry aloud with your voice, O daughter of Gallim! Give heed, O Laishah! O poor Anathoth!
31. Madmenah has fled; the inhabitants of Gebim sought refuge.
32. On that day, he will stand at Nob; he will shake his fist at the mountain of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
33. Behold, the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, shall lop off a bough with a terrifying noise, and the exalted ones on high shall be hewn down; yea, the lofty ones shall be brought low.
34. And the thickets of the forest shall be hacked down by *an instrument of* iron, and Lebanon will fall by a mighty one.

Isaiah 11

- ¶1. And a Shoot shall come forth from the stump of Jesse, and a Branch from his roots shall bear fruit.
2. The Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah,
3. and He shall make him discerning in the fear of Jehovah. He will not judge by what his eyes see, nor will he make decisions by what his ears hear.
4. And in righteousness will he judge the poor and reprove with equity on behalf of the oppressed of the earth. And he will smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips will he slay the wicked.
5. And righteousness will be a girdle for his loins, and faithfulness, his waist belt.
6. And the wolf will dwell with the lamb; and the leopard will lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling will be together; and a little boy will lead them.

7. And the cow and the bear will graze, and their young will lie down together. And a lion will eat straw like an ox.
8. And the nursing infant will play over the hole of an asp, and the weaned child will put his hand in a viper's den.
9. They will neither do harm nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth will be filled with the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.
10. And on that day, there will be a Root of Jesse who will stand as a sign to the nations. Gentiles will inquire of him, and his rest will be glorious.
11. And it shall come to pass on that day that the Lord will extend his hand a second time to redeem the remnant of his people that is left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Ethiopia, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the coastlands of the sea.
12. And he will lift up a signal for the Gentiles, and he will gather the banished men of Israel, and he will assemble the dispersed women of Judah from the four corners of the earth.
13. And the envy of Ephraim will depart, and the enemies of Judah will be cut off. And Ephraim will not envy Judah, and Judah will not vex Ephraim.
14. And they will fly westward against the slope of the Philistines. Together, they will plunder the children of the east, taking possession of Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon will be their subjects.
15. And Jehovah will completely destroy the tongue of the sea of Egypt, and He will wave His hand over the river⁸ with His mighty wind and strike it into seven streams, enabling *men* to cross over in sandals.
16. And there will be a highway for the remnant of His people from Assyria who remain, as there was for Israel on the day they came up out of the land of Egypt.

Isaiah 12

- ¶1. And in that day you will say, "I will praise you, O LORD! Though you were angry with me, your anger has turned away, and you are comforting me.
2. Behold, God is my salvation! I will trust, and I will not be afraid, for the Lord, Jehovah, is my strength and my song, and He has become my salvation!"
3. And with joy will you draw water from the wells of salvation.
4. And in that day, you will say, "Give thanks to Jehovah! Call upon His Name! Make His deeds known among His people, for His Name is exalted!
5. Sing Jehovah's praise! For He created Majesty, who is being made known in all the earth!"
6. Cry out and shout for joy, O inhabitant of Zion, for the Holy One of Israel is exalted in your midst.

⁸ Probably the Euphrates River.

Isaiah 13

- ¶1. The burden concerning Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw:
2. Lift up a signal on a bare mountain; lift up your voice to them! Wave your hand, that they may enter the noble gates.
3. I have commanded my consecrated ones. Yea, I have summoned my mighty ones to accomplish my wrath, my proudly exulting ones.
4. The sound of a tumult in the mountains like that of many people, the sound of an uproar of kingdoms, of nations being gathered! Jehovah of Hosts is mustering an army for battle!
5. They come from the far reaches of the earth, from the end of heaven—Jehovah and the instruments of His indignation—that He might destroy the whole land!
6. Howl! For the day of Jehovah is near! It will come as destruction from the Almighty.
7. Because of this, all hands will become feeble, and every man's heart will melt,
8. and they will be terrified. Pangs and agony will grip them; they will be in anguish like a woman giving birth. Each man will look in astonishment at his fellow, all their faces flushed.
9. Behold, the day of Jehovah is coming—cruel, with fury and fierce anger—to make the earth a desolation, and He will annihilate its sinners out of it.
10. For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not emit their light, the sun will be dark when it comes forth, and the moon will not cause its light to shine.
11. And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity, and I will make the vainglory of the arrogant to cease, and I will abase the pride of fearsome men.
12. I will make a man more rare than fine gold, and men *more rare* than gold of Ophir.
13. Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth will move out of its place in the wrath of Jehovah of Hosts and in the day of His fierce anger.
14. And it shall come to pass that, like a hunted gazelle or like a flock that no one gathers, every man will turn to his own people, and every man will flee to his own land.
15. Everyone who is found will be pierced through, and everyone who is caught will fall by the sword.
16. And their little ones will be dashed to pieces before their eyes. Their houses will be plundered and their wives ravished.
17. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who do not regard silver, and as for gold, they do not delight in it.
18. Archers will also cut the young men to pieces, and they will have no mercy on the fruit of the womb. Their eye will not pity children.
19. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty and the pride of the Chaldeans, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
20. She will not continue forever, neither will she abide from generation to generation. And no Arab will pitch a tent there, neither will shepherds make their flock lie down there.

21. But wild beasts will lie down there; yea, their houses will be filled with wolves, and owls will abide there, and he-goats will caper there.
22. Hyenas will cry out in its forsaken places,⁹ and wolves, in its luxurious palaces. Her time is near to come, and her days will not be prolonged.

Isaiah 14

- ¶1. For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and He will yet choose Israel and make them to rest in their land, and the foreigner will join himself to them and be united with the house of Jacob.
2. And the nations will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them in Jehovah's land as slaves, male and female; so, they will take them captive whose captives they were, and they will rule over those who oppressed them.
- ¶3. And it shall come to pass on the day that Jehovah gives you rest from your pain, and from your trembling, and from the hard service which you were made to render,
4. that you will lift up this proverb against the King of Babylon, and you will say, "How the oppressor has ceased! The arrogant *city* has ceased!"
5. Jehovah has broken the staff of the wicked people, the scepter of the rulers,
6. striking down peoples in overflowing rage *with* an unceasing blow, taking dominion over the nations in His anger, punishing *them* without sparing.
7. The whole earth is at rest and is quiet; they burst forth with shouts of joy.
8. The cypress exults over you as well, the cedars of Lebanon *say*, "Since you were laid down, no feller has come up against us!"
9. Sheol below is excited because of you, to meet you when you come. It arouses the shades for you, all chief men of earth; it makes all the kings of the nations rise from their thrones.
10. They all will answer and say to you, "You have become weak as we! You are like us!"
11. Your splendor is brought down to Sheol with the sound of your harps; beneath you, the maggot is spread, and the worm is your covering."
12. Oh, how you have fallen from heaven, O light-bringer, son of the dawn! How you are cut down to the earth, O weakener of the nations!
13. You have said in your heart, "I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit on the Mountain of Assembly, on the far north side.
14. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds. I will be like the Most High."
15. Oh, but you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the recesses of the Pit.
16. Those who see you will gaze at you. They will ponder over you, *asking*, "Is this the one who caused the earth to tremble and kingdoms to shake,
17. who made the world like a desert and overthrew his cities? He did not open the house of his prisoners."

⁹ Literally, "windows".

18. All the kings of the Gentiles—all of them!—lie down in glory, each in his own house,
19. but you! You are cast out of your grave like an abominable branch, clothed with the slain who were pierced with a sword and go down to the stones of the Pit; you are like a trampled corpse.
20. You will not be united with them in burial because you have destroyed your land and slain your people. The seed of evildoers will never be called!
21. Prepare a slaughtering-place for his sons because of the iniquity of their fathers. They will not arise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.
22. But I will rise up against them, says Jehovah of Hosts. And I will cut off from Babylon name, and remnant, and offspring, and posterity, says Jehovah.
23. And I will make her a possession for the porcupine and watery swamps, and I will sweep her with the besom of destruction, says Jehovah of Hosts.
- ¶24. Jehovah of Hosts has sworn, saying, “*By my life*—as I think, so shall it be, and as I have purposed, so shall it come to pass!—
25. I will shatter the Assyrian in my land, and on my mountains will I trample him, and his yoke will be removed from them, and his burden will be removed from his shoulder.
26. This is the purpose that is purposed for all the earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out against all the nations,
27. for Jehovah of Hosts has purposed it. And who shall annul it? And it is His hand stretched out, and who shall turn it back?”
- ¶28. In the year that King Ahaz died, this burden came:
29. “Do not exult, all you of Philistia! Yea, the rod of him who struck you is broken, but out from the serpent’s root shall come an adder, and his offspring shall be a fiery, flying serpent.
30. And the firstborn sons of the poor and needy will feed; they will lie down in safety. But I will kill your root with famine, and those who are left of you will he slay.
31. Howl, O gate! Cry out, O city! Melt away, all you of Philistia! For a smoke has come from the north! And there is not a straggler in its ranks.
32. Yea, what answer will He give to messengers of the Gentiles? That Jehovah has founded Zion, and within it, the poor of its people will find refuge.”

Isaiah 15

- ¶1. The burden of Moab. Because in a night, Ar of Moab is laid waste and destroyed, because in a night, Kir of Moab is laid waste and destroyed,
2. he has gone up to Bajith and Dibon, the high places, to weep for Nebo, and he wails for Medeba of Moab. Upon all his heads is baldness; every beard is shorn.
3. In his streets, they put on sackcloth; on its rooftops and in its broad places, all his people wail, dissolving in tears.
4. Heshbon also cries out, with Elealeh; their voice is heard to Jahaz. Therefore, the armed men of Moab cry out; his soul trembles within him.

5. My heart cries out for Moab, whose fugitives *flee* to Zoar, Eglath-selishiah. Yea, he will go up the Ascent of Luhith with weeping. Yea, in the Way of Horonaim, they shall raise a cry of destruction.
6. The Waters of Nimrim shall become a desolation. Yea, the grass is dried up; the vegetation fails; there is nothing green.
7. Therefore, the abundance he accumulated and their store, they will carry away, across the Brook Arabim.
8. For the cry of distress will go round the border of Moab, its wailing reaches Eglaim, and its wailing reaches Beer-Elim.
9. Yea, the waters of Dimon will be filled with blood, for I will bring more upon Dimon—a lion for the fugitives of Moab and for the remnant of the country.

Isaiah 16

- ¶1. Send the Lamb, Ruler of the earth, from Sela to the desert, to the mountain of the daughter of Jerusalem.
2. And it shall come to pass that like a bird fleeing, driven from a nest, so are the daughters of Moab at the fords of Arnon.
3. Bring forth counsel; execute judgment; make your shadow like the night at noonday. Shelter the outcasts. Do not betray the fugitive.
4. Let my outcasts sojourn with you, O Moab! Be a shelter for him from the destroyer! For the oppressor shall cease; destruction will come to an end; he who tramples down is completely consumed from the earth.
5. The throne will be established by mercy, and he will sit upon it in truth, judging within the tent of David, and executing judgment with swift righteousness.
6. We have heard of the pride of Moab—extreme pride—of his arrogance, and his pride, and his excessive rage. His boastings will *accomplish* nothing.
7. Therefore, Moab shall wail. All that belong to Moab shall wail. You shall moan, utterly stricken, for the raisin-cakes of Kir-Hareseth.
8. Because of the fields, Heshbon shall languish. As for the vine of Sibmah, the rulers of the nations will strike down her branches. They reached Jazer; they wandered about in the wilderness. Her shoots spread abroad; they crossed the sea.
9. Therefore, I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah. I will drench you with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh, because the shouting over your summer fruit and over your summer harvest has ceased.
10. And gladness and joy have been gathered from the fruitful field, and in the vineyards, no song is sung; nor is a joyful shout made. No one treads wine in the vats; I have caused the treader's shout to cease.
11. Therefore, my bowels will lament like a lyre for Moab, and my inward parts for Kir-Hares.
12. And it shall come to pass when he appears that Moab will weary himself on the high place and come to his sanctuary to pray, but he will not prevail.

13. This is the word that Jehovah spoke in the past to Moab,
14. but now, Jehovah has spoken, saying, “In three years, according to the years of a hired worker, the glory of Moab will be despised, with all the great multitude, and the remnant will be very small, not mighty.”

Isaiah 17

- ¶1. The burden of Damascus: Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and will become a heap of rubble.
2. The cities of Aroer are forsaken, they will be for flocks, and they will lie down, and nothing will make *them* afraid.
3. And the fortress will cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom of Damascus and the remnant of Aram will be as the glory of the sons of Israel, says Jehovah of Hosts.
¶4. And on that day will the glory of Jacob be brought low, and the fatness of his flesh will be made lean.
5. And it shall come to pass that, as a reaper gathers standing grain and his arm reaps heads of grain, and then one gleanes the heads in the Valley of Rephaim,
6. so there will be gleanings left in it, as when an olive tree is beaten—two or three berries on the highest bough and four or five on its fruit-bearing branches, says Jehovah, God of Israel.
¶7. On that day, man will gaze upon his Maker, and his eyes will see the Holy One of Israel.
8. And they will have no regard for the altars, the work of their hands; they will not look to what their fingers have made, neither the sacred trees nor sun-images.
¶9. In that day, his strong cities will be like the abandoned wood, even the high branch which they abandoned because of the sons of Israel, and it will become a desolation.
10. Because you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not remembered the rock of your refuge, therefore, you will plant pleasant plants, but with a strange slip will you set it.
11. In a day will you fence in your plant, and in the morning, you will cause your seed to sprout, but in a day of sickness and incurable pain, the harvest will be a heap.
12. Ah, the thunder of many peoples! They thunder like the thundering of the seas! Oh, the roar of nations! They roar like the roaring of mighty waters.
13. Nations will roar like the roar of many waters! Though he curse at Him, yet he will take flight for a distant place, but he will be chased like chaff on the hills before the wind, and like whirling dust before a tempest.
14. In the evening, behold, terror! Before morning, he is no more! This will be the portion of those looting us and the lot of those plundering us.

Isaiah 18

- ¶1. Ah, the land of whirring wings that is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia,

2. that sends ambassadors by the river, even in vessels made of reeds across the face of the sea! Go, swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people feared near and far, a mighty nation that tramples down, whose land rivers divide.
3. All you inhabitants of the world! You who live on earth! When the signal is raised on the mountains, look! And when the shofar is blown, listen!
4. For thus said Jehovah to me: "I will be quiet and watch from my dwelling-place, like dry heat upon herbs, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."
5. For before the harvest, when the bud is gone and the flower has become a ripening grape, He will lop off the branches with pruning-hooks and chop off the spreading tendrils.
6. They will all be left to the birds of the mountains and beasts of the earth. The birds will summer upon them, and the beasts of the earth will winter upon them.
7. At that time shall a gift be brought to Jehovah of Hosts from a people tall and smooth, a people feared near and far, a mighty nation that tramples down, whose land rivers divide, to the place of the name of Jehovah of Hosts, Mount Zion.

Isaiah 19

- ¶1. The burden of Egypt. Behold, Jehovah is riding on a swift, dark cloud, and He is coming to Egypt. And the idols of Egypt shall tremble before Him, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in its midst.
2. And I will incite Egyptian against Egyptian. And they shall fight each against his brother and each against his fellow, city against city, kingdom against kingdom.
3. And the spirit of Egypt within him shall be emptied, and I shall confound his counsel. And they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to the mediums, and to those with familiar spirits.
4. And I will give Egypt over into the hand of harsh lords, and a fierce king will reign over them, says the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts.
5. And the waters shall dry up from the sea, and the river shall be parched and dry up.
6. And the canals shall stink; they shall be brought low; the streams of Egypt shall dry up. Reed and rush shall wither.
7. Along the Nile, to the mouth of the Nile, shall be bare places, and everything sown by the Nile shall wither. It shall be driven away and be no more.
8. The fishermen also shall lament, and all who cast a hook into the Nile shall mourn, and they who spread a net upon the waters shall languish.
9. And the workers of combed flax and the weavers of white shall be ashamed.
10. And its foundations shall be crushed; all who work for wages shall be grieved in soul.
11. Surely the princes of Zoan are fools; Pharaoh's wise counsellors give brutish counsel! How can you say to Pharaoh, "I am a descendent of wise men, a descendent of ancient kings?"
12. Where are they, then, your wise men? Let them also declare to you, I pray, and let them understand what Jehovah of Hosts has determined against Egypt.

13. The princes of Zoan have become foolish. The princes of Noph are deceived. They, the cornerstone of its tribes, have caused Egypt to go astray.
14. Jehovah has mingled a spirit of perversities in its midst, and they have caused Egypt to stagger in all that it does, as a drunken man staggers in his vomit.
15. And there shall be no work for an Egyptian that the head or tail, branch or bulrush may do.
16. In that day, Egypt shall be like women, and shall tremble and be afraid because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of Hosts when He shakes it over him.
17. And the land of Judah shall be a terror to the Egyptians. Everyone who remembers it shall be afraid for himself because of the counsel of Jehovah of Hosts which He has determined against it.
18. On that day, there will be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan and swear by Jehovah of Hosts. One will be called "City of the Sun"¹⁰.
19. On that day, there will be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a monument to Jehovah at its border.
20. And it will be for a sign and a testimony to Jehovah of Hosts in the land of Egypt. When they cry out to Jehovah because of oppressors, He will send them a savior, and he will contend for and deliver them.
21. And Jehovah will reveal Himself to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians will know Jehovah in that day, and they will bring sacrifices and offerings, and make vows to Jehovah and perform them.
22. And Jehovah will strike Egypt, but strike to heal, for they will turn to Jehovah, and He will be entreated of them and will heal them.
23. On that day, there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians will come into Egypt, and the Egyptians, into Assyria, and the Egyptians will serve *God* with the Assyrians.
24. On that day, Israel will be a third with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth,
25. for Jehovah of Hosts will bless them, saying, "Blessed be Egypt, my people, and Assyria, the work of my hands, and Israel, my heritage."

Isaiah 20

- ¶1. In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon, the King of Assyria, sent him, he fought against Ashdod and took it.
2. At that time Jehovah spoke by the hand of Isaiah ben-Amoz, saying, "Go, and loose the sackcloth from your loins and take your sandals off your feet." And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

¹⁰ Hebrew text, "City of Destruction". The Dead Sea Scrolls (4q56) has "City of the Sun" (Greek: Heliopolis).

- ¶3. And Jehovah said, “As my servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a portent against Egypt and Ethiopia,
4. so shall the King of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with buttocks uncovered. *This will be* the humiliating punishment of Egypt.
5. And they shall be dismayed and ashamed of Ethiopia, their hope, and of Egypt, their boasting.
6. And the inhabitant of this coastland will say in that day, ‘Behold, this was our hope, to whom we fled for help, to be delivered from the King of Assyria. And now, how shall we escape?’”

Isaiah 21

- ¶1. The burden of the wilderness of the sea. As destroying winds from the south pass through from the wilderness, he will come from a fearsome land.
2. A dire vision was declared to me: “The traitor betrays, and the spoiler spoils. Go up, O Elam! Besiege, O Media! I have made all her groaning to cease.”
3. For this, my loins were filled with anguish; pangs took hold of me like the pangs of a woman in travail. I was doubled over at hearing *it*; I was dismayed at the sight.
4. My heart skipped; horror overwhelmed me. The twilight I desired turned into trembling for me.
5. Arrange the table; lay out the rug; eat and drink! Rise up, you princes! Anoint the shield!
6. For thus did my Lord say to me: “Go! Set the watchman, that he may report what he sees.”
7. And he saw a chariot with a pair of steeds, a chariot with asses, a chariot with camels, and he listened attentively, very attentively.
8. Then he cried out, “A lion! On the watchtower, my lord, I stand continually by day, and am stationed at my post whole nights.”
9. Then, behold this! A chariot with a man and a pair of steeds came. And he answered and said, “Fallen! Babylon is fallen! And all the images of her gods has He shattered to the ground.”
10. O my threshed one, and O son of my threshing floor, that which I have heard from Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared to you!
¶11. The burden of Dumah. He is calling to me from Seir, “Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?”
12. The watchman said, “The morning comes, and then the night. If you would inquire, inquire! Return! Come!”
¶13. The burden of Arabia. You lodge in the forest of Arabia, O caravans of Dedanim.
14. When you meet him who is thirsty, bring water, O inhabitants of the land of Tema! Greet the fugitive with his bread!

15. For they fled from swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the press of battle.
16. For thus said my Lord to me, “Within a year, as the years of a hired man,¹¹ all the glory of Kedar will come to an end.
17. And the remnant of the number of bowmen, the mighty men of the sons of Kedar, shall be few, for Jehovah, the God of Israel, has spoken.

Isaiah 22

- ¶1. The burden of the valley of vision. What’s wrong with you now, that all of you have gone up to the housetops?
2. *You were* full of shouts, a bustling town! O jubilant city, your slain were neither slain by a sword nor died in battle.
3. All your rulers have fled together from the bow; they are taken prisoner. All who were found in you were taken prisoner together, though they fled far away.
4. Therefore, I said, “Look away from me! I am weeping bitterly. Do not try to comfort me over the devastation of the daughter of my people.
5. For it is my Lord’s day of tumult, and trampling, and confusion, Jehovah of Hosts in the valley of vision, tearing down a wall and crying out to the mountain.”
6. And Elam bore the quiver with chariotry and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.
7. And it will come to pass that your choicest valleys will be full of chariotry, with the horsemen setting themselves in array at the gate.
8. And He will remove the covering of Judah, and in that day, you will look to the armor of the house of the forest.
9. But you will see breaches in the city of David, that they are many, and you will collect waters of the lower pool.
10. And you will count the houses of Jerusalem, and pull down the houses to fortify the wall,
11. and you will make a reservoir between the two walls for waters of the old pool. But you have not looked to its maker, and you did not consider the One who fashioned it long ago.
12. And in that day, the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, called for weeping, and for mourning, and for baldness,¹² and for the girding on of sackcloth.
13. But behold, joy and gladness, killing oxen, and slaughtering sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine, *saying*, “Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we will die!”
14. And in my hearing, it was revealed by Jehovah of Hosts, “*I will damn myself* if atonement for this iniquity will be made for you until you die, says my Lord, Jehovah of Hosts.”

¹¹ That is, strictly accounted for.

¹² That is, for heads to be shaved as a sign of contrition.

15. Thus says my Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, "Go! Get you to this steward, to Shebna, who is over the household, *and say*,
16. 'What do you have here? And whom do you have here that you have hewn a tomb for yourself in this place, *O man* hewing out his tomb on the height, cutting out a dwelling place for himself in the cliff?'
17. Behold, Jehovah will hurl you *into* captivity, O you mighty man; yea, He will take hold of you!
18. He will whirl you round and round, spinning like a ball, into a large country. There you shall die, and there, your glorious chariots will be the shame of your lords' house.
19. And I will thrust you out of your office, and from your station, He will tear you down."
20. And it shall come to pass in that day that I will call for my servant Eliakim ben-Hilkiah,
21. and I will clothe him with your tunic, and with your sash will I make him strong, and I will commit your authority into his hand, and he will be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.
22. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder. He will open, and no one will shut; and he will shut, and no one will open.
23. I will fasten him like a peg in a sure place, and a glorious throne over his father's house shall be his.
24. And they shall hang on him all the glory of his father's house, the progeny and the products—every little vessel, from all the bowls to all the pitchers.
25. In that day, says Jehovah of Hosts, the peg that was fastened in a sure place shall be removed, and be cut down, and fall. Then, the burden that was on him shall be cut off, for Jehovah has spoken.

Isaiah 23

- ¶1. The burden of Tyre. Wail, O ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, without house, without entrance. From the land of Kittim, it will be revealed to him.
2. Be still, O inhabitants of the coastland! The merchants of Sidon who traverse the sea have filled you up.
3. And by great waters, the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she became the merchant of nations.
4. Be ashamed, O Sidon, for the sea has spoken, the fortress of the sea, saying: "I have not gone into labor, nor have I given birth, nor have I reared young men. I have reared young women."
5. As at the report of Egypt, so will they be in anguish at the report of Tyre.
6. Pass over to Tarshish. Wail, you inhabitants of the coast!
7. Is this your jubilant *city*, whose origin is from ancient times? Her feet shall carry her far away to sojourn.

8. Who has made this plan against Tyre, the bestower of crowns, whose merchants are princes and whose traffickers are the honored of the earth?
9. Jehovah of Hosts has planned it, to debase the majesty of all beauty, to bring to naught all the honored of earth.
10. Pass over your land like the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish! There is no restraint anymore.
11. He has stretched out His hand over the sea; Jehovah has made kingdoms quake; He has given commandment concerning Canaan, to destroy her strongholds.
12. And He said, "You shall never again rejoice, O oppressed virgin daughter of Sidon!" Arise, O Kittim, and cross over! Even there will He allow you no rest.
13. Behold the land of the Chaldeans! This people was not *until* Asshur founded it for desert-dwellers. They erected his siege-towers; they stripped her palaces. He has laid her waste.
14. Howl, O ships of Tarshish! For your strength is devastated.
15. And it shall come to pass in that day that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, during the days of one king. At the end of seventy years, Tyre's *song* will be like the song of a harlot.
16. Take a lyre; go about the city, O forgotten harlot! Play sweet music; multiply songs so that you will be remembered.
17. And it shall come to pass at the end of seventy years that Jehovah will visit Tyre, and she will return to her wages and play the harlot to all the kingdoms of the land, over the face of the earth.
18. Yet, her merchandise and her wages shall be consecrated to Jehovah. It shall neither be laid up nor stored, but *it will be given* to those who dwell in the presence of Jehovah. Her merchandise will provide food in abundance and fine clothing.

Isaiah 24

- ¶1. Behold, Jehovah will make the land empty and lay it waste, and He will wrinkle its face and scatter its inhabitants.
2. And it shall be that, as the people, so *will be* the priest; as the slave, so *will be* his master; as the maidservant, so *will be* her mistress; as the buyer, so *will be* the seller; as the lender, so *will be* the borrower; as the creditor, so will be the debtor to him.
3. The land will be utterly emptied and utterly plundered, for Jehovah has spoken this word!
4. The land will weep and wilt; the world will be weak and wilt; the haughty people of the land will languish.
5. And the land is defiled under its inhabitants, for they have transgressed the laws; they have changed the ordinance; they have broken the everlasting covenant.
6. Therefore, a curse will devour the land, and its inhabitants will bear their punishment. Therefore, the inhabitants of land will be scorched, but a few men will be left.
7. The new wine will mourn; the vine will languish; all the merry-hearted will sigh.

8. The merrymaking of the timbrels will cease; the noise of revelers will end; the merrymaking of the lyre will cease.
9. They will not drink wine with a song; strong drink will be bitter to those who drink it.
10. The city of confusion will be broken down; every house will be shut up, that none may enter.
11. There will be a cry in the streets for the wine; all gladness will grow dark; the joy of the land will be gone.
12. Desolation will be left in the city, and the gate will be battered to ruins.
13. For thus it shall be, in the midst of the land among the peoples, like the beating of an olive tree, like the gleaning when the harvest is complete.
14. They will lift up their voice; they will cry out with joy because of the majesty of Jehovah; they will cry aloud from the sea.
15. Therefore, glorify Jehovah in the lights in coastlands of the sea, *even* the name of Jehovah, God of Israel.
16. From the end of the earth will we hear songs to the glory of the Righteous One. Then I said, "My leanness! My leanness! Woe is me! The traitors have dealt treacherously! Yea, the traitors have dealt very treacherously!"
17. Terror, and a pit, and a trap are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth.
18. And it shall come to pass that he who flees from the sound of the terror shall fall into the pit, and he who climbs out of the midst of the pit shall be caught in the trap, for windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth quake.
19. The earth is utterly broken apart. Earth is split apart; earth shakes violently.
20. Earth staggers to and fro like a drunk man, and it sways like a hut, for its transgression weighs upon it, and it shall fall and not rise again.
- ¶21. And it shall come to pass in that day that Jehovah will punish the army of the exalted one by the Exalted One, and *punish* the kings of the earth on the earth.
22. And they shall be gathered together *as* a prisoner in the Pit, and they shall be shut up in a prison, and after many days, they will be visited.
23. Then the light of the moon will be ashamed, and the heat of the sun will be ashamed when Jehovah of Hosts reigns on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and in the presence of His elders, *His* glory.

Isaiah 25

- ¶1. O Jehovah, you are my God! I will exalt you. I will praise your name, for you created Wonder—plans from ancient time—the faithful Amen.
2. You have made of a city, a heap; of a fortified city, a ruin; of a city, a citadel of foreigners forever. (It shall not be rebuilt.)
3. Therefore, a mighty people will glorify you, a city of terrifying nations, they will fear you.

4. For you are a stronghold for the poor, a stronghold for the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from heat when the breath of terrifying *nations comes* like a storm against a wall.
5. Like parching heat in a dry place is the roar of strangers; you will subdue the parching heat with the shadow of a cloud. The song of terrifying nations is brought low.
6. And on this mountain, Jehovah of Hosts will make for all peoples a feast of rich things, a feast of well-aged wines, of rich things with marrow, and well-aged, refined wines.
7. And on this mountain will He swallow up the face of the covering that covers all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all the nations.
8. He will swallow up death forever! And the Lord, Jehovah, will wipe away tears from all faces, and He will take away the reproach of His people from the whole earth, for Jehovah has spoken.
- ¶9. And it will be said on that day, “Behold, this is our God! We have waited for Him, and He has saved us. This is Jehovah! We have waited for Him! Let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation!”
10. For the hand of Jehovah will rest on this mountain. And Moab will be trampled under him as a straw-heap is trampled down in waters of a dung-pit,
11. and he will spread out his hands in its midst the way a swimmer stretches forth *his hands* to swim, but He will bring low his pride along with the skill of his hands.
12. And the fortified stronghold of your walls He will cast down, lay low, and strike down to the earth, even to dust.

Isaiah 26

- ¶1. In that day, this song will be sung in the land of Judah: “We have a strong city. He will make salvation *our* walls and ramparts.
2. Open the gates, that the righteous nation, the one that keeps faith, may enter in!
3. You will keep him in perfect peace whose mind is fixed, because he trusts in you.
4. Trust in Jehovah forever, for with J’ah—Jehovah—is the Rock of ages!
5. For He brings them down who dwell on high, the lofty city. He lays it low; He lays it low to the ground. He beats it to dust.
6. The foot shall trample it down, the feet of a humble man, the steps of lowly people.
7. The way of a righteous man is uprightness; O upright One, you weigh out the path of a righteous man.
8. Truly, in the way of your judgments, O Jehovah, have we longed for you. The desire of *our* soul is to your name and to your memorial.”
9. With my soul, I have desired you in the night. Truly, my spirit within me diligently seeks you, for when your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.
10. Though favor be shown to the wicked man, he will never learn righteousness. In a land of upright souls, he will do wrong, and he will never see the majesty of Jehovah.

11. O Jehovah, your hand is exalted; they do not see at all. But they will be ashamed at the people's zeal. Surely, fire will consume your enemies.
12. O Jehovah, ordain peace for us, for even all our works have you wrought for us.
13. O Jehovah our God, lords other than you ruled over us. Only in you will we call on your name.
14. They are dead; they shall not come to life. They are shades; they shall not rise, for you have visited and destroyed them, and you have done away with all memory of them.
15. You increased the nation, O Jehovah; you increased the nation. You are glorified. You have enlarged all the borders of the land.
16. O Jehovah, in distress they have sought you. They have poured out a whispered prayer, for your chastisement has been upon them.
17. As a woman at the point of giving birth writhes and cries out in her travail, so have we been in your sight, O LORD.
18. We have conceived; we have travailed; we have, as it were, given birth to wind. We have brought no deliverance to the land, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
19. Your dead men shall live; *with* my dead body shall they arise! Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust! For the dew of herbs is your dew, and earth will bring forth her shades.
20. Come, my people, enter into your chambers, and shut your doors behind you. Hide, so to speak, for a little while until the indignation is overpast.
21. For behold! Jehovah is coming out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for *their* iniquity. And the earth will disclose its blood and will no longer conceal its slain.

Isaiah 27

- ¶1. On that day, with His fierce, and mighty, and powerful sword, Jehovah will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, even Leviathan the crooked serpent, and He will slay the dragon that is in the sea.
2. In that day, sing¹³ to her: "O vineyard of red wine!"¹⁴
3. I, Jehovah, will watch over her every moment; I will water her. Lest one harm her, I will keep her night and day.
4. Fury means nothing to me; whoever would set up briers and thorns in battle, I would march through it. I would burn it all up.
5. Or let him take hold of my protection and make peace with me. O let him make peace with me!
6. The *days* will come when Jacob will take root; Israel will blossom and send out shoots, and they will supply the whole world with produce.
7. Has He stricken him as He struck the one who struck him, or slaughtered *him* according to the slaughter of his slayer?

¹³ The verb is 2nd person plural: "you sing!"

¹⁴ BHL translation. BHS: "O delightful vineyard!"

8. In due measure, when He sent her away, He contended with her. He removed her with His harsh wind in the day of the east wind.
9. So will it be that by this, He will make atonement for the iniquity of Jacob, and by this will all the fruit of his sin be put away: when He makes all the stones of the altar like stones of crushed chalk. Sacred pillars and sun pillars will not be raised.
10. But the fortified city will be alone, an exiled habitation, and forsaken like the wilderness. There, the calf will feed, and there lie down, and he will consume her branches.
11. When her branches are dry, they are broken. Women come and use them to light fires. Because it is not an understanding people, He will not have pity on them; He who made them and formed them will show them no favor.
12. It shall come to pass on that day that Jehovah will thresh from the flowing stream of the River to the Brook of Egypt, and you shall be gathered one by one, O sons of Israel.
13. And it shall come to pass on that day that a great shofar will be sounded, and those who were perishing in the land of Assyria and those who were banished in the land of Egypt will come and worship before Jehovah on the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

Isaiah 28

- ¶1. Woe to the proud crown, the drunkards of Ephraim! Yea, the blossom is fading, the loveliness of his finery that is on the head of the valley of rich men overcome with wine.
2. Behold, my Lord has a strong and mighty one! Like a hailstorm, a destructive tempest, like a mighty, overwhelming rainstorm will He with power give rest to the earth.
3. The proud crown, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden underfoot.
4. Yea, the blossom is fading, the loveliness of his finery that is on the head of the valley of rich men, like her first-ripe fig that one sees before summer. As soon as he sees it in his hand, he will swallow it down.
5. In that day, Jehovah of Hosts will be a beautiful crown and a lovely diadem for the remnant of His people,
6. and a spirit of justice for the one who sits in judgment, and strength for those who turn back the battle at the gate.
7. But these also, priest and prophet, err because of wine and stagger with strong drink. They err because of strong drink; they are swallowed up by the wine. They stagger from strong drink; they err in vision; they sway *when giving* judgment.
8. Yea, all tables are covered with filthy vomit; there is no *clean* place.
9. Whom shall He teach knowledge? And whom shall He make to understand doctrine? Those weaned from milk; those taken from breasts.
10. For da-da will be upon da-da, da-da upon da-da, blah-blah upon blah-blah, blah-blah upon blah-blah, here a little, there a little.
11. He will speak to this people with stammering lips and another tongue,

12. to whom He said, "This is the rest with which you will cause the weary one to rest," and, "This is the refreshing." Yet, they would not listen.
13. And so, the word of Jehovah shall be to them da-da upon da-da, da-da upon da-da, blah-blah upon blah-blah, blah-blah upon blah-blah, here a little, there a little, that they may go, and topple over backwards, and be broken, and snared, and taken.
- ¶14. Therefore, hear the word of Jehovah, O scornful men, rulers of this people who are in Jerusalem:
15. "Because you say, 'We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol, we have made a pact. When the overwhelming scourge passes over, it will not come upon us, for we have made a lie our refuge, and taken shelter in falsehood,'
16. therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am laying a stone in Zion, a tried stone, the precious cornerstone of a sure foundation! He who believes will not be ashamed.¹⁵
17. I have appointed justice for a measuring line and righteousness for a level, and hail will sweep away the refuge of lies, and the hiding place shall waters overwhelm.
18. And your covenant with death will be annulled,¹⁶ and your agreement with Sheol will not stand. An overwhelming scourge will certainly pass through, and you will be a trampling-place for it!
19. As often as it passes through, it will take you away. For morning by morning will it pass through, by day and by night, and it will be sheer terror to understand the report.
20. For the bed is too short to stretch out on, and the covering is narrow when one gathers himself up.
21. For as at Mount Perazim shall Jehovah rise up; He will be stirred up as at the valley in Gibeon to do His work, His strange work, and to perform His service, His unusual service.
22. And now, do not act like a mocker, lest your bonds be strengthened for destruction. For I have heard from the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, what has been decreed against this whole country.
23. Give ear, and hear my voice! Pay attention, and hear what I say!
24. Does the plowman plow every day to sow seed? He breaks open and then harrows his ground.
25. When he levels its surface, does he not broadcast black cummin, and scatter cummin? And he broadcasts wheat, and barley is put in its plot, with spelt along its edges.
26. For his God teaches him the correct way; He instructs him.
27. For black cumin is not threshed with a threshing instrument, nor is a cart's wheel rolled over cummin, but black cummin is beaten out with a stick, and cummin with a staff.

¹⁵ LXX translation. MT: "hasten away".

¹⁶ Hebrew, "atoned for".

28. Grain for bread would be pulverized; therefore, he does not thresh it for too long when he drives the wheel of his cart, so that his horse does not crush it.
29. This also comes from Jehovah of Hosts. He has provided wondrous counsel; He has given great wisdom.

Isaiah 29

- ¶1. Ah, Ariel! Ariel!¹⁷—city *against which* David encamped! Add year to year, and let the feasts come round!
2. But I will bring distress upon Ariel, and there will be mourning and moaning, and she will be to me as the ariel.¹⁸
3. And I, like David, will encamp against you¹⁹ and lay siege against you with palisades, and I will raise siegeworks against you.
4. And when you are abased, you will speak from the ground, and your talk will be humbled in the dirt; your voice will be like one who has a familiar spirit from out of the ground,²⁰ and your speech will squeak from the dirt.
5. But the multitude of your intruders will become like fine dust, and the multitude of ruthless men like chaff drifting away. And it will happen in an instant—suddenly!
6. You will be visited by²¹ Jehovah of Hosts with thunder, and an earthquake, and a loud noise of wind, and a tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire,
7. and the multitude of all the nations that wage war against Ariel, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, will be like a dream, a vision in the night.
8. And they will be as when a hungry man dreams and behold, he is eating, but then he awakes and is hungry, or as when a thirsty man dreams, and behold, he is drinking, but when he awakes, behold, he is faint, and he longs for *water*. So will the multitude of all the nations be that wage war against Mount Zion.
9. Wait, and be astonished! Delight yourselves, and be delighted! They are drunk, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.
10. But Jehovah has poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep and has closed your eyes, the prophets, and has covered your heads, the seers,
11. and the vision of all this is to you like words in a sealed book, which men give to one who is literate, saying, “Please read this,” and he says, “I cannot, for it is sealed.”
12. And then the book is given to one who is illiterate, saying, “Please read this,” and he says, “I can’t read.”

¹⁷ This is a reference to Jerusalem. Here, the meaning of “Ariel” is probably, “lioness of God”.

¹⁸ Here, the meaning of “ariel” seems to be “altar”, as in Ezekiel 43:15–16, that is, a place for flames.

¹⁹ Possibly, “And I will camp around you”.

²⁰ People possessed with a demon made abnormal sounds. Isaiah 8:19, for example, mentions “the mediums and the soothsayers, who squeal and growl.”

²¹ Or, “from one with”.

13. Then my Lord said, "Because this people draw near *to me* with their mouth and honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men, learned by rote,
14. therefore, behold me! He will again cause this people to wonder, working a wondrous thing. And the wisdom of their wise men will perish, and the discernment of their discerning men will hide itself."
15. Woe to those who dig deep to conceal counsel from Jehovah, that their works may be in darkness, and they think, "Who sees us?" and "Who will find us out?"
16. Ah, your contrariness! Should the potter be considered the equal of his clay? For the work says of its Maker, "He did not make me." And the thing formed says of Him who formed it, "He does not understand."
17. Will it not be a very little while, and Lebanon will turn to a garden, and the garden will be seen as a forest?
18. And in that day, the deaf will hear words of a scroll, and out of dimness and out of darkness, the eyes of the blind will see.
19. And the meek will increase *their* joy in Jehovah, and the poor among men will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
20. For the terrifying man will have come to nothing, and the scorner will have come to an end, and all will have been cut off who look for wickedness,
21. who make a man a sinner because of a word, and lay a trap for the judge in the gate, and by false pretense defraud the righteous man.
- ¶22. Therefore, thus says Jehovah, the One who ransomed Abraham, to the house of Jacob: Jacob will no longer be ashamed, nor will his face turn pale,
23. for when he sees his children, the work of my hands, in his midst, they will sanctify my name, and they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and will stand in awe of the God of Israel,
24. and those who erred in spirit will come to understanding, and those who grumbled will take in instruction."

Isaiah 30

- ¶1. Woe to the rebellious children, says Jehovah, who give counsel, but not from me, and weave a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin upon sin,
2. who journey to go down to Egypt, and do not ask my counsel, to seek protection in the protection of Pharaoh and take refuge in Egypt's shadow.
3. But the protection of Pharaoh will be your shame, and the refuge of the shadow of Egypt, a disgrace.
4. Yea, his rulers are in Zoan, and his messengers reach Hanes.
5. They all are made a stench by a people who cannot profit them. There is no help, and there is no profit. Yea, they shall be ashamed and be an object of reproach.

- ¶6. A burden of beasts of the Negev, in a land of distress and anguish, beyond lioness and lion, viper and flying fiery serpent. They will carry their riches on the back of asses and their treasures on the humps of camels to a people that cannot profit them.
7. Yea, Egypt will be useless, and they will help to no avail. For this reason have I called her, “the Proud One”: they are at ease.
8. Go now; write it on a tablet before them, and inscribe it in a book so that it may be for a time to come, forever and ever.
9. For this is a rebellious people, lying children, children unwilling to hear the law of Jehovah,
10. who say to those who see, “You do not see,” and to the seers, “You do not see right things for us. Say nice things to us! See deceptive visions!
11. Turn from the Way! Turn aside from the Path! Get the Holy One of Israel out of our faces!”
12. Therefore, thus says the Holy One of Israel: Because you have despised this word and trusted in oppression and perverseness, and lean upon it,
13. this iniquity shall be for you like a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, which all of a sudden reaches its breaking point.
14. Yea, he will break it as a potter’s vessel is broken. He will show no compassion, so that not a piece of shard from it will be found to take up fire from a fireplace or to dip water from a cistern.
- ¶15. For thus said my Lord, Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel: In repenting and rest will you be saved; in quietness and trusting will be your strength! But you would not.
16. And you said, “No! But we will flee on horseback.” Therefore, you shall flee. And “We will ride swiftly.” Therefore, they shall be swift in pursuing you.
17. A thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall you flee until you be left like a flag-staff on top of a mountain, and like a standard on a hill.
18. Therefore, Jehovah will wait to show you favor, and then He will rise up to show you mercy, for Jehovah is a God of justice. Blessed are all who wait for Him.
- ¶19. O people in Zion, dwelling in Jerusalem, you will never weep again! He will be very gracious to you at the sound of your cry. When He hears it, He will answer you.
20. Though the Lord has given you the bread of distress and the water of affliction, your Teacher will no longer hide himself, but your eyes will see your Teacher.²²
21. And your ears will hear a voice behind you, saying, “This is the way; walk in it,” when you go to the right or when you go to the left.
22. And you will defile the idols overlaid with your silver and your golden cast images; you will trash them like a menstruous cloth. You will say to it, “Be gone!”

²² Most translators understand the word “teachers” in this verse to be a “plural of majesty”, referring to Jesus as the Teacher of Israel.

23. And He will give rain for your seed that you sow in the ground, and grain, the produce of the ground, and it will be rich and full. And in that day, your cattle will feed in large pastures,
24. and the oxen and young asses that work the ground will eat seasoned provender that has been winnowed with a winnowing shovel and fork.
25. And on the day of great slaughter, when the towers fall, channels for streams of water will be on every lofty mountain and on every high hill.
26. And the light of the moon will be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be sevenfold, like the light of seven days, when Jehovah binds up the brokenness of His people and heals the deep wound from His blow.
27. Behold, the Name of Jehovah will come from far away, burning with his anger and a heavy burden. His lips will be full of indignation, and his tongue will be like a devouring fire,
28. and his breath will be like a flooding torrent reaching up to the neck, to sift nations in a sieve for worthlessness²³, with the bridle on the jaws of nations that caused them to err.²⁴
29. He shall be your song, like that on a night when a holy feast is kept, and gladness of heart, like the *gladness of* one walking with a flute to go to the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel.
30. And Jehovah will cause His glorious voice to be heard, and in furious anger will He cause the lowering of His arm to be seen with a consuming, cloven flame of fire, and a downpour, and hailstones.
31. Yea, at the voice of Jehovah will Assyria be dismayed. He will strike with a rod,
32. and it shall come to pass that every stroke of the appointed rod which Jehovah lays upon him will be with tambourines and with lyres, and with battles for a wave offering will he fight against her.
33. For Topheth was prepared long ago; yea, it is made ready for the King. He has made it deep; He has enlarged its fiery pyre; yea, He has provided much wood. The breath of Jehovah, like a river of brimstone, has ignited it.

Isaiah 31

- ¶1. Woe to those who go down to Egypt for help. They depend on horses, and they trust in chariots because they are many and in horsemen because they are so numerous, but they do not look to the Holy One of Israel, nor seek Jehovah

²³ That is, to remove those whom God considers worthless.

²⁴ Most translations add words to this clause to make it appear that God will add this bridle to the Gentiles, to make them err, but that is contrary to what the previous part of this verse says God will be doing. This is a promise from God that He will rid the Gentiles both of worthless men and of the spiritual bridle by which those worthless men misled them.

2. even though He is wise, and can bring disaster, and does not take back His words. He will certainly rise against the house of evildoers and against him who helps the workers of iniquity.
3. The Egyptians are men, and not God, and their horses are flesh, and not spirit. When Jehovah stretches out His hand, the helper stumbles and the one who is helped falls. And together, they all shall perish.
4. For thus did Jehovah say to me: "As the lion or the young lion roars over his prey when a band of herdsmen is summoned against him, and he is not dismayed at their voices nor cowed by their clamor, so will Jehovah of Hosts come down to do battle upon Mount Zion, even upon her hill."
5. Like birds flying, so will Jehovah of Hosts defend Jerusalem; He will defend and deliver *her*. He will pass over *her* and spare *her*.
6. Return to Him *from* whom the children of Israel have gone deep *in* apostasy!
7. For in that day, every man *among you* will despise his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which sin *your* hands made for *yourselves*.
8. And the Assyrian will not fall by the sword of a great man, nor will the sword of a common man consume him. But he will flee from before His sword, and his young men will be made forced laborers.
9. His rock will pass away in terror, and his princes will be dismayed at the sign, says Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion and whose furnace is in Jerusalem.

Isaiah 32

- ¶1. Behold, a King will reign in righteousness, and princes will rule justly.
2. And a man will be like a shelter from the wind, and a covert from the storm, like streams of water in parched ground, like the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.
3. The eyes of those who see will not look away, and the ears of those who hear will give heed.
4. And the heart of the hasty will understand and know, and the tongue of stammerers will speak readily and clearly.
5. The fool will no longer be called noble, and the rogue will no longer be thought of as respectable.
6. For a fool speaks foolishness, and his heart conceives iniquity, to practice ungodliness and to speak error concerning Jehovah causing the hungry soul to be empty and depriving the thirsty man of drink.
7. As for the rogue, his tools are evil. He devises wicked schemes in order to ruin those who are meek with lying speech, even when the needy man speaks aright.
8. But the noble man gives noble counsels, and he stands up for noble things.
- ¶9. Get up, *you* smug women! Hear my voice, *you* complacent daughters! Give ear to my decree!

10. In a little more than a year, you complacent women will tremble, because the vintage will fail; the harvest will not come in.
11. Shudder, you smug women! Tremble, you complacent women! Strip down and make yourself naked, and gird *sackcloth* on *your* loins.
12. Lament upon the breasts for the pleasant fields and for the fruitful vines.
13. Upon the land of my people, thorns and briars will come up, yea, upon all houses of merriment *in the* jubilant city.
14. For the citadel will be abandoned; the crowded city will be deserted. Hill and watchtower will become open fields forever, the delight of wild asses, a pasture for flocks,
15. until the Spirit is poured out on us from on high. Then the wilderness will become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field will be deemed a forest,
16. and justice will dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness will dwell in the fruitful field.
17. The effect of righteousness is peace, and the result of righteousness, eternal quietness and security.
18. And my people will dwell in a peaceful meadow, and in secure dwellings, and in tranquil resting places.
19. And they will be separate²⁵ when the forest falls down and the city is brought low in the humiliation.
20. Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, sending forth the foot of the ox and the donkey.

Isaiah 33

- ¶1. Woe to the spoiler, and you were not spoiled, and the treacherous man, and they did not deal treacherously with him! When you finish your spoiling, you will be spoiled. When you cease dealing treacherously, they will deal treacherously with you.
2. O Jehovah, be gracious to us. For you have we waited. Be their help every morning, yea, our salvation in time of distress.
3. Because of a roaring voice, peoples have fled. Because of your majesty, nations are scattered.
4. And your spoil will be gathered like the gathering of the destroying locust, like rushing locusts rushing upon it.
5. Jehovah is supremely high; yea, He dwells on high. He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.
6. He will be the stability of your times, wealth, deliverances, wisdom, and knowledge. The fear of Jehovah is his treasure.

²⁵ DSS. MT has "it will hail."

- ¶7. Behold! Their valiant ones shall cry aloud outside her. Messengers of peace shall weep bitterly.
8. Highways are desolate. He has put an end to the traveler on the road. He has broken covenant. He has despised cities. He does not regard man.
9. He mourns; the land languishes. He makes Lebanon ashamed; it withers. Sharon is like the Arabah, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their foliage*.
10. Now I will rise up, says Jehovah; now I will be exalted; now I will be lifted up.
11. *You* conceive chaff; *you* bring forth stubble: *your* spirit. A fire shall devour *you*,
12. and the nations shall be burnings for lime. Thorns cut off, they shall burn in the fire.
13. *You* who are far away, hear what I have done! And acknowledge my might, *you* who are near!
14. The sinners in Zion are afraid. Trembling has seized the ungodly. Who will sojourn in the consuming fire for us? Who will sojourn in the eternal burning mass for us?
15. He who does righteous deeds and speaks right things; he who despises the unjust gain of oppressions; he who turns his hand away from taking a bribe; he who stops his ear from hearing of bloodshed and closes his eyes from beholding wickedness;
16. he will dwell in the highest places. Fortresses of rocks will be his refuge. His bread will be given, and his waters made sure.
17. Your eyes will see the King in his beauty; they will behold a land far away.
18. Your heart will ponder on terror. Where is the one who takes count? Where is the one who weighs? Where is the one who counts the towers?
19. You will not see a barbarous people, a people with a language so obscure that it cannot be comprehended, a stammering tongue that is not understood.
20. Look on Zion, the city of our meetings! Your eyes will see Jerusalem, an untroubled habitation, an unmoved tent whose stakes will never be pulled up, nor will any of its cords be broken.
21. But there, His Majesty, Jehovah, will be for us a place of rivers, very wide streams upon which no boat with oars has gone, nor majestic ship has traversed.
22. For Jehovah is our Judge; Jehovah is our Lawgiver; Jehovah is our King. He will save us.
23. Your ropes are loosed; they do not hold fast their mast; they do not stretch out the sail. Then the abundant spoil was divided. Lame men partook of the plunder.
24. And no inhabitant will say, "I am sick." The people who live in her will be forgiven of *their* sin.

Isaiah 34

- ¶1. Come near, O Gentiles, to hear! And pay attention, O nations! Let the earth and what fills it hear, the world and all that comes from it!
2. For the indignation of Jehovah is upon all the nations, and fury against all their armies. He has devoted them to destruction. He has given them to the slaughter.

3. Their dead will be cast out; the stench of their corpses will rise; and the mountains will be drenched with their blood.
4. And all the host of heaven shall come apart, and the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll, and all their host shall fall down, the way leaves fall from a vine or like figs falling from a tree.
5. Yea, my sword in the heavens shall be saturated. Behold! Upon Edom shall it descend, even upon the people I have devoted to judgment.
6. The sword of Jehovah will be sated with blood; it will gorge itself on the fat and blood of lambs and goats, on the fat of rams' kidneys. For in Bozrah, there shall be a sacrifice to Jehovah, even a great slaughter in the land of Edom.
7. And aurochs will fall down with them, and bullocks with mighty men, and their land shall be saturated with blood, and their ground glutted with fat.
8. (For the day of Jehovah's vengeance, the year of recompense for Zion's struggle, *will come*.)
9. Her streams will be turned to pitch, and her dust, to brimstone, and her land shall become burning pitch.
10. She shall not be quenched, night or day, forever. Her smoke shall go up through all generations. She shall be desolate forever and ever, no one passing through her.
11. And the pelican and porcupine shall possess her, and the owl and raven shall dwell in her. And He shall stretch out over her a line of formlessness and plummet of emptiness.
12. Her nobles and royalty will not be there. They will call, but all her princes will be no more.
13. Briars and nettles will grow in her citadels, and thorns in her fortresses. And she will be the habitation of wolves, an abode for the offspring of owls.
14. And wild beasts will meet hyenas, and the goat will call out to his fellow. Yea, there will the night-crier settle and find for herself a resting-place.
15. There will the arrow-snake nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather in her shadow. And there will vultures be gathered, each with her mate.
16. Search the book of Jehovah, and read! Not one of these shall be lacking. Not one shall lack her mate. For my mouth, it has commanded, and His Spirit, it has assembled them.
17. And He has cast a lot for them, and His hand has divided it to them by a line forever. They will possess it; from generation to generation will they dwell in it.

Isaiah 35

- ¶1. The wilderness and the dry place will rejoice, and the desert will shout for joy and bloom like a rose.
2. It will bloom abundantly and shout. Yea, and sing for joy! The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, the splendor of Carmel and Sharon. They will see the glory of Jehovah, the majesty of our God.

3. Strengthen the weak hands, and steady the feeble knees!
4. Say to those with an anxious heart, "Be strong; do not be afraid. Behold, your God will come with vengeance; God's Reward, himself, will come and save you!"
5. Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.
6. Then shall the lame man leap like a stag, and the tongue of the dumb man will sing, for waters will break forth in the wilderness, and streams in the desert.
7. And the parched ground will become a pool, and the thirsty land, springs of water. In the habitat of wolves, its grassy resting-place, will be reeds and rushes.
8. And a highway will be there, and a way, and it will be called, "The Way of Holiness". No unclean man will travel over it, but it belongs to him who walks the Way, and fools will not wander about *on it*.
9. No lion will be there; indeed, no ferocious beasts will go up on it. Such will not be found there. But the redeemed will travel *on it*.
10. And the redeemed of Jehovah will return and enter into Zion with singing and eternal joy on their heads. They will obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away. *this verse is identical with 51:11*

Isaiah 36

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and seized them.
2. And the king of Assyria sent Rab-Shakeh from Lachish with a massive army to Jerusalem to king Hezekiah and stood by the conduit of the upper pool on Washer's Field Road.
3. Then Eliakim ben-Hilkiah, who was over the house, came out to him, with Shebna the scribe, and Joah ben-Asaph, the recorder.
4. Then Rab-Shakeh said to them, "Speak to Hezekiah, if you will! Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria, 'What is this hope in which you trust?'
5. You say,²⁶ 'It is only empty speech! *I have* counsel and might for battle!' On whom do you trust now, that you have rebelled against me?
6. Behold, you rely upon the staff of this broken reed, upon Egypt, on which *if* a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to all who are trusting in him.
7. But when you say to me, 'We trust in Jehovah our God!' Is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah took away, and said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Before this altar shall you worship'?
8. So now, if you will, make a pledge with my lord, the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to put riders on them.

²⁶ DSS reading. MSS: "I say".

9. So, how can you repulse the face of one captain of the least of my lord's servants, and put your trust in Egypt for chariotry and horsemen?
10. And have I now come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, 'Go up against this land and destroy it!'"
11. Then Eliakim and Shebna, and Joah said to Rab-Shakeh, "Speak to your servants, I pray, in Aramaic because we understand it, and do not speak to us in Judean within the hearing of the people that are on the wall."
12. But Rab-Shakeh said, "Has my lord sent me to your lord and to you to speak these words? Is it not to the men sitting on the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine, with you?"
13. Then Rab-Shakeh stood, and cried out with a loud voice in Judean, and said, "Hear the words of the great king, king of Assyria!"
14. Thus says the king, 'Do not let Hezekiah beguile you because he is not able to deliver you.
15. And do not let Hezekiah make you trust in Jehovah, saying, "Jehovah will certainly deliver us, *and* this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria."
16. Do not give heed to Hezekiah, for thus says the king of Assyria, "Make a treaty of peace with me, and come out to me. Then every man will eat from his vine, and each from his fig tree, and each will drink water from his well
17. until I come and take you away to a land like your own land. A land of grain and new wine, a land of food and vineyards."
18. *Take heed*, lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, "Jehovah will deliver us!" Have any of the gods of the nations delivered their land from the hand of the king of Assyria?
19. Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? Have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
20. Which among all the gods of these lands have delivered their land out of my hand, that Jehovah will deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"
21. But they kept silent and did not answer him a word because the king's order said, "Do not answer him!"
22. Then Eliakim ben-Hilkiah, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah ben-Asaph the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their garments torn and reported to him the words of Rab-Shakeh.

Isaiah 37

- ¶1. And it came to pass when King Hezekiah heard it, he tore his garments and covered himself with sackcloth, and he went into the house of Jehovah.
2. Then he sent Eliakim, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, *who also* covered themselves with sackcloth, to Isaiah ben-Amoz, the prophet,

3. that they might say to him, "Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of distress, and reproof, and blasphemy; children have come to the point of birth, but there is no strength to deliver.
4. Perhaps Jehovah your God will hear the words of Rab-Shakeh, whom his lord, the king of Assyria, sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words that Jehovah your God has heard. Therefore, lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left."
5. And so, the servants of King Hezekiah went to Isaiah.
6. Then Isaiah said to them, "Thus say to your master, thus says Jehovah: 'Do not be afraid of the words that you heard, with which *those* boys from the king of Assyria blasphemed me.
7. Behold! I am sending a spirit against him, and he will hear a report and will return to his land, and I will make him fall by the sword in his own land.'"
8. Then Rab-Shakeh returned, and he found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that he had pulled out from Lachish.
9. And he heard *a report* concerning Tirhakah, king of Cush, saying, "He has come forth to do battle with you." And having heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,
10. "Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah, king of Judah: Do not let your God, in whom you trust, deceive you, saying, 'Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.'
11. Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands by completely destroying them; yet, you will be delivered?
12. Did the gods of the nations whom my fathers destroyed deliver them: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the sons of Eden who were in Telassar?
13. Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivvah?"
14. And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it, and he went up to the house of Jehovah. And Hezekiah spread it out before Jehovah.
15. And Hezekiah prayed to Jehovah, saying,
16. "O LORD of Hosts, God of Israel, who dwells *between* the cherubim. You alone are God of all the kingdoms of the earth. You made the heavens and the earth.
17. O Jehovah, incline your ear, and hear! O Jehovah, open your eyes, and see! Oh, hear all the words of Sennacherib which he sent to defy the living God!
18. O Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have indeed made desolate all the countries and their land,
19. and they have cast their gods into the fire, for they were not gods but the work of man's hands, wood and stone, therefore, they could destroy them.
20. But, O Jehovah our God, deliver us now from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you alone, O Jehovah, are *God*."
21. Then Isaiah ben-Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: That which you have prayed to me against Sennacherib, king of Assyria, *I have heard*.

22. This is the word that Jehovah has spoken concerning him, ‘The virgin daughter of Zion despises you and mocks you. The daughter of Jerusalem wags her head at you.
23. Whom have you reproached and blasphemed? And against whom have you raised *your* voice? Yea, you have lifted your eyes haughtily against the Holy One of Israel!
24. By the hand of your servants, you have reproached the Lord, and you have said, “By a multitude of my chariotry, I have ascended to the height of the mountains, the slopes of Lebanon, and its tall cedars have I cut down, its choicest cypresses. Yea, I have reached its greatest height, its garden-like forest.
25. I dug *wells* and drank waters, and I have dried up with the sole of my feet all the streams of Egypt.”
26. Did you not hear that long ago I determined it? From days of old, I planned it. Now, have I brought it to pass that you should make fortified cities desolate, heaps of ruins.
27. Moreover, their inhabitants are feeble-handed. They were dismayed and disconcerted. They were as herbage of the field and as green grass, as grass on the rooftops, and blasted grain before it matures.²⁷
28. But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your rage at me.
29. Because your rage at me and your arrogance have come up into my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bit in your mouth, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.’
30. And this will be the sign to you: *this* year, you will eat what grows of itself, and in the second year, volunteer grain, and in the third year, you will sow and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.
31. And the remnant of the house of Judah *that* escape will again take root downward and produce fruit upward.
32. For out of Jerusalem shall come forth a remnant, even those who have escaped from Mount Zion. The zeal of Jehovah of Hosts will do this.
33. Therefore, Jehovah has said thus to the king of Assyria: He will not enter into this city, nor will he shoot an arrow there, nor will he come before it with a shield, nor will he cast a mound against it.
34. He will return by the way he came, and he will not enter into this city, says Jehovah!
35. For I will defend this city to save it for my sake, and for the sake of my servant David.”
- ¶36. Then an angel from Jehovah went out and struck down one hundred and eighty-five thousand in the Assyrian camp. And they arose early in the morning, and behold, all of them *were* dead corpses.
37. So, Sennacherib, king of Assyria, departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt in Nineveh.

²⁷ MSS: “like a field before the grain matures.”

38. And it came to pass, as he was bowing down in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer, his sons, struck him down with the sword, and they escaped to the land of Ararat. Then Esar-haddon, his son, became king in his stead.

Isaiah 38

- ¶1. In those days, Hezekiah became sick unto death, and Isaiah ben-Amoz the prophet came to him and said to him, "Thus says Jehovah: Put your house in order, for you will die and not live."
2. Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to Jehovah,
3. and said, "I pray you, O Jehovah, remember, I pray you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and I have done what is good in your eyes." And Hezekiah wept bitterly.
4. And the word of Jehovah came to Isaiah, saying,
5. "Go and say to Hezekiah, 'Thus says Jehovah, the God of David, your father: I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. Behold, I will add to your days fifteen years,
6. and from the hand of the king of Assyria will I deliver you and this city, and I will defend this city.
7. This will be the sign for you from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that He has spoken,
8. Behold, I will make the shadow of the degrees which have gone down on the steps of Ahaz by the sun go backwards ten degrees.'" Then the sun went back ten degrees according to the degrees that it had gone down.
- ¶9. The writing of Hezekiah, king of Judah, when he was ill, but he revived from his illness:
10. "I said in the midst of my days, I must enter the gates of Sheol. I am deprived of the remainder of my years.
11. I said that I will not see J'ah (O J'ah!) in the land of the living. I will no longer look upon man among those who inhabit vanity.
12. My dwelling-place has been pulled up and removed from me like a shepherd's tent. I, like a weaver, have rolled up my life. He has severed me from the thrum. From day to night, you make an end of me.
13. I am still until morning. Like a lion, thus he shatters all my bones. From day to night, you make an end of me.
14. Like a crane or a swallow, I whimper. I moan like a dove. My eyes have grown weary with *looking* upward. O Lord, I am distressed! Be my surety!
15. What can I say, that He would speak to me and do it? I will go softly all my years on account of the bitterness of my soul.
16. O Lord, men spend their lives in these things, and my spirit has lived through all of them. But you have restored my health and given me life.

17. Behold! For *my* welfare, it was very bitter to me, but you have loved my soul out of the pit of uselessness, for you have cast all my sins behind your back.
18. For Sheol does not offer you thanks, death does not praise you, and those who descend to the Pit do not hope for your truth.
19. A living man, one who is alive, he will praise you, as I *do* this day. A father will make your faithfulness known to his sons.
20. Jehovah saved me, and so, we will play my songs all the days of our lives in the house of Jehovah.”
- ¶21. (For Isaiah had said, “Let them take a cake of figs and rub it on the boil, and he will live.”)
22. And Hezekiah said, “What is the sign that I will go up to the house of Jehovah?”)

Isaiah 39

- ¶1. At that time, Merodach-baladan ben-Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, for he heard that he had been sick, but had recovered.
2. And Hezekiah received them gladly. Then he showed them his treasure-house, the silver and the gold, and the spices, and the fragrant oil; and all the house of his weapons; and all that was found in his storehouses. There was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.
3. Then Isaiah the prophet came to king Hezekiah and said to him, “What did these men say? And from where did they come to you?” And Hezekiah said, “They came to me from a distant land, from Babylon.”
4. And he said, “What have they seen in your house?” Then Hezekiah said, “They have seen everything that is in my house. There was nothing in my storehouses that I did not show them.”
5. And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of Jehovah of Hosts:
6. Behold! The days are coming that everything that is in your house, and that which your fathers have stored up to this day will be carried away to Babylon. Nothing will remain, says Jehovah.
7. And some of your sons that have come forth from you, whom you fathered, will be taken away, and they will be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.”
8. Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “The word of Jehovah that you have spoken is good.” Moreover, he said, “Because there will be peace and truth in my days.”

Isaiah 40

- ¶1. “Comfort ye, comfort ye my people!” says your God.
2. “Speak to the heart of Jerusalem and cry out to her that her hard service is fulfilled, that her iniquity has been pardoned, because she has received double from the hand of Jehovah for all her sins.

3. A voice crying in the wilderness, 'Prepare the way of Jehovah! Make straight in the desert a highway for our God!
4. Every valley shall be lifted up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low. The hilly place will be level, and the rugged places, a plain.
5. Yea, the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh will see *it* together, for the mouth of Jehovah has spoken.'
6. A voice is saying, 'Cry out!' And he said, 'What shall I cry out?' 'All flesh is grass, and all its comeliness is like a flower of the field.'
7. The grass withers, the flower fades because the Spirit of the LORD blows upon it. Truly, the people are grass.
8. The grass withers, the flower fades, but the word of our God will stand forever.
- ¶9. Go up on a high mountain, O herald of good news for Zion! Lift up your voice with strength, O herald of good news for Jerusalem! Lift *it* up! Do not fear! Say to the cities of Judah, "Behold your God!"
10. Behold! The Lord, Jehovah, will come with power, and His arm rules for Him! Behold, His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him.
11. He will feed His flock like a shepherd; He will gather the lambs with His arm and carry them in His bosom; He will be a guide for those who are nursing.
- ¶12. Who measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, and meted out heaven with His span, and measured out the dust of the earth by His Prince, and weighed the mountains in His scale and the hills in a balance?
13. Who has directed the Spirit of Jehovah, and who, being His counsellor, has taught Him?
14. With whom has He taken counsel, or who caused Him to understand, or instructed Him in the path of judgment, or taught Him knowledge, or showed Him the way of understanding?
15. Behold! The nations are as a drop from a bucket, and are accounted as fine dust on a balance. Behold! Islands are as fine dust floating in air.
16. Yea, Lebanon is insufficient to burn, and its beasts are insufficient for a burnt offering *for Him*.
17. All the nations are as nothing before Him. Less than nothing! They are considered nothingness before Him.
18. To whom shall you liken God? And what likeness shall you compare to Him?
19. The craftsman pours out the image, and the goldsmith overlays it with gold and casts chains of silver.
20. As for the poor man's offering, he selects a tree that will not rot. He seeks out for himself a skillful woodworker to prepare an image that cannot be moved.
21. Do you not know? Have you not heard? Has it not been told you from the beginning? Have you not been given understanding of the foundations of the earth?
22. He who sits upon the circle of the earth, with its inhabitants like grasshoppers, who spreads out heaven like a curtain and stretches it out like a tent to dwell in,

23. who brings potentates to nothing, He has made the judges of earth like nothingness.
24. No, they are not established! No, they are not planted! No, their stock is not rooted in the earth! Moreover, He blows on them, and they wither; yea, a tempest will carry them off like chaff.
25. Yea, to whom will you liken me, that I should be his equal? says the Holy One.
26. Lift up your eyes on high and see who created these things! He who brought forth their host by number, calling them all by name. By an abundance of great strength and mighty power, not one has failed.
27. Why do you say, O Jacob, and you, O Israel, say, "My way is hidden from Jehovah, even from my God; He disregards my cause"?
28. Do you not know? *I will damn myself* if you have not heard the God of eternity, Jehovah, Creator of the ends of the earth. He does not grow weary or tired. His understanding is unsearchable.
29. He gives power to the faint, and to him who has no vigor, He multiplies strength.
30. Yea, young men may faint and grow weary; yea, young men may stumble and stagger,
31. but they who wait on Jehovah shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles. They shall run and not grow weary; they shall walk and not faint.

Isaiah 41

- ¶1. "Be silent before me, O coastlands! And let peoples renew strength. Let them draw near. Let them then say as one, 'Let us draw near for judgment!'"
2. Who stirred up justice from the East? Who summoned him to his feet, made nations *bow* before him, and gave him rule over kings? Who made *them* like dust to his sword, like chaff driven away by his bow?
3. He put them to flight; he passed through safely. He did not go on a path with his feet.
4. "Who has done and made *it so*, calling forth the generations from the beginning? I, Jehovah, *called the* first and those who followed. I am He!
5. The coastlands saw and were afraid; the ends of the earth trembled. They approached and came.
6. They will help, each one, his neighbor, and each will say to his brother, 'Be strong!'
7. So, the craftsman strengthens the goldsmith as he beats with a hammer, the one who strikes an anvil, saying, 'It is ready for joining.' Then he fastens it with nails so that it will not move.
8. But you, O Israel my servant, O Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend,
9. whom I have taken from the ends of the earth and its corners, I have called you and said to you, You are my servant. I have chosen you, and I will not reject you.
10. Do not fear, for I am with you! Do not be dismayed, for I am your God. I will make you strong. Yea, I will help you. Yea, I will uphold you with the right hand of my righteousness.

11. Behold, all who are angry with you will be ashamed and confounded. They will be as nothing, and the men who contend with you will perish.
12. You will seek them, but you will not find them. The men who strove with you shall be as nothing, and the men who made war against you, as though they had not been.
13. For I am Jehovah your God, who holds your right hand and says to you, do not be afraid; I will help you.'
- ¶14. "Do not be afraid, O worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I will help you! says Jehovah your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.
15. Behold, I will make of you a sharp, new threshing-sledge, having teeth; you will thresh mountains and crush *them*, and you will make hills like chaff.
16. You will winnow them, and a wind will carry them away, and a tempest will scatter them. And you will rejoice in Jehovah, and you will glory in the Holy One of Israel.
- ¶17. "The poor and the needy seek water and there is none; their tongue is parched with thirst. I, Jehovah, will answer them; I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.
18. I will open up rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of valleys. I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land, springs of water.
19. I will plant cedar, acacia, and myrtle, and olive trees in the wilderness. I will set in the desert plain the cypress, the plane-tree, and the box tree together,
20. that they may all see, and realize, and consider, and understand that the hand of Jehovah has done this, and the Holy One of Israel has brought it to pass.
21. Present your case, says Jehovah. Bring your proofs, says the King of Jacob.
22. Let them approach and tell us what will happen! Let them reveal former things, what they were, that we may wonder, and acknowledge their fulfillment. Or declare to us things to come.
23. Tell what is coming in the future, that we may know that you are gods! Yea, do good! Or do evil, that we may be in awe, and fear!
24. Behold, you are nothing and your work is nothing. Whoever chooses you is an abomination.
25. I have stirred up *one* from the north, and he will come. From the rising of the sun, he was called by my name, and he will trample on rulers as on clay, the way a potter treads clay.
26. Who has declared it from the beginning, that we might know, or beforehand, that we might say he is righteous? Yea, there is no one declaring it. Yea, there is no one proclaiming it. Yea, there is no one who hears your words.
27. A leader *shall say* to Zion, 'Behold! Behold them! Yea, to Jerusalem will I give a bearer of good news.'
28. Yet, when I looked, there was no man, even among these. Yea, there was no counselor. And when I questioned them, they could answer nothing.
29. Behold, they are all vanity! Their works are nothing; their molten images are wind and emptiness.

Isaiah 42

- ¶1. “Behold my servant whom I uphold, my chosen one, in whom my soul delights! I have put my Spirit upon him. ✓ He will bring forth justice to the nations.
2. He will not cry aloud; nor will he lift up his voice and cause *it* to be heard in the street.
3. A bruised reed he will not break, and smoldering flax he will not quench. He will assuredly bring forth justice.
4. He will not fail, nor be discouraged, until he has established justice on the earth, and the isles will wait for his law.
- ¶5. “Thus says Jehovah God, Creator of the heavens, and He who stretched them out, He who shaped the earth and that which comes from it, who gives breath to the people on it, and breath to those who live in it:
6. I, Jehovah, have called you in righteousness, and I will hold your hand and keep you hidden. And then, I will give you for a covenant for the people, for a light of the nations,
7. to open the eyes of the blind, to bring prisoners out of the dungeon, those who sit in darkness out of the prison house.
8. I am Jehovah. That is my name. And I will not give my glory to another, nor my praise to graven images.
9. The former things, behold, they came to pass, and now, I am declaring new things! Before they spring forth, I am making you hear it!”
- ¶10. Sing to Jehovah a new song, His song of praise, from the end of the earth, you who go down to the sea and its fullness, the coastlands and their inhabitants:
11. Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voice, the villages Kedar inhabits! Let the inhabitants of Selah, cry out for joy! Let them cry aloud from the top of the mountains!
12. Let them give glory to Jehovah, and declare His praise in the coastlands!
13. Jehovah will go out like a mighty warrior. He will stir up zeal like a man of war. He will raise a shout; yea, He will roar. Against His enemies, He will prevail.
- ¶14. “I have kept still; for a long time, I have been silent. I have restrained myself. Like a woman giving birth, I have been groaning, panting, and gasping, all together.
15. I will lay waste the mountains and the hills and dry up all their vegetation, and I will make the rivers islands and dry up the ponds.
16. And I will lead blind men in a way they have not known. In paths they have not known will I guide them. I will make the darkness before them light, and the crooked places straight. These are the things I will do for them, and I will not forsake them.
17. They have been turned away; they will be greatly ashamed who trust in an image and say to a molten image, ‘You are our gods!’
- ¶18. “Hear, you who are deaf, and look, you who are blind, that you may see!

19. Who is blind, but my servant, and deaf like my messenger that I send? Who is blind like the one to be repaid, and blind like the servant of Jehovah?
20. You see many things, but you do not see them. *Your* ears are open, but no one hears.
21. Jehovah was pleased, because of His righteousness, to magnify the law and glorify it.
22. But this is a pillaged and plundered people, ensnared in holes, all of them, and hidden away in prison houses. They are a prey, and there is no deliverer, a spoil, and no one is saying, "Bring *it* back!"
23. Who among *you* will give ear to this? Pay attention, and hear from now on!
24. Who has given Jacob over as plunder, and Israel to spoilers? Is it not Jehovah, against whom we have sinned? For they would neither walk in His ways, nor obey His law,
25. and so, He poured out His furious anger on him, even a fierce battle which set him on fire on every side. Yet, he did not understand, and so it consumed him, and he did not lay it to heart.

Isaiah 43

- ¶1. "But now, thus says Jehovah who created you, O Jacob, and who formed you, O Israel: Do not fear, for I have redeemed you; I called you by name. You are mine.
2. When you pass through the waters, I will be with you, and through the rivers, they will not overwhelm you! Though you walk in the midst of fire, you will not be burned; yea, the flame will not burn you.
3. For I am Jehovah your God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior. I gave Egypt as your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba in exchange for you.
4. Because you were precious in my sight, you were honored, for I have loved you. Yea, I will give men in exchange for you, and nations in exchange for your life.
5. Do not be afraid, for I am with you; I will bring your children from the east, and I will gather you from the west.
6. I will say to the north, 'Give *them* up!' and to the south, 'Do not withhold *them*! Bring my sons from afar and my daughters from the ends of the earth—
7. each one who is called by my name, and whom I created for my glory! I formed him! Yea, I made him!'
8. Bring forth the blind people who have eyes, and the deaf who have ears!
9. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled! Who among them will declare this, and tell us of former things? Let them put forth their witnesses, that they may be justified. And let men hear and say it is true!
10. *You* are my witnesses, says Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen, that *you* may know and may believe me, and understand that I am He. Before me, no god was formed, and after me shall be none.
- ¶11. "I, even I, am Jehovah, and besides me, there is no Savior.
12. I declared, and I saved, and I caused *you* to hear when there was no strange *god* among *you*. Yea, *you* are my witnesses, says Jehovah, and I am God!

13. Yea, before day was, I am He, and there is no one who can deliver out of my hand. I work, and who can reverse it?
14. Thus says Jehovah your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sakes, I sent to Babylon and brought down the bars,²⁸ all of them, and the Chaldeans in the ships with their ringing cries.
15. I am Jehovah, your Holy One, Creator of Israel, your King.
- ¶16. “Thus says Jehovah, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in mighty waters,
17. who sends forth chariot and horse, army and mighty man. Together, they will lie down; they will not rise. They are extinguished the way a wick is put out.
18. Stop thinking on former things! Stop dwelling on times gone by!
19. Behold, I do a new thing! It is about to spring up! Will you not understand it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.
20. The beast of the field will honor me, the wolves and the unclean fowl, when I give waters in the wilderness and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.
21. I planned this people for myself; they shall declare my praise.
- ¶22. “But you did not call on me, Jacob. You grew tired of me, O Israel.
23. You have not brought the sheep of your burnt offerings to me, nor honored me with your sacrifices, though I have not burdened you with offerings nor wearied you with frankincense.
24. You did not buy calamus for me with silver, nor satisfy me with the fat of your sacrifices. Yea, you burdened me with your sins; you wearied me with your iniquities.
- ¶25. “I am He who blots out your transgressions for my own sake, and I will not remember your sins.
26. Remind me! Let us enter into judgment together! You do the talking, so that you may be vindicated.
27. Your first father sinned, and your instructors transgressed against me.
28. So I profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and I gave Jacob over to destruction, and Israel to revilings.

Isaiah 44

- ¶1. “But now, listen, O Jacob my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen.
2. Thus says Jehovah: He who made you and formed you from the womb will help you. Do not be afraid, O Jacob my servant, even Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
3. For I will pour out water on thirsty *ground*, and streams on dry land. I will pour out my Spirit on your seed, and my blessing on your offspring.
4. And they will spring up among grass, like the sallows by springs of water.

²⁸ Hebrew uncertain.

5. One will say, 'I belong to Jehovah,' and another will call *himself* by the name of Jacob, and another will write *on* his hand, 'Jehovah's,' and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.
- ¶6. Thus says Jehovah, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, Jehovah of Hosts: I am first, and I am last, and besides me, there is no God.
7. And who is like me? Let him proclaim, and let him declare future events, and let him explain to me who created people in ancient times. And let him declare to them what will come about!
8. Do not fear. Oh, do not be afraid! Did I not cause you to hear this long ago? I certainly declared it, and you are my witnesses. Is there any God besides me? There is no other Rock. I know of none.
9. The fashioners of an image, all of them, are worthless, and the things they delight in are worthless, and they are their witnesses. They do not see and they do not know, and so, they shall be ashamed.
10. Who would fashion a god or cast an image for no benefit?
11. Behold! All his companions are ashamed, and the craftsmen, they are but men. Let them all assemble; let them take a stand! They will be afraid; together, they will be put to shame.
12. The craftsman *uses* an iron tool and makes *an idol* with hammers in the glowing coals. He fashions it and makes it with his strong arm. Even if it were hungry, it has no power *to eat*, and if it were faint, it cannot drink water.
13. The craftsman *who works* with trees stretches out a line and draws it with a stylus. He makes it with shaping instruments and a compass; he outlines it and then makes it in man's likeness, like a glorious man, to sit in a house.
14. He cuts down cedars for himself, or he takes a cypress²⁹ or an oak and secures it for himself among the trees of a forest. He plants a fir, and rain makes it grow.
15. It is there for a man to burn, and so, he takes from them and warms himself. Yea, he makes a fire and bakes bread. But then, he makes a god and worships; he makes it a graven image and bows down to it.
16. Half of it, he burns up in a fire. Over that half, he cooks a roast, eats meat and is filled. Moreover, he is warmed and says, 'Ah! I am warm. I see the firelight.'
17. And the rest of it, he makes a god, his graven image. He bows down to it and worships, and prays to it, saying, 'Save me! For you are my god!'
18. They do not know, nor do they understand that He has besmeared their eyes so that they cannot see, *and* their hearts, so they cannot understand.
19. Yea, no one takes it to his heart, nor has the knowledge or understanding to think, 'Half of it, I burn up in a fire, and on its coals I also bake bread, roast flesh, and then

²⁹ Hebrew uncertain.

- eat. And with the rest of it, I make an abomination, that I might bow down to a block of wood.'
20. Communing *with a god* through ashes? A deceived heart has led him astray, for it will not save his soul. Nor does he say, 'Is not a lie in my right hand?'
- ¶21. "Remember these things, Jacob; for you are my servant, O Israel. I formed you as a servant for me. O Israel, you will not be forgotten by me!
22. I have blotted out your transgressions as with a cloud, and your sins as with a thick cloud. Return to me, for I have redeemed you!
23. Shout for joy, O heavens, for Jehovah has done it! Shout, O lower parts of the earth! Break out in praise, O mountains! Forest, and every tree in it! For Jehovah has redeemed Jacob and glorified Himself in Israel!
- ¶24. "Thus says Jehovah, your Redeemer, and the One who formed you from the womb: I am Jehovah, Creator of everything, stretching out heaven alone, spreading out the earth by myself,
25. frustrating the omens of praters and making diviners fools, confuting wise men and making their knowledge foolishness,
26. confirming the word of His servant, and fulfilling the council of His messengers, who says of Jerusalem, 'She shall be inhabited!' and of the cities of Judah, 'They shall be built!' and 'I will raise up her waste places,'
27. who says to the deep, 'Dry up!' and 'I will dry up your rivers,'
28. who says to Cyrus, '*You are* my shepherd,' and he will do all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem, 'Let it be built, and the temple foundation laid.'"

Isaiah 45

- ¶1. Thus says Jehovah to His Messiah, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have made strong to subdue nations before him. Yea, I will loosen the loins of kings and open doors before him; yea, gates will not be closed:
2. I will go before you and level the hilly places. Bronze doors will I shatter, and bars of iron will I cut apart.
3. I will also give you the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, so that you may know that I, Jehovah, who calls you by your name, am the God of Israel.
4. For Jacob my servant's sake, even Israel my chosen, I am calling you by your name. I have granted your title, though you do not know me.
5. I am Jehovah, and there is no other; besides me there is no God. I gird you, though you do not know me,
6. so that they may know, from the rising of the sun and to the west, that there is none besides me. I am Jehovah, and there is no other.

7. I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil.³⁰ I, Jehovah, do all these things.
8. Send your showers, O heavens, from above! Yea, let the clouds drip righteousness! Let the earth open up, so that they may bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up with it.
I, Jehovah, have created him.³¹
- ¶9. Woe to him who strives with his Maker. *Let* a potsherd *strive* with potsherds of the earth. Should the clay say to the one who fashions it, 'What are you doing?' Or *should* the thing you have made *say*, "He has no hands'?"
10. Woe to him who says to a father, "What are you fathering?" or to a mother, "What are you giving birth to?"
- ¶11. Thus says Jehovah, Israel's Holy One, and his Maker: "Ask me about things to come concerning my children! But you command me concerning the work of my own hands!
12. I made the earth, and created man upon it. I, even my hands, stretched out the heavens, and I ordained all their hosts.
13. I have stirred him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways. He will build my city, and he will set my captives free, not at a price, nor for a reward, says Jehovah of Hosts."
- ¶14. Thus says Jehovah: The goods of Egypt and the merchandise of Ethiopia and the Sabeans (men of stature) will pass over to you, and they will be yours. They will follow you in chains. They will pass over and bow down to you. They will entreat you, *saying*, "God is with you, and there is no other God! No other!"
15. Truly, O God of Israel, Savior,³² you truly are a God who hides Himself.
16. They shall be ashamed, and humiliated as well, all of them; those who engrave images shall go together into infamy.
17. Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an eternal salvation! You shall not be ashamed, and you shall not be humiliated for all eternity.
- ¶18. For thus says Jehovah, Creator of the heavens: He is God, shaper of the earth and maker of it; he is the one who founded it. He did not create it for emptiness; he shaped it to be inhabited. I am Jehovah, and there is no other!
19. I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of earth. I have not said in vain to the seed of Jacob, "Seek me!" I, Jehovah, speak in righteousness, declaring right things.

³⁰ Or, "bring about calamity".

³¹ Or, "created it".

³² Or, "Messiah".

20. Assemble and come! Gather yourselves together, you survivors of the nations! They have no knowledge who raise up their carved image of wood and pray to a god who cannot save.
21. Declare *it*, and bring *evidence*! Yea, let them consult together! Who spoke this long ago? Who declared *it* of old? Was it not I, Jehovah? There is no other god besides me, a righteous God and a Savior!³³ There is no one but me!
22. Turn to me and be saved, all ends of the earth! I am God, and there is no other!
23. I have sworn by myself; the word has gone out of my mouth in righteousness and shall not return, that every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess.
24. "Only in Jehovah," he said to me, "is righteousness and strength." He shall come, and all who are incensed against him shall be put to shame.
25. In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be justified and make their boast.

Isaiah 46

- ¶1. Bel is bowed down; Nebo stoops over. Their idols are upon beasts and cattle. The burdens you bore *in procession* are loaded as a burden for a weary *animal*.
2. They stoop over; they bow down together; they are unable to rescue the burden, but they themselves have gone into captivity.
3. Listen to me, O house of Jacob and all who remain of the house of Israel who have been carried from the belly, who have been carried since the womb:
4. Even to old age, I am He, and to gray hair, I myself carry the load. I myself have created, and I myself will carry it; yea, I myself will bear the load, and I will deliver.
5. To whom will you liken me, or make me equal, or compare me, as though we were alike?
6. Those who lavish gold from a purse and weigh out silver on the scales hire a goldsmith, who makes it a god. Then they fall down and worship it.
7. They bear it on the shoulder; they carry it, and set it in its place, and it remains. From its place, it does not move. Yea, one may cry out to it, but it will not answer nor save him in his distress.
8. Remember this and have some gumption! Take it to heart, you rebels!
9. Call to mind the beginning things from ancient time, that I am God, and there are no other gods. There is none like me,
10. revealing the end from the beginning, and from ancient time what has not yet happened, saying, "My counsel shall stand, and I will do all that I please,"
11. calling a bird of prey from the rising sun, the man of my counsel from a distant land. Yea, I have spoken; I will also bring to pass! I have planned; I will also do!
12. Listen to me, you stout-hearted who are far from righteousness!

³³ Or, "a Messiah".

13. My righteousness will I bring near; it will not be far off. And my salvation will not tarry. I will grant salvation in Zion for Israel, my glory.

Isaiah 47

- ¶1. Go down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon! Sit on the ground; there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans, for they will not again call you tender and delicate.
2. Take millstones and grind meal; remove your veil; strip off the skirt; expose the leg; cross over rivers!
3. Your nakedness is uncovered, and your shame is seen. I will take vengeance; I will not spare a man.
- ¶4. Our Redeemer is Jehovah of Hosts. The Holy One of Israel is His name.
5. Sit in silence and enter into the darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans, for they will not again call you the madam of kingdoms.
6. I was furious with my people; I polluted my heritage and gave them into your hand. You showed them no mercy. On the aged one, you made your yoke very heavy.
7. You have said, "I shall be queen forever." Therefore, you did not take these things to heart, nor did you remember her end.
8. So now, hear this, O licentious woman who sits confidently, who says in her heart, "I am, and there is no other besides me. I shall not sit as a widow, nor shall I know the loss of children,"
9. These two things will come to you in a moment, in one day: loss of children and widowhood. They will come upon you in their full measure because of your many sorceries and because of your great charms.
10. You were bold in your wickedness, and you thought, "There is no one who sees me." Your wisdom and your knowledge turned you *from me*, and you said in your heart, "I *am*, and there is none besides me."
11. But evil will come upon you that you will not know how to charm away, and sudden destruction will fall upon you for which you cannot provide atonement, and devastation will come upon you suddenly, of which you know nothing.
12. Stand now with your charms and with the multitude of your sorceries with which you have toiled from your youth. Maybe you can prevail! Maybe you will frighten *me*!
13. You are worn out with your many consultations. Let now *your* astrologers stand up and save you, those who scan the stars, predicting each month what is coming upon you.
14. Behold, they are like stubble; the fire consumes them. They cannot deliver themselves from the power of the flame. There is no coal to keep them warm, or fire to sit before.
15. Thus shall your merchants be to you, for whom you have labored from your youth. They will wander off, each to his own way. There will be no one to save you.

Isaiah 48

- ¶1. Hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and come out from the waters of Judah, who take oaths by the name of Jehovah, and offer invocations by the God of Israel, but not in truth or in righteousness.
2. How they claim to belong to the holy city and to be sustained by the God of Israel whose name is Jehovah of Hosts!
3. I revealed past events before they happened. Yea, they went forth from my mouth, and I caused them to be heard. I acted suddenly, and they came to pass.
4. Knowing that you are stubborn, and that your neck is sinew of iron, and that your brow is brass,
5. I told you *of them* ahead of time. Before it came to pass, I made you hear *of them*, lest you should say, "My own effort brought those things about" or "My graven image and my molten image ordained them."
6. You have heard; *now*, look at all this! Will you not declare it? Even now, I am causing you to hear new things, even hidden things that you do not know!
7. Right now they are created, and not long ago; before today, you have not heard them, lest you should say, "Behold, I knew them."
8. You have not heard, nor have you understood, nor was your ear open before. For I know that you are very treacherous. From the womb, you were named, "Rebel".
9. For my name's sake will I defer my anger, and for the sake of my praise will I restrain it for you, lest I cut you off.
10. Behold, I have refined you, but not the way silver *is refined*; I have chosen you in a furnace of affliction.
11. For my own sake—for my own sake!—will I do it. For why should *my name* be profaned? And I will not give my glory to another.
- ¶12. Listen to me, Jacob! And Israel, whom I named! I am He! I am the beginning and the end.
13. Yea, my hand founded the earth, and my right hand spread out the heavens! When I call, they stand up together.
14. Come together, all of you, and listen! Who among them has declared these things? Jehovah has loved him, and he will do His pleasure in Babylon, and his arm shall be against the Chaldeans.
15. I, even I, have spoken! Yea, I ordained him; I sent him, and he made his way successful.
16. Draw near to me! Hear this! From the beginning, I have not spoken in secret. From the beginning of time, I was there. And now, the Lord, Jehovah, has sent me and His Spirit.
17. Thus says Jehovah your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: I am Jehovah your God, who teaches you to profit, leading you in the way you should go.
18. If only you had heeded my commandments! Then your peace would have been like a river, and your righteousness, like billows of the sea,

19. and your seed would have been like the sand, and those who come from your loins, like its grains. Their name would not have been cut off or destroyed before me.
20. Get out of Babylon! Flee from the Chaldeans with a voice of singing! Declare it, cause this to be heard, send it out to the end of the earth! Say, "Jehovah has redeemed His servant Jacob!"
21. They did not thirst when He led them through the deserts. He made water to flow for them from a rock; He split a rock, and water gushed out.
22. There is no peace, says Jehovah, to the wicked.

Isaiah 49

1. Hear me, O isles! Listen, people from afar! Jehovah called me from the womb. From my mother's belly, He made mention of my name.
2. He made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand, He hid me. He made me a polished arrow; in His quiver, He has hidden me.
3. He said to me, "You are my servant Israel, for in you, I will glorify myself."
4. As for me, I said, "I have labored for nothing; I have spent my strength in vain. For nothing! Yet, my judgment is surely with Jehovah, and my reward with my God."
5. And then Jehovah, the One who formed me from the womb as His servant to bring Jacob back to Him, said that even if Israel is not brought in, I will yet be honored in Jehovah's eyes. My God is my strength!
6. Yea, He said, "It is too small a thing that you should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, to bring back those of Israel who are preserved. I have appointed you to be a light for the nations, to be my salvation to the end of the earth."
7. Thus said Jehovah, the Redeemer of His holy one Israel, to the one despised by man, the one abhorred by the nation, the servant of rulers: "Kings will see and arise, and princes shall bow down because of Jehovah who is faithful, Israel's Holy One, *who* has chosen you."
8. This is what Jehovah said: "In the acceptable time, I will answer you, and in the day of salvation, I will help you. And I will watch over you and give you for a covenant of the people, to cause the earth to rise to inherit desolate inheritances,
9. saying to the prisoners, 'Come forth!' And to those in darkness, 'Show yourselves!' They shall feed along the roads, and their pastures *shall be* in all the high places.
10. And they will neither hunger nor thirst, and heat and sun will not beat upon them. For He who pities them will guide them, and by springs of water will He refresh them.
11. And I will turn all my mountains into a road, and my highways will be raised up.
12. Behold, some shall come from far away, and behold, others from the north and from the west, and others from the land of Sinim."

13. Shout for joy, O heavens, and rejoice, O earth! Break forth with a shout of praise, O mountains! For Jehovah has comforted His people, and He will have compassion on His afflicted.
14. And Zion will think, "Jehovah has abandoned me, and my Lord has forgotten me!"
15. Can a woman forget her sucking child, to have compassion on the son of her womb? Indeed, these women may forget, but I will not forget you.
16. Behold, I have engraved you upon the palms of *my* hands. Your walls are always before me.
17. Your children will make haste; your destroyers and your devastators will depart from you.
18. Lift up your eyes and look round about. They all are gathered; they have come to you. As I live, declares Jehovah, truly, you will put all of them on like an ornament and bind them on, as the bride *does*,
19. for your ruins, and your desolate places, and your devastated land will surely then be crowded by settlers, but those who swallowed you up will be far away.
20. Children of your bereavement will keep saying in your ears, "This place is too crowded for me! Come to me that I may dwell *here*."
21. And you shall say in your heart, "Who bare these for me? For I was bereaved and barren, an exiled woman, one put away. But who reared these? Behold, I was left alone! These, where were they?"
22. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I will lift up my hand to the Gentiles and raise up my signal to the nations, and they will bring your sons in their bosom, and your daughters will be carried on their shoulder.
23. Kings will be your attendants, and their queens, your supporters. They will bow before you, face to the earth, and lick the dust of your feet. Then you shall know that I am Jehovah. Those who wait for me will not be disappointed!
24. Can prey be taken away from a mighty warrior, or a captive be rescued from a fierce man?"
25. For thus says Jehovah: The captive of the mighty warrior will indeed be taken, and the prey of the fearsome man will be rescued. For I will contend with him who contends with you, and I will rescue your children.
26. And I will make your oppressors eat their own flesh, and they will be drunk on their own blood as on sweet wine. And all flesh shall know that I am Jehovah, your Savior and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Isaiah 50

- ¶1. Thus says Jehovah: Where is this certificate of divorce for your mother, with which I sent her away? Or who is it among my creditors to whom I sold you? Behold, by your iniquities have you sold yourselves, and by your transgressions was your mother sent away.

2. Why is it that I came, and there was no man, that I called, and there was no one to answer? Has my hand grown too short to redeem, or is there insufficient power in me to deliver? Behold, by my rebuke, I dry up a sea! I make rivers a desert, so that their fish stink because there is no water; they die of thirst.
3. I clothe the heavens with darkness and make sackcloth their covering.
- ¶4. My Lord, Jehovah, has given me the tongue of the learned, that I might know *how* to help the weary with a word. He awakens, morning by morning, He awakens my ear to hear as the learned.
5. My Lord, Jehovah, opened my ear, and I did not rebel. I did not turn back.
6. I gave my back to the strikers, and my cheeks to those who pulled out *my beard*. I did not hide my face from shame or spit.
7. But my Lord, Jehovah, helps me. That is why I was not confounded. Therefore, I have set my face like a flint, and I know that I will not be put to shame.
8. He who justifies me is close by. Who will contend with me? Let us appear together! Who is the accuser in my case? Let him come near me!
9. Behold, my Lord, Jehovah, helps me. Who is he that will condemn me? Behold, they all, like a garment, will wax old; a moth will eat them.
10. Who among you fears Jehovah, hearing the voice of His servant? When he walks in darkness and there is no light for him, he will trust in the name of Jehovah and lean upon his God.
11. Behold, all of you who kindle a fire, surrounding yourselves with sparks! Walk by the flame of your fire and with the sparks that you ignite. But this you will have from my hand: you will lie down in a place of torment.

Isaiah 51

- ¶1. Hear me, you who pursue righteousness, who seek Jehovah! Look to the rock from which you have been hewn, and to the hole of the pit from which you were dug!
2. Look to Abraham your father and to Sarah who bore you, for I called him alone, and I blessed him and multiplied him.
3. For Jehovah will comfort Zion; He will comfort all her ruins and make her wilderness like Eden, and her dry plain like the garden of Jehovah. Joy and gladness will be found in her, thanksgiving and the voice of singing.
- ¶4. Listen to me, O my people! Give me your ear, O my nation! For a law will go forth from me, and my justice, as a light. I will give rest to the nations.
5. My righteousness *will come* near *them*, my salvation will go forth, and my arms will bring justice to the nations. The isles will yearn for me, and they will put their hope in my strength.
6. Lift your eyes to the heavens, and behold the earth below! For the heavens will vanish like smoke, and the earth will wax old like a garment, and its inhabitants will likewise die, but my salvation will be forever, and my righteousness will not be destroyed.

- ¶7. Hear me, you who know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law! Do not fear the reproach of man and do not be dismayed at their revilings,
8. for the moth shall eat them like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation to all generations.
9. Rouse yourself! Rouse yourself! Put on strength, O Arm of Jehovah! Rouse yourself as in days of old, in generations long past! Are you not the one who will hew the proud one into pieces and pierce the serpent through?
10. Are you not the one by whom the sea was dried up, waters of the great deep, who made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass through?
11. And the redeemed of Jehovah will return and enter into Zion with singing, and eternal joy on their heads. They will obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee away.³⁴
- ¶12. I, even I, am He who gives you comfort! Who are you, that you should fear a man who dies or the son of man who is made *like* grass?
13. And you have forgotten Jehovah, your Maker, who spread out the heavens and laid the foundation of earth. But you are in continual dread, every day, of the wrath of the oppressor, when He is preparing to destroy *him*. So, where will the wrath of the oppressor be?
14. He who is stooped over will quickly be released; he will not die *and go* to the Pit, and he will not lack his bread.
15. I am Jehovah your God, who troubles the sea so that its waves roar. Jehovah of Hosts is His name.
16. I put my words in your mouth (but covered you in the shadow of my hand), to plant the heavens, and to lay the foundation of the earth, and to say to Zion, "You are my people."
17. Wake yourself! Wake yourself! Arise, O Jerusalem, who have drunk from the hand of Jehovah the cup of His wrath, who have drunk the dregs³⁵ of the cup of staggering, and drained it.
18. Of all the sons she has begotten, there is not one to lead her; there is not one of all the sons she has brought up who will take her by the hand.
19. These two things have befallen you—who will mourn for you?—devastation and destruction and famine and sword. By whom will I comfort you?
20. Your children are entangled; they lie at the head of all the streets like an antelope in a net. They are full of wrath from Jehovah, the rebuke of your God.
21. Therefore, hear this now, you *who are* afflicted and drunk, but not from wine!

³⁴ This verse is identical to 35:10.

³⁵ Hebrew uncertain.

- ¶22. Thus says your Lord, Jehovah, and your God, who pleads the cause of His people:
“Behold, I have taken from your hand the cup of staggering, the dregs³⁶ of the cup of my wrath. You will never drink it again.
23. But I will put it in the hand of your tormentors who said to your soul, ‘Bow down that we may walk over you!’ And you have made your back like the ground, like the street, for them to walk over.”

Isaiah 52

- ¶1. Awake! Awake! Put on your strength, O Zion! Put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for no longer will the uncircumcised or the unclean enter into you.
2. Shake off the dust! Arise, O captive Jerusalem! Loose the bonds from your neck, O captive daughter of Zion!
- ¶3. For thus says Jehovah: “You were sold for nothing, and you will be redeemed without money.”
4. For thus says my Lord, Jehovah: “At the first, my people went down to Egypt to sojourn there, and then Assyria oppressed them, for nothing.
5. Now, therefore, who is mine here? says Jehovah. For my people were taken away with no remuneration. They that rule over them howl, says Jehovah, and everyday my name is continually blasphemed.
6. Therefore, my people will know my name. Therefore, in that day, *they will know* that I am He who is speaking. Behold, *it is I*.”
7. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace, who brings tidings of good, who proclaims salvation, saying to Zion, “Your God reigns!”
8. The voice of your watchmen! They lift up their voice! They cry out as one, for they will see eye to eye when Jehovah comes back to Zion.
9. Break forth, shout joyfully together, O you ruins of Jerusalem! For Jehovah has comforted His people; He has redeemed Jerusalem.
10. Jehovah has bared His holy arm before the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth will see the salvation of our God.
11. Leave! Leave! Come out of there! Don’t touch the unclean thing! Come out from her midst; purify yourselves, you who bear the vessels of Jehovah.
12. For you will not go out in haste, nor will you go in flight, for Jehovah is going before you, and the God of Israel will be your rearguard.
13. Behold, my servant will act prudently. He will be exalted and lifted up; yea, he will be very high.

³⁶ Hebrew uncertain.

14. Many shall be aghast at you. So great shall be the disfigurement of his visage that *it will be* beyond human, and his form, beyond the sons of men.
15. By this, he shall sprinkle many nations. Kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them, they will see, and that which they had not heard, they shall understand.

Isaiah 53

1. Who has believed our report? And to whom is the arm of Jehovah revealed?
2. For he shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground. He will have no form or majesty, and when we see him, there will be no beauty that we should desire him.
3. He was despised and rejected by men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief.³⁷ He was like one hiding his face from us. He was despised, and we did not value him.
4. He took our sicknesses and bore our sufferings, yet we considered him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted.
5. But he was pierced for our transgressions; he was crushed for our iniquities; chastisement for our peace was laid upon him; and by his wounds, we are healed.
6. We all, like sheep, have gone astray; every one of us has turned to his own way, and Jehovah laid upon him the iniquity of us all.
7. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth. He was brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.
8. He was taken from prison and from justice, and who will speak of his generation? He was cut off from the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was he stricken.
9. He made his grave with the wicked and with the rich in his death, although he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.
10. Yet it pleased Jehovah to crush him; He has put him to grief. When his life is given³⁸ as an offering for sin, he shall see his generation. He shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand.
11. He will see the travail of his soul and be satisfied. By his knowledge, my righteous servant shall justify many, for he will bear their iniquities.
12. Therefore will I divide to him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong because he exposed his soul to death and was numbered with transgressors. Yet, he bore the sins of many and made intercession for the transgressors.

Isaiah 54

³⁷ Or, "with sickness".

³⁸ Or, "When he makes . . ."

- ¶1. Sing, O barren woman who did not bear! Break out in song, and shout, you who have not travailed! For the children of the barren woman are more than the children of the married woman, says Jehovah.
2. Enlarge the place of your tent, and let the curtains of your habitations be stretched! Do not hold back! Lengthen your ropes and strengthen your stakes!
3. For you will break out to the right and to the left, and your seed will possess the nations and populate abandoned cities.
4. Do not be afraid, for you will not be ashamed, nor will you be humiliated. You will not be disgraced! On the contrary, you will forget the shame of your youth, and the reproach of your estrangement will you remember no more.
5. For your Maker is your Husband. His name is Jehovah of Hosts, even your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel! He will be called God of the whole earth.
6. For Jehovah called you when *you were* a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a young wife when she is rejected, says your God.
7. For a brief moment, I forsook you, but in great compassion will I gather you.
8. In a wave of rage, I hid my face from you for a moment, but in eternal lovingkindness will I have compassion on you, says your Redeemer, Jehovah.
9. For this is as the waters of Noah to me, concerning which I swore, "The waters of Noah will *never* again overflow the earth." Likewise have I sworn that I will be angry no more with you, nor rebuke you.
10. For the mountains may depart, and the hills may be shaken, but my lovingkindness will not depart from you, and my covenant of peace will not be shaken, says Jehovah, the One who pities you.
11. O afflicted, stormed-tossed, and uncomforted soul! Behold! I am about to set your stones in antimony and lay your foundation with sapphires.
12. And I will make your battlements of rubies, and your gates of sparkling stones, and your entire wall of beautiful stones.
13. And all your children will be taught by Jehovah, and the peace of your children will be great.
14. By righteousness will you be restored. Keep far from oppression, that you be not afraid, and from extortion, that it come not near you.
15. Behold, he will surely quarrel, but not with me. Whoever quarrels with you will fall because of you.
16. Behold, I created the craftsman who blows on fiery coals and produces a weapon for its work, and I created the Destroyer to destroy.
17. No weapon formed against you shall prosper, and every tongue that rises against you in judgment, you shall condemn. This is the inheritance of the servants of Jehovah, and their righteousness is from me, says Jehovah.

- ¶1. Ho! Every one who is thirsty, come to the water! And he who has no money, come! Buy and eat! Yea, come! Buy wine and milk without money, and without price.
2. Why do you spend money *for that which* is not bread, and your labor for that which does not satisfy? Listen closely to me and eat that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.
3. Incline your ear and come to me! Hear, and your soul will live! And I will make an eternal covenant with you, the sure mercies of David.
4. Behold, I have appointed him a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander for the peoples.
5. Behold, you will call a nation that you do not know, and nations that do not know you will run to you because of Jehovah your God, the Holy One of Israel, for He has honored you.
- ¶6. Seek Jehovah while He may be found; call upon Him while He is near.
7. Let the evil man forsake his way, and the wicked man, his thoughts, and return to Jehovah, and He will have mercy on him, even to our God, for He will abundantly pardon.
8. “For my thoughts are not your thoughts, and your ways are not my ways,” says Jehovah.
9. “As the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.”
10. For just as the rain and snow come down from heaven and do not return there until they have made the land to drink, and make it bring forth and sprout, so that it yields seed for the sower, and bread for the eater,
11. so is my word that goes out from my mouth. It shall not return to me empty, but will accomplish that which pleases me, and succeed in that for which I sent it.
12. For you will come out with joy and be led forth in peace; the mountains and the hills will burst out before you into singing, and all the trees of the field will clap their hands.
13. Instead of the thorn-bush will come up the cypress; instead of the nettle³⁹ will come up the myrtle. And it will be for Jehovah’s acclaim, an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

Isaiah 56

- ¶1. Thus says Jehovah: Keep judgment and do righteousness, for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness is to be revealed.
2. Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who holds fast to it, who keeps from profaning the Sabbath and keeps his hand from doing any evil.

³⁹ Hebrew uncertain.

3. And let not the son of the foreigner who has joined himself to Jehovah speak, saying, "Jehovah has utterly separated me from His people." Nor let the eunuch say, "Behold, I am a dry tree."
4. For thus says Jehovah to the eunuchs who keep my Sabbaths, and choose what pleases me, and hold fast my covenant:
5. In my house and within my walls, I will surely give them authority and a name better than sons and daughters. I will give them an everlasting name that will not be cut off.
- ¶6. And as for the children of the foreigner who join themselves to Jehovah, to minister to Him and to love the name of Jehovah, and to be His servants, every one who keeps His Sabbath rather than profane it, and who holds fast my covenant,
7. them will I also bring to my holy mountain, and I will make them joyful in my house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be acceptable on my altar, for my house will be called a house of prayer for all peoples.
8. The Lord, Jehovah, Gatherer of the outcasts of Israel, says, "I will gather more to him than those *already* gathered to him."
9. All His beasts of the field shall come to eat, and all His beasts of the forest.
10. Blind men are watching, all of them. They do not know. They all are dumb dogs; they cannot bark, dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.
11. And the dogs have a mighty appetite; they never have enough. Yea, they are shepherds who have no understanding. They all have turned to their own way, each man, to his ill-gotten gain, to the very last one.
12. "Come," *they say*, "let me take wine, and let's drink strong drink. And tomorrow will be like today, and much more abundant."

Isaiah 57

- ¶1. The righteous man perishes, and no one takes it to heart; good men are gathered *to their fathers* without anyone understanding that the righteous man is taken away from the presence of evil.
2. He shall enter into peace. They shall rest upon their beds, who walks in his uprightness.
3. Come near, *you* sons of a witch, *you* seed of an adulterer and a whore!
4. Against whom do *you* so lightly speak? Against whom do *you* open *your* mouth wide and stick out *your* tongue? Are *you* not the children of transgression and the seed of deceit,
5. inflaming *yourselves* among the terebinths, beneath every luxuriant tree, slaughtering children in the valleys under the clefts of rocks,
6. among smooth *stones* of the valleys. They will be your portion! They will be your lot, inasmuch as *you* have poured out a libation to them and offered a grain offering. Am I not grieved at these things?
7. On a high and lofty hill, *you* made *your* bed; *you* went up there to offer sacrifice.

8. And by the door and the doorpost, you put your symbol. Yea, you exposed *yourself to others* besides me and went up, widened your bed, and made your covenant with them. You loved their bed. You saw a vision of power.
9. And with the oil, you journeyed for Molech,⁴⁰ and you multiplied your incenses, and you sent your missionaries to distant places, and you brought *men* down to Sheol.
10. You wore yourself out with the length of your journey. You would not admit it was useless. You had found your powerful beast; that is why you did not feel weak.
11. Whom do you dread or fear, that you dissembled and did not remember me? You did not take it to heart! Have I not refrained myself from ancient time, and yet, you will not honor me?
12. I myself will expose your righteousness and your works, and they will not profit you.
13. When you cry out, let your mass *of idols* deliver you! Yet, a wind will carry them all away; a breath will take them. But he who takes refuge in me shall inherit the earth and possess my holy mountain.
14. Then He said to them, "Build it up! Build it up! Prepare the way! Remove the stumbling-block out of the way of my people!"
- ¶15. Thus says the high and exalted One who inhabits eternity, whose name is holy: I dwell in a high and holy place and with the humbled and lowly in spirit, to revive the spirits of the lowly and to revive the hearts of the oppressed.
16. For I will not contend forever, nor will I be angry forever, for the spirit before me would faint away, and the souls that I have made.
17. Because of the iniquity of his unjust gain, I was angry, and I struck him. I hid myself and was angry, but he went on rebelling in the way of his own heart.
18. I have seen his ways, and I will heal him. And I will lead him and restore comforts to him and to those who mourn for him,
19. creating the fruit of *his* lips. Peace! Peace both far and near, says Jehovah, for I will surely heal him!
20. But the wicked are like the tossing sea that cannot rest, and whose waters churn up muck and mire.
21. There is no peace, says my God, to the wicked.

Isaiah 58

- ¶1. Cry aloud! Do not hold back! Lift up your voice like a shofar and show my people their transgression and the house of Jacob their sins!
2. Yet, they seek me daily, and delight in knowing my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and did not forsake the judgment of their God. They ask me for righteous judgments; they delight in approaching God.

⁴⁰ Or "the king".

3. "Why have we fasted, and you take no notice? We have afflicted our souls, but you do not acknowledge it!" "Behold, in the day of your fast, you find pleasure and drive on all your laborers.
4. Behold, you fast for strife and contention and to beat down with a fist of wickedness. *You shall not fast as you do today to make your voice heard on high.*
5. Is this the kind of fast I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul, for him to bow down his head like a bulrush and spread out sackcloth and ashes? Do you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Jehovah?
6. Is this not the fast that I have chosen? to undo the bonds of wickedness, to loosen the thongs of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that you remove every yoke?
7. Is it not to break your bread to the hungry, that you bring the homeless poor into your house, that when you see the naked, you cover him, and that you do not hide yourself from your own kindred?
8. Then shall your light break forth as the dawn, and your healing shall spring forth quickly, and your righteousness shall go before you, and the glory of Jehovah shall be your rearguard.
9. Then you shall call and Jehovah will answer. You shall cry for help, and He will say, 'Here I am!' If you put away from the midst of you the yoke, the pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness;
10. yea, if you provide freely for the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul, then shall your light rise in darkness, and your darkness shall be as the noon.
11. And Jehovah will always guide you, and satisfy your soul in dry places, and strengthen your whole being, and you shall be like a watered garden and like a spring of water whose waters do not fail.
12. And those who are from you will rebuild the old, wasted places. You shall raise up foundations for many generations, and He shall call you, 'Repairer of the breach', and 'Restorer of paths to dwell in'.
13. If you refrain your foot on the Sabbath from taking care of your own affairs on my holy day, and if you call the Sabbath a delight, holy to Jehovah, honorable, and honor it by not pursuing your own ways, nor choosing your own will, nor saying anything *of yourself*,
14. then, you shall delight yourself in Jehovah, and I will cause you to ride upon the high places of earth, and I will feed you the portion of Jacob your father, for the mouth of Jehovah has spoken."

Isaiah 59

- ¶1. Behold, the hand of Jehovah is not too short to save, nor His ear too dull to hear.
2. Rather, your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have hidden His face from you, so that He will not hear.
3. Yea, your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity. *Your lips speak falsehood; your tongue utters injustice.*

4. There is no one calling out for justice, and no one is judged honestly. They trust in emptiness and speak vanity. They conceive mischief and give birth to wickedness.
5. They cut open viper's eggs; they weave spider's webs. He who eats their eggs dies, for what is crushed breaks out as a viper.
6. Their webs are not for clothing; yea, they do not cover themselves with their works. Their works are works of iniquity, and a work of violence is in their hands.
7. Their feet run to evil, and they hasten to shed innocent blood. Their thoughts are wicked thoughts. Devastation and destruction are in their highways.
8. The way of peace, they do not know, and there is no justice in their paths. They have made crooked pathways for themselves. No one who walks therein knows peace.
9. Therefore, justice is far from us, and righteousness has not overtaken us. We wait for light, and behold, darkness; instead of brightness, we walk in gloom.
10. We grope like blind men for a wall; yea, we grope like those who have no eyes. We stumble at noonday as at twilight. Among the stout, we are like dead men.
11. We growl like bears, all of us, and like doves, we moan mournfully. We wait for justice, but there is none, for salvation, but it is far from us.
12. For our transgressions are many before you, and our sins testify against us, for our transgressions are with us, and we know our iniquities:
13. transgressing and denying Jehovah, and backsliding from following after our God, speaking oppression and apostasy, conceiving and uttering from the heart lying words.
14. Moreover, justice is turned away, and righteousness stands afar off. Yea, truth has fallen in the public place, and uprightness cannot enter.
15. Yea, the truth is gone, and he who turns from evil makes himself a prey. And Jehovah has seen it, and it is evil in His eyes that there is no justice.
16. And when He saw that there was no man, He was appalled that there was no intercessor. And so, His own arm brought him salvation, and His righteousness, it upheld him.
17. Then will he put on righteousness like a breastplate, with a helmet of salvation on his head. And for clothes, he will put on garments of vengeance and wrap himself in zeal like a robe.
18. He will repay them according to *their* deeds: wrath to his adversaries, retribution to his enemies. He will render retribution to the isles.
19. From the west, they will fear the name of Jehovah, and from the rising of the sun, *they will fear* His glory. For he will come like a rushing river, the Spirit of God driving him on.
20. And the Redeemer will come to Zion, even to those in Jacob who repent of *their* transgression, says Jehovah.
21. As for me, this *will be* my covenant with them, says Jehovah: my Spirit that is upon you, and my words that I put in your mouth, will not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your children, nor from the mouth of your children's children, says Jehovah, from that time, and forever.

Isaiah 60

- ¶1. Arise! Shine! For your light has come, and the glory of Jehovah has risen upon you!
2. For behold, darkness may cover the earth, and thick darkness the nations, but upon you will Jehovah rise, and His glory will be seen over you.
3. And nations will come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.
4. Lift up your eyes and look around! All of them have been gathered. They are coming to you. Your sons are coming from far away, and your daughters will be borne on the hip.
5. Then you will see, and you will beam, and your heart will be in awe and swell because the multitude of the sea will be changed toward you, and the wealth of the Gentiles will come to you.
6. A multitude of camels will cover you, camels of Midian and Ephah. All those of Sheba will come, carrying gold and incense, proclaiming the praises of God.
7. All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered to you; the rams of Nebaioth will be at your service. They will be offered up with favor on my altar, and I will magnify the house of my glory.
8. Who are these, flying like a cloud, and like doves to their dove-cotes.
9. Surely, the isles will gather *them* for me, with ships of Tarshish in the lead, to bring your children from afar, their silver and gold with them, to the Name of Jehovah your God, even to the Holy One of Israel, because He will have honored you.
10. And sons of the foreigner will build your wall, and their kings will serve you, for in my wrath, I struck you down, but in my favor, I have had mercy on you.
11. Your gates will always be open; they will not be closed day or night so that the wealth of the Gentiles may come in to you, their kings led in procession.
12. For the nation or kingdom that does not serve you will perish; those nations will be utterly laid waste.
13. The glory of Lebanon will come to you, the cypress, the plane-tree, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary, and I will glorify the place of my feet.
14. And the children of those who are afflicting you will come to you bending low, and all who despise you will bow at the soles of your feet, and they will call you, "The City of Jehovah, Zion of the Holy One of Israel".
15. Instead of you being forsaken and hated, with no one passing through, I will make you an everlasting excellency, a joy from generation to generation.
16. You will suck the milk of the Gentiles and suck the breasts of kings, and you shall know that I, Jehovah, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
17. Instead of brass, I will bring gold; and instead of iron, I will bring silver; and instead of wood, brass; and instead of stones, iron. And I will make peace your overseer, and righteousness your taskmaster.
18. Violence will no longer be heard in your land, nor devastation and destruction within your borders, and you will call your walls "Salvation" and your gates "Praise".

19. The sun will no longer be for your light by day, nor will the brightness of the moon be for your light, but Jehovah will be your light forever, and your God will be your glory.
20. Your sun will never go down, and your moon will not wane, for Jehovah will forever be your light, and your days of mourning will be over.
21. And all your people will be righteous; they will possess the land forever, the plant of his planting, the work of my hands, that I might glorify myself.
22. The least one will become like a thousand, and the insignificant one, like a mighty nation. I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

Isaiah 61

- ¶1. The Spirit of the Lord, Jehovah, is upon me, for Jehovah has anointed me to proclaim good news to the poor. He has sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to declare liberty⁴¹ to those held captive and freedom to those in prison,
2. to proclaim the year of Jehovah's favor and the day of our God's vengeance, to comfort all who mourn,
3. to provide for those mourning in Zion—to give them beauty instead of ashes, the oil of gladness instead of mourning, a mantle of praise instead of a weary spirit—that they might be called, “trees of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah”, that He might be glorified.
4. And they will build again the ancient ruins; they will raise up places laid waste of old; they will repair desolate cities that have lain waste for many generations.
5. And strangers will stand and tend your flocks, and the children of foreigners will be your plowmen and your vinedressers,
6. but you will be called priests of Jehovah; you will be addressed as “ministers of our God”. You will consume the wealth of the Gentiles and boast in their riches.
7. Because your shame *has been* double, and humiliation was decreed their lot, they will possess double in their land. Everlasting joy will be theirs.
8. For I, Jehovah, love justice; I hate robbery and injustice. And I will give them a true recompense, and I will make an eternal covenant with them,
9. and their seed will be of repute among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the nations; all who see them will acknowledge them, that they are the seed that Jehovah has blessed.
10. I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah! My soul shall rejoice in my God, for He has clothed me with garments of salvation; with a robe of righteousness has He covered me, the way a bridegroom dons a splendid headdress, or a bride puts on her adornments.
11. For as the earth brings forth its shoot, and as a garden causes its seed to sprout, so will the Lord, Jehovah, cause righteousness and praise to spring up before all the Gentiles.

Isaiah 62

⁴¹ That is, as in the year of Jubilee. See Leviticus 25:10.

- ¶1. For Zion's sake, I will not be silent, and for Jerusalem's sake, I will not be still until her righteousness goes forth like brightness, and her salvation like a flaming torch.
2. And the Gentiles shall see your righteousness, and all kings, your glory. And you shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah shall give.
3. And you shall be a beautiful crown in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the palm of your God.
4. You will no longer be thought of as forsaken, and your land will no longer be considered a desolation, but you will be called Hephzi-bah,⁴² and your land, Beulah.⁴³ For Jehovah delights in you, and your land will be married.
5. For as a young man marries a virgin, your sons shall marry you, and like the rejoicing of a bridegroom with a bride shall your God rejoice over you.
6. Upon your walls, O Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen. They will never be silent, all day and all night. There is no rest for you who are making Jehovah remember!
7. Yea, give Him no rest until He accomplishes it and makes Jerusalem the praise of the earth.
8. Jehovah has sworn by His right hand and by His mighty arm, *I will damn myself* if I again give your grain as food for your enemies, or if sons of a stranger drink your new wine for which you have toiled.
9. But those who gather it will eat it, and will praise Jehovah. And those who collect it will drink it in the courts of my holiness.
- ¶10. Pass through, pass through the gates! Prepare the way of the people! Build up, build up the highway! Clear away the stone! Let them lift up as a banner for the nations!
11. Behold, Jehovah has declared to the ends of the earth, "Say to the daughter of Zion, 'Behold! Your salvation is coming! Behold! His reward is with him, and his recompense before him.
12. And they shall call them "the holy people, redeemed of Jehovah", and you will be called "Wanted", a city not forsaken.

Isaiah 63

- ¶1. "Who is this coming from Edom, from Bozrah in red-stained garments, this man glorious in his apparel, marching in his mighty strength?" "It is I, who speaks in righteousness, mighty to save!"
2. "How is it that there is red on your apparel, like a treader in a winepress?"
3. "I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the nations, no man was with me. I trod them down in my anger and trampled them in my rage; their lifeblood spattered on my garments, and all my raiment was sullied.
4. For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed ones had come."

⁴² Literally, "My delight is in her."

⁴³ Literally, "married".

5. I looked, but there was no helper, and I was astonished that there was no one to support *me*; so, my own arm brought me victory, and my anger, it supported me.
6. I trampled down the nations in my anger; I made them drunk with my rage, and I brought down their lifeblood to the earth.
7. I will make known the mercies of Jehovah, the praises of Jehovah, because of all that Jehovah has bestowed upon us, and the great goodness to the house of Israel which He has bestowed upon them, according to His compassions and according to His abundant mercies.
8. For He said, "Surely, they are my people, children who do not lie. And so, he will be their Savior."
9. In all their affliction, He was afflicted, and the angel of His presence saved them. In His love and in His pity, He redeemed them, and lifted them up, and carried them all the days of old,
10. but they rebelled and grieved His holy Spirit, and He was turned to be their enemy. He, Himself, fought against them.
11. Then His people remembered days of old and Moses. Where is the One who brought them up from the sea with shepherds for His flock? Where is the One who put His holy Spirit in their midst,
12. leading *them* by the right hand of Moses, His glorious arm, dividing the waters before them to win for Himself lasting fame,
13. leading them into the depths? Like a horse in the desert, they did not stumble.
14. As the cattle go down into the valley, the Spirit of Jehovah gave them rest. Thus did you guide your people, making for yourself a glorious name.
15. Look down from heaven, and see from your holy and your glorious, lofty abode! Where are your jealousy and your strength? The yearning of your heart and your compassion toward me are restrained.
16. But you are our Father, though Abraham did not know us and Israel was not acquainted with us. You, Jehovah, are our Father; from ancient times, our Redeemer is your name.
17. Why have you caused us to err from your ways, O Jehovah? You have hardened our hearts to your fear. Return for the sake of your servants, the tribes of your inheritance!
18. Your holy people possessed *it* for just a little while; our adversaries trampled down your sanctuary.
19. We are become *like* those over whom you have never ruled, those who are not called by your name.

Isaiah 64

- ¶1. Oh, that you would tear heaven open, that you would come down, that the mountains would quake at your presence—

2. as fire ignites brushwood, and as fire makes water boil—to make your Name known to your adversaries, that the nations might tremble at your presence!
3. Then you did astonishing things we did not expect! You did come down, and the mountains did quake at your presence!
4. From the beginning of time, no one has heard, no ear has perceived, nor eye seen, O God, but you, what He will do for him who earnestly looks for Him.
5. You greet him who rejoices and works righteousness; they will remember you in your ways. Behold, you were angry, for we perpetually sinned against them, and yet we will be saved!
6. Yea, we are all like an unclean thing, and all our forms of righteousness are like filthy rags. We all fall like a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, carry us away.
7. There has been no one calling on your name or stirring himself up to take hold of you because you hid your face from us and melted us in the hand of our iniquities.
8. But now, O LORD, you are our Father. We are the clay, and you are our Potter; we are all the work of your hand.
9. Do not, O Jehovah, be very angry, and do not remember iniquity forever. Behold, I pray you, look upon your people, all of us!
10. Your holy cities are a wilderness; Zion is a wilderness; Jerusalem has become a desolate place.
11. Our holy and beautiful temple, where our fathers offered you praise, has been given to consuming fire, and all our desirable things are in ruins.
12. After all these things, O Jehovah, why do you restrain yourself? You remain silent while you greatly afflict us.

Isaiah 65

- ¶1. I let myself be sought by those who did not ask *for me*; I let myself be found by those who did not seek me. I said, “Here I am! Here I am!” to a nation that was not called by my name.
2. I have spread out my hands all the day to a rebellious people who walk in the way that is not good, following their own devices,
3. the people who are continually provoking me to anger to my face, sacrificing in the gardens and burning incense upon the bricks,
4. who sit among the graves and spend the night in the secret places, who eat the flesh of a pig and a broth of unclean things in their vessels,
5. who say, “Keep to yourself! Do not come near me because I am holier than you.” These are smoke in my nostrils, a fire that burns all the day.
6. Behold! It is written before me. I will not be silent. I swear, I will repay! Yea, I will repay it into their own bosom,
7. your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together, says Jehovah. Because they burned incense upon the mountains and brought a reproach on me upon the hills; into their own bosom will I mete out their recompense first.

8. Thus says Jehovah: "Just as new wine is obtained from a cluster, and one says, 'Don't destroy it, for there is good in it,' so will I do for the sake of my servants, lest he destroy them all.
9. And I will send forth a Seed from Jacob, even an Inheritor of my mountains from Judah, and my chosen ones will inherit it, and my servants will dwell there.
10. And Sharon will be a habitation for flocks, and the Valley of Achor, a resting-place for cattle, for my people who have sought me.
11. But you who forsake Jehovah, who forget my holy mountain, who arrange a table for Fortune and who fill cups of mixed wine for Destiny,
12. I will destine you to the sword, and you will all bow down to the slaughter because I called and you would not answer, I spoke and you would not hear, but you did what was evil in my eyes and you chose that in which I was not pleased.
- ¶13. "Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, my servants shall eat, but you shall be hungry. Behold, my servants shall drink, but you shall be thirsty. Behold, my servants shall rejoice, but you shall be ashamed.
14. Behold, my servants shall sing for gladness of heart, but you shall cry out for anguish of heart and shall wail with a broken spirit.
15. You shall leave your name as a curse to my chosen ones, and my Lord, Jehovah, will put you to death and call His servants by another name.
16. Whoever blesses himself in the earth will bless himself by the God of truth, and he who swears in the earth will swear by the God of truth, for the former troubles will be forgotten, and will be hidden from my eyes.
17. For behold, I am creating new heavens and a new earth, and the former things will not be remembered nor come to mind.
18. Nevertheless, be glad and rejoice forever for what I am creating, for behold, I am creating Jerusalem a joy, and her people a delight.
19. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem and delight in my people, and no one will ever hear in her a sound of mourning or a sound of crying.
20. And there will no longer be an infant there *that lives but a few* days or an old man who does not fulfill his days. If the young man, even the sinner, dies at a hundred years old, he will have been cursed at a hundred years old.
21. They will build houses and live in them, and they will plant vineyards and eat their fruit.
22. They will not build and another dwell; they will not plant and another eat. For as the days of a tree will be the days of my people, and my chosen will enjoy the work of their hands.
23. They will not labor for nothing, and they will not give birth for trouble, for they are the seed blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring with them.
24. And it shall come to pass that before they cry out, I will answer. While they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25. The wolf and the lamb will feed together, and the lion will eat straw like the ox, and dust will be the serpent's food. They will neither do harm nor destroy in all my holy mountain, says Jehovah."

Isaiah 66

- ¶1. "Thus says Jehovah: Heaven *is* my throne, and the earth, my footstool. Where is this house that you would build for me? And where is this resting-place for me?
2. All these things my hand made, and all these things *already* existed, says Jehovah. But I will have regard to this man, to him who is humble and smitten in spirit, and who trembles at my word.
3. Slaughtering one of the herd *will be like* killing a man; sacrificing one of the flock, *like* breaking a dog's neck; offering up a gift, *like offering up* blood from a pig; burning incense, *like* blessing an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul takes pleasure in their abominations.
4. Therefore, I will choose their delusions and bring their fears upon them because when I called, no one answered; when I spoke, they would not hear. But they did evil before my eyes, and chose that in which I take no pleasure.
- ¶5. Hear the word of Jehovah, you who tremble at His word:" Your brothers who hate you and cast you out for my name's sake said, 'Let Jehovah be glorified! 'but He shall appear to your joy, and they will be ashamed."
6. A sound of uproar from the city! A sound from the temple! The sound of Jehovah rendering recompense to His enemies.
7. Before she travailed, she gave birth. Before she was in pain, she gave birth to a man.
8. Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall the earth be born in one day? Shall a nation be born at once? For even as she travailed, Zion gave birth to her children.
9. "Would I bring to the birth and not bring forth?" says Jehovah. "Or would I who brings forth hold back?" says your God.
- ¶10. Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all you who love her! Greatly rejoice with her, all you who mourn over her,
11. so that you may nurse and be satisfied at her comforting breast, so that you may milk out and take great delight from her bountiful bosom.
12. For thus says Jehovah: "Watch me! I will pour forth prosperity to her like a river, and the abundance of the Gentiles like an overflowing stream. And you will nurse, you will be borne on the hip, and you will be dandled on knees.
13. As one whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you, and you will be comforted in Jerusalem.

14. And you will see, and your heart will rejoice, and your whole being will flourish like the grass. And it will be known that the hand of Jehovah is upon His servants and His indignation is upon His enemies.
15. For behold, Jehovah will come in fire, and His chariots like a violent, rushing wind, and He will requite *them* in the fury of His wrath, and His rebuke will be with flames of fire.
16. For by fire and by His sword will Jehovah contend with all flesh, and the slain of Jehovah will be many.
17. Those who sanctify and purify themselves to enter the gardens, following one in the center, eating the flesh of pigs, and detestable things, and mice will come to an end together, says Jehovah.
18. For I *know* their works and their thoughts. The time is coming when I will gather all nations and tongues, and they will come and see my glory,
19. and I will set a sign among them, and I will send some of the survivors to the nations, Tarshish, Pul, and Lud (who draw the bow), Tubal and Javan, the distant coasts that have not heard the news about me and who did not see my glory, and they will proclaim my glory among the Gentiles.
20. And they will bring all your brothers from all the nations as a grain offering to Jehovah, on horses, and by chariots, and in wagons, and on mules, and on camels to my holy mountain, Jerusalem, says Jehovah, the way children of Israel take their grain offering in clean vessels to the house of Jehovah.
21. And I will also take some of them for priests and for Levites, says Jehovah.
22. For as the new heavens and the new earth which I have created will endure before me, says Jehovah, so will your seed and your name endure.
23. And it shall come to pass that from one new moon to the next, and from one Sabbath to the next, all flesh will come to worship before me, says Jehovah.
24. And they will go out and look at the dead bodies of men who rebelled against me, for their worm will not die and their fire will not be quenched, and they will be an abhorrence to all flesh.

Jeremiah

Jeremiah 1

- ¶1. The words of Jeremiah ben-Hilkiah, of the priests who were in Anathoth in the territory of Benjamin,
2. to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah ben-Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.
3. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah, until the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah ben-Josiah, king of Judah, until the exile of Jerusalem in the fifth month.
- ¶4. And the word of Jehovah came to me saying,
5. “Before I formed you in the belly, I knew you, and before you came out of the womb, I sanctified you. I ordained you to be a prophet to the nations.”
6. Then I said, “Oh no, Lord Jehovah! Behold, I don’t know how to speak because I am a child.”
7. But Jehovah said to me, “Do not say, ‘I am a child’, for you will go to whomever I send you, and you will say whatever I command you.
8. Do not be afraid of their faces, for I am with you to deliver you, says Jehovah.”
9. Then Jehovah stretched out his hand and touched my mouth. And Jehovah said to me, “Behold, I have put my words in your mouth!
10. See, I have this day set you over nations and over kingdoms, to pluck up, to pull down, to destroy, to overthrow, and to build and to plant.”
- ¶11. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, “What do you see, Jeremiah?” And I said, “I see an almond branch.”
12. And Jehovah said to me, “You see rightly, for I am watching¹ over my word, to do it.”
- ¶13. And the word of Jehovah came to me a second time, saying, “What do you see now?” And I said, “I see a boiling pot, and its face is toward the north.”
14. And Jehovah said to me, “From the north will evil be unleashed upon all the inhabitants of the land.
15. For, behold, I am calling all the families of the kingdoms northward, says Jehovah, and they will come and will each place his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and on all her walls round about, and in all the cities of Judah.
16. Yea, I have spoken my judgments against them because of all their evil, they who have forsaken me, and burned incense to other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

¹ This is a play on words. The Hebrew words for “almond” (v. 11) and “watching” are similar.

17. Now, you gird up your loins, and arise, and speak to them all that I command you. Do not be dismayed by their faces, lest I make you dismayed before their faces!
18. And I, behold, I have made you this day like a fortified city, and like a pillar of iron, and like bronze walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land.
19. And they will make war against you, but they will not prevail against you because I am with you, says Jehovah, to deliver you."

Jeremiah 2

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me saying,
2. "Go, and proclaim in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, thus says Jehovah: 'I remember you, the goodness in your youth, the love of your vows, how you followed me in the wilderness, in a land that had not been sown.
3. Israel is holy to Jehovah, the firstfruits of His harvest. All who consume him become guilty; evil shall come upon them, says Jehovah.
- ¶4. "Hear the word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel!
5. Thus says Jehovah: What injustice did your fathers find in me, that they went far away from me, and followed after vanity, and became vain?
6. And they did not say, 'Where is Jehovah, who brought us up out of the land of Egypt and led us in the wilderness, in a land of plains and pits, in a land of drought and the shadow of death, in a land through which no one has passed, and no man dwelt there?
7. But I brought you to this fruitful land, that you might eat of its fruit and its goodness. But you went in and defiled my land. Yea, you made my inheritance an abomination.
8. The priests did not say, 'Where is Jehovah?' And those who handle the law did not know me, and the shepherds rebelled against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and so, they went after things that do not profit.
9. Therefore, I will yet strive with you, says Jehovah, and with your sons' sons will I strive.
10. For cross over the coasts of Chittim and see, or send to Kedar and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing as this.
11. Has a nation ever changed gods? And they are no gods! But my people have changed their glory for that which will not profit.
12. Be appalled at this, O heavens! Yea, be horrified! Be utterly desolate, says Jehovah!
13. For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living water, to hew out for themselves cisterns, broken cisterns which cannot hold water.
14. Is Israel a slave or a home-born *servant*? Why then has he become plunder?
15. Lions roared at him; they gave forth their voice and made his land desolate; his cities are fallen into ruin, without inhabitant.
16. Even the children of Noph and Tahpanes have shaved the crown of your head.

17. Did you not bring this on yourself by forsaking Jehovah your God as He led you in the way?
18. So, now, what have you gained in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor? And what have you gained in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?²
19. Your own wickedness is chastening you, and your apostasies are reproving you. But know and see that your forsaking Jehovah your God is evil and bitter, and fear of me is not in you, says the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts.
20. For long ago, I broke your yoke. I tore off your bonds, but you say, 'I am not transgressing,' while on every high hill and under every luxuriant tree, you bend down, playing the harlot!
21. Yet, I planted you a choice vine, altogether a pure seed. So, how were you transformed into degenerate branches of a foreign vine to me?
22. Even if you wash with natron and use much lye, the stain of your iniquity remains before me, says the Lord, Jehovah.
23. How can you say, 'I am not defiled. I am not following after Baals'? Look at your way in the valley! Acknowledge what you have done! *You are* a swift young camel criss-crossing her own ways.
24. A wild ass used to the wilderness, she snuffs up the wind in her nature-driven lust, in her heat. Who can restrain her? None who look for her will weary themselves; in her month, they will find her.
25. Let not your foot be unshod or your throat parched! But you said, 'It is hopeless! No, for I love foreign *gods*, and after them will I go.'
26. Like a thief who is disgraced when he is found out, so will the house of Israel be put to shame—they, their kings, their princes, along with their priests and their prophets—
27. who say to a tree, 'You are my father!' and to a stone, 'You gave me birth!' But they turn the back to me and not the face. But in their time of trouble, they say *to me*, 'Rise up and save us!'
28. But where are your gods you made for yourself? Let them rise up if they can save you in your time of trouble! For according to the number of your cities are your gods, O Judah!
29. Why do you strive against me? All of you have rebelled against me! says Jehovah.
30. In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction. *Your own sword* has devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.
31. *You of this generation!* Behold the word of Jehovah! Have I been a desert to Israel? Or a land of thick darkness? Why, then, do my people say, 'We may go wherever; we will not come only to you'?
32. Does a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride, her attire? Yet, my people have forgotten me, days without number.

² "The river" often refers to the Euphrates.

33. How lovely you have made your way to seek love! I could even teach wicked women your ways.
34. Also, on your skirts is found the blood of needy, innocent souls. You did not find them in the act of breaking in. Yet, in spite of all these things,
35. you say, 'Since I am innocent, His anger is surely turned away from me.' Behold, I will bring you into judgment for saying, 'I have not sinned.'
36. How you cheapen yourself by changing your way! You will be disappointed in the Egyptians, just as you were disappointed in the Assyrians.
37. Moreover, because of this shall you go out with your hands over your head, for Jehovah has rejected those you trust, so that you will not prosper by them.

Jeremiah 3

- ¶1. "It is said, 'If a man puts away his wife, and she goes from him and becomes another man's, will he return to her again? Would not that land be greatly polluted?' But you have played the whore with many lovers, and yet, you come back to me, says Jehovah.
2. Lift up your eyes to the heights and see! Where have you not been lain with? By the roads have you waited for them like an Arab in the desert, and you have made the land polluted with your whoredoms and your evil doing.
3. That is why plentiful showers and the latter rain have not come. Yet, you have the forehead of a whorish woman! You refuse to be ashamed.
4. Will you not at that time cry out to me, 'My Father! You have been a friend since my youth'?
5. Will He preserve *you* forever, or keep *you* forever? Behold, you say and do wicked things as you are able."
- ¶6. And Jehovah said to me in the days of Josiah the king, "Have you seen what backsliding Israel has done? She goes up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and plays the harlot there.
7. And after she did all these things, I said, 'Return to me,' but she would not return, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.
8. And when for all the times that backsliding Israel committed adultery I put her away and gave her a bill of divorce, then I saw that her treacherous sister Judah was not afraid, and she also went and played the harlot.
9. And so it was that through the lightness of her whoredom, *Israel* had polluted the land and committed adultery with stones and trees.
10. And yet, for all this, her treacherous sister, Judah, did not return to me with her whole heart, but falsely, says Jehovah."
- ¶11. And Jehovah said to me, "Backsliding Israel justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12. Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, ‘Return, O backslidden Israel, says Jehovah! My face will no longer frown on you, for I am merciful, says Jehovah. I will not stay *angry* forever.
13. Only acknowledge your sin, that you have rebelled against Jehovah your God and divided your ways among strange *gods* under every green tree, and you have not obeyed my voice, says Jehovah.
14. Return, O wayward children, says Jehovah, for I am married to you! And I will take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion.
15. And I will give you shepherds after my own heart, and they will feed you knowledge and understanding.
16. And it shall come to pass in those days, when you multiply and bear fruit in the land, says Jehovah, that they will no longer say, “The ark of the covenant of Jehovah!” It will not come to mind, neither will they remember it, nor will they miss it, nor will it be made again.
17. At that time, men will call Jerusalem, “The Throne of Jehovah”, and all the nations will be gathered to it, to Jerusalem, to the name of Jehovah, and they will no longer walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart.
18. In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of the north to the land which I gave your fathers for an inheritance.
19. And so I said, “How should I put you in with the children and give you a desirable land, even the most beautiful inheritance of nations?” And I said, “You will call me, ‘My Father’, and you will not turn away from following me.”
20. Surely, as a wife treacherously leaves her husband, so have you have dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, says Jehovah.”
- ¶21. A voice is heard on the barren heights, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel, because they have perverted their way. They have forgotten Jehovah their God.
22. “Repent, O backsliding children! I will heal your backslidings!” Behold, we are coming to you, for you are Jehovah our God.
23. Truly, deception comes from the hills, the multitude of the mountains. Truly, the salvation of Israel is in Jehovah our God.
24. But the shameful thing has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their cattle, their sons and their daughters.
25. Let us lie down in our shame and let our disgrace cover us, for we have sinned, we and our fathers, against Jehovah our God from our youth even to this day, and we have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God.

Jeremiah 4

- ¶1. If you would repent, O Israel, says Jehovah, return to me! And if you will put your abominations out of my sight, and not waver,

2. then you will take the oath, “as Jehovah lives”, truthfully, justly, and uprightly, and the nations will bless themselves in Him, and in Him will they glory.
- ¶3. For thus says Jehovah to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: “Break up your fallow ground, so that you do not sow among thorns.
4. Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah and remove the foreskins of your heart, O men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest my wrath come forth and burn like fire, and there be no quenching it, because of the evil of your doings.
5. Proclaim it in Judah, and cause it to be heard in Jerusalem! And say, ‘Sound a shofar throughout the land!’ Cry aloud and say, ‘Assemble yourselves, and let us go to fortified cities!
6. Lift up a banner! Flee toward Zion for safety! Do not stand still, for I am bringing an evil from the north, and great destruction.
7. A lion is come up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations has set out. He has gone forth from his place to make your land a desolation. Your cities will become ruins without inhabitant.
8. Because of this, gird yourselves in sackcloth! Wail and howl, for the fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned back from us!
9. And it will come to pass in that day, says Jehovah, that the heart of the king and the heart of the princes will fail, and the priests will be appalled, and the prophets, astonished.”
- ¶10. Then I said, “Ah, my Lord Jehovah! Surely, you have utterly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, ‘You shall have peace,’ when a sword has reached to the soul.”
11. At that time, it will be said to this people and to Jerusalem, “A scorching wind from barren heights in the wilderness *will come* toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow and not to purify.
12. A wind too powerful for those things is coming from me! I will now pronounce judgments upon them!”
13. Behold! He will come up like clouds, and his chariots, like a violent wind. His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us, for we are devastated!
14. Wash your heart from evil, O Jerusalem, that you might be saved. How long will your vain thoughts lodge within you?
15. For a voice declares from Dan, and from the hill country of Ephraim it proclaims trouble.
16. Bring it to the Gentiles’ attention! Behold, declare it at Jerusalem! Besiegers are coming from a distant land and will raise their voice over the cities of Judah.
17. Like those guarding a field, they are all around her, for she has rebelled against me, says Jehovah.
18. Your way and your deeds have procured these things for you. This wickedness of yours is very bitter. Yea, it has reached to your heart!

19. My bowels! My bowels! I am anguished! Oh, the walls of my heart! My heart is groaning within me! I cannot be silent, for I hear the sound of a shofar, the alarm of war!
20. Breach upon breach has been called for. Yea, all the land is to be laid waste! Suddenly, will my tents be laid waste; in a moment, my curtains.
21. How long shall I see a standard, and hear the sound of a shofar?
22. For my people are foolish. They do not know me. They are foolish children, and they have no understanding. They are wise to do evil, but to do good, they do not know how.
23. I looked at the land, and behold, it was formless and empty, and at the heavens, and they had no light.
24. I looked at the mountains, and behold, they were trembling, and all the hills shook.
25. I looked, and behold, there was no man, and every flying creature of the heavens had fled.
26. I looked, and behold, the fruitful land was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of Jehovah, before His burning anger.
- ¶27. “For thus says Jehovah: the whole land will be a waste; yet, I will not make a complete end *of it*.
28. For this, the land will mourn and the heavens above will become black, for I have spoken. I have purposed it, and I will not be moved to pity, nor will I turn back from it.
29. The entire city will flee from the noise of the horseman and the bowman, and they will go into the thickets, and they will climb upon the rocks. Every city will be forsaken, and there will not be one inhabitant in them.
30. When you are utterly destroyed, what will you do? For you clothe yourself in scarlet; you deck yourself with ornaments of gold; you accentuate your eyes with stibium. You are beautifying yourself in vain. *Your* paramours despise you; they seek your soul.”
31. For I heard a voice like a woman travailing, anguish as one bearing her first child. *It is* the voice of the daughter of Zion, gasping for breath, spreading out her hands, *crying*, “Woe is me now! For my soul has fainted because of murderers.”

Jeremiah 5

- ¶1. “*You* men go about the streets of Jerusalem and see now, and find out, and search in its open places, if you can find a man—if there is one!—who acts justly, seeking truth, and I will pardon it.
2. And though they say, ‘As Jehovah lives!’ they swear falsely in doing so.”
3. O LORD, are not your eyes upon the truth? You have stricken them, but they have not grieved; you have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than a rock! They refuse to repent!

4. But then, I thought, “These are just the poor. They are foolish because they do not know the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God.
5. I will go to the great men and speak to them, for they know the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God.” But, they, as one, have broken the yoke; they have torn away the bonds.
6. Therefore, a lion of the forest will strike them down; a wolf of the steppes will ravage them; a leopard will be watching over their cities. Everyone who comes out from them will be torn to pieces because they multiply their transgressions. Their backslidings are many.
7. How shall I pardon you for this? Your children have forsaken me, and they swear by what is not God. When I made them full, they committed adultery. Yea, they gathered in troops at the house of fornication.
8. They are lusty,³ virile⁴ horses, each neighing after his neighbor’s wife.
9. Shall I not punish *them* for these things, says Jehovah? And against such a nation as this, shall not my soul be avenged?
10. Go up against her vineyards and destroy them, but do not bring about a complete end. Take away her branches, for they do not belong to Jehovah.
11. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously with me, says Jehovah.
12. They have dealt falsely with Jehovah, and they say, “It is not He,” and “Evil will not befall us,” and “We shall see neither sword nor famine.”
13. But the prophets are just wind, for the Word is not in them. Thus shall it be done to them.
14. Therefore, thus says Jehovah, the God of Hosts: “Because *you* have said this, behold, I am making my words in your mouth a fire and this people wood, and it will consume them.
15. Behold, I am bringing upon *you* a nation from afar, O house of Israel, says Jehovah. It is an enduring nation; it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know, neither can you understand what they say.
16. Their quiver is like an open sepulchre; all of them are mighty men.
17. And they will eat your harvest and your food; they will eat your sons and your daughters; they will eat your flocks and your herds; they will eat your vines and your fig trees; they will beat down your fortified cities, in which you trust, with the sword.
18. Yet, even in those days, says Jehovah, I will not make a complete end of *you*.
19. And it shall come to pass that *you* will say, ‘Why has Jehovah our God done all these things to us?’ Then you shall say to them, ‘Just as *you* have forsaken me and have

³ Hebrew uncertain.

⁴ Hebrew uncertain.

- served foreign gods in your own land, so you shall serve foreigners in a land that is not yours.'
20. You men declare this in the house of Jacob, and cause it to be heard in Judah, saying,
21. 'Hear this, if you will, O foolish and senseless people! (They have eyes, but they cannot see; they have ears, but they cannot hear.)
22. Will you not fear me, says Jehovah, nor tremble before me? I, who made sand a boundary for the sea by an eternal decree so that it cannot go beyond it! Though its waves rush back and forth, they cannot. Yea, they may roar, but they cannot go beyond it.'
23. But this people has a stubborn and rebellious heart; they are turned aside and gone.
24. And they do not say in their hearts, 'Let us now fear Jehovah our God, who gives the rain in its season, even the early and the latter rain, who preserves for us the appointed weeks of harvest.'
25. Your iniquities have deprived *you* of these things, and your sins have withheld from you what is good.
26. For there are found among my people wicked men. They watch like fowlers lying in wait. They set a trap; they catch men.
27. Like a cage filled with birds, so their houses are filled with deceit. That is how they have become great and grown rich.
28. They have grown fat and sleek, and in judgment, they pass over the deeds of a wicked man. They do no justice for the orphan, that they may prosper, nor do they render justice to those in need.
29. Shall I not visit *them* for these things, says Jehovah? Against such a nation as this, shall not my soul be avenged?
30. An appalling and horrible thing has happened in the land:
31. the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests rule by their guidance, and my people love it that way! But what will you do at the end of it?

Jeremiah 6

- ¶1. "Flee for safety, O children of Benjamin, from the midst of Jerusalem! And in Tekoa, blow a shofar, and raise up a signal over Beth-Haccherem! For disaster from the north is looming, and a great breach.
2. The lovely and delicate, the daughter of Zion, will I bring to nothing.
3. Shepherds with their flocks shall come against her. They will pitch tents all around her. They will graze, each one in his place.
4. 'Prepare holy war against her! Arise, and let us go up at noon!' 'Woe to us, for the day has declined, for the shadows of evening are lengthening!'
5. 'Arise, and let us go up in the night, and we will destroy her citadels!'
6. For thus has Jehovah of Hosts said: Cut down trees and make a mound against Jerusalem! She is the city to be punished; all is oppression in her midst.

7. As a well keeps its waters fresh, so she keeps her wickedness fresh. Violence and destruction are heard in her. Illness and wounds are continually before me.
8. Be warned, O Jerusalem, lest my soul become alienated from you, lest I make you desolate, a land uninhabited!
- ¶9. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: They will thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel like a vine. Send your hand again, like a grape-gatherer, over the branches!
10. To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? For behold, their ears are uncircumcised, and they cannot listen. Behold, the word of Jehovah has become an embarrassment to them; they take no pleasure in it.
11. I am filled with the wrath of Jehovah; I am weary with holding it in. Pour it out on the children in the street and on the gathering of young men together. Yea, even the husband shall be taken with the wife, the elder with him who is full of days.
12. Their houses will be handed over to others, together with their fields and women, for I will stretch out my hand against the inhabitants of the land, says Jehovah.
13. For from their least to their greatest, they all are greedy for unjust gain, and from prophet to priest, they all deal falsely.
14. And they treat the wound of my people superficially, saying, ‘Peace! Peace!’ when there is no peace.
15. They will be put to shame because they committed abomination; yet, they will not feel ashamed at all. Indeed, they do not know how to blush. Therefore, they will fall among those who fall when I visit them; they will be overthrown, says Jehovah.⁵
16. Thus says Jehovah: Stand in the ways and look, and ask for the old paths, where this, the good way is, and walk in it, and find rest for your souls! But they said, ‘We will not walk in it!’
17. And I raised up watchmen over you. Listen to the sound of the shofar! But they said, ‘We will not listen!’
18. Therefore, hear, O Gentiles, and know, O congregation, what is among them!
19. Hear, O earth! Behold, I will bring evil on this people, the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not attended to my words, and they have rejected my law.
20. Why is this frankincense from Sheba brought to me, and this sweet calamus from a distant land? Your offerings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices do not please me.
21. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am laying stumbling-blocks for this people, and they shall stumble at them, fathers and sons together; the neighbor and his friend shall perish.
- ¶22. “Thus says Jehovah: Behold, a people is coming from a north country, even a great nation, stirred up from the farthest reaches of earth.

⁵ Vv. 12–15, cp. 8:10–12.

23. They grip bow and javelin; he is cruel, and they are merciless; their sound is like the raging sea; and they are mounted on horses, each man in battle formation against you, O daughter of Zion.⁶
24. We have heard the report of it; our hands hang down. Distress has gripped us, agony like a woman giving birth.
25. Don't venture out into the field or walk on the road, for the sword of an enemy and terror is on every side!
26. O daughter of my people! Put on sackcloth and wallow in ashes. Make for yourself a most bitter lamentation, a mourning as for an only son, for the Destroyer will suddenly come upon us.
- ¶27. "I have made you an assayer *and* a fortress among my people, that you may know and put their way to the test.
28. All of them are stubborn rebels, going about as slanderers. All of them are bronze and iron. They are corrupters.
29. The bellows have blown; lead *was exposed* by their fire. But the refiner refined in vain, for the wicked were not drawn off.
30. They will call them 'reprobate silver', for Jehovah has rejected them."

Jeremiah 7

- ¶1. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
2. "Stand in the gate of the house of Jehovah and there, proclaim this message, and say, 'Hear the word of Jehovah, all you of Judah who enter these gates to worship Jehovah!
3. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place!
4. Do not trust in lying words, saying, "The temple of Jehovah! The temple of Jehovah! The temple of Jehovah are these!"
5. But if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if you truly execute justice between a man and his neighbor,
6. *if* you do not oppress the sojourner, orphan, and widow, and you do not shed innocent blood in this place, and do not go after other gods to your own hurt,
7. then I will settle you in this place, in the land which I gave to your fathers, from ancient time unto forever.
8. Behold, you are entrusting yourselves to lying words that cannot benefit *you*.
9. Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and walk after other gods whom you do not know,
10. and then come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, "We are saved so that we may do all these abominations"?

⁶ Cp. 50:42.

11. Has this house, which is called by my name, become a den of thieves in your eyes? Behold, I myself have seen it, says Jehovah!
12. But go now to my place which was in Shiloh, where I made my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of my people Israel.
13. And now, because you have done all these things, says Jehovah, though I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you would not listen, and I called to you, but you would not answer,
14. I will also do to the house which is called by my name, in which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and your fathers just as I did to Shiloh.
15. And I will drive you out from before me, just as I drove all your brothers out, all the seed of Ephraim.'
- ¶16. "And as for you, don't you intercede for this people, and don't you lift up a cry or prayer on their behalf, nor make entreaty to me, for I will not hear you!
17. Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?
18. The children gather sticks, and the fathers light the fire, and the women knead dough to make cakes for the queen of heaven, and they pour out drink offerings to other gods so as to provoke me.
19. Is it me that they provoke, says Jehovah? Is it not themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?
20. Therefore, thus says my Lord, Jehovah: Behold, my anger and my wrath will be poured out on this place, on man and on beast, and on trees of the field, and on the fruit of the ground, and it will burn and not be quenched.
21. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt offerings upon your sacrifices, and eat flesh!
22. But I did not tell your fathers, nor did I command them in the day I led them out of the land of Egypt, such things about burnt offering and sacrifice.
23. But this thing I certainly commanded them, saying, 'Listen to my voice, and I will be your God and you will be my people. And walk in all the way that I command you, so that it might go well with you.'
24. But they did not listen, nor incline their ear, and they walked in the counsels and stubbornness of their own evil heart, and they went backward and not forward.
25. For from the day your fathers came out of the land of Egypt to this day, I have sent you all my servants, the prophets, daily, rising up early and sending *them*.
26. But they have not listened to me, nor inclined their ear, but stiffened their neck. They did more evil than their fathers!
27. You also shall speak to them all these words, but they will not listen to you, and you will call to them, but they will not answer.

28. And you shall say to them, ‘This is a nation that does not obey the voice of Jehovah their God, nor receive correction.’ Truth has perished, and it is cut off from their mouth.
29. Cut off your hair, *O daughter of Zion*, and throw it away, and lift up a lamentation upon the bare heights, for Jehovah has rejected and forsaken the generation of His fury.
30. For the children of Judah have done what is evil in my sight, says Jehovah. They have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.
31. And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to burn up their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I did not command, nor did it enter my mind.
32. Therefore, behold, days are coming, says Jehovah, when it will no longer be called Tophet or Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but “The Valley of Slaughter”, and they will bury in Tophet until there is no room.
33. And the carcass of this people will be food for the bird of the air and the beast of the earth, and there will be no one to frighten *them* away.
34. And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem the sound of mirth and the sound of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, for the land will have been laid waste.

Jeremiah 8

- ¶1. “At that time, says Jehovah, they will bring the bones of the kings of Judah and the bones of its princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their burial places,
2. and they will spread them out before the sun, and before the moon, and before all the host of heaven which they loved and which they served, and which they went after, and which they sought, and which they worshipped. They shall not be gathered nor buried. They shall be like dung on the surface of the ground.
3. And death will be preferable to life for all the remnant who remain of this evil family, those who remain in all the places where I have banished them, says Jehovah of Hosts.
4. And say to them, ‘Thus says Jehovah: When men fall down, do they not get up? If one goes away, does he not come back?’
5. Why has this people gone away? Jerusalem is always gone; they cling to deceitfulness. They refuse to come back!
6. I have paid attention, and I have listened. They do not speak rightly. Not one is repenting of his evil-doing, saying, ‘What have I done?’ Every one turns away to his own course like a horse plunging into battle.
7. Even a stork in the sky knows her times, and the turtle-dove, and swallow, and crane⁷ keep to the time of their migration. But my people do not know the way of Jehovah.

⁷ Hebrew uncertain.

8. How can you say, 'We are wise men, and the law of Jehovah is with us,' when, in fact, the lying pen of scribes has wrought falsehood?
9. The 'wise men' will be put to shame. They will be dismayed and taken. Behold, they rejected the word of Jehovah; so, what wisdom do they have?
10. Therefore, I will give their wives to other men and their fields to dispossessors because from the least to the greatest, they all are greedy for unjust gain; from the prophet even to the priest, they all deal falsely.
11. And they treat the wound of the daughter of my people superficially, saying, 'Peace! Peace!' when there is no peace.
12. They will be put to shame because they committed abomination; yet, they will not feel ashamed at all. Indeed, they do not know how to be ashamed. Therefore, they will fall among those who fall. In the time of their visitation, they will be overthrown, says Jehovah.⁸
13. I will withdraw; I will make an end of them, says Jehovah. There will be no grapes on the vine, and there will be no figs on the fig tree, and the leaf will wither, and what I have given them will pass away from them.
14. 'Why are we sitting still? Gather yourselves, and let's go to fortified cities and be silent there, for Jehovah our God has put us to silence, and He has made us drink poisonous water because we sinned against Jehovah.
15. We hoped for peace, but no good *came*; for a time of healing, but, behold, terror!'
16. From Dan is heard the snorting of his horses. At the sound of the neighing of his stallions, the whole country trembles, for they are coming, and they will consume the land and everything in it, the city and its inhabitants.
17. For, behold, I will send serpents among you, adders which cannot be charmed, and they will bite you, says Jehovah.
18. My cheerfulness has become grief; my heart is sick within me.
19. Behold, the sound of a cry for help from the daughter of my people throughout the land: (Is Jehovah not in Zion? Is her King not in her? Why have they provoked me with their idols, with worthless foreign things?)
20. 'Harvest is past; summer is ended; and we are not saved.'
21. For the brokenness of the daughter of my people am I broken. I am heavy; horror has taken hold of me.
22. Is there no balm in Gilead? Is no physician there? Why has the health of the daughter of my people not been restored?

Jeremiah 9

- ¶1. "Oh, that one would make my head waters and my eye a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

⁸ Vv. 10–12, cp. 6:12–15.

2. Oh, that one would give me a place for travelers in the wilderness, that I might leave my people and get away from them, for they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous people!
3. Yea, they bend their tongue, their bow of falsehood, and they are mighty in the land, but not for truth. Yea, they proceed from evil to evil, and they do not know me, says Jehovah.
4. Let every man be on guard against his neighbor. Yea, you cannot trust any brother because every brother will take cruel advantage, and every neighbor goes about as a slanderer.
5. Yea, every man will deceive his neighbor, and they will not speak the truth. They have taught their tongue to speak lies. They wear themselves out committing iniquity.
6. You dwell in the midst of Deceit. In Deceit, they refuse to know me, says Jehovah.
7. Therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold, I will refine them, and I will prove them. Oh! What can I do with the daughter of my people?
8. Their tongue is a deadly arrow. One speaks deceit with his mouth; he speaks peaceably with his neighbor, but in his heart, he is setting his ambush.
9. Shall I not visit them for these things? says Jehovah. Shall not my soul be avenged on a nation such as this?
10. For the mountains will I lift up weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness, a lamentation, for they are burned up and no one will pass through. Nor will men hear the voice of cattle. Both the birds of the air and the beast will have fled. They will have gone away.
11. I will also make Jerusalem a heap *of ruins*, a lair of wolves, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.
12. Who is the wise man who understands this, and to whom has the mouth of Jehovah spoken, that he might declare it? Why has the land perished, scorched like a desert that no one traverses?
13. Therefore, says Jehovah, *It is* because they forsook my law which I set before them, and did not heed my voice and would not walk in it.
14. But they followed the stubbornness of their own heart, and Baals, which their fathers taught them.
15. Therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will make this people eat wormwood and make them drink poisonous water,
16. and I will scatter them among the nations that neither they nor their fathers have known, and I will send the sword after them until I have consumed them.”
- ¶17. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Consider, *all* of you, and call for the wailing women, that they may come, and send for the skilled women, that they may come!”
18. Oh, let them make haste and take up a wailing for us, so that our eyes run down with tears, and our eyelids flow with water!

19. Yea, a sound of wailing will be heard from Zion. How we are ruined! We are greatly ashamed, for we have forsaken the land because they have thrown down our dwellings.
20. Yea, hear, O women, the word of Jehovah! And let your ears receive the word of His mouth: "Teach your daughters a lament, and each one her neighbor a dirge!"
21. For death has come up through our windows; it has entered into our palaces to cut off children from the street and young men from the squares.
- ¶22. "You speak! Thus says Jehovah: Dead bodies shall also fall to the ground like dung on the open field and like sheaves after the reaper, and there will be no gatherer."
- ¶23. "Thus says Jehovah: Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom; nor let the mighty man boast in his might; nor let the rich man boast in his riches;
24. but, let him who boasts, boast in this, that he understands and knows me, that I, Jehovah, exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth, for in these things I delight, says Jehovah."
- ¶25. "Behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will punish all the circumcised with the uncircumcised:
26. Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all who have cut off the sides *of their hair*, who dwell in the wilderness, for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart."

Jeremiah 10

- ¶1. Hear the word which Jehovah has spoken concerning you, O house of Israel!
2. "Thus says Jehovah: Do not learn the way of the Gentiles, and do not be dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the Gentiles are dismayed at them.
3. For the customs of the peoples are vanity, for one cuts a tree from the forest, the workmanship of the hands of a worker with an ax.
4. He decorates it with silver and gold; they fasten it with nails and hammers so it won't totter.
5. They are like a scarecrow⁹ in a field of cucumbers, and they cannot speak. They have to be carried because they cannot walk. Stop being afraid of them! For they can do no harm, nor is it in them to do good."
6. There is no one like you, O Jehovah! You are great, and your name is great in might.
7. Who would not fear you, O King of the nations? For it is your due. For among all the wise men of the nations, and among all their kingdoms, there is none like you.
8. Yea, they are altogether brutish and foolish; a stock is a doctrine of vanities.

⁹ Literally, "a post".

9. Beaten silver is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of a craftsman and the hands of a smelter; their clothes are blue and purple. They are all the work of skilled men.
10. But Jehovah is the true God; He is the living God and eternal King. At His anger, the earth quakes, and the nations are not able to endure His indignation.
- ¶11. This is what you shall say to them: “The gods that did not make the heavens and the earth, these shall pass away from the earth and from under the heavens!”
- ¶12. He made the earth by His power; He established the world in His wisdom; and by His understanding, He stretched out the heavens.
13. When He utters His voice, there is an abundance of water in the heavens. He also causes vapors to rise from the end of the earth. He makes lightnings for the rain, and sends the wind out from His storehouses.¹⁰
14. Every man is brutish in knowledge; every refiner is put to shame by the idol, for his molten image is a lie, and there is no spirit in them.
15. They are vanity, the workmanship of mockers. In the time of their visitation, they will perish.
16. The portion of Jacob is not like them, for He is the Shaper of everything, and Israel is the rod of His inheritance. Jehovah of Hosts is His name.¹¹
- ¶17. Gather up your sack from the ground, you who live under siege!
18. “For thus says Jehovah: Behold! I am at this time slinging out the inhabitants of the land, and I will distress them, that they might learn.
19. Woe is me, for my hurt! My wound is incurable! Then I said, ‘Truly, this is mortality, and I must bear it.
20. My tabernacle is ruined, and all my cords are broken. My children have left me and are not. There is no one to pitch my tent any more and raise up my curtains,
21. for the shepherds became brutish and did not seek Jehovah. That is why they do not understand and all their flock is scattered.’”
- ¶22. A voice! A report! Behold, it is coming—a great shaking from the north country to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a habitation of wolves.
- ¶23. I know, O Jehovah, that a man’s way does not belong to himself; it does not belong to man who walks to direct his own steps.
24. Chasten me, O Jehovah, but only in measure, not in your anger, lest you bring me to nothing!
25. Pour out your wrath on the nations who do not know you, and on the families *of men* who do not call on your name, for they have devoured Jacob; yea, they have devoured and consumed him, and they have made his dwelling place desolate.

¹⁰ Also, Jer. 51:16; Ps.135:7.

¹¹ Vv. 12–16; cf. Jer. 51:15–19.

Jeremiah 11

- ¶1. The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
2. “Hear the words of this covenant and declare them to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
 3. and say to them, Thus says Jehovah, God of Israel: Cursed be the man who does not obey the words of this covenant
 4. which I commanded your fathers in the day I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, ‘Obey my voice and do them, according to all that I command you, and you will be my people, and I will be your God,
 5. so that I might fulfill the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day.’” Then I answered and said, “May it be so, O Jehovah!”
- ¶6. Then Jehovah said to me, “Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, ‘Hear the words of this covenant, and do them!
7. For I solemnly warned your fathers in the day I led them up out of the land of Egypt, and even to this day have I risen early and given warning, saying, “Listen to my voice!”
 8. But they have not listened and have not inclined their ear, but they have walked, each one, in the stubbornness of their evil heart, though I brought upon them all the words of this covenant which I commanded *them* to do, and they did *them* not.”
- ¶9. Moreover, Jehovah said to me, “A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10. They have returned to the iniquities of their forefathers who refused to listen to my words, and they went after other gods, to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah broke my covenant which I made with their fathers.
 11. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am bringing an evil upon them which they will not be able to escape. And they will cry out to me, but I will not hear them.
 12. And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem have gone and cried out to the gods to which they offer incense, but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble.
 13. According to the number of your cities are your gods, O Judah! And according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have you erected altars to that disgrace, altars for offerings to Baal!
 14. As for you, pray no more for this people! Yea, lift up no cry or prayer for them! For I will not hear when they cry out to me because of their trouble.
 15. What right does my beloved have in my house? She commits lewdness. The multitudes and the sacrifice of flesh will do you no good,¹² for you are just celebrating your wickedness.

¹² Hebrew uncertain.

- ¶16. “Jehovah called your name, ‘A beautiful green olive tree with good fruit.’ With the sound of a great tumult will He set fire to her, for its branches are broken.
17. And Jehovah of Hosts who planted you has pronounced evil against you because of the evil that the house of Israel and the house of Judah have done to themselves, in burning sacrifices to Baal to provoke me to anger.
18. And Jehovah gave me knowledge of it. Yea, I knew, when you showed me their deeds.
19. But I was like a gentle lamb led to the slaughter, and I did not know they had made plans against me: ‘Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us cut him off from the land of the living so that his name is remembered no more!’
20. But Jehovah of Hosts is a righteous Judge; He tries the mind and heart. I will see your vengeance upon them, for I have committed my cause to you.
21. Therefore, thus has Jehovah spoken concerning the men of Anathoth who are seeking your life, saying, ‘Do not prophesy in the name of Jehovah, lest you die by our hand.’
22. Therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold, I will visit them. The young men shall die by the sword, and their sons and daughters shall die by famine.
23. And no remnant will remain to them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth in the year of their visitation.”

Jeremiah 12

- ¶1. You are righteous, O Jehovah, though I complain to you. Nevertheless, let me speak with you about matters of justice. Why does the way of wicked men prosper? All those who deal treacherously are at ease.
2. You have planted them, and they have taken root; they grow and bear fruit. You are near in their mouth, but far from their hearts.
3. But you, O Jehovah, you know me; you see me; and you have tried my heart toward you. Drag them away like sheep to the slaughter, and set them apart for the day of slaughter!
- ¶4. How long will the land mourn and the vegetation of every field wither because of the wickedness of its inhabitants? The beasts and the birds are swept away because they say, “He does not see our latter end.”
5. If you have run with footmen, and they have wearied you, then how will you contend with the horses? And *if you are weary* in the land of peace *in which* you trust, how will you do in the swelling of Jordan?
6. Yea, even your brothers and the house of your father, even they, have dealt treacherously with you. They also have cried after you loudly. Do not trust them when they speak pleasant words to you.
7. I have forsaken my house; I have abandoned my heritage. I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8. My heritage is to me like a lion in a thicket; she has let out a roar against me. Therefore, I hate her.
9. My heritage is to me a speckled bird of prey. The bird of prey is against her round about! Go! Gather every beast of the field! Bring them for food!
10. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard; they have trampled down my heritage; they have turned my precious heritage into a desolate wilderness.
11. He has made it a desolation; it mourns because of me, devastated. The whole land has been made desolate because no one lays it to heart.
12. Violent spoilers are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness because the sword of Jehovah is devouring from one end of the land to the other. There is no safety for anyone.
13. They have sown wheat, but they have reaped thorns; they have made great effort without being benefitted. Yea, be ashamed of your harvests because of the burning anger of Jehovah.
- ¶14. Thus says Jehovah concerning all my evil neighbors who touch the inheritance which I caused my people Israel to inherit: "Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and I will pluck the house of Judah out of their midst.
15. And it shall come to pass after I have plucked them up that I will turn and have compassion on them, and I will restore them, each to his heritage and each to his land.
16. And it shall come to pass that if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, 'As Jehovah lives', the way they taught my people to swear by Baal, then they will be established in the midst of my people.
17. But if they will not listen, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, says Jehovah."

Jeremiah 13

- ¶1. Thus said Jehovah to me: "Go and buy a linen loincloth for yourself and put it around your loins, and do not put it in water."
2. So, I bought the loincloth, according to the word of Jehovah, and I put it around my loins.
- ¶3. And the word of Jehovah came to me a second time, saying,
4. "Take the loincloth which you bought, which is around your loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates and hide it there in the cleft of a rock."
5. So, I went. And I hid it by the Euphrates, just as Jehovah had commanded me.
6. And it came to pass at the end of many days that Jehovah said to me, "Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take from there the loincloth that I commanded you to hide there."
7. So, I went to the Euphrates, and I dug, and I took the loincloth out of the place where I had hidden it. And behold, the loincloth was ruined; it was no good for anything.
- ¶8. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

9. "Thus says Jehovah: Thus will I ruin the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem.
10. This is a wicked people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart. Yea, they go after other gods, to serve them and worship them. Therefore, they shall be like this loincloth which is good for nothing.
11. For as the loincloth clings to a man's loins, so I caused all the house of Israel and all the house of Judah to cling to me, says Jehovah, to be my people, and for a name and for praise and for glory! But they would not hear.
12. Therefore, you shall speak this word to them: 'Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Every jar shall be filled with wine!' And they will say to you, 'Don't we certainly know that every jar shall be filled with wine?'
13. Then shall you say to them, 'Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, the kings who sit on David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness!
14. And I will dash them to pieces, one against another, the fathers and the sons together, says Jehovah. I will not spare, nor pity, nor will I show mercy that I should not destroy them.'"
- ¶15. Hear, and give ear! Do not be proud, for Jehovah has spoken!
16. Give glory to Jehovah your God before He brings darkness, before your feet stumble upon the darkening mountains, and you wait for light, but He turns it into the shadow of death and makes it thick darkness.
17. But if you will not hear this, my soul will weep in secret places because of *your* pride. Yea, it will weep bitterly, and tears will fall from my eyes because the flock of Jehovah is taken captive.
- ¶18. "Say to the king and to the queen-mother, 'Abase yourselves! Sit down, for your beautiful crown has come down off your heads.
19. The cities of the south are shut up, and there is no one to open. Judah is carried away into exile, all of it. It has altogether been carried into exile.
20. Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north! Where is the flock that was given to you, your lovely flock?
21. What will you say when He visits you, and the allies you yourself taught are head over you? Shall not pangs seize you like a woman in labor?
22. And when you say in your heart, "Why have these things befallen me?" it is because of the greatness of your iniquity that your skirts are uncovered and your heels suffer violence.
23. Can an Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard, his spots? Then, you can do good who are accustomed to do evil.
24. So, I will disperse them like chaff carried away by a desert wind.
25. This is your lot, your appointed portion from me, says Jehovah, because you have forgotten me and put your trust in a lie.

26. And I myself will strip your skirts off your body, and your shame will be seen.
27. Your adulteries and your neighings, your lewd whoredoms, are on the hills in the countryside. I see your abominations! Woe to you, Jerusalem! You will not be clean! When will it ever be?"

Jeremiah 14

- ¶1. The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah because of the severe drought:
2. "Judah mourns, and its gates languish. They mourn for the land, and the cry of Jerusalem arises.
 3. Their noblemen send their servants for the water. They go to cisterns; they find no water. They return, their vessels empty. They are ashamed and confounded; they cover their heads.
 4. Because the ground is cracked, for no rain is in the land, the plowmen are ashamed; they have covered their heads.
 5. Yea, even the doe in the field gives birth and forsakes it, for there is no grass.
 6. The wild asses stand upon the barren heights, they pant for breath like wolves. Their eyes fail because there is no vegetation."
- ¶7. Though our iniquities testify against us, O Jehovah, do *something* for your name's sake. Yea, our apostasies are many; we have sinned against you.
8. The hope of Israel is His Messiah. In time of trouble, why are you like a stranger in the land, and like a traveler turned in for the night?
 9. Why are you like a bewildered man, like a mighty man unable to save? Yet, you are in our midst, O Jehovah, and we are called by your name! Do not forsake us!
- ¶10. "Thus says Jehovah concerning this people: Truly, they have loved to wander; they have not restrained their feet." Therefore, Jehovah is not pleased with them. He will now remember their iniquity and deal with their sins.
- ¶11. Moreover, Jehovah said to me, "Do not pray for the good of this people!
12. For they fast without me listening to their cry, and they offer up burnt offering and meal offering without me accepting them. But with the sword, and with famine, and with the plague will I consume them."
 13. Then I said, "Ah, my Lord, Jehovah! Behold, the prophets are telling them, 'You shall not see the sword, nor shall you have famine, but I will give you lasting peace in this place.'"
 14. Then Jehovah said to me, "The prophets are prophesying lies in my name. I did not send them, nor did I give them commandment, nor have I spoken to them. They are prophesying to you a vision of lies, and divination, and worthlessness, and deceitfulness out of their own hearts!

15. Therefore, thus says Jehovah concerning the prophets who prophesy in my name, although I did not send them, and yet they say, 'Sword and famine shall not be in this land': by sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed!
16. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be thrown into the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword, and they will have no one to bury them—they, their wives, or their sons, or their daughters, for I will pour out upon them their evildoing.
17. So, you speak this word to them: My eyes run down with tears night and day and do not cease because the virgin daughter of my people has suffered a great breach, an exceedingly grievous blow.
18. If I go out to the field, behold, those pierced by the sword! And if I go into the city, behold, the diseases of famine. For both prophet and priest go about the land, but they have no knowledge."
- ¶19. Have you utterly rejected Judah? Or does your soul loathe Zion? Why have you stricken us so that there is no cure for us? We long for peace, but no good comes, and for a time of healing, but behold, terror!
20. We acknowledge, O Jehovah, our wickedness, the iniquity of our fathers; yea, we have sinned against you.
21. For your name's sake, do not despise *us*! Do not disgrace your glorious throne! Remember, oh, do not break your covenant with us!
22. Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles who bring rain? Or can the heavens give showers? Are you not the One, O Jehovah our God? Yea, we put our hope in you, for you create all these things.

Jeremiah 15

- ¶1. Then Jehovah said to me, "Even if Moses and Samuel stood before me, my mind *would* not *be inclined* to this people. Cast them out of my presence! Yea, make them go!
2. And it shall be that when they say to you, 'Where shall we go?', then you shall say to them, 'Thus says Jehovah: Whoso *is appointed* to death, to death *let him go*; and whoso to the sword, to the sword; and whoso to famine, to famine; and whoso to captivity, to captivity.'
3. And I will visit upon them four kinds *of judgments*, says Jehovah: the sword to slay, and the dogs to drag away, and birds of the sky and beasts of the earth to consume and to destroy.
4. And I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth, on account of Manasseh ben-Hezekiah, king of Judah, because of what he did in Jerusalem.
5. Oh! Who will have pity on you, O Jerusalem? Or who will grieve for you? Or who will turn aside to ask of your welfare?
6. You rejected me, says Jehovah. You walked away, and I have stretched out my hand against you, and destroyed you. I am weary with repenting.

7. Yea, I have winnowed them with a winnowing fork in the gates of the land. I have bereaved, I have slain my own people, for they would not turn from their ways.
8. Their widows are more numerous before me than the sand of the sea. I have brought upon them, upon the mother of young men, a destroyer at noonday. I have made anguish and terrors to suddenly fall upon her.
9. She who bore seven has grown feeble. Her soul has fainted. Her sun went down while it was yet day; she was ashamed and disgraced. I will give the remnant of them to the sword before their enemies, says Jehovah.”
- ¶10. Woe is me, my mother, for you have given birth to me, a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole country. Though I have not lent on usury, nor have they lent to me on usury, they all curse me.
11. Jehovah said, “*I will damn myself*^{f3} if I do not set you free for good, if I do not cause the enemy to entreat you in the evil time and in the time of distress.
- ¶12. “Can one break iron, iron from the north, and bronze?
13. Your wealth and your treasures will I give for a spoil, at no cost. And because of all your sins within all your borders,
14. I will also make *you* serve your enemies in a land you do not know, for a fire is kindled in my anger. It is burning against *you*!”
15. You know, O Jehovah! Remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors! Do not defer your anger. Receive me! Acknowledge that for your sake, I have borne reproach!
16. Your words were found, and I consumed them. Yea, your words were my joy and my heart’s delight. Surely, I am called by your name, O Jehovah, God of Hosts!
17. I do not sit in the council of mockers and rejoice. I sit alone because of your hand, for you have filled me with indignation.
18. Why is my pain unending and my wound incurable, refusing to be healed? You are like a liar to me, like waters that do not last.
19. Because of that, Jehovah said thus: “If you repent, then I will bring you back, that you might stand before me, and if you separate the precious from the worthless, you shall be as my mouthpiece. They may turn to you, but you may not return to them.
20. And I will make you a fortified bronze wall to this people. And they will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you, for I am with you to save you and to deliver you, says Jehovah.
21. And I will deliver you from the hand of wicked men, and I will redeem you from the hand of ruthless men.”

Jeremiah 16

¹³ Literally, “—if I do not make...” The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God’s death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “You shall not take a wife for yourself, nor have sons or daughters in this place.
 3. For thus says Jehovah concerning the sons and the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who begot them in this land:
 4. They shall die of deadly diseases, unlamented and unburied. They will be like dung on the face of the ground, and perish by the sword and by famine, and their carcasses will be food for the birds of heaven and beasts of the earth.
 5. Moreover, thus says Jehovah: You shall not go into a house of mourning, nor go to lament or mourn for them, for I have taken away my peace, mercy, and compassion from this people, says Jehovah.
 6. Both great and small shall die in this land, and they will not be buried. Nor will men lament for them, nor will one cut himself or shave his head for them.
 7. People will not break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort anyone concerning a dead man, nor will they provide drink for them as a cup of consolation for one’s father or one’s mother.
 8. Neither shall you go into a house of feasting to sit down with them to eat and drink.
 9. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease from this place, before *your* eyes and in *your* days, the sound of mirth and the sound of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.
 10. And it shall come to pass that when you tell this people all these things, they will say to you, ‘Why has Jehovah pronounced against us all this great evil?’ or ‘What is our iniquity?’ or ‘What is our sin that we have committed against Jehovah our God?’
 11. Then you say to them, ‘It is because *your* fathers forsook me, says Jehovah, and followed after other gods, and served them, and bowed themselves down to them and forsook me, and would not keep my law.
 12. And *you* have done more evil than *your* fathers! Yea, behold, each of *you* is walking in the stubbornness of his own evil heart instead of listening to me.
 13. So, I will cast *you* out of this land, to a land *you* do not know, neither *you* nor *your* fathers, and there, *you* shall do service to other gods, day and night, for I will show *you* no favor.’
 14. Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when it will no longer be said, ‘As Jehovah lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt,’
 15. but, ‘As Jehovah lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of the north and out of all the countries into which He had driven them.’ For I will bring them back to their land which I gave to their fathers.”
- ¶16. “Behold, I am sending many fishermen, says Jehovah, and they will fish for them. And after that will I send many hunters, and they will hunt them down, upon every mountain, and on every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks,

17. for my eyes are upon all their ways; they are not hidden from me. Yea, their iniquity is not hidden from my eyes!
18. But I will first recompense their iniquity and their sin double because they have polluted my land; they have filled my inheritance with carcasses for their detestable *idols* and their abominations.”
- ¶19. O Jehovah! My strength and my stronghold! And my refuge in the day of trouble! Nations will come to you from the farthest reaches of earth and say, “Our fathers inherited nothing but falsehood—vanity!—and nothing in them is worthwhile.”
20. “Can a man make gods for himself when they are not gods?
21. Therefore, behold, I am going to make them know—this time I will make them know!—my hand and my might, and they shall know that my name is Jehovah!

Jeremiah 17

- ¶1. “The sin of Judah is written with an iron pen; it is engraved with a diamond point upon the tablet of their heart and on the horns of your altars,
2. as their children think on their altars and their Asherah poles beside green trees on the high hills.
3. O, my mountain in the field! Your wealth—all your treasures—will I give as spoil. Your high places for sin are throughout your borders.
4. You, even you, shall relinquish your inheritance which I gave you. And I will cause you to serve your enemies in a land you do not know, for you have kindled a fire in my wrath which shall burn forever.”
- ¶5. “Thus says Jehovah: Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his strength, and his heart turns away from Jehovah.
6. Yea, he shall be like a shrub in the desert, and he will not see when good comes, and he shall dwell in dry places in the wilderness, a barren land and uninhabited.
7. Blessed is the man who trusts in Jehovah and whose confidence is Jehovah.
8. For he shall be like a tree planted by the water that extends its roots by the stream. He will not fear when heat comes, and his leaves will be green, and in a year of drought, he will not worry, nor cease yielding fruit.
9. The heart is more deceitful than anything, and it is incurable. Who knows it?
10. I, Jehovah, search the heart, testing the inner man and giving to each according to his ways, as the fruit of his deeds.”
- ¶11. As a partridge may brood and it not hatch, so he who amasses wealth but not justly, it shall abandon him in the midst of his days, and at his end, he shall be a fool.
- ¶12. A glorious throne, on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.
13. O Hope of Israel! O Jehovah! All who forsake you will be put to shame. Those who turn aside will be written in the earth, for they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living water.

- ¶14. Heal me, O Jehovah, and I will be healed! Save me, and I will be saved! Yea, you are my praise.
15. Behold, they are saying to me, "Where is the word of Jehovah? Let it come, we pray."
16. But as for me, I have not run away from being a pastor who follows you, and I have not desired the woeful day. You know what came from my lips was from you.
17. Oh, do not be a terror to me! You are my refuge in the day of evil.
18. Let them be put to shame who persecute me, but let me not be put to shame! Let them be dismayed, but let me not be dismayed! Bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with a double destruction.
- ¶19. Thus did Jehovah say to me: "Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, through which the kings of Judah enter and through which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem,
20. and say to them, 'Hear the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem who enter through these gates!
21. Thus says Jehovah: Watch out for *your* souls, and do not bear a burden on the Sabbath day, nor carry *a burden* into the gates of Jerusalem,
22. nor carry a burden forth from *your* houses on the Sabbath day, and do no work, but hallow the Sabbath day, as I commanded *your* fathers
23. (though they did not hear nor incline their ear, but stiffened their neck and would not listen or receive instruction),
24. then it shall be, if *you* carefully listen to me, says Jehovah, and do not bring a burden into the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, doing no manner of work on it,
25. that kings and princes, sitting on the throne of David, shall enter through the gates of this city, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall be inhabited forever.
26. And men shall come from the cities of Judah, and from places around Jerusalem, and from the territory of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the mountain, and from the Negev, bringing a burnt offering, and a sacrifice, and a grain offering with frankincense, and bringing a thanksgiving offering to the house of Jehovah.
27. But if *you* do not listen to me, to hallow the Sabbath day and bear no burden, but bring *burdens* through the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire within her gates, and it will consume the palaces of Jerusalem, and it will not be quenched!"

Jeremiah 18

- ¶1. The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
2. "Get up, and go down to the potter's house, and there will I cause you to hear my words."

3. So, I went down to the potter's house and, behold, he was making something on the wheels.
4. But the vessel that he was making with the clay was marred in the potter's hand, and so, he remade it into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to make.
5. And then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
6. "Am I not able, like this potter, to fashion you, O house of Israel, says Jehovah? Behold, like the clay in the potter's hand, you are in my hand, O house of Israel.
7. At some point, I may speak concerning a nation, or concerning a kingdom, that I will pluck it up, or tear it down, or destroy it,
8. but if that nation repents of its evil concerning which I spoke, then I will repent of the evil which I intended to do to it.
9. Or at some point, I may speak concerning a nation, or concerning a kingdom, that I will build up or plant it,
10. but if it does what is evil in my sight, not heeding my voice, then I will repent of the good that I had thought to do to it.
11. And now, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: Behold! I am shaping evil for you and devising a plan against you! Turn now, every one, from his evil way, and amend your ways and your works!'
12. But they will say, 'It is hopeless. But we will live according to our own plans, and each one of us will do according to the stubbornness of his own evil heart.'
- ¶13. "Therefore, thus says Jehovah: Ask, I pray you, among the nations who has heard of such things. The virgin Israel has done a very horrible thing.
14. Has the snow of Lebanon forsaken the rock of the field? Or have the cold waters flowing down from foreign places dried up?
15. But my people have forgotten me! They burn incense to idols,¹⁴ but they make them to stumble in their ways, the eternal paths, to walk in bypaths, not the high way,
16. to make their land a desolation, an object of hissing, forever. Every one who passes through it will be appalled and shake his head.
17. I will scatter them like the east wind before the enemy; I will look upon their back and not their face in the day of their calamity."
- ¶18. Then they said, "Come, and let's make plans against Jeremiah! For the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise man, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us strike him down with the tongue! And let us give no heed to any of his words."
- ¶19. "Hear me, O Jehovah, and hear the voice of my adversaries!
20. Should evil be repaid for good? For they have dug a pit for my life. Remember that I have stood before you to say a good thing for them, to turn your wrath from them!

¹⁴ Hebrew, nothingness.

21. Therefore, give their children to famine and pour out their blood by the power of the sword, and let their wives be bereft of children and be widows, and let their men be put to death, their young men slain with the sword in battle!
22. Let a cry be heard from their houses because a marauding band has suddenly come in upon them, for they have dug a pit to take me and have concealed snares for my feet!
23. But you know, O LORD, all their murderous counsel against me. Do not cover over their iniquity nor blot out their sin before you. And let them be made to stumble before you! In the time of your anger, deal with them!"

Jeremiah 19

- ¶1. Thus said Jehovah: "Go with some of the elders of the people and elders of the priests and buy a potter's earthen flask.
2. Then go out to the Valley of the Son of Hinnom that is at the entry of the Potsherd Gate, and proclaim there the words that I say to you.
3. And say, 'Hear the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem! Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing an evil upon this place, such that the ears of all who hear of it shall tingle.
4. They have forsaken me, and have estranged this place from me. They have burned incense in it to other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers, nor the kings of Judah have known, and they have filled this place with the blood of innocents.
5. They have also built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire as burnt offerings to Baal, which I did not command, and did not speak, nor did it come into my mind!
6. Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when this place will no longer be called Tophet or the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but "the Valley of Slaughter".
7. And I will nullify the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hand of those who seek their life. And I will give their carcasses to be food for the bird of the sky and beast of the earth.
8. And I will make this city a desolation and an object of hissing. Every one who passes by it will be appalled and hiss at all its damage.
9. And I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they will eat, each one, the flesh of his friend in the siege and in the distress with which their enemies and those who seek their life will afflict them.'
10. Then break the flask in the sight of the men who go with you,
11. and say to them, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Thus will I shatter this people and this city as one shatters a potter's vessel so that it can no longer be repaired. And they will bury in Tophet until there is no room to bury.
12. Thus will I do to this place, says Jehovah, and to its inhabitants, so as to make this city like Tophet.

13. And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be like the place of Tophet, defiled, even all the houses where they have offered incense upon their roofs to all the host of heaven, and have poured out libations to other gods.
14. And Jeremiah came from Tophet, where Jehovah had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of the house of Jehovah and said to all the people,
15. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing against this city, and upon all its towns, the evil that I have spoken against it because they have stiffened their neck so as not to heed my words.”

Jeremiah 20

1. And Pashur ben-Immer the priest, who was also chief ruler over Jehovah’s house, heard Jeremiah prophesy these things.
2. And Pashur struck Jeremiah the prophet, and he put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin which was by the house of Jehovah.
3. And it came to pass the next day that Pashur released Jeremiah from the stocks. And Jeremiah said to him, “Jehovah has not named you Pashur, but rather, Magor-missabib.¹⁵
- ¶4. “For thus said Jehovah: ‘Behold, I make you a terror¹⁶ to yourself and to all your loved ones! And they shall fall by the sword of their enemies even as your eyes watch. And I will give all of Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall lead them captive to Babylon, and strike them down with the sword.
5. And I shall deliver up all the wealth of this city, and all its products, and all its precious things, even all the treasures of the kings of Judah shall I hand over to their enemies, and they shall plunder them, and take them captive, and bring them to Babylon.
6. And you, Pashur, and all those who live in your house, shall go into captivity. And you shall go to Babylon, and there you shall die, and there you shall be buried—you and all your loved ones to whom you have prophesied with lies.”
- ¶7. O Jehovah, you deceived me, and I was deceived! You are stronger than I, and you prevailed! I am in derision daily; everyone mocks me!
8. Whenever I speak, I cry out “Violence!”, and I cry “Destruction!” But the word of Jehovah became for me a reproach and ridicule every day!
9. So, I said, “I will not mention Him or speak again in His name!” But it was like a fire burning in my heart, shut up in my bones. I wore myself out holding it in; I couldn’t do it.

¹⁵ Terror on every side.

¹⁶ *Magor* in Hebrew.

10. For I heard the whispering of many, “*There is* terror on every side.¹⁷ You tell *it*, and we’ll tell *it*.” All my acquaintances were watching for my stumbling, *saying*, “Perhaps he will be enticed,” and “Let’s prevail over him,” and “Let’s take our vengeance against him.”
11. But Jehovah is with me like a terrifying mighty man. Therefore, my pursuers shall stumble, and not prevail! They shall be greatly ashamed because they did not succeed—an eternal reproach that shall not be forgotten.
12. And Jehovah of Hosts tries the righteous, seeing the kidneys and the heart. Let me see your vengeance against them, for I have pled my cause before you.
- ¶13. Sing to Jehovah! Give praise to Jehovah! For He has delivered the soul of the poor out of the hand of the wicked.
- ¶14. Cursed be the day in which I was born, the day in which my mother bore me! Let it not be blessed!
15. Cursed be the man who brought my father tidings, saying, “A male child is born to you!” making him rejoice greatly.
16. Let that man be like the cities that Jehovah overturned, and had no pity. Let him hear a cry in the morning, and an alarm at midday,
17. who did not kill me from the womb—or that my mother would have been my grave, and her womb forever pregnant.
18. Why did I come out of the womb to see trouble and sorrow, and my days be consumed with disgrace?

Jeremiah 21

- ¶1. The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah when king Zedekiah sent Pashhur ben-Malchiah and Zephaniah ben-Maaseiah the priest to him, saying,
2. “If you will, inquire of Jehovah for us, for Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon is waging war against us. It may be that Jehovah will act for us according to all His wonders so that he will withdraw from us.”
3. And Jeremiah said to them, “Thus shall you say to Zedekiah:
4. Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Behold, I am turning back the instruments of war that are in your hand with which you fight against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans who have laid siege against you outside the walls, and I will gather them into the midst of this city.
5. Indeed, I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation,
6. and I will strike down the inhabitants of this city, and both man and beast will die of a great plague.

¹⁷ Magor-missabib in Hebrew. See 20:3.

7. And afterward, says Jehovah, will I give Zedekiah, king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even those who are left in this city from the plague, the sword, and the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and he will strike them down with the edge of the sword; he will not spare them, nor show pity or have compassion.
- ¶8. “And to this people say, Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am setting before you the way of life and the way of death.
9. He who stays in this city will die by the sword, or by famine, or by the plague, but he who goes out and surrenders to the Chaldeans who have laid siege against you will live; his life will be his spoil.
10. For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, says Jehovah; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.
- ¶11. “And as for those of the house of the king of Judah, hear the word of Jehovah!
12. O house of David! Thus says Jehovah: Execute justice in the morning, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my wrath go forth like fire, and it burn so that no one can quench it because of the evil of their doings.
13. Behold, I am against you, O inhabitress of the valley, the rock of the plateau, says Jehovah, who say, ‘Who can come down against us?’ and, ‘Who can enter into our habitations?’
14. But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says Jehovah. Yea, I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it will consume all that is around her.”

Jeremiah 22

- ¶1. Thus said Jehovah: “Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak this word there,
2. and say, ‘Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah who sits on the throne of David, you, and your servants, and your people who enter through these gates!
3. Thus says Jehovah: Do justice and righteousness, and deliver him who has been robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, and do not mistreat or do violence to the foreigner, or orphan, or widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place.
4. For if you diligently obey this command, then through the gates of this house will enter kings sitting on David’s throne, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.
5. But if you do not obey these words, I swear by myself, says Jehovah, that this house will be a desolation!
6. For thus says Jehovah concerning the house of the king of Judah: You are my Gilead, the height of Lebanon; yet *will I damn myself* if I do not make you a wilderness of uninhabited cities.
7. And I will consecrate destroyers for you, each with his weapons, and they will cut down your choice cedars and cast them into the fire.

8. And many nations will pass through this city, and each will say to his fellow, "Why has Jehovah dealt thus with this great city?"
9. And they will say, "Because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah their God and worshipped other gods, and served them.""
- ¶10. "You must not weep for the dead nor mourn for him, but weep bitterly for the one who is going away, for he shall return no more to see his native land.
11. For thus says Jehovah concerning Shallum ben-Josiah the king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth from this place: He will not return here again.
12. But in the place where they have carried him into exile, there will he die, and he will not see this land again."
- ¶13. "Woe to him who builds his house by unrighteousness and his upper chambers by injustice, when he works his fellow for nothing and does not give him his wages,
14. who says, 'I will build myself a large house with spacious upper rooms,' and cuts out windows for it, and panels it with cedar, and paints it with vermillion.
15. Will you reign because you strive to excel in cedar? Your father, did he not eat and drink? But he did justice and righteousness, and then it went well with him.
16. He judged the cause of the afflicted and poor. Then, it went well. Is this not to know me? says Jehovah.
17. But your eyes and your heart are on nothing except your unjust gain, and the shedding of innocent blood, and oppression, and to do violence.
18. Therefore, thus says Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah: they shall not lament for him, 'Woe, my brother!' or 'Woe, my sister!' They shall not lament for him, 'Woe, O lord!' Or 'Woe, O Majesty!'
19. He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey, dragged away and thrown out beyond the gates of Jerusalem."
- ¶20. "Go up, O Lebanon, and cry out! Even in Bashan put forth your voice, and cry out from Abarim, for all your lovers are crushed!
21. I spoke to you in your great prosperity; you said, 'I will not listen.' This has been your way from your youth, that you have not obeyed my voice.
22. The wind will feed all your shepherds, and those who love you will go into captivity, and then you will be ashamed and confounded because of all your evil.
23. O inhabitress of Lebanon, nested among the cedars. How you will groan when the pains of travail come upon you, agony like a woman in labor!"
- ¶24. "As I live, says Jehovah! Though Coniah ben-Jehoiakim, king of Judah, be the signet on my right hand, I will wrench you off!
25. And I will give you over into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of those whom you fear, even into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26. And I will hurl you and your mother who bore you into another land where neither of you were born, and there shall you die.
27. Yea, to the land to which they long to return, they shall not return.
28. Is this man, Coniah, a despised, broken pot, or a vessel in which is no delight? Why are he and his seed cast out and hurled into a land they do not know?
29. O land! O land! O land! Hear the word of Jehovah!
30. Thus said Jehovah: *You* write this man as childless, a man who will not prosper in his lifetime, for none of his seed will succeed in sitting on the throne of David and ruling again in Judah."

Jeremiah 23

- ¶1. "Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! says Jehovah.
2. Because of that, thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning the shepherds who feed my people: '*You* have scattered my flock and driven them away, and you have not visited them. Behold! I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, says Jehovah.
3. But I will gather the remnant of my sheep out of all the countries to which I drove them, and I will bring them back to their fold, and they will be fruitful and multiply.
4. I will raise up shepherds for them, and they will feed them, and they will no longer be afraid, nor be dismayed, nor will any be missing, says Jehovah.'"
- ¶5. "Behold, the days are coming", says Jehovah, "when I will raise up for David a righteous Branch, and he will reign as King, and he will deal wisely and will execute justice and righteousness in the earth.
6. In his days, Judah will be saved and Israel will dwell securely, and this is his name which Jehovah will call him: Our Righteousness."
- ¶7. "Therefore, behold! The days are coming, says Jehovah, when they will no longer say, '*As Jehovah lives*, who brought up the children of Israel from the land of Egypt,'
8. but, '*As Jehovah lives*, who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the land of the north and out of all the countries into which I had driven them,' and they will dwell in their own land."
9. My heart within me is broken because of the prophets! All my bones are melted. I am like a drunken man and like a man overcome with wine before Jehovah and before the words of His holy one.
10. The land is filled with adulterers because of a curse. The land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. Yea, their course is evil, and their strength is not right.
11. "Yea, both prophet and priest are profane; even in my house have I found their wickedness, says Jehovah.
12. Therefore, their way shall be slippery for them; they shall be driven into darkness and fall in it, for I will bring evil upon them in the time of their visitation, says Jehovah.
13. In the prophets of Samaria, I have seen folly, who have prophesied by Baal and cause my people Israel to err.

14. In the prophets of Jerusalem also have I seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery and walk in lies; yea, they strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that no one turns from his evildoing. They are, all of them, become to me like Sodom, and its inhabitants like Gomorrah.
15. Therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them wormwood and make them drink poisonous water, for from the prophets of Jerusalem profaneness has gone forth to all the land.”
- ¶16. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Do not listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you! They are making you vain; they declare a vision from their own heart, not from the mouth of Jehovah.
17. They say continually to those who despise me, ‘Jehovah says, ‘You shall have peace.’ And they say to everyone who walks in the stubbornness of his own heart, ‘Evil will not come upon you.’
18. But who has stood in the counsel of Jehovah, that he may see and hear His word? Who has waited for and heard my word?”
- ¶19. Behold, the storm of Jehovah! Wrath has gone forth, and a violent storm will burst upon the head of wicked men.
20. The anger of Jehovah will not turn back until He has done it, and until He has accomplished the intents of His heart. In the latter days, you will understand it clearly.
- ¶21. “I did not send these prophets, but they ran; I did not speak to them, yet they prophesied.
22. But if they had stood in my council and caused my people to hear my words, they would have turned them from their evil way and from the evil of their doings.
23. Am I a God in the midst, says Jehovah, and not a God afar off?
24. Can a man hide in secret places so that I do not see him? says Jehovah. Do I not fill heaven and earth? says Jehovah.
25. I heard what the prophets have said who prophesy falsely in my name, saying, ‘I have dreamed! I have dreamed!’
26. How long will this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy a lie? Yea, they are prophets of the deceitfulness of their heart,
27. who think to make my people forget my name with their dreams which they tell, each to his neighbor, just as their fathers forgot my name because of Baal!
28. The prophet who has a dream, let him tell the dream, and whoever has my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? says Jehovah.
29. Is not my word like a fire, says Jehovah, and like a hammer that breaks rock into pieces?
30. Therefore, behold! I am against the prophets, says Jehovah, who steal, each one, my words from his neighbor.

31. Behold, I am against the prophets, says Jehovah, who use their tongues and say, 'He has spoken!'
32. Behold, I am against those who prophesy false dreams, says Jehovah, and then tell them and cause my people to err by their lies and by their bravado when I have not sent them or given them a commandment. Yea, they do not benefit this people at all, says Jehovah.
33. Moreover, when this people, or the prophet, or a priest asks you, saying, 'What is the burden of Jehovah?' then you shall tell them, 'What burden? Jehovah has said, I will abandon you!'
34. And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people who say, "The burden of Jehovah," I will punish every single one, and his house.
35. Thus will you people say, everyone with his neighbor, and everyone to his brother: "What has Jehovah answered?" and "What has Jehovah said?"
36. But you will no longer remember the burden of Jehovah, for each man's burden shall be his own word because you have twisted the words of the living God, Jehovah of Hosts, our God!'
37. Thus shall you say to the prophet: 'What has Jehovah answered you?' and 'What has Jehovah said?'
38. And if *any of* you say, 'the burden of Jehovah,' then thus says Jehovah: Because you say this thing, 'the burden of Jehovah,' when I have sent to you saying, 'Do not say, "the burden of Jehovah",
39. therefore, behold, I will deceive and forget you. Yea, I will cast you out from my presence, along with the city that I gave to you and your fathers.
40. And I will bring upon you everlasting disgrace and everlasting ignominy, which shall not be forgotten."

Jeremiah 24

- ¶1. Jehovah showed me, and behold, there were two baskets of figs set before the temple of Jehovah, after Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon had taken Jeconiah ben-Jehoiakim the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, and the craftsmen, and the smiths into exile from Jerusalem and brought them to Babylon.
2. The one basket had very good figs, like first-ripe figs, but the other basket had very bad figs, which were so bad they could not be eaten.
3. Then Jehovah said to me, "What do you see, Jeremiah?" And I said, "Figs. The good figs are very good, and the bad are very bad, which are so bad they cannot be eaten."
4. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
5. "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: As with these good figs, so do I regard as good the captives of Judah whom I have sent away from this place to the land of the Chaldeans,

6. and I will set my eyes upon them for good, and will bring them back to this land, and I will build them up and not tear them down; yea, I will plant them and not pluck them up.
7. And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah, and they will be my people, and I will be their God when they return to me with all their heart.
8. But as for the bad figs which were so bad they could not be eaten, thus says Jehovah: So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem, those who remain in this land and who dwell in the land of Egypt.
9. And I will make them a horror, an evil thing to all the kingdoms of the earth, a reproach and a byword, a laughingstock and a curse in all the places to which I will banish them.
10. And I will send the sword, and famine, and the plague against them until they are completely destroyed from the land which I gave to them and to their fathers.”

Jeremiah 25

- ¶1. The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah, which was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon,
2. which Jeremiah the prophet spoke concerning all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
3. “From the thirteenth year of Josiah ben-Amon, king of Judah, even to this day—these twenty-three years—the word of Jehovah has come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking, but you have not listened.
4. Moreover, Jehovah has sent all His servants the prophets to you, rising early and sending *them*, but you have not listened or inclined your ear to hear,
5. saying, ‘Turn now, each one, from his own evil way and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land which Jehovah gave you and your fathers from of old and forever,
6. and do not go after other gods, to serve them and to worship them, and do not provoke me to anger with the work of your hands, and I will do you no harm.’
7. But you have not listened to me, says Jehovah, so that by the work of your hands, those things provoked me to anger to your hurt.
8. Therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Inasmuch as you have not listened to my words,
9. behold, I will send, and I will take all the families of the north, says Jehovah, even to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my slave, and I will bring them against this land and against its inhabitants, and against all these surrounding nations, and I will devote them to destruction, and make them a horror, an object of hissing, and ruins forever.
10. Yea, I will cause to cease from them the sound of mirth and the sound of gladness, the sound of a bridegroom and the sound of a bride, the sound of millstones and the light of a lamp.

11. And this whole land will be a waste, a ruin, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.
12. And it shall come to pass that when the seventy years are completed, I will visit upon the king of Babylon and upon that nation their iniquities, says Jehovah, and I will make the land of the Chaldeans a perpetual waste.
13. And I will bring upon that land all my words that I have spoken against it, everything that is written in this book which Jeremiah prophesied concerning all the nations.
14. For many nations and great kings shall make slaves of them, even them, for I will recompense them according to their deeds and according to the work of their hands."
- ¶15. Thus said Jehovah, the God of Israel, to me: "Take this cup of wine of wrath from my hand and make all the nations to whom I send you drink of it.
16. And they will drink, and stagger about, and go mad because of the sword I am sending among them
17. (And I took the cup from the hand of Jehovah to make all the nations to whom Jehovah sent me to drink):
18. Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and its kings, its rulers, to make them a desolation, a waste, an object of hissing, and a curse (as it is this day);
19. Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;
20. and all the mixed people; and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, even Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod;
21. Edom; and Moab; and the children of Ammon;
22. and all the kings of Tyre; and all the kings of Zidon; and the kings of the coastland that is beyond the sea;
23. and Dedan; and Tema; and Buz; and every remote corner;
24. and all the kings of Arabia; and all the kings of the mixed people who live in the desert;
25. and all the kings of Zimri; and all the kings of Elam; and all the kings of Media;
26. and all the kings of the north, both near and far away, one after another; and all the kingdoms of the world that are on the face of the earth. And the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.
27. And you say to them, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Drink! And be drunk and vomit, and fall down so that you do not rise because of the sword that I am sending among you!'
28. And it shall come to pass that they will refuse to take the cup from your hand, to drink it. Then you shall tell them, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: You shall surely drink!
29. For, behold, against the city that is called by my name have I begun to bring destruction, and shall you go altogether unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, for I am summoning a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, says Jehovah of Hosts.'
30. Now, you prophesy against them all these words! And you tell them, 'Jehovah will roar from on high, His holy habitation. He will give forth His voice. He will roar

- loudly against His fold; He will let forth a shout, like those who march; He will cry out against all the inhabitants of earth!
31. A noise will go forth to the ends of the earth, for Jehovah has a case against the nations. He Himself will plead *his case* against all flesh. He will put those who are wicked to the sword, says Jehovah.”
- ¶32. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold! An evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm will be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.
33. And on that day, the slain of Jehovah shall be from one end of the earth to the other. They shall not be lamented, nor gathered, nor buried. They shall be dung on the surface of the ground.
34. Wail, you shepherds! Yea, cry out and roll *in dust*, O leaders of the flock, because the time for your slaughter and dispersions is fulfilled! Yea, you shall fall like a choice vessel.
35. And flight will be impossible for the shepherds, or escape for leaders of the flock.
36. Oh the sound of the shepherds’ cry and the howling of leaders of the flock! For Jehovah has laid waste their pasturage,
37. and the peaceful folds are devastated because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.
38. Like a lion, He has left His covert. Yea, their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of His fierce anger.”

Jeremiah 26

- ¶1. At the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah, this word came from Jehovah, saying,
2. “Thus says Jehovah: Stand in the court of Jehovah’s house and speak to all the cities of Judah who come to worship at the house of Jehovah. Speak to them all the words which I command you! Do not leave out a word!
3. It may be that they will hear and repent, every one, from his evil way, so that I repent of the evil which I intend to do to them because of the evil of their doings.
4. And say to them, Thus says Jehovah: If you do not listen to me, to live by my law which I have set before you,
5. that you may hear the words of my servants the prophets whom I have sent to you, both rising up early and sending them (but you have not listened),
6. then I will make this house like Shiloh, and I will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.”
7. And the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking those words in the house of Jehovah.
8. And it came to pass when Jeremiah was finished speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak to all the people, then the priests, and the prophets, and all the people laid hold of him, saying, “You shall surely die!

9. Why have you prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, ‘This house and this city shall be like Shiloh, desolate and without an inhabitant’?” And all the people gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah.
10. When the rulers of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king’s house to the house of Jehovah, and they sat at the entry of the new gate of the *house of Jehovah*.
11. And the priests and prophets spoke to the rulers and all the people, saying, “This man deserves a sentence of death because he prophesied against this city, as you heard with your own ears!”
12. But Jeremiah spoke to all the rulers and to all the people, saying, “Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that you heard.
13. So then, amend your ways and your deeds now and heed the voice of Jehovah your God, so that Jehovah will repent of the evil that He has spoken concerning you.
14. As for me, behold, I am in your hands; do to me as is good and right in your eyes.
15. Only, know for certain that if you put me to death, you will be bringing innocent blood upon yourselves, and this city, and its inhabitants, for Jehovah truly sent me, for your sakes, to speak all these words in your ears.”
16. Then the rulers and all the people said to the priests and the prophets, “There is no cause for a death penalty for this man, for he has spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God.”
17. Then men rose up, some elders of the land, and spoke to the whole assembly of the people, saying,
18. “Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah the king of Judah, and he spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall be a heap of ruins, and the temple mount, a forested height.’
19. Did Hezekiah the king of Judah and all of Judah dare put him to death? Did he not fear Jehovah and entreat the face of Jehovah, so that Jehovah repented of the evil which He had pronounced against them? But we are about to bring a great evil upon ourselves.”
- ¶20. But there was another man, Uriah ben-Shemaiah from Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied in the name of Jehovah, and he prophesied against this city and against this country in line with all the words of Jehovah.
21. And when King Jehoiakim and all his mighty men and all the rulers heard his words, the king sought to kill him. But Uriah heard *of it*, and was afraid and fled, and he went to Egypt.
22. Then King Jehoiakim sent Egyptian men with Elnathan ben-Achbor and the men with him into Egypt,
23. and they fetched Uriah from Egypt and brought him to King Jehoiakim, who killed him with a sword and had his dead body dumped in the graves of the common people.

24. Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam ben-Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that he should not be turned over into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

Jeremiah 27

- ¶1. At the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
2. “Thus Jehovah said to me: Make for yourself straps and yoke-bars, and put them on your neck.
3. Then send them to the king of Edom, and the king of Moab, and the king of the children of Ammon, and the king of Tyre, and the king of Sidon by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah, king of Judah.
4. And you shall give them a commandment for their kings, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel.’ Thus shall you tell your kings:
5. ‘I, even I, by my great power and outstretched arm, made the earth and man and beast which are on the face of the earth, and I give it to whom it seems right to me.
6. And I, even I, have now given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, my slave. And the beast of the field also have I given to him, to serve him.
7. And all nations shall serve him and his son, and his son’s son, until the time of his own land comes, even his. Yea, many nations and great kings shall serve him.
8. And it shall come to pass that the nation and kingdom that will not serve him, Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, nor put the yoke of the king of Babylon on their neck, I will punish that nation with the sword and with famine and with the plague, says Jehovah, until I have put an end to them by his hand.
9. Do not listen to your prophets, or your diviners, or your dreamers, or your soothsayers, or your sorcerers when they tell you, “You will not serve the king of Babylon.”
10. For they are prophesying a lie to you, so that I remove you far from your land and drive you out and you perish.
11. But the nation that brings its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serves him, I will cause them to rest in their own land, says Jehovah, and they shall work it and dwell there.’”
12. And I spoke according to all these words to Zedekiah the king of Judah, saying, “Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live!
13. Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, and by famine, and by the plague, as Jehovah has said of the nation that does not serve the king of Babylon?
14. And do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, ‘You will not serve the king of Babylon,’ for they are prophesying a lie to you!
15. For I have not sent them, says Jehovah, and they prophesy falsely in my name, that I might drive you out and you die—you and the prophets who prophesy to you.”

16. And so I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, "Thus says Jehovah: Do not listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, 'Behold! The vessels of the house of Jehovah shall now be soon returned from Babylon!' For they are prophesying a lie to you!
17. Do not listen to them! Serve the king of Babylon, and you will live! For why should this city become a desolation?
18. And if they be prophets, or if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of Hosts, that the vessels which remain in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem not go into Babylon.
19. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts concerning the pillars, and the sea, and the bases, and the rest of the vessels that remain in this city,
20. which Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon did not take away when he took Jeconiah ben-Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem, into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon.
21. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain of the house of Jehovah, and the house of the king of Judah, and Jerusalem:
22. They shall be taken to Babylon, and they will be there until the day I visit them, says Jehovah. Then, I will bring them up and return them to this place."

Jeremiah 28

- ¶1. And it came to pass that same year, at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah ben-Azzur, the prophet who was from Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and all the people, saying,
2. "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon!
3. Within two years, I will return to this place all the vessels of the house of Jehovah which Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon took from this place and carried to Babylon.
4. And I will return to this place Jeconiah ben-Jehoiakim the king of Judah with all the captives of Judah who went to Babylon, says Jehovah, for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon!"
5. Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Hananiah the prophet in the sight of the priests and in the sight of all the people who were standing in the house of Jehovah,
6. and Jeremiah the prophet said, "Amen! Jehovah do so! And may Jehovah make your words to stand which you prophesied, and return the vessels of the house of Jehovah, and the whole captivity from Babylon, to this place!
7. Only hear, I pray, this word which I will speak in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people.
8. There were prophets before me and before you in olden times, and they prophesied of war, and famine, and plague to many lands and concerning great kingdoms.

9. As for the prophet who prophesies peace, it will be known that Jehovah has truly sent that prophet when the word of the prophet comes to pass.”
10. Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, and broke it in pieces.
11. And Hananiah spoke in the sight of all the people, saying, “Thus says Jehovah: Thus will I break off the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within two years!” And Jeremiah the prophet went his way.
- ¶12. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah after Hananiah the prophet broke the yoke off the neck of Jeremiah the prophet, saying,
13. “Go and speak to Hananiah, saying, ‘Thus says Jehovah: You have broken the yoke-bars of wood, but you have made in their place yoke-bars of iron.
14. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: I will put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations that they might serve Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and they will serve him. Yea, even the beast of the field have I given him.’”
15. And so, Jeremiah the prophet said to Hananiah the prophet, “Hear now, Hananiah! Jehovah did not send you, but you have made this people to trust in a lie.
16. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: Behold, I will remove you from the face of the earth. You will die this year because of apostasy. You have spoken against Jehovah.”
17. So, Hananiah the prophet died that same year, in the seventh month.

Jeremiah 29

- ¶1. And these are the words of the letter which Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the remnant of the elders of the captivity, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon
2. (after king Jeconiah and the queen-mother had gone out of Jerusalem, along with the eunuchs, the rulers of Judah and Jerusalem, the craftsmen, and the smiths),
3. by the hand of Elasah ben-Shaphan and Gemariah ben-Hilkiah (whom Zedekiah the king of Judah had sent to Babylon, to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon), saying:
4. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, to all the captivity whom I have sent into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon:
5. Build houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens and eat their fruit.
6. Take wives and have sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands, that they might bear sons and daughters and multiply there, and do not decrease.
7. And seek the welfare of the city where I have made you go into captivity, and pray to Jehovah for it, for in its peace, there will be peace for you.
8. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Do not let your prophets and your diviners who are in your midst deceive you, and give no heed to your dreams that you cause to be dreamed!
9. For they prophesy falsely to you in my name. I have not sent them, says Jehovah!

10. For thus says Jehovah: When seventy years are fulfilled at Babylon, I will visit you, and I will fulfill my good word concerning you, to return you to this place.
11. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says Jehovah: thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope.
12. And you will call upon me, and come and pray to me, and I will hear you.
13. And you will seek me and find me, when you seek me with your whole heart.
14. Yea, I will be found of you, says Jehovah, and I will bring back your captivity; yea, I will gather you from all the nations, even from all the places to which I have driven you, says Jehovah. Yea, I will return you to the place from which I caused you to go into captivity.
15. Because you have said, 'Jehovah has raised up prophets in Babylon for us,'
16. therefore, thus says Jehovah to the king who sits on the throne of David and to all the people who dwell in this city concerning your kinsmen who did not go with you into captivity,
17. thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold, I am sending against them the sword, famine, and the plague, and I will make them like rotten figs that are so bad they cannot be eaten.
18. And I will pursue after them with the sword, and famine, and the plague, and I will make them a horror to all the kingdoms of earth, an execration, and a detested thing, and an object of hissing, and a reproach among all the nations to which I drove them
19. because they gave no heed to my words, says Jehovah, which I sent them by my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them. But you would not listen, says Jehovah.
20. But hear now the word of Jehovah, all you of the captivity whom I sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon!
21. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel concerning Ahab ben-Kolaiah and Zedekiah ben-Maaseiah who prophesy a lie to you in my name: Behold, I am giving them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he will slay them before your eyes.
22. And because of them a curse shall be taken up by all the captivity of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, 'May Jehovah make you like Zedekiah and Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire!'
23. For they have wrought folly in Israel; yea, they have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives and have spoken lying words in my name which I did not command them—and I am He who knows and am witness! says Jehovah.
- ¶24. "And to Shemaiah the Nehelamite speak, saying,
25. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Because you sent letters in your own name to all the people who are in Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah ben-Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26. 'Jehovah has made you priest in the place of Jehoiada the priest, to be overseers of the house of Jehovah, to deal with any man who acts crazy and makes himself out to be a prophet, to put him in stocks or in shackles.
27. Now, therefore, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah the Anathothite who makes himself out to be a prophet to you?
28. For he has sent to us in Babylon, saying, "*The captivity* will be long. Build houses and dwell *in them*; plant gardens and eat their fruit."
29. And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the hearing of Jeremiah the prophet.
- ¶30. Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,
31. "Send to all the captivity, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, and I did not send him, and has made you trust in a lie,
32. therefore, thus says Jehovah: Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his seed. Not a man will he have dwelling in the midst of this people, nor will he see the good that I will do for my people, says Jehovah, because he has spoken rebellion against Jehovah.'"

Jeremiah 30

- ¶1. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
2. "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Write in a book all the words that I have spoken to you,
3. for, behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will return the captivity of my people, Israel and Judah. Jehovah has spoken! And I will bring them back to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it."
- ¶4. And these are the words which Jehovah spoke concerning Israel and Judah:
5. "For thus Jehovah has said: We have heard a voice of trembling, of terror! Yea, there is no peace.
6. Ask now, and see if a male gives birth. Why do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labor, and every face turned pale?
7. Ah! For that day will be so dreadful that none will be like it. It is the time of Jacob's distress. However, by it, he will be saved.
8. And it shall come to pass on that day, says Jehovah of Hosts, that I will break his yoke off your neck, and I will tear apart your fetters. And foreigners will no longer enslave him.
9. And they will serve Jehovah their God and David their King, whom I will raise up for them.
- ¶10. "But as for you, do not be afraid, O Jacob my servant, says Jehovah, nor be dismayed, O Israel! For behold, I will deliver you out of the distant place, and your seed from the land of their captivity. And Jacob will return and have quiet, and be at ease, and no one will make him afraid.

11. For I am with you, says Jehovah, to save you. I will surely make a complete end of all the nations where I scattered you, howbeit, I will not make a complete end of you, but will chastise you in measure, and by no means leave you unpunished.
- ¶12. “For thus says Jehovah: Your injury is incurable; your wound is grievous.
13. There is no one to plead your case for your wounding; there are no healing medicines for you.
14. All your lovers have forgotten you; they do not seek after you. For I wounded you with the wound of an enemy, chastisement by a cruel foe, because of the greatness of your iniquity. Your sins are many!
15. Why do you cry out over your affliction? Your pain is incurable because of the multitude of your iniquity. Your sins have multiplied, and I have done these things to you.
16. Therefore, all who devour you shall be devoured, and all of your enemies—all of them—shall go into captivity, and they who spoil you shall be a spoil, and all who prey on you will I make a prey.
17. For I will bring you health, and I will heal you of your wounds, says Jehovah, because they have called you, ‘Outcast, this Zion whom no one wants.’
- ¶18. “Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I will undo the captivity of Jacob’s tents, and I will have mercy on his dwelling places, and the city will be rebuilt over its ruins, and the fortress will stand in its proper place.
19. And out of them will come thanksgiving and the sound of those who make merry, and I will multiply them, and they will not be few. I will cause them to be honored, and they will not be disdained.
20. And his children will be as of old, and his congregation will be established before me, and I will punish all his oppressors.
21. His Prince will come from himself, and his Ruler will come out of his own loins, and I will cause him to come near and approach me. Who, pray tell, is he, this man who gave up his will to approach me? says Jehovah.
22. And you will be my people, and I will be your God.
- ¶23. Behold, the storm of Jehovah! Wrath has gone forth! A dreadful storm will burst upon the head of wicked men.
24. Jehovah’s burning anger will not turn away until he has done it, until he has accomplished the purposes of His heart! In the latter days, you will fully understand it.

Jeremiah 31

- ¶1. “At that time, says Jehovah, I will be God to all the families of Israel, and they will be my people.
2. Thus says Jehovah: The people who survived the sword found grace in the wilderness. He will come to give Israel rest.”

- ¶3. From afar, Jehovah appeared to me, *saying*, “Yea, with an everlasting love, I have loved you; therefore, in lovingkindness have I drawn you.
4. I will again build you, and you will be rebuilt, O virgin of Israel. You will yet adorn yourself with your timbrels and go forth in a dance of merrymakers.
5. You will yet plant vineyards in the mountains of Samaria; planters will plant and enjoy *the fruit*.
6. For there shall be a day when the watchmen will cry out in the hill-country of Ephraim, ‘Arise, and let us go up to Zion, to Jehovah our God!’”
- ¶7. “For thus says Jehovah: Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout for the foremost of nations! Proclaim it and give praise, and say, ‘O LORD! Save your people, the remnant of Israel!’
8. Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and I will gather them from the far reaches of the earth, among them the blind and lame, the woman with child, and she that travails with child, together; a great company will return here.
9. With weeping and with supplications will they come. I will bear them along, and I will bring them to streams of water along a smooth path wherein they will not stumble, for I am a Father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.”
- ¶10. “Hear the word of Jehovah, O Gentiles! Proclaim it in the distant isles and say, ‘He who scattered Israel will gather him, and He will watch over him as a shepherd does his flock.’
11. For Jehovah has ransomed Jacob and has redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he.
12. And they will come forth and shout for joy on the height of Zion, and they will flow to the goodness of Jehovah, for the grain, and new wine, and fresh oil, and the young of flocks and herds. And their soul will be like a watered garden, and they will never languish again.
13. Then the virgin, together with young and old men, will rejoice in the dance, for I will have turned their mourning into joy, and I will comfort them and give them joy for their sorrow.
14. And I will satisfy the soul of the priests with abundance, and my people will be sated with my goodness, says Jehovah.”
- ¶15. “Thus says Jehovah: A voice is heard in Ramah, wailing and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted for her children, because they are not.”
- ¶16. “Thus says Jehovah: Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears, for there is a reward for your labor, says Jehovah, and they shall return from the land of the enemy!
17. Yea, there is hope for your latter end, says Jehovah, and *your* children shall return to their own territory.”

- ¶18. "I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself, *saying*, 'You disciplined me, and I was disciplined, like an untrained calf. Oh, bring me back and let me be restored! For you are Jehovah my God.
19. Yea, after I turned away, I repented, and after I was instructed, I slapped the thigh. Yea, I was also ashamed and confounded, for I bore the disgrace of my youth.'
20. Isn't Ephraim my precious son? Isn't he a delightful child? Whenever I do speak against him, I earnestly remember him still. Therefore, my bowels groan for him. I will surely show him compassion, says Jehovah."
- ¶21. "Erect signposts for yourself; establish guideposts for yourself. Set your heart on the highway, the road I walk. Return, O virgin of Israel! Return to these, your cities!
22. How long will you vacillate, O apostate daughter? For Jehovah has created a new thing in the earth: a woman will circumvent a man!"
- ¶23. "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: They will again say this thing in the land of Judah and in his cities when I return their captivity: 'Jehovah bless you, O habitation of righteousness, O mountain of holiness!'
24. And Judah and all his cities will dwell in it together, ploughmen and those who move about with their flocks.
25. For I will give the weary soul drink, and every languishing soul will I fill."
26. Upon this I awoke, and I saw, and my sleep was pleasant to me.
- ¶27. "Behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and the seed of beast.
28. And it shall come to pass that as I have watched over them to root out, and to tear down, and to overthrow, and to kill, and to bring evil, so will I watch over them to build up and to plant, says Jehovah.
29. In those days, they will no longer say, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge.'
30. But each will die in his own iniquity; every man who eats sour grapes, his own teeth will be set on edge."
- ¶31. "Behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah,
32. not the kind of covenant that I made with their fathers in the day I took their hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, my covenant which they broke, even though I was their Husband, says Jehovah.
33. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says Jehovah: I will put my law within them, and I will write it on their heart. And I will be their God, and they will be my people.

34. And they will no longer teach, each his fellow and each his brother, saying, 'Know Jehovah!' For they will all know me, from the least of them even to the greatest, says Jehovah. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more."
- ¶35. "Thus says Jehovah, who gives ordinances, the sun for light by day and the moon and stars for light by night, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar—Jehovah of Hosts is His name:
36. If these ordinances depart from me, says Jehovah, the seed of Israel will also cease forever to be a nation before me!"
- ¶37. "Thus says Jehovah: If the heaven above be measured and the foundations of earth below be searched out, then will I reject all the seed of Israel because of all that they have done, says Jehovah."
- ¶38. "Behold the days are coming, says Jehovah, when the city shall be rebuilt unto Jehovah, from the tower of Hananeel to the Corner Gate.
39. And the measuring line shall go out further, over the hill of Gareb and around to Goah.
40. And the whole valley of corpses and ashes, and all the fields to the brook Kidron to the corner of the Horse Gate, eastward, shall be holy to Jehovah. It shall never again be plucked up or thrown down."

Jeremiah 32

- ¶1. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah, king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.
2. Now, at that time, the army of the king of Babylon was besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was confined in the court of the guard that is at the house of the king of Judah,
3. where Zedekiah the king of Judah had confined him, saying, "Why have you prophesied, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am delivering this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.
4. And Zedekiah the king of Judah will not escape from the hand of the Chaldeans, for he will most assuredly be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will speak with *him* mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall look into his eyes,
5. and he will take Zedekiah to Babylon. And there he will be until I visit him, says Jehovah. Though you fight against the Chaldeans, you will not win'?"
- ¶6. And Jeremiah said, "The word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
7. Behold, Hanameel ben-Shallum your uncle is coming to you to say, 'Buy my field which is at Anathoth, for you have the right of redemption to buy it.'
8. And then Hanameel the son of my uncle came to me, according to the word of Jehovah, to the court of the guard, and he said to me, 'Buy, I pray you, my field which

- is at Anathoth in the territory of Benjamin, for the right of possession is yours, and the redemption is yours. Buy it for yourself.’ And I knew it was the word of Jehovah.
9. And so, from Hanameel the son of my uncle, I bought the field which was at Anathoth, and I weighed out the money for him, seventeen shekels of silver.
10. Then I signed the deed, and I affixed the seal, and I had witnesses to witness it, and I weighed out the money in balances.
11. And I took the sealed deed of purchase, *in accordance with* the custom and statutes, with the open *copy*,
12. and I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch ben-Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanameel *the son of* my uncle, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, before all the Judeans who were sitting in the court of the guard.
13. And I gave a command to Baruch in their sight, saying,
14. ‘Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, “Take these deeds, this deed of purchase, even the sealed *copy*, and this open deed, and put them in an earthen vessel so that they may last many days.
15. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards will again be purchased in this land.”’
- ¶16. And I prayed to Jehovah after I had given the deed of purchase to Baruch ben-Neriah, saying,
17. “Oh, my Lord, Jehovah! Behold, you made the heavens and the earth by your great power and by your outstretched arm. Nothing is too hard for you,
18. who shows mercy to thousands, and requites the iniquity of fathers into the bosom of their sons after them! The Great and Mighty God, Jehovah of Hosts is His name,
19. who is great in counsel and mighty in deed! Your eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of man, to give to each one according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds,
20. who produced signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, and to this day both in Israel and among *other* men, that you might make a name for yourself, as at this day.
21. Moreover, you brought forth your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and wonders, and with a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and with great terror.
22. And you gave them this land, which you swore to give to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey,
23. and they came in and took possession of it. But they would not heed your voice or walk in your law. They did not do all that you commanded them to do, and so, you caused all this evil to come upon them.
24. Behold, the siege mounds! They have come against this city to take it. And by the edge of the sword, and famine, and the plague, the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans who fight against it, which you said would happen. Yea, behold, you are seeing *it*.

25. Yet, you said to me, my Lord Jehovah, ‘Purchase the field with the silver, and get witnesses.’ But the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans!”
- ¶26. Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,
27. “Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh. Is anything too hard for me?
28. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am giving this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, and he will take it!
29. And the Chaldeans who are fighting against this city will come in and set this city afire, and they will burn it up, with the houses upon whose roofs they made sacrifice to Baal and poured out libations to other gods, to provoke me to anger.
30. That is the way the children of Israel and the children of Judah have been from their youth, doing only what is evil in my sight. Yea, the children of Israel have *done* nothing but provoke me to wrath with the work of their hands, says Jehovah.
31. For this city has provoked my anger and my wrath from the day they built it even to this day, that I might remove it from before my face
32. because of all the evil of the children of Israel and the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their rulers, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
33. Yea, they have turned their back to me and not their face, though I taught them. I have risen up early and taught them, but none of them would listen to receive instruction.
34. And they have placed their detestable things in the house which is called by my name, to defile it.
35. And they have built high places for Baal in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* for Molech, which I did not command them; neither did it enter into my heart that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.
36. And now, therefore, thus says Jehovah, God of Israel, concerning this city, which you say is given into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by famine, and by the plague:
37. Behold, I will gather them from all the countries to which I banished them in my anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation, and I will bring them back to this place and cause them to dwell safely,
38. and they will be my people, and I will be their God.
39. And I will give them one heart and one way, that they might fear me always, for their good and for *the good of* their children after them.
40. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them and cease to do them good, and I will put my fear in their heart so that they do not turn away from me.
41. And I will rejoice over them, to do them good, and in faithfulness will I plant them in this land with all my heart and with all my soul.

42. For thus says Jehovah: Just as I have brought upon this people all this great evil, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have spoken concerning them.
43. Fields will be purchased again in this land, concerning which you say, 'It is desolate, without man or beast. It is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.'
44. They shall purchase fields with silver, and sign the deed, and seal it, and get witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in areas around Jerusalem, and in cities of Judah, and in cities of the hill country, and in cities of the Shephelah, and in cities of the Negev, for I will return their captivity, says Jehovah."

Jeremiah 33

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah a second time while he was still confined in the court of the guard, saying,
2. "Thus says Jehovah, who created *the earth*, Jehovah who formed it and established it (Jehovah is His name!):
3. Call upon me, and I will answer you, and I will show you great, inaccessible things that you do not know.
4. For thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city and the houses of the kings of Judah that were pulled down *to defend* against the siege mounds and the sword:
5. Men are coming to fight with the Chaldeans and to satisfy them with human corpses whom I will have killed in my anger and in my wrath, yea, because I have hidden my face from this city because of all their evil.
6. Behold, I will bring it restoration and healing, and I will heal them and reveal to them an abundance of peace and truth.
7. And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and I will build them up as at the beginning.
8. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity whereby they sinned against me, and I will pardon all of their iniquities whereby they have sinned against me and whereby they have transgressed against me.
9. And *the city* will give me a reputation for joy, for praise, and for glory before all the nations of the earth who hear of all the good that I will do for them, and they will fear and tremble because of all the good and all the prosperity that I will provide for it.
10. Thus says Jehovah: There shall be heard again in this place, about which you yourselves say, 'It is desolate, without man and without beast,' *even* in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem, which are desolate without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
11. the voice of rejoicing and the voice of gladness, the voice of a bridegroom and the voice of a bride, the voice of those saying, 'Give thanks to Jehovah of Hosts, for Jehovah is good, for His mercy endures forever,' as they bring a thanksgiving offering to the house of Jehovah! For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as in the beginning, says Jehovah.

12. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: In this place that is desolate, with neither man nor beast, and in all its cities, there will again be a habitation of shepherds giving rest to flocks.
13. In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the Shephelah, and in the cities of the Negev and in the territory of Benjamin, and in the areas around Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, flocks will again pass under the hands of one who counts them, says Jehovah.
- ¶14. “Behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will bring to pass the good word which I have declared concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah.
15. And in those days, and at that time, I will cause David’s righteous Branch to come up, and he will execute justice and righteousness on earth.
16. In those days, Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will dwell securely, and this is what Jehovah will call her: Our Righteousness.
17. For thus says Jehovah, ‘David will not lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel,
18. and the priests, the Levites, will not lack a man to offer a burnt offering before me, or burn a grain offering, or make sacrifice, forever.’”
- ¶19. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah saying,
20. “Thus says Jehovah: If you can break my covenant of the day and my covenant of the night, so that there is no day and night in their appointed time,
21. then my covenant with David my servant, that he will have a son to reign on his throne, may also be broken, as well as *my covenant* with the Levites, the priests, my ministers.
22. As the host of the heavens cannot be numbered and the sand of the sea cannot be measured, thus will I multiply the seed of David my servant and of the Levites who minister to me.”
- ¶23. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,
24. “Have you not considered what this people have spoken, saying, ‘The two families that Jehovah chose, He has rejected,’ and they so despise my people that in their eyes, they are no longer a nation?
25. Thus says Jehovah: If I have not established my ordinance of day and night, or laws for heaven and earth,
26. then I will reject the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, that I should take of his descendants rulers for the children of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. I will bring their captives back and show them compassion!”

Jeremiah 34

- ¶1. The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah when Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of earth under his dominion, and all the nations were fighting against Jerusalem and all her cities, saying,

2. “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Go and speak to Zedekiah, king of Judah, and say to him, ‘Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am giving this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it up with fire,
3. and you will not escape his hand, but will assuredly be captured and given into his hand. Moreover, your eyes will look into the eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth will speak with your mouth, and then you will go to Babylon.
4. Nevertheless, hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah, king of Judah! Thus says Jehovah concerning you: You will not die by the sword;
5. you will die peacefully, and as were the burnings for your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so they shall make a burning for you. And they will lament for you, “Alas, O lord!” For I myself have spoken this word, says Jehovah.’”
6. Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah the king of Judah in Jerusalem
7. when the army of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that remained, against Lachish and Azekah, for they alone were left of the cities of Judah as fortified cities.
- ¶8. The word which came from Jehovah to Jeremiah after king Zedekiah made a covenant with all the people who were in Jerusalem to proclaim for them a liberty,
9. that each would let his manservant and his maidservant who was a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman go free, that he would not hold them, his kinsman, a Jew, as a slave.
10. And all the princes and all the people who entered into the covenant obeyed; each let his male servant and his female servant go free. They did not enslave them any longer, but they obeyed and released them.
11. But afterward, they turned and made the male servants and female servants return whom they had sent away free, and they brought them *back* into bondage as male servants and female servants.
- ¶12. Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
13. “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves, saying,
14. ‘In the seventh year, each of you shall let his Hebrew brother go who has sold himself to you. When he has served you six years, then you shall send him away from you, free.’ But your fathers did not give heed or incline their ear to me.
15. But you had now repented and done what was right in my eyes, each to proclaim liberty to his fellow, and you made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name!
16. But then, you turned and profaned my name, and each made his manservant and female servant return, whom you had let go free as they desired, and you brought them into bondage to be your male servants and female servants!
17. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: You have not obeyed me to proclaim liberty, each for his kinsman and each for his neighbor. Behold, I am proclaiming a liberty for you, says

- Jehovah, to the sword, to the plague, and to famine! And I will make you a horror to all the kingdoms of the earth.
18. And I will make the men who transgressed my covenant, who did not abide by the terms of the covenant which they made before me, *like* the calf which they cut in two and passed between its parts,
 19. the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs and the priests, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf.
 20. And I will deliver them into the hand of their enemies and the hand of those who seek their life, and their carcasses will be food for the birds of the air and beasts of the earth.
 21. And Zedekiah the king of Judah and his princes will I deliver into the hand of their enemies and the hand of those who seek their life, even into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon which has gone away from you.
 22. Behold, I will command, says Jehovah, and I will bring them back to this city, and they will fight against it, and take it, and burn it up with fire! And I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant!"

Jeremiah 35

- ¶1. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, the king of Judah, saying,
2. "Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them to the house of Jehovah, to one of the chambers, and have them drink wine."
3. And so, I took Jaazaniah ben-Jeremiah, son of Habazziniah, and his brothers and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites,
4. and I brought them to the house of Jehovah, to the chamber of the sons of Hanan ben-Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes which was above the chamber of Maaseiah ben-Shallum the doorkeeper.
5. Then I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls filled with wine, and cups. And I said to them, "Drink wine!"
6. But they said, "We do not drink wine. For Jonadab ben-Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, 'You are never to drink wine, you or your children.'
7. Nor shall you build a house, or sow seed, or plant a vineyard. Nor shall you own anything. But you shall live in tents all your days, and so shall you continue many days on the face of the land in which you sojourn.'
8. And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab ben-Rechab, our father, in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters.
9. Nor have we built houses for us to dwell in, nor have we vineyard, or field, or seed.
10. But we have lived in tents, and obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11. And it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came up against the land, that we said, 'Come, and let us go into Jerusalem, away from the army of the Chaldeans and the army of Aram, and we will live in Jerusalem.'
- ¶12. Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,
13. "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 'Will you not receive instruction, and hear my words?' says Jehovah.
14. The words of Jonadab ben-Rechab which he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are obeyed, and to this day, they have drunk none, for they have obeyed their father's commandment. But I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you have not obeyed me!
15. And I sent you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, "Repent, I beseech you, every one of his evil way, and make your deeds good, and do not go after other gods to serve them, and dwell in the land that I gave to you and your fathers." But you would not incline your ear, nor would you listen to me!
16. Because the sons of Jonadab ben-Rechab have obeyed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people have not obeyed me,
17. therefore, thus says Jehovah, the God of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, for I have spoken to them but they would not hear, and I called to them, but they would not answer.'"
18. Then to the house of the Rechabites, Jeremiah said, "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Inasmuch as you have obeyed the command of Jonadab your father, and kept all his commands, and done according to all that he commanded you,
19. thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: there shall not fail a man of Jonadab ben-Rechab to stand before me forever!"

Jeremiah 36

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah, that this message came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,
2. "Take a roll of a book and write upon it all the words that I have spoken to you against Israel and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I began to speak to you, from the days of Josiah even until this day.
3. It may be that the house of Judah will hear of all the evil that I intend to do to them and turn, every man, from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin."
4. So, Jeremiah called Baruch ben-Neriah, and Baruch wrote in the roll of a book, from Jeremiah's mouth, all the words of Jehovah that He had spoken to him.
5. And Jeremiah gave a commandment to Baruch, saying, "I am restrained; I cannot go to the house of Jehovah.

6. But you go on a day of fasting and read the scroll which you have written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah, in the ears of the people at the house of Jehovah, and read them also in the ears of all Judah who come in from their cities.
7. It may be that their plea will come before Jehovah, and that every man will turn from his evil way, for great is the anger and wrath which Jehovah has pronounced against this people.”
8. And Baruch ben-Neriah did all that Jeremiah the prophet had commanded him, reading from the scroll the words of Jehovah at Jehovah’s house,
9. for it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem and all the people who came to Jerusalem from the cities of Judah proclaimed a fast before Jehovah.
10. And in the ears of all the people, Baruch read the words of Jeremiah from the scroll at the house of Jehovah at the chamber of Gemariah ben-Shaphan, the scribe, in the upper court at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah.
11. When Micaiah ben-Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard all the words of Jehovah from the scroll,
12. he went down to the king’s house, into the scribe’s chamber, and behold, all the princes were sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah ben-Shemaiah, and Elnathan ben-Achbor, and Gemariah ben-Shaphan, and Zedekiah ben-Hananiah, and all the princes.
13. And Micaiah reported to them all the words that he heard when Baruch read the scroll in the ears of the people.
14. Then all the princes sent Jehudi ben-Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi to Baruch, saying, “Take in your hand the roll that you read in the ears of the people, and come!” So, Baruch ben-Neriah took the roll in his hand and came to them.
15. And they said to him, “Sit down, we pray, and read it in our ears.” So, Baruch began reading in their ears.
16. And it came to pass when they had heard all the words that they turned in fear to one another, and they said to Baruch, “We must certainly report all these things to the king!”
17. And they asked Baruch, saying, “Tell us, we pray, how did you write all these things from his mouth?”
18. And Baruch said to them, “With his mouth, he spoke all these words to me, and I wrote them in the scroll with ink.”
19. Then the princes said to Baruch, “You go hide, you and Jeremiah, and let no man know where you are.”
20. And they went to the king in the courtyard, but they put the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, then they reported in the hearing of the king all these things.
21. And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he took it from the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and Jehudi read it in the hearing of the king, and in the hearing of all the princes who were standing by the king.

22. Now, the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month, with a brazier burning before him,
23. and it came to pass when Jehudi had read three or four columns, he cut it up with a penknife and threw it into the fire that was on the brazier until the entire roll was consumed in the fire that was on the brazier.
24. And neither the king nor any of his servants who heard all these words were afraid; nor did they rend their garments.
25. Now, Elnathan, Delaiah, and Gemariah had urged the king not to burn up the roll, but he would not listen to them.
26. Then the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah ben-Azriel, and Shelemiah ben-Abdeel to arrest Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet. But Jehovah kept them hidden.
- ¶27. And after the king burned up the roll and the words that Baruch had written from the mouth of Jeremiah, the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, saying,
28. "Take yet another roll and write on it all the previous words which were on the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah burned up.
29. And concerning Jehoiakim the king of Judah, you shall say, 'Thus says Jehovah: You burned up that roll, saying, "Why have you written on it, saying, "The king of Babylon shall surely come and destroy this land, and cause man and beast to cease from it"?'"
30. Therefore, thus says Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the king of Judah: He shall have no one sitting on the throne of David! And his dead body shall be thrown out to the heat by day and the frost by night.
31. And I will visit upon him, and upon his seed, and upon his servants their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the men of Judah all the evil that I have spoken to them, but they would not listen.'"
32. And so, Jeremiah took another roll and gave it to Baruch ben-Neriah the scribe, and he wrote on it, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the scroll which Jehoiakim the king of Judah had burned up in the fire. And to them were many more words like them added.

Jeremiah 37

- ¶1. Now, king Zedekiah ben-Josiah reigned instead of Coniah ben-Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, had made king in the land of Judah.
2. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land would listen to the words of Jehovah which He spoke by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet.
3. And king Zedekiah sent Jehucal ben-Shelemiah and Zephaniah ben-Maaseiah, the priest, to Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Make intercession for us, I pray you, to Jehovah our God."
4. Now, Jeremiah was coming in and going out among the people, for they had not put him in the prison house.

5. And the army of Pharaoh had come forth from Egypt, and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard their report, they got themselves up from Jerusalem.
6. Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, saying,
7. “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel: Thus shall you men say to the king of Judah who sent you to me, to inquire of me: ‘Behold, the army of Pharaoh who came forth to help you is going back to Egypt, his land.
8. And the Chaldeans will return and fight against this city, and they will take it and burn it up with fire.
9. Thus says Jehovah: Do not deceive yourselves, thinking, ‘The Chaldeans will surely go away from us, for they will not go away.
10. Yea, even if you should strike down the whole army of the Chaldeans who are fighting against you, and there only remain of them men pierced through, each in his tent, they would rise up and burn this city with fire!’”
- ¶11. And it came to pass when the army of the Chaldeans had gone up from Jerusalem because of the army of Pharaoh,
12. that Jeremiah left Jerusalem to go to the territory of Benjamin, to receive a portion there among *his* people.
13. But when he came to the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the guard was there named Irijah ben-Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, “You are falling away to the Chaldeans!”
14. And Jeremiah said, “It is not true! I am not deserting to the Chaldeans.” But he would not listen to him, and so, Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah and took him to the princes.
15. And the princes were furious against Jeremiah, and they beat him and put him in the prison house, the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had made it a prison.
16. So, Jeremiah went into the dungeon, even to the cells, and Jeremiah remained there many days.
- ¶17. Then king Zedekiah, sent and fetched him, and the king questioned him secretly in his house. And he said, “Is there a word from Jehovah?” And Jeremiah said, “There is.” Then he said, “You will be given into the hand of the king of Babylon.”
18. Jeremiah also said to king Zedekiah, “What is my sin against you, or your servants, or this people, that you men have put me in prison?
19. And where are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, ‘The king of Babylon will not come against you or against this land’?
20. But now, if you will, hear, my lord the king, and let my plea come before you, I pray, and do not send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.”
21. And so, king Zedekiah, commanded, and they committed Jeremiah to the court of the guard, and a loaf of bread was given to him daily from the street of bakers until all the bread was gone from the city. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

- ¶1. And Shephatiah ben-Mattan, and Gedaliah ben-Pashhur, and Jucal ben-Shelemiah, and Pashhur ben-Malchiah heard the words which Jeremiah was speaking to all the people, saying,
2. “Thus says Jehovah: He who stays in this city will die by the sword, by famine, or by the plague, but he who goes out to the Chaldeans will live, and his life will be his spoil, and he will live.
3. Thus says Jehovah: This city will surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he will take it!”
4. Then the princes said to the king, “Now, this man should be put to death for this. He is weakening the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, as well as the hands of all the people, telling them such things as these. This man certainly is not seeking the welfare of this people, but their harm.”
5. And king Zedekiah said, “Behold, he is in your hands, for the king can do nothing against you.”
6. And so, they took Jeremiah and cast him into the pit of Malchiah, the king’s son, which was in the court of the guard, lowering Jeremiah with ropes. And there was no water in the pit, only mud, and Jeremiah sank down into the mud.
7. And Ebed-melech,¹⁸ the Cushite, a eunuch who was in the king’s house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the pit. And the king was sitting in the gate of Benjamin.
8. So, Ebed-melech went out from the king’s house and spoke to the king, saying,
9. “My lord, the king, these men have done evil in all they did to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit. He may well die of hunger down there, for there is no more bread in the city.”
10. Then the king gave a command to Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, “Take charge of thirty men from here and lift Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit before he dies.”
11. So, Ebed-melech took charge of the men and went in to the house of the king, beneath the treasury, and he took from there worn-out clothes and old rags, and he lowered them with ropes to Jeremiah in the pit.
12. And Ebed-melech the Cushite said to Jeremiah, “Put now the worn-out clothes and rags under your armpits, underneath the ropes.” And Jeremiah did so.
13. And they drew Jeremiah up with the ropes and brought him up from the pit. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.
- ¶14. And king Zedekiah sent and brought Jeremiah the prophet to him at the third entrance that is in the house of Jehovah, and the king said to Jeremiah, “I am going to ask you something; do not hide anything from me.”
15. And Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “If I tell you, will you not certainly put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will not listen to me.”

¹⁸ This name means “servant of the king”.

16. Then king Zedekiah swore to Jeremiah secretly, saying, “By the life of Jehovah who created this life for us, *may He damn me* if I put you to death or deliver you into the hands of those men who seek your life!”
17. Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, “Thus says Jehovah, the God of Hosts, the God of Israel: If only you will go out to the captains of the king of Babylon, your soul will live and this city will not be burned up with fire, and you and your house will live.
18. But if you do not go out to the captains of the king of Babylon, then this city will be delivered into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they will burn it up with fire. And you shall not escape from their hand.”
19. And king Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “I am afraid of the Judeans who have fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand and they abuse me.”
20. But Jeremiah said, “They will not turn *you* over. Listen, I beseech you, to the voice of Jehovah—to what I am saying to you!—and it will go well for you, and your soul will live!
21. But if you refuse to go out, this is the thing that Jehovah has shown me:
22. Behold, all the women who remain in the house of the king of Judah were being brought out to the princes of the king of Babylon, and behold, they were saying *to you*, ‘Your companions incited you *to rebel* and prevailed against you! Your feet are sunk down in the mire, and they have slunk away.’
23. And they will bring all your wives and all your children out to the Chaldeans. And you shall not escape from their hand, but you will be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon. And you will burn up this city with fire.”
24. And Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, “Let no one know of these words, and you shall not die.
25. For when the princes hear that I have spoken with you, they will come to you and say to you, ‘Tell us now what you told the king. Do not hide it from us, and we will not put you to death. And what did the king tell you?’
26. But you say to them, ‘I was making supplication before the king that he would not return me to the house of Jonathan, to die there.’”
27. And all the princes did come to Jeremiah, and they questioned him. And he answered them according to all those words which the king had commanded. So, they spoke with him no more (for the conversation had not been overheard).
28. And Jeremiah stayed in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken. And he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

Jeremiah 39

- ¶1. In the ninth year of Zedekiah, king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon and all his army came against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.
2. In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was breached.

3. And all the princes of the king of Babylon entered and sat in the middle gate: Nergal-sarezer, Samgar-nebo, Sar-sechim, chief eunuch, Nergal-sarezer, chief soothsayer, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.
4. And it came to pass that when Zedekiah, king of Judah, and all the men of war, saw them, that they fled, and *the men of war* went out of the city by night by way of the gate between the two walls that are by the king's garden, but *the king* went out the way of the plain.
5. And the army of the Chaldeans pursued them, and they overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho. And they captured him and brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, to Riblah in the territory of Hamath, and he pronounced judgments upon him.
6. And the king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's children before his eyes in Riblah, and the king of Babylon slaughtered all the nobles of Judah.
7. Then he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and he bound him with bronze shackles to bring him to Babylon.
8. And the house of the king and the houses of the people, the Chaldeans burned up with fire, and they tore down the walls of Jerusalem.
9. And Nebuzaradan, chief of the guards, carried away captive to Babylon the rest of the people who were left in the city, and those who had fallen away, who fell away to him, along with the rest of the people who were left.
10. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left the poor of the people, those who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and he gave them vineyards and fields that same day.
11. And Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, gave command concerning Jeremiah by the hand of Nebuzaradan, chief of the guards, saying,
12. "Take him and keep your eyes on him, and do him no harm at all, but do with him just as he tells you."
13. And he sent Nebuzaradan, chief of the guards, and Nebushazban, chief eunuch, and Nergal-sarezer, chief soothsayer, and all the princes of the king of Babylon,
14. and they sent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and gave him to Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, son of Shaphan, to take him to his house. So, he lived among the people.
- ¶15. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah while he was detained in the court of the guard, saying,
16. "Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing against this city my words for evil and not for good, and they will be before you on that day.
17. But I will deliver you on that day, says Jehovah, and you will not be given into the hand of those men, of whom you are afraid,
18. for I will certainly rescue you, and you will not fall by the sword. And your life will be your spoil because you trusted in me, says Jehovah.'"

Jeremiah 40

- ¶1. The thing from Jehovah that happened to Jeremiah after Nebuzaradan, chief of the guards, released him from Ramah where he had taken him when he was bound with chains in the midst of all the captives from Jerusalem and Judah which were carried away to Babylon.
2. And the chief of the guards took Jeremiah and said to him, "Jehovah your God pronounced this evil against this place,
3. and Jehovah has brought it about and done just as He said. Because you sinned against Jehovah and would not listen to His voice, this thing has come upon you.
4. But behold, I have now freed you today from the chains that were on your hands. If it is pleasing in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will keep watch over you, but if it is bad in your eyes to come with me to Babylon, refrain. Behold, the whole land is before you. Wherever seems good and right in your eyes to go, go there!"
5. Now, while he had still not returned, *he said*, "Return to Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has appointed over the cities of Judah, and return with him among the people, or go wherever is right in your eyes to go." Then the chief of the guards gave him a meal allowance and a gift, and he sent him away.
6. Then Jeremiah came to Gedaliah ben-Ahikam at Mizpah, and he dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.
7. And when all the captains of the armies who were in the countryside, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah ben-Ahikam over the land, and that he had put him in charge of the men, and women, and children, even the poor of the land, those who were not carried captive into Babylon,
8. they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah, even Ishmael ben-Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan, the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah ben-Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ophai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah, son of the Maachathite, they and their men.
9. And Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, swore to them and to their men, saying, "Do not be afraid of serving the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
10. And as for me, behold, I will stay at Mizpah to present myself before the Chaldeans who will come to us. But as for you, gather wine, and summer fruit, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which you have seized."
11. Likewise, when all the Jews who were in Moab, and with the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, the son of Shaphan,

12. then all the Jews returned out of all the places into which they had been driven, and they came to the land of Judah unto Gedaliah at Mizpah, and they gathered a great abundance of wine and summer fruit.
13. Then Johanan ben-Kareah and all the captains of the armies who were in the countryside came to Gedaliah at Mizpah,
14. and they said to him, "Did you know that Baalis, king of the children of Ammon, has sent Ishmael ben-Nethaniah to kill you?" But Gedaliah ben-Ahikam did not believe them.
15. Then Johanan ben-Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in private in Mizpah, saying, "I ask of you, let me go, and let me kill Ishmael ben-Nethaniah, and no one will find out. Why should someone kill you and all the Jews who are gathered to you be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?"
16. But Gedaliah ben-Ahikam said to Johanan ben-Kareah, "You shall not do this thing, for you are telling a lie about Ishmael!"

Jeremiah 41

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the seventh month, Ishmael ben-Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and ten men with him, as well as captains of the king, came to Gedaliah ben-Ahikam at Mizpah, and they ate bread together there at Mizpah.
2. And Ishmael ben-Nethaniah rose up with the ten men who were with him and slew Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword. Thus he killed the one whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.
3. Ishmael also slew all the Jews who were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans who were found there, the men of war.
4. And it came to pass on the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, when no one knew,
5. that men were coming in from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men with shaved beards and torn clothes and cuts. And an offering and incense was in their hands to bring to the house of Jehovah.
6. And Ishmael ben-Nethaniah went out from Mizpah to meet them, going all along weeping. And it came to pass when he met them that he told them, "Come to Gedaliah ben-Ahikam."
7. But it came to pass when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael ben-Nethaniah slew them, *throwing them* into the midst of the pit, he and the men who were with him.
8. But ten men were found among them who said to Ishmael, "Do not kill us, for we have goods hidden in the field: wheat, and barley, and oil, and honey." So, he stopped and did not kill them among their brothers.
9. Now, the pit into which Ishmael threw all the corpses of the men whom he had slain because of Gedaliah was the same *pit* which King Asa made because of Baasha, king of Israel. Ishmael ben-Nethaniah filled it with the slain.

10. Then Ishmael took captive all the remnant of the people who were in Mizpah, the daughters of the king and all the people who were left in Mizpah, over which Nebuzaradan, chief of the guards, had appointed Gedaliah ben-Ahikam. And Ishmael ben-Nethaniah took them captive and went to pass over to the children of Ammon.
11. But when Johanan ben-Kareah and all the captains of the armies who were with him heard of all the evil that Ishmael ben-Nethaniah had done,
12. they took all their men and they went to do battle with Ishmael ben-Nethaniah, and they found him by the great waters which are by Gibeon.
13. And it came to pass when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan ben-Kareah and all the captains of the armies who were with him, they rejoiced.
14. And all the people whom Ishmael took captive from Mizpah turned around and went back, and they came to Johanan ben-Kareah.
15. But Ishmael ben-Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and he went to the children of Ammon.
16. Then, Johanan ben-Kareah and all the captains of the armies who were with him took all the remnant of the people from Mizpah whom he had recovered from Ishmael ben-Nethaniah after he had slain Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, mighty men of war, and women, and children, and eunuchs, those who he recovered at Gibeon.
17. And they went and stayed at the khan of Chimham, which was near Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,
18. *to flee* from the Chaldeans, for they were afraid of them because Ishmael ben-Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah ben-Ahikam whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

Jeremiah 42

- ¶1. And all the captains of the armies, and Johanan ben-Kareah, and Jezaniah ben-Hoshaiah came near, with all the people, from small to great,
2. and they said to Jeremiah the prophet, "Let our supplication, we pray, be acceptable to you, and pray for us to Jehovah your God, for all this remnant that is left of us, a few out of *what once was* many, as your eyes see that we are,
3. that Jehovah your God will show us the way which we should take, and that is the thing we will do."
4. And Jeremiah the prophet said to them, "I have heard *you*. Behold, I will pray to Jehovah your God according to *your* words, and it will be that whatever Jehovah answers *you*, I will tell you. I will withhold nothing from *you*."
5. And they said to Jeremiah, "Jehovah be a true and faithful witness against us if we do not do according to every word that Jehovah your God sends you for us!
6. Whether good or bad, we will obey the voice of Jehovah our God to whom we are sending you, so that it might go well with us, inasmuch as we will have obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God."
7. And it came to pass at the end of ten days that the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah.

8. And he called Johanan ben-Kareah and all the captains of the armies that were with him, and all the people, from small to great,
9. and said to them, "Thus says Jehovah, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present before Him your petition:
10. If you will only dwell in this land, I will build you up, and not tear you down. Yea, I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up. For I am moved with pity because of the evil that I have done to you.
11. Fear no more the king of Babylon, whom you fear. Stop fearing him, says Jehovah! For I am with you, to save you and to deliver you from his hand.
12. Yea, I will show you mercy, and he will have mercy on you and let you return to your property.
13. But if you say, 'We will not stay in this land,' not heeding the voice of Jehovah your God,
14. saying, 'No, but we will go to the land of Egypt, where we will see no war, nor hear the sound of the shofar, nor hunger for food, and we will live there,'
15. then, hear now the word of Jehovah, O remnant of Judah! Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: If you stubbornly set your faces to go into Egypt, and you go to sojourn there,
16. then it shall come to pass that the sword which you fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the hunger that you dread will follow close after you there in Egypt, and there will you die.
17. And all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there will die by the sword, by hunger, and by the plague, and there will be no one left of them; yea, there will be no escapee from the evil that I will bring upon them.
18. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Just as my wrath and my fury has been poured out upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured out upon you when you go into Egypt, and you shall become an execration, and a horror, and a curse, and a reproach, and you will see this place no more!"
- ¶19. "Jehovah has spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah. Do not go into Egypt! Know for certain that I am testifying against you today,
20. that you did wrong in your souls when you sent me to Jehovah your God, saying 'Pray for us to Jehovah our God, and according to all that Jehovah our God says, tell us so, and we will do it.'
21. And I have declared it to you today, but you have not given heed to the voice of Jehovah your God in anything which He sent me to *tell* you.
22. Therefore, know now for certain that you will die by the sword, by hunger, and by the plague in the place where you desire to go to sojourn!"

- ¶1. And it came to pass when Jeremiah finished speaking to all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, all these words with which Jehovah their God had sent him to them,
2. then Azariah ben-Hoshaiah, and Johanan ben-Kareah, and all the men who were proud began saying to Jeremiah, “You’re lying! Jehovah our God did not send you to say, ‘Do not go to Egypt to sojourn there,’
 3. but Baruch ben-Neriah incited you against us, to give us into the hand of the Chaldeans, for them to kill us and carry us captive to Babylon!”
 4. So, Johanan ben-Kareah, and all the captains of the armies, and all the people did not heed the voice of Jehovah, to dwell in the land of Judah.
 5. And Johanan ben-Kareah and all the captains of the armies took all the remnant of Judah who had returned from all the nations to which they had been driven to dwell in the land of Judah—
 6. men, women, and children, and the daughters of the king, and all the souls that Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, had left with Gedaliah ben-Ahikam, son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch ben-Neriah.
 7. And they went into the land of Egypt, for they would not heed the voice of Jehovah. And they went as far as Tahpanhes.
- ¶8. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,
9. “Take large stones in your hand and hide them in the clay of the quadrangle¹⁹ that is at the entrance of the house of Pharaoh in Tahpanhes in the sight of the men of Judah.
 10. And you say to them, thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, my slave, and I will set his throne upon these stones which I have hidden, and he will spread out his pavilion²⁰ over them,
 11. and he will enter it. And he will strike the land of Egypt, whoso is for death, to death, and whoso is for captivity, to captivity, and whoso is for the sword, to the sword.
 12. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he will burn them up and take them captive. And he will wrap himself with the land of Egypt the way a shepherd wraps himself with his garment. And then he will go forth from there in peace.
 13. Yea, he will break down the pillars of the House of the Sun²¹ that is in the land of Egypt, and he will burn up the houses of the gods of Egypt with fire.”

Jeremiah 44

- ¶1. The word that came to Jeremiah for all the Jews who dwell in the land of Egypt, who dwell in Midgol, and in Tahpanhes, and in Noph, and in the land of Pathros, saying,

¹⁹ Hebrew uncertain.

²⁰ Hebrew uncertain.

²¹ Hebrew: Beth-shemesh.

2. "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: You have seen all the evil which I have brought upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah. And behold, they are a wasteland this day, and no one dwells in them
3. because of their wickedness which they have done to provoke me to anger, traveling to make sacrifices to serve other gods whom they did not know, you nor your fathers.
4. Though I sent all my servants, the prophets, to you, rising early and sending them, saying, 'Oh, do not do this abominable thing which I hate,'
5. yet, they would not listen nor incline their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense to other gods.
6. Therefore, my fury and my anger were poured out, and it was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are come to ruin, to devastation, as it is this day.
7. And now Jehovah, the God of Hosts, God of Israel, says thus: Why do you do great evil against yourselves, to cut off from you, man and woman, child and infant, from the midst of Judah, leaving none of you to remain,
8. to provoke me to wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt where you have gone to sojourn in order to cut yourselves off and become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?
9. Have you forgotten the evils of your fathers, and the evils of the kings of Judah and the evils of their wives, and your own evils and the evils of your wives which they did in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?
10. To this day they have not been humbled, nor have they feared, nor have they walked in my law or my statutes which I set before you and before your fathers.
11. Therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I have set my face against you for evil and to cut off all of Judah.
12. And I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to go to the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they will all be consumed in the land of Egypt. They will fall by the sword and by famine. They will be consumed, from the least to the greatest; by the sword and by famine shall they die. And they shall be an execration, an object of horror, and a curse, and a reproach.
13. For I will visit those dwelling in the land of Egypt as I visited Jerusalem, with the sword, with famine, and with the plague.
14. And there will be no escapee or survivor of the remnant of Judah who have gone to sojourn in the land of Egypt to return to the land of Judah when they want to return there to dwell. Yea, none shall return except those who escape."
15. Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, even all the people who dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,
16. "As for the word that you have spoken to us in the name of Jehovah, we will not listen to you!

17. But we will only do whatever proceeds from our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven and pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our rulers, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem. For we were filled with food and were well-off, and we saw no evil.
18. But from the time we ceased burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings to her, we have lacked everything, and we are consumed by the sword and by famine.”
19. And *the women said*, “When we burned incense to the queen of heaven and poured out drink offerings to her, was it without our husbands that we made cakes for her in her image, and poured out drink offerings to her?”
20. And Jeremiah spoke to all the people, to the men and to the women, even to all the people who answered him, saying,
21. “As for the incense which you burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your rulers, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah remember them and it come into His mind?
22. So Jehovah could no longer bear it, in the face of your evil deeds and in the face of the abominations which you did. That is why your land came to ruin, to waste, and to desolation, without inhabitant, as it is this day.
23. Because you burned incense, and you sinned against Jehovah, and you did not obey the voice of Jehovah, nor walk in His law, nor His statutes, nor His admonitions, therefore this evil has befallen you, as it is this day.”
24. And Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women, “Hear the word of Jehovah, all of Judah who are in the land of Egypt.
25. Thus has Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, spoken, saying, ‘You and your wives have spoken with your mouths and fulfilled it with your hands, saying “We will certainly keep our vows that we vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven and pour out drink offerings to her.” You certainly will keep your vows, and you certainly will perform your vows.
26. So hear the word of Jehovah, all of Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, says Jehovah, that *I will damn myself* if my name shall ever again be proclaimed in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, “As the Lord, Jehovah, lives.”
27. Behold, I am watching over them for evil and not for good, and every man of Judah who is in the land of Egypt will be consumed by sword and by famine until they are destroyed.
28. Yet a small number who escape the sword shall return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah. And all the remnant of Judah who went into the land of Egypt to sojourn there will know whose word stands—mine or theirs.

29. And this shall be the sign to you, says Jehovah, that I am punishing you in this place, that you may know that my words are certainly established against you for evil.
30. Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am giving Pharaoh Hophra, king of Egypt, into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah, king of Judah, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, his enemy and who sought his life.”

Jeremiah 45

1. The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch ben-Neriah, as he wrote these words from the mouth of Jeremiah on the scroll, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah, saying,
2. “Thus Jehovah, the God of Israel, has said concerning you, Baruch:
3. You have said, ‘Ah, woe is me! For Jehovah has added grief onto my sorrow. I grow weary with my groaning, and I find no rest.’
4. Thus shall you say to him, ‘Thus says Jehovah: Behold, that which I have built up, I will tear down, and that which I have planted, I will uproot, even this whole land.
5. Now, you are seeking great things for yourself. Stop seeking *those things*, for behold, I am bringing evil upon all flesh, says Jehovah, but I will give your life to you as spoil in all the places where you go.”

Jeremiah 46

- ¶1. The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Gentiles,
2. concerning Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh Necho the king of Egypt which was by the river Euphrates at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon defeated in the fourth year of Jehoiakim ben-Josiah, king of Judah:
3. “Make ready your buckler and shield, and advance to the battle!
4. Harness the horses! Yea, mount the steeds and present yourselves with helmets! Polish the spears! Put on your armor!
5. Why do I see them dismayed, driven back, and their mighty men crushed? They flee for refuge and do not turn around. Terror is all around, says Jehovah.
6. Let not the swift man flee, nor the mighty man escape. Northward, by the river Euphrates, they have stumbled and fallen.
7. Who is this who rises like the Nile, whose waters surge like the rivers?
8. Egypt rises like the Nile, and *his* waters surge like the rivers. Yea, he says, ‘I will arise! I will cover the earth. I will certainly destroy city, and inhabitants with it.’
9. Mount your horses, and drive your chariot furiously! Yea, the mighty men will come forth! Cush and Put, shield bearers, and Ludim, who wield and bend the bow.
10. Yea, this is the day of the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, a day of vengeance for Him to avenge Himself of His enemies, and the sword will consume, and be satiated, and be

- filled up with their blood. Truly, it is a sacrifice for the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, in the land to the north at the river Euphrates.
11. Come up *to* Gilead and get balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt! You will multiply remedies in vain. There is no cure for you.
 12. Nations have heard of your shame, and your cry has filled the land, for mighty man with mighty man, together, stumble; both of them fall.”
- ¶13. The word that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, concerning Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon coming to attack the land of Egypt:
14. “You must declare it in Egypt, and tell it in Migdol, and tell it in Noph and Tahpanhes! Say, ‘Take a stand and prepare yourself, for a sword has devoured all around you.
 15. Why are your mighty men face down?’ He did not stand still, for Jehovah drove him on.
 16. He caused many to stumble. Yea, each one fell upon another and said, ‘Get up and let’s return to our own people and our native land away from the oppressing sword!’
 17. There they named Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, ‘Loudmouth! He let the right time pass by.’
 18. As I live, says the King (Jehovah of Hosts is His name), just as Tabor is in the mountains and Carmel is by the sea, he will come.
 19. Prepare your stuff for captivity, O inhabitress, O daughter of Egypt, for Noph will become a wasteland and desolate; there will be no inhabitant.
 20. Egypt is a very beautiful heifer, *but* a gadfly is coming from the north. He is coming.
 21. Also, her hirelings in her midst are like fattened calves, but even they have turned away. They flee together. They do not stand firm, for the day of their calamity has come upon them, the time of their visitation.
 22. Her voice is like the serpent that slithers. Truly, they are coming with an army, and with axes, they come against her like woodcutters.
 23. They will cut down her forest, says Jehovah, though it be impenetrable, for they are more numerous than a swarm of locusts. Yea, they are without number.
 24. The daughter of Egypt will be put to shame; she is given into the hand of the people of the north.”
- ¶25. Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, says, “Behold, I will punish Amon of No and Pharaoh, even Egypt and her gods and her kings, yea, Pharaoh and those who trust in him.
26. And I will give them into the hand of those who seek their life, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon and the hand of his servants. But afterwards, she will abide as in days of old, says Jehovah.”

- ¶27. And as for you, do not be afraid, O Jacob my servant, nor be dismayed, O Israel. Behold, I will rescue you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity. And Jacob will return and have quiet and be at ease, and no one will make him afraid.
- ¶28. Do not be afraid, O Jacob my servant, says Jehovah, for I am with you! I will surely make a complete end of all the nations to which I have driven you, but I will not make a complete end of you, but will chastise you in measure, and by no means leave you unpunished.

Jeremiah 47

- ¶1. The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh struck Gaza:
2. "Thus says Jehovah, behold, waters are rising from the north, and they are like a flooding river. Yea, they will flood the land and her fullness, the city and its inhabitants. Then the people will cry out; yea, every inhabitant in the land will howl
 3. at the sound of the stamping hooves of his mighty ones, at the rattling of his chariots, the roar of his wheels. Fathers will not turn back for their children because of their enfeebled hands
 4. on the day that He comes to destroy all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every remaining ally. Truly, Jehovah will destroy the Philistines, the remnant of the land of Caphtor.
 5. Baldness has come to Gaza; Ashkelon is destroyed. O remnant of their valley, how long will you band together?
 6. Alas, O sword of Jehovah, how long will you not be quieted? Sheathe yourself in your scabbard! Be at rest; yea, be still.
 7. How will you be quieted? Yea, Jehovah has commanded it against Ashkelon. Yea, there against the seashore has He appointed it."

Jeremiah 48

- ¶1. "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel concerning Moab: Woe to Nebo, for it is destroyed! It is put to shame. Kiriathaim is taken. The stronghold is put to shame and dismayed.
2. There is no more praise for Moab; in Heshbon, they devise evil for her, *saying*, 'Come! Let's put an end to her being a nation!' You will be silent, too, O Madmen. A sword is coming after you.
 3. The sound of a cry from Horonaim, 'Devastation and great destruction!
 4. Moab is shattered! Her young have caused a cry to be heard.
 5. For at the Ascent of Luhith a great weeping is going up; yea, at the descent of Horonaim, the enemies heard the cry of destruction.
 6. Flee! Save yourselves, and be like a shrub in the wilderness.
 7. For because you trusted in your works and in your treasures, you also will be taken. Chemosh, too, will go into exile, his priests and his princes together.

8. Yea, the destroyer will come to every city, and no city will escape. Even the valley will be brought to ruin and the plain destroyed, just as Jehovah has said.
9. Give wings²² to Moab, that she might fly away, for her cities will be desolate, with no inhabitant in them.
- ¶10. “Cursed be he who is slack in doing the work of Jehovah, and cursed is he who withholds his sword from blood!
11. Moab has been at ease from his youth, and he is settled on his lees. He has not been emptied out from vessel to vessel, that is, gone into exile. Therefore, his taste remains in him and his smell has not changed.
12. Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will send him pourers and they will pour him out, and they will empty his vessels and shatter his jars.
13. Then will Moab be ashamed of Chemosh, just as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence.
14. How is it that you say, ‘We are warriors and mighty men of war!’?
15. Moab and her cities are devastated; he went up, but his choice young men went down for the slaughter, says the King. Jehovah of Hosts is His name.
16. Moab’s calamity is near to come; his misery is swiftly hastening.
17. Grieve for him, all who are around him! And let all who know his name say, ‘How the mighty scepter is broken, the glorious rod!’
18. O inhabitress, O daughter of Dibon! Come down from glory, you who dwell with thirst, for the destroyer of Moab has come up against you! He has destroyed your strongholds.
19. Stand by the way and watch, O inhabitress of Aroer! Ask him who is fleeing and her who is escaped! Say, ‘What has happened?’
20. Moab is humiliated. Yea, she is dismayed. Wail and cry aloud! Declare at the Arnon that Moab is devastated.
21. Yea, judgment has come upon the tableland, to Holon and Jahazah, and upon Mophaath,
22. and Dibon, and Nebo, and Beth-Diblathaim,
23. and Kiriathaim, and Beth-Gamul, and Beth-Meon,
24. and Kerioth, and Bozrah, and all the cities of the land of Moab, those far and near.
25. The horn of Moab is hewn off, and his arm is broken, says Jehovah.
26. Make him drunk, for he magnified himself against Jehovah. Yea, Moab will flail in his vomit. Yea, he, too, will become a derision.
27. But was not Israel a derision to you? Was he found among thieves, that whenever *you spouted* your words against him, you wagged *your head*?
28. Leave the cities and dwell in a cliff, O inhabitants of Moab, and be like a dove, nesting on the sides of the mouth of a pit.

²² Hebrew uncertain.

29. We have heard of the pride of Moab—extreme pride—of his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogance, and the haughtiness of his heart.
30. I know his excessive rage, says Jehovah, that it will not be so; his boastings will accomplish nothing.
31. Therefore I will wail for Moab, yea, for all Moab! I will cry aloud for the men of Kir-Heres. He will moan!
32. With more than the weeping for Jazer will I weep for you, O vine of Sibmah! Your tendrils have crossed over the sea; they have reached even to the sea of Jazer; the destroyer has descended upon your summer fruit and your vintage.
33. And so, gladness and joy have been taken from the fruitful field, even from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to cease from winepresses. No one treads *with* a shout of joy. *Instead of* a shout, there is no shout.
34. From the cry of Heshbon, to Elealeh, to Jahaz, they uttered their voice; from Zoar to Horonaim, Eglath-Shelishiyah; yea, the waters of Nimrim are also desolate.
35. In Moab, says Jehovah, I have put an end to ascending a high place to burn an offering to his god.
36. Therefore, my heart makes a noise like flutes for Moab, yea, my heart makes a noise like flutes for the men of Kir-Heres, forasmuch as the riches he had gained have perished.
37. For every head is bald, and every beard is clipped. Cuts are upon all hands, and sackcloth is upon loins.
38. On all the housetops of Moab and in all its public squares is lamentation, for I have broken Moab like a vessel in which is no delight, says Jehovah.
39. How it is broken! They howl! How Moab has turned the back! He is put to shame, and Moab has become a derision and a terror to all who are around him.
40. For thus says Jehovah: Behold! He will fly swiftly like an eagle and spread his wings against Moab.
41. Keriioth will be taken and Mezadoth²³ seized, and in that day, the heart of Moab's valiant men will be like the heart of a woman in travail.
42. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people because he exalted himself against Jehovah.
43. Terror, and the pit, and a snare be to you, O inhabitant of Moab, says Jehovah!
44. He who flees from the terror will fall into the pit, and he who climbs out of the pit will be taken in the snare, for I will bring upon her, upon Moab, the year of their visitation, says Jehovah!
45. Fugitives without strength stand still in the shadow of Heshbon, for fire came out from Heshbon, and a flame from within Sihon, and it consumed the side of Moab and the scalp of the raging men.

²³ Or, "the strongholds".

46. Woe to you, O Moab! The people of Chemosh have perished, for your sons are taken in the captivity, and your daughters, in the captivity.
47. Yet, I will surely return the captivity of Moab in the latter days, says Jehovah.” This is the extent of the judgment of Moab.

Jeremiah 49

- ¶1. “Thus says Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon: Has Israel no children? Or has he no heir? Why does their king²⁴ possess Gad and his people dwell in its cities?
2. Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will cause a battlecry to be heard at Rabbah, which belongs to the children of Ammon, and it will be a desolate heap and its villages will be burned with fire. Then Israel will dispossess his dispossessors, says Jehovah.
3. Wail, O Heshbon, for Ai is despoiled! Cry aloud, O daughters of Rabbah! Gird on sackcloth! Mourn, and run to and fro among the hedges, for Milcom²⁵ has gone into captivity, together with his priests and his princes.
4. Why do you glory in the valleys, your flowing valley, O apostate daughter who trusts in her treasures, *thinking*, ‘Who shall come against me?’
5. Behold, I will bring terror upon you, says my Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, from all around you, and each of you will be driven away headlong, with no one to gather the fugitive.
6. Yet, afterwards, I will restore the captivity of the children of Ammon, says Jehovah.”
- ¶7. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts concerning Edom: Is there no more wisdom in Teman? Is council perished from men of understanding, their wisdom gone?
8. Flee! Turn back! Dig deep to make a dwelling place, O inhabitants of Dedan, because of the calamity of Esau which I will bring upon him when I visit him!
9. If gatherers came to you, would they not leave gleanings? Or thieves in the night, they would steal *only* what was enough for them.
10. But I have completely stripped Esau; I have exposed his secret parts, and he is not able to hide himself. His seed is destroyed, and his kinsmen and his neighbors, and he is no more.
11. Leave your orphans; I will keep *them* alive. And let your widows trust in me.
12. For thus says Jehovah: Behold! Those whose judgment was not to drink the cup have certainly drunk it, and will you altogether escape punishment? You shall not go unpunished, but you will certainly drink.
13. But by myself have I sworn, says Jehovah, that Bozrah shall be a horror, a taunting, a desolation, and a curse, and all her cities shall be waste places forever.
14. I have heard a report from Jehovah, that an envoy has been sent among the nations, *saying*, “Gather yourselves together and come against her! Yea, rise up for the battle!”

²⁴ Or, “Milcom”, the god of the Ammonites.

²⁵ Or, “their king”.

15. For, behold, I have made you small among the nations, despised among men.
16. As for your terror, the insolence of your heart has beguiled you, O dweller in clefts of the cliff, who holds the height of the hill. Though you make your nest on high like the eagle, thence will I bring you down, says Jehovah.
17. And Edom will be an astonishment; all who pass through her will be appalled and will hiss at all her wounds.
18. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and her neighbors, says Jehovah, there will not be a single inhabitant there, nor will any man sojourn in her.
19. Behold, one will come up like a lion from the covert of Jordan into a perennial pasture, for I will drive him away from her in a moment. And who is the chosen one whom I will appoint for it? Yea, who is like me? And who will determine the time for me? Yea, who is this, the Shepherd who is standing before me?
20. So then, hear the counsel of Jehovah which He has taken against Edom, and to His plans which He has made against the inhabitants of Teman! *I will damn myself* if men do not drag off the little ones of the flock! *I will damn myself* if their fold is not appalled at them!²⁶
21. At the sound of their fall, the land will tremble. A cry! Its sound will be heard at the Red Sea.
22. Behold! Like an eagle shall he mount up, and fly swiftly, and spread his wings over Bozrah, and in that day, the heart of Edom's valiant men will be like the heart of a woman in travail."
- ¶23. "Concerning Damascus. Hamath and Arpad are confounded because they heard an evil report; they are melted away. As the troubled sea, he cannot be calm.
24. Damascus is disheartened; she turned to flee and panic seized her; anguish and pains seized her, as of a woman in travail.
25. How is the famous city not forsaken, a city that gave me joy?
26. Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all the men of war will be put to silence in that day, says Jehovah of Hosts.
27. And I will kindle a fire on the wall of Damascus, and it will consume the strongholds of Ben-Hadad."
- ¶28. Concerning Kedar and the kingdoms of Hazor that Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon struck. "Thus says Jehovah: Arise! Go up against Kedar and destroy the children of the east!
29. They will carry off their tents and their flocks, their curtains, and all their vessels, and they will carry away their camels for themselves. And they will cry out concerning them, 'Terror is on every side!'

²⁶ Compare vv. 19–20 with 50:44–45.

30. Flee! Turn back! Dig deep to make a dwelling place, O inhabitants of Hazor, says Jehovah! for Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon has taken counsel against you! Oh, the plan he has made against them!
31. Arise! Go up against a nation at ease, dwelling securely, says Jehovah, without gates and without bars, that dwells alone!
32. And their camels will be plunder and their large herds for a spoil, and I will scatter to every wind those who shave the sides *of their head*. Yea, I will bring calamity from every direction, says Jehovah.
33. And Hazor will be a lair for wolves, an everlasting waste. No man will live there, nor will any son of man sojourn in it.”
- ¶34. This is the word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the king of Judah, saying,
35. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold! I will break the bow of Elam, the mainstay of their might!
36. On Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them to all those winds. Yea, there will be no nation to which the outcasts of Elam do not go.
37. I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies and before those who seek their life, and I will bring an evil upon them, my burning anger, says Jehovah. Moreover, I will send the sword after them until I have exterminated them!
38. And I will set my throne in Elam, and I will destroy king and princes from there, says Jehovah.
39. But it will come to pass in the latter days that I will restore the captivity of Elam, says Jehovah.”

Jeremiah 50

- ¶1. The word which Jehovah spoke against Babylon, against the land of the Chaldeans, by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet:
2. “Let them declare among the nations and make it heard, and lift up a standard! Make it heard! Do not conceal it! Let them say, ‘Babylon is taken! Bel is put to shame; Merodach is dismayed. Her carved images are put to shame; her idols are dismayed.’
3. For out of the north, a nation has come upon her; it will make her land a desolation, and there will not be an inhabitant in her; both man and beast will go away, grieving.
4. In those days and at that time, says Jehovah, the children of Israel will come; they and the children of Judah will go together, weeping as they go, and they will seek Jehovah their God.
5. They will ask the way to Zion, their faces turned toward it, *saying*, ‘Come! We will join ourselves to Jehovah in an eternal covenant that will not be forgotten.’
- ¶6. “My people are a lost flock; their shepherds have caused them to err *on* mountains of apostasy. From mountain to hill they go. They have forgotten their resting place.

7. All who found them ate them up, and their enemies said, 'We have committed no offense, inasmuch as they sinned against Jehovah, a pasture of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.'
- ¶8. "Flee from the midst of Babylon, and from the land of the Chaldeans come out, and be like he-goats before a flock!
9. For, behold, I am going to stir up and bring up from the land of the north an assembly of great nations against Babylon, and they will set *the battle* in order against her; from there, she will be taken. Their arrows are like those of an expert man of war who does not return empty-handed.
10. And Chaldea will become plunder; all who plunder her will be satisfied, says Jehovah.
11. Though you rejoice, though you exult, O plunderers of my heritage, though you skip about like a threshing heifer, or neigh like stallions,
12. your mother will be very ashamed, and she who bore you, disgraced. Behold, she will be the least²⁷ of nations, a wilderness, a dry land, even a desert.
13. Because of the wrath of Jehovah, she will not be inhabited, but will be an utter desolation. All who pass by Babylon will be appalled and hiss at all her plagues.
14. Take your positions all around Babylon! Shoot at her, all who bend the bow! Spare no arrow, for she has sinned against Jehovah.
15. Raise a shout against her on every side. She has given her hand. Her foundations have fallen; her walls have been torn down. Yea, it is the vengeance of Jehovah *upon* her. Avenge yourselves upon her! Just as she has done, do to her!
16. Cut off the sower from Babylon, and he who wields the sickle in the time of harvest! Because of the oppressing sword, they will turn, each one, to his own people; yea, they will flee, each one, to his own land.
- ¶17. "Israel is a hunted sheep, chased off by lions. First, the king of Assyria devoured him, and now, this Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, has gnawed his bones.
18. Therefore, thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: Behold! I will punish the king of Babylon and his land just as I punished the king of Assyria.
19. But I will restore Israel to his pasture, and he will graze in Carmel and Bashan, and his soul will be satisfied in the hill country of Ephraim and Gilead.
20. In those days and at that time, says Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel will be sought, but it will not be there, and the sins of Judah will not be found, for I will forgive those whom I spare.
21. Go up against the land of Merathaim,²⁸ against her and the inhabitants of Pekod.²⁹ Kill, and devote their posterity to destruction, says Jehovah. And do all that I have commanded you!

²⁷ Literally, "the last".

²⁸ Literally, "double rebellion".

²⁹ Literally, "punishment".

22. The sound of battle and great clashing is in the land!
23. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut down and broken! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations!
24. O Babylon! I set a trap for you, and you have also been taken, though you do not realize it. You were discovered and then caught because you strove against Jehovah.
25. Jehovah opened His storehouse and brought forth His weapons of indignation, for the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, has a work *to do* in the land of the Chaldeans.
26. Come against her from the farthest place! Open her granaries! Cast her up like heaps *of rubbish* and devote her to destruction! Let nothing be left of her!
27. Put all her bulls to the sword! Let them go down to the slaughter! Woe be to them, for their day has come, the time of their visitation!
- ¶28. "The voice of those who flee and escape from the land of Babylon to tell in Zion about the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of His temple.
29. Summon archers to Babylon, all who bend the bow. Encamp about her! Let there be no escape! Repay her according to her deeds! According to all she has done, do to her, for she has acted presumptuously against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel.
30. Therefore, her young men will fall in her streets, and all her men of war. They will be silenced in that day, says Jehovah.
- ¶31. "Behold, O insolent one, I am against you, says the Lord, Jehovah of Hosts. For your day has come, the time when I will visit you.
32. Yea, the insolent one has stumbled and fallen, and there is no one to raise him up. And I have kindled a fire in his cities, and it will consume everything around him.
33. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together, and all who took them captive held them fast; they refused to let them go.
34. Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of Hosts is His name. He will mightily plead their cause, that he might give quiet to the land and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
35. A sword upon the Chaldeans, says Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men!
36. A sword upon the praters, and they shall become fools! A sword upon her warriors, and they shall be dismayed!
37. A sword upon their horses and their chariots, and upon all the mixed company which is in her midst, and they shall be like women! A sword upon her treasures, and they shall be plundered!
38. A drought upon her waters, and they will dry up, for it is a land of graven images, and they glory in their idols!
39. Therefore, desert creatures will dwell there with the hyena, and ostriches will dwell in her. And she will never again be peopled nor inhabited, generation after generation.
40. As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and their neighbors, says Jehovah, no man shall live there, and no son of man will sojourn in her.

41. Behold, a people will come from the north, even a great nation, and many kings will be aroused from remote parts of earth.
42. They grip bow and javelin; they are cruel and merciless; their sound is like the raging sea, and they are mounted on horses, each man in battle formation against you, O daughter of Babylon.³⁰
43. The king of Babylon heard their report, and his hands fell limp. Distress took hold of him, agony like a woman in travail.
44. Behold, one will come up like a lion from the covert of Jordan into a perennial pasture, for I will drive him away from it in a moment. And who is the chosen one whom I will appoint for it? Yea, who is like me? And who will determine the time for me? Yea, who is this, the Shepherd who is standing before me?
45. So then, hear the counsel of Jehovah which He has taken against Babylon, and to His plans which He has made against the land of Chaldea! *I will damn myself* if men do not drag off the little ones of the flock! *I will damn myself* if *their* fold is not appalled at them!³¹
46. At the sound, 'Babylon is taken!' the earth will be shaken, and a cry of distress will be heard among the nations.

Jeremiah 51

- ¶1. "Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am stirring up a destroying spirit against Babylon and against the inhabitants of Leb-kamai.³²
2. And I will send foreigners against Babylon, and they will winnow her and empty out her land, for they are upon her from every side in the day of evil.
3. Do not allow him who bends his bow ever to bend it, nor him who arrays himself in his armor, neither will you spare her young men! Devote all her army to destruction!
4. And the slain will fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and the wounded in her streets.
5. For Israel has not been forsaken, nor Judah, by his God, Jehovah of Hosts, though their land has been full of guilt before the Holy One of Israel.
6. Flee from the midst of Babylon, and each of you deliver his soul! Do not be destroyed in her iniquity! For this is the time of Jehovah's vengeance; He is giving her what is due.
7. Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of Jehovah, making all the earth drunk. The nations have drunk of her wine; therefore, the nations act like madmen.
8. Babylon has suddenly fallen and is broken. Wail for her! Take balm for her pain! Perchance she will be healed.

³⁰ Vv. 41–42, cf. 6:22–23.

³¹ Compare vv. 44–45 with 49:19–20.

³² Hebrew uncertain.

9. We would have healed Babylon, but she would not be healed. Leave her, and let each of us go to his land, for her judgment has reached to heaven. Yea, it has risen to the clouds.
10. Jehovah has put away our forms of righteousness. Come! And let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God!
11. Polish the arrows! Fill the shields!³³ Jehovah has stirred up the spirit of the kings of Media because His plan concerning Babylon is to destroy her, for that is Jehovah's vengeance, vengeance for His temple.
12. Against the walls of Babylon lift up a standard! Make the watch strong! Station watchmen! Prepare the ambushes! For Jehovah has both purposed and done that which He spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babylon.
13. O woman who dwells upon many waters, abundant in treasures! Your end has come, the due for your unjust gain.
14. Jehovah of Hosts has sworn by His own life, 'I will surely fill you with men like locusts, and they will lift up a song and shout *of victory* against you.'
- ¶15. "He made the earth by His power; He established the world by His wisdom; and by His understanding, He stretched out heaven.
16. When He utters His voice, there is an abundance of water in the heavens. He also causes vapors to rise from the end of the earth. He makes lightnings for the rain and sends forth wind from His storehouses.³⁴
17. Every man is brutish in knowledge; every refiner is put to shame by the idol, for his molten image is a lie. Yea, there is no spirit in them.
18. They are vanity, the workmanship of mockers. In the time of their visitation, they will perish.
19. The Reward of Jacob is not like them, for he is the shaper of everything and the rod of His inheritance. Jehovah of Hosts is His name.³⁵
20. You are my hammer, my weapons of war. And with you will I break in pieces nations; and with you will I destroy kingdoms;
21. and with you will I break in pieces horse and his rider; and with you will I break in pieces chariot and its driver;
22. and with you will I break in pieces man and woman; and with you will I break in pieces old man and youth; and with you will I break in pieces young man and virgin;
23. and with you will I break in pieces shepherd and his flock; and with you will I break in pieces plowman and his team; and with you will I break in pieces governors and officials.
24. And I will recompense Babylon and all who dwell in Chaldea for all their evil which they have done in Zion before your eyes, says Jehovah.

³³ Hebrew uncertain.

³⁴ Also 10:13.

³⁵ Vv. 15–19, cp. 10:12–16.

- ¶25. Behold, I am against you, O destroying mountain that destroys all the earth, says Jehovah. Yea, I will stretch out my hand against you, and roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain.
26. They will not take from you a stone for a corner or a stone for a foundation, for you shall be a waste forever, says Jehovah.
27. Lift up a standard on the earth! Blow a shofar among the nations! Consecrate the nations *for war* against her! Summon against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz! Appoint against her a marshal! Bring horses like bristling locusts!
28. Consecrate the nations *for war* against her, the kings of Media with its governors and all its officials, and every country under its dominion.
29. And the land will tremble and writhe in pain, for the purpose of Jehovah against Babylon will come to pass, to make the land of Babylon a wasteland without inhabitant.
30. The mighty men of Babylon have ceased fighting; they stay within the strongholds. Their strength has failed; they have become women. Its dwellings are burned up; the bars *of its gates* are broken.
31. A runner runs to meet a runner, and messenger calls to messenger, to report to the king of Babylon, that his city is taken from end to end.
32. The fords are also seized, and the marshes have been burned up with fire, and the men of war are terrified.
33. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon will be like a threshing-floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of her harvest will come.”
- ¶34. “Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon has consumed us; he has vexed us; he has made us an empty vessel; he has swallowed us like a dragon; he has filled his stomach with my delicacies; he has rinsed us out.
35. ‘The violence done to me and my kinsmen be upon Babylon,’ will the inhabitant of Zion say. And Jerusalem will say, ‘My blood be upon those who dwell in Chaldea!’”
- ¶36. “For thus says Jehovah: Behold, I will plead your cause, and I will fully avenge you. And I will dry up her sea and dry up her fountain.
37. And Babylon will be heaps *of ruin*, a lair for wolves, a horror and a hissing, without inhabitant.
38. They will roar together like young lions; they will growl like lion cubs.
39. When they are inflamed, I will make them a feast and make them drunk so that they make merry. But they will sleep an everlasting sleep and not wake up, says Jehovah.
40. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams and he-goats.
41. How Sheshach is taken, the praise of the whole earth captured! How Babylon has become a desolation among the nations!
42. The sea has come up over Babylon with its roaring billows; she is overwhelmed.

43. Her cities have become a horror, a dry land, even a desert land. No man lives in them, and no son of man passes through them.
44. And I will punish Bel in Babylon and bring out of his mouth that which he swallowed up, and the nations will no longer flow to him; yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall!
45. Come out of her, my people, and let each one save his soul from the fierce anger of Jehovah,
46. and lest your heart faint and you grow fearful when the report is heard in the land. And the report will come within the year, and the year after that, a report. And violence will be in the land, with ruler against ruler.
47. Therefore, behold, the days are coming when I will visit the idols of Babylon, and all her land will be ashamed, and all her slain will fall in her midst.
48. Then heaven and earth and all that is in them will shout with joy over Babylon because the destroyers are coming against her from the north, says Jehovah.
49. As at Babylon the slain of Israel fell, so at Babylon will the slain of all the earth fall.
50. You who have escaped the sword, go! Do not stand still! Remember Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem arise in your heart!"
- ¶51. We are ashamed because we have heard reproach. Dishonor has covered our faces because foreigners have entered into the holy places of the house of Jehovah.
- ¶52. "Therefore, behold, the days are coming, says Jehovah, when I will visit her idols, and throughout the land the wounded man shall groan.
53. Though Babylon ascend to the heavens, and though she fortify her lofty stronghold, destroyers from me will enter in to her, says Jehovah."
- ¶54. The sound of a cry from Babylon and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans!
55. For Jehovah is laying Babylon waste and silencing her mighty voice. Yet, their waves roar like great waters. Their voice gives out a roar.
56. For a destroyer will come upon her, upon Babylon, and her mighty men taken, their bows broken in pieces because Jehovah is a God of recompenses. He will surely repay.
- ¶57. "I will make her princes and her wise men drunk, with her governors, her officials, and her mighty men. Then they will sleep an everlasting sleep and not wake up, says the King. Jehovah of Hosts is His name."
- ¶58. "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: The broad walls of Babylon will be completely demolished and her high gates burned with fire. Yea, the nations are laboring for emptiness, and the peoples, only for fire. Yea, they are exhausting themselves."
- ¶59. The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah ben-Neriaah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekaiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now, Seraiah was quartermaster.

60. Now, Jeremiah had written on a single scroll all the evil which would come upon Babylon, all these things which are written concerning Babylon.
61. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When you are come to Babylon, see to it that you read all these words,
62. and say, 'O Jehovah! You have said that you will cut off this place, so that no one lives in it, neither man or beast. Yea, it shall be a waste forever.'
63. And then, when you have finished reading this scroll, bind a stone to it and throw it into the midst of the Euphrates,
64. and say, 'Thus shall Babylon sink and not rise up, because of the evil which I am bringing upon her.'" And here, the words of Jeremiah are ended.

Jeremiah 52

- ¶1. Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.³⁶
2. And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah according to all that Jehoiakim had done,
3. for on account of the anger of Jehovah was it so in Jerusalem and in Judah until He cast them out from His presence. So, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.
4. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and they encamped against it. Then they built a siege-wall against it all around,
5. and the city was besieged until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.
6. In the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, when the famine had become so severe in the city that the people of the land had no food,
7. then the city was breached, and all the men of war fled and went out of the city by night by way of the gate between the two walls that are by the king's garden. But the Chaldeans were against the city round about, and so, they left by the Arabah Road.
8. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued the king and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.
9. And they captured the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah in the territory of Hamath. And he pronounced judgments upon him.
10. And the king of Babylon slaughtered Zedekiah's children before his eyes, and he also slaughtered in Riblah all the princes of Judah.
11. Then he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and he bound him with bronze shackles, and the king of Babylon took him to Babylon and put him in a prison house until the day of his death.

³⁶ Vv. 1–27, see also 2Kings 24:18–25:21.

12. And in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, in the nineteenth year of the reign of King Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard who stood before the king of Babylon, entered into Jerusalem.
13. And he burned up the house of Jehovah. He also burned up with fire the house of the king, and all the houses of Jerusalem, including every great house.
14. And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the guard broke down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.
15. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took into exile some of the poorest of the people, and the remnant of the people who were left in the city, and those who had fallen away, who had gone over to the king of Babylon, and the remaining master-workmen.
16. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and farmers.
17. And the Chaldeans broke into pieces the bronze pillars that belonged to the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the bronze sea which were at the house of Jehovah, and they carried away all their bronze to Babylon.
18. And they took the pans, the shovels, the snuffers, the basins, the spoons, and all the bronze accoutrements with which they ministered.
19. Moreover, the captain of the guard took the cups, and the snuffdishes, and the basins, and the pans, and the menorahs, and the spoons, and the bowls of pure gold and fine silver,
20. the two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve bronze bulls that were underneath the bases, which King Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. There was no weighing the bronze of all these things.
21. And as for the pillars, the height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, and a cord of twelve cubits measured its circumference, and its thickness was four fingers, being hollow.
22. And the chapter on top of it was bronze, and the height of the one chapter was five cubits, with a network and pomegranates on the chapter all around, all of bronze. The second pillar was like this, with pomegranates.
23. And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides. All the pomegranates on the network round about were one hundred.
24. And the captain of the guard took away Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah a priest of the second order, and three doorkeepers.
25. And from the city, he took away one eunuch who was an overseer of men of war, and seven men of those who had beheld the king's face, who were found in the city, and a scribe of the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the midst of the city.
26. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to Riblah, to the king of Babylon.
27. And the king of Babylon struck them down, and he put them to death at Riblah in the territory of Hamath. And so, Judah went into exile from his own land.

28. This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar took into exile in the seventh year: three thousand and twenty-three Jews.
29. In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar: eight hundred and thirty-two souls from Jerusalem.
30. In the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took into exile seven hundred and forty-five Jewish people. All the souls were four thousand and six hundred.
- ¶31. And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth day of the month, that Evil-Merodach, the king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin the king of Judah and brought him forth, out of the prison house.
32. And he spoke kindly to him and put his seat above the seats of the kings who were with him in Babylon,
33. and changed his prison clothes. And he regularly ate bread in his presence all the days of his life.
34. As for his allowance, an allowance was continually given to him from the king of Babylon, a daily portion for him until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Lamentations

Lamentations 1

- ¶1. How lonely sits the city that abounded with people! She that was great among the nations has become like a widow. A princess among the provinces, she has become a forced laborer.
2. She weeps bitterly through the night, and her tears are on her cheek. There is not one of all her lovers to comfort her. All her friends have been faithless to her; they have become her enemies.
3. Judah is gone into a captivity of misery and hard labor; she dwells among the nations. She finds no resting place; all her pursuers overtook her amidst her distresses.
4. The roads of Zion are mourning, for no one comes for the appointed time. All her gates are desolate; her priests are groaning, her virgins afflicted, and she is bitter.
5. Her adversaries have become the head; her enemies are at ease, for Jehovah has afflicted her because of the multitude of her transgressions; her children have gone into captivity before the adversary.
6. And from the daughter of Zion all honor has departed; her princes have become like stags that can find no pasture, and they went before the pursuer with no strength.
7. Jerusalem remembers in the days of her affliction and her wandering all her precious things which she had in days of old. When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and there was no one to help her, her adversaries saw her; they mocked because of her destruction.
8. Jerusalem's sin is appalling! She has become an unclean thing. All who used to honor her despise her because they have seen her nakedness. She herself groans and turns away.
9. Her uncleanness is in her skirts. She did not consider her latter end, and she fell astonishingly. There is no comforter for her. O Jehovah, see my affliction, for the enemy has magnified himself.
10. The adversary has spread out his hand over all her pleasant things, for she has seen the nations enter her sanctuary, whom you commanded should not enter into your congregation.
11. All her people are groaning, seeking bread; they have given their pleasant things for food to restore the soul. Behold, O Jehovah, and consider, for I am despised!
12. Is it nothing to all you who pass this way? Look, and see, whether there be any sorrow like my sorrow, which has been inflicted on me, with which Jehovah has afflicted me in the day of His burning anger.
13. From above, He sent fire into my bones; yea, He directed it. He spread a net for my feet. He turned me back; He made me desolate, sick every day.
14. The yoke of my transgressions is bound by His hand. They are knit together; they have come up upon my neck. He has made my strength fail. My Lord has given me into the hands of *those against whom* I cannot rise.

15. My Lord has rejected all my mighty men in my midst. He has called an assembly against me to crush my young men; my Lord has trodden the winepress of the virgin daughter of Judah.
16. For these things, I weep. My eyes, my eyes run with water because the comforter who should restore my soul is far from me. My children are desolate, for the enemy has prevailed.
17. Zion spreads out her hands; there is no comforter for her. Jehovah has commanded concerning Jacob that his adversaries surround him. Jerusalem has become as a menstruous woman among them.
18. Jehovah is righteous, for I rebelled against His commandment. Hear me, I pray, all you peoples, and see my sorrow! My virgins and my young men have gone into captivity.
19. I called for my lovers; they deceived me. My priests and my elders perished in the city when they sought food for themselves; yea, they paid with their life.
20. See, O Jehovah! For I am in distress. My bowels are troubled; my heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled. Outside, the sword bereaves; in the house it is like death.
21. They have heard that I sigh; there is no comforter for me. All my enemies have heard of my misery. They rejoice because you did it; you brought the day you called for. Yet, let them be like me.
22. Let all their evil come before you, and afflict them just as you have afflicted me for all my transgressions; for my groanings are many, and my heart is faint.

Lamentations 2

- ¶1. How my Lord has covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in His anger. He has cast down the beauty of Israel from heaven to earth, and He did not remember His footstool in the day of His anger.
2. My Lord has swallowed up; He did not spare any of the dwellings of Jacob; in His fury, He threw down the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; He brought them down to the ground; He defiled the kingdom and its princes.
3. In His burning anger, He cut off the whole horn of Israel; He withdrew His right hand from before the enemy and burned against Jacob like a flame of fire which consumed round about.
4. He has bent His bow like an enemy; His right hand is firmly set like an adversary, and He slew all who were pleasant to the eye in the tent of the daughter of Zion; He poured out His fury like fire.
5. My Lord was like an enemy; He swallowed up Israel; He swallowed up all her palaces; He destroyed His strongholds and multiplied mourning and lamentation in the daughter of Judah.
6. And He laid waste His pavilion as if it were a garden. He destroyed His appointed place; Jehovah has caused the appointed time and the Sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, and in His indignant anger, He spurned king and priest.

7. My Lord has rejected His altar; He repudiated His sanctuary; He delivered the walls of her palaces into the hand of an enemy; they have raised a shout in the house of Jehovah, as in the day of an appointed feast.
8. Jehovah determined to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; He stretched out a line; He did not withdraw His hand from swallowing up, and He caused rampart and wall to mourn; they languished together.
9. Her gates have sunk to the ground; He has destroyed and shattered her bars; her king and her princes are among the nations; the law is no more; even her prophets find no vision from Jehovah.
10. The elders of the daughter of Zion sit on the ground; they are silent; they throw dust on their heads; they gird themselves in sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem bow their head to the ground.
11. My eyes fail with tears; my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured out to the ground for the destruction of the daughter of my people because child and suckling faint in the streets of the city.
12. They say to their mothers, "Where is the grain and the wine?", as they faint like the wounded in the streets of the city, as their soul pours itself out into their mother's bosom.
13. What can I testify against you? To what can I liken you, O daughter of Jerusalem? To what can I compare you, that I might comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion? For as great as the sea is your ruin. Who can heal you?
14. Your prophets saw vanity and insipidity for you. And they did not expose your iniquity to turn away your captivity, but they saw vain and seductive oracles for you.
15. All who pass by in the way clap their hands because of you; they hiss and shake their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, "Is this the city that they call the perfection of beauty, the joy of all the earth?"
16. All your enemies open their mouth against you; they hiss and gnash their teeth. They say, "We have swallowed *her* up. Surely, this is the day that we waited for! We have come to it; we have seen it."
17. Jehovah has done what He determined; He has accomplished His word that He commanded in days of old; He has overthrown and not pitied; He has made the enemy to rejoice over you; He has exalted the horn of your enemy.
18. Their heart cried out to my Lord, "O Wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night; give yourself no rest; let not the apple of your eye be put to silence."
19. Arise! Cry out in the night! At the beginning of the night-watches pour out your heart like water before the face of my Lord! Lift your hands to Him for the life of your children who faint for hunger at the head of all the streets!

20. Behold, O Jehovah, and consider to whom you have done such. Should women consume their fruit, *their* tender children? Should priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of my Lord?
21. Young and old lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword. You killed *them* in the day of your anger; you have slaughtered; you have not pitied.
22. You called for my terrors round about me as at an appointed feast, and on the day of Jehovah's anger, there were none who escaped or survived. Those whom I carried and raised, my enemy consumed.

Lamentations 3

- ¶1. I am the man who has seen affliction from the rod of His fury.
2. He has driven me and made me go into a darkness with no light.
3. Surely, His hand turns against me again and again all the day long.
4. My flesh and my skin are wasted away; He has broken my bones.
5. He has laid siege and compassed me about with bitterness and hardship.
6. He has made me to dwell in dark places, like those long dead.
7. He has walled me in, and I cannot get out; He has made my chain heavy.
8. Even when I cry out and plead for help, He shuts out my prayer.
9. He has walled up my paths with hewn stone; He has made my paths crooked.
10. He was to me a bear lying in wait, a lion *lurking* in secret places.
11. He turned aside my paths, and He tore me in pieces; He made me desolate.
12. He bent His bow and set me as the target for the arrow.
13. The arrows of His quiver He caused to enter into my innermost parts.
14. I was a derision to all my people, their song all the day.
15. He has filled me with bitter things; He has made me drink wormwood.
16. He also broke my teeth with gravel; He made me cower in ashes.
17. Yea, my soul is denied peace; I have forgotten what is good,
18. and I said, "My strength and my hope from Jehovah have perished."
19. Oh, remember my affliction and my wandering, the wormwood and poison!
20. My soul certainly remembers and is bowed down within me.
- ¶21. This thing will I bring to mind; because of this, I have hope:
22. the tender mercies of Jehovah. Yea, we are not consumed because His compassions do not fail;
23. they are new every morning. Great is your faithfulness!
24. "Jehovah is my portion," says my soul. Therefore, I will hope in Him.
25. Jehovah is good to those who wait for Him, to the soul who seeks Him.
26. It is good both to hope and quietly *wait* for the salvation of Jehovah.

27. It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
- ¶28. Alone will he sit and keep silent, for He has laid *our iniquities* upon him;¹
29. He will put his mouth in the dust, that there may be hope;
30. He will give his cheek to the one striking him; he will be filled with reproach.
31. Yet, He will not cast off my Lord forever.
32. For though He cause grief, yet will He have compassion according to the abundance of His lovingkindness.
33. For He does not willingly afflict and grieve the children of men.
34. To crush under His feet all the earth's prisoners,
35. to thrust aside the judgment of a man in the presence of the Most High,
36. to subvert a man in his cause, the Lord does not countenance.
- ¶37. Who can say anything and it come to pass if the Lord has not commanded it?
38. Is it not from the mouth of the Most High that evil and good come?
39. Why does a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sin?
40. Let us search out and examine our ways and return to Jehovah.
41. Let us lift up our heart with our hands to God in the heavens.
42. We have transgressed and rebelled; you have not forgiven.
43. You have covered yourself with anger and put us to flight; you have killed; you have had no pity.
44. You covered yourself with a cloud *which* prayer cannot pass through.
45. You are making us like offscouring and garbage in the midst of the nations.
46. All our enemies have opened their mouth against us.
47. Terror and a pit are upon us, devastation and destruction.
- ¶48. My eye runs down with streams of water because of the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49. My eye streams and does not cease; there will be no respite
50. until Jehovah looks down and sees from heaven.
51. My eye has brought me grief because of all the daughters of my city.
- ¶52. Without cause, my enemies have relentlessly hunted me like a bird.
53. They have cut my life off in the Pit and cast a stone over me.
54. Waters flowed over my head; I said, "I am cut off."
55. I called upon your name, O Jehovah, from the lowest Pit.
56. You heard my voice; you did not cover your ear, to *give* me relief at my cry.
57. You drew near in the day I called upon you. You said, "Do not be afraid."
58. My Lord, you pleaded my cause; you redeemed my life.
- ¶59. You have seen, O LORD, the wrong done to me. Judge my cause!

¹ Cf. Isaiah 53:6.

60. You have seen all their vindictiveness, all their machinations against me.
61. You have heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their thoughts against me;
62. the lips of those who rise against me and their murmuring are against me every day.
63. Behold their sitting down and their rising up. I am their song.
64. You will return, O LORD, a recompense upon them according to the work of their hands.
65. You will give them hardness of heart, your curse upon them.
66. In *your* anger, you will pursue and exterminate them from under the heavens of Jehovah!

Lamentations 4

- ¶1. How the gold has grown dim! The pure gold is altered! The stones of the holy place have been poured out at the head of every street.
2. How the precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, are considered as earthen jars, the work of a potter's hands.
3. Even wolves offer the breast; they suckle their young. The daughter of my people has become cruel like ostriches in the wilderness.
4. The tongue of the nursing child cleaves to the roof of its mouth with thirst. Children ask for bread; there is no one to break it to them.
5. Those who used to eat delicacies are desolate in the streets. Those who were brought up in scarlet embrace trash heaps.
6. For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of Sodom that was overthrown in a moment, and no hands were wrung for her.
7. Her Nazirites were purer than snow; they were whiter than milk. Their bodies were ruddier than rubies, their form as a sapphire.
8. Their appearance is darker than black; they are unrecognizable in the streets. Their skin clings to their bones; it is dried out like wood.
9. Those slain by the sword are better off than those slain by hunger, they who fade away, pierced through *by lack* of produce of the field.
10. The hands of compassionate women have boiled their own children; they became food for them during the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11. Jehovah fully spent His fury; He poured out His burning anger and kindled a fire in Zion that consumed its foundations.
12. The kings of the earth and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed that foe or enemy could enter into the gates of Jerusalem.
13. Because of the sins of her prophets and the transgressions of her priests who shed blood of righteous men in her midst,
14. they have staggered as blind men in the streets; they were defiled by the blood, with men not able to touch their garments.

15. They cried to them, "Turn aside! Unclean! Turn aside! Turn aside! Do not touch!" When they fled, they also became wanderers. Men said among the nations, "They may no longer dwell *here*."²
16. The presence of Jehovah has scattered them; He will no more have regard for them. They had no respect for the faces of the priests; they showed no favor to the elders.
17. Our eyes failed, continually *watching* in vain for our help. In our watching, we watched for a nation that could not save.
18. They hunted our steps so that we could not walk in our streets. Our end drew near; our days were fulfilled. Yea, our end came.
19. Our persecutors were swifter than eagles of the sky. They hotly pursued us upon the mountains; they lay in wait for us in the wilderness.
20. The breath of our nostrils, Jehovah's Messiah, was taken in their traps, of whom we said, "Under his shadow, we will live with the Gentiles."
21. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, dwelling in the land of Uz. The cup will also pass to you; you will be drunk and make yourself naked.
22. The punishment for your iniquity is finished, O daughter of Zion; He will no longer keep you in exile. He will visit your iniquity, O daughter of Edom; He will expose your sins.

Lamentations 5

- ¶1. Remember, O Jehovah, what has come upon us; look, and see our reproach.
2. Our inheritance has been turned over to strangers, our houses to aliens.
3. We are fatherless orphans; our mothers are widows.
4. We drink our water for silver; our wood comes at a price.
5. Our persecutors are at our neck. We labor, and there is no rest for us.
6. We submitted to the Egyptians *and* the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.
7. Our fathers sinned, and they are not; we are burdened down with their transgressions.
8. Slaves rule over us; there is no one to rescue *us* out of their hand.
9. We get our bread at risk of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.
10. Our skin is blackened like a fire-pot because of terrible famine.
11. They humbled the women in Zion, the virgins of the cities of Judah.
12. Princes were hanged by their hands; the faces of elders were not honored.
13. They carried off young men to the grinding mill, and boys staggered under the wood.
14. The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their song.
15. The joy of our heart ceased; our dancing was turned into mourning.
16. The crown of our head fell; woe to us, for we have sinned.
17. For this, our heart is sick; for these things, our eyes are dimmed.
18. For Mount Zion is desolate; foxes go about on it.

² Or, "They will not dwell *there* again."

- ¶19. You, O Jehovah, remain forever, your throne, from generation to generation.
20. Why have you forgotten us forever? You have forsaken us for so long!
21. Turn us back to you, O Jehovah, and we shall be turned; renew our days as in times past.
22. Yea, have you utterly rejected us? You have been exceedingly angry with us.

Ezekiel

Ezekiel 1

- ¶1. Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth *day*, as I was among the company of exiles by the River Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.
2. On the fifth day of the month (it was the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's exile),
3. the word of Jehovah certainly came to Ezekiel ben-Buzi, the priest, in the land of the Kasdim, by the River Chebar, and the hand of Jehovah was upon him there.
4. And I looked, and behold, a storm-wind came from the north, a great cloud, and a fire enveloping itself,¹ with a brightness around it, and out of the midst of it was, as it were, a **spring of brilliance**,² from the midst of the fire.
5. Also out of the midst of it was the likeness of four living creatures, and this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.
6. And each one had four faces, and each one had four wings.
7. And their feet were a straight foot, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot, and they sparkled, as the appearance of burnished bronze.
8. And hands of a man came from underneath their wings on each of(?) the four sides, and the four of them had faces and wings.
9. Their wings were joined, one to another. They did not turn when they went; each one went straight forward.
10. As for the likeness of their faces, they four (masc) had faces of a man, and faces of a lion on the right side, and they four (fem) had faces of an ox on the left side, and they four (fem) had faces of an eagle.
11. And their faces and their wings divided from above; each had two, joined together, and two covered their bodies.
12. And each one went straight forward; they went wherever the Spirit was going. They did not turn when they went.
13. The creatures were similar in their appearance to burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches. It went about between the creatures and the brightness of the fire, and lighting came out of the fire.
14. And the creatures ran out and returned like a flash of lightning.
15. And as I looked at the creatures, behold, one wheel was on the earth beside each creature with its four faces.
16. The appearance of the wheels and their workmanship was like the color of beryl, and each was similar to the four creatures, and the wheels' appearance and their workmanship was like a wheel within a wheel.

¹ Hebrew uncertain.

² Hebrew uncertain.

17. When they went, they went on all four sides of the creatures; the wheels did not turn when they went.
18. As for the creatures' wheels, they were tall and terrible, and the wheels' rims were full of pairs of eyes all around the four creatures.
19. And when the creatures went, the wheels would go beside them (m), and when the creatures were lifted up off the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
20. They went (m) wherever the spirit was going, to wherever the spirit was going, and the wheels were lifted up along with them (m), for the spirit of the creature was in the wheels.
21. When they (m) went, the wheels went, and when they (m) stopped, the wheels stopped, and when they were lifted up off the earth, the wheels were lifted up along with them, for the spirit of the creature was in the wheels.
22. And the expanse over the heads of the creature was like the terrible color of ice stretched out over their heads, above.
23. And under the expanse, their (m) wings were straight, each toward the other. Each had two covering on this side, and each had two covering their bodies on that side.
24. And when they went, I heard the sound of their wings, like the sound of mighty waters, like the voice of the Almighty, the sound of a tumult, like the sound of an army. When they stopped, their wings calmed.
25. And when they had stopped and their wings were calmed, there came a voice from above the expanse that was over their head.
26. And above the expanse that was over their head was something like a sapphire stone, what appeared to be a throne, and upon what appeared to be the throne was what appeared to be something like a man, upon it, above.
27. And I saw something like the color of amber, similar to fire, its house around it. From what appeared to be his loins and up, and from what appeared to be his loins and down, I saw what appeared to be a man, and his brightness was all around.
28. Like how a rainbow looks which is in the cloud on a rainy day, just so was the appearance of the brightness surrounding him; the appearance was like the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one speaking.

Ezekiel 2

- ¶1. And He said to me, "Son of man, stand to your feet, and I will speak to you."
2. And the spirit entered into me as He spoke to me and stood me up on my feet. And I heard Him speaking to me.
3. And He said to me, "Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Israel, to the nations, the rebels who have rebelled against me. They and their fathers have transgressed against me, to this very day.
4. For the children *are* stiff-necked and hard-hearted. I am sending you to them, and you will say to them, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah.'

5. And whether they listen or whether they refuse (for they are a rebellious house), they will know that a prophet has been among them.
6. But you, son of man, do not be afraid of them and their words. Do not be afraid though briars and thorns are with you, and you dwell among scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their faces, though they are a rebellious house.
7. But speak my words to them, whether they listen or whether they refuse, for they are rebellious.
8. And as for you, son of man, hear what I am saying to you! Do not be rebellious like the rebellious house. Open your mouth and eat what I give you.”
9. And I looked, and behold, a hand was extended toward me, and behold, and a scroll was in it.
10. And He spread it out before me, and it had writing on front and on back. And written on it were lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Ezekiel 3

- ¶1. Again He said to me, “Son of man, what you find, eat. Eat this scroll, and then go speak to the house of Israel.”
2. And so, I opened my mouth, and He fed me the scroll.
3. Then He said to me, “Son of man, feed your belly, and fill your bowels with this scroll that I have given you. And so I ate it, and in my mouth, it was sweet as honey.
4. And He said to me, “Son of man, go! Go to the house of Israel and speak my words to them.
5. For you are not being sent to a people of an unintelligible speech and difficult language, but to the house of Israel,
6. not to many nations of an unintelligible speech and a difficult language, whose words you cannot understand. Surely, if I had sent you to them, they would have heard you.
7. But the house of Israel will not want to hear you, for they do not want to hear me, for the whole house of Israel are hard-headed and hard-hearted.
8. Behold, I have made your face strong against their faces, and your forehead strong against their foreheads.
9. As an adamant harder than flint have I made your forehead. Do not fear them! Do not be dismayed at their faces, though they are a rebellious house.”
10. Moreover, He said to me, “Son of man, take into your heart all the words that I speak to you, and hear them with your ears,
11. and go! Go to the captivity of the children of your people and speak to them, and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah’, whether they hear or refuse.
12. Then the Spirit picked me up, and I heard a great thundering voice behind me, “Blessed be the Glory of Jehovah from his post.”

13. And I heard the sound of the wings of the living creatures which were touching each other, and the sound of the wheels that were with them, and the great thundering voice.
14. So the spirit picked me up and took me, and I went bitterly with my spirit angry, but the hand of Jehovah prevailed over me.
15. And I came to the captivity at Tel-Aviv, those who dwell by the river Chebar, and awestruck, I sat where they were sitting, seven days in their midst.
16. And it came to pass at the end of the seven days, then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
17. “Son of man, I have appointed you as a watchman for the house of Israel. So when you hear a word from my mouth, you will give them the warning from me.
18. When I say to the wicked, ‘You will most certainly die,’ and you do not warn him, nor speak out to warn the wicked of his wicked way, that he might live, that wicked man will die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require from your hand.
19. But if you do warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness or his wicked way, he will die in his iniquity, but you will have delivered your soul.
20. And when a righteous man turns from his righteousness, and he commits iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him so that he dies, because you did not warn him, he will die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he had done will not be remembered, and his blood will I require from your hand.
21. But when you warn a righteous man that the righteous does not sin, and he does not sin, he will truly live because he has been warned, and you will have delivered your soul.
22. And the hand of Jehovah was upon me there, and He said to me, “Rise up, go out to the valley, and I will talk with you there.”
23. So I rose up and went out to the valley, and behold, the Glory of Jehovah (see v12) was standing there, just like the Glory that I had seen by the river Chebar, and I fell on my face.
24. Then the Spirit entered into me and stood me up on my feet, and he spoke with me, and said to me, “Go, shut yourself up in your house.
25. As for you, O son of man, behold, they will put ropes on you and bind you with them, and you shall not go out among them.
26. And I will make your tongue cleave to the roof of your mouth, and you will be dumb and you will not be a reprover to them, for they are a rebellious house.
27. But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth and you will say to them, “Thus says my Lord Jehovah: He who hears will hear, and he who refrains will refrain, for they are a rebellious house.”

Ezekiel 4

- ¶1. “And as for you, son of man, you take a tile, set it before you, and engrave on it a city—Jerusalem.

2. Then make siege-works against it, and build a wall against it, and cast up a mound against it, and make encampments against it, and place battering-rams against it all around.
3. Then take an iron griddle and make it an iron wall between you and the city, and set your face toward it so that it is under siege, and besiege it. This is a sign to the house of Israel.
4. Then you lie down on your left side, and set the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it. You shall bear their iniquity for the number of days that you lie down against it.
5. And I have laid on you three hundred and ninety days, corresponding to the years of their iniquity. And so, you will bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.
6. When you have completed these days, you shall lie down a second time, but on your right side, and bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days, a day for a year. I have appointed you a day for a year.
7. And to the siege of Jerusalem, you shall set your face with your arm bared. Then you shall prophesy against it.
8. And, behold, I will put cords around you so that you cannot turn from side to side until you have completed your siege.
9. And take for you wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt and put them into one vessel, and make them bread and you shall eat it during the days when you are lying on your side, three hundred and ninety days.
10. "Your food, which you will eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels each day. From time to time, you will eat it.
11. And you will drink water by measure one-sixth of a hin *each day*. From time to time, you will drink.
12. And you will eat it *as* a cake of barley; before their eyes, you will bake it, using human dung."
13. And Jehovah said, "Thus will the children of Israel eat their polluted bread among the nations where I will banish them."
14. Then I said, "Ah! Lord GOD! Behold, my soul has not been defiled! I have not eaten of a carcass that died *of itself* or an animal torn a *by wild beast*! From my youth until now, no unclean flesh has come into my mouth!"
15. Then He said to me, "Very well. I give you cow dung instead of human dung; and you will make your bread with that."
16. Moreover, He said to me, "I am breaking the staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with anxiety, and they shall drink water by measure and with horror,
17. that they might lack bread and water, and be appalled, each with his brother, and rot away in their iniquity."

- ¶1. “And as for you, son of man, you take a sharp sword. Use it on yourself for a barber’s razor and pass over your head and your beard, and then take balances for weighing and divide them.
2. You shall burn a third part in the fire in the midst of the city when the days of the siege are complete, and take a third part and strike it with a sword all around it, and scatter a third part to the wind. Then I will unsheathe a sword after them.
3. And from them you shall take a few in number and bind them in the folds of your garment.
4. And from them again, take and throw them in the midst of the fire and burn them in the fire, From there, a fire will go out into all the house of Israel.”
- ¶5. “Thus says Jehovah God: This is Jerusalem; I have set her in the midst of the Gentiles, with countries all around her.
6. But she has rebelled against my judgments with more wickedness than the Gentiles, and my statutes with more than the nations that surround her, for they have rejected my judgments and have not walked in my statutes.
7. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because your confusion is greater than that of the Gentiles who are around you, you have not walked in my statutes nor carried out my judgments. Yea, you have not even done according to the judgments of the Gentiles around you!
8. Therefore, says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am against you! And I will execute judgments in your midst in the sight of the Gentiles.
9. And because of all your abominations, I will do to you what I have never done, and the like of which I will not do again.
10. Therefore fathers will eat their sons in your midst, and sons will eat their fathers; yea, I will execute judgments against you, and I will scatter all your remnant to every wind.
11. Therefore, as I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, *I will damn myself* if I do not withdraw or my eye spares because you have defiled my sanctuary with your detestable things and all your abominations. Yea, I will have no pity!
12. A third of you shall die by pestilence or be consumed by famine in your midst; and a third shall fall by the sword all around you; and a third will I scatter to every wind and unsheathe a sword after them.
13. When my anger is spent, and I have vented my wrath against them, then I will be appeased. And they will know that I Jehovah have spoken in my jealousy, when I shall have spent my wrath against them.
14. Moreover, I will make you a waste, and a reproach among the nations who are around you, in the sight of all who pass by.
15. And she will be a reproach and a taunt, a warning and a horror, to the nations who are around you, when I have executed judgments upon you in anger, and in wrath, and with furious rebukes. I, Jehovah, have spoken!

16. When I send forth the deadly arrows of famine against them, which are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you, then I will increase the famine upon you, and I will break your staff of bread.
17. Yea, I will send against you famine and wild beasts, and they will bereave you, and I will send a sword upon you. I, Jehovah, have spoken.”

Ezekiel 6

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel and prophesy against them,
3. and say, ‘O mountains of Israel! Hear the word of the Lord, Jehovah! Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the ravines, and to the valleys: Behold, I am bringing upon *your* sword, and I will destroy *your* high places.
4. And *your* altars will be desolate, and *your* pillars will be shattered, and I will make *your* slain to fall before *your* idols.
5. And I will lay the corpses of the children of Israel before their idols and scatter *your* bones around *your* altars.
6. Everywhere you dwell, the cities will be a waste, and the high places, desolate, so that they be a waste and your altars, desolate, and your idols will be shattered and destroyed, and your sun-pillars hewn down, and your works wiped out.
7. The slain will fall in *your* midst. And you will know that I am Jehovah!
8. But I will allow some of you to live, escapees from the sword of the Gentiles, while you are dispersed among the countries.
9. And those of you who escape will remember me among the nations where they are taken captive, how I was crushed by their whorish heart that turned away from me and by their wanton eyes *that followed* after their idols. And they will loathe themselves because of the evils that they did, and for all their abominations.
10. And they will know that I, Jehovah, did not say in vain that I would bring this evil upon them.
11. Thus says Jehovah God: Clap your hand and stomp your feet, and say, ‘Ah, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel, for which they shall fall by the sword, and by famine, and pestilence.
12. He who is far off will die by the pestilence, and he who is near will fall by the sword, and he who is left and he who is preserved will die by famine. I will fully satisfy my wrath.
13. And you will know that I am Jehovah when their slain men are among their idols around their altars on every high hill, in the tops of every mountain, and beneath every green tree and every leafy terebinth where they offered aromatic incense to all their idols.

14. And I will stretch out my hand against you, and I will make the land a desolation and a waste from the wilderness of Diblah, in all their dwellings. And they will know that I am Jehovah!

Ezekiel 7

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “As For you, O son of man, thus says the Lord, Jehovah, concerning the country of Israel: An end, the end, has come upon the four corners of the land.
3. Yea, the end is upon you now. And I will send my anger upon you, and I will judge you according to your ways and bring upon you a recompense for all your abominations.
4. My eye will not spare you, and I will have no pity, but I will bring your ways upon you, and your abominations will be in your midst. And you will know that I am Jehovah!
5. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Disaster—a singular disaster—behold, it is coming.
6. An end has come. The end has come. It has awakened for you. Behold, it is coming.
7. Doom has come to you, O inhabitant of the land. The time has come; the day is near, with panic instead of a *joyful* shouting on the mountains.
8. Now, I will soon pour out my wrath on you and fully satisfy my anger against you, and judge you according to your deeds, and repay you for all your abominations.
9. My eye will not spare, and I will have no pity, but I will bring your ways upon you, and your abominations will be in your midst. And you will know that I am Jehovah who strikes!
10. Behold, the day! Behold, the day has come! The doom has gone forth; the rod has budded; the insolence has sprouted.
11. The violence has grown to a rod of wickedness. None of them *will remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their abundance³, nor any eminence among them.
12. The time has come; the day at hand. Let not the buyer rejoice, and let not the seller mourn, for burning wrath is upon the whole multitude.
13. For the seller will not return to his wares, though they continue to exist. For the vision concerns their whole multitude, and it will not be revoked. And no one by his iniquity *will save* his life. They cannot save themselves.
14. They have blown the trumpet and made everything ready, but no one is going to war because my wrath is on their whole multitude.
15. The sword is without, and within is pestilence and famine. Whoever is in the field will die by the sword, and famine and pestilence will consume whoever is the city.
16. Though some escape, they will be on the mountains, like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, each for his own iniquity.
17. All hands will be feeble, and all knees will be weak as water.

³ Hebrew uncertain.

18. They will put on sackcloth. Horrors will cover them, and shame will be upon all faces, and baldness on all their heads.
19. Their silver will they cast away into the streets, and their gold will be an unclean thing. They will not be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's overflowing wrath. They will not satisfy their souls, nor fill their bellies, for their iniquity was a stumbling-block.
20. His beautiful ornament, he set in pride, and with it they made their images of detestable abominations. Therefore, I will make him an unclean thing for them.
21. Yea, I will give him into the hand of foreigners for prey, and to wicked men of earth for spoil, and they will defile him.
22. And I will turn my face from them, and they will defile my treasure; yea, violent men will go in and defile it.
23. Forge the chain! For the land is filled with bloody judgments, and the city is filled with violence.
24. And I will bring the *most* evil of nations, and they will possess their houses. And I will put an end to the pride of strong men, and their sanctuaries will be profaned.
25. Anguish is coming. Then they will seek peace, but there will be none.
26. Calamity upon calamity will come, and rumor upon rumor, and they will seek a vision from a prophet, but the law will perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.
27. The king will mourn, and the prince is clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land are dismayed. Because of their ways, I will deal with them, and I will judge them according to their judgments. And they will know that I am Jehovah!"

Ezekiel 8

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth day of the month, that I was sitting in my house, and elders of Judah were sitting before me, and the hand of the Lord, Jehovah, fell on me there.
2. And I looked, and behold, there was a *man's* form with the appearance of fire; the appearance from his loins downward was of fire, but from the loins upward was an appearance of brightness, like the gleam of metal⁴.
3. And the figure sent a hand and took me by a lock of my head, and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and heaven, and it brought me to Jerusalem in the visions of God, to the entrance of the inner gate that faces north, where was a seat for the image that provokes jealousy.
4. And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, as in the vision which I saw in the valley.
5. Then He said to me, "Son of man, now lift up your eyes to the north!" And so, I lifted up my eyes to the north, and behold, northward, at the gate of the altar, was this idol of jealousy at the entrance.

⁴ Hebrew uncertain.

6. And He said to me, "Son of man, do you see what they are doing—the great abominations which the house of Israel is committing here—to drive me away from my sanctuary? Yet, you will see even greater abominations."
7. Then He brought me to the entrance of the court, and I looked, and behold, a hole in the wall!
8. And He said to me, Son of man, now dig in the wall." And so, I dug in the wall, and behold, an opening.
9. Then He said to me, "Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they are doing here."
10. And so, I went in and looked, and behold, every form of creeping thing, and detestable beast, and all the idols of the house of Israel were engraved in the wall all around.
11. And before them were seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, with Jaazaniah ben-Shaphan standing in their midst, and each with his incense in his hand, and the aromatic smoke from the incense was rising.
12. And He said to me, "Do you see, O son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the dark, each in the chamber of his carved figures? For they are thinking, Jehovah doesn't see us; Jehovah has forsaken the land."
13. Then He said to me, "Yet, you will see still greater abominations that they are doing."
14. Then He brought me to the entrance of the gate of the house of Jehovah that is to the north, and behold, women were sitting there, weeping for Tammuz.
15. And He said to me, "Do you see, O son of man? Yet, you will see still greater abominations than these."
16. Then He brought me to the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and, behold, at the entrance of the temple of Lord, Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, their backs to the temple of Jehovah and their faces toward the east. And they were worshipping the sun, toward the east.
17. And He said to me, "Do you see, O son of man? Is it too light a thing for the house of Judah to commit the abominations that they commit here, that they should fill the land with violence and provoke me to still more anger? And, behold, they put the twig to their nose!
18. I will indeed act in my wrath. My eye will not spare, and I will have no pity. Yea, they will cry in my ears with a loud voice, but I will not hear them."

Ezekiel 9

- ¶1. Then a loud voice cried out in my ears, saying, "Bring near the overseers of the city, each with his destroying weapon in his hand!"
2. And, behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate that faces north, and each with his slaughter-weapon in his hand, and in their midst was one man clothed in linen and a scribe's inkhorn at his waist. And they came in and stood beside the bronze altar.

3. Now, the glory of the God of Israel was taken up from above the cherub over whom it had been to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man dressed in linen, who had the scribe's inkhorn at his waist.
4. And Jehovah said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men and women who are sighing and crying over all the abominations committed in the midst of it."
5. And to these he said in my hearing, "Pass through the city after him and strike down. Your eyes shall not spare, and you will have no pity.
6. Utterly slay old man, young man, maiden, little child, and woman. But do not come near anyone upon whom is the mark. And you shall start at my sanctuary." So, they started with the elders who were before the temple.
7. He also said to them, "Defile the temple and fill the courts with the slain! Go!" And they went out and began killing in the city.
8. And it came to pass while they were killing and I was left by myself, that I fell on my face and cried out, saying, "Ah, Lord GOD! Will you annihilate all that's left of Israel with the outpouring of your wrath on Jerusalem?"
9. And He said to me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and the land is filled with bloodshed, and the city with perversion, because they say, 'Jehovah has forsaken the land,' and 'Jehovah does not see.'
10. My eye will not spare, and I will have no pity. I will bring down their way upon their head!
11. And, behold, the man clothed in linen with the inkhorn at his waist reported back, saying, "I have done as you commanded me."

Ezekiel 10

- ¶1. Then I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was above the cherubim there was something like a sapphire stone appeared above them, with an appearance like a throne.
2. And He spoke to the man clothed in linen, and said, "Go in among the wheels, beneath the cherub, and fill your hands with coals of the fire between the cherubim, and scatter *them* over the city." And in my sight, he went in.
3. Now, when the man went in, the cherubim were standing to the right of the temple, and the cloud filled the inner court.
4. Then the glory of Jehovah rose from above the cherubim to above the threshold of the temple, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of Jehovah.
5. And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard as far as the outer court, like the sound of God Almighty when He speaks.
6. And it came to pass when He commanded the man clothed in linen garments, saying, "Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim," that he went and stood next to a wheel.

7. And the cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim to the fire that was between the cherubim, and he took it and put it into the hands of the one clothed in linen garments. And he took it, and went out.
8. And the form of a man's hand appeared in the cherubim, beneath their wings.
9. And I looked, and behold, four wheels were next to the cherubim, one wheel beside the one cherub, and another wheel beside the other cherub, and the appearance of the wheels was like a glittering stone of Tarshish.
10. As for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel was in the middle of a wheel.
11. When they went, they four would go to any of their four directions. They did not turn when they went, but to the place where the head faced, they would follow. They did not turn when they went.
12. And their whole body, their back, and their hands, and their wings, and their wheels, were full of eyes all around. The four of them had their wheels.
13. As for the wheels, in my hearing, one called to them, "O whirling[?] wheel!"
14. And each had four faces. The face of the first was the face of a cherub; the face of the second, the face of a man; and the third, the face of a lion; the fourth, the face of an eagle.
15. Then the cherubim mounted up. This was the living creature which I saw by the River Chebar.
16. And when the cherubim went away, the wheels went beside them. And when the cherubim lifted their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels did not turn from beside them.
17. When they stood still, they stood still, and when they mounted up, they mounted up. For the spirit of the living creature was in them.
18. And the glory of Jehovah departed from the threshold of the house and stood above the cherubim.
19. Then the cherubim lifted their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight, and when they went, then their wings were beside them. And they stood⁵ at the entrance of the east gate of Jehovah's house, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them.
20. These are the living creatures which I saw under the God of Israel by the River Chebar, and I knew that they were cherubim.
21. Each of the four had four faces, and each had four wings, and the likeness of man's hands was under their wings.
22. As for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces I saw along the river Chebar in their appearance, and they each went straight forward.

Ezekiel 11

⁵ Hebrew, "he stood".

- ¶1. Then the Spirit picked me up and carried me to the east gate of the house of Jehovah that faces eastward, and behold, at the entrance of the gate were twenty-five men. And among them I saw Jaazaniah ben-Azur and Palatial ben-Benaiah, princes of the people.
2. And he said to me, “Son of man, these are the men who are devising iniquity and who give evil counsel in this city,
3. who say, ‘It is not near; let us build houses. This city is the pot, and we are the flesh.’
4. Therefore, prophesy against them! Prophesy, O son of man!”
5. Then the Spirit of Jehovah fell on me, and He said to me, “Say, ‘Thus says Jehovah: So you think, O house of Israel. Yea, things that come up in your mind, I know.
6. You have multiplied your slain in this city; indeed, you have filled its streets with the slain.
7. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Your slain that you have laid out in its midst, they are the flesh, and this *city* is the pot, but one will take you out of it.
8. You have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, says the Lord, Jehovah.
9. Moreover, I will bring you out of its midst and give you into the hand of foreigners, and execute judgment upon you.
10. By the sword will you fall. At the border of Israel will I judge you. And you will know that I am Jehovah!
11. This *city* will not be your pot, nor shall you be flesh in the midst of it. At the border of Israel will I judge you.
12. And you will know that I am Jehovah! For you have not walked in my statutes, nor have you not executed my judgments, but you have executed judgments of the Gentiles who are around you.”
- ¶13. Then, when I prophesied, it came to pass that Pelatial ben-Benaiah dropped dead, and fell on his face. And I fell on my face and cried out in a loud voice and said, “O Lord GOD, you are making a complete end to the remnant of Israel!”
- ¶14. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
15. “Son of man, your brothers—your brothers!—men who are close to you, and the whole house of Israel in its entirety are those to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, ‘Get far from Jehovah. This land is given to us for a possession.’
16. Therefore say, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Though I remove them far away among the Gentiles, and though I scatter them among the countries, yet will I be a little sanctuary for them wherever they go.’
17. Therefore, say, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will indeed gather you from the nations, and I will assemble you from the countries in which you were scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.’
18. And when they arrive, they will take away from *the land* all its detested things and all its abominations.

19. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you, and I will take away the stony heart from their flesh, and I will give them a heart of flesh
20. so that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them, and they will be my people, and I will be their God.
21. But as for the heart that goes after their heart, their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way down upon their heads, says the Lord, Jehovah.”
22. Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, with their wheels by their side, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them, above.
23. And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city and stood on the mountain that is east of the city.
24. And the Spirit picked me up and carried me in the vision by the Spirit of God to Chaldea, to the captivity, Then the vision that I had seen went up from me.
25. And I told the captives all the things of Jehovah that He had shown me.

Ezekiel 12

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the house of rebels, whose eyes see, but do not see. They have ears, but they do not hear, for they are a rebellious house.
3. So, you, O son of man, prepare for yourself baggage for an exile, and go into exile daily in their sight. Yea, go into exile from your place to another place in their sight. It may be that they will see that they are a rebellious house.
4. You will bring out your baggage daily, like the baggage of an exile, in their sight, and you will go out in the evening in their sight, like those going out in exile.
5. In their sight, dig for yourself *a hole* in the wall, and take *your stuff* out by it.
6. In their sight, when it is dark, put it on your shoulder and go out. Cover your face so that you do not see the ground, for I have made you a sign to the house of Israel.”
7. And so, I did as I was commanded. Daily, I brought out my bags, as bags of an exile, and in the evening, I dug *a hole* for myself in the wall with my hands. When it was dark, I brought *my bags* out, and I carried *them* on my shoulder in their sight.
8. Then, in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
9. “Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, ‘What are you doing?’
10. Say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: This burden concerns the prince in Jerusalem and the whole house of Israel who are among them.’
11. Say, ‘I am a sign for you. Just as I have done, so shall it be done to them. They shall go into exile, into captivity.’
12. And the prince who is among them will lift *his belongings* to his shoulder in the dark and go out. They will dig through the wall to bring him out. He will cover his face because he would not see the ground with his eye.

13. And I will spread my net out over him, and he will be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans, but he will not see it, and there will he die.
14. And I will scatter to every wind all who are about him, with all his army, and I will draw out my sword after them.'
15. And they will know that I am Jehovah when I disperse them among the Gentiles and scatter them among countries!
16. But I will cause a few of their men to escape from the sword, from famine, and from pestilence so that they may declare among the Gentiles where they go all their abominations. And they will know I am Jehovah!"
- ¶17. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
18. "Son of man, eat your food with trembling, and drink your water anxiously, with quivering.
19. And say to the people of the land, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem and concerning the land of Israel: They shall eat their food with quivering and drink their water in dismay because her land is emptied because of what fills it—because of the violence of all who live in it.
20. Yea, the cities that are inhabited will be a waste, and the land will be a desolation. And they will know that I am Jehovah!"
- ¶21. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
22. "Son of man, what is this proverb you people have about the land of Israel, which says, 'The days grow long, and every vision has perished'?
23. Therefore, say to them, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will put a stop to this parable, and they will no longer use it as a parable in Israel.' And say to them, 'The days are at hand, and the fulfillment of every vision!'
24. For there will no longer be any false vision or flattering divination within the house of Israel.
25. For I, Jehovah, speak whatever I will speak, and it will be done. It will not be delayed any longer, but in your days, O rebellious house, I will both speak a thing and I will do it, says the Lord, Jehovah."
- ¶26. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
27. "Behold, *they of* the house of Israel are saying, 'The vision which he sees is for many days *from now*, and he is prophesying about times far off.'
28. Therefore, say to them, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Not one of my words will be delayed any longer. Whatever I speak will also be done, says the Lord, Jehovah.'"

Ezekiel 13

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. "Son of man, prophesy to the prophets of Israel who are prophesying, and you say to those who prophesy out of their own hearts, 'Hear the word of Jehovah!

3. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Woe to the prophets who prophesy, following after their own spirit, but have seen nothing!
4. Your prophets, O Israel, are like jackals among the ruins.
5. You have not gone up into the breaches, nor have you built a wall for the house of Israel to make a stand in the battle in the Day of Jehovah.
6. They have seen a vain vision and speak false divination who say, 'Jehovah has spoken,' when Jehovah has not sent them. And yet, they expect their word to come to pass.
7. Isn't it so, that you have seen a vain vision and have spoken false divination when you say, 'Jehovah has spoken,' when I have not spoken?
8. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because you have spoken vanity and seen a lying vision, behold, I am against you, says the Lord, Jehovah.
9. And my hand shall be upon the prophets who see vain visions and who practice false divination in the Assembly of my people. They shall not be on the roll of the house of Israel! They shall not be enrolled, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel. And then shall you know that I am the Lord, Jehovah.
10. Because, O because they have caused my people to err, saying, 'Peace!' when there is no peace, and one man builds a wall, and behold, they smear it with whitewash,
11. you say to those who smear it with whitewash, that, behold, there will be an overflowing rain, and you, O hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall tear it apart.
12. Yea, behold, the wall shall fall! Shall it not be said to you, 'What happened to the coating that you smeared on?'
13. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah, In my wrath will I tear *it* apart *with* stormy winds, and an overwhelming rain in my anger, and hailstones in my wrath, unto complete destruction.
14. And I will tear down the wall that you have smeared with whitewash, and I will strike the land and remove its foundation, and it will fall and you will be destroyed in its midst. And then, you will know that I am Jehovah!
15. And I will fully satisfy my wrath on the wall and those who smeared it with whitewash, and I will say to you, 'The wall is gone, and they are gone who smeared it,'
16. namely, the prophets of Israel who kept on prophesying to Israel and who kept on seeing for it a vision of peace, when there was no peace, says the Lord, Jehovah.
- ¶17. "Now as for you, O son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people who are prophesying out of their own heart, and you prophesy to them!
18. And you say, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Woe to the women who sew charms for every wrist and make long veils for the heads of those of all heights in order to hunt for souls! *Do you think* you will hunt down souls belonging to my people, and keep your own souls alive?'

19. You have profaned me among my own people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, by your lies to my people, who listen to lies, putting to death souls that should not have died, and keeping souls alive who should not live.
20. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against your bands with which you women there so eagerly hunt souls like birds, and I will tear them out of your arms and let go free the souls that you have been hunting, the souls like birds.
21. And I will tear off your veils and deliver my people out of your hands, and they will no longer be as prey in your hands. And you women will know that I am Jehovah!
22. Because you have discouraged the heart of the righteous man with deceit, when I have not put him to grief, and strengthened the hand of the wicked man so that the wicked man would not turn from his way, that he might live,
23. therefore, you women will no longer see a false vision or practice divination, for I will deliver my people from your power. And you will know that I am Jehovah!"

Ezekiel 14

- ¶1. Now, men from the elders came in and sat down before me.
2. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
3. "Son of man, these men have erected their idols upon their heart, and the stumbling-block of their iniquity have they put before their faces. Will I be inquired of at all for them?
4. Therefore, speak with them, and you say to them, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Every man of the house of Israel who erects his idols in his heart, and sets up the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and then comes to the prophet—I, Jehovah, will answer him accordingly, according to the multitude of his idols,
5. in order to take the house of Israel by their own heart, those who are alienated from me by their idols, all of them.'
6. Therefore, you say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Repent! Turn away from your idols, and turn your faces away from all your abominations!
7. For every man of the house of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn in Israel who separates himself from following after me, and erects his idols in his heart, and sets up the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and then comes to the prophet to inquire of me by him, I, Jehovah, will answer him myself.
8. And I will set my face against that man, and I will make him a sign and a byword, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people. And you will know that I am Jehovah.
9. And as for the prophet, when he is deceived and gives a message, I, Jehovah, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand against him, and I will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.
10. And so, they will bear their punishment. The punishment of the one who inquires will be the same as the punishment of the prophet,

11. so that the house of Israel will no more go astray from following me, and they will no longer defile themselves with all their transgressions. And they will be my people, and I will be their God, says the Lord, Jehovah.”
- ¶12. And the word of Jehovah came to me saying,
13. “Son of man! When a country sins against me, committing treachery, and I stretch out my hand against it, and I break its staff of bread and send famine against it, and I cut off from it man and beast,
14. though these three men were in its midst, Noah, Daniel, and Job, by their righteousness, they would deliver but their own souls, says the Lord, Jehovah.
15. If I were to cause a wild beast to pass through the land, and it bereaves it so that it is desolate, with no one passing through because of the beast,
16. though these three men were in its midst, as I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, neither sons nor daughters would they deliver. They themselves would be delivered, but the land would be desolate.
17. Or *if* I bring a sword against that land, and I say, ‘O sword, pass through the land! and I cut off from it both man and beast,
18. though these three men were in its midst, as I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, they would not deliver sons or daughters, but they themselves would be delivered.
19. Or if I send a plague on that land and I pour out my wrath on it because of bloodshed, to cut off from it man and beast,
20. though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in its midst, as I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, neither son nor daughter would be delivered. They, by their righteousness, would only save their own souls.
21. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: How awful it will be when I send upon Jerusalem my four deadly judgments: sword, and famine, and wild beast, and pestilence, to cut off from her man and beast!
22. Yet, behold, a remnant will be left in her, sons and daughters who will be brought out. Behold, they will come forth to you, and you will see their ways and their doings, and you will be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, all that I have brought upon her.
23. Yea, they will comfort you when you see their way and their doings, and you will know that it is not for nothing that I have done all that I have done in it, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 15

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “How is the wood of a vine better than any wood of a branch that is in trees of the forest?
3. Is wood taken from it to make anything? Or do men *even* take from it a peg to hang any vessel on it?

4. Behold, it is given to the fire for fuel, both ends of it; the fire consumes both ends of it; its center is also burned. Is it good for any work?
5. Behold, when it is whole, it is not used for anything. So, how much less, when fire has devoured it, and it is burned, is it used for work.
6. Therefore, says the Lord, Jehovah, just as the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire as fuel, so will I give up the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
7. And I will set my face against them. They may come out of the fire, but the fire will devour them. And you will know that I am Jehovah when I set my face against them!
8. Moreover, I will make the land a desolation because they have behaved treacherously, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 16

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, make Jerusalem to know her abominations,
3. and say, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, to Jerusalem: Your origin and your birth are of the land of the Canaanites. Your father was an Amorite and your mother was a Hittite.
4. As for your relatives, on the day you were born, your cord was not cut, nor were you washed with water to clean you up, nor were you rubbed at all with salt, nor were you even swaddled.
5. No eye took pity on you to do any of these things for you out of compassion for you, but you were tossed out into an open field because you were abhorred on the day you were born.
6. And when I passed by you and saw you squirming in your blood, I said to you—*still* in your blood—“Live!” Yea, I said to you in your blood, “Live!”
7. I made you flourish like a plant of the field, and you grew and became great, and you came into full adornment. Your breasts were formed, and your hair was long, and yet, you were naked and bare.
8. I passed by you again and looked at you, and behold, it was your time of love. And I spread my garment over you and covered your nakedness, and I swore to you and entered into covenant with you, says the Lord, Jehovah, and you became mine.
9. And I bathed you in water and washed your blood off you, and I anointed you with oil.
10. And I clothed you with embroidered work, and shod you with fine leather, and wrapped you in fine linen and covered you with silk.⁶
11. I adorned you with ornaments, and put bracelets on your wrists and a chain about your neck.

⁶ Hebrew uncertain.

12. And I put a ring in your nose and earrings in your ears and a beautiful crown on your head.
13. So, you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothes were fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work. You ate flour, oil, and honey. And you were exceptionally beautiful and attained to queenship.
14. And your fame went out among the Gentiles because of your beauty, for it was perfect through my splendor which I had bestowed upon you, says the Lord, Jehovah.
15. But you trusted in your beauty, and you played the whore because of your fame, and you poured out your fornication on anyone passing by; his it was.
16. And you took some of your garments and made for yourself colorful high places, and you committed whoredom on them—which things have not been, nor shall be.
17. And you took your beautiful objects made from my gold and from my silver which I had given you, and you made for yourself male images, and you committed whoredom with them.
18. And you took your colorfully woven garments and clothed them, and you offered my oil and my incense before them,
19. and my bread which I gave you—fine flour, and oil, and honey with which I fed you—and offered it before them for a placating aroma; and so it is, says the Lord, Jehovah.
20. Moreover, you took your sons and your daughters, whom you had borne to me, and these you sacrificed to them, to be eaten! Was your fornication a small thing,
21. that you slaughtered my children and gave them up, making them to pass over *the fire* for them?
22. And in all your abominations and whoredoms, you did not remember the days of your youth when you were naked and bare, squirming in your blood.
23. And it came to pass, after all your wickedness (Woe! Woe to you, says the Lord, Jehovah!)
24. that you built for yourself an arched place and you made for yourself a high place in every open square;
25. at the head of every street, you built your high place, and you abhorred your beauty, and you spread your feet for anyone passing by, and multiplied your whoredoms.
26. And you played the harlot with the children of Egypt, your neighbors, great of flesh, and multiplied your whoredoms to provoke me to anger.
27. So then, behold! I stretched out my hand against you, and I diminished your portion, and I gave you over to the desire of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines who are ashamed of your lewd way.
28. And not yet satisfied, you played the whore with the children of Assyria, and even when you played the whore with them, you were not satisfied,
29. and so, you multiplied your whoredom to the land of merchants, Chaldea, and even with this, you were not satisfied!
30. How weakened is your heart, says the Lord, Jehovah, seeing you do all these things, the work of a brazen whore,

31. building your arched place at the head of every street, and making your high place in every open square. Yet, you were unlike a prostitute in that you scoffed at payment.
32. You adulterous woman! who takes strangers instead of her Husband!
33. Men give a gift to all harlots. But you! You have given gifts to all your lovers, and have bribed them with your whoredoms to come to you from every direction!
34. So, with you in your whoredoms, it is different from *other* women. No one caused you to play the harlot, but you give payment, and no payment is given you. Therefore, you are different.
35. Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah!’
36. “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because your lust was poured out and your nakedness uncovered in your whorish acts with your lovers and with all your abominable idols, and because of the blood of your children that you gave to them,
37. therefore, behold, I will assemble all of your *lovers* with whom you have taken pleasure, all whom you have loved with all whom you have hated. I will gather them against you from every side, and I will expose your nakedness to them, and they will see all your nakedness.
38. And I will judge you with the judgments of women who commit adultery and murder; and I will bring on you the blood of fury and jealousy.
39. And I will give you into their hand, and they will tear down your eminent place, and they will pull down your high place, and they will strip you of your clothes, and take away your lovely things, and they will cast you aside, naked and bare.
40. And they will bring up a company against you, and stone you with stones, and cut you down with their swords.
41. And they will burn your houses with fire and execute judgments against you in the sight of many women. And I will make you cease from whoredom, and you will also make no more payments.
42. So, I will lay to rest my wrath against you, and my jealousy will turn away from you, and I will be at peace and be angry no longer.
43. Because you did not remember the days of your youth and vexed me with all these things. Yea, behold, I will also return your way down on *your* head, says the Lord, Jehovah, and you will not do wickedness on top of all your *other* abominations.[?]
44. Behold, everyone who uses a proverb against you will use this proverb: ‘As the mother is, so is her daughter.’
45. You are the daughter of your mother, who loathed her husband and her children, and you are the sister of your sisters, who loath their husbands and their children. *Your* mother was a Hittite, and your father, an Amorite.
46. And your elder sister was Samaria. She and her daughters lived to the north of you. And your younger sister who lives to the south of you was Sodom and her daughters.
47. And you not only walked in their ways and practiced their abominations; in a very little time, you surpassed them in corruption, in all your ways.

48. As I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, your sister Sodom, she and her daughters, did not do the way you have done, you and your daughters.
49. Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: pride, excess food, and undisturbed ease were hers and her daughters, but she did not help the poor and the needy man.
50. They were haughty and committed abomination before me, and I removed them as I saw *fit*.
51. Samaria did not commit half your sins, but you multiplied your abominations above them, and with all your abominations which you have committed, you have made your sisters *appear* righteous!
52. Bear your disgrace! Yes, you, for you intervened for your sisters. Since your sins which you have committed are more abominable than theirs, they are more righteous than you are. Therefore, be ashamed, you also, and bear your disgrace, since you have made your sisters *appear* righteous.
53. Yet, I will restore their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters—with the captivity of your captives in the midst of them,
54. so that you might bear your disgrace and be ashamed for all that you did, in being a consolation to them.
55. And your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, will return to their former state, and Samaria and her daughters will return to their former states, and you and your daughters will return to your former state.
56. But Sodom your sister was not a topic in your mouth in the day of your pride,
57. before your wickedness was exposed, as at the time of the reproach of Edom and of all those around her, the Philistines, who despise you on every side.
58. You must bear your wickedness and your abominations, says Jehovah.
59. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will certainly do to you as you have done who have despised the oath and broken the covenant.
60. Yet, I will remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish with you an everlasting covenant.
61. Then, you will call to mind your ways and be ashamed when I take away your sisters, both the older and the younger, and give them to you for daughters, but not by your covenant,
62. and I will establish my covenant with you. And you will know that I am Jehovah,
63. so that you will remember and be ashamed, and never open your mouth again because of your disgrace, when I am pacified concerning you for all that you have done, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 17

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, propound a riddle, yea, put forth a parable to the house of Israel

3. and say 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: a large eagle that had large wings, long pinions, full of multi-colored feathers, came to Lebanon and took away the top of a cedar.
4. He plucked off the topmost of its twigs and carried it to the land of Canaan, and put it in a city of merchants.
5. Then he took some of the seed of the land and planted it in a fertile field. He placed[?] it beside plenteous waters; he set it out like a willow.
6. And it spouted and it became a spreading vine, low in height, its branches turning toward him, but its roots remained beneath it. So, it became a vine, and produced shoots, and sent out runners.
7. And there was another large eagle with large wings and many feathers. And behold, this vine bent its roots toward him and sent out its branches to him from its planting bed, that he might water it.
8. It had been planted in a good field beside abundant waters so that it might produce branches and bear fruit and become a magnificent vine.'
9. Say, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: It should thrive. Will he not pull up its roots, and strip off its fruit so that it shrivels? All its sprouting leaves will wither, and *it will take* no strong arm or many people to pull it up by its roots.
10. Now, behold, it is planted. Will it thrive? Will it not utterly wither when the east wind strike it? It will wither on the beds where it sprouted.'
- ¶11. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
12. "Say now to the house of rebels, 'Do you not know what these things mean?' Say, 'Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and took away her king and her princes, and he brought them to him to Babylon.
13. And he took one of the royal seed and made a covenant with him, and he put him under an oath. And he took away rulers of the land
14. so that the kingdom would be lowly, unable to lift itself up, but would keep his covenant so that it might stand.
15. But he rebelled against him, sending his messengers to Egypt, that he might give him horses and many people. Will he thrive? Will he escape who does such things? Will he break the covenant and escape?
16. As I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, *I will damn myself* if he does not die in the midst of Babylon, in the land of the king who enthroned him, whose oath he treated with contempt and whose covenant he broke!
17. Pharaoh will not help him in the battle with a great army and a great assembly when mounds are cast up and siege-walls are built, to destroy many lives.
18. Yea, he despised the oath in breaking the covenant, when, behold, he had given his hand, and yet, did all these things. He shall not escape.
19. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: As I live, *I will damn myself* if I do not return on his own head my oath which he despised and my covenant which he has broken!

20. Yea, I will spread my net over him, and he will be caught in my snare, and I will bring him into Babylon and execute judgment upon him there for his treachery which he has committed against me.
21. And all his fugitives with all his forces shall fall by the sword, and the survivors will be scattered to all the winds. And you will know that I, Jehovah, have spoken!
22. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I myself will take a *sprig* from the lofty top of a cedar and set *it*. From its topmost twigs will I pluck a tender one, and I myself will plant it on a high and lofty mountain.
23. On the mountain height of Israel will I plant it, and it will bear a branch and yield fruit, and it will become a majestic cedar, and under it, birds of every kind will dwell; they will dwell in the shade of its branches.
24. And all the trees of the field will know that I am Jehovah! I bring the exalted tree low, and I exalt the low tree. I wither the green tree, and I cause the withered tree to flourish. I, Jehovah, have spoken, and I will do *it*.”

Ezekiel 18

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
 2. “Why are you using this parable concerning the land of Israel, saying, ‘Fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are set on edge’?
 3. As I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, *I will damn myself* if you will any longer use this parable in Israel.
 4. Behold, all souls are mine, the soul of the father as well as the soul of the son; they are mine. The soul that sins, it shall die!
- ¶5. “Now, if a man is righteous and does what is just and right,
 6. if he does not eat on the mountains, and does not lift up his eyes to the idols of Israel, and does not defile his neighbors wife or approach a woman during her menstrual impurity,
 7. does not mistreat anyone, returns the debtor’s pledge, has committed no robbery, gives his bread to a hungry man, and covers the naked man with a garment,
 8. does not lend at interest or take interest, withdraws his hand from iniquity, executes true justice between man and man,
 9. walks in my statutes and keeps my judgments, doing truth, that righteous man shall live says the Lord, Jehovah.
 10. But if he fathers a son who is a violent shedder of blood, or does anything akin to any one of those *evil* things
 11. and does none of those *good* things, but also who eats on the mountains, or defiles his neighbor’s wife,
 12. oppresses the poor and needy man, has committed robbery, does not return a pledge, or lifts up his eyes to idols, commits abomination,

13. lends at interest or takes interest while he is alive, he shall not live. He has done all of these abominations. He shall surely die, His blood will be on himself.
14. Then, behold, if he begets a son, and he sees all the sins that his father has committed, and he sees and does not do likewise,
15. he does not eat on the mountains, his eyes he does not lift up to the idols of the house of Israel, he does not defile his neighbor's wife,
16. and does not oppress anyone, exacts no pledge, commits no robbery, gives his food to the hungry man and covers with a garment the naked man,
17. withdraws his hand from iniquity, does not take interest or usury, executes my judgments, walks in my statutes, he shall not die because of the iniquity of his father. He shall surely live.
18. His father, because he practiced oppression, robbed a brother, and did what is not good in the midst of his people, then, behold, he shall die in his iniquity.
19. But you say, 'Why should the son not bear the iniquity of his father?' When the son does what is just and right, keeping all my statutes, and doing them, he shall surely live!
20. The soul that sins, it shall die. A son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, and a father shall not bear the iniquity of the son. The righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
21. Moreover, the wicked who turns from all his sin that he has done, and keeps all my statutes, and does what is just and right shall surely live; he shall not die.
22. None of his transgressions which he committed will be remembered against him. He shall live because of his righteousness which he has done.
23. Do I take any pleasure in the death of a wicked man, says the Lord, Jehovah, and not rather in his repentance from his ways, so that he may live?
24. Furthermore, when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and does wrong, doing according to any of the abominations that a wicked man does, and lives so, none of his righteousness that he has done will be remembered. Because of his treachery which he has committed and because of his sin which he has sinned, he shall die.
25. But you say, 'The way of the Lord is unjust.' Hear, now, O house of Israel! My way is unjust? Are not your ways unjust?
26. When a righteous man turns from his righteousness and does wrong, he will die because of those *deeds*; for his wrong which he has done, he will die.
27. And when an evil man turns from his wickedness which he has been doing, and he does what is just and right, he shall keep his soul alive.
28. Inasmuch as he considered and repented of all his transgressions which he committed, he shall surely live; he shall not die.
29. Yet, the house of Israel says, 'The way of the Lord is unjust.' My ways are unjust, O house of Israel? Are not your ways unjust?

30. Thus will I judge each man among you according to his ways, O house of Israel, says the Lord, Jehovah. Repent! Yea, turn from all your transgressions, that iniquity be no stumbling-block for you!
31. Cast away from yourselves all your transgressions which you have committed, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit, for why will you die, O house of Israel?
32. For I take no pleasure in the death of him who dies, says the Lord, Jehovah. So, repent and live!

Ezekiel 19

- ¶1. “And as for you, lift up a dirge for the princes of Israel,
2. and say, “What was your mother? A lioness! Among lions she crouched; in the midst of young lions, she reared her cubs.
3. And she brought up one of her cubs, and he became a lion, and he learned to catch prey; he devoured men.
4. And nations heard of him. He was caught in their pit, and they brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt.
5. When she saw that she had hoped, but her hope had perished, then she took another of her cubs and made him a young lion.
6. And he went about in the midst of lions. He became a lion and learned to catch prey. He devoured men
7. and knew their widows. And he laid waste their cities, and the earth and all that filled it were awestruck at the sound of his roaring.
8. Then nations came against him from the provinces on every side, and they spread their net over him. He was taken in their pit.
9. Then with hooks, they put him into a cage and brought him to the king of Babylon. The brought him to the stronghold, and so, his voice was no longer heard on the mountains of Israel.”
- ¶10. “Your mother was like a vine in your blood, planted by the water; it was fruitful with branches because of abundant water.
11. And it had strong branches, *used* for the scepters of rulers. Moreover, it rose high among the leafy trees and could be seen because of its height with its many branches.
12. But it was uprooted in wrath; it was cast down to the ground; and the east wind dried up its fruit. Its strong branches were broken off, and they withered. Fire consumed them.
13. And now, it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.
14. But a fire will come forth from a branch of its shoots; it will consume its fruit, and there will be no strong branch in it *fit to be* the scepter of a ruler. This is the dirge, and it will be used as a dirge.”

Ezekiel 20

- ¶1. And it came to pass on the seventh year, in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, some men, elders of Israel, came in to inquire of Jehovah, and they sat before me.
2. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
3. “Son of man, speak to the elders of Israel and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Have you come to inquire of me? As I live, *I will damn myself* if I will be inquired of by you, says the Lord, Jehovah!’
4. Will you judge them? Will you judge them, son of man? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers!
5. And say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: On the day I chose Israel, I lifted my hand to the seed of the house of Jacob, and I made myself known to them in the land of Israel. Yea, I lifted up my hand to them, saying, “I am Jehovah your God!”’
6. On that day, I lifted up my hand to them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt to a land that I had selected for them, flowing with milk and honey, the glory of all lands.
7. And I said to them, ‘Let each one cast away detestable things that are before his eyes! Do not defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt! I, Jehovah, am your God.’
8. But they rebelled against me and would not listen to me. None of them cast away detestable things from before their eyes, nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I considered pouring out my wrath upon them and fully satisfying my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
9. However, I acted for the sake of my name, so that it might not be profaned in the eyes of the Gentiles, in the midst of whom they *were*, in whose sight I had revealed myself to them when I brought them out of the land of Egypt.
10. That is the reason I brought them out of the land of Egypt and led them into the wilderness.
11. And I gave them my statutes and made known to them my judgments, which if a man does, he shall live by them.
12. And I also gave them my sabbaths as a sign between me and their sons, that they might know that I, Jehovah, am the One who consecrates them.
13. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness. They did not observe my statutes and they refused my judgments, which if a man does, he shall have life by them. And they greatly polluted my sabbaths, and I considered pouring out my wrath on them in the wilderness to make an end of them.
14. But I acted for the sake of my name, so that it might not be profaned in the eyes of the Gentiles in whose sight I brought them out.
15. But I also lifted my hand to them in the wilderness that I would not bring them into the land that I had given *them*, a *land* flowing with milk and honey, the glory of all lands,
16. because they refused my judgments, and did not walk in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths, for their heart went after their idols.

17. Yet, my eyes looked on them with pity, and I did not destroy them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.
18. And I said to their children in the wilderness, ‘Do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, nor keep their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols.
19. I, Jehovah, am your God. Walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them,
20. and keep my sabbaths holy, for they are a sign between me and you, that *you* might know that I, Jehovah, am your God.’
21. But their children rebelled against me. They did not walk in my statutes, nor keep my judgments to do them, which if a man does them, that man will also live because of them. They profaned my sabbaths, and I considered pouring out my wrath on them and spending my anger on them in the wilderness.
22. But I withheld my hand and acted for the sake of my name, so that it might not be profaned in the eyes of the Gentiles, in whose sight I had brought them out *of Egypt*.
23. Moreover, I swore to them in the wilderness that I would scatter them among the Gentiles and disperse them among the nations
24. because they did not execute my judgments, but rejected my statutes and polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes followed after their fathers’ idols.
25. So, I also gave them statutes that were not good and judgments by which they could not have life.
26. And I defiled them with their own gifts because they made all the firstborn pass through *the fire*, to make them desolate, so that they might know that I am Jehovah.
27. Therefore, speak to the house of Israel O son of man, and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: In this, too, your fathers blasphemed me, by their dealing treacherously with me.
28. For when I brought them to the land which I swore I would give them and they saw all the high hills and leafy trees, they made their sacrifices there; and there, they presented the provocation of their offerings; and there, they set their placating aromas; and there, they poured out their libations.’
29. (Then I said to them, “What is the high place to which you are going?” So, it is called a “high place”⁷ to this day.)
30. Therefore, say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Are you defiling yourselves the way your fathers did? Are you playing the harlot, going after their detestable things?
31. For when you offer your gifts and when you make you children pass through the fire, you are defiling yourselves with all your idols to this day! And shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you!

⁷ Hebrew: *Bamah*.

32. Moreover, what has come up in your mind will never happen! For you think, “We will be like the Gentiles, like the families of the nations, to be ministers of wood and stone.”
33. As I live, says the Lord, Jehovah, *I swear that I will damn myself* if I will not be King over you with a strong hand, and outstretched arm, and poured-out wrath!⁸
34. And I will bring you out from the nations and gather you out of the countries where you have been scattered, with a strong hand and outstretched arm and poured-out wrath!
35. And I will bring you to the wilderness of the nations, and there will I enter into judgment with you, face to face.
36. As I judged your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I judge you, says the Lord, Jehovah.
37. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and then bring you into the bond of the covenant.
38. I also will purge from among you the rebels and those who transgress against me. And I will cause them to come out of the country where they are strangers. But it will not enter into the land of Israel. And you will know that I am Jehovah.
39. *And as for you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Go on, every one of you, and serve his idols, but later on, as I live, you will listen to me and no longer defile my holy name with your gifts and your idols.*
40. For on my holy mountain, on the mountain height of Israel, says the Lord, Jehovah, there, the house of Israel will serve me, all who are in the land. There, I will accept them, and there, I will require your offerings and your gifts of firstfruits, with all your holy things.
41. *As a placating aroma will I accept you when I bring you forth you from the peoples and gather you from the lands among whom you were scattered, and I will be sanctified among you in the sight of the nations.*
42. *And you will know that I am Jehovah, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, to the land that I swore I would give to your fathers.*
43. *And there you will remember your ways and all your deeds by which you defiled yourselves, and you will loathe yourselves because of all your evils that you did.*
44. *And you will know that I am Jehovah when I have dealt with you for my name’s sake and not according to your evil ways and your corrupt deeds, O house of Israel, says the Lord, Jehovah.’”*
- ¶45. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

⁸ Literally, “—if I will not be King...” The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God’s death and damnation—that it is not even uttered. See also, 36:7; 38:19.

46. "Son of man! Set your face toward the road to Teman, and drop a word toward the south, and prophesy toward the forested field of the Negev.
47. And say to the forest of the Negev, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, Watch me! I am going to kindle a fire in you, and it will consume every green tree and every dry tree that is in you. The raging flame shall not be quenched, and all people from south to north will be scorched by it.'
48. And all flesh will understand that I, Jehovah, kindled it. It shall not be quenched!"
49. Then I said, "Ah, Lord GOD! They keep saying of me, 'Is he not the one who tells parables?'"

Ezekiel 21

1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. "Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem and prophesy against the holy places; yea, prophesy against the land of Israel
3. and say to the land of Israel, 'Thus says Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, and I will draw my sword from its sheath and will cut off from you both the righteous and the wicked man.
4. Seeing that I will cut off from you both the righteous and the wicked man, my sword will go forth from its sheath against all flesh, from south to north.
5. And all flesh will know that I, Jehovah, have drawn my sword out of its sheath. It will not return *to it* again.
6. And as for you, son of man, groan with a broken heart! Groan bitterly before their eyes!
7. And it shall come to pass when they say to you, 'Why are you groaning?' that you will say, 'Because of the news that has come! And every heart will melt, and all hands will grow feeble, and every spirit will faint, and all knees will grow weak as water.' Behold! It is coming, and it will come to pass, says the Lord, Jehovah."
- ¶8. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
9. "Son of man, prophesy, and say, 'Thus says Jehovah!' Say, 'A sword! A sword is sharpened and it has also been polished!
10. It is sharpened to make a great slaughter. It is polished so that it will flash like lightning. Should we rejoice? *The sword* despises every tree, the tribe of my son,
11. though he ordained it to be polished, to be held in the hand. This sword is sharpened, and it is polished to be put into the hand of the slayer.'
12. Cry out and howl, O son of man, for it is upon my people! It is upon all the princes of Israel; they are thrown to the sword. They are my people! Therefore beat on *your* thigh!
13. *It is* for testing, but what if it also despises the tribe? It shall be no more, says the Lord, Jehovah."

- ¶14. As for you, son of man, prophesy, and strike your hands together! And let the sword strike twice! Three times! It is a sword for the polluted people, the sword of a mortally wounded mighty man, that surrounds them.
15. I have set the point⁹ of a sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt and their ruins be multiplied. Ah! It is being made to glitter—it is grasped for slaughter.
16. Be ready, *O sword!* Set up, right or left, wherever you are assigned.
17. And I also will strike my hands together, and I will satisfy my anger. I, Jehovah have spoken!
- ¶18. Again the word of Jehovah came to me saying,
19. As for you, son of man, you appoint two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to come; both will start out from the same location. And you erect a sign; erect it at the head of the way to the city.
20. You will appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabba, the sons of Ammon, and to Judah, to fortified Jerusalem.
21. For the King of Babylon stood at the fork in the road, at the head of the two ways, to use divination. He shook the arrows; he consulted the teraphim; he looked in the liver.
22. In his right hand was the divination of Jerusalem, to set up battering rams to make an opening for slaughter, to lift up the voice with a shout, to set up battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds to build a ramp.
23. But to them, in their eyes, it will be like false divination, the oaths sworn against them. But He will be bringing *their* iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.
24. Therefore thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because *you* made *your* iniquity to be remembered, *your* transgressions to be uncovered, with all *your* sins *and* *your* deeds to be seen— therefore, *you* have made *yourself* to be remembered, to be taken by force.
- ¶25. And as for you, O mortally wounded, wicked prince of Israel, whose day will come during the iniquity of the end time,
26. thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Take away the turban; take off the crown! Let this be instead: exalt him who is lowly, and bring him low who is exalted!
27. A ruin! A ruin! A ruin will I make it (such has never happened!) until he comes whose right it is, and to him will I give it.
- ¶28. And you, son of man, you prophesy and say, “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, concerning the sons of Ammon and concerning their reproach!” And say, “A sword! A sword is drawn for slaughter, polished to consume like lightning,
29. while they see vain visions for you, divining a lie for you, to appoint you against the necks of the polluted, wicked people, those whose day will come at the time of iniquity of the end!

⁹ Hebrew uncertain.

30. Return it to its sheath! In the place where you were created, in the land of your origin, will I judge you.
31. And I will pour out my indignation upon you; with the fire of my wrath will I breathe on you. And I will give you into the hands of brutal men, men skillful in destruction.
32. You will be fuel for the fire, your blood will be in the midst of the land. You will not be remembered—for I, Jehovah, have spoken.”

Ezekiel 22

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “As for you, son of man, will you judge? Will you judge the bloody city? Then make her to know all her abominations.
 3. And say, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: O city that sheds blood in her midst, that her time may come, and makes idols for herself, that she may be defiled!
 4. You are guilty because of the blood you have shed, and you are defiled because of the idols that you have made, and you have caused your days to draw near, and you have reached the extent of your years. Therefore, I have made you a reproach to the nations, yea, a derision to all countries.
 5. Those who are near and those far from you will mock at you. *Your* name is defiled; *you are* full of confusion.
 6. Behold, princes of Israel, each according to his power, are in you for the purpose of shedding blood.
 7. In you, they treat father and mother with contempt; in your midst, they oppress the foreigner; in you, they do wrong to the orphan and widow.
 8. You have despised my holy things and profaned my sabbaths.
 9. In you have been slanderous men bent on bloodshed; in you are those who eat on the mountains; in your midst, they carry out wickedness.
 10. In you, men uncover their father’s nakedness; in you, they violates her who is unclean during her menstrual impurity.
 11. One commits an abomination with his neighbor’s wife, another lewdly defiles his daughter-in-law; and in you, another violates his sister, the daughter of his own father.
 12. In you, they take bribes to shed blood; you take interest and profit, and make unjust gain of your neighbor by extortion. Yea, you have forgotten me, says Jehovah.
 13. But behold, I have struck my hand at your unjust gain which you made and at your blood that has been in your midst.
 14. Will your courage last or your hands remain strong in the days when I will deal with you? I am Jehovah! I have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*!
 15. And I will scatter you among the Gentiles and disperse you among the countries, and I will purge your uncleanness from you.
 16. And because of yourself, you will be dishonored in the eyes of the Gentiles. And you will know that I am Jehovah!”
- ¶17. Again, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

18. “Son of man, the house of Israel have become like dross to me. All of them are bronze, and iron, and tin, and iron, and lead within a furnace; they are dross of silver.
19. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because all of you have become like dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
20. Like the gathering of silver, or bronze, or iron, or lead, or tin into the midst of a furnace to blow fire on it to melt *it*, so will I gather *you* in my anger and in my wrath, and leave, and make you melt.
21. Yea, I will gather you, and blow on you with the fire of my fury, and you will be melted in the midst of *Jerusalem*.
22. As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst of it. And you will know that I, Jehovah, have poured out my wrath on you!”
- ¶23. Again, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
24. “Son of man, say to her, ‘You are a land that is not cleansed or rained upon in the day of indignation.’
25. The conspiracy of the prophets on her midst is like a roaring lion tearing apart the prey; they have devoured lives and taken away wealth and treasures. They multiply widows in her midst.
26. Her priests have done violence to my law and profaned my holy things. They have made no distinction between the holy and the common, nor have they taught the difference between the unclean and the clean, and they have disregarded my sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them.
27. Her princes in her midst are like wolves tearing the prey, shedding blood and destroying lives so that they might get unjust gain.
28. And for them, her prophets have coated *wickedness* with whitewash, seeing false visions and divining a lie for them, saying, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah,’ when Jehovah has not spoken.
29. The people of the land have practiced extortion, and committed robbery, and maltreated the poor and needy man, and oppressed the foreigner without justice.
30. And I searched among them for a man *who* would build a wall and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy it, but I found none.
31. Therefore will I pour out on them my indignation. In the fire of my fury will I make an end of them. I will return their way upon their own heads, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 23

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.
3. And they played the harlot with Egypt. In their youth, they played the whore. There, their breasts were squeezed, and there, men handled their virgin teats.

4. Now, their names were Oholah, the elder, and Oholibah was her sister. And they became mine, and they bore son and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem is Oholibah.
5. And Oholah played the harlot though she was mine and lusted after her lovers, the Assyrians, *our* neighbors,
6. who were clothed in purple, governors and prefects, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding horses.
7. And she bestowed her whoredom on them, the choice sons of Assyria all of them, and with all for whom she lusted, with all their idols, she defiled herself.
8. And she did not forsake her fornication *brought* from Egypt, for men lay with her in her youth, and they handled her virgin teats and poured their fornication upon her.
9. Therefore, I gave her over into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, for whom she lusted.
10. They uncovered her nakedness; they took away her sons and daughters; and her they slew with the sword. And she became a byword among women when they executed against her.
11. Her sister Oholibah saw it, yet she was more corrupt in her lustfulness than she, and in her whoredoms worse than the whoredoms of her sister.
12. She lusted after the Assyrians, governors and prefects, *her* immaculately dressed neighbors, horsemen riding horses, desirable young men, all of them.
13. And I saw that she was defiled. They both had taken the same path.
14. But she added to her whoredoms when she saw men portrayed on the wall, images of the Chaldeans portrayed in vermilion,
15. sporting belts around their waists, flowing turbans on their heads, all of them having the appearance of officers in the manner of Babylonians in Chaldea, the land of their birth.
16. Yea, when the sight *caught* her eyes, she lusted after them and sent messengers to them in Chaldea.
17. And the Babylonians came in to her, to the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whorish lusts. But when they had defiled her, her soul turned from them in disgust.
18. But she had flaunted her whoredoms and flaunted her nakedness, and my soul was alienated from her, as my soul had been estranged from her sister.
19. Yet, she multiplied her whoredoms, recalling the days of her youth when she played the harlot in the land of Egypt
20. and lusted after their paramours, whose member is *like* the member of donkeys and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
21. So, you revisited the wickedness of your youth when your teats were handled by the Egyptians because of your youthful breasts.
22. Therefore, O Oholibah, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am stirring up your paramours against you, those from whom your soul turned in disgust, and I will bring them against you from every side:

23. the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans; Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, all the Assyrians with their young, desirable men, governors and prefects all of them, and men of renown, all of them riding on horses.
24. And they will come against you with weapons,¹⁰ chariots, and wagons, and with an assembly of people; *with* shield and buckler and helmet will they set themselves against you all around. And I will give the judgment to them, and they will judge you according to their own standards.
25. And I will give vent to my jealousy over you, that they may deal with you in fury. Your nose and ears, they will take off, and your remnant will fall by the sword. They will take your sons and your daughters, and your remnant will be consumed with fire.
26. They will also strip you of your garments and seize all your beautiful jewelry.
27. So, I will make your wickedness to cease from you, even your harlotry *brought* from the land of Egypt, so that you do not lift up your eyes to them or remember Egypt any longer.
28. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will give you into the hand of those whom you hate, into the hand of those from whom you turned away in disgust.
29. And they will deal with you hatefully, and seize all that you have worked for, and leave you naked and exposed; yea, the nakedness of your whoredom will be uncovered. Yea, your wickedness and your whoredoms.
30. These things *will be done* to you because you have gone whoring after the nations and because you have defiled yourself with their idols.
31. You have gone the way of your sister, and I will place her cup into your hand.
32. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: You shall drink of your sister's cup, which is deep and large. It will bring ridicule and derision. It holds much.
33. You will be filled with drunkenness and grief. The cup of devastation and desolation is the cup of your sister, Samaria.
34. Yea, you shall drink it, and drain it, and break it and tear at your breasts, for I have said so, says the Lord, Jehovah!
35. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because you have forgotten me and cast me behind your back, you also must bear your wickedness and your whoredoms."
- ¶36. Jehovah also said to me, "Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah, and declare to them their abominations?
37. For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands. Yea, they have committed adultery with their idols, and their children whom they bore to me, they have even offered to them to be consumed.
38. Moreover, this they have done to me: on the same day, they defiled my sanctuary and profaned my sabbaths.

¹⁰ Hebrew uncertain,

39. For when they had slaughtered their children for their idols, then they entered into my sanctuary the same day to profane it. Yea, behold, they did thus within my house!
40. And the women even sent for men to come from far away, to whom a messenger was sent, and behold, they came. For them you bathed yourself, you painted your eyes, and decked yourself with ornaments.
41. Then you sat on a stately couch, with a table spread before it on which you placed my incense and my oil,
42. and the sound of a carefree multitude with it. Men of the common sort were brought in, Sabeans from the wilderness, and they put bracelets on their wrists and lovely crowns on their heads.
43. Then I said of the woman worn out by fornications, ‘Now they will fornicate *and join* her fornications, and she *with them*.’
44. And they went in her, as one goes in to a whorish woman. Thus they went in to Oholah and to Oholibah, the wicked women.
45. But righteous men will judge them with judgment due adulteresses, and the judgment due women who shed blood, because they are adulteresses with blood on their hands.
46. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I am bringing up an assembly against them, and I will consign them to terror and to spoil.
47. And the assembly will cast stones upon them, and cut them down with their swords, they will slay their sons and their daughters and burn down their houses with fire.
48. And I will make wickedness to cease from the land, and all women may be warned, and so, not do wickedness, as you have done.
49. So, they will recompense you for your wickedness, and you will bear the sins of your idols. And you will know that I am the Lord, Jehovah!”

Ezekiel 24

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, saying,
2. “Son of man, write down for yourself the name of this day, this very day, that the king of Babylon has laid siege against Jerusalem this selfsame day.
3. Now, give the rebellious house a parable, and say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Set on the pot! Set it on and also pour water into it.
4. Gather its pieces into it, every good piece—thigh and shoulder. Fill it with choice bones.
5. Take the choice of the flock and pile the logs beneath it. Boil it thoroughly, until its bones seethe in it.
6. Therefore thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, the pot whose filth is in her, and whose filthiness has not gone out of her! Take it out, piece after piece; one will not cast a lot for it.

7. For her blood-guilt is in her midst. She put it on an exposed, high rock! She did not pour it out on the ground to cover it with dust!
8. To cause wrath to come up to take vengeance, I have put her blood-guilt on an exposed, high rock, that it may not be covered!
9. Therefore thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pyre great.
10. Pile up the logs! Light the fire to consume the flesh and mix in the spices, and let the bones be burned up!
11. Set it empty on its coals so that it may become hot and its copper may burn, that its uncleanness may be melted within it, its filthiness consumed.
12. She has wearied herself with vain works,¹¹ and her abundant filthiness has not gone out of her—filthiness even in the fire.
13. Because I cleansed you from your uncleanness and lewdness, and you would not be clean from your uncleanness, therefore you will not be cleansed anymore until I have satisfied my wrath against you.
14. I, Jehovah, have said it is coming, and I will bring it about! I will not hold back! I will show no pity, and I will not relent! They will judge you as your ways and as your deeds deserve, says the Lord, Jehovah.”
15. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
16. “Son of man, Behold, I am taking from you the desire of your eyes with a blow, but you are not to lament or weep, and your tears may not come forth.
17. You may cry silently; make no lament for the dead. Bind your head-dress on you and put your shoes on your feet, and do not cover your lip nor eat the food of *other* men.”
18. And I spoke to the people in the morning, and my wife died in the evening. And in the morning, I did just as He had commanded me.
19. And the people said to me, “Will you not tell to us what these things that you are doing mean for us?”
20. Then I told them the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
21. “Say to the house of Israel, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, in which you are mighty proud, the desire of your eyes and the delight of your souls, and your sons and your daughters whom you have left will fall by the sword.
22. Then you will do just as I have done. You will not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.
23. Your head-dresses will be on your heads and your shoes on your feet. You will neither mourn nor weep, but you will rot away in your iniquities, and groan, one to another.

¹¹ Hebrew uncertain.

24. And Ezekiel has been a sign to you; you will do just as he has done when it happens. And you will know that I am the Lord, Jehovah!’
25. And as for you, O son of man, shall it not be that on the day I take from them their refuge, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that on which they set their heart—their sons and daughters—
26. that on that day, one who has escaped will come to you, causing your ears to hear?
27. On that day, your mouth will be opened to the fugitive, and you will speak and be bound no longer. And so, you shall be for them a sign, and they will know that I am Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 25

[against Ammon, Moab, Edom, and Philistia]

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, set your face against the face of the children of Ammon and prophecy against them,
3. and say to Ammon, ‘Hear the word of the Lord, Jehovah! Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because you said, “Aha!” over my sanctuary when it was profaned, and over the land of Israel when was made desolate, and over the house of Judah when they went into exile,
4. therefore, behold, I will give you to the children of the east for a possession, and they will set up their encampments in you, and they will make their dwellings in you. They will eat your fruit, and they will drink your milk.
5. And I will make Rabbah a habitation for camels and Ammon a fold for flocks. And you will know that I am Jehovah!
6. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because you clapped hands, and stamped feet, and rejoiced with all the malice in your soul against the land of Israel,
7. therefore I have stretched out my hand against you, and I will give you as plunder to the nations, and I will cut you off from the peoples. Yea, I will destroy you from the countries; I will exterminate you! And you will know that I am Jehovah!”
- ¶8. “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because Moab and Seir say, ‘Behold, the house of Judah is like all the nations,’
9. therefore, behold, I will expose the flank of Moab, from the cities, his cities on his frontier, the glory of the country, Beth-Jeshimoth, Baal-Meon, and Kiriathaim,
10. to the children of the east along with Ammon. (I will certainly give it up as a possession so that Ammon might not be remembered among the nations.)
11. Also against Moab will I execute judgments. And they will know that I am Jehovah!”
- ¶12. “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because Edom acted with great vengeance against the house of Judah, he has committed a grievous offense, and they avenged himself against them,

13. therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I have certainly stretched out my hand against Edom, and I will cut off man and beast from it and make it a wasteland. From Teman to Dedan shall they fall by the sword.
14. And I will take my vengeance on Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they will deal with Edom according to my anger and my wrath. And they will know my vengeance, says the Lord, Jehovah.
- ¶15. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because the Philistines have taken revenge, and have taken great revenge with malice of soul, destroying with a never-ending enmity,
16. therefore, says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I have stretched out my hand against the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites, and I will cause the remnant of the seacoast *people* to perish.
17. And I will execute very great wrath upon them with furious rebukes. And they will know that I am Jehovah when I lay my vengeance upon them.”

Ezekiel 26
[against Tyre]

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, because Tyre has said concerning Jerusalem, ‘Aha! The Gentiles’ Gate is broken down; it has been swung open to me. I will be replenished, *for* she is laid waste.
3. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, O Tyre, and I will bring up against you many nations, like the sea rises with its waves.
4. And they will destroy the wall of Tyre, and tear down her towers, and scrape her dirt off her, so that I make her a bare rock.
5. She will be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken it, says the Lord, Jehovah. Yea, she will be but plunder for the nations,
6. and her villages that are in the countryside will be put to death by the sword. And they will know that I am Jehovah!
7. For this says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am bringing against Tyre from the north Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, a king of kings, with horse and chariot, and horsemen, and an assemblage of many people.
8. Your villages in the countryside will be put to the sword, and he will make a siege-wall against you, and throw up a mound against you, and raise up the shield against you.
9. And he will bring the blow of his battering-ram to your walls, and your towers will he pull down with his devices.
10. Because of the multitude of his horses, he will cover you with their dust; at the noise of his horsemen, and wheels, and chariots, your walls will shake when he comes into your gates, as the entrances to the city are breached.
11. With the hooves of his horses will he trample all your streets; he will slay your people with the sword, and your mighty pillars will fall to the earth.

12. They will also spoil your wealth and plunder your merchandise, and they will break down your walls and tear down your fine houses, and they will throw your stones, and your timbers—even your dirt that is within you,—into the sea.
13. And I will cause to cease the noise of your songs, and the sound of your lyres will be heard no more.
14. And I will make you a bare rock. You shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets, never to be rebuilt, for I, Jehovah, have spoken, says the Lord, Jehovah.
15. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, concerning Tyre: At the sound of your fall, will not the coastlands quake at the groan of the wounded when the great slaughter is made in the midst of you?
16. Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones, and remove their robes, and strip off their embroidered garments. Clothed with terror, they will sit upon the ground and tremble continually. Yea, they will be appalled at you.
17. And they will raise a lamentation over you, and say to you, ‘How you have perished, who was populated from the sea, O renowned city that was mighty on the sea, she and her inhabitants, who spread their terror to all who lived there.
18. Now the coastlands tremble on the day of your downfall; yea, the coastlands that are on the sea are disquieted at your departure.’
19. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: When I make you a city laid waste, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I bring up the deep over you, and the great waters will cover you.
20. then will I bring you down with those who go down into the Pit, to people of old, and I will make you dwell in the lower parts of the earth like the desolated *cities* of old who have gone down into the Pit, so that you be not inhabited. But I will give honor in the land of the living.
21. I will make you a terror, and you will be no more. You will be sought, but you will no longer be found, forever, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 27
[against Tyre]

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “You, O son of man! Lift up a lamentation for Tyre,
3. and speak to Tyre, she who dwells at the entrances of the sea, trafficker of the nations to many coastlands, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: O Tyre! You say, ‘I am perfect in beauty.’
4. Your borders are in the heart of the seas; your builders did perfect your beauty.
5. They built all your planks with cypress trees from Senir; they took a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.

6. With oaks from Bashan they made your oars; they inlaid your boards of boxwood from the coasts of Kittim with ivory.¹²
7. Your sail was of embroidered linen from Egypt; it was your ensign. Your awning was of violet and purple from the coasts of Elishah.
8. The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers. Your wise men, O Tyre, were with you; they were your pilots.
9. The elders of Gebal and her skilled men were with you, repairers of your seam. All the ships of the sea and their mariners were with you to exchange your wares.
10. Persia, and Lud, and Phut were with your army as men of war; they hung shield and helmet in you; they provided you with splendor.
11. Sons of Arvad and Helek were on your walls all around, and men of Gammad were in your towers. They hung their shields on your walls all around. They, too, perfected your beauty.
12. Tarshish was your merchant because of the abundance of all the riches; they gave silver, iron, tin, and lead for your merchandise.
13. Javan, Tubal, and Meshek, these were your traffickers in souls of men, and they gave bronze vessels for your wares.
14. They from Beth-Togarmah gave steeds and mules for your merchandise.
15. The sons of Dedan were your traffickers. Merchants under your control were on many coastlands. They exchanged ivory tusks and ebony for your payment.
16. Aram was your merchant because of the abundance of your goods; they exchanged [b/c of the addition of two “with’s”] emeralds, purple, and embroidered work, and byssus, and coral, and rubies for your merchandise.
17. Judah and the land of Israel were your traffickers. They gave wheat of Minnith, and pannag,¹³ and honey, and oil, and balsam for your wares.
18. Damascus was your merchant in an abundance of your goods, because of the abundance of all the riches, with wine from Helbon and wool from Zahar.
19. And Dan and Javan went to and fro from Uzal for your merchandise; they exchanged wrought iron, cassia, and calamus for your wares.
20. Dedan was your trafficker in saddlecloth for riding.
21. Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, they were your dealers in lambs, and rams, and goats. With them, they were your dealers.
22. Traffickers of Sheba and Raamah, they were your traffickers. They exchanged the choicest of spice, and all precious stones, and gold for your merchandise.
23. Haran and Calneh, and Eden traded with you, and traffickers of Sheba, Assyria, Chilmad.

¹² Or, “The company of Ashurites made your benches of ivory from the coasts of Kittim.”

¹³ The meaning of this word is unknown.

24. They were your traffickers in choice items, with garments of blue, and embroidered work, and in multicolored carpets, bound and secured with cords, among your merchandise.
25. Ships of Tarshish made journeys for you with your wares. So, you were filled and heavily laden in the heart of the sea.
26. Your oarsmen took you onto the high seas, *but* an east wind will break you in the heart of the sea.
27. Your wealth and your merchandise, your wares, your mariners and your pilots, those who repair a seam, and exchangers of your wares, and all your men of war in you, and in all your assembly that is in your midst shall fall in the heart of the sea in the day of your fall.
28. The sound of your pilots' cry will shake the countryside.
29. All those who handle the oar, the mariners, will come down from their ships. The sea captains will stand upon the shore.
30. And they will make their voices heard for you and cry out bitterly. They will also throw dust up on their heads; they will roll about in ashes.
31. Moreover, they will make themselves bald for you, and gird on sackcloth and weep over you in bitterness of soul, mourning bitterly.
32. And in their wailing, they will lift up for you a dirge, and they will lament for you, 'Who is like Tyre, like the one silenced in the midst of the sea?
33. When your merchandise went out by the seas, you satisfied many nations with your great wealth, and your wares enriched the kings of earth.'
34. At the time you are broken by the seas, in the depths of the waters, your wares and all your assembly will have gone down in your midst!
35. All the inhabitants of the coastlands and their kings are appalled at you; they bristle with great horror; their faces are contorted.
36. Dealers of the nations will hiss at you; you have come to a dreadful end, and you will be no more, forever.

Ezekiel 28

[against the prince and the king of Tyre]

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. "Son of man, Say to the prince of Tyre, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because your heart is lifted up, you have said "I am a god; I have lived in the dwelling-place of God, in the heart of the seas." But you are a man, and not a god (though you make your heart like the heart of God).
3. Behold, you are wiser than Daniel; they can keep no secret from you.
4. By your wisdom and your understanding have you made wealth for yourself, and you have amassed gold and silver in your treasuries.
5. By the greatness of your wisdom, with your traffic, you increased your wealth, and because of your wealth, your heart is puffed up.

6. Therefore, says the Lord, Jehovah: Because you have made your heart like the heart of a god,
7. behold, I am bringing foreigners against you, the most ruthless of the nations, and they will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they will defile your splendor.
8. They shall send you down into the Pit, and you shall die the death of those slain in the heart of the sea.
9. Will you still say, 'I am God' before him who kills you? You will just be a man and not a god in the hand of those who slay you.
10. At the hand of foreigners will you die the deaths of the uncircumcised, for I have spoken, says the Lord, Jehovah."

¶11. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

12. "Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: You are the epitome of symmetry, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.
13. You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering: sardius, topaz, and diamond; beryl, onyx, and jasper; sapphire, emerald, and carbuncle. Moreover, your timbrels and your pipes, gold workmanship, were set in you the day you were created.
14. You are an anointed cherub that covers, and I put you on the holy mountain of God. You have walked freely in the midst of the stones of fire.
15. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created until unrighteousness was found in you.
16. By the abundance of your merchandise, they filled your midst with violence, and you have sinned. Therefore, I will cast you out as profane from the mountain of God; yea, I will banish you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
17. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you have corrupted your wisdom because of your brightness.
18. By the multitude of your iniquities, by your unrighteous trade, you profaned your sanctuaries, and I will send forth a fire out of your midst which shall consume you, and I will turn you into ashes on the ground for the eyes of all who see you.
19. All who know you among the nations are made desolate; a dreadful terror shall come upon you, and you shall be no more, forever.'"

¶20. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

21. "Son of man, set your face against Sidon and prophesy against it!
22. And say, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, O Sidon! And I will be glorified in your midst, and they will know that I am Jehovah when I shall have executed judgments in her. And I will be sanctified in her.

23. For I will send a plague against her and blood into her streets, and the slain will fall in her midst by the sword that is against her all around. And they will know that I am Jehovah.
24. There will no longer be a pricking brier or thorn causing pain to the house of Israel among those around them that treated them with contempt, and they will know that I am the Lord, Jehovah.
- ¶25. “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: When I have gathered the house of Israel out of the nations where they were scattered, I will sanctify them in the sight of the Gentiles, and they will dwell in their own land, which I gave to my servant Jacob.
26. Yea, they will safely dwell in it and build houses and plant vineyards, and they will dwell safely while I execute judgments upon all those around them who despise them, and they will know that I am Jehovah their God.”

Ezekiel 29

[against Pharaoh and for Egypt. Against Tyre]

- ¶1. In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and against all Egypt.
3. Speak, and say, Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold I am against you, O Pharaoh, king of Egypt, the great dragon who makes his abode in the midst of his canals, who has said to me, ‘*It is my canal; I, myself, made it for myself.*’
4. But I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your streams to stick to your scales. And I will bring you up out of the midst of your streams, and all the fish of your streams will cling to your scales.
5. Then I will leave you in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your streams. You will fall upon the face of the field. You will not be brought together or gathered. I have given you for food for the beasts of the earth and birds of heaven.
6. And all the inhabitants of Egypt will know that I am Jehovah, for they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.¹⁴
7. When they took you by your hand, you splintered and tore open all their shoulders; yea, when they leaned upon you, you broke and made all their loins to be at a stand.
8. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I will bring upon you a sword, and I will cut off from you man and beast.
9. And the land of Egypt will be a desolation and a waste. And they will know that I am Jehovah, since he said, ‘The Nile is mine, and I made it.’
10. Therefore, behold, I am against you and your streams, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste, a desolation from Migdol to Syene, as far as the border of Cush.

¹⁴ That is, a useless ally. Cf. 2Kgs. 18:21; Isa. 36:6; Ezek. 29:16.

11. The foot of man will not pass over her, and the foot of beast will not pass over her, but it will be uninhabited forty years.
12. And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of desolated countries, and her cities will be a desolation in the midst of desolated cities forty years, and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations; yea, I will disperse them throughout the lands.
13. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: At the end of forty years, I will gather Egypt from the peoples among whom they were scattered.
14. And I will bring back the captivity of Egypt, and I will cause them to return to the land of Pathros, to the land of their origin, and there they will be a lowly kingdom.
15. It will be the lowliest of kingdoms; neither will it exalt itself any more over the nations. Yea, I will make them small, that they do not rule over the nations.
16. And it will no more be the confidence of the house of Israel; they will remember iniquity, when they turned after them. And they will know that I am the Lord, Jehovah!"
- ¶17. And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first month, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
18. "Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, caused his army to perform a great service at Tyre. Every head was made bald and every shoulder was made bare, but he received no wages from Tyre, nor did his army, for the service which he rendered against it.
19. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah, Behold, I am giving Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, the land of Egypt, and he will carry off its abundance, and seize its spoil, and take its plunder, and that will be his army's wages.
20. I have given him the land of Egypt as his payment, for which he labored, because they worked for me, says the Lord, Jehovah.
21. On that day, I will cause a horn to spring forth for the house of Israel, and to you will I give an opened mouth in their midst. And they will know that I am Jehovah!"

Ezekiel 30

[against Egypt]

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. "Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus says Jehovah: 'Give out a howl: "Alas for the day!"'
3. For the day is near. Yea, the day of Jehovah is near, a day of gloom! It will be the Gentiles' time.
4. A sword will come against Egypt, and there will be anguish in Cush when he falls, slain in Egypt. And they will take away its wealth, and its foundations will be overthrown.
5. Cush, and Phut, and Lud, and all the mixed company, and Chub, and children of the land of the covenant, will fall by the sword with them.

6. Thus says Jehovah: Those who support Egypt will also fall, and her proud might will collapse. From Migdol to Syene will they fall by the edge of the sword, says the Lord, Jehovah.
7. Yea, they will be desolate among desolated countries, and its cities will be among wasted cities.
8. And they will know that I am Jehovah when I have set a fire in Egypt and all their helpers are broken!
9. In that day shall messengers go out from me in ships to cause unsuspecting Cush to tremble, and will be anguish among them in the day of Egypt. Yea, behold, it is coming.
10. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: By the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, will I also put an end to the wealth of Egypt.
11. He and his multitude with him, the most ruthless of the Gentiles, will be brought in to destroy the land, and they will draw their swords against Egypt and fill the land with the slain.
12. Moreover, I will make the Nile dry, and I will sell the land into the hand of wicked men, and by the hand of foreigners will I make desolate the land and its fullness. I, Jehovah, have spoken.
13. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will also destroy the images and cause the idols of Noph to cease, and no longer will there be an exalted prince from Egypt. Yea, I will put fear upon the land of Egypt.
14. I will also make Pathros a desolation, and will light a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments upon No.
15. And I will pour out my wrath upon Sin, the Egyptian stronghold, and I will cut off the multitude of No.
16. Yea, I will light a fire in Egypt; Sin will be in great agony; No will be breached; and Noph *will face* enemies by day.
17. The young men of On and Pi-Beseth will fall by the sword, and the women will go into captivity.
18. And at Tehaphpenehes, the day will be dark when I break there the yokes of Egypt and her proud strength within her is ended. A cloud will cover her, and her daughters will go into captivity.
19. Yea, I will execute judgments in Egypt, and they will know that I am Jehovah!"
- ¶20. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, on the seventh day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
21. "Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and, behold, it has not been bound up for healing or wrapped with a bandage to make it strong enough to wield the sword.
22. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt! And I will break his arms, the strong one and the one that is broken, and I will cause the sword to fall from his hand.

23. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations; yea, I will disperse them throughout the lands.
24. But I have strengthened the arms of the king of Babylon, and I have placed my sword in his hand, and I have broken the arms of Pharaoh, and he will groan before him with the groanings of a mortally wounded man.
25. Yea, I have strengthened the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh will fall down. And they will know that I am Jehovah when I have put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon and stretch it out against the land of Egypt.
26. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations; yea, I will disperse them throughout the lands. And they will know that I am Jehovah!

Ezekiel 31

[against Pharaoh and Egypt]

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. Son of man, say to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and to his people, to whom are you like in your greatness?
3. Behold, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon with beautiful branches and a forest providing shade and towering height with his top being thick with foliage.
4. Waters made him great; the deep made him tall, with streams flowing all around his planting-place, and he sent forth his water-courses to all the trees of the field.
5. Therefore, his height towered above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were large, and when he shot them forth, his branches were long because of the abundance of water.
6. In his branches nested all the birds of heaven, and under his boughs, all the beasts of the field gave birth, and many nations all lived in his shade.
7. He was beautiful in his greatness, in the length of his branches, for his roots extended to abundant water.
8. The cedars in the garden of God did not outdo him; the cypresses did not equal his boughs; nor were the planes trees comparable to his branches. None of the trees in the garden of God compared with him in his beauty.
9. I made him beautiful with his many branches, and all the trees of Eden, who were in the garden of God, envied him.
10. Therefore says the Lord, Jehovah: Because he rose up into the heights and his top thick with foliage, his heart became proud because of his height.
11. And so, I will give him over into the hand of a leader of nations who will assuredly deal with him. I have cast him out, in accordance with his wickedness,
12. and foreigners, the most ruthless of the Gentiles, have cut him down and left him. Upon the mountains and in all the valleys, his branches have fallen, and his boughs are broken; they have come down into all the ravines of earth. All the nations of earth have escaped from under his shade.

13. All the birds of heaven will remain on his carcass and all the creatures of the field will be upon his branches,
14. so that none of the trees by the water will be lofty in their height or have their top thick with foliage, nor will their great ones stand firm in their height, all that drink up water, because all of them are given over to death, to the lower part of the earth among the children of men who go down to the Pit. [**Compare Hebrew of verse 3b with 14a**]
15. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: In the day he went down to Sheol, I caused mourning. I closed the Abyss over him and held back his rivers; yea, his abundant waters were withheld. I also made Lebanon grieve over him, and all the trees of the field fainted because of him.
16. At the sound of his fall, I made the nations to shake when I sent him down to Sheol with those who go down into the Pit, and all the trees of Eden will be comforted in the lower part of the earth, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink up water.
17. They also went down to Sheol with him, to those slain with the sword, yea, those who were his arm. They lived in his shade in the midst of the nations.
18. To whom among the trees of Eden are you like in such glory and greatness? Yet, you shall be brought down with the trees of Eden to the lower parts of the earth, among the uncircumcised you will lie down, with those slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 32

[against Pharaoh and Egypt]

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first day of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and say to him, ‘You are like a young lion among the nations, and you *are like* a sea serpent. Yea, you burst forth with your rivers, and trouble the waters with your feet, and muddy their rivers.
3. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will spread my net over you with an assembly of many nations, and they will haul you up in my net.
4. I will forsake you in the land; I will cast you to the open field and will cause every bird of the sky to light upon you, and with you will I fill all the beasts of earth.
5. And I will lay your flesh to the mountains and fill the valleys with your bodies.
6. And I will cause the land to drink your blood that flows from you, to the mountains, and the ravines will be full of you.
7. And when I wipe you out, I will cover over the heavens and darken the stars. The sun will I cover, and the moon will not put forth its light.
8. All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over you, and I will put darkness over your land, says the Lord, Jehovah.

9. And I will vex the heart of many peoples when I bring about your destruction among the nations, upon countries about which you do not know.
10. And I will make many peoples to be appalled at you, and the hair of their kings will bristle because of you when I brandish my sword before them. And each one will tremble for his life, every moment, in the day of your downfall.
11. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon you!
12. By the swords of mighty men will I cause your people to fall, ruthless nations all of them, and they will bring to ruin the majesty of Egypt, and all her army will be annihilated.
13. I will also destroy all her beasts from beside the abundant waters, and the foot of man will muddy them no more, nor will the hooves of beasts muddy them.
14. Then will I let their waters settle and make their rivers run like oil, says the Lord, Jehovah.
15. When I make the land of Egypt a desolation, when the land is desolate of all that filled it, when I have struck down all the inhabitants in it, then they will know that I am Jehovah!
16. This is the lamentation with which they shall lament her; the daughters of the nations shall lament for her, for Egypt and all her people, says the Lord, Jehovah.”
- ¶17. And it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, that the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
18. “Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt and cast it down, her and the daughters of the grand nations, to the lower parts of the earth with those who go down to the Pit.
19. Whom do you surpass in beauty? Descend, and be laid down with the uncircumcised!
20. They shall fall in the midst of those slain by the sword. She is given over to the sword. They will drag her down, with all her multitudes.
21. The leaders of the mighty ones will say to him from the midst of Sheol, with his helpers, ‘They are gone down. They lie with the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.’
22. Assyria is there, and all her assembly. Round about it are its graves, all of them slain, felled by the sword,
23. whose graves were appointed to be in the sides of the Pit, and her assembly is round about her grave, all of them slain, felled by the sword, who had spread terror in the land of the living.
24. Elam is there, and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, felled by the sword, who went down uncircumcised to the lower parts who had spread their terror in the land of the living, and they bear their infamy with those who go down to the Pit.
25. In the midst of the slain have they made her a bed, with all her multitude, round about it are her graves, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though their terror

- was spread in the land of the living, and they bear their infamy with those who go down to the Pit. It is placed in the midst of those who are slain.
26. Meshech-Tubal is there, and all her multitude. Round about it are her graves, all of them uncircumcised, having been slain with the sword, though they spread their terror in the land of the living.
27. They do not lie with the fallen mighty men from among the uncircumcised who have gone down to Sheol, though men placed their weapons of war and their swords under their heads. Yet, their iniquities will be upon their bones, though the terror of mighty men was in the land of the living.
28. (But you, you will be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and you will lie with those slain by the sword.)
29. Edom is headed there, her kings and all her princes who, in spite of their might, are appointed to be with those slain by the sword. They will lie with the uncircumcised and with those who go down to the Pit.
30. The princes of the north are headed there, all of them, and all the Zidonians, who go down with the slain, put to shame with their terror and their might. Yea, the uncircumcised will lie with those slain by the sword. And they will bear their infamy with those who go down to the Pit.
31. Pharaoh will see them and be comforted because of all his multitude slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and his army, says the Lord, Jehovah.
32. Though I spread his terror in the land of the living, yet he will be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his people, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 33

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. “Son of man, speak to the children of your people and say to them, ‘If I bring a sword against a country, and the people of that country take a man from their territory and make him their watchman,
3. and he sees the sword coming upon the land, and he blows the shofar and warns the people,
4. then whoever hears the sound of the shofar, yet does not heed the warning, and the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his own head.
5. He heard the sound of the shofar, but did not take warning. His blood shall be upon himself, for he was warned, that he might save his life.
6. But the watchman, when he sees the sword coming and does not blow the shofar, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes someone from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require of the watchman’s hand.’

7. Now, I have appointed you, O son of man, to be a watchman for the house of Israel, and you have heard the word from my mouth. So, you give them the warning from me!
8. When I say of the wicked man, 'A wicked man shall surely die,' and you do not speak to warn the wicked man, because of that, the wicked man will die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your hand.
9. But as for you, if you have warned the wicked man of his way, to turn from it, and he does not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but you will have delivered your soul.'
10. And as for you, O son of man, you say to the house of Israel, 'Thus you speak, saying, "If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we are rotting away because of them, then how shall we live?"
11. You say to them, 'I swear on my life, says the Lord, Jehovah, I take no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn! Turn from your evil ways! For why will you die, O house of Israel?'
12. So then, you, O son of man, say to the sons of your people, 'The righteousness of a righteous man shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression. And as for the wickedness of the wicked man, he shall not be condemned because of it in the day he repents from his wickedness. Nor shall the righteous man be able to live because of his righteous deeds in the day of his sin.'
13. When I say to the righteous that he shall surely live, but then he trusts in his own righteousness and does wrong, none of his righteousness will be remembered, but because of his wrong that he has done, he will die in it.
14. Or when I say to the wicked man, 'You shall surely die!' and then he turns from his sin and does what is just and right,
15. if the wicked restores the pledge, repays what he stole, walks in the statutes of life, not doing wrong, he will surely live and not die.
16. None of his sin which he committed will be remembered against him. He has done what is just and right. He shall live.'
17. Yet the children of my people say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.' But theirs is the way that is not equal!
18. When a righteous man turns from his righteousness and does wrong, then he shall die because of it.
19. And if a wicked man turns from his wickedness and does what is just and right, he shall live on account of that.
20. Yet, you say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.' I will judge you, O house of Israel, each man according to his ways."
- ¶21. And it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the tenth day of the fifth month of our captivity that a captive from Jerusalem came in to me, saying, 'The city has been taken.'

22. And the hand of Jehovah had been on me the evening before the captive came in, and He had opened my mouth ere he came in to me in the morning; He opened my mouth, and I was no longer dumb.
- ¶23. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
24. “Son of man, the inhabitants of these waste places in the land of Israel keep saying, ‘Abraham was one, and he inherited the land, and we are many, and to us is the land given for an inheritance.’
25. Therefore, say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: *You* eat with the blood, and lift up *your* eyes to *your* idols, and *you* shed blood, and shall you possess the land?
26. *Your* men rely upon *your* sword, and your women commit an abomination, and each of *you* defiles his neighbor’s wife, and shall you possess the land?’
27. Thus shall you say to them: ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I swear by my life that *I will damn myself* if those who are in the waste places do not fall by the sword, and I do not give those in the field to the beasts for food, and those in strongholds and caves do not die by the plague!
28. Yea, I have made the land a desolation and a waste; the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, so that no one will pass through.
29. And they will know that I am Jehovah when I have made the land a desolation and a waste because of all their abominations which they have done.
- ¶30. As for you, O son of man, the children of your people are talking about you by the walls and at the doors of houses, and they speak one to another, each to his brother, saying, “Come, I pray, and let’s hear what the word will be that comes from Jehovah!”
31. And they come to you as people come, and they sit before you as my people, and they hear your words, but they will not do them! Though with their mouth, they show much love, their heart goes after their unjust gain.
32. Behold, you are to them like *one who sings* love songs with a beautiful voice while playing skillfully on an instrument, for they hear your words, but they do not do them.
33. But when it comes—behold, it is coming!—then they will know that a prophet has been in their midst.

Ezekiel 34

[against the shepherds of God’s flock]

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me saying,
2. “Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel! Prophesy and say to them, to the shepherds, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Woe to the shepherds of Israel because they are feeding themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock?
3. *You* eat the fat, and clothe yourselves with the wool, and slaughter the fattened *sheep* for sacrifice, but *you* do not feed the flock!

4. You have not strengthened those who are weak, nor have you healed the sick one, nor have you bound up the injured one, nor have you brought back the one driven off, nor have you sought for the one who is dying. Instead, with force and harshness, you rule over them.
5. So, they are scattered because there is no shepherd, and when they were scattered, they became food for every beast of the field.
6. My sheep are wandering on all the mountains and on every high hill. My sheep are scattered over the whole face of the earth, and there is no one looking *for them*; yea, no one is searching.
7. Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah!
8. I swear on my life, says the Lord, Jehovah, that *I will damn myself* if I do not—because my flock is a spoil and my sheep have become food for every beast of the field because there is no shepherd, nor did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed the flock—
9. Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah!
10. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will demand my sheep from their hand and remove them from tending the flock so that the shepherds may no longer feed themselves, and I will deliver my flock from their mouths, that it may not be food for them.
11. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I myself will search for my sheep and seek them out.
12. As a shepherd seeks his own flock on a day when he is in the midst of his sheep that are scattered, so will I seek out my sheep and rescue them out of all the places where they were scattered in a day of clouds and thick darkness.
13. I will bring them out from the nations and gather them from the lands, and will bring them to their own land, and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the streams and in all the dwelling places of the country.
14. I will feed them in a good pasture, and their fold will be on the high mountains of Israel; there will they lie down in a good fold, and they will feed in rich pastures upon the mountains of Israel.
15. I myself will feed my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, says the Lord, Jehovah.
16. I will seek that which is lost, and bring back that which is cast out, and I will bind up that which is injured, and I will make the weak strong, but that which is fat and strong will I destroy; I will feed that one with judgment.
17. And as for you, my flock, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I judge between one sheep and another, between the rams and the he-goats.
18. Is it a small thing to you, that you eat up the good pasture and trample with your feet what is left of your pastures, and that you drink clear water but foul the rest with your feet?
19. As for my flock, they must eat what is trodden with your feet and drink what is fouled by your feet.

20. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah, to them: Behold, I, even I, will judge between fat sheep and lean sheep.
21. Because you have thrust with side and shoulder, and because you have gored all the weak with your horns until you scattered them abroad,
22. therefore will I rescue my flock, and they will no longer be a prey. Moreover, I will judge between one sheep and another.
23. I have raised up one shepherd to be over them, and he will feed them, even David my servant; he will feed them and be their shepherd.
24. And I, Jehovah, will be their God, and my servant David will be a Prince in their midst. I, Jehovah, have spoken!
25. And I will make for them a covenant of peace so that I rid the land of dangerous beasts, and men will live in the wilderness in safety, and sleep in the woods.
26. And I will make them, and the areas around my hill, a blessing, and I will send down the rain in its season. There will be showers of blessing,
27. and the tree of the field will yield its fruit, and the land will yield its increase. And they will be safe on their own land, and they will know that I am Jehovah when I break the bars of their yoke and snatch them out of the hand of those who enslaved them.
28. And they will no longer be a prey for the Gentiles, neither will the beast of the land devour them, but they will live in security, and nothing will make *them* afraid.
29. And I will cause acclaimed crops to come up for them so that they no longer waste away with famine in the land and never again bear the reproach of the Gentiles.
30. And they will know that I, Jehovah their God, am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, says the Lord, Jehovah.
31. And you, my flock, the flock of my pasture, you are men. I am your God, says the Lord, Jehovah."

Ezekiel 35
[against Edom]

- ¶1. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
2. "Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it!
3. And you say to it, 'thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, O Mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand against you and appoint you to desolation and devastation.
4. I will lay your cities waste, and you will be a desolation. And you will know that I am Jehovah!
5. Because you had perpetual enmity and delivered the children of Israel over to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of final punishment.
6. Therefore, by my life, says the Lord, Jehovah, I will prepare you for bloodshed, and bloodshed will pursue you! Inasmuch as you did not hate bloodshed, bloodshed will pursue you!

7. And I will make Mount Seir a desolation and devastation, and I will cut off from it the one who passes through and the one who returns.
8. And I will fill his mountains with his slain; those slain by the sword will fall on your hills, and your valleys, and in all your ravines.
9. I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities will not be inhabited. And you will know that I am Jehovah!
10. Because you have said, "These two nations and two lands are mine," although Jehovah was there,
11. I swear by my life, says the Lord, Jehovah, I will certainly do according to your wrath and according to your envy which you have showed because of your hatred of them, and I will make myself known among them when I shall have judged you,
12. and you will know that I am Jehovah. I have heard all your blasphemies which you have spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, "*They are* desolate. They are given to us for food!"
13. And you have exalted yourselves against me with your mouth; yea, you have multiplied your words against me. I heard it!
14. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you a desolation.
15. As you rejoiced over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do to you. You shall be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all Edom—all of it! And you will know that I am Jehovah!'

Ezekiel 36

- ¶1. "And so, you, O son of man, you prophesy to the mountains of Israel and say, 'O mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah!
2. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because the enemy has said of you, "Aha!" and "The ancient heights have become our possession,"
3. therefore, prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because they brought desolation and trampled you on every side, so that you have become a possession for the rest of the nations, and are taken up on *their* lips and tongue, and *have an* evil report of people,
4. therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord, Jehovah! Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, and to the desolate waste places, and to the deserted cities which were a spoil and ridicule to the remnant of the surrounding Gentiles:
5. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: *I swear that I will damn myself* if I have not spoken in the fire of my jealousy against the remnant of the Gentiles, and against all Edom, who appropriated my land for themselves as a possession with wholehearted joy and scornful soul, so that its pastureland was spoil.

6. Therefore, prophesy concerning the land of Israel and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I have said in my jealousy and in my wrath, because you have borne the reproach of the heathen,
7. therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I have lifted up my hand. *I swear that I will damn myself* if the heathen that are around you do not bear their own reproach!
8. But you, O mountains of Israel, you will put forth your branches and yield your fruit for my people Israel when they are about to come.
9. For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you will be tilled and sown.
10. And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel—all of it!—and the cities will be inhabited, and the desolate places will be built.
11. I will certainly multiply man and beast upon you, and they will multiply and bear fruit. And I will settle you as in your former times, and I will do you more good than at the first. And you will know that I am Jehovah!
12. I will cause men to walk over you, even my people Israel, and they will possess you, and you will be their inheritance, and you will never again be bereaved of them.
13. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Because they say to you, ‘You, *O land* are a devourer of men and a bereaver of your own nation.’
14. Therefore, you will no longer devour men or again bereave your own nation, says the Lord, Jehovah.
15. Neither will I cause the invective of the heathen against you to be heard any longer, nor will you bear the reproach of the nations, nor will you bring ruin to your nation again, says the Lord, Jehovah.”
- ¶16. And the word of Jehovah came to me saying,
17. “Son of man, the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, but they defiled it with their ways and their doings. Their way before me was like the uncleanness of woman’s menstruation.
18. Then I poured out my wrath upon them because of the blood which they had shed on the land. They also defiled it with their idols.
19. And I scattered them among the Gentiles, and they were dispersed among the nations; I judged them as their ways and as their deeds deserve.
20. And when they came to the Gentiles, wherever they came, they profaned my holy name so that men said of them, “These are the people of Jehovah, yet they had to leave His land.”
21. But I was concerned about my holy name which the house of Israel had profaned among the Gentiles where they had gone.
- ¶22. Therefore, say to the house of Israel, “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will not do this for your sake, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which you have dishonored among the nations where you have gone.

23. And I will sanctify my great name which was profaned among the Gentiles, which you profaned in their midst, says the Lord, Jehovah. And the Gentiles will know that I am Jehovah when I am sanctified in you before their eyes!
24. Yet, I will take you from among the Gentiles and gather you out of all countries, and I will bring you to your land
25. and sprinkle clean water upon you, and you will be clean. And I will cleanse you from all your uncleanness and from all your idols.
26. I will also give you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit within you. And I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.
27. And I will put my Spirit within you, and I will enable you to walk according to my statutes and my judgments, and you will diligently keep them.
28. Then you will live in the land that I gave to your fathers, and you will be my people, and I will be your God.
29. And I will deliver you from all your uncleanness, and I will summon the grain and multiply it, and I will not give you famine.
30. And I will make the fruit of the tree and the produce of the field abundant, so that you no longer bear the reproach of famine before the Gentiles.
31. And you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good, and you will be loathsome in your own sight because of your sins and because of your abominations.
32. I will not do this for your sake, says the Lord, Jehovah. Be it known to you! Be ashamed and confounded because of your ways, O house of Israel!
- ¶33. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will also cause all the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places will be built.
34. And the land that was made desolate will be worked instead of being the desolation that it was in the sight of all who passed by.
35. And they will say, "This land that was made desolate has become like the garden of Eden! And the cities that were laid waste, and made desolate, and left in ruins are unassailable and inhabited!"
36. And the nations around you that are left will know that I, Jehovah, have rebuilt the places that were thrown down, and I have planted the desolated place. I, Jehovah, have spoken, and I will do it!
- ¶37. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will be asked this for the house of Israel, to do for them; I will multiply them like a flock of men,
38. like a flock of holy men, like the flock of Jerusalem during her appointed feasts. Thus will desolate cities be filled with a flock of men, and they will know that I am Jehovah."

- ¶1. The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and He took me out, by the spirit of Jehovah, and set me down in the middle of the valley, and it was full of bones.
2. And he made me pass by them, all around, and behold, there were very many on the valley floor, and behold, they were very dry.
3. And He said to me, "Son of man, will these bones come back to life?" And I said, "O Lord GOD, you alone know."
4. Then He said to me, "Prophesy over these bones, and say to them, 'O dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah!
5. Thus says Jehovah GOD to these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live.
6. And I will lay sinews upon you, and I will make flesh grow on you, and I will spread skin over you, and I will put breath into you, and you will live. And you will know that I am Jehovah!'"
7. So I prophesied as I was commanded, and there was a sound as I was prophesying, and there was a shaking, and bones joined together, bone to its bone!
8. Then I looked, and there were sinews upon them, and then, flesh grew, and skin spread over them above that, but there was no breath in them.
9. Then He said to me, "Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: From the four winds come, breath, and breathe into these slain men, that they may live."
10. So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they came to life, and they stood on their feet, an extraordinarily great army.
11. And He said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, 'Our bones have dried up, and our hope has perished. We are utterly cut off.'
12. Therefore, prophesy and say to them, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I will open your graves and bring you up out of your graves, O my people, and I will bring you to the land of Israel.
13. And you will know that I am Jehovah when I open your graves and bring you up out of your graves, O my people,
14. and put my spirit in you and you come to life, and I give you rest upon the land. Then you will know that I, Jehovah, spoke, and I brought it to pass, says Jehovah."
- ¶15. And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
16. "Now, you son of man, take one stick and write on it, 'For Judah and for the children of Israel united with him'. And take another stick and write on it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and all the house of Israel united with him.'
17. Then bring them together to you, one against the other, as one stick, and they will become one in your hand.

18. And when the children of your people speak to you, saying, ‘Will you not tell us what these are to you?’,
19. say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am taking the stick of Joseph that is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel united with him, and I will put them with him, with the stick of Judah, and I will make them into one stick, and they will be one in my hand.’
20. And the sticks that you wrote on will be in your hand in their sight.
21. Then say to them, “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every direction and bring them into their own land.
22. And I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel. And there will be one King over them all, and they will no longer be two nations, and no longer be divided into two kingdoms.
23. And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their abominations, or with any of their transgressions, but I will rescue them from all the places they have lived and where they have sinned, and I will purify them. And they will be my people, and I will be their God.
24. And David my servant will be king over them, and there will be one shepherd for all of them, and they will walk in my judgments and keep my statutes, and they will do them.
25. And they will dwell in the land that I gave to my servant Jacob, where your fathers dwelt; they will dwell in it, they, and their sons, and their son’s sons forever, and David my servant will be their prince forever.
26. And I will make a covenant of peace with them. It will be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will establish them and multiply them, and I will put my sanctuary in their midst forever.
27. Then my tabernacle will be with them, and I will be their God, and they will be my people.
28. And the nations will know that I, Jehovah, sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary is in their midst forever.

Ezekiel 38

- ¶1. Again the word of Jehovah came to me saying,
2. “Son of man, set your face toward God, the land of Magog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him.
3. And you shall say, Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.
4. And I will turn you back, and I will put hooks in your jaws and lead you forth, with all your army: horses, horsemen in full armor attired, all of them—a great assembly—shield and buckler, all of them wielding swords.
5. Persia, Cush, and Phut are with them, all of them with shield and helmet,

6. Gomer and all her hordes, the house of Togarmah, from distant northern parts, and all his hordes. Yea, many peoples are with you.
7. Get ready! Ready yourself, you and your whole Assembly who are assembled about you. Yea, you are their keeper.
8. After many days, you will be visited. In the latter times, you will come to the land brought back from the sword and gathered out of many nations, against the mountains of Israel which have been perpetually wasted, even she who was brought forth out of the nations, and all of them dwelling securely.
9. And you will come up like a devastating *storm*; you will come like a cloud to cover the land, you and all your hordes, and many nations with you.
- ¶10. “Thus says the the Lord, Jehovah: It shall come to pass on the very day they come up that thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil plan.
11. And you will say, ‘I will go up against the land of unprotected villages; I will come against the quiet people, all of them living securely, dwelling without a wall, and no gates and bars for themselves,’
12. to take spoil and carry off plunder, to turn your hand against the waste places now inhabited, even against the people gathered out of the nations, who have livestock and goods, who dwell on the pre-eminent part of the earth.
13. Sheba and Dedan, and merchants of Tarshish, and all her young lions, will say to you, ‘Have you come to take spoil and to carry off plunder? Have you gathered your assembly in order to carry away silver and gold, to take livestock and goods, to seize great spoil?’
14. Therefore, prophesy, son of man, and say to Gog, “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: On the day when my people Israel dwell securely, will you not take note of it?
15. And you shall come out of your place, from places far to the north, you and many nations with you, all of them riding horses, a great assembly and a large army.
16. And you will come up against my people Israel like a cloud to cover the land; in the last days shall it come to pass that I will bring you against my land so that the nations may know me, when I sanctify myself in you before their eyes, O Gog!
- ¶17. “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Are you the one of whom I spoke in former days by the hand of my servants, the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days that I would bring you up against them?
18. But it shall come to pass on that day, the day that Gog comes against the land of Israel, says the Lord, Jehovah, that my hot anger will come up in me,
19. and in my jealousy, in my fiery wrath—I have spoken!—*I swear that I will damn myself* if there is not on that day a great quaking in the land of Israel.
20. And fish of the sea, and bird of the sky, and beast of the field, and every creeping thing that creeps on the ground, and every human who is on the face of the earth shall quake, and the mountains shall be cast down, and the cliffs shall collapse, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21. And for all my mountains, I will call for a sword against him, says the Lord, Jehovah. Every man's sword will be against his brother.
22. And I will judge him with a plague, and with blood, and an overwhelming downpour, and I will make stones of hail, fire, and sulfur to rain upon him, and upon all his hordes, and upon the many nations that are with him.
23. And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and make myself known in the sight of many nations. And they will know that I am Jehovah!

Ezekiel 39

- ¶1. "And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, I am against you, Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal!
2. And I will deceive you, and lead you on,¹⁵ and I will bring you up from the remote north, and I will cause you to come against the mountains of Israel,
3. and then I will strike your bow out of your left hand, and make your arrows drop from your right hand.
4. Upon the mountains of Israel will you fall, you and all your hordes, and the peoples who are with you. I will give you as food to predatory birds of all kinds and to the beast of the field.
5. You will fall in the open field, for I have spoken, says the Lord, Jehovah."
6. I will send a fire upon Gog, and upon those who inhabit the isles, for a sacrifice, and they will know that I am Jehovah!
7. And I will make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not cause my holy name to be polluted any longer. And the nations will know that I, Jehovah, the Holy One, am with Israel.
8. Behold, it is coming, and it shall be done, says the Lord, Jehovah, this day of which I have spoken.
9. And those who live in the cities of Israel will go out and make fires with the weaponry and will burn it: bucklers and shields, bows and arrows, clubs and spears. And they will make fires with them seven years.
10. And they will not pick up wood from the fields nor cut wood out of the forests, for they will make fires with the weaponry. And they will spoil those who were spoiling them, and they will plunder those who were plundering them, says the Lord, Jehovah.
- ¶11. "And it shall come to pass on that day that I will give to Gog a place for burial there in Israel, the valley of those who pass by, east of the sea, and it will stop those who pass by. And they will bury Gog and all his multitude there, and they will call it "The Valley of Hamon-Gog".¹⁶
12. And for seven months, the house of Israel will be burying them to purify the land,
13. and all the people of the land will do the burying. And the day I glorify myself will be a memorable day for them, says the Lord, Jehovah.

¹⁵ Hebrew uncertain.

¹⁶ Or, "Multitude of Gog".

14. And they will designate men who will pass through the land on a regular basis, burying the trespassers that remain on the face of the land, to purify it. At the end of the seven months, they will begin to search.
15. And when those who pass through the land go over it and see a human bone, one will put up a marker beside it until the buriers bury it in the Valley of Hamon-Gog.
16. (The name of the city is also Hamonah.) Thus will they cleanse the land.
17. As for you, son of man, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Tell every sort of bird and every wild beast, “Assemble and come! Gather from all around to my sacrifice that I am making for you, a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel! And you will eat flesh and drink blood.
18. You will eat the flesh of mighty men, and you will drink the blood of princes of the earth; rams, he-lambs, and he-goats, bulls—fatlings of Bashan, all of them.
19. And at my sacrifice which I am making for you, you will eat fat until you are full, and you will drink blood until you are drunk.
20. And at my table, you will be filled with horse and charioteer, mighty men, and all men of war”, says the Lord, Jehovah.
21. And I will establish my glory among the nations when all the nations see my judgment that I have executed and my hand that I have laid upon them.
22. And from that day forward shall the house of Israel know that I, Jehovah, am their God.
23. And the nations will know that the house of Israel went into exile because of their iniquity, for they were treacherous against me, and I hid my face from them. And I gave them into the hand of their adversaries and they fell by the sword, all of them.
24. I dealt with them according to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions, and I hid my face from them.
25. Therefore, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: I will now return the captivity of Jacob; yea, I will have compassion on the whole house of Israel, for I am jealous for my holy name.
26. And they will bear[?] their shame and all their treachery which they committed against me, when they dwell safely upon the land and there is no one causing *them* to tremble.
27. When I have brought them back from the nations and gathered them out of the lands of the enemies, then will I sanctify myself in them before the eyes of many nations.
28. And they will know that I am Jehovah their God, because I exiled them into the nations, but I gathered them together upon their own land. Yea, I will not leave one of them there any longer.
29. And I will no longer hide my face from them when I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 40

1. In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was destroyed, on that selfsame day, the hand of Jehovah was upon me, and He brought me there
2. in visions. God brought me to the land of Israel, and He let me down on a very high mountain, and above it *was something* like a structure of a city toward the south.

3. And He brought me there, and behold, a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze. In his hand was a flax cord and a measuring reed. And he was standing in the gate.
4. And the man said to me, "Son of man, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and pay close attention to everything that I show you because you have been brought here that you might see it. Declare all that you see to the house of Israel."
5. And behold, a wall was outside the temple, all around. And in the man's hand was a measuring reed of six cubits (each was a cubit and a handbreadth), and he measured the width of the construction as one reed, and the height was one reed.
6. Then he went to the gate that faced the road toward the east, and he went up by its steps and measured the threshold of the gate as one reed wide and the other threshold one reed wide.
7. And each chamber was one reed long and one reed wide, and between the chambers was five cubits, and the threshold of the gate next to the portico of the inner gate was one reed.
8. And he measured the portico of the inner gate, one reed.
9. Then he measured the portico of the gate, eight cubits, and its pillars, two cubits, and the portico of the gate was inward.
10. The chambers of the eastern gate were three on both sides, the three of them of one measurement. And there was one measurement for the pillars on both sides of it.
11. And he measured the width of the gate opening, ten cubits. The length of the gateway was thirteen cubits.
12. And the border before the chambers: a border of one cubit by one cubit, and the chamber was six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side.
13. And he measured the gate from the roof of one chamber to the roof of the opposite one: twenty-five cubits wide, from doorway to doorway.
14. So did he the pillars, sixty cubits, even to the pillar of the courtyard gate, all around.
15. And from the front of the gate entrance before the portico of the inner gate, fifty cubits.
16. And the gate had narrowed windows by the chambers and their pillars inside, all around, and likewise the porticos had windows all around inside and on the pillars were palm trees.
17. Then he brought me to the outer courtyard, and, behold, rooms and pavement were made all around. Thirty rooms faced the pavement,
18. with the pavement to the side of the gates, corresponding to the length of the gates. This was the lower pavement.
19. Then he measured the distance in front of the lower gate to the outside of the inner courtyard: one hundred cubits on the east and the north.
20. As for the gate that faced the way north, belonging to the lower courtyard, he measured its length and its width.

21. And its chambers were three on this side and three on that side, and its pillars and its portico were of the measure of the first gate, fifty cubits was its length, and the length was twenty-five by the cubit.
22. And its windows, and its portico, and its palm trees were of the measure of the gate that faced the way east, and by seven steps they shall go into it. And its portico faced them.
23. As for the gate to the inner courtyard opposite the north gate, as on the east, he then measured. From gate to gate was one hundred cubits.
24. Then he led me toward the south, and there was a gate on the south. And he measured its pillar and its portico. These measurements were the same as the others.
25. And there were windows in it and in its porticos all around, like the other windows, fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.
26. And seven steps led up to it, and the porticos were opposite them, it had palm trees on its pillars, one on this side and one on the other.
27. The inner courtyard also had gate on the south. And he measured from gate to gate, southward, one hundred cubits.
28. Then he brought me into the inner courtyard by the south gate, and he measured the south gate. These measurements were the same as the others.
29. These measurements of the chambers and pillars and porticos were the same as the others, and its windows and its porticos all around were fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.
30. And the porticos all around were twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits wide,
31. and its portico faced the outer courtyard. And palm trees were on its pillars, with eight steps for its ascent.
32. Then he took me to the inner court on the east, and he measured the gate. These measurements were the same as the others.
33. These measurements of the chambers and pillars and porticos were the same as the others, and its windows and its porticos all around were fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.
34. And its pillars faced the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on the pillars, on either side, with eight steps for its ascent.
35. Then he brought me to the north gate, and he took measurements. These measurements were the same as the others,
36. its chambers, its pillars, its porticos, and its porticos and its windows all round were fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.
37. And its pillars faced the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on the pillars, on either side, with eight steps for its ascent.
38. And a room with its entrance was by the pillars of the gate. There they wash the burnt offering.
39. And in the portico of the gate were two tables on this side and that side, on which the burnt offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering are butchered.

40. And to the side, outside of it, as one goes up to the entrance of the north gate, were two tables, and on the other side, which was the portico of the gate, were two tables.
41. Four table were on this side and four tables were on that side, beside of the gate, eight tables on which they butcher *sacrifices*.
42. And the four tables for burnt offering were of hewn stone, one and a half cubits long, one cubit and a half wide, and the height was one cubit high. On them, they will place the utensils with which they slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifices.
43. And hooks, one handbreadth *wide*, were fastened all around to the temple, and on the tables was the flesh of the offering.
44. And outside the inner gate are rooms form the singers in the inner courtyard, one of which was beside the north gate facing south, the other beside the east gate facing north.
45. And he said to me, "This room facing the south is for the priests who keep the charge over the temple,
46. and the room that faces north is for the priests who have charge over the altar. They are sons of Zadok, who from the sons of Levi approach Jehovah to minister to Him."
47. And he measured the courtyard, a hundred cubits long and a hundred cubits wide, made square, and the altar was in front of the temple.
48. Then he brought me to the portico of the temple, and he measured the pillar of the portico, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side, and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side.
49. The length of the portico was twenty cubits, and the breadth, eleven cubits, and those who went up to it *did so* by steps. And there were pillars at the doorposts, one on this side and one on that side.

Ezekiel 41

- ¶1. Then he brought me to the temple, and he measured the pillars, six cubits wide on this side and six cubits wide on that side, a width of the tabernacle (? cp. Ex. 36:20–21).
2. And the width of the entrance was ten cubits, and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side. And he measured the length, forty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits.
3. Then he went inside and measured the pillar of the entrance, two cubits, and the doorway, six cubits, with the width of the doorway being seven cubits.
4. And he measured the length of it, twenty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits, before the temple. And he said to me, "This is the Most Holy Place."
5. And he measured the wall of the temple building [?], six cubits, and the width of each side chamber was four cubits all around, all around the temple building [?]
6. And the chambers were chamber upon chamber, three *levels*, with thirty on a level. And chambers[?] were fastened into the wall of the temple all around to act as supports, that they might not be supported by the wall of the temple.

7. And it became wider as it wound up to each *level* of chambers because surrounding the house, level upon level, it went all around the house, so that the house increased in width as it went upward, and thus the lowest *chambers* went up the highest ones by way of the middle ones.
8. And I saw the height of the temple foundation for the chambers was laid all around, a full reed, that is, six joined cubits *in height*.
9. The width of the outside wall of each chamber was five cubits, and the space between the chambers for the temple
10. and the rooms was twenty cubits wide, all around the temple.
11. And the chamber had entryway into the free space, one entrance toward the north and one entrance toward the south, and the width of the place of the free space was five cubits all around.
12. Now, the building that was before the separate place at the western entrance was seventy cubits wide, and the wall of the building was five cubits wide all around, and its length was ninety cubits.
13. And he measured the length of the temple, one hundred cubits, and the length of the separate place and the building and its wall were one hundred cubits.
14. And the width of the front of the temple and the separate area to the east was a hundred cubits.
15. And he measured the length of the building in front of the separate area which is at its rear and the galleries, from this side to that side, a hundred cubits, as well as the inner sanctuary and the portico of the courtyard,
16. the sills, and the narrowed windows. And the galleries around their three *levels*, opposite the threshold, were paneled wood all around, even *from* the floor to the windows. And the windows were covered.
17. Up above the entrance, and toward the inner house even to the outside, and the whole wall all around, by a measure,
18. was also carved cherubim and palm trees. And a palm tree was between cherub and cherub, and each cherub had two faces.
19. The face of a man was toward the palm tree on one side and the face of a young lion was toward the palm tree on one side. They were carved on the whole house all around.
20. From the floor to above the entrance were carved cherubim and palm trees, as well as the wall of the temple.
21. The door posts of the temple were squared, as was the front of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one was as the appearance of the other.
22. The wooden altar was three cubits high, and its length was two cubits, with its corners, and its length and its walls were wooden. And he said to me, "This is the table that is before Jehovah."
23. The temple and the Holy Place had two doors.

24. And the two doors had two swinging leaves, two leaves on one door, and two leaves on the other.
25. And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, as were made for the walls, and a covering of wood for the surface of the porch outside.
26. And there were narrowed windows and palms on one side and the other, on the sides of the porch, and the side chambers of the house, and the coverings.

Ezekiel 42

- ¶1. Then he led me out to the outer courtyard, the way toward the north, and he brought me to the room opposite the separate area, which was also opposite the building to the north.
2. Along the length, which was one hundred cubits, was the door facing north, and the width was fifty cubits.
3. Opposite the inner court's twenty cubits, and opposite the pavement of the outer court was gallery against gallery on three *levels*.
4. And opposite the rooms was a walkway ten cubits wide leading to the inside, a way of one cubit, and their doors were to the north.
5. Now, the upper rooms were shorter because the galleries took more from them than from the lower and middle rooms of the building.
6. For they were on three levels, and they did not have pillars like the pillars of the courtyards. Therefore, they were set back more than the lower and middle levels from the ground up.
7. And there was a wall that was outside by the rooms, toward the outer court in front of the rooms. Its length was fifty cubits,
8. for the length of the rooms that were in the outer court was fifty cubits, but behold, facing the temple, *it was* one hundred cubits.
9. And beneath these rooms was the east entrance, by which one enters them from the outer court.
10. In the thickness of the outer wall facing east, in front of the separate area and in front of the building, were rooms,
11. with a passageway before them. *These* mirrored the rooms that were to the north, similar in their length, in their width, and all their exits, and their arrangements, and their entrances.
12. And like the entrances to the rooms that were on the south, an entrance was at the head of the path, before the surrounding [?? root: *ganan*] wall to the east, as one enters them.
13. And he said to me, "The north rooms and the south rooms which are before the separate area are holy rooms in which the priests who approach Jehovah may eat the holiest things. There shall they place the holiest things, even the grain offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering, for it is a holy place.

14. When the priests have entered, they may not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments in which they minister, for they are holy. After that, they shall put on clothes and go near that which is for the people.
15. When he finished the measurement of the inner temple, he brought me out by way of the eastern gate and measured it all round.
16. He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed all around.
17. He measured the north side with the measuring reed all around, five hundred reeds.
18. The south side he measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed all around.
19. Around to the west side, he measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed all around.
20. He measured it on four sides. It had a wall all around. Its length was five hundred and its breadth, five hundred, to make a separation between the holy from the common.

Ezekiel 43

- ¶1. Then he led me to the gate, the gate that faces toward the east.
2. And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the east, and His voice was like the sound of many waters, and the earth shone with His glory.
3. And this vision was like a vision that I had seen, like the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city, and visions like the vision that I saw at the river Chebar. And I fell on my face.
4. And the glory of Jehovah came to the house by way of the gate that faces toward the east.
5. And the Spirit took me up and brought me to the inner courtyard, and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house.
6. And I heard one speaking to me from the house (and a man was standing beside me),
7. and He said to me, "Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne, and the place for the soles of my feet where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever, and the house of Israel, neither they nor their kings, will again defile my holy name with their whoredoms and with the carcasses of their kings in their high places.
8. In setting their threshold by my threshold, and their doorpost beside my doorpost, and the wall between me and them, they defiled my holy name with their abominations that they practiced, so that I consumed them in my anger.
9. Let them now put away their whoredom and the carcasses of their kings far from me, and then, I will dwell with them forever.
10. You, son of man, describe the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the pattern.
11. And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, show them the design of the house, and its arrangement, and its exits, and its entrances, and all its design and all its statutes. And all my designs and all its laws make known to them, and write it out for their eyes, and let them follow all its designs and all its statutes, and carry them out.

12. This is the law of the house: on the top of the mountain, all its boundary round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.
13. And these are the measurements of the altar by cubits (a cubit being a cubit and a handbreadth): the base shall be a cubit, and a cubit wide, and its surrounding border on its lip, a span. And this shall be the height of the altar:
14. from the base on the ground to the lower ledge, two cubits; with a width of one cubit, and from the small ledge to the larger ledge, four cubits, with a width of a cubit.
15. And the hearth was four cubits, and from the hearth four horns projected upwards.
16. And the hearth was twelve long, by twelve wide, squared.
17. The ledge shall also be fourteen long by fourteen wide on its four sides, with the larger ledge around it, half a cubit, and the surrounding base for it a cubit, with its steps facing east.
18. And he said to me, "Son of man, thus says the Lord, Jehovah: These are the ordinances for the altar on the day that it is made, for burnt offerings to be made on it, and for blood to be sprinkled on it.
19. And you shall give to the priests, the Levites who are of the seed of Zadok, who approach me to minister to me, says the Lord, Jehovah, a bullock from the herd for a sin offering.
20. And you shall take some of its blood and put it on its four horns, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the border round about; thus shall you purify it and make atonement for it.
21. And you shall take the bullock of the sin offering, and he shall burn it at the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary.
22. And on the second day, you shall offer an unblemished male from the goats for a sin offering, and they shall purify the altar just as they purified it with the bullock.
23. And when you finish purifying it, you shall offer an unblemished bullock from the herd and an unblemished ram from the flock.
24. And you shall offer them before Jehovah, and the priests shall cast salt on them and offer them for a burnt offering to Jehovah.
25. Seven days shall you prepare a goat for a daily sin offering; they shall also prepare a bullock from the herd and an unblemished ram from the flock.
26. Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; and they shall be ordained.
27. And when they have completed these days, then it shall be that on the eighth day and onward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings on the altar, and your peace offerings, and I will accept you, says the Lord, Jehovah."

Ezekiel 44

- ¶1. Then he brought me back by way of the theater gate of the sanctuary that faced east, and it was shut.

2. And Jehovah said to me, "This gate is to remain shut. It shall not be opened, and no man shall enter through it, because Jehovah, the God of Israel, has entered through it. Therefore, it is to remain shut.
3. Only the Prince himself may sit within it to eat bread before Jehovah. By way of the portico shall he enter, and by that way shall he go out."
4. And then he brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the temple, and I looked, and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the temple of Jehovah, and I fell on my face.
5. And Jehovah said to me, "Son of man! Pay close attention, and see with your eyes and hear with your ears all that I am saying to you concerning all the ordinances of the temple of Jehovah and all its laws. Yea, take careful note to the entrance of the temple and all the exits of the sanctuary.
6. And you tell the rebellious house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: *You* have a multitude because of all *your* abominations, O house of Israel,
7. in that *you* bring in sons of a stranger, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it—my house!—when *you* offer my bread, the fat and the blood. Yea, they violate my covenant through all *your* abominations.
8. And *you* have not kept the charge of my holy things, but you have appointed *others* instead of yourselves to be keepers of my charge in my sanctuary.
9. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, may enter into my sanctuary, including any foreigner who is among the children of Israel.
10. And the Levites who went far from me when Israel went astray, who went astray from me after their idols, will surely bear their iniquity.
11. Yet, they were ministers in my sanctuary, having charge of the gates of the temple and guarding the temple. They slaughtered the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they stood before them to minister to them.
12. Because they ministered to them before their idols, they became an iniquitous stumbling-block to the house of Israel. Therefore, I have sworn concerning them, says the Lord, Jehovah, that they shall bear their iniquity.
13. And they will never come near me, to act as a priests to me, nor come near any of my holy things at the Most Holy *Place*, but they will bear their shame, and the abomination which they have committed.
14. Yet, I appointed them keepers of the charge of the temple, and all its service, and all that is done in it.
15. However, the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok who kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach me to minister to me and to stand before me to offer me the fat and the blood, says the Lord, Jehovah.
16. They shall enter my sanctuary, and they shall approach my table to minister to me, and they shall keep my charge.

17. And it shall come to pass that when they enter the gates of my inner court, they shall wear linen garments, and they shall not have wool upon them while they minister within the gates of my inner court or at the temple.
18. And linen turbans shall be on their heads, and linen undergarments shall be on their loins. They shall not gird on *anything that makes them* sweat.
19. And when they go out to the outer court, to the outer court to the people, they shall take off their garments in which they minister, and leave them in the holy rooms, and put on other garments so that they do not sanctify the people with their garments.
20. And they shall not shave their head, nor grow their locks long. They shall only trim their heads.
21. And no priest shall drink wine when he comes the inner court.
22. And they shall not take as a wife either a widow or a divorcee, but only a virgin of the seed of the house of Israel. However, the widow who is a widow of a priest, they may take.
23. And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and the common, and make them to distinguish between the unclean and the clean.
24. And in a dispute, they shall stand to judge. They shall render judgment of it in keeping with my ordinances. And they shall keep my laws and my statutes, with all my appointed times, and they shall keep my sabbaths holy.
25. Moreover, they shall not defile *themselves* by coming in to a dead man; however, they may defile themselves for a father, or mother, or son, or daughter, or for brother, or for a sister who has not had a husband.
26. But after his purification, they shall count for him seven days.
27. And on the day he goes in to the holy place, to the inner court, to minister in the holy place, he shall bring his sin offering, says the Lord, Jehovah,
28. and it shall be for them an inheritance; I am their inheritance. And you shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.
29. And they may eat the grain offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering, and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.
30. And all the firstfruits of everything, of all the excise offerings, everything from all your excise offerings, shall be the priests'. And you shall give the firstfruits of your dough to the priest, so that a blessing may rest upon your house.
31. The priests shall not eat of anything that dies of itself or is torn, whether of fowl or of beast.

Ezekiel 45

- ¶1. "And when you divide the land by lot as an inheritance, you shall offer up an excise offering to Jehovah, a holy portion of the land twenty-five thousand long, ten thousand wide. It shall be holy in all its border around.
2. Some of this will be for the sanctuary, a square, five hundred by five hundred in circumference, with fifty cubits of open land around it.

3. And from this measured portion, you shall measure a length of twenty-five thousand and a width of ten thousand, in which will be the sanctuary for the Holy of Holies.
4. It will be a holy portion of the land. It is for the priests who minister in the sanctuary, who approach to minister to Jehovah, and it is for them a place for houses as well as a place for the sanctuary.
5. Moreover, twenty-five thousand long and ten thousand wide shall be for the Levites who serve the temple, for their inheritance, twenty dwelling-places.
6. And you shall give in possession to the city five thousand wide and in length twenty-five thousand, alongside the holy excised portion. It shall belong to all the house of Israel.
7. And the Prince shall have both sides of the holy excised portion with the city's possession, alongside the holy excised portion and the city's possession from the west side, westward, and from the east side, eastward. And the length shall be alongside one of the portions, from the west border toward the east border.
8. For that land shall be his for a possession in Israel. And princes shall no longer oppress my people, but you shall give the land to the house of Israel for their tribes."
9. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: Enough, you princes of Israel! Turn from violence and havoc! Do justice and righteousness! Cease from your evictions of my people, says the Lord, Jehovah!
10. Let there be with you just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath!
11. Let there be one measure for the ephah and the bath. The bath shall contain a tenth of a homer, and the ephah a tenth of a homer; the homer shall be the standard measurement.
12. The shekel shall be twenty gerahs. Twenty shekels and twenty-five shekels and fifteen shekels shall be your mina.
13. This is the excise offering which you shall make: a sixth of an ephah of each homer of wheat. You shall also bring a sixth of an ephah of each homer of barley.
14. And the due from a bath of oil is a tenth of the bath from the cor. Ten baths are a homer; yea, ten baths are a homer.
15. And one sheep from each flock of two hundred from the well-watered places of Israel for a grain offering, and a burnt offering, and peace offerings, to make atonement for them, says the Lord, Jehovah.
16. All the people of the land shall contribute to this excise offering for the Prince in Israel.
17. And at the feasts, the new moons, and the Sabbaths—at all the appointed times of the house of Israel—the Prince's part shall be the burnt offerings, and the grain offering, and the libation. He himself shall make the sin offering, with the grain offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement on behalf of the house of Israel.

18. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: At the beginning of the first month, at the new moon, you shall take a bull from the herd, without blemish, and purify the sanctuary with a sin offering.
19. And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorpost of the temple, and the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and the gatepost at the gate of the inner courtyard.
20. Thus shall you do on the seventh day of the month for the man who errs inadvertently or out of ignorance. Thus shall you make atonement for the temple.
21. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall keep the Passover Feast. Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days.
22. And on that day, the Prince shall prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin offering.
23. And he shall provide on the seven days of the feast as a burnt offering to Jehovah seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish, each of the seven days, and goats each day for a sin offering.
24. And he shall prepare an ephah of grain offering with each bull, and an ephah with each ram, and hin of oil with each ephah.
25. In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, during the feast shall he provide like these for the seven days a sin offering, a burnt offering, and a grain offering with the oil.

Ezekiel 46

- ¶1. "Thus says Jehovah God: The gate of the inner courtyard that faces east shall be shut the six working days, but on the Sabbath day, it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
2. And the prince shall enter from the outside by way of the portico of the gate, and he shall stand by the gate-post while the priests offer his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall bow down upon the threshold of the gate. Then shall he leave. But the gate shall not be shut until the evening.
3. And on the Sabbaths and on the new moons, the people of the land shall worship before Jehovah at the opening of the gate,
4. And the burnt offering which the Prince shall offer before Jehovah is six lambs without blemish and one ram without blemish,
5. and an ephah of grain offering for the ram, and a grain offering for the lambs as he is able to give, with a hin of oil for each ephah.
6. And on the day of the new moon, a bull of the herd, unblemished, and six lambs and a ram. They shall be unblemished.
7. And he shall provide a grain offering, an ephah for the bull and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil for each ephah.
8. And when the Prince enters, he shall enter by way of the portico of the gate, and he shall go out the same way.

9. And when the people of the land come in before Jehovah at the appointed times, he who comes in by way of the north gate to worship shall go out by way of the south gate, and he who comes in by way of the south gate to worship shall go out by way of the north gate. He shall not return by way of the gate by which he entered, but he shall go out straight ahead.
10. And the Prince shall come in among them when they come in, and he shall go out when they go out.
11. At the feasts and the appointed times, the grain offering shall be an ephah for the bull, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs as one is able to give, and a hin of oil for each ephah.
12. And when the Prince makes a freewill offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering to Jehovah, then one shall open for him the gate facing east, and he shall make his burnt offering or his peace offerings just as he did on the Sabbath day, and then he shall go out, and he shall shut the gate after he goes out.
13. And a one-year-old lamb, without blemish, shall you offer as a burnt offering daily to Jehovah; morning by morning shall you offer it.
14. And a grain offering shall you place upon it each morning, one sixth of an ephah and one third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour, as a grain offering to Jehovah. It shall be a statute forever, continually.
15. And they shall offer the lamb, and the grain offering, and the oil morning by morning forever, continually.
- ¶16. “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: if the Prince gives a gift to one of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall be to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance.
17. But if he gives a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his until the Year of Liberty. Then it shall revert to the Prince. His inheritance is only for his sons; it is theirs.
18. And the Prince shall not take any of the inheritance of the people, to rob them of their inheritance. From his own inheritance shall he cause his sons to inherit, so that my people are not scattered, each from his inheritance.”
- ¶19. Then he brought me into the entrance that was beside the gate, to the holy chambers for the priests, which faced north. And behold, there was a place at their far western end.
20. And He said to me, “This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering and bake the grain offering, so that they do not bring it out to the outer courtyard and transmit holiness to the people.”
21. Then He brought me to the outer courtyard and caused me to go about the four corners of the courtyard, and behold, there was a courtyard in every corner of the courtyard.
22. In the four corners of the courtyard were four small courtyards, by measure, thirty in length and width, their four corners were of one measure.

23. And within them was a row all around, around the four of them, with cooking-places made at the base of the rows round about.
24. Then He said to me, "These are the cooking-places where they who minister at the temple will boil the sacrifices of the people."

Ezekiel 47

- ¶1. Then He brought me back to the door of the house, and behold, from underneath the threshold of the house water was flowing out eastward (for the front of the house was eastward), and then the water went down from underneath the right side of the house, from the south side, toward the altar.
2. And he brought me out by way of the north gate, and he led me around the road outside to the outer gate, the road that faces east, and behold, water was trickling from the right side.
3. Then going on eastward, the man with the line in his hand measured one thousand cubits. And he had me to pass through the water; the waters were ankle-deep.
4. Then he measured *another* thousand, and he had me to pass through the water; the water was knee-deep. And he measured *another* thousand, and he had me to pass through waters waist-deep.
5. And he measured *another* thousand, *and it was* a river that I was not able to pass through, for the water had risen and become waters for swimming, a river that could not be crossed.
6. And he said to me, "Son of man, do you see?" Then he led me and brought me back to the bank of the river.
7. And when he had brought me back, then behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees, on this side and that.
8. And he said to me, "These waters are going out toward the eastern region, and they descend to the Arabah, and then they will enter the sea when they have been brought forth to the sea, and *its* waters will be healed.
9. And it shall come to pass that every creature that swarms will live; wherever the streams go, they will live. And there will be very many fish because these waters went there, and they were healed. Everything lives where the stream goes in.
10. And it shall come to pass that fishermen will stand on its *shore*; from En-gedi to En-eglaim will be a place for the spreading of nets. Their fish will be of very many kinds, like the fish of the Great Sea.
11. Its swamps and marshes will not be healed; they are given for salt.
12. And on the river, on this bank and that, will grow every tree for food, whose leaf will not wither, and whose fruit will not fail. Month by month, *each tree* will bear new fruit because of the water which flows out from the sanctuary, and its fruit will be for food, and its leaves, for healing.

- ¶13. Thus says the Lord, Jehovah: “This is the boundary by which you will divide the land as an inheritance to the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph shall have a double portion.
14. And you shall divide it, each as his brother, because I swore I would give it to your fathers. And so, this land has fallen to you as an inheritance.
15. And this shall be the border of the land on the north side: from the Great Sea to the Hethlon Road, to the entrance of Zedad.
16. Hamath, Berothah, Sibram (which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath), Hazor-Hatticon which is on the border of Hauron.
17. And the border from the sea shall be Hazor-Enan at the border of Damascus, and on the north, northward, and the border of Hamath. This is the north side.
18. And the east side: you shall measure from between Hauron and Damascus, and between Gilead and the land of Israel, the Jordan from the border of the eastern sea. This is the east side.
19. And the south side, southward: from Tamar to the Waters of Meribah-Kadesh, to the Brook of *Egypt*, on to the Great Sea. This is the southern side, southward.
20. And the west side: the Great Sea, from opposite to the Entrance of Hamath. This is the west side.
21. You shall divide this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Israel.
22. And it shall be that you apportion it by lot as an inheritance for yourselves and for the foreigners who sojourn among you who have come and begotten children among you. And they shall be to you as native sons of Israel; they shall be apportioned an inheritance with you, among the tribes of Israel.
23. And it shall be that within the tribe in which the sojourner sojourns, there shall you assign his inheritance, says the Lord, Jehovah.”

Ezekiel 48

- ¶1. Now, these are the memorials of the tribes. At the northern end, along the Hethlon Road, the entrance of Hamath, Hazar-Enan at the northern border of Damascus, beside Hamath, and those *areas* belonging to it, from the east side to the west: Dan, one portion.
2. And on the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side: Asher, one portion.
3. And on the border of Asher, from the east side to the west side: Naphtali, one portion.
4. And on the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side: Manasseh, one portion.
5. And on the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side: Ephraim, one portion.
6. And on the border of Ephraim, from the east side to the west side: Reuben, one portion.
7. And on the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side: Judah, one portion.
8. And on the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall an excise offering [terumah], which you shall offer up, even twenty-five thousand *measures* wide, and in

- length as one of the *other* portions, from the east side to the west side. And the sanctuary shall be in the middle of it.
9. The excise offering which you shall offer up to Jehovah shall be twenty-five thousand *measures* long and twenty thousand wide.
 10. And for these shall be the holy excise offering: the priests shall have, northward, twenty-five thousand *measures*, and on the west, ten thousand wide, and to the east, ten thousand wide, and southward, twenty-five thousand long. And the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the middle of it.
 11. For the consecrated priests of the sons of Zadok who kept my charge, who did not go astray when the sons of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.
 12. And so, they shall have an excise offering from the offering of the land, a most holy place, by the border of the Levites.
 13. And alongside the border of the priests, the Levites shall have twenty-five thousand *measures* in length and ten thousand in breadth. The entire length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the width, ten thousand.
 14. And they may neither sell nor trade any of it, nor may the firstfruits of the land be alienated, for it is holy to Jehovah.
 15. And the five thousand in width that is left beside the twenty-five thousand, that is for common use for the city, for dwellings, and for open land. And the city shall be in the middle of it.
 16. And these are its measurements: on the north side, four thousand five hundred; and on the east side, four thousand five hundred; and on the south side, four thousand five hundred; and on the west side, four thousand five hundred.
 17. And there shall be open land for the city: on the north, two hundred fifty; on the south, two hundred fifty; on the east, two hundred fifty; on the west, two hundred fifty.
 18. And the remaining length of the holy excised portion: ten thousand on the east; ten thousand on the west; ten thousand on the east; ten thousand on the east. And it shall be alongside the holy excised portion. And its produce shall be for food for the city workers.
 19. And the workers of the city working it may come from all the tribes of Israel.
 20. The entire excised portion shall be twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand, foursquare. You shall offer up the holy excised offering to be the city's possession.
 21. What remains on the two sides of the holy excised portion and the possession of the city shall belong to the Prince, twenty-five thousand from the sides of the excised portion to the eastern border, and to the western border twenty-five thousand, alongside the portions, for the Prince. And the holy excised portion, and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the middle of it.
 22. And from the possession of the Levites and the possession of the city in the midst of that which belongs to the Prince, the Prince shall have *the area* between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin.

23. And as for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side: Benjamin, one portion.
24. And on the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side: Simeon, one portion.
25. And on the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side: Issachar, one portion.
26. And on the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side: Zebulun, one portion.
27. And on the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side: Gad, one portion.
28. And as for the border of Gad, on the south side, the border shall be from Tamar, *to* the Waters of Meribah-Kadesh, *to* the Brook *of Egypt*, on to the Great Sea.
29. This is the land you shall allot for an inheritance to the tribes of Israel, and these are their divisions, says the Lord, Jehovah.
30. And these are the goings out of the cities: to the north *shall be* a measure of four thousand five hundred
31. (and the gates of the city will be according to the names of the tribes of Israel), three gates to the north: one, the Reuben Gate, one, the Judah Gate, one, the Levi Gate.
32. And on the eastern side *shall be a measure of* four thousand five hundred, with three gates: the Joseph Gate, one, the Benjamin Gate, one, the Dan Gate, one.
33. And on the southern side *shall be* a measure of four thousand five hundred, with three gates: the Simeon gate, one, the Issachar Gate, one, the Zebulun Gate, one.
34. And on the western side *shall be a measure of* four thousand five hundred. Their three gates: the Gad Gate, one, the Asher gate, one, the Naphtali Gate, one.
35. The measure around it shall be eighteen thousand, and from that time, the name of the city shall be Jehovah Shamah.¹⁷

¹⁷ That is, "Jehovah is there."

Daniel

Daniel 1

- ¶1. In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim, King of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, came to Jerusalem and laid siege against it.
2. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim, King of Judah, into his hand, along with some of the vessels of the house of God. And he brought them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he carried the vessels into the treasure house of his god.
3. And the king spoke to Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, to bring in some of the sons of Israel, including some of the royal seed and of the nobles,
4. young men in whom there was no blemish, and of good appearance, skillful in all wisdom, possessing knowledge, and insightful, and who had the capacity to stand in the king's palace, and to teach them the learning and the language of the Chaldeans.
5. And the king ordered that they should have a portion of the king's daily food and of the wine which he drank and that they should be nourished three years, and at the end of their *appointed time*, that they should stand before the king.
6. Now, among those of the sons of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.
7. And the chief of the eunuchs assigned names to them: to Daniel, Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, Shadrach; and to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abed-nego.
8. But Daniel determined in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's food or with the wine which he drank. And so, he besought the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.
9. And God gave Daniel favor and compassion before the chief of the eunuchs.
10. And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and your drink. For why should he see your countenances more haggard than the young men who are of your age? So, you would endanger my head with the king!"
11. But Daniel said to the steward, whom the chief of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,
12. "I pray, test your servants for ten days, and let them give us food from plants for us to eat and water for us to drink.
13. And let our appearance and the appearance of the young men who eat the king's food be examined by you, and then deal with your servants according to what you see."
14. And he consented to them in this matter, and he tested them ten days.
15. And at the end of ten days, their forms appeared better and fatter in flesh than any of the young men who ate the king's food.
16. So, the steward took away their portion and the wine that they were to drink and gave them food from plants.
17. And as for these young men, the four of them, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom, and Daniel had understanding in every vision and in dreams.

18. Now, at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
19. And the king spoke with them, and among them all, there was not found any like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. And they stood before the king.
20. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding about which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were throughout his kingdom.
21. And Daniel continued until the first year of King Cyrus.

Daniel 2

- ¶1. In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams by which his spirit was troubled, and his sleep broke from him.
2. Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to explain to the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.
3. And the king said to them, "I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is desperate to understand the dream."
4. Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, "O King, live forever! Tell your servants the dream, and we will make the meaning known."
5. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "The thing is completely gone from me! Now, if you do not tell me the dream, with its meaning, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill!
6. But if you do show the dream and its interpretation, you will receive gifts, and a reward, and great honor from me. Therefore, you show me the dream and its interpretation!"
7. They answered a second time and said, "Let the King tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation."
8. The king answered and said, "I know for certain that you are buying time because you know that the thing is gone from me!
9. So, if you do not make the dream known to me, there is but one decree for you! For you all, alike, would declare a false and offensive thing to me until the time changes. Therefore, you tell me the dream, and then I will know that you can show me the interpretation!"
10. The Chaldeans answered the king, and said, "There is not a man on the earth who is able to show the king's matter, because there is no king, *howsoever* great and powerful, who has ever asked such a thing of any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.
11. The thing that the king has asked is extraordinary, and there is no one who can show it to the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."
12. At that, the king was angry and full of fury, and he gave a command to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13. So, the decree went forth, and they began killing the wise men, and they intended to kill Daniel and his fellows.
- ¶14. Then Daniel, with counsel and wisdom, responded to Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone out to slay the wise men of Babylon.
15. He answered and said to Arioch, the king's captain, "Why is the decree so hasty from the king?" Then Arioch explained the matter to Daniel.
16. And so, Daniel went in and requested of the king that he would give him time, and he would declare the interpretation to the king.
17. Then Daniel went to his house, and he explained the matter to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his fellows,
18. that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret, so that Daniel and his fellows would not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.
19. Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a night vision, and Daniel blessed the God of heaven.
20. Daniel answered and said, "Blessed be the name of God forever and ever! Wisdom and might belong to Him!
21. He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings, and He establishes kings; He gives wisdom to wise men and knowledge to those who have understanding;
22. He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with Him.
23. To you, O God of my fathers, do I give thanks and offer praise for the wisdom and the strength you have given me! And now, you have revealed to me what we asked of you, for you have revealed to us the king's matter."
24. Then Daniel left and went in to Arioch, whom the King had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. And he told him this: "Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon! Bring me in before the king, and I will tell the king the interpretation."
25. Then Arioch hurriedly brought Daniel before the king, and spoke thus to him: "I have found a certain man from among the exiles of Judah who will make known the interpretation to the king."
26. The king answered and said to Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar), "Are you able to make known to me the dream that I saw, and its interpretation?"
27. Daniel answered before the king and said, "The wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, and the soothsayers cannot reveal to the king the secret which the king has demanded.
28. But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He is making known to king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. This is your dream and visions of your head on your bed:
- ¶29. As for you, O King, your thought kept coming upon your bed: 'What will be after this?' And now, He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will come to pass.

30. But as for me, this mystery was not revealed to me because I have more wisdom than all the living, but so that the interpretation may be made known to the King, and so, you might know the thoughts of your heart.
31. You, O King, were watching, and behold, a great image! This great image stood before you in its extraordinary brightness, and its appearance was terrifying.
32. The head of this image was of fine gold; its chest and its two arms were of silver; its middle and its thighs were of bronze;
33. its legs were of iron; its feet were part iron and part clay.
34. You watched until a stone was cut out, without hands, which struck the image on its feet which were of iron and clay, and it broke them to pieces.
35. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were altogether crushed and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors, and the wind carried them away so that no place was found for them. And the stone which struck the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.
36. This is the dream. And now, we will declare its interpretation before the King.
37. You, O King, are a King of kings, for the God of heaven has given you the kingdom, the power, and the might, and the glory.
38. And every place inhabited by the sons of men, the beasts of the field, and the birds of heaven has He given into your hand, and He has made you ruler over them all. You are the head of gold.
39. And after you, another kingdom inferior to you will arise, and then another, a third kingdom that is of bronze which will rule over all the earth.
40. And the fourth kingdom will be strong like iron because, just as iron breaks to pieces and shatters everything, and like iron that brings ruin, it will break to pieces and bring ruin upon all these *kingdoms*.
41. And whereas you saw the feet and the toes partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom will be divided; yet, some of the strength of iron will be in it, inasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with soft clay.
42. And as for the toes of the feet being partly iron and partly clay, at the end, the kingdom will be strong, but some of it will be broken.
43. In that you saw the iron was mixed with soft clay, they will mix themselves together with the seed of man, but they will not cleave to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay.
44. And in the days of those kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that will never be destroyed. And the kingdom will not be passed on to another people. It will break in pieces and put an end to all these kingdoms, and it will stand forever.
45. Forasmuch as you saw a stone was cut out from the mountain without hands, and it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God has made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain, and its interpretation, sure."

- ¶46. Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and worshipped Daniel, and said to offer him a gift and incense.
47. The king answered Daniel and said, “Truly, your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing that you are able to reveal this secret.”
48. Then the king made Daniel great, and he gave him many great gifts, and he made him ruler over all the province of Babylon, and chief prefect over all the wise men of Babylon.
49. And Daniel made request of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon, and Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

Daniel 3

- ¶1. Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold. Its height was sixty cubits, and its width was six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.
2. And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent out to gather the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces to come for the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
3. Then the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces gathered together for the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. And they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.
4. And the herald cried aloud, “To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and tongues:
5. When you hear the sound of the cornet, the pipe, lyre, trigon, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you will fall down and you will worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar has set up.
6. And whoever does not fall down and worship will immediately be cast into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace.”
7. Therefore, at the moment when all peoples heard the sound of the cornet, the pipe, lyre, trigon, psaltery, and all kinds of music, then would all the peoples, nations, and tongues fall down and worship the image of gold that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
8. At that time, therefore, certain men, Chaldeans, approached *the king* and brought slanderous accusations against the Jews.
9. They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, “O King, live forever!
10. You, O King, issued a decree, that every man who hears the sound of the cornet, the pipe, lyre, trigon, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music shall fall down and worship the image of gold
11. and that whoever does not fall down and worship shall be thrown into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace.
12. There are certain men, Jews, whom you appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. These men have disregarded your

- decree, O King! They neither serve your gods nor worship the image of gold that you set up.”
13. At that, Nebuchadnezzar, in rage and fury, commanded Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego to be brought. Then those men were brought before the king.
 14. Nebuchadnezzar answered and said to them, “Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego that you do not serve my gods nor worship the image of gold that I have set up?
 15. Now, if you are in range at the time you hear the sound of the cornet, the pipe, lyre, trigon, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you will fall down and worship the image which I have made! But if you do not worship, you will immediately be thrown into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace. And who is the god that will deliver you out of my hands?”
 16. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, “We do not lack a response to you regarding this matter.
 17. Should that happen, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning, fiery furnace, and He will deliver *us* out of your hand, O King.
 18. But if not, be it known to you, O King, that we will not serve your gods, nor worship the image of gold that you set up.”
 19. At that, Nebuchadnezzar was filled with rage, and the expression of his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. He answered and commanded to heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated.
 20. And he commanded the mightiest men of valor in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, to throw them into the burning, fiery furnace.
 21. Then these men were bound in their mantles, their tunics, and their headwear, and their *other* garments, and they were thrown into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace.
 22. But because the king’s command was vehement, and the furnace was made extremely hot, the flame of the fire killed the men that carried up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.
 23. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell, bound, into the midst of the burning, fiery furnace.
 - ¶24. But then, King Nebuchadnezzar was startled, and he jumped up. And he spoke and said to his counselors, “Did we not throw three men into the midst of the fire, bound?” And they answered and said to the king, “Assuredly, O King.”
 25. He answered and said, “Behold, I see four men walking unbound in the midst of the fire, and they are unharmed! And the appearance of the fourth is like a son of God!”
 26. Then Nebuchadnezzar approached the opening of the burning, fiery furnace, and he spoke and said, “Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, servants of the Most High God, come out and come here!” Then, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came out from the midst of the fire.

27. And the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, and the king's counselors gathered together and saw these men, that the fire had had no effect on their body. Not even a hair of their head was singed, nor were their mantles changed, nor was there any smell of fire on them.
28. Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, "Blessed be their God, the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who sent His angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him. They even refused the king's command and gave up their body rather than serve or worship any god except their God.
29. Therefore, I make a decree: Any people, nation, or tongue that speaks anything remiss concerning the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego shall be cut in pieces and their house shall be made a dunghill, for there is no other god who is able to deliver in this manner."
30. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

Daniel 4

- ¶1. "Nebuchadnezzar the King, to all peoples, nations, and tongues who dwell on all the earth: Peace be multiplied to you.
2. It seemed good to me to proclaim the signs and wonders that the Most High God has done concerning me.
3. How great are His signs, and how mighty are His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion is from generation to generation.
4. I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in my house and faring sumptuously in my palace.
5. I saw a dream, and it frightened me. Yea, the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head alarmed me.
6. So, I made a decree that all the wise men in Babylon should be brought before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream.
7. Then the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers came in, and I told them the dream, but they could not reveal to me its interpretation.
8. At last, before me stood Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, after the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and I told him the dream.
9. 'O Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, since I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you and no mystery confounds you, you tell the interpretation of the visions of my dream that I saw!
10. Now, the visions of my head upon my bed were these: behold, a tree was in the midst of the land, and its height was great.
11. The tree grew great and became strong, and its height reached to the heavens, and it was visible to the end of all the earth.
12. Its foliage was lovely, and its fruit was abundant, and in it was food for all. The beast of the field found shade under it, and the birds of heaven dwelled in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.

13. While upon my bed, in the visions of my head as I watched, there was a watcher, even a holy one, descending from heaven,
14. crying aloud and saying thus: "Chop down the tree, and cut off its branches. Strip off its foliage, and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts get away from under it, and the birds, from its branches.
15. Nevertheless, leave the stump with its roots in the ground, even with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field, and let him be wet with the dew of heaven and his portion be in the grass of the earth with the beasts.
16. Let his heart will be changed from a man's, and a beast's heart be given to him, and let seven times pass over him.
17. The sentence is by decree of the watchers, and this decision is by command of holy ones, that the living may know that the Most High is Ruler in the kingdom of man, and He gives it to whomsoever He will, and He sets the lowliest of men over it."
18. This is the dream that I, King Nebuchadnezzar, saw. Now, you, O Belteshazzar, tell the interpretation, for none of all the wise men in my kingdom are able to make the interpretation known to me. But you are able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in you.'
19. Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, was immediately horrified, and his thoughts frightened him. The king responded and said, 'Belteshazzar, do not let the dream and the interpretation frighten you!' Belteshazzar answered and said, 'O my lord, the dream be to them that hate you, and its interpretation to your enemies!
20. The tree which you saw grow great and become strong, with its height reaching to the heavens so that it was visible to all the earth,
21. and whose foliage was beautiful, and that bore much fruit, and in it was food for all, under which the beast of the field dwelled, and in whose branches the birds of heaven lived—
22. it is you, O King, that has grown great and become strong, and your greatness has increased and has reached to the heavens, and your dominion is to the end of the earth.
23. And then the king saw a watcher, even a holy one, descending from heaven, and saying, "Chop down the tree and destroy it! Nevertheless, leave the stump with its roots in the ground, even with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass in the field, and let him be wet with the dew of heaven and his portion be with the beast of the field until seven times pass over him."
24. This is the interpretation, O King. This is a decree of the Most High which has come upon my lord the King.
25. They will drive you away from man, and your dwelling shall be with the beast of the field, and they will feed you grass like oxen, and they will wet you with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of man and that He gives it to whomsoever He will.
26. And inasmuch as they said to leave the stump of the tree with its roots, your kingdom shall be secured for you until you know that Heaven rules.

27. Now, O King, may my counsel be acceptable to you. Break off your sins by righteousness and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor, if there may be a prolonging of your prosperity.'
28. All this came upon Nebuchadnezzar the king.
29. At the end of twelve months, as he walked atop the royal palace of the kingdom of Babylon,
30. the king answered and said, 'Is this not Babylon the Great, which I have built as a royal residence by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty?'
31. While the word was in the king's mouth, a voice fell from heaven: 'They have spoken concerning you, O King Nebuchadnezzar. The kingdom is departed from you!
32. And they will drive you away from man, and your dwelling will be with the beast of the field. They will feed you grass like oxen, and seven times will pass over you until you know that it is the Most High who rules in the kingdom of man and that He gives it to whomsoever He will.'
33. That very moment, the thing was fulfilled concerning Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driven away from man, and he ate grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven until his hair grew long like eagles' *feathers* and his nails like birds' *claws*.
34. Then, at the end of the days, I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes toward heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored Him who lives forever, whose dominion is an eternal dominion, and His kingdom is from generation to generation.
35. And all the inhabitants of the earth are accounted as nothing, and He does according to His own will among the host of heaven and the inhabitants of the earth, and there is none who can stay His hand, or say to Him, 'What have you done?'
36. At the time my reason returned to me, the honor of my kingdom, my majesty, and my splendor also returned to me, and my counselors and my nobles sought me, and my kingdom was re-established, and surpassing greatness was added to me.
37. I, Nebuchadnezzar, now praise and extol and give glory to the King of heaven, all whose works are right, and His ways, just. And those who walk in pride, He is able to abase."

Daniel 5

- ¶1. Belshazzar the king made a great feast for a thousand of his nobles, and he drank wine before the thousand.
2. Under the influence of the wine, Belshazzar commanded that the gold and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken from the temple in Jerusalem be brought, so that the king, and his nobles, and his wives, and his concubines might drink from them.
3. Then they brought in the gold vessels that they had taken from the temple, which was in the house of God that was in Jerusalem, and the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, drank from them.

4. They drank the wine and praised the gods of gold, and silver, bronze, iron, wood, and stone.
5. All of a sudden, fingers of a man's hand came forth and began writing opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that was writing.
6. Then the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts so terrified him that the joints of his loin were loosed and his knees began knocking together.
7. The king cried aloud for the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers to be brought in. And the king answered and said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whosoever reads this writing and tells me its interpretation will be clothed in purple with a chain of gold around his neck, and he shall rule as third in the kingdom."
8. Then all the king's wise men went in, but they could not read the writing nor make known the interpretation to the king.
9. Then Belshazzar the king became very alarmed, and his countenance changed even more, and his nobles were dumbfounded.
10. Because of the words of the king and his nobles, the queen came into the banquet house. The queen answered and said, "O King, live forever! Do not let your thoughts alarm you, nor your countenance be changed."
11. There is a man in your kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of your father, light, and understanding, and wisdom like wisdom of the gods was found in him. And your father, the King Nebuchadnezzar, *even* your father the king, appointed him master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers
12. because an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding in interpreting dreams, and revealing mysteries, and unraveling riddles was found in him, even in Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Let Daniel now be summoned, and he will tell the interpretation."
- ¶13. Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king answered and said to Daniel, "You are that Daniel who is of the exiles from Judah, whom my father the king brought from Judah."
14. And I have heard of you, that the spirit of the gods is in you, and light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom are found in you.
15. And the wise men and the astrologers were just now brought in before me to read this writing and make its interpretation known to me, but they could not show the interpretation of the thing.
16. But I have heard of you, that you are able to give interpretations and to unravel riddles. If you are able to read the writing now and make its interpretation known to me, you shall be clothed with the purple, with the chain of gold around your neck, and you shall rule as third in the kingdom."

17. Then Daniel answered and said before the king, "Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another. Nevertheless, I will read the writing to the King and make known its interpretation to him.
18. O King, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar, your father, the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and honor.
19. And because of the greatness that He gave him, all peoples, nations, and tongues trembled and were terrified before him. Whomever he would, he killed, and whomever he would, he kept alive, and whomever he would, he lifted up, and whomever he would, he abased.
20. But because his heart was lifted up, and his spirit had become hardened in pride, he was cast down from the throne of his kingdom, and they took his honor from him.
21. And he was driven away from men, and his heart was made like that of a beast, and his dwelling was with the wild asses. They fed him grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until he knew that the Most High God is Ruler in the kingdom of man and that He sets over it whomever He will.
22. Yet, you, his son, O Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart even though you know all this,
23. but you have lifted yourself up against the Lord of the heavens. For they brought the vessels of His house before you, and you, and your nobles, your wives, and your concubines, drank wine from them, and you praised the gods of silver, and gold, bronze, iron, wood, and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor know. But the God in whose hand is your breath and all your ways, to Him, you gave no honor!
24. Then, from His presence, He sent forth the part of the hand, and this writing was written.
25. And this is the writing which it inscribed *on the wall*: 'MENE MENE TEKEL and PARSIN.'¹
26. This is the interpretation of it. NUMBERED: God has numbered your kingdom and brought it to an end.
27. WEIGHED: You have been weighed in the balances and are found wanting.
28. DIVIDED: Your kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians."
29. Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with the purple, with the chain of gold about his neck. And he made a proclamation concerning him, that he was to be the third ruler in the kingdom.
30. In that very night, Belshazzar, the King of the Chaldeans, was killed,
31. and Darius the Mede received the kingdom, at the age of sixty-two years.

Daniel 6

- ¶1. Darius was pleased to set over the kingdom one hundred and twenty satraps, that they might be throughout the kingdom.

¹ In the Aramaic language, *mene* means "numbered", *tekel* means "weighed", and *parsin* means "divided".

2. And over these, *he set* three officials, of whom Daniel was first, that the satraps should give an account to them so that the king might suffer no damage.
3. Then it came to pass that this same Daniel distinguished himself above the officials and the satraps, for an excellent spirit was in him, and the king thought to set him over all the kingdom.
4. Then the officials and the satraps began trying to find an occasion against Daniel pertaining to the kingdom, but they were not able to find any occasion or fault, for he was faithful, and not a single error or fault could be found in him.
5. Afterward, these men said, "We will not find any occasion against this Daniel, unless we find something against him in connection with the law of his God."
6. Then these officials and satraps assembled together before the king and said thus to him:
"O King Darius, live forever!
7. All the officials of the kingdom, the prefects and the satraps, the counselors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute and make a strong interdict, that for thirty days, whosoever makes a petition to any god or man, except to you, O King, shall be cast into the den of lions.
8. O King, establish the interdict now, and sign the decree so that it cannot be changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians which cannot be rescinded."
9. Therefore, on account of this, King Darius signed the decree and the interdict.
10. And when Daniel knew that the decree had been signed, he went to his house, and his windows were open in his upper chamber facing Jerusalem, and three times each day, he would get down on his knees and pray and offer praise before his God, all of which he had been doing before this.
11. Then those men came together and found Daniel making a petition and asking for mercy from his God.
12. Thereupon, they approached and spoke before the king concerning the king's interdict:
"Did you not sign an interdict that for thirty days, any man who makes a petition to any god or man, except to you, O King, shall be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered and said, "That is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians which cannot be rescinded."
13. At that, they answered and said to the king, "This Daniel, who is of the exiles from Judah, has no regard for you, the royal decree, or the interdict that you signed, but three times a day he makes his petition."
14. Then the king, when he had heard this thing, was greatly displeased with himself, and he set *his* mind on Daniel, to save him, and he labored until the setting of the sun to deliver him.
15. Then those men assembled together against the king, and they said to the king, "Know, O King, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians that no interdict or statute which the king establishes can be changed!"

16. At that, the king gave command, and they brought Daniel and cast him into the den of lions. The king answered and said to Daniel, “Your God, whom you serve continually— oh, may He save you!”
17. And a stone was brought and laid over the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his signet, and with the signet of his nobles, so that nothing might be altered concerning Daniel.
18. Then the king went to his palace, and he spent the night fasting, nor were diversions² brought before him, and his sleep fled from him.
19. Then the king arose with the dawn, at the break of day, and went in haste to the den of lions.
20. And as he drew near to the den, the king cried out in an anguished voice to Daniel, and he began to say to Daniel, “O Daniel, servant of the living God, was your God whom you serve continually able to deliver you from the lions?”
21. Then Daniel said to the king, “O King, live forever!
22. My God sent His angel and shut the lions ’mouth, and they did not hurt me because before Him, innocence was found in me, and also before you, O King, I have done no wrong.”
23. At that, the king was exceedingly glad for him, and he commanded Daniel to be taken up out of the den. So, Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no wound of any kind was found on him, for he had believed in his God.
24. And then the king commanded, and they brought those men who had slanderously accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, with their children and their wives. And they did not reach the bottom of the den before the lions overpowered them and crushed all their bones.
25. Afterwards, King Darius wrote to all peoples, nations, and tongues who dwell on all the earth: “Peace be multiplied to you.
26. From me is made a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men are to tremble and fear before the God of Daniel, for He is the living God, and He will endure forever, and His kingdom is one that will not be destroyed, and His dominion will be unto the end.
27. He delivers, and rescues, and performs signs and wonders in the heavens and in the earth, who has delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.”
28. So, this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Daniel 7

1. In the first year of Belshazzar, king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and visions of his head while on his bed. Then, he wrote down the dream *and* told the sum of the events.

² Aramaic uncertain.

2. Daniel began, and he said, "In my vision during the night, I was watching, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea.
3. And four great beasts came up from the sea, different from one another.
4. The first was like a lion, but it had the wings of an eagle. I kept watching until its wings were plucked. Then it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.
5. Then there was another beast, a second one, resembling a bear. And it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth. And they said this to it: 'Arise! Devour much flesh!'
6. After this, I continued watching, and there was another *beast*, like a leopard. And on its back, it had four wings of a bird. And the beast had four heads, and dominion was given to it.
7. After this, in visions of the night, I was watching, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful, and terrifying, and exceptionally strong! And it had great iron teeth, devouring and breaking in pieces, and it trampled the rest with its feet. And it was different from all the beasts before it, and it had ten pairs of horns.
8. I was contemplating the horns, when behold, another horn, a small one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were uprooted before it. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.
9. I continued watching until thrones had been cast down, and then, the Ancient of Days sat down, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, *and* its wheels were a burning fire.
10. A fiery stream flowed and came forth from before Him; a thousand thousands served Him, and ten thousand ten thousands stood before Him. The Judgment sat, and books were opened.
11. I kept watching then because of the sound of the great words that the horn was saying. I watched until the beast was slain and its body destroyed when it was given to the burning fire.
12. And the dominions of the remaining beasts were taken away, yet, a lengthening of their lives was granted to them until an appointed season and time.
13. In the visions of the night, I was there, watching, and behold, one like a son of man was coming with the clouds of heaven, and he approached the Ancient of Days, and they ushered him in before Him.
14. And dominion was given to him, and majesty, and a kingdom. And all peoples, nations, and languages will serve him. His dominion will be an eternal dominion that shall not pass away, and his kingdom shall not be destroyed.
- ¶15. "As for me, Daniel, my spirit was overwhelmed within me, and the visions of my head terrified me.
16. I approached one of those who stood by, and I asked of him the meaning of all this. And he told me, and made me understand the interpretation of these things:

17. "These great beasts, which are four, are four kingdoms that shall arise on earth,
18. but the saints of the Most High will receive the kingdom, and they will take possession of the kingdom forever, even forever and ever."
19. Then I earnestly desired to know about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, extremely terrifying, whose teeth were of iron, and whose claws were of bronze, which devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the rest with its feet,
20. and about the ten horns which were on its head, and the other one which came up, and before whom three fell, even that horn and its eyes and a mouth speaking great things, and whose appearance was greater than that of its fellows.
21. I continued to watch, and this horn waged war against the saints and prevailed against them
22. until the Ancient of Days came. Then judgment was given to the saints of the Most High. And the time came, and the saints took possession of the kingdom.
23. He said this: 'The fourth beast is the fourth kingdom which will be on the earth, which will be different from all kingdoms, and it shall devour the whole earth, and it will tread it down and break it to pieces.
24. And the ten horns of this kingdom are ten kings who shall arise. But another will rise up after them, and he will be different from the previous *horns*, and he will bring down three kings.
25. And he will speak words against the Most High, and he will wear out the saints of the Most High, and he shall think to change seasons and law. And they shall be given into his hand until a time, and times, and half a time.
26. But the Judgment will sit, and they will forever take away his power to destroy and put to death.
27. And the sovereignty, and dominion, and greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven was given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'
28. This is the end of the account. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me, and my color changed, but I kept the matter in my heart."

Daniel 8

- ¶1. In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first.
2. And I saw in the vision (when I saw it, I was in Shushan the citadel, which is in the Province of Elam), and I saw in the vision that I was by the Ullai River.³
3. Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and there was a ram standing before the River! And he had two horns, and both horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

³ Unknown location. Perhaps, Ullai Canal.

4. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, and no living thing could stand before him, and there was none who could deliver from his power. And he did as he pleased, and he became great.
5. As I was contemplating this, behold, a buck of the goats came from the west over the face of the entire earth, and nothing was touching the ground, and the buck had a prominent horn between its eyes.
6. Then it came to the ram having two horns that I saw standing before the river. And it ran at him in the fury of its strength.
7. And I saw it coming near the ram, and it was enraged at him, and it struck the ram and shattered his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to withstand it. So, it threw him to the ground and trampled him, and there was no one to save the ram from its power.
8. Then the buck grew very great, but when it became strong, the great horn was broken, and four prominent ones came up in its stead toward the four winds of heaven.
9. And out of one of them came one little horn, and he grew very great toward the south and toward the east, even to the beautiful *land*.
10. He grew great even to the host of heaven, and he caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and then he trampled them.
11. Even to a prince of the host did he magnify himself, and he took away from him the continual burnt offering, and the place of his sanctuary was thrown down.
12. A host will also be set against the continual burnt offering because of transgression, and he will cast truth down to the ground. And he will do *exploits* and prosper.
13. Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to the one who was speaking, "For how long is the vision of the continual burnt offering and the transgression that makes desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to trampling?"
14. And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred evenings and mornings, and then, the sanctuary will be put right."
15. And it came to pass that when I, Daniel, saw the vision, I sought understanding. And behold, standing before me, was one having the appearance of a man!
16. And I heard the voice of a man in the midst of Ulai, and he called out and said, "Gabriel! Make this man understand what has been shown!"
17. So he came near where I stood, and when he came, I was terrified, and I fell on my face. And he said to me, "Understand, O son of man, that the vision is for the time of the end."
18. Now, when he spoke with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face on the ground. But he touched me, and stood me upright.
19. And he said, "Behold, I am making known to you what will happen at the latter end of the indignation, for the end shall be at an appointed time.
20. The ram which you saw with two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

21. And the shaggy buck is the king of Greece, and the great horn that is between his eyes, it is the first king.
22. But it shall be broken, and four will arise in its place. Four kingdoms will rise up from the nation, yet not with its strength.
23. And at the end of their kingdom, when the transgressors have fulfilled their measure, a king with a fearsome countenance and who understands dark sayings will arise.
24. And his power will be great—but not by his own power—and he will bring about supernatural disasters, and he will prosper, and do *exploits*, and will destroy mighty men and holy people.
25. Moreover, through his cunning, he will also make deceit prosper by his hand to prosper, and with his mind, he will make him great, and with peace will he destroy many. He will even rise up against the Prince of princes, but he will be broken without hand.
26. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was spoken is true. But as for you, seal the vision, for *it is* for many days.
27. Then I, Daniel, was overcome, and I was weak for days. Then I arose and attended to the king's business, but I was astounded by the vision, and there was no understanding *it*.

Daniel 9

- ¶1. In the first year of Darius, son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the kingdom of the Chaldeans,
2. in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, understood by books that the number of the years (which was the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah the prophet) to fulfill the desolations of Jerusalem was seventy years.
3. And so, I set my face to seek the Lord God in prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.
4. And I prayed to Jehovah my God, and I made confession and said, "I beg you, my Lord, O great and fearsome God, keeping the covenant and lovingkindness for those who love Him and who keep His commandments!
5. We have sinned and committed iniquity, and we have done wickedly, and rebelled, and have turned aside from your commandments and your judgments.
6. And we have not listened to your servants the prophets who spoke in your name to our kings, our rulers, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.
7. Righteousness belongs to you, my Lord, but to us belongs shame of face, as at this day, to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, to those close by and those away in all the lands to which you banished them because of their treachery which they have committed against you.
8. O LORD, shame of face belongs to us, to our kings, to our rulers, and to our fathers because we have sinned against you.

9. Abundant compassion and forgiveness belong to the Lord our God, for we have rebelled against Him,
10. and we have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in His laws that He set before us by the hand of His servants the prophets.
11. Yea, all Israel have transgressed your law, and they have turned aside so that they would not hear your voice. And so, the curse is poured out upon us, even the oath written in the law of Moses the servant of God, for we have sinned against Him.
12. He has confirmed His words which He spoke to us and to our judges who judged us, bringing great evil upon us. Such has not been done under the whole heaven as that which was done in Jerusalem.
13. Just as it was written in the law of Moses, all this evil came upon us; yet, we have not entreated the favor of Jehovah our God, that we might turn from our iniquities and understand your truth.
14. Therefore, Jehovah has watched over the evil and brought it upon us. Truly, Jehovah our God is righteous in all that He has done, for we have not obeyed His voice.
15. And now, O Lord our God, you are the one who brought your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and you made a name for yourself, as it is this day. We have sinned; we have done wickedly.
16. My Lord, according to all your righteousness, I beg you, turn away your wrath and your burning anger from your city Jerusalem, your holy mountain, for on account of our sins and the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and your people are a reproach to everyone around us.
17. O our God, hear now the prayer of your servant and his supplications, and make your face to shine on your sanctuary that is devastated, for *your name's* sake, O Lord.
18. Incline your ear, O my God, and hear! Open your eyes and see our desolations and the city which is called by your name! It is certainly not because of our righteousness that we lay our supplications before you, but because of your great compassions.
19. O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, listen and act! O my God, for your own sake, do not delay, for your city and your people are called by your name.”
20. And while I was speaking and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people, Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God,
21. yea, while I was yet speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel whom I saw in the first vision, being made to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening offering.
22. And he caused me to understand, and he talked with me and said, “O Daniel, I have come forth now to give you wisdom and understanding.
23. At the beginning of your supplications, the word came forth, and I have come to declare it, for you are greatly beloved. So then, heed the word and understand the vision:
24. Seventy weeks are determined regarding your people and regarding your holy city, to put an end to the transgression and cause sins to cease, and to atone for iniquity, and to

- bring in eternal righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint the most holy place.
25. Know, therefore, and understand that from the going forth of the commandment to return and to rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince will be seven weeks, and sixty and two weeks. (It will be rebuilt, street and wall⁴, but in troubled times.)
 26. And after sixty and two weeks, Messiah will be cut off and will have nothing, and the people of the ruler that will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end will be with a flood, and until the end there will be war; desolations are determined.
 27. And he will confirm the covenant with many for one week, and in the middle of the week, he will cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease, but because of the ubiquitousness of detestable things, he who causes horrible desolation *will come*, even to the point of annihilation, and then, that which is determined will be poured out upon the desolator.

Daniel 10

- ¶1. In the third year of Cyrus, King of Persia, something was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar, and the thing was certain, even a great tribulation. And he understood the thing and had understanding of the vision.
2. “In those days, I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks.
3. I ate no delicacies, nor did flesh or wine come into my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all until three full weeks were completed.
- ¶4. “And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, I was on the bank of the great river, that is, the Hiddekel.
5. And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and there was a man wearing linen clothes! And his loins were girded with gold of Uphaz,
6. and his body was like beryl, and his face had the appearance of lightning, and his eyes were like flaming torches, and his arms and his feet were like burnished bronze, and the sound of his words was like the sound of a multitude.
7. And I, Daniel, I alone, saw the visitant. For the men who were with me did not see the visitant, but a great trembling fell on them, and they fled, so as to hide themselves.
8. So I was left alone, and I saw this great visitant, and no strength was left in me, and my majesty was turned in me to ruin, and I retained no strength.
9. And then I heard the sound of his words, and when I heard the sound of his words, I fell into a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.
10. And behold, a hand touched me, and it left me trembling on my knees and the palms of my hands.

⁴ Or, moat.

11. And he said to me, 'O Daniel, O man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you.' And when he spoke this word to me, I stood up, trembling.
12. Then he said to me, 'Do not be afraid, Daniel. For from the first day you set your heart to understand and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard. And I am come because of your words.'
13. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me for twenty-one days, but, behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I was left there, beside the kings of Persia.
14. And I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the last days, for there remains a vision for those days.'
15. And when he had spoken these things to me, I turned my face to the ground and was speechless.
16. And behold, one in the form of the sons of man touched my lips, and I opened my mouth and spoke, and I said to him who stood before me, 'My lord, at the visitation, anguish overwhelmed me, and I retained no strength.'
17. And how can the servant of this my lord, speak with this my lord? For there is no strength in me now to stand, nor does breath remain in me.'
18. Then, again, one having the appearance of a man touched me, and strengthened me.
19. And he said, 'Do not fear, O man greatly beloved! Peace be to you. Be strong! Yea, be strong!' And when he spoke to me, I was strengthened, and I said, 'Speak, Lord, for you have strengthened me.'
20. And then he said, 'Do you know why I have come to you? And I am now returning to fight with the prince of Persia, and I am leaving, but, behold, the prince of Greece has come.'
21. Nevertheless, I will tell you what is inscribed in the writing of truth, and there is not one who holds with me in these things except Michael, your prince.'

Daniel 11

- ¶1. "As for me, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.
2. But I will now show you the truth. Behold, three kings shall yet arise in Persia. But the fourth, he will gain riches, greater riches than *they* all. And with his strength through his riches, he will stir up the whole realm of Greece.
3. Then a mighty king will arise, and he will rule a vast dominion. And he will do as he pleases.
4. But when he arises, his kingdom will be broken and divided to the four winds of heaven, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled, for his kingdom was uprooted and *divided* to others besides them.
5. And the king of the south will be strong, but of his princes, one will be stronger than he, and he will rule. His dominion shall be a great dominion.

6. And after *some* years, they will make an alliance, and a daughter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north in order to make an agreement, but she will not retain the strength of the arm, and neither he nor his arm will stand, and she will be delivered up, and those who brought her, and he that fathered her, and he that strengthened her in those times.
7. But from a shoot of her roots one will stand up in his place, and he will go to the army and come against the fortress of the king of the north, and he will deal against them, and will prevail.
8. Moreover, he will bring their gods captive into Egypt, together with their images and their precious vessels of silver and gold, and he will continue more years than the king of the north.
9. And so, the king of the south went against a kingdom, and then returned to his own land.
10. But his sons were stirred up for war and assembled a multitude of great forces. Then, he will surely come, and overflow, and pass over, but then he will go back. However, they will wage war up to its stronghold.
11. And the king of the south will be enraged, and he will go out and fight with him, with the king of the north. And he will assemble a great multitude, but the multitude will be given into his hand,
12. and when the multitude is taken away, his heart will be exalted, and he will cause tens of thousands to fall though he be not strong.
13. And the king of the north will return and assemble a multitude greater than the first, and after some years pass, he will surely come with a great army and with abundant supplies.
14. And in those times, many will rise up against the king of the south, and the robbers among your people will lift themselves up to fulfill the vision, but they will fall.
15. And the king of the north will come and raise up a siege work and take a well-fortified city, and the forces of the south and its choice men will not stand, for there will be no strength to withstand *him*.
16. And the one who comes against him will do as he pleases and no one will stand before him, and he will stand in the beautiful land with destruction in his hand.
17. And he will set his face to come in with the strength of his whole kingdom, with upright ones with him, and he will do it. Then will he give him a daughter of his wives, to use her to destroy, but she will neither stand with nor be for him.
18. Then, he will turn his face to the coastlands and will capture many places, but a commander will cause his insolence against him to cease. Instead, he will make his insolence turn back on him.
19. So he will turn his face back to the strongholds of his land, but he will stumble and fall, and he will not be found.
20. Then, in his place, one will stand who sends an oppressor throughout the splendor of the kingdom, but in a few days, he will be broken, yet not in anger, nor in battle.

21. And in his place, a vile man will stand up, but upon whom they had not bestowed the glory of the kingdom; yet, he will come in peaceably and obtain the kingdom through intrigues.
22. And the flood of forces will be swept away before him and be broken, as well as the prince of the covenant.
23. And after they have made a league with him, he will deal treacherously, and he will rise up and become mighty with a few people.
24. Then, he will enter peaceably into the richest parts of the province and do what neither his fathers nor his fathers' fathers did. He will disperse among them plunder, and spoil, and goods (but he will be devising his plans against the fortified cities), but only for a time.
25. Then, he will stir up his strength and his will against the king of the south with a great army. The king of the south also will rouse himself for the battle with a very great and mighty army, but he will not stand because they will devise plans against him,
26. and they that eat of his food will break him. And his army will overflow, and many will fall down slain.
27. And the two kings' hearts will be set on evil, and they will speak falsehood at one table, but it will not prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time.
28. Then, he will return to his own land with great riches, and his heart will be against the holy covenant. And he will do *exploits*, and then return to his land.
29. At the appointed time, he will return and go into the south, but this latter time will not be like the former.
30. For ships from Kittim will come against him, and he will be cowed and go back, but he will be enraged against the holy covenant and take action. And then he will return, and he will show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant.
31. And forces from him will arise and desecrate the temple fortress. And they will take away the daily sacrifice, and will set up the abomination that makes desolate.
32. And violators of the covenant will he make profane through flatteries, but the people who know their God will be strong and will do *exploits*.
33. And the wise among the people will cause many to understand, but they will be brought low by sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by plunder for some days,
34. but when they are brought low, they will receive a little help. And many will join themselves to them with flatteries.
35. And some of the wise will be brought low, to try them, and to purify and make them white until the time of the end, for it is yet for the appointed time.
36. And the king will do as he pleases, and will exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, even above the God of gods. He will speak astonishing things, and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for what has been determined shall be done.
37. He will have no regard for the God of his fathers or for the delight of women. Yea, he will have no regard for any god, for he will magnify himself above all.

38. But he will honor the god of those who support his office; even a god whom his fathers did not know will he honor with gold, and with silver, and with precious stone, and *other* valuable things.
39. And with a foreign god will he take the most secure fortresses. Whoever acknowledges him, he will greatly honor, and make them rulers over many, and will divide land for a price.
40. And at the time of the end, the king of the south will push at him, and the king of the north will come against him like a storm, with chariotry, and horsemen, and many ships, and he will enter the lands, and overflow, and pass over.
41. He will also enter into the beautiful land, and many will fall. (But these will escape out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the choice part of the children of Ammon.)
42. Yea, he will stretch his hand out over the lands, and the land of Egypt will not be for an escape.
43. And he will have control over the treasures of gold and silver and over all the precious things of Egypt, with Libyans and Ethiopians in his train.
44. But reports from the east and from the north will alarm him, and he will go forth with great fury to annihilate and destroy many.
45. And he will pitch the tents of his palace between the seas at the glorious holy mountain, but he will come to his end, and there will be no help for him.

Daniel 12

1. "And at that time, Michael, the great prince who is appointed over the children of your people, will take a stand. But it will be a time of distress such as has not occurred since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time, your people will be delivered, everyone who is found written in the Book.
2. And multitudes who are asleep in the dust of the ground shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to reproaches and to everlasting abhorrence.
3. And those who have understanding will shine like the brightness of the firmament, and those who turn many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever.
- ¶4. "As for you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the scroll until the time of the end. Many will rush to and fro, and knowledge will multiply."
5. Then I, Daniel, looked, and behold, two others were standing, one on this bank of the river and one on the other bank of the river.
6. And one said to the man dressed in linen garments who was above the waters of the river, "How long will it be until the end of these wonders?"
7. And I heard the man dressed in linen garments who was above the waters of the river when he raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven and swore by Him who lives forever that it will be for a time, and times, and a half, and when He completes the shattering of the power of the holy people, all these things will be completed.
8. And I heard, but I did not understand. And I said, "My lord, what will the end of these things be?"

- ¶9. But he said, “Go, Daniel! The words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end.
10. Many will be purged, and made pure, and refined, but the wicked will do wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but the wise will understand.
 11. And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away to the setting up of the abomination that makes desolate will be one thousand two hundred and ninety days.
 12. Blessed is he that waits and reaches a thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.
 13. But as for you, you go your way until the end. Then, at the end, you will rest and stand in your lot, on the right.

Hosea

Hosea 1

- ¶1. The word of Jehovah that came to Hosea ben-Beerī in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam ben-Joash, king of Israel.
2. When Jehovah first spoke by Hosea, Jehovah said to Hosea, “Go, marry a whorish woman and *have* children of whoredom, for this land commits great whoredom in not following Jehovah.”
3. So, he went and took Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son.
4. And Jehovah said to him, “Call his name Jezreel, for in a little while, I will visit the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and I will bring the kingdom of the house of Israel to an end.
5. And on that day, I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.”
6. And she conceived again and bore a daughter. And He said to him, “Call her name No-Mercy, for I will no longer show mercy to the house of Israel, but will certainly carry them away.
7. Yet, to the house of Judah will I show mercy, and I will save them by Jehovah their God. I will not save them by the bow or by the sword, or by war, or with horses and horsemen.”
8. Then, after she weaned No-Mercy, she conceived and bore a son.
9. And He said, “Call his name Not-My-People, for you are not my people, and I will not be your *God*.”
- ¶10. Yet, the number of the sons of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered, and it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not my people,’ it will be said to them, ‘*You are* sons of the living God.’
11. Then the children of Judah and the children of Israel will be gathered together, and they will appoint for themselves one head. And they will come up from the earth, for great is the day of Jezreel.”

Hosea 2

1. “Say to your brothers, ‘My people!’ and to your sisters, ‘Mercy!’
2. Plead! Plead with your mother, for she is not my wife and I am not her husband, that she put her prostitution away from her, and her adulteries from between her breasts,
3. Otherwise, I will strip her naked and expose her as in the day of her birth. And I will make her like the wilderness, and lay her waste like a desert, and I will kill her with thirst.
4. And I will have no compassion for her sons because they are the sons of prostitution.
5. For their mother goes whoring; she who conceived them behaves shamefully. She says, ‘I will go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.’
6. Therefore, behold, I will hedge your path with thorns, and I will wall her up with stones so that she cannot find her paths.

7. And she will pursue her lovers, but she will not catch them, and she will seek them, but she will not find them. Then she will say, 'I will go and return to my first husband because it was better for me then than now.'
8. And she did not know that I gave her the grain, and the wine, and the oil, or that I multiplied silver to her, and the gold they used for Baal.
9. Therefore, I will turn, and I will take my grain in its time and my wine in its season, and I will take back my wool and my flax, *given* to cover her nakedness.
10. But I will now expose her private parts to the eyes of her lovers, and no man will deliver her from my hand.
11. And I will put an end to all her rejoicing—her feasts, her new moons, and her Sabbaths, even all her appointed times.
12. And I will lay waste her vine and her fig tree, about which she said, 'They are my wages which my lovers have given to me.' But I will turn them into a thicket, and the beast of the field will consume them.
13. And I will visit upon her the days of the Baals, when she burned incense to them and adorned herself with her nose-ring and her jewelry, and went after her lovers and forgot me, says Jehovah.
- ¶14. "Therefore, behold, I will entice her, and bring her to the wilderness, and speak to her heart.
15. And I will give to her there her vineyards, and the Valley of Achor for a door of hope. And there, she will respond as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.
- ¶16. "And it shall come to pass in that day, says Jehovah, you will call me, 'My husband,' and no more call me, 'My Baal.'
17. And I will take away the name of the Baals from her mouth, and they will no longer be remembered by their name.
18. And in that day, I will make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the birds of the sky, and things that creep on the ground. And I will banish the bow and the sword and war from the land and make them lie down in safety.
19. And I will betroth you to me forever. Yea, I will betroth you to me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in compassions.
20. I will betroth you to me in faithfulness, and you will come to know Jehovah.
- ¶21. "And it shall come to pass in that day that I will answer, says Jehovah. I will answer the heavens, and they will answer the earth.
22. And the earth will answer the grain, and the wine, and the oil. And they will hear Jezreel.
23. For I will sow her to me in the land. And I will show mercy to No-Mercy, and I will say to Not-My-People, 'You are my people.' And he will say, '*You are my God!*'"

- ¶1. And Jehovah said to me, “Go again! Love a woman beloved by her husband, but an adulteress, the way Jehovah loves the children of Israel, and yet, they look to other gods and are lovers of raisin-cakes.¹”
2. (So, I bought her for me for fifteen pieces of silver and a homer and a half of barley.
 3. And I said to her, ‘You shall dwell with me many days. You shall not play the harlot or be with a man. So will I also be toward you.’)
 4. For the children of Israel will live many days without a king or a prince, without sacrifice, without a pillar, and without an ephod or teraphim.
 5. Afterward, the children of Israel will repent and seek Jehovah their God and David their King. Yea, in the latter days, they will come in fear to Jehovah and to His Good One.”

Hosea 4

- ¶1. Hear the word of Jehovah, children of Israel, for Jehovah has a controversy with the inhabitants of the land because there is no truth, or faithfulness, or knowledge of God in the land:
2. “Imprecating, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery have broken out, with bloodshed touching bloodshed.
 3. Therefore, the land will mourn, and everyone living in it will grow feeble, along with the beast of the field and the bird of the air. And even the fish of the sea will be taken away.
 4. Yet, let no one strive, and let no one reprove another, for my quarrel is with you, O priest.
 5. You will stumble by day, and by night, the prophet will also stumble with you, and I will destroy your mother.
 6. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge! Because you have rejected knowledge, I will reject you from being a priest to me. Inasmuch as you have forgotten the law of your God, I, even I, will forget your children!
 7. As much as they increased, so they sinned against me! Their honor will I change into shame.
 8. They are feeding on the sin of my people, and they lift up their soul to their sin.
 9. And it will be, like people, like priest. For I will visit upon him his ways, and I will return his doings to him,
 10. and they will eat but not be satisfied; they will go whoring, but will not increase, for they have stopped heeding Jehovah.
 11. Whoredom, wine, and new wine take away the heart.
 12. My people seek advice from their trees, and their rods give them information. For a spirit of whoredom has led them astray, and from under their God have they gone whoring.
 13. They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains and burn incense on the hills, under oaks, and poplars, and terebinths because of their pleasant shade. Therefore, your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your brides shall commit adultery.
 14. I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom nor your brides when they commit adultery. For the men go away with harlots, and they sacrifice with sacred prostitutes. The people who do not understand shall be cast out.

¹ Raisin-cakes were apparently used to stimulate desire (cp. Song of Solomon 2:5a).

15. Though you are playing the harlot, O Israel, let not Judah offend! Oh, do not come to Gilgal, nor go up to Beth-aven!² And do not swear, "As Jehovah lives!"
16. For Israel is stubborn, like a stubborn cow. Jehovah will shepherd them now as a lamb in a wide open place.
17. Ephraim is joined to idols. Leave him alone.
18. Their liquor is gone. They have gone whoring continually. Her rulers shamefully love, "Give!"
19. A spirit has wrapped her up in its wings, but they shall be ashamed of their sacrifices.

Hosea 5

- ¶1. Hear this, O priests! Pay attention, O house of Israel! And let the house of the king give ear! The judgment is for you! For you have been a snare at Mizpah and a net spread out on Tabor,
2. for the transgressors have gone deep in slaughtering *sacrifices*, though I have been a chastiser of them all.
3. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hidden from me. Truly now, Ephraim, you have committed fornication. Israel is defiled.
4. Their deeds will not allow them to return to their God, for the spirit of whoredom is within them and they do not know Jehovah.
5. The pride of Israel testifies on his face, and Israel and Ephraim are tripped up by their iniquity; Judah also stumbles with them.
6. With their flocks and their herds, they will go to seek Jehovah, but they will not find Him. He has withdrawn from them.
7. They have dealt treacherously with Jehovah, for they have given birth to strange children. Now, a new moon will devour them with their portions.
- ¶8. Let them blow a shofar in Gibeah, a trumpet in Ramah! Let them cry out at Beth-aven, "After you, O Benjamin!"
9. Ephraim shall be a ruin in the day of punishment. Among the tribes of Israel have I made known what is assured.
10. The princes of Judah are like those who remove a landmark. I will pour out my fury upon them like water.
11. Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because he was willing to obey the command.
12. Therefore, I will be like a moth to Ephraim and like rotteness to the house of Judah.
13. When Ephraim saw his disease, and Judah his wound, then Ephraim went to Assyria and sent to King Jareb, but he could not heal nor cure your wound.
14. For I am like a lion to Ephraim and like a young lion to the house of Judah. I, yes I! I will tear in pieces and depart; I will carry off, and there will be no rescuer.
15. I will leave. I will return to my place until they admit their guilt and seek my face. In their distress, they will seek me earnestly.

Hosea 6

² Literally, "house of worthlessness", a name God gives to Bethel at this time in Israel's history.

1. Come, and let us return to Jehovah, for He has torn, but He will heal us. He has stricken, but He will bind us up.
2. After two days, He will bring us to life again. On the third day, He will raise us up, and we will live in His presence.
3. Then, let us know, let us press on to know Jehovah! His coming forth is as certain as the dawn. Yea, He will come to us like the rain, like the latter rain *and* early rain *to the* land.³
4. O Ephraim, what shall I do with you? What shall I do with you, O Judah? *Your* faithfulness is like the morning mist, and like dew, vanishing quickly.
5. Therefore, I have hewed them in pieces by the prophets; I have killed them with the words of my mouth! Oh, your judgments have been like the light coming forth!
6. For I delight in mercy and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God rather than burnt offerings.
7. But they, like Adam, transgressed the covenant. There, they were unfaithful to me.
8. Gilead is a city of evildoers, tracked with blood.
9. And as bands of robbers wait for a man, so the priestly band murders on the road to Shechem in that they commit adultery.
10. Within the house of Israel, I have seen a horrible thing: the whoredom of Ephraim. Israel is defiled.
11. Moreover, O Judah, He has appointed a harvest for you when I return the captivity of my people.

Hosea 7

- ¶1. When I would have healed Israel, then the sin of Ephraim was exposed, along with the wickedness of Samaria, for they practice deception, and the thief comes in, and the robbers raid outside.
2. But they do not think in their heart that I remember all their wickedness. Their own doings have now hemmed them in. They are before my face.
3. By their wickedness, they gladden the king, and with their lies, princes.
4. They are all adulterers; they are like an oven, heated by a baker, who stops getting up after kneading the dough until it is leavened.
5. By day, they made our king and rulers sick, inflamed with wine. He reached out his hand to scorners.
6. For they have prepared their hearts, as with the oven, while they lie in wait. Their baker sleeps through the night. In the morning, it is burning like a flame of fire.
7. They are all hot as the oven, and they devour their judges. All their kings have fallen. There is no one among them calling on me.
8. Ephraim has mingled himself with the nations; Ephraim is an unturned cake.
9. Strangers consume his strength, but he does not know it; yea, gray hair is showing up on him, but he doesn't know it.
10. The pride of Israel shows on his face, but they do not return to Jehovah their God, nor seek Him in all this.

³ Or, "as the latter rain waters the land."

11. And Ephraim is like Jonah,⁴ silly, without sense, calling out to Egypt, going to Assyria.
12. When they go, I will spread out my net over them. I will bring them down like birds of the sky. I will chasten them, as a testimony to their congregation.
- ¶13. Woe to them, for they have fled from me! Destruction to them, for they have rebelled against me—yes, I who would rescue them—and yet they speak lies about me!
14. They have not cried out to me in their heart even when they howled on their beds. They assemble themselves for bread and new wine; they reject me.
15. Though I trained and strengthened their arms, they devise evil against me.
16. They repent, but not *to the One* on high. They are like a deceitful bow. Their princes will fall by the sword because of the insolence of their tongue. This will be to their disgrace in the land of Egypt.

Hosea 8

1. *Set* a shofar to your mouth! He will come like an eagle against the house of Jehovah because they have transgressed my covenant and rebelled against my law.
2. Ah, Israel! They will cry out to me, “My God, we know you!”
3. Israel has rejected what is good. An enemy will pursue him.
4. They set up kings, but not by me. They make princes whom I do not know. *With* their silver and gold, they make themselves idols so that they might be cut off.
5. Your calf, O Samaria, has cast you off! My anger burns against them. (How long will they not attain to purity?)
6. For it came from Israel; an artisan made it, and it is not a god. The calf of Samaria shall be *broken into* pieces.
7. For they are sowing wind, and they shall reap a tempest! The standing grain has no heads. It will produce no flour. If by chance it produces, strangers will devour it.
8. Israel is devoured; now are they among the nations like a vessel in which is no delight.
9. They have gone up to Assyria, a wild ass, alone by himself. Ephraim has hired lovers.
10. Yea, though they have hired *lovers* from the nations, I will now gather them, and they be in anguish a little because of the burden of the king of rulers.
11. When Ephraim multiplied altars *on which* to sin, they became for him altars for sinning.
12. I wrote the great things of my law for him, *but* they are regarded as strange.
13. They sacrifice and eat flesh as sacrifices of my offerings, *but* Jehovah does not accept them. Now will He remember their guilt and visit their sins *upon them*. They will return to Egypt.
14. Israel has forgotten his Maker and builds churches, and Judah has multiplied fortified cities. But I will send a fire upon his cities, and it will consume their fortresses.

Hosea 9

⁴ Or, “like a dove”.

- ¶1. O Israel, do not rejoice for joy like the nations, for you have gone whoring from your God. At every threshing floor, you love the wages of a harlot.
2. Threshing floor and winepress will not provide for them, and the new wine will fail in her.
3. They will not remain in the land of Jehovah, but Ephraim will return to Egypt, and in Assyria will they eat what is unclean.
4. They do not pour out wine to Jehovah, and their sacrifices do not please Him; *it is* for them like the bread of sinners. All who eat of it defile themselves, for their bread is for their own appetite. It should not come into the house of Jehovah.
5. What will you do on the appointed meeting day and on Jehovah's feast day?
6. For, behold, they are gone because of destruction. Egypt will gather them and Memphis will bury them. Nettles will inherit their treasures of silver; thorns will be in their tents.
7. The days of vengeance have come. The days of retribution have come. Israel shall know. The prophet is a fool; the spiritual man is mad because of the magnitude of your sin and your great hatred.
8. The watchman of Ephraim was with my God. The prophet is a fowler's snare in all his ways. Hatred is in the house of his god.
9. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah. He will remember their transgression, and He will punish their sins.
- ¶10. I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstfruit on a fig tree in its first *season*. As for them, they went in to Baal at Peor and consecrated themselves to that shameful thing, and they became detestable, like the thing they loved.
11. Ephraim's glory will fly away like a bird, without birth, without the womb, and without conception.
12. Even if they bring up their sons, I will bereave them of men. Woe to them when I depart from them!
13. Ephraim, just as I saw Tyre, is planted in a meadow, but Ephraim will bring his sons out to the executioner.
14. Give to them, O LORD! What will you give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dried up breasts.
15. Their every evil is in Gilgal because there I hated them for the wickedness of their deeds. I will drive them away from my house. I will no longer love them. All their princes are apostates.
16. Ephraim is smitten. Their root is dried up; they will bear no fruit. Even though they give birth, I will kill the cherished fruit of their womb.
17. My God will reject them because they did not listen to Him, and they will be wanderers among the nations.

Hosea 10

- ¶1. Israel is an empty vine; he produces fruit to himself. The more abundant his fruit, the more abundantly he gives to the altars. The more prosperous his land, *the more* the sacred pillars prosper.

2. Their heart is divided, and now they will bear their guilt. He will break down their altars. He will destroy their pillars.
3. For they now say, "We have no king. We do not fear Jehovah. And the king, what can he do for us?"
4. They speak words *by which* to swear falsely when making a covenant; therefore, judgment will spring up like a poisonous weed in the furrows of the field.
5. The inhabitants of Samaria are in awe of the calves of Beth-aven, for its people mourn for it, and its idolatrous priests rejoice for it, for its glory, but they will go into exile because of it.
6. It will surely be brought to Assyria as a gift for King Jareb. Ephraim will receive shame, and Israel will be ashamed of his own counsel.
7. Samaria will cease to exist; her king will be like foam on the surface of the water,
8. and the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, will be destroyed. Thorn-bush and thistle will climb up on their altars, and they will say to the mountains, "Cover us!" and to the hills, "Fall on us!"
- ¶9. O Israel, you have sinned since the days of Gibeah! There, they made their stand so that the battle against the unrighteous children in Gibeah would not overtake them.
10. When I please, then will I chasten them, and nations will be gathered against them when I bind them for their double eyes.
11. For Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to crush the grain, but I will put a yoke on her fine neck. I will make Ephraim pull, and Judah will plow. Jacob will break up his clods.
12. Sow righteousness for yourselves; reap mercy. Break up your fallow ground, for it is time to seek Jehovah until He comes and rains righteousness upon you.
13. You have plowed wickedness. You have reaped unrighteousness. You have eaten the fruit of lies because you trusted in your own way, in the multitude of your valiant men.
14. And a tumult will arise among your people, and all your fortresses will be destroyed as Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in the day of battle; mother was smashed to pieces with *her* children.
15. Thus has Bethel done to you because of your great evil. At dawn, the king of Israel shall be utterly cut off.

Hosea 11

1. When Israel was a youth, I loved him, and I called my son out of Egypt.
2. The more they⁵ have called them, the more they have gone away from them. They keep on sacrificing to Baals and burning offerings to idols.
3. Yet, it was I who taught Ephraim to walk, leading them by their arms, but they did not know that I had healed them.
4. I led them with cords of a man, with ropes of love, but I was to them like those who lift up the yoke onto their jaws, though I had bent down to feed them.
5. He will not return to the land of Egypt, but Assyria; he will be his king because they refuse to repent.

⁵ Probably referring to the prophets whom God sent to Israel.

6. And the sword will flash against his cities, and destroy his idle talkers, and devour them because of their counsels.
7. My people are addicted to apostasy from me, and though they call to the Most High together, He will not exalt them.
- ¶8. How can I give you up, O Ephraim, or hand you over, O Israel? How can I make you like Admah or treat you like Zeboiim? My heart is turned within me. My repentings are kindled together.
9. I will not act on my burning anger. I will not turn back to destroy Ephraim because I am God and not man, the Holy One in your midst. I will not come in anger.
10. They will follow Jehovah. He will roar like a lion. When He roars, then the children will come trembling from the west.
11. They will come trembling like a bird out of Egypt, and like a dove from the land of Assyria, and I will cause them to dwell in their homes, says Jehovah.
12. Ephraim surrounds me with lying, and the house of Israel with treachery, but Judah still walks with God and is established, with help from the holy ones.

Hosea 12

- ¶1. Ephraim grazes on wind and pursues the east wind all day. He multiplies falsehood and violence. They make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried to Egypt.
2. And Jehovah has a dispute with Judah, too, and there will be a visitation upon Jacob according to his ways. According to his deeds, He will recompense him.
3. In the womb, he grasped his brother by the heel, and by his strength, he contended with God.
4. He contended with an angel and overcame. He wept and made supplication to him. He found him in Bethel, and there He spoke with us,
5. even Jehovah, God of hosts. "Jehovah" is His memorial.
6. And you, by your God, will return. Keep mercy and judgment, and wait on your God continually.
7. He is a merchant in whose hand are fraudulent scales. He loves to oppress.
8. Yet, Ephraim has said, "I am certainly rich. I have found wealth for myself. In all my acquisitions, they will not find in me an offense that would be sin."
9. But I, Jehovah your God since the land of Egypt, will cause you to dwell in tents again, as in the days of the tabernacle.
10. And I spoke through the prophets, and I multiplied visions, and I used parables by the hand of the prophets.
11. Since Gilead does iniquity, they are altogether worthless. At Gilgal, they sacrifice bulls. Also, their altars are like heaps of stone in the furrows of the field.
12. Yet, Jacob fled to the field of Aram, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife, he kept watch.
13. And by a prophet, Jehovah brought Israel up from Egypt, and by a prophet, he was kept.
14. Ephraim vexed Him bitterly. Therefore, He will leave his blood-guilt upon him, and his Master will recompense him for his contempt.

Hosea 13

1. When Ephraim spoke trembling, he was exalted in Israel, but he offended with Baal, and died.
2. And now they increase sin and make for themselves molten images from their silver, idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of craftsmen. To them, they say, "You who sacrifice humans, kiss the calves!"
3. Therefore, they will be like the morning mist and the early dew that goes away, like chaff blown from the threshing floor by a storm, and like smoke out of a chimney.
4. But I have been Jehovah your God from the land of Egypt, and you do not know a God besides me; yea, there is no Savior except me.
5. I knew you in the wilderness, in a parched land;
6. *yet*, with their pasturage, they were satisfied. They were satisfied, but their heart became lifted up, and they forgot me.
7. Therefore will I be like a lion to them; like a leopard beside the path will I watch *for them*.
8. I will meet them like a bear robbed of her cubs, and I will tear open their chest, and I will devour them there like a lion. A beast of the field will tear them to pieces.
9. He has destroyed you, O Israel, because your help was in me.
10. Where now is your king that will save you in any of your cities? Or your judges, to whom you said, "Give me a king and princes"?
11. I gave you a king in my anger, and I took him away in my wrath.
- ¶12. The guilt of Ephraim is bound up; his iniquity is stored up.
13. Labor pains will come upon him; he is an unwise son because he was not steadfast in the time of opportunity.
14. I will ransom them from the power of Sheol; I will redeem them from death. O Death, where are your plagues? Where is your sting, O Sheol? Pity shall be hidden from my eyes.
15. Though he flourishes among his brothers, an east wind from Jehovah will come, arising from the wilderness, and his spring shall be ashamed, and his fountain shall be dried up. It will rob the storehouse of every desirable vessel.
16. Samaria shall be condemned because she rebelled against her God. They will fall by the sword, their little ones will be dashed in pieces, and his pregnant women will be ripped open.

Hosea 14

- ¶1. Return, O Israel, to Jehovah your God, for you have fallen in your iniquity!
2. Take with you words and return to Jehovah. Say to him, "Completely take away iniquity, and receive *us for* good, and we will render the bullocks of our lips.
3. Asshur will not save us. We will not ride on a horse, and we will no longer call the work of our hands our God, for in you, the fatherless find compassion."
4. I will heal their apostasy. I will love them freely because my anger will have turned away from him.
5. I will be like the dew for Israel. He will flourish like the lily and put out his roots like Lebanon.
6. His shoots will spread out, and his splendor will be like the olive, and his scent, like Lebanon.
7. They will return and dwell in His shadow; they will come alive like grain and sprout like the vine. His renown will be like the wine of Lebanon.

- ¶8. O Ephraim, what are idols at all to me? I have heard, and I will watch over him. I am like a green cypress. Your fruit is obtained from me.
9. Who is wise and will come to understand these things? Who has understanding and will come to know them? For the ways of Jehovah are upright, and the righteous walk in them, but those who rebel will stumble at them.

Joel

Joel 1

- ¶1. The word of Jehovah that came to Joel ben-Pethuel.
2. Hear this, O elders! Give ear, all inhabitants of the land! Has such a thing happened in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?
 3. Tell it to your children, and your children to their children, and their children to the next generation.
 4. What was left by the cutting locust, the young locust ate; and what was left by the young locust, the hopping locust ate; and what was left by the hopping locust, the destroying locust ate.
 5. Wake up, *you* drunkards, and weep! Wail for the new wine, all *you* wine-bibbers, for it is cut off from your mouth!
 6. A nation has come up over my land, powerful and without number. Its teeth are lion's teeth, and it has the fangs of a lion.
 7. It has made my vine an appalling sight, and my fig tree, a stump. It has completely stripped it and cast it down, and now, its branches have turned white.
 8. Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth!
 9. The meal offering and drink offering is cut off from the house of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's ministers, mourn.
 10. The field is devastated; the country mourns because the grain is laid waste. The new wine is dried up; the olive oil has run out.
 11. Be ashamed, O plowmen, and wail, O vinedressers, for the wheat and the barley! The crop in the field is ruined.
 12. The vine is dried up, and the fig tree has withered. All the trees of the field, the pomegranate, and the palm, and the apple tree have withered away because joy has withered away from the children of men.
- ¶13. Gird yourselves and lament, O priests! Wail, you ministers of the altar! Come! Spend the night in sackcloth, O ministers of my God, because the meal offering and the drink offering is withheld from the house of your God.
14. Sanctify a fast! Call an assembly! Gather together the elders—all the inhabitants of the land!—to the house of Jehovah your God, and cry out to Jehovah!
 15. Alas, for the day! The day of Jehovah is near, and it will come as devastation from the Almighty.
 16. Is not the food supply cut off before our very eyes, and joy and gladness from the house of our God?
 17. The seeds of grain have shriveled beneath their clods; the storehouses are in ruins; the granaries have fallen in, for the grain is dried up.
 18. How the animals groan! The herds wander about because there is no pasturage for them; even the flocks of sheep suffer punishment.
 19. O Jehovah, I cry out to you! Fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and flame has set ablaze all the trees of the field.

20. Even the beasts of the field pant for you, for the streams of water have dried up. Yea, fire has devoured the pastures in the wilderness.

Joel 2

- ¶1. Sound a shofar in Zion! Sound an alarm on my holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of Jehovah is coming. It is near!
2. O dark and gloomy day! A day clouded with thick darkness! Like the dawn, a nation vast and powerful is spread out over the mountains, the likes of which has never been, and after them will not be again for many generations!
3. Before them, a fire devours, and behind them, a flame burns; the land before them is like the garden of Eden, but behind them, it is a desolate waste, and there is no escaping them.
4. Their appearance is like horses, and they run like steeds,
5. with a noise like chariots, a noise like raging fire consuming stubble. They prance on the mountain tops like a mighty horde set in battle order.
6. Before them, people writhe in anguish; all faces turn pale.¹
7. They run like mighty men; they scale the wall like men of war; they march, each in his own path, and they do not break rank.
8. They do not encroach upon one another; they go, each man, in his course. When surrounded by weapons, they are not impeded.
9. They will rush about the city; they will run on the wall; they will climb up on houses; they will come in through the windows like a thief.
10. Before them, the earth will quake, and the heavens tremble. The sun and the moon are dark, and the stars gather in their light.
11. Yea, Jehovah gives forth His voice before His army. Indeed, His camp is very great, for a mighty one is carrying out His command. The day of Jehovah is great, and greatly to be feared! Who can endure it?
12. "Yet, even now, says Jehovah, turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning!"
13. Rend your heart, and not your garments, and return to Jehovah your God, for He is gracious, and merciful, slow to anger, abundant in kindness, and He is grieved for the misery!
14. Who knows, but that He will turn and show pity, and leave a blessing behind Him, even a meal offering and a drink offering unto Jehovah your God.
- ¶15. Sound a shofar in Zion! Sanctify a fast! Call a meeting!
16. Gather the people! Sanctify the congregation! Assemble the elders! Gather the children, even the nursing infants! Let the bridegroom come out of his chamber, and the young bride from her bridal-chamber!
17. O priests! Ministers of Jehovah! Weep between the porch and the altar, and say, "Have pity, O Jehovah, on your people, and do not turn your heritage over to disgrace, that Gentiles should rule over them!"² Why should they say among the nations, "Where is their God?"

¹ Perhaps, "lose their beauty".

² Or, "to become a proverb among the heathen!"

- ¶18. Then will Jehovah be jealous over His land, and He will pity His people.
19. Jehovah will hear, and He will say to His people, “Behold, I will send you the grain, the wine, and the oil, and you will overflow with it. And I will not make you a reproach among the Gentiles again.
20. I will remove the northerner far from you and drive him into a dry and desolate place, with his face toward the eastern sea and his back toward the western sea, and his foul odor will go up. His stench will rise, though he was doing great things.
21. Do not be afraid, O land! Shout for joy and be glad, for Jehovah Himself will do great things!
22. Do not be afraid, O beasts of the field, for the wilderness pastures are grown green; the tree has borne its fruit; the fig tree and the vines have yielded their strength.
23. O children of Zion, shout for joy and be glad in Jehovah your God! For He has given you the early rain in just measure.³ Yea, He has brought down the early rain for you, and the latter rain in the first *month*.
24. The threshing floors are full of grain, and the vats overflow with new wine and oil.
25. I will restore to you the years that the young locust ate, the hopping locust, and the destroying locust, and the cutting locust, my great army that I sent against you,
26. and you will eat in plenty and be filled, and you will praise the name of Jehovah your God who dealt wondrously with you. My people shall never be disappointed!
27. And you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel. I am Jehovah your God, and there is no other, and my people shall never be disappointed!
- ¶28. “And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, and your young men will see visions.
29. And I will also pour out my Spirit on the slaves in those days, both male and female,
30. and I will give signs in heaven and on the earth: blood, and fire, and mushrooming columns of smoke.
31. The sun will be turned to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and fearful day of Jehovah comes.
32. And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls on the name of Jehovah will be saved, for there shall be deliverance on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, as Jehovah has said, even among the survivors whom Jehovah will call.

Joel 3

- ¶1. “Behold! In those days, when I bring back the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,
2. I will also gather all the Gentiles and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and there will I enter into judgment with them for my people, even Israel my heritage whom they scattered among the nations, and they divided up my land.
3. They cast lots for my people; they traded a boy for a harlot and sold a girl for wine for them to drink.

³ Or, “He has given you the teacher of righteousness.”

4. Yea, and what do you have to do with me, O Tyre and Sidon, and all *you* regions of Philistia? Are you offering a recompense to me? Even if you are making recompense to me, I will swiftly and soon turn your recompense back on your own head.
5. You took my silver and my gold away, and you carried my pleasant, precious possessions into your temples.
6. You sold the children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem to the children of the Javanites,⁴ to remove them far from their border.
7. Behold, I am stirring them up in the place where you sold them, and I will return your recompense on your head.
8. I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, to a distant nation, for Jehovah has spoken.”
- ¶9. Proclaim this among the nations: Declare holy war! Stir up the mighty men! Let all the men of war draw near and come up!
10. Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning knives into spears! Let the weak man say, “I am strong!”
11. Come and help, all nations from every side, and gather yourselves there! O Jehovah, send down your warriors!
12. Let the nations be stirred up and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat! For there will I sit to judge all the nations from every side.
13. Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe! Go and start treading, for the winepress is full; the vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.
14. Multitudes, multitudes in the Valley of Decision! The day of Jehovah is at hand in the Valley of Decision.
15. The sun and the moon are dark, and the stars withdraw their shining.
16. And Jehovah will roar from Zion; from Jerusalem will He lift up His voice, and heaven and earth will shake. Yea, Jehovah will be a refuge for His people and a fortress for the children of Israel,
17. and you shall know that I, Jehovah your God, dwell in Zion, my holy mountain. Jerusalem shall be holy, and strangers shall not pass through her again.
- ¶18. And it shall come to pass that the mountains will drip with sweet wine, and the hills will flow with milk, and all the streams of Judah will flow with water. And a spring will go out from the house of Jehovah, and it will water the Wadi Shittim.⁵
19. Egypt shall be a wasteland, and Edom shall be an uninhabited waste because of violence against the children of Judah, whose innocent blood they have shed in their land.
20. But Judah will endure forever, and Jerusalem, from generation to generation.
21. And I will forgive their blood-guilt which I had not forgiven, and Jehovah will dwell in Zion.

⁴ Javan was one of the sons of Japheth (Gen. 10:1-4). Japheth's sons inhabited the lands north and west of Canaan and were known for trading in slaves (Ezek. 27:13).

⁵ There is no record of a wadi named Shittim, but there was a place named Shittim, located east of Jerusalem, across the Jordan River. From that, it is thought that Wadi Shittim is one of the wadis that goes down from Jerusalem toward Shittim.

Amos

Amos 1

- ¶1. The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he prophesied about Israel in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam ben-Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.
2. And he said, "Jehovah will roar from Zion, and he will send forth his voice from Jerusalem. And the shepherds' pastures will mourn, and the top of Carmel will wither.
- ¶3. "Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn it away because they threshed Gilead with sharp, iron tools.
4. I will cast fire on the house of Hazael, and it will devour the citadels of Ben-Hadad.
5. I will break the bar of Damascus, and I will cut off the inhabitant of the Valley of Aven and he who holds the scepter of the house of Beth-Eden. And the people of Aram will go into exile to Kir, says Jehovah.
- ¶6. "Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn it away because they deported as exiles an entire population, to turn them over to Edom.
7. I will cast fire on the wall of Gaza, and it will devour her citadels.
8. And I will cut off the inhabitant of Ashdod and he who holds the scepter of Ashkelon. And then I will turn my hand against Ekron. And the remnant of the Philistines will perish, says my Lord, Jehovah.
- ¶9. "Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not turn it away because they delivered an entire population as exiles to Edom, and they did not remember the brotherly covenant.
10. Therefore will I cast fire on the wall of Tyre, and it will devour her citadels.
- ¶11. "Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn it away because he pursued his brother with the sword and stifled his compassion. His anger tore continually, and as for his wrath, he kept it forever.
12. Therefore will I cast fire on Teman, and it will devour the citadels of Bozrah.
- ¶13. "Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn it away because they ripped open the pregnant women of Gilead in order to enlarge their border.
14. Therefore will I kindle a fire on the wall of Rabbah, and it will devour her citadels amid shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the windstorm.
15. And their king will go into exile, he and his princes together, says Jehovah.

Amos 2

- ¶1. “Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn it away because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.
2. Therefore will I cast fire on Moab, and it will consume the citadels of Kerioth. And Moab will perish amid tumult, with shouting and with the sound of a shofar.
3. I will cut off the judge from her midst and kill all her princes with him, says Jehovah.
- ¶4. “Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn it away because they rejected the law of Jehovah and did not keep His statutes. And their lies, after which their fathers walked, led them astray.
5. Therefore will I cast fire on Judah, and it will consume the citadels of Jerusalem.
- ¶6. “Thus says Jehovah: For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn it away because they sell the righteous for silver and the poor for a pair of sandals.
7. They pant after the dust of the earth that is on the head of the oppressed, and they cast aside the way of the poor. And a man and his father will go in to the same young woman in order to pollute my holy name.
8. And they stretch out beside every altar on garments taken in pledge, and they drink in the house of their God the wine of those who are mulcted.
9. Yet, I am the one who destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was as the height of the cedars. He was strong as the oaks, but I destroyed his fruit above and his roots beneath.
10. And I am the one who brought you up from the land of Egypt, and I led you in the wilderness forty years, to inherit the land of the Amorite.
11. I raised up your sons for prophets and your young men for Nazirites. Is it not so, O children of Israel? says Jehovah.
12. But you made the Nazirites drink wine, and you commanded the prophets, ‘Do not prophesy!’
13. Behold, I am weighed down with you, as a loaded cart is weighed down with sheaves.
14. Flight will perish from the swift; the strong will not retain his power; the mighty will not save his life.
15. He who handles the bow will not stand, he who is swift of foot will not save *himself*, the horseman will not save his life,
16. and the stout of heart among the mighty will flee away naked in that day, says Jehovah.”

Amos 3

- ¶1. Hear this word which Jehovah has spoken about you, O children of Israel, about the whole family that I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
2. “Of all the families of the earth, I have known only you. Therefore, I will visit all your iniquities upon you.”
3. Can two walk together without agreeing to meet?

4. Will a lion roar in the forest when there is no prey for him? Will a young lion cry out from his den if he has not caught *prey*?
5. Will a bird be caught in a snare on the ground when there is no bait for it? Will a man take up a snare from the ground when he has caught nothing at all?
6. If a shofar is blown in a city, won't people tremble? If calamity is in a city, did Jehovah not do it?
7. Surely, the Lord, Jehovah, will do nothing except He reveal His secret to His servants, the prophets.
8. A lion has roared! Who will not be afraid? The Lord, Jehovah, has spoken! Who will not prophesy?
9. You shall cause it to be heard in the citadels in Ashdod and in the citadels in the land of Egypt and say, "Assemble on the mountains of Samaria, and watch the great tumults in it and the wrongs in its midst.
10. They do not know to do right, says Jehovah, who store up violence and devastation in their citadels.
11. Therefore, thus says my Lord Jehovah: An adversary shall surround the land! And he will bring down your stronghold from you, and your citadels will be plundered.
12. Thus says Jehovah: As the shepherd snatches two legs or a piece of an ear from the mouth of a lion, so the children of Israel will be snatched, who are sitting on the edge of a couch in Samaria and on a divan in Damascus.
13. Hear! And bear witness against the house of Jacob, says my Lord Jehovah, the God of Hosts,
14. for in the day that I visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit them upon the altars of Bethel. And the horns of the altar will be cut off and fall to the ground.
15. I will also strike the winter house along with *the* summer house, and the ivory houses will perish. Many houses will be swept away, says Jehovah."

Amos 4

- ¶1. Heed the word, O cows of Bashan who are in the hill of Samaria, women who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who say to their husbands, "Bring, that we may drink!"
2. The Lord, Jehovah, has sworn by His holiness, "Behold, the days are coming upon you when He will carry you off with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.
3. You will go out at the breaches, each in front of the other. And you will be driven toward Harmon¹, says Jehovah.
4. Come to Bethel and transgress! At Gilgal, multiply transgression, and bring your sacrifices every morning, your tithes every three years,

¹ Hebrew meaning uncertain.

5. so that *you* might offer the thanksgiving sacrifice with leaven! And cry aloud and advertise *your* freewill offerings! For this is what *you* love, O children of Israel, says the Lord, Jehovah.
6. And yet, I am the One who gave *you* cleanness of teeth in all *your* cities, even a lack of food in all *your* places. But *you* did not return to me, says Jehovah.
7. And yet, I am the One who held back the rain from *you* while there were yet three months before the harvest. I sent rain on one city and did not send it on another city; one portion was rained upon, and the portion that it did not rain on withered.
8. So, two or three cities went staggering to another city to drink water, yet they were not satisfied. But *you* did not return to me, says Jehovah.
9. I scourged *you* with blight and mildew. When *your* gardens, and *your* vineyards, and *your* fig trees, and *your* olive trees increased, the cutting locust devoured them. But *you* did not return to me, says Jehovah.
10. I sent a pestilence upon *you* after the manner of Egypt. I killed *your* young men with the sword and took *your* horses captive. I made the stench of *your* camps rise up, even into *your* nostrils. But *you* did not return to me, says Jehovah.
11. I have overthrown some of *you*, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. *You* were like a brand plucked from the fire. Still, *you* did not return to me, says Jehovah.
12. Therefore, thus will I do to *you*, O Israel, and because I will do this to *you*, prepare to meet your God, O Israel!
13. For behold, He who forms mountains, and creates the wind, and makes known to man what his thought is, who makes dawn out of darkness and treads on the high places of the earth—Jehovah, the God of Hosts, is His name.”

Amos 5

- ¶1. Hear this saying that I take up against *you*, a dirge for the house of Israel:
2. “The virgin Israel has fallen. She will not rise again. She is forsaken. There is no one in her land to raise her up.
3. For thus says the Lord, Jehovah: The city that goes out by a thousand will have a hundred left, and the *city* that goes out by a hundred will have ten left to the house of Israel.”
- ¶4. This, then, is what Jehovah says to the house of Israel: “Seek me and live!
5. Do not seek Bethel, or enter Gilgal, or cross over to Beersheba, for Gilgal will surely go into exile, and Bethel will come to nothing.”
6. Seek Jehovah and live, lest He rush like fire upon the house of Joseph, and it consume, and there is no one in Bethel to extinguish it.
7. O *you* who turn judgment into wormwood and cast righteousness down to the ground,
8. He is the One who made Pleiades and Orion, and turns the shadow of death into morning, and makes the day dark with night, and summons the waters of the sea and pours them out upon the surface of the earth. Jehovah is His name!

- ¶9. He who makes devastation to burst upon the mighty, so that devastation comes upon a fortress.
10. They hate him who rebukes at the gate, and they abhor him who speaks uprightly.
11. Therefore, because you trample on the poor and take a portion of his grain, you will not live in the houses of hewn stone that you have built, and you will not drink wine from the pleasant vineyards you have planted.
12. For I know your many transgressions and your countless sins, you who vex the righteous man by taking a bribe and push aside needy people at the gate.
13. That is why the prudent man stays quiet in such a time, for the time is evil.
14. Seek good and not evil so that you may live! And then Jehovah, the God of Hosts, will be with you, the way you claim.
15. Hate evil, and love good! Establish justice at the gate! It may be that Jehovah, the God of Hosts, will show favor to *the* remnant of Joseph.
- ¶16. Therefore, thus says Jehovah, the God of Hosts, my Lord: “Wailing shall be in all the squares, and in all the streets, they will say, ‘Woe, Woe!’ They will even call the plowman to mourning and wailing, like those skilled in lamentation,
17. and wailing will be in every vineyard, for I will pass through your midst, says Jehovah.
18. Woe to you who desire the day of Jehovah! Why should you want the day of Jehovah? It will be darkness and not light.
19. It will be like a man who escapes from a lion, and a bear meets him, or he enters the house, lays his hand on the wall, and a serpent bites him.
20. Is not the day of Jehovah darkness and not light, and gloom with no brightness in it?
21. I hate, I despise your feasts, and I take no pleasure in your sacred Assemblies.
22. For though you offer burnt offerings and your gift offerings to me, I will not accept them. And the peace offering of your fatlings, I will not regard.
23. Take from me the noise of your songs and the melody of your harps! I will not listen!
24. Let justice roll down like water, and righteousness, like an ever-flowing stream!
25. Did you bring the sacrifices and gift-offerings to me in the wilderness for forty years, O house of Israel?
26. You carried Sikkuth your king and Chiun, your images, the star of your gods² that you made for yourselves.
27. So, I will carry you into exile beyond Damascus, says Jehovah, whose name is the God of Hosts.”

Amos 6

- ¶1. Woe to those who are at ease in Zion, and those who trust in the hill of Samaria—the notable of the highest of the nations, to whom the house of Israel goes.

² Hebrew uncertain.

2. Pass through Calneh, and see. Go from there to Hamath Rabbah, and go down to Gath of the Philistines. Are *you* better than these kingdoms? Or is their territory greater than *your* territory?
3. *You* who put far off the evil day and bring near the seat of violence,
4. who lie on ivory couches, relaxed upon their divans, eating rams from the flock and calves of the stall,
5. who chant to the sound of the harp like David (they invent musical instruments for themselves),
6. who drink bowls of wine and anoint themselves with the finest oils, but are not grieved for the ruin of Joseph!
7. Therefore, they will now go into exile with the first exiles, and He will refuse the cry of those who are at ease.
- ¶8. “The Lord, Jehovah, has sworn by His life,” says Jehovah, the God of Hosts, ‘I abhor the pride of Jacob and hate his citadels, and I will deliver up the city and its fullness.’”
9. And it will come to pass that if ten men remain in one house, they will die.
10. And his kinsman will take him up, with the one burning *incense for* him, to carry *his* bones from the house. And he will say to someone in the innermost parts of the house, “Are *any* still with you?” And that one will say, “None.” And he will say, “Hush!” (So as not to bring the name of Jehovah to remembrance.)
11. For behold, Jehovah is giving commandment, and He will beat the great house into fragments and the little house into pieces.
12. Do horses run on a crag, or does one plow *there* with oxen? But *you* turn judgment into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,
13. *you* who rejoice at Lo-debar,³ who say, “Was it not by our own strength that we captured Karnaim?”
14. “Behold, I am raising up a nation against *you*, O house of Israel,” says the LORD, the God of Hosts. “They will oppress *you* from the Entrance of Hamath unto the valley of Arbah.”

Amos 7

- ¶1. Thus the Lord, Jehovah, has shown me, and behold, He was forming a swarm of locusts when the after-growth was beginning to sprout, that is, the growth after the king's mowings.
2. And it came to pass when it finished eating the vegetation of the land, I said, “My Lord Jehovah! Forgive, please! How will Jacob survive? For he is small.”
3. Jehovah relented concerning this. “It shall not be,” said Jehovah.

³ Or, “rejoice for nothing.”

- ¶4. Thus the Lord, Jehovah, has shown me, and behold, the Lord, Jehovah, called for a judgment by fire, and it consumed the great deep and was consuming the land.
5. And I said, "My Lord Jehovah! Stop, I pray! How will Jacob survive? For he is small."
6. Jehovah relented concerning this. "This also shall not be," said the Lord, Jehovah.
- ¶7. Thus He has shown me, and behold, my Lord was standing upon a wall with a plumb-line, and the plumb-line was in His hand.
8. And Jehovah said to me, "What do you see, Amos?" I said, "A plumb-line." Then my Lord said, "Behold, I am setting a plumb-line in the midst of my people, Israel. I will not hold back from passing over him anymore.
9. Isaac's high places will be desolate, Israel's sacred places will be waste, and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."
- ¶10. Then Amaziah, priest of Bethel, sent to Jeroboam, king of Israel, saying, "Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel. The land is not able to endure all his words!
11. For thus Amos has said: 'Jeroboam will die by the sword, and Israel will surely go into exile from his land.'"
12. And Amaziah said to Amos, "*You* Seer! Go! Flee to the land of Judah! Eat bread and prophesy there!
13. But never again prophesy in Bethel, for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the temple of the kingdom."
14. Then Amos answered and said to Amaziah, "I was no prophet, nor was I a prophet's son, but I was a herdsman and a gatherer of sycamore fruit.
15. But Jehovah took me from following the flock, and Jehovah said to me, 'Go prophesy to my people, Israel!'
16. So, hear now the word of Jehovah! You say, 'Do not prophesy against Israel, and do not drop a word against the house of Isaac.'
17. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: Your wife will be a harlot in the city, and your sons and daughters will fall by the sword. Your land will be divided into lots, and you will die in an unclean land, and Israel will surely go into exile from his land!"

Amos 8

- ¶1. Thus the Lord, Jehovah showed me: there was a basket of summer fruit.

2. And He said, "What do you see, Amos?" I said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then Jehovah said to me, "The end⁴ has come for my people Israel. I will no longer hold back from passing over him.
3. They will wail temple-songs in that day, says the Lord, Jehovah." He will cast down many dead bodies everywhere. Hush!
- ¶4. Hear this! You who crush the needy man and destroy the poor man of the land,
5. saying, "When will the new moon pass, so that we can sell grain? And the Sabbath, so that we can uncover the grain, making an ephah little and a shekel big, cheating with deceitful scales,
6. so that we might buy destitute men with silver and the needy man for a pair of sandals, and sell the refuse of grain?"
7. Jehovah has sworn by the pride of Jacob, "*I will damn myself* if I ever forget any of their deeds!"⁵
8. Will the land not tremble and everyone who dwells in it mourn because of this? All of it will rise like the Nile, be tossed about, and fall like the Nile of Egypt.
- ¶9. "And it will come to pass in that day, says my Lord Jehovah, that I will make the sun go down at noon, and I will make the earth dark when it should be light.
10. I will turn your feasts into mourning and all of your songs into a dirge. I will make sackcloth be on all loins, and baldness on every head. I will make it like the mourning for an only son, and its end will be a day of bitterness.
11. Behold, the days are coming, says my Lord Jehovah, that I will send a famine on the land, not a famine of bread or a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah.
12. They will stagger from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east. Men will desperately go about, seeking the word of Jehovah, but they will not find it.
13. In that day, the beautiful virgins and the young men will faint because of this thirst.
14. They will fall and not rise again who swear by the shame of Samaria and say, 'Your god, O Dan, is alive! 'and, 'The manner of Beersheba lives!'"

Amos 9

- ¶1. I saw my Lord standing over the altar, and he said, "Strike the lintel⁶ and make the thresholds shake; break them down on the chief of them all, and the rest of them will I slay with the sword. Whoever among them flees will not escape, and whoever among them escapes will not get away.

⁴ There is a play on words here that does not translate into English. The Hebrew word for "summer fruit" sounds much like the Hebrew word for "end".

⁵ Literally, only "—if I ever forget any of their deeds!" The first part of the curse is so unthinkable—God's death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

⁶ Hebrew uncertain.

2. Though they dig into Sheol, there my hand will take hold of them, and though they ascend into heaven, from there will I bring them down.
3. And though they hide themselves on Carmel's summit, I will search and take them from there, and though they hide themselves from me at the bottom of the sea, I will command the serpent, and there will he bite them.
4. And though they go into captivity before their enemies, I will command the sword, and there will it slay them. I will set my eye upon them for evil, not for good."
5. My Lord, Jehovah of Hosts, is the One who will touch the earth, and it will melt, and all of its inhabitants will mourn. Yea, all of it will rise up like the Nile and subside like the Nile of Egypt.
6. It is He who built His levels in the heavens and fixed His vault over the earth. It is He who summons the waters of the sea and pours them upon the surface of the earth. Jehovah is His name!
7. "Are you not as the children of the Cushites to me, O sons of Israel? says Jehovah. Did I not bring up Israel from the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Aramean from Kir?
8. Behold! The eyes of the Lord, Jehovah, are on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from the face of the earth; however, I will not completely destroy the house of Jacob, says Jehovah.
9. For, behold, I am giving commandment, and I will sift the house of Israel among all the nations as if sifted in a sieve; yet, not a kernel⁷ will fall to the ground.
10. The sinners of my people, those who say, 'Evil will not come near or overtake us,' will all die by the sword.
11. In that day, I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and I will close up its breaches, and I will raise up its ruins and rebuild it as in days of old,
12. so that those who are called by my name might inherit the remnant of Edom and all the nations, says Jehovah, who is doing this.
- ¶13. "Behold, days are coming, says Jehovah, when the plowman will overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, the sower of the seed, and the mountains will drip sweet wine, and all the hills will flow with it.
14. And I will return the captivity of my people Israel, and they will rebuild and inhabit cities that were laid waste, and they will plant vineyards and drink their wine, and plant gardens and eat their fruit.
15. And I will plant them in their land, and they will never be uprooted again from their land that I gave them, says Jehovah your God."

⁷ Literally, a pebble.

Obadiah

Obadiah 1

- ¶1. The vision of Obadiah. “Thus says the Lord, Jehovah, to Edom: We have heard a report from Jehovah that a messenger was sent among the nations, *saying*, ‘Rise up! Let us rise up against her in battle!’
2. Behold, I have made you small among the nations; you are greatly despised.
3. You who dwell in clefts of a cliff, your insolent heart has deceived you. His seat is in a high place, and in his heart he says, ‘Who can bring me down to the ground?’
4. Though you mount up high as the eagle, and though you set your nest among the stars, from there will I bring you down, says Jehovah.
5. If thieves came upon you, or robbers by night (how you are cut off!), would they not steal only until they had enough? Or if gatherers came to you, would they not leave gleanings?
6. How *the things of* Esau are plundered, his treasures, sought out!
7. All the men of your confederacy will drive you to the border. Those at peace with you will deceive you and prevail against you. *Those who eat* your bread will lay a trap for you. (There is no understanding in him.)
8. Will I not in that day, says Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of Mount Esau?
9. Your mighty men shall be broken, O Teman, so that everyone of Mount Esau might be cut off by slaughter.
10. Because of the violence *done to* your brother Jacob, shame will cover you, and you shall be cut off forever.
11. On the day that you stood at a distance, on the day foreigners carried off his wealth and strangers entered into his gates and cast lots for Jerusalem, you were like one of them.
12. You should not have looked on in the day of your brother, in the day of his calamity. You should not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah in the day of their destruction. You should not have boasted in the day of distress.
13. You should not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Truly, you should not have looked upon his affliction in the day of his calamity. Neither should you have looted his wealth in the day of his calamity!
14. Neither should you have stood at the crossroads to cut off his fugitives, nor handed over his survivors in the day of distress.
15. The day of Jehovah is near for all the nations. As you have done, so shall it be done to you. Your doings shall return upon your own head.
16. For just as you drank upon my holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink perpetually *upon you*. Yea, they shall drink and swallow up. And then, they shall be as though they never were.

17. But deliverance shall be on Mount Zion, and there will be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall have their possessions.
18. The house of Jacob will be a fire, and the house of Joseph, a flame, and the house of Esau will be stubble, and they will burn among them and consume them. And there will be no survivor of the house of Esau, for Jehovah has spoken.
19. They of the Negev will possess Mount Esau, and they of the Shephelah will possess the Philistines, the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin will possess Gilead.
20. And the exiles of this fortress which belongs to the children of Israel *will possess* that which belongs to the Canaanites as far as Zarephath, and the exiles of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad will possess the cities of the Negev.
21. And saviors shall rise up in Mount Zion to judge Mount Esau, and the kingdom will be Jehovah's!"

Jonah

Jonah 1

- ¶1. Now the word of Jehovah came to Jonah ben-Amittai, saying,
2. “Arise! Go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry out against it, for their evil has come up before me!”
 3. But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish away from Jehovah, and he went down to Joppa and found a ship going to Tarshish. And he paid the fare and went down into it to go with them to Tarshish, away from Jehovah.
 4. But Jehovah hurled a great wind upon the sea, and there was a great tempest in the sea so that the ship was on the verge of being broken up.
 5. And the sailors were afraid, and they cried out, each to his god, and they cast the wares that were in the ship into the sea to lighten it of them. But Jonah had gone down into the hold of the ship and lain down, and he had fallen into a deep sleep.
 6. Then the captain came to him and said to him, “What are you doing, you sleeper? Get up! Call on your god! Maybe that god will think on us so we won’t die!”
 7. And they said, each to his shipmate, “Come on, let’s cast lots and find out on whose account this evil is upon us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.
 8. And they said to him, “You, on whose account this evil is upon us, tell us now, what’s your occupation, and where do you come from? What’s your country, and what people are you from?”
 9. And he said to them, “I am a Hebrew, and I fear Jehovah, the God of heaven. who made the sea and the dry land.”
 10. Then the men were very afraid, and they said to him, “What is this that you have done?” For the men knew that he was running from Jehovah, because he had told them.
 11. And they said to him, “What are we to do with you so that the sea will be calm for us?” For the sea was tossing and raging.
 12. And he told them, “Pick me up and throw me into the sea. Then the sea will be calm for you, for I know that this great tempest is upon you because of me.”
 13. But the men rowed to return to land; however, they could not because the sea was tossing and raging against them.
 14. So, they cried out to Jehovah and said, “We beg you, O Jehovah, please don’t let us die because of this man’s life, and don’t lay upon us innocent blood, O Jehovah, for you have done as you pleased!”
 15. And they picked Jonah up and threw him into the sea, and the sea stopped its raging.
 16. Then the men greatly feared Jehovah, and they offered sacrifice to Jehovah and made vows.
 17. Now, Jehovah had appointed a large fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

Jonah 2

- ¶1. And Jonah prayed to Jehovah his God from the fish’s belly.

2. And he said, "I called in my distress to Jehovah, and He answered me. From the depths of Sheol, I cried out. You heard my voice.
3. For you had cast me into the deep, into the midst of the sea, and the flood encompassed me. All your billows and your waves passed over me.
4. Then I said, 'I am cast out of your sight; yet, I will look again toward your holy temple.'
5. The waters encompassed me, even to my soul. The deep surrounded me; seaweed wrapped my head.
6. To the bottoms of mountains, I descended. The earth's bars were about me forever, but you brought up my life from the pit, Jehovah my God!
7. When my soul fainted within me, I remembered Jehovah, and my prayer came to you, to your holy temple.
8. Those who give heed to worthless idols forsake their own mercy,
9. but I will sacrifice unto you with the voice of thanksgiving. That which I have vowed, I will pay! Salvation belongs to Jehovah."
10. Then Jehovah spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.

Jonah 3

- ¶1. Then the word of Jehovah came to Jonah a second time, saying,
2. "Arise! Go to Nineveh, the great city, and declare the decree that I tell you."
3. And Jonah arose and went to Nineveh in obedience to the word of Jehovah. Now, Nineveh was a very great city, three days' journey.
4. And Jonah began to enter into the city, a day's journey, and he cried out and said, "Forty more days, and Nineveh will be overthrown!"
5. And the men of Nineveh believed God, and they called for a fast and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.
6. And the message reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and removed his robe from him, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.
7. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published in Nineveh: "By the decree of the king and his nobles: Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, eat anything; let them neither feed nor drink water.
8. But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and let them cry out mightily to God. And let them turn, every one, from his evil way and from the violence that is in their hands.
9. Who knows? God may repent, and show mercy, and turn away from His fierce anger so that we do not perish."
10. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that He had said He would do to them, and He did not do it.

Jonah 4

1. But it was evil to Jonah, a great evil, and his anger was kindled.
2. And he prayed to Jehovah and said, "Ah, Jehovah! Isn't this what I said when I was in my own country? That's why I fled before to Tarshish, because I know that you are a gracious God, and compassionate, slow to anger, and abundant in mercy, and would repent of the evil.

3. Therefore now, O Jehovah, take my life from me, I pray, for it is better for me to die than to live.”
- ¶4. Then Jehovah said, “Are you doing well to be angry?”
5. Then Jonah went out, away from the city, and he waited, east of the city. And there, he made for himself a shelter and sat under it in the shade until he saw what would become of the city.
6. And Jehovah God ordained a plant to come up over Jonah so that it might provide shade for his head, to relieve him of his misery. And Jonah rejoiced over the plant with great joy.
7. But when the morning dawned the next day, God ordained a worm, and it killed the plant, and it dried up.
8. And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God ordained a scorching¹ east wind, and the sun beat down on Jonah’s head and caused him to faint. Then he wished within himself to die and said, “My death would be better than my life.”
9. Then God said to Jonah, “Are you doing well to be angry because of the plant?” And he said, “I am doing well to be angry, even to death!”
10. Then Jehovah said, “You had pity on the plant, for which you neither labored nor nurtured, which sprouted in a night and perished in a night.
11. And should I not have pity on Nineveh, the great city, in which are more than a hundred and twenty thousand men who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and many cattle also?”

¹ Meaning uncertain. Possibly, “cutting”.

Micah

Micah 1

- ¶1. The word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morashtite, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah:
2. Hear, all nations! Give ear, O earth and its fullness! Let my Lord Jehovah be witness against you, my Lord from His holy temple.
3. Behold, Jehovah is coming forth from His place! He will descend and tread upon the high places of the earth.
4. The mountains will melt beneath Him like wax before the fire, and the valleys will erupt like water poured down a steep slope.
5. All this is because of the transgression of Jacob and because of the sins of the house of Israel. What is Jacob's transgression? Is it not Samaria? And what are the high places of Judah? Are they not Jerusalem?
6. *Jehovah said*, "I will turn Samaria into a heap of ruins in the field, a place for planting vineyards, and I will cast her stones into the valley and lay her foundations bare.
7. All her graven images will be beaten to pieces, and all her earnings from harlotry will be burned with fire, and I will turn all her idols into trash. Inasmuch as she gathered them by the hire of a harlot, they will be turned back into the hire of a harlot."
8. For this, I will beat my breast and weep aloud; I will go barefoot and naked; I will make a wailing like wolves and a mourning like owls.
9. Her wound is incurable, for it has come to Judah; it has reached the gate of my people, even Jerusalem.
10. Do not tell it in Gath; do not weep at all!¹ In Beth-aphrah, roll yourself in dust.
11. Pass on by², O woman of Shaphir, in disgusting nakedness. Do not go forth, O inhabitant of Zaanan for the wailing of Beth-hazel. He shall receive his support from you.³
12. The inhabitant of Maroth longs for good because evil has come down from Jehovah to the gate of Jerusalem.
13. Hitch the chariot to the horses, O inhabitant of Lachish. She was the beginning of sin to the daughters of Zion, for in you were found the transgressions of Israel.
14. Because of this, you shall give parting gifts to Moresheth-Gath. The houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.
15. Yet, I am bringing the Heir to you, O inhabitant of Mareshah; the glory of Israel will come to Adullam.

¹ In verses 11–13, there is a play on words involving the names of cities and the exhortations associated with them. This play on words, however, does not translate well into English.

² Hebrew uncertain.

³ Hebrew uncertain.

16. Make *yourself* bald, shave the hair for your dainty sons! Enlarge your baldness like the vulture, for they have gone into exile from you.

Micah 2

- ¶1. Woe to those who plot wickedness and devise evil upon their beds! At morning light, they do it because it is in the power of their hand.
2. They covet and seize fields, and take away houses, and they oppress a man and his household, yea, a man and his inheritance.
3. Because of this, thus says Jehovah: "Behold, I am planning evil against this family, from which you shall not remove your necks. Nor shall you walk around haughtily, for it will be an evil time.
4. In that day, one shall take up a parable against you, and let out a terrifying wail. He shall say, 'We are utterly destroyed! He has changed the portion of my people. How He has removed it from me and divided our fields to an apostate!'
5. Therefore, you will have no one to cast a measuring line by lot in the Assembly of Jehovah.
6. 'Do not prophesy!' they prophesy. They are not prophesying about these things. It will not turn away reproaches.
7. Is it being said, O house of Jacob, 'Isn't the Spirit of Jehovah limited if these are His doings?' Do not my words do good to him who walks uprightly?
8. Yet, heretofore, my people have risen up like an enemy. You strip a cloak from off the garment of the unsuspecting passers-by returning from battle.
9. You drive the wives among my people out of their pleasant houses; from their children, you have taken away my glory forever.
10. Rise up and leave, for this is not the rest, for it is unclean; it destroys, and it will suffer a grievous destruction.
11. If a man walking in the spirit of deception lies *and says*, 'I will prophesy to you for wine and for strong drink,' even he will be a prophet to this people.
12. I will surely gather all of you, O Jacob! I will surely assemble the remnant of Israel! I will bring them together like sheep in a fold, like a flock in the middle of its pasture; they will make noise because of *the multitude of* men.
13. He who opens the breach has gone up before them. They have breached and passed through the gate, and are gone out by it. And their king shall pass through before them, with Jehovah at their head.

Micah 3

- ¶1. "Moreover, I say, 'Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel! Shouldn't you know justice,
2. you who hate goodness and love evil, who tear away their skin from them and their flesh from their bones;

3. yea, who eat the flesh of my people and rip their skin off them? They break and shatter their bones as something for a pot and as flesh in a caldron.”
4. In time, they will cry out to Jehovah, but He will not answer them. On the contrary, He will hide His face from them in that time because they have made their deeds evil.
- ¶5. Thus says Jehovah concerning the prophets who cause my people to err, who proclaim peace as long as they are eating, but declare holy war against whoever will not put something into their mouths:
6. “Because of this, it shall be night unto you, without a vision, and darkness unto you without communication *from God*. The sun shall go down upon the prophets; even the day shall be dark upon them.
7. The seers will be ashamed, and the diviners will blush; they will all cover the lip, for there is no answer from God.”
8. But as for me, I am full of strength by the Spirit of Jehovah, and judgment and might, to declare to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin.
- ¶9. So, hear this, O heads of the house of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel, who abhor justice and pervert everything that is right,
10. who build Zion with bloodshed, and Jerusalem with iniquity.
11. Her leaders govern for a bribe, and her priests give counsel for pay, and her prophets divine for money; yet, they lean upon Jehovah, saying, “Is not Jehovah in our midst? No evil shall befall us.”
12. Because of this—because of you!—Zion will be a plowed field, and Jerusalem will be a heap of ruins, and the mountain of the house, forested high places.

Micah 4

- ¶1. But it shall come to pass in the last days that the mountain of the house of Jehovah will be established as head of the mountains, and it will be exalted above the hills, and nations will stream to it.
2. Yea, many nations will come, and they will say, “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, even to the house of the God of Jacob! And He will teach us His ways, and we will walk in His paths.” For from Zion will the law go forth, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem.
3. And He will judge between many nations and reprove mighty nations that are far off, and they will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation; neither will they learn war any more.
4. But they will sit, each one, under his vine and under his fig tree, and none will make afraid, for the mouth of Jehovah of Hosts has spoken.
5. For each one of the nations will walk in the name of its god, but we will walk in the name of Jehovah our God forever and ever.
6. “In that day, says Jehovah, I will gather her who is lame, and gather her who is cast out, even her whom I afflicted,

7. and I will transform the lame into a remnant, and her who was scattered afar into a mighty nation, and Jehovah will reign over them in Mount Zion from that time and forever.
8. And you, O tower of the flock, O fortress of the daughter of Zion, to you it shall come. Yea, the former dominion shall come, a kingdom for the daughter of Jerusalem."
- ¶9. Why do you now make such a loud cry? Is there no king in you? Has your counsellor perished? Pain has seized you like a woman in labor.
10. Like a woman in labor, writhe and burst forth, O daughter of Zion, for you will go out now from the city and dwell in the field! You will go even to Babylon. There, you will be delivered; there, Jehovah will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.
11. And at that time, many nations will have assembled against you who were saying, "Let her be defiled, and let our eyes look on Zion!"
12. But they do not know Jehovah's thoughts, and they do not understand His purpose, that He has gathered them like a sheaf to the threshing floor.
13. O daughter of Zion, rise and thresh! For I will make your horn iron, and I will make your hooves brass, that you might crush many peoples. And I will devote their unjust gain to Jehovah, and their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.

Micah 5

1. You are now gathering into divisions, O daughter of division. He has laid siege against us. They shall strike the Judge of Israel upon the cheek with a rod.
2. And you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though small among the families of Judah, out of you shall he come forth to me to be Ruler in Israel. Yet, his goings forth are from ancient times, from the days of eternity.
3. Because of this will He give them up until the time when she who is in labor gives birth; then a remnant of his brothers will return to the children of Israel.
4. And he will stand and feed *them* by the strength of Jehovah, by the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God, and they will dwell securely, for he will then be exalted, even to the ends of the earth.
5. And this man will be the peace, O Assyrian, when he enters into our land. And when he marches into our fortresses, we will raise up with him seven shepherds, even eight princely men,
6. and they will devastate the land of Assyria with the sword, even the land of Nimrod, with its gates. And he will deliver us from Assyria when he comes into our land and marches into our borders.
- ¶7. And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples like dew from Jehovah, like showers upon grass, which does not wait for man nor tarry for the children of men.

8. The remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the forest animals, like a young lion among flocks of sheep, who both tramples and tears when he passes through, and there is no escape.
9. May your hand be exalted over your adversaries, and may all your enemies be cut off!
- ¶10. “It shall come to pass in that day, says Jehovah, that I will cut off your horses from your midst and destroy your chariots.
11. And I will cut off the cities of your lands, and I will tear down all your fortresses.
12. I will also cut off sorceries from you, and you shall no longer have soothsayers.
13. And I will cut off your images and your sacred pillars from your midst, and you will never again bow down to a work of your own hands.
14. And I will uproot your sacred trees from your midst, and I will destroy your cities.
15. And then, in anger and in fury, I will execute vengeance upon the heathen nations who have not obeyed.”

Micah 6

- ¶1. Hear, I pray, what Jehovah is saying! “Stand up and plead your case before the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice!”
2. Hear Jehovah’s case, O mountains and everlasting foundations of earth! For Jehovah has a controversy with His people. Yea, with Israel will He bring argument:
3. “My people! What have I done to you? And how have I wearied you? Testify against me!
4. For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and I redeemed you from the house of slaves. And I sent Moses, Aaron, and Miriam before you.”
5. Remember, I pray, O my people, what Balak, King of Moab, devised and how Balaam ben-Beor answered him from Shittim to Gilgal, so that the righteousness of Jehovah might be known.
6. With what shall I come before Jehovah and bow myself to the most high God? Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with year-old calves?
7. Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams, with myriads of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression—the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?
8. He has shown you, O man, what is good. And what does Jehovah require of you but to do justice, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?
- ¶9. Jehovah’s voice calls to the city, and sound wisdom fears your name. Take heed to the rod and to the One who appointed it:
10. “Are there yet guilty treasures in the house of the wicked, and a scant ephah measure, which is abominable?
11. Shall I count as pure *a city* with rigged scales and with a bag of deceptive weights,
12. whose rich men are full of violence and whose inhabitants utter lies, and the tongue in their mouth is deceitful?
13. Therefore, I will make *you* sick, striking you with devastation because of your sins.

14. You will eat, but you will not be satisfied, and your emptiness⁴ will be in your midst. You will turn away, but you shall not escape, and whoever does escape, I will put to the sword.
15. You will sow seed, but you will not reap; you will tread olives, but you will not anoint with oil; and you will press must, but you will not drink wine.
16. The statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab. Yea, you walk in their ways. Therefore, I will hand you over to desolation, and her inhabitants to derision. Thus will you bear the reproach of my people.”

Micah 7

- ¶1. Woe is me, for I am like the remains of summer fruit, like gleanings of the vintage. There is no cluster to eat. My soul longs for the first-ripe fig!
2. The godly man is perished out of the land, and no one is upright among men. All of them lie in wait for bloodshed. Every man hunts his brother with a net.
3. Both hands are occupied with what is evil, to do it well. The ruler and the judge ask for a bribe; so, the great man communicates his soul's desire and they weave it together.
4. The best one among them is like a briar; the *most* upright one *is worse* than a hedge of thorns. The day of your watchmen and of your visitation has come. Their confounding will now come about.
5. Do not trust in a friend, nor trust a leader! Guard the openings of your mouth from the woman lying in your bosom!
6. For the son dishonors the father, the daughter rises up against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. A man's enemies are those of his own household.
7. But I will look for Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my salvation. My God will hear me.
8. Do not rejoice against me, O my enemy. Though I fall, I will arise. When I sit in darkness, Jehovah will be a light for me.
- ¶9. I will bear Jehovah's wrath until He pleads my cause and has carried out my judgment, for I have sinned against Him. He will bring me forth to the light; in His righteousness, I will see.
10. Then she who is my enemy will see, and shame will cover her who says to me, “Where is Jehovah your God?” My eyes will see her at that time; she will be trampled down like mud in the streets.
11. The day that your walls are built will be the day the boundary is extended.
12. That day, he shall come to you from Assyria to the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt to the river, even from sea to sea and mountain to mountain.

⁴ Hebrew uncertain.

13. Nevertheless, the land will be a desolation because of its inhabitants, as the fruit of their deeds.
- ¶14. Shepherd your people with your rod, the flock of your inheritance dwelling in isolation, a thicket in the midst of a fruitful field. Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead as in the days of old.
15. As in the days of your exodus from the land of Egypt, I will show them extraordinary things.
16. The Gentiles will see and be ashamed of all their power. They will lay a hand over their mouth. Their ears shall become deaf.
17. They will lick up dust like the serpent. They will tremble in their holes like creeping things of earth. They will be in dread of Jehovah our God. Yea, they will be afraid because of you.
18. Who is a God like you, taking away iniquity and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His inheritance? He will not retain His anger forever because He delights in mercy.
19. He will repent; He will have compassion on us; He will subdue our iniquities. You will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea!
20. You will show truth to Jacob and kindness to Abraham, as you swore to our fathers in days of old.

Nahum

Nahum 1

- ¶1. The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2. God is jealous; yea, Jehovah takes vengeance. Jehovah avenges and is full of fury. Jehovah takes vengeance on his adversaries and reserves it for His enemies.
 3. Jehovah is slow to anger, but great in power, and Jehovah will never acquit *the wicked*. His way is in the whirlwind and the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.
 4. Rebuking the sea, He made it dry, and He dried up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel withered, and the blossom of Lebanon languished.
 5. Because of Him, mountains quake and the hills melt away. The earth heaves at His presence, yea, the world and all its inhabitants.
 6. Who can stand before His indignation? Who can withstand the fury of His anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him.
 7. Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble, and He knows those who take refuge in Him,
 8. but with an overwhelming flood will He utterly destroy her place, and His enemies will He chase *into* darkness.
 9. What will you devise against Jehovah? He will make an utter end. Trouble will not rise up a second time.
 10. For entwined like briars and drunk like drunkards, they will be completely consumed like dry stubble.
 11. From you will come one who plots evil against Jehovah, a wicked counsellor.
 12. “Thus says Jehovah: Though powerful and very many, they will still be cut off and pass away. Though I have afflicted you,¹ I will humble you no more.
 13. And I will then break off his yoke from you; yea, I will break off your bonds.”
 14. But Jehovah has commanded concerning you, “Your name will no longer be sown. I will cut off the graven and molten image from the house of your gods. I will make your grave, for you are despised.”²
 15. Behold! Upon the mountains the feet of the one bringing good news, proclaiming peace. Keep your feast, Judah! Fulfill your vows! For never again will the destroyer pass through you. He has been utterly cut off.

Nahum 2

1. The scatterer has come up against you. Guard the fortress! Watch the road closely! Strengthen *your* loins! Fortify *your* strength mightily!

¹ The “you” here and in verse 13 is feminine and appears to refer to Judah.

² In this verse, “you” is masculine and appears to refer to the wicked counselor of verse 11.

2. For Jehovah is restoring majesty to Jacob like the majesty of Israel, though the plunderers plundered them and spoiled their branches.
3. The shield of His mighty ones are dyed red. The valiant men, clad in scarlet, *will come with* flashing iron chariots in the day He has prepared. Yea, the cypress shafts are brandished.
4. The chariots rage in the streets; they rush back and forth in the broad places. Their appearance is like torches. They dart about like lightning.
5. He will remember its nobles. They will stumble in their going. They will hurry her wall, and a defense will be prepared.
6. The gates of the rivers were opened, and the palace was melted away.
7. It is determined! She is stripped; she is carried away, and her maidservants lament like the sound of doves, beating on their breasts.
8. Though Nineveh was like a pool of water throughout her days, now they are fleeing. “Stop! Stop!” But no one turns back.
9. Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold! There is no end to the stores; there is an abundance of every precious thing.
10. Desolation, emptiness, and devastation! The heart melts, knees buckle, searing pain is in all loins, and their faces have all turned ashen.
11. Where is the lions’ den and the pasture for the young lions, where the lion and lioness and the young lion walked? Nothing made them afraid.
12. The lion tears enough for his cubs and strangles for his lionesses, and he fills his caves with prey and his dens with torn flesh.
13. “Behold, I am against you, says Jehovah of Hosts, and I will burn her chariots in smoke, and a sword shall devour your young lions. I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your angels will no longer be heard.”

Nahum 3

- ¶1. Woe to the bloody city! She is filled with lying and robbery—endless prey!
2. The sound of a whip, the noise of rumbling wheels, the galloping of horse and the bounding of chariot,
3. mounted horseman, flashing sword, glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, a mass of corpses. There is no end of dead bodies; they will stumble over their corpses,
4. all because of the multitude of whoredoms of the harlot, the beautiful, well-favored mistress of sorceries, who sells nations with her whoredoms and families with her sorceries.
5. “Behold, I am against you, says Jehovah of Hosts, and I will remove your skirts from your body and expose your nakedness to the nations and your shame to the kingdoms.
6. I will cast abominations upon you! I will disgrace you and make you a spectacle!
7. It shall come to pass that everyone who sees you will flee from you, saying, ‘Nineveh is devastated!’ Who will weep for her? Where will I find comforters for you?

8. Are you better than No-Amon, which was situated with waters of the Nile surrounding her, whose rampart was the sea, her protective wall, water?
9. Ethiopia and Egypt were her might, and it was limitless; Put and Libya were your helpers;
10. yet, she became an exile; she went into captivity. Her children were dashed to pieces at the head of all the streets, they cast lots for her nobles, and all her mighty men were bound in fetters.
11. You will also be drunk; you will hide yourself; you will seek protection from the enemy.
12. All your strongholds are fig trees with ripe fruits; when they are shaken, they will fall into the mouth of the eater.
13. Behold, your people in your midst are women. The gates of your land are opened to your enemies. Fire consumes the bars of your city gates.
14. Draw water for yourself for the siege! Strengthen your fortresses! Go to the mire and tread the mortar! Make the brick firm!
15. There will the fire devour you. A sword will cut you off. It will devour you like the devouring locust. Multiply yourself like the devouring locust! Multiply yourself like the young locust!
16. You have made your merchants more numerous than the stars of heaven. The devouring locust raids and flies away.
17. Your princes are like the young locust, and your marshals are like a swarm of locust that settles on stone walls on a cold day; the sun rises, and it flees away, and the place where they are is unknown.
18. Your shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria. Your nobles sleep. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and they do not gather together.
19. There is no help for your affliction; your wound is incurable. All that hear your report clap the hands over you, for over whom has not your wickedness continually passed?"

Habakkuk

Habakkuk 1

- ¶1. The burden that Habakkuk the prophet saw.
2. O Jehovah, how long will I cry and you not hear? I cry out to you about violence, but you do not deliver!
 3. Why do you make me to see iniquity? Yea, why do you watch trouble? Destruction and violence are before me; strife and contention arise.
 4. The law is slacked, and justice never goes forth because the wicked have the righteous surrounded; therefore, perverted judgment goes forth.
 5. "Look among the nations, and consider! And be utterly astounded, for I am doing a work in your days which you will not believe when it is reported.
 6. For, behold, I am raising up the Chaldeans, that bitter and impetuous nation, which shall go through the breadth of the land to take possession of dwellings not his.
 7. He is terrifying and to be feared; His judgment and dignity come from himself.
 8. His horses are swifter than leopards and more alert than wolves in the evening. His horses prance about. His horsemen come from afar; they fly like an eagle swooping to devour.
 9. All of them are coming for violence. Their faces are as one, forward, and he shall gather captives like the sand.
 10. He taunts kings, and rulers are a joke to him. He laughs at every fortified city; yea, he heaps up earth and captures it.
 11. Then a spirit will sweep in, and he will transgress and be guilty, he who *attributes* his power to his god."
 12. Are you not from ancient time, O Jehovah my God, my Holy One? We will not die, Jehovah, *for* you have set him on the seat of judgment, and you have ordained him, *the* Rock, to judge.
 13. *Your* eyes are too pure to behold evil, and you cannot look upon wrongdoing. Why do you watch treacherous men, silent, as a wicked man devours a man more righteous than he?
 14. You make a man like fish of the sea, like creeping things without a ruler over him.
 15. He takes them all up with a hook, or catches them in his net, or gathers them with his dragnet. For that, he rejoices and shouts for joy,
 16. and for that, he sacrifices to his net and burns incense to his dragnet because by them his portion grows fat and his food is plentiful.
 17. Will he therefore empty his net and continue to slay the nations without pity?

Habakkuk 2

- ¶1. Let me stand on my watch and station myself on the rampart, and I will keep watch to see what He will say against me, and what I will answer to my reproof.
2. Then Jehovah answered me and said, "Write the vision, and make it plain on tablets so that the one who reads it may run with it.
 3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time; it speaks of the end and does not lie. If it tarries, wait for it, for it will surely come; it will not delay.

4. Behold, the soul of him who is puffed up is not upright in him, but the righteous will live because of his faithfulness.
5. Yea, moreover, because wine is treacherous, he becomes proud and does not stay at home. Like Sheol, he enlarges his desire, and like death, he is not satisfied, but gathers for himself all the nations; yea, he collects all peoples for himself.
6. Shall not these all take up a parable about him and a taunting riddle for him? And He will say, 'Woe to him who amasses what is not his (for how long?) and loads himself with goods taken in pledge!'
7. Will not your debtors rise up suddenly, and your oppressors awaken? You will be a spoil for them!
8. You plundered many nations; therefore, all the remnant of the peoples will plunder you because of men's blood and the violence of the land, the city, and all who dwell in it."
- ¶9. Woe to him who violently makes an unjust profit for his house, to set up his nest on high to save himself from the clutches of adversity.
10. You have devised shame for your house by cutting off many peoples, and you have forfeited your soul.
11. A stone in the wall will cry out, and a wooden rafter will answer it:
12. "Woe to him who builds a city by bloodshed and establishes a town by iniquity!"
13. Behold! Is it not from Jehovah of Hosts that the peoples labor for the fire and the nations grow weary for nothing?
14. For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.
- ¶15. Woe to him who gives his neighbors a drink, mixing in your wrath,¹ and also making them drunk in order to look on their nakedness.
16. You shall be sated with shame instead of glory. You yourself drink and expose your uncircumcision! The cup in Jehovah's right hand will come around to you, and disgrace will come upon your glory.
17. For the violence of Lebanon will cover you; yea, destruction will dismay the beasts themselves because of the bloodshed of men and the violence of the land, the city, and all that dwell in it.
- ¶18. What use is an idol that its maker has formed, a molten image? It teaches deceit, for the maker trusts in what he makes when he produces dumb idols.
19. Woe to him who says to a tree, "Awake!" And to a dumb stone, "Arise! It teaches!" Look at it! Gold and silver, and no spirit in it at all.
20. But Jehovah is in His holy temple. Be silent before Him, all the earth!

Habakkuk 3

- ¶1. The prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, with shiggions:²

¹ Hebrew uncertain.

² Hebrew meaning unknown.

2. “O Jehovah, I have heard your message, and I am in awe. O Jehovah, restore to life in the midst of the years the one you created! In the midst of his years, make *him* known. In wrath, remember mercy!”
 3. God came from Teman; yea, the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His majesty covered the heavens, and his praise filled the earth,
 4. and *his* brightness was like the dawn. He will have a pair of horns by his side, and the hiding place of his strength is there.
 5. Before him went a plague, and a flame went before his feet.
 6. He stood still and shook³ the earth. He looked and dispersed the nations. The perpetual mountains were shattered; the everlasting hills bowed to him. His ways are eternal.
 7. I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction, and the curtains of the land of Midian trembled.
 - ¶8. Was Jehovah displeased with the rivers? Was your wrath against the rivers or your fury against the sea, that you rode on your horses, your chariots of salvation?
 9. Your Bow was manifestly revealed, *according to* the oaths of the tribes, the Word. Selah. You cleaved the earth with rivers.
 10. The mountains saw you and were in anguish; a flood of water passed over; the deep gave its voice, its hand lifted on high;
 11. the sun and moon stood still in their lofty abode for light; your arrows went forth at the flash of your glittering spear.
 12. In fury, you marched through the land; in anger, you threshed nations.
 13. You went forth to save your people, to save them with your Messiah. You severed the head of the house of the wicked one, laying bare the foundation to the neck. Selah.
 - ¶14. With his own arrows, you pierced the head of his warriors who came like a whirlwind to scatter me. Their exultation was like those who devour the poor man in secret.
 15. You trampled the sea with your horses, the mighty waters raging.
 16. I heard, and my inward parts trembled; my lips quivered at the sound. Rottenness came into my bones, and I trembled within. I will quietly wait until the day of distress, when he comes up against *my* people; he will invade us.
 - ¶17. Though the fig tree does not flower and no fruit is on the vines, though the labor of the olive fails and the fields produce no food, though the flock be cut off from the pen and there are no cattle in the stalls,
 18. I will still exult in Jehovah! I will rejoice in the God of my salvation!
 19. Jehovah is my Lord and my strength! He makes my feet like hinds’ feet and makes me to walk upon my high places!
- For the chief musician, with my stringed instruments.

³ Hebrew uncertain.

Zephaniah

Zephaniah 1

- ¶1. The word of Jehovah that came to Zephaniah ben-Cushi, son of Gedaliah, son of Amariah, son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah ben-Amon, King of Judah:
2. "I will utterly do away with all things from off the face of the land, says Jehovah.
 3. I will do away with man and beast; I will do away with the birds of heaven, and fish of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with those who are wicked. And I will cut men off from the face of the land, says Jehovah.
 4. I will stretch out my hand against Judah and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, the name of the idols¹ with the priests,
 5. and those who prostrate themselves on housetops before the host of heaven, and those who prostrate themselves, who swear by Jehovah and swear by Milcom,
 6. and those who have turned back from Jehovah and who do not seek Jehovah nor inquire of Him.
- ¶7. "Be silent before my Lord, Jehovah! For the day of Jehovah is near. Jehovah has prepared a sacrifice; He has consecrated His guests.
8. And it shall come to pass on the day of Jehovah's sacrifice that I will punish the rulers, and the sons of the king, and all those arrayed in foreign clothing.
 9. And I will punish on that day all who leap upon the threshold, those who fill the house of their masters *by* violence and deceit.
 10. And on that day, says Jehovah, there will be a sound of a bitter cry from the Fish Gate, and wailing from the Second *Quarter*, and a great crashing from the hills.
 11. Howl, O inhabitants of Maktesh! For all the people of Canaan are cut down; all those laden with silver are cut off.
 12. And it shall come to pass at that time that I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and I will punish the men who are settled on their lees, who say in their heart, 'Jehovah does neither good nor evil.'
 13. And their goods shall become spoil, and their houses a desolation. And they will build houses, but they will not dwell in them, and they will plant vineyards, but they will not drink their wine.
- ¶14. "The great day of Jehovah is near. It is near! And the sound of the day of Jehovah is hastening fast. The mighty man will cry aloud there bitterly.
15. That day will be a day of wrath, a day of distress and affliction, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

¹ Usually translated "idoltrous priests", but that is redundant here. So, it seems here to refer to the idols themselves.

16. a day of the shofar and an alarm against the fortified cities and against the high towers.
17. I will bring distress to mankind, and they will go about like blind men because they have sinned against Jehovah. Their blood will be poured out like dirt, and their bowels, like dung.
18. Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath. By the fire of His jealousy, the whole land shall be consumed. He will surely make a full and speedy end of all the inhabitants of the land."

Zephaniah 2

- ¶1. Gather yourselves together! Yea, gather yourselves, O unwanted nation,
2. before the decree comes forth (the day will pass like the chaff), before the heat of Jehovah's anger comes upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger comes upon you.
3. Seek Jehovah, all you meek of the earth who have done His judgments. Seek righteousness! Seek meekness! It may be that you will be hidden in the day of Jehovah's anger.
4. For Gaza will be abandoned, and Ashkelon will become a desolation. They will drive Ashdod away at midday, and Ekron will be plucked up by the roots.
5. Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of Jehovah *is* against you, O Canaan, O land of the Philistines. Yea, I will slay you until there is no inhabitant.
6. And the sea coast will be pastures, places for shepherds and for folds of the flock.
7. And the coast will be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they will graze there. In the houses of Ashkelon will they recline in the evening because Jehovah their God will visit them and return their captives.
- ¶8. "I have heard the scorn of Moab and the taunts of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people and magnified *themselves* against their border.
9. Therefore, as I live, says Jehovah of Hosts, the God of Israel, Moab will surely be like Sodom, and the children of Ammon like Gomorrah, the possession of thorny weeds and salt-pits, even a perpetual desolation. The residue of my people will plunder them; the remnant of *my* nation will possess them.
10. This they will have in return for their pride because they reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of Jehovah of Hosts."
11. Jehovah will be dreadful to them, for He will starve all the gods of the earth, and all the coasts of the nations shall bow down to Him, each from his place.
- ¶12. And you, O Ethiopians, will be slain by my sword.
- ¶13. And He will stretch out His hand against the north and destroy Assyria, and He will make Nineveh a desolation, parched like a desert.

14. Flocks shall lie down in her midst, all the herds of the nation; both the pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in her lintels.² A voice will sing in the window. Desolation is at the threshold, for He will lay bare the cedar-work.
15. This is the joyful city that sits confidently, that says in her heart, "I am, and there is none besides me." How she has become a desolation, a resting place for beasts! Everyone passing by her will hiss and wave his hand.

Zephaniah 3

- ¶1. Woe to her that is rebellious and defiled, the oppressing city!
2. She did not heed the voice; she did not receive correction; she did not trust Jehovah; she did not draw near to her God.
3. Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves. They do not even leave bones for the morning.
4. Her prophets are unscrupulous, treacherous persons; her priests have profaned the sanctuary; they have done violence to the law.
5. Jehovah in her midst is righteous. He will not act perversely. Morning by morning, He brings His judgment to light; He does not fail. But a perverse person knows no shame.
- ¶6. "I have cut off nations; their towers are desolate. I have laid waste their streets, without a passerby. Their cities are laid waste, without a man; there is no inhabitant.
7. I had thought, 'Surely, you will fear me; you will receive correction,' so that her dwelling would not be cut off, howsoever I punished her. However, they arose early to corrupt all their deeds.
8. Therefore, wait for me, says Jehovah, for the day when I arise to the prey. For it is my determination to gather nations, to assemble kingdoms so that I might pour my fury out on them, all my burning anger, when the whole land is consumed by the fire of my jealousy.
9. At that time, I will turn to the nations a pure language so that they may all call on the Name³ of Jehovah, to serve him in one accord.
10. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, those who worship me, the daughter of my scattered ones, will bring my offering.
11. On that day, you will not be put to shame for all your deeds in which you have transgressed against me, for at that time I will remove from your midst those who rejoice in your pride, and you will not again be haughty on my holy mountain.
12. I will also leave in your midst an afflicted and lowly people, and they will seek refuge in the Name of Jehovah.

² Hebrew uncertain.

³ That is, the Son of God, when he returns to rule over the earth.

13. The remnant of Israel will not act perversely; yea, they will not tell a lie, nor will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth. But they will graze and lie down, and no one will make *them* afraid.”
14. Cry aloud, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O Israel! Be glad and rejoice with all *your* heart, O daughter of Jerusalem!
15. Jehovah has done away with your judgments; He has turned away your enemy! The King of Israel, Jehovah, is in your midst! You shall not fear evil again!
16. In that day, it shall be said to Jerusalem, ‘Do not fear, O Zion! Let not your hands be weak!
17. Jehovah, your God in your midst, is mighty. He will save! He will rejoice over you with gladness! He will make *you* quiet in His love! He will rejoice over you with a shout!
18. “I will gather those of you who grieve because of the sacred seasons. They were a burden on her, a reproach.
19. Behold! At that time, I will deal with all who afflict you. I will deliver her who is lame and gather her that was banished. I will give them praise and renown in all the earth instead of their shame.
20. At that time, I will bring *you* in. And when I gather *you*, I will assuredly give *you* renown and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I return *your* captivity before *your* eyes, says Jehovah.”

Haggai

Haggai 1

- ¶1. In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of Jehovah came by the hand of Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel ben-Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua ben-Jehozadak, the high priest, saying,
2. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: These people are saying, ‘The time has not come, the time for Jehovah’s house to be rebuilt.’”
- ¶3. Then the word of Jehovah came by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying,
4. “Is it time for *you* to live in *your* paneled houses, and this house lie waste?
5. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Consider how things are with *you* now!
6. *You* sow much, but bring in little; *you* eat, but are not satisfied; *you* drink, but are not filled; *you* put on clothes, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages, earns wages *to put* into a bag with holes.
7. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Consider how things are with *you*!
8. Go up on the mountain and bring wood, and build the house, and I will be pleased with it, and I will be glorified, says Jehovah.
9. *You* looked for much, and behold, a little! And when *you* brought it home, I blew on it. And why? says Jehovah of Hosts. Because of my house that is in ruins while each of *you* runs to his own house.
10. That is why the skies over *you* have withheld the dew and the land withheld its yield.
11. And I have called for a drought over the land, on the mountains, and on the grain, and on the wine, on the oil, and on whatever the ground produces, and on man, and on beast, and on all the labor of *your* hands.”
- ¶12. Then Zerubbabel ben-Shealtiel, and Joshua ben-Jehozadak the high priest, and all the rest of the people obeyed the voice of Jehovah their God and the words of Haggai the prophet when Jehovah their God sent him, and the people feared before Jehovah.
13. And Haggai, the messenger of Jehovah, delivered Jehovah’s message to the people, saying, “I am with *you*! says Jehovah.”
14. Then Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel ben-Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua ben-Jehozadak the high priest, and the spirit of all the rest of the people, and they came and did work on the house of Jehovah of Hosts, their God,
15. on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

Haggai 2

- ¶1. In the seventh month, on the twenty-first of the month, the word of Jehovah came by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying,
2. “Speak now to Zerubbabel ben-Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua ben-Jehozadak the high priest, and to the rest of the people, saying,

3. Who among you is left who saw this house in its former glory? And how do you see it now? In comparison to *the first house*, is it not as nothing in your eyes?
4. Yet now, be strong, Zerubbabel! says Jehovah, and be strong, Joshua ben-Jehozadak, high priest, and let all the people of the land be strong, says Jehovah, and work! For I am with you, says Jehovah of Hosts,
5. according to the covenant that I made with you when you came out of Egypt. My spirit remains among you. Do not be afraid!
6. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Once more, in a little while, and I will shake the heavens and the earth, as well as the sea and the dry land.
7. And I will shake all the nations, and they will come with the treasure of all the nations, and I will fill this house with glory, says Jehovah of Hosts.
8. The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, says Jehovah of Hosts.
9. The glory of this latter house will be greater than the glory of the former, says Jehovah of Hosts. And I will give peace in this place, says Jehovah of Hosts.”
- ¶10. On the twenty-fourth of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of Jehovah came by the hand of Haggai the prophet, saying,
11. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Ask the priests about the law, and say,
12. ‘If a man is carrying sanctified flesh in the fold of his garment, and his fold touches the bread, or boiled food, or wine, or oil, or any kind of food, is it made holy?’” And the priests answered and said, “No.”
13. Then Haggai said, “If one who is unclean by a dead body touches any of these, does it become unclean?” And the priests answered and said, “It will be unclean.”
14. And then Haggai answered and said, “So is this people and so is this nation before me, says Jehovah, and so is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there is unclean.
15. So, consider now in your heart, if you will, from this day forward, before one stone is placed upon another in the temple of Jehovah:
16. Heretofore, when one came for a heap of twenty, there were ten; and when one came to the wine vat to draw fifty from the press, there were twenty.
17. I struck you with blight, and mildew, and hail—yea, all the work of your hands—and yet, you did not *turn* to me, says Jehovah.
18. Take it, I pray you, to heart! From this day forward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day the foundation of Jehovah’s temple was laid, consider this in your heart!
19. Is the seed still in the store-house? Though up to now, the vine has produced no fruit, nor the fig tree, nor the pomegranate, nor the olive tree, from this day forward, I will bless!”
- ¶20. Then the word of Jehovah came a second time to Haggai on the twenty-fourth of the month, saying,
21. “Speak to Zerubbabel the governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth,
22. and I will change the sovereignty of the kingdoms, and will bring to an end the power of Gentile kingdoms. I will overthrow the chariot and its riders, and the horses and their riders will fall, each man by the sword of his brother.

23. In that day, says Jehovah of Hosts, I will take you, Zerubbabel ben-Shealtiel, my servant, says Jehovah, and I will make you like a signet-ring, for I have chosen you, says Jehovah of Hosts.”

Zechariah

Zechariah 1

- ¶1. In the eighth month of the second year of Darius, the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah ben-Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,
2. "Jehovah was very angry with your fathers.
 3. So, you tell them, Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Return to me, says Jehovah of Hosts, and I will return to you, says Jehovah of Hosts.
 4. Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets cried, saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Turn, I pray, from your evil ways and your evil deeds!' But they did not listen and did not heed me, says Jehovah.
 5. Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever?
 6. Ah, but my words and my statutes which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they repented and said, 'As Jehovah of Hosts determined to do to us, according to our ways and our works, so has He done to us.'
- ¶7. On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month (that is, the month Shebat), in the second year of Darius, the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah ben-Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,
8. "During the night, I saw a man riding on a red horse, and it was standing among the myrtle trees that are in the hollow, and behind him were horses of red, chestnut, and white.
 9. And I said, 'Sir, what are these?' And the angel who was talking with me said to me, 'I will show you what these are.'
 10. Then the man who was standing among the myrtle trees answered and said, 'These are those whom Jehovah has sent to travel about on the earth.'
 11. And they answered the angel of Jehovah who stood among the myrtles, and they said, 'We have gone about on the earth, and, behold, all the earth is at rest and is quiet.'
 12. Then the angel of Jehovah answered and said, 'O LORD of Hosts, how long will you show no mercy to Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, against whom you were indignant that seventy years?'
 13. And Jehovah answered the angel who spoke with me with good words and comforting words.
 14. And the angel who spoke with me said to me, 'Cry out and say, Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: I am jealous over Jerusalem and over Zion with great jealousy.
 15. And I have great anger toward the nations who are at ease, for I was a little angry, and they made the damage worse.

16. Therefore, thus says Jehovah: I have come back to Jerusalem with compassion. My house shall be built within her, says Jehovah of Hosts, and a line shall be stretched over Jerusalem.”
17. Again *He said*, “Cry out and say, Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: My cities will again overflow with goods, and Jehovah will again comfort Zion, and He will again choose Jerusalem.”
- ¶18. Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, four horns!
19. And I said to the angel who spoke with me, “What are these?” And he said to me, “These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.”
20. Then Jehovah showed me four craftsmen.
21. And I said, “What are these coming to do?” And he spoke, saying, “The horns are they that have scattered Judah so that no man lifts up his head, but these have come to drive them away and to cast down the Gentile horns that have lifted up the horn against the land of Judah, to scatter it.”

Zechariah 2

- ¶1. Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and, behold, a man! And in his hand was a measuring-line.
2. And I said, “Where are you going?” And he said to me, “To measure Jerusalem, to determine its width and its length.”
3. Then the angel who was talking with me went out, and another angel went out to meet him.
4. And he said to him, “Go quickly! Speak to this young man and say, ‘Jerusalem will be inhabited *like* unwalled villages because of the abundance of men and animals within her.
5. I, myself, says Jehovah, will be a wall of fire all about her, and I will be the glory in her midst.’”
- ¶6. “Ho! Ho! Flee from the land of the north! says Jehovah. For I have scattered you like the four winds of heaven, says Jehovah.
7. O Zion! You who are living with the daughter of Babylon! Escape!
8. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts: After the glory, He sent me against the nations who plundered you, for he who touches you touches the apple of His eye.
9. Behold, I will wave my hand over them, and they will become plunder for their own slaves, and you shall know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent me.
10. Shout and rejoice, O daughter of Zion, because I will surely come, and I will dwell in your midst, says Jehovah.
11. And many nations will be joined to Jehovah in that day, and they will become my people, and I will dwell among you. And you shall know that Jehovah of Hosts has sent me to you.”

12. And Jehovah will take Judah as His portion in the holy land, and He will again choose Jerusalem.
13. Be silent, all flesh, before Jehovah! For He has raised Himself up from His holy dwelling place!

Zechariah 3

- ¶1. Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of Jehovah, and Satan standing at his right hand to accuse him.
2. And Jehovah said to Satan, "Jehovah rebuke you, O Satan, even Jehovah who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is not this man a brand plucked out of the fire?"
3. Now, Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and he stood before the angel.
4. And *the angel* answered and spoke to those standing before him, "Take the filthy garments away from him!" And to *Joshua* he said, "Behold, I have made your iniquity to pass from you, and I am clothing you with stately robes."
5. And I said, "Let them put a clean turban on his head!" So they placed a clean turban on his head, and they clothed him with garments while the angel of Jehovah stood by.
6. Then the angel of Jehovah admonished Joshua, saying,
7. "Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: If you walk in my ways and if you perform my service, then you shall also judge my house and keep my courts, and I will give you places to walk among these who are standing here.
8. Hear now, Joshua the high priest, you and your fellows who sit before you! For they are human signs that, behold, I am bringing forth my servant, the Branch!
9. For, behold, the stone which I have set before Joshua! On a single stone are seven eyes! Behold, I will engrave its engraving, says Jehovah of Hosts, and I will take away the iniquity of that land in one day.
10. In that day, says Jehovah of Hosts, each of you will invite his neighbor under a vine or under a fig tree."

Zechariah 4

- ¶1. The angel who spoke to me came again and woke me up, the way a man is roused out of his sleep,
2. and he said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see a lampstand entirely of gold, and a bowl on top of it. And its seven lamps are on it, and there are seven pipes for the lamps that are on top.
3. And two olive trees are beside it, one on the right of the bowl and one on its left."
4. Then I answered and said to the angel who spoke with me, "Sir, what are these?"
5. And the angel who was speaking with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, sir."
6. Then he answered and spoke to me, saying, "This is the word of Jehovah to Zerubbabel: Not by strength, nor by power, but by my Spirit, says Jehovah of Hosts.

7. Who are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel, *you shall be* a plain! And he will bring forth the highest stone, shouting, ‘Grace! Grace upon it!’”
- ¶8. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
9. “The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands shall finish it. Then you shall know that Jehovah of Hosts sent me to you.
10. Who has despised the day of small things? They will rejoice and see the stone, the plumb-line, in Zerubbabel’s hands. These are the seven eyes of Jehovah that roam over all the earth.”
11. Then I answered and said to him, “What are these two olive trees on the right of the lampstand and on its left?”
12. And I answered a second time and said to him, “What are the two spreading olive trees which are beside the two pipes of gold that are emptying the golden *oil* from above them?”
13. And he said to me, “You do not know what these are?” And I said, “No, sir.”
14. Then he said, “These are the two anointed ones who stand by the Lord of the whole earth.”

Zechariah 5

- ¶1. Then I turned and lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, a flying scroll!
2. And he said to me, “What do you see?” And I said, “I see a flying scroll. Its length is twenty cubits, and its breath, ten cubits.”
3. And he said to me, “This is the curse that is going out over the face of the whole land. All who steal will surely be made desolate, as is on this side of it, and all who swear *falsely* will surely be made desolate, as is on its other side.
4. I will send it out, says Jehovah of Hosts, and it will enter into the house of the thief and into the house of the one who swears falsely in my name. And it will lodge within his house and destroy it, both its timbers and its stones.”
5. Then the angel who spoke with me came forth and said to me, “Now, lift up your eyes and see what this is that is coming out.”
6. And I said, “What is it?” And he said, “This is the ephah-basket¹ that is going forth.” Then he said, “This is their way in all the earth.”
7. And, behold, the lead cover was lifted up, and there was this woman sitting in the middle of the ephah.
8. Then he said, “This is the wicked woman.” And he threw her down in the midst of the ephah and then threw the lead stone over its mouth.

¹ An ephah was a unit of dry measure equal to about one bushel, or thirty five liters.

9. And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, two women came forth, and the wind was in their wings, and they had wings like the wings of a stork. And they lifted up the ephah between the earth and heaven.
10. And I said to the angel who was talking with me, "Where are they going with the ephah?"
11. And he said to me, "To build a house for it in the land of Shinar, and it will be set up on its base and left there."

Zechariah 6

- ¶1. Then again, I lifted up my eyes and looked, and, behold, four chariots were coming out from between two mountains. And the mountains were mountains of bronze.
2. In the first chariot were red horses; in the second chariot, black horses;
3. in the third chariot, white horses; and in the fourth chariot were powerful dappled horses.
4. Then I answered and said to the angel who spoke with me, "Sir, what are these?"
5. And the angel answered and said to me, "These are four spirits from heaven who go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.
6. The black horses that are in it are going forth to a north country, and the white ones are going forth after them, and the dappled ones are going forth to the south country."
7. Then, the powerful ones came forth and wanted to go, to walk to and fro in the earth. And he said, "Go! Walk to and fro in the earth!" So, they went to and fro in the earth.
8. And he cried out to me and spoke to me, saying, "Behold! The ones who go forth to the north country have quieted my Spirit² in the north country."
9. Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,
10. "Take Heldai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah from among the exiles who have come from Babylon and go the same day and enter the house of Josiah ben-Zephaniah.
11. Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and put *them* on the head of Joshua ben-Jehozadak, the high priest,
12. and speak to him saying, 'Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold the man whose name is the Branch! He shall branch out from his place and build the temple of Jehovah.
13. He will build the temple of Jehovah, and he will bear the majesty, and he will sit and rule on his throne. And on his throne, he will be a priest. And the counsel of peace will be between the two of them.'
14. And the crowns will be for Helem, and for Tobijah, and for Jedaiah, and for Han ben-Zephaniah as a memorial in the temple of Jehovah.

² Or, "have appeased my wrath".

15. And those from afar will come, and they will rebuild the temple of Jehovah, and you shall know that Jehovah of Hosts sent me to you. It shall come to pass if you listen carefully to the voice of Jehovah your God.”

Zechariah 7

- ¶1. And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king that the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah on the fourth day of Chislev, the ninth month.
2. And Bethel sent Sarezzer³ and Regem-mellick⁴, and his men, to seek Jehovah’s face,
3. saying to the priests who were at the house of Jehovah of Hosts and to the prophets, “Am I to weep in the fifth month to consecrate myself as I have done these many years?”
4. Then the word of Jehovah of Hosts came to me, saying,
5. “Speak to all the people of the land and to the priests, saying, “When you fasted and lamented in the fifth and seventh months for these seventy years, were you really fasting to me? To me?
6. And when you ate and when you drank, was it not for yourselves and those eating *with you*, and for yourselves and those drinking *with you*?
7. Are not these the things that Jehovah proclaimed by the former prophets when Jerusalem was inhabited and prosperous, with her cities around her, and with the Negev and the Shephelah inhabited?”
- ¶8. And then the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah, saying,
9. “Thus has Jehovah of Hosts spoken: Render true judgment, and show kindness and compassion, every man to his brother.
10. Do not oppress the widow or the orphan, the foreigner or the destitute. Let no one devise evil in your heart against his brother.’
11. But they⁵ refused to give heed, and they turned a cold shoulder, and they stopped their ears from hearing,
12. and they hardened their heart against hearing the law and the words that Jehovah of Hosts sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Then came great wrath from Jehovah of Hosts.
13. And so it was, that just as He called and they did not hear, so they called and I did not hear, says Jehovah of Hosts.
14. So, I scattered them with a whirlwind into all the nations they had not known. And the land was desolate after them, so that no one passed through or returned, for they had made the desirable land a waste.”

Zechariah 8

³ Or, the chief treasurer.

⁴ Or, the king’s friend.

⁵ That is, their fathers.

- ¶1. Then the word of Jehovah of Hosts came, saying,
2. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: I have been very jealous over Zion. Indeed, with great wrath have I been jealous over her.
 3. Thus says Jehovah: I will return to Zion, and I will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. Jerusalem will be called ‘The City of Truth’, and ‘The Mountain, the Holy Mountain, of Jehovah of Hosts.’
 4. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Old men and old women will again sit in the plazas of Jerusalem, each with his staff in his hand because of old age.
 5. And the plazas of the city will be filled with boys and girls frolicking in her plazas.
 6. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Though in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days it seems too difficult, is it too difficult in my eyes, too, says Jehovah of Hosts?
 7. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Behold, I will rescue my people from the land of the rising sun and from the land of the setting sun.
 8. I will cause them to come, and they will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they will be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and righteousness.
 9. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: Let your hands be strong who hear these words in these days from the mouth of the prophets, the day the foundation of the house of Jehovah of Hosts is laid so that the temple may be rebuilt.
 10. Before these days, there were no wages for men or wages for beasts, nor was there security from the enemy, whether going out or coming in, for I set every man against his neighbor.
 11. But now, unlike former times, I will be for the remnant of this people, says Jehovah of Hosts.
 12. The seed will prosper, the vine shall yield her fruit, the land will bear her produce, the heavens will give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things.
 13. And it shall come to pass, O house of Judah and house of Israel, that as much as you were a curse among the nations, so will I deliver you, and you will become a blessing. Do not fear! Let your hands be strong!
 14. For thus says Jehovah of Hosts: As much as I purposed to do you harm when your fathers provoked me to wrath, says Jehovah of Hosts—and I did not relent—
 15. so have I purposed to do good in these days to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Do not fear!
 16. These are the things that you must do: speak truth, every one, with his neighbor, and with truth and justice and goodwill, judge in your gates.
 17. Let no one devise evil in your heart against his neighbor, and do not love a false oath. For I hate all these things, says Jehovah.”
- ¶18. And the word of Jehovah of Hosts came to me, saying,

19. “Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth month, and the fast of the seventh month, and the fast of the tenth month will be joy and gladness, cheerful feasts, to the house of Judah. Therefore, love truth and peace.
20. And thus says Jehovah of Hosts: People and residents of many cities will again come,
21. and the residents of one city will go to another, saying, ‘Let us go at once to seek Jehovah’s face, even to seek Jehovah of Hosts. I myself am going.’
22. And many people will come, even mighty nations, to seek Jehovah of Hosts in Jerusalem and to seek Jehovah’s face.
23. Thus says Jehovah of Hosts: In those days, ten men from every language and nation will seize upon the skirt of a Jew, saying, ‘Let us go with you! For we have heard that God is with you.’”

Zechariah 9

- ¶1. The burden of the word of Jehovah against the land of Hadrach, and Damascus its confidence (because the eyes of man *shall be* on Jehovah, with all the tribes of Israel),
2. and against Hamath, too, on its border, *and* Tyre and Sidon, though *they be* very shrewd:
3. “Tyre has built a rampart for herself and hoarded up silver like dirt, and gold like mud in the streets.
4. Behold, my Lord will dispossess her, and He will strike her sea power, and she will be consumed with fire.
5. Ashkelon will see it and fear. Gaza will writhe in anguish, as well as Ekron, for she will be ashamed of her confidence. The king will cease from Gaza, and Ashkelon will be uninhabited.
6. And a mixed people⁶ will dwell in Ashdod (yea, I will cut off the pride of the Philistines),
7. but I will remove their blood from their mouth⁷ and their abominations from between their teeth, and they will also be a remnant for our God, and they will be like a clan in Judah, and Ekron will be like the Jebusite.
8. I will camp about my house as a guard against him who passes through and him who returns, and no oppressor will again pass over them, for I have now seen it with my eyes.
9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold! Your King will come to you, righteous and victorious! He will be meek, riding on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of an ass.

⁶ Or, a bastard.

⁷ That is, meat with blood still in it, which was contrary to the dietary commandments of the law.

10. I will cut off chariotry from Ephraim and the war horse from Jerusalem, and the bow of war will be cut off. And he will speak peace to the Gentiles, and his dominion will be from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth.
11. As for you, by the blood of your covenant, I have released your prisoners from a pit in which is no water.
12. Return to the stronghold, O prisoners of hope! This day, I declare, I will restore to you double.
13. I have bent Judah for my bow, and I have strung Ephraim, and I will stir up your sons, O Zion, against your sons, O Greece, and I will make you like the sword of a mighty man.”
- ¶14. Then will Jehovah appear over them, and His Arrow will shoot forth like lightning, and my Lord, Jehovah, will sound the shofar, and He will come with storm-winds of the south.
15. Jehovah of Hosts will be a shield over them; they will slay, and they will subdue sling-stones. They will drink and be boisterous as with wine; they will be full, like a bowl, like the corners of the altar.
16. And on that day, Jehovah their God will save them as the flock of His people, as precious crown jewels glittering on His land.
17. Oh, His bounty and His beauty! Grain and wine will make the young men and the virgins fruitful.

Zechariah 10

- ¶1. Ask Jehovah for rain in the time of the latter rain. Jehovah makes lightning bolts, and with them, He will give rain for each man's plants in the field.
2. The teraphim declare iniquity, and the diviners see a lie and tell worthless dreams; they comfort in vain. Therefore, they wander about like a flock; they are dispirited because there is no shepherd.
3. My anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will visit the leaders. For Jehovah of Hosts has visited His flock, the house of Judah, and He has made them like His majestic war-horse.
4. From Him *will come* the cornerstone; from Him, the nail; from Him, the bow for battle; from Him, all power altogether.
5. They will be like the mighty in battle, trampling *the enemy* in the mud of the streets. They will wage war because Jehovah is with them, and they will make the horsemen ashamed.
6. I will strengthen the house of Judah and rescue the house of Joseph. I will bring them back because I pity them. They will be as though I had not rejected them, for I am Jehovah their God, and I will hear them.
7. Ephraim will be like a warrior, and their heart will rejoice as with wine. Their sons will see and rejoice; their heart will exult in Jehovah.

8. "I will whistle⁸ for them and gather them because I ransomed them, and they will be as many as they used to be.
9. Though I sowed them among the nations, yet in those distant places will they remember me, and they will live and return with their children.
10. I will bring them back from the land of Egypt and gather them from Assyria, and I will bring them to the land of Gilead and Lebanon until there be found no room for them.
11. He will cross the troubled sea and strike the sea waves, and all the depths of the Nile will be dried up. The pride of Assyria will be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt will be taken away.
12. I will make them strong in Jehovah, and they will walk in His name, says Jehovah."

Zechariah 11

- ¶1. Open your doors, O Lebanon, so that fire may devour your cedars!
2. Howl, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen; the majestic are destroyed. Howl, O oaks of Bashan, for the impregnable forest is fallen!
3. The sound of shepherds wailing, for their covert is ruined! The sound of young lions roaring, for the covert of the Jordan is destroyed!
4. "Thus says Jehovah, my God: Feed the flock headed for slaughter!
5. Those who buy them slaughter them and are not held guilty, and those who sell them say, 'Blessed be Jehovah, for I am rich!' Their shepherds show them no mercy.
6. I will no longer show mercy to any of the inhabitants of the land, says Jehovah. On the contrary, I will cause every man to fall into the hand of his neighbor and into the hand of his king. And they will crush the land, and I will not deliver it out of their hand.
7. So I fed the flock that was headed for slaughter, the oppressed of the flock. And I took for myself two staffs; one I called 'Pleasantness', and one I called 'Promise'. Then I fed the flock.
8. And I got rid of three of the shepherds in one month. My soul was worn out with them, and their soul abhorred me.
9. Then I said, 'I will not feed you! Whatever is dying, let it die. And whatever is going to ruin, let it go to ruin. And those who remain, let them all eat the flesh of his neighbor!'
10. Then I took my staff named 'Pleasantness', and I cut it in two, to annul my covenant which I had made with all the people,
11. and it was broken that day, and the oppressed of the flock, the ones obeying me, knew it was the word of Jehovah.
12. And I said to them, 'If it seems good in your eyes, give me my price, and if not, don't.' So, as my price, they weighed out thirty pieces of silver.

⁸ Hebrew: "hiss".

13. And then Jehovah said to me, 'Throw it down (the very high price at which I was appraised by them) for the potter.' So, I took the thirty pieces of silver, and I threw them down for the potter in the house of Jehovah.
14. And I cut in two my second staff, 'Promises', to destroy the relationship between Judah and Israel.
15. Again, Jehovah said to me, 'Take for yourself the instruments of a foolish shepherd,
16. for, behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land. He will pay no attention to those who are being overcome; nor will he seek out the young; nor will he heal the broken. He will not support the one who makes a stand, but will consume the flesh of the fat and will rip off their hooves.'
17. Woe to my worthless shepherd who abandons the flock! A sword upon his strength and his right eye! His strength will be completely undone, and his right eye, gouged out."

Zechariah 12

- ¶1. The burden of the word of Jehovah for Israel. Jehovah, who spreads out the heavens and establishes the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him, says,
2. "Behold, I will make Jerusalem an intoxicating cup to all the encircling nations, and the siege against Jerusalem will be against Judah, too.
3. And in that day, it shall come to pass that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone to all the nations. All who lift it will surely suffer harm, and all the nations of the earth will be gathered against her.
4. In that day, says Jehovah, I will strike every horse with panic, and its rider with madness. And I will open my eyes upon the house of Judah, and I will strike every horse of the nations with blindness.
5. Then the leaders of Judah will say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem will be strength for me in Jehovah of Hosts, their God.'
6. On that day will I make the leaders of Judah like a furnace among trees, and like a flaming torch among sheaves. To the right and to the left, they will devour all the encircling nations, and Jerusalem will dwell in her own place again—in Jerusalem!
7. And Jehovah will rescue the tents of Judah first, so that the glorying of the house of David and the glorying of the inhabitants of Jerusalem will not be greater than that of Judah.
8. In that day, Jehovah will be a shield for the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass on that day that he who is feeble among them will be like David, and the house of David will be like gods, with the likeness of the angel of Jehovah before them.
9. And it shall come to pass on that day that I will set about to annihilate all the nations that have come against Jerusalem.
10. And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitant of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplication, and they will look upon me whom they pierced. And

they will mourn for him as one mourns for an only son, bitterly crying out for him as one would bitterly cry out for a firstborn.

11. The wailing in Jerusalem that day will be great, like the wailing of Hadad-rimmon in the valley of Megiddo.
12. And the land shall cry aloud in sorrow, each family by itself: the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves;
13. the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Shimei by itself, and their wives by themselves;
14. all the remaining families, family by family, by themselves, and their wives by themselves."

Zechariah 13

- ¶1. "In that day, there will be a fountain opened for the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and uncleanness.
2. And it shall come to pass in that day, says Jehovah of Hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, and they will no longer be remembered. I will also drive the prophets and the spirit of uncleanness out of the land.
3. And it shall come to pass that if a man prophesies again, then his father, and his mother who bore him, will say to him, 'You shall not live, for you have spoken lies in the name of Jehovah!' And his father, and his mother who bore him, will pierce him through while he is prophesying.
4. And it shall come to pass in that day that every one of the prophets will be ashamed of his vision when he tells it. And they will not put on a shaggy cloak to deceive.
5. But he will declare, 'I am no prophet. I am one who works the ground, for a man sold me when I was young.'
6. And one will say to him, 'What are these wounds in your hands?' And he will answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'
- ¶7. "Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, even against the mighty one who is my fellow, says Jehovah of Hosts. Strike the shepherd, and the flock will be scattered. Then I will turn my attention toward the little ones.
8. And it shall come to pass that throughout the land, says Jehovah, two parts in it will be cut off and die, and a third in it will remain.
9. And I will put the third part through fire, and I will refine them as silver is refined, and I will try them as one tries gold. They will call on my name, and I will answer them. I will say, 'This is my people!' And they will say, 'Jehovah is my God!'

Zechariah 14

- ¶1. "Behold! The day of Jehovah is coming! Your spoil shall be divided in your midst.

2. I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem for battle, and the city will be taken, and the houses plundered, and the women ravished. Half the city will go into exile, but the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city.”
3. Then will Jehovah go out and do battle with those nations as when He fights on a day of battle.
4. And His feet will stand on that day on the Mount of Olives, which is on the east side of Jerusalem. And the Mount of Olives will be split in two, *making* a very large valley from east to west. Half the mountain will move to the north, and half to the south.
5. And you shall flee the valley of my mountains, as when you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah, King of Judah, for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal. Yea, Jehovah my God will come, *and* all the saints with you!
6. And it shall come to pass on that day that there will be no light (the precious ones will come together⁹);
7. there will be a single day that is known to Jehovah, not day and night; and it shall come to pass that when it is evening, there will be light.
8. And it shall come to pass in that day that living waters will go out from Jerusalem, half of them to the eastern sea and half of them to the western sea. Thus it shall be, in summer and in the time of harvest.
9. And Jehovah will be King over all the earth. In that day, there will be one Jehovah, and His name one.
10. All the land will be made like a plain, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, and it will be exalted and inhabited in her own place, from the gate of Benjamin to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel to the king's wine-presses.
11. And men will dwell in her, and there will be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem will dwell securely.
12. And this is the plague with which Jehovah will strike all the nations who make war against Jerusalem: He will make their flesh rot away while they are standing on their feet, and their eyes to rot away in their sockets, and their tongue to rot away in their mouth.
13. And it shall come to pass in that day that there shall be a great turmoil among them from Jehovah; each man will seize his neighbor's portion, and his hand will rise up against his neighbor's hand.
14. (Yea, Judah will do battle at Jerusalem, and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered: gold, and silver, and clothing, very much.)
15. And the plague of the horse, the mule, the camel, the ass, and every animal in those camps will be like this plague.

⁹ Hebrew uncertain.

16. And it shall come to pass that everyone who is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem will come up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of Hosts, to make pilgrimage for the Feast of Tabernacles.
17. And it shall come to pass that there will be no rain on those from among the families of the earth who do not come up to Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of Hosts.
18. If the family of Egypt does not go up, and does not come, then on them will there be none. This is the plague with which Jehovah will strike the nations who do not come up to observe the Feast of Tabernacles.
19. This will be the punishment for Egypt's sin, and the punishment for all the nations that do not come up to observe the Feast of Tabernacles.
20. In that day, "Holiness belongs to Jehovah" will be on the bells of the horses, and the pots in the house of Jehovah will be like the bowls before the altar.
21. Indeed, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to Jehovah of Hosts, and all those who offer sacrifice will come, and they will take some of them and boil *flesh* in them. And in that day, there will no longer be a merchant in the house of Jehovah of Hosts.

Malachi

Malachi 1

- ¶1. The burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by the hand of Malachi:
2. “I have loved you, says Jehovah. But you say, ‘How have you loved us?’ Was not Esau Jacob’s brother? says Jehovah. Yet, I loved Jacob.
 3. And I hated Esau, and I have made his mountains a wasteland, and his inheritance, a wilderness for wolves.
 4. Because Edom says, ‘We are beaten down, but we will rebuild the ruins,’ thus says Jehovah of Hosts: They may build, but I will tear down, and people will call them, ‘The wicked land’ and ‘The people against whom Jehovah has everlasting indignation’.
 5. Your eyes will see, and you will say, ‘Let Jehovah be magnified beyond the border of Israel!’
 6. A son honors his father, and a slave, his master. If I am a Father, where is my honor? And if I am a Master, where is my respect? says Jehovah of Hosts to you, O priests who despise my name! But you say, ‘How have we despised your name?’
 7. By offering desecrated bread upon my altar! But you say, ‘How have we desecrated you?’ When you think of the table of Jehovah as contemptible.
 8. For when you offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And when you offer the lame and the sick, is it not evil? Offer it to your governor! Will he accept you or show you any favor? says Jehovah of Hosts.
 9. (Entreat now, I beg *you*, the favor of God, that He will be gracious to us!) With such from your hand, will you find favor with him? says Jehovah of Hosts.
 10. Who among you would even shut the two doors or kindle the fire of my altar without pay? I have no pleasure in you, says Jehovah of Hosts, and I will not be pleased with an offering from your hand.
- ¶11. “From the rising of the sun until its going down, my name shall be great among the Gentiles! And in every place, incense and a pure offering will be offered to my name, for my name shall be great among the nations, says Jehovah of Hosts.
12. But you profane it, in that you think, ‘The table of Jehovah is polluted, it and its fruit. Its food is despicable.’
 13. And you think, ‘Behold, what a burden!’ And you sniff at it, says Jehovah of Hosts. You offer that which is torn, the lame, and the sick—that is the kind of offering you bring! Shall I accept that from your hand? says Jehovah.
 14. The guileful man is cursed, who has in his flock a male and makes a vow, but then sacrifices a corrupt thing to Jehovah. I am a great King, says Jehovah of Hosts, and my name will be feared among the Gentiles.

Malachi 2

- ¶1. “And now, this commandment is for you, O priests!
2. If you will not listen, and if you will not take it to heart to give glory to my name, says Jehovah of Hosts, then I will send forth a curse against you. I will curse your blessings. Indeed, I have cursed them already because you are not taking it to heart.
 3. Behold, I am going to rebuke your offspring, and I will smear dung on your faces, the dung of your festival sacrifices, and one will lift up your *faces* to it.
 4. You will know then that I did send this commandment to you so that my covenant might continue with Levi, says Jehovah of Hosts.
 5. My covenant with him was one of life and peace, and I gave them *because of his* fear. Yea, he feared me; he was terrified at my name.
 6. The law of truth was in his mouth, and injustice was not found on his lips. He walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many from iniquity.
 7. The lips of a priest should preserve knowledge. Men should seek the law from his mouth, for he is the messenger of Jehovah of Hosts.
 8. But you! You have turned from the way; you have caused many to stumble at the law; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says Jehovah of Hosts.
 9. Therefore, I have made you contemptible and abased before all the people, since none of you keep my ways, but you have respect of persons in applying the law.”
- ¶10. Have we not all one Father? Has not one God created us? Why, then, do each of us deal treacherously with his brother, to profane the covenant of our fathers?
11. Judah has been unfaithful, and an abomination is done in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah has defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah which He loved and has married the daughter of a foreign god.
 12. Jehovah will cut off from the tents of Jacob the man who does this and then gets up and testifies and makes an offering to Jehovah of Hosts.
- ¶13. And this is another thing you do. You cover the altar of Jehovah with tears and weeping and groaning so that He no longer regards or takes pleasure in the offering from your hand.
14. But you say, “Why?” Because Jehovah has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, that you have dealt treacherously with her, yet she is your companion, and the wife of your covenant.
 15. (Has He not created one in whom is the fullness of the Spirit? And why him? Because He wanted a divine child.)¹ Take heed to your spirit, and let no one *among you* be unfaithful to the wife of your youth!

¹ This part of verse 15 is possibly one of the many prophecies with a dual meaning, one for the prophet’s time, and another for the future. It is a very difficult verse to translate, but for Malachi’s time, it would be something like this: “But did He not make [of a man and a woman] one? And the rest of the spirit was His. And why one? He was seeking a godly seed.”

16. Jehovah, the God of Israel, says that He hates divorce and the man who covers up wrong with his garment, says Jehovah of Hosts. Take heed to your spirit, and do not be unfaithful!
17. You have wearied Jehovah with your words. Yet you say, “How have we wearied *Him*?” When you say, “Everyone who does evil *is* good in the sight of Jehovah, and He delights in them!” Or *when you say*, “Where is the God of judgment?”

Malachi 3

- ¶1. “Behold, I will send my messenger, and he will prepare the way before me. The Lord whom you seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant whom you desire. Behold, he is coming! says Jehovah of Hosts.
2. But who can endure the day of his coming, and who will stand when he appears? He is like a refiner’s fire and like the fullers’ lye.
3. And he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi and refine them as gold and silver, and in righteousness will they bring an offering to Jehovah.
4. Then will the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be sweet to Jehovah, as in days of old and as in years past.
5. And I will draw near to you for judgment, and I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, and against adulterers, and against false witnesses, and against those who oppress the worker in his wages, the widow, and the orphan, and against those who turn the stranger away and do not fear me, says Jehovah of Hosts.
6. I, Jehovah, do not change; that is why you sons of Jacob are not consumed.
7. For from the days of your fathers, you have turned aside from my statutes and have not observed them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says Jehovah of Hosts. But you say, ‘How shall we return?’
8. Will a man rob God? Yet, you have robbed me. But you say, ‘How have we robbed you?’ In the tithe and the offering.
9. You are cursed with a curse. You—the entire nation—have robbed me!
10. Bring all the tithe into the storehouse so that there will be food in my house! Put me to the test with this, says Jehovah of Hosts! *I will damn myself*² if I do not open the windows of heaven to you and pour out such a blessing on you that there will not be enough room to receive it.
11. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he will not destroy the fruit of your ground. Neither will your vine in the field lose its fruit, says Jehovah of Hosts.
12. All nations will call you blessed, for you will become a delightful land, says Jehovah of Hosts.

² Literally, “—if I do not open...” The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God’s death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

- ¶13. “Your words have been stout against me, says Jehovah. Yet you say, ‘What have we said against you?’
14. You have said, ‘It is vain to serve God and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance and that we have walked as mourners before Jehovah of Hosts?’”
- ¶15. And now, we call the proud blessed; evildoers are exalted, and those who tempt God are delivered.
16. Then those who feared Jehovah spoke, each one with his neighbor, and Jehovah gave ear and listened, and a book of remembrance was written before Him for those who feared Jehovah and thought on His name.
17. “And they shall be mine, says Jehovah of Hosts, in the day that I make up *my* peculiar treasure, and I will spare them as a man spares his own son who serves him.
18. And you will return, and you will discern the difference between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves God and him who does not serve Him.”

Malachi 4

- ¶1. Behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace, when all the arrogant and every evildoer will be stubble, and He will set them on fire. “The day is coming, says Jehovah of Hosts, which will leave them neither root nor branch.
2. But to you who fear my name will the Sun of righteousness rise with healing in his wings, and you will go out and gambol about like fattened calves.³
3. And you will tread down the wicked; they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I am preparing, says Jehovah of Hosts.
- ¶4. “Remember the law of Moses my servant, the statutes and judgments which I commanded him at Horeb for all Israel.
5. Behold, I will send Elijah the prophet to you before the great and fearful day of Jehovah comes.
6. And he will turn the heart of the fathers to the sons and the heart of the sons to their fathers, lest I come and strike the land with a curse.”

³ Literally, “calves of the stall”.

The Gospel of Matthew

Matthew 1

- ¶1. The record of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.
- ¶2. Abraham fathered Isaac; and Isaac fathered Jacob; and Jacob fathered Judas and his brothers;
3. and Judas fathered Pharez and Zarah by Tamar; and Pharez fathered Hesrom; and Hesrom fathered Aram;
4. and Aram fathered Amminadab; and Amminadab fathered Naason; and Naason fathered Salmon;
5. and Salmon fathered Boaz by Rahab; and Boaz fathered Obed by Ruth; and Obed fathered Jesse;
6. and Jesse fathered David the king; and David the king fathered Solomon by the wife of Uriah;
7. and Solomon fathered Rehoboam; and Rehoboam fathered Abijah; and Abijah fathered Asa;
8. and Asa fathered Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat fathered Joram; and Joram fathered Uzziah;¹
9. and Uzziah fathered Jotham; and Jotham fathered Ahaz; and Ahaz fathered Hezekiah;
10. and Hezekiah fathered Manasseh; and Manasseh fathered Amon; and Amon fathered Josiah;
11. and Josiah fathered Jechoniah and his brothers about the time of the deportation to Babylon.
12. After the deportation to Babylon, Jechoniah fathered Salathiel; and Salathiel fathered Zerubabel;
13. and Zerubabel fathered Abiud; and Abiud fathered Eliakim; and Eliakim fathered Azor;
14. and Azor fathered Sadok; and Sadok fathered Achim; and Achim fathered Eliud;
15. and Eliud fathered Eleazar; and Eleazar fathered Matthan; and Matthan fathered Jacob;
16. and Jacob fathered Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom² was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
17. So, all the generations from Abraham to David were fourteen generations; and from David to the deportation to Babylon, fourteen generations; and from the Babylonian deportation to the Messiah, fourteen generations.
- ¶18. This is how the birth of Jesus came about. After his mother, Mary, was betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found to be with child by *the* holy Spirit.

¹ Matthew omits three kings between Joram and Uzziah: Ahaziah, Joash, Amaziah.

² The Greek word translated "*of whom*" is feminine and, therefore, refers to Mary, not to Joseph.

19. Now, Joseph, her husband, being a righteous man and not wanting to make her a public spectacle, resolved to divorce her in secret.
20. But when he had considered these things, behold, an angel of the LORD appeared to him in a dream, saying, “Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary as your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of *the* holy Spirit,
21. and she will bear a son, and you shall call his name Jesus,³ for he will save his people from their sins.”
22. This all happened so that what was spoken by the LORD through the prophet might be fulfilled:
23. “Behold, a virgin will conceive and bear a son, and they will call his name Emmanuel (which is translated, ‘God with us’).”⁴
24. And when Joseph awoke from sleep, he did as the angel of the LORD had commanded him, and took his wife,
25. but he did not know her until she had given birth to her firstborn son, and he called his name Jesus.

Matthew 2

- ¶1. Now, after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, Magi from the East came to Jerusalem,
2. saying, “Where is he who has been born King of the Jews? For we saw his star in the east, and we have come to pay him homage.”
3. But having heard *of this*, King Herod was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him,
4. and when he had gathered together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them as to where the Messiah should be born.
5. And they told him, “In Bethlehem of Judea, for so it was written by the prophet,
6. ‘And you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, you are by no means least among the rulers in Judah, for out of you shall come a ruler who will shepherd my people Israel.’”⁵
7. Then Herod called the Magi privately and ascertained from them the precise time of the star’s appearance.
8. And then he sent them to Bethlehem and said, “Go, and make diligent search for the child, and when you have found him, bring me a report so that I, too, may come and do him homage.”
9. Upon hearing the king, they went, and behold, the star that they had seen in the east went before them until it came and stood over where the child was.
10. And seeing the star, they rejoiced with a very great joy.

³ The name means, “Savior”.

⁴ Isa. 7:14.

⁵ Mic. 5:2.

11. And when they had entered the house, they saw the child with Mary his mother, and falling down, they did him homage. And they opened their treasure chests and presented gifts to him of gold, frankincense, and myrrh.
12. And being warned by God in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed for their country by another way.
- ¶13. And after they departed, behold, an angel of the LORD appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Rise up. Take the child and his mother and flee into Egypt, and stay there until I tell you, for Herod is going to seek the child, to kill it."
14. And he arose and took the child and his mother by night and departed for Egypt,
15. and he was there until the death of Herod, so that what was spoken by the LORD through the prophet might be fulfilled: "Out of Egypt, I called my son."⁶
- ¶16. When Herod learned he had been fooled by the Magi, he was enraged, and he issued orders to do away with all the male children in Bethlehem and in all the surrounding areas, from two years old and under, according to the time which he ascertained from the Magi.
17. Then that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled:
18. "A voice was heard in Ramah, great lamentation and weeping and mourning, Rachel crying for her children, and she refused to be comforted, for they are not."⁷
- ¶19. Now, after Herod died, behold, an angel of the LORD appeared to Joseph in a dream in Egypt,
20. saying, "Rise up. Take the child and his mother and go to the land of Israel, for those who sought the child's life are dead."
21. And when he arose, he took the child and his mother and went into the land of Israel.
22. But when he heard that Archelaus reigned over Judea in the place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there. And being warned in a dream, he returned to the region of Galilee.
23. And he came and settled in a city called Nazareth. Thus was fulfilled what was said by the prophets: "He will be called a Nazarene."⁸

Matthew 3

- ¶1. In those days, John the Baptizer appeared, preaching in the wilderness of Judea
2. and saying, "Repent! The kingdom of heaven is at hand!"
3. This is what was spoken by Isaiah the prophet: "A voice crying in the wilderness, 'Prepare the way of the LORD! Make His paths straight!'"⁹

⁶ Hos. 11:1.

⁷ Jer. 31:15.

⁸ Source unknown. No extant prophecy of Christ makes that statement.

4. This John had his clothing of camel hair and a leather belt around his waist, and his food was locusts and wild honey.
5. Then began Jerusalem and all Judea, as well as the whole region around Jordan, to go out to him,
6. and they were being baptized in the Jordan by him, confessing their sins.
7. But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for his baptism, he told them, “You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath?
8. Bear fruit worthy of repentance!
9. And don’t think to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones!
10. Already, the ax is laid at the root of the trees. Every tree, therefore, not bearing good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire!
11. I baptize you with water upon repentance, but after me is coming one who is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to remove. He will baptize you with holy Spirit!
12. His winnowing fork is in his hand, and he will thoroughly clean what he has threshed, and gather his wheat into the storehouse, but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire!”
- ¶13. Then Jesus came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized by him.
14. But John tried to stop him, saying, “I need to be baptized by you, and you come to me?”
15. Jesus answered and said to him, “Let it be for now, for it is right that we fulfill all righteousness this way.” Then he allowed him *to be baptized*.
16. And after he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and behold, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of God, in the form of a dove, descending and coming upon him.
17. And behold, a voice *came* from the heavens, saying, “This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

Matthew 4

- ¶1. Then Jesus was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted by the Accuser¹⁰.
2. And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward hungry.
3. And the Tempter came to him and said, “Since you are the Son of God,¹¹ command these stones to become loaves of bread.”

⁹ Isa. 40:3.

¹⁰ The Greek word is usually translated “Devil”, but that word carries much baggage from Christian mythology and can be misleading. “Accuser” more accurately reflects Satan’s character and heavenly office. For more on the office Satan held in heaven, see my book, *God Had a Son before Mary Did*.

4. But he answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes out of the mouth of God.'"¹²
5. Then the Accuser carried him to the holy city and set him on the pinnacle of the temple,
6. and he said to him, "Since you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, 'He will command His angels concerning you, and they will bear you up with their hands, lest you strike your foot against a stone.'"¹³
7. Jesus told him, "It is also written, 'You shall not put the LORD your God to the test.'"¹⁴
8. Again, the Accuser carried him to a very high mountain and showed him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory.
9. And he said to him, "All these things will I give you if you fall down and worship me."
10. Then Jesus told him, "Get behind me, Satan! For it is written, 'The LORD your God shall you worship, and Him only shall you serve.'"¹⁵
11. Then the Accuser left him, and behold, angels came and ministered to him.
- ¶12. Now, when Jesus heard that John had been arrested,¹⁶ he departed into Galilee,
13. and leaving Nazareth, he went and made his home in Capernaum by the sea, in the region of Zebulun and Naphtali,
14. so that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled:
15. "O land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali, the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles!
16. The people who sit in darkness saw a great light, and for those sitting in the region and shadow of death, a light has dawned."¹⁷
- ¶17. From that time, Jesus began to preach and say, "Repent! The kingdom of heaven is at hand!"
18. And walking beside the Sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen.
19. And he said to them, "Follow me, and I'll make you fishers of men."
20. And they, immediately leaving the nets, followed him.
21. And going on from there, he saw two other brothers, James¹⁸ the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets, and he called them.

¹¹ There is no "the" before the word "son", though most translations add one. If Satan did actually say "the son of God", he meant that phrase only as the Jews meant it, that is, as a title for the Messiah. No one, including Satan, yet knew about the pre-existent Son of God, now walking on earth as the man, Jesus.

¹² Dt. 8:3.

¹³ Ps. 91:11–12.

¹⁴ Dt. 6:16.

¹⁵ Dt. 6:13.

¹⁶ Or, "that John had been betrayed".

¹⁷ Isa. 9:1–2.

22. And they, immediately leaving the boat and their father, followed him.
- ¶23. And Jesus traveled about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the good news of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people.
24. And news about him spread throughout Syria, and they brought him all who were sick with various diseases or tormented with pains, and the demon-possessed, and lunatics, and paralytics, and he healed them.
25. And large multitudes followed him from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and Jerusalem, and Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

Matthew 5

- ¶1. And seeing the multitudes, he went up on the mountain, and after he sat down, his disciples came to him.
2. And he opened his mouth and taught them, saying,
- ¶3. “Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4. Blessed are they who mourn, for they shall be comforted.
5. Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.
6. Blessed are they who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be filled.
7. Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.
8. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.
9. Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God.
10. Blessed are they who are persecuted for righteousness 'sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11. Blessed are *you*, when people revile and persecute *you*, and say every evil thing against *you* falsely, for my sake.
12. Rejoice, and be glad! *Your* reward is great in heaven, for that is how they persecuted the prophets who were before *you*.
- ¶13. “*You* are the salt of the earth, but if the salt loses its flavor, with what will it be salted? It's good for nothing but to be cast out and trampled on by men.
14. *You* are the light of the world; a city set on a hill can't be hidden.
15. Nor do people light a candle and then place it under a bushel, but on a lampstand, and then it gives light to all who are in the house.
16. Let *your* light shine like that before men so that they may see *your* good works and glorify *your* Father who is in heaven.

¹⁸ The name is "Jacobus". How "Jacobus" became "James" in English is not known. Even in the earliest English translations, those of Wycliff and Tyndall, it is already done.

- ¶17. “Don’t think that I’ve come to destroy the law or the prophets. I didn’t come to destroy, but to fulfill.
18. Truly, I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not one iota or serif of the law will by any means pass away until all things have come to pass.
19. So, whoever breaks one of the least of these commandments and teaches men to do so shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but whoever does and teaches them shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
20. For I tell you that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and the Pharisees, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven.
- ¶21. “You’ve heard that it was said to those of ancient time, ‘You shall not murder,’¹⁹ and ‘Whoever commits murder will be liable to the judgment.’²⁰
22. But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother without cause will be liable to the Judgment, and whoever says to his brother, ‘Raca! accountable be will’²¹ to the Council, and whoever says, ‘You fool!’ is in danger of fiery Gehenna.²²
23. So, if you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you,
24. leave your gift there before the altar and go your way; be reconciled to your brother first, and then come offer your gift.
25. Agree with your adversary quickly, while you are in the way with him, lest your adversary hand you over to the judge, and the judge hand you over to the officer, and you be thrown into prison.
26. Truly, I tell you, you will by no means come out of there until you’ve paid the last penny.
- ¶27. “You’ve heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’²³
28. But I say to you that every man who looks at a woman with lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.
29. If your right eye offends you, tear it out and cast it away from you! It’s better for you that one of your members perish, and not that your whole body be cast into Gehenna.
30. And if your right hand offends you, cut it off and cast it from you! It’s better for you that one of your members perish, and not that your whole body be cast into Gehenna.
- ¶31. “It’s been said, ‘Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce,’²⁴

¹⁹ Ex. 20:13.

²⁰ Ex. 21:12.

²¹ This is a term of abuse.

²² Gehenna does not refer to hell but to the Lake of Fire, the final, eternal destination of the damned described in Revelation 19:20; 20:10, 14-15.

²³ Ex. 20:14.

32. but I say to you that whoever divorces his wife, except in the case of immorality, causes her to commit adultery, and whoever marries a divorced woman is committing adultery.
- ¶33. “Again, you’ve heard that it was said to those in the past, ‘You shall not forswear yourself, but you shall pay your vows to the LORD.’²⁵
34. But I say to you, do not swear at all, neither by heaven, for it is God’s throne,
35. nor by the earth, for it is His footstool, nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.
36. Don’t even swear by your own head, for you can’t make one hair white or black.
37. But let what you say be simply ‘Yes’ or ‘No’. Whatever is more than these comes from evil.
- ¶38. “You’ve heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.’²⁶
39. But I say to you, do not resist the evildoer. On the contrary, whoever strikes you on the right cheek, turn the other one to him as well.
40. And to him who would sue you to take away your tunic, give him your cloak, too.
41. And whoever compels you *to go* one mile, go on with him two.
42. Give to him who asks you, and don’t turn him away who wants to borrow from you.
- ¶43. “You’ve heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor²⁷ and hate your enemy.’²⁸
44. But I say to you, love your enemies; bless those who curse you; do good to those who hate you; and pray for those who mistreat you and persecute you,
45. so that you may be children of your Father who is in heaven. For He makes His sun to rise upon the evil and the good, and sends rain upon the just and the unjust.
46. Now, if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Don’t even tax collectors do that?
47. And if you greet only your friends, what are you doing more *than others*? Don’t even tax collectors do like that?
48. So, be perfect, just as your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

Matthew 6

- ¶1. “Beware not to do your alms before men, to be seen by them; otherwise, you have no reward from your Father who is in heaven.

²⁴ Dt. 24:1.

²⁵ Num. 30:2; Ps. 50:14.

²⁶ Ex. 21:24; Lev. 24:20; Dt 19:21.

²⁷ Leviticus 19:18.

²⁸ The source for this command is unknown. While Israel had many enemies and fought many bitter battles against them, God never commanded Israel to hate them. On the contrary, He exhorted them to be good to their enemies.

2. So, whenever you give alms, don't sound a trumpet before you the way the hypocrites do in the synagogues and streets so that they might be honored by men. Truly, I tell you, they have their reward.
3. But when you are giving alms, don't let your left hand know what your right hand is doing
4. so that your almsgiving might be in secret. And then your Father, who sees in secret, will reward you in the open.
- ¶5. "And when you pray, don't be like the hypocrites, for they like standing up to pray in the synagogues and on street corners so that they may be seen by men. Truly, I tell you, they have their reward.
6. But when you pray, go into your inner room, and when you have locked your door, pray to your Father who is in secret, and your Father who sees in secret will reward you in the open.
7. And when you pray, don't rattle on like the Gentiles. They think that with their many words they will gain a hearing.
8. Don't be like them; your Father knows the things you have need of before you ask Him.
- ¶9. "So then, you pray like this: 'Our Father who is in heaven, hallowed be your name.
10. Let your kingdom come. Let your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.
11. Give us today our daily bread,
12. and forgive us our debts, even as we forgive our debtors.
13. And don't lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the Evil One. The kingdom, and the power, and the glory are yours forever. Amen.'
- ¶14. "You see, if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you,
15. but if you don't forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
- ¶16. "When you fast, don't be like the gloomy-faced hypocrites who disfigure their faces so that they might appear to men to be fasting. Truly, I tell you, they have their reward.
17. But when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face,
18. so that you don't appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father who is in secret, and your Father, who sees in secret, will reward you.
- ¶19. "Don't lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and decay ruin, and where thieves break in and steal,
20. but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor decay ruin, and where thieves don't break in or steal.

21. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
22. The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, if your eye is single, your whole body will be full of light,
23. but if your eye is evil, your whole body will be dark. Therefore, if the light that is in you becomes darkness, how great that darkness will be!
24. No one can serve two masters; either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and Mammon.
25. That is why I say to you, don't be anxious about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink, nor about your body, what you will wear. Isn't life more than food, and the body more than clothing?
26. Observe the birds of the air, that they neither sow nor reap, nor do they gather into barns, and yet, your heavenly Father feeds them. Aren't you more valuable than they?
27. Who among you by worrying can add a single hour to his lifespan?
28. And so, why do you worry about clothes? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow. They neither labor nor spin,
29. but I tell you that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these.
30. And if God clothes like this the grass of the field which is here today, but tomorrow is thrown into a furnace, how much more you, little-faiths?
31. So, don't worry, saying, 'What are we going to eat?' or 'What are we going to drink?' or 'What are we going to wear?'
32. For the Gentiles seek after all these things. But your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things.
33. You seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.
34. So then, don't worry about tomorrow; tomorrow will worry about its own things. Sufficient to the day is its trouble.

Matthew 7

- ¶1. "Stop judging, so that you won't be judged,
2. for with what judgment you judge, you will be judged, and by what measure you measure, it will be measured to you.
3. Why do you look at the splinter that is in your brother's eye, but don't consider the log in your own eye?
4. Or how will you tell your brother, 'Let me take the splinter out of your eye, 'and behold, a log is in your own eye?
5. Hypocrite! Take the log out of your eye first, and then you'll see clearly to take the splinter out of your brother's eye!

- ¶6. “Don’t give what is holy to dogs, and don’t cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them with their feet, and then turn and tear you to pieces.
- ¶7. “Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you.
8. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks, it will be opened.
9. What man is there among you who, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone?
10. Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake?
11. If you, then, being evil, know to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask Him?
12. Whatever you want men to do to you, do likewise to them, for this is the law and the prophets.
- ¶13. “Enter by the strait gate because the gate is wide and the road is broad that leads to damnation, and there are many who enter by it.
14. How strait the gate and narrow the road that leads to life! And few there be who find it.
- ¶15. “Beware of false prophets who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves.
16. You’ll recognize them by their fruit. Are grapes gathered from thorn bushes? or figs from thistles?
17. Even so, every good tree bears good fruit, and a bad tree bears bad fruit.
18. A good tree can’t bear bad fruit; neither can a bad tree bear good fruit.
19. Every tree that doesn’t bear good fruit is cut down and cast into a fire.
20. So then, by their fruit, you will know them.
- ¶21. “Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord! Lord!’ will enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven.
22. Many will say to me in that day, ‘Lord! Lord! Haven’t we prophesied in your name, and cast out demons in your name, and performed many miracles in your name?’
23. Then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you. Go away from me, you who work lawlessness!’
- ¶24. “Everyone, then, who hears these words of mine and does them, I will liken him to a wise man who built his house on rock,
25. and the rain came down, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat against that house, but it didn’t fall, for it was founded on rock.
26. And everyone who hears these words of mine but does not do them will be likened to a foolish man who built his house on sand,

27. and the rain came down, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell, and great was its fall.”
- ¶28. And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these sayings, the multitudes were astonished at his doctrine,
29. for he taught them as one with authority, and not as the scribes.

Matthew 8

- ¶1. After he came down from the mountain, large crowds followed him,
2. and behold, a leper came and bowed before him, saying, “Sir, if you want to, you can make me clean.”
3. And Jesus stretched forth his hand and touched him, saying, “I do want to. Be clean!” And his leprosy was immediately cleansed.
4. And Jesus said to him, “See that you tell no one! But go! Show yourself to the priest and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”

*Start here comparing the stories
also, Lk 7:1-20; Jn. 4:43-54*

- ¶5. Now, when he had entered Capernaum, a centurion approached him, pleading with him,
6. and saying, “Sir, my boy is lying at home paralyzed, terribly tormented.”
7. And Jesus said to him, “I will come heal him.”
8. And the centurion answered and said, “Sir, I am not worthy for you to enter under my roof. But just speak the word, and my boy will be healed.
9. For I, myself, am also a man under authority, with soldiers under me, and I say to this one, ‘Go!’ and he goes, and to another, ‘Come!’ and he comes, and to my servant, ‘Do this!’ and he does it.”
10. When Jesus heard this, he marveled, and he said to those who were following him, “Truly, I tell you, I have not found in Israel such great faith.
11. And I tell you that many will come from east and west, and will dine with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven,
12. but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth in that place!”
13. Then Jesus said to the centurion, “Go! And as you have believed, let it be to you.” And his boy was healed in that hour.

also, Mk. 1:29-34; Lk. 4:38-41

- ¶14. And when Jesus went into the home of Peter, he saw his mother-in-law was laid down, burning with fever,
15. and he touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she arose and began to wait on him.

16. And when it was dusk, they brought to him many demon-possessed people, and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick,
17. so that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled: “He took our sicknesses and bore our diseases.”²⁹

also, Lk. 9:57-62

- ¶18. Now, when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave order to depart to the other side.
19. And one scribe approached and said to him, “Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.”
20. But Jesus said to him, “The foxes have dens, and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man has nowhere to lay his head.”
21. Then another of his disciples said to him, “Master, allow me first to leave and bury my father.”
22. But Jesus said to him, “You follow me, and leave the dead to bury their dead!”

also, Mk. 4:35-41; Lk. 8:22-25

- ¶23. And when he had boarded the boat, his disciples followed him.
24. And behold, there arose a great storm on the sea, so that the boat was being covered by the waves. But he was asleep.
25. And the disciples went to him and got him up, saying, “Master, save us! We’re about to die!”
26. But he said to them, “Why are you afraid, little-faiths?” Then, getting up, he rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.
27. And the men were amazed, saying, “What kind of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?”

also, Mk. 5:1-20; Lk. 8:26-39

- ¶28. And when he had come to the other side, to the territory of the Gergesenes, two demon-possessed men met him, coming out of the tombs, so extremely fierce that no one could travel along that road.
29. And behold, they cried aloud, saying, “What have we to do with you, Jesus, O son of God? Have you come here to torment us before the time?”
30. Now, at a distance from them, a herd of many swine were feeding.
31. And the demons began pleading with him, saying, “If you cast us out, O let us go into the herd of swine!”

²⁹ Isa. 53:4?

32. And he said to them, “Go!” Then they came out, and went into the herd of swine. And behold, the entire herd of swine rushed down the steep slope into the sea and perished in the waters.
33. And the herdsmen fled, and when they went into the city, they reported everything, especially the things concerning those possessed by demons.
34. And behold, the whole city came out to meet with Jesus, and when they saw him, they begged him to leave their borders.

Matthew 9

also, Mk. 2:1-12; Lk. 5:17-26

- ¶1. And so, having boarded the boat, he crossed over and came to his own city.
2. And behold, they brought to him a paralytic, laid on a bed. And Jesus, seeing their faith, told the paralytic, “Take heart, son. Your sins are forgiven.”
3. And behold, some of the scribes said within themselves, “This man is blaspheming!”
4. But knowing their thoughts, Jesus said, “Why are you thinking evil things in your hearts?
5. For which is easier? to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Get up and walk’?
6. But that you might know that the Son of man has authority on earth to forgive sins—” then he said to the paralytic, “Get up! Take up your bed, and go to your house.”
7. And he got up and went away to his house.
8. Now, when the multitude saw *this*, they marveled and glorified God, who had given such authority to men.

also, Mk. 2:13-17; Lk. 5:27-32

- ¶9. And as Jesus was passing on from there, he saw a man named Matthew sitting at the tax station, and he said to him, “You follow me.” And he rose up and followed him.
10. And it came to pass that as he was reclining for a meal in the house, behold, many tax collectors and sinners came and reclined with Jesus and his disciples.
11. And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to his disciples, “Why is your Teacher eating with tax collectors and sinners?”
12. But Jesus, hearing that, told them, “Those who are well don’t need a doctor, but those who are sick.
13. But go learn what it means, ‘I delight in mercy, and not sacrifice.’³⁰ For I didn’t come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.”

also, Mk. 2:18-20; Lk. 5:33-35

- ¶14. The disciples of John then approached him, saying, “Why is it that we and the Pharisees fast often, but your disciples do not fast?”

³⁰ Hos. 6:6.

15. And Jesus said to them, “Can the bridegroom’s attendants mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken from them, and then, they’ll fast.

also, Mk. 2:21-22; Lk. 5:36-39

- ¶16. No one puts a patch of unshrunk cloth onto an old garment because the patch tears away from the garment, and the tear is made worse.
17. Neither do they pour new wine into old wineskins; otherwise, the wineskins burst, and the wine is spilled and the wineskins are ruined. Instead, they pour new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved.”

also, Mk. 5:21-43; Lk. 8:40-56

- ¶18. While he was saying these things to them, behold, a certain ruler came and knelt before him, saying, “My daughter is even now dead. But, come! Lay your hand on her, and she will live!”
19. So Jesus rose up, and he followed him, and his disciples.
20. And behold, a woman who had suffered from bleeding twelve years came up from behind and touched the tassel of his garment.
21. For she was saying within herself, “If I just touch his garment, I’ll be healed.”
22. Then, Jesus, turning around and seeing her, said, “Take heart, daughter. Your faith has made you whole.” And the woman was made whole from that hour.
23. And when Jesus went into the ruler’s home and saw the flute players and the crowd making a commotion,
24. he told them, “Go away. The little girl isn’t dead, but is asleep.” And they laughed at him.
25. And when the crowd was put out, he went in and took her hand, and the little girl rose up.
26. And this report spread throughout all that region.

also, Mt. 20:29-34²

- ¶27. And as Jesus went on from there, two blind men began following him, crying out and saying, “Have mercy on us, O son of David!”
28. And when he had entered the house, the blind men came to him, and Jesus said to them, “Do you believe that I can do this?” They said to him, “Yes, sir.”
29. Then he touched their eyes, saying, “According to your faith, let it be to you!”
30. And their eyes were opened. But Jesus sternly warned them, saying, “See to it that no one knows!”
31. Nevertheless, when they went out, they spread his fame throughout that region.

also, Mk. 7:31-37

- ¶32. Now, as they were leaving, behold, they brought to him a man who was dumb, being demon-possessed,
33. and after the demon was cast out, the dumb man spoke. And the crowds marveled, saying, "The like has never been seen in Israel!"
34. But the Pharisees were saying, "He is casting out demons by the ruler of demons."

also, Mt. 4:23

- ¶35. And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the good news of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people.
36. And seeing the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them because they were weary and downcast, like sheep with no shepherd.
37. At that time, he told his disciples, "The harvest is certainly great, but the workers, few.
38. So then, pray to the LORD of the harvest, that He might send workers out into His harvest."

Matthew 10

- ¶1. And when he had called for his twelve disciples, he gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every sickness.
2. Now, these are the names of the twelve apostles:
First, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James, the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;
3. Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector; James, the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, who is called Thaddeus;
4. Simon the Canaanite and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.
¶5. These twelve Jesus sent out after he had charged them, saying, "Don't go out to the way of the Gentiles, and don't go into a city of the Samaritans.
6. Go instead to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
7. And as you go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.'
8. Heal the sick; cleanse the lepers; cast out demons. Freely you've received; freely give.
9. Don't provide for yourselves gold, or silver, or copper in your belts,
10. neither a bag for the road, nor two tunics, nor shoes, nor staves, for the workman is worthy of his fare.
11. Into whatever city or village you enter, inquire as to who in it is worthy, and stay there until you leave.
12. And when you enter into a house, greet it.
13. And if the household is indeed worthy, your peace will come upon it, but if it is unworthy, your peace will return to you.

14. And whoever will not receive you or hear your words, when you leave that house or city, shake the dust off your feet.
15. Truly, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the Day of Judgment than for that city.
- ¶16. “Behold, I’m sending you away as sheep in the midst of wolves; so, be wise as serpents and innocent as doves.
17. Beware of men, for they’ll hand you over to the courts, and they’ll flog you in their synagogues,
18. and you’ll be brought before governors and kings for my sake, as a testimony to them, and to the Gentiles.
19. But when they hand you over, don’t be anxious about how or what you’ll speak, for it will be given to you in that hour what you are to say.
20. For it isn’t you who speak, but your Father’s Spirit in you that speaks.
- ¶21. “Brother will betray brother to death, and father, child, and children will rise up against parents and kill them.
22. You’ll be hated by everyone because of my name, but he who endures to the end, the same will be saved.
23. When they persecute you in one city, flee to another; for truly, I tell you, it is certain that you’ll not finish the cities of Israel before the Son of man comes.
24. A disciple is not above the teacher, neither is a slave above his master.
25. It is enough for a disciple to be like his teacher, and a slave like his master. If men have called the master of the house Beelzebul, how much more those of his household?
26. So, don’t be afraid of them, for there’s nothing concealed that will not be revealed, or secret that will not be made known.
- ¶27. “What I say to you in the dark, speak in the light, and what you hear in the ear, preach on the housetops!
28. Don’t be afraid of those who kill the body but can’t kill the soul; rather, fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.
29. Aren’t two sparrows sold for a penny? And yet, not one of them falls to the ground without the consent of your Father.
30. Even the hairs of your head are all numbered!
31. So, don’t be afraid. You’re more valuable than many sparrows.
- ¶32. “Whosoever confesses in me before men, I will also confess in him before my Father who is in heaven.
33. But whoever denies me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

- ¶34. “Don’t suppose that I came to bring peace on earth; I did not come to bring peace, but a sword.
35. I came to divide a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law,
36. and a man’s enemies will be members of his own household.

also, Mt. 16:24-25; Mk. 8:34-35; Lk. 9:23-27

- ¶37. “He who loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me, and he who loves son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.
38. And he who does not take his cross and follow after me is not worthy of me.
39. He who finds his life will lose it, and he who loses his life for my sake will find it.

also, Jn. 13:20

- ¶40. “He who receives you receives me, and he who receives me receives the One who sent me.
41. He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet will receive a prophet’s reward, and he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man will receive a righteous man’s reward.
42. And whoever gives to one of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a disciple, I tell you truly, he will by no means lose his reward.”

Matthew 11

- ¶1. And it came to pass when Jesus finished charging his twelve disciples, he passed on from there to teach and to preach in their cities.

also, Lk. 7:18-23

- ¶2. Now, while in prison, having heard of the works of Christ, John sent two of his disciples
3. and said to him, “Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for a different man?”
4. Then, Jesus answered and said to them, “Go tell John what you are hearing and seeing:
5. the blind receive sight, and the lame walk, lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor are given good news.
6. And blessed is whoever is not offended by me.”

also, Lk. 7:24-35;

- ¶7. As these men took their leave, Jesus began to say to the multitudes about John, “What did you go out to the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?
8. But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Behold, those who wear soft things are in the houses of kings!
9. But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet.

also, Mk. 1:2

10. For this is he of whom it is written, ‘Behold, I am sending my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way before you!’³¹
11. Truly, I tell you, among those born of women, there has not arisen a greater man than John the Baptizer; and yet, the least one in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
12. The kingdom of heaven is being earnestly sought, from the days of John the Baptizer until now, and the forceful are seizing upon it.³²
13. All the prophets and the law prophesied until John,
14. and if you are willing to receive *it*, this is Elijah who is to come.
15. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

also, Lk. 7:31-35

- ¶16. “To what, now, shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in marketplaces and calling out to their playmates,
17. and saying, ‘We piped for you, but you didn’t dance! We sang a dirge for you, but you didn’t mourn.’
18. For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they are saying, ‘He has a demon.’
19. And the Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, ‘Behold! A gluttonous man and a drunkard! A friend of tax collectors and sinners!’ But wisdom is justified by her children.”

also, Lk. 10:13-16

- ¶20. Then he began to denounce the cities in which most of his miracles were performed because they did not repent.
21. “Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles that were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have long ago repented, in sackcloth and ashes.
22. Nevertheless, I tell you, it will be more tolerable in the Day of Judgment for Tyre and Sidon than for you!
23. And you, Capernaum, the *city* exalted up to heaven! You shall be brought down to Hades! For if the miracles that were done in you had been done among those in Sodom, they would have remained until this day.
24. Nevertheless, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the Day of Judgment than for you!”

also, Lk. 10:21-24

³¹ Mal. 3:1a.

³² Or, “The kingdom of heaven is being treated violently from the days of John the Baptizer until now, and the violent are seizing upon it.”

- ¶25. At that time, Jesus answered and said, “I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and prudent, and revealed them to babes.
26. Yes, Father, for such was pleasing in your sight.
- ¶27. “All things have been handed over to me by my Father, and no one really knows the Son except the Father, nor does anyone really know the Father except the Son, and he to whom the Son may choose to reveal Him.
28. Come to me, all who labor and are heavily laden, and I will give you rest!
29. Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls,
30. for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

Matthew 12

also, Mk. 2:23-28; Lk. 6:1-5

- ¶1. During that time, Jesus went on the Sabbath through the grain fields, and his disciples grew hungry, and they began to pluck heads of grain and to eat them.
2. But when the Pharisees saw it, they told him, “Behold! Your disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on a Sabbath!”
3. Then he said to them, “Haven’t you read what David did when he was hungry, he and those with him,
4. how he entered into the house of God and ate the bread of the Presence, which wasn’t lawful for him to eat, nor for those with him, but only for the priests?³³
5. Or haven’t you read in the law that on the Sabbath day, the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath and are guiltless?
6. But I tell you that something greater than the temple is here.
7. If you had known what this means, ‘I desire mercy and not sacrifice, not would ouy³⁴ have condemned the guiltless.
8. The Son of man is Lord of the Sabbath.”

also, Mk. 3:1-6; Lk 6:6-11

- ¶9. And going on from there, he went into their synagogue,
10. and behold, a man was there with a withered hand. And they put a question to him, saying, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?”, that they might bring an accusation against him.
11. And he said to them, “What man is there among you who has one sheep, and if it should fall into a pit on the Sabbath, would not take hold of it and lift it up?

³³ 1Sam. 21:2–6.

³⁴ Hos. 6:6.

12. And how much more valuable is a man than a sheep! So then, it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath.”
13. At that point, he told the man, “Stretch out your hand!” And he stretched it out, and it was restored, as sound as the other one.
14. But the Pharisees went out and took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

also, Mk. 3:7-12?

- ¶15. Now, when Jesus learned of this, he withdrew from there, and large crowds followed him, and he healed them all,
16. and he sternly charged them, that they not make him known,
17. so that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled:
18. “Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased! I will put my Spirit upon him, and he will decree judgment for the Gentiles.
19. He will not quarrel, nor will he cry aloud, nor will anyone hear his voice in the streets.
20. A bruised reed, he will not break, and smoldering flax³⁵ he will not quench, until he send forth justice in victory.
21. And in his name will the Gentiles hope.”³⁶

also, Mk. 3:20-29; Lk 11:14-23

- ¶22. At that time, a demon-possessed man was brought to him, blind and dumb, and he healed him, so that the blind and dumb man both spoke and saw.
23. And all the people were amazed and said, “Isn’t this the Son of David?”³⁷
24. But when the Pharisees heard that, they said, “This man does not cast out demons, except by Beelzebul, the ruler of demons.”
25. But Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said to them, “Every kingdom divided against itself is laid waste, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand.
26. And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand?
27. And if I cast out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore, they will be your judges.
28. But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come to you!
29. How can anyone enter into the house of the strong man and plunder his goods, except he first bind the strong man? Then he will plunder his house.
30. He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters.

also, Mk. 3:28-30; Lk. 12:10

³⁵ Possibly “wick”, but in Isaiah 42:3, “flax”, which suits the context better, since smoking flax cannot be rekindled.

³⁶ Isa. 42:1–4b.

³⁷ Some manuscripts have, “Isn’t this the Messiah, the Son of David?”.

31. So then, I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven.
32. Whoever speaks a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him, but whoever speaks against the holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this present world or in the one to come.

also, Lk. 6:43-45

33. Either make the tree good, and its fruit good, or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad, for the tree is known by its fruit.
34. Offspring of vipers! How can you, being evil, say good things? For out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks.
35. The good man takes out good things from the good treasure, and the evil man takes out evil things from the evil treasure.
36. I tell you, every worthless thing that men may say, they will give account for it in the Day of Judgment.
37. By your words will you be justified, and by your words will you be condemned.”

also, Mk. 8:11-12 (check this something missing); Lk. 11:29-32

- ¶38. Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, “Teacher, we want to see a sign from you.”
39. But he answered and said to them, “An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, but no sign will be given to it, other than the sign of Jonah the prophet.
40. For as Jonah was in the belly of the whale three days and three nights, so will the Son of man be in the heart of the earth three days and three nights.
41. The men of Nineveh will stand up in the Judgment against this generation and condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Jonah, and behold, something greater than Jonah is here.
42. The Queen of the South will rise up in the Judgment against this generation and condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon,³⁸ and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.

also, Lk. 11:24-26

- ¶43. “When the unclean spirit comes out of a man, it travels through waterless places seeking rest, and it does not find it.
44. Then it says, ‘I’ll go back to my house that I came out of.’ And when it comes, it finds *the house* unoccupied, swept clean, and put in order.
45. Then it goes and brings with it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they come in and dwell there. And so, the last state of that man is worse than the first. That’s how it will be with this evil generation.”

³⁸ 1Kgs. 10:1–10.

also, Mk. 3:31-35; Lk. 8:19-21

- ¶46. All the while that he was speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and brothers had been standing outside, wanting to speak to him.
47. Someone said to him, "Behold, your mother and your brothers have been standing outside, wanting to speak to you."
48. But he answered and said to the one who had spoken to him, "Who is my mother? And who are my brothers?"
49. And extending his hand toward his disciples, he said, "Behold, my mother and my brothers!
50. For whoever does the will of my Father who is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother."

Matthew 13

- ¶1. That same day, Jesus went out of the house and sat by the sea,
2. and such large crowds were gathered around him that he boarded a boat to sit in, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

also, Mk. 4:1-9; Lk. 8:4-15

- ¶3. And he spoke many things to them in parables, saying, "Behold, the sower went out to sow.
4. And during his sowing, some *seed* fell along the path, and the birds came and gobbled them up.
5. But other fell on rocky places where they didn't have much soil, and they immediately sprang up, since they had no depth of soil.
6. But after the sun arose, they were scorched, and because they had no root, they withered.
7. But other *seed* fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them out.
8. But other fell onto good soil and produced fruit: some, a hundredfold; and some, sixty; and some, thirty.
9. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

also, Mk. 4:10-12; Lk. 8-9

- ¶10. And the disciples approached and said to him, "Why do you talk to them in parables?"
11. Then he answered and said to them, "To you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to those, it is not given.
12. Whoever has, to him will be given, and he'll have an abundance, but whoever doesn't have, even what he has will be taken from him.
13. This is why I speak to them in parables, so that seeing, they do not see, and hearing, they do not hear, nor do they understand.

14. And in them is Isaiah's prophecy fulfilled which says, 'You shall hear, but you will not understand, and you shall see, but you will not perceive,
15. for the heart of this people is hardened, and they hear with dull ears, and they have closed their eyes, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand in their heart, and repent, and I heal them.³⁹
16. Your eyes are blessed because they see, and your ears, because they hear.
17. Truly, I tell you that many prophets and righteous men longed to see the things you're seeing, and didn't see them, and to hear the things you're hearing, and didn't hear them.

also, Mk. 4:13-20 and Lk. 8:11

- ¶18. "So, learn the parable of the sower.
19. Everyone who hears the word of the kingdom and doesn't understand, the Evil One comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the one who received the seed along the path.
20. But the one who receives seed in rocky places, he is the one who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy,
21. yet he has no root in himself, but endures for a while. Then, when trouble or persecution comes because of the word, immediately he's offended.
22. But as for the one who receives seed among the thorns, he is the one who hears the word, but the care of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke out the word, and it becomes unfruitful.
23. But as for the one who receives seed in good soil, he is the one who hears the word and understands, who indeed bears fruit and produces: this one, a hundredfold; that one, sixty; and another, thirty."

No other reference?

- ¶24. Another parable he put before them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field,
25. but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went away.
26. And when the crop sprouted and produced fruit, then the tares also appeared.
27. And the landowner's servants came to him and said, 'Master, didn't you sow good seed in your field? Where, then, did the tares come from?'
28. He said to them, 'An enemy did this.' Then the servants said to him, 'So, do you want us to go out and pull them up?'
29. But he said, 'No, lest in gathering up the tares, you uproot the wheat with them.

³⁹ Isa. 6:9-10.

30. Let both grow together until the harvest, and at harvest-time, I will tell the reapers, “Gather up the tares first and bind them into bundles to burn them up; then, gather the wheat into my storehouse.””

also, Mk. 13:30-34, Lk 13:18-19

- ¶31. Another parable he put before them, saying, “The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field,
32. which indeed is the smallest of all seeds, but when it is grown, it is the greatest of garden herbs and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches.”

also, Lk. 13:20-21

- ¶33. Another parable he spoke to them: “The kingdom of heaven is like leaven which a woman took and hid in three measures⁴⁰ of flour until it was all leavened.”
¶34. All these things Jesus spoke to the multitudes in parables, and without a parable, he would not speak to them,
35. so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled: “I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world.”
¶36. When he had sent the crowds away, Jesus went home. And his disciples came to him, saying, “Explain for us the parable of the tares of the field.”
37. He answered and said to them, “The one who sows the good seed is the Son of man;
38. the field is the world; as for the good seed, these are the children of the kingdom; the tares are the children of the Evil One;
39. the enemy who sowed them is the Accuser; the harvest is the close of this age; and the reapers are angels.
40. Just as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so shall it be at the close of this age.
41. The Son of man will send forth his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all things that offend and those who do lawlessness,
42. and they will cast them into the furnace of fire. In that place, there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth!
43. Then will the righteous shine forth like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
¶44. “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in a field, which a man found and hid, and in his joy, he goes and sells whatever he has and buys that field.
¶45. “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant looking for fine pearls,

⁴⁰ A dry “measure” equals about one-third of a bushel.

46. who, when he found one pearl of great price, went away and sold everything he had and bought it.
- ¶47. “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and it gathered some of every sort,
48. which, after it was full, they drew onto the shore, and when they sat down, they collected the good ones into vessels, but threw the bad ones away.
49. So it will be at the close of the age. The angels will go forth and separate the evil from among the righteous,
50. and they will cast them into the furnace of fire. In that place, there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth!”
- ¶51. Jesus said to them, “Did you understand all these things?” They said to him, “Yes, Master.”
52. He said to them, “Therefore, every scribe instructed in the kingdom of heaven is like a man who is a householder, who brings out from his storeroom new and old things.”

also, Mk. 6:1-6

- ¶53. And it came to pass that when Jesus ended these parables, he moved on from there.
54. And when he came to his hometown, he taught them in their synagogue, and they were astonished and said, “Where’d he get this wisdom and miracles?
55. Isn’t this the carpenter’s son? Isn’t his mother called Mary, and his brothers, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?
56. And his sisters, aren’t they all with us? So, where’d he get all these things?”
57. And they were offended in him. Then Jesus said to them, “A prophet is not without honor, except in his hometown, and in his own home.”
58. And he did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

Matthew 14

also, Mk. 6:14-29; Lk. 9:7-9

- ¶1. At that time, Herod the tetrarch heard the report about Jesus,
2. and he said to his attendants, “This is John the Baptizer. He has risen from the dead, and that is why the miracles work in him.”
3. For Herod, having arrested John, had bound him and put him in prison on account of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife,
4. for John kept telling him, “It is not lawful for you to have her.”
5. And he would have put him to death, but he feared the people because they held him as a prophet.
6. Then, when Herod’s birthday was celebrated, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and she pleased Herod
7. so much that he swore with an oath to grant her whatever she asked.

8. And she, at the urging of her mother, said, "Give me here, on a platter, the head of John the Baptizer."
9. And the king was sad, but because of the oaths, and those feasting with him, he ordered that it be granted.
10. And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.
11. And his head was brought on a platter and given to the girl, and she took it to her mother.
12. And his disciples came and took the body away, and buried it. Then they went and told Jesus.
- ¶13. After Jesus heard *the report*, he withdrew from there by boat to a deserted place by himself, but when the multitudes heard *of that*, they followed him on foot from the cities.
14. And when Jesus came out, he saw a great multitude and was moved with compassion for them, and he healed their sick.

also, Mk. 6:34-44 ;Lk. 9:12-17

- ¶15. Then, when evening was come, his disciples came to him, saying, "This is an isolated place, and the time is now past. Send the multitudes away so they may go to the villages and buy food for themselves.
16. But Jesus said to them, "They don't need to leave; you give them something to eat."
17. But they told him, "We don't have anything here but five loaves and two fish!"
18. He said, "Bring them here to me."
19. And after giving order for the multitudes to be seated for a meal on the grass, when he had taken the five loaves and the two fish, he looked up toward heaven, blessed *them*, and when he had broken *them*, he gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples, to the multitudes.
20. And they all ate and were filled. And they took up what was left over of the broken pieces, twelve small baskets full.
21. Now, those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and children.
- ¶22. And immediately, Jesus had the disciples to board the boat and go on ahead of him to the other side while he dismissed the crowds.
23. And after he sent the crowds away, he went up on the mountain by himself to pray. Then, when evening was come, he was there alone.
24. By this time, the boat was in the middle of the sea, being battered by waves because the wind was against *them*.
25. But in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went to them, walking on the sea.
26. And when the disciples saw him on the sea, walking, they were terrified and said, "It's a ghost!" And they cried out in fear.

27. But immediately, Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Take heart! It's me! Don't be afraid."
28. Peter answered him and said, "Master, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water!"
29. And he said, "Come!" So, Peter came down out of the boat and walked on the water to go to Jesus.
30. But when he saw the fierce wind, he was frightened, and beginning to sink, he cried out, "Master, save me!"
31. And Jesus immediately stretched out his hand and took hold of him, and he said to him, "Little-faith, why did you waver?"
32. And when they boarded the boat, the wind ceased.
33. Then those who were in the boat came and bowed before him, saying, "You really are God's Son!"
- ¶34. And when they had crossed over, they came to the land of Gennesaret,
35. and when the men of that place recognized him, they sent word all around that area, and they brought to him all who were sick.
36. And they begged him that they might just touch the fringe of his garment, and as many as touched it were made completely whole.

Matthew 15

- ¶1. At that time, the scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem came up to Jesus and said,
2. "Why do your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? They do not wash their hands when they eat bread!"
3. He answered and said to them, "And why do you transgress the commandment of God for the sake of your tradition?"
4. God commanded, saying, 'Honor *your* father and *your* mother,'⁴¹ and 'He who reviles father or mother shall be put to death!'⁴²
5. But you! *You* say, '*He is innocent*, whoever says to his father or his mother, "Whatever I have *by which* you might have been helped is a donation *for the temple*," 'and he does not honor his father or his mother at all!
6. And so, you nullify God's commandment for the sake of your tradition!
7. Hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy concerning you when he said,
8. 'This people draws near to me with their mouth, and with their lips they honor me, but their heart is far from me.
9. In vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men.'"⁴³

⁴¹ Ex. 20:12.

⁴² Ex. 21:17.

- ¶10. Then he called the multitude to him and told them, “Listen, and understand!
11. It is not what enters into the mouth that defiles a man, but what comes out of the mouth! That defiles a man!”
12. Then his disciples came to him and said, “Did you know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard that?”
13. But he answered and said, “Every plant that my heavenly Father did not plant will be uprooted.
14. Leave them! They are blind guides of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both will fall into a pit.”
15. Then Peter answered and said to him, “Explain this parable to us.”
16. But Jesus said, “Are you still without understanding, too?
17. Don’t you yet see that everything that goes into the mouth passes on to the belly and then is discharged into the latrine?
18. But the things that come out of the mouth come from the heart; those things defile a man!
19. For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, immoral acts, thefts, false testimonies, blasphemies.
20. These are the things that defile a man. But to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a man!”
- ¶21. And when Jesus left there, he withdrew to the district of Tyre and Sidon.
22. And behold, a Canaanite woman from those parts came and began crying out to him, saying, “Have mercy on me, sir, O son of David! My daughter is badly demon-possessed!”
23. But he answered her not a word. Then his disciples came and begged him, saying, “Make her go away! She’s crying after us!”
24. He answered and said, “I am sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”
25. Then she came and prostrated herself before him, saying, “Sir, help me!”
26. But he answered and said, “It’s not good to take the children’s bread and throw it to the dogs.”
27. Then she said, “That’s right, Master. And yet, the dogs eat the crumbs that fall from their masters’ table.”
28. Jesus then answered and said to her, “O woman, great is your faith! Be it done for you as you wish.” And her daughter was healed from that hour.

⁴³ Isa. 29:13.

- ¶29. And going on from there, Jesus went along the Sea of Galilee, and he went up on a mountain and sat down there.
30. And large crowds came to him, having with them the lame, the blind, the dumb, the deformed, and many others, and they laid them at Jesus' feet, and he healed them.
31. And the people marveled when they saw the dumb speaking, the deformed made whole, the lame walking, and the blind seeing. And they glorified the God of Israel.
- ¶32. Then Jesus called his disciples to him and said, "I feel compassion for the people because they've continued with me for three days now, and they don't have anything to eat, and I don't want to send them away hungry, or they might give out on the way."
33. And his disciples said to him, "Where in such a desolate place are we to find enough bread to satisfy such a large multitude?"
34. And Jesus said to them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven, and a few little fish."
35. Then he gave order for the crowds to sit down on the ground.
36. And then he took the seven loaves and the fish, and after he gave thanks, he broke them and gave them to his disciples, and the disciples, to the multitude,
37. and they all ate and were filled. Then they took up what was left over of the broken pieces, seven large baskets full.
38. Now, those eating were four thousand men, besides women and children.
39. And after sending the people away, he boarded the boat and went to the region of Magdala.

Matthew 16

- ¶1. And the Pharisees and Sadducees came up to him, and testing him, they asked him to show them a sign out of heaven.
2. But he answered and said to them, "When evening comes, you say, '*It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.*'"
3. And in the morning, 'Today will be stormy, for the sky is red and lowering.' Hypocrites! You understand well how to read the face of the sky, but you can't *read* the signs of the times!
4. An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, but no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah the prophet." And he left them and went away.
- ¶5. Now, when his disciples came to the other side, they had forgotten to bring bread.
6. Then Jesus told them, "Watch out, and be wary of the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees."
7. Then they began talking among themselves, saying, "We didn't bring bread."

8. But when Jesus knew this, he said to them, “Little-faiths, why are you talking to one another about not bringing bread?”
9. Don’t you yet understand, nor remember the five loaves for the five thousand and how many little baskets you took up?
10. Or the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many large baskets you took up?
11. How is it that you don’t understand I wasn’t talking to you about bread when I told you to be wary of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?”
12. Then they understood that he was not saying to be wary of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees.
- ¶13. After Jesus came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, “Who are men saying that I, the Son of man, am?”
14. And they said, “Some *say* John the Baptizer; others, Elijah; but some others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets.”
15. He said to them, “And you? Who do you say I am?”
16. Simon Peter answered and said, “You are the Messiah, the Son of the living God!”
17. And Jesus answered him, “You are a blessed man, Simon bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood did not reveal *that* to you, but my Father who is in heaven.
18. And I tell you that you are Peter⁴⁴, and upon this rock I will build my Assembly, and the gates of Hades will not prevail against it.
19. And I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.”
20. Then he straitly commanded his disciples that they should tell no one that he is Jesus the Messiah.
- ¶21. From that time, Jesus started showing his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and on the third day, be raised up.
22. Then Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him, saying, “God forbid,⁴⁵ Master! This shall never happen to you!”
23. But he turned and said to Peter, “Get behind me, Satan! You’re a stumbling block to me! Your mind isn’t on the things of God, but the things of men.”
- ¶24. Jesus then said to his disciples, “If anyone wants to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me!”

⁴⁴ The name Peter means “rock”.

⁴⁵ Or, “God have mercy on you!”

25. For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake will find it.
26. For how does a man benefit if he should gain the whole world, but his soul is forfeited? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?
27. The Son of man will come in the glory of his Father, with His angels, and then will he render to each one according to what he has done.
28. Truly, I tell you, there are some standing here that will not taste of death until they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom!”

Matthew 17

- ¶1. And after six days, Jesus took Peter, and James, and his brother John, and he led them up on a high mountain by themselves,
2. and he was transformed before them, and his face shone like the sun, and his garments became white as the light.
3. And, behold, there appeared to them Moses and Elijah, talking with him.
4. Then Peter answered and said to Jesus, “Master, it is good for us to be here. If you want, we will make three tabernacles here; you one, and Moses one, and one for Elijah!”
5. While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and, behold, a voice *came* from the cloud, saying, “This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Listen to him!”
6. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their faces and were very afraid.
7. But Jesus came over and touched them, and said, “Get up, and don’t be afraid.”
8. And when they lifted up their eyes, they saw no one except Jesus, alone.
9. And as they were coming down out of the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, “Tell the vision to no one until the Son of man rises from the dead.”
10. And his disciples questioned him, saying, “So, why do the scribes say that Elijah has to come first?”
11. Jesus answered and said to them, “Elijah certainly is coming first, and he will restore all things.”⁴⁶
12. But I tell you that Elijah already came, and they didn’t recognize him, but did with him whatever they pleased, and likewise will the Son of man also suffer at their hands.”
13. Then the disciples understood that he spoke to them about John the Baptizer.
- ¶14. And when they came to the multitude, a man approached him, kneeling down before him, and saying,
15. “Sir, have mercy on my son, for he’s an epileptic, and he is suffering terribly. Often, he falls into fire, and often into water.

⁴⁶ Mal. 4:5–6.

16. And I brought him to your disciples, but they weren't able to heal him."
17. Then Jesus answered and said, "O faithless and perverse generation! How long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to me, here!"
18. And Jesus rebuked it, and the demon came out of him, and the boy was healed from that hour.
- ¶19. Then the disciples came to Jesus **privately and said**, "Why couldn't we cast it out?"
20. Then Jesus said to them, "Because of your unbelief. Truly, I tell you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there!' and it will move, and nothing will be impossible for you.
21. But this kind does not come out except by prayer and fasting."
- ¶22. Now, while they were in Galilee, Jesus said to them, "The Son of man is going to be betrayed into the hands of men,
23. and they will kill him, but on the third day, he will be raised." And they were very sad.
- ¶24. When they went to Capernaum, those who collected the two-drachma⁴⁷ went up to Peter and said, "Does your Teacher not pay the two-drachma?"
25. He said, "Yes." But when he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, "Simon, what do you think? From whom do kings of the earth take customs or poll-tax, from their children or from others?"
26. Peter said to him, "From others." Jesus said to him, "Well, then, the children are free.
27. But lest we be a stumbling-block to them, go to the sea, cast a hook, and take the first fish that comes up, and when you've opened its mouth, you'll find a stater.⁴⁸ Take that and give it to them for me and you."

Matthew 18

- ¶1. At that time, the disciples came to Jesus, saying, "Really, who is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"
2. And when Jesus had called a little child to him, he stood him in their midst
3. and said, "Truly, I tell you, unless you are converted and become like little children, you will never enter into the kingdom of heaven.
4. Whoever humbles himself like this little child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven,
5. and whoever receives one such child in my name, receives me.

⁴⁷ This was a temple tax, not a Roman tax.

⁴⁸ A *stater* was worth four drachmas. This amount would pay the two drachma temple tax required of Jesus and of Peter.

6. But as for whoever offends one of these little ones who believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone be hung on his neck and he be drowned in the depth of the sea.
7. Woe to the world because of offenses! It is necessary for offenses to come, but woe to that man through whom the offense comes!
8. If your hand or your foot offends you, chop them off and cast them from you. It's better for you to enter into life lame or maimed than to be cast into the eternal fire with two hands or two feet.
9. And if your eye offends you, tear it out and cast it from you. It's better for you to enter into life with one eye, than with two eyes to be cast into fiery Gehenna.
- ¶10. "Take care that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I tell you that in heaven, their angels are always watching the face of my Father who is in heaven.
11. For the Son of man came to save that which has been lost.
12. What do you think? If a certain man had a hundred sheep, and one of them should go astray, doesn't he leave the ninety and nine and go up on the mountains to search for the one that wandered away?
13. And if he finds it, I tell you truly that he rejoices over it more than over the ninety and nine that are not gone astray.
14. So, it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.
- ¶15. "If your brother sins against you, go and tell him *his fault* between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have won your brother.
16. But if he doesn't listen, take one or two more with you so that 'by the mouth of two witnesses, or three, every matter may be confirmed.'
17. And if he won't listen to them, speak to the Assembly. And if he won't listen to the Assembly either, let him be just like a Gentile or a publican to you.
- ¶18. "Truly, I tell you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.
19. Again, I tell you truly that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything at all that they ask, it will be done for them by my Father who is in heaven.
20. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, I am there, in the midst of them."
- ¶21. Then Peter came to him and said, "Master, how many times shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?"
22. Jesus said to him, "I do not tell you seven times, but seventy times seven.
23. For the kingdom of heaven is like a king who decided to settle accounts with his servants,
24. and when he began to settle them, one man was brought to him who owed him a zillion talents.

25. And when he could not repay *the debt*, his master ordered him to be sold, along with his wife and children and whatever he owned, and payment to be made.
26. Then, falling down, the servant prostrated himself before him, saying, ‘Master, be patient with me, and I will repay you everything.’
27. And moved with compassion, the master of that servant released him and forgave him the debt.
28. But when that servant went out, he found one of his fellow servants who owed him one hundred denarii,⁴⁹ and he grabbed him and choked him, saying, ‘Pay me what you owe!’
29. And his fellow servant, falling down at his feet, pleaded with him, saying, ‘Be patient with me, and I will repay you.’
30. But he would not; instead, he went and threw him into prison until he repaid the debt.
31. And when his fellow servants saw what had happened, they were very sad, and they came and reported to their master all that had taken place.
32. Then, when his master had summoned him, he said to him, ‘You wicked slave! I forgave you that entire debt when you begged me.
33. And should you not have shown mercy to your fellow servant, the same way I showed mercy to you!’
34. Then his master, furious, turned him over to the torturers until he repaid all that was owed him.
35. This is how my heavenly Father will also deal with you unless each *of you*, from your hearts, forgives his brother their trespasses.”

Matthew 19

- ¶1. And it came to pass when Jesus finished these sayings that he left Galilee and came into the borders of Judea *by way of* the other side of the Jordan,
2. and large multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.
3. And the Pharisees came up to him, tempting him, and saying to him, “Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any reason?”
4. But he answered and said to them, “Haven’t you read that He who made them in the beginning ‘made them male and female’?⁵⁰
5. And then He said, ‘For this reason shall a man forsake *his* father and mother and be joined with his wife, and they two shall be one body.⁵¹’

⁴⁹ A *denarius* was what workers earned for a day’s labor.

⁵⁰ Gen. 1:27.

⁵¹ Gen. 2:24.

6. Therefore, they are no longer two, but one body. So then, what God has joined together, let not man separate.”
7. They said to him, “Why, then, did Moses command *the husband* to give *her* a certificate of separation, and divorce her?”⁵²
8. He said to them, “Moses allowed *you* to divorce *your* wives because of the hardness of *your* hearts, but in the beginning, it wasn’t like that.
9. And I tell *you*, whoever divorces his wife, except for unchastity, and marries another woman is committing adultery, and the man who marries a divorced woman is committing adultery.”
10. His disciples said to him, “If that’s the way it is for a man with a wife, it’s better not to marry.”
11. But he said to them, “Not everyone attains to this state; just those to whom it is given.
12. There are eunuchs who were born that way from *their* mother’s womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. He who can attain to *it*, let him attain to *it*.”
- ¶13. At that time, little children were brought to him, that he might lay hands on them and pray, but the disciples rebuked them.
14. Then Jesus said, “Let the children *come*, and don’t stop them from coming to me, for of such is the kingdom of heaven.”
15. And when he had laid hands on them, he went on from there.
16. And behold, a man approached and said to him, “Good teacher, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?”
17. But he said to him, “Why do you call me good? No one is good except One, *that is*, God. But if you would enter into life, keep the commandments.
18. He said to him, “Which?” Jesus said, “You shall not murder; You shall not commit adultery; You shall not steal; You shall not bear false witness;⁵³
19. Honor *your* father and mother;⁵⁴ and ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’”⁵⁵
20. The young man said to him, “I have kept all these things from my youth. What do I yet lack?”
21. Jesus told him, “If you want to be perfect, go your way, sell your possessions, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and then come, follow me.”

⁵² Dt. 24:1.

⁵³ Ex. 13–16.

⁵⁴ Ex. 20:12.

⁵⁵ Lev. 19:18.

22. But the young man, upon hearing this saying, went away feeling heavy, for he had many possessions.
- ¶23. Then Jesus said to his disciples, “Truly, I tell you that a rich man will hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.
24. Again, I tell you, it is easier for a camel to pass through a needle’s eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.”
25. And when they heard *this*, his disciples were utterly astounded, saying, “Well then, who can be saved?”
26. And with an intense look, Jesus said to them, “With men, this is impossible, but with God, all things are possible.”
27. Then Peter answered and said to him, “Behold, we’ve left everything and followed you! So, what will happen to us?”
28. Jesus said to them, “Truly, I tell you that you who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man sits down on his glorious throne, you will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
29. And everyone who has left homes, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my name’s sake shall receive a hundredfold, and then shall inherit eternal life.
30. Many who are first will be last, and last, first.

Matthew 20

- ¶1. “You see, the kingdom of heaven is like a man who is a householder who went out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard,
2. and when he had agreed with the workers for a denarius for the day, he sent them into his vineyard.
3. Then, going out about the third hour,⁵⁶ he saw others standing idle in the market place,
4. and he said to them, ‘You go into the vineyard, too, and whatever is right, I will give you.’
5. So, off they went. About the sixth and the ninth hour, he went out again and did the same.
6. And going out about the eleventh hour, he found other men standing idle, and he said to them, ‘Why have you been standing here idle all day?’
7. They said to him, ‘Because no one hired us.’ He told them, ‘You go into the vineyard, too, and whatever is right, you’ll receive.’

⁵⁶ Nine o’clock in the morning.

8. Then, when evening came, the owner of the vineyard told his steward, ‘Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning from the last to the first.’
9. When those who *were hired* about the eleventh hour came, they each received a denarius.
10. And when the first came, they assumed that they would receive more, but each of them also received a denarius.
11. And when they received it, they began to murmur against the householder,
12. saying, ‘These last worked one hour, and you made them equal to us who bore the burden and heat of the day!’
13. Then he answered one of them and said, ‘Friend, I do you no wrong. Did you not agree with me for a denarius?’
14. Take what belongs to you, and go! I want to give to this last the same as to you.
15. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with what is mine? Is your eye evil because I am good?’
16. Thus, the last shall be first, and the first, last, for many are called but few are chosen.”
17. And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, on the way, he took the twelve disciples off by themselves and told them,
18. “Behold, we’re going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be betrayed to the chief priests and scribes, and they’ll condemn him to death
19. and turn him over to the Gentiles, to mock and scourge and crucify him. And on the third day, he’ll rise again.”
- ¶20. At that time, the mother of the sons of Zebedee approached him with her sons, bowing down and asking something of him.
21. He said to her, “What do you want?” She said to him, “Declare that these two sons of mine may sit, one on your right hand and one on your left, in your kingdom.”
22. But Jesus answered and said, “*You* don’t know what *you’re* asking. Are *you* able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, or be baptized with the baptism that I’m baptized with?” They said to him, “We are able!”
23. And he said to them, “*You* will surely drink my cup, and *you* will be baptized with the baptism that I’m baptized with, but to sit on my right or my left isn’t mine to give; *it’s* for those for whom it is prepared by my Father.”
24. And when the ten heard *this*, they were indignant against the two brothers.
25. But Jesus called them near and said, “*You* know that the rulers among the Gentiles lord it over them, and great men bear heavy rule over them.
26. It shall not be that way with *you*; on the contrary, whoever among *you* would be great shall be *your* servant,
27. and whoever among *you* wants to be first, let him become *your* slave,

28. just as the Son of man didn't come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."
- ¶29. As they were leaving Jericho, a large crowd followed him,
30. and behold, when two blind men sitting by the road heard that Jesus was passing by, they cried out, saying, "Have mercy on us, sir! O Son of David!"
31. But the crowd rebuked them, to make them quiet, but they cried out even more, saying, "Have mercy on us, sir! O Son of David!"
32. And Jesus stopped, and called them, and he asked, "What do you want me to do for you?"
33. They said to him, "Sir, that our eyes might be opened."
34. And Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes, and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

Matthew 21

Also Mk. 11:1-10; Lk. 19:29-38

- ¶1. And when they drew near to Jerusalem and came to Bethsphage, at the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples,
2. telling them, "Go to the village that's before you, and immediately, you'll find a donkey tied, and a colt with her. Untie *them* and bring *them* to me.
3. And if anyone says something to you, then you say, 'The Master has need of them.' Then, immediately, he will send them."
4. (All this took place so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,
5. "Tell the daughter of Zion, 'Behold! Your King is coming to you, lowly and mounted on a donkey, even a colt, the foal of an ass.'⁵⁷)
6. So, the disciples went, and they did just as Jesus had instructed them.
7. They brought the donkey and the colt, and they laid their garments on them, and he sat upon them.
8. And the large multitude strewed their own garments in the road, but others began cutting branches off the trees and spreading them on the road.
9. Then the crowds who were going before him, and those following, began crying out, saying, "Hosannah⁵⁸ to the Son of David! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD! Hosannah in the highest!"
10. And when he entered into Jerusalem, all the city was shaken, saying, "Who is this man?"

⁵⁷ Zech. 9:9.

⁵⁸ "Hosanna" is a Hebrew word that literally means, "Save (us)!" It is an exclamation of humble praise, extolling the power and authority of the one to whom it is directed.

11. And the multitudes kept saying, “This is Jesus, the prophet who is from Nazareth in Galilee!”
- ¶12. And Jesus went into the temple of God, and he cast out all those who were buying and selling in the temple, and he overturned the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those selling doves.
13. And he said to them, “It is written, ‘My house shall be called a house of prayer, but you have made it a den of thieves!’”⁵⁹
14. Then the lame and the blind in the temple came to him, and he healed them.
15. But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonders he performed, and the children crying out in the temple and saying, “Hosannah to the Son of David!” They were indignant,
16. and they said to him, “Do you hear what these are saying?” Jesus said to them, “Yes. Have you never read, ‘Out of the mouth of children and infants, you have perfected praise?’”⁶⁰
17. And leaving them, he went out of the city to Bethany, and spent the night there.
- ¶18. Early in the morning, as he was returning to the city, he grew hungry,
- ¶19. and seeing a lone fig tree by the road, he went to it, but he found nothing on it, but leaves only. And he told it, “Let no fruit ever come from you again!” And the fig tree withered up at once.
20. And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, “How did the fig tree wither up so quick?”
21. Then Jesus answered and told them, “Truly, I tell you that if you have faith and do not waver, you will not only do that to a fig tree, but if you say to this mountain, ‘Be lifted up and cast into the sea!’ it will happen.
22. And all things whatsoever you may ask in prayer, believing, you shall receive.”
- ¶23. And after he entered the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came up to him while he was teaching, saying, “By what authority do you do these things? And who gave you this authority?”
24. Answering, Jesus told them, “I will also ask you one thing, which, if you tell me, then I will also tell you by what authority I do these things.
25. The baptism of John—where was it from? from heaven or from men?” Then they began deliberating among themselves, saying, “If we say ‘from heaven’, he will say to us, ‘Why, then, didn’t you believe him?’

⁵⁹ Isa. 54:7b; Jer. 7:11.

⁶⁰ Ps. 8:2.

26. But if we say ‘from men’, we fear the multitude, for they all hold John as a prophet.”
27. And so, answering Jesus, they said, “We do not know.” And he replied to them, “Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.
28. But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he went up to the first and said, ‘Son, go and work today in my vineyard.’
29. And he answered and said, ‘I don’t want to.’ But later, he was sorry, and he went.
30. Then he came to the second and said the same thing, and the second answered and said, ‘I *will* go, sir.’ And yet, he didn’t go.
31. Which of the two did the father’s will?” They said to him, “The first.” Jesus said to them, “Truly, I tell you that tax collectors and harlots will go into the kingdom of God before you.
32. For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and you didn’t believe him, but the tax collectors and harlots did believe him. And you, when you saw *that*, didn’t repent afterwards and believe him.
- ¶33. “Listen to another parable. There was a man, a landowner, who planted a vineyard, and he hedged it all around, and dug a winepress in it, and built a watchtower, and leased it to vinedressers, and then went on a journey.
34. Now, when the season for the fruit was at hand, he sent his servants to the tenants to receive his fruit.
35. And the vine-dressers seized his servants; one they beat, and one they killed, and one they stoned.
36. Again, he sent other servants, more than the first, and they treated them the same way.
37. Then, finally, he sent his son to them, saying, ‘They will respect my son.’
38. But the vine-dressers, seeing the son, said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come on! Let’s kill him and seize his inheritance!’
39. And they seized him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him.
40. So now, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those tenants?”
41. They said to him, “He will brutally destroy those wicked men and lease his vineyard to other tenants who will render to him the fruits in their seasons.”
42. Jesus asked them, “Have you never read in the scriptures, ‘The stone that the builders rejected, the same has become the head of the corner. This is from the LORD, and it is astonishing in our eyes’?⁶¹
43. Therefore, I tell you that the kingdom of God shall be taken from you and be given to a nation *that will* yield its fruit.

⁶¹ Ps. 118:22.

44. And the one who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but whoever it falls on, it will crush him.”
45. And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they knew that he was talking about them.
46. And though wanting to arrest him, they were afraid of the multitudes because they held him as a prophet.

Matthew 22

- ¶1. And Jesus answered again and spoke to them in parables, saying,
 2. “The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a wedding for his son,
 3. and he sent his servants out to call those who were invited to the festivities, but they didn’t want to come.
 4. Again, he sent other servants, saying, ‘Tell those who are invited, “Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are slaughtered, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding banquet!”’
 5. But they cared nothing for it and went away, one to his field, another to his business,
 6. and the rest, seizing his servants, abused and killed them.
 7. When the king heard of it, he was enraged, and he sent his troops and destroyed those murderers and burned up their city.
 8. Then he told his servants, ‘The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy.
 9. Go, therefore, to where the roads exit the city and invite whoever you find to the wedding feast.’
 10. And those servants went out into the streets and gathered everyone, whoever they found, both bad and good, and the wedding banquet was filled with guests.
 11. But when the king came in to view the guests, he saw there a man not wearing a wedding garment,
 12. and he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you get in here without a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless.
 13. Then the king said to his ministers, ‘Bind his feet and hands, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness.’ In that place, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth!
 14. Many are called, but few are chosen.”
- ¶15. At that time, the Pharisees went and took counsel together as to how they might entrap him in conversation.
 16. And they sent their disciples to him, with the Herodians, saying, “Teacher, we know that you are true, and you teach the way of God truthfully, and are partial to no one, for you do not regard the status of men.
 17. Tell us, then, what do you think? Is it lawful to pay tax to Caesar, or not?”
 18. But Jesus, knowing their wickedness, said, “Why are you testing me, *you* hypocrites?

19. Show me the coin for the tax.” And they brought a denarius to him.
20. And he said to them, “Whose image and inscription is this?”
21. They said to him, “Caesar’s.” Then he told them, “So, render to Caesar the things that are Caesar’s, and to God the things that are God’s.”
22. When they heard *this*, they were dumbfounded, and they left him and went away.
- ¶23. On that day, Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came up to him and put a question to him,
24. saying, “Teacher, Moses said, ‘If someone dies without having children, his brother is to marry his wife and then raise up seed for his brother.’⁶²”
25. Now, there were among us seven brothers, and after the first one married, he passed away, and having no offspring, he left his wife to his brother.
26. Likewise also the second, and the third, down to the seventh.
27. And after all of them died, the woman died, too.
28. So then, in the resurrection, whose wife of the seven will she be? For they all had her.”
29. Then Jesus answered and said to them, “You are deceived, knowing neither the scriptures nor the power of God.
30. In the resurrection, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but they are like the angels of God in heaven.
31. But concerning the resurrection of the dead, haven’t you read what was spoken to you by God, saying,
32. ‘I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob’?⁶³ God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.”
33. And when the multitudes heard that, they were dumbstruck at his doctrine.
- ¶34. But when the Pharisees heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they gathered themselves together.
35. And one of them, an expert in the law, put a question to him, testing him, and saying,
36. “Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?”
37. Jesus said to him, “You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind.’⁶⁴
38. This is the first and great commandment.
39. But the second is like it: ‘You shall love your neighbor as yourself.’⁶⁵
40. On these two commandments hang the whole law and the prophets.”
- ¶41. But while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus put a question to them,

⁶² Dt. 25:5.

⁶³ Ex. 3:6.

⁶⁴ Dt. 6:5.

⁶⁵ Lev. 19:18.

42. saying, “What do you think about the Messiah? Whose son is he?” They said to him, “The son of David.”
43. He said to them, “How is it, then, that David, by the Spirit, calls him ‘Lord’, saying,
44. ‘The LORD said to my Lord, ‘Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies your footstool’?⁶⁶
45. Now, if David calls him ‘Lord’, how is he his son?”
46. And no one could answer him a word, neither dared anyone from that day to put a question to him any longer.

Matthew 23

- ¶1. At that time, Jesus spoke to the people and to his disciples,
2. saying, “The scribes and Pharisees sit on Moses’ seat.
3. So, whatsoever they tell you to observe, observe and do, but do not do according to their deeds, for they say, and don’t do.
4. They tie up burdens, heavy and hard to bear, and lay them on men’s shoulders, but they *themselves* won’t move them with *so much as* their finger.
5. They do all their works to be seen by men: they broaden their phylacteries; they make the tassels of their garments large;
6. they love the place of honor at feasts and the seats of honor in the synagogues,
7. and salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called by men, ‘Rabbi! Rabbi!’
8. But don’t you be called ‘Rabbi’, for one is your Teacher, the Messiah, and you all are brothers.
9. And call no one on earth your Father, for one is your Father, who is in heaven.
10. And do not be called instructors, for one is your instructor, the Messiah.
11. He who is greatest among you will be your servant.
12. Whoever exalts himself shall be humbled, and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.
- ¶13. “Woe to you scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! You shut the kingdom of heaven before men, for you yourselves don’t go in, and you don’t allow them to enter who are going in.
14. Woe to you scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! For you devour widows’ houses, and for show, make long prayers! For this, you shall receive greater damnation.

⁶⁶ Ps. 110:1.

- ¶15. “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! You compass land and sea to make one convert, and when he is made, you make him twice as much a son of Gehenna⁶⁷ as yourselves.
- ¶16. “Woe to you—blind guides!—who say, ‘Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing, but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is bound.’
17. Fools and blind! Which is greater, the gold or the temple that sanctifies the gold?
18. And *you say*, ‘Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing, but whoever swears by the gift that is upon *the altar*, he is bound.’
19. Fools and blind! Which is greater, the gift or the altar that sanctifies the gift?
20. He who swears by the altar, swears by it and everything on it!
21. And he who swears by the temple, swears by it and the One who dwells in it!
22. And he who swears by heaven, swears by the throne of God and Him who sits on it!
- ¶23. “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! You tithe on mint, and dill, and cumin, but you’ve left off the weightier matters of the law: justice, and mercy, and faith. *You* must do these things, and not leave those off!
24. *You* blind guides, who strain at a gnat and swallow down a camel!
- ¶25. “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! You make the outside of the cup and dish clean, but inside, they are full of greed and injustice.
26. You blind Pharisee! Clean first what is inside the cup and dish so that the outside of them may also be clean.
- ¶27. “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! You’re like whitewashed tombs, which outwardly appear to be so very lovely, but inwardly are full of dead men’s bones and all uncleanness.
28. Yes, that is how you are! You outwardly appear very righteous to men, but inwardly, you’re full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.
- ¶29. “Woe to you scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! You erect the tombs of the prophets and decorate the monuments of the righteous,
30. and you say, “If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the murder of the prophets.”
31. Thus you bear witness against yourselves, that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets!
32. Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers!

⁶⁷ Despite many translations to the contrary, “Gehenna” is not a reference to hell, but to a far worse place, the Lake of Fire. For more on this, see my online book, *What the Bible Really Says about Hell*, at GointoJesus.com.

33. You snakes! You offspring of vipers! How can you escape the damnation of Gehenna!
34. For this reason, behold, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes, and some of them you'll kill and crucify, and some of them you'll flog in your synagogues and persecute from city to city,
35. so that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous to the blood of Zacharias the son of Barachias, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar.⁶⁸
36. Truly, I tell you that all these things shall come upon this generation!
- ¶37. "O Jerusalem! Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How many times have I wanted to gather your children together the way a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you would not!
38. Behold! Your house is left to you, desolate.
39. For I tell you, you will by no means see me from now on, until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD.'"⁶⁹

Matthew 24

- ¶1. And Jesus went out and was going from the temple, and his disciples came to him to point out to him the temple buildings.
2. But Jesus said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Truly, I tell you, there shall not be in this place one stone left upon another that will not be torn down."
- ¶3. Then, as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, his disciples approached him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things happen? And what will be the sign of your coming and of the end of the age?"
4. And Jesus answered and said to them, "Take heed, lest someone deceive you.
5. For many will come, using my name, saying that I am the Messiah,⁷⁰ and they'll deceive many.
6. And you'll hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you do not become alarmed, for all *these* things must take place, but the end is not yet.
7. For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in various places.
8. But all these things are the beginning of sorrows.
9. After that, they'll turn you over to persecution, and they'll kill you; you'll be hated by all nations because of my name.

⁶⁸ Gen. 4:8 and 2Chron. 24:20–21.

⁶⁹ Ps. 118:26.

⁷⁰ Or, "saying, 'I am the Messiah.'"

10. And during that time, many will be offended, and betray one another, and hate one another.
11. And many false prophets will arise, and they'll deceive many.
12. And because of a great increase of lawlessness, the love of many will grow cold.
13. But he who endures to the end, the same shall be saved.
14. And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the earth for a witness to all nations, and then, the end will come.
- ¶15. "Therefore, when you see the abomination of desolation that was spoken of through Daniel the prophet standing in the holy place (let him who is reading understand),⁷¹
16. then let those in Judea flee to the mountains.
17. Let him who is on the housetop not come down to take things out of his house,
18. and let not him in the field turn back to take his garments *left* behind.
19. And woe to the women who are with child, and those who are nursing in those days!
20. And pray that your flight be not in winter, nor on a Sabbath.
21. For there will be at that time a great tribulation such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will be.
22. And except those days be shortened, no flesh will be saved. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened.
23. If anyone at that time tells you, 'Behold, here is the Messiah!' or 'Here!' don't you believe *him*.
24. For false messiahs and false prophets will arise, and they'll perform great signs and wonders so as to lead astray, if *it were* possible, even the elect.
25. Behold, I have told you ahead of time.
26. So, if they say to you, 'Behold, he is in the wilderness,' do not go out there, or 'Behold, *he is* in the secret chambers,' do not believe *them*.
27. For as lightning comes out of the east and flashes to the west, so will the coming of the Son of man be.
28. Where the corpse is, there the eagles will be gathered together.
- ¶29. "But immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.
30. And then the sign of the Son of man will appear in heaven, and all the tribes of the earth will then mourn, and they will see the Son of man coming upon the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.
31. And with a great sound of a trumpet, he'll send his angels, and they'll gather his elect from the four winds, from one extremity of heaven to the other.

⁷¹ Dan. 11:31; 12:11.

- ¶32. “Now, learn a parable from the fig tree. As soon as its branch becomes tender, and it puts forth leaves, you know that summer’s near.
33. Likewise, you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the gates.
34. Truly, I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.
35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall never pass away.
36. But of that day and hour, no one knows, except my Father alone, not even the angels of heaven.
37. As the days of Noah *were*, so also will the appearing of the Son of man be.
38. For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day Noah entered into the ark,
39. and they didn’t know until the flood came and carried them all away, so also will be the appearing of the Son of man.
40. At that time, two men will be in the field; one who is taken away, and one who is left behind.
41. Two women will be grinding in the mill; one *will be* taken away, and one, left behind.
42. Watch, therefore, because you don’t know in what hour your Master is coming.
43. But this thing you know, that if the steward of the house had known in which watch the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.
44. Therefore, you be ready, for at an hour you don’t expect, the Son of man is coming.
45. Who, then, is a faithful and prudent servant, whom his master put in charge over his servants, to give them food at the appropriate time?
46. Blessed is that servant whom his master will find so doing when he comes.
47. Truly, I tell you that he will set him over all his possessions.
48. But if that evil servant should say in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his arrival,’
49. and should begin to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with the drunkards,
50. the master of that servant will show up on a day that he does not expect, and in an hour that he does not know,
51. and he will cut him off⁷² and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites. In that place, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth!

Matthew 25

- ¶1. “The kingdom of heaven at that time will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.
2. Five of them were wise, and the other five, foolish.

⁷² Or“ cut him in two”.

3. Now, those who were foolish took their lamps without taking oil with them,
4. but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
5. When the bridegroom was delayed, they all became drowsy and fell asleep.
6. But in the middle of the night, a loud cry was made: ‘Behold! The bridegroom is coming! Go out to meet him!’
7. At that, all those virgins woke up and trimmed their lamps.
8. Then the foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil because our lamps are going out!’
9. But the wise answered, saying, ‘*No*, lest there not be enough for us and you. Go instead to those who sell, and buy some for yourselves.’
10. And while they were gone to buy *oil*, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast, and the door was shut.
11. Later, the other virgins also came, saying, ‘Lord! Lord! Open up for us!’
12. But he answered and said, ‘Truly, I tell you, I do not know you.’
13. Watch, therefore, for you don’t know the day or the hour.
- ¶14. “The kingdom of heaven is like a man about to go on a journey, who summoned his servants and entrusted his possessions to them.
15. To one, he gave five talents, and to another, two, and to another, one, to each according to his ability, and he departed at once on the journey.
16. The one who received the five talents went and worked with them, and he made another five talents.
17. Likewise, the one who had two talents gained two more.
18. But the one who received the one *talent* went and dug in the earth and hid his master’s silver.
19. After a long time, the master of those servants came and settled accounts with them.
20. The one who received five talents came and brought another five talents, saying, ‘Master, you entrusted five talents to me. Behold, I gained another five talents besides them.’
21. His master then told him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant. You were faithful with a little; I will give you charge over many things. Enter the joy of your master!’
22. And he who received two talents also approached and said, ‘Master, you entrusted to me two talents. Behold, I have gained another two talents besides those.’
23. His master said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant. You were faithful with a little; I will give you charge over many things. Enter the joy of your master!’

24. Then, the one who had received one talent approached and said, 'Master, I knew you, that you are a hard man, reaping where you did not sow and gathering where you did not scatter,
25. and I was afraid and went and hid your talent in the earth. Here, you have what is yours.'
26. Then his master answered and told him, 'You wicked and lazy servant! You knew that I reap where I did not sow, and gather where I did not scatter.
27. You ought to have deposited my silver with the bankers so that at my coming, I would receive what is mine with interest.
28. Take from him the talent, and give it to the one who has the ten talents!
29. To everyone who has, it shall be given, and he will have an abundance, and from him who doesn't have, even what he has shall be taken from him.
30. And cast out the unprofitable servant into outer darkness!' There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth in that place!
- ¶31. "When the Son of man comes in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, he will then sit on the throne of his glory,
32. and all nations will be gathered before him. And he'll separate them from one another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats,
33. and he'll put the sheep on his right hand, and the goats, on his left.
34. Then the king will say to those on his right hand, 'Come, O blessed of my Father! Inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.
35. For I was hungry, and you gave me food; I was thirsty, and you gave me drink; I was a stranger, and you took me in;
36. naked, and you clothed me; sick, and you visited me; I was in prison, and you came to me.'
37. Then the righteous will answer him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry, and feed *you*? Or thirsty, and gave *you* drink?
38. When did we see you a stranger and take *you* in? Or naked, and clothe *you*?
39. And when did we see you sick or in prison, and come to you?'
40. And the king will answer and say to them, 'Truly, I tell you that as often as you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to me.'
41. Then he'll say to those on the left, 'Go away from me, *you* cursed, into the eternal flame that is prepared for the Accuser and his angels.
42. For I was hungry, and you did not give me food; I was thirsty, and you did not give me drink;
43. I was a stranger, and you did not take me in; naked, and you did not clothe me; sick, and in prison, and you did not visit me.'

44. Then these will answer, saying, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to you?'
45. Then will he answer them, saying, 'Truly, I tell you that as often as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to me.'
46. And these will go away to everlasting punishment, but the righteous to eternal life."

Matthew 26

- ¶1. And it came to pass, when Jesus finished all these sayings, that he told his disciples,
2. "You know that after two days is the Passover, and then the Son of man will be handed over to be crucified."
3. At that time, the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people were gathered together in the palace of the chief priest named Caiaphas,
4. and they took counsel together as to how they might take Jesus with guile and kill *him*.
5. But they said, "Not during the feast, that there not be an uproar among the people."
6. Now, while Jesus was in Bethany, in Simon the leper's house,
7. there came to him a woman with an alabaster bottle containing precious perfume, and she poured it upon his head as he reclined at the table.
8. But when his disciples saw it, they became indignant, saying, "Why this waste?
9. This perfume might have been sold for a lot *of money* and given to the poor!"
10. But when Jesus became aware of it, he said to them, "Why do you trouble the woman? For she's done a good work for me.
11. You always have the poor with you, but you don't always have me.
12. She has poured this perfume on my body to prepare me for the burial.
13. Truly, I tell you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what she's done will also be spoken of, in memory of her."
14. Then one of the twelve, the one called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests
15. and said, "What will you give me, and I will give him over to you?" And they made a deal with him for thirty pieces of silver.
16. And from that time, he started looking for an opportunity to betray him.
- ¶17. Now, on the first *day* of Unleavened Bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying to him, "Where do you want us to prepare for you to eat the Passover?"
18. He said, "Go into the city to such and such a man, and say to him, 'The Teacher says, "My time is at hand. I will keep the Passover at your house with my disciples.'""
19. And so, the disciples did as Jesus directed them, and they made ready the Passover.
20. Then, when it was evening, he reclined at table with the twelve,
21. and as they were eating, he said, "Truly, I tell you that one of you will betray me."

22. And being very grieved, they began, each one of them, to say to him, "I'm not the one, am I, Master?"
23. He answered and said, "He who dipped *his* hand with me in the bowl, he will betray me.
24. The Son of man is going away, just as it is written of him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! It were good for him if that man had not been born."
25. Then Judas, the one who betrayed him, answered and said, "I'm not the one, am I, Rabbi?" He said to him, "You said *it* yourself."
26. Now, while they were eating, when Jesus had taken the bread and offered thanks, he broke *it* and began giving *it* to the disciples, and said, "Take and eat. This is my body."
27. And when he had taken the cup and given thanks, he gave it to them, saying, "All of you drink of it,
28. for this is my blood, the *blood* of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the forgiveness of sins.
29. But I tell you that from now on, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it with you in a new way in the kingdom of my Father."
- ¶30. And after they sang a song of praise, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
- ¶31. Then Jesus said to them, "Tonight, you will all be offended because of me, for it is written, 'I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.'⁷³
32. But after I am raised up, I will go ahead of you into Galilee."
33. Then Peter answered and told him, "Though all shall be offended in you, I shall never be offended!"
34. Jesus told him, "Truly, I tell you that, this very night, before a rooster crows, you will deny me three times."
35. Peter said to him, "Even if with you I have to die, I will never deny you!" And then all the disciples started saying likewise.
- ¶36. Jesus then went with them to a place called Gethsemane, and he said to the disciples, "Sit in this place while I go over there and pray."
37. And then, taking along Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, he began to feel grieved and distressed.
38. Then Jesus said to them, "My soul is grieved to the point of death. Stay here and watch with me."

⁷³ Zech. 13:7.

39. Then, going on a little farther, he fell on his face, praying, and saying, “O my Father! If it is possible, let this cup pass from me. Nevertheless, not as I will, but as you will.”
40. And then he came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and he said to Peter, “How is it that you weren’t able to watch with me one hour?”
41. Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit is certainly willing, but the flesh is weak.”
42. Again, a second time he went away and prayed, saying, “O my Father, if this cup cannot pass from me unless I drink it, your will be done.”
43. And when he came *back*, he found them sleeping again, for their eyes were heavy.
44. And leaving them, he went away again and prayed a third time, saying the same thing.
45. Then he came to his disciples and said to them, “Still sleeping, and getting your rest. Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into sinners’ hands.
46. Get up. Let’s go. Behold, the one who betrayed me is near.”
- ¶47. And while he was yet speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a large multitude, with swords and clubs, from the chief priests and elders of the people.
48. Now, the one who betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, “Whoever I kiss is the man. Arrest him.”
49. And he went up at once to Jesus, and said, “Hello, Rabbi.” And he kissed him affectionately.
50. Then Jesus said to him, “Friend, why are you here?” At that moment, they came forward, laid hands on Jesus, and arrested him.
51. And, behold, one of those with Jesus reached with *his* hand, pulled out his sword, and, striking the servant of the high priest, took off his ear.
52. Jesus then told him, “Put your sword back in its place! All who take up a sword will die by a sword.
53. Do you think that I can’t call on my Father right now, and He will send me more than twelve legions of angels?
54. But in that case, how would the scriptures be fulfilled? It has to be this way!”
55. In that hour, Jesus said to the crowd, “Did you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs to capture me? Every day, I sat with you, teaching in the temple, and you didn’t arrest me.
56. But all this has happened so that the writings of the prophets might be fulfilled.” At that, all the disciples forsook him and fled.
- ¶57. Then those who arrested Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together.
58. But Peter was following him from a distance to the high priest’s courtyard, and going on inside, he sat with the officers to see the end.

59. Now, the chief priests, and the elders, and the whole Sanhedrin kept trying to obtain false testimony against Jesus so that they might put him to death,
60. but they found none; though many false witnesses came forward, they found none.
61. Finally, two false witnesses came forth and said, “This man said, ‘I have power to destroy the temple of God and to rebuild it within three days.’”
62. And when the high priest had risen, he said to him, “Do you answer nothing? What is it that these men testify against you?”
63. But Jesus was silent. And the high priest answered and said to him, “I adjure you by the living God that you tell us if you are the Messiah, the Son of God!”
64. Jesus told him, “You said *it* yourself. Nevertheless, I tell you, later on, you’ll see the Son of man seated on the right hand of Power and coming on the clouds of heaven.”
65. At this, the high priest tore his clothes, saying, “He has blasphemed! What further need have we of witnesses? Behold! *You* have now heard his blasphemy!
66. What do you think?” And they answered and said, “He is worthy of death!”
67. Then they spat in his face and beat him, but others slapped *him* in the face,
68. saying, “Prophecy to us, O Messiah! Who is it that hit you?”
- ¶69. Now, Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard, and a servant-girl came up to him, saying, “You were definitely with Jesus of Galilee.”
70. But he denied *him* before them all, saying, “I don’t know what you’re talking *about*.”
71. But after he went out to the entranceway, another girl saw him, and she said to those who were there, “This man was definitely with Jesus the Nazarene.”
72. And he again denied *it*, with an oath, *saying*, “I don’t know the man!”
73. Then, a little while later, those standing there came up and said to Peter, “Surely, you are also one of them, for even your accent gives you away.”
74. Then he began to bind himself under a curse and to swear, “I don’t know the man!” And immediately, a rooster crowed.
75. And Peter was reminded of the saying Jesus had spoken to him: “Before a rooster crows, three times will you deny me.” And he went outside, and wept bitterly.

Matthew 27

- ¶1. Now, when morning had come, all the chief priests and elders of the people reached a decision against Jesus, to put him to death,
2. and when they had tied him up, they led *him* away and handed him over to Pontius Pilate, the governor.
- ¶3. Then, when Judas, the one who betrayed him, saw that he was condemned, he felt remorse and returned the silver pieces to the high priests and the elders,

4. saying, "I have sinned by betraying innocent blood!" But they said, "What is that to us? You see *to that*."
5. Then he threw the silver pieces down in the temple and ran off, and went and hanged himself.
6. The high priests, taking the silver pieces, said, "It is not lawful to put these *coins* into the temple treasury, since it is blood-money."
7. So, when they had taken counsel, they used them to buy the potter's field as a burial ground for foreigners.
8. Therefore, to this day, that field is called "The Field of Blood".
9. Then was fulfilled the prophecy of Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "And I received thirty pieces of silver, the price of the one who had been priced, on whom the sons of Israel set a price,
10. and they gave them for the potter's field, as the LORD commanded me."⁷⁴
- ¶11. Now, Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor asked him, saying, "You? You are the king of the Jews?" Jesus said to him, "You yourself are saying *it*."
12. And when charges were brought against him by the high priests and elders, he answered nothing.
13. Upon that, Pilate said to him, "Do you not hear how many things they testify against you?"
14. And yet, he did not answer him with even one word, so that the governor was greatly amazed.
15. Now, at each feast,⁷⁵ the governor, by custom, released to the people one prisoner, whom they wanted,
16. and at that time, they had a notorious prisoner named Barabbas.
17. Then, when they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, "Whom do you wish that I release to you? Barabbas or Jesus, who is called Messiah?"
18. (For he knew that they had handed *him* over because of envy.)
19. And as he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent a message to him, saying, "Have nothing to do with that righteous man! I have suffered much in a dream because of him."
20. Then the chief priests and elders convinced the people that they should ask for Barabbas, and that they should kill Jesus.
21. Then the governor continued and said to them, "Which of the two would you have me release for you?" And they said, "Barabbas!"

⁷⁴ Cp. Zech. 11:12–13.

⁷⁵ It is unclear whether this refers to every feast of the Jews or only to every Passover feast.

22. Pilate said to them, "What, then, shall I do with Jesus, who is called Messiah?" They all said to him, "Let him be crucified!"
23. But the governor said, "Why? What evil did he do?" But they began crying out even more, saying, "Let him be crucified!"
24. And seeing that he was getting nowhere and that the uproar was becoming greater, Pilate took water and washed his hands before the crowd, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this righteous man! *You yourselves see!*"
25. And all the people answered and said, "His blood be on us and on our children!"
26. At that, he released Barabbas to them, but he handed Jesus over to be crucified, after he had him flogged.
- ¶27. At that point, the governor's soldiers took Jesus to the praetorium⁷⁶, gathered the whole cohort⁷⁷ around him,
28. and when they had stripped him naked, they put a scarlet robe on him.
29. And when they had woven a crown of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand, and they bowed before him and mocked him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!"
30. And they spat on him, and took the reed and beat *him* on his head.
31. And when they had mocked him, they removed the robe from him and put his clothes on him, and then led him out to crucify *him*.
- ¶32. Now, as they were going out, they found a Cyrenian man named Simon, whom they forced to carry his cross.
33. And when they came to a place called "Golgotha" (which means "Place of a Skull"),
34. they gave him wine mixed with bitters, but after tasting it, he would not drink.
35. Then, when they had crucified him, they divided up his garments, casting lots *for them*.
36. And then, sitting down, they kept watch over him there.
37. And above his head they placed the charge against him, written: "This is Jesus, the King of the Jews."
38. Then were two thieves crucified with him, one on the right, and one on the left.
39. Those passing by were reviling him, wagging their heads
40. and saying, "You who are going to tear down the temple and in three days raise it up, save yourself! If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross!"

⁷⁶ That is, the governor's headquarters.

⁷⁷ Various numbers are given by different sources, but it seems that 480 soldiers were in a regular cohort. However, every Legion had what was called "the first cohort", containing 800 soldiers, and that might have been the case here, since this cohort was stationed at the governor's palace.

41. And likewise the chief priests also, mocking *him* with the scribes and elders and Pharisees, kept saying,
42. “He saved others; himself, he cannot save! If he is the King of Israel, let him come down now from the cross, and we will believe in him!
43. He trusted in God; let Him deliver him now, if He wants him! Didn’t he say, ‘I am God’s Son’?”
44. And the thieves who were crucified with him were reviling him the same way.
- ¶45. Now, from the sixth hour on, darkness came over all the land until the ninth hour.
46. Then, about the ninth hour, Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Eli! Eli! Lema sabachthani?” (This means, “My God! My God! Why have you forsaken me?”⁷⁸)
47. But when some of those standing there heard *that*, they began to say, “He’s calling for Elijah!”
48. And immediately, one of them ran, and taking a sponge, he filled it with sour wine, and when he had put it on a reed, he gave him a drink.
49. But the others were saying, “Wait! Let’s see if Elijah comes to save him.”
50. Then Jesus, again crying out with a loud voice, let go the spirit.
51. And, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two, from top to bottom, and the earth shook, and the rocks were split apart,
52. and the tombs were opened, and many bodies of saints who had fallen asleep were raised,
53. and after his resurrection, they came out of the tombs and entered into the holy city, and they were seen by many.
54. Now, the captain and those who were guarding Jesus with him, seeing the earthquake and the *other* things that happened, were very frightened and said, “This really was a god’s son!”
55. And there were many women there, looking on from a distance, who had followed Jesus from Galilee and ministered to him,
56. among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee’s sons.
- ¶57. Now, when evening was come, a rich man named Joseph from Arimathea came, who also himself was a disciple of Jesus.
58. This man approached Pilate and asked for Jesus’ body. Pilate then commanded that the body be given him.
59. And when he had taken the body, Joseph wrapped it up in a clean linen cloth

⁷⁸ Ps. 22:1a.

60. and laid it in his new sepulchre that he had hewn in a rock, and after rolling a great stone to the entrance of the sepulchre, he went away.
61. And Mary Magdalene and the other Mary were there, and they sat down opposite the tomb.
- ¶62. The next day, that is, after the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered before Pilate,
63. saying, “Sir, we remember that while he was alive, that deceiver said, ‘After three days, I will arise.’
64. Therefore, command that the sepulchre be guarded until the third day, lest his disciples come at night and steal him away, and then tell the people, ‘He has risen from the dead,’ and so, the last delusion be worse than the first.”
65. Pilate said to them, “You have a guard. Go make it as secure as you can.”
66. Then they went with a guard and made the sepulchre secure, sealing the stone.

Matthew 28

- ¶1. Then, after the Sabbath, at dawn on the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene came with the other Mary to see the tomb.
2. And behold, there had been a great earthquake, for the angel of the LORD had descended from heaven. And when he came, he rolled the stone away from the entrance and sat on top of it.
3. His appearance was as lightning, and his clothing as white as snow,
4. and for fear of him, those keeping guard had trembled and had become like dead men.
5. But the angel answered and said to the women, “Don’t be afraid. I know that you’re looking for Jesus, who was crucified.
6. He’s not here, for he is risen, just as he said. Come see the place where the Lord was laid.
7. And quickly now, go tell his disciples, ‘He is raised from the dead, and, behold, he is going ahead of you into Galilee. There you will see him.’ Behold, I have told you!”
8. And leaving the sepulchre quickly, with fear and great joy, they ran to tell his disciples.
9. But as they went to carry the message to his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, “Good morning!”⁷⁹ And they came near and held his feet, and prostrated themselves before him.
10. Then Jesus said to them, “Don’t be afraid. Go your way. Carry the message to my brothers, that they should leave for Galilee, and they will see me there.”

⁷⁹ This is a casual greeting meaning something like “Hello, there!”, or even “Shalom!”.

- ¶11. Now, while they were on the way, behold, some of the guard went into the city and reported to the chief priests everything that had happened.
12. And when they had gathered with the elders and taken counsel, they gave the soldiers a substantial amount of silver
13. and said, “*You* say, ‘His disciples came by night and stole him as we slept.’
14. And if this is heard by the governor, we will persuade him and keep *you* out of trouble.”
15. So, taking the money, they did as they were instructed. And this rumor is spread by the Jews to this day.
- ¶16. Then the eleven disciples went into Galilee, to the mountain to which Jesus had directed them.
17. And when they saw him, they bowed down to him, but some had their doubts.
18. And Jesus drew near and spoke to them, saying, “All power in heaven and on earth is given to me.
19. Go teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Spirit,
20. teaching them to keep everything that I have commanded *you*. And behold, I am with *you* always, *even* to the end of the world.” Amen.

End of the Gospel of Matthew

The Gospel of Mark

Mark 1

- ¶1. The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
- ¶2. As it is written in the prophets, “Behold, I am sending my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way before you,” *and*
3. “A voice crying in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way of the LORD! Make His paths straight,’”
4. John was baptizing in the wilderness, and he was preaching a baptism of repentance for remission of sins,
5. and all the region of Judea, and those of Jerusalem, went out to him, and they were all being baptized in the Jordan River by him, confessing their sins.
6. And John was clothed with camel hair and a leather belt around his waist, and he ate locusts and wild honey.
7. And he preached, saying, “He who is mightier than I is coming after me, the strap of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop to loosen.
8. I have baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with holy Spirit!”
- ¶9. Now, it came to pass in those days that Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee and was baptized by John in the Jordan.
10. And immediately coming up from the water, he saw the heavens being ripped open and the Spirit, in the form of a dove, descending upon him,
11. and a voice came from the heavens, *saying*, “You are my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”
- ¶12. And immediately, the Spirit drove him out into the wilderness.
13. And he was there in the wilderness forty days, being tempted by Satan, and he was with the wild beasts, and then the angels ministered to him.
- ¶14. Now, after John was arrested, Jesus went into Galilee, preaching the good news of the kingdom of God
15. and saying, “The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand! Repent and believe the good news!”
- ¶16. And walking beside the Sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew, the brother of Simon, casting a net in the sea, for they were fishermen,
17. and Jesus told them, “Follow me, and I will make you to be fishers of men.”
18. And immediately leaving their nets, they followed him.
19. And going on a little from there, he saw James the son of Zebedee and John his brother as they were mending the nets in the boat,

20. and immediately, he called them, and leaving their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired men, they went after him.
- ¶21. And they entered Capernaum, and immediately, on the Sabbath, he went into the synagogue and taught.
22. And they were astonished at his teaching, for he was teaching them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.
23. And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and it cried out,
24. saying, "Agh! What have we to do with you, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know you, who you are—the holy one of God!"
25. But Jesus rebuked it, saying, "Shut up, and come out of him!"
26. And when the unclean spirit had shaken him, and cried out with a loud voice, it came out from him.
27. And all were so amazed that they debated among themselves, saying, "What is this? What new doctrine is this, that with authority he commands even the spirits that are unclean, and they obey him!"
28. And the news about him immediately went out into the whole region of Galilee.
- ¶29. And immediately after they went out of the synagogue, they went into the home of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.
30. And Simon's mother-in-law was lying down, burning with fever. And immediately they spoke to him about her.
31. And when he had come to her, he lifted her up, taking her by the hand, and the fever immediately left her, and she began to wait on them.
- ¶32. And when it was dusk, as the sun went down, they began to carry to him all who were sick and who were demon-possessed,
33. and the whole city was gathered at the door.
34. And he healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons, and he did not allow the demons to say that they knew him.
- ¶35. And very early in the morning, while it was yet dark, he got up and went out, and he went away to a secluded place, and there he began to pray.
36. And Simon and those who were with him searched for him,
37. and when they found him, they told him, "Everybody's looking for you."
38. And he told them, "Let's go to the neighboring towns so I can preach there, too; that's why I've come."
39. And so, he continued preaching in their synagogues in all Galilee, and casting out demons.
- ¶40. And there came to him a leper, pleading with him, and falling on his knees, and saying to him, "If you want to, you can make me clean."

41. Then Jesus, deeply moved, stretched forth his hand and touched him, and told him, "I do want to. Be clean!"
42. And when he spoke, the leprosy immediately departed from him, and he was cleansed.
43. And after he sternly warned him, he immediately sent him away,
44. and he said to him, "See that you tell no one anything. But go! Show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing the things Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."
45. But after he went out, he began to proclaim it greatly and to broadcast the word so widely that Jesus could no longer openly enter a city, and so, he was out in desolate places, and they came to him from every quarter.

Mark 2

- ¶1. And he entered again into Capernaum after some days, and it was heard that he was at home.
2. And immediately, so many were gathered together that there was no more room, not even in the doorway, and he began to preach to them.
3. And some came to him bringing a paralytic, borne by four men.
4. But being unable to get close to him because of the crowd, they removed the roof where he was, and after digging through, they lowered the pallet on which the paralyzed man lay.
5. Then Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, "Son, your sins are forgiven you."
6. Now, there were some of the scribes sitting there, and they were reasoning in their hearts,
7. "Why is this man speaking blasphemies like this? Who, except God alone, can forgive sins?"
8. But Jesus, immediately perceiving in his spirit that they were reasoning this way within themselves, said to them, "Why are you reasoning about those things in your hearts?
9. Which is easier? to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up, and take up your pallet and walk'?
10. But that you may know that the Son of man has authority to forgive sins on earth,"— he said to the paralytic,
11. "I tell you to get up, and take up your pallet, and go on home."
12. And he got up immediately, and picking up his pallet, he went out before them all, so that they were all astonished, and they glorified God, saying, "We have never seen the like!"
- ¶13. And he went out again by the sea, and the whole multitude came to him, and he was teaching them.
14. And as he was passing on, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax station, and he said to him, "You follow me." And so, he rose up and followed him.

15. And it came to pass that, as he was reclining at table in his house, many tax collectors and sinners reclined with Jesus and his disciples, for there were many, and they followed him.
16. And the scribes and the Pharisees, seeing him eating with tax collectors and sinners, said to his disciples, “Why is it that he is eating and drinking with tax collectors and sinners?”
17. And upon hearing *this*, Jesus said to them, “Those who are well don’t need a doctor, but those who are sick. I didn’t come to call the righteous to repentance, but sinners.”
- ¶18. And the disciples of John and those of the Pharisees were fasting, and they came and said to him, “Why is it that the disciples of John and those of the Pharisees fast, but disciples who belong to you do not fast?”
19. Jesus said to them, “The bridegroom’s attendants can’t fast while the bridegroom is with them, can they? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they can’t fast.
20. But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken from them, and then, in those days, they’ll fast.
21. And no one sews a patch of new cloth onto an old garment, lest its new filler tears away from the old, and the tear is made worse.
22. And no one pours new wine into old wineskins, lest the new wine bursts the wineskins, and the wine is spilled and the wineskins will be ruined. Instead, new wine is poured into new wineskins.”
- ¶23. And it came to pass that he went along during the Sabbath through the grain fields, and as his disciples made *their* way, they began plucking the heads of grain.
24. And the Pharisees said to him, “Behold! Why are they doing on the Sabbath what is not lawful?”
25. And he told them, “Have you never read what David did when he was in need, and hungry, he and those with him,
26. how he entered into the house of God when Abiathar was high priest and ate the bread of the Presence, which isn’t lawful to eat, except for the priests, and he even gave *some* to those who were with them?”
27. And then he said to them, “The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath.
28. Therefore, the Son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath.”

Mark 3

- ¶1. And he went again into the synagogue, and a man was there who had a withered hand.
2. And they were watching him closely to see if he would heal him on the Sabbath, that they might bring an accusation against him.
3. But he told the man who had the hand that was withered, “Get up in the midst!”

4. And then he asked them, "Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath or to do harm? To save life or to kill?" But they were silent.
5. And when he had looked around on them with anger, being grieved at the hardness of their heart, he told the man, "Stretch out your hand!" And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored, as healthy as the other one.
6. And the Pharisees went out immediately and began to take counsel against him with the Herodians, how they might destroy him.
7. And Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the sea, and a great multitude from Galilee and from Judea followed him,
8. and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from the other side of the Jordan, and some from around Tyre and Sidon; a great multitude came to him, having heard of the things he did.
9. And he told his disciples that a small boat should be made ready for him because of the crowd, lest they should crush him,
10. for he had healed so many that everyone with illnesses pressed upon him, to touch him.
11. And when unclean spirits saw him, they fell before him and cried out, saying, "You are the son of God!"
12. But he repeatedly and sternly charged them that they not make him known.
- ¶13. And he went up on the mountain and called for those he wanted, and they came to him.
14. And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him and that he should send them out to preach,
15. and to have authority to heal diseases and to cast out demons:
16. Namely, Simon, whom he surnamed, "Peter",
17. and James the son of Zebedee and John the brother of James, whom he surnamed Boanerges (which means, "sons of thunder"),
18. and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite,
19. and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.
- ¶ And they went home.
20. And the multitude came together again, so that they could not even eat bread.
21. And when his kinsmen heard *of it*, they came out to take him, for they were saying, "He's lost his mind."
22. And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem were saying, "He is possessed by Beelzebul" and "He casts out demons by the prince of demons."
23. And when he had called them to *him*, he began to say in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan?
24. And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.
25. And if a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26. And if Satan is risen up against himself, he is likewise divided; he cannot stand, but is finished.
27. No one who enters a strong man's house can plunder his goods unless he first ties up the strong man; then he can plunder his house.
28. Truly, I tell you that all sins shall be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies that they might utter,
29. but whoever blasphemes against the holy Spirit has no forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation."
30. (*He said this* because they were saying, "He has an unclean spirit.")
- ¶31. Then his brothers and mother came, and standing outside, they sent word to him, calling for him.
32. And a crowd was sitting around him, and they said to him, "Behold! Your mother, and your brothers, and your sisters are outside looking for you."
33. And he answered them, saying, "Who is my mother, or my brothers?"
34. And then, looking at those seated all around him, he said, "Behold! *Here are* my mother and my brothers!
35. For whoever does the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother."

Mark 4

- ¶1. And he began to teach by the sea again. And such a large crowd was gathered around him that he boarded a boat to sit in the sea, and the whole multitude was on land, facing the sea.
2. And he taught them with many parables, and he said to them in his teaching,
3. "Listen! Behold, the sower went out to sow,
4. and it happened that as he sowed, it fell along the path, and the birds came and gobbled it up.
5. But another fell on a rocky place where it didn't have much soil, and it immediately sprang up, since it had no depth of soil.
6. But after the sun arose, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered.
7. And another *seed* fell into thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it out, and it produced no crop.
8. And another fell into good soil and produced fruit, coming up, and growing, and bearing: one, thirtyfold; and one, sixtyfold; and one, a hundredfold."
9. And then he said, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"
- ¶10. Then, when he was all alone, those around him, with the twelve, questioned him about the parable.

11. And he told them, "To you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God, but to those who are outside, everything is in parables,
12. in order that 'seeing, they may see but shall not perceive, and hearing, they may hear, but they shall not understand, lest they repent and their sins be forgiven.'"
13. And then he said to them, "You don't understand this parable? Then how will you understand any parables?
14. The sower sows the word.
15. These are the ones along the path where the word is sown: when they hear, Satan immediately comes and takes the word away that has been sown in their hearts.
16. And likewise, these who are sown on rocky places are they who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with joy,
17. but they have no root within themselves. They endure but for a while, and then, when trouble or persecution comes because of the word, immediately they're offended.
18. And as for the ones sown among the thorns, these are they who hear the word,
19. but the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things entering in, choke out the word, and it becomes unfruitful.
20. And as for the ones who were sown onto good soil, they are those who hear the word and welcome it, and bear fruit: one, thirtyfold; one, sixtyfold; and one, a hundredfold."
- ¶21. And he said to them, "Is a lamp brought to be put under a bushel or under a bed? Isn't it to be put on a lampstand?
22. There is nothing secret except to be revealed, nor hidden away but that it shall come to light.
23. If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!"
24. And he said to them, "Take heed what you hear. By what measure you measure, it shall be measured to you, and to you who hear, *more* will be added.
25. For whoever has, it shall be given to him, and he who does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him."
- ¶26. And he said, "The kingdom of God is as if a man casts seed on the ground,
27. and though he sleeps and rises night and day, he doesn't know how the seed sprouts and grows.
28. For the earth bears fruit by itself; first a blade, then a head, and then ripe grain in the head.
29. But as soon as the crop allows, he sends in the sickle because the harvest has come."
- ¶30. And he said, "To what should we liken the kingdom of God? Or with what comparison should we compare it?

31. *It is* much the same as a mustard seed, which, when scattered on the earth, is less than all the seeds that are on the earth,
32. but when it is sown, it grows and becomes the greatest of all garden plants, and it produces branches so large that the birds of the air can nest in its shade.”
33. And with many such parables he spoke the word to them, as much as they were able to hear.
34. But without a parable, he would not speak to them, but when alone with his disciples, he explained everything.
- ¶35. And that same day, when it was evening, he said to them, “Let’s go over to the other side.”
36. And dismissing the crowd, they took him, as he was, in the boat, and other little boats were there with it.
37. And there was a great windstorm, and the waves broke over the boat so that it was now filling up.
38. And yet, he was in the stern, sleeping on a pillow, and they woke him up and said to him, “Teacher, don’t you care that we’re about to die?”
39. And waking up, he commanded the wind and said to the sea, “Silence! Be quiet!” And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.
40. And he said to them, “Why are you afraid like this? How is it that you don’t have faith?”
41. And they were terrified, and began saying to one other, “Who in the world is this man, that even the wind and the sea obey him!”

Mark 5

- ¶1. And they went to the other side of the sea, to the territory of the Gadarenes.
2. And when he got out of the boat, a man from the tombs with an unclean spirit immediately came toward him,
3. who made his home among the tombs, and no one could bind him, not even with chains.
4. Often, when he was bound with shackles and chains, the chains were torn apart by him, and the shackles were broken in pieces, and no one was strong enough to control him.
5. And night and day, on the mountains and in the tombs, he was all the time crying out and cutting himself with stones.
6. And seeing Jesus from a distance, he ran and fell down before him,
7. and crying with a loud voice, he said, “What have I to do with you, Jesus, Son of the highest God? I adjure you by God, don’t torment me!”
8. (For he had started to say to him, “Come out of the man, unclean spirit!”)
9. And he began asking him, “What’s your name?” And he answered, saying, “Legion is my name, for we are many.”
10. And he begged him earnestly, that he would not send them out of the region.

11. Now, there was a great herd of swine there near the mountain, feeding,
12. and so, all the demons pleaded with him, saying, "Send us into the swine, so that we may enter into them."
13. And immediately, Jesus gave them permission. And when the unclean spirits had come out, they entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the steep slope into the sea (there were about two thousand), and they drowned in the sea.
14. And the swineherds fled, and in the city and in the countryside, they reported *everything*, and they came out to see what it was that had happened.
15. And coming to Jesus, they saw the possessed man—the one who had Legion—sitting, clothed, and in a right mind, and they were afraid.
16. And those who had seen how it happened to the demon-possessed man described *it* to them, and about the swine.
17. And they began to entreat him to go away from their borders.
18. And when he had boarded the boat, the one who had been demon-possessed kept begging him, that he might be with him.
19. But Jesus did not allow him, but said to him, "Go home to your relatives and report to them what things the LORD has done for you, and showed you mercy."
20. And so, he went away and began to preach in Decapolis what things Jesus did for him, and everyone was amazed.
- ¶21. And when Jesus had again crossed over in the boat to the other side, many people gathered around him, and he was by the sea.
22. And behold, one of the synagogue rulers named Jairus came, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet.
23. And he begged him earnestly, saying, "My little daughter is at the point of death! Come that you might lay hands on her, that she may be healed, and she will live!"
24. And he went with him, and a large crowd followed him, and they thronged him.
- ¶25. And there was a certain woman who had lived with a discharge of blood twelve years,
26. and she had suffered much at the hands of many physicians, and had used up everything that she had, and was not helped at all, but rather grew worse.
27. She heard about Jesus, and coming through the crowd from behind, she touched his garment,
28. for she was saying, "If I but touch his garments, I'll be healed."
29. And immediately, her flow of blood dried up, and she felt in her body that she had been healed of her disease.
30. And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that power had gone out from him, and turning around in the crowd, began to say, "Who touched my garments?"
31. And his disciples told him, "You see the crowd pressing in on you, and you say, 'Who touched me?'"
32. But he kept looking around to see her who had done this.

33. Then the woman, fearful and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before him, and she told him the whole truth.
34. And he said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you whole. Go your way in peace, and be healed from your disease."
- ¶35. While he was still speaking, some came from the *house* of the synagogue ruler, saying, "Your daughter is dead. Why bother the Teacher any longer?"
36. But immediately when Jesus heard what was spoken, he said to the synagogue ruler, "Don't be afraid. Just believe."
37. And he did not allow anyone to come with him except Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
38. And he went to the synagogue ruler's house, and he saw a tumult, people weeping and wailing loudly.
39. And when he entered, he told them, "Why are you making a commotion and weeping? The child isn't dead; she's sleeping."
40. And they laughed at him. But after putting them all out, he took the father of the child, and the mother, and those with him, and entered in to where the child lay.
41. And then taking the child's hand, he said to her, "*Talitha cumi*," which is translated, "Little girl, I tell you, rise up."
42. And immediately, the girl stood up and walked around (for she was twelve years old), and they were beside themselves with great amazement.
43. And he commanded them sternly not to let anyone know about it, and then he told *them* to give her *something* to eat.

Mark 6

- ¶1. And he left there and went to his hometown, and his disciples followed him.
2. And when it was the Sabbath, he began to teach in the synagogue, and many who heard *him* were shocked, saying, "Where does he get these things? And what is this wisdom that is given to him, and such miracles that are done by his hands?"
3. Isn't this the carpenter, the son of Mary and the brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? And aren't his sisters here with us?" And they were offended in him.
4. Then Jesus told them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in his hometown, and among relatives, and in his home."
5. And he could not do a single miracle there, except *that* he laid hands on a few sick folk and healed them.
6. And he marveled because of their unbelief.
- ¶ And he went about the surrounding villages, teaching.

- ¶7. And he called for the twelve, and he began to send them out two by two, and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits.
8. And he commanded them that they should take nothing for a journey except a staff only— no bag, no bread, nor a coin in *your* belt—
9. but sandals you have worn, and, *he added*, “Don’t put on two tunics.”
10. And he said to them, “Wherever *you* enter a house, stay there until *you* leave that place.
11. And whosoever will not receive *you* or hear *you*, when you go out of that place, shake off the dirt beneath *your* feet as a testimony to them. Truly, I tell *you*, it will be more tolerable in the Day of Judgment for Sodom or Gomorrah than for that city.”
12. And so, they went out and began preaching that people should repent,
13. and they cast out many demons, and anointed many sick folk with oil and healed *them*.
- ¶14. And King Herod heard *of him*, for his name had become well-known, and he said, “John the Baptizer has risen from the dead, and that is why the miracles work in him.”
15. Others were saying that he was Elijah, but others were saying that he was a prophet like one of the prophets,
16. but when Herod heard *of him*, he said, “This is the same John whom I beheaded; he has been raised from the dead!”
17. For Herod himself had sent and arrested John, and had bound him in prison on account of Herodias, his brother Philip’s wife, for he had married her,
18. for John kept telling Herod, “It is not lawful for you to have your brother’s wife!”
19. And Herodias held a grudge against him and wanted to kill him, but she could not,
20. for Herod was afraid of John, knowing him to be a righteous and holy man, and he protected him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and he liked to hear him.
21. But an opportunity *for her* arose when Herod made a feast on his birthday for his chief officials, the captains of a thousand, and the leading men of Galilee,
22. and the daughter of this Herodias came in and danced. And when she pleased Herod and those banqueting with him, the king said to the girl, “Ask of me whatever you desire, and I will grant *it* to you.”
23. And he made an oath to her: “Whatever you ask of me, I will grant you, up to half of my kingdom!”
24. So she went out and said to her mother, “What shall I ask for myself?” And she said, “The head of John the Baptizer.”
25. And immediately hurrying in to the king, she asked, saying, “I want you to give me, right now, on a platter, the head of John the Baptizer.”
26. And the king was deeply grieved, *yet* because of the oaths, and those feasting with him, he would not refuse her.

27. And immediately, the king sent an executioner and commanded that his head be brought in.
28. And he went out and beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother.
29. And when his disciples heard *of this*, they came and took the corpse away and laid it in a tomb.
- ¶30. And the apostles came together to Jesus and brought him a report about everything, both the things they had done and the things they had taught.
31. And he said to them, “Come away by yourselves to a secluded place and rest a little while.” For many were coming and going, and they had no time even to eat.
32. So they left by boat for a secluded place by themselves.
33. But many saw them leaving, and they recognized him, and they rushed out together on foot from all the near-by towns and went ahead of them, and they came together to him.
34. And when Jesus got out *of the boat*, he saw a large crowd, and he was moved with compassion for them because they were like sheep without a shepherd. So, he began to teach them many things.
- ¶35. The hour being late by this time, his disciples approached him and said, “This is an isolated place, and the time is now late.
36. Send them away so they may go to the surrounding villages and towns and buy bread for themselves, for they don’t have anything to eat.”
37. But he answered and said to them, “*You* give them *something* to eat.” But they told *him*, “Are we to go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread, and give *it* to them to eat?”
38. But he said to them, “How many loaves do you have? Go and see.” And when they had found out, they told *him*, “Five *loaves*, and two fish.”
39. And he commanded them to have everyone sit for a meal by groups on the green grass.
40. And in ranks of hundreds and fifties, they sat down for a meal.
41. And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fish, he looked up toward heaven, blessed *them*, and broke the loaves into pieces, and began giving *pieces* to his disciples so that they might set them before them. He also divided the two fish to everyone.
42. And they all ate and were filled,
43. and they took up of *the* broken pieces twelve small baskets full, and of the fish.
44. And there were five thousand men who ate the loaves.
- ¶45. And immediately, he had his disciples to board the boat and go on ahead to the other side, to Bethsaida, while he himself dismissed the crowd.
46. And after he bade them farewell, he went away to the mountain to pray.

47. And when evening was come, the boat was in the middle of the sea, and he was alone on the land.
48. And he saw them struggling as they rowed, for the wind was against them, and about the fourth watch of the night, he went to them walking on the sea, and he intended to pass by them.
49. But when they saw him walking on the sea, they thought it was a ghost, and they cried aloud,
50. for they all saw him, and they were terrified. And immediately, he spoke with them and said to them, "Take heart! It's me! Don't be afraid."
51. And he went up into the boat with them, and the wind ceased. And they were utterly astonished within themselves and were wondering,
52. for they did not understand about the loaves, for their heart was hardened.
- ¶53. And when they had crossed over, they came to the land of Gennesaret, and they drew to shore.
54. And immediately when they got out of the boat, *people* recognized him,
55. and they hurried around to that whole area, and they began carrying those who were sick on pallets to the place they heard he was.
56. And wherever he would go, to villages, or cities, or the countryside, they laid the feeble down in the marketplaces, and they begged him that they might touch the fringe of his garment, and everyone who touched it was made whole.

Mark 7

- ¶1. And the Pharisees and certain of the scribes who had come from Jerusalem gathered together to him.
2. And when they saw some of his disciples eating bread with defiled, that is, unwashed hands, they found fault.
3. (For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, do not eat if they have not washed their hands up to the elbow, keeping the tradition of the elders.
4. And *when they come* from the marketplace, they do not eat unless they have washed themselves. And there are many other things they have received to observe, *such as* the cleansing of cups, and pots, and copper vessels, and dining couches.)
5. Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, "Why do your disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?"
6. He answered and said to them, "Isaiah prophesied well concerning you hypocrites, as it is written, 'This people honors me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.
7. In vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines commandments of men.'
8. For leaving off the commandment of God, you hold fast the tradition of men, *such as* the washing of pots and cups, and you do a lot of things like that."

9. And then he told them, “How neatly you set aside the commandment of God to keep your tradition!
10. Moses said, ‘Honor your father and your mother,’ and, ‘He who reviles father or mother shall be put to death.’
11. But you! You say, ‘*He is innocent*, if a man says to his father or his mother, “Whatever I have *by which* you might have been helped is Corban” (that is, a donation *for the temple*),’
12. and so, you no longer let him do anything for his father or his mother,
13. making the word of God of no effect by your tradition that you hand down. And you do a lot of things like that!”
- ¶14. And he called the whole multitude to him and said to them, “Listen to me, all of you, and understand!
15. There is nothing outside a man that can defile him by entering into him, but things that come out of him! Those things are what defiles a man!
16. If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!”
17. And when he had entered into a house away from the crowd, his disciples began questioning him about this parable.
18. And he told them, “Are you without understanding, too? Don’t you see that everything that goes into a man from the outside can’t defile him
19. because it doesn’t go into his heart, but into the belly, and then it goes out into the latrine, making all foods clean?”
20. Then he said, “That which comes out of a man, that defiles a man!
21. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed bad thoughts, adulteries, immoral acts, murders,
22. thefts, covetousness, evil deeds, deceitfulness, indecent conduct, an evil eye, blasphemy, arrogance, foolishness.
23. All these evil things proceed from within, and they defile a man!”
- ¶24. And he got up and went away from there to the region of Tyre and Sidon. And he entered a house, not wanting anyone to know, but he could not be hidden.
25. For instance, when a woman heard about him whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, she came *and* fell down at his feet,
26. but she was a Gentile, a Syro-Phoenician by birth. And she kept begging him to cast the demon out of her daughter.
27. But Jesus said to her, “Let the children be satisfied first. For it’s not good to take the children’s bread and throw it to the dogs.”
28. Then she answered and told him, “That’s right, Master. And yet, the dogs under the table eat of the children’s crumbs.”

29. And he said to her, "Because of this saying, go your way. The demon is gone out of your daughter."
30. And when she went to her house, she found the demon gone and her daughter lying in bed.
- ¶31. Then, leaving the borders of Tyre and Sidon, he went again to the Sea of Galilee, within the borders of Decapolis.
32. And they brought him a deaf man who had a speech impediment, and they begged him to lay his hand on him.
33. And taking him away from the crowd by himself, he put his fingers in his ears, and after spitting, he touched his tongue,
34. and looking up toward heaven, he groaned and said to him, "Ephphatha!" (which means, "Be opened!")
35. And immediately, his ears were opened, and the bondage of his tongue was ended, and he began to speak plainly.
36. And he commanded them to say nothing, but as much as he commanded them, all the more they proclaimed *it*.
37. And they were completely astounded, saying, "He has done all things well; he even makes the deaf to hear and the dumb to speak!"

Mark 8

- ¶1. In those days, there was an unusually large multitude, and they having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to him and told them,
2. "I feel compassion for the people because they've continued with me three days now, and they don't have anything to eat,
3. and if I send them away to their home fasting, they will give out on the way, for some of them have come from far away."
4. And his disciples answered him, "How can anyone satisfy these people with bread here in an isolated place?"
5. And he asked them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven."
6. And he directed the multitude to sit down on the ground. And he took the seven loaves, and after he gave thanks, he broke *the bread* and began giving *it* to his disciples to set before *them*, and they set *it* before the multitude.
7. They also had a few small fish, and when he had blessed *them*, he told *his disciples* to set them out, too.
8. Then they ate and were filled. Then they took up what was left over of the broken pieces, seven large baskets *full*.
9. Now, they were about four thousand who ate. And then he sent them away.
10. And immediately, he got in the boat with his disciples and went to the territory of Dalmanutha.

- ¶11. And the Pharisees came out and began to dispute with him, seeking from him a sign from heaven, testing him.
12. But he sighed deeply in his spirit and said, “Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly, I tell you, *let me be damned* if a sign will be given to this generation!”¹
13. Then getting away from them, he boarded the boat again, and went away to the other side.
- ¶14. Now, they had forgotten to bring bread, and except for one loaf, they had none with them in the boat.
15. And he warned them, saying, “Watch out. Beware the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod.”
16. And they began talking with one another, saying, “We have no bread.”
17. And when Jesus knew this, he told them, “Why are you talking about not having bread? Don’t you yet know, or understand? Do you still have your hardened heart?
18. Having eyes, do you not see? And having ears, do you not hear? And don’t you remember?
19. When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many little baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?” They said to him, “Twelve.”
20. And when *I broke* the seven for the four thousand, how many large baskets full of fragments did you take up?” And they said, “Seven.”
21. Then he said to them, “How do you not understand?”
- ¶22. Then he went to Bethsaida. And they brought him a blind man, and they begged him to touch him.
23. And taking the blind man’s hand, he led him out of the village. And he spat into his eyes, and when he had laid *his* hands on him, he asked him if he could see anything.”
24. And when he looked up, he said, “I see men, for I see something like trees walking around!”
25. Then he laid hands on his eyes again, and made him look up. And his sight was restored, and he saw everyone very clearly.
26. And he sent him to his home, saying, “Don’t go into the village or tell anybody in the village.”
- ¶27. Then Jesus and his disciples went to the villages of Caesarea Philippi. And on the way, he questioned his disciples, saying to them, “Who are men saying I am?”

¹ Literally, “—if a sign will be given to this generation.” The curse intended with this oath is so horrific—calling for one’s own death and damnation—that it is not even uttered.

28. And they answered, "John the Baptizer, and others *say* Elijah, and others, one of the prophets."
29. And he then said to them, "And you? Who do you say I am?" Peter answered and told him, "You are the Messiah."
30. And he warned them that they should say *this* about him to anyone.
31. And he began to teach them that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be repudiated by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days, to rise again,
32. and he was speaking this plainly. Then Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him.
33. But, turning around and looking at his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, "Get behind me, Satan! Your mind isn't on the things of God, but the things of men!"
34. And summoning the multitude along with his disciples, he said to them, "Whoever wants to follow after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me!
35. For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his own life for my sake and for the gospel, he will save it.
36. For what does it benefit a man if he should gain the whole world and his soul is forfeited?
37. Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?
38. Whoever is ashamed of me and my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when he comes in the glory of his Father with the holy angels."

Mark 9

- ¶1. And he began saying to them, "Truly, I tell you that there are some of those who stand here that will not taste of death until they see the kingdom of God come with power."
- ¶2. And after six days, Jesus took Peter, and James, and John, and he led them up on a high mountain by themselves, alone. And he was transformed before them,
3. and his garments became radiant, bright white like snow, such as no launderer on earth can whiten.
4. And Elijah appeared to them, with Moses, and they were talking with Jesus.
5. And Peter answered and told Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here, and we will make three tabernacles; you one, and Moses one, and Elijah one!"
6. (He did not know what he should say, for they were terrified.)
7. And then a cloud appeared, overshadowing them, and there came a voice from the cloud, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him!"
8. And all of a sudden, when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone but Jesus, alone, with them.

- ¶9. Then, as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them to inform no one about the things they had seen, except at such time as the Son of Man rises from the dead.
10. And so, they kept the matter to themselves, debating with one another what it means to “rise from the dead”.
11. And they began to ask him, saying, “The scribes say that Elijah has to come first...”
12. He answered and said to them, “Elijah certainly comes first to restore all things. And yet, how is it written of the Son of man, that he should suffer many things and be treated with contempt?
13. Nevertheless, I tell you that Elijah has indeed come, and they did to him whatever they pleased, as it is written about him.”
- ¶14. And when he had come to his disciples, he saw a large multitude around them, and scribes disputing with them.
15. And when they saw him, the whole crowd immediately became very excited, and running up, they began to greet him.
16. Then he asked the scribes, “What are you debating with them?”
17. And out of the crowd, one answered and said, “Teacher, I brought you my son who has a dumb spirit.
18. And wherever it seizes him, it throws him down, and he foams at the mouth, and gnashes his teeth, and gets stiff. And I asked your disciples to cast it out, but they couldn’t.”
19. Then he answered him, saying, “O faithless generation! How long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to me.”
20. And they brought him to him. And when it saw him, the spirit immediately threw him into a convulsion, and he fell on the ground and began rolling about, foaming at the mouth.
21. And *Jesus* asked his father, “How long has this been happening to him?” And he said, “Since he was a child,
22. and it has often thrown him into fire and into water to destroy him. But if you can do something, help us! Have pity on us!”
23. Jesus said to him, “If you can believe, all things are possible to him who believes.”
24. And immediately, the father of the child cried out with tears, “Sir, I believe! Help my unbelief!”
25. Then Jesus, when he saw that a multitude was running together toward *him*, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, “Dumb and deaf spirit, I command you to come out of him, and enter into him no more!”
26. And when it had cried out and convulsed him terribly, it came out, and he became so like a dead man that many said he was dead.

27. But Jesus took his hand and raised him up, and he stood up.
28. And after he went home, his disciples asked him privately, "How is it we couldn't cast it out?"
29. And he said to them, "This kind can come out by nothing except by prayer and fasting."
- ¶30. And they went out from there, traveling throughout Galilee, and he did not want anyone to know.
31. For he was teaching his disciples, and he kept on telling them, "The Son of man is *to be* betrayed into the hands of men, and they will kill him, but after he is killed, on the third day, he will rise again."
32. But they did not understand this saying, and they were afraid to question him.
- ¶33. And he went to Capernaum, and when he was home, he asked them, "What were you discussing among yourselves on the way?"
34. But they stayed quiet, for on the way they had been arguing with one another about who was the greatest.
35. And so, after he sat down, he called the twelve, and he said to them, "If anyone wants to be first, he must become last of all, and a servant of all."
36. And when he had taken a little child, he stood it in their midst, and taking the child in his arms, he said to them,
37. "Whoever receives one of such children in my name, receives me, and whoever receives me doesn't receive me, but the One who sent me."
- ¶38. Then John answered him, saying, "Teacher, we saw someone casting out demons in your name who isn't following us, and we stopped him, since he's not following us."
39. But Jesus said, "Don't hinder him, for there's no one who will work a miracle in my name and then be able to quickly speak evil of me.
40. He who isn't against you is for you.
41. Whoever gives you a cup of water to drink in my name because you belong to *the* Messiah, I tell you truly, he will by no means lose his reward.
42. And as for whosoever offends one of the little ones who believe in me, it is good rather for him if a stone from a mill is placed around his neck and he be cast into the sea.
43. And if your hand should offend you, cut it off! It's better for you to enter into life maimed than with two hands to go into Gehenna, into the unquenchable fire,
44. where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched.
45. And if your foot should offend you, cut it off! It's better for you to enter into life crippled than with two feet to be cast into Gehenna, into the unquenchable fire,
46. where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched.

47. And if your eye should offend you, pluck it out! It's better for you to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye than with two eyes to be cast into fiery Gehenna,
48. where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched.
49. Everybody will be salted with fire, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt.
50. Salt is good, but if the salt loses its saltiness, with what will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another."

Mark 10

- ¶1. And from there, he got up and went into the borders of Judea, by way of the other side of Jordan. And again, multitudes flocked to him; and again, as was his custom, he began to teach them.
2. And Pharisees, coming up to *him*, asked him if it was lawful for a husband to divorce a wife, tempting him.
3. But he answered and said to them, "What did Moses command you?"
4. Then they replied, "Moses allowed for *a man* to write a certificate of separation, and to divorce."
5. And Jesus answered and told them, "He wrote that commandment for you because of the hardness of your heart,
6. but from the beginning of creation, God made them male and female.
7. 'For this reason shall a man forsake his father and mother, and be joined to his wife
8. and they two shall be one body.' Therefore, they are no longer two, but one body.
9. So then, what God has joined together, let not man separate."
10. And when *he was* at home again, his disciples asked him about this.
11. And he said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another woman is committing adultery against her,
12. and if a woman divorces her husband and marries another man, she is committing adultery."
- ¶13. And they were bringing little children to him so that he might touch them, but his disciples began to rebuke those who brought them.
14. Then when Jesus saw *that*, he became indignant, and he said to them, "You let the children come to me! Don't stop them, for of such is the kingdom of God!
15. Truly, I tell you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will never enter into it."
16. And when he had taken them up in his arms and laid hands on them, he began blessing them.
- ¶17. And as he was going out to *the* road, one ran up to him and fell on his knees, asking him, "Good teacher, what shall I do, that I might inherit eternal life?"

18. But Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good except One, *that is*, God.
19. You know the commandments: Do not commit adultery; Do not murder; Do not steal; Do not bear false witness; Do not defraud; Honor your father and mother."
20. Then he answered and said to him, "Teacher, I have kept all these things from my youth."
21. Then Jesus, looking intently at him, loved him, and he said to him, "There is one thing lacking in you. Go your way, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and then, when you have taken up the cross, come, follow me."
22. But he was appalled at this statement, and he went away feeling heavy, for he had many possessions.
- ¶23. Then looking around, Jesus told his disciples, "How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the kingdom of God!"
24. And the disciples were astonished at his words. Then Jesus again answered and said to them, "Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter the kingdom of God.
25. It is easier for a camel to enter into the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."
26. Then they were even more astounded, saying to each other, "Who, then, can be saved?"
27. And with an intense look, Jesus told them, "With men, it is impossible, but not with God, for all things are possible with God."
28. Peter began to tell him, "Behold, we've left everything and followed you!"
29. Jesus answered and said, "Truly, I tell you, there is no one who has left home, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and for the sake of the gospel,
30. but that he will receive a hundredfold now, in this time, houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands—with persecutions—and in the world that is coming, eternal life.
31. Many who are first shall be last, and the last, first."
- ¶32. Then they were on the road, going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on ahead of them, and they marveled, and were afraid as they followed. And taking the twelve aside again, he began to tell them what was going to happen to him:
33. "Behold, we're going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be betrayed to the chief priests and scribes, and they'll condemn him to death and turn him over to the Gentiles.
34. And they'll mock him, and scourge him, spit on him, and kill him, and on the third day, he'll rise again."

- ¶35. And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came to him, saying, “Teacher, we want you to do for us what we ask.”
36. He said to them, “What do you want me to do for you?”
37. They told him, “Let us sit, one on your right hand and one on your left, in your glory.”
38. But Jesus said to them, “*You* don’t know what you’re asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and be baptized with the baptism that I’m baptized with?”
39. Then they told him, “We are able!” And Jesus told them, “*You* will surely drink the cup that I drink, and you will be baptized with the baptism that I’m baptized with,
40. but to sit on my right or left isn’t mine to give; *it’s* for those for whom it is prepared.”
41. And when the ten heard *this*, they started to be indignant with James and John,
42. but Jesus called them near and told them, “*You* know that those regarded as rulers among the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great men bear heavy rule over them.
43. It is not to be that way among you; on the contrary, whoever would be great among you shall be your servant,
44. and whoever of you wants to be first will be a slave to all,
45. for even the Son of man didn’t come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”
- ¶46. And they came to Jericho, and as he was leaving Jericho, along with his disciples and a sizable crowd, a son of Timaeus (Bar-Timaeus the Blind) was sitting by the road, begging.
47. And when he heard that it was Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out and say, “O Son of David! Jesus! Have mercy on me!”
48. And many began rebuking him, to make him quiet, but he cried out all the more, “Son of David! Have mercy on me!”
49. Then Jesus stopped and said for him to be called. And so, they called the blind man, saying to him, “Cheer up! Get up! He’s calling for you.”
50. Then he threw off his garment, stood up, and came to Jesus.
51. And Jesus answered and said to him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And the blind man told him, “Rabbi, that I might see again.”
52. Then Jesus said to him, “Go your way! Your faith has made you whole.” And immediately, he received sight, and began following Jesus on the road.

Mark 11

- ¶1. And when they were drawing near to Jerusalem, to Bethsphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

2. and told them, “Go on to the village that’s ahead of you, and immediately when you go into it, you’ll find a colt tied, on which no man has sat. Untie him, and bring *him to me*.”
3. And if anyone says to you, ‘Why are you doing this?’, tell *him*, ‘The Master has need of him.’ And immediately, he will send him here.”
4. So they went away, and outside in the street, they found a colt tied by a door, and they untied him.
5. And some of those standing there were saying to them, “What are you doing, untying the colt?”
6. They answered them just as Jesus had commanded, and they gave them permission.
7. Then they brought the colt to Jesus, and they put their garments on him, and he sat upon him.
8. And many strewed their garments on the road, but others began cutting leafy branches off the trees and spreading them on the road.
9. And those who were going before him, and those following, kept on crying out, saying, “Hosannah! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD!
10. Blessed is the kingdom of our father David that is coming in the name of the LORD! Hosannah in the highest!”
- ¶11. And Jesus entered Jerusalem, and *went* to the temple. And when he had looked all around, it already being evening, he went out to Bethany with the twelve.
- ¶12. And the next day, as they came from Bethany, he grew hungry.
13. And seeing in the distance a fig tree with leaves, he went *to it*, if perhaps he might find something on it. But when he had gone to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not time for figs.
14. And Jesus answered and said to it, “May no one ever eat fruit from you again!” And his disciples were listening.
- ¶15. And they went into Jerusalem, and when Jesus had gone into the temple, he began to cast out those who were buying and selling in the temple, and he overturned the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those selling doves,
16. and he would not let anyone carry a thing through the temple.
17. And he began teaching them, saying, “Isn’t it written, ‘My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations, but you have made it a den of thieves’?”²
18. And the scribes and chief priests heard him, and they continued looking for a way to destroy him, but they were afraid of him because all the multitude were astonished at his teaching.

² Isa. 54:7b; Jer. 7:11.

- ¶19. And when it was evening, he departed out the city.
- ¶20. And early in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree was withered from the roots.
21. And Peter remembered and said to him, “Rabbi, look! The fig tree that you cursed is dried up!”
22. And Jesus answered and said to them, “Have faith in God.
23. For truly, I tell you that whoever says to this mountain, ‘Be lifted up and cast into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says will happen, then whatever he says will be his.
24. That is why I say to you that all things whatsoever you might ask when praying, believe that you receive them, and they will be yours.
25. And when you stand, praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone, so that your Father who is in heaven might forgive you for your trespasses.
26. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses.”
- ¶27. And they went again into Jerusalem, and as he walked about in the temple, the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders came to him,
28. and they said to him, “By what authority do you do these things? And who gave you this authority to do these things?”
29. Jesus answered and told them, “I will also ask of you one thing, and you answer me, and then I’ll tell you by what authority I do these things.
30. The baptism of John—was it from heaven or from men? Answer me!”
31. And they began reasoning with each other, saying, “If we say ‘from heaven’, he will say, ‘Why, then, didn’t you believe him?’
32. On the other hand, if we say ‘from men’”—they were afraid of the people, for everyone held of John that he truly was a prophet.
33. And so, answering, they told Jesus, “We do not know.” And Jesus answered and told them, “Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.”

Mark 12

- ¶1. And he began to speak to them in parables: “A man planted a vineyard, and he made a hedged all around, and dug a wine trough, and built a watchtower, and leased it to vine-dressers, and then went on a journey.
2. And he dispatched a servant to the tenants in due season, so that he might receive from the tenants some of the fruit of the vineyard.
3. But they seized him, and beat him, and sent him away him empty-handed.

4. And again, he sent another servant to them, and they threw stones at that one, wounding him in the head, and they sent him away, shamefully treated.
5. And again he sent another, and they killed that one. And *he sent* many others; some they beat, and some they killed.
6. So, yet having an only son, dear to him, he at last sent him also to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.'
7. But those vine-dressers said to each other, 'This is the heir. Come on! Let's kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.'
8. And they seized him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.
9. So now, what will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the tenants give the vineyard to others.
10. Have you not even read this scripture? 'The stone that the builders rejected, the same has become the head of the corner.
11. This is from the LORD, and it is astonishing in our eyes.'"
12. And they were wanting to arrest him, for they knew that he spoke the parable against them, but they were afraid of the multitude, and so they left him and went away.
- ¶13. And they sent some of the Pharisees and Herodians against him, to entrap him in conversation.
14. Then those who came said to him, "Teacher, we know that you are true, and are partial to no one, for you do not regard the status of men, but truly teach the way of God. Is it lawful to pay tax to Caesar, or not?
15. Should we pay, or should we not pay?" But he, discerning their hypocrisy, said to them, "Why are you testing me? Bring me a denarius so I can see it."
16. So, they brought *one*. And he said to them, "Whose image and inscription is this?" They said to him, "Caesar's."
17. Jesus answered and said to them, "Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's." And they were dumbfounded at him.
- ¶18. And Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, came to him and put a question to him, saying,
19. "Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if someone's brother dies and leaves behind a wife, but leaves no children, then his brother should take his wife and should raise seed up for his brother.
20. There were seven brothers, and the first took a wife, and when he died, he left no offspring.
21. And then the second took her, and he died and left no offspring either, and the third likewise.
22. And the seven took her, and left no seed. Last of all, the woman died, too.

23. In the resurrection, when they are resurrected, which one's wife will she be? For seven had her as wife."
24. And Jesus answered and said to them, "Aren't you deceived, knowing neither the scriptures nor the power of God?
25. When people rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but they are like the angels in heaven.
26. But concerning the dead, that they are raised, haven't you read in the book of Moses how that God spoke to him at the bush and said, 'I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?
27. He is not the God of the dead, but God of the living. So then, you are badly deceived."
- ¶28. And when one of the scribes drew near and heard them reasoning together, seeing that he answered them well, he put a question to him: "What is the first commandment of all?"
29. Jesus answered him, "The first of all the commandments is, 'Hear, O Israel! The LORD is our God. The LORD is the only one!'³
30. And you shall love the LORD your God with all of your heart, and with all of your soul, and all of your mind, and with all of your strength. ' This is the first commandment.
31. And the second is like it: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other commandment greater than these."
32. And the scribe said to him, "Well said, Teacher! You have spoken truthfully, for there is one *God*, and there is no other but He,
33. and to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love a neighbor as oneself is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."
34. And when Jesus saw that he had answered with discretion, he said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God." And no one any longer dared to put a question to him.
- ¶35. And then Jesus answered and said as he taught in the temple, "How is it that the scribes say that the Messiah is David's son?
36. For by the holy Spirit, David himself said, 'The LORD said to my Lord, "Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies your footstool."' "
37. Now then, David himself declares him 'Lord'; so, how is it that he is his son?" And the large crowd were gladly listening to him.

³ The Hebrew of Deuteronomy 6:4, which Jesus is quoting here, is translated, "Hear, Israel! Jehovah *is* our God; Jehovah alone."

- ¶38. And as he was teaching, he told them, “Watch out for the scribes, who like to walk around in long robes, and salutations in the marketplaces,
39. and seats of honor in the synagogues, and places of honor at dinners,
40. who devour widows’ houses, and for show, make long prayers! These men shall receive greater damnation.”
- ¶41. And when Jesus had sat down across from the offering-box, he kept watching how the people cast money into the offering-box. And many rich men cast in much.
42. And when one poor widow came, she cast in two lepta⁴ (which equals a quadrans⁵).
43. And when he had called his disciples to him, he told them, “Truly, I tell you that this poor widow has cast in more than all of them who are casting into the offering-box,
44. for they all cast *into the offering-box* from the surplus they have, but she, out of her poverty, has cast in everything, as much as she had for herself to live on.”

Mark 13

- ¶1. And as he was going out of the temple, one of his disciples said to him, “Teacher, look! Such wonderful stones and wonderful buildings!”
2. And Jesus answered and said to him, “Do you see these great buildings? There shall not be one stone left upon another that is not torn down.”
- ¶3. And as he sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,
4. “Tell us, when will these things happen? And what will be the sign that all these things are about to be fulfilled?”
5. Then Jesus answered and began to tell them, “Take heed, lest someone deceive you.
6. For many will come, using my name, saying that I am *the Messiah*,⁶ and they’ll deceive many.
7. And when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not become alarmed, for *these things* must take place, but the end *is* not yet.
8. For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and uprisings. These are the beginnings of sorrows.
¶9. “But take heed to yourselves, for they’ll hand you over to courts, and you’ll be beaten in synagogues, and you’ll be made to stand before governors and kings because of me, as a testimony to them.

⁴ A *lepta* was the smallest Roman copper coin, worth less than half a cent.

⁵ A *quadrans* was a Roman coin worth one-quarter of an *as*. For perspective, it took thirty-two *asses* to pay a barber for his services.

⁶ Or, “saying, ‘I am *the Messiah*.’”

10. But first, the gospel must be preached to all nations.
11. And when they lead you away and hand you over, don't worry about what you should say, nor even think about *it*, but whatever is given you in that hour, say that, for it's not you who speaks, but the holy Spirit.
12. Brother will betray brother to death, and *the* father, *his* child, and children will rise up against parents and will kill them,
13. and you'll be hated by all men because of my name. **But he who endures to the end, the same will be saved.**
- ¶14. "Now, when you see the abomination of desolation that was spoken of by Daniel the prophet standing where it ought not, (let him who is reading understand), then let those in Judea flee for the mountains,
15. and let not him who is on the housetop come down into the house, nor go in to take anything out of his house,
16. and let not him who is out in the field turn back for the things *left* behind, to take his garment.
17. And woe to the women who are with child, and those who are nursing in those days!
18. And pray that your flight be not in winter.
19. For those days will be a tribulation; suchlike has not been from the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will be.
20. And except the LORD shorten those days, no flesh will be saved; however, for the sake of the elect whom He has chosen, He will shorten the days.
21. And if anyone at that time tells you, 'Behold, here is the Messiah!' or 'Behold, there!' don't believe *him*.
22. For false messiahs and false prophets will arise, and they'll perform signs and wonders to lead astray, if *it were* possible, the elect.
23. Now, you take heed to yourselves. Behold, I have told you all things ahead of time.
- ¶24. "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light,
25. and the stars of heaven will be falling down, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken.
26. And then they will see the Son of man, coming on clouds with great power and glory.
27. And then he'll send his angels, and he'll gather his elect from the four winds, from the extremity of earth to the extremity of heaven.
- ¶28. "Now, learn a parable from the fig tree. As soon as its branch becomes tender, and it puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near.
29. Likewise, you also, when you see these things taking place, know that it is near, *even* at *the* gates.

30. Truly, I tell you that this generation will not pass away till all these things take place.
31. Heaven shall pass away, and the earth, but my words shall never pass away.
32. But of that day or hour, no one except the Father knows, not even the angels who are in heaven, nor even the Son.
33. Take heed; stay alert and pray, for you don't know when the time is.
34. *The Son of man* is like a man away on a journey, who left his home and gave his servants authority, and to each his work, and he commanded the doorkeeper to watch.
35. Watch, then, for you don't know when the Master of the house is coming, whether at evening, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning,
36. lest, coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.
37. What I say to you, I say to all: Watch!"

Mark 14

- ¶1. Now, the Passover and the *Feast of Unleavened Bread* were two days away, and the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to take him with guile, that they might kill *him*,
2. but they said, "Not during the feast, lest there is an uproar of the people."
- ¶3. And while he was in Bethany, reclining for a meal in the house of Simon the leper, there came a woman with an alabaster bottle of expensive perfume of pure spikenard. And when she broke open the bottle, she poured some of it on his head.
4. But some were indignant and started saying to one another, "Why has she made this waste of perfume?
5. It might have been sold for more than three hundred denarii and given to the poor!" And they began to scold her.
6. But Jesus said, "Leave her alone! Why do you trouble her? She's done a good work on me.
7. You always have the poor with you, and whenever you wish, you can do them good, but you don't always have me.
8. She's done what she could; she's come ahead of time to anoint my body for the burial.
9. Truly, I tell you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what she's done will also be spoken of, in memory of her."
- ¶10. And then Judas the Iscariot, one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests in order to betray him to them.
11. They were glad when they heard *him*, and they promised to give him money. And he started looking for a way to betray him at an opportune time.

- ¶12. And on the first day of Unleavened Bread, when they slaughter the Passover, his disciples said to him, "Where do you want us to go prepare, that you may eat the Passover?"
13. And he sent two of his disciples and told them, "Go into the city, and a man carrying a pitcher of water will come toward you. Follow him,
14. and wherever he goes in, say to the owner, 'The Teacher says, "Where is the guest room where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?"'
15. And he will show you a large upper room, furnished and ready. Make preparations for us there."
16. And so, his disciples went out, and they came to the city, and they found it just as he told them, and they made ready the Passover.
- ¶17. And when it was evening, he came with the twelve.
18. And as they reclined and were eating, Jesus said, "Truly, I tell you that one of you who is eating with me will betray me."
19. And they began to be sad and to say to him, one by one, "It's not me, is it?" And then another, "It's not me, is it?"
20. He answered and said to them, "*It is* one of the twelve, one who is dipping with me in the bowl.
21. The Son of man is going away, just as it is written of him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! It were good for him if that man had not been born."
- ¶22. And while they were eating, when Jesus had taken bread *and* blessed *it*, he broke *it* and gave *it* to them, and said, "Take and eat. This is my body."
23. *And* when he had taken the cup and given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank of it.
24. And he said to them, "This is my blood, the *blood* of the new covenant, which is shed for many.
25. Truly, I tell you that I will never again drink of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it in a new way in the kingdom of God."
- ¶26. And after they sang a song of praise, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
- ¶27. And Jesus said to them, "Tonight, all *of you* will be offended because of me, because it is written, 'I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.'
28. However, after I am raised up, I will go ahead of you into Galilee."
29. Then Peter said to him, "Even though all shall be offended, I certainly won't!"
30. And Jesus said to him, "Truly, I tell you that today, this very night, before a rooster crows twice, you will deny me three times."

31. But he said all the more vehemently, "If I have to die with you, I will never deny you!" And then they all began talking like that.
- ¶32. And they went to a place by the name of Gethsemane, and he said to his disciples, "Sit here while I go pray."
33. And then he took with him Peter, and James, and John, and he began to feel overwhelmed and distressed.
34. And he said to them, "My soul is grieved to the point of death. Stay here and watch."
35. Then, going on a little farther, he fell to the ground and began to pray that, if it were possible, the hour would pass from him.
36. And he said, "Abba (*that is*, Father)! All things are possible with you. Take this cup away from me! But not what I will, but what you will."
37. And then he came and found them sleeping, and he said to Peter, "Simon, are you sleeping? Weren't you able to watch for one hour?"
38. Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit is certainly willing, but the flesh *is* weak."
39. And again, he went away and prayed, saying the same thing.
40. And when he returned, he discovered them sleeping again, for their eyes were heavy, and they did not know what to answer him.
41. And he came a third time, and said to them, "Sleeping on, and getting your rest. That is enough; the hour has come. Behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
42. Get up. Let's go. Behold, the one who betrayed me is near."
- ¶43. And immediately, while he was yet speaking, Judas appeared, who was one of the twelve, and with him a large multitude with swords and clubs sent by the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.
44. Now, the one who betrayed him had given them a cue, saying, "Whoever I kiss is the man. Arrest him, and lead him away under guard."
45. And when he had come, he went up at once to him, and said to him, "O Rabbi! Rabbi!" And he kissed him affectionately.
46. Then they laid their hands on him and arrested him.
47. But a certain one of those standing by, drawing a sword, smote the servant of the high priest, and took off his ear.
48. And then Jesus answered and said to them, "Did you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs to capture me?"
49. I was with you every day, teaching in the temple, and you didn't arrest me. But *all this has happened* so that the scriptures might be fulfilled."
50. And then they all forsook him and fled.

- ¶51. But a certain young man followed him, his body clothed with nothing but a shirt. And the young men grabbed him,
52. but he, leaving the shirt behind, fled from them, naked.
- ¶53. And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and all the chief priests, and the elders, and scribes had come together with him.
54. And Peter, from a distance, followed him to inside the high priest's courtyard, and he was sitting with the officers and warming himself by the fire.
55. Now, the chief priests and all the Sanhedrin kept trying to obtain testimony against Jesus, to put him to death, but they were finding none.
56. Actually, many were bearing false witness against him, but the testimonies were not consistent.
57. Some stood up, bearing false witness against him, saying,
58. "We heard him saying, 'I will tear down this temple made with hands, and within three days, I will build another one made without hands.'"
59. Yet, not even in this was their testimony consistent.
60. And when the high priest had risen in the midst, he questioned Jesus, saying, "Do you not answer a thing? What is it that these men testify against you?"
61. But he was silent, and answered nothing. Again, the high priest questioned him, and told him, "Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed?"
62. Then Jesus said, "I am. And you'll see the Son of man seated on the right hand of Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven."
63. Then the high priest, tearing his garments, said, "What further need have we of witnesses?"
64. You heard the blasphemy! How does it appear to you?" And they all condemned him as being worthy of death.
65. And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face and punch him, and then say to him, "Prophecy!" And the officers kept on slapping him in the face.
- ¶66. And while Peter was in the courtyard below, one of the high priest's servant-girls came,
67. and seeing Peter warming himself, she stared at him and said, "You were definitely with the Nazarene, Jesus."
68. But he denied *it* saying, "I don't know *him*, and I don't understand what you're talking about." And he went outside to the gateway. And a rooster crowed.
69. And when the servant-girl saw him again, she began saying to those who stood by, "This man is one of them."

70. And he again denied *it*. And then again, a little while later, those standing by also started saying to Peter, “Truly, you are also one of them, for you are a Galilean; your accent is just like *one*.”
71. And he began to bind himself with a curse and to swear, “I don’t know this man you’re talking about!”
72. And a rooster crowed the second time. And Peter remembered the saying that Jesus spoke to him: “Before a rooster crows twice, you will deny me three times.” And he broke down and wept.

Mark 15

- ¶1. And as soon as it *was* morning, the chief priests made a plan with the elders and scribes and the entire Sanhedrin, and after tying Jesus up, they took *him* away and handed *him* over to Pilate.
2. And Pilate asked him, “You? You are the King of the Jews?” He answered and told him, “You yourself are saying *it*.”
3. And the chief priests began to accuse him of many things.
4. Then Pilate questioned him again, saying, “You answer nothing? Listen to how many things they testify against you!”
5. But Jesus still answered nothing, so that Pilate was amazed.
- ¶6. Now, at each Feast⁷, he used to release to them one prisoner, whomever they asked for.
7. And one called Barabbas was there, bound with his fellow-insurrectionists, men who had committed murder in the insurrection.
8. And the multitude, raising a cry, began to ask *Pilate to do* as he had always done.
9. Pilate answered them, saying, “Do *you* desire that I shall release to *you* the King of the Jews?”
10. (For he perceived that the chief priests had handed him over because of envy.)
11. But the chief priests incited the crowd so that he would release Barabbas to them instead.
12. Then Pilate answered again and told them, “What, then, do *you* want me to do to the one *you* call ‘King of the Jews’?”
13. And they again cried out, “Crucify him!”
14. But Pilate kept saying to them, “Why? What evil did he do?” But they cried out all the more, “Crucify him!”
15. And Pilate, wanting to pacify the crowd, released Barabbas to them and handed Jesus over to be crucified, after he had him flogged.

⁷ It is unclear whether this refers to every feast of the Jews or only to every Passover feast.

- ¶16. Then the soldiers led him away, within the palace, which is the praetorium, and they called the whole cohort together.
17. And they dressed him up in purple, and when they had woven a crown of thorns, they put it on him,
18. and they began saluting him, *saying*, “Hail, King of the Jews!”
19. And they repeatedly beat his head with a reed and spat on him, and bowing their knees, they worshipped him.
20. And when they had mocked him, they removed the purple from him and put his own clothes on him.
- ¶ And then they led him out that they might crucify him.
21. And as a certain passer-by, Simon of Cyrene, the father of Alexander and Rufus, was coming in from a field, they forced him to carry his cross.
22. And they brought him to the place, “Golgotha” (which is translated, “Place of a Skull”).
23. And they offered him myrrh-flavored wine to drink, but he did not take it.
24. And they crucified him, dividing up his garments among themselves, casting lots for them *to determine* who should take what.
25. Now, it was the third hour when they crucified him.
26. And over *his head* was the inscription of the charge against him, written out: “The King of the Jews.”
27. And with him they crucified two thieves, one on the right, and one on his left.
28. And the scripture was fulfilled that says, “He was numbered with the lawless.”
29. And those passing by were reviling him, wagging their heads and saying, “Ha! You who are going to tear down the temple and in three days raise it up,
30. save yourself, and come down from the cross!”
31. Likewise, the chief priests also, mocking *him* among themselves, with the scribes, kept saying, “He saved others; himself, he cannot save.
32. Let the Messiah, the King of Israel, come down now from the cross, that we may behold and believe in him.” And those being crucified with him were reviling him.
- ¶33. Now, when the sixth hour was come, darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour.
34. And at the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, “Eloi, Eloi, lema sabachthani?” (That is translated, “My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?”⁸)
35. And when some of those standing around heard *that*, they began to say, “Behold, he’s calling Elijah!”
36. Then one man ran, and filling a sponge with sour wine, when he had put it on a reed, he gave him a drink, saying, “Wait! Let’s see if Elijah comes to take him down.”

⁸ Ps. 22:1a.

37. Then Jesus, letting out a great cry, breathed out *his* life.
38. And the veil of the temple was torn in two, from top to bottom.
39. Now, when the centurion, who had been standing out in front of him, saw him cry out like that and breathe out his life, he said, “This man really was a son of a god!”
40. And there were women looking on from a distance, among whom were also Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the small and of Josés, and Salome.
41. These also, when he was in Galilee, followed him and ministered to him, along with many other women who came up with him to Jerusalem.
- ¶42. And evening having already come, and since it was the Preparation, which is the day before the Sabbath,
43. Joseph of Arimathaea, a prominent member of the Council, who himself also was awaiting the kingdom of God, went and entered in boldly to Pilate and asked for Jesus’ body.
44. But Pilate was amazed that he was already dead, and he summoned the centurion and asked him if he had been dead long.
45. And when he had ascertained from the centurion *that it was so*, he granted the body to Joseph.
46. And when he had purchased linen cloth and taken him down, he wrapped him in the cloth and laid him in a sepulchre that had been hewn out of a rock, and then he rolled a stone upon the entrance of the sepulchre.
47. And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Josés were observing where he was laid.

Mark 16

- ¶1. And when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, purchased spices that they might come and anoint him.
2. And very early in the morning of the first day of the week, when the sun had risen, they came to the sepulchre.
3. And they were saying to each other, “Who will roll away the stone from the entrance of the sepulchre for us?”
4. But when they looked up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away, though it was very large.
5. And when they entered the sepulchre, they saw a young man, clothed in a long, white robe, sitting to their right, and they were alarmed.
6. But he said to them, “Do not be alarmed. *You* are looking for Jesus of Nazareth who was crucified. He is risen; he is not here. Behold the place where they laid him!
7. But go *your* way. Tell his disciples, especially Peter, ‘He is going ahead of *you* into Galilee. There *you* will see him, just as he told *you*.’”
8. And when they went out, they fled from the sepulchre, and trembling and amazement gripped them, and they said nothing to anyone, for they were afraid.

- ¶9. Now, after he arose, early in the morning the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven demons,
10. who went and gave the report to those who had been with him *as* they were mourning and weeping.
11. And when they heard that he was alive and had been seen by her, they did not believe *it*.
- ¶12. After these things, he appeared to two of them in another form as they were walking, going into the country.
13. Then those men went and reported it to the rest, but they did not believe them, either.
- ¶14. Afterward, he appeared to the eleven themselves as they reclined for a meal, and he rebuked their unbelief and hardness of heart because they did not believe those who had seen him after he had risen.
15. And he told them, “Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature.
16. He who believes and is baptized will be saved, but he who does not believe will be damned.
17. These signs will accompany those who believe: in my name, they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues;
18. they will take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.”
- ¶19. Then the Lord, after he had spoken to them, was taken up into heaven, and he sat down at the right hand of God.
20. And they went out preaching everywhere, the Lord working with them, confirming the word with signs that followed. Amen.

End of the Gospel of Mark

The Gospel of Luke

Luke 1

- ¶1. Whereas many have taken in hand to compile a narrative concerning the events which have been accomplished among us,
2. just as they who, from the beginning, were eye witnesses and servants of the Word handed *them* down to us,
3. it seemed good to me as well, having carefully investigated everything from the start, to write a sequential account for you, most excellent Theophilus,
4. so that you might know the trustworthiness of the things you have been taught.
- ¶5. In the days of Herod the king of Judea, there was a certain priest by the name of Zacharias. *He was* of the division of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.
6. They were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and judgments of the LORD blamelessly.
7. And they had no child because Elizabeth was barren, and both were well advanced in years.
- ¶8. Now, as he was performing his priestly service before God, in the order of his division,
9. by lot, according to the custom of the priestly office, it fell to him to enter the temple of the LORD to burn incense.
10. And the whole multitude of the people was outside, praying during the hour of incense burning.
11. Then, standing to the right of the altar of incense, an angel of the LORD appeared to him.
12. And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was shaken, and fear fell upon him.
13. But the angel said to him, “Do not fear, Zacharias, for your petition has been heard, and Elizabeth, your wife, will bear you a son, and you shall call his name, ‘John’.
14. You will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth.
15. He will be great before the LORD, and wine or strong drink he must never drink, and he will be filled with holy Spirit while in his mother’s womb.
16. And many of the sons of Israel will he turn to the LORD their God.
17. It is he who will go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the understanding of the righteous, to make ready a people prepared for the LORD.”
18. And Zacharias said to the angel, “How shall I know this? I am an old man, and my wife is aged.”

19. And the angel answered and said to him, "I am Gabriel, who stands before God, and I was sent to speak to you and declare these good tidings to you.
20. And behold, you will be silent, unable to speak, until the day these things come to pass because you did not believe my words, which shall be fulfilled in their appointed time!"
21. Now, the people were waiting for Zacharias, and they were amazed at how long he was in the temple.
22. And when he came out, he was unable to speak to them, and they realized that he had seen a vision in the temple, and as for him, he kept making gestures to them, but remained mute.
23. And it came to pass that when the days of his priestly service were completed, he went home.
- ¶24. After those days, his wife Elizabeth conceived, and she hid herself five months, saying,
25. "Thus the LORD has dealt with me in the days in which He looked with favor *upon me*, to take away my reproach among men."
- ¶26. In the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent by God to a city of Galilee called Nazareth,
27. to a virgin who was betrothed to a man named Joseph, of the house of David, and the virgin's name was Mary.
28. And when the angel came, he said to her, "Rejoice, O favored woman! The LORD is with you! You are blessed among women!"
29. And when she saw *him*, she was perplexed by his speech, wondering what kind of greeting this might be.
30. Then the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary. You have found favor with God.
31. Behold, you shall conceive and give birth to a son, and you shall call his name, 'Jesus'.
32. He will be great, and he will be called Son of the Highest. The LORD will give him the throne of David his father,
33. and he will rule over the house of Jacob forever, and of his kingdom, there will be no end."
34. Then Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I do not know a man?"
35. And the angel answered and said to her, "*The* holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you. And therefore, that holy thing which is born shall be called a son of God.
36. And behold, Elizabeth your kinswoman has herself also conceived a son in her old age, and this is now the sixth month with her who was called barren.
37. For nothing will be impossible with God."

38. Then Mary said, "Behold, *I am* the LORD's slave. Let it be to me according to your word." And the angel departed from her.
- ¶39. And in those days, Mary arose and went with haste into the hill country, to a city of Judah,
40. and she entered into Zacharias' house and greeted Elizabeth.
41. And when Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, it came to pass that the baby leapt in her womb. And Elizabeth was filled with holy Spirit,
42. and she cried out with a loud voice and said, "You are blessed among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of your womb!
43. And how has this *been given* to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me!
44. Behold, when the sound of your greeting came into my ears, the child in my womb leapt with gladness.
45. Blessed is she who believed, because there shall be a fulfillment of the things spoken to her by the LORD."
46. And Mary said, "My soul magnifies the LORD,
47. and my spirit rejoices in God my Savior,
48. for He has looked on the lowly state of his slave. Behold, from now on, all generations will call me blessed.
49. For He who is mighty has done great things for me, and holy *is* His name!
50. His mercy *endures* from generation to generation to those who fear Him.
51. With His arm, He has done mighty deeds. He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their heart.
52. He has brought the mighty down from thrones, and exalted the lowly.
53. He has filled the hungry with good things, and sent the rich away empty.
54. Remembering mercy, He has come to the aid of Israel His son,
55. as He said to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed forever."
- ¶56. And Mary remained with her about three months, and then returned to her home.
- ¶57. And the time was fulfilled for Elizabeth to give birth, and she bore a son.
58. And her neighbors and kinsman heard that the LORD had magnified His great mercy with her, and they rejoiced with her.
59. And it came to pass on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child, and they were calling it by the name of his father Zacharias.
60. But his mother answered and said, "No! He will be called John."
61. And they said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name."
62. And they motioned to his father, *to see* what he wanted him to be called.
63. And after he asked for a little writing tablet, he wrote, "John is his name." And they all marveled.

64. Then, instantly, his mouth was opened and his tongue *loosed*, and he began to speak, praising God.
65. And fear came on everyone who lived around them, and throughout the hill country of Judea, all these things were talked about.
66. And everyone who heard *these things* laid them up in their heart, saying, “What will this child be?” And the hand of the LORD was with him.
- ¶67. And his father, Zacharias, was filled with holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,
68. “Blessed be the LORD, God of Israel, for He has visited and brought redemption to His people!
69. And He has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of David His servant,
70. as He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets from of old,
71. *to bring us* salvation from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us,
72. to perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant,
73. the oath which He swore to Abraham our father, that He would grant to us
74. that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve Him without fear,
75. in holiness and righteousness before Him all the days of our life.
76. And you, child, shall be called prophet of the most High because you shall go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways,
77. to give knowledge of salvation to His people by the remission of their sins,
78. through the tender mercy of our God, by which the dawn from on High has visited us,
79. to give light to those who sit in the darkness and shadow of death, to direct our feet into the path of peace.”
- ¶80. And the child grew and became strong in spirit, and he was in desolate places until the day of his showing to Israel.

Luke 2

- ¶1. It came to pass in those days that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus to take a census of the whole empire.
2. (This first census took place when Quirinius was governor of Syria.)
3. And so, everyone began traveling to be registered, each to his own city.
4. Joseph also went up from Galilee, from the city of Nazareth, to Judea to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and lineage of David,
5. to be registered with Mary, the woman who was betrothed to him and was with child.
6. And it came to pass that while they were there, the days were fulfilled for her to give birth,
7. and she gave birth to her firstborn son, wrapped him in swaddling cloths, and laid him in a manger, since there was no room for them in the inn.

- ¶8. And in the same area were shepherds, staying out in the fields and keeping watch over their flock by night.
9. And behold, an angel of the LORD appeared to them, and the glory of the LORD shone round about them, and they were very afraid.
10. But the angel said to them, “Do not be afraid! Behold, I am bringing you good news of great joy, which shall be for all the people!
11. For today, in the city of David, a Savior is born unto you who is Messiah and Lord!
12. And this *will be* the sign for you: you will find the baby wrapped in swaddling cloths, lying in a manger.”
13. And suddenly, there was with the angel a multitude of heaven’s army, praising God and saying,
14. “Glory to God in the highest, and upon earth, peace *and* good will to men!”
- ¶15. And it came to pass, after the angels went away from them into heaven, that the shepherds said to one another, “Let’s go right now to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which the LORD has made known to us!”
16. And they went with haste and found Mary and Joseph, and the baby lying in a manger.
17. And when they had seen *them*, they made known what had been told them about this child.
18. And everyone who heard them wondered about the things spoken to them by the shepherds.
19. But Mary treasured up all these sayings, pondering them in her heart.
20. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things they had heard and seen, *for it had been* just as it was told them.
- ¶21. And when eight days were fulfilled for his circumcision, his name was called Jesus, the name given by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.
- ¶22. And when the days were fulfilled for their purification according to the law of Moses, they took him up to Jerusalem to present him to the LORD
23. (as it is written in the law of the LORD, “Every male that opens the matrix shall be called holy to the LORD”),
24. and to offer a sacrifice, as it is said in the law of the LORD, “A pair of turtledoves or two young pigeons.”
25. And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon, and this man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of Israel, and *the* holy Spirit was upon him.
26. And it had been revealed to him by the holy Spirit that he would not see death before he would see the LORD’s Messiah.

27. And he came by the Spirit to the temple, and the parents brought in the child Jesus to do as was the custom of the law for him,
28. and he took the child into his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29. “Now, Master, let your slave go his way in peace, according to your word,
30. for my eyes have seen your salvation,
31. which you have prepared before the face of all peoples,
32. a light for revelation to the Gentiles, and glory for your people Israel!”
33. And Joseph and the child’s mother were amazed at the things spoken about him.
34. Then Simeon blessed them, and he said to Mary, his mother, “Behold, this *child* is appointed for the fall and rising again of many in Israel, and for a sign spoken against—
35. a sword shall pierce even your own soul!—so that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.”
36. And Anna the prophetess was there, a daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was very old, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity,
37. and she was a widow of eighty-four years. She never left the temple, ministering *to the LORD* with fastings and prayers night and day.
38. And in that hour appearing, she began to praise the LORD and to speak to all those in Jerusalem who were looking for redemption.
39. And when they had completed everything according to the law of the LORD, they returned into Galilee to their own city, Nazareth.
- ¶40. And the child grew and became strong in spirit, full of wisdom, and God’s grace was upon him.
- ¶41. Now, every year, his parents went to Jerusalem for the Feast of Passover.
42. And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, as was the custom for the feast,
43. and the days being completed, the child Jesus remained in Jerusalem when they started back, and Joseph and his mother did not know it,
44. but assuming him to be among those traveling with them, they went a day’s journey, and then began searching for him among their relatives and acquaintances.
45. And when they did not find him, they returned to Jerusalem, looking for him.
46. And after three days, it came to pass that they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, listening to them and asking them questions.
47. And all who heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers.
48. And when they saw him, they were overwhelmed, and his mother said to him, “Child, why have you done us like this? Behold, your father and I have been in anguish, looking for you!”

49. And he said to them, “Why were you looking for me? Didn’t you know that I must be about my Father’s business?”
50. But they did not understand what he said to them.
51. And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and he was subject to them. And his mother kept all these things in her heart.
- ¶52. And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men.

Luke 3

- ¶1. In the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberias Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being Tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip, his brother, being Tetrarch of the region of Iturea and Trachonitis, and Lysinius being Tetrarch of Abilene,
2. during the priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.
3. And he went to all the region around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for remission of sins,
4. as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet:“ A voice crying in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way of the LORD! Make His paths straight!
5. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill, brought low, and the crooked *ways* shall be straight, and the rough *ways*, smooth roads,
6. and all flesh shall see the salvation of GOD!’”¹
- ¶7. Then he said to the crowds who were coming out to be baptized by him, “You brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the coming wrath?
8. Bear fruit worthy of repentance, and don’t begin to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ I tell you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones!
9. Already, the ax is laid at the root of the trees. Every tree, therefore, not bearing good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire!”
10. And the crowds asked him, saying, “What, then, shall we do?”
11. He answered and said to them, “He who has two coats, let him share with him who has none, and let him who has food do the same.”
12. The tax collectors also came to be baptized, and they said to him, “Teacher, what shall we do?”
13. And he said to them, “Exact nothing beyond what has been mandated to you.”

¹ Isa. 40:3–5.

14. And even the soldiers asked him, saying, “What about us? What shall we do?” And he said to them, “Don’t extort money or harass anybody, but be content with your wages.”
- ¶15. Now, the people being in expectation of *the Messiah*, and everyone wondering in their hearts about John, whether he might be the Messiah,
16. John answered them all, saying, “I baptize you with water, but he who is mightier than I is coming, the strap of whose sandals I am not worthy to loosen. He will baptize you with holy Spirit and fire!
17. His winnowing fork *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly clean what he has threshed and will gather the wheat into his storehouse, but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire!”
18. And with many other exhortations, he preached to the people.
- ¶19. Now, Herod the tetrarch, being rebuked by him in the matter of Herodius, his brother’s wife, and for all the evils that Herod had done,
20. added this, too, on top of everything: he also locked John up in prison.
- ¶21. And it came to pass that when all the people were being baptized, Jesus was also baptized, and as he was praying, heaven was opened,
22. and the holy Spirit descended in the bodily form of a dove upon him, and a voice from heaven came, saying, “You are my beloved Son; in you, I am well pleased.”
- ¶23. And Jesus himself was about thirty years old, being, as it was thought, the son of Joseph, son of Heli,²
24. the son of Mathat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Janna, the son of Joseph,
25. the son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai,
26. the son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of Simei, the son of Joseph, the son of Judah,
27. the son of Jonan, the son of Rhesah, the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, the son of Neri,
28. the son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Chosam, the son of Elmodam, the son of Ar,
29. the son of Jose, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Mathat, the son of Levi,
30. the son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonan, the son of Eliakim,

² Another genealogy for Joseph is given in Matthew 1. One of the genealogies must be Joseph’s genealogy on his mother’s side, beginning with Heli as her father, or Mary’s genealogy. If the latter, then Heli is Mary’s father.

31. the son of Melea, the son of Mainan, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of David,
32. the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Naasson,
33. the son of Aminadab, the son of Aram, the son of Esrom, the son of Pharez, the son of Judah,
34. the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Thara, the son of Nahor,
35. the son of Serug, the son of Ragau, the son of Phalek, the son of Heber, the son of Sala,
36. the son of Keinan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Sem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,
37. the son of Mathusala, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Malaleel, the son of Keinan,
38. the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

Luke 4

- ¶1. Now, Jesus, full of *the* holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led in the Spirit into the wilderness,
2. being tempted forty days by the Accuser, and he ate nothing during those days, and when they were ended, he was afterward hungry.
3. And the Accuser said to him, “Since you are the son of God,³ command this stone to become bread.”
4. And Jesus answered him, saying, “It is written that ‘Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word of God.’”
5. And then the Accuser, leading him to a high mountain, showed him all the kingdoms of the earth in a moment of time.
6. And the Accuser told him, “To you will I give all this power, and the glory belonging to them, for it has been entrusted to me, and I give it to whomever I will.
7. If you, therefore, *fall down and* worship before me, it will all be yours.”
8. And Jesus answered him and said, “Get behind me, Satan! It is written, ‘You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only shall you serve.’”
9. And he brought him to Jerusalem and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and he said to him, “Since you are the son of God, throw yourself down from here,
10. for it is written, ‘He will command His angels concerning you, to protect you,’

³ There is no “the” before the word “son”, though most translations add one. If Satan did actually say “*the* son of God”, he meant that phrase only as the Jews meant it, that is, as a title for the Messiah. No one, including Satan, yet knew about the pre-existent Son of God, now walking on earth as the man, Jesus.

11. and, ‘They will bear you up with *their* hands, lest you strike your foot against a stone.’”
12. And Jesus answered and said to him, “It is said, ‘You shall not put the LORD your God to the test.’”
13. And after the Accuser had finished every temptation, he departed from him for a season.
- ¶14. Then Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and news about him went out over the whole region,
15. and he taught in their synagogues, being glorified by all.
- ¶16. And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as was his custom, he went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day and stood up to read.
17. And the scroll of Isaiah the prophet was handed to him. And when he had unrolled the scroll, he found the place where it was written,
18. “The Spirit of the LORD is upon me because He has anointed me to proclaim good news to the poor. He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach liberty to those held captive, and recovery of sight to the blind, to send the oppressed away free,
19. to preach the acceptable year of the LORD.”
20. And when he had rolled up the scroll and handed it to the attendant, he sat down. And the eyes of everyone in the synagogue were fixed on him.
21. Then he said to them, “Today, this scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.”
22. And they all began speaking highly of him, and marveled at the gracious words which proceeded from his mouth, and they were saying, “Isn’t this the son of Joseph?”
23. Then he said to them, “No doubt, you will say this parable to me: ‘Physician, heal yourself! All those things we heard were done in Capernaum, do here in your home town, too.’”
24. Then he said, “Truly, I tell you that no prophet is accepted in his own town.
25. And in truth I tell you, there were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when heaven was shut up for three years and six months and a great famine was upon all the land,
26. but Elijah was not sent to one of them, but to a widow in Zarephath of Sidon.
27. And there were many lepers in Israel during the time of Elisha the prophet, but no one among them was cleansed, but Naaman the Syrian *was*.”
28. When they heard these things, everybody in the synagogue was filled with rage,
29. and they rose up and threw him out of the city, and they led him to the brow of the mountain on which their city was built, to throw him off the cliff.
30. But he passed through their midst, and went away.
- ¶31. And he went down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and he was teaching them on the Sabbath,

32. and they were astonished at his teaching because his speech was with authority.
33. And in the synagogue, there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon, and it cried out in a loud voice,
34. saying, “Agh! What have we to do with you, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know you, who you are—the holy one of God!”
35. But Jesus rebuked it, saying, “Shut up, and come out of him!” And after the demon threw him down in the midst, it came out of him, doing him no harm.
36. And astonishment came upon all, and they began talking to one another, saying, “What *new* thing is this, that with authority and power, he commands unclean spirits, and they come out!”
37. And the report about him was going out everywhere in that region.
- ¶38. When he arose *and went* out of the synagogue, he entered into the home of Simon, and the mother-in-law of Simon was taken with a high fever, and they besought him for her.
39. And he stood over her and rebuked the fever, and it left her, and he lifted her up, and right away, she began to wait on them.
- ¶40. Now, as the sun was going down, all who had any suffering from various diseases brought them to him. And he laid hands on each one of them and healed them.
41. And demons came out of many, crying out and saying, “You are the Messiah, the Son of God!” But rebuking *them*, he would not permit them to say that they knew him to be the Messiah.
- ¶42. Now, when the day was come, he had gone out, and he went to a secluded place, but the multitudes looked for him, and they came to him and held on to him so that he would not leave them.
43. But he said to them, “I have to proclaim the good news of the kingdom of God to other cities, too; that’s why I’ve been sent.”
- ¶44. And so, he continued preaching in the synagogues of Galilee.

Luke 5

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass that as the people pressed on him to hear the word of God, he was standing by the lake of Gennesaret,
2. and he saw two boats moored at the edge of the lake, and the fishermen had gotten out of them and were washing their nets.
3. And when he had climbed into one of the boats, which was Simon’s, he asked him to push off a bit from land. And then he sat down and started teaching the multitudes from the boat.

4. And when he finished speaking, he said to Simon, "Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a catch."
5. And Simon answered and said to him, "Master, we labored the whole night through and caught nothing, but I'll do as you say and lower the net."
6. And when they had done this, they closed in a large number of fish, and their nets began to tear.
7. And so, they signaled their partners who were in the other boat to come help them, and they came, and they filled both boats so *full* that they began to sink.
8. When Simon Peter saw this, he fell at Jesus 'knees, saying, "Sir, get away from me; I'm a sinful man!"
9. For astonishment at the catch of fish that they had taken had seized him and all those with him,
10. and likewise both James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. Then Jesus said to Simon, "Don't be afraid. From now on, you'll be catching men."
11. And when they brought the boats to shore, they left everything and followed him.
- ¶12. And it came to pass that while he was in one of the cities, behold, a man covered with leprosy was there. And when he had seen Jesus, falling on his face, he begged him, saying, "Sir, if you want to, you can make me clean."
13. And he stretched forth *his* hand and touched him, and said, "I do want to. Be clean!" And the leprosy immediately departed from him.
14. And he ordered him to tell no one, but, "Leave! Show yourself to the priest, and offer *the gift* for your cleansing, just as Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."
15. But the word about him spread all the more, and large multitudes came together to hear *him* and be healed of their diseases by him.
16. But he would frequently withdraw to desolate places, and pray.
- ¶17. And it came to pass on one of those days that he was teaching, and Pharisees and teachers of the law were sitting there who were come from every village of Galilee, and from Judea and Jerusalem. And the power of the LORD was there to heal them.
18. And, behold, some men were carrying on a little bed a man who was paralyzed, and they kept looking *for a way* to bring him in and set *him* in front of him.
19. And when they found no way to bring him in because of the crowd, they climbed up on the roof and lowered him, with the little bed, through the tiles and into the midst, in front of Jesus.
20. And seeing their faith, he told him, "Man, your sins are forgiven you."
21. And the scribes and Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this man who is speaking blasphemies? Who, except God only, can forgive sins?"

22. Then Jesus, perceiving their reasonings, answered and said to them, “Why are you reasoning in your hearts?”
23. Which is easier? to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven you,’ or to say, ‘Get up and walk’?
24. But so that you may know that the Son of man has authority on earth to forgive sins”— he told the paralytic, “I tell you to get up, and take up your bed and go home.”
25. And at once, he stood up before them, and picking up what he had been lying on, he went away to his house, glorifying God.
26. And astonishment gripped them all, and they began glorifying God. And they were filled with awe, saying, “We have seen incredible things today!”
- ¶27. And after these things, he went out, and he noticed a tax collector by the name of Levi sitting at the tax station, and he told him, “You follow me.”
28. And so, leaving everything behind, he rose up and followed him.
29. And Levi made a great reception for him in his house, and a large crowd of tax collectors was there, and there were others who were reclining at table with them.
30. But their scribes and the Pharisees began complaining to his disciples, saying, “What are you eating and drinking with tax collectors and sinners for?”
31. And Jesus answered and told them, “Those who are healthy don’t need a physician, but those who are sick.
32. I haven’t come to call the righteous to repentance, but sinners.”
33. Then they said to him, “Why is it that the disciples of John, and those of the Pharisees as well, fast frequently and make prayers, but those who belong to you eat and drink?”
34. He said to them, “You can’t make the bridegroom’s attendants fast while the bridegroom is with them, can you?”
35. But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken from them; then, in those days, they’ll fast.”
36. Then he also told them a parable: “No one puts a patch from a new garment onto an old garment; otherwise, the new also makes a tear and that *patch* from the new doesn’t fit the old.
37. And no one pours new wine into old wineskins; otherwise, the new wine will burst the wineskins and be spilled, and the wineskins will be ruined.
38. Instead, new wine is poured into new wineskins, and both are preserved.
39. No one wants new *wine* immediately after drinking the old, for he says, ‘The old is better.’”

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass during the second Sabbath after the first⁴ that he passed through the grain fields, and his disciples were plucking and eating heads of grain, rubbing *them* with their hands.
2. But certain of the Pharisees told them, “Why are *you* doing what is not lawful to do on Sabbath days?”
3. And Jesus replied to them and said, “Have *you* not even read this, what David did the time he was hungry, he and those who were with him,
4. that he entered into the house of God, and took and ate the bread of the Presence, and he even gave *some* to those with him, which isn’t lawful to eat, except for the priests alone?”
5. Then he said to them, “The Son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath.”
- ¶6. Now, it came to pass on a different Sabbath that he entered again into the synagogue and taught, and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered.
7. And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching closely *to see* if he would heal on the Sabbath, that they might find an accusation against him.
8. But he knew their thoughts, and he said to the man who had the withered hand, “Get up, and stand in the midst!” And he arose and stood *there*.
9. Jesus then said to them, “I am going to ask *you* something. Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath or to do harm? To save life or to kill?”
10. And when he had looked around on them all, he said to him, “Stretch out your hand!” So he did, and his hand was restored, as healthy as the other one.
11. But they were filled with madness, and they began discussing with one another what they might do to Jesus.
- ¶12. Now it came to pass in those days that he went out to a mountain to pray, and he was in prayer to God throughout the night.
13. And when it was day, he summoned his disciples, and from them he chose twelve, to whom he gave the name, “apostles”:
14. Simon, whom he also named “Peter”, and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
15. Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon who is called “the Patriot”,
16. Judas *son of* James, and Judas Iscariot, who also was the betrayer.
17. And when he had come down with them, he stood on a level place with a multitude of his disciples, as well as a great number of people from all Judea, and Jerusalem, and

⁴ Literally, “a second-first Sabbath”, but the meaning of that is unclear.

- the coastal region of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him and to be healed of their diseases,
18. and those vexed by unclean spirits were also being healed.
19. And the whole multitude kept trying to touch him, for power came from him and healed them all.
- ¶20. And when he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, he said, “Blessed *are you* who are poor in spirit, for the kingdom of God is *yours*.
- ¶21. “Blessed *are you* who hunger now, for *you* shall be filled. Blessed *are you* who are weeping now, for *you* shall laugh.
- ¶22. “Blessed *are you* when men hate *you* and when they exclude *you*, and revile and cast out your name as evil for the sake of the Son of man.
23. Rejoice in that day, and dance! Behold, *your* reward is great in heaven! For their fathers used to do such things to the prophets.
- ¶24. “Oh, but woe to *you* who are rich, for *you* have received all *your* comfort!
- ¶25. “Woe to *you* who are full, for *you* shall hunger! Woe to *you* who are laughing now, for *you* shall mourn and weep!
- ¶26. “Woe *to you* when all men speak well of *you*, for their fathers used to do such things to the false prophets!
- ¶27. “Nevertheless, I say to *you* who hear, love *your* enemies; do good to those who hate *you*;
28. bless those who curse *you*; pray for those who mistreat *you*.
29. To him who strikes *you* on the cheek, offer the other one, too, and from him who takes away your cloak, don’t withhold *your* tunic, also.
30. Give to everyone who asks of *you*, and from him who takes your possessions, don’t ask for *them back*.
31. Just as *you* would that men should do to *you*, do the same also to them.
32. If *you* love those who love *you*, what thanks is due *you*? Even sinners love those who love them.
33. And if *you* do good to those who do good to *you*, what thanks is due *you*? Even sinners do that.
34. And what thanks is due *you* if *you* lend to those from whom *you* hope to receive? Even sinners lend to sinners so that they might be repaid as much.

35. But love your enemies, and do good and lend, expecting nothing in return, and then your reward shall be great, and you shall be sons of the Highest, for He is gracious to the ungrateful and evil.
36. So, be merciful, even as your Father is merciful.
37. And stop judging, and you'll never be judged. Don't condemn, and you'll never be condemned. Forgive, and you'll be forgiven.
38. Give, and it shall be given to you, good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and overflowing, shall men give into your bosom. By the same measure by which you measure, it shall be measured to you again."
- ¶39. Then he spoke a parable to them: "A blind man can't guide a blind man, can he? Won't they both fall into a pit?
40. A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is perfected shall be like his teacher.
41. Why do you look at the speck that is in your brother's eye, but don't consider the beam that is in your own eye?
42. Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me take out the speck that is in your eye, 'when you yourself don't see the beam in your *own* eye? Hypocrite! First, take the beam out of your eye, and then you'll see clearly to take out the speck that's in your brother's eye!
43. Now, a good tree doesn't bear bad fruit, nor does a bad tree bear good fruit.
44. Each tree is known by its own fruit. Men don't gather figs from thornbushes, nor do they harvest grapes from a briar bush.
45. A good man brings forth what is good out of the good treasure in his heart, and an evil man brings forth what is evil out of the evil treasure in his heart, for out of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaks.
- ¶46. "Why do you call me, 'Master! Master! 'but don't do what I say?
47. Everyone who comes to me, and hears my words and does them, I will show you who he is like.
48. He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock. Then, when a flood came, the river pounded against that house, but it could not shake it, for it had been founded on the rock.
49. But he who heard *my words* and did not do *them* is like a man who built a house on the ground without a foundation, which the river pounded, and immediately it fell, and the collapse of that house was great."

- ¶1. When he had finished all his sayings in the hearing of the people, he went into Capernaum.
- ¶2. And a certain centurion had a slave who was sick and about to die, who was dear to him.
3. And when he heard about Jesus, he sent elders of the Jews to him, since he had come, asking that he would come and heal his slave.
4. And when they came to Jesus, they entreated him earnestly, saying, "The man is worthy to have this done for him,
5. for he loves our nation; he even built the synagogue for us."
6. Then Jesus went with them; however, when he was not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him to tell him, "Sir, trouble yourself no further, for I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof,
7. nor did I consider myself worthy to come to you. Instead, speak the word, and my boy will be healed.
8. For I, myself, am also a man set under authority, with soldiers under me. And I say to this one, 'Go!' and he goes, and to another, 'Come!' and he comes, and to my slave, 'Do this!' and he does *it*."
9. Now when Jesus heard these words, it amazed him, and turning to the multitude that was following him, he said, "I tell you, I have not found in Israel such great faith."
10. And when those who were sent returned to the house, they found the slave who was sick in good health.
- ¶11. And the next day, he went to a town called Nain, and many of his disciples went with him, as well as a large multitude.
12. And as he neared the town gate, then behold, a man who had died was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she *was* a widow, and a sizable crowd from the town was with her.
13. And seeing her, the Lord felt compassion for her, and said to her, "Don't cry."
14. Then he came and touched the bier, and those bearing *it* stood still. And he said, "Young man, I say to you, get up."
15. And the dead man sat up and began to talk. And *Jesus* gave him to his mother.
16. Then fear gripped *them* all, and they glorified God, saying, "A great prophet has arisen among us!" and, "God has visited His people!"
17. And this report about him spread through the whole of Judea, and in all the surrounding area.
- ¶18. And *John's* disciples told John about all these things.
19. And John, summoning two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus, saying, "Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for another?"

20. So when the men came to him, they said, "John the Baptizer sent us to you saying, 'Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for another man?'"
21. And in that same hour, he healed many of *their* diseases, and afflictions, and evil spirits, and he gave to many blind people their sight.
22. Then Jesus answered and said to them, "Go tell John what you have seen and heard: the blind see again, the lame walk, lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, *and* the poor are given good news.
23. And blessed is whoever is not offended by me."
- ¶24. Now, when John's messengers were gone away, he began to say to the multitudes about John, "What have you gone out to the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?
25. But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Behold, those who are in splendid clothes and live in luxury are in kings' palaces!
26. But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet.
27. This is he of whom it is written, 'Behold, I am sending my messenger before your face, who shall prepare your way before you!'
28. For I tell you, among those born of women, there *has arisen* no greater prophet than John the Baptizer; and yet, the least one in the kingdom of God is greater than he."
29. (And when all the people heard *that*, including the tax collectors, they justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John,
30. but the Pharisees and the experts in the law rejected the plan of God for themselves, not being baptized by him.)
31. "To what, then, shall I compare the men of this generation? And what are they like?
32. They are like children who are sitting in the marketplace and calling out to one another, and saying, 'We played the flute for you, but you didn't dance! We sang a dirge for you, but you didn't weep.'
33. For John the Baptizer has come, neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon,'
34. *and* the Son of man has come, both eating and drinking, and you say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard! A friend of tax collectors and sinners!'
35. But wisdom is justified by all her children."
- ¶36. Now, a certain man, one of the Pharisees, asked him to eat with him. And so, he went to the Pharisee's house and reclined at table.

37. And behold, a woman of the city who was a sinner, having learned that he was reclining at table in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster flask of perfume.
38. And as she stood behind, at his feet, crying, she began to wet his feet with the tears, and she wiped them dry with the hair of her head, and then she tenderly kissed his feet and anointed *them* with the perfume.
39. Seeing *this*, the Pharisee who had invited him said in himself, "If this man were a prophet, he would know who and what kind of woman this is who is touching him, that she is a sinner."
40. Then Jesus answered and said to him, "Simon, I have something to say to you." And he said, "Teacher, say on."
41. "There were two men in debt to a certain lender. The one owed five hundred denarii, and the other, fifty.
42. When they had nothing to pay, he freely forgave *them* both. So now, tell me, which of them will love him more?"
43. Simon answered and said, "I suppose the one to whom he forgave the more." He said to him, "You have judged rightly."
44. And then, turning to the woman, he said to Simon, "See this woman? When I came into your home, you provided no water for my feet, but she washed my feet with tears and dried them with the hair of her head.
45. You gave me no kiss, but she, from the time I came in, has not stopped kissing my feet.
46. You didn't anoint my head with oil, but she has anointed my feet with perfume.
47. I tell you, it is because her sins, which are many, have been forgiven that she has loved much, but the one who is forgiven a little, loves a little."
48. Then he said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."
49. But those reclining with him at table began to say among themselves, "Who is this that even forgives sins?"
50. But he said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you. Go in peace."

Luke 8

- ¶1. And so it was that he traveled about, through city and village, preaching and proclaiming the good news of the kingdom of God, and the twelve *were* with him,
2. as well as certain women who had been delivered from evil spirits and sicknesses: Mary who is called the Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out,
3. Joanna the wife of Chouza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many other women, who ministered to them from their own possessions.

- ¶4. And when a large crowd was gathering, and folk were coming from every city to him, he said by a parable,
5. “The sower went out to sow his seed, and as he sowed, it fell along the path and was trampled on, and the birds of the air gobbled it up.
6. And different *seed* fell on rock, and after it came up, it withered because it had no moisture.
7. And different *seed* fell in the midst of thorns, and the thorns, springing up with it, choked it out.
8. And different *seed* fell into good soil, and when it was grown up, it yielded fruit, a hundredfold.” When he said these things, he cried aloud, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”
- ¶9. Then his disciples began questioning him, saying, “What does this parable mean?”
10. And he said, “To you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God, but to the rest, *everything is* in parables in order that ‘seeing, they might not see, and hearing, they might not understand.’
11. Now, this is the parable. The seed is the word of God.
12. The ones along the path are those who hear, but then the Accuser comes and takes the word away from their heart, lest they believe and be saved.
13. But the ones on rock are the ones who, when they have heard *it*, welcome the word with joy, but these have no root. They believe for a time, and yet, in time of trial they fall away.
14. But as for the *seeds* that fell among the thorns, these are they who, having heard *the word*, go their way and are choked out by the cares and riches and pleasures of life, and they don’t bear fruit to maturity.
15. But as for that which *fell* on good soil, these are they who, having heard the word with a sincere and good heart, cling to *it* and bear fruit with patience.
- ¶16. “No one, having lit a lamp, covers it with a vessel or puts it under a bed; on the contrary, he puts it on a lampstand so that those who come in might see the light.
17. For there is nothing secret that shall not be revealed, nor concealed that shall not be made known and come to light.
18. Take heed, then, how you hear. For whoever has, it shall be given to him, and whoever does not have, even what he seems to have shall be taken away from him.”
- ¶19. Then his mother and his brothers came to him, but they were not able to reach him because of the crowd.
20. And it was told him, “Your mother and your brothers are standing outside, wanting to see you.”

21. But he answered and said to them, "My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it."
- ¶22. And it came to pass on one of those days that he boarded a boat with his disciples and said to them, "Let's go over to the other side of the lake." So they set sail.
23. And as they sailed, he dropped off to sleep, and a great windstorm descended on the lake, and they began to be swamped and were in danger.
24. So they went to him and woke him up, saying, "Master! Master! We're about to die!" Then, getting up, he rebuked the wind and the raging of the water, and they ceased, and there was a *great* calm.
25. Then he said to them, "Where is *your* faith?" But they were afraid and amazed, saying to one another, "Who in the world is this man, that he commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him!"
- ¶26. And they sailed down to the territory of the Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee.
27. Then, when he got out onto the shore, a certain man from the city met him who for a long time had been possessed by demons; he wore no clothes, and he did not live in a house but among the tombs.
28. And seeing Jesus, he cried out and fell before him, and with a loud voice, he said, "What have I to do with you, Jesus, Son of the highest God? I beg you, don't torment me!"
29. (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man.) Now, many times it had seized him, and he was put under guard, bound with chains and shackles, but he would break the bonds and be driven by the demon into desolate places.
30. Then Jesus asked him, saying, "What is your name?" Then he said, "Legion", because many demons had entered into him.
31. And he implored him that he would not command them to go away into the Abyss.
32. Now, there was a large herd of swine there, feeding on the mountain, and so, they began pleading with him that he would permit them to enter into them. And he gave them permission.
33. Then, when the demons had come out of the man, they entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the steep slope into the lake, and drowned.
34. And seeing what had happened, the herdsmen fled, and in the city and in the countryside, they reported *everything*.
35. Then they came out to see what had happened, and they came to Jesus and found the man from whom the demons had gone out sitting at Jesus' feet, clothed and in a right mind, and they were afraid.
36. And those who had seen how the demon-possessed man was set free told them,

37. and the whole multitude from the territory of the Gadarenes asked him to go away from them because they were seized with a great fear. So, he boarded the boat and went back.
38. Now, the man from whom the demons had gone out kept asking to be with him, but Jesus sent him away, saying,
39. "Go back home and tell what things God did for you." And so, he went away, proclaiming throughout the city what things Jesus did for him.
- ¶40. Now, it came to pass, when Jesus returned, that the people welcomed him, for they were all waiting for him.
41. And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue, and falling down at Jesus' feet, he begged him to come to his house,
42. for he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was dying. And as he went along, the multitudes were pressing hard on him.
- ¶43. And there was a woman who had lived with a discharge of blood for twelve years, who, though she had spent all her living on physicians, could not be healed by anyone.
44. She came up from behind and touched the tassel of his garment, and at once, her discharge of blood stopped.
45. And Jesus said, "Who was touching me?" And when all denied *doing it*, Peter and those with him said, "Master, the multitudes are crowding in and pressing on you, and you say, 'Who was touching me?'"
46. But Jesus said, "Somebody touched me, for I felt power go out from me."
47. Then, when the woman realized that she was not hidden, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she told him in front of all the people the reason she had touched him and how she had been instantly healed.
48. And he said to her, "Take heart, daughter. Your faith has made you whole. Go in peace."
- ¶49. While he was still speaking, someone from the *house* of the synagogue ruler came, saying to him, "Your daughter has died. Don't bother the Teacher any more."
50. But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, "Don't be afraid. Just believe, and she will be healed."
51. Then, when he went into the home, he allowed no one to enter except Peter, John, and James, and the father and mother of the child.
52. And everyone was weeping and beating their breast for her, but he said, "Stop crying. She isn't dead; she's sleeping."
53. And they laughed at him, knowing that she was dead.

- 54. But after putting them all outside, and then taking her hand, he spoke, saying, “Child, rise up!”
- 55. Then her spirit returned, and she stood up at once. And he ordered *that something* be given her to eat.
- 56. And her parents were beside themselves, but he charged them to tell no one what had happened.

Luke 9

- ¶1. Now, when he had called the twelve together, he gave them power and authority over all demons and to heal diseases.
- 2. And then he sent them out to preach the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.
- 3. And he said to them, “Take nothing for the journey, neither staves, nor a bag, nor bread, nor silver, nor yet have two tunics.
- 4. And into whichever house you enter, stay there, and leave from that place.
- 5. And whosoever will not receive you, when you leave that city, shake even the dust from off your feet as a testimony against them.”
- 6. Then, going out, they passed through village after village, declaring the good news and healing everywhere.
- ¶7. Now, Herod the tetrarch heard about all the things being done by him, and he was perplexed because it was said by some that John had risen from the dead,
- 8. and by some that Elijah had appeared, but by others that one of the ancient prophets had arisen.
- 9. But Herod said, “John I beheaded; so, who is this man concerning whom I hear such things?” And he wanted to see him.
- ¶10. And when the apostles returned, they gave him a detailed account of the things they had done. Then, taking them with him, he withdrew to a secluded place near the city called Bethsaida.
- 11. When the multitudes learned *of it*, they followed him, but he welcomed them, telling them about the kingdom of God and healing those who needed healing.
- ¶12. Then the day began to wane, and the twelve approached and told him, “Send the multitude away so they may go to the surrounding towns and villages and find lodging and provisions because we’re in an isolated place here.”
- 13. But he said to them, “*You give them something to eat.*” But they said, “There is no more than five loaves and two fish among us, unless we go buy food for all these people.”
- 14. (There were about five thousand men.) But he said to his disciples, “Set them down in companies of fifty to eat.”

15. And they did so, and they all sat for a meal.
16. Then, when he had taken the five loaves and the two fish, he looked up toward heaven, blessed them and broke *them* into pieces, and began giving *the pieces* to the disciples to be set before the multitude.
17. And they ate, and were all filled. And what remained of *the* broken pieces was taken up by them, twelve small baskets.
- ¶18. And it came to pass that while he was alone praying, the disciples joined him, and he put a question to them, saying, "Who are the crowds saying I am?"
19. And answering, they said, "John the Baptizer, but others *say* Elijah, and others, 'Some prophet of ancient times has risen.'"
20. Then he asked them, "And *you*? Who do *you* say I am?" Peter answered and said, "God's Messiah!"
21. But he gave them warning and ordered them to tell this to no one,
22. saying, "The Son of man must suffer many things, and be repudiated by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and on the third day, to rise again."
23. And he told them all, "If anyone wants to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me!
24. For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake, he will save it.
25. For how does a man benefit if he has gained the whole world but he himself is lost, or *his soul* forfeited?
26. Whoever is ashamed of me and my words, of him will the Son of man be ashamed when he comes in his glory, and *that* of the Father and of the holy angels.
27. But I tell *you* truthfully, there are some of those who are standing here who will not taste of death until they see the kingdom of God."
- ¶28. Now, it was about eight days after these things, and taking Peter, and John, and James, he went up on the mountain to pray.
29. And as he was praying, the appearance of his face changed, and his clothing became glistening white.
30. And, behold, two men were talking with him, who were Moses and Elijah,
31. who appeared in glory, speaking of his departure, which he was about to accomplish in Jerusalem.
32. And Peter and those with him were heavy with sleep, but when they awoke, they saw his glory and the two men who were standing by him.
33. And as they were being taken away from him, Peter said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here, and we will make three tabernacles; one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elijah" (not knowing what he was saying).

34. But as he spoke these things, a cloud appeared and overshadowed them, and they were afraid as they entered into the cloud.
35. And there was voice from the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him!"
36. And after the voice came, Jesus was found alone. And in those days, they kept silent and told no one a thing about what they had seen.
- ¶37. Now, it came to pass on the next day, when they came down from the mountain, that a large crowd met him.
38. And behold, a man from the crowd cried out, saying, "Teacher, I beg you, look upon my son! He is my only child!
39. And, behold, a spirit takes him, and all of a sudden he screams, and it convulses him, with foaming *at the mouth*, and it mauls him, and it hardly ever leaves him!
40. And I begged your disciples to cast it out, but they weren't able."
41. Then Jesus answered and said, "O faithless and perverse generation! How long shall I continue with you and put up with you! Bring your son here, to *me*!"
42. And as he was coming, the demon threw him down, and he went into a convulsion. Then Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father.
43. And everyone was in awe at the majesty of God.
- ¶But while they were all marveling at all the things Jesus did, he said to his disciples,
44. "Let these words sink down into your ears! The Son of man is going to be betrayed into the hands of men!"
45. But they did not understand this saying, and it was hidden from them so that they should not comprehend it, and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.
- ¶46. And there arose an argument among them as to which of them would be the greatest.
47. But Jesus, knowing the thoughts of their heart, took a little child and stood it by him,
48. and he said to them, "Whoever receives this child in my name, receives me, and whoever receives me receives the One who sent me. For the one who is least among you all, he shall be great."
- ¶49. Then John answered and said, "Master, we saw someone casting out demons in your name, but we stopped him because he's not following with us."
50. Then Jesus said to him, "Don't hinder him, for he who isn't against us is for us."
- ¶51. Now, when the time for him to be taken up was come, he resolutely set his face to go to Jerusalem.
52. And he sent messengers before his face, and they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make preparations for him.
53. But they did not welcome him because his face was set on Jerusalem.

54. Seeing this, his disciples James and John said, “Master, do you want us to call for fire to come down from heaven, the way Elijah did, and destroy them?”
55. But turning around, he rebuked them and said, “You don’t know what kind of spirit you are of!
56. The Son of man didn’t come to destroy men’s lives, but to save them.” And so, they traveled on to another village.
- ¶57. Now, it came to pass that as they were walking along on the road, someone said to him, “I will follow you wherever you go, Master.”
58. But Jesus told him, “The foxes have dens, and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man has nowhere to lay his head.”
59. And he said to another, “Follow me.” But he said, “Master, allow me to go bury my father first.”
60. Then Jesus said to him, “Let the dead bury their dead; you go spread the news of the kingdom of God!”
61. Yet another man said, “I will follow you, Master, but first, permit me to bid farewell to those in my house.”
62. But Jesus said to him, “No one putting his hand to the plow, and then looking at what is behind, is fit for the kingdom of God.”

Luke 10

- ¶1. After these things, the Lord also appointed seventy others and sent them out in pairs before his face into every city and place where he himself was about to go.
2. Then he began to tell them, “The harvest is certainly great, but the workers are few. So, pray to the LORD of the harvest, that He might send workers out into His harvest.
3. Be on your way. Behold, I am sending you away as lambs in the midst of wolves.
4. Don’t take along a money pouch, or a bag, or sandals, and greet no one along the way.
5. Into whatever house you enter, first say, ‘Peace to this house.’
6. And if a man of peace be there, your peace will rest upon it, but if not, then it will come back on you.
7. Remain in the same house, eating and drinking what they have, for the worker is worthy of his pay. Don’t move about from house to house.
8. And into whichever city you enter, and they receive you, eat what is set before you,
9. and heal those in *that city* who are sick, and tell them, ‘The kingdom of God is come upon you!’
10. But into whatever city you enter and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say,

11. 'Even the dust of your city that clings to us, we wipe off against you! But know this, that the kingdom of God is come upon you!'
12. I tell you, for Sodom in that day, it will be more tolerable than for that city.
13. Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles that were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have long ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
14. Nevertheless, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the Judgment than for you!
15. And you, O Capernaum, the *city* exalted up to heaven! You shall be brought down to Hades!
16. He who hears you, hears me, and he who rejects you, rejects me. But he who rejects me, rejects Him who sent me."
- ¶17. And the seventy returned with joy, saying, "Master, even the demons are subject to us through your name."
18. But he said to them, "I watched Satan falling like lightning out of heaven.
19. Behold, I am giving you authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing will by any means harm you.
20. Still, do not rejoice in this, that spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.
- ¶21. In that same hour, Jesus rejoiced in spirit and said, "I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the learned and intelligent, and revealed them to babes. Yes, Father! For such was pleasing in your sight."
22. And then he turned to the disciples and said, "All things have been handed over to me by my Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, or who the Father is except the Son, and he to whom the Son may choose to reveal *Him*."
23. And then, turning to the disciples, he said privately, "Blessed are the eyes that see the things you're seeing.
24. For I tell you, many prophets and kings wanted to see the things you're seeing, but didn't see them, and to hear the things you're hearing, but didn't hear them."
- ¶25. Then a certain expert in the law rose up, putting him to the test, and saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
26. And he said to him, "What is written in the law? How do you read it?"
27. And he answered and said, "Love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might, and with all your mind, and your neighbor as yourself."

28. And he said to him, "You have answered rightly. Do this, and you will live."
29. But he, wanting to justify himself, said to Jesus, "And who is my neighbor?"
30. Then Jesus took up on this and said, "A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, but he fell among thieves who, after they had both stripped and beaten him, went away, leaving him as he was, half dead.
31. Now, by chance, a certain priest was coming down that road and, when he saw him, he passed by on the opposite side.
32. Likewise, a Levite also came to that place, and when he saw him, he passed by on the opposite side.
33. But a certain Samaritan on a journey came upon him, and he was moved with compassion when he saw him.
34. And going to him, he bound up his wounds, pouring oil and wine on them. And putting him on his own beast, he took him to an inn and cared for him.
35. And as he was leaving the next morning, pulling out two denarii, he gave them to the innkeeper and said to him, 'Take care of him, and whatever else you might spend, I will repay you on my return.'
36. Now then, which of these three do you think was a neighbor to the man who fell among the thieves?"
37. And he said, "The one who showed him mercy." Then Jesus said to him, "You go, and do the same."
- ¶38. And it came to pass, as they went on their way, that he entered into a certain village, and a woman named Martha welcomed him into her house.
39. She had a sister named Mary, who also sat at Jesus' feet, listening to his message,
40. but Martha was distracted with much serving. Then she stopped and said, "Master, don't you care that my sister has left me alone to serve? Tell her that she should help me!"
41. But Jesus answered and said to her, "Martha, Martha, you worry and get upset about many things,
42. but one thing is necessary, and Mary has chosen that good part, which will not be taken from her."

Luke 11

- ¶1. Now, as he was praying in a certain place, when he finished, one of his disciples said to him, "Master, teach us to pray, the way John taught his disciples."
2. And he said to them, "When you pray, say, 'Our Father who *is* in heaven, hallowed be your name. Let your kingdom come! Let your will be done on earth as it is *done* in heaven!

3. Give us each day our daily bread,
4. and forgive us our sins, for we ourselves also forgive everyone indebted to us. And don't lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the Evil One."
- ¶5. And then he said to them, "Which of you has a friend, and will go to him at midnight and say to him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves because a friend on a journey has come to me, and I have nothing to offer him'?
6. And from inside, he answers and says, 'Don't bother me. The door is already closed, and my children are with me in bed. I can't get up to give you bread.'
7. I tell you that even though he will not rise and give him bread because he is his friend, yet, because of his importunity, he will get up and give him whatever he needs.
8. So, I say to you, ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you.
9. For everyone who asks receives; and he who seeks, finds; and to him who knocks, it shall be opened.
10. What father among you, when a son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or also a fish, he won't give him a snake instead of a fish, will he?
11. Or if he asks for an egg, will he give him a scorpion?
12. If you, then, being evil, know to give good gifts to your children, how much more will the Father who is in heaven give the holy Spirit to those who ask Him?"
- ¶14. And he was casting out a demon, and it was dumb, but it came to pass that when the demon had gone out, the dumb man spoke. And the people marveled,
15. but some of them said, "He casts out demons by Beelzebul, ruler of the demons."
16. And others, testing him, sought from him a sign out of heaven.
17. But knowing their thoughts, he said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is laid waste, and a house *divided* against a house falls.
18. And if Satan be divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand, since you say I am casting out demons by Beelzebul?
19. Furthermore, if I cast out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore, they shall be your judges.
20. But if I cast out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God is now upon you!
21. When a fully armed strong man guards his house, his possessions are safe,
22. but when a stronger than he attacks and overcomes him, he takes away all his armor that he trusted in and divvies up his plunder.
23. He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters.

24. When the unclean spirit comes out of a man, it passes through dry places seeking rest, and finding none, it says, 'I'll return to my house that I came out of.'
25. And when it comes, it finds *the house* swept and decorated.
26. Then it goes and brings seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they come and dwell there. And so, the last state of that man is worse than the first."
- ¶27. Now, it came to pass that as he was saying these things, a certain woman in the crowd lifted up her voice and said to him, "Blessed is the womb that bore you and the breasts which you nursed!"
28. But he said, "Rather, blessed are those who hear the word of God, and obey it!"
- ¶29. Now, as the crowds were increasing, he began to say, "This is an evil generation. It seeks a sign, but no sign shall be given to it except the sign of Jonah the prophet.
30. For just as Jonah was a sign to the Ninevites, so also will the Son of man be to this generation.
31. The Queen of the South will rise up in the Judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, but, behold, something greater than Solomon is here.
32. The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the Judgment against this generation and condemn it because they repented at the preaching of Jonah, but, behold, something greater than Jonah is here."
- ¶33. "No one, having lit a lamp, puts it in a secret place or under a basket, but on a lampstand, so that those who come in might see the light.
34. The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, whenever your eye is single, your whole body is also full of light, but as soon as it becomes evil, then your body also is dark.
35. Take heed, then, lest the light in you become darkness.
36. If your whole body is full of light, not having any part darkened, it will be completely illuminated, as when a lamp gives you light with *its* brightness."
- ¶37. And as he spoke, a certain Pharisee asked him to dine with him, and he went in and reclined at table.
38. And the Pharisee marveled when he saw that he did not first wash before dinner.
39. Then the Lord said to him, "Nowadays, you Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and the dish, but your insides are full of extortion and wickedness.
40. Fools! Didn't the One who made the outside also make the inside?
41. But rather, give alms *from* what is within, and everything about you will then be clean."

- ¶42. “But woe to you Pharisees! *You* tithe the mint and the rue, and every other herb, but you pass over the justice and the love of God! *You* must do these things, and not leave those off!
43. Woe to you Pharisees! *You* love the seat of honor in the synagogues and greetings in the marketplaces.
44. Woe to you scribes and Pharisees! Hypocrites! *You’re* like unmarked graves, and the men walking over them don’t realize *it*.”
- ¶45. Then one of the experts in the law answered and said to him, “Teacher, in saying these things, you reproach even us.”
46. But he said, “Woe to you experts in the law, as well! *You* load people with burdens hard to bear, but you yourselves don’t touch the same burdens with one of your fingers!
47. Woe to you! *You* build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
48. So then, you bear witness *against yourselves*, that you condone the deeds of your fathers, for they killed them, and you build their sepulchres!
49. This is also why the wisdom of God said, ‘I will send them prophets and apostles, and they will kill and persecute *some* of them,’⁵
50. in order that all the blood of all the prophets shed since the foundation of the world may be required of this generation,
51. from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the temple. Yes, I tell you, it shall be required of this generation!
52. Woe to you experts in the law! *You* took away the key of knowledge! *You* yourselves don’t enter in, and you hinder those who are entering.”
- ¶53. As he was saying these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to be very hostile and to provoke him to talk about more things,
54. lying in wait for him, trying to catch *him in* something from his mouth so that they might accuse him.

Luke 12

- ¶1. Meanwhile, when so many thousands of people had gathered together that they were trampling one another, he began to say to his disciples first of all, “Keep yourselves away from the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.
2. There is nothing concealed that will not be revealed, or secret that will not be made known.

⁵ This statement is not found in the Old Testament books as we have them.

3. Therefore, whatever you say in the dark will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in the inner rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.
4. I tell you, my friends, don't fear those who kill the body, but after that, have nothing more they can do.
5. But I will warn you whom you should fear. Fear Him who, after He has killed, has power to cast into Gehenna. Oh, I tell you, fear Him!
6. Aren't five sparrows sold for two assarii,⁶ and yet not one of them is forgotten before God.
7. Why, even the hairs of your head have all been numbered! So don't be afraid; you're more valuable than many sparrows.
8. And I tell you, whoever confesses in me before men, the Son of man will also confess in him before the angels of God,
9. but he who denies me before men will also be denied before the angels of God.
10. And everyone who will speak a word against the Son of man, it will be forgiven him, but he who blasphemes the holy Spirit will not be forgiven.
11. Now, when you're brought before the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities, don't be anxious about how or what you might offer in defense of yourselves, or what you should say,
12. for the holy Spirit will teach you at that very moment what needs to be said."
- ¶13. Then someone from the crowd said to him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me!"
14. But he said to him, "Man, who appointed me judge or arbitrator between you?"
15. Then he said to them, "Watch out, and keep yourselves from covetousness. For a man's life does not consist in the abundance of his possessions."
16. And he spoke a parable to them, saying, "A certain rich man's land produced an abundant crop,
17. and he thought to himself, 'What am I to do, since I have nowhere to store my crops?'
18. Then he said, 'I'll do this. I'll pull down my barns and build bigger ones, and store all my produce and my goods there.'
19. And then I will say to my soul, 'O soul, you have many goods laid up for many years. Relax. Eat, drink, and enjoy yourself!'
20. But God said to him, 'Foolish man! Tonight, they are demanding your soul from you! Now, whose will be the things you have prepared?'

⁶ An *assarius* was a Roman coin worth 1/10 of a denarius, which was a day's wage for a laborer.

21. This is how it is with the one who lays up treasure for himself but is not rich toward God.”
- ¶22. Then he told his disciples, “This is why I say to you, don’t be anxious about your life, what you will eat, neither for the body, what you will wear.
23. Life is more than food, and the body, more than clothing.
24. Consider the ravens, that they neither sow nor reap, which have neither storeroom nor barn, and yet, God feeds them. How much more valuable are you than birds!
25. Who among you by worrying can add a single minute to his lifespan?
26. So, if you cannot do even the smallest thing, why do you worry about the rest?
27. Consider the lilies, how they grow. They neither labor nor spin, but I tell you, not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these.
28. And if God clothes the grass in the field like this, which is here today, but tomorrow is thrown into a furnace, how much more *will He clothe* you, little-faiths?
29. So stop seeking after what you’ll eat or what you’ll drink, and stop your worrying.
30. For all the Gentiles in the world seek after these things, but your Father knows that you need these things.
31. You seek, instead, the kingdom of God, and all these things will be added to you.
32. Don’t be afraid, little flock; your Father is very pleased to give you the kingdom.
33. Sell your possessions and give alms. Make yourselves moneybags that don’t grow old, an unfailing treasure in heaven where no thief comes near, nor a moth destroys,
34. for where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.”
- ¶35. “Keep your loins girded and *your* lamps burning.
36. Be like men waiting for their master to return from a wedding, so that when he comes and knocks, they open to him immediately.
37. Blessed are those servants whom the master finds watching when he comes! Truly, I say to you that he will gird himself and have them to recline at table, and will come by and serve them.
38. And if he comes in the second watch, or if he comes in the third watch, and finds them so doing, those servants are blessed.
39. But this you know, that if the steward of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched and would not have left his house to be broken into.
40. So then, you be ready, for at an hour you don’t expect, the Son of man is coming!”
- ¶41. Then Peter said to him, “Master, are you speaking this parable to us, or to everybody?”
42. And the Lord said, “Who, then, is a faithful and prudent steward, whom the master will put in charge over his servants to issue rations at the appropriate time?”

43. Blessed is that servant whom his master will find so doing when he comes.
44. Truly, I tell you that he will set him over all his possessions.
45. But if that servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming, 'and begins to beat the men servants and women servants, and to eat and drink and get drunk,
46. the master of that servant will show up on a day that he doesn't expect, and in an hour that he doesn't know, and he will cut him off⁷ and appoint *him* his portion with the unbelieving.
47. That servant who knew his master's will but did not prepare nor do his will shall receive many stripes,
48. but the one who didn't know and did things worthy of stripes shall receive just a few. From everyone to whom much is given, much will be required, and from him to whom men have committed much, they will ask the more.
- ¶49. "I have come to bring fire on the earth, and I would that it was already lit!
50. But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how I am constrained until it be done!
51. Do you think that I have come to give peace to the land? No, I tell you, but rather division!
52. For from now on, there will be five divided in one house, three against two, and two against three.
53. Father will be divided against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother; and mother-in-law against daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.
54. Then he also said to the people, "When you see a cloud rising up from the west, immediately you say, 'A storm is coming, 'and so it is.
55. And when the south wind blows, you say, 'It will be hot, 'and it is.
56. *You* hypocrites! *You* know how to discern the face of the earth and sky, but how is it that you don't discern this time?
57. And why do you not even judge for yourselves what is right?
58. When you go with your accuser before a ruler, on the way *there*, make an effort to be delivered from him, lest he drag you before the judge, and the judge hand you over to the magistrate, and the magistrate throw you into prison.
59. I tell you, you will never get out of there until you've paid the very last cent."

⁷ Or "cut him in two".

- ¶1. There were some present at that time who told him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.
2. Jesus answered and said to them, “Do you think it’s because these Galileans were more sinful than all the *other* Galileans that they suffered such things?
3. Not at all, I tell you, but unless you repent, you all will likewise perish!
4. Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell, and killed them, do you think that they were worse offenders than all the people living in Jerusalem?
5. Not at all, I tell you, but unless you repent, you all will likewise perish!”
6. Then he told this parable: “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came looking for fruit on it, but found none.
7. So, he said to the vinedresser, ‘Behold, for three years, I’ve come looking for fruit on this tree and find nothing! Chop it down! What’s the point of it using up the soil?’
8. But he answered and said to him, ‘Sir, leave it this year, too; meanwhile, I will dig around it and put on manure,⁸
9. and if it bears fruit, *good*; and if not, cut it down then.”
- ¶10. Now, he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath,
11. and behold, a woman was there who for eighteen years had had a spirit of infirmity. And she was bent over double and was completely unable to straighten herself up.
12. And when Jesus saw her, he called her over and said, “Woman, you are freed from your infirmity!”
13. And then he placed his hands on her, and instantly, she was made straight, and she began glorifying God.
14. But the ruler of the synagogue, indignant that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, answered and said to the people, “There are six days in which one ought to work! Therefore, you are to come to be healed on those days, and not on the Sabbath!”
15. Then the Lord answered him and said, “You hypocrites! Doesn’t each of you on the Sabbath day loose his ox or ass from the manger and lead it away to give it water?
16. And this woman—a daughter of Abraham whom Satan has bound, behold, these eighteen years!—shouldn’t she be loosed from this bondage on the Sabbath day?”
17. And when he said these things, all who opposed him were put to shame, but all the people were rejoicing at all the glorious things done by him.
- ¶18. Then he said, “What is the kingdom of God like, and to what shall I compare it?
19. It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and put in his garden, and it grew and became a great tree, and the birds of the air nested in its branches.”

⁸ That is, put fertilizer around the tree.

20. Again, he said, "To what will I compare the kingdom of God?
21. It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid within three measures of flour until it was all leavened."
22. And he journeyed on, teaching in towns and villages, making his way to Jerusalem.
23. And someone said to him, "Master, are *only* a few saved?" And he said to them,
24. "Strive to enter by the strait gate, for many, I tell you, will seek to enter in and will not be able.
25. Once the master of the house has risen and closed the door, then you will begin to stand outside and knock on the door, saying, 'Master! Master! Open for us!' Then he will answer and say to you, 'I don't know where you're from.'
26. Then you'll begin to say, 'We ate and drank in your presence, and you taught in our streets!'
27. But he'll say, 'I tell you, I don't know where you're from! Depart from me, all *of you* who work iniquity!'
28. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth in that place when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, but you yourselves are cast out.
29. And people will come from east and west, and from north and south, and will recline at table in the kingdom of God.
30. And, behold, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last."
- ¶31. The same day, certain Pharisees came to him, saying, "Go away! Leave here, for Herod wants to kill you!"
32. And he said to them, "You go tell that fox, 'Behold, I am casting out demons and performing healings today and tomorrow, and I'll be finished on the third day.
33. Yet, I must continue today, tomorrow, and the next day, for it's unthinkable for a prophet to perish outside Jerusalem.
34. O Jerusalem! Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How many times I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen *gathers* her chicks under her wings, but you would not!
35. Behold! Your house is left to you, desolate. And I tell you that you will by no means see me until *the time* comes when you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD.'"

Luke 14

- ¶1. And it came to pass on a Sabbath day that he went into the house of one of the leaders of the Pharisees to eat bread, and they were watching him closely.

2. And there was a certain man before him suffering from dropsy.
3. And Jesus answered and said to the law experts and Pharisees, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?”
4. But they were silent. Then he took him, healed him, and let him go.
5. And he answered them, saying, “Which of you, if your son or ox fell into a well, would not immediately pull him up on the Sabbath day?”
6. And they could not reply to him about these things.
- ¶7. And then he spoke a parable to those who had been invited, when he noticed how they were picking out the most prominent places at the table, saying to them,
 8. “When you’re invited by someone to a wedding banquet, don’t recline in the most prominent place, lest someone more distinguished than you be invited by him,
 9. and he that invited you and him come and tell you, ‘Give up this place,’ and then you begin with shame to take the lowest place.
 10. But when you are called, go recline at the lowest place, so that when the one who invited you comes, he might say to you, ‘Friend, move up higher.’ Then you will have honor in the presence of those dining with you.
 11. Everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and the one who humbles himself will be exalted.”
- ¶12. Then he said to the one who invited him, “When you host a meal or a feast, don’t call your friends, or your brothers, or your relatives, or rich neighbors, lest they return the invitation, and you be repaid.
 13. Instead, when you make a banquet, call the poor, crippled, lame, and blind,
 14. and then you will be blessed, for they have nothing *with which* to repay you. It shall be repaid to you in the resurrection of the righteous.”
- ¶15. Then, when one of them reclining with him heard these things, he said to him, “Blessed is he who eats bread in the kingdom of God!”
 16. But he said to him, “A certain man hosted a feast, and he invited many.
 17. And when it was time for the feast, he sent his slave to tell those who had been called, ‘Come, because everything is now ready!’
 18. And they all, as one, began to make excuses. The first one told him, ‘I’ve bought a field, and I need to go out and see it. I beg you, have me excused.’
 19. And the second said, ‘I’ve bought five yoke of oxen, and I’m on my way to try them. I beg you, have me excused.’
 20. And another said, ‘I’ve taken a wife, and so, I cannot come.’

21. And when that slave returned, he reported these things to his master. Angered, the master of the house then told his slave, 'Go out quickly into the streets and alleys of the city and bring in here the poor, and crippled, and lame, and blind!'
22. And the slave said, 'Master, it is done as you commanded, and yet, there still is room.'
23. And the master told the slave, 'Go out to the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, so that my house might be filled.'
24. For I tell you that not one of those men who were invited will taste of my banquet! Many are called, but few are chosen."
- ¶25. Now, large crowds were traveling with him, and he turned and said to them,
26. "If any man comes to me and does not hate his father and mother, and his wife and children, and his brothers and sisters, and even his own life, he cannot be my disciple.
27. And whoever doesn't bear his cross and follow me cannot be my disciple.
28. Who among you, wanting to build a tower, doesn't first sit down and calculate the cost, if he has the wherewithal for its completion?
29. Otherwise, when he has laid the foundation, but is not able to finish *the work*, all who are watching begin to mock him,
30. saying, 'This man started to build, but wasn't able to finish.'
31. Or what king, going to confront another king in battle, doesn't first sit down and consider whether he's able with ten thousand to meet the twenty thousand coming against him?
32. And if not, then while he is yet at a distance, he will send an ambassador and request terms of peace.
33. Likewise, everyone among you who doesn't renounce all things that are his cannot be my disciple.
34. Salt is good, but if the salt loses its flavor, with what will it be seasoned?
35. It's no good for either the soil or the dunghill, but men throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

Luke 15

- ¶1. Now, all the tax collectors and sinners were drawing near him, to hear him.
2. And the Pharisees and the scribes began to complain, saying, "This man welcomes sinners, and eats with them!"
- ¶3. So he spoke this parable to them:
4. "What man among you, having a hundred sheep, but loses one of them, would not leave the ninety-nine in the field and go after the one that is lost until he finds it?
5. And when he has found it, he puts it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6. And after he comes home, he calls his friends and neighbors, saying to them, 'Rejoice with me because I found my lost sheep!'
7. I tell you that, likewise, there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous people who have no need of repentance.
- ¶8. "Or what woman who has ten drachmas⁹, if she lose one drachma, does not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and search diligently until she finds it?
9. And when she finds it, she will call her friends and neighbors, saying, 'Rejoice with me because I found the lost drachma!'
10. Likewise, I say to you, there is joy among God's angels over one sinner who repents."
- ¶11. Then he said, "A certain man had two sons,
12. and the younger of them said to the father, 'Father, give me the portion of property that is coming *to me*.' So, he divided his estate between them.
13. Not many days later, the younger son gathered everything and traveled to a distant country, and there he squandered his wealth, living recklessly.
14. And when he had spent everything, there came a severe famine throughout that land, and he began to be in want.
15. And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed the pigs.
16. And he longed to fill his belly with the fodder that the pigs were eating, but no one gave him *anything*.
17. But when he came to himself, he said, 'How many of my father's hired servants have plenty of bread, and I am dying with hunger!
18. I will get up and go to my father, and I will say to him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight,
19. and I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Treat me as one of your hired servants."
20. So he arose and went to his father. But when he was still afar off, his father saw him and was moved with compassion, and he ran and fell upon his neck and kissed him affectionately.
21. And then the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight, and I am no longer worthy to be called your son.'
22. But the father said to his slaves, 'Bring out the best robe and put it on him! And put a ring on his finger and sandals on his feet!

⁹ The drachma, a Greek coin, is thought to be the equivalent to the Roman denarius.

23. And bring the fattened calf, slaughter *it*, and let us eat and be merry!
24. For this, my son, was dead, but is alive again; he was lost, and is found!’ And they began to celebrate.
25. Now, his elder son was in the field, and when he came near the house, he heard music and dancing.
26. And when he had called one of the servants to him, he inquired as to what these things might be.
27. And he said to him, ‘Your brother is here, and your father has slaughtered the fattened calf because he has gotten him back, safe and sound.’
28. And he became angry, and would not go in. So, his father came out and entreated him.
29. But he answered and said to his father, ‘Look, I have slaved for you these many years, and I have never transgressed your commandment, and you have never given me a kid so that I could have a good time with my friends.
30. But when this son of yours comes who devoured your wealth with harlots, you slaughter the fattened calf for him!’
31. And he said to him, ‘Son, you are always with me, and all that I have is yours.
32. But it was fitting to celebrate and rejoice because this your brother was dead and is alive again, and was lost but is found.’”

Luke 16

- ¶1. Then he said to his disciples, “There was a certain rich man who had a steward who was accused to him of squandering his goods.
2. And so he called him and said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your stewardship, for you may no longer be steward.’
3. Then the steward said to himself, ‘What am I to do, now that my master is taking the stewardship away from me? I am not able to dig, and I am ashamed to beg.
4. I know what I will do, so that when I am removed from the stewardship, men might receive me into their houses!’
5. So, when he had summoned every one of his master’s debtors, he said to the first, ‘How much do you owe my master?’
6. And he said, ‘A hundred measures of oil.’ And he said to him, ‘Take your bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.’
7. And to another he said, ‘How much do you owe?’ And he said, ‘A hundred measures of wheat.’ And he said to him, ‘Take your bill and write eighty.’
8. Then the master praised the dishonest steward because he had acted shrewdly, for the children of this world are shrewder in their generation than the children of light.

9. And so, I say to you, make for yourselves friends apart from *the realm of* unrighteous mammon, so that when you come to the end, they might receive you into eternal dwellings.
10. He who is faithful in little is also faithful in much, and he who is dishonest in little is also dishonest in much.
11. If, therefore, you haven't been faithful with the unrighteous mammon, who will trust you with the true?
12. And if you haven't been faithful with what belongs to another, who will give you that which is your own?
13. No servant can be a slave to two masters; either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to one and despise the other. *You cannot serve God and Mammon.*"
- ¶14. The money-loving Pharisees were listening to all these things as well, and they began sneering at him.
15. But he said to them, "*You are they who justify yourselves before men, but God knows your hearts! That which is highly esteemed among men is an abomination in the sight of God.*
16. The law and the prophets were until John. Since then, the kingdom of God is preached, and everyone presses into it.
17. It is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one tiny serif of the law to fail.
18. Every man who divorces his wife and then marries another woman commits adultery. And every man who marries a woman who is divorced from a husband commits adultery.
- ¶19. "There was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, feasting sumptuously every day.
20. And there was a certain beggar by the name of Lazarus, covered with sores, who had been laid at his gate,
21. and he longed to be filled with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table. And dogs even came and licked his sores.
22. And it came to pass that the beggar died, and he was carried away by the angels to Abraham's bosom. And then the rich man also died, and was buried,
23. and he, being in torment in Hades, lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham far off, with Lazarus in his bosom.
24. And he cried out and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me! Send Lazarus so he can dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue! I am in agony in this flame!'

25. But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that you received your good things during your lifetime, and Lazarus, bad things. But now, he is here, comforted, and you are in agony.
26. And besides all this, a great chasm has been fixed between us and you, so that those who would cross over from here to you cannot, nor can people cross from there to us.'
27. But he said, 'I beg you, father, that you would send him to my father's house—
28. I have five brothers!—so that he might warn them, lest they also come to this place of torment!'
29. Abraham said to him, 'They have Moses and the prophets. Let them hear them.'
30. But he said, 'O father Abraham, no! But if one came from the dead to them, they would repent!'
31. But he said to him, 'If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if someone rises from the dead.'"

Luke 17

- ¶1. Then he said to the disciples, "It is impossible for offenses not to come, but woe to him through whom they come!
2. It is preferable for him if a millstone is placed around his neck and he is hurled into the sea than that he should offend one of these little ones.
3. Watch yourselves! If your brother sins against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him.
4. Even if he sins against you seven times a day, and seven times returns and says, 'I repent, 'you shall forgive him!"
- ¶5. Then the apostles said to the Lord, "Give us more faith!"
6. But the Lord said, "If you have faith like a grain of mustard seed, you could say to this mulberry tree, 'Be uprooted and planted in the sea! 'and it would obey you.
7. For which of you, having a slave plowing or tending sheep, when he comes in out of the field, will say right then, 'Come here, and recline to eat'?
8. Instead, won't he tell him, 'Fix something for me to eat; get yourself dressed and wait on me while I eat and drink. After that, you may eat and drink'?
9. He doesn't thank that slave because he does the things commanded *of him*, does he? I think not!
10. Likewise, you also, when you have done all that is commanded you, say, 'We are unprofitable slaves; we have done *only* what we are required to do.'"

- ¶11. Then he continued to make his way to Jerusalem, and he passed through the area between Samaria and Galilee.
12. As he entered into a certain village, ten leprous men, who stood at a distance, met him,
13. and they raised a cry, saying, “Jesus! Master! Have mercy on us!”
14. And when he saw *them*, he said to them, “Go and show yourselves to the priests.” And it came to pass, as they were going away, that they were cleansed.
15. Now, one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, glorifying God with a loud voice,
16. and he fell on his face at his feet, thanking him. And he was a Samaritan.
17. Then Jesus answered and said, “Weren’t there ten who were cleansed? So, where are the nine?
18. Were there none found who returned to give glory to God, except this foreigner?”
19. Then, he said to him, “Get up, *and* go. Your faith has made you whole.”
- ¶20. Now, when the question was put to him by the Pharisees as to when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, “The kingdom of God is not coming with observation.
21. Nor will they say, ‘Look, here!’ or ‘Look, there!’ For behold, God’s kingdom is within you.”
- ¶22. Then he said to the disciples, “The days shall come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of man, but you will not see it.
23. And they will say to you, ‘Behold, here!’ or ‘Behold, there!’ Don’t follow or chase after them.
24. For as the lightning that flashes sends light from one horizon to the other, so will the Son of man be in his day.
25. But first, he must suffer many things and be repudiated by this generation.
26. Just as it was in the days of Noah, so will it also be in the days of the Son of man.
27. They were eating, drinking, marrying, and being given in marriage until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and killed them all.
28. Likewise, just as it was in the days of Lot—they were eating, drinking, buying, selling, planting, building houses,
29. but the day Lot went out from Sodom, fire and brimstone rained down from heaven and killed them all—
30. it will be just like that on the day the Son of man is revealed.
31. On that day, let the one who will be on the housetop, with his goods inside the house, not come down to take them, and likewise, let not the one in the field turn back for things *left* behind.
32. Remember Lot’s wife.

33. Whoever seeks to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses it will preserve it.
34. I tell you, in that night, there will be two on one bed; one shall be taken away, and the other, left behind.
35. Two women will be grinding together; one will be taken away, and the other, left behind.”
36. Two will be in the field; one who will be taken away, and the other one, left behind.¹⁰
37. They answered and said to him, “Where, Master?” And he told them, “Where the body is, there will the eagles be gathered together.”

Luke 18

- ¶1. Then he told them a parable regarding the need to pray always and not be discouraged:
 2. “In a certain city, there was a judge who neither feared God nor regarded man.
 3. And there was a widow in that city, and she kept coming before him, saying, ‘Avenge me of my adversary!’
 4. And for a while, he would not. But later on, he said to himself, ‘Though I neither fear God nor regard man,
 5. yet because this widow keeps pestering me, I will avenge her so that she won’t come and pester me forever!’”
6. Then the Lord said, “Listen to what the unjust judge said!
7. And will not God avenge His chosen, who cry out to Him day and night while He delays *acting* on their behalf?
8. I tell you that He will avenge them swiftly. In any case, when the Son of man comes, will he find any faith on earth?”
- ¶9. And to certain ones who trusted in themselves, that they were righteous, and viewed others with contempt, he spoke this parable:
 10. “Two men went up to the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector.
 11. The Pharisee stood by himself, praying these things: ‘I thank you, O God, that I am not like the rest of men, robbers, crooks, adulterers, or even like this tax collector.
 12. I fast twice a week; I render tithes on everything I gain.’
 13. But the tax collector stood far off and would not even lift his eyes up to heaven. Instead, he beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me, a sinner!’
 14. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than that one, for everyone who exalts himself will be abased, but he who humbles himself will be exalted.”

¹⁰ This verse is omitted in the Byzantine text.

- ¶15. Now, they were also bringing infants to him, that he would touch them, but when the disciples saw it, they rebuked them.
16. But Jesus called them to him and said, “*You* let the children come to me, and don’t *you* stop them! For of such is the kingdom of God.
17. Truly, I tell *you*, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God as a little child will never enter into it.”
- ¶18. Then a certain ruler asked him, saying, “Good teacher, what must I do, that I might inherit eternal life?”
19. But to him, Jesus said, “Why do you call me good? No one is good except One, *that is*, God.
20. You know the commandments: Do not commit adultery; Do not murder; Do not steal; Do not bear false witness; Honor your father and your mother.”
21. Then he said, “I have kept all these things from my youth.”
22. When Jesus heard these *words*, he said to him, “There is still one thing missing in you. Sell everything you have, and distribute to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and then come, follow me.”
23. But upon hearing these things, he was sad, for he was very rich.
24. Then Jesus, seeing that he was made sad, said, “How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the kingdom of God!
25. Indeed, it is easier for a camel to enter into an eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.”
26. And those who heard *this* said, “Who, then, can be saved?”
27. And he said, “Things impossible with men are possible with God.”
28. And Peter said, “Behold, we’ve left everything and followed you.”
29. He said to them, “Truly, I tell *you* that there is no one who has left home, or parents, or brothers, or wife, or children for the sake of the kingdom of God,
30. who will not receive many times more in this time, and in the world that is coming, eternal life.”
- ¶31. Then, taking the twelve aside, he said to them, “Behold, we’re going up to Jerusalem, and everything written by the prophets concerning the Son of man will be accomplished.
32. For he’ll be turned over to the Gentiles, and he’ll be mocked and shamefully treated and spat on.
33. And after they scourge him, they will kill him, and on the third day, he’ll rise again.”
34. And they understood none of these things, and this saying was hidden from them; neither did they comprehend the things that were spoken.

35. Now, it came to pass when he was near Jericho that a certain blind man was sitting beside the road, begging.
36. And hearing the crowd passing by, he began to ask what was going on.
37. And they told him that Jesus the Nazarene was passing through.
38. Then he called out, saying, "Jesus! Son of David! Have mercy on me!"
39. And those going ahead of *Jesus* rebuked him, to make him quiet, but he cried out all the more, "Son of David! Have mercy on me!"
40. Then Jesus stopped and commanded him to be brought to him. And when he came near, he asked him
41. saying, "What do you want me to do for you?" And he said, "Master, that I might see again."
42. And Jesus said to him, "Receive sight! Your faith has made you whole."
43. And instantly, he received sight and began following him, glorifying God. And seeing this, all the people gave praise to God.

Luke 19

- ¶1. And he entered and was passing through Jericho,
2. and behold, a man called by the name of Zacchaeus *was there*, and he was a chief tax collector, and he was wealthy.
3. And he was trying to see Jesus, who he was, but he could not because of the crowd, for he was small in stature.
4. So he ran ahead and climbed up a sycamore tree so that he might see him, for he was going to pass through *there*.
5. And when Jesus came to that place, he looked up and saw him, and he said to him, "Zacchaeus, hurry and come down, for I must stay in your house today."
6. Then he hurried and came down, and welcomed him, rejoicing.
7. And everyone seeing this began to grumble, saying, "He went in to lodge with a sinner man!"
8. Then Zacchaeus stood up and said to the Lord, "Behold, Master, half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have cheated anyone, I pay him back fourfold."
9. Then Jesus said to him, "Salvation has come to this house today, inasmuch as he, too, is a son of Abraham.
10. For the Son of man came to seek and to save that which has been lost."
- ¶11. Then, while they were listening to these things, he went on to tell a parable because he was nearing Jerusalem, and they were thinking that the kingdom of God was immediately about to appear.

12. He said, therefore, “A certain nobleman was going to a distant country to receive a kingdom for himself, and then return.
13. And he called ten of his servants and gave them ten minas¹¹, and he told them, ‘Take care of things until I come.’
14. Now, his citizens hated him, and so they sent an ambassador after him, saying, ‘We don’t want this man to reign over us!’
15. And it came to pass that when he returned from receiving the kingdom, he commanded that those servants be called to him, the ones to whom he had given the money, to find out who had gained what by trading.
16. And the first arrived and said, ‘Master, your mina has earned ten minas.’
17. And he said to him, ‘Well done, good servant! Since you have been faithful with a little, you are to have authority over ten cities.’
18. Then the second came and said, ‘Master, your mina has made five minas.’
19. And he said to him, ‘You are to be over five cities.’
20. And then the other one came and said, ‘Master, behold your mina, which I kept stored in a handkerchief,
21. for I feared you because you are an austere man. You take up what you didn’t put down, and you reap what you didn’t sow.’
22. Then he said to him, ‘Out of your own mouth will I judge you, you wicked servant! You know me to be an austere man, taking up what I didn’t put down, and reaping what I didn’t sow.
23. Why, then, did you not put my money in the bank so that when I came, I might receive it with interest?’
24. Then he told those standing by, ‘Take the mina away from him, and give it to the one who has ten minas!’
25. But they said to him, ‘Master, he has ten minas!’
26. ‘Do it! I tell you that to everyone who has, it shall be given, and from him who does not have, even what he has shall be taken from him.
27. And now, bring here those enemies of mine who did not want me to rule over them, and butcher them in front of me.’”
- ¶28. After saying these things, he pressed on, going up to Jerusalem.

¹¹ There were 60 minas in a talent. In weight, a mina weighed a little over 1 pound.

- ¶29. And it came to pass that as he drew near to Bethsphage and Bethany, at the hill called *the Mount of Olives*, he sent two of his disciples,
30. saying, “Go on to the village that’s ahead. In it, as you go in, you’ll find a colt tied, on which no man ever sat. Untie him, and bring *him to me*.
31. And if anyone asks you, ‘What are you untying him for?’, say this to him: ‘The Master has need of him.’”
32. So, when those who were sent had gone, they found it just as he told them.
33. And as they were untying the colt, his owners said to them, “Why are you untying the colt?”
34. They answered, “The Master has need of him.”
35. Then they brought him to Jesus, and they threw their own garments on the colt, and then put Jesus on him.
36. And as he went, they began spreading out their garments in the road.
37. Then, as he neared *Jerusalem*, now on the descent from the Mount of Olives, the whole company of disciples began rejoicing, praising God with a loud voice because of all the mighty works they had seen,
38. saying, “Blessed is the King who comes in the name of the LORD! Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest!”
- ¶39. Now, some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to him, “Teacher, rebuke your disciples!”
40. But he answered and said to them, “I tell you that if these were to be silent, the stones themselves would cry out!”
- ¶41. And as he drew near, when he looked on the city, he wept over it,
42. saying, “Oh, if you had known—yes, you!—at least in this, your day, the things which would lead to your peace! But now, they are hidden from your eyes.
43. For the days shall come upon you, when your enemies will build a barricade around you and encircle you, and they’ll hem you in on every side.
44. And they’ll tear you down to the ground, and your children within you, and they’ll not leave in you one stone upon another, because you didn’t recognize the time of your visitation!”
- ¶45. And when he had gone into the temple, he began to cast out those who were buying and selling in it,
46. saying to them, “It is written, ‘My house is a house of prayer, but you have made it a den of thieves!’”¹²

¹² Isa. 54:7b; Jer. 7:11.

47. And daily, he would teach in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, as well as the leaders of the people, kept looking *for a way* to destroy him,
48. and yet they could not find a way to do it, for the people were all hanging on him, listening.

Luke 20

- ¶1. And it came to pass on one of those days that the priests and the scribes, along with the elders, confronted him as he was teaching the people and preaching in the temple,
2. and they spoke to him, saying, “Tell us, by what authority do you do these things? Or who is it who gave you this authority?”
3. Answering, he said to them, “I will also ask you one thing, and you tell me:
4. The baptism of John—was it from heaven or from men?”
5. Then they conferred with each other, saying that, “If we say, ‘from heaven’, he will say, ‘Why didn’t you believe him?’
6. But if we say, ‘from men’, all the people will stone us, for they are convinced John was a prophet.”
7. And so, they answered that they did not know where it was from.
8. And Jesus said to them, “Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.”
¶9. Then he began to speak this parable to the people: “A man planted a vineyard and leased it to vine-dressers, and then went on an extended journey.
10. And in due season, he sent a servant to the tenants so that they might give him some of the fruit of the vineyard, but they beat him and sent him off, empty-handed.
11. And he proceeded to send a different servant, but they beat that one, too, treated him shamefully, and sent him off, empty-handed.
12. And he proceeded to send a third, and they wounded him, too, and threw him out.
13. Then the owner of the vineyard said, ‘What am I to do? I will send my dear son. When they see him, they will surely respect him.’
14. But seeing him, the vine-dressers reasoned with each other, saying, ‘This is the heir. Come on! Let’s kill him so that the inheritance might become ours.’
15. And they threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. So now, what will the owner of the vineyard do to them?
16. He will come and destroy those tenants and give the vineyard to others.” Upon hearing this, they said, “God forbid!”
17. But he looked straight at them and said, “Why, then, is this written: ‘The stone that the builders rejected, the same has become the head of the corner’?
18. Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken, but whoever it falls on, it will crush him.”

- ¶19. And the chief priests and scribes wanted to lay hands on him that very hour, for they knew that he spoke this parable against them, but they were afraid.
20. And yet, they watched him, and they sent spies who pretended to be righteous in order to catch him in conversation, to deliver him to the governor's jurisdiction and authority.
21. And so they put a question to him, saying, "Teacher, we know that you speak and teach rightly and are no respecter of persons, but truly teach the way of God.
22. Is it lawful for us to pay tribute to Caesar, or not?"
23. But he, perceiving their cunning, said to them, "Why are you testing me?
24. Show me a denarius. Whose image and inscription does it have?" They answered and said, "Caesar's."
25. So, he said to them, "Render, therefore, to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."
26. And they could not catch him in his talk before the people, but dumbfounded at his answer, they were silent.
- ¶27. Then came up to him some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is a resurrection, and they put a question to him,
28. saying, "Teacher, Moses wrote for us, if someone's brother dies, having a wife, and if he dies childless, then his brother should take the wife and should raise seed up for his brother.
29. Now then, there were seven brothers, and the first, having taken a wife, died childless.
30. Then, the second took the wife, and he himself also died childless.
31. And the third one, likewise, took her; and likewise also the seven left no children and died.
32. And after all of them died, the woman died, too.
33. So then, in the resurrection, which one's wife is she to be? For seven had her as a wife."
34. And Jesus answered and said to them, "The children of this world marry and are given in marriage,
35. but those deemed worthy to attain to that world and to the resurrection of the dead neither marry nor are given in marriage,
36. nor yet can they die any more, for they are like angels; indeed, they are sons of God, being children of the resurrection.
37. But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush. As it says, 'The LORD, God of Abraham, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob.'
38. Now, He is not God of the dead, but of the living, for to Him, everyone is alive."

39. Then certain of the scribes answered and said, "Teacher, you have spoken well."

40. No longer, then, did they dare to ask him anything.

¶41. Then he told them, "How is it that they declare the Messiah to be David's son?

42. And yet, David himself says in the book of Psalms, 'The LORD said to my Lord, "Sit at my right hand

43. until I make your enemies your footstool.'"

44. Now then, David called him 'Lord'; so, how is he his son?"

¶45. Then, in the hearing of all the people, he said **to** his disciples,

46. "Beware of the scribes, who like to walk around in long robes, and love salutations in the marketplaces, and seats of honor in the synagogues, and places of honor at dinners,

47. who are devouring widows' houses, and for show, are making long prayers! These men shall receive greater damnation."

Luke 21

¶1. Then he looked up and saw the rich casting their offerings into the offering-box.

2. Then he also saw a certain needy widow, casting in two lepta.

3. And he said, "I tell you truthfully that this poor widow cast in more than all of them,

4. for these all cast into the offerings of God from the surplus they have, but she, out of her penury, has cast in all that she had to live on."

¶5. And when some spoke of the temple, how it was adorned with beautiful stones and dedicated offerings, he said,

6. "*As for* these things that you see, the days shall come in which there shall not be one stone left on another that will not be torn down."

7. Then they asked him, saying, "So, Teacher, when will these things happen? And what *will be* the sign that these things are about to take place?"

8. Then he said, "Take heed that you be not deceived. For many will come in my name, saying that I am *the Messiah*,¹³ and, 'The time is at hand!' Don't follow after them.

9. And when you hear of wars and insurrections, don't be alarmed, for these things must take place first, but the end will not immediately come."

¶10. Then he said to them, "Nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.

11. And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and there will be famines and pestilences, and there will also be terrifying sights and great signs from heaven.

¹³ Or, "saying, 'I am *the Messiah*.'"

12. But before all these things, they will lay their hands on *you* and persecute *you*, handing *you* over to synagogues and prisons *and* haling *you* before kings and governors because of my name.
13. But it shall turn to *you* for a testimony.
14. So, settle *it* in *your* hearts not to prepare to make a defense,
15. for I will give *you* a mouth and wisdom which all those who oppose *you* shall not be able to gainsay or resist.
16. But *you*'ll be betrayed even by parents, and kinsmen, and friends, and associates, and they'll kill some of *you*.
17. And *you*'ll be hated by all because of my name.
18. And yet, not one hair of *your* head shall perish.
19. With *your* patience, win *your* souls!"

- ¶20. "Now, when *you* see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that her desolation is near.
21. Then let those in Judea flee for the mountains, and let those in the midst of it get out, and let not those in the countryside enter into her.
22. For these are the days of vengeance, to fulfill all that is written.
23. And woe to the women who are with child, and those who are nursing in those days, for there will be great distress in the land, and wrath on this people.
24. They will fall by the edge of the sword, and they will be led captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled underfoot by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
25. And there will be signs in the sun and moon and stars, and on the earth, bewildered anguish among the nations because of the raging of the sea, and *its* surge,
26. men fainting from fear and from expectation of things coming upon the world, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.
27. And then they will see the Son of man coming on a cloud with power and great glory.
28. But when these things begin to take place, *you* stand erect and lift up *your* heads because it is *your* redemption drawing near."

- ¶29. And he spoke a parable to them: "Consider the fig tree, and all the trees.
30. As soon as they sprout, *you* see for *yourselves* *and* know at once that summer is near.
31. Likewise, *you* also, when *you* see these things taking place, know that the kingdom of God is near.
32. Truly, I tell *you* that this generation shall not pass away until all *these* things take place.
33. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall never pass away.

- ¶34. “Take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be dulled by dissipation, and drunkenness, and cares of life, and that day come upon you unexpectedly,
35. for as a snare, it will come upon all who dwell on the face of the whole earth.
36. So then, stay alert and always pray, so that you might be counted worthy to escape all the things that are to come, and to stand before the Son of man.”
- ¶37. Now, he was daily in the temple, teaching, but he was going out and spending the nights on the mountain that is called *the Mount* of Olives.
38. And the people were getting up very early *to come* to him in the temple, to hear him.

Luke 22

- ¶1. The Feast of Unleavened Bread, which is called Passover, was approaching,
2. and the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how that they might do away with him, but they were afraid of the people.
- ¶3. Then Satan entered into Judas, who was surnamed Iscariot, being one of the twelve.
4. And when he had gone away, he took counsel with the chief priests and temple guard, how he might betray him to them.
5. And they were glad, and agreed to give him money.
6. And he consented, and then he started looking for an opportunity to betray him to them, away from the crowd.
- ¶7. Then came the day of unleavened bread, on which the Passover had to be slaughtered.
8. And he sent Peter and John, saying, “Go and prepare the Passover for us, so that we may eat *it*.”
9. They said to him, “Where do you want us to prepare *it*?”
10. And he said to them, “Behold, when you have entered the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow him to the house where he enters,
11. and tell the owner of the house, ‘The Teacher says to you, “Where is the guest room where I may eat the Passover with my disciples?”’
12. And that man will show you a large upper room, furnished. Make preparations there.”
13. So they went away, and they found *it* just as he had told them, and they made ready the Passover.
- ¶14. And when the time came, he reclined to eat, and the twelve apostles with him.
15. And he said to them, “I have very much desired to eat this Passover with you before my suffering,
16. for I tell you that I will never again eat of it until it is perfected in the kingdom of God.”

17. Then, taking the cup, he offered thanks and said, "Take this, and divide it among yourselves.
18. I tell you that I will not drink of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God comes."
19. And when he had taken bread and offered thanks, he broke *it* and gave *it* to them, saying, "This is my body, which is given for you. Do this in remembrance of me."
20. Likewise, after supper, *he* also *took* the cup, saying, "This cup, with my blood which is being poured out for you, is the new covenant.
21. But behold, here with me at the table is the hand of him who betrays me.
22. The Son of man will go as it is appointed, but woe to that man by whom he is betrayed."
23. And they began to ask among themselves which of them it might be that was going to do this thing.
- ¶24. There was also a contention among them, as to which of them he considered to be greatest.
25. Then he said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles act like lords over them, and those with authority over them are called 'benefactors',
26. but you are not to be like that. On the contrary, he who is greatest among you must be as the youngest, and he who rules, like one who serves.
27. Who is greater, the one who is eating, or the one who is serving? Isn't it the one eating? But I am in your midst as one who serves.
28. You are the ones who have stood by me through my trials.
29. And so, I am appointing to you a kingdom, as my Father appointed *a kingdom* to me,
30. that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom. And you shall sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."
31. And then the Lord said, "O Simon, Simon! Satan has earnestly asked for you men, that he might sift *you* like wheat.
32. But I have prayed for you, that your faith will not give out. And when you are converted, strengthen your brothers."
33. But he said to him, "Master, I am ready to go with you both to prison and to death!"
34. Then he said, "I tell you, Peter, a rooster shall not crow today before you deny three times that you know me."
- ¶35. And he said to them, "When I sent you out without moneybag, or knapsack, or sandals, you didn't lack for anything, did you? And they said, "Nothing."
36. Then he said to them, "But now, let him who has a moneybag take it, and likewise, a knapsack, and let him who doesn't have a sword, sell his cloak and buy *one*.

37. For I say to you that this which is written must still be fulfilled in me: 'He was numbered with the lawless, 'for the things concerning me are coming to an end.'
38. And they said, "Master, look, here are two swords." And he said to them, "It is enough."
- ¶39. And he went out, going as usual to the Mount of Olives, and his disciples followed him.
40. And when he was at the place, he told them, "Pray that you do not enter into temptation."
41. Then he withdrew from them about a stone's throw distant, and, falling to his knees, he began to pray,
42. saying, "O Father, if you are willing to take this cup away from me—. Nevertheless, not my will, but yours be done."
43. Then an angel from heaven appeared to him, strengthening him.
44. And being in anguish, he began praying even more fervently, and his sweat became like drops of blood falling to the ground.
45. And when he rose from prayer and was come to the disciples, he discovered them fallen asleep because of their sadness.
46. And he said to them, "Why are you sleeping? Get up! Pray, lest you enter into temptation!"
- ¶47. But while he was yet speaking, behold, a crowd *appeared*, and the one called Judas, one of the twelve, was leading them. And he drew near Jesus to kiss him.
48. But Jesus said to him, "Judas, are you betraying the Son of man with a kiss?"
49. Then, those around him, seeing what was happening, said to him, "Master, should we strike them down with a sword?"
50. And a certain one of them struck the servant of the high priest and took off his right ear.
51. But Jesus answered and said, "*You* stop that!" And he touched his ear, and healed him.
52. Then Jesus said to the chief priests, temple guards, and elders who had come for him, "Have you come out with swords and clubs as against a robber?"
53. Every day, while I was with you in the temple, you didn't lay hands on me. But, this is your time, and the dominion of darkness."
- ¶54. Then, after they took him, they led him *away* and brought him to the house of the high priest. But Peter was following at a distance.
55. And when they lit a fire in the middle of the courtyard and sat down together, Peter sat in their midst.
56. And a certain servant-girl saw him sitting down, facing the light, and when she looked at him closely, she told *the others*, "This man was definitely with him."

57. But he denied him, saying, "Woman, I don't know him."
58. And after a little while, someone else, a man, looked at him and said, "You are one of them, for sure." But Peter said, "Not me, man!"
59. And when about an hour had passed, another man began insisting, saying, "This man was definitely with him, for he is a Galilean also!"
60. But Peter said, "Man, I don't know what you're talking about!" And straightway, while he was yet speaking, a rooster crowed.
61. Then the Lord turned and looked straight at Peter. And Peter thought again of the word of the Lord, how he said to him, 'Before a rooster crows, you will deny me three times.'
62. And Peter went outside, and wept bitterly.
- ¶63. And the men who were holding Jesus began making fun of him as they beat *him*.
64. And when they had blindfolded him, they began punching him in the face and asking him, saying, "Prophecy! Who is it that hit you?"
65. And they said many other things to him, blaspheming.
- ¶66. And when it was day, the elders of the people, the chief priests, and the scribes gathered, and they led him before their Sanhedrin, saying,
67. "If you are indeed the Messiah, tell us." He said to them, "Even if I told *you*, *you* would not believe.
68. And even if I ask *you*, *you* will not answer me at all, or let *me* go.
69. From this time on, the Son of man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God."
70. Then they all said, "So, you, yourself, are the Son of God?" And he said to them, "*You yourselves* are saying it because I am."
71. Then they said, "What further need have we of testimony? We have heard it ourselves from his own mouth!"

Luke 23

- ¶1. And the whole assembly arose and led him to Pilate.
2. And they began to accuse him, saying, "We found this man subverting the nation, even forbidding *us* to render taxes to Caesar and purporting himself to be Messiah *and* King."
3. Then Pilate asked him, saying, "You? You are the King of the Jews?" He answered him and said, "You yourself are saying it."
4. Then Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds, "I find nothing in this man warranting legal action."

5. But they were insistent, saying, “He is stirring up the people, teaching throughout Judea, beginning from Galilee to here.”
6. Now, when Pilate heard “Galilee”, he asked if the man was a Galilean,
7. and when he learned that he came from Herod’s jurisdiction, he sent him on to Herod, who himself was also in Jerusalem at that time.
- ¶8. Now, when Herod saw Jesus, he was very glad, for he had been wanting for a long time to see him because he had heard many things about him, and he hoped to see some miracle performed by him.
9. So, he questioned him at great length, but he answered him nothing.
10. And the chief priests and the scribes stood by, vehemently accusing him.
11. Then Herod despised him, along with his soldiers, and he mocked him, and he arrayed him in a gorgeous robe and sent him back to Pilate.
12. (Pilate and Herod became friends with one other that same day, though they had been at enmity with each other.)
- ¶13. So, when Pilate had summoned the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,
14. he said to them, “You brought this man to me as one inciting the people to rebel. And, behold, having examined him in your presence, I found in this man nothing warranting legal action in regard to the charges you made against him.
15. Furthermore, neither did Herod, for I sent you to him, and behold, nothing worthy of death has been done by him.
16. Therefore, after I have chastised him, I will release him.”
17. (He was obligated to release to them one *prisoner* at each feast.)
18. But they cried out at once, saying, “Away with this man! Release Barabbas to us!”
19. (This man had been thrown into prison for an insurrection that took place in the city, and for murder.)
20. Then Pilate, wanting to release Jesus, spoke more emphatically to them,
21. but they kept crying aloud, saying, “Crucify! Crucify him!”
22. But he told them a third time, “Why? What evil did this man do? I find in him nothing worthy of death. Therefore, I will chastise him and release him.”
23. But they kept insisting, demanding with loud voices that he be crucified. And their voices, and those of the chief priests, began to prevail.
24. Then Pilate made the decision for their demand to be granted.
25. And he released the man they demanded, the one thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, but he handed Jesus over to their will.
- ¶26. And as they led him away, they laid hold on a certain Simon of Cyrene as he came in from a field, and they laid the cross on him, to carry it behind Jesus.

- ¶27. And a large number of people followed him, and women who were beating their breasts and lamenting him.
28. But Jesus turned to them and said, “Daughters of Jerusalem, don’t weep for me. Weep for yourselves and for your children,
29. for, behold, the days are coming in which they’ll say, ‘Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that don’t bear, and the breasts that don’t give suck.’
30. In that time, they’ll begin to say to the mountains, ‘Fall on us!’ and to the hills, ‘Hide us!’
31. For if they’re doing these things with the tree green, what will happen when it is dry?”
- ¶32. Now, there were two others, evil-doers, also being led away to be executed with him.
33. And when they came to the place called “A Skull”, they crucified him there, and the evil-doers, one to his right, and the other to the left.
34. But Jesus said, “Father, forgive them; they don’t know what they’re doing,” as they divided up his garments, casting lots *for them*.
35. And the people stood by, watching. They and the rulers with them were ridiculing *him*, saying, “He saved others; let him save himself, since he is the Messiah, the chosen one of God!”
36. The soldiers were also making fun of him, coming up and offering him vinegar,
37. saying, “Since you are the King of the Jews, save yourself!”
38. There was also an inscription written above him in Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew letters: “This is the King of the Jews.”
- ¶39. One of the evil-doers who were hanged *with him* reviled him, saying, “If you’re the Messiah, save yourself and us!”
40. But the other answered and rebuked him, saying, “Don’t you fear God? You’re suffering the same punishment!
41. And we justly! We’re getting what we deserve for what we did, but this man’s done nothing wrong.”
42. And then he said to Jesus, “Remember me, sir, when you come in your kingdom.”
43. And Jesus said to him, “Truly, I tell you, today you’ll be with me in Paradise.”
- ¶44. Now, it was about the sixth hour, and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour.
45. The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn down the middle.
46. And Jesus cried in a loud voice and said, “Father, into your hands I commit my spirit!” And after saying these words, he breathed out *his* life.

47. Now, when the captain saw what happened, he honored God, saying, "Surely, this was a righteous man!"
48. And all the people who were gathered for this spectacle, watching the things that took place, began to go back, beating their breasts.
49. And all those who knew him stood far off to see these things, including the women who followed along with him from Galilee.
- ¶50. And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a good and just man, a member of the Council
51. (who had not consented to their scheme or action) from Arimathaea, a Jewish city, who himself also was awaiting the kingdom of God.
52. This man approached Pilate and asked for Jesus' body.
53. And when he had taken it down, he wrapped it up in a linen cloth and laid it in a sepulchre hewn in stone, in which no one had ever yet been laid.
54. And it was the day of Preparation; twilight was bringing in the Sabbath.
55. And women who had come with him from Galilee followed, and they observed the sepulchre and how his body was laid.
56. Then they returned. And they prepared spices and perfumes, and then they rested on the Sabbath, according to the commandment.

Luke 24

- ¶1. Now, on the first *day* of the week, at the break of dawn, they came to the grave, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and some others were with them,
2. but they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.
3. And when they entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.
4. And it came to pass that, as they stood there, utterly perplexed, behold, two men in shining clothes were standing with them,
5. and they were afraid. And as they bowed, faces to the ground, they said to them, "Why do you seek the living among the dead?"
6. He is not here; he is risen. Remember how he told you when he was still in Galilee
7. that the Son of man must be betrayed into the hands of wicked men and be crucified, and then rise from the dead on the third day."
8. And they remembered his words.
9. And when they returned from the sepulchre, they reported all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest.
10. (They were the Magdalene Mary, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and the other women with them, who told these things to the apostles.)
11. But their words seemed to them like idle talk, and they did not believe them.

12. Nevertheless, Peter got up and ran to the sepulchre, and when he looked in, he saw the linen wrappings lying by themselves. And he went away, wondering to himself what had happened.
- ¶13. And on the same day, behold, two of them were traveling to a village named Emmaus, about sixty stadia¹⁴ from Jerusalem,
14. and they were conversing with one another about all these things that had happened.
15. And it came to pass that while they talked and reasoned together, Jesus himself drew near and walked with them.
16. But their eyes were kept from recognizing him.
17. And he said to them, “What are these things that you’re discussing as you go along, looking so sad?”
18. The one named Cleopas answered and said to him, “Are you the only one living near Jerusalem who doesn’t know what things have happened in it these *past few* days?”
19. He said to them, “What things?” Then they said to him, “The things concerning Jesus of Nazareth, who was a man, a prophet, mighty in deed and word before God and all the people,
20. and how our chief priests and rulers handed him over *to the Gentiles* to be condemned to death, and they crucified him.
21. We were hoping that he was the one who was going to redeem Israel. And now, after all these things—today marks the third day since these things happened—
22. some of the women among us utterly astounded us when, after going to the sepulchre early in the morning
23. and not finding his body, they came saying they had actually seen a vision of angels who said he was alive!
24. And then some of those with us went out to the sepulchre and found it exactly as the women said, but they didn’t see him.”
25. Then he said to them, “O fools! So slow in heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!
26. Didn’t the Messiah have to suffer these things and enter into his glory?”
27. And beginning with Moses and all the prophets, he began explaining to them the things concerning himself in all the scriptures.
28. And they drew near the village where they were going, and he made as though he was going farther,
29. but they prevailed upon him, saying, “Stay with us. It’s nearly evening; the day is far spent.” And so, he went in to lodge with them.

¹⁴ Sixty *stadia* is approximately seven miles.

30. And it came to pass as he ate with them that he took the bread and blessed it, and then he broke it and gave it to them.
31. Then their eyes were opened, and they recognized him, but he vanished from their sight.
32. And they said to one another, "Wasn't our heart burning within us while he was talking with us on the road, and while he was explaining the scriptures to us?"
33. And they arose the same hour and returned to Jerusalem, and they found the eleven and those with them gathered together
34. saying, "The Master really has been raised up, and he appeared to Simon!"
35. Then they began reporting what happened on the road, and how he was made known to them in the breaking of the bread.
- ¶36. As they were telling these things, Jesus himself stood in their midst, and he said to them, "Peace to you."
37. But they were startled and afraid, thinking they were seeing a ghost.
38. And he said to them, "Why are you troubled? And why do doubts come up in your hearts?
39. See my hands and my feet, that it is me. Touch me and see! A ghost doesn't have flesh and bones the way you see I have."
40. And after he said this, he presented *his* hands and feet to them.
41. But while they still disbelieved for joy, and were amazed, he said to them, "Do you have any food here?"
42. And they gave him a piece of broiled fish and some honeycomb.
43. And he took *it*, and ate in their presence.
44. And then he said to them, "These are the words that I spoke to you while I was yet with you, that everything written about me in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in Psalms must be fulfilled."
45. Then he opened their mind to understand the scriptures,
46. and he said to them, "Thus it is written, and so, it was necessary for the Messiah to suffer and to rise from the dead on the third day,
47. and for repentance and remission of sins to be preached in his name to all nations, beginning in Jerusalem.
48. Now, you are witnesses of these things,
49. and, behold, I am sending the promise of my Father upon you. As for you, you stay in the city of Jerusalem until you be clothed with power from on high!"
- ¶50. Then he led them out as far as Bethany, and then he lifted up his hands and blessed them.

51. And it came to pass as he was blessing them that he parted from them and was carried up into heaven.
52. And they worshipped him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy,
53. and they were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

End of the Gospel of Luke

The Gospel of John

John 1

- ¶1. In the beginning, the Word was there, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
2. He was in the beginning with God.
3. All things were created through him, and without him was nothing created that was created.
4. In him was life, and the life was the light of men,
5. and the light shined in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.
6. There was a man sent from God whose name was John.
7. He came as a witness, to bear witness of the light so that through him, all men might believe.
8. That man was not the light; rather, *he came* to bear witness of the light.
9. This one was the true light, which sheds light on every man when it comes into the world.
10. He was in the world, and the world was created through him, but the world did not know him.
11. He came to his own things, but his own people did not receive him,
12. but as many as did receive him, to them he granted the right to become children of God, to those who believe in his name,
13. who are born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
14. And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, glory as from a father to an only son, full of grace and truth.
15. John bore witness of him and cried out, saying, “This was the man of whom I said, ‘After me comes the one who is greater than I, for he was before I was.’”
16. And of his fullness have we all received, and grace upon grace.
17. For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.
18. No one has ever seen God; the unique Son who is next to the Father¹ has made Him known.
- ¶19. And this is John’s testimony when the Jews² sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, “Who are you?”

¹ Literally, “in the bosom of the Father”, a Greek idiom meaning “next to” or “close to”. See 13:23.

² John often uses the phrase, “the Jews”, in reference to the rulers of the Jews as opposed to the Jewish people as a whole.

20. And he confessed, and did not deny it, but confessed, "I am not the Messiah."
21. And they asked him, "What, then? Are you Elijah?" And he said, "I am not." "Are you the prophet?" And he answered, "No."
22. So they said to him, "Who are you, that we might give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?"
23. He said, "I am 'a voice crying in the wilderness, "Prepare the way of the LORD, '"as Isaiah the prophet said."
24. (Now those who were sent were of the Pharisees.)
25. And they questioned him and said to him, "Why, then, are you baptizing if you are not the Messiah, nor Elijah, nor the prophet?"
26. John answered them, saying, "I am baptizing with water, but in your midst stands one whom you do not know,
27. the one coming after me who is greater than I, the strap of whose sandal I am not worthy to loosen."
28. These things took place in Bethany, beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.
- ¶29. The next day, he saw Jesus coming toward him and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world!
30. This is the one of whom I said, 'After me is coming a man who is greater than I, for he was before I was.'
31. I myself did not know him, but the reason I came baptizing with water is so that he might be made known to Israel."
32. And John testified, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven in the form of a dove, and it remained on him.
33. And I did not know him, but the One who sent me to baptize with water told me, 'Upon whomever you see the Spirit descend and remain on him, he is the one who baptizes with holy Spirit.'
34. And I have seen, and I testify that this is the Son of God!"
- ¶35. The next day John was again standing with two of his disciples,
36. and seeing Jesus as he walked by, he said, "Behold! The Lamb of God!"
37. His two disciples heard him say this, and they followed Jesus.
38. When Jesus turned and noticed them following, he said to them, "What are you looking for?" And they said to him, "Rabbi (which, when translated, means 'Teacher'), where are you staying?"

39. He said to them, "Come on and see." So they went, and they saw where he was staying, and they stayed with him that day. It was about the tenth hour.³
40. Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who heard John and then followed him.
41. He found his brother Simon first and told him, "We've found the Messiah (which is translated, 'Christ')!"⁴
42. Then he led him to Jesus. When Jesus saw him, he said, "You're Simon, the son of Jonah. You'll be called Cephas (which means 'Peter')." ⁵
- ¶43. The next day, Jesus wanted to depart into Galilee, and he found Philip and said to him, "Follow me."
44. (Philip was from Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.)
45. Philip found Nathanael and said to him, "We have found *the one* Moses and the prophets wrote about in the law, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph."
46. But Nathanael said to him, "Can anything good come out of Nazareth?" Philip told him, "Come and see."
47. Jesus saw Nathanael coming toward him and said of him, "Behold! A real Israelite, in whom is no guile!"
48. Nathanael said to him, "Where do you know me from?" Jesus answered him and said, "Before Philip called you, I saw you when you were under the fig tree."
49. Nathanael answered and said to him, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God! You are the King of Israel!"
50. Jesus answered and said to him, "Do you believe because I told you I saw you under the fig tree? You'll see greater things than these."
51. And then he said to him, "Truly, truly, I tell you, later on, you'll see heaven opened and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man."

John 2

- ¶1. On the third day, there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there,
2. and Jesus was also called to the wedding, and his disciples.
3. And when the wine ran out, Jesus' mother told him, "They have no wine."
4. Jesus said to her, "What have I have to do with you, woman? My hour hasn't yet come."

³ That is, four in the afternoon.

⁴ "Christ" and "Messiah" both mean "anointed one".

⁵ "Cephas" and "Peter" both mean "rock".

5. His mother said to the servers, "Whatever he tells you, do it."
6. Now, there were six stone water jars standing there, according to the Jews 'custom of purification, each one able to hold two or three measures.⁶
7. Jesus said to them, "Fill the jars with water." And they filled them to the brim.
8. Then he said to them, "Now, draw out some and carry it to the head steward." And they took it.
9. Then, when the head steward tasted the water that had been turned into wine, not knowing where it came from (though the servers who had drawn the water knew), the head steward called out to the bridegroom
10. and said to him, "Every man sets out the good wine first, and when they are drunk, then the inferior, *but* you have kept the good wine until now!"
11. This, the beginning of miracles, Jesus performed in Cana of Galilee, and he manifested his glory, and his disciples believed in him.
- ¶12. After this, he went down to Capernaum, he and his mother, and his brothers, and his disciples, but they did not stay there many days.
- ¶13. And the Passover of the Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
14. And he found in the temple men selling cattle and sheep and doves, and the money-changers seated.
15. And when he had made a whip out of ropes, he drove them all out of the temple, both the sheep and the cattle, and he poured out the money-changers 'money and overturned the tables,
16. and told those who sold the doves, "Get these things out of here! Don't you make my Father's house a marketplace!"
17. Then his disciples remembered that it is written, "Zeal for your house shall eat me up."
18. So the Jews answered and said to him, "What sign do you show us for doing these things?"
19. Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I'll raise it up."
20. Then said the Jews, "For forty-six years was this temple under construction, and you will raise it up in three days?"
21. But he was talking about the temple of his body.
22. And when he was raised from the dead, his disciples remembered that he said this, and they believed the Scripture and the word that Jesus spoke.
- ¶23. While he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed in his name, seeing his miracles that he performed.

⁶ Two or three liquid measures is roughly equivalent to twenty or thirty gallons.

- 24. But as for Jesus, he did not trust himself to them because he knows all men
- 25. and because he had no need for anyone to testify about man, for he knew what was in man.

John 3

- ¶1. Now, there was a man of the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews.
- 2. He came to him by night and said to him, “Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God, for no man can do these miracles that you are doing except God be with him.”
- 3. Jesus answered and said to him, “Truly, truly, I tell you, unless a man is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”
- 4. Nicodemus said to him, “How can a man be born when he is old? He cannot enter his mother’s womb a second time and be born, can he?”
- 5. Jesus answered, “Truly, truly, I tell you, unless a man be born of water and of spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
- 6. What is born of the flesh is flesh, and what is born of the Spirit is spirit.
- 7. Don’t marvel that I told you, ‘You must be born again.’
- 8. The wind blows wherever it will, and you hear its sound, but you don’t know where it’s coming from or where it’s going. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.”
- 9. Nicodemus answered and said to him, “How can these things be?”
- 10. Jesus answered and said to him, “You’re a teacher of Israel, and you don’t understand these things?
- 11. Truly, truly, I tell you that what we know we speak, and what we’ve seen we testify to, and you’re not receiving our testimony.
- 12. If I have spoken earthly things to you, and you don’t believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things?
- 13. No one has ascended into heaven except the one who came down from heaven (the Son of man, who is in heaven).
- 14. And just as Moses lifted up the serpent in the desert, so must the Son of man be lifted up,
- 15. that everyone who believes in him should not perish but have eternal life.”
- 16. So then, this is the way God loved the world: He gave His only Son so that every one who believes in him should not perish but have eternal life.
- 17. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world might be saved through him.
- 18. He who believes in him is not condemned, but he who does not believe has been condemned already because he has not believed in the name of the unique Son of God.

19. And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light because their deeds were evil.
20. For everyone who practices evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds be exposed.
21. But he who does the truth comes to the light so that his deeds may be made manifest, that they have been wrought in God.
- ¶22. After these things, Jesus went with his disciples into the land of Judea, and he spent some time with them there and was baptizing.
23. And John was also baptizing in Aenon, near Salim, because there was much water there, and people were coming and being baptized,
24. for John was not yet thrown into prison.
- ¶25. Now, there arose a controversy between some of John's disciples and a Jew concerning purification.
26. And so, they came to John and said to him, "Rabbi, he who was with you on the other side of Jordan, to whom you have borne witness, behold, he is baptizing and everybody is going to him!"
27. John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing unless it be given to him from heaven.
28. You yourselves are witnesses that I said, 'I am not the Messiah, 'only that 'I am sent before him.'
29. The one who has the bride is the bridegroom; still, the friend of the bridegroom who stands and listens for him rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. Therefore, this joy of mine is full.
30. He must increase, and I must decrease."
- ¶31. He who comes from above is above all; he who is from the earth is of the earth, and he speaks of the earth. He who comes from heaven is above all.
32. And what he has seen and heard, he bears witness to it, and no one is receiving his witness.
33. He who receives his witness has set his seal that God is true.
34. He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure.
35. The Father loves the Son and has given all things into his hand.
36. He who believes in the Son has eternal life, but he who disobeys the Son shall not see life; on the contrary, the wrath of God abides upon him.

1. Now, when the Lord found out that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John
2. (although Jesus himself did not baptize, but his disciples),
3. he left Judea and went into Galilee,
4. and he had to pass through Samaria.
5. So he came to a city of Samaria called Sychar, close to the field which Jacob gave to Joseph his son,
6. and Jacob's well was there. And Jesus, wearied from the journey, sat down on the well. It was about the sixth hour.
7. A woman of Samaria came to draw water. Jesus said to her, "Give me a drink,"
8. for his disciples had gone into the city to buy food.
9. So then, the Samaritan woman said to him, "How is it that you, being a Jew, ask for a drink from me, a Samaritan woman?" (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.)
10. Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who is saying to you, 'Give me a drink,' you would have asked him, and he would have given you living water."
11. The woman said to him, "Sir, you don't even have a bucket, and the well's deep. Where, then, do you get that living water?"
12. Are you greater than our father Jacob, who gave us this well and drank of it himself, and his sons and his cattle?"
13. Jesus answered and said to her, "Everybody who drinks this water will get thirsty again,
14. but if anyone drinks the water that I'll give him, he'll never thirst again. No, the water that I'll give him will become within him a fountain of water springing up into eternal life."
15. The woman said to him, "Sir, give me this water, so that I won't get thirsty or come to this place to draw."
16. Jesus said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here."
17. The woman answered and said, "I don't have a husband." Jesus said to her, "You have well said, 'I don't have a husband,'
18. for you've had five husbands, and the one you have now isn't your husband. You said that right."
19. The woman said to him, "Sir, I see that you are a prophet.
20. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, but you, you say that in Jerusalem is the place where people have to worship."
21. Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe me, an hour is coming when you'll worship the Father neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem.

22. You *Samaritans* don't know what you're worshipping; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews.
23. But an hour is coming, and now is, when true worshippers will worship the Father spiritually and truly, for the Father is searching for such people to worship Him.
24. God is a spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and in truth."
25. The woman said to him, "I know that Messiah is coming (who is called, 'Christ'); when he comes, he'll tell us all things."
26. Jesus said to her, "I, the one talking with you, am *the Messiah*."
- ¶27. And upon this, his disciples came, and they were surprised that he was talking with a woman. Nevertheless, no one said, "What are you after?" or "Why are you talking with her?"
28. Then the woman left her water pot and went to the city, and she told the men,
29. "Come! See a man who told me everything I ever did! Isn't this the Messiah?"
30. They went out of the city and came to him.
31. In the meantime, his disciples kept asking him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."
32. But he said to them, "I have food to eat that you don't know about."
33. At this, the disciples began saying to one another, "Has anybody brought him something to eat?"
34. Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the will of Him who sent me and to finish His work.
35. Don't you say, 'There are yet four months, and then comes the harvest?' Behold! I tell you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields, for they are white for the harvest already.
36. He who reaps receives wages and gathers fruit unto eternal life, so that both the sower and the reaper may rejoice together.
37. For in this, the saying is true: 'One is the sower, and another one, the reaper.'
38. I sent you to reap that for which you have not labored; others have labored, and you have entered into their labor."
- ¶39. Many among the Samaritans from that city believed in him because of the report of the woman testifying, "He told me everything I ever did!"
40. So, when the Samaritans came to him, they asked him to stay with them, and he stayed there two days.
41. And many more believed because of his word,
42. and then they said to the woman, "We no longer believe because of what you said. We have heard for ourselves, and we know that this really is the Savior of the world, the Messiah."

- ¶43. After the two days, he left there and went to Galilee.
44. For Jesus himself testified that a prophet has no honor in his own country.
45. So, when he came into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things he did in Jerusalem during the feast, for they also went to the feast.
- ¶46. Then Jesus went again to Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain official whose son was sick in Capernaum.
47. When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went to him and asked him to come down and heal his son, for he was about to die.
48. Then Jesus said to him, “Unless you see signs and miracles, you won’t ever believe!”
49. The official said to him, “Sir, do come down before my child dies!”
50. Jesus said to him, “Go! Your son lives.” And the man believed the word that Jesus spoke to him, and left.
51. And as he was going down, his servants met him, and they brought a report, saying, “Your child lives!”
52. Then he inquired of them the hour in which he had improved. And they said to him, “The fever left him yesterday at the seventh hour.”⁷
53. And the father knew that was the hour when Jesus said to him, “Your son lives,” and he and his entire household believed.
54. This is another, the second, miracle Jesus performed after he came out of Judea into Galilee.

John 5

- ¶1. After these things, there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
- ¶2. Now, in Jerusalem by the sheep *gate*, there is a pool, which in Hebrew is called “Bethesda”, having five porticos.
3. In these *porticos* lay a great multitude of those who were sick, blind, lame, and paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water.
4. For from time to time, an angel came down to the pool and stirred up the water. Then, the one who went in first after the stirring of the water was cured of whatever disease that bound him.
5. Now a certain man was there who had *suffered* with an infirmity thirty-eight years.
6. When Jesus saw him lying *there* and knew that he had already been *there* a long time, he said to him, “Do you want to be well?”

⁷ That is, one in the afternoon.

7. The sick man answered him, "Sir, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred, but while I am going, another goes down ahead of me."
8. Jesus said to him, "Get up! Take your pallet, and walk!"
9. And immediately, the man was made well, and he took up his pallet and walked. But that day was a Sabbath.
- ¶10. Therefore, the Jews said to the man who was healed, "It is a Sabbath! It is not lawful for you to pick up a bed."
11. He answered them, "The one who made me well, he said to me, 'Take up your bed and walk.'"
12. So then they asked him, "Who is the man who told you, 'Take up your bed and walk?'"
13. But the healed man did not know who it was, for Jesus had withdrawn, a crowd being in that place.
14. Later, Jesus found him in the temple and said to him, "Behold, you have been healed. Sin no more, lest something worse happen to you."
15. The man went away and reported to the Jews that Jesus was the one who made him well.
16. And this is why the Jews began persecuting Jesus, and sought to kill him, because he kept doing these things on the Sabbath.
17. But Jesus answered them, "Up until now, my Father has been working, and so, I work."
18. Because of this, then, the Jews wanted all the more to kill him, for not only was he breaking the Sabbath, *they said*, but he was also calling God his own Father, making himself equal with God.
- ¶19. So, Jesus answered and said to them, "Truly, truly, I tell you, the Son can do nothing of himself, but only what he sees the Father do, for whatever things He does, these things the Son also does, in the same way.
20. For the Father delights in the Son, and He is showing him everything that He is doing, and greater works than these will He show him, so that you will marvel.
21. For as the Father raises the dead and gives *them* life, so also the Son gives life to whom he will.
22. The Father doesn't even judge anyone, but has committed all judgment to the Son,
23. so that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent him.
24. Truly, truly, I tell you that he who hears my word and trusts in Him who sent me has eternal life and isn't headed toward damnation, but has passed from death into life.
25. Truly, truly, I tell you that an hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and those who hear shall live.

26. For just as the Father has life in Himself, so He has also given to the Son to have life in himself,
27. and He has also given him authority to execute judgment because he is a son of man.
28. Don't marvel at this, for an hour is coming in which all who are in the tombs will hear his voice,
29. and they will come out, those who did good things unto the resurrection of life, but those who did bad things, unto the resurrection of damnation.
- ¶30. "Of myself, I can do nothing. As I hear, I judge, and my judgment is just because I'm not seeking my own will but the will of the Father who sent me.
31. If I testify about myself, my testimony is not true.
32. There's another who testifies about me, and I know that the witness that He bears of me is true.
33. You yourselves sent to John, and he bore witness to the truth.
34. Nevertheless, I accept the testimony of no man. I'm only saying these things so that you might be saved.
35. He was a burning and shining lamp, and you were willing for a little while to rejoice in his light.
36. But I have a testimony greater than John. For the works that my Father gave me to finish—the very works that I'm doing—bear witness of me, that the Father has sent me.
37. And the Father who sent me has Himself borne me witness. You've never heard His voice nor seen His form.
38. And you don't have His word abiding in you, the proof being that you don't believe the one that He sent.
39. You search the Scriptures because you think that in them you have eternal life, but they are they which testify of me,
40. and you don't want to come to me, that you might have life!
41. I don't accept honor from humans,
42. and I know you, that you don't have the love of God in you.
43. I have come in my Father's name, and you don't receive me; if another comes in his own name, him you will receive.
44. How can you believe while receiving honor from one another and not seeking the honor that comes from God alone?
45. Don't think that I will accuse you to the Father; the one who is accusing you is Moses, in whom you hope.
46. If you believed Moses, you would believe me, for he wrote about me.

47. And if you don't believe his writings, how will you believe my words?"

John 6

- ¶1. After these things, Jesus went away, across the Sea of Galilee, *which is the Sea of Tiberias*.
2. And a large multitude followed him because they had seen the miracles which he performed on the sick.
3. But Jesus went up on the mountain and sat there with his disciples.
4. (Now, the Passover, the feast of the Jews, was at hand.)
5. Then Jesus lifted up his eyes, and seeing a great crowd coming toward him, he said to Philip, "Where will we buy bread so these might eat?"
6. But this he said testing him, for he himself knew what he was about to do.
7. Philip answered him, "Two-hundred denarii⁸ worth of bread isn't enough for them, even if each of them takes a little."
8. One of his disciples, Andrew the brother of Simon Peter, said to him,
9. "There's a little boy here who has five barley loaves and two small fish, but what are these among so many?"
10. But Jesus said, "Make the men get down for a meal." Now, there was much grass in that place, so the men got down, in number about five thousand.
11. Then Jesus took the loaves, and after offering thanks, he distributed *them* and the fish likewise to the disciples, and the disciples to those who were seated for the meal, as much as they wanted.
12. And when they were full, he told his disciples, "Gather up the leftover pieces so that nothing be lost."
13. So they gathered *them*, and they filled twelve small baskets with the broken pieces of the five barley loaves which were left over by those who had eaten.
14. Then, when the men saw the miracle that Jesus had done, they began to say, "This really is the Prophet who is coming into the world!"
15. But then, Jesus, realizing that they were about to come and take him by force to make him king, withdrew to the mountain alone.
- ¶16. When the evening came, his disciples went down to the sea,
17. and after boarding the boat, they started across the sea toward Capernaum. Now, it was already dark, and Jesus had not come to them.
18. And the sea began to rise because a strong wind was blowing.

⁸ If a *denarius* was a day's wages for an ordinary working man, then 200 denarii was about eight months' wages.

19. Then, when they had rowed twenty-five or thirty stadia⁹, they beheld Jesus walking on the sea and drawing near the boat, and they were terrified.
20. But he said to them, "It's me! Don't be afraid."
21. Then they were willing to take him into the boat, and the boat was immediately at the land to which they were going.
- ¶22. The next day, the multitude that remained on the other side of the sea, saw that there was no other boat there except the one his disciples boarded and that Jesus had not gone in the boat with his disciples, but that his disciples went alone.
23. Nevertheless, other boats had come from Tiberias near the place where they ate the bread after the Lord offered thanks,
24. so when the crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, then they themselves boarded boats and came to Capernaum, looking for Jesus,.
25. And when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said to him, "Rabbi, when did you come here?"
26. Jesus answered them and said, "Truly, truly, I tell you, you are looking for me not because you saw miracles but because you ate the loaves and were filled.
27. Don't labor for food that perishes, but for food that endures unto eternal life, which the Son of man will give you, for God, the Father, has sealed him."
28. Then they said to him, "What should we do, that we may work the works of God?"
29. Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe on the one He has sent."
30. So they said to him, "Then, what sign do you do, that we might see *it* and believe in you? What work do you do?
31. Our fathers ate manna in the wilderness, as it is written, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.'"
32. Jesus therefore said to them, "Truly, truly, I tell you, Moses didn't give you that bread from heaven, but my Father is giving you the true bread from heaven.
33. For the bread of God is the one who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world."
34. Then they said to him, "Sir, give us this bread always."
35. Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to me shall never hunger, and he who believes in me shall never thirst.
36. But I told you that you have seen me, and yet you don't believe.

⁹" Twenty-five or thirty *stadia*" is approximately three or four miles.

37. Every thing the Father gives me shall come to me, and he who comes to me, I will by no means cast out.
38. For I have come down from heaven not to do my will, but the will of Him who sent me.
39. And this is the will of the Father who sent me, that I should lose nothing of all that He has given to me, but that I should raise it up in the last day.
40. And this is the will of Him who sent me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in him should have eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day.”
- ¶41. Then the Jews started grumbling about him because he said, “I am the bread that came down from heaven.”
42. And they kept saying, “Isn’t this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? So, how does he say, ‘I have come down from heaven’?”
43. Jesus, therefore, answered and said to them, “Don’t murmur among yourselves.
44. No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draw him, and I will raise him up on the last day.
45. It’s written in the prophets, ‘And they shall all be taught by God. ’Everybody, then, who hears and learns from the Father comes to me,
46. not that anyone has seen the Father; only the one who is from God has seen the Father.
47. Truly, truly, I tell you, he who believes in me has eternal life.
48. I am the bread of life.
49. Your fathers ate manna in the wilderness, and they died.
50. This is the bread that comes down from heaven so that one may eat of it and not die.
51. I, the one who came down from heaven, am the living bread. If anyone eats of this bread, he’ll live forever. And the bread that I’ll give is my flesh, which I’ll give for the life of the world.”
- ¶52. Then the Jews began disputing among themselves, saying, “How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?”
53. Therefore, Jesus said to them, “Truly, truly, I tell you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, you have no life in you.
54. He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I’ll raise him up on the last day.
55. For my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink.
56. He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood abides in me, and I in him.
57. Just as the living Father sent me, and I live by the Father, so also, he who eats me shall live by me.
58. This is the bread who came down from heaven—not the way your fathers ate manna and died. He who eats this bread will live forever.”

59. These things he said while teaching in the synagogue in Capernaum.
- ¶60. Then, when many of his disciples heard this, they said, “This is a hard saying; who can hear it?”
61. But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples were grumbling about this, said to them, “Does this offend you?”
62. Then, what if you see the Son of man ascending to where he was before?
63. It is the Spirit that gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The things that I am telling you, they are spirit, and they are life!
64. But there are some of you who don’t believe.” (For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who didn’t believe and who it was who would betray him.)
65. And then he said, “This is why I have said to you that no one can come to me unless it be given to him from my Father.”
- ¶66. At this, many of his disciples went back to former things, and walked with him no longer.
67. Then Jesus said to the twelve, “Don’t you want to leave, too?”
68. Then Simon Peter answered him, “Master, who will we go to? You have words of eternal life.
69. And we have believed and have come to know that you are the Messiah, the Son of the living God!”
70. Jesus answered them, “Didn’t I choose you twelve, and one of you is a slanderer?”
71. He spoke of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, for he, being one of the twelve, was going to betray him.

John 7

- ¶1. After these things, Jesus traveled about in Galilee; he didn’t want to travel in Judea because the Jews were seeking to kill him.
2. Now, the feast of the Jews, *the Feast of Tabernacles*, was near.
3. So, his brothers said to him, “Leave this place and go to Judea so that your disciples may also see these works of yours that you do.
4. Nobody does anything in secret when he wants to be publicly known. Since you do these things, show yourself to the world!”
5. (For not even his brothers believed in him.)
6. Therefore, Jesus said to them, “My time hasn’t yet come, but your time is always ready.
7. The world can’t hate you, but it hates me because I testify about it, that its works are evil.

8. You go on up to this feast; I'm not yet going up to this feast because my time is not yet fulfilled."
9. And having spoken these things to them, he remained in Galilee.
- ¶10. But when his brothers had gone up, then he also went up to the feast, not openly, but in secret.
11. Now, the Jews were looking for him at the feast and were saying, "Where is he?"
12. And there was a lot of hushed debate about him among the multitudes. Some were saying, "He's a good man," while others were saying, "No! He is deceiving the people."
13. No one, though, was speaking openly about him for fear of the Jews.
- ¶14. When the feast was already half over, Jesus went up to the temple and began teaching.
15. And the Jews were amazed, saying, "How does this man know scriptures, not having been trained?"
16. Jesus, therefore, answered them and said, "My doctrine is not mine, but His who sent me.
17. If anyone is willing to do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it's from God or if I speak on my own.
18. He who speaks on his own is seeking his own glory, but he who seeks the glory of the One who sent him, he is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.
19. Didn't Moses give you the law, and yet, not one of you is keeping the law! Why do you seek to kill me?"
20. The crowd answered and said, "You have a demon! Who is seeking to kill you?"
21. Jesus answered and said to them, "I did one work, and all of you are astonished.
22. Because Moses gave you circumcision (not that it's from Moses, but from the fathers), even on the Sabbath, you circumcise someone.
23. If a man receives circumcision on a Sabbath so that Moses' law be not broken, are you bitter against me because I made a man entirely whole on a Sabbath?
24. Do not judge by appearances, but judge righteous judgment!"
- ¶25. Then some of those from Jerusalem started saying, "Isn't this the one they're seeking to kill?
26. And yet, behold, he's talking openly, and they're saying nothing to him! Could it really be that the rulers have found out that this man really is the Messiah?
27. But yet, we know where this man's from, but when the Messiah comes, nobody will know where he's from."

28. Therefore, Jesus cried out as he taught in the temple and said, “You know me, and you also know where I’m from, and I haven’t come on my own, but the One who sent me is true; Him you do not know.
29. I know Him because I am from Him, and He sent me.”
30. Then they tried to seize him, but no one laid a hand on him because his hour had not yet come.
31. But many of the people believed in him, and they were saying, “When the Messiah comes, will he do more miracles than these that this man’s done?”
32. The Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things about him, and the Pharisees and chief priests sent officers to arrest him.
33. Then, Jesus said, “I’m *to be* with you a little while longer, and then, I’m going away to the One who sent me.
34. You will look for me, but you won’t find *me*, and where I am, you cannot come.”
35. Then the Jews said to each other, “Where is this man going to go, that we won’t find him? Will he go to the Dispersion among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks?
36. What is this that he said: ‘You will look for me, but you won’t find *me*, and where I am, you cannot come?’
- ¶37. On the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, “If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink!
38. He who believes in me, as the scripture said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water!”
39. But he spoke this about the Spirit, which those who believed in him were going to receive, for the holy Spirit was not yet *given* because Jesus was not yet glorified.
40. When they heard this statement, many in the crowd started saying, “This really is the prophet!”
41. Others were saying, “This is the Messiah!” Others were saying, “The Messiah doesn’t come from Galilee, does he?
42. Doesn’t Scripture say that the Messiah is coming from the seed of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David lived?”
43. So, there was a division among the people because of him.
44. And some of them wanted to seize him, but no one laid hands on him.
- ¶45. Then the officers came to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they asked them, “Why did you not bring him?”
46. The officers answered, “Never has a man spoken like this man.”
47. Then the Pharisees answered them, “Are you also deceived?
48. Has any one from among the rulers believed in him, or from the Pharisees?

- 49. No! This people, who do not know the law, are accursed!”
- 50. Nicodemus (the one who came to him by night), being one of them, said to them,
- 51. “Does our law condemn the man unless it first hears from him and ascertains what he is doing?”
- 52. They answered and said to him, “You’re not from Galilee, too, are you? Search and see that no prophet has arisen from Galilee!”
- 53. Then every one went home.

John 8

- 1. But Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.
- ¶2. Early in the morning, he went again to the temple, and all the people began to come, and he sat down and taught them.
- 3. Then the scribes and Pharisees led a woman to him who had been caught in adultery, and when they had stood her in the midst,
- 4. they said to him, testing *him*, “Teacher, this woman was caught in the very act of adultery!
- 5. In the law, Moses commanded us that such women are to be stoned. Now then, what do you say?”
- 6. They were saying this to test him, so that they might have a charge to bring against him. But Jesus, stooping down, began to write on the ground with his finger, as if paying no attention.
- 7. Then, as they persisted in questioning him, he stood up and said to them, “Let him among you who is without sin throw the first stone at her.”
- 8. And stooping down again, he wrote on the ground.
- 9. Then, one by one, starting with the oldest, the men who heard this went out, convicted by their conscience, and Jesus was left alone, with the woman still in the midst.
- 10. And when Jesus stood up and saw no one except the woman, he said to her, “Where are those accusers of yours? Did no one condemn you?”
- 11. She said, “No one, sir.” Then Jesus said, “I don’t condemn you either. Go, and don’t sin any more.”
- ¶12. Then Jesus again spoke to them, saying, “I am the light of the world. He who follows me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.”
- 13. Therefore the Pharisees said to him, “You are bearing witness of yourself; your witness is not true.”
- 14. Jesus answered them and said, “Even if I bear witness of myself, my witness is true because I know where I came from and where I’m going, but you don’t know where I come from or where I’m going.

15. You judge after the flesh; I judge nobody.
16. And yet, if I do judge, my judgment is true because I'm not alone, but I and the Father who sent me.
17. Even in your law it is written that the testimony of two men is true.
18. I'm one who bears witness of myself, and the Father who sent me bears witness of me."
19. Then they began to say to him, "Where is your father?" Jesus answered, "You don't know me or my Father; if you had known me, you would have known my Father, too."
20. These things Jesus spoke in the treasury, while teaching in the temple, and yet, no one arrested him because his hour had not yet come.
- ¶21. Then Jesus said to them again, "I'm going away, and you'll look for me, but you'll die in your sin. Where I'm going, you can't come."
22. Then the Jews started saying, "Maybe he'll kill himself, since he says, 'Where I'm going, you can't come.'"
23. And he said to them, "You're from below; I'm from above. You're of this world; I'm not of this world.
24. That's why I told you that you will die in your sins. For if you don't believe that I'm *the one*, you'll die in your sins."
25. So then they said to him, "Who are you?" And Jesus said to them, "Even what I said to you from the beginning.
26. I have many things to say and to judge concerning you, but He who sent me is true, and the things I've heard from Him, these I speak to the world."
27. (They did not understand that he spoke of the Father to them.)
28. Then said Jesus to them, "When you lift up the Son of man, then you'll know that I'm *the one*, and I'm doing nothing on my own, but as my Father taught me, I say these things.
29. And He who sent me is with me; the Father hasn't left me alone because I always do the things that please Him."
30. As he was saying these things, many believed in him.
- ¶31. Then Jesus said to the Jews who believed in him, "If you continue in my word, you are truly my disciples,
32. and you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."
33. They answered him, "We are Abraham's seed, and we have never been slaves to any man. How can you say, 'You shall be free'?"

34. Jesus answered them, "Truly, truly, I tell you that everyone who commits sin is a slave of sin.
35. And the slave doesn't remain in the house forever; the son remains forever.
36. If, then, the Son makes you free, you'll be free indeed.
37. I know that you're Abraham's seed, but you are seeking to kill me because my word *finds* no place in you.
38. I speak what I've seen from my Father, and you do what you've seen from your father."
39. They answered and said to him, "Our father is Abraham." Jesus said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you'd do the works of Abraham.
40. But now you seek to kill me, a man who has told you the truth which I heard from God. This, Abraham did not do.
41. You do the works of your father." Then they said to him, "We are not born of fornication. We have one Father, God."
42. Therefore, Jesus said to them, "If God was your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and I am here, and I have not come on my own, but He sent me.
43. Why don't you understand my speech? Because you cannot hear my word.
44. You are of *your* father, the Accuser, and you want to carry out the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and he has not continued in the truth because truth isn't in him. Whenever he tells a lie, he speaks from himself because he's a liar and the father of it.
45. And because I tell the truth, you don't believe me.
46. Who among you convicts me of sin? And if I speak truth, why don't you believe me?
47. He who is of God hears the words of God; the reason you don't hear is that you are not of God."
48. The Jews answered and said to him, "Don't we rightly say that you're a Samaritan, and you have a demon!"
49. Jesus answered, "I don't have a demon! No! I honor my Father, and you dishonor me!
50. I don't seek glory for myself; there is One who seeks and judges.
51. Truly, truly, I tell you, if anyone keeps my word, he will never, ever see death."
52. Then the Jews said to him, "Now we know that you have a demon. Abraham and the prophets died, and you say, 'If anyone keeps my word, he will never, ever taste of death.'
53. Are you greater than our father Abraham, who died? And the prophets died. Who are you making yourself *out to be*?"

54. Jesus answered, "If I honor myself, my honor is nothing; my Father is the one who honors me, of whom you say, 'He is our God.'"
55. And yet, you haven't known Him, but I know Him. And if I say that I don't know Him, I'll be a liar like you! But I do know Him, and I keep His word!
56. Your father Abraham was overjoyed that he might see my day, and he saw *it*, and rejoiced."
57. Then the Jews said to him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and you have seen Abraham?"
58. Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I tell you, before Abraham came to be, I was."
59. At this, they took up stones to throw at him. But Jesus was hidden, and he went out of the temple, passing through their midst. And thus, he went away.

John 9

- ¶1. And as he went away, he saw a man blind from birth.
2. And his disciples asked him, saying, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, for him to be born blind?"
3. Jesus answered, "Neither this man nor his parents sinned; *it happened* so that the works of God might be manifested in him.
4. I must work the works of the One who sent me while it is day. The night is coming when no one can work.
5. As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world!"
6. When he had said these things, he spat on the ground, and made mud from the spit, and smeared the mud on the eyes of the blind man,
7. and said to him, "Go wash in the pool of Siloam (which, translated, is 'Sent')". So he went away and washed, and returned, seeing.
8. Then his neighbors and those who had seen him before, that he was blind, started saying, "Isn't this the man who sits and begs?"
9. Some said, "This is the man." But others, "He is like him." But he said, "I'm *the man*."
10. Then they said to him, "How were your eyes opened?"
11. He answered and said, "A man named Jesus made mud and smeared it on my eyes and told me, 'Go to the pool of Siloam and wash!' And when I went and washed, I could see."
12. So they said to him, "Where is that man?" He said, "I don't know."
- ¶13. They led him who once was blind to the Pharisees.
14. (Now, it was a Sabbath day when Jesus made mud and opened his eyes.)

15. Then, again, the Pharisees also questioned him as to how he received sight. And he said to them, "He put mud on my eyes, and I washed, and I see."
16. Then some of the Pharisees began saying, "This man is not of God because he does not keep the Sabbath!" Others said, "How can a sinful man do such miracles?" And there was a division among them.
17. Again, they said to the blind man, "What do you say about him, since he opened your eyes?" And he said, "He's a prophet."
18. However, the Jews did not believe it about him, that he used to be blind, and then received sight. Meanwhile, they had summoned the parents of him who received sight,
19. and they questioned them, saying, "Is this your son, who you say was born blind? How, then, does he now see?"
20. Then his parents answered them and said, "We know that this is our son and that he was born blind,
21. but how it is that he now sees, we don't know, or who opened his eyes, we don't know. He's of age; ask him! He'll speak for himself."
22. (His parents said these things because they were afraid of the Jews, for the Jews had already agreed that if anyone confessed him to be the Messiah, he should be put out of the synagogue.
23. This is why his parents said, "He's of age; ask him.")
24. Then they summoned for the second time the man who used to be blind and said to him, "Give glory to God! We know that this man is a sinner."
25. Then he answered and said, "Whether he's a sinner, I don't know. One thing I do know. I was blind, but now I see."
26. They said to him again, "What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?"
27. He answered them, "I told you already, and you didn't listen. Why do you want to hear it again? You don't want to be his disciples, too, do you?"
28. They reviled him and said, "You are that man's disciple; we are disciples of Moses!
29. We know that God spoke to Moses, but we do not know where this man is from."
30. The man answered and said to them, "Well, this is an amazing thing, that you don't know where he's from, and yet he opened my eyes!
31. We know that God doesn't hear sinners, but if anyone is God-fearing and does His will, He hears him.
32. Since the world began, it hasn't been heard that someone opened the eyes of a man born blind.

33. If this man wasn't of God, he couldn't do anything!"
34. They answered and said to him, "You were altogether born in sin, and you are teaching us?" And they threw him out.
- ¶35. Jesus heard that they threw him out, and when he found him, he said to him, "Do you believe in the Son of God?"
36. He answered and said, "And who is he, sir, so that I can believe in him?"
37. Jesus said to him, "You have now seen him, and he is the one talking with you."
38. Then he said, "Sir, I believe," and he knelt down before him.
39. And Jesus said, "I came into this world for judgment, so that those who don't see might see, and those who do see might be made blind."
40. And some of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and they said to him, "We are not blind, too, are we?"
41. Jesus said to them, "If you were blind, you'd have no sin, but now you say, 'We see'; therefore, your sin remains."

John 10

- ¶1. "Truly, truly, I tell you, he who doesn't enter through the gate into the sheepfold, but climbs up at some other place, is a thief and a robber.
2. He who enters through the gate is the shepherd of the sheep.
3. The gatekeeper opens for him, and the sheep hear his voice, and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.
4. And once he has driven out his sheep, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him because they know his voice.
5. They will by no means follow a stranger, but they will flee from him because they don't know the voice of strangers."
6. Jesus spoke this allegory to them, but they did not understand the things that he said to them.
- ¶7. Then again, Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I tell you that I'm the gate for the sheep.
8. All who have ever come are thieves and robbers, but the sheep didn't hear them.
9. I'm the door; if anyone enters through me, he'll be saved, and he'll come in, and go out and find pasture.
10. The thief comes to steal, to kill, and to destroy; I am come that they might have life, and have it abundantly.
11. I'm the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.

12. But the hireling, not really being a shepherd, whose sheep are not his own, sees the wolf coming and abandons the sheep and flees, and the wolf drags them off and scatters the sheep.
13. The hireling flees because he's a hireling, and it doesn't matter to him about the sheep.
14. I'm the good shepherd; I know my own, and I am known by my own,
15. just as the Father knows me, I also know the Father. And I lay down my life for the sheep.
16. And I have other sheep which aren't of this fold; I must bring them also, and they will hear my voice, and there shall be one flock, *and* one Shepherd.
17. This is why the Father loves me, because I lay down my life, that I might receive it again.
18. Nobody takes it from me; I lay it down on my own. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it up again. I received this commandment from my Father."
- ¶19. Then, because of these words, there arose a division among the Jews again.
20. Many of them were saying, "He is demon-possessed and deranged! Why do you listen to him?"
21. Others were saying, "These are not the words of a demon-possessed man! Can a demon open blind eyes?"
- ¶22. Then came the Feast of Dedication in Jerusalem, and it was winter,
23. and Jesus was walking in the temple in Solomon's portico.
24. But then the Jews surrounded him and began to say to him, "How long are you going to hold our soul in suspense? If you are the Messiah, tell us plainly."
25. Jesus answered them, "I told you, and you don't believe. The works that I do in my Father's name, these bear witness of me,
26. but you don't believe because you're not my sheep, just like I told you.
27. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me,
28. and I give them eternal life, and they'll never, ever die, and no one will snatch them out of my hand.
29. My Father who gave me *all things* is greater than all, and no one can snatch *anything* out of my Father's hand.
30. The Father and I are one."
31. Then, again, the Jews took up stones to stone him.
32. Jesus answered them, "I showed you many good works from my Father; for which one of them are you stoning me?"
33. The Jews answered him saying, "We're not stoning you because of a good work, but for blasphemy, in that you, being a man, are making yourself a god."

34. Jesus answered them, "Isn't it written in your law, 'I said you are gods?'"
35. If He called them 'gods' to whom the word of God came—and the Scripture cannot be contradicted—
36. are you telling the one whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You are blaspheming, 'because I said, 'I am God's Son'?"
37. If I don't do the works of my Father, don't believe me,
38. but if I do, even if you don't believe me, believe the works so that you may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him."
39. Then, again, they tried to seize him, but he escaped out of their hand.
- ¶40. And he went again to the other side of Jordan to the place where John was first baptizing, and he remained there.
41. And many came to him, and they said, "Though John performed no miracle, every single thing John said about this man was true."
42. And many there believed in him.

John 11

- ¶1. Now, a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, the village of Mary and her sister Martha.
2. It was Mary who anointed the Lord with perfume and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.
3. So the sisters sent to him, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom you love is sick."
4. When Jesus heard this, he said, "This sickness is not to death, but for the glory of God, so that by it, the Son of God might be glorified."
5. Now, Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.
6. Nevertheless, when he heard that he was sick, he remained for two days in the place where he was.
7. Then, after this, he said to the disciples, "Let's go again into Judea."
8. The disciples said to him, "Rabbi, the Jews are now looking for you to stone *you*, and you're going there again?"
9. Jesus answered, "Aren't there twelve hours in a day? If someone walks during the day, he doesn't stumble because he sees the light of this world.
10. But if someone walks at night, he stumbles because there's no light in him."
11. He said these things, and then told them, "Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep. But I'm going to go wake him up."
12. Then his disciples said, "Lord, if he's fallen asleep, he'll get well."

13. Now, Jesus had been speaking concerning his death, but they thought he was talking about ordinary sleep.
14. So, at that point, Jesus told them plainly, "Lazarus is dead;
15. and I'm happy for you that I wasn't there, so that you might believe. But let's go to him."
16. Then Thomas, who is called "Twin", said to his fellow disciples, "Let's go, too, that we may die with him."
- ¶17. Now, when Jesus came, he found that he had already been in the tomb four days.
18. (Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen stadia¹⁰ from it.)
19. And many of the Jews had come with the women *who were* around Martha and Mary, to console them concerning their brother.
20. Then Martha, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went to meet him. But Mary stayed home.
21. And Martha said to Jesus, "Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died;
22. still, even now, I know that whatever you ask God, God will grant you."
23. Jesus said to her, "Your brother will rise again."
24. Martha said to him, "I know that he will rise again in the resurrection on the last day."
25. Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me shall live even if he dies,
26. and everyone who is living and believing in me will never, ever die. Do you believe this?"
27. She said to him, "Yes, Lord. I have believed that you are the Messiah, the Son of God, the one coming to the world."
28. And when she had spoken these things, she went away and discreetly summoned Mary her sister, saying, "The Teacher is here, and he's calling for you."
29. When she heard this, she quickly got up and went to him.
30. Now, Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Martha met him.
31. When the Jews, who were with her in the house consoling her, saw that Mary got up quickly and went out, they followed her, thinking that she was going to the tomb to weep there.
32. Then Mary, when she came to the place where Jesus was and saw him, fell down at his feet, saying to him, "Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died."
33. When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, he groaned in spirit and was himself deeply moved,

¹⁰ Fifteen *stadia* is approximately two miles.

34. and he said, "Where have you laid him?" They said to him, "Lord, come and see."
35. Jesus wept.
36. Then the Jews began to say, "Behold, how he loved him!"
37. But some of them said, "Couldn't this man, who opened the eyes of the blind man, have also kept this man from dying?"
38. Then Jesus, groaning in himself again, came to the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone was placed on it.
39. Jesus said, "Take away the stone." Martha, the sister of him who had died, said to him, "Lord, he already stinks, for this is the fourth day!"
40. Jesus said to her, "Didn't I tell you that if you believe, you will see the glory of God?"
41. So, they took away the stone where the dead man was laid. Then Jesus lifted up his eyes and said, "Father, I thank you, that you heard me.
42. And I know that you always hear me, but I said *this* because of the crowd that is here, so that they might believe that you sent me."
43. And having said these things, he cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out here!"
44. And he who was dead, feet and hands bound with grave clothes, and his face wrapped with a cloth, came out. Jesus said to them, "Loose him, and let him go!"
- ¶45. Many of the Jews, therefore, who had come with Mary and had seen what Jesus did, believed in him.
46. But some of them went away to the Pharisees and told them the things Jesus did.
- ¶47. Consequently, the chief priests and Pharisees convened the Sanhedrin and said, "What are we to do? This man is working many miracles.
48. If we allow him *to go on* like this, everyone will believe in him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and *our* nation."
49. Then one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest at that time, said to them, "You know nothing at all;
50. neither do you understand that it is better for us that one man should die for the people, and the whole nation not perish."
51. Now, this he did not say of himself, but being high priest at that time, he prophesied that Jesus was about to die for the nation
52. (and not for that nation only, but also so that the children of God who are scattered abroad might be gathered together as one).
53. So, from that day, they plotted to kill him.
- ¶54. Therefore, Jesus no longer walked openly among the Jews, but went away from there to the region near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and there he remained with his disciples.

55. And the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up out of the country to Jerusalem before the Passover to purify themselves.
56. They kept looking for Jesus, and were saying to one another as they stood in the temple, “What do you think? That he won’t come to the feast at all?”
57. Now, both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment that if anyone knew where he was, he should report it so that they could arrest him.

John 12

- ¶1. Then, six days before the Passover, Jesus went to Bethany, where Lazarus was, who had died, whom he raised from the dead.
2. So they made a supper there for him; Martha was serving, and Lazarus was one of those who reclined at the table with him.
3. Then Mary, taking a pound¹¹ of very expensive perfume of pure spikenard, anointed the feet of Jesus and wiped his feet with her hair, and the home was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.
4. Then, one of his disciples, Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot, who was to betray him, said,
5. “Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?”
6. (He said this not because he cared about the poor but because he was a thief, and he carried the moneybag and stole from what was put into it.)
7. But Jesus said, “Leave her alone! She has kept this for the time of my burial.
8. The poor, you always have with you, but me, you do not always have.”
- ¶9. Then a large crowd of the Jews found out that he was there, and they came, not just because of Jesus, but also to see Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead.
10. But the chief priests resolved that they should kill Lazarus also,
11. for on account of him, many of the Jews were going away and believing in Jesus.
- ¶12. The next day, when a great multitude who had come to the feast heard that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem,
13. they took branches from palm trees, and they went out to meet him, all the while crying, “Hosannah! Blessed is the King of Israel who is coming in the name of the LORD!”
14. Then, when Jesus had found a young donkey, he sat on it, just as it is written,
15. “Do not be afraid, O daughter of Zion! Behold! Your King is coming, sitting on a donkey’s colt.”

¹¹ A Roman pound weighed about 11.5 ounces.

16. (His disciples did not understand these things at first, but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about him and that they had done these things to him.)
17. Meanwhile, the crowd that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him from the dead was testifying *about it*.
18. This is also why the multitude met him, because they had heard that he had performed this miracle.
19. Therefore, the Pharisees said to each other, “You see that you can do nothing. Behold, the world has gone after him!”
- ¶20. Now there were some Greeks among those who had come up to worship at the feast,
21. and these approached Philip, who was of Bethsaida in Galilee, and they asked him, saying, “Sir, we would like to see Jesus.”
22. Philip came and told Andrew, and in turn, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.
23. And Jesus answered them, saying, “The hour is come for the Son of man to be glorified.
24. Truly, truly, I tell you, unless the kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains alone, but if it dies, it bears much fruit.
25. He who loves his life shall lose it, and he who hates his life in this world shall keep it unto eternal life.
26. If anyone serves me, he must follow me, and then where I am, there my servant will also be. And if anyone serves me, the Father will honor him.
27. My soul is now troubled, and yet, what am I to say? ‘Father, save me from this hour’? No. For this purpose I came to this hour.
28. Father, glorify your name!” Then a voice came from heaven, “I have both glorified it, and I will glorify it again.”
29. Then the crowd that was standing there and heard it said that it had thundered; others said, “An angel has spoken to him!”
30. Jesus answered and said, “This voice didn’t come for my sake, but for yours.
31. Now is the judgment of this world; now, the ruler of this world shall be cast out.
32. And as for myself, if I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw all men to me.”
33. (He said this, signifying what kind of death he was about to suffer.)
34. The crowd answered him, “We heard from the law that the Messiah will continue forever, so how is it that you say, ‘The Son of man must be lifted up’? Who is this ‘Son of man’?”
35. Then Jesus said to them, “The light is with you just a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you, for he who walks in the darkness doesn’t know where he’s going.

36. While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may be sons of light.”
¶ These things Jesus said, and then went away and hid himself from them.
37. And although so many miracles had been done by him in their presence, they did not believe in him,
38. so that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke: “LORD, who has believed our report? And to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?”
39. The reason they could not believe is that, *as* Isaiah also said,
40. “He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, lest they should see with their eyes, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I heal them.”
41. Isaiah said these things when he saw His glory and spoke about Him.
42. Nevertheless, even many of the rulers believed in him; however, they would not admit it because of the Pharisees, lest they be put out of the synagogue.
43. For they loved the honor of men more than the honor of God.
- ¶44. Then Jesus cried out and said, “He who believes in me is not believing in me, but in Him who sent me.
45. And he who sees me sees Him who sent me.
46. I have come as a light for the world, so that every one who believes in me might not remain in the darkness.
47. And if anyone hears my words but doesn’t believe, I don’t judge him, for I didn’t come to judge the world, but to save the world.
48. He who rejects me and doesn’t receive my words has his judgment; the word that I have spoken, that will judge him on the last day.
49. For I have not spoken on my own, but the Father who sent me, He gave me a commandment, what I should speak and what I should say.
50. And I know that His commandment is eternal life; the things I say, therefore, I say just as the Father has told me.”

John 13

- ¶1. Now before the Feast of Passover, Jesus, knowing the hour had come for him to depart from this world to the Father, having loved his own who were in the world, he loved them until the end.
2. And during supper (the Accuser having already put it into the heart of Judas, son of Simon the Iscariot, to betray him),
3. Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands and that he came from God and was going to God,
4. arose from the meal and put aside his garments, and taking up a towel, he girded himself.

5. After that, he poured water into a wash basin and began to wash the disciples' feet and to dry them with the towel with which he was girded.
6. And he came to Simon Peter, but he said to him, "Lord, do you wash my feet?"
7. Jesus answered and said to him, "You don't know now what I'm doing, but later on, you'll understand."
8. Peter said to him, "You will never, ever wash my feet!" Jesus answered him, "Unless I wash you, you have no part with me."
9. Simon Peter said to him, "Lord, not just my feet, but my hands and head, too."
10. Jesus said to him, "He who is washed needs only to wash his feet, but he is entirely clean. And you are clean, but not all of you."
11. (He knew who would betray him; this is why he said, "**You** are not all clean.")
- ¶12. Then, when he had washed their feet, he put his garments back on, reclining again at the table, and said to them, "Do you know what I've done to you?"
13. **You** call me 'Teacher' and 'Lord', and you speak rightly, for I am.
14. So then, if I, Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you ought also to wash one another's feet.
15. I've given you an example, that as I've done to you, you should also do.
16. Truly, truly, I tell you, a slave is not greater than his master; neither is one who is sent greater than the one who sent him.
17. If you know these things, you're blessed if you do them.
18. I'm not talking about all of you. I know the ones I've chosen, but so that the Scripture might be fulfilled, *it must be that* he who eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against me.'
19. I'm telling you before it happens, so that later, when it happens, you might believe that I am *the one*.
20. Truly, truly, I tell you, he who receives anyone I send receives me, and he who receives me receives the One who sent me."
- ¶21. After saying these things, Jesus was deeply moved in spirit, and he testified and said, "Truly, truly, I tell you that one of you will betray me."
22. Then, uncertain of whom he spoke, the disciples started looking at each other.
23. And there was one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved, reclining close to Jesus¹².

¹² See Footnote 1.

24. Then, Simon Peter nodded to him, to inquire who it might be concerning whom he spoke.
25. And he, leaning back on Jesus ' chest, said to him, "Lord, who is it?"
26. Jesus answered, "It's the one I will give this bit of bread to, after I've dipped it." And when he had dipped the piece of bread, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, son of Simon.
27. And after the piece of bread, Satan entered into him. Then Jesus said to him, "What you do, do quickly."
28. Now, none of those reclining at the table understood why he said *this* to him.
29. Some supposed, since Judas had the money-bag, that Jesus was telling him, "Buy what we need for the feast," or that he should give something to the poor.
30. So, having received the piece of bread, he immediately went out. And it was night.
- ¶31. When he had gone out, Jesus said, "The Son of man now is glorified, and God is glorified in him.
32. If God be glorified in him, God also will glorify him with Himself, and He will straightway glorify him.
33. Little children, yet a little while am I with you. You'll look for me, but just as I told the Jews, 'Where I'm going, you can't come, 'so I now say to you.
34. I am giving you a new commandment, that you love one another; just as I have loved you, so you also must love one another.
35. By this, all men will know that you're my disciples: if you have love for one another."
- ¶36. Simon Peter said to him, "Lord, where are you going?" Jesus answered him, "Where I'm going, you can't follow me now, but you will follow me later."
37. Peter said to him, "Lord, why can't I follow you now? I will give my life for you."
38. Jesus answered him, "Will you give your life for me? Truly, truly, I tell you, a rooster shall not crow until you deny me three times.

John 14

- ¶1. "Don't let your hearts be troubled. You believe in God, and you believe in me.
2. In my Father's home are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I'm going away to prepare a place for you.
3. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I'm coming again, and then, I will take you with me, that where I am, you may be also.
4. And you know where I'm going, and you know the way."
5. Thomas said to him, "Lord, we don't know where you're going. So how can we know the way?"

6. Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except by me.
7. Had you known me, you would have known my Father also. And from now on, you do know Him and have seen Him."
8. Philip said to him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it's enough for us."
9. Jesus said to him, "Have I spent so much time with you, and yet you don't know me, Philip? He who has seen me has seen the Father. So, how is it you say, 'Show us the Father'?"
10. Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in me? The words I'm saying to you, I'm not saying on my own; but the Father who lives in me, He's doing the works.
11. Believe me, that I am in the Father and the Father in me; but if not, believe me because of the works themselves.
12. Truly, truly, I tell you, he who believes in me, the works that I do, he will also do, and he will do greater works than these because I am going to my Father.
13. And whatever you ask in my name, I will do it, that the Father might be glorified in the Son.
14. If you ask me anything in my name, I will do it.
15. If you love me, keep my commandments.
16. And I'll ask the Father, and He'll give you another comforter so that He might abide with you forever,
17. the Spirit of truth, which the world cannot receive because it neither sees it nor understands it. You know it because it abides with you, and it shall be in you.
18. I won't leave you orphaned; I am coming to you.
19. Yet a little while, and the world will see me no more, but you will see me; because I live, you shall live also.
20. On that day, you'll know for yourselves that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.
21. He who has my commandments and keeps them, he is the one who loves me, and he who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him and reveal myself to him."
22. Judas (not the Iscariot) said to him, "Lord, just how is it that you're going to show yourself to us, but not to the world?"
23. Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves me, he'll obey my word, and my Father will love him, and we will come to him and make *our* home with him.

24. The one who doesn't love me doesn't obey my words, and the word that you are hearing isn't from me, but is from the Father who sent me.
- ¶25. "I have spoken these things to you, being with you,
26. but the comforter, the holy Spirit which the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will bring to your remembrance everything that I've told you.
27. Peace I leave with you; my peace I give to you. I don't give to you the way the world gives. Don't let your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.
28. You heard me say to you, 'I'm leaving, and I will come to you.' If you loved me, you would have rejoiced because I said, 'I'm going to the Father, 'for my Father is greater than I.
29. And I've told you now, before it happens, so that when it happens, you might believe.
30. I won't talk much with you any more, for the ruler of this world is coming, but he has nothing in me;
31. nevertheless, *it must be*, so that the world might know that I love the Father and that I'm doing just as the Father has commanded me. Get up; let's go from here.

John 15

- ¶1. "I'm the true vine, and my Father is the vinedresser.
2. He takes away every branch in me that doesn't bear fruit, and He prunes every branch that does bear fruit so that it might bear more fruit.
3. You are already clean because of the word that I've spoken to you.
4. Stay in me, and I *will* in you. Just as the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it stays on the vine, so neither can you, unless you stay in me.
5. I am the vine; you are the branches. He who abides in me, and I in him, bears much fruit. Without me, you can do nothing.
6. Unless a man abides in me, he is thrown away like a branch, and it withers, and they gather them up and throw them into a fire, and it is burned.
7. If you live in me, and my words live in you, you will ask whatever you want, and it shall be done for you.
8. By this, my Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit, and then you'll be my disciples.
9. I have loved you the same way the Father has loved me; stay in my love.
10. You will stay in my love if you keep my commandments, just as I have kept my Father's commandments and stay in His love.
11. I've said these things to you so that my joy may be in you and your joy may be full.

12. This is my commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you.
13. No one has greater love than this, that a man should lay down his life for his friends.
14. You are my friends if you do whatever I command you.
15. I no longer call you ‘servants’ because the servant doesn’t know what his master is doing; instead, I’ve called you ‘friends’ because everything that I’ve heard from my Father, I’ve made known to you.
16. You haven’t chosen me, but I’ve chosen you, and I’ve ordained you, that you should go and bear fruit and that your fruit should remain, so that whatever you ask the Father in my name, He will give you.
17. These things I am commanding you so that you love one another.
18. If the world hate you, know that it hated me before *it hated* you.
19. If you were of the world, the world would love¹³ its own; but since you’re not of the world—on the contrary, I’ve chosen you out of the world—the world hates you.
20. Remember the statement that I made to you: ‘A servant isn’t greater than his master.’ If they persecuted me, they’ll also persecute you. If they obeyed my word, they’ll also obey yours.
21. But all these things they’ll do to you because of my name, for they don’t know the One who sent me.
22. Had I not come and spoken to them, they would not have sin, but now, they have no excuse for their sin.
23. He who hates me hates my Father also.
24. If I had not done the works among them that no other has done, they would have no sin, but now, they have seen, and they have hated both me and my Father.
25. But *this happened* so that the saying written in their law might be fulfilled, ‘They hated me for no reason.’
- ¶26. “Now, when the Comforter comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth which comes out from the Father, he will testify of me,
27. and you also will bear witness because you’ve been with me from the beginning.”

John 16

- ¶1. “I’ve spoken these things to you so that you won’t be offended.
2. They’ll put you out of the synagogues. In fact, the hour is coming when anyone who kills you will think he’s offering a service to God.

¹³ The Greek word φιλέω means to love as a friend.

3. And they'll do these things because they haven't known either the Father or me.
4. But I've spoken these things to you so that when the hour comes, you might remember them, that I told you. I didn't tell you these things in the beginning because I was with you,
5. but now, I'm going away to the One who sent me, and not one of you is asking me, 'Where are you going?'
6. But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart.
7. But I tell you the truth; it's better for you that I go away, for if I don't go away, the Comforter won't come to you. But if I go, I'll send him to you.
8. And when he comes, he'll convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:
9. of sin, because they don't believe in me;
10. and of righteousness because I'm going to the Father, and you no longer see me;
11. and of judgment because the ruler of this world is judged.
12. I still have many things to tell you, but you can't bear them right now.
13. But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he'll guide you into all truth. For he won't speak on his own, but whatever he hears, he'll speak, and he'll reveal to you things that are coming.
14. He'll glorify me because he'll take from what is mine and declare it to you.
15. All things that the Father has are mine; this is why I said that he takes from what is mine and will declare it to you.
16. A little while, and you won't see me, and again, a little while and you will see me, because I'm going to the Father."
17. Then, some of his disciples said to one another, "What's this that he's saying to us, 'A little while, and you won't see me, and again, a little while and you will see me' and 'because I'm going to the Father'?"
18. And they kept on saying, "What's this that he's saying, 'a little while'? We don't understand what he's saying."
19. Then, Jesus perceived that they wanted to ask him, and he said to them, "Are you asking one another about what I said: 'A little while, and you won't see me, and again, a little while and you will see me'?"
20. Truly, truly, I tell you that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice, and you'll have sorrow, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.

21. When a woman is giving birth, she has sorrow because her hour is come, but when the child is born, she no longer remembers the suffering because of joy that a man is born into the world.
22. And so, you now have sorrow, too, but I'll see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy from you.
23. And in that day, you will ask me nothing. Truly, truly, I tell you that whatever you ask the Father in my name, He will give you.
24. Up to this time, you have asked nothing in my name; ask, and you shall receive, so that your joy may be full.
- ¶25. "I've spoken these things to you figuratively; however, the hour is coming when I will no longer speak to you in figures, but will tell you plainly about the Father.
26. On that day, you'll ask in my name, and I'm not saying to you that I'll ask the Father for you,
27. for the Father Himself considers you friends because you have befriended me, and you have believed that I came from God.
28. I came from the Father and have come into the world; again, I am leaving the world and going to the Father."
29. His disciples said to him, "Behold! Now you're talking plainly and using no figure of speech.
30. We know now that you know everything, and you have no need for anyone to question you; by this, we believe that you came from God."
31. Jesus answered them, "Do you now believe?
32. Behold, an hour is coming, and now has come, for you to be scattered, each to his own house, and to leave me alone; and yet, I'm not alone because the Father is with me.
33. I've spoken these things to you so that in me you might have peace. In the world, you have tribulation, but take heart; I have overcome the world."

John 17

- ¶1. Jesus spoke these things, and then he lifted his eyes toward heaven and said, "Father, the hour has come. Glorify your Son, so that your Son might also glorify you,
2. since you gave him authority over all flesh, to give eternal life to all those that you have given to him.
3. And this is eternal life, that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent.
4. I glorified you on earth; I've finished the work that you gave me to do.
5. And now, Father, glorify me at your side with the glory I used to have with you before the universe existed.

6. I have manifested your name to the men whom you gave me out of the world. They were yours, and you gave them to me, and they have kept your word.
7. They know now that everything you've given me is from you
8. because I have given them the words that you've given me, and they received *them*, and they truly do know that I came from you, and they have believed that you sent me.
9. I pray for them. I'm not praying for the world, but for those you've given me, for they are yours,
10. and all things that are mine are yours, and yours are mine, and I am glorified in them.
11. And I'm no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I'm coming to you. Holy Father, keep them in your name which you have given to me, that they may be one, just as we are.
12. While I was with them in the world, I kept them in your name. Those you gave me, I watched over, and not one of them has been lost except the son of damnation, that the scripture might be fulfilled.
13. But now, I'm coming to you, and these things I'm saying in the world so that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.
14. I've given them your word, and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I'm not of the world.
15. I do not ask that you take them out of the world but that you keep them from the Evil One.
16. They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.
17. Sanctify them with your truth; your word is truth.
18. Just as you sent me into the world, I also sent them into the world.
19. And for their sake, I sanctify myself so that they may also be sanctified with truth.
20. And I'm not asking for these alone, but also for those who believe in me through their word,
21. that they all might be one, just as you, Father, are in me, and I in you, that they may also be one in us, so that the world might believe that you sent me.
22. And the glory that you've given me, I've given to them, that they might be one, just as we are one:
23. I in them, and you in me, so that they might be perfected in unity, and so that the world might know that you sent me and have loved them just as you loved me.
24. Father, I desire that where I am, these whom you've given me might also be with me, that they may behold my glory that you have given me because you loved me before the foundation of the world.
25. Righteous Father, even though the world doesn't know you, I know you, and these know that you sent me,

26. and I have made your name known to them, and I will make it known, so that the love with which you loved me may be in them, and I in them.”

John 18

- ¶1. After Jesus said these things, he went out with his disciples across the brook of Kidron, where there was a garden into which he and his disciples entered.
2. Now, Judas, the one who betrayed him, also knew the place because Jesus had often gathered there with his disciples.
3. So, having received a cohort, as well as officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, Judas came there with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.
4. Then Jesus, knowing all things that were coming upon him, went out and said to them, “Who are you looking for?”
5. They answered him, “Jesus the Nazarene.” Jesus said to them, “I am *he*.” (And Judas, the one who betrayed him, was also standing among them.)
6. Then, when he told them, “I am *he*”, they went backward and fell to the ground.
7. So, again he asked them, “Who are you looking for?” And they said, “Jesus the Nazarene.”
8. Jesus answered, “I told you that I am *he*. So, if you are looking for me, let these go.”
9. *This happened* so that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke: “Of those you have given me, I have not lost one of them.”
10. Then, Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it out and smote a servant of the high priest and cut off his right ear. And the servant’s name was Malchus.
11. Then Jesus said to Peter, “Put your sword in the sheath! Must I not drink the cup that my Father has given me?”
- ¶12. And so, the cohort, and the tribune, and the officers of the Jews took Jesus, and tied him up,
13. and led him away, first to Annas, for he was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was high priest that year.
14. (It was Caiaphas who advised the Jews that it was better for one man to perish instead of the people.)
- ¶15. But Simon Peter was following Jesus, as was another disciple. And that disciple was known to the high priest, and he entered with Jesus into the high priest’s courtyard.
16. But Peter stood outside, by the door. So, the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and she brought Peter in.
17. Then the servant-girl *who was* the doorkeeper said to Peter, “Aren’t you also one of this man’s disciples?” He said, “Not me!”

18. Now, the servants and officers had made a fire of coals because it was cold, and they were standing around keeping themselves warm, and Peter was with them, standing and warming himself, too.
- ¶19. Then the high priest questioned Jesus about his disciples and about his doctrine.
20. Jesus answered him, "I spoke openly to the world. I taught all the time in synagogue and in the temple where the Jews always come together, and I said nothing in secret.
21. Why do you ask me? Ask those who heard me what I told them. Behold, they know the things I said."
22. When he said these things, one of the officers standing by slapped Jesus in the face, saying, "Is that the way you answer the high priest?"
23. Jesus answered him, "If I spoke wrongly, testify about the wrong, but if rightly, why do you hit me?"
24. (Annas had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.)
- ¶25. Meanwhile, Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. Then they said to him, "Aren't you also one of his disciples?" But he denied *him* and said, "Not me!"
26. One of the servants of the high priest, a relative of the man whose ear Peter cut off, said, "Didn't I see you in the garden with him?"
27. And again, Peter denied *it*, and immediately, a rooster crowed.
- ¶28. Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas to the Praetorium, and it was early morning. But they did not enter the Praetorium so that they would not be defiled, but might eat the Passover.
29. Then, Pilate went out to them and said, "What charge do you bring against this man?"
30. They answered and said to him, "If he were not an evildoer, we would not have handed him over to you."
31. So, Pilate said to them, "*You* take him and judge him by *your* law." The Jews said to him, "It is not allowed for us to put anyone to death."
32. (*This happened* so that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which he spoke indicating what kind of death he was about to die.)
- ¶33. Pilate, therefore, re-entered the Praetorium and summoned Jesus, and he said to him, "You? You are the King of the Jews?"
34. Jesus answered him, "Are you saying this on your own, or have others talked to you about me?"
35. Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Your own people and the chief priests have turned you over to me. What did you do?"

36. Jesus answered, “My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, my servants would be fighting so that I would not be turned over to the Jews. But for the time being, my kingdom is not from here.”
37. Pilate therefore said to him, “So then, you are a king?” Jesus answered, “You yourself are saying *it* because I am a king. For this purpose I was born, and for this purpose I came into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears my voice.”
38. Pilate said to him, “What is truth?” And after saying this, he went out again to the Jews, and he told them, “I find in him no basis for a charge.
39. But it is your custom that I release one person to you during Passover. So, do you want me to release to you ‘the King of the Jews’?”
40. Then they all cried out again, saying, “Not this man, but Barabbas.” Now, Barabbas was a bandit.

John 19

- ¶1. So, at that point, Pilate took Jesus and scourged him.
2. And when the soldiers had woven a crown of thorns, they placed it on his head, and dressed him in a purple robe,
3. and they began to say, “Hail, O King of the Jews!”, and to slap him in the face.
4. Then again, Pilate went out and said to them, “Behold, I bring him out to you, that you may know that in him I find not one basis for a charge.”
5. Then Jesus came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. And he said to them, “Behold, the man!”
6. But when the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying, “Crucify! Crucify him!” Pilate said to them, “You take him yourselves and crucify him! I find in him no basis for a charge!”
7. The Jews answered him, “We have a law, and according to our law, he ought to die because he made himself *out to be the* Son of God!”
8. Now, when Pilate heard this statement, he was more afraid,
9. and he went again into the Praetorium and said to Jesus, “Where are you from?” But Jesus did not give him an answer.
10. Therefore, Pilate said to him, “You do not speak to me? Do you not understand that I have authority to crucify you, and I have authority to release you?”
11. Jesus answered, “You would have no authority over me at all unless it was given to you from above. This is why he who turned me over to you has the greater sin.”

12. Because of this, Pilate kept on trying to release him. But the Jews kept on crying out, saying, "If you release this man, you are not a friend of Caesar! Every man who makes himself king opposes Caesar!"
13. Then, when Pilate heard this comment, he led Jesus outside and sat on the judicial bench in the place called Lithostrotos¹⁴, but in Hebrew, "Gabbatha".
14. Now, it was the Preparation of the Passover, about the sixth hour,¹⁵ and he said to the Jews, "Behold, your king!"
15. But they cried out, "Away *with him*! Away! Crucify him!" Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your king?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Caesar!"
16. So, he then handed him over to them to be crucified.
¶ And they took Jesus, and led him away.
17. And bearing his cross, he went out to a place called "Place of a Skull", which is called in Hebrew, "Golgotha",
18. where they crucified him, and two others with him, on the right and on the left, and Jesus in the middle.
19. And Pilate wrote a title and fixed it on the cross, and it was written, "Jesus of Nazareth, the King of the Jews."
20. And many of the Jews read this title, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city, and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, *and* Latin.
21. The chief priests of the Jews then said to Pilate, "Do not write, 'The King of the Jews', but that, 'He said, I am King of the Jews.'"
22. Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."
- ¶ 23. Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and the tunic. But the tunic was seamless, woven from the top throughout the whole.
24. So they said to one another, "Let's not divide it, but cast lots for it, whose it will be."
(*This happened* so that the scripture might be fulfilled which said, "They divided my garments among them, and cast lots for my clothing.") That is actually why the soldiers did these things.
25. And beside the cross of Jesus stood his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene.
26. And Jesus, seeing his mother and the disciple whom he loved standing there, said to his mother, "Woman, behold your son."

¹⁴ "Lithostrotos" is a Greek word for "Stone Pavement".

¹⁵ That is, about noon.

27. Next, he said to the disciple, “Behold your mother.” And from that time, the disciple took her into his own home.
- ¶28. After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now finished so that the scripture might be fulfilled, said, “I’m thirsty.”
29. A vessel full of sour wine was sitting there, and so, they soaked a sponge with the sour wine, put it on hyssop, and held it up to his mouth.
30. And then, when Jesus received the wine vinegar, he said, “It is finished.” And bowing his head, he gave up the spirit.
- ¶31. Now, since it was the Preparation, and so that the bodies would not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a high day), the Jews requested of Pilate that their legs be broken and they be taken away.
32. Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first man and of the other who was crucified with him,
33. but when they came to Jesus, they did not break his legs, seeing he was dead already.
34. Nevertheless, one of the soldiers pierced his side with his spear, and blood and water immediately came out.
35. And he who saw this has borne witness—and his testimony is true, and he knows that he is speaking truthfully—so that you might believe.
36. These things happened so that the scripture might be fulfilled: “Not a bone of his shall be broken.”
37. And again, another scripture says, “They will look upon him whom they pierced.”
- ¶38. After these things, Joseph who was from Arimathaea, a disciple of Jesus (but secretly because of fear of the Jews), asked Pilate if he could take away the body of Jesus. And Pilate gave *him* permission. So, he came and took Jesus’ body away.
39. (And Nicodemus, who at the first came to Jesus by night, also came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about one hundred pounds.¹⁶)
40. So they took the body of Jesus and bound it in linen sheets with the spices, as is the burial custom of the Jews.
41. Now, there was in the place where he was crucified a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre in which no man had yet been laid.
42. *There* they laid Jesus, since it was the Jews’ Preparation and the sepulchre was close by.

John 20

1. Then, early on the first day of the week, while it was still dark, Mary Magdalene came to the sepulchre and saw that the stone was removed from the sepulchre.

¹⁶ One hundred Roman pounds is roughly equivalent to seventy-five pounds avoirdupois.

2. So she ran and came to Simon Peter and another disciple (the one whom Jesus loved), and she said to them, "They've taken the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we don't know where they've put him."
3. Then Peter went out, and the other disciple, and they went to the sepulchre.
4. Now, the two men started out running together, but the other disciple quickly outran Peter and came to the sepulchre first,
5. and bending over to look, he saw the linen cloths lying there, though he did not actually enter.
6. Then Simon Peter came, following him, and went into the sepulchre, and saw the linen cloths lying there
7. and the face cloth that was on his head, not laid with the linen cloths, but folded up in a place by itself.
8. So then the other disciple entered, the one who came to the sepulchre first, and he saw, and believed.
9. (No one had yet understood the scripture, that he had to rise from the dead.)
10. Then the disciples went back to their *friends*.
- ¶11. But Mary stood outside by the sepulchre weeping, and as she wept, she bent over to look into the sepulchre,
12. and she saw two angels in white sitting where the body of Jesus had lain, one at the head and one at the foot.
13. And they said to her, "Woman, why are you crying?" She said to them, "Because they've taken my Lord away, and I don't know where they've put him."
14. And when she had said these things, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, but she did not know that it was Jesus.
15. Jesus said to her, "Woman, why are you crying? Who are you looking for?" She, assuming that he was the gardener, said to him, "Sir, if you have removed him, tell me where you put him, and I will take him away."
16. Jesus said to her, "Mary." And turning around, she said to him, "Rabbi!" (which means "Teacher").
17. Jesus said to her, "Don't cling to me, for I haven't yet ascended to my Father. But go to my brothers and tell them, 'I am ascending to my Father and your Father, and to my God and your God.'"
18. Mary Magdalene went and reported to the disciples that she had seen the Lord and he said these things to her.
- ¶19. When it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, although the doors were locked where the disciples were gathered because of fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst and said to them, "Peace to you."

20. And after he said this, he showed them his hands and his side. Then the disciples rejoiced at seeing the Lord.
21. Then Jesus said to them again, "Peace to you. As the Father has sent me, so am I sending you."
22. And after he said this, he breathed out and said to them, "Receive *the* holy Spirit.
23. If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; whose you retain are retained."
- ¶24. But one of the twelve, Thomas, who is called Didymus¹⁷, was not with them when Jesus came.
25. Therefore, the other disciples told him, "We have seen the Lord!" But he said to them, "Unless I see the mark of the nails in his hands, and stick my finger into the mark of the nails, and stick my hand into his side, I will never believe!"
- ¶26. Then, eight days later, his disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors being locked, and stood in the midst and said, "Peace to you."
27. Then he said to Thomas, "Bring your finger here, and behold my hands, and bring your hand and stick it into my side. And don't be faithless, but believing."
28. Then Thomas answered and said to him, "My Lord and my God!"
29. Jesus said to him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed? Blessed are they who have not seen and yet believe."
- ¶30. Now, to be sure, Jesus, in the presence of his disciples, performed many other miracles as well which are not written in this book.
31. But these things are written so that you might believe that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that believing, you might have life in his name.

John 21

- ¶1. After these things, Jesus showed himself again to the disciples by the Sea of Tiberias, and this is how he showed *himself*:
2. Simon Peter, and Thomas, who is called Didymus, and Nathanael, who was of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples were together.
3. Simon Peter said to them, "I'm going fishing." And they said to him, "We're also going with you." They went out immediately and boarded the boat, but they caught nothing that night.
4. And just as day was breaking, Jesus stood on the shore; however, the disciples did not know it was Jesus.

¹⁷ That is, "Twin".

5. Then Jesus said to them, “Children, you didn’t catch anything to eat, did you?” They answered him, “No.”
6. Then he said to them, “Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and you’ll find *something*.” So, they cast, but then they could not haul it in because of the multitude of fish.
7. Then that disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, “It’s the Lord!” When Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he tied on his coat, for he was naked, and threw himself into the sea.
8. But the other disciples came in the little boat (for they were not far from land, but only about two hundred cubits¹⁸), dragging the net of fish.
9. Then, when they got out onto shore, they saw a coal fire was laid, and a fish laid on it, and bread.
10. Jesus said to them, “Bring some of the fish that you just caught.”
11. Simon Peter came up and dragged the net onto land, filled with one hundred fifty-three large fish, and although there were so many, the net was not torn.
12. Jesus said to them, “Come and dine.” And knowing that it was the Lord, not one of the disciples dared to ask him, “Who are you?”
13. So, Jesus came and took the bread and gave *it* to them, and likewise the fish.
14. (This was now the third time Jesus appeared to his disciples after he was raised from the dead.)
- ¶15. Then, when they had eaten, Jesus said to Simon Peter, “Simon, son of Jonah, do you love me more than these men *do*?” He said to him, “Surely, Lord, you know that I’m your friend.” He said to him, “Feed my lambs.”
16. Again, he said to him a second time, “Simon, son of Jonah, do you love me?” He said to him, “Surely, Lord, you know that I’m your friend.” He said to him, “Tend my sheep.”
17. The third time, he said to him, “Simon, son of Jonah, are you my friend?” Peter was grieved because the third time, he said to him, “Are you my friend?” And he said to him, “Lord, you know all things; you know that I’m your friend.” Jesus said to him, “Feed my sheep.
18. Truly, truly, I tell you, when you were young, you dressed yourself and went where you wanted, but when you grow old, you’ll stretch out your hands and another will dress you, and he will carry you where you don’t want to go.”

¹⁸ Two hundred cubits is approximately three hundred feet.

19. (He said this indicating by what kind of death he would glorify God.) And after he said this, he told him, "Follow me."
20. Then, when Peter turned around, he saw the disciple whom Jesus loved following (the one who also leaned on his chest during the supper and said, "Lord, who is the one who will betray you?")
21. When Peter saw him, he said to Jesus, "Lord, what about him?"
22. Jesus said to him, "If I want him to remain until I come, what is that to you? You follow me."
23. Then this rumor spread among the brothers, that that disciple would not die. But Jesus did not tell him that he would not die; rather, "If I want him to remain until I come, what is that to you?"
- ¶24. This is the disciple who is testifying about these things and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.
- ¶25. There are also a great many other things Jesus did, which, if each one were written, I suppose that not even the world itself could contain the books which would be written. Amen.

The end of the Gospel of John

Acts of the Apostles

Acts 1

- ¶1. The first account, O Theophilus, I have made concerning all the things Jesus both did and taught
2. up to the day that he was taken up, after he had given instructions through the holy Spirit to the apostles whom he had chosen,
 3. to whom, after his suffering, he also presented himself alive by many convincing proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days and speaking of things concerning the kingdom of God.
 4. And being assembled together with them, he commanded them not to leave Jerusalem but to await the promise of the Father, “which”, *he said*,” you have heard about from me.
 5. John indeed baptized with water, but you will be baptized with holy Spirit not many days from now.”
- ¶6. When they had come together, they kept asking him, saying, “Lord, is this the time you will re-establish the kingdom of Israel?”
7. He said to them, “It isn’t for you to know times or seasons which the Father has reserved to His own authority.
 8. But you will receive power after the holy Spirit comes upon you, and then you will be my witnesses, both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria, even to the uttermost part of the earth.”
 9. And when he had said these things, as they looked on, he was lifted up, and a cloud took him up out of their sight.
 10. And as they were gazing toward the sky, he went away. And, behold, two men in white garments appeared to them,
 11. and they said, “Men of Galilee, why are you standing there, staring at the sky? This same Jesus who was taken up from you into heaven will come *again*, the same way you watched him go into heaven.”
- ¶12. Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mountain called Olives, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day’s journey.
13. And when they had entered the city, they went up to the upper room where they were staying: Peter and James and John and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus and Simon the Patriot, and Judas the son of James.
 14. These all, in one accord, continued in prayer and supplication, along with women, including Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brothers.

- ¶15. And during those days, Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples and said (the number of people there was about one hundred twenty),
16. “Men and brothers, this scripture must be fulfilled, which the holy Spirit foretold through the mouth of David concerning Judas, who was guide for those who arrested Jesus,
17. for he was numbered among us and obtained a part in this ministry.
18. (Afterward, with the reward of unrighteousness, this man purchased a field, but then, falling headlong, he burst open in the middle, and all his bowels spilled out.
19. And this became so well known by everyone living in Jerusalem that the field was called, in their own language, ‘Akeldama’, which means, ‘field of blood’.)
20. For it is written in the book of Psalms, ‘Let his home become desolate, and let there be no one living in it,’ and, ‘Let another take his place.’
21. It must be, then, that from among the men who accompanied us the entire time the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,
22. beginning from the baptism of John until the day that he was taken up from us, one of them should be made a witness of his resurrection with us.”
23. And so, they put forward two: Joseph, the one called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.
24. And they prayed and said, “You, LORD,¹ knower of all hearts, show which one of these two you have chosen
25. to receive the part of this ministry and apostleship from which Judas turned to go to his own place.”
26. Then they cast their lots, and the lot fell on Matthias, and so, he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

Acts 2

- ¶1. When the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all in one accord, in one place.
2. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven like a violent, rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.
3. And there appeared to them divided tongues like fire, and it sat upon each one of them,
4. and they were all filled with holy Spirit, and they began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit moved them to speak.
- ¶5. Now, there were dwelling in Jerusalem devout men, Jews from every nation under heaven,
6. and at this sound, a large number came together, and they were amazed because each one was hearing them speak in his own language.

¹ Where the word “Lord” refers to the Father, as it does here, instead of to His Son Jesus, the word will appear in small capital letters: LORD.

7. And they all, in astonishment and wonder, were saying to one another, "Aren't all these who are speaking Galileans?"
8. So, how *is it* that each of us hears *them speaking* in our native tongue?
9. Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and those who live in Mesopotamia, Judea, and Cappadocia, Pontus, and Asia,
10. Phrygia, and Pamphylia, Egypt, and in parts of Libya around Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, both Jews and converts,
11. Cretans and Arabians! We hear them declaring the mighty things of God in our own languages."
12. And they were all amazed and at a loss, saying to one another, "What might this be?"
13. Others, mocking, were saying, "They are full of new wine."
- ¶14. But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and declared to them, "Men of Judea, and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and pay attention to my words!
15. Contrary to what you think, these are not drunk, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.
16. But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel:
17. 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh, and your sons and your daughters will prophesy, and your young men will see visions, and your old men will dream dreams.
18. I will even pour out my Spirit on my slaves, male and female, in those days, and they will prophesy.
19. And I will cause wonders to appear in heaven above and signs on earth below: blood and fire and billows of smoke.
20. The sun will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming of the great and glorious day of the LORD.
21. And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls upon the name of the LORD will be saved.'
22. Men of Israel, listen to these words! Jesus the Nazarene, a man from God, was attested to you by miracles and wonders and signs which God performed through him in your midst, as you yourselves certainly know.
23. You took this man, *who was* turned over *to you* by the fixed purpose and foreknowledge of God, and killed him with wicked hands, nailing *him* to *a cross*,
24. but God raised him up, loosing the pangs of death, for it was not possible for him to be held by it.
25. For David said of him, 'I have always seen the LORD before me; because He is at my right hand, that I might not be moved.
26. Therefore, my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced. Moreover, my flesh also will rest in hope,

27. for you will not leave my soul in Hades, nor will you allow your holy one to see corruption.
28. You made known to me the paths of life. You will make me full of joy with your presence.'
29. Men and brothers, let me speak plainly to you about the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.
30. Therefore, being a prophet and knowing that with an oath God swore to him that from the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up the Messiah to sit on his throne,
31. he foresaw and spoke of the resurrection of the Messiah, that his soul was not left in Hades, nor did his flesh see decay.
32. This Jesus has God raised up, of which we all are witnesses!
33. Moreover, being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the holy Spirit, he has shed forth this which you now see and hear.
34. For David did not ascend into heaven, but he said, 'The LORD said to my Lord, sit at my right hand
35. until I make your enemies your footstool.'
36. So then, let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made him both Lord and Messiah—this Jesus whom you crucified!"
- ¶37. When they heard *these things*, they were cut to the heart, and they said to Peter and to the rest of the apostles, "Men and brothers, what are we to do?"
38. Peter started telling them, "Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and you will receive the gift of the holy Spirit!
39. The promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are far off, as many as the LORD our God shall call."
40. And with many other words, he testified and pleaded, saying, "Be saved from this perverse generation!"
41. Then, those who received his word gladly were baptized, and that day, about three thousand souls were added to *them*.
42. And they were devoted to the doctrine of the apostles, and to the fellowship, and the breaking of bread, and to prayers.
- ¶43. Fear came on every soul, and many miracles and signs were wrought through the apostles.
44. Now, all who believed were united, and held everything in common,
45. and they began selling possessions and property and distributing it to everyone, according to the need that anyone had.
46. Every day, they spent much time together in the temple, breaking bread from house to house, sharing *their* food with gladness and simplicity of heart,

47. praising God and having favor with all the people. And day by day, the Lord added to the Assembly those who were to be saved.

Acts 3

1. Now, Peter and John were going together up to the temple at the ninth *hour*, the hour of prayer,
2. and there was a certain man, crippled from his mother's womb, who used to be carried about, whom they laid every day at the temple gate called "Beautiful" to ask for alms from those going into the temple.
3. When he saw Peter and John about to enter the temple, he asked for alms,
4. but Peter, with John, fixed his gaze on him and said, "Look at us!"
5. He then looked directly at them, expecting to receive something from them.
6. But Peter said, "I don't have silver or gold, but what I do have, I give to you. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk!"
7. And taking him by the right hand, he lifted *him* up, and immediately his feet and ankles were made strong,
8. and leaping up, he stood and began to walk. And he went with them into the temple, walking and leaping, and praising God.
9. Now, all the people saw him walking and praising God,
10. and they recognized him, that he was the man who sat for alms at the temple's Beautiful Gate. And they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.
- ¶11. The man healed of lameness clung to Peter and John, and all the people together ran to them at the portico called Solomon's, utterly astonished.
12. When Peter saw this, he addressed the people: "Men of Israel, why do you marvel at this? Or why do you stare at us, as if our own power or godliness has made him walk?
13. The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified His child Jesus, whom you betrayed and whom you repudiated before Pilate when he was determined to release *him*.
14. But you denied the holy and righteous one, and asked for a man—a murderer!—to be granted to you *instead*,
15. and you killed the Prince of life, whom God raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses!
16. His name, by faith in his name, made this man strong whom you see and have known, and the faith that *came* through him gave him this perfect soundness in the sight of you all.
17. Now, brothers, I know that you did it ignorantly, as your rulers *did* also.
18. But what God foretold by the mouth of all his prophets, that the Messiah should suffer, He has in this way fulfilled.

19. Repent, then, and be converted, that *your* sins might be blotted out, so that the times of refreshing may come from the presence of the LORD,
20. and so that He might send the one chosen before *to be* *your* Messiah: Jesus,
21. whom heaven must receive until the time for the restoration of all things, of which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets from time immemorial.
22. For Moses certainly spoke to the fathers and said, ‘A prophet like me will the LORD our God raise up for you from among *your* brothers. *You* must obey him in whatsoever things he says to *you*.
23. And every soul who will not obey that prophet will be utterly destroyed from among the people.’
24. And all the prophets from Samuel onward, as many as spoke, also proclaimed these days.
25. *You* are descendants of the prophets and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, ‘In your seed all the families of earth will be blessed.’
26. To *you* first, God, having raised up His child Jesus, sent him as a blessing to *you*, to turn each *of you* from *your* sins.”

Acts 4

- ¶1. As they were talking to the people, the priests and the commander of the temple guard and the Sadducees came upon them,
2. annoyed that they were teaching the people and proclaiming, in Jesus, the resurrection from the dead.
3. And they arrested them and put them in prison until the next day, since it was already evening.
4. But many who had heard the message believed, and the number of men was about five thousand.
- ¶5. On the next day, their rulers and elders and scribes gathered together in Jerusalem
6. with Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the high priest’s family.
7. And when they had set them in the midst, they began asking, “By what power or in what name did *you* do this?”
8. Then Peter, filled with holy Spirit, said to them, “Rulers of the people and elders of Israel,
9. if we are being examined today concerning the good deed done for a crippled man, as to how he has been healed,
10. be it known to all of *you* and to all the people of Israel that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom *you* crucified *and* whom God raised from the dead—by him!—this man stands before *you* whole.

11. This is the stone that was rejected by you builders, which has become the head of the corner.
12. And salvation is not by any other, for there is no other name given among men by which we must be saved!"
- ¶13. When they saw the boldness of Peter and John and perceived that they were uneducated and untrained men, they began to marvel, and they recognized them as having been with Jesus.
14. And seeing the man who had been healed standing with them, they could say nothing against *it*.
15. But after they ordered them to go out of the Sanhedrin, they began to confer with one another,
16. saying, "What are we to do with these men? For indeed, that a notable miracle has been done by them *is* obvious to all who live in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.
17. Nevertheless, so that it spread no further among the people, let us give them stern warning to speak no more in this name to anyone."
18. So, summoning them, they commanded them not to speak or teach anything at all in the name of Jesus.
19. But Peter and John answered and said to them, "Whether it is right in God's sight to listen to you rather than to God, you judge.
20. For we cannot but speak the things that we have seen and heard."
21. Then, after making further threats, they released them, finding no basis for which to punish them because of the people, since they were all glorifying God because of what had happened,
22. for the man on whom this miracle of healing had been performed was over forty years old.
- ¶23. When they were released, they went to their own company and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them.
24. And when they heard it, they lifted up *their* voice with one accord to God and said, "Master, you are the God who made heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them,
25. who through the mouth of David your servant said, 'Why do the Gentiles rage and *the* people imagine vain things?
26. The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers assembled together against the LORD, and against His Messiah.'
27. For against your holy child Jesus, whom you anointed, Herod and Pontius Pilate truly were gathered together with Gentiles and people from Israel
28. to do everything your hand and your purpose predetermined to happen.
29. And now, LORD, look upon their threats and grant your slaves to speak your word with all boldness

30. by stretching forth your hand to heal, and for signs and wonders to be performed through the name of your holy child Jesus.”
31. And when they had prayed, the place in which they were gathered was shaken, and they were all filled with holy Spirit and spoke the word of God with boldness.
- ¶32. The heart and soul of the multitude of those who believed were one, and no one said that any of his possessions were his own, but they held all things in common.
33. (And with great power the apostles continued to give witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.)
34. And no one among them was needy, for as many as owned fields or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the sales
35. and placed them at the feet of the apostles to distribute to each man according to his need.
- ¶36. And Joses, who was by the apostles surnamed Barnabas (which is translated as “son of comfort”), a Levite born in Cyprus,
37. sold a field he owned, and brought the money and placed it at the apostles’ feet.

Acts 5

- ¶1. But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a piece of property,
2. and with his wife’s knowledge, he kept back part of the proceeds for himself, and he brought a portion and placed it at the apostles’ feet.
3. But Peter said, “Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the holy Spirit, and to hold back part of the proceeds from the land?
4. While it remained, wasn’t it still yours? And after it was sold, wasn’t it in your control? Why did you plan this thing in your heart? You have not lied to men, but to God!”
5. And when Ananias heard these words, he collapsed and died. And great fear came upon all who heard of these things.
6. And the young men arose, wrapped him, carried *him* out, and buried *him*.
- ¶7. Then, about three hours later, his wife came in, unaware of what had happened.
8. And Peter said to her, “Tell me if you sold the piece of land for so much.” And she said, “Yes, for so much.”
9. Then Peter said to her, “Why did you agree to tempt the Spirit of the LORD? Behold! The feet of those who buried your husband are at the door. They will also carry you out!”
10. And immediately, she collapsed at his feet and died. And the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried *her* out and buried *her* with her husband.
11. And great fear came upon the whole Assembly, and on all who heard of these things.

- ¶12. Now, many signs and wonders were continually being done among the people through the hands of the apostles, and they were all together in Solomon's portico.
13. (No one among the rest had the courage to join them, even though the people magnified them,
14. and believers were continually being added to the Lord, multitudes of both men and women.)
15. And the sick were carried out into the streets and were laid on beds or pallets so that when Peter came by, *his* shadow might fall on some of them.
16. And a multitude from the surrounding cities also came to Jerusalem, bringing the sick and those troubled by unclean spirits, and they were all being healed.
- ¶17. But the high priest and all those with him (being the sect of the Sadducees) rose up, being filled with envy,
18. and they laid their hands on the apostles and put them in the public prison.
19. But during the night, the angel of the LORD opened the prison doors, and after bringing them out, he said,
20. "Go and stand in the temple, and speak to the people all the words of this life."
21. So, having heard *this*, they went into the temple at daybreak and began teaching. And the high priest came, and those with him, and they summoned the Sanhedrin, and all the elders of the sons of Israel, and they sent to the prison to have them brought.
22. But when the officers came, they did not find them in the prison, and they returned and reported *it*,
23. saying, "We found the prison securely locked, and the guard standing before the doors, but when we opened *them*, we found no one inside."
24. Now when the *high* priest, and the commander of the temple guard, and the chief priests heard these things, they were at a loss about them, as to what might come of this.
25. Then someone came and told them, "Behold! The men whom you put in the prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people!"
26. At that, the commander went with the officers, and he brought them *in*, but without force, for they feared that they themselves might be stoned by the people.
27. And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the Sanhedrin, and the high priest questioned them,
28. saying, "Did we not command you not to teach in this name? But, behold, you have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and you are determined to bring this man's blood upon us!"
29. But Peter and the apostles answered, saying, "We must obey God rather than men.
30. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom you killed, hanging *him* on a tree.
31. This man God has exalted to His right hand *to be* a Prince and a Savior, to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32. And we are his witnesses of these things, and so *is* the holy Spirit, which God has given to those who obey Him.”
- ¶33. When they heard this, they were cut to the quick, and they began plotting to kill them.
34. And a certain Pharisee named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, respected by all the people, stood up in the Sanhedrin and gave an order to put the apostles outside momentarily.
35. And he said to them, “Men of Israel, take heed to yourselves concerning these men and what you intend to do.
36. Prior to these days, Theudas rose up, making himself out to be somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, were devoted. He was killed, and all those who trusted in him were dispersed and came to nothing.
37. After him, in the days of the census, Judas the Galilean rose up and drew away a number of people after him. He was killed, too, and all those who trusted in him were scattered.
38. So, as for this present matter, I say to you, desist from these men and leave them alone, for if this idea or work be of men, it will fade away to nothing,
39. but if it is of God, you cannot do away with it, and you may even be found fighting against God.”
40. And they were persuaded by him. So, they summoned the apostles, and when they had flogged *them*, they commanded *them* not to speak in the name of Jesus, and released them.
41. Yet, they left the Sanhedrin rejoicing because they had been counted worthy to suffer shame for the name of Jesus,
42. and every day, in the temple and from house to house, they did not cease from teaching and proclaiming the good news of Jesus Christ.

Acts 6

1. In those days, as the number of disciples increased, a complaint arose from the Hellenists² against the Hebrews, that their widows were being neglected in the daily distribution.
2. So the twelve summoned the community of disciples together and said, “It is not right *for* us to quit *serving* the word of God to serve tables.
3. Therefore, brothers, look for seven men from among you who are well spoken of, full of holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we will put in charge of this need.
4. But we will devote ourselves to prayer and to ministry of the word.”
5. And this statement pleased the whole Assembly, and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nikanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nikolaus, a proselyte from Antioch,

² Apparently, the “Hellenists”, or “Grecians”, were Jews not native to Palestine and who spoke Greek and lived to some extent according to Greek culture. They seem to have been considered second-class citizens by native Jews.

6. whom they set before the apostles. And they prayed and laid hands on them.
- ¶7. And the word of God increased, and the number of disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a large number of the priests were becoming obedient to the faith.
- ¶8. Now, Stephen, full of faith and power, was performing miracles and great signs among the people.
9. Then some from the synagogue that is designated for Freedmen, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and those of Cilicia and Asia rose up and disputed with Stephen,
10. but they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit with which he was speaking.
11. So then, they suborned men to say, "We have heard him saying blasphemous things against Moses and God."
12. And they incited the people and the elders and the scribes, and they came upon *him* suddenly, and violently seized him, and brought him to the Sanhedrin.
13. Then they put forward the false witnesses who said, "This man never stops speaking blasphemous things against the holy place and the law.
14. We have heard him saying that this Nazarene, Jesus, will destroy this place and alter the customs that Moses passed down to us."
15. And all those sitting in the Sanhedrin, gazing at him, saw his face like the face of an angel.

Acts 7

1. Then the high priest said, "Are these things true?"
2. And he said, "Brothers and fathers, listen to me. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when *he was* in Mesopotamia before he dwelt in Haran,
3. and He said to him, 'Leave your land and your kinsmen and come to a land that I will show you.'
4. Then he left the land of the Chaldeans and settled in Haran, and from there, after the death of his father, *God* resettled him in this land where you now live.
5. But He gave him no inheritance in it, not even a foot's length of ground, yet He promised to give it to him as a possession, and to his seed after him, while he was yet childless.
6. And God spoke to this effect, that his seed would be sojourners in a land belonging to others, and men would enslave and oppress them four hundred years.
7. 'And I myself will judge the nation where they will be enslaved,' said God, 'and after that, they will come out and worship me in this place.'
8. And He gave him the covenant of circumcision. And accordingly, he fathered Isaac and circumcised him the eighth day. And *thus did* Isaac to Jacob, and Jacob to the twelve patriarchs.
9. And the patriarchs, being envious, sold Joseph into Egypt, but God was with him,

10. and delivered him from all his afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who then appointed him to be ruler over Egypt and over all his house.
11. Then famine came upon all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction, and our fathers could not find food.
12. But when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent our fathers the first time.
13. But the second time, Joseph made himself known to his brothers, and Joseph's family was made known to Pharaoh.
14. And Joseph sent and called his father Jacob, and all his relatives, seventy-five souls.
15. So Jacob went down to Egypt, and he and our fathers died,
16. and they were taken back to Sychem and were laid in the tomb which Abraham bought for a sum of money from the sons of Emmor of Sychem.
17. Then, as the promised time drew near which God had sworn to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied in Egypt
18. until a different kind of king arose who had not known Joseph.
19. He took shrewd advantage of our people and mistreated our fathers, forcing them to expose their babies so that they could not survive.
20. Moses was born at that time, and he was pleasing to God. He was nourished three months in his father's house,
21. but when he was exposed, Pharaoh's daughter claimed *him*, and she brought him up as her own son.
22. And Moses was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians and was mighty in words and deeds.
23. Now, when he was about forty years old, it entered his heart to visit his brothers, the sons of Israel.
24. And when he saw one *of them* being hurt, he defended *him*, and avenged the man being abused, striking down the Egyptian.
25. Now, he assumed his brothers would understand that God was giving them deliverance by his hand. But they did not understand.
26. The following day, when he showed up, they were fighting, and he urged them *to make* peace, saying, 'Men, you are brothers. Why are you hurting each other?'
27. But the one mistreating *his* neighbor pushed him away, saying, 'Who made you ruler and judge over us?'
28. Do you want to kill me, the way you killed the Egyptian yesterday?'
29. Because of this comment, Moses fled *Egypt* and became a stranger in the land of Midian, where he fathered two sons.
30. And after forty years had passed, an angel of the LORD appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of a burning bush.
31. And when Moses saw the sight, he was amazed. And as he approached to consider it, the voice of the LORD came to him:

32. 'I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' And Moses was terrified and dared not look.
33. Then the LORD said to him, 'Take the sandals off your feet, for the place where you are standing is holy ground.
34. I have surely seen the oppression of my people who are in Egypt and have heard their groaning. And I have come down to deliver them. So now, come. I will send you to Egypt.'
35. This is the Moses whom they rejected, saying, 'Who made you ruler and judge?' This man God sent as a ruler and liberator by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush.
36. This man led them out, after performing wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and at the Red Sea, and then in the wilderness forty years.
37. This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, 'The LORD our God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your brothers.'
38. This is the man who was with the Assembly in the wilderness, with the angel who spoke to him at Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, who received life-giving oracles to give to us,
39. whom our fathers would not obey. Instead, they rejected *him* and in their hearts turned back to Egypt,
40. saying to Aaron, 'Make us gods who will go before us. As for this Moses who led us out of the land of Egypt, we don't know what has become of him.'
41. So in those days, they made a calf and offered up a sacrifice to the idol, and began rejoicing in the works of their own hands.
42. But God turned and gave them over to worship the host of heaven, as is written in a scroll of the prophets, 'O house of Israel, did you really bring offerings and sacrifices to me forty years in the wilderness?
43. No! You took up the tabernacle of Moloch and the emblem³ of your god, Remphan, the images you made so that you might worship them. Therefore, I will exile you beyond Babylon.'
44. The tabernacle of testimony was with our fathers in the wilderness, as He who spoke to Moses also commanded him to make it according to the pattern he had seen,
45. which our fathers received, in turn, and brought in with Joshua when they took possession from the nations whom God drove out before the face of our fathers. *So it was* until the days of David,
46. who found favor before God and prayed to find a dwelling place for the God of Jacob.
47. But Solomon built Him a house.

³ Literally, "star".

48. However, the Most High does not dwell in temples made with hands, as the prophets said,
49. 'Heaven is my throne, and the earth, my footstool. What kind of house will you build for me, says the LORD? or where is the place of my rest?
50. Did not my hand make all these things?'
- ¶51. O you stiff-necked men, and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You always resist the holy Spirit! As your fathers *did*, you *do* also.
52. Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? They even killed those who foretold the coming of the righteous one, of whom you have now become betrayers and murderers—
53. you who received the law by the disposition of angels, but have not kept it!"
- ¶54. And when they heard these things, they were cut to their hearts and began gnashing their teeth at him.
55. But he, full of holy Spirit, looked intently into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God.
56. And he said, "Behold! I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God!"
57. But they cried out with a loud voice, covered their ears, and rushed at him with one accord,
58. and they threw him out of the city and began stoning him. And the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul.
59. And they kept on stoning Stephen as he called on *the Lord*, saying, "Lord Jesus! Receive my spirit!"
60. Then, falling to his knees, he cried out with a loud voice, "Lord, do not hold this sin against them!" And having said this, he fell asleep.

Acts 8

1. Now, Saul was in complete agreement with his killing. And on that day, a great persecution broke out against the Assembly in Jerusalem, and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.
2. (Devout men buried Stephen, and made great lamentation over him.)
3. And Saul began ravaging the Assembly, going into every house and dragging away both men and women, and handing *them* over for imprisonment.
- ¶4. Nevertheless, those who were scattered went about, spreading the word of the gospel.
5. Philip went down to a city of Samaria and began preaching the Messiah to them.
6. And the people with one accord began to pay attention to the things spoken by Philip when they heard them and saw the miracles that he was working,
7. for many were possessed with unclean spirits, which came out, crying out with a loud voice, and many who were paralyzed and crippled were healed.

8. And there was great joy in that city.

¶9. Now, a certain man named Simon used to practice sorcery in the city, and he had the people of Samaria spellbound, making himself out to be someone great,

10. to whom they gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is the great power of God."

11. They had regard for him because for a long time he had amazed them with supernatural acts.

12. But when they believed Philip as he preached about the good things of the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, men as well as women began to be baptized.

13. Even Simon himself believed, and after he was baptized, he clung to Philip, amazed as he beheld the miracles and signs taking place.

¶14. When the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent Peter and John to them,

15. who came down and prayed for them that they might receive *the* holy Spirit

16. (for as yet, it had fallen upon none of them, but they had only been baptized in the name of the Messiah, Jesus).

17. Then they began laying hands on them, and they started receiving *the* holy Spirit.

18. When Simon saw that *the* holy Spirit was given through the laying on of the apostles' hands, he offered them money,

19. saying, "Give me this power, too, so that whoever I lay hands on will receive *the* holy Spirit."

20. But Peter said to him, "May you and your silver be damned because you thought to obtain the gift of God with money!

21. You have no part or portion in this matter. Your heart is not right before God.

22. Repent of this wickedness of yours and pray to God, if it be that the intent of your heart will be forgiven!

23. For I perceive that you are in the gall of bitterness and the fetters of unrighteousness."

24. Simon answered and said, "You pray to the Lord for me, that nothing of what you have said will come upon me!"

¶25. Then, after they had fully testified and spoken the word of the Lord, they returned to Jerusalem, proclaiming the good news in many villages of the Samaritans.

¶26. Now, an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, "Get up and go south on the road that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza (which is a desert *road*)."

27. So he got up and went. And behold, an Ethiopian eunuch, an official of Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure and who had come to Jerusalem to worship,

28. was returning, and he sat in his chariot reading the prophet Isaiah aloud.

29. Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and join yourself to this chariot."

30. So Philip ran up to *it*, and he heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and he said, “Well now, do you understand what you are reading?”
31. And he said, “How can I, unless someone guide me?” Then he invited Philip to come up and sit with him.
32. The passage of scripture that he was reading was this: “He was led like a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb, silent before its shearer, so he opens not his mouth.
33. In his humiliation, justice was denied him. And who shall declare his generation? For his life is taken from the earth.”
34. And the eunuch answered and said to Philip, “I pray you, about whom is the prophet saying this? Himself or some other?”
35. Then Philip opened his mouth and, beginning with this scripture, preached Jesus to him.
36. And as they traveled down the road, they came upon some water, and the eunuch said, “Look! Water! What prevents me *from* being baptized?”
37. *And Philip said to him, ‘If you believe with your whole heart, you may.’ And he answered and said, ‘I believe Jesus Christ is the Son of God.’”*⁴
38. And he ordered the chariot to be stopped, and they both went down to the water, Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.
39. When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away, and the eunuch saw him no longer, but went on his way, rejoicing.
40. And Philip found himself at Azotus, and he preached the good news as he passed through all the cities until he came to Caesarea.

Acts 9

- ¶1. Now Saul, still breathing out threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, approached the high priest
2. and asked him for letters to the Damascus synagogues, that if he found any of the Way, men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.
3. And in his journey, as he was drawing near to Damascus, a light from heaven suddenly shone around him.
4. And he fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to him, “Saul! Saul! Why do you persecute me?”
5. And he said, “Who are you, sir?” And the Lord said, “I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting.”
6. And he, trembling and astonished, said, “Lord, what do you want me to do?” And the Lord said to him,⁵ “Just rise up and go into the city, and it will be told you what you must do.”
7. And the men traveling with him stood speechless, hearing the voice, but seeing no one.

⁴ Many manuscripts do not have this verse. Others do include it, some with minor variations.

⁵ The first half of this verse is found in the King James Version, which is based on the Textus Receptus.

8. Then Saul got up from the ground. And though his eyes were open, he saw no one, and they, leading him by the hand, brought *him* to Damascus.
9. And he remained without sight for three days, and neither ate nor drank.
- ¶10. Now, there was a certain disciple in Damascus named Ananias, and the Lord said to him in a vision, "Ananias!" And he said, "Here I am, Lord!"
11. Then the Lord said to him, "Rise up and go to the street that is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one named Saul, of Tarsus. Behold, he is praying.
12. And he has seen in a vision a man named Ananias come in and lay *his* hand on him so that he might see again."
13. But Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard from many about this man, how much evil he did to your saints in Jerusalem.
14. And even here, he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call upon your name!"
15. But the Lord said to him, "Go! This man is my chosen vessel, to bear my name before nations and kings and the sons of Israel,
16. and I will show him how much he must suffer for my name."
17. Then Ananias departed and entered into the house, and laid his hands on him, saying, "Brother Saul, the Lord who appeared to you on the road as you were coming, has sent me so that you might see again and be filled with holy Spirit."
18. And immediately, *something* like scales fell from his eyes, and he saw again. Then he arose and was baptized,
19. and he took food and was strengthened.
- ¶And Saul was with the disciples in Damascus certain days,
20. And right away, he began preaching Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.
21. All who heard were amazed, and they said, "Isn't this the man who made havoc of those in Jerusalem who call upon this name and who came here to bind them and take them to the chief priests?"
22. But Saul was all the more strengthened, and he confounded the Jews who lived in Damascus, proving that *Jesus* was the Messiah.
- ¶23. And after many days had passed, the Jews plotted among themselves to kill him,
24. but their plot was made known to Saul. Then they began to watch the gates closely, day and night, so that they might kill him.
25. But the disciples took him by night and let *him* down through *an opening* in the wall, lowering him in a large basket.
- ¶26. When Saul arrived in Jerusalem, he tried to join himself to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.

27. But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and he related to them how he had seen the Lord on the road and that he had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he had spoken boldly in the name of Jesus.
28. And he remained with them, going in and out of Jerusalem, and speaking boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus,
29. and he began talking and disputing with the Hellenists, but they set about to kill *him*.
30. And when the brothers found *that* out, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him off to Tarsus.
31. Then the Assemblies throughout all of Judea and Galilee and Samaria had peace, and were built up, and continuing in the fear of the Lord and the comfort of the holy Spirit, they were multiplied.
- ¶32. Now it happened as Peter passed through all that region that he also came down to *the* saints who dwelt in Lydda.
33. And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, who was paralyzed and had lain on a pallet for eight years.
34. And Peter said to him, "Aeneas, Jesus the Messiah heals you! Arise and make your bed!" And immediately, he arose.
35. And all who lived at Lydda and Assaron saw him, and they turned to the Lord.
- ¶36. Now, in Joppa there was a certain disciple named Tabitha (which interpreted means Dorcas⁶). She was full of good works and almsgiving, which she did continually.
37. And it came to pass in those days that she grew sick and died. And they washed her and laid her in an upper room.
38. Lydda being close to Joppa, the disciples had heard that Peter was there, and so they sent a message to him, imploring *him* not to delay coming to them.
39. So Peter arose and went with them. When he arrived, they led him into the upper room, and all the widows stood by him, weeping and showing the tunics and garments which Dorcas used to make while she was with them.
40. When Peter had sent everyone out, he fell to his knees and prayed. Then turning to the body, he said, "Tabitha, rise up!" And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sat up.
41. Then, offering her a hand, he raised her up, and he called the saints and the widows, and presented her alive.
42. And it became known throughout Joppa, and many believed on the Lord.
43. And he stayed many days in Joppa with one Simon, a tanner.

Acts 10

⁶ That is, "gazelle".

1. Now there was a certain man in Caesarea named Cornelius, a centurion of a cohort called the Italian *cohort*,
2. a devout and God-fearing man, along with all his house, and one who did many kind deeds for the people and prayed to God continually.
3. About the ninth hour of the day, in a vision, he saw clearly an angel of God come in to him and say to him, "Cornelius."
4. And he stared at him, and being afraid, he said, "What is it, sir?" And he said to him, "Your prayers and your alms have gone up for a memorial before God.
5. Send men now to Joppa, and summon Simon, who is called Peter.
6. He is lodging with a certain Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea."
7. When the angel who spoke with Cornelius left, he called two of his house-servants and a devout soldier from *among* those who constantly waited on him,
8. and after he had related everything to them, he dispatched them to Joppa.
- ¶9. About the sixth hour the next day, as they were on the way and were drawing near the city, Peter went up on the housetop to pray.
10. And he grew hungry, and he wanted *something* to eat. But while they prepared it, a trance fell on him.
11. And he saw heaven opened, and above him a vessel like a great linen sheet was descending, tied at the four corners and being lowered to the ground,
12. in which were all kinds of four-footed *creatures* of the earth, and wild beasts, reptiles, and birds of the sky.
13. And there came a voice to him, *saying*, "Rise, Peter. Kill and eat."
14. But Peter said, "Oh no, Lord! I have never eaten anything common or unclean!"
15. Then a voice came to him a second time: "What God has made clean, don't you call common!"
16. This happened three times, and then the vessel was taken back into heaven.
- ¶17. At that very moment, Peter being at a loss within himself as to what the vision he had seen might mean, the men who were sent by Cornelius, having inquired about Simon's house, stood at the gate.
18. And they called out and inquired whether Simon, who is called Peter, was lodging there.
19. And as Peter was pondering over the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, men are looking for you.
20. Get up and go down, and go with them, doubting nothing, for I have sent them."
21. Then Peter went down to the men and said, "Behold, I am the one you are seeking. Why have you come?"
22. And they said, "Cornelius, a centurion, an upright man, one who fears God and is well-spoken of by the whole nation of the Jews, was instructed by a holy angel to summon you to his house and to hear words from you."

23. So he invited them in and gave them lodging.
¶The next day, Peter departed with them, and some of the brothers from Joppa went with him.
24. The following day, they came into Caesarea. Cornelius was expecting them, and he had called together his relatives and close friends.
25. And when Peter entered in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at *his* feet and worshipped *him*.
26. But Peter lifted him up, saying, "Stand up! I am a man, too."
27. And as he talked with him, he went in and found many gathered together.
28. And he said to them, "You know how forbidden it is for a Jewish man to associate with or visit one of another nation. Yet, God has shown me not to call any man common or unclean.
29. Consequently, when I was summoned, I came without objection. I ask, then, why did you summon me?"
30. Then Cornelius said, "Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I was praying in my house when, suddenly, a man stood before me in shining raiment.
31. And he said, 'Cornelius, your prayer has been heard, and your alms have been brought to remembrance before God.
32. Therefore, send to Joppa and summon Simon who is called Peter. He is lodging by the sea in a house belonging to Simon the tanner. He will speak to you when he comes.'
33. So I sent for you at once, and you did well to come. Now then, we are all present before God to hear everything that has been commanded you by God."
34. Then Peter opened *his* mouth and said,
¶"Of a truth, I perceive that God is no respecter of persons,
35. but in every nation, whoever fears Him and works righteousness is acceptable to Him.
36. The word that He sent to the children of Israel, declaring the sweet message of peace through Jesus the Messiah (he is Lord of all),
37. you know, which message spread throughout Judea, beginning in Galilee after *he received* the baptism that John preached,
38. when God anointed him, Jesus of Nazareth, with holy Spirit and power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed of the Accuser, for God was with him.
39. And we are witnesses of all the things that he did, both in the region of Judea and in Jerusalem, whom they also put to death, hanging him on a tree.
40. This man God raised up on the third day, and He permitted him to be seen,
41. not by all the people, but by witnesses chosen beforehand by God—by us who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead.
42. And he commanded us to preach to the people and to testify that he is the one appointed by God as judge of the living and the dead.

43. All the prophets bear witness to him, that through his name, everyone who believes in him receives remission of sins.”
- ¶44. While Peter was still saying these things, the holy Spirit fell on all those who heard the Word.
45. And those of the circumcision who believed, as many as came with Peter, were astonished because the gift of the holy Spirit had also been poured out on the Gentiles!
46. *They knew this* because they heard them speaking in tongues and magnifying God. Then Peter answered,
47. “Can anyone refuse *them* the water, that these should not be baptized who received the holy Spirit just as we *did*?”
48. And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. They then asked him to stay on a few days.

Acts 11

1. The apostles and the brothers who were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.
2. And when Peter went up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision contended with him,
3. saying, “You went to men who have a foreskin, and you ate with them!”
4. Then Peter began laying it all out to them in order, saying,
5. “I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, some sort of vessel coming down, like a great linen sheet being lowered from heaven by four corners, and it came to me.
6. I stared at it, wondering, and then I saw four-footed creatures of earth, and wild beasts, and reptiles, and birds of the sky.
7. And I heard a voice saying to me, ‘Rise, Peter. Kill and eat.’
8. But I said, ‘Certainly not, Lord! Nothing common or unclean has ever entered my mouth.’
9. And the voice answered me a second time from heaven, *saying*, ‘What God has made clean, don’t you call common!’
10. This happened three times, and then everything was pulled back up into heaven again.
11. And behold, at that precise moment, three men were standing in front of the house where I was, having been sent from Caesarea to me.
12. And the Spirit told me to go with them, doubting nothing. And these six brothers went with me, and we entered into the man’s house.
13. Then he told us how he saw an angel standing in his house and telling him, ‘Send men to Joppa and summon Simon who is called Peter,
14. who will speak words to you, by which you and all your household will be saved.’
15. And as I began to speak, the holy Spirit fell on them just as on us at the beginning.

16. Then I remembered the word of the Lord, how he used to say, 'John indeed baptized with water, but you will be baptized with holy Spirit.'
17. Inasmuch, then, as God gave them the same gift *He gave* to us who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, that I could withstand God?"
18. When they had heard these things, they fell silent, but then they began glorifying God, saying, "Well, then, God has granted repentance unto life to the Gentiles, too!"
- ¶19. Now, those who were scattered because of the trouble that arose over Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except Jews.
20. And there were certain men among them, Cypriots and Cyrenians, who after they entered into Antioch, began speaking to the Hellenists, proclaiming the good news of the Lord Jesus.
21. And because the hand of the Lord was with them, a great number believed and turned to the Lord.
22. The report about them came to the ears of the Assembly in Jerusalem, and they sent Barnabas to go to Antioch,
23. who, when he arrived and saw the grace of God, rejoiced and began encouraging all *of them* to continue in the Lord with a resolute heart,
24. for he was a good man, full of holy Spirit and faith. And many were added to the Lord.
25. Then Barnabas departed for Tarsus to look for Saul,
26. and when he found *him*, he brought him to Antioch. So it was that for a whole year they were together with the Assembly and taught many people. And the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.
- ¶27. In those days, prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch.
28. And one of them by the name of Agabos stood up and, by the Spirit, foretold *that* there was about to be a great famine over the whole world (which came to pass during the time of Claudius Caesar).
29. Then the disciples, as anyone had means, each determined to send aid to the brothers who lived in Judea,
30. which they also did, sending *it* to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

Acts 12

1. At that time, Herod the King laid *his* hands on some who were of the Assembly, to do them harm.
2. He killed James, the brother of John, with the sword,
3. and when he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded to arrest Peter, too (they were the days of unleavened bread),
4. whom he also put in prison after he had arrested *him*, committing *him* to four quarters of soldiers to guard him, intending to bring him before the people after the Passover.

5. So, Peter was imprisoned. But earnest prayer for him was made to God by the Assembly.
6. When Herod was about to bring him forth, Peter, bound with two chains, was that night sleeping between two soldiers, and the guards keeping the prison were in front of the door.
7. And behold, an angel of the Lord appeared, and a light shone in the prison cell. And he struck Peter's side and woke him up, saying, "Get up quickly!" And the chains fell off his hands.
8. And the angel said to him, "Get dressed and put your sandals on." And he did so. And then he said to him, "Put on your cloak, and follow me."
9. And he followed him and went out. And he did not know that what was done by the angel was real, but he thought he was seeing a vision.
10. And when they had passed by the first guard, and the second, they came to the iron gate that led into the city, which opened to them by itself. And they went out, and proceeded along one street, and suddenly, the angel departed from him.
11. Then Peter, coming to himself said, "Now I know that the Lord really did send his angel and rescue me from the hand of Herod and from everything the people of the Jews expected."
12. And when he realized *this*, he went to the house of the mother of John who is called Mark, where many were gathered and were praying.
13. And when Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a maidservant named Rhoda came to answer.
14. And when she recognized Peter's voice, she did not open the gate for joy, but ran inside and reported that Peter was standing at the gate.
15. But they said to her, "You're crazy." But she kept insisting that it was so. Then they started saying, "It's his angel."
16. But Peter kept on knocking, and when they had opened the *door*, they saw him, and they were astonished.
17. But motioning to them with *his* hand to be quiet, he described to them how the Lord had led him out of the prison. And he said, "Report these things to James and the brothers." And then he left and went to another place.
18. Now when day came, there was no small consternation among the soldiers *as to* what had become of Peter.
19. After Herod searched for him but did not find him, he examined the guards and commanded that they be put to death.⁷ And he went down from Judea to spend time in Caesarea.

⁷ Literally, "that they be led away."

- ¶20. Now, Herod was very angry with the Tyrians and Sidonians, but they came to him with one accord, and having won over Blastus, the king's chamberlain, they began asking for peace, for their country was dependent on the king's country for food.
21. And on an appointed day, Herod arrayed himself in royal garments, and when he had sat down on the judgment seat, he began delivering an oration to them.
22. Then the assembly began shouting, "*It is the* voice of a god and not of a man!"
23. But an angel of the Lord immediately struck him because he did not give glory to God. And being eaten up with worms, he died.
- ¶24. But the word of God kept growing and multiplying.
- ¶25. Now, Barnabas and Saul returned to Jerusalem when they completed *their* ministry, bringing along John also, who was called Mark.

Acts 13

- ¶1. There were some prophets and teachers in the Assembly at Antioch: Barnabas, and Simeon (who was called Niger), and Lucius the Cyrenian, and Manaen (who was brought up with Herod the tetrarch), and Saul.
2. And as they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the holy Spirit said, "Set Barnabas and Saul apart for me, for the work to which I have called them."
3. Whereupon, they laid hands on them, after fasting and praying, and sent *them* off.
- ¶4. Therefore, being sent out by the holy Spirit, they came down to Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus.
5. When they arrived at Salamis, they began proclaiming the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews, and they also had John as a helper.
6. And when they had passed through the island as far as Paphos, they came upon a certain sorcerer, a Jewish false prophet whose name was Barjesus
7. who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulos, a prudent man. *The proconsul* summoned Barnabas and Saul, eager to hear the word of God,
8. but Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name translated), withstood them, trying to turn the proconsul from the faith.
9. But Saul (also *called* Paul) was filled with holy Spirit, and fastening his eyes on him,
10. he said, "O full of all deceit and all villainy! *You* son of the Accuser! *You* enemy of all righteousness! Will you ever stop perverting the straight paths of the Lord?
11. And now, behold! The hand of the Lord is upon you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a season." And immediately, a mist and darkness fell on him, and he went about wanting someone to lead him by the hand.
12. Then the proconsul, having seen what happened, believed, being amazed at the doctrine of the Lord.
- ¶13. When they sailed from Paphos, those with Paul came to Perga of Pamphylia. But John left them and returned to Jerusalem.

14. Then going on from Perga, they came to Antioch of Pisidia, and they went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day and sat down.
15. After the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, "Men and brothers, if you have a word of exhortation for the people, speak."
16. And Paul rose up and motioned with *his* hand, and said, ¶ "Men of Israel, and those who fear God, listen!
17. The God of this people chose our fathers, and He greatly increased the people while they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with an uplifted arm, He led them out of it.
18. Then, for a period of about forty years, He bore with them in the wilderness.
19. And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He divided their land to them for an inheritance.
20. After these things, for about four hundred and fifty years, He appointed judges, until Samuel the prophet.
21. At that point, they asked for a king, and so God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years.
22. And after removing him, He raised up David to be king over them, concerning whom He also testified, saying, 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after my own heart, who will do all things according to my will.'
23. Of the seed of this man, God, according to His promise, has brought salvation to Israel,
24. John having preached before his coming a baptism of repentance to Israel.
25. Now, as John was fulfilling *his* course, he said, 'Whom do you suppose me to be? I am not *he*. No! Behold, he is coming after me, the sandals of whose feet I am unworthy to loose.'
26. Men and brothers, sons of the stock of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, to you the message of this salvation is sent.
27. The inhabitants of Jerusalem and their rulers, understanding neither him nor the words of the prophets that are read aloud every Sabbath, fulfilled *those prophecies* when they condemned *him*.
28. And they asked Pilate to do away with him without finding a reason for death.
29. And when they had fulfilled all that was written about him, men took him down from the tree and placed him in a tomb.
30. But God raised him from the dead,
31. and he was seen over the course of many days by those who came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses to the people.
32. And we are bringing you the good news concerning the promise made to the fathers, that God has fulfilled the same for us, their children, *by* resurrecting Jesus,
33. as it is written in the second Psalm: 'You are my son. Today, I have begotten you.'
34. And concerning the fact that He raised him from the dead, no longer to return to decay, He said thus: 'I will give you the holy and sure *mercies* of David.'

35. And in another *Psalms*, it says, ‘You will not allow your righteous one to see decay.’
36. Now, it is clear that after David served the purpose of God in his generation, he fell asleep and was gathered to his fathers, and saw decay.
37. But he whom God raised up saw no decay.
38. Be it known unto you, therefore, men and brothers, that through this man forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you,
39. and by him, all who believe are justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses!
40. So beware, lest what is spoken in the prophets come upon you:
41. ‘Behold, you scoffers, and marvel, and perish! For I work a work in *your* days that you will by no means believe, even if someone explains *it* to you.’”
- ¶42. After they had left the synagogue of the Jews, the Gentiles kept pleading for these things to be spoken to them the next Sabbath.
43. And after the synagogue was dismissed, many of the Jews and the God-fearing proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who spoke with them, urging them to continue in the grace of God.
- ¶44. Then, the following Sabbath, nearly all the city was gathered to hear the word of God.
45. But the Jews, seeing the multitudes, were filled with envy and began speaking against the things said by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.
46. Nevertheless, Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly and said, “It was necessary to have spoken the word of God to you first. But since you reject it and judge yourselves to be unworthy of eternal life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles!
47. For so the LORD commanded us, *in saying*, ‘I have appointed you to be a light for the Gentiles, for you to be salvation to the uttermost part of the earth.’”
48. And when the Gentiles heard *this*, they started rejoicing and glorifying the word of the Lord, and as many as were appointed to eternal life believed.
49. And the word of the Lord kept spreading throughout the region.
50. But the Jews incited the devout and respected women and the leading men of the city, and they stirred up persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and they drove them out of their borders.
51. But they shook off the dust from their feet against them, and went to Iconium.
52. And the disciples were filled with joy and holy Spirit.

Acts 14

1. In Iconium, they went as usual into the synagogue of the Jews, and they spoke in such a way that a great number of Jews and Greeks believed.
2. But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and poisoned their minds against the brothers.

3. Nevertheless, they spent a considerable amount of time there, boldly speaking about the Lord, who bore witness to the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done through their hands.
4. But the populace of the city was divided; some were with the Jews, and some, with the apostles.
5. And when there developed a movement among both Gentiles and Jews, with their rulers, to abuse and stone them,
6. they were made aware of it, and they fled to the Lycaonian cities of Lystra and Derbe, and the surrounding region.
7. And there they continued to spread the good news.
- ¶8. And in Lystra, a certain man with crippled feet was sitting; he had never walked, being lame from his mother's womb.
9. He listened to Paul speaking, who, fixing his eyes on him and seeing that he had faith to be delivered,
10. said in a loud voice, "Stand upright on your feet!" And he began leaping and walking about.
11. And when the people saw what Paul had done, they shouted in Lycaonian, saying, "The gods have become like men and come down to us!"
12. And Barnabas they called Zeus, and Paul, Hermes, since he was the principal speaker.
13. Then the priest of the temple of Zeus that was before their city brought bulls and garlands to the gates, intending to offer a sacrifice with the people.
14. But when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of it, they tore their garments and rushed in among the crowd, crying out
15. and saying, "Men, why are you doing these things? We are also men, with the same nature as you! We are bringing you good news, that you should turn from these worthless things to the living God, who made the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them,
16. who in past generations allowed all the nations to go their own ways.
17. Nevertheless, He did not leave Himself without witness, in that He did good, giving you rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, satisfying our hearts with food and gladness."
18. And saying these things, they scarcely restrained the people from making sacrifice to them.
- ¶19. Then Jews from Antioch and Iconium arrived, and after winning over the people and stoning Paul, they dragged *him* out of the city, thinking him to be dead.
20. But when the disciples stood round about him, he rose up and went into the city, and the next day, he departed with Barnabas for Derbe.
21. And after they preached the good news to that city, and made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch,

22. strengthening the souls of the disciples, urging them to persevere in the faith, adding, “We must through many tribulations enter into the kingdom of God.”
23. And when they had chosen elders for them in each Assembly, after praying with fasting, they entrusted them to the Lord in whom they had believed.
24. And passing through Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.
25. And when they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia,
26. and from there they sailed to Antioch, from which they had been commended to the grace of God for the work that they had fulfilled.
27. When they arrived and were gathered together with the Assembly, they reported all the things God had done with them, and that He had opened a door of faith for the Gentiles.
28. And they remained there no little time with the disciples.

Acts 15

1. And certain men came down from Judea and began to teach the brothers, saying, “Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved.”
2. Therefore, when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and debate with them, they appointed Paul and Barnabas and certain other of them to go up to the apostles and elders at Jerusalem concerning this question.
3. And so, being sent by the Assembly, they passed through Phoenicia and Samaria, declaring in detail the conversion of the Gentiles, and they caused great joy among all the brothers.
4. When they arrived in Jerusalem, they were welcomed by the Assembly, and the apostles, and the elders, and they recounted all the things God had done with them.
5. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying, “It is necessary to circumcise them and to command them to keep the law of Moses!”
- ¶6. And the apostles and the elders came together to see about this matter.
7. And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose and said to them, ¶ “Men and brothers, you know that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that by my mouth the Gentiles were to hear the word of the gospel, and believe.
8. And God, who knows the heart, bore them witness, giving them the holy Spirit just as *He gave it* to us,
9. and He made no distinction between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.
10. Now then, why do you tempt God by placing a yoke on the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we have been able to bear?
11. No! We believe we will be saved the same way they *will be*—through the grace of the Lord Jesus.”
- ¶12. Then the whole crowd fell silent and began listening to Barnabas and Paul tell of all the signs and wonders that God had done through them among the Gentiles.

13. And when they were finished, James spoke up, saying,
¶ “Men and brothers, hear me.
14. Simeon has described how God first intervened to take from the Gentiles a people for His name.
15. And to this, the words of the prophets agree, for it is written,
16. ‘After these things, I will return, and I will build up again the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and I will build up again the parts of it that are torn down, and I will restore it
17. so that the rest of mankind may seek the LORD, even all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, says the LORD who is doing all these things.’
18. Known to God, from eternity, are all His works.
19. Therefore, my judgment is that we not trouble those from the Gentiles who turn to God,
20. but that we write to them to keep away from the pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from what is strangled, and from blood.
21. For from early times, Moses has had in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath.”
- ¶22. It seemed good then to the apostles and elders, together with the whole Assembly, to send men chosen from among them to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas: Judas (who is called Barsabbas) and Silas, leading men among the brothers.
23. And with their own hand, they wrote the following: “The apostles and elders, and the brothers, to the Antiochan, Syrian, and Cilician brothers who are of the Gentiles, greetings.
24. Inasmuch as we have heard that certain men among us, to whom we gave no charge, went out *from here* and troubled *you* with words, unsettling *your* souls, saying *you* must be circumcised and keep the law,
25. it seemed good to us, being of one mind, to send chosen men to *you* with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,
26. men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus the Messiah.
27. So, we have sent Judas and Silas, and they will tell *you* the same things by word *of mouth*.
28. For it seemed good to the holy Spirit, and to us, to put upon *you* no greater burden, except for these necessary things:
29. abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and what is strangled, and from immorality. Keeping *yourselves* from these things, *you* will do well. Farewell.”
- ¶30. Then they were sent away and came to Antioch, and they gathered the multitude together and delivered the letter.
31. And when they read *it*, they rejoiced at the encouragement.
32. And both Judas and Silas, themselves also being prophets, encouraged the brothers and strengthened *them* with a long message.

33. And after they had spent time *there*, they were sent away with peaceful salutations from the brothers to the apostles.
34. *But it seemed good to Silas to remain there.*⁸
35. And Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and, with many others, proclaiming the good news of the word of the Lord.
- ¶36. After some time, Paul said to Barnabas, “Come, let us return and visit our brothers in every city where we proclaimed the word of the Lord, *to see* how they are.”
37. And Barnabas resolved to take along John, who was called Mark.
38. But Paul was unwilling to take him with them who had deserted them at Pamphylia and did not continue with them in the work.
39. And there was such a sharp disagreement that they were separated from one another, and Barnabas took Mark and sailed to Cyprus.
40. But Paul chose Silas and set out, being commended to the care of God by the brothers.
41. And he passed through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the Assemblies.

Acts 16

- ¶1. Then he arrived at Derbe and Lystra, and behold, a certain disciple was there named Timothy (the son of a woman who was a believing Jew, but his father was a Greek),
2. who was well-spoken of by the brothers in Lystra and Iconium.
3. Paul wanted him to go with him, and so, he took him and circumcised him because of the Jews that were in those places, for they all knew his father was a Greek.
4. And as they went through the cities, they passed on the decrees for them to obey that had been decided on by the apostles and elders in Jerusalem.
5. So it was that the Assemblies were being established in the faith and were increasing in number daily.
- ¶6. When they had traveled through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, having been forbidden by the holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia,
7. they came down to Mysia, intending to go to Bithynia, but the Spirit did not permit them.
8. So, when they had passed by Mysia, they came down to Troas.
9. And a vision in the night appeared to Paul. In it, there was a certain Macedonian man standing and begging him, saying, “Come over to Macedonia and help us!”
10. After he saw the vision, we immediately made preparations to depart for Macedonia, gathering that the Lord had summoned us to bring the good news to them.
- ¶11. Then, setting sail from Troas, we ran a straight course to Samothrace, and the next day to Neapolis,

⁸ The Byzantine text does not have this verse.

12. and from there to Philippi, which is a chief city of the region of Macedonia, a *Roman* colony. And we remained in that city for some time.
13. And on the Sabbath, we went outside of the city by a river, where prayer was customarily made, and when we sat down, we began to speak to women who had gathered.
14. And a certain woman named Lydia, a dealer in purple cloth from the city of Thyatira, a worshipper of God, was listening, whose heart the Lord opened to give heed to the things spoken by Paul.
15. And when she was baptized, and her house, she begged *us*, saying, "If you consider me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and stay." And she persuaded us.
- ¶16. And it happened that as we were going to prayer, a certain slave girl met us who had the spirit of Python⁹ *and* who brought her masters great profit by fortune telling.
17. This girl, following after Paul and us, kept crying out, saying, "These men are servants of the most high God, who proclaim to us the way of salvation!"
18. This she kept doing for many days. But Paul grew very annoyed, and he turned to the spirit and said, "I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her!" And it came out that very moment.
- ¶19. But her masters, seeing that their hope for profit was gone, seized Paul and Silas and dragged *them* before the rulers in the Agora.¹⁰
20. And having brought them to the magistrates, they said, "These men, being Jews, are stirring up our city,
21. and they are proclaiming customs that are not lawful for us, being Romans, to accept or to do!"
22. And the people rose up together against them, and the magistrates stripped them of their garments and commanded *them* to be beaten with rods.
23. And when they had laid many blows on them, they threw *them* into prison, and commanded the jailer to keep them securely,
24. who having received such an order, put them into the inner prison and fastened their feet in the stocks.
25. But at midnight, Paul and Silas were praying, and they began singing praises to God, and the prisoners were listening to them,
26. when all of a sudden, there was such a great earthquake that it shook the foundations of the prison, and all the doors were immediately opened, and everyone's chains were unfastened
27. And the jailer was woken up, and seeing the prison doors opened, he drew out a sword and was about to kill himself, assuming that the prisoners had escaped,
28. but Paul cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Do yourself no harm! We are all here!"

⁹ Python is the name of a snake god associated with Delphi, where priestesses uttered oracles.

¹⁰ The agora was like the downtown area of a modern city, filled with shops, businesses, and municipal buildings.

29. Then, when he had called for lights, he rushed in, trembling with fear, and fell down before Paul and Silas.
30. And after he brought them out, he said, “Sirs, what must I do to be saved?”
31. And they said, “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your house.”
32. And then they spoke the word of the Lord to him and all who were in his house.
33. And he took them at that hour of the night and washed *their* wounds, and he was straightway baptized, he and all his *house*.
34. Then he brought them to his house and set food before them. And he rejoiced with all his house, believing in God.
- ¶35. Now when it was day, the magistrates sent the lictors,¹¹ saying, “Release those men.”
36. And the jailer reported to Paul these words: “The magistrates have sent word for you to be released. So, depart now, and go in peace.”
37. But Paul said to them, “After beating us publicly without a trial, uncondemned—we being Romans!—they cast *us* into prison. And now they are releasing us in secret? Not so! Let them come themselves and lead *us* out!”
38. Then the lictors reported these words to the magistrates, and they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans.
39. And they came and pleaded with them, and they led them out, asking them to leave the city.
40. When they had left the prison, they went to Lydia’s *house*, and when they saw the brothers, they encouraged them, and departed.

Acts 17

- ¶1. Passing through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews.
2. And Paul, as was his custom, went in to them, and for three Sabbaths he reasoned with them from the scriptures,
3. explaining and putting *it* before *them* that “It was necessary for the Messiah to suffer and rise again from the dead,” and, “This Jesus whom I am proclaiming to *you* is the Messiah.”
4. Some of them were persuaded and joined themselves to Paul and Silas, as did a great many of the God-fearing Greeks, and not a few of the prominent women.
5. But the unbelieving Jews took to them some wicked men from the rabble in the marketplace and formed a mob, and they began to throw the city into disorder, and they attacked the house of Jason, intending to hale them before the assembly.

¹¹ Ancient Roman officers who attended magistrates and other higher officials. They carried the fasces, the symbol of Roman civil authority, and were responsible for executing the sentences ordered by the authorities.

6. Not finding them, however, they dragged Jason and certain brothers before the rulers of the city, shouting, "These men who have turned the whole world upside down have now come here,
7. whom Jason has welcomed. And they all do things contrary to Caesar's decrees, saying there is a different king, Jesus!"
8. They stirred up the people and the city officials who heard these things,
9. but taking a bond from Jason and the rest, they released them.
- ¶10. And the brothers immediately sent Paul and Silas away by night to Berea, and when they arrived, they went into the synagogue of the Jews.
11. Now, these *Jews* were more noble than those in Thessalonica; they received the word with all eagerness, examining the scriptures daily as to whether these things were so.
12. And many of them did indeed believe, including some of the prominent Greek women, and not a few of the men.
13. But when the Jews of Thessalonica learned that the word of God was also being proclaimed by Paul in Berea, they came and stirred up the people there, too.
14. Immediately then, the brothers sent Paul away, as if to go by sea, while both Silas and Timothy remained there.
15. Those conducting Paul took him as far as Athens, and receiving a command for Silas and Timothy, that they should come to him as quickly as possible, they departed.
- ¶16. But while Paul was waiting for them in Athens, his spirit was continually provoked within him as he observed that the city was full of idols.
17. So, he began reasoning with the Jews and the God-fearers in the synagogue, and in the Agora every day with those who happened to be there.
18. Then some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers began conversing with him. Some of them were saying, "What is this junkyard philosopher trying to say?" But others *said*, "He seems to be an advocate of foreign deities¹²" (because he was preaching the good news of Jesus and the resurrection).
19. Then they took hold of him and led him to the Areopagos,¹³ saying, "May we know what this new doctrine is that is taught by you?"
20. You are bringing some strange things into our ears, and we would know what these things mean."
21. (All the Athenians and the strangers living there used to spend time on nothing else but to say or to hear some new thing.)

¹² Lit., daemons, or lower gods in the Classical pantheon.

¹³ The Areopagos ("Ares' Hill") was a rocky outcrop where cases were brought before the highest Athenian court. The hill was named for Ares, the Greek god of war, whom the Romans called Mars. Thus, the Roman name for Ares' Hill was "Mars' Hill".

- ¶22. So, when Paul had taken his place in the midst of the Areopagos, he said, “Men of Athens, I perceive that in every way you are very god-fearing.
23. Indeed, as I came through, considering your objects of worship, I even found an altar on which had been inscribed, ‘To the Unknown God’. Whom you ignorantly worship, therefore, Him I proclaim to you.
24. The God who made the world and all that is in it, He being Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands,
25. nor is He served by human hands as if needing something, seeing that He gives to everyone, everywhere, life and breath.
26. He made of one blood every race of men to dwell on the whole face of the earth, setting prescribed times and boundaries for their habitation,
27. that they might seek the LORD, if perhaps they might feel after and find Him, although He is not far from any one of us.
28. For in Him we live, and move, and exist, as also certain of your own poets have said, ‘We also are His offspring.’
29. Inasmuch, then, as we are offspring of God, we ought not to suppose the Divine Being to be like a golden, or silver, or stone image produced by man’s skill and imagination.
30. The times of ignorance God formerly overlooked, but now He commands all men everywhere to repent,
31. for He has appointed a day in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by the man whom He has designated, providing proof to all, in that He raised him from the dead!”
- ¶32. When they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some started mocking, but others said, “We will hear you again about this.”
33. And with that, Paul went out from their midst.
34. But certain men believed and became his disciples, among whom were both Dionysios the Areopagite¹⁴ and a woman named Damaris, and others along with them.

Acts 18

- ¶1. After these things, having departed from Athens, Paul came to Corinth.
2. And he found a certain Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus and recently arrived from Italy, and Priscilla his wife (because Claudius had ordered all the Jews to leave Rome), and he visited them,
3. and because they were of the same occupation, he stayed with them and started working with them, for they were tentmakers by trade.
4. And he began to reason in the synagogue every sabbath, persuading both Jews and Greeks.

¹⁴ A member of the council that met on the Areopagos. That is, a judge.

- ¶5. When Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul, pressed by the Spirit, was testifying to the Jews that Jesus was Messiah.
6. And when they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook out his garments and said to them, “Your blood be on your own head! I am guiltless! From now on, I will go to the Gentiles!”
7. And he departed from there and went into the house of a certain man named Justus, a God-fearer whose house was next to the synagogue.
8. Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord with all his house. Moreover, many of the Corinthians began to believe and be baptized when they heard.
9. Then the Lord said to Paul in a night vision, “Don’t be afraid, but speak, and don’t be silent,
10. because I’m with you, and no one will lay a hand on you to do you harm, for I have many people in this city.”
11. So he stayed a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.
- ¶12. Now when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews rose up against Paul with one mind and brought him to the judgment seat,
13. saying, “This man induces people to worship God contrary to the law.”
14. But as Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, “Now, if it was some misdeed or wicked crime, O Jews, it would be reasonable that I bear with you.
15. But it being an issue about a word, and names, and law, according to you, you see to it yourselves. I have no desire to be a judge of these things.”
16. And then he drove them from the judgment seat.
17. But all the Greeks seized Sosthenes, the leader of the synagogue, and began beating him before the judgment seat. But none of these things mattered to Gallio.
- ¶18. After Paul had remained *there* many days, he bid farewell to the brothers, Priscilla and Aquila both being with him, and sailed toward Syria, shaving his head in Cenchreae because he was under a vow.
19. Then he arrived at Ephesus, and he left them there, but he himself went into the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews.
20. And when they asked him to stay with them longer, he declined.
21. Instead, he bid them farewell, saying, “I must by all means keep the coming feast at Jerusalem, but I will return to you again, God willing.” And then he set sail from Ephesus.
22. And having arrived at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the Assembly, and then went down to Antioch.
23. And after he had spent some time there, he left and went from one place to another through the region of Galatia and Phrygia, strengthening all the disciples.
- ¶24. Then a certain Jew named Apollos arrived at Ephesus, an Alexandrian by birth, a learned man and mighty in the Scriptures.

25. This man was instructed in the way of the LORD, and being fervent in spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the things of the LORD, knowing only the baptism of John,
26. and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Aquila and Priscilla heard him, they took him aside and explained to him the way of God more perfectly.
27. And when he wanted to cross over into Achaia, the brothers encouraged and wrote to the disciples to welcome him, and when he arrived, he greatly helped those who had believed through grace,
28. for he powerfully and publicly confuted the Jews, showing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Messiah.

Acts 19

- ¶1. Now, it came to pass while Apollos was at Corinth that Paul, having passed through the interior regions, came to Ephesus. And finding certain disciples,
2. he said to them, "Did you receive the holy Spirit after you believed?" They said to him, "We haven't even heard that there is a holy Spirit."
3. Then he said to them, "With what, then, were you baptized?" They said, "With John's baptism."
4. But Paul said, "Actually, John baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on the one coming after him, that is, on the Messiah, Jesus."
5. On hearing this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.
6. And after Paul laid his hands on them, the holy Spirit came upon them, and they started speaking in tongues and prophesying.
7. And there were about twelve men in all.
- ¶8. Afterward, entering into the synagogue, he began to speak boldly, over the course of three months reasoning *with them* and persuading *them* of things pertaining to the kingdom of God.
9. But when some were hardened and would not believe, speaking evil of the Way to the people, he withdrew from them, taking the disciples away from them, reasoning daily in the school of a certain Tyrannus.
10. This went on for two years, with the result that everyone who lived in Asia heard the message of the Lord Jesus, Jews as well as Greeks.
11. And God began doing extraordinary miracles by the hands of Paul,
12. such that even cloths or aprons *touched* by his skin were brought to the sick, and diseases left them, and evil spirits came out of them.
13. Some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists attempted to invoke the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had evil spirits, saying, "We adjure you by the Jesus whom Paul preaches!"
14. (They were some sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, seven *of them*, who were doing this.)
15. But the evil spirit answered and said, "Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are you?"

16. Then the man who had the evil spirit pounced on them and overpowered them, and he so prevailed against them that they fled from the house, naked and wounded.
17. And this became known to all who lived in Ephesus, both Jews and Greeks, and fear fell on all of them, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
18. And many who believed came, confessing and making their deeds known.
19. And a considerable number who practiced magical arts collected *their* scrolls and started burning *them* in the sight of all, and they added up the value of them and found *that* it came to fifty thousand pieces of silver.
20. Thus, the word of the Lord continually increased, and prevailed mightily.
- ¶21. After these things were done, Paul resolved in the Spirit that when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, he would go to Jerusalem, saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome."
22. But when he had sent two of his helpers, Timothy and Erastus, to Macedonia, he himself stayed a while in Asia.
- ¶23. During that time, there arose no small disturbance concerning the Way.
24. For a certain silversmith named Demetrius, who made silver shrines for Artemis, brought no small profit to the craftsmen,
25. whom he gathered together, along with workers in related businesses, saying, "Men, you know that our wealth comes from this trade.
26. And you see and hear that this Paul, not only in Ephesus but in nearly all of Asia, has persuaded and turned away many people, saying, 'They are no gods that are made with hands.'
27. And not only is this business of ours in danger of coming into disrepute, but also the temple of the great goddess Artemis is *in danger of* being despised, and then her magnificence will be destroyed—she whom all Asia and the world worships!"
28. When they heard *this*, they were filled with rage and began crying out, saying, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"
29. Then the whole city was filled with tumult, and they rushed with one accord into the theater, dragging Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians, traveling companions of Paul.
30. And Paul was determined to go in to the assemblage, but the disciples would not let him.
31. Even some of the Asiarchs, friends of his, sent to him, urging him not to show himself in the theater.
32. Some were shouting one thing, and others another, for the assembly was confused, and the majority did not know why they had come together.
33. Then *some* from the crowd put Alexander forward (the Jews pushed him forward), and Alexander motioned with his hand, wanting to make a defense to the crowd.
34. But when they realized that he was a Jew, they all cried out with one voice for about two hours, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35. Now, when the town clerk had quieted the crowd, he said, “Men of Ephesus, what man is there who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is guardian of the temple of the great goddess Artemis and of the *image* that fell from Zeus?
36. These things being undeniable, you ought to be quiet and do nothing rash.
37. For you have dragged in these men, who are neither temple-robbers nor blasphemers of your goddess.
38. If Demetrius and the craftsmen with him have a genuine complaint against anyone, the courts are in session, and there are proconsuls. Let them accuse one another.
39. And if you are seeking anything concerning other matters, it will be settled in lawful assembly.
40. For we run the risk of being charged with rioting today, there being no reason for this commotion that we can offer as an excuse.”
41. And after saying these things, he dismissed the assembly.

Acts 20

1. After the uproar ceased, Paul summoned the disciples, embraced them, and left to go to Macedonia.
2. Then, after passing through those parts and encouraging them with a lengthy message, he came to Greece.
3. And when he had spent three months there, a plot was laid against him by the Jews as he was about to set sail for Syria, so he made a decision to return through Macedonia.
4. And accompanying him as far as Asia were Sopater of Berea, and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy, and the Asians, Tychicus and Trophimus.
5. These went on ahead and waited for us at Troas.
6. And after the days of unleavened bread, we sailed from Philippi, and within five days we came to them at Troas, where we spent seven days.
- ¶7. And on the first day of the week, when the disciples gathered to break bread, Paul began speaking to them, intending to depart the next day, and he continued his message until midnight.
8. And there were many lamps in the upper room where we were gathered.
9. And sitting in the window was a certain young man named Eutychus, who sank into a deep sleep as Paul was a long time speaking, and overcome by sleep, he fell from the third story and was taken up dead.
10. But Paul went down and fell on him, and threw his arms around him, and said, “Do not be alarmed; his life is in him.”
11. Then, when he had gone back up and broken bread and eaten, he spoke for a long time until daybreak, and then he left.
12. (And they took the boy away alive, and were comforted beyond measure.)

- ¶13. But we went ahead to the ship and set sail for Assos, intending to take Paul aboard there, for so it had been arranged, as he himself wanted to go on foot.
14. And when he met us at Assos, we took him aboard and went to Mitylene.
15. Sailing from there, we arrived off Chios the following day, and the next *day*, we approached Samos. And after staying at Trogyllium, we came to Miletus the day after.
16. (For Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus so that he would not lose time in Asia, for he was hurrying to be in Jerusalem, if he could, on the day of Pentecost).
- ¶17. So, from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, summoning the elders of the Assembly.
18. And when they came to him, he said to them,
¶“You know how I lived the entire time I was with you, from the first day that I set foot in Asia,
19. working like a slave to the Master, with all humility, and many tears, and trials that came upon me through the plots of the Jews,
20. how I shrank from nothing that was profitable, whether in preaching to you or in teaching you, openly and from house to house
21. testifying to both Jews and Greeks of repentance toward God and faith in our Lord Jesus.
22. And now, behold, I am bound in spirit to go to Jerusalem, not knowing what will befall me there,
23. except that the holy Spirit testifies in every city, saying that chains and afflictions await me.
24. But I consider myself as nothing. Nor do I hold my life dear, that I might complete my race with joy, and the ministry I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify of the gospel of God’s grace.
25. And now, behold, I know that none of you among whom I travelled, preaching the kingdom of God, will ever again see my face.
26. Therefore, I bear witness to you this very day that I am innocent of the blood of all men.
27. For I did not shrink from declaring to you the whole counsel of God.
28. Therefore, give heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among whom the holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the Assembly of the Lord, and of God, which he purchased with his own blood.
29. Now, I know this, that after my departure, vicious wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock.
30. Even from among your own selves shall men rise up, speaking perverse things in order to draw away disciples after themselves.
31. Therefore, be on guard, and remember that for three years, night and day, I did not cease from exhorting each one with tears.
32. And *with* that, brothers, I now entrust you to God and to the word of His grace, which is able to build up and give you an inheritance among all who are sanctified.

33. I have coveted no one's silver, or gold, or clothing.
34. You yourselves know that these hands took care of my needs and *the needs of* those who were with me.
35. I was always an example for you, that by laboring, we must help those who are weak, and remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he said, 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'"
- ¶36. When he had spoken these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all.
37. And there was much weeping by all, and they fell on Paul's neck and kissed him repeatedly,
38. grieving most of all because of what he had said, that they would never again see his face. Then they accompanied him to the ship.

Acts 21

- ¶1. When we departed from them, we set sail, and running a straight course, we came to Cos, and the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.
2. And then, having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, we boarded and set sail.
3. When we sighted Cyprus and had passed it on the left, we sailed on toward Syria and landed at Tyre, for there the ship was to unload its cargo.
4. And we remained there seven days after we found disciples, who through the Spirit kept telling Paul not to go up to Jerusalem.
5. Then, when our days there were ended, we departed and continued on our journey, they all, with women and children, accompanying us until *we were* outside the city. And we knelt on the shore and prayed.
6. And after we bade farewell to one another, we boarded the ship, and they returned home.
- ¶7. Having completed the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais, and we greeted the brothers and stayed with them for a day.
8. The next day, we who *were* with Paul left and went to Caesarea, and we entered the house of Philip the evangelist, one of the seven, and we stayed with him.
9. He had four daughters, virgins, who prophesied.
10. During the many days we stayed *there*, a certain man came down from Judea, a prophet named Agabus.
11. And he came to us and took Paul's belt, and after binding his feet and hands, he said, "Thus says the holy Spirit: In this manner will the Jews in Jerusalem bind the man whose belt this is and deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles."
12. When we heard these things, we and the others there pleaded with him not to go up to Jerusalem.
13. Then Paul answered, "What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus!"

14. And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased and said, "The will of the Lord be done."
- ¶15. Following those days, after making preparations, we went on up to Jerusalem.
16. Some of the disciples from Caesarea also went with us, bringing us to a certain Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we were to stay.
- ¶17. When we came to Jerusalem, the brothers welcomed us with gladness,
18. and the following day, Paul went in with us to James, all the elders being present.
19. After greeting them, he began relating one by one the things God had done among the Gentiles through his ministry.
20. And when they heard *this*, they began glorifying the Lord, and then they said to him, "You see, brother, how many thousands there are among the Jews who believe, and they are all zealous for the law.
21. But they have been informed about you, that you teach rebellion against Moses to all the Jews who are among the Gentiles, telling them not to circumcise their children nor to live according to the customs.
22. What, then, is to be *done*? Doubtless, the multitude must come together, for they will hear that you have come.
23. Therefore, do what we tell you. There are four men among us who have taken a vow upon themselves.
24. Take them and purify yourself along with them, and pay their expenses so that they may shave their heads, and then everyone will know that the things they have been told about you are nothing, but that you also walk orderly, keeping the law.
25. Concerning those among the Gentiles who have believed, we wrote a letter, having concluded that they need keep no such thing, other than to keep themselves from what is offered to idols, and from blood or strangled meat, and from immorality."
26. Paul then took the men, and on the following day, being purified with them, entered into the temple, announcing the fulfillment of the days of purification, until the offering was made for each one of them.
- ¶27. But when the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia, seeing him in the temple, began stirring up all the people, and they laid hands on him,
28. crying out, "Men of Israel! Help! This is the man who teaches everyone, everywhere, against the people, and the law, and this place. And furthermore, he has even brought Greeks into the temple and has defiled this holy place!"
29. (They had seen Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city, whom they assumed Paul had brought into the temple.)
30. And the whole city was stirred up, and the people rushed together; and seizing Paul, they dragged him out of the temple, and the doors were immediately shut.
31. Now as they were going about to kill him, a report that all Jerusalem was in turmoil came to the tribune of the cohort,

32. and at once, he took soldiers and centurions and ran down to them. And when they saw the tribune and the soldiers, they ceased beating Paul.
33. And the tribune drew near and took him, and he ordered *him* to be bound with two chains. Then he began asking who he was and what he had done.
34. Some in the crowd were shouting one thing, and some another; and being unable to determine the facts because of the uproar, he commanded to take him to headquarters.
35. Now, when *Paul* came to the steps, he was being held up by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd.
36. And the multitude of the people followed, crying out, "Do away with him!"
- ¶37. Then, as he was about to be brought into the camp, Paul asked the tribune, "Is it allowed for me to speak to you?" And he replied, "Do you know Greek?"
38. Aren't you the Egyptian who recently stirred up a rebellion and led four thousand men who were assassins into the wilderness?"
39. Paul answered, "I am a man, a Jew, from Tarsus of Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city. I ask you to allow me to speak to the people."
40. And when he gave him permission, Paul stood on the steps and motioned with his hand to the people. And after a great quiet fell, he began addressing *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

Acts 22

- ¶1. "Brothers and fathers, hear my defense, now *made* before you."
- ¶2. And when they heard that he addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, they grew even quieter. Then he said,
- ¶3. "I am a Jewish man, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, educated in strict accordance with the law of *our* fathers, being zealous toward God, just as you all are today,
4. one who persecuted this Way to the death, binding and handing over to prisons both men and women,
5. as also the high priest can bear me witness, and the entire council, from whom also I received letters to the brothers, and I went to Damascus to bring those who were bound there to Jerusalem so that they might be punished.
6. But as I was on my way and drawing near Damascus, it came to pass about noon that a great light from heaven suddenly shone around me.
7. And I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, 'Saul! Saul! Why are you persecuting me?'
8. And I answered, 'Who are you, sir?' And he said to me, 'I am Jesus the Nazarene, whom you are persecuting.'

9. Those with me saw the light and were terrified, but they did not hear the voice of him who spoke to me.
10. Then I said, 'What am I to do, sir?' And the Lord said to me, 'Get up and go to Damascus, and there you will be told of everything that is appointed for you to do.'
11. And since I could not see because of the brightness of that light, I was led by the hand by those with me, and I came to Damascus.
12. Then, a certain Ananias, a devout man according to the law and well-spoken of by all the Jews who lived there,
13. came and stood before me, and he said to me, 'Brother Saul, receive your sight!' And at that very moment, I could see him!
14. Then he said, 'The God of our fathers has chosen you to know His will, and to see the righteous one, and to hear the voice of his mouth,
15. that you should be his witness to all men of the things you have seen and heard.
16. So now, why are you waiting? Get up and be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord!'
17. Then, when I returned to Jerusalem, it came to pass that while I was praying in the temple, I fell into a trance,
18. and I saw him saying to me, 'Hurry and get out of Jerusalem at once because they will not receive your testimony about me.'
19. And I said, 'Lord, they know that in every synagogue, I used to imprison and beat those who believe on you.
20. And when the blood of your witness Stephen was shed, I myself was also standing by, and approving of his murder, keeping the garments of those killing him.'
21. But he said to me, 'Go! For I will send you far away, to Gentiles.'
- ¶22. Now, they kept listening to him up until this statement, but then they raised their voices, saying, "Away with such a man from the earth! He isn't fit to live!"
23. And when they began crying out, and tearing off their garments, and throwing dust into the air,
24. the tribune ordered him to be brought into the camp and said that he should be interrogated with lashes to find out why they raged against him like that.
25. But as one stretched him out with straps, Paul said to a centurion standing by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man *who is* a Roman and uncondemned?"
26. And when the centurion heard *this*, he went to the tribune and reported it, saying, "Be careful what you are about to do. This man is a Roman."
27. Then the tribune came and said to him, "Tell me, are you a Roman?" And he said, "Yes."
28. And the tribune answered, "I acquired this citizenship with a large sum of money." And Paul answered, "But I, by birth."

29. Immediately, therefore, those about to interrogate him withdrew from him. And the tribune was also afraid, once he learned that he was a Roman, and he had bound him.
- ¶30. The next day, wanting to know for sure what he was being accused of by the Jews, *the tribune* released him from the bonds and commanded the chief priests and their whole Sanhedrin to appear, and then he brought Paul down and set *him* before them.

Acts 23

- ¶1. Fixing his eyes on the Sanhedrin, Paul said, “Men and brothers, to this day, I have lived my life in all good conscience toward God.”
2. Then the high priest Ananias commanded those standing by him to strike his mouth.
3. Paul then said to him, “God is going to strike you, you whitewashed wall! Do you sit *there*, judging me according to the law, and then, contrary to the law,¹⁵ command me to be struck?”
4. Those standing by said, “Do you malign the high priest of God?”
5. Then Paul said, “I was unaware, brothers, that he is high priest. It is written, ‘You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people.’”
6. Then Paul, knowing that one part were Sadducees and the other, Pharisees, cried out in the Council, “Men and brothers, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee. I am on trial concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead!”
7. And after he said this, there arose a dispute between the Pharisees and Sadducees, and the crowd was divided.
8. (The Sadducees say there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit, but Pharisees acknowledge *them* all.)
9. And there was a great uproar, and the scribes who were of the part of the Pharisees rose up and began protesting bitterly, saying, “We find nothing wrong with this man! If a spirit or angel has spoken to him, we had better not fight against God!”
10. And when the dispute grew violent, the tribune, afraid lest Paul be torn apart by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and pull him out of their midst and take *him back* to headquarters.
- ¶11. The following night, the Lord stood by him and said, “Take courage, Paul. For as you have testified of things concerning me in Jerusalem, likewise you must also bear witness in Rome.”
- ¶12. When day came, some Jews formed a conspiracy and bound themselves under an oath, saying they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul.
13. There were more than forty men who were involved in this plot,

¹⁵ Paul may be referring to the law’s standard of a man being judged before being beaten, as in Deuteronomy 25:1–2.

14. and they came to the chief priests and the elders and said, "We have bound ourselves under an oath, with a curse, to eat nothing until we kill Paul.
15. So now, *you*, together with the Sanhedrin, inform the tribune that tomorrow he should bring him down to *you* as if you would more thoroughly examine matters relating to him. But we are ready to kill him before he comes near."
16. But when Paul's sister's son learned of the ambush, he went and entered into the camp and reported *it* to Paul.
17. Then Paul called one of the centurions and said, "Take this young man to the tribune; he has something to tell him."
18. So he took him and led him to the tribune, and said, "The prisoner Paul called me and asked me to bring this young man to you because he has something to tell you."
19. Then the tribune took him by the hand and withdrew, and inquired privately, "What is it that you have to tell me?"
20. And he answered, "The Jews have agreed to ask you to bring Paul down to the Sanhedrin tomorrow, as though they have to more fully understand something about him.
21. But you must not be persuaded by them! More than forty men among them are lying in wait for him who have bound themselves with an oath to neither eat nor drink until they kill him. And now they are ready, waiting for your consent."
22. At this, the tribune let the young man go, instructing *him*, "Tell no one that you have made these things known to me."
23. And summoning certain two centurions, he said, "Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, with seventy horsemen and two hundred spearmen, at the third hour of the night,
24. and provide mounts so that Paul may be mounted, to bring *him* safely to Felix the Governor."
25. And he wrote a letter containing this message:
 - ¶26. "Claudius Lysias to the most excellent Procurator, Felix. Greeting.
 27. This man was seized by the Jews, and when he was about to be killed by them, I came with soldiers and rescued him, upon learning that he is a Roman.
 28. Then I brought him down to their Council, desirous to ascertain the reason they were accusing him.
 29. I found that he was accused in regard to disputed matters of their law, and there was no accusation deserving of death or imprisonment.
 30. But when it was brought to my attention that a plot against this man was about to be carried out by the Jews, I immediately sent *him* to you, also ordering the accusers to bring charges against him before you. Farewell."
 - ¶31. The soldiers, therefore, following their orders, took Paul and brought *him* during the night to Antipatris.
 32. And they returned to camp the next day, leaving the horsemen to go on with him,

33. who entered into Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, and presented Paul to him.
34. And when the governor had read *it*, he asked which province he was from, and when he learned that *he was* from Cilicia,
35. he said, "I will give you a hearing when your accusers arrive." And he ordered him to be kept in the Praetorium of Herod.

Acts 24

1. After five days, the high priest Ananias came down with the elders and a certain orator, Tertullus, who made known to the governor *the charges* against Paul.
2. And after he was summoned, Tertullus began to bring the charges, saying,
 - ¶"Enjoying great peace through you, and good order coming upon this nation through your foresight,
3. in both every way and every place we acknowledge it, most excellent Felix, with all gratitude.
4. However, that I not detain you any longer, I appeal to you to hear us briefly, in your graciousness.
5. We have found this man a pestilence, stirring up insurrection among all the Jews throughout the whole earth, a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.
6. And when he attempted to desecrate the temple, we arrested him. *And we desired to judge him according to our law,*
7. *but after the tribune Lysias came with great violence and took him out of our hands,*
8. *he commanded his accusers to come to you.*¹⁶ By examining him yourself, you will be able to ascertain all these things of which we accuse him."
9. Then the Jews also joined in the attack, asserting that these things were so.
10. And when the governor nodded to him to speak, Paul answered, "Knowing *that* for many years you have been a judge to this nation, I do the more cheerfully make my defense concerning these things.
11. You can verify for yourself that there have been no more than twelve days since I went up to worship in Jerusalem,
12. and neither in the temple, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city did they find me disputing with anyone or causing a disturbance among the people.
13. Nor can they prove the things of which they now accuse me.
14. But this I do confess to you, that in the Way which they call heresy, I worship *our* fathers 'God, believing all things that are written in the law and the prophets,

¹⁶ The italicized portion is missing in some texts.

15. having hope in God, which these men themselves also allow, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, of both the just and the unjust.
16. In light of this, I live so as to always keep a clear conscience toward God and men.
17. Now, after a number of years, I came to bring alms and offerings to my nation,
18. with which *gifts* some Jews from Asia found me, purified, in the temple, not with a crowd nor with an uproar.
19. Those ought to be here before you to accuse *me* if they have something against me.
20. Or let these, themselves, say what fault they found in me when I stood before the Council,
21. other than this one thing, which I voiced as I stood among them: ‘I am being put on trial by you today for the resurrection of the dead.’ ’
- ¶22. When Felix heard these things, having more accurate knowledge concerning the Way, he put them off, saying, “When Lysias the tribune comes down, I will decide your case.”
23. Then he commanded the centurion to hold Paul, but that he should have liberty, and to forbid none of his company to serve or come to him.
- ¶24. And after some days, Felix came with Drusilla his wife, who was Jewish, and he summoned Paul and heard from him about faith in Christ.
25. And as he reasoned about righteousness, and self-control, and the coming judgment, Felix became afraid and answered, “Go your way, for now, and when I have opportunity, I will summon you.”
26. At the same time, he was hoping that money would be given to him by Paul so that he might release him, and to this end, he sent for him often and conversed with him.
27. But after two years elapsed, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, and wanting to do the Jews a favor, Felix left Paul in prison.

Acts 25

1. So, Festus came into the province, and three days later, he went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea.
2. And the high priest and the leaders of the Jews informed him against Paul, and pleaded with him,
3. asking a favor from him, that he might summon him to Jerusalem (planning an ambush to kill him on the way).
4. However, Festus replied *that* Paul should be kept in Caesarea, as he himself was about to depart *for there* shortly.
5. “Therefore,” he said, “those among you who are able, come with *me*; if there is anything against this man, let them accuse him.”
- ¶6. And after he had spent over ten days with them, he went down to Caesarea. The day following, he sat on the judgment seat and gave command for Paul to be brought in.

7. And when he arrived, the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem stood round about, leveling many serious charges against Paul, which they were unable to prove.
8. In his own defense, he said, "Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar have I done any wrong."
9. But Festus, wanting to grant the Jews a favor, answered Paul and said, "Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem, there to be judged before me concerning these things?"
10. Then Paul said, "I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged. I have done the Jews no wrong, as you also very well know.
11. If I really am doing wrong or have done anything worthy of death, I refuse not to die, but if there is nothing to what these men accuse me of, no one can give me to them. I appeal to Caesar!"
12. Then, after Festus conferred with the council, he answered, "Appealed to Caesar, have you? To Caesar you shall go."
- ¶13. After some days had passed, King Agrippa and Bernice came to Caesarea to visit Festus.
14. And when they had spent many days there, Festus laid Paul's case before the king, saying, "There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix,
15. about whom, when I was in Jerusalem, the chief priests and the Jewish elders informed *me*, asking for judgment against him.
16. I answered them that it is not the custom of Romans to give any man over to death before the accused have the accusers face to face and receive opportunity of a defense against the charge.
17. So, when they were assembled here, I made no delay; the next *day*, I sat on the judgment seat and ordered the man to be brought in,
18. against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought not one charge of the kind I was expecting,
19. but they had certain issues relating to their own religion against him, and about one Jesus who had died, whom Paul claimed to be alive.
20. And being uncertain about this controversy, I asked whether he was willing to go to Jerusalem and be judged there concerning these things.
21. But when Paul appealed to be kept in custody for a decision by Augustus, I ordered him to be held until I send him to Caesar."
22. Then Agrippa said to Festus, "I would hear the man myself." "Tomorrow, then," he said, "you will hear him."
- ¶23. The next day, Agrippa and Bernice came with great pomp and entered the audience hall, along with the tribunes and the most prominent men of the city, and Festus ordered Paul to be brought in.
24. Then Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men present with us, consider this man, regarding whom the whole multitude of the Jews pleaded with me, both in Jerusalem and here, crying out that he ought not to live any longer.

25. But I found he had done nothing worthy of death, and when he appealed to Augustus, I decided to send him.
26. I have nothing definite to write to *our* lord about him. Therefore, I have brought him before *you all*, and particularly before you, King Agrippa, so that once the examination is made, I might have something to write.
27. For it seems unreasonable to me to send a prisoner *to Augustus* and not indicate the charges against him.”

Acts 26

1. Then Agrippa said to Paul, “It is granted to you to speak on your own behalf.” Then Paul, extending his hand, began his defense:
- ¶2. “Concerning all these things of which I am accused by the Jews, King Agrippa, I consider myself blessed that I am about to defend myself before you today,
3. especially because you are acquainted with all things related to the customs and controversies of the Jews. Therefore, I beg you to hear me patiently.
4. My manner of life from youth, which was, from the beginning, among my people in Jerusalem, the Jews all know.
5. They have known me a long time, if they would testify, that according to the strictest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.
6. And now I stand here, on trial because of the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers,
7. unto which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving *God* night and day, hope to attain—for which hope, King Agrippa, I am accused by the Jews.
8. Why does it seem incredible to *you* that God raises the dead?
9. I actually thought in myself that I ought to do many things in opposition to the name of Jesus of Nazareth,
10. which I also did in Jerusalem. Many of the saints I myself locked up in prisons, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were executed, I cast my lot against *them*.
11. And in all the synagogues, I frequently punished them, trying to make *them* blaspheme, and mad with excessive rage against them, I persecuted them even in cities outside *of Israel*.
12. With these intentions, I also made a journey to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,
13. when at midday on the road, O King, I saw a light from heaven brighter than the sun shining around me and those traveling with me.
14. We all fell to the ground, and I heard a voice speaking to me and saying in the Hebrew tongue, ‘Saul! Saul! Why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick against the pricks.’
15. Then I said, ‘Who are you, sir?’ And He said, ‘I am Jesus, whom you persecute.

16. Rise and stand to your feet! I have appeared to you for this purpose: to appoint you *to be* a servant and a witness of the things you have seen and of the things I will show you,
17. delivering you from the people and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom I am sending you,
18. to open their eyes, turning them from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God so that they might receive forgiveness of sins and a portion among those who are sanctified by faith that is in me.'
19. Afterward, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision;
20. on the contrary, first to those in Damascus, and then in Jerusalem, and throughout the territory of Judea, and to the Gentiles, I tell *men* to repent and turn to God and do works meet for repentance.
21. This is why the Jews seized me in the temple and were trying to kill me.
22. Having had help from God, though, I stand fast until this day, testifying to both small and great, saying nothing except things that both the prophets and Moses said would come to pass:
23. that the Messiah would suffer, that *he would be* the first one raised from the dead, *and that* he would proclaim light to the people and to the Gentiles."
- ¶24. And as he thus defended himself, Festus spoke up in a loud voice, "You are out of your mind, Paul! Much learning is driving you mad!"
25. But he said, "I am not mad, most noble Festus; on the contrary, the words I declare are true and rational.
26. The King knows about these things, before whom I speak boldly. I cannot believe that any of these things has escaped his attention, for this thing has not been done in a corner.
27. King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe."
28. Agrippa said to Paul, "In a short time, you are persuading me to be a Christian."
29. Then Paul said, "I would to God that, whether short time or long, not only you, but also everyone listening to me today might become such a one as I am—except for these chains."
- ¶30. When he had spoken these things, the King arose, and the governor, and Bernice, and those sitting with them,
31. and they were talking to one another as they departed, saying, "This man is doing nothing worthy of death or imprisonment."
32. And Agrippa said to Festus, "This man could have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar."

Acts 27

1. When it was decided that we should sail for Italy, they gave custody of Paul and some other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan Cohort.

2. And boarding a ship of Adramytium that was about to sail to places along Asia, we put out to sea accompanied by Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica.
3. The next day, we put in at Sidon, and Julius, treating Paul kindly, gave *him* permission to go to his friends and receive *their* care.
4. From there putting out to sea, we sailed leeward of Cyprus because the winds were contrary.
5. And after sailing across open water by Cilicia and Pamphylia, we put in at Myra of Lycia.
6. And there, when the centurion had found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy, he boarded us on it.
7. Sailing slowly for a number of days, we arrived with difficulty off Cnidus, the wind not permitting us to go further, and then we sailed for Salmone under the lee of Crete.
8. And with difficulty making *our* way past it, we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near which *lay* a city *called* Lasaea.
- ¶9. But much time having passed, and the voyage now being unsafe because the fast had already come and gone, Paul urged *them*,
10. saying to them, “Men, I sense that the impending voyage will be made with damage and much loss, not only to the cargo and ship, but also to our lives.”
11. But the centurion was won over by the shipmaster and the shipowner rather than the things spoken by Paul.
12. And as the harbor was not suitable for wintering, the majority gave counsel to set sail from there, that perhaps they could make Phoenix to winter *there*, a Cretan harbor facing southwest and northwest.
13. And when a south wind blew gently, they weighed *anchor* and sailed along, close to Crete, supposing they had accomplished *their* purpose,
14. but not long after, a fierce wind called Euroclydon blew in against it,
15. and when the ship was caught up in it and could not withstand the wind, we gave way and were driven along.
16. And running under the lee of a certain island called Clauda, we were barely able to bring the *ship’s* boat under control,
17. and when they had set it out, they used ropes¹⁷ to brace the ship, and fearing lest they run aground on the Syrtis, they lowered the kedge,¹⁸ and in this manner were moved along.
18. But we being violently tossed by the storm, they soon began to jettison the cargo,
19. and on the third *day*, we began to heave the ship’s tackle *overboard* with our own hands.
20. But when neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no small storm beset *us*, all remaining hope of our being saved was beginning to fade.

¹⁷ Meaning unclear. Possibly, “cables” or “supports”. Literally, “helps”.

¹⁸ Meaning unclear. Literally, “object” or “thing”.

21. And when *they* had gone a long time without food, Paul then stood in their midst and said, "Men, you should have followed my advice not to put to sea from Crete and incur this damage and loss.
22. Yet now I urge you to take courage, for not one of your lives will be lost, only the ship.
23. For this night an angel of God, whose I am and whom I serve, stood by me.
24. And he said, 'Do not be afraid, Paul. You must stand before Caesar, and behold, God has given you all those who sail with you.'
25. So, take heart, men! For I believe God, that it will happen just as it was told me.
26. But we must run aground on a certain island."
- ¶27. Now when the fourteenth night came, as we were driven across the Adriatic, about midnight, the sailors suspected that they were nearing some land.
28. So they sounded, and they found twenty fathoms, and after they had gone a little further, they sounded again and found fifteen fathoms.
29. Then, fearing that perhaps we might run aground on rocks, they cast four anchors down from the stern, and prayed for day to come.
30. When some of the sailors set out to escape from the ship, lowering the *ship's* boat to the sea under pretext that they intended to drop anchors from the bow,
31. Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, "Unless these men stay in the ship, you cannot be saved."
32. At that, the soldiers cut the ropes to the *ship's* boat and let it drift off.
33. When it was almost daylight, Paul urged everyone to take food, saying, "Today is the fourteenth day you have looked for *respite* and continued without eating, taking nothing.
34. Therefore, I urge you to take food; this is for your survival, and there will not fall a hair from the head of any one of you."
35. When he had said these things, he took bread and gave thanks to God before them all, and after breaking it, he began to eat.
36. Then were they all encouraged, and took food themselves.
37. (We were, in total, two hundred seventy-six souls in the ship.)
38. And when they were filled with food, they began lightening the ship *by* throwing the grain into the sea.
39. When daylight was come, they did not recognize the area, but they noticed a bay with a beach, onto which they decided to run the ship ashore, if possible.
40. So, slipping the anchors and leaving *them* to the sea, simultaneously loosing the rudder pendants, they hoisted the foresail to the wind and headed for the beach,
41. but they ran the ship aground when they struck a point of land; the prow stuck fast and remained unmovable, and the stern was broken up by the force of the waves.

42. And the soldiers 'intention was to kill the prisoners so that no one could swim away and escape,
43. but the centurion, wanting to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and then he commanded those who could swim to jump overboard first and head for shore,
44. and then the rest, some on planks and some on pieces of the ship. And thus, all were safely brought to land.

Acts 28

1. After making it to safety, they learned then that the island was called Melita.
2. And the Barbarians showed us no little kindness; they welcomed us all and lit a fire because it had begun to rain, and because of the cold.
3. Paul gathered up a bundle of sticks, and when he put them on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat and fastened onto his hand.
4. And when the Barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they began saying to one another, "No doubt, this man is a murderer, whom, though saved from the sea, Dike¹⁹ has not allowed to live."
5. But he shook the beast off into the fire, and suffered no harm.
6. They kept waiting for him to swell up or suddenly fall down, dead. But after waiting for a long time and seeing nothing unusual happen to him, they changed their minds and began saying he was a god.
- ¶7. In the surrounding area were fields belonging to the chief of the island, named Publius, who received us as one would a friend, and lodged us for three days.
8. Now, it happened that Publius 'father was bedridden, taken with fever and dysentery, to whom Paul went in, and when he had prayed, he laid his hands on him and healed him.
9. After this happened, the rest *of the people* on the island who were sick also came to *Paul*, and they were healed.
10. Then they honored us with many gifts, and when we put to sea, they gave us the things *we* needed.
- ¶11. So, after three months, we put to sea in an Alexandrian ship that had wintered at the island, with the insignia of the Dioscuri.²⁰
12. And we put in at Syracuse and remained there three days.
13. From there, making a circuit, we arrived at Rhegium, and after a day, a south wind having come up, we came on the second day to Putioli
14. (where we found brothers, and we were asked to stay with them seven days). And thus, we went on toward Rome.

¹⁹ Goddess of justice.

²⁰ Literally, "sons of God" (that is, of Zeus). A reference to Castor and Pollux, twin sons of Zeus and a human princess, Leda.

15. And when the brothers from there heard about us, they came as far as the Forum of Appius and Three Taverns to meet us, for whom, when Paul saw *them*, he thanked God and took courage.
- ¶16. Then, when we came to Rome, the centurion turned the prisoners over to the camp commander, but Paul was given permission to live by himself, with the soldier who was guarding him.
- ¶17. And it came to pass after three days that Paul called together those who were leaders of the Jews. When they were come together, he said to them, "Men and brothers, I, having done nothing against the people or the customs of the fathers, was handed over as a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans,
18. who, after examining me, intended to release *me* because there was no reason for death found in me.
19. But when the Jews spoke against *it*, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, *though* not having anything of which to accuse my nation.
20. This is the reason I summoned *you*, therefore, to see and to speak *to you*, for it is on account of the hope of Israel that I wear this chain."
21. They said to him, "We have neither received letters about you from Judea, nor has anyone come from the brothers and reported or spoken anything evil about you.
22. But we would like to hear from you *about* the things you believe, for concerning this sect, we are aware that everywhere it is spoken against."
- ¶23. And when they had appointed him a day, many came to him at *his* lodging, to whom he expounded upon and testified about the kingdom of God, persuading them from morning until evening of things concerning Jesus, from both the law of Moses and the prophets.
24. And there were some who believed the things *Paul* said, but some did not believe.
25. And being in disagreement among themselves, they began to leave after Paul made one statement: "The holy Spirit spoke rightly to our fathers by Isaiah the prophet
26. when it said, 'Go to this people and say, "*You* will certainly hear, but *you* shall not understand, and *you* will certainly see, but *you* shall not perceive.
27. For the heart of this people has become dull, and their ears are hard of hearing, and they have closed their eyes, lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and repent, and I heal them.' "
28. Let it be known to *you*, therefore, that the salvation of God is sent to the Gentiles, and they will hear *it*!"
29. And after he said these things, the Jews departed, having a great dispute among themselves.
- ¶30. But Paul remained two whole years in his own rented house, and he welcomed all who came to him,

31. preaching the kingdom of God and teaching things about the Lord Jesus Christ with great boldness *and* without hindrance.

Romans

Romans 1

- ¶1. Paul, a slave of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, set apart for the gospel of God
2. which He promised beforehand through His prophets in the holy scriptures,
3. concerning His Son who, as regards the flesh, was born of the seed of David,
4. and who was declared to be the Son of God with power by the Spirit of holiness,
through the resurrection from the dead: Jesus Christ our Lord,
5. through whom we have received grace and apostleship to bring about, for his name's
sake, the obedience of faith among all the Gentiles,
6. among whom you also are the called of Jesus Christ.
7. To all those in Rome who are beloved of God and called to be saints:
Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- ¶8. First of all, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you because your faith is be-
ing spoken of throughout the world.
9. God, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of His Son, is my witness that without
ceasing, I make mention of you,
10. always asking in my prayers whether I might now, at last, be given success by the will
of God to come to you.
11. For I long to see you, that I might impart to you some spiritual gift, that you might be
established,
12. that is, that I might be comforted together with you by our mutual faith, both yours
and mine.
13. For I would not have you to be ignorant, brothers, that I have often purposed to come
to you (but have been hindered until now), so that I might also have some fruit among
you, as among the other Gentiles.
14. I am under obligation to both the Greeks and Barbarians, to both the learned and the
unlearned;
15. therefore, on my part, I am eager to preach the gospel also to you who are in Rome.
16. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God for salvation to
everyone who believes, to the Jew first, and then the Greek.
17. For by it, the righteousness of God is being revealed from faith to faith, as it is written,
"The righteous shall live by faith."¹
- ¶18. For the wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the ungodliness and
unrighteousness of men who suppress the truth by unrighteousness,
19. seeing that what may be known about God is manifest to them, for God has made it
manifest to them.

¹Hab. 2:4.

20. For from the creation of the world, His invisible attributes (namely, His eternal power and divine nature) are clearly seen, being understood through the things that are made, so that they are without excuse.
21. For although they knew about God, they did not honor Him as God, nor were they thankful, but they were made vain in their thinking, and their senseless heart was darkened.
22. Claiming to be wise, they were turned over to foolishness,
23. and they traded the glory of the incorruptible God for an image in the likeness of corruptible man, and birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.
- ¶24. On which account also, God turned them over in the lusts of their own hearts to uncleanness, to dishonor their own bodies among themselves,
25. who traded the truth of God for a lie and began to worship and serve the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.
26. That is why God turned them over to shameful passions. Their females even exchanged the natural use *of their bodies* for what is contrary to nature,
27. and the males likewise, leaving the natural use of a female, burned in their desire for one another, males committing disgraceful acts with males, receiving in themselves a fitting recompense for their error.
28. Yea, since they did not see fit to retain God in *their* knowledge, God turned them over to a reprobate mind, to do things that should not be done,
29. being filled with all unrighteousness: fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness, and full of envy, murder, strife, treachery, ungodliness. *They became* gossipers,
30. slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, devisers of evil things, disobedient to parents,
31. undiscerning, unfaithful, unfeeling, implacable, unmerciful,
32. who, knowing well the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, not only do them, but also approve of those who practice *them*.

Romans 2

- ¶1. Therefore, O man, you are without excuse, whoever *you are* who judges, for in the thing in which you judge another, you condemn yourself, for you who are judging do the same things.
2. (But we know that the judgment of God upon those who practice such things is in accordance with truth.)
3. And do you think this, O man who judges those who practice such things and yet are doing the same, that you will escape the judgment of God?
4. Or do you despise the riches of His kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that the goodness of God leads you to repentance?
5. But with your stubbornness and impenitent heart, you are storing up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,

6. who will render to every man according to his deeds.
7. To those who by patiently doing good seek for glory and honor and immortality, *God will grant* eternal life,
8. but to those who are contentious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *God will pour out* indignation and wrath,
9. tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man who does evil—to the Jew first, and then the Greek—
10. but glory and honor and peace to every man who does good—to the Jew first, and then the Greek.
11. For there is no respect of persons with God.
12. As many as have sinned without *the* law will also perish without *the* law, and as many as have sinned under *the* law will be judged by *the* law,
13. for it is not those who hear the law who are righteous before God, but those who do the law will be justified.
14. For whenever Gentiles, who do not have *the* law, do by nature the things of the law, they, not having *the* law, are a law to themselves,
15. who show the work of the law to be written on their hearts, their conscience bearing them witness, and all the while *their* thoughts either accusing or defending them,
16. until the day when God will judge the secret things of man according to my gospel, through Jesus Christ.
- ¶17. Behold! You call yourself a Jew, and you rest in the law, and boast in God,
18. and you know His will, and being instructed by the law, you put things that differ to the test,
19. and you have convinced yourself that you are a guide to the blind, a light to those in darkness,
20. an instructor of the ignorant, a teacher of little children, possessing the form of the knowledge and truth *that is* in the law.
21. Well then, O teacher of others, do you not teach yourself? O man who preaches not to steal, do you steal?
22. O man who says not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery? O man who abhors idols, do you commit sacrilege?
23. You who boast in law, do you dishonor God by transgressing the law?
24. For “the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you,” just as it is written.²
25. For circumcision is indeed profitable if you observe *the* law, but if you are a transgressor of *the* law, your circumcision is made uncircumcision.
26. If, therefore, the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted as circumcision?
27. And shall not the *one in* the natural state of uncircumcision who fulfills the law judge you, who with the letter and circumcision are a transgressor of *the* law?

² Cf. Isa. 52:5 and Ezek. 36:21.

28. For one is not a Jew outwardly; nor is circumcision outward in the flesh.
29. On the contrary, one is a Jew inwardly, and circumcision is of the heart, by the Spirit, not the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Romans 3

- ¶1. What, then, is the advantage of the Jew? Or what is the value of circumcision?
2. Much in every way, but principally because they were entrusted with the oracles of God.
3. So what, if some were unfaithful? Will their unfaithfulness invalidate God's faithfulness?
4. Absolutely not! Let God be true and every man a liar, as it is written, "That you might be justified in your words and prevail when you are judged."³
5. Now, if our unrighteousness demonstrates the righteousness of God, what are we to say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts wrath? (I speak as a man.)
6. Absolutely not! Else, how will God condemn the world?
7. For if the truth of God is magnified by my lie unto His glory, why, then, am I still condemned as a sinner?
8. And not rather, as we be slanderously accused, and as some claim that we say (whose damnation is just), "Let us do evil, that good might come!"
¶9. What then? Are we exalting ourselves? Not in the least, for we already made the charge that all, both Jews and Greeks, are under sin,
10. just as it is written: "There is none righteous, not one;
11. there is no one who understands; there is no one seeking God;
12. all have fallen away; they have all, together, become worthless; there is no one doing good; there is not even one";⁴
13. "Their throat is an open sepulchre; they deceive with their tongues;"⁵ "The poison of adders is under their lips";⁶
14. "Whose mouth is full of curses and bitterness";⁷
15. "Their feet are swift to shed blood";⁸
16. "Ruin and misery are in their ways,
17. and the way of peace they have not known";⁹
18. "There is no fear of God before their eyes."¹⁰
¶19. Now, we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, that every mouth might be shut and the whole world might be accountable to God.
20. Wherefore, by works of a law shall no flesh be justified before Him, for by *the* law *came* the knowledge of sin.

³ Ps. 51:4.⁴ Ps. 14:2–3; 53:2–3.⁵ Ps. 5:9.⁶ Ps. 140:3.⁷ Ps. 10:7.⁸ Prov. 1:16.⁹ Isa. 59:7–8.¹⁰ Ps. 36:1.

21. But the righteousness of God without a law has now been revealed, being borne witness by the law and the prophets,
22. the righteousness of God *which is* by faith in Jesus Christ, to all and upon all who believe (and there is no difference,
23. for all have sinned and come short of the glory of God),
24. being freely made righteous by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus,
25. whom God openly set forth as propitiation, through faith in his blood, for the manifestation of His righteousness (on account of the overlooking of sins that are past
26. through the forbearance of God)—for the manifestation of His righteousness, *I say*, in this present time, that He might be just, and the Justifier of him who believes in Jesus.
27. Where, then, is boasting? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? Of course not! By a law of faith!
28. So then, we conclude that a man is made righteous by faith, without works of a law.
29. Is He God of the Jews only? Is He not also *God* of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles, too,
30. seeing there is one God, who will justify the circumcision by faith and the uncircumcision through faith.
31. Then, do we nullify law through faith? Absolutely not! On the contrary, we establish a law.

Romans 4

- ¶1. What, then, are we to say that Abraham, our father after the flesh, has found?
2. For if Abraham were justified by works, he had something of which to boast, but not before God,
3. for what does the scripture say? “And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness.”¹¹
4. Now, to the one who works, the reward is not reckoned as a gift but as a debt,
5. but to him who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteousness.
6. Just as David says about the blessedness of the man to whom God reckons righteousness without works:
7. “Blessed are they whose lawless deeds are forgiven and whose sins are covered.
8. Blessed is the man to whom the LORD will not reckon sin.”¹²
9. So then, is this blessedness *only* for the circumcision, or for the uncircumcision as well? Remember, we say, “Faith was reckoned to Abraham as righteousness.”
10. How, then, was it reckoned? While he was in circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision,

¹¹ Gen. 15:6.

¹² Ps. 32:1–2.

11. and then he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith that *he had* in uncircumcision, that he might be the father of all who believe while in uncircumcision, so that righteousness might be reckoned also to them,
12. as well as the father of circumcision to those who are not merely in circumcision, but who also follow in the footsteps of the faith of our father Abraham when uncircumcised.
13. For the promise that he would be the heir of the world was not made to Abraham or to his seed through a law, but through the righteousness of faith.
14. For if they are heirs because of a law, then faith is rendered worthless and the promise is of no effect.
15. For the law works wrath, but where there is no law, there is no transgression.
16. Therefore, it is by faith, that it might be of grace, so that the promise might be secured to all the seed, not to that which is under the law only, but also to that which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all
17. (as it is written, “I have made you the father of many nations”¹³) before Him whom he believed, *even* God, who brings the dead to life and calls things into being that do not exist.
18. Against hope, he believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, as it had been said, “Thus shall your seed be.”¹⁴
19. And then, being not weak in faith, he did not consider his own body, already as good as dead, being about a hundred years old, nor the deadness of Sarah’s womb.
20. He did not waver in unbelief at the promise of God; on the contrary, strengthened by faith, he gave glory to God,
21. being also fully persuaded that what He had promised, He is able also to do.
22. And that is why it was reckoned to him as righteousness.
23. Now, “it was reckoned to him” was not written for him alone,
24. but also for us, to whom it shall be reckoned who believe in Him who raised our Lord Jesus from the dead,
25. who was delivered up for our trespasses and was raised up for our justification.

Romans 5

- ¶1. Being justified, then, by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ,
2. through whom also we have access by faith into this grace in which we stand, and we rejoice in *our* hope of the glory of God.
3. Not only that, but we also boast in tribulations, seeing that tribulation produces patience,
4. and patience, character, and character, hope.
5. And hope does not make ashamed, for the love of God is poured out within our hearts by the holy Spirit which is given to us.

¹³ Gen. 17:5b.

¹⁴ Gen. 15:5.

6. For when we were yet without strength, at the appointed time, Christ died for the ungodly.
7. Rarely will someone die for a righteous man, though for a good man, one might possibly bring himself to die,
8. but God commends to us His kind of love, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.
9. Much more, then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.
10. For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.
11. And not only *that*, but we also boast in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.
- ¶12. Therefore, as through one man, sin entered into the world (and death through sin), so also death has spread to all men because all have sinned.
13. Now, before *the* law, sin was in the world, but sin is not imputed when there is no law.
14. Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who did not commit sins like the transgression of Adam (who is a figure of the one who was to come).
15. Then again, the gift *of God* is not like the trespass. For if by the trespass of one, many be dead, much more, the grace of God, even the gift *of life* by grace, which is from one man, Jesus Christ, has abounded to many.
16. Nor *is* the gift *of God* as *it was* with the one who sinned. For *God's* judgment brought condemnation after a single *trespass*, but the gift *of God* brought justification after many trespasses.
17. For if by the trespass of one man, death reigned because of one, much more, those who receive the abundance of the grace and the gift of righteousness shall reign in life because of one, Jesus Christ.
18. So then, as by one man's trespass, condemnation came upon all men, so also by one man's righteousness, justification of life came upon all men.
19. For as by one man's disobedience, many were made sinners, so also by the obedience of one man, many will be made righteous.
20. Now, *the* law entered in so that transgression might abound, but where sin abounded, grace abounded all the more,
21. so that just as sin reigned in death, so also might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Romans 6

- ¶1. What shall we say, then? "Let us continue in sin so that grace may abound"?
2. Absolutely not! How shall we, the ones who have died to sin, live in it any longer?
3. Do you not know that as many as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death?
4. We were buried with him through baptism into death in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we might also walk in newness of life.

5. For if we have been united with him in the likeness of his death, we shall certainly also be *in the likeness* of his resurrection,
6. knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *Christ* so that *our* sinful body might be rendered powerless, to the end that we are no longer slaves to sin.
7. For he who is dead is freed from sin.
8. Now, if we are dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him,
9. knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, can die no more; death has no more dominion over him.
10. As concerns his death, he died to sin once, but as concerns his life, he lives to God.
11. *You*, likewise, think of yourselves as completely dead to sin, too, yet alive to God through Christ Jesus our Lord.
- ¶12. So then, let not sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its desires.
13. Neither present your members to sin as instruments of unrighteousness, but present yourselves to God as alive from the dead, and your members to God as instruments of righteousness.
14. Sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace.
- ¶15. What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? Absolutely not!
16. Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves as slaves to obey, you are slaves to whom you obey, either *as slaves* of sin, which leads to death, or *as slaves* of obedience, which leads to righteousness?
17. But thanks be to God! For you used to be slaves of sin, but you obeyed from the heart the kind of doctrine to which you were entrusted,
18. and then, made free from sin, you were made slaves to righteousness.
19. (I am speaking in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh.) Just as you once presented your members as slaves to uncleanness, and lawlessness upon lawlessness, so now present your members as slaves to righteousness unto holiness.
20. For when you were slaves of sin, you were free from righteousness.
21. But what fruit did you have then from the things of which you are now ashamed? Indeed, the end of those things is death.
22. But being now made free from sin, and being made slaves to God, you have your fruit unto holiness, and in the end, eternal life.
23. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 7

- ¶1. Do you not know, brothers (I am talking to those who know *the* law), that the law has dominion over a man *only* as long as he is alive?
2. For example, the married woman is bound to *her* husband by law while he lives, but should her husband die, she is released from the law concerning *her* husband.

3. So then, she will be called an adulteress if while her husband is alive, she becomes another man's *wife*, but if her husband dies, she is free from the law so that she is not an adulteress, though she become another man's *wife*.
4. Likewise, my brothers, you also were made dead to the law through the body of Christ so that you might belong to another, to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bear fruit to God.
5. For when we were in the flesh, the sinful affections in our members, working through the law, bore fruit leading to death.
6. But having died to that by which we were bound, we are released from the law so that we now serve *God* in newness of spirit, and not in oldness of a document.
- ¶7. What, then, shall we say? The law is sin? Absolutely not! On the contrary, I would not have known sin, were it not for *the* law. For example, I would not have known covetousness, had the law not said, "You shall not covet."
8. But sin, taking advantage of the commandment, produced in me every evil passion. For apart from *the* law, sin is dead.
9. And I was alive without *the* law once, but when the commandment came, sin came alive and I died;
10. so then, the very commandment that *was ordained* for life was found by me to be for death.
11. For sin, taking advantage of the commandment, deceived me, and with it, killed *me*.
12. Therefore, the law is indeed holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.
13. But has that which was good become death to me? Absolutely not! On the contrary, sin, that it might be revealed to be sin, worked death in me through what is good so that through the commandment, sin might become exceedingly sinful.
14. For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am carnal, sold under sin.
15. For what I do, I do not understand, for what I want, that I do not do; but what I hate, that I do.
16. Now, if I do that which I do not want *to do*, I am agreeing with the law, that it is good.
17. So then, it is no longer I doing it, but sin that dwells in me.
18. For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwells no good thing, for the willingness is present in me, but I do not find the doing of what is good.
19. For the good that I desire, I do not do; instead, the evil that I do not desire, this I do.
20. And if I do that which I do not desire, it is no longer I myself doing it, but sin that dwells in me.
21. I find, then, this law, that evil is present in me even when I desire to do good.
22. With the inner man, I joyfully consent to the law of God,
23. but I see a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind and taking me captive to the law of sin that is in my members.
24. Wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me from this body of death?

25. I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord! Therefore, in my mind I serve the law of God, but in the flesh, the law of sin.

Romans 8

- ¶1. There is now, therefore, no condemnation to those in Christ Jesus who do not walk after the flesh but after the Spirit.
2. The law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death!
3. For what the law could not do, in that it was powerless because it was of the flesh, God *did*, after He had sent His Son in the form of sinful flesh to deal with sin. He condemned sin in the flesh
4. so that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us who do not walk after the flesh but after the Spirit.
5. For those who are after the flesh mind the things of the flesh, but those who are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.
6. For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace,
7. for the carnal mind is enmity against God. It is not subject to God's law; neither, indeed, can it be.
8. So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God.
9. But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now, if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to him,
10. but if Christ be in you, although the body is dead because of sin, the Spirit is life because of righteousness.
11. And if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He who raised Christ from the dead shall also bring to life your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwells in you.
- ¶12. Therefore, brothers, we are not debtors to the flesh, to live after the flesh,
13. for if you live after the flesh, you will die, but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.
14. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are the sons of God.
15. For you did not receive a spirit of slavery, leading back into fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption, by which we cry out, "Abba!" (*that is*, "Father!")
16. The Spirit itself bears witness, together with our spirit, that we are the children of God,
17. and if children, then heirs—heirs of God, and heirs with Christ—provided that we suffer with him so that we may also be glorified with him.
- ¶18. I consider the sufferings of this present time to be unworthy *of comparison* with the glory that shall be revealed to us.
19. Indeed, the earnest longing of the creature is eagerly awaiting the manifestation of the sons of God.

20. For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by Him who subjected it in hope,
21. seeing that even the creature itself shall be delivered from its bondage to corruption unto the glorious liberty of the children of God.
22. For we know that to this very moment, all creation is groaning and travailing in pain.
23. And not only *that*, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, also groan within ourselves, eagerly awaiting the adoption, the redemption of our body.
24. For we are saved by hope, but hope that is seen is not hope, for what someone sees, why does he still hope for it?
25. But if we hope for that which we do not see, then with patience do we earnestly wait for it.
- ¶26. Likewise, the Spirit also helps with our weaknesses, for we do not know what to pray for as one should, but the Spirit itself intercedes for us with groanings beyond words.
27. And He who searches the hearts knows what the Spirit means, for it is by God that it makes intercession for saints.
28. So, we know that for those who love God, all things work together for good, for those who are the called according to His purpose.
29. For those whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, so that he might be the firstborn among many brothers.
30. And whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified.
- ¶31. What, then, shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who is against us?
32. Indeed, He who did not spare His own Son, but gave him up for us all, how shall He not also, with him, freely give us all things?
33. Who shall bring an accusation against God's elect? God is the one who justifies.
34. Who is the one that condemns? Christ is the one who died, but more than that, who was also raised up, who also is at God's right hand, who also is making intercession for us.
35. Who will separate us from the love of Christ? *Will* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?
36. (As it is written, "For your sake, we are put to death all the day long; we are thought of as sheep for slaughter."¹⁵)
37. No! In all these things, we do more than conquer, through him who loved us.
38. I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor rulers, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,
39. nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord!

¹⁵ Ps. 44:22.

Romans 9

- ¶1. I am speaking the truth in Christ; I am not lying, my conscience bearing me witness in the holy Spirit,
2. that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.
3. There have been times I prayed to be accursed from Christ for my brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh,
4. who are the Israelites, whose are the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises,
5. whose are the fathers, and from whom, according to the flesh, *came* Christ, who is above all. God be blessed forever. Amen.
6. But it is not as though the word of God has failed, for not everyone who is from Israel is Israel.
7. Neither are they all children just because they are Abraham's seed, but "In Isaac shall your seed be called."¹⁶
8. That is to say, the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God, but the children of the promise are counted as the seed.
9. For this is the word of promise: "At the appointed time, I will come, and Sarah shall have a son."¹⁷
10. And not only that, but Rebekah also, when she had conceived by a man, our father Isaac
11. (*the twins* being not yet born, neither having done anything good or evil, so that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works but of the one who calls),
12. it was said to her, "The older shall serve the younger."¹⁸
13. Just as it is written, "I loved Jacob, but I hated Esau."¹⁹
¶14. What shall we say, then? Is there injustice with God? Absolutely not!
15. For He said to Moses, "I will show mercy to whomever I show mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I have compassion."²⁰
16. So then, it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God, who shows mercy.
17. For the scripture says to Pharaoh, "This is the very reason I raised you up, that in you, I might demonstrate my power, and that my name might be proclaimed in all the earth."²¹
18. So then, to whom He will, He shows mercy, and whom He will, He hardens.

¹⁶ Gen. 21:12.¹⁷ Gen. 18:14.¹⁸ Gen. 25:23.¹⁹ Mal. 1:2–3.²⁰ Ex. 33:19.²¹ Ex. 9:16.

- ¶19. You will say to me, then, “Why does He yet find fault? For who has resisted His will?”
20. Hold on there, O man! Who are you who talks back at God? Will the thing shaped say to Him who shaped it, “Why did you make me like this?”
21. Does not the potter have power over the clay, from the same lump to make one vessel for honor and another for dishonor?
22. So what, if God, desiring to demonstrate His wrath and to make known His power, bore with great patience the vessels of wrath made for destruction,
23. so that He might also make known the riches of His glory upon the vessels of mercy that He prepared beforehand for glory,
24. even us whom He has called, not only from the Jews, but also from Gentiles?
25. As He also says in Hosea, “I will call *them* my people *who are* not my people, and *will call* her beloved *who was* not beloved.”²²
26. “And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not my people,’ there they shall be called sons of the living God.”²³
27. And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel, “Though the number of the sons of Israel be like the sand of the sea, *only* the remnant shall be saved.”²⁴
28. For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness, for a short work will the LORD make on the earth.
29. And as Isaiah also foretold, “Had the LORD of Hosts not left us a seed, we would have been as Sodom, and we would have become like Gomorrah.”²⁵
- ¶30. What shall we say then? This: the Gentiles, who were not seeking righteousness, have taken hold of righteousness—righteousness that is by faith,
31. and Israel, though pursuing *the* law of righteousness, has not attained to *the* law of righteousness.
32. Why? Because *they did not seek it* by faith, but *sought it* as if it were by works of a law. For they stumbled over the stumbling-stone,
33. as it is written, “Behold, I am laying in Zion a stumbling-stone and a rock of offense, and no one who believes on him will be put to shame.”²⁶

Romans 10

- ¶1. Brothers, my heart’s desire and prayer to God for Israel is for *their* salvation.
2. I bear them witness, that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge.
3. For being ignorant of God’s righteousness and striving to maintain their own righteousness, they have not submitted to the righteousness of God.

²² Hos. 2:23.

²³ Hos. 1:10.

²⁴ Isa. 10:22.

²⁵ Isa. 1:9.

²⁶ Isa. 28:16. Cf. Isa. 8:14.

4. You see, to everyone who believes, Christ is the end of a law leading to righteousness.
5. For Moses writes about the righteousness which is by the law, that the man who does these things shall live by them.²⁷
6. But the righteousness *which is* by faith speaks like this: “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who shall ascend into heaven?’ (that is, to bring Christ down),
7. or, ‘Who shall descend into the Abyss?’ (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead)”.
8. But what does he say? “The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart,”²⁸ that is, the word of faith that we preach,
9. that if you confess with your mouth, “Lord Jesus”, and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you shall be saved.
10. For with the heart, one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth, confession is made unto salvation.
11. For the scripture says, “No one who believes on him will be put to shame.”
12. There is no difference between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord of all is rich toward all who call upon him,
13. for “whoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.”²⁹
14. But how shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher?
15. And how shall they preach except they be sent? As it is written, “How beautiful are the feet of those who proclaim the gospel of peace, who proclaim the sweet message of good things!”³⁰
16. (Nevertheless, not everyone obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, “O LORD, who has believed our report?”³¹)
- ¶17. So, faith comes from hearing, and hearing by the word of God.
18. But I say, did they not hear? Of course *they did*. “Their sound has gone out to all the land, and their words to the ends of the earth.”³²
19. But I say, did Israel not know? First, Moses said, “I will provoke you to jealousy by *those who are* not a people; by a foolish nation will I provoke you to anger.”³³
20. Then Isaiah is very bold and says, “I have been found by those who do not seek me. I have made myself known to those who do not ask for me.”³⁴
21. But to Israel he says, “I have stretched out my hands all day long to a disobedient and gainsaying people.”³⁵

²⁷ Lev. 18:5.

²⁸ Dt. 30:12–14.

²⁹ Joel 2:32.

³⁰ Isa. 52:7.

³¹ Isa. 53:1.

³² Ps. 19:4.

³³ Dt. 32:21.

³⁴ Isa. 65:1.

³⁵ Isa. 65:2.

Romans 11

- ¶1. I say then, has God repudiated His people? Absolutely not! For I myself am also an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.
2. God has not repudiated His people whom He foreknew. Do you not know what the scripture says of Elijah, how he pleaded with God against Israel, saying,
3. “LORD, they have killed your prophets and torn down your altars, and I alone am left, and they are seeking my life!”³⁶
4. But what does God’s answer say to him? “I have preserved for myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal.”³⁷
5. Likewise, there exists also, at this present time, a remnant chosen by grace.
6. And if *it is* by grace, *it is* no longer by works; otherwise, grace is no longer grace. That is, if *it is* by works, it is no longer grace; otherwise, the work is no longer a work.
7. What then? That which Israel seeks after, he has not obtained, but the chosen have obtained it, and the rest were blinded,
8. as it is written, “God has given them a spirit of slumber, eyes that do not see and ears that do not hear, until this very day.”³⁸
9. And David says, “Let their table be for a snare, and for a trap, and for a stumbling-stone, and for a recompense to them.
10. Let their eyes be darkened so that they cannot see, and make their back to bow down always.”³⁹
11. I say then, have they stumbled so that they might fall? Absolutely not! On the contrary, by their failure, salvation *has come* to the Gentiles so as to provoke them to jealousy.
12. Now, if their failure be gain for the world, and their loss be gain for the Gentiles, how much more so their fullness!
- ¶13. Here, I am speaking to you *who are* Gentiles. Inasmuch as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I magnify my office,
14. if I might somehow provoke to jealousy my *kinsman in* the flesh and save some of them.
15. For if the casting away of them be reconciliation for the world, what will the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?
16. Now, if the firstfruit be holy, so is the lump, and if the root be holy, so are the branches.
17. And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them and have become a partaker of the root and of the fatness of the olive,
18. do not gloat over the branches. But if you do gloat, you do not sustain the root, but the root, you.

³⁶ 1Kgs. 19:10, 14.

³⁷ 1Kgs. 19:18.

³⁸ Isa. 6:10

³⁹ Ps. 69:22–23.

19. You will say then, “The branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in.”
20. True; they were broken off because of unbelief, but you stand by faith. Do not be high-minded, but fear,
21. for if God did not spare the natural branches, He might not spare you, either.
22. Behold, therefore, the goodness and the severity of God; toward those who have fallen, severity, but toward you, goodness—if you continue in His goodness. Otherwise, you, too, shall be cut off.
23. And even they, if they do not continue in unbelief, shall be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again.
24. For if you were cut out of what is by nature a wild olive tree and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more shall these, the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?
- ¶25. Brothers, I would not have you ignorant of this mystery, lest you be wise in your own sight, that blindness has come upon Israel, in part, until the fullness of the Gentiles comes in,
26. and thus, all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, “The Deliverer shall come out of Zion,”⁴⁰ and “he shall turn ungodliness away from Jacob,”⁴¹
27. and “this shall be my covenant with them when I take away their sins.”⁴²
28. As regards the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes, but as regards the election, *they are* beloved because of the fathers.
29. For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable.
30. For just as you also were once disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy through their disobedience,
31. so these, too, have now disobeyed, that through the mercy shown to you, they might obtain mercy as well.
32. God has locked up everyone together in disobedience so that He might have mercy upon everyone.
- ¶33. Oh, the depth of the riches of both the wisdom and the knowledge of God! How unsearchable His judgments, and inscrutable His ways!
34. Who has known the mind of the LORD? Or who has been His counsellor?
35. Or who has first given to Him, so that it will be repaid to him?
36. For all things are of Him, and through Him, and for Him. To Him be glory forever. Amen.

Romans 12

- ¶1. Therefore, I entreat you, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship.

⁴⁰ Cf. Ps. 14:7.

⁴¹ Cf. Isa. 27:9.?

⁴² Cf. Isa. 59:21.

2. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind so that you might discern what is the good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.
- ¶3. For by the grace given to me, I say to everyone who is among you not to think more highly of himself than he ought to think, but to think soberly, according to the measure of faith that God has apportioned to each one.
4. For just as we have many members in one body, and not all the members have the same function,
5. so we, being many, are one body in Christ, and each one members of one another.
6. Having, then, different gifts, according to the grace given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;
7. or if ministry, *let us attend* to the ministry; or he who teaches, *let him attend* to the teaching;
8. or he who exhorts, to exhortation. He who gives, *let him give* with sincerity. He who rules, *let him rule* with diligence. He who shows mercy, *let him do so* cheerfully.
9. *Let love be* without hypocrisy. Abhor the evil; cling to the good.
10. *Be* devoted to one another with brotherly love, preferring one another in honor;
11. concerning diligence, not slack; zealous in spirit, serving the Lord;
12. rejoicing in hope; persevering in tribulation; persistent in prayer;
13. contributing to the needs of the saints; pursuing hospitality.
14. Bless those who persecute you; bless, and do not curse.
15. Rejoice with those who are rejoicing, and weep with those who are weeping.
16. Be of the same mind toward one another. Do not mind high things, but associate with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own sight.
17. Repay no one evil for evil. Provide good things in the sight of all men.
18. If possible, as much as it depends on you, live peaceably with all men.
19. Do not avenge yourselves, beloved, but give place to wrath, for it is written, “Vengeance is mine”;⁴³ “I will repay, says the LORD.”⁴⁴
20. Therefore, “If your enemy hunger, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him drink, for in doing this, you will heap coals of fire on his head.”⁴⁵
21. Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

Romans 13

- ¶1. Let every soul be subject to the higher authorities, for there is no authority but of God; the authorities that exist are ordained by God.
2. Therefore, he who opposes the authority is resisting the ordinance of God, and they who resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

⁴³ Dt. 32:35.

⁴⁴ Ezek. 11:21.

⁴⁵ Prov. 25:21–22.

3. For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to evil works. Would you not fear the authority?
Do what is good, and you shall have praise of the same,
4. for he is the minister of God to you for good. But if you do what is evil, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword in vain. For he is a minister of God, an avenger to execute wrath upon the one who does evil.
5. Wherefore, it is necessary to be subject, not just because of wrath, but also for conscience sake.
6. This is also why you pay taxes, for they are ministers of God, continually attending to this very thing.
7. Render to all, therefore, what is due them: tax to whom tax; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor.
- ¶8. Owe no one anything, except to love one another, for he who loves another has fulfilled *the* law.
9. For this, “You shall not commit adultery; you shall not murder; you shall not steal; you shall not covet;”⁴⁶ and whichever other commandment, is summed up by this statement: “You shall love your neighbor as yourself.”⁴⁷
10. Love does not do wrong to a neighbor; therefore, love is the fulfillment of *the* law.
- ¶11. Besides this, we know the time, that it is already the hour for us to awake from sleep, for our salvation is nearer now than when we believed.
12. The night is far spent, and the day is at hand; therefore, let us lay aside the works of darkness and put on the armor of light.
13. Let us walk decently, as in the day, not in revelry and drunkenness, nor in promiscuity and sensuality, nor in strife and envy.
14. Instead, put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and do not make provision for the flesh, to gratify its desires.

Romans 14

- ¶1. Receive him who is weak in the faith, but not for quarrels over opinions.
2. One has faith to eat anything, but he who is weak eats *only* plants.
3. Let not him who eats despise him who does not eat, and let not him who does not eat condemn him who eats, for God has received him.
4. Who are you who judges another man’s servant? To his own master, he stands or falls. And he will stand, for God is able to make him stand.
5. One man regards one day above another, but another man regards every day alike. Let each be fully persuaded in his own mind.

⁴⁶ Ex. 20:13–15, 17.

⁴⁷ Lev. 19:18.

6. He who observes the day, observes it to the Lord, and he who does not observe the day, to the Lord he does not observe it. Moreover, he who eats, eats to the Lord, for he gives thanks to God, and he who does not eat, to the Lord he does not eat, and he gives thanks to God.
7. No one among us lives to himself, and no one dies to himself.
8. If we live, we live to the Lord, and if we die, we die to the Lord. Whether we live or whether we die, therefore, we are the Lord's.
9. For to this end, Christ both died and rose and lived again, that he might be Lord of both the dead and the living.
10. So, why do you condemn your brother? Or why do you despise your brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.
11. For it is written, "As I live, says the LORD, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God."⁴⁸
12. Therefore, every one of us shall give an account of himself to God.
- ¶13. So then, let us no longer judge one another, but determine this instead: to lay no stumbling-block before a brother, or anything that causes him to fall.
14. I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus that nothing of itself is unclean; and yet, to him who considers something to be unclean, to him it is unclean.
15. If your brother is grieved by what you eat, you are no longer walking in love. Do not, with what you eat, destroy him for whom Christ died!
16. Do not let your good be evil spoken of.
17. For the kingdom of God is not food and drink, but righteousness and peace and joy in the holy Spirit,
18. and he who serves Christ in these things is acceptable to God and approved by men.
19. Therefore, let us follow after the things that make for peace, and the things that make for the edification of one another.
20. Do not destroy the work of God on account of food! All things are indeed pure, but it is wrong for the man whose eating is a stumbling-block.
21. It is good not to eat meat, nor drink wine, nor *do anything* by which your brother stumbles, or is offended, or is made weak.
22. Do you have faith? Have it to yourself before God. Blessed is he who does not condemn himself in the thing he allows.
23. But he who has doubts is condemned if he eats because *his eating is* not of faith. Whatever is not of faith is sin.⁴⁹

⁴⁸ Isa. 45:23.

⁴⁹ The following three verses (14:24–26) are found at the end of this book in some manuscripts, and understandably so. They interrupt the train of thought here and seem more fitting as part of a conclusion. However, the interjection of praise "to the only wise God" appears near the beginning of both 1 Timothy and Jude; so, despite the seeming awkwardness, it is altogether possible that Paul paused here to compose a few lines of praise to God.

- ¶24. To Him who is able to establish you in my gospel, and in the preaching of Jesus Christ, and in the revelation of the mystery kept secret from time immemorial,
25. but now is revealed, made known through the writings of the prophets, by command of the eternal God, for the obedience of faith among all the Gentiles,
26. to Him, the only wise God, be glory forever through Jesus Christ. Amen.

Romans 15

- ¶1. Now, we who are strong ought to bear with the weaknesses of the weak, and not to please ourselves.
2. Let each of us please his neighbor, to the extent that it is good for edification.
3. For even Christ did not please himself, but, as it is written, "The reproaches of those who reproach you fell on me."⁵⁰
4. And surely, whatever was written before was written for our learning, so that through patience and the comfort of the scriptures, we might have hope.
5. May the God of patience and comfort give you the same mind toward one another in Christ Jesus,
6. so that in one accord, you might glorify with one voice the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
7. Wherefore, receive one another, just as Christ also received you, for the glory of God.
8. For I say, Christ Jesus was made a minister of the circumcision for the sake of the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* to the fathers,
9. and for the Gentiles to glorify God for mercy, as it is written, "For this cause will I confess you among the Gentiles and sing to your name."⁵¹
10. And again, it says, "Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people!"⁵²
11. And again, "Praise the LORD, all you Gentiles, and extol Him, all peoples!"⁵³
12. And again, Isaiah says, "There shall be a root of Jesse, and he shall arise to rule the nations."⁵⁴ "In him shall the Gentiles hope."⁵⁵
13. Now, may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that you might abound in hope by the power of the holy Spirit.
¶14. I am also persuaded of you, my brothers, that you are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, and able to admonish one another.
15. Nevertheless, refreshing your memory, as it were, I have written you rather boldly in some parts, brothers, because of the grace that is given to me by God

⁵⁰ Ps. 69:9.

⁵¹ Ps. 57:9; 108:3.

⁵² Dt. 32:43.

⁵³ Ps. 117:1.

⁵⁴ Isa. 11:10.

⁵⁵ Cf. Jer. 4:2.

16. for me to be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering as a priest the gospel of God, so that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Spirit.
17. Therefore, in Christ Jesus I have something to boast about: the things of God.
18. I will not presume to speak of any of the things that Christ has not wrought through me to bring about the obedience of Gentiles in word and deed,
19. with mighty signs and wonders by the power of the Spirit of God. So, as for me, from Jerusalem and beyond, as far as Illyricum, I have fully preached the good news of Christ,
20. striving thus to preach the good news, not where Christ has been named, lest I build upon another man's foundation,
21. but, as it is written, "That which had not been told them of him shall they see, and those who had not heard shall understand."⁵⁶
- ¶22. And for that reason, I have been prevented many times from coming to you,
23. but now, no longer having a place in these parts, and for many years having an earnest desire to come to you,
24. if and when I go to Spain, I will come to you, for I hope to visit you on my way through and to be helped by you on my journey there, once I have enjoyed your company for a while.
25. But now, I am going to Jerusalem to do a service to the saints,
26. for Macedonia and Achaia were pleased to make a contribution for the poor among the saints who are in Jerusalem.
27. They were pleased, it is true, and yet, they are their debtors. For since the Gentiles have partaken of their spiritual things, they ought also to minister to them with natural things.
28. So then, when I have finished this and sealed this fruit to them, I will go on to Spain by way of you.
29. And I know that when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.
- ¶30. Now, I entreat you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit's love, to strive together with me in prayers to God for me,
31. that I might be delivered from those in Judea who do not believe and that my service to the saints in Jerusalem might be acceptable,
32. so that by the will of God, I might come to you with joy, and together with you be refreshed.
33. The God of peace be with you all. Amen.

Romans 16

- ¶1. I commend to you Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of the Assembly that is in Cenchrea,

⁵⁶ Isa. 52:15.

2. that you receive her in the Lord in a manner worthy of the saints and that you help her in whatever matter she may need of you, for she has been a patroness of many, and of myself as well.
- ¶3. Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus,
4. who have risked their own neck for my life, for whom not only I give thanks, but also all the Assemblies of the Gentiles,
5. and *greet* the Assembly in their house. Greet my beloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia to Christ.
6. Greet Mariam, who has bestowed much labor on us.
7. Greet Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.
8. Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.
9. Greet Urbanus, our fellow-worker in Christ, and my beloved Stachys.
10. Greet Apelles, who is approved in Christ. Greet those who are of the household of Aristobulus.
11. Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those of the household of Narcissus who are in the Lord.
12. Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, women who have worked hard in the Lord. Greet Persis, who is beloved, who has done much hard labor in the Lord.
13. Greet Rufus, who is chosen in the Lord, and his mother, and mine.
14. Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brothers with them.
15. Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who are with them.
16. Greet one another with a holy kiss. The Assemblies of Christ greet you.
- ¶17. Now, I urge you, brothers, to watch out for those who cause divisions and offenses contrary to the doctrine that you have learned, and avoid them.
18. For such are not serving our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and with smooth words and flattery, they lead innocent hearts astray.
19. Your obedience has spread abroad to all men. I rejoice, therefore, over you, but I want you to be wise concerning good, and pure concerning evil.
20. The God of peace shall crush Satan under your feet soon.
¶The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
- ¶21. Timothy, my fellow-worker, greets you, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen.
22. I, Tertius, the one who wrote out this letter, greet you in the Lord.
23. Gaius, my host, and the whole Assembly greet you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, and Quartus *his* brother, greet you.
24. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

1Corinthians

1Corinthians 1

- ¶1. Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and our brother, Sosthenes.
2. To the Assembly of God that is in Corinth, sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all who in every place call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, both their *Lord* and ours:
3. Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- ¶4. I thank my God always for you, for the grace of God which is given to you in Christ Jesus,
 5. because in every way, you are enriched in him in all speech and in all knowledge,
 6. just as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you,
 7. so that you are not lacking in any gift as you await the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ,
 8. who shall also establish you until the end, *that you may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9. God is faithful, by whom you were called into the fellowship of His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.
- ¶10. I urge you, brothers, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing and that there not be divisions among you, but that you be perfectly united in the same mind and in the same judgment.
11. For it has been reported to me concerning you, my brothers, by those of Chloe's household, that there are contentions among you.
12. What I mean is that each of you says, "I am of Paul"; "I am of Apollos"; "I am of Cephas"; "I am of Christ."
13. Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you, or were you baptized in the name of Paul?
14. I thank God that I baptized none of you, except Crispus and Gaius,
15. lest anyone should say that I baptized in my own name.
16. And I also baptized the household of Stephanas. Beyond that, I do not know if I baptized anyone else.
17. For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel, not with cleverness of speech, lest the cross of Christ be made of no effect.
- ¶18. The message of the cross is foolishness to those who are being lost, but to us who are being saved, it is the power of God.
19. For it is written, "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the intelligence of the intellectuals will I bring to nothing."

20. Where is the wise man? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?
21. For when, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom did not know God, it pleased God, by the foolishness of preaching, to save those who believe.
22. For the Jews demand a sign, and Greeks search for wisdom,
23. but we preach Christ crucified, a stumbling block to Jews, and foolishness to Greeks.
24. But to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, *we preach* Christ, the Power of God and the Wisdom of God.
25. For the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
- ¶26. You see your calling, brothers, that not many are wise in the flesh, not many are powerful, not many are of noble birth.
27. On the contrary, God has chosen the foolish things of the world, that He might put to shame those who are wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world that He might put the strong things to shame,
28. and God has chosen the base things of the world, and things that are despised, and things that are not, that He might bring to nothing the things that are,
29. so that no flesh might boast before God.
30. It is because of Him that you are in Christ Jesus, who has become to us wisdom from God, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption,
31. so that, as it is written, "He who glories, let him glory in the LORD."

1 Corinthians 2

- ¶1. Now, when I came to you, brothers, I did not come with lofty speech or wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of God.
2. For I decided to know nothing among you except Jesus Christ, and him crucified.
3. And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.
4. And my message and my preaching were not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of *the* Spirit and power,
5. so that your faith might not be in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.
- ¶6. Yet, we do speak wisdom among those who are perfect, but not the wisdom of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who are being brought to nothing.
7. Rather, we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden *wisdom* which God predetermined before the ages for our glory,
8. which none of the rulers of this age understood, for had they understood, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.
9. But as it is written, "No eye has seen, nor ear heard, neither has it entered the heart of man the things God has prepared for those who love Him."

10. But God has revealed them to us by His Spirit, for the Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God.
11. For who among men knows the things of man except the spirit of man that is in him? Likewise, no one knows the things of God, except the Spirit of God.
12. Now, we have not received the spirit of the world, but the Spirit that is from God, so that we might know the things freely given to us by God.
13. These things we also speak, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with those taught by the holy Spirit, explaining spiritual things to spiritual people.
14. A natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot comprehend them because they are spiritually discerned.
15. But a spiritual person judges everything, yet he himself is judged by no one.
16. For “Who has known the mind of the LORD, or who will instruct Him?” But we have the mind of Christ.

1 Corinthians 3

- ¶1. Now, brothers, I have not been able to speak to you as spiritual people but as carnal, as babies in Christ.
2. I gave you milk to drink, and not meat; for you were not yet able to take it. In fact, even now, you still are not able,
3. for you are still carnal. For as long as envy and strife and dissensions are among you, are you not carnal, and behave like a human?
4. For when one says, “I am of Paul”, and another, “I of Apollos”, are you not carnal?
5. Who is Paul, and who is Apollos, but servants through whom you believed, as the Lord appointed to each man?
6. I planted; Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.
7. So then, neither he who plants nor he who waters is anything, but God, who gives the increase.
8. Now, he who plants and he who waters are one, and each will receive his own reward according to his own labor.
9. For we are God’s fellow-workers; you are God’s field, God’s building.
- ¶10. According to the grace of God that is given to me as a wise master-builder, I have laid the foundation, but another builds upon it. But let each man take heed how he builds.
11. For no one can lay a foundation other than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.
12. If upon this foundation, anyone builds gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw,
13. each man’s work shall be made manifest. The day *of God* will disclose it, for it will be revealed by fire, and the fire will prove each man’s work, what sort it is.
14. If anyone’s work which he has built survives, he shall receive a reward.

15. If anyone's work is burned up, he will suffer loss, but he himself shall be saved, yet so as through fire.
- ¶16. Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?
17. If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him, for the temple of God, which you are, is holy.
- ¶18. Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you considers *himself* wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he might be wise.
19. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, "He catches the wise in their own craftiness."
20. And again, "The LORD knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain."
21. Therefore let no one glory in men. For all things are yours,
22. whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things that are present, or things to come; all things are yours,
23. and you belong to Christ, and Christ belongs to God.

1 Corinthians 4

- ¶1. Let a man think of us as assistants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God.
2. And what is more, it is required of stewards that a man be found faithful.
3. But to me, it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by any human judgment; indeed, I do not even judge myself.
4. I am conscious of nothing against myself; however, by that, I am not justified. The Lord is the one who judges me.
5. So, judge nothing before the time, *but wait* until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and expose the intentions of hearts, and then from God will praise be given to each one.
- ¶6. These things, brothers, I have applied to myself and Apollos for your sakes, so that in us, you may learn not to think *of men* beyond what is written, so that no one be puffed up for one against the other.
7. For who makes you differ from another? And what do you have that you did not receive? And if you received *it*, why glory as if you did not receive *it*?
8. You are already full, already rich; you reign without us—and I wish you did reign so that we might reign with you.
9. For it seems to me that God has put us, the apostles, on display as the lowest of all, like men sentenced to death, for we are made a spectacle before the world, to both angels and men.
10. We are fools on account of Christ, but you are wise in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are highly esteemed, but we are dishonored.

11. Until this very hour, we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are beaten, and are homeless,
12. and we toil, laboring with our own hands. Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we endure;
13. being slandered, we entreat; we have become, to this moment, like the scum of the world, the offscouring of all things.
- ¶14. I am not writing these things to shame you but to admonish you, as my dear children.
15. You may have countless tutors in Christ, but not many fathers, for in Christ Jesus, I have begotten you through the gospel.
16. So then, I urge you, be imitators of me.
17. This is why I sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways in Christ, which I teach in every Assembly everywhere.
18. Now, some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.
19. But I am coming to you soon, if the Lord is willing, and I will know, not the talk of those who have become puffed up, but the power.
20. For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.
21. What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or with love and a spirit of gentleness?

1 Corinthians 5

- ¶1. An immorality among you is widely reported, and such an immorality that is not even mentioned among Gentiles, in that a man has his father's wife!
2. And yet, you are puffed up, and have not mourned instead, so that the one who has done this deed might be put out from your midst.
3. As for me, absent in body but present in spirit, I have already judged, as if present, the one who has done such a thing.
4. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you and my spirit are gathered together, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,
5. turn such a man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that the spirit might be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.
6. Your glorying is not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?
7. Purge out the old leaven so that you might be a new lump, since you are unleavened. For Christ, our Passover, has been sacrificed for us,
8. so that we might keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
- ¶9. In a letter, I wrote to you not to associate with immoral people,
10. and yet, by no means the immoral of this world, or the covetous, or swindlers, or idolaters; in that case, you would have to leave the world.

11. But I wrote to you meaning not to associate with anyone called a brother if he be immoral, or covetous, or idolatrous, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or a swindler—not even to eat with such a one.
12. For what have I to do with judging those outside *the Assembly*? Do you not judge those who are within?
13. But those outside, God will judge. So, put that wicked man out from among you!

1 Corinthians 6

- ¶1. Does any one of you, having a dispute with another, dare to go before the unjust to be judged, and not before the saints?
2. Do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is *to be* judged by you, are you incompetent to judge the smallest matters?
3. Do you not know that we will judge angels? How much more, then, matters of this life?
4. If you use law-courts for matters of this life, you are authorizing as judges those who have no standing in the Assembly.
5. I say this to your shame. Is it really so, that there is not a single wise man among you who is able to judge among his brothers?
6. Instead, brother goes to court against brother, and that before unbelievers!
7. Therefore, you have already suffered complete defeat because you have lawsuits against each other. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated?
8. Instead, you yourselves do wrong and cheat—and do these things to brothers!
9. Do you not know that the unjust will not inherit God's kingdom? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor catamites, nor sodomites,
10. nor the greedy, nor thieves, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor the rapacious will inherit the kingdom of God.
11. And some of you were these things; but you were washed; but you were sanctified; but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.
- ¶12. All things are lawful for me, but not everything is beneficial; all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought into subjection by anything.
13. Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods, but God will destroy both it and them. And the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body;
14. and God has raised up the Lord, and shall raise us up by His power.
15. Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? Absolutely not!
16. Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body? For it says, "The two shall become one flesh."
17. But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit.
18. Flee fornication. Every sin that a man might commit is outside the body; but he who commits fornication sins against his own body.

19. Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the holy Spirit that is in you, which you have from God? Moreover, you are not your own,
20. for you were bought with a price; so then, glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

1 Corinthians 7

- ¶1. Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me, it is good for a man not to touch a woman.
2. But to avoid fornication, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.
3. Let the husband render to his wife the affection due *her*, and likewise the wife to her husband.
4. The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband; likewise, the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife.
5. Do not deprive one another, except it be by mutual consent for a time in order to devote yourselves to fasting and prayer; then, come together again so that Satan may not tempt you through your lack of self-control.
6. But I am saying this as a concession, not as a command.
7. I wish that all men were as I am; however, each has his own gift from God, one *to be* this way, and another that way.
- ¶8. So now, to the unmarried and the widows, I say it is good for them to remain *unmarried*, even as I am.
9. But if they cannot control themselves, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn.
10. And to those who are married, I give commandment (not I, but the Lord): a wife is not to separate from a husband.
11. But if she does separate, she is to remain unmarried or be reconciled to the husband, and a husband is not to divorce a wife.
12. And to the rest, I myself speak, not the Lord. If any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she is pleased to dwell with him, he is not to leave her.
13. And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he is pleased to dwell with her, she is not to leave him.
14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; otherwise, your children are unclean, but now they are holy.
15. But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or sister is not bound in such cases; but, God has called us to peace.
16. For, wife, how do you know whether you will save your husband? Or, husband, how do you know whether you will save your wife?

17. Only let each one live as God has apportioned, as the Lord has called each one. And this is what I command in all the Assemblies.
18. Is any man called being circumcised? His circumcision is not to be reversed. Is any man called being uncircumcised? He is not to be circumcised.
19. Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but keeping the commandments of God.
20. Each one is to remain in the calling in which he was called.
21. Were you called being a slave? Do not let it concern you; on the contrary, even if you are able to obtain freedom, use *it* all the more.¹
22. For in the Lord, he who is called, *being* a slave, is the Lord's freedman, and likewise, the free man who is called is Christ's slave.
23. *You* are bought with a price; do not be the slaves of men!
24. Each man, brothers, is to continue with God in the condition in which he was called.
- ¶25. Now concerning virgins, I have no directive from the Lord, but I give counsel as one who has obtained mercy from the Lord to be faithful.
26. So then, I consider this to be right, in view of the present distress, that it is good for a man so to be.
27. Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek to be loosed. Are you loosed from a wife? Do not seek a wife.
28. But even if you do marry, you have not sinned, and if a virgin marries, she has not sinned. But such will have trouble in the flesh; nevertheless, I spare you.
29. And this I say, brothers, the time is short. In remaining matters, it is that those who have wives are also as *those* not having *them*,
30. and those who weep as *those* not weeping, and those who rejoice as *those* not rejoicing, and those who buy as *those* not owning,
31. and those who use this world as *those* not making use of it, for the manner of this world is passing away.
32. I want *you* to be without anxiousness. The unmarried man is concerned for things of the Lord, how he will please the Lord,
33. but the married man is concerned about things of the world, how he will please his wife.
34. There is also a difference between a married woman and a virgin. The unmarried woman is concerned for things of the Lord so that she may be holy in both body and spirit. But the married woman is concerned for things of the world, how she may please her husband.
35. I am saying this for *your* benefit, not to put restrictions on *you*, but that *you might do* what is proper and render constant service to the Lord without distraction.

¹ Or, "but and if you can obtain your freedom, use it rather."

36. Now, if anyone thinks he is behaving inappropriately concerning his virginity,² if he has strong passions, and if it must be that way, let him do what he wants. He is not sinning; let them marry.
37. But he does well who stands steadfast in heart, feeling no necessity, but has power over his own will and has determined in his heart to preserve his own virginity.
38. So then, he who marries does well, but he who does not marry does better.
39. A wife is bound *to her husband* by law as long as her husband is alive, but if her husband passes away, she is free to marry whom she will, only in the Lord.
40. But she is more blessed if she remains as she is, in my judgment. And I think I also have the Spirit of God.

1 Corinthians 8

- ¶1. Now, concerning things offered to idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.
2. And if anyone thinks he knows anything, he still knows nothing as he should know.
3. (But if anyone loves God, the same is known by Him.)
4. Now, concerning the eating of things offered to idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world and that there is no other God but one.
5. For even if there are those who are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth (as indeed there are many gods and many lords);
6. yet, for us *there is* one God, the Father, from whom are all things, and we *exist* for Him, and *there is* one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and we *exist* by him.
7. However, this knowledge is not in everyone. But some, with conscience of the idols, still eat it as a thing offered to idols, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.
8. But food does not bring us close to God. We are neither better if we eat nor worse if we do not eat.
9. But beware, lest this privilege of yours become a stumbling block to the weak.
10. For if someone should see you who has knowledge eating in an idol's temple, will not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat what is offered to idols?
11. And then, will *not* the weak brother, for whom Christ died, be destroyed by your knowledge?
12. In sinning thus against brothers and wounding their conscience when it is weak, you sin against Christ.
13. Wherefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will never eat meat again, lest I cause my brother to stumble.

1 Corinthians 9

² Or, "toward his [female] virgin"

- ¶1. Am I not an apostle? Am I not free? Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? Are you not my work in the Lord?
2. If to others I am not an apostle, yet I certainly am to you, for you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord.
3. My answer to those who examine me is this.
4. Do we not have authority to eat and drink *freely*?
5. Do we not have authority to take along a married sister, as also the rest of the apostles *do*, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?
6. Or do Barnabas and I alone have no right to refrain from working?
7. Who ever serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat its fruit? Or who shepherds a flock and does not drink of the milk from the flock?
8. Am I saying these things on human authority, or does not the law also say these things?
9. For in the law of Moses it is written, "Do not muzzle an ox when he is treading out the grain." Is God concerned about oxen?
10. Or is He not speaking altogether for our sake? For our sake it was written, because the one who plows ought to plow in hope, and the one who threshes in hope ought to partake of his hope.
11. If we have sown spiritual things in you, is it a great thing if we reap material things from you?
12. If others are partaking of this authority over you, *should* we not, instead? Nevertheless, we have not used this authority; on the contrary, we endure all things, lest we cause any hindrance to the gospel of Christ.
13. Do you not know that those who labor about the temple eat from the temple, and that those who tend to the altar partake *of sacrifices* with the altar?
14. Just so, the Lord has also ordained that they who proclaim the gospel should live from the gospel.
15. But I have used none of these things, and I did not write these things so that it might be so with me, for it would be better for me to die than that anyone should make my boasting empty!
16. If I preach the gospel, I have no reason to boast, for I am under an obligation. Woe be to me if I do not preach the gospel!
17. If I do this willingly, I have a reward, but if unwillingly, I am still assigned a stewardship.
18. What, then, is my reward? That in preaching the gospel, I may provide the gospel of Christ free of charge, so as not to make full use of my right in the gospel.
19. Although I am free from all, I make myself a slave to all so that I might gain the more.
20. To the Jews, I became like a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to those under *the* law, as under *the* law, that I might gain those under *the* law;
21. to those without *the* law, *I became* like one without *the* law (not being lawless before God, but bound to a law in Christ), that I might gain those without *the* law.

22. To the weak, I became like the weak, that I might gain the weak; I am made all things to all people, that I might by all means save some.
23. I do this for the sake of the gospel, so that I might be a partaker of it with *others*.
24. Do you not know that all of those who race in a stadium are running, but one takes the prize? Run like that, so that you might win *the prize*.
25. Every one who competes exercises self-control in all things; however, these *do it* to receive a corruptible crown, but we, an incorruptible one.
26. So, thus do I run, not aimlessly, and thus do I box, not punching air.
27. On the contrary, I discipline my body and make it obey, lest after I have preached to others, I myself be rejected.

1 Corinthians 10

- ¶1. I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea,
2. and all were baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea,
3. and all ate the same spiritual food,
4. and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they drank from the spiritual rock that followed them; and the rock was Christ.
5. Nevertheless, God was not pleased with most of them, and they were struck down in the desert.
6. Now, these things happened as examples for us, that we should not desire evil things, as those people did.
7. Neither be idolators, as were some of them, as it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play."
8. Nor let us commit fornication, as some of them did, and there fell, in one day, twenty-three thousand.
9. Nor let us tempt Christ, as some of them did, and were destroyed by snakes.
10. And do not grumble, as some of them grumbled, and were destroyed by the Destroyer.
11. Now, all these things happened to them as examples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages have met.
12. Therefore, let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.
13. No trial has overtaken you but what is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not permit you to be tried beyond what you can bear, but He will also with the trial make a way of escape, so that you will be able to endure *it*.
- ¶14. Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.
15. I speak as to wise men; judge what I say.
16. The cup of blessing that we bless, is it not the fellowship of the blood of Christ? The bread that we break, is it not the fellowship of the body of Christ?
17. For we, being many, are one bread, one body, for we all partake of the one bread.
18. Consider the fleshly Israel. Are not they who eat the sacrifices partakers with the altar?

19. What then am I saying? That an idol is anything? Or that food offered to idols is anything?
20. On the contrary, *I am saying* that the things Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do not want you to be partakers with demons.
21. *You* cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons. *You* cannot partake of the table of the Lord and the table of demons.
22. Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than he?
- ¶23. Everything is lawful for me, but not everything is beneficial. Everything is lawful, but not everything edifies.
24. Let no one seek his own *good*, but each the *good* of the other.
25. Eat whatever is sold in the meat market, asking nothing for conscience 'sake,
26. for "The earth is the LORD's and the fullness thereof."
27. If one of the unbelievers gives you an invitation, and you want to go, eat whatever is placed before you, asking nothing for conscience 'sake.
28. But if someone says to you, "This has been offered to an idol," do not eat it, out of consideration for the one who informed *you*, and for conscience 'sake, for "The earth is the LORD's and the fullness thereof."
29. Conscience, I say, not your own, but that of the other person. For why is my liberty determined by someone else's conscience?
30. If I partake with thankfulness, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I am giving thanks?
31. Therefore, whether you eat, or drink, or do anything, do *it* all for the glory of God.
32. Give no offense, whether to Jews, or Greeks, or to the Assembly of God,
33. just as I please all men in all things, not seeking my own benefit, but that of many, that they might be saved.

1 Corinthians 11

- ¶1. Be followers of me, just as I also *follow* Christ.
- ¶2. I commend you, brothers, because you remember me in all things, and you hold firm the traditions, just as I delivered *them* to you.
3. I want you to know that the head of every man is Christ, and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God.
4. Every man, having his head covered while praying or prophesying, dishonors his head.
5. And every woman, having her head uncovered while praying or prophesying, dishonors her head, for that is one and the same as having her head shaved.
6. For if a woman is not covered, let her also have her hair cut. But if it is a disgrace for a woman to have her hair cut or be shaved, let her be covered.

7. For a man certainly should not cover his head, being the image and glory of God, but the woman is the glory of the man.
8. For man did not come from woman, but woman from man.
9. Neither was a man created for the woman, but a woman *was created* for the man.
10. For this reason, the woman should have authority on her head because of the angels.
11. Nevertheless, in the Lord, the man is not without the woman, neither the woman without the man.
12. For just as the woman *was made* from the man, so also the man *comes* through the woman; but all things are from God.
13. Judge for yourselves: Is it appropriate for a woman to pray to God uncovered?
14. Does not nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a disgrace to him?
15. But if a woman has long hair, it is her glory, for her hair is given *to her* as a covering.
16. But if anyone is inclined to be contentious *about it*, we have no such custom, nor do the Assemblies of God.
- ¶17. Now, in the following instruction, I do not praise *you*, for you come together not for the better but for the worse.
18. For, first of all, when you come together as an Assembly, I hear that there are divisions among you, and in part, I believe it.
19. For it is necessary that there be factions among you so that those among you who are approved *by God* might be made manifest.
20. So then, when you meet together in the same place, it is not to eat the Lord's supper.
21. For in eating, each goes ahead and eats his own supper first, and one goes hungry while another gets drunk.
22. What? Do you not have houses in which to eat and drink? Or do you show contempt for the Assembly of God and humiliate those who have nothing? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I do not praise *you*.
23. For I received from the Lord what I also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus on the night in which he was betrayed took bread,
24. and when he had offered thanks, he broke it and said, "Take and eat. This is my body which is broken for you. Do this in remembrance of me."
25. Likewise, after supper *he* also *took* the cup, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood; do this, as often as you drink *it*, in remembrance of me."
26. So it is, as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until he come.
27. Therefore, whoever eats this bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in a manner unworthy of the Lord shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.
28. Let a man examine himself; only then is he to eat of the bread and drink of the cup.
29. For he who eats and drinks unworthily, eats and drinks condemnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30. Because of this, many are feeble and sick among you, and quite a few have fallen asleep.
31. If we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged.
32. But when we are judged, we are being chastened by the Lord so that we might not be condemned along with the world.
33. So then, my brothers, when coming together to eat, wait for one another.
34. If anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, lest you come together into condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

1 Corinthians 12

- ¶1. Now concerning things of the Spirit, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.
2. You know that when you were Gentiles, you were led, *but* misled, to voiceless idols.
3. Wherefore, I give you to know that no one speaking by the Spirit of God is saying, “Cursed *be* Jesus.” And no one is able to say, “Lord Jesus,” but by the holy Spirit.
- ¶4. Now, there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit,
5. and there are varieties of ministries, and yet, the same Lord,
6. and there are varieties of operations, but it is the same God who is operating everything in everybody.
7. And to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good.
8. For through the Spirit is given to one a word of wisdom; and to another, by the same Spirit, a word of knowledge;
9. and to someone else, faith by the same Spirit; and to another, gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
10. and to another, the operation of miracles; and to another, prophesying; and to another, discernment of spirits; and to someone else, various kinds of tongues; and to another, interpretation of tongues;
11. but the one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one his own part, as it will.
- ¶12. For just as the body is one, and yet has many members, and all the members of the one body, though many, are one body, so also is Christ.
13. For by one Spirit were we all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and all were given to drink of one Spirit.
14. For the body is not one member, but many.
15. If the foot says, “I’m not part of the body because I’m not a hand,” does that mean it is not a part of the body?
16. And if the ear says, “I’m not part of the body because I’m not an eye,” does that mean it is not part of the body?
17. If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole were hearing, where would the smelling be?
18. But as it is, God has set the members, each one of them, in the body as He pleases.

19. If everything was one member, where would the body be?
20. But now, there are indeed many members, but one body.
21. The eye cannot say to the hand, "I don't need you"; nor, again, the head to the feet, "I don't need you."
22. Very much to the contrary, the members of the body which seem to be weaker are needed,
23. and those parts of the body that we consider to be indecent, we make the more presentable, and so our shameful parts have greater presentability.
24. But our presentable members have no need. On the other hand, God has blended the body together by giving more respectability to the needy part,
25. so that there might be no divisions in the body, but that members might have the same concern for one another.
26. And then, if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it, and if one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it.
27. *You*, yourselves, are the body of Christ and, individually, members *of it*.
28. And those whom God has placed most prominently in the Assembly are apostles, secondly, prophets, thirdly, teachers, then miracle-workers, then gifts of healing, helps, management of affairs, and various kinds of tongues.
29. Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all miracle-workers?
30. Does everyone have gifts of healings? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret?
31. Earnestly seek the greater gifts. And yet, I show you a far better way.

1 Corinthians 13

- ¶1. If I speak in the languages of men and of angels, yet I do not have love, I am become like a noisy brass gong or a clanging cymbal.
2. And if I have *the gift of* prophecy, and if I understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing.
3. Even if I give away all that I own, and even if I hand over my body to be burned up, and have not love, it does me no good.
4. Love is patient and is kind; love does not envy; love is not boastful; nor is it puffed up;
5. nor is it indecent; nor does it seek its own; nor is it short-tempered; nor does it keep an account of wrong;
6. nor does it rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth;
7. it quietly bears all things; believes all things; hopes all things; endures all things.
8. Love never fails. But whether *there be* prophecies, they will come to an end; or tongues, they will cease; or knowledge, it will pass away.
9. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part,
10. but when that which is perfect comes, that which is in part shall be done away.
11. When I was a child, I spoke like a child; I thought like a child; I reasoned like a child, but when I became a man, I put aside childish things.

12. For now we see as in a mirror with a dim reflection, but then, face to face. Now I know in part, but then, I will know fully, just as I also have been fully known.
13. But for now, these three remain: faith, hope, and love, but the greatest of these is love.

1 Corinthians 14

- ¶1. Pursue love, yet earnestly desire the things of the Spirit, especially that you may prophesy.
2. For he who speaks in a tongue is speaking not to men but to God, for no one understands, but he is speaking mysteries in the Spirit.
3. But the one who prophesies is speaking edification, and comfort, and encouragement to men.
4. The one who speaks in a tongue edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies an Assembly.
5. I want you all to speak in tongues, but even more that you prophesy, for the one who prophesies is greater than the one who speaks in tongues, unless he interprets so that the Assembly might receive edification.
6. Now, brothers, if I come to you speaking in tongues, how will I benefit you unless I speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecy, or by doctrine?
7. Even with lifeless instruments making sound, be it flute or lyre, if I make no distinction in the notes, how will it be known what is played on the flute or lyre?
8. And if a trumpet gives an unclear sound, who will prepare himself for battle?
9. And so it is with you. Unless with the tongue you give an intelligible message, how will what is spoken be understood? You are just talking to the air.
10. There are, as it were, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them void of meaning.
11. If, then, I do not know the meaning of the voice, I am a foreigner to the one who is speaking, and the one who is speaking is a foreigner to me.
12. And so it is with you. Since you are zealots for spiritual things, seek to abound in them for the edification of the Assembly.
13. Wherefore, let the one who speaks in a tongue pray that he might interpret.
14. For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit is praying, but my understanding is unfruitful.
15. How is it, then? I will pray in the Spirit, and I will also pray with the understanding; I will sing in the Spirit, and I will also sing with the understanding.
16. Otherwise, if you give thanks in the Spirit, how will the one who occupies the place of the ignorant say, "Amen" to your thanksgiving, inasmuch as he does not know what you are saying?
17. For you indeed give thanks well, but the other is not edified.
18. I thank my God, I speak in tongues more than all of you;
19. however, in an Assembly, I prefer to speak five words with my understanding so that I might benefit others, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

- ¶20. Brothers, do not be children in your thinking; rather, be children in evil, and in thinking, be mature.
21. In the law it is written, "With strange tongues and other lips will I speak to this people, and even at that, they will not listen to me, says the LORD."
22. This means that tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to those who do not believe. Prophecy, however, is not for those who do not believe but for those who believe.
23. So then, if the whole Assembly comes together in the same place and everyone speaks in tongues, when ignorant or unbelieving people come in, will they not say that you have lost your mind?
24. But if all prophesy, and there come in someone unbelieving or ignorant, he is exposed by all; he is discerned by all.
25. Thus, the secrets of his heart are disclosed, and falling on his face, he will worship God, declaring, "God is certainly among you!"
- ¶26. How is it then, brothers? When you come together, each of you has a song of praise, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let everything be done for edification.
27. If anyone speaks in a tongue, it should be by two, or at the most, three, each in turn, and let one interpret,
28. but if there be no interpreter, let him be silent in an Assembly, but let him speak to himself and to God.
29. Let two or three prophets speak, and then let the others judge.
30. And if a revelation is given to another sitting there, let the first one be silent.
31. For you can all prophesy, in turn, so that all may learn and all may be encouraged.
32. And so, the spirits of prophets are subject to prophets.
33. For *God* is not the God of disorder but of peace, as in all the Assemblies of the saints.
- ¶34. *Your* wives are to be silent in the Assemblies, for it is not permitted for them to speak but to be in submission, as the law says also.
35. If they would learn something, let them ask their own husbands at home, for it is shameful for a wife to speak in an Assembly.
36. Is it from you that the word of God came forth? Or did it come only to you?
- ¶37. If anyone thinks he is a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge the things I am writing to you, that they are the Lord's commandments.
38. But if anyone disregards *these commandments*, let him be disregarded.
- ¶39. So then, brothers, earnestly desire to prophesy, and do not forbid to speak in tongues.
40. Let everything be done decently and in order.

- ¶1. Now, I remind you, brothers, of the gospel that I proclaimed to you, which also you received, in which also you stand,
2. by which also you are being saved if you are holding fast that message which I preached to you; otherwise, you believed in vain.
3. Among the first things I delivered to you, which I also received, is that Christ died for our sins, in accordance with the Scriptures,
4. and that he was buried, and that he was raised the third day, in accordance with the Scriptures,
5. and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve;
6. afterward, he appeared to more than five hundred brothers at one time (most of whom remain alive until now, though some have fallen asleep);
7. next, he appeared to James, and after that, to all the apostles;
8. and last of all, as to one born at the wrong time, he appeared also to me.
9. I am the least of the apostles, who am not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the Assembly of God.
10. Nevertheless, by the grace of God, I am what I am. And His grace toward me has not been in vain; on the contrary, I have labored more abundantly than all of them, and yet not I, but the grace of God that is with me.
11. Therefore, whether I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.
- ¶12. Now, if Christ is preached, that he is raised from the dead, how is it that some among you say there is no resurrection of the dead?
13. If there is no resurrection of the dead, then Christ is not risen,
14. and if Christ is not risen, then our preaching is vain, and your faith is also vain.
15. And we are found also to be false witnesses of God because we have borne witness, as being from God, that He raised up Christ, whom He did not raise up if, in fact, the dead are not raised.
16. For if the dead are not raised, neither is Christ risen;
17. and if Christ is not risen, your faith is pointless; you are still in your sins.
18. And in that case, those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished.
19. If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.
- ¶20. But Christ is, in fact, raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who sleep.
21. For since death came by a man, resurrection from the dead also came by a man.
22. For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive.
23. But each one in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, then they who belong to Christ at his coming.
24. Then *comes* the end, when he will hand over the kingdom to God the Father, when he has done away with all government, and all authority, and power.
25. For he must reign until He puts all his enemies under his feet.
26. The last enemy to be destroyed is death.

27. For “He has subdued all things under his feet.” But when it says, “all things are subdued”, it is obvious that He who subdued all things under him is an exception.
28. And when all things are subdued under him, then will the Son himself submit to Him who subdued all things under him, that God might be all things to all people.
- ¶29. Otherwise, what shall they do who are baptized for the dead? If the dead are not at all raised, then why are they baptized for the dead?
30. And why do we face danger every hour?
31. I die daily, as assuredly as the boast which I have concerning you in Christ Jesus our Lord.
32. If I have fought with beasts (humanly speaking) in Ephesus, what good is it to me if the dead do not rise? “Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!”
33. Do not be deceived; bad companions corrupt good manners.
34. Sober up, as is right, and stop sinning! For some do not have the knowledge of God. I say this to your shame.
- ¶35. Still, someone will say, “How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come forth?”
36. You fool! What you sow does not come to life unless it dies,
37. and that which you sow, you do not sow the body that shall be, but bare grain, be it of wheat or of some other seed;
38. then God gives it a body as it pleases Him, and to each of the seeds, its own body.
39. Not all flesh is the same flesh; there is one kind for humans, another flesh for *land* animals, another for fish, and another for birds.
40. There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of the heavenly is of one sort, and that of the earthly, another.
41. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; indeed, star differs from star in glory.
42. The resurrection from the dead is the same way. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption;
43. it is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power;
44. it is sown a physical body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a physical body, and there is a spiritual body.
45. As also it is written, “The first man Adam became a living soul”; the last Adam became a life-giving spirit.
46. However, the spiritual was not first, but the physical; then the spiritual.
47. The first man was from the earth, made of dirt; the second man is the Lord from heaven.
48. As is the earthly, so also are those who are earthly; and as is the heavenly, so also are those who are of heaven,

49. and as we have borne the likeness of the earthly, we shall also bear the likeness of the heavenly.
- ¶50. This I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, neither does corruption inherit incorruption.
51. Behold, I am telling you a mystery. We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed
52. in an instant, at the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.
53. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.
54. And when this corruptible puts on incorruption and this mortal puts on immortality, then the saying that is written will come to pass: "Death is swallowed up in victory.
55. O Death! Where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory?"
56. The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law,
57. but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
58. So then, my dearly loved brothers, be steadfast, unmovable, abounding in the work of the Lord always, knowing that your labor in the Lord is not in vain.

1 Corinthians 16

- ¶1. Now, concerning the collection for the saints, as I directed the Assemblies of Galatia, so you also are to do.
2. On the first day of the week, let each one of you put *something* aside at home, storing up whatever surplus he has, so that there be no collections made when I come.
3. And when I arrive, those whom you recommend by letters will I send to take your gift to Jerusalem,
4. and if it seems advisable for me to make the journey also, they will go with me.
5. Now, I will come to you when I have passed through Macedonia, for I am going through Macedonia,
6. and if possible, I will stay on with you, perhaps even to spend the winter, so that you may help me on my way, wherever I may go.
7. I do not want to see you this time merely in passing, for I hope to spend some time with you if the Lord permit.
8. But I will remain in Ephesus until Pentecost,
9. for a great and effectual door is opened to me, and there are many adversaries.
- ¶10. If Timothy comes, see that he is among you without fear, for he is doing the work of the Lord just as I am.
11. Therefore, let no one show him disrespect, but help him on his journey in peace so that he may come to me, for I am waiting for him with the brothers.
12. As regards brother Apollos, I urged him greatly that he come to you with the brothers, and yet, it was not at all his will that he should come at this time, but he will come when he has opportunity.

- ¶13. Be alert; stand firm in the faith; be manly; be strong!
14. Let everything about you be done with love.
- ¶15. I exhort you, brothers—you know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and they have placed themselves at the service of the saints—
16. that you submit to such, as well as to everyone who labors and toils with us.
17. I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus because they have made up for your absence.
18. They have refreshed my spirit as well as yours; therefore, acknowledge such men.
- ¶19. The Assemblies of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla, along with the Assembly in their home, send you warm greetings in the Lord.
20. All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.
- ¶21. The greeting of Paul, by my own hand.
22. If anyone feels no affection for the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be accursed. Maranatha!³
23. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
24. My love is with all of you in Christ Jesus. Amen.

³“ Our Lord, come!”, “Our Lord will come”, or possibly, “Our Lord has come.”

2Corinthians

2Corinthians 1

- ¶1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and brother Timothy. To the Assembly of God that is in Corinth, with all the saints throughout Achaia:
2. Grace and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
 3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassions and God of all comfort,
 4. who comforts us in all our trouble so that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God.
 5. For just as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so also our comfort through Christ abounds.
 6. Whether we suffer hardship, *it is* for your comfort and salvation, which is made effectual by the enduring of the same sufferings that we ourselves also suffer (and our hope in you *is* firm), or whether we are comforted, it is for your comfort and salvation,
 7. knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *will you* also *be* of the comfort.
 8. Brothers, we would not have you to be ignorant as to our trouble which befell us in Asia, that we were extremely pressed, beyond our strength, so that we despaired even of life.
 9. Nevertheless, we had the sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not rely on ourselves but on God, who raises up the dead,
 10. who delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver, in whom we hope that He will yet deliver,
 11. you also laboring together for us in prayer, so that by many people, He might be thanked on your behalf for the grace *given* to us for many.
- ¶12. For our boast is this: the testimony of our conscience, that with simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have conducted ourselves in the world, and all the more toward you.
13. And we are writing no other things to you but what you either read or acknowledge, and I hope that you will always acknowledge *them* even to the end,
 14. even as you have acknowledged us, to an extent, because we are your boasting, as you are ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus.
- ¶15. And in this confidence, I intended to come to you first, so that you might have a second blessing;
16. that is, to pass from you into Macedonia, and from Macedonia to come to you again, and then by you to be sent on to Judea.
 17. In planning this, was I vacillating? Or the things that I plan, do I plan *them* after the flesh, so that with me there is “Yes, yes” and “No, no”?

18. God is a faithful *witness*, that our message to you was not “Yes and no”.
19. For Jesus Christ, the Son of God who was preached among you by us—by me, and Silvanus, and Timothy—was not yes and then no. Not at all! In him is yes!
20. For however many God’s promises are, in him they are yes, and in him the “Amen” *is given* to God through us for *His* glory.
21. Now He who establishes us with you in Christ, and anointed us, *is* God,
22. who also sealed us and put the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.
- ¶23. I call on God as witness upon my soul that the reason I have not yet come to Corinth is to spare you.
24. Not that we lord it over your faith; we are only helpers of your joy, for by faith you stand.

2Corinthians 2

- ¶1. For I determined this within myself, not to come to you again in heaviness.
2. But if I do make you sorrowful, then who is he who makes me glad, except the one made sorrowful by me?
3. And having confidence in you all, I wrote this very thing to you so that at my coming, I might not have sorrow from those who ought to give me joy, because my joy comes from all of you.
4. I wrote to you through many tears, out of great distress and anguish of heart, not that you should be grieved but that you might know the abundant love I have for you.
- ¶5. Now if anyone has caused sorrow, he has not caused me sorrow, but in part, lest I lay a burden on you all.
6. Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, inflicted by most *of you*,
7. so that you ought rather to forgive and comfort *him*, lest such a man be swallowed up by excessive sorrow.
8. So now, I urge you to reaffirm *your* love for him.
9. *It was* also for this reason that I wrote, that I might know your character, whether you are obedient in all things.
10. Now, to whom you forgive anything, I do as well. For if I have forgiven anything, whatever I have forgiven, *it was forgiven* for your sakes in the sight of Christ,
11. lest we be outwitted by Satan, for we are not ignorant of his devices.
- ¶12. After I had come to Troas for the gospel of Christ, although a door was opened to me by the Lord,
13. I had no rest in my spirit, being unable to find my brother Titus. And so, bidding them farewell, I departed for Macedonia.
14. But thanks be to God who, in Christ, always leads us in Triumph and makes the fragrance of His knowledge known in every place through us.

15. For we are, to God, the sweet fragrance of Christ among those who are being saved and among those who are being lost;
16. to these, an odor of death leading to death, but to those, a fragrance of life leading to life. And yet, who is sufficient for these things?
17. We are not as the many, peddling the word of God, but we speak sincerely in Christ in the sight of God, as from God.

2Corinthians 3

- ¶1. Are we, in turn, beginning to recommend ourselves? Or is it that we need, as some *do*, letters of recommendation to *you*, or recommendations from *you*?
2. *You* yourselves are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read by all men,
3. opened because *you* are a letter from Christ delivered by us, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts.
4. Through Christ, we have such confidence toward God
5. because we are not competent in ourselves to determine anything by ourselves; on the contrary, our sufficiency is of God,
6. who also has made us capable ministers of a new covenant, not of letter but of spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.
7. Now, if the ministry of death by letters engraved on stones came with glory, so that the children of Israel were not able to gaze at Moses' face because of the glory on his face (which *ministry* is being brought to an end),
8. how shall the ministry of the Spirit not be more glorious?
9. For if the ministry of condemnation *be* glory, much more does the ministry of righteousness overflow with glory.
10. Indeed, that which was once made glorious has been made not glorious in this regard: on account of the surpassing glory.
11. And certainly, if that which is being done away with *was* glorious, much more glorious is that which lasts.
- ¶12. Therefore, having such hope, we use great plainness of speech,
13. not the way Moses put a veil over his face to keep the children of Israel from gazing at the end of that which is passing away,
14. but their minds were blinded, and even until this very day, in the reading of the Old Testament, the same veil remains, not taken away, which thing is removed in Christ.
15. Yea, to this day, whenever Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart.
16. But if ever *their heart* turns to the Lord, the veil will be lifted off.
17. Now, the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.
18. And all of us, with unveiled face contemplating as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed, even as by the Lord—the Spirit—from glory to glory, into the same image.

2Corinthians 4

- ¶1. Therefore, having this ministry, as we have received mercy, we are not discouraged.
2. Moreover, we have renounced shameful, secret things, not walking in craftiness nor adulterating the word of God, but by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.
3. And if our gospel is hidden, it is hidden to those who are being lost,
4. through whom the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unfaithful, so that they cannot behold the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God.
5. For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your slaves for Jesus' sake.
6. For the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness has shone in our hearts, to give *us* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.
- ¶7. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the extraordinary power may be of God and not of us.
8. We are pressed on every side, but not crushed; confused, but not confounded;
9. persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed;
10. always carrying around the death of the Lord Jesus in the body, that the life of Jesus might also be manifested in our body.
11. For we who live are constantly turned over to death because of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus might also be manifested in our mortal flesh.
12. So, while death is working in us, life *works* in you.
13. And having the same spirit of faith, as it is written, "I believed; therefore I spoke," we also believe; therefore, we also speak,
14. knowing that He who raised up the Lord Jesus shall also raise us up through Jesus, and shall bring *us* with *you* into His presence.
15. All things are for *you*, so that grace, multiplied, might cause thanksgiving to abound through many to the glory of God.
- ¶16. Wherefore, we are not discouraged, for even if our outer man is wasting away, still our inner man is renewed day by day.
17. For our momentary, light affliction is producing for us a weight of eternal glory that is beyond all comprehension,
18. while we do not look at things that are seen, but at things that are not seen, for things that are seen are temporal, but things that are not seen are eternal.

2Corinthians 5

- ¶1. For we know that if our earthly home, a tent, be taken down, we have a building from God, a house not made by hand, eternal in the heavens.
2. And in this *house* we groan, longing to be clothed with our home that is from heaven,
3. if indeed, once we are clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4. To be sure, we do groan, burdened while we are in this tent, not because we desire to be unclothed, but to be clothed upon, so that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.
5. Now the One who has prepared us for this very thing is God, who indeed has given us the earnest of the Spirit.
6. Therefore, we are always confident, knowing certainly that while we are at home in the body, we are away from home and the Lord.
7. For we walk by faith, not by sight;
8. nevertheless, we are confident, and we prefer rather to leave this home of the body and to be at home with the Lord.
9. Wherefore, we very much value, whether at home or away from home, the honor of being well-pleasing to him.
10. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each may receive recompense for the things *done* in the body, according to what he did, whether good or bad.
- ¶11. Knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we persuade men, and we are made well known by God; and I hope to be made well known also to your consciences.
12. Again, we certainly are not commending ourselves to you; rather, we are giving you opportunity to boast of us, so that you might have *an answer* for those who boast in appearance and not in heart.
13. If we be out of our mind, *it is* to God, or if we be in our right mind, *it is* to you.
14. The love of Christ compels us, having concluded this, that inasmuch as one man died for all, all were *as good as* dead.
15. And he died for all so that those who are living might no longer live for themselves but for the one who died for them, and was raised up.
16. Therefore, from now on, we know no one after the flesh. Though we have known even Christ after the flesh, yet now, we no longer know *him that way*.
17. Therefore, if anyone *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature. Old things are gone; behold, all things are new.
18. And all things *are* from God who reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation;
19. to wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not reckoning to them their trespasses, and entrusting to us the message of reconciliation.
- ¶20. So then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were making an appeal through us. We beseech you in Christ's stead: be reconciled to God!
21. Him who knew no sin, *God* made sin for us, so that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

2Corinthians 6

- ¶1. And working together with *him*, we too entreat you not to receive the grace of God in vain;

2. for it says, "At the acceptable time, I heard you, and in the day of salvation, I helped you." Behold, now is "the acceptable time"! Behold, now is "the day of salvation"!
 3. We give no cause for stumbling in any thing so that the ministry is not discredited.
 4. On the contrary, in everything, we commend ourselves as ministers of God; with much perseverance in persecutions, in hardships, in distresses,
 5. in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in labors, in sleepless nights, in times of hunger,
 6. with purity, with knowledge, with patience, with kindness, with a holy spirit, with genuine love,
 7. by the word of truth, by power from God, with offensive and defensive weapons of righteousness,
 8. through honor and dishonor, through evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true;
 9. as unknown, and yet well-known; as dying, and yet here we are, alive; as chastened, and yet not put to death;
 10. as sorrowful, but always rejoicing; as poor, but making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.
- ¶11. O Corinthians, our mouth is opened to you, our heart is enlarged.
12. You are not restricted by us; you are restricted by your own feelings.
 13. Return the same *love* (I speak as to children); you be enlarged, too.
- ¶14. Do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers, for what *is there* in common between righteousness and lawlessness? What fellowship *has* light with darkness?
15. What harmony *exists* between Christ and Belial? Or what part *has* a believer with an unbeliever?
 16. What compact *does* the temple of God *make* with idols? For you yourselves are *the* temple of the living God, as God said: "I will live and walk among them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people."
 17. Wherefore, "Come out from their midst and be separate, says the LORD, and do not touch the unclean thing, and I will receive you.
 18. And I will be your Father, and you shall be my sons and daughters, says the LORD Almighty."

2Corinthians 7

- ¶1. Therefore, beloved people, having these promises, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.
- ¶2. Receive us! We have wronged no one; we have corrupted no one; we have taken advantage of no one.
3. I am not saying this to condemn you, for I have already said that you are in our hearts, to die or to live with you.

4. Great is my openness with you; great is my boasting of you; I am filled with encouragement; I overflow with joy in all our trouble.
- ¶5. When we came into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest; on the contrary, we were pressed on every side—conflicts without, fears within.
6. But God, who comforts the downcast, comforted us by the arrival of Titus,
7. and not only by his coming but also by the comfort with which he was comforted concerning you, as he related to us your longing, your mourning, and your zeal for me, so that I rejoiced all the more.
8. For even if I caused you sorrow with the letter, I do not regret it (though I did have second thoughts), for I see that the letter grieved you only for a time.
9. I rejoice now, not that you were made sorrowful but that you sorrowed to repentance, for you were made sorrowful in a godly manner so that you were not harmed in any way by us.
10. For godly sorrow produces repentance unto an irrevocable salvation, but worldly sorrow produces death.
11. Behold, how much earnestness this very thing, your feeling godly sorrow, has produced in you! What a vindication *of yourselves*! What indignation! What fear! What fervent desire! What zeal! What punishment! In every respect, you have proved yourselves to be innocent in this matter.
12. You see, even though I wrote to you, it was not for the sake of the one who did the wrong, nor even for the one who was wronged, but to have your earnestness for us manifested among you in the sight of God.
13. We are comforted by this.
¶ Besides comfort from you, we rejoiced even more because of Titus' joy, for his spirit was refreshed by you all.
14. For whatever boast I made to him concerning you, I was not put to shame. To the contrary, as all things we have spoken to you are true, so our boasting of you before Titus has been proved true as well.
15. And his affection for you increases all the more as he remembers the obedient response of you all, how you received him with fear and trembling.
16. I am glad that in everything, I can depend on you.

2Corinthians 8

- ¶1. Moreover, brothers, we would have you know about the grace of God that has been bestowed on the assemblies of Macedonia,
2. how that during a great ordeal of suffering, the abundance of their joy, though in the depths of poverty, overflowed unto a wealth of generosity on their part.
3. I bear witness that according to *their* means, and beyond their means, of their own free will,

4. with much entreaty, they besought of us the favor and fellowship in this ministry for the saints,
5. and not just as we expected, but they entrusted their own selves to the Lord first, and then to us by the will of God.
6. So, we urged Titus that as he had previously begun, so he also might complete this grace among you.
7. And just as you abound in everything—in faith, and in speech, and in knowledge, and in all diligence, and in the love that comes from you to us—then abound in this grace also.
8. I am saying *this* not as a commandment, but as measuring the sincerity of your love by the earnestness of others.
9. For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that for your sakes he, although rich, became poor so that you, through his poverty, might become rich.
10. Now, I give *my* opinion about this matter: it is profitable for you, who began more than a year ago not only to do *this*, but also to want *to do it*.
11. So, finish doing *it* now, so that just as *there was* a readiness to will, there *may* also *be* a completion, out of what you have.
12. For if there exists the willingness, it is acceptable according to what a man has, not according to what he does not have.
13. For it is not that others should be relieved and you burdened, but as a matter of equality; for the time being, your abundance meeting their need,
14. that those people's abundance might meet your need, thus making an equality.
15. As it is written, "He who *gathered* much had no extra, and he who *gathered* little had no lack."
- ¶16. Thanks be to God, who put the same deep concern for you into the heart of Titus.
17. For he welcomed *my* exhortation; indeed, being more than eager, of his own will he went to you.
18. Now we sent along with him the brother whose praise in the gospel *is* throughout the Assemblies,
19. and not only that, but he has also been hand-picked by the Assemblies *as* our traveling companion with this gift that is ministered by us for the glory of the Lord himself, and *as proof of* our goodwill,
20. avoiding this, that anyone should find fault with us regarding this liberal gift which is being delivered by us,
21. taking into consideration what is honorable, not only before the Lord but also before men.
22. And with them, we have sent our brother, whom we have often proved zealous in many situations and is now much more zealous, with great confidence in you.

23. If *any ask* of Titus, *he is* my partner and my fellow-worker for you; if *any ask* of our brothers, *they are* apostles of the Assemblies, the glory of Christ.
24. Therefore, in the sight of *God's* Assemblies, give them the proof of your love, and of our boasting about you.

2Corinthians 9

- ¶1. Now, it is superfluous for me to write to you about the ministry for the saints,
2. for I know your eagerness, which is the reason for my boasting about you to the Macedonians, "Achaia has been ready for over a year." And your zeal stirred up many of them.
3. But I sent the brothers so that our boasting of you in this matter would not prove to be empty so that you might be prepared, as I have been saying.
4. Otherwise, if some of the Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, we (not to mention you) might be embarrassed for boasting in this situation.
5. Consequently, I considered it expedient to exhort the brothers to go on ahead to you and prepare in advance your generous gift spoken of before, that it might be ready, and so, *be* as a gift given generously, and not grudgingly.
- ¶6. But *remember* this: He who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows generously will also reap generously.
7. *Let* each one *give* as he has determined in *his* heart, not reluctantly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver.
8. God is able to make every grace abound to you, so that in every way, all the time, having every needed thing, you might have a surplus for every good work.
9. As it is written, "He scattered abroad; he has given to the needy; his righteousness remains forever."
10. May He who furnishes seed to the sower provide bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed, and increase the yield of your righteousness,
11. in every way enriched for all generosity, which is, through us, producing thanksgiving to God.
12. For the ministry of this holy service does not merely satisfy the needs of the saints but overflows, through many, with thanksgivings to God besides,
13. and through the approved character of this ministry, they will glorify God because of your professed submission to the gospel of Christ and for the simple goodness of *your* contribution to them, and to all men,
14. and in their prayer for you, feeling deep affection for you because of the extraordinary grace of God *that is* upon you.
15. But thanks be to God for His unspeakable gift!

2Corinthians 10

- ¶1. Now I myself, Paul, entreat you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, *I* who am lowly when present among you but bold toward you when absent.
2. I pray that, when I am present, I need not be bold with the confidence with which I intend to show boldness to certain ones who regard us as if we walk after the flesh.
3. For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh,
4. for the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly but powerful through God for the tearing down of strongholds,
5. demolishing sophistries and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, and taking every thought into captivity for obedience to Christ,
6. being ready also to avenge all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled.
7. Do you look at things by the appearance? If anyone is convinced within himself that he is of Christ, he should remind himself of this, that just as he is of Christ, so also are we of Christ.
8. And even if I do boast somewhat excessively concerning our authority (which the Lord gave us for edification and not for your destruction), I will not be put to shame—
9. so that you might not feel that you are being terrorized by letters.
10. “The letters”, he says, “are indeed weighty and powerful, but *his* physical presence is weak, and *his* speech contemptible.”
11. Such a man may count on this, that just as we are in word by letters while absent, so also *shall we be* in deed when present.
12. For we dare not contrast or compare ourselves with certain people who commend themselves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, do not understand.
13. As for us, we will not boast without limits, but only within the limits of the purview which God has measured out for us—a measure that reaches even as far as you.
14. It is not as though, in coming to you, we are overreaching ourselves, for we preceded *all men* in coming to you with the gospel of Christ,
15. not vaunting ourselves beyond *our* limits in the labors of others, but hoping that as your faith grows, we may be magnified all the more by you *who are* within our purview,
16. to proclaim the gospel in regions beyond you, rather than boast in things already laid out *for us* within another man’s purview.
17. But, “He who boasts, let him boast in the LORD.”
18. For it is not the one who commends himself who is approved, but he whom the Lord commends.

2Corinthians 11

- ¶1. I want you to put up with foolishness from me for a moment, but then, you really are putting up with me.

2. I am jealous over you with a godly jealousy, for I betrothed you to one husband, to present a chaste virgin to Christ.
3. But I fear, lest, as the serpent led Eve astray by his craftiness, so your thoughts likewise be led astray from the simplicity that is in Christ.
4. For if a man comes preaching another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or you receive a different spirit, which you did not receive, or a different gospel, which you did not accept, you put up with *him* very easily.
5. I consider myself to be in no way inferior to those super-apostles.¹
6. And even if I am unskilled in speech, I am not in knowledge; on the contrary, always, in every way, we have been made known to you.
7. Did I commit a sin in humbling myself so that you might be exalted, in that I preached the gospel of God to you without charge?
8. I robbed other Assemblies, taking wages *from them* in order to serve you.
9. And when I was there with you, and in need, I was not a burden to anyone, for when the brothers from Macedonia came, they fully supplied my need, and I kept myself, and I will keep myself in every way, from being burdensome to you.
10. *As* the truth of Christ is in me, this boasting of mine shall not be silenced in the regions of Achaia.
11. Why is this? Because I do not love you? God knows.
12. What I am doing, I will keep doing so that I might cut off the pretext from those who want a pretext, in order that in the thing in which they boast, they may be found just like us.
13. For such men are pseudo-apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ.
14. And no wonder, for Satan transforms himself into a messenger of light.
15. So, it is no great thing if his ministers also transform themselves *to be* like ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.
- ¶16. On the other hand, I say, let no one consider me foolish; and yet, if so, then receive me as foolish, so that I may boast a little more.
17. What I am saying with this grandiose boasting, I am not saying as from the Lord, but as foolishly.
18. Since many are boasting according to the flesh, I, too, will boast.
19. After all, you, being sagacious, cheerfully tolerate those who are foolish.
20. For you put up with it if someone reduces you to slavery, if someone devours you, if someone takes *from you*, if someone exalts himself, if someone strikes you in the face.

¹ Or, "the greatest apostles", if Paul is referring to legitimate apostles.

21. In shame, I say that we behaved timidly. But now, in whatever someone else is bold (I speak foolishly), I am bold, too.
22. Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they seed of Abraham? So am I.
23. Are they ministers of Christ? (I am talking like a madman.) I am more. In labors more abundant, in stripes more numerous, in prisons more frequently, in many deaths.
24. Five times, I received forty *lashes*, minus one, at the hands of the Jews;
25. three times, I was beaten with rods; once I was stoned; three times I was shipwrecked; a night and a day I have spent in the deep;
26. on many journeys, in dangers on rivers, in dangers from bandits, in dangers from my own race, in dangers from the Gentiles, in dangers in the city, in dangers in the wilderness, in dangers on the sea, in dangers among false brothers,
27. through toil and hardship, through many sleepless nights, in hunger and thirst, often without food, in cold and nakedness.
28. Apart from these external things, there is daily insurrection against me, the concern for all the Assemblies.
29. Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is offended, and I am not indignant?
30. If I must boast, I will boast about things that show my weakness.
31. The God and Father of the Lord Jesus Christ, He who is praised forever, knows that I am not lying.
32. In Damascus, the ethnarch under Aretas the king, secured the city of the Damascenes, ready to arrest me,
33. and I was lowered through a window along the city wall in a braided basket, and escaped his hands.

2Corinthians 12

- ¶1. Of course, to boast does me no good, so I will move on to visions and revelations of the Lord.
2. I know a man in Christ, over fourteen years ago—if in the body, I do not know, or if out of the body, I do not know; God knows. Such a man was caught up to the third heaven.
3. And I know such a man—whether in the body or out of the body, I do not know; God knows,
4. how that he was snatched up into Paradise and heard inexpressible things which are unlawful for a man to speak.
5. Of such a man will I boast, but of myself I will not boast, other than *boasting* of my weaknesses.
6. If I should choose to boast, I will not be foolish, for I will tell the truth; but I restrain myself, lest someone should hold me in higher regard than what he sees in me or what he hears from me.

7. And because of the extraordinary nature of the revelations, a thorn in the flesh was given to me so that I would not become exalted, a messenger of Satan *sent* to torment me, lest I exalt myself.
8. Three times, I besought the Lord concerning this, that it might depart from me.
9. Then he said to me, “My grace is sufficient for you, for my strength is perfected in weakness.” Most gladly, then, will I rather boast in my weaknesses, in order that the power of Christ might dwell in me.
10. So then, I delight in weaknesses, in insults, in distresses, in persecutions, in troubles for the sake of Christ; for when I am weak, then I am strong.
- ¶11. I have done foolishly in boasting, but you compelled me. For my recommendation ought to have come from you, for in nothing am I inferior to these super-apostles, although I am nothing.
12. With all patience, the signs of a true apostle were performed among you, with miracles, wonders, and works of power.
13. In what way, then, were you less privileged than the rest of the Assemblies, except that I was not burdensome to you? Forgive me this wrong.
- ¶14. Behold, I am ready to come to you a third time, and I will not be a burden to you, for I do not seek yours, but you. Besides, children ought not to lay up treasure for the parents, but the parents for the children.
15. And I most gladly will spend and be spent for your souls, although the more I love you, the less I am loved.
16. Well, so be it; I have not been a burden to you. On the contrary, being a deceitful fellow, I caught you with guile.
17. Did I take advantage of you by any of them that I sent to you?
18. I urged Titus, and with him I sent the brother. Titus did not take advantage of you, did he? Did we not walk in the same Spirit? *Did we* not *take* the same steps?
- ¶19. Do you think that we are defending ourselves to you again? We are speaking before God in Christ. All things, dearly beloved, *are* for the sake of building you up.
20. I fear lest, when I arrive, I will find you such as I would not, and I will be found by you such as you would not; lest there be quarrels, envyings, angry outbursts, bickerings, back-bitings, gossipy whisperings, self-exaltations, tumults,
21. lest when I come again, my God humbles me before you, and I mourn over many who have already sinned and not repented of the uncleanness, immorality, and self-abandonment they have practiced.

2Corinthians 13

- ¶1. This is the third time I am coming to you. “By the mouth of two witnesses, or three, every matter is to be established.”

2. I said before, while present the second time, and now I say beforehand, though absent (I am writing to those who have already sinned, as well as to all the rest): if I come again, I will not spare,
3. since you desire proof of Christ speaking in me (he is not weak in you, but is mighty in you).
4. For though he was crucified in weakness, he lives by the power of God. And we also are weak with him; nevertheless, we shall live with him by the power of God that is *on its way* to you.
5. Put yourselves to the test, whether you are in the faith; prove your own selves! Or do you yourselves not know that Jesus Christ is in you—unless you are reprobates?
6. I expect that you will find that we are not reprobates.
7. Now, I pray to God that you do nothing wrong, not that we might appear to be approved, but just so that you might do good, even if we ourselves are reprobates.
8. For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.
9. So, we rejoice whenever we are weak and you are strong; and for this we pray, even your perfection.
10. This is why I am writing these things while absent, so that when I am present, I might not *have to* use with severity the power which the Lord gave me for building up, not for tearing down.
- ¶11. Finally, brothers, be happy; get yourselves in order; encourage one another; be like-minded; live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.
12. Greet one another with a holy kiss.
- ¶13. All the saints greet you.
- ¶14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Spirit *be* with you all. Amen.

Galatians

Galatians 1

- ¶1. Paul, an apostle, not of men, nor by man, but by Jesus Christ, and by God the Father, who raised him from the dead,
2. and all the brothers who are with me. To the Assemblies of Galatia:
3. Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ,
4. he who gave himself for our sins so that he might rescue us from the present evil age, according to the will of our God and Father,
5. to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen!
- ¶6. I marvel that you are turning away so quickly from Him who called you by the grace of Christ to another gospel,
7. which is not another, but there are certain men who trouble you, determined to alter the gospel of Christ.
8. But even if we, or an angel from heaven, bring you a gospel contrary to the gospel we preached to you, let him be cursed!
9. As we have said before, and now I say again, if anyone brings you a gospel contrary to what you received, let him be cursed!
10. Am I trusting now in men or God? Or am I seeking to please men? For if I were still pleasing men, I would not be a servant of Christ.
- ¶11. I would have you to know, brothers, regarding the gospel preached by me, that it is not according to man.
12. For I neither received it from a man, nor was I taught it, but *I received it* by revelation from Jesus Christ.
13. You have heard of my former conduct in Judaism, that I ruthlessly and relentlessly persecuted the Assembly of God and was trying to destroy it,
14. and I was advancing in Judaism beyond many my own age in my nation, being much more zealous for the traditions of my fathers.
15. But when God, who set me apart from my mother's womb and called me by His grace, was pleased
16. to reveal His Son to me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles, I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood,
17. nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me; rather, I went away into Arabia, and then returned again to Damascus.
- ¶18. Then, after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to become acquainted with Peter, and I stayed with him fifteen days,
19. but I saw none of the other apostles except James, the Lord's brother.
20. Now, the things I am writing to you, behold, before God, I am not lying!
21. Afterwards, I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.
22. But I was unknown by face to the Assemblies in Judea that are in Christ,

23. only they kept hearing that “the man who used to persecute us is now preaching the faith he once tried to destroy.”
24. And they glorified God because of me.

Galatians 2

- ¶1. Then, fourteen years later, I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus along also.
2. I went up because of a revelation, and I laid out to them the gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to those of reputation, lest I was running, or had run, in vain.
3. But even Titus, who was with me, though he was Greek, was not compelled to be circumcised,
4. in spite of false brothers stealthily brought in, who slipped in to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus so that they might enslave us,
5. to whom we did not yield in submission even for a moment so that the truth of the gospel might continue for you.
6. But as for those esteemed to be something—whoever they were, it makes no difference to me (God accepts no man’s person)—those esteemed men added nothing to me.
7. On the contrary, once they saw that I had been entrusted with the gospel of the uncircumcision, as *the gospel of* the circumcision was to Peter
8. (for He who worked in Peter for the apostleship of the circumcised worked also in me for the Gentiles),
9. and acknowledging the grace that was given to me, James, Cephas, and John, who were esteemed as pillars, gave right hands of fellowship to me and to Barnabas, that we *should go* to the Gentiles, but they, to the circumcision;
10. only *they asked* that we remember the poor, which very thing I was eager to do.
- ¶11. And then, when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to the face because he was blameworthy.
12. For prior to the coming of certain men from James, he ate with the Gentiles, but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing those of the circumcision.
13. And the rest of the Jews played the hypocrite with him as well, so that even Barnabas was carried away by their hypocrisy.
14. But when I saw that they did not walk uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said to Peter before them all, “If you, being a Jew, live like a Gentile and not like a Jew, why are you putting pressure on the Gentiles to become Jews?
15. We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,
16. knowing that a man is not justified by works of a law, but through faith in Jesus Christ, we also have trusted in Christ Jesus that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by works of *the* law. Therefore, by works of law will no flesh be justified!
17. But if while seeking to be justified by Christ, we ourselves are also found to be sinners, is Christ therefore a minister of sin? Absolutely not!
18. For if I build again the things I tore down, I make myself a transgressor.
19. Through *the* law, I died to *the* law, that I might live to God.

20. I am crucified with Christ; nevertheless, I live. Yet, not I, but Christ is living in me; and the *life* I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me.
21. I do not nullify the grace of God; for if righteousness is by law, then Christ died for no reason.”

Galatians 3

- ¶1. O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly proclaimed among you as crucified?
2. This only would I learn of you. Did you receive the Spirit by works of *the* law or by *the* preaching of faith?
3. Are you so foolish? Having begun in spirit, are you now perfected by flesh?
4. Did you suffer so much for nothing? (If it yet be for nothing.)
5. So then, he who ministers to you the Spirit and works miracles among you, *does he do it* by works of *the* law or by *the* preaching of faith?
6. Even as “Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness.”¹
7. Know, then, that they who are of faith are the sons of Abraham.
8. And the Scripture, foreseeing God justifying the Gentiles by faith, proclaimed the gospel beforehand to Abraham, saying, “In you, all the nations shall be blessed.”²
9. So then, those who are of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.
10. For as many as are of works of *the* law are under a curse, for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all things written in the book of the law, to do them.”³
11. That no one is justified with God by law is obvious, for “The righteous shall live by faith,”⁴
12. but the law is not “by faith”; instead, “The man who has kept these things shall live by them.”⁵
13. Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law (becoming a curse for us, for it is written, “Cursed is everyone who is hanged on a tree”⁶),
14. so that in Christ Jesus, the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles, namely, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
- ¶15. Humanly speaking, brothers, though a contract be but man’s, once it has been ratified, no one annuls or amends it.
16. Now, the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his “seed”.⁷ He did not say, “and to seeds”, as to many, but as to one, “and to your seed”, which is Christ.
17. And this I say: a covenant concerning Christ having already been ratified by God, the law, coming four hundred and thirty years later, does not invalidate, so as to negate the promise.

¹ Gen. 15:6.

² Gen. 12:3.

³ Dt. 27:26

⁴ Hab. 2:4.

⁵ Lev. 18:5.

⁶ Dt. 21:23.

⁷ Gen. 12:7.

18. If the inheritance is by law, it is no longer by promise; but God, by a promise, freely gave it to Abraham.
19. Why, then, the law? It was added because of transgressions, until “the seed” to whom the promise was made should come, it being ordained through angels by the hand of a mediator.
20. (Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.)
21. Does this mean that the law is contrary to the promises of God? Absolutely not! For if there was a law given that was able to impart life, righteousness would certainly have been by *the* law.
22. But Scripture imprisoned everything under sin so that the promise, by faith in Jesus Christ, might be given to those who believe.
- ¶23. Before the faith came, we were held in custody under law, locked up together until the coming faith was revealed.
24. So then, the law was our guardian leading to Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
25. But now that the faith has come, we are no longer under a guardian.
26. So then, you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus,
27. for as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ.
28. There is neither Jew nor Greek, neither slave nor freeman, nor male and female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus.
29. And if you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham’s seed, and heirs because of the promise.

Galatians 4

- ¶1. But I say, as long as the heir is a minor, he differs in no respect from a slave, though he be owner of everything;
2. indeed, he is under guardians and stewards until the time predetermined by the father.
3. So also we, when we were not yet of age, were enslaved under the elements of the world,
4. but when the fullness of time came, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under law,
5. that He might redeem those under law, so that we might receive adoption as sons.
6. And because you are sons, God sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, “Abba!” (*that is*, “Father!”)
7. So then, you are no longer a slave but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God—through Christ.
- ¶8. Yes, formerly, when you did not know God, you lived as slaves to things which by nature are not divine,
9. but now, having come to know God—or rather, having been known by God—how is it that you want to return again to live—again!—as slaves to weak and worthless elements?
10. You observe days and months and seasons and years.
11. I am afraid for you, that I may have labored among you in vain.
- ¶12. I beg you, brothers, be as I am, for I also became as you are. You did not hurt me at all.
13. You know that through weakness of the flesh, I preached the gospel to you at the beginning,
14. and my trial which was in my flesh, you did not despise nor reject; no, you embraced me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.
15. So, who was the *source* of your blessedness? For I bear you witness that if possible, you would have dug out your eyes and given them to me.

16. Have I now become your enemy because I tell you the truth?
17. They make much of you, but not for good; they want to exclude you so that you will make much of them.
18. Now, it is always a good thing to be made much of for a good purpose, and not only when I am present with you.
19. My little children, for whom I am suffering labor pains again until Christ be formed within you,
20. I desire to be with you now and to change my tone, for I am unsettled about you.
- ¶21. Tell me, you who desire to be under law, do you not hear the law?
22. For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the servant-girl and another by the free woman.
23. However, the one by the servant-girl was begotten after the flesh, while the one by the free woman *was begotten* through promise,
24. which things are meant as allegories: these women are two covenants, one from Mount Sinai who bears children into slavery, which is Hagar.
25. This Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and she corresponds to present-day Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children.
26. But the Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother of us all,
27. for it is written, “Rejoice, O barren woman who does not bear! Break out and shout, *you* who suffer no labor pains! For the children of the desolate are many more than *the children* of her who has a husband.”⁸
28. Now we, brothers, are children of promise, as was Isaac.
29. However, just as then, the one who was born after the flesh persecuted the one *born* after the Spirit, so it is now as well.
30. But what does the Scripture say? “Cast out this slave-girl with her son! For the son of this slave-girl shall not inherit” with the son of the free-woman.⁹
31. Wherefore, brothers, we are not sons of the slave-girl, but of the free-woman.

Galatians 5

1. Therefore, stand fast in the liberty with which Christ has made us free, and do not submit again to a yoke of bondage!
- ¶2. Behold, I, Paul, am telling you that if you receive circumcision, Christ will become worthless to you!
3. I testify again to every man who is circumcised that he is obligated to keep the entire law.
4. You are estranged from Christ, you who are justified by law; you have fallen from grace.
5. For we await the hope of righteousness by faith in the Spirit.
6. In Christ Jesus, neither circumcision nor uncircumcision is worth anything, but faith expressed through love.
- ¶7. You were running well; who hindered you from obeying the truth?

⁸ Isa. 54:1.

⁹ Gen. 21:10.

8. This persuasion is not from Him who calls you.
9. A little leaven leavens the whole lump.
10. I have confidence in you in the Lord, that you will think no other way; but, the one who is troubling you will bear his judgment, whoever he may be.
11. As for me, brothers, if I am still preaching circumcision, why am I still being persecuted? In that case, then the offense of the cross is done away with.
12. I would that those who are troubling you were cut off!
- ¶13. You were called to liberty, brothers, only *do* not *use* that liberty as a pretext for the flesh; instead, through love, live as slaves to one another.
14. For the entire law is summed up in one statement, namely, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."¹⁰
15. But if you bite and gnaw at each other, beware that you be not consumed by one another.
- ¶16. Now, I say, walk in *the* Spirit, and you will not carry out the desire of the flesh.
17. For the flesh desires *what is* contrary to the Spirit, and the Spirit *desires what is* contrary to the flesh. These are opposed to one another, so that things you may desire, you do not do.
18. But if you are led by *the* Spirit,¹¹ you are not under a law.
19. Now, the works of the flesh are obvious, which are: adultery, immorality, uncleanness, licentiousness,
20. idolatry, sorcery, enmity, strife, emulation, angry outbursts, rivalries, disputes, divisions,
21. envy, murder, bouts of drunkenness, revelings, and things like these, concerning which things I forewarn you, as I also warned *you* previously, that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.
22. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, gentleness, kindness, faith,
23. meekness, self-control. Against such there is no law.
24. And they who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh, along with its passions and its desires.
25. If we live by *the* Spirit, then let us agree with *the* Spirit.
26. Let us not be conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.

Galatians 6

- ¶1. Brothers, if a man be overtaken in some transgression, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of meekness, considering yourself, lest you also be tempted.
2. Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.
3. For if anyone considers himself to be something when he is nothing, he is deceiving himself.
4. Let each one examine his own work, and then he will have something to boast of in himself alone, and not in someone else,
5. for each one will bear his own load.
- ¶6. He who is taught the Word is to contribute a portion of all *his* goods to him who teaches.

¹⁰ Lev. 19:18.

¹¹ Or, "if you are led in spirit".

7. Do not be deceived; God is not mocked. Whatsoever a man sows, that shall he also reap,
8. for he who sows to his flesh shall from the flesh reap destruction, but he who sows to the Spirit shall from the Spirit reap eternal life.
9. Let us not grow weary in well-doing, for in due time, we shall reap if we do not faint.
10. So then, as we have opportunity, let us do good toward all men, but especially toward those of the household of faith.
- ¶11. You see with what large letters I have written to you by my own hand.
12. As many as desire to put on a good show in the flesh, they compel you to be circumcised, but only so they might not suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.
13. For even those who are circumcised do not themselves keep the law, but they want you to be circumcised so that they might boast in your flesh.
14. But far be it from me to boast, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom the world is crucified to me, and I to the world.
15. For in Christ Jesus, neither circumcision nor uncircumcision is worth anything, but *being* a new creature is.
16. And as many as will conform to this rule, peace be upon them, and mercy, even upon the Israel of God.
- ¶17. Finally, let no one bring troubles on me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.
18. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brothers. Amen.

Ephesians

Ephesians 1

- ¶1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God. To the saints who are in Ephesus and are faithful in Christ Jesus:
2. Grace to you and peace from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.
- ¶3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who in Christ has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in heaven,
4. for in him, He chose us before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and blameless before Him in love,
5. having predestined us to adoption as His sons through Jesus Christ, according to the good pleasure of His will,
6. for the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He has blessed us in the Beloved,
7. in whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the richness of His grace,
8. which, in all wisdom and understanding, He abundantly shed on us,
9. once He had made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure, which He put on display in him,
10. for the administration of the fullness of time, to sum up all things in Christ, things in heaven and things on earth,
11. in him in whom we also are given an inheritance, having been predestined according to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His own will,
12. so that we might exist, unto the praise of His glory, who first hoped in Christ,
13. in whom also, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation in which you also believed, you were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise,
14. which¹ is the down payment on our inheritance until the redemption of the acquired property, for the praise of His glory.
- ¶15. For this reason, I also, having heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all the saints,
16. do not cease giving thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,
17. that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, might give you a spirit of wisdom and of revelation in His knowledge,
18. the eyes of your heart being enlightened so that you might know what is the hope of His calling, and what is the richness of the glory of His inheritance among the saints,
19. and what is the surpassing greatness of His power toward us who believe, by the working of His mighty power

¹ Byzantine text has "who".

20. which He wrought in Christ when He raised him from the dead and set *him* at His right hand in heaven,
21. far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world but also in the one to come,
22. and He subjected all things under his feet and appointed him head of all things in the Assembly *of God*,
23. which is his body, the fullness of Him who fills all things with all things.

Ephesians 2

- ¶1. And you were dead in the transgressions and sins
2. in which you once walked, according to the Aeon of this world, the ruler of the domain of the air, the spirit of the one now working in the sons of disobedience,
 3. among whom we all also once lived in the lusts of our flesh, carrying out the desires of *our* flesh and imaginations (by nature, we *Jews* also are children of wrath, just like the rest),
 4. but God, being rich in mercy because of His great love with which He loved us
 5. (we *Jews* also being dead in transgressions), made *us* alive together with Christ—by grace you are saved—
 6. He raised *us* up together and sat *us* down together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus,
 7. that He might show throughout the coming ages the overflowing richness of His grace by the kindness *bestowed* upon us in Christ Jesus.
 8. For you are saved by grace, through faith. And this, not of yourselves; *it is* the gift of God,
 9. not of works, lest anyone should boast.
 10. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand so that we might walk in them.
- ¶11. Wherefore, remember that when you were Gentiles in the flesh (who are called “uncircumcision” by that which is called “circumcision” wrought in the flesh by hand),
12. you were at that time without Christ, being aliens to the state of Israel and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.
 13. But now, in Christ Jesus, you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.
 14. For he is our peace, who made the two one and destroyed the middle wall of partition,
 15. having abolished in his flesh the enmity, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, so that he might create of those two one new man in himself, making peace.
 16. And that he might reconcile both to God in one body through the cross, having put to death the enmity by it,
 17. and after he was gone, he preached peace to you who were far off as well as to those who were near,

18. for through him, we both have access to the Father by one Spirit.
19. So then, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and members of the household of God,
20. built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the cornerstone,
21. in whom the whole building, being fit together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord,
22. in whom also you are being built up together for a dwelling place of God by the Spirit.

Ephesians 3

- ¶1. For this reason, I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for you Gentiles,
2. if indeed you have understood the stewardship of the grace of God that was given to me for you,
 3. that by revelation, the mystery was made known to me, even as I briefly wrote before,
 4. concerning which you are able, as you read, to perceive my understanding in the mystery of Christ,
 5. which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men as it is now revealed to his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit:
 6. the Gentiles are to be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers with *the Jews* of His promise in Christ, through the gospel,
 7. whose servant I have become, according to the gift of God's grace that was given to me by the operation of His power.
 8. To me, the least of all saints, was this grace given, to preach among the Gentiles the incomprehensible richness of Christ
 9. and to enlighten all men as to what is the plan of the mystery that has been hidden from the Aeons by the God who created all things through Jesus Christ,
 10. so that through the Assembly *of God*, the multifaceted wisdom of God might now be made known to the rulers and authorities among heavenly beings,
 11. according to the eternal purpose which He accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord,
 12. in whom we have boldness and access *to God*, with confidence, through faith in him.
 13. Wherefore, I, myself, beg *you* not to be discouraged over my sufferings for you, which is your glory.
- ¶14. For this reason do I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15. of whom the whole family in heaven and on earth is named,
 16. that according to the richness of His glory, He might grant you power by His Spirit to be strengthened in the inner man
 17. (Christ dwells in your hearts through faith),
 18. being rooted and grounded in love, that you might be able to comprehend with all the saints what *is* the breadth and length and depth and height,
 19. and to know the love of Christ, which surpasses knowledge, so that you might be filled with all the fullness of God.

- ¶20. Now, to Him who has power to do infinitely more than all we ask or think, by the power that is working within us,
21. to Him be glory in the Assembly in Christ Jesus throughout all generations, forever and ever. Amen.

Ephesians 4

- ¶1. I, therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, exhort you to walk worthy of the calling to which you were called,
2. with all humility and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love,
3. making every effort to maintain the unity of the Spirit in the unifying bond of peace:
4. one body, and one Spirit, just as you were also called to one hope of your calling;
5. one Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6. one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in us all.
- ¶7. Now, to each of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8. That is why it says, "When he ascended on high, he took captivity captive and gave gifts to men."
9. But how is it that "he ascended" except that he first also descended into the lower parts of the earth?
10. The one who descended is the same one who ascended, far above all heavens so that he might fulfill all things.
11. And he gave some *to be* apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers
12. for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for edification of the body of Christ
13. until we all attain to the unity of the faith and the true knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the full stature of Christ,
14. so that we no longer be children, tossed by waves and blown about by every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, by the cunning of deceitful contrivances.
15. But speaking truth in love, let us grow in every way in him who is the head, Christ,
16. from whom the whole body, fitted together and held together by the support of every ligament according to the work meted out to each individual member, produces the growth of the body for edification of itself in love.
- ¶17. This I say then, and testify in the Lord, that you are no longer to live the way other Gentiles live, in the vanity of their mind,
18. having their understanding darkened, being aliens to the life of God through the ignorance that is in them because of the dullness of their heart,
19. who, being dead to feelings, have given themselves to licentiousness, to perform with insatiable desire every kind of uncleanness.
20. But you have not so learned Christ,

21. if indeed you have heard him and been taught by him, for the truth is in Jesus,
22. that you are to put away, as concerns your former conduct, the old man who is corrupted by deceitful desires,
23. and be renewed in the spirit of your mind,
24. and that you put on the new man, who in God's likeness is created in true righteousness and holiness.
- ¶25. Wherefore, putting away lying, speak the truth, each one with his neighbor, for we are members of one another.
26. Be angry, but do not sin. The sun of your wrath is not to go down!
27. Give no place to the Accuser.
28. Let him who stole steal no more, but rather labor, doing honest work with his hands, that he might have *something* to give to him who is in need.
29. No foul speech is to come out of your mouth, but only what is useful for edification, as the need may be, that it might minister grace to the hearers.
30. And do not grieve the holy Spirit of God, by which you were sealed until the day of redemption.
31. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.
32. And be kind to one another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, just as God also forgave us, in Christ.

Ephesians 5

- ¶1. Be imitators of God, as dear children,
2. and live in love, as Christ also loved us and gave himself for us as an offering and a sacrifice to God for a fragrant aroma.
3. But let neither fornication—indeed, any uncleanness—nor covetousness be mentioned among you, as befits saints,
4. nor obscenity, nor foolish talking, or jesting, which are not appropriate; but rather, the giving of thanks.
5. For this you know, that no fornicator, or unclean person, or covetous person (who is an idolater) has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.
6. Let no one deceive you with vain words, for the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience because of these things.
7. Do not be partakers with them!
8. For you once were darkness, but now, in the Lord, *you are* light. Live as children of light
9. (the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth),
10. proving what is acceptable to the Lord,
11. and have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather, expose *them*.

12. For the things done in secret by them are shameful even to say.
13. But everything exposed by the light comes to light; truly, everything that makes manifest is light.
14. And so, it says, "Get up, O sleeper, and rise from the dead, and Christ will give you light!"
- ¶15. Take heed, then, that you live carefully, not as fools, but as wise men,
16. redeeming the time, for the days are evil.
17. Therefore, do not be unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.
18. And do not be drunk on wine, in which is debauchery, but be filled with the Spirit,
19. speaking to yourselves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and playing in your heart to the Lord,
20. giving thanks always for all things to *our* God and Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,
21. submitting yourselves to one another in the fear of Christ.
- ¶22. Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, as to the Lord,
23. for the husband is head of the wife, as Christ is head of the Assembly *of God*, and he is the Savior of the body.
24. Therefore, as the Assembly is submissive to Christ, so let the wives also be to their husbands in everything.
25. Husbands, love your own wives, just as Christ loved the Assembly and gave himself up for it,
26. that he might sanctify it, purifying it by the washing of spoken water,
27. that he himself might present it, with himself, as a glorious Assembly without spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing, but that it might be holy and blameless.
28. Men ought thus to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself,
29. for no one has ever hated his own body, but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the Lord does the Assembly *of God*,
30. seeing we are members of his body, of his flesh and his bones.
31. "For this reason, a man shall leave his father and his mother and cleave to his wife, and they two shall be one body."
32. This is a great mystery, but I am talking about Christ and the Assembly *of God*.
33. In any case, let each man among you love his wife as he loves himself. And let the wife reverence her husband.

Ephesians 6

- ¶1. Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right.
2. "Honor your father and mother [which is the first commandment with a promise]
3. so that it might go well with you, and you might live long in the land."

4. And fathers, do not provoke *your* children to anger, but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of the Lord.
- ¶5. Slaves, submit to *your* human masters with fear and trembling, with sincerity of heart, as to Christ,
 6. not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as slaves of Christ gladly doing the will of God,
 7. rendering service with good will, as to the Lord, and not to men,
 8. knowing that whatever good thing any man does, whether slave or free, he will receive the same from the Lord.
9. And masters, in *your* dealings with them, leave off threatening, for *you* know that their Master—and *yours*—is in heaven, and there is no respect of persons with him.
- ¶10. Finally, my brothers, be strong in the Lord, and *live* in the might of his strength.
11. Put on the whole armor of God so that *you* will be able to stand against the machinations of the Slanderer.
12. For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the authorities, against the powers, against the dark world-rulers of this age, against evil spirits among heavenly beings.
13. Therefore, take up the whole armor of God, that *you* might be able to withstand *them* in the evil time—and when *you* have done everything, to stand.
14. Stand, therefore, having *your* loins girded about with truth, and putting on the breastplate of righteousness,
15. and having *your* feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace,
16. *and* above all things, taking up the shield of faith, by which *you* will be able to quench all the flaming arrows of the evil one.
17. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the expression of God,
18. with all prayer and supplication praying always in the Spirit, and in the same, continuing with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints,
19. and for me, that something might be given to me so that I might open my mouth boldly to make known the mystery of the gospel
20. (for which I am an ambassador in chains), so that by it, I might speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
- ¶21. In order for *you* to know my affairs, how I am doing, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful servant in the Lord, will make everything known to *you*.
22. For this very purpose I have sent him to *you*, that *you* might know of our affairs, and that he might comfort *your* hearts.
- ¶23. Peace to the brothers, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24. Grace *be* with all who have an incorruptible love for our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

Philippians

Philippians 1

- ¶1. Paul and Timothy, slaves of Jesus Christ. To all the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi, with the overseers and ministers:
2. Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
 - ¶3. I give thanks to my God upon every remembrance of you,
 4. always in every prayer of mine making supplication for all of you with joy
 5. because of your partnership in the gospel from the first day until now,
 6. confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus.
 7. And it is only right for me to think this about you all because you keep me in mind, all of you being partakers of my grace with me, both in my imprisonment and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel.
 8. God is my witness, how I long for all of you with the feelings of Jesus Christ.
 9. And this I pray, that your love might abound more and more, with sure knowledge and all discernment,
 10. that you might put things that differ to the test so that you will be pure and blameless in the day of Christ,
 11. filled with fruits of righteousness which are through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.
 - ¶12. Now, brothers, I want you to know that the things which have befallen me have actually resulted in the furtherance of the gospel,
 13. inasmuch as my imprisonment for Christ has become well-known throughout the Praetorium,¹ and to everyone else,
 14. and most of the brothers in the Lord, persuaded by my bonds, have become much more courageous to speak the word fearlessly.
 15. Some, to be sure, preach Christ through envy and strife, but then, some *do so* through good will;
 16. the former proclaim Christ out of strife, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds,
 17. but the latter *do so* out of love, knowing I am put here for the defense of the gospel.
 18. What of it? In any case, in every way, whether with false motives or true, Christ is being publicized, and in this, I rejoice. Yes, and I will rejoice.
 19. For I know that this will lead to deliverance for me, through your prayer and the aid of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

¹ The Praetorium served as quarters for the Praetorian Guard in Rome.

20. according to my earnest expectation and hope that in nothing will I be put to shame, but with all boldness, now as always, Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death.
21. For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain.
- ¶22. If *I choose* to live in the flesh, that *will mean* fruit from labor for me; and yet, I do not know what I shall choose.
23. I am hard pressed between the two, having the desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better,
24. but to remain here in the flesh is more needful for you.
25. And convinced of this, I know that I will remain and continue with you all for your progress and joy in the faith,
26. so that by my coming to you again, your boasting in Christ Jesus with me may abound.
27. Only conduct yourselves in a manner worthy of the gospel of Christ so that whether I come and see you or am absent, I might hear of your affairs, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one mind pressing onward together in the faith of the gospel
28. (and in no way intimidated by your opponents), which² is a sure sign of damnation to them, but of salvation to you—and that of God,
29. for it is given to you on behalf of Christ not only to believe in him but also to suffer for him,
30. engaging in the same struggle that you saw I had, and now you hear that I have.

Philippians 2

- ¶1. If, then, *there be* any comfort in Christ, if any solace of love, if any fellowship in spirit, if any tender affections and mercies,
2. make my joy complete, that you think the same thing, having the same love, as united souls, thinking one thing,
3. *doing* nothing through strife or vanity, but with humility, regarding one another as more important than yourselves.
4. Let each of you look not to his own interests, but each one also to the interests of others.
5. Let this mind be in you that was also in Christ Jesus,
6. who, although existing in the form of God, did not consider equality with God as something to be grasped after.
7. Instead, he divested himself, taking on the form of a slave, made in the likeness of men.
8. And being found as a man in appearance, he humbled himself and became obedient unto death—the death of a cross.
9. Wherefore, also, God highly exalted him and bestowed upon him a name that is above every name,

² The “which” here is feminine, which means that the antecedent is for it is “faith”, not “gospel”, which is neuter.

10. that at the name of Jesus, every knee should bow, of heavenly beings, and of earthly beings, and of those under the earth,
11. and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
- ¶12. So then, my dearly beloved, as you have always been obedient, not only when I am present, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling,
13. for it is God who is working within you, both to desire and to do according to *His* good pleasure.
14. Do all things without grumblings and disputes
15. so that you may be faultless and innocent, children of God without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverted generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world
16. as you hold fast the word of life, so that in the day of Christ, I may boast that I neither ran in vain nor labored in vain.
17. But even if I am poured out as a libation upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice, and I rejoice with all of you;
18. likewise, you rejoice, too. Yea, rejoice with me.
- ¶19. Now, I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you soon, so that I also may be encouraged when I learn of your state.
20. For I have no *such* kindred soul who will genuinely care about your welfare.
21. They all seek their own interests, not the things of Christ Jesus.
22. But you know his proven character, that as a son with a father, he has labored with me for the gospel.
23. Indeed, I hope to send him at once, as soon as I ascertain how things will go with me,
24. but I trust in the Lord that I myself will also come soon.
25. I thought it necessary to send you my fellow laborer and soldier, Brother Epaphraditus, your apostle, and a minister to my needs,
26. inasmuch as he has been longing for you all and was distressed because you heard that he was sick.
27. (Indeed, he was sick to the point of death; however, God showed him mercy—and not just him, but me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.)
28. Therefore, I am sending him with special urgency, so that seeing him again, you might rejoice, and I might be less sorrowful.
29. Welcome him, therefore, in the Lord with all joy, and acknowledge such precious men,
30. because for the work of Christ, he came close to death, disregarding his life so that he might make up for what was lacking in your ministry to me.

- ¶1. As to the rest, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you is not at all troublesome to me, and for you *it is* safe.
2. Beware of dogs; beware of evil workers; beware of circum-mutilation,
3. for we are the circumcision who serve God in spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and put no confidence in the flesh—
4. although I do have a good reason to trust in the flesh. If anyone else thinks he has reason to trust in the flesh, I have more:
5. circumcised the eighth day; of the nation of Israel; of the tribe of Benjamin; a Hebrew of the Hebrews; concerning *the* law, a Pharisee;
6. concerning zeal, persecuting the Assembly *of God*, being blameless according to the righteousness that is in *the* law.
7. However, what things were gain to me, these I have counted as loss for Christ.
8. But more than that, I consider all things but loss for the surpassing value of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whose sake I have suffered the loss of everything. But I consider *it all* garbage, that I might gain Christ,
9. and be found in him, not having my own righteousness, which is by law, but that which is by faith in Christ, the righteousness of God based on faith,
10. that I might know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings—changed by his death *to be* with *him*—
11. if by any means I may attain to the resurrection of the dead.
12. Not that I have already obtained it or am already perfected, but I press on, that I may obtain that for which I also am obtained by Christ Jesus.
13. Brothers, I do not reckon myself to have taken possession of it, but one thing *I do*: forgetting the things that are behind and reaching toward the things that are ahead,
14. I press on toward the goal, for the prize of the heavenly calling of God in Christ Jesus.
15. Let us, therefore, as many as are perfect, think this way, and if you think any other way, God will reveal even this to you.
16. Nevertheless, to the extent we have reached it, let us continue in the same standard, thinking the same thing.
- ¶17. Brothers, be followers together of me, and mark those who walk by the example you have in us.
18. For many (of whom I have told you often, and say again now with tears) live as enemies of the cross of Christ,
19. whose end is damnation, whose god is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.
20. Our citizenship is in heaven, from which also we earnestly await a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ,
21. who will transform our lowly body into the likeness of his glorious body by the operation of the power by which he is able to subdue all things to himself.

1. And so, my dearly loved and longed-for brothers, my joy and crown, stand firm in the Lord, beloved, just as *you are*.
- ¶2. I appeal to Euodia, and I appeal to Syntyche to be of the same mind in the Lord.
3. Yes, I also entreat you, loyal Syzygus,³ to help these women who for the gospel have struggled along with me, and with Clement, and the rest of my fellow-laborers, whose names are in the Book of Life.
- ¶4. Rejoice in the Lord always. I say again, rejoice!
5. Let *your* gentleness be known to all men. The Lord is near.
6. Be anxious for nothing, but in everything, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let *your* requests be made known to God.
7. And the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard *your* hearts and *your* minds in Christ Jesus.
- ¶8. Finally, brothers, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is just, whatever is pure, whatever is pleasant, whatever is well spoken of, if there is anything virtuous, or anything praiseworthy, dwell on these things.
9. The things *you* learned and received and heard and saw in me, these things put into practice, and the God of peace will be with *you*.
- ¶10. I rejoiced in the Lord greatly that now, at length, *you* have revived your care for me (of course, *you* were concerned, but lacked opportunity),
11. not that I am speaking as if in need, for I have learned to be content in whatever state I am.
12. I certainly know how to be abased, and I know how to abound. Everywhere and in all circumstances, I have learned the secret, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in need.
13. I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.
14. Still, *you* did well to share *your goods* with me in *my* distress.
15. And *you yourselves* also know, O Philippians, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I left Macedonia, not one Assembly had a part with me, as regards giving and receiving, but *you* alone,
16. for even in Thessalonika, once and again, *you* sent me *aid* to meet the need—
17. not that I seek the gift; I seek only the gain that increases *your* account.
18. But I have received full payment, and I have more than enough. I am full, having received from Epaphratus the things *you* sent, a fragrant aroma, an acceptable sacrifice, well-pleasing to God.
19. And my God will supply *your* every need, according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus.

³ Or "yoke-fellow".

20. To our God and Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

¶21. Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The brothers who are with me send greetings to you.

22. All the saints greet you, especially those of Caesar's household.

¶23. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

Colossians

Colossians 1

- ¶1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and brother Timothy.
2. To the saints and faithful brothers in Christ at Colossae: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- ¶3. We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, always praying for you,
4. having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and love for all the saints,
5. for the hope laid up for you in heaven, about which you heard before by the word of truth, the gospel
6. which has come to you as also to all the world, and it is bearing fruit and growing, as also *it has* among you from the day you heard and truly understood the grace of God,
7. even as you learned from Epaphras, our beloved fellow slave, who is a faithful minister of Christ for you,
8. and who declared to us your love in *the* Spirit.
- ¶9. For this reason also, from the day we heard it, we have not ceased praying for you and making petition that you might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding,
10. that you may walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing to him, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God,
11. strengthened with all power by His glorious might, unto all perseverance and patience, with joy,
12. giving thanks to the Father who has made us fit to receive a portion of the inheritance of saints in the light,
13. who delivered us from the domain of darkness and translated us into the kingdom of His beloved Son,
14. in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins,
15. who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature,
16. for by him were all things created, things in the heavens and things on earth, things visible and things invisible; whether thrones, or dominions, or rulers, or authorities, all things were created through him and for him,
17. and he is before all things, and all things are held together by him.
18. He is also the head of the body, the Assembly *of God*; he is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, so that in everything, he might be preeminent,
19. because *God* was pleased for all *His* fullness to dwell in him,
20. and through him to reconcile all things to Himself, making peace through the blood of his cross—through him, *I say*, whether things on earth or things in heaven.
21. And you, who by disposition were once alienated and enemies *of God* with evil deeds, he has now reconciled

22. through death in his fleshly body, to present you holy and faultless and blameless before Him—
23. provided that you continue in the faith, established, and stable, and unmoved from the hope of the gospel which you have heard, which has been preached to every creature under heaven, of which I, Paul, was made a minister.
- ¶24. I am rejoicing now in these sufferings for you because in my flesh, I am filling up what is lacking of the afflictions of Christ for his body, which is the Assembly *of God*,
25. for which I was made a minister by the commission of God which was given to me for you, to fulfill the word of God,
26. the mystery that was hidden from the Aeons and from generations *of men*, but now is revealed to His saints,
27. by whom God has willed to make known among the Gentiles what is the richness of the glory of this mystery, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory,
28. whom we proclaim, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom so that we might present *to God* every man perfect in Christ Jesus,
29. for which I also labor, striving with His strength, which works in me with power.

Colossians 2

- ¶1. I want to make you aware of how difficult a struggle I am having for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for all who have not seen my face in the flesh,
2. that their hearts may be comforted, knit together with love until *they attain* to all the richness that comes from the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, even the Father, and of Christ,
3. in whom all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden.
4. I am saying this so that no one will be able to beguile you with specious argument.
5. For even though I am absent in body, I am with you in spirit, rejoicing and beholding your order and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.
- ¶6. Therefore, as you received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in him,
7. rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, just as you were taught, abounding in it with thanksgiving.
- ¶8. Beware, lest someone carry you away with philosophy, or empty deceit, following human tradition based on the elements of the world and not based on Christ,
9. for in him dwells all the fullness of God's nature, bodily,
10. and you are complete in him who is the head of every ruler and authority,
11. in whom you also are circumcised with a circumcision performed without hands, in the removal of the nature of the flesh given to sins, by the circumcision of Christ,
12. buried with him in baptism, in which you also are raised with *him* through faith in the working of God, who raised him from the dead.

13. And you, being dead in transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made alive with him, forgiving us of all transgressions,
14. after He had blotted out¹ that which was against us, the handwriting of ordinances that was contrary to us, removing it from between us when He nailed it to the cross,
15. by which, stripping the rulers and authorities, He exposed them publicly, leading them along in a Triumph.
- ¶16. Therefore, do not allow anyone to condemn you in *matters of* eating or drinking, or in regard to a feast, or a new moon, or a Sabbath,
17. which are a shadow of things to come, but the reality is of Christ.
18. Let no one rob you of the prize by a self-willed humility and worship of the angels, going on in detail about things he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his carnal mind,
19. and not clinging to the head, from whom the whole body, supported and held together by joints and ligaments, increases with the increase of God.
- ¶20. If you are dead with Christ to the elements of the world, why then, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to ordinances, such as
21. "Do not touch! Do not taste! Do not handle!"
22. (all which things are intended for destruction by being used up) after the commandments and doctrines of men?
23. Such things, though having an appearance of wisdom in a self-willed religion, humility, and abuse of the body are of no value to anyone in opposing gratification of the flesh.

Colossians 3

- ¶1. If, therefore, you be raised up with Christ, seek things *that are* above, where Christ is sitting at God's right hand.
2. Keep your minds on things above, not on things on the earth.
3. For you are dead, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.
4. When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then you shall also appear with him in glory.
- ¶5. So, put to death your members that are of the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, wicked lust, and covetousness (which is idolatry),
6. because of which things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.
7. You once also walked in those things when you lived among them.
8. And put away all these things as well: anger, rage, malice, slander, filthy talk from your mouth.
9. Do not lie to one another, since you have put off the old man with his ways,
10. and have put on the new man who is renewed in knowledge in the likeness of the One who created him,

¹ Cf. Isa. 43:25; 44:22. God gave the law, and only God could remove it.

11. where there is no Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, slave, free. No! Christ is everything and in everyone.
- ¶12. Therefore, as chosen people of God, holy and loved, clothe yourselves with tender feelings, kindness, humility, gentleness, patience,
13. putting up with one another and forgiving each other (if anyone has a complaint against someone); as Christ also forgave you, so you *forgive*.
14. And over all these things *put on* love, which is the bond of perfection.
15. And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, for which also you were called out into one body; and be thankful.
16. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing yourselves, singing psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs with gratitude in your heart to the Lord.
17. And whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.
- ¶18. Wives, be submissive to your own husbands, as is appropriate in the Lord.
19. Husbands, love *your* wives and do not be embittered against them.
20. Children, obey *your* parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing to the Lord.
21. Fathers, do not provoke your children, lest they be discouraged.
22. Slaves, obey *your* earthly masters in all things, not with eye-service, like men-pleasers, but with heartfelt sincerity, fearing God,
23. and whatever you do, work at it whole-heartedly, as to the Lord and not to men,
24. knowing that from the Lord you shall receive the reward of an inheritance, for you are working as slaves to the Master, Christ.
25. And he who does wrong shall be recompensed for what he has wrongly done, and there is no respect of persons.

Colossians 4

- ¶1. Masters, treat slaves justly and fairly, knowing that you, too, have a Master in heaven.
- ¶2. Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching in it with thanksgiving,
3. at the same time praying also for us, that God will open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ (for which also I am put in bonds),
4. that I make it clear, as I ought to speak.
5. Walk in wisdom toward those outside *the faith*, making the most of the time.
6. Let your speech always be gracious, seasoned with salt, knowing how you should respond to each one.
- ¶7. Tychicus, a dear brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-slave in the Lord, will inform you concerning all my affairs,

8. whom I have sent to you for the same purpose (that he might learn of your affairs and encourage your hearts),
9. along with the faithful and beloved brother, Onesimus, who is one of you. They will make all things here known to you.
- ¶10. Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, greets you, as well as Marcus, Barnabas 'cousin (concerning whom you received instructions, that if he comes to you, welcome him),
11. and Jesus, who is called Justus, who are *my* only fellow-laborers from the circumcision for the kingdom of God, which men have been a comfort to me.
12. Epaphras, who is one of you, a slave of Christ, greets you, always laboring earnestly in prayers for you, that you might stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.
13. I bear him witness, that he has much zeal for you, and for those who are in Laodicea, and for those in Hieropolis.
14. Luke, the beloved physician, greets you, and Demas.
15. Greet the brothers at Laodicea, and Nymphas and the Assembly in his house.
16. And when this letter has been read among you, make sure that it is also read in the Assembly at Laodicea, and then you read the *letter* from Laodicea, too.
17. And you *all* must tell Archippus, "Take heed to the ministry that you have received from the Lord, that you fulfill *it*."
- ¶18. The salutation by my *own* hand, Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

1Thessalonians

1Thessalonians 1

- ¶1. Paul, and Silvanus and Timothy. To the Assembly of Thessalonians, in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
- ¶2. We always give thanks to God for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,
3. ever remembering before our God and Father your work of faith, and labor of love, and steadfastness of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ,
 4. knowing, brothers beloved of God, your election,
 5. for our gospel did not come to you in word only but also in power, and in the holy Spirit, and in full assurance (you know what manner of men we were among you, for your sakes).
 6. And you became imitators of us and of the Lord, receiving the word amid much persecution, with the holy Spirit's joy,
 7. so that you became examples to all who believe in Macedonia and in Achaia.
 8. For from you, the word of the Lord has sounded forth, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but in every place has your faith toward God gone forth, so that there is no need for us to say anything.
 9. For they, themselves, spread the report about us, as to what kind of reception we had with you, and how you turned from idols to God, to become slaves to the living and true God
 10. and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised up from the dead—Jesus, our Deliverer from the coming wrath.

1Thessalonians 2

- ¶1. You yourselves know, brothers, that our entrance among you was not in vain,
2. but even after we had suffered and been shamefully treated in Philippi, as you know, we were bold in our God to declare to you the gospel of God in the face of much opposition.
 3. For our exhortation was not based on error, nor uncleanness, nor yet was it deceitful;
 4. on the contrary, as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, who tries our hearts.
 5. Neither at any time were we found with flattering speech, as you know, nor with a pretext for greed—God is witness!—
 6. neither were we looking for honor from men, whether from you or from others, when we could have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.
 7. Rather, we were gentle among you, as a nursing mother cherishes her own children.
 8. So, having that kind of longing for you, we delight in imparting to you not only the gospel of God, but also our own lives because you have become dear to us.
 9. For you remember, brothers, our toil and effort, that working night and day so as not to overburden any of you, we preached to you the gospel of God.

10. *You* and God are witnesses, how devoutly, and uprightly, and blamelessly we lived among *you* who believe.
11. As *you* know, with each one of *you*, *we were* like a father with his children, exhorting and encouraging *you*,
12. and testifying that *you* should walk worthy of the God who has called *you* into His kingdom and glory.
- ¶13. And for this reason also, we constantly give thanks to God, that in receiving the word of God heard from us, *you* received it not as men's word but, as it truly is, God's word, who is also working in *you* who believe.
14. For *you*, brothers, have become followers of the Assemblies of God that are in Judea in Christ Jesus, for *you* have also suffered things at the hands of *your* own countrymen, as they have at the hands of the Jews,
15. who killed both the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and drove us out, and do not please God, and are contrary to all men,
16. forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles so that they might be saved, thus they always fill up the measure of their sins. But the wrath *of God* has finally overtaken them.
- ¶17. But as for us, brothers, like orphans torn away from *you* for a short time (in person not in heart), we made every effort, with great earnestness, to see *your* face.
18. We wanted to come to *you*, I, Paul, once and again, but Satan hindered us.
19. For who is our hope, or joy, or crown of boasting? Is it not *you*, before our Lord Jesus at his coming?
20. *You* are our glory and joy.

1Thessalonians 3

- ¶1. Therefore, when we could bear it no longer, we thought it best to be left at Athens alone,
2. and so we sent Timothy our brother, and a minister of God, and our fellow-worker in the gospel of Christ, to establish *you* and encourage *you* concerning *your* faith,
3. so that no one be shaken by these afflictions, for *you* know that we are appointed to this.
4. For even when we were with *you*, we told *you* ahead of time that we were about to suffer persecution, even as it has happened, and as *you* know.
5. And for this reason, when I could no longer bear it, I sent to know *your* faith, lest somehow the Tempter had tempted *you*, and our labor be for nothing.
6. But now, Timothy has come to us from *you*, bringing us the good news of *your* faith and love, and that *you* always have good remembrance of us, longing to see us, just as also we *long to see you*.
7. Therefore, brothers, by *your* faith, we were comforted concerning *you* in spite of all our affliction and distress.
8. For now we live if *you* stand fast in the Lord.
9. For what thanks can we give to God concerning *you* in return for all the joy with which we rejoice before our God because of *you*,

10. night and day praying most earnestly to see *your* face and to perfect the things lacking in *your* faith?
- ¶11. May our God and Father, Himself, and our Lord Jesus Christ direct our path toward *you*,
12. and may the Lord cause *you* to increase and overflow in love toward one another and toward all men, just as we also do toward *you*,
13. so that *your* hearts may be established, blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

1Thessalonians 4

- ¶1. Finally now, brothers, we beseech and exhort *you* in the Lord Jesus that as *you* received from us how *you* ought to live and please God, *you* would abound all the more.
2. *You* know what instructions we gave *you* through the Lord Jesus.
3. This is the will of God, *your* sanctification, that *you* refrain from immorality,
4. each of *you* knowing how to take a wife for himself in sanctification and honor,
5. not in lustful passion like the Gentiles who do not know God,
6. *and* that no one transgress and take advantage of his brother in business, for the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as we also told *you* before and solemnly warned *you*.
7. For God did not call us to uncleanness, but to holiness.
8. Wherefore then, he who despises *you*, despises not man but God, who gave *you* His holy Spirit.
- ¶9. Now concerning brotherly affection, *you* have no need for me to write to *you*, for *you* yourselves are taught by God to love one another,
10. and, indeed, *you* do this to all the brothers throughout Macedonia. And we exhort *you*, brothers, to abound all the more,
11. and consider it honorable to live peaceably, to manage *your* own affairs, and to work with *your* own hands, as we commanded *you*,
12. so that *you* may walk uprightly before outsiders and are dependent on no one.
- ¶13. Brothers, we would not have *you* ignorant concerning those who fall asleep, so that *you* do not grieve as others do, who have no hope.
14. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, so also those who have fallen asleep in Jesus will God take away with him.
15. Now, we say this to *you* by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, who remain until the coming of the Lord, will by no means precede those who sleep.
16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout of command, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.
17. Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them among the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and so, we shall ever be with the Lord.
18. So then, encourage one another with these words.

1Thessalonians 5

- ¶1. Now, concerning the times and seasons, brothers, you have no need for me to write to you,
2. for you yourselves know perfectly well that the Day of the Lord is coming like a thief in the night.
3. When they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction shall come upon them like labor pains on her who is with child, and they shall not escape.
4. But as for you, brothers, you are not in darkness that that day should overtake you like a thief,
5. for all of you are sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness.
6. So then, let us not sleep as the rest do, but let us be alert and sober.
7. For those who sleep, sleep in the night, and those who get drunk, get drunk in the night.
8. But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation.
9. For God has not appointed us to wrath, but to the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ,
10. who died for us so that whether we are awake or asleep, we might live together with him.
11. Wherefore, comfort one another and edify each other, just as you are doing.
- ¶12. We beseech you, brothers, to acknowledge those who labor among you, and who rule over you in the Lord and admonish you,
13. and to esteem them as highly as possible in love because of their work. Be at peace among yourselves.
14. And we exhort you, brothers, warn the disorderly, encourage the faint-hearted, help the weak, and be patient with everyone.
15. See that no one repays evil for evil to anyone; rather, always pursue what is good, both for one another and for all men.
16. Rejoice always;
17. pray continually;
18. in everything give thanks, for this is the will of God for you in Christ Jesus.
19. Do not quench the Spirit;
20. do not despise prophecies,
21. but prove all things; hold fast to what is good;
22. abstain from every form of evil.
- ¶23. And may the God of peace Himself sanctify you wholly, and may your whole spirit and soul and body be kept blameless until the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24. He who calls you is faithful, and He will do it.
- ¶25. Brothers, pray for us.
- ¶26. Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss.

27. I adjure you by the Lord that this letter be read to all the holy brothers.

¶28. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

2Thessalonians

2Thessalonians 1

- ¶1. Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy. To the Assembly of the Thessalonians in God our Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ:
2. Grace to you, and peace from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.
- ¶3. We are compelled always to give thanks to God for you, brothers, as is right, for your faith is growing so wonderfully and the love of every one of you toward the other is so abundant
4. that we boast about you among the Assemblies of God because of your steadfastness and faith through all your persecutions and afflictions which you endure,
5. evidence of God's righteous judgment, that you may be counted worthy of God's kingdom, for which indeed you are suffering,
6. inasmuch as it is a righteous thing for God to repay with affliction those who afflict you,
7. and *to repay with* rest you who suffer affliction along with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,
8. in flaming fire meting out punishment to those who do not know God and to those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus,
9. who will pay the penalty of eternal destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of his strength
10. in the day when he comes to be glorified in his saints and to be admired by all those who believe (because our testimony to you was believed).
11. For this, too, we always pray for you, that our God will judge you worthy of the calling and fulfill *your* every desire for goodness and work of faith with power,
12. so that the name of our Lord Jesus might be glorified in you, and you in him, by the grace of our God and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

2Thessalonians 2

- ¶1. Now, brothers, as for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him, we urge you
2. not to be quickly shaken in mind or alarmed by either a spirit, or a speech, or by a letter purporting to be from us, to the effect that the day of Christ has come.
3. Let no one deceive you by any means. *That day will not come* except the Apostasy come first and the man of sin be revealed, the son of damnation,
4. who opposes and exalts himself above everything called God or that is worshipped, so that he, as God, sits in the temple of God showing himself that he is God.
5. Do you not remember that while I was yet with you, I told you these things?
6. And you know what is holding *it* back now, that he might be revealed in his time.

7. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only, the one now holding *it* back *will continue to do so* until he is out of the way.
8. And then, the lawless one shall be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of his mouth and destroy with the appearance of his coming,
9. him whose coming is by the work of Satan, with every miracle and deceptive signs and wonders,
10. and with every unrighteous deceit among those who perish because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11. And for that reason, God will send them a strong delusion so that they will believe the lie,
12. so that they all might be damned who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in unrighteousness.
- ¶13. But we are compelled to give thanks to God always for you, brothers loved by the Lord, because God has from the beginning chosen you for salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth,
14. for which He called you by our gospel to the obtaining of *the* glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15. So then, brothers, stand firm and hold fast the traditions you were taught, whether by word or by letter from us.
- ¶16. And may our Lord himself, Jesus Christ, and God, even our Father who loved us and gave us eternal comfort and a good hope by grace,
17. comfort your hearts and establish you in every good word and work.

2Thessalonians 3

- ¶1. Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of the Lord will spread quickly and be honored, as *it is* among you,
2. and that we might be delivered from perverse and wicked men, for the Faith is not for all men.
3. But the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and keep *you* from the evil one.
4. And we have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that the things which we command you, you are both doing and will do.
5. May the Lord direct your hearts to the love of God and to the patience of Christ.
- ¶6. Brothers, we command you in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you stay away from every brother who is living disorderly, and not according to the tradition which they received from us.
7. For you yourselves know how you ought to follow us, for we did not behave disorderly among you,
8. nor did we eat anyone's food without pay; on the contrary, in difficulty and hardship, we worked night and day so as not to be a burden to anyone among you—

9. not that we do not have the authority, but that we might make ourselves an example for you to follow.
10. Even when we were with you, we commanded this of you, that if anyone is unwilling to work, let him not eat.
11. For we hear *that* some among you are walking disorderly, never busy at work, but busybodies.
12. Those who are such, we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that working quietly, they eat their own food!
13. But as for you, brothers, do not grow weary in well-doing.
14. And if anyone does not obey our word through this letter, mark that man, and do not keep company with him, that he may be ashamed;
15. yet, do not regard him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
- ¶16. May the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times in every way. The Lord be with you all.
- ¶17. The salutation of Paul by my own hand, which is the token in every letter; this is how I write.
18. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

1 Timothy

1 Timothy 1

- ¶1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the command of God our Savior and the Lord Jesus Christ, our hope.
2. To Timothy, *my* true son in *the* faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and from Christ Jesus our Lord.
- ¶3. As I urged you to remain in Ephesus when I went to Macedonia, *so do*, that you might command certain ones not to teach another doctrine,
4. nor give heed to myths and endless genealogies, which things give rise to disputes rather than the order of God, which *is* by faith.
5. Now, the end of the commandment is love that comes from a pure heart, a good conscience, and unfeigned faith,
6. from which some have wandered, and have turned aside to empty talk,
7. desiring to be teachers of the law but understanding neither what they say nor the things they confidently assert.
8. We know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully,
9. knowing this, that a law is not intended for a righteous man, but for the lawless and rebellious, for the irreverent and sinful, for the unholy and worldly, for patricides and matricides, for murderers,
10. fornicators, sodomites, kidnappers, liars, perjurers, and whatever else is contrary to sound doctrine,
11. according to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, with which I am entrusted.
- ¶12. I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has given me strength, that he counted me trustworthy, putting me into *his* service,
13. who once was a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and a violent man, but I received mercy because I acted ignorantly in unbelief.
14. But the grace of our Lord abounded, with the faith and love that is in Christ Jesus.
15. This saying is true, and worthy of all acceptance: Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners—among whom I am the worst,
16. but I was shown mercy for this reason, that in me, as the worst *of sinners*, Jesus Christ might demonstrate utmost patience, as an example for those who afterward would believe in him for eternal life.
17. Now, to the King of the Aeons, immortal, invisible—the only wise God—be honor and glory forever and ever! Amen.
- ¶18. This instruction I entrust to you, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which were previously made regarding you, so that by them you might fight the good fight,
19. holding on to faith and a good conscience, which some putting aside, have made shipwreck of their faith,

20. among whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have turned over to Satan, that they may be taught not to blaspheme.

1 Timothy 2

- ¶1. Now then, first, I exhort that supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* thanksgiving be made for all men,
2. for kings and for all who are in authority, that we might lead a tranquil and well-ordered life in all godliness and dignity.
3. For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior,
4. who desires that all men be rescued, and come to a full knowledge of the truth.
5. There is one God, and one mediator between God and men—the man Christ Jesus,
6. who gave himself as a ransom for all, the testimony in the appointed time,
7. for which cause I was ordained a preacher, an apostle—I am speaking the truth in Christ! I am not lying!—a faithful and true teacher of Gentiles.
- ¶8. So then, I want the men in every place to pray, lifting up holy hands, without anger and argument.
9. Likewise, *I would* also that the women adorn themselves with appropriate clothing, with modesty and prudence, not with braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or expensive clothing,
10. but with what is appropriate to women professing godliness: good works.
11. Let a woman learn quietly, in all submissiveness.
12. I do not allow a woman to teach or to domineer over a man, but to be in order.
13. For Adam was formed first, then Eve,
14. and Adam was not deceived, but the woman, being deceived, fell into transgression.
15. Nevertheless, she will be saved through childbearing if they continue in faith, and love, and holiness, with self-control.

1 Timothy 3

- ¶1. The saying is true: If someone aspires to be an overseer, he desires a good work.
2. An overseer, therefore, must be irreproachable, the husband of one wife, temperate, reasonable, respectable, hospitable, able to teach,
3. not given to wine, not pugnacious, not avaricious, but magnanimous, peaceable, without the love of money,
4. governing his own house well, having children in subjection with all gravity.
5. (If someone does not know how to govern his own house, how will he take care of the Assembly of God?)
6. *He must not be* a new convert, lest, becoming conceited, he fall into the condemnation of the Slanderer.
7. He must also have a good testimony from those on the outside, lest he fall into reproach and a snare of the Slanderer.

8. *Their* assistants, likewise, *must be* sober-minded, not double-tongued, not giving themselves to much wine, not avaricious,
9. holding the mystery of the faith in a clear conscience.
10. These also must first be tested. Then let them serve, being above reproach.
11. *Their* wives, likewise, *must be* worthy of respect, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things.
12. Assistants are to be husbands of one wife, governing their own children and houses well.
13. For those who have served well earn for themselves good standing and much boldness in *the* faith which is in Christ Jesus.
- ¶14. I am writing these things to you, hoping to come to you soon,
15. but in case I am delayed, *I write them* so that you might know how you ought to conduct yourself in the house of God, which is the Assembly of the living God, the pillar and the foundation of the truth.
16. Now, undeniably, the mystery of godliness is great: God was made manifest in the flesh, was justified by the Spirit, was seen by angels, was preached among the Gentiles, was believed on in the world, and was taken up into glory.

1Timothy 4

- ¶1. Now, the Spirit is saying explicitly that in the latter times, some will fall away from the faith, following after deceptive spirits and doctrines of demons,
2. speaking lies in hypocrisy, their conscience seared with a hot iron,
3. forbidding to marry and commanding to abstain from foods which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and understand the truth.
4. For every creature of God is good, and nothing *to be* refused when received with thanksgiving,
5. for it is sanctified by the word of God and by prayer.
- ¶6. In teaching these things to the brothers, you will be a good servant of Jesus Christ, brought up in the words of faith and of the good doctrine which you have faithfully followed.
7. Have nothing to do with worthless fables such as old women tell, but train yourself for godliness,
8. for bodily exercise is beneficial for a few things, but godliness is beneficial for everything, holding promise for this present life as well as for the *life* to come.
9. This saying is true, and worthy of all acceptance.
10. For this we both labor and are ridiculed, because we have put our hope in a living God, who is Savior of all men, especially believers.
11. Command and teach these things.
12. Let no one despise your youth; on the contrary, be an example for believers in word, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
13. Until I come, give attention to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14. Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by prophecy, with the laying on of the elders' hands.
15. Meditate on these things; immerse yourself in them so that your progress may be manifest to all men.
16. Take heed to yourself and to the doctrine. Continue in these things; for in doing this, you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

1Timothy 5

- ¶1. Do not rebuke an elder, but entreat *him* as a father; the young men, as brothers;
2. older women, as mothers; younger women, as sisters, with all purity.
3. Honor widows who truly are widows.
4. If any widow has children or grandchildren, let them learn first to practice godliness in their own house and make recompense to their parents, for this is acceptable before God.
5. She who is truly a widow, and is left alone, has put her hope in God, and she continues in supplications and prayers, night and day.
6. But the one who lives in self-indulgence is dead while she lives.
7. Insist on these things, that they may be above reproach.
8. If anyone does not provide for his own, and especially those of his household, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.
9. Let not a widow be enrolled *if she is* less than sixty years old; having been the wife of one man;
10. spoken well of for good works; if she has nurtured children; if she has demonstrated hospitality; if she has washed the saints' feet; if she has helped the oppressed; if she has diligently followed after every good work.
11. But refuse younger widows. For when their life of ease draws them away from Christ, they want to marry,
12. having condemnation because they have broken *their* previous pledge.
13. Besides that, they learn to be idle, going about from house to house, and not only idle but also gossips and meddlers, saying things they should not.
14. Therefore, I want younger women to marry, to bear children, to take care of the home, to give no occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.
15. For some have already turned aside after Satan.
16. If any believing man or woman has widows, let that person help them, that the Assembly be not burdened so that it may relieve those who truly are widows.
- ¶17. Let the elders who rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in word and in doctrine.
18. For the scripture says, "Do not muzzle the ox while he is threshing," and "The worker is worthy of his pay."

19. Do not receive an accusation against an elder, except in the presence¹ of two or three witnesses.
20. Reprove before everyone those who are sinning so that the rest also may fear.
21. I charge *you* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that you keep these things without prejudice, doing nothing through partiality.
22. Lay hands on no one hastily; neither be a partaker of the sins of others; keep yourself pure!
23. Do not keep on drinking water, but use a little wine for your stomach and your frequent ailments.
24. The sins of some men are known beforehand, going on ahead to Judgment, but *the sins of* some men follow behind.
25. Likewise, also, the good works *of some* are known beforehand, and those that are otherwise cannot remain hidden.

1Timothy 6

- ¶1. Let as many slaves as are under the yoke regard their masters as worthy of all honor, that the name of God and the doctrine not be blasphemed.
2. Those who have believing masters are not to think evil *of them*, for they are brothers; on the contrary, they are to slave *for them* all the more because those who receive the benefit of their good service are believers and beloved. These things teach and exhort.
- ¶3. If anyone teaches otherwise and does not give heed to sound words, those of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which accords with godliness,
 4. he is puffed up, understanding nothing, but merely has a morbid craving for controversies and word-battles, from which come envy, strife, slanders, evil conjectures,
 5. incessant wranglings from the mind of men ruined and bereft of the truth, supposing that godliness is a means of gain. Stay away from such men.
 6. But godliness with contentment is an exceptional means of gain.
 7. For we brought nothing into the world, and it is obvious that we can take nothing out.
 8. So, having sustenance and clothing, let us be content with them.
 9. Those who want to be rich fall into temptation, and a snare, and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction.
 10. For the love of money is a root of all evils, for which some, craving after, have been led away from the faith and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
- ¶11. But you, O man of God, flee these things. Pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.
12. Fight the good fight of the faith; lay hold on eternal life, for which you were called and have made the good confession before many witnesses.

¹ Or, on the basis of.

13. Before God, who gives life to all things, and Christ Jesus, who made the good confession before Pontius Pilate, I charge you
14. that you keep this commandment without blemish, free from reproach until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15. which at its appointed time will show *who is* the blessed and only sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords,
16. who alone is immortal, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen or can see. To Him be honor and power forever! Amen.
- ¶17. Command those who are rich in this world not to be haughty, nor to put hope in uncertain riches, but in the living God who has richly given us all things to enjoy,
18. to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous, sharing freely,
19. laying up for themselves a good foundation for what is coming, that they may receive eternal life.
- ¶20. O Timothy, guard the deposit; avoid the worthless, empty talk, and contradictions of *what is* falsely called knowledge,
21. which by professing, some have deviated from the faith.
¶Grace be with you. Amen.

2Timothy

2Timothy 1

- ¶1. Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, in accord with the promise of life that is in Christ Jesus.
2. To Timothy, *my* beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and from Christ Jesus our Lord.
- ¶3. I thank God, whom I serve with a clear conscience, following my ancestors, constantly remembering you in my prayers, night and day,
4. longing to see you when I remember your tears, so that I may be filled with joy,
5. recalling the sincere faith that is in you, which dwelt first in your grandmother Lois, then in your mother Eunike, *and*, I am convinced, is also in you.
6. For which reason I remind you to stir up the gift of God which is in you through the laying on of my hands.
7. For God has not given us a cowardly spirit, but *the spirit* of power and love and a sound mind.
8. Therefore, do not be ashamed of the witness of our Lord, nor of me, his prisoner; on the contrary, join me in suffering for the gospel that is based on the power of God,
9. who rescued us and called us with a holy calling, not because of our works, but because of His own purpose and favor which was given to us in Christ Jesus before the beginning of time,
10. but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Savior, Jesus Christ, bringing death to nothing and bringing life and immortality to light through the gospel,
11. for which I was ordained a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of Gentiles.
12. For which cause, I also suffer these things; nevertheless, I am not ashamed, for I know in whom I have believed, and I am convinced that He is able to protect my deposit until that day.
13. Maintain the standard of sound words which you have heard from me, in the faith and love that are in Christ Jesus.
14. Guard that good deposit through the holy Spirit which dwells in us.
- ¶15. You know this, that all they in Asia have forsaken me, among whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes.
16. May the Lord show mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus because many times he refreshed me, and he was not ashamed of my confinement.
17. Indeed, while he was in Rome, he eagerly sought me out, and he found me.
18. May the Lord grant him that he find mercy from the Lord in that day! And what services he rendered in Ephesus, you know very well.

2Timothy 2

- ¶1. So, my son, you be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2. And the things you have heard from me in the presence of many witnesses, those things pass on to faithful men who will be able to teach others, also.
3. Patiently endure hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
4. No one who goes to war entangles himself in the affairs of this life, so that he may please the one who enlisted him as a soldier.
5. If someone competes as an athlete, he is not crowned except he compete lawfully.
6. The hard-working farmer ought to be first to partake of the fruits.
7. Consider the things I am saying, and the Lord give you understanding in all things.
8. Remember that Jesus Christ, of the seed of David, has been raised from the dead, according to my gospel,
9. for which I endure hardship, even to bonds as an evildoer, but the word of God is not bound.
10. Therefore, I endure all things for the sake of the elect, that they might attain to the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.
11. This is a true saying: If we die with *him*, we shall also live with him.
12. If we persevere, we will also reign with him. If we deny him, he will also deny us.
13. If we are unfaithful, he remains faithful; he cannot deny himself.
- ¶14. Put *them* in mind of these things. Charge *them* before the Lord not to wrangle over words, which is useful for nothing, but only brings the listeners to ruin.
15. Make every effort to present yourself approved to God, a workman who needs not be ashamed, handling the word of truth rightly.
16. Avoid worthless, empty babblings, for they will lead to more ungodliness,
17. and their talk will spread like gangrene, among whom are Hymenaeus and Philetus,
18. who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection has already taken place, and they are overthrowing the faith of some.
19. Nevertheless, the sure foundation of God stands firm, bearing this inscription: "The LORD knows those who are His," and "Let everyone who **names** the name of the LORD depart from unrighteousness."
20. In a great house, there are not only vessels of gold and of silver but also of wood and of clay, some for honor, and some for dishonor.
21. So then, if someone purges himself from these, he will be a vessel of honor, sanctified, and fit for the Master's use, prepared for any good work.
22. Flee youthful lusts; pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace, along with those who call upon the Lord out of a pure heart.
23. But avoid stupid and ignorant discussions; you know that they engender quarrels.
24. A slave of the Lord must not quarrel, but be gentle toward all men, skillful in teaching, patient,
25. instructing with meekness those who oppose *him*. It may be that God will grant them repentance unto a knowledge of the truth

26. and that they come to their senses and escape out of the snare of the Slanderer, who by him have been taken captive to his will.

2Timothy 3

- ¶1. Know this, that in the last days, perilous times shall come.
2. Men will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, braggarts, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
3. unfeeling, unyielding, slanderers, without self-control, brutal, with no love for goodness,
4. traitors, reckless, puffed up, lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God,
5. having a form of godliness, but denying its power. From these, turn away!
6. Of these are they who worm their way into houses, taking silly women captive who are weighed down with sins and led away by various lusts,
7. always learning, and yet, never able to come to a knowledge of the truth.
8. Like Jannes and Jambres, who withstood Moses, so these men also withstand the truth, men whose minds are corrupt, reprobate concerning the faith.
9. But they will make no further progress, for their folly will be exposed before all, just as theirs also was.
10. But as for you, you have diligently followed me in doctrine, conduct, resolve, faith, steadfastness, love, patience,
11. persecutions, and sufferings such as came upon me in Antioch, in Iconium, and in Lystra. Such persecutions have I borne! And yet, the Lord delivered me out of *them* all.
12. Indeed, all who are willing to live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.
13. Evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.
14. But as for you, continue in those things you have learned and believed, knowing from whom you have learned
15. and that from childhood, you have known the sacred Scriptures, which are able to make you wise concerning salvation through faith that is in Christ Jesus.
16. All scripture is inspired by God, and useful for doctrine, for verification, for correction, for instruction in righteousness,
17. so that the man of God might be complete, equipped for every good work.

2Timothy 4

- ¶1. So, I charge *you* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who at his appearing and his kingdom will judge the living and the dead:
2. preach the word; be ready in both convenient and inconvenient times; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all patience and doctrine.
3. For the time will come when they will not put up with sound doctrine, but will heap up teachers for themselves according to their own desires, having itching ears,
4. and they will turn away from hearing the truth, and be turned over to myths.

5. But as for you, be sensible in everything; endure hardship; do the work of an evangelist; fulfill your ministry.
6. As for me, I am now at length being poured out as a libation, and the time of my departure has come.
7. I have fought the good fight; I have finished the race; I have kept the faith.
8. As for the future, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will grant me on that day, and not only to me, but also to all those who love his appearing.
- ¶9. Make every effort to come to me soon,
10. for Demas has forsaken me, having loved this present world, and he has gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia; Titus to Dalmatia.
11. Luke, alone, is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with you, for he is very useful to me for the ministry.
12. I have sent Tychicus to Ephesus.
13. When you come, bring my cloak which I left at Troas with Karpus, and the books, especially the parchments.
14. Alexander the metalworker did me much harm; may the Lord reward him according to his deeds,
15. whom also you, yourself, watch, for he vehemently opposed our words.
16. At my first defense, no one stood with me, but everyone forsook me; may it not be held against them.
17. Nevertheless, the Lord stood with me, and he strengthened me so that through me, the preaching might fully be accomplished and all the Gentiles may hear, and I was delivered from the lion's mouth.
18. And the Lord will deliver me from every evil work and will preserve me for his heavenly kingdom; to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.
- ¶19. Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus.
20. Erastus stayed in Corinth. I left Trophimus behind at Melitus, sick.
21. Make haste to come before winter. Eubulus greets you, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brothers.
- ¶22. The Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

Titus

Titus 1

- ¶1. Paul, a slave of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ for the faith of God's elect and the knowledge of truth, which is in accord with godliness,
- 2. in hope of eternal life, which God, who does not lie, promised before time began.
- 3. And in His own time, He revealed His Word through preaching, with which I was entrusted by the command of God our Savior.
- 4. To Titus, *my* true son in the commonly held faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ, our Savior.
- ¶5. I left you in Crete for this reason, that you might set the remaining things in order and appoint elders in each city, as I directed you,
- 6. if someone is above reproach, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of wild living or insubordination.
- 7. For an overseer must be above reproach, as God's steward, not self-willed, not given to anger, not given to wine, not pugnacious, not avaricious,
- 8. but hospitable, loving goodness, reasonable, just, holy, disciplined,
- 9. holding fast the faithful message of the doctrine so that he might be able both to exhort with sound doctrine and to confute those who speak against it.
- ¶10. For there are many rebellious, vain talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision,
- 11. whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things they should not for the sake of base gain.
- 12. One of them, a prophet of their own, has said, "Cretans are perpetual liars, evil beasts, and idle bellies."
- 13. This testimony is true. So then, sternly rebuke them, that they might be sound in the faith,
- 14. giving heed neither to Jewish myths nor to commandments of men who turn away from the truth.
- 15. To the pure, all things are pure, but to the defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure. Instead, both their mind and conscience are defiled.
- 16. They profess to know God, but by works, they deny Him, being loathsome and disobedient, and concerning every good work, reprobate.

Titus 2

- ¶1. But as for you, speak things that are consistent with sound doctrine.
- 2. Elders must be temperate, respectable, sober-minded, sound in faith, in love, and in patience.

3. Women who are elders, likewise, must be reverential in their behavior, not slanderers, not enslaved to much wine, teachers of what is good,
4. so that they might instruct the young women to be affectionate to husbands, affectionate to children,
5. sensible, pure, good homemakers, and submissive to their husbands, so that the word of God be not blasphemed.
- ¶6. The young men, likewise, exhort to be sober-minded,
7. in every way presenting yourself a model of good works, in doctrine, demonstrating integrity, dignity, and incorruptibility,
8. *using* sound speech that is above reproach so that he who opposes us might be ashamed, having nothing disparaging to say about us.
- ¶9. Slaves are to be subject to their masters, pleasing them well in everything, not back-talking,
10. not purloining, but showing utmost trustworthiness, so that they might always adorn the doctrine of God our Savior.
11. For the saving grace of God has appeared to all men,
12. teaching us that denying ungodliness and worldly desires, we should live soberly, and righteously, and godly in this present world,
13. waiting for the blessed hope, even the manifestation of the glory of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ,
14. who gave himself for us so that he might redeem us from all lawlessness and purify for himself a people of his own who are zealous for good works.
- ¶15. Speak these things, and encourage and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise you.

Titus 3

- ¶1. Remind them to be subject to rulers and authorities, to be obedient, to be prepared for every good work,
2. to speak evil of no one, to be peaceable, magnanimous, demonstrating all meekness toward all men.
3. For we also were once foolish, disobedient, deceived, enslaved to various desires and entertainments, spending our lives in evil and envy, loathsome, and hating one another.
4. But when the kindness and affection of God our Savior for man was revealed,
5. not by works of righteousness which we have done, but in His mercy, He delivered us by the washing of the holy Spirit that brings about a new birth and renewal,
6. which He has poured out upon us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior,
7. so that, being justified by His grace, we became heirs of the hope of eternal life.

8. This saying is trustworthy, and I want you to be adamant about these things so that those who have believed in God might have a mind to occupy themselves with good works. These are things that are good and beneficial to men.
9. But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and strifes, and disputes about *the* law, for they are worthless and vain.
10. After the first and second admonition, reject a man who causes division,
11. knowing that such a man has been perverted and is sinning, condemned within himself.
- ¶12. When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, hurry to come to me in Nicopolis, for I have decided to winter there.
13. Generously supply Zenas the lawyer and Apollos for their trip so that nothing be lacking to them.
14. And again, let our people learn to occupy themselves with good deeds, to meet pressing needs, so that they be not unfruitful.
- ¶15. All those who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in the faith.
¶Grace be with you all. Amen.

Philemon

Philemon 1

- ¶1. Paul, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy *our* brother. To Philemon, our beloved fellow-worker,
2. and Apphia *our* beloved *sister*, and Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the Assembly that meets in your house:
3. Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Master, Jesus Christ.
- ¶4. I thank my God, always making mention of you in my prayers,
5. hearing of your love and the faithfulness that you demonstrate toward the Master, Jesus, and to all the saints,
6. that your fellowship in the faith might become effectual, in the knowledge of every good thing that is in us for the sake of Christ Jesus.
7. We do receive much aid and comfort through your love, in that the hearts of the saints are refreshed by you, brother.
- ¶8. And so, though I have enough boldness in Christ to order you to do the right thing,
9. for love's sake, I make entreaty instead, being such a one as Paul, an old man, and now a prisoner for Jesus Christ as well.
10. I entreat you for my son, whom I have begotten in my chains, Onesimus,
11. who once was useless to you, but now is useful to both you and me, whom I have sent back.
12. Receive him, that is, my very heart,
13. whom I wanted to keep for myself so that he might, in your place, minister to me in my chains for the gospel,
14. but without your consent, I would do nothing, lest your good deed be, as it were, forced rather than voluntary.
15. For it may be that the reason he was taken away for a while is so that you might have him back forever,
16. no longer as a slave; on the contrary, above a slave—a beloved brother, especially to me, but how much more to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord!
17. So then, if you consider me a partner, receive him as me.
18. If he wronged you, or if he owes anything, charge it to me.
19. I, Paul, write with my own hand: I will repay it. (However, I do not say to you *that* you owe me even your very self.)
20. Come, brother, let me have from you a benefit in the Lord; refresh my heart in the Lord.
21. Being persuaded of your obedience, I wrote you, knowing that you will do even more than I say.
22. And one more thing. Prepare a guest room for me, for I hope that through your prayers, I will be given to you.
- ¶23. Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus greets you,
24. *as do* Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow-workers.

¶25. The grace of our Master, Jesus Christ, be with your spirits. Amen.

Hebrews

Hebrews 1

- ¶1. After God spoke in many and various ways to the fathers in olden times by the prophets, He spoke to us in these last days by a Son,
2. whom He has appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the worlds,
3. who, being the reflection of His glory and the exact representation of His being, and sustaining all things by the word of his power, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty in the highest after he, by himself, had provided purification for our sins.
4. He was created as much superior to the angels as the title he has inherited is more excellent than theirs.
5. For to which of the angels did He ever say, “You are my Son; today, I have begotten you”?¹ Or again, “I will be his Father, and he will be my Son”?²
6. And again, when He brought the firstborn into the world, it says, “Let all God’s angels worship him!”³
7. And of the angels, it says, “He who makes His angels spirits and His ministers a fiery flame.”
8. But to the Son, “Your throne, O God, is forever and ever. The scepter of your kingdom is a scepter of uprightness.
9. You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; therefore, God, even your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.”⁴
10. And, “You, Lord, in the beginning, laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of your hands.
11. They will perish, but you endure. They all will grow old like a garment,
12. and you will roll them up like a cloak and they will be changed, but you are the same, and your years will never end.”⁵
13. And to which of the angels has He ever said, “Sit at my right hand until I make your enemies your footstool”?⁶
14. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth for service for the sake of those who are going to inherit salvation?

Hebrews 2

¹ Psalms 2:7.

² 2Samuel 7:14.

³ The Septuagint (Ps. 96:7), which the author of Hebrews most often quotes, has, “Worship him, all you, His angels!” The Masoretic text (Ps. 97:7) has, “Worship Him, all you gods!”

⁴ Psalm 45:6–7.

⁵ Psalm 102:25–27.

⁶ Psalm 110:1.

- ¶1. For this reason, we must pay even closer attention to the things that have been heard, lest we drift away from them.
2. For if the word spoken through angels was firm, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense,
3. how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation, which was declared at first by the Lord, being confirmed to us by those who heard him,
4. God testifying with them by signs and wonders, and by diverse miracles, and by gifts of the holy Spirit, according to His will?
- ¶5. For He did not subject to angels the world to come, concerning which we are speaking.
6. But one testified somewhere, “What is man, that you are mindful of him? Or the son of man, that you visit him?
7. You made him a little lower than angels; you crowned him with glory and honor.
8. You put all things under his feet.”⁷ And in subjecting “all things” to him, He left nothing unsubdued to him. At present, however, we do not yet see all things subdued under him.
9. But we see Jesus, crowned with glory and honor, having been made a little lower than angels for the suffering of death so that he, by the grace of God, might taste of death for all men.
10. For it suited Him, for whom are all things and through whom are all things, in order to bring many sons to glory, to make the Prince of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
11. For both he who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all of One, for which reason, he is not ashamed to call them brothers,
12. saying, “I will declare your name to my brothers. In the midst of the congregation will I sing you praise.”⁸
13. And again, “As for me, I will trust in Him!”⁹ And again, “Behold, I and the children whom GOD has given me.”¹⁰
14. Inasmuch, then, as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he likewise partook of the same, so that by means of death, he might destroy the one who held the power of death, that is, the Accuser,
15. and set them free who through fear of death were subject to bondage their whole lives.
16. (For he certainly did not take on himself *the form* of angels, but took *that* of the seed of Abraham.)

⁷ Psalm 8:4–6.

⁸ Psalm 22:22.

⁹ Isaiah 8:17.

¹⁰ Isaiah 8:18.

17. For that purpose, he had to be made like his brothers in every way, so that he might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in matters pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people.
18. And inasmuch as he, himself, has suffered being tempted, he is able to help those who are tempted.

Hebrews 3

- ¶1. So then, holy brothers, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Jesus Christ,
2. who is faithful to the One who created him, just as Moses was also, “in all His affairs.”
3. For this man is worthy of as much greater glory than Moses as the builder of a house has greater honor than the house.
4. (Every house is built by someone, but he who built everything is God.)
5. Now, Moses was certainly faithful, as a servant, “in all His affairs” for a testimony concerning things which were later to be spoken,
6. but Christ *was faithful* as a Son over His house, whose house are we if we hold fast our boldness and glorying in the hope until the end.
7. Wherefore, just as the holy Spirit said, “Today, if you hear His voice,
8. do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, in the day of temptation in the wilderness,
9. where your fathers tempted me, tried me, and saw my works forty years.
10. Wherefore, I was provoked with that generation, and I said, ‘They always err in heart, and they do not understand my ways.’
11. So, I swore in my wrath, ‘*I will damn myself* if they ever enter into my rest!’”^{11 12}
12. Beware, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil, unbelieving heart that falls away from the living God,
13. but exhort one another daily, while it is still called “today”, lest any of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.
14. For we are made partakers with Christ if we hold fast our first confidence firm until the end,
15. inasmuch as it says, “Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion.”
16. For who rebelled after they had heard? To be sure, not everyone who came out of Egypt by Moses.

¹¹ Psalm 95:7–11.

¹² Literally, “—if they enter into my rest.” The curse intended with this oath is so unthinkable—God’s death and damnation—that it is not even uttered. See also 4:3, 5.

17. But with whom was He angry forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?
18. And to whom did He swear that they would not enter into His rest, except those who were disobedient?
19. So, we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

Hebrews 4

- ¶1. Therefore, while the promise of entering into His rest still stands, let us fear, lest any of you be deemed to have come short of it.
2. For we have had good news preached to us, just as to them, but the word which was heard did not benefit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard it.
3. For we who believe are entering into a rest, as He said, “So, I swore in my wrath, ‘*I will damn myself* if they ever enter into my rest!’” although *His* works were finished from the foundation of the world.
4. For He spoke this way in a certain place about the seventh day: “And God rested on the seventh day from all His works,”¹³
5. and again, in this place: “*I will damn myself* if they ever enter into my rest!”
6. Then, inasmuch as it remains for some to enter into it, and those who first heard the gospel did not enter in because of disobedience,
7. once more, He specifies a certain day—“today”—saying through David after so long a time, as was previously said, “Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts.”
8. For had Joshua given them rest, He would not later have spoken of another day.
9. Therefore, there remains a Sabbath rest for the people of God.
10. For he who has entered into His rest has also ceased from his works, just as God ceased from His.
11. Let us, then, make every effort to enter into that rest, lest anyone fall, following the same pattern of disobedience.
12. For the word of God is alive, and powerful, and sharper than any double-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit and of joints and marrow, and it is able to judge the thoughts and intents of the heart.
13. And there is no creature hidden from His sight; all things are naked and exposed to the eyes of Him to whom our account *shall be given*.
- ¶14. Having, therefore, a great High Priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession.
15. For we do not have a high priest who cannot be touched by our weaknesses, but one who has been tempted in every way that we are, without sin.

¹³ Genesis 2:2.

16. Let us, then, boldly draw near to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

Hebrews 5

- ¶1. For every high priest taken from among men is ordained on behalf of men in matters pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins,
2. being able to deal gently with the ignorant and misguided since he, too, is encompassed with weakness,
3. and for this reason he is obligated to make offerings for sins for himself, as for the people.
4. And no one takes this honor upon himself, but one called of God, as in the case of Aaron.
5. Likewise, Christ also did not glorify himself to be made High Priest, but He who said to him, “You are my Son; today, I have begotten you.”
6. Even as He also spoke in another place: “You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.”¹⁴
7. This man, in the days of his flesh, offered, with strong crying and tears, both prayers and supplications to the One who was able to save him from death, and he was heard because of *his* fear of God.
8. For although he was a Son, he learned obedience by the things that he suffered,
9. and when he had been made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey him,
10. ordained by God as a High Priest after the order of Melchizedek.
- ¶11. Concerning this matter we have much to say, but it is difficult to explain because you have become hard of hearing.
12. For the time having come when you ought to be teachers, you need someone to re-teach you what are the elementary principles of God’s oracles, and you have become such as need milk, and not solid food.
13. Everyone who lives on milk is unskillful in the word of righteousness, for he is an infant.
14. But solid food is for those fully grown, who by experience have their senses trained to discern both good and evil.

Hebrews 6

- ¶1. Therefore, leaving the matter of the beginning of Christ, let us press on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith in God,
2. of doctrine concerning baptisms, and laying on of hands, and resurrection from the dead, and eternal judgment.
3. And this we will do, if God permit.

¹⁴ Psalm 110:4.

4. For it is impossible for those who once were enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift and been made partakers of the holy Spirit,
 5. and have tasted of both the good word of God and the powers of the age to come,
 6. but then have fallen away, to renew them again to repentance, seeing they are re-crucifying the Son of God in themselves and exposing him to public shame.
 7. For the earth that drinks in the rain which often comes upon it and then produces plants useful to those for whom it is also cultivated receives blessing from God,
 8. but if it bears thorns and thistles, it is worthless and near cursing, whose end is to be burned.
- ¶9. But we are persuaded of better things concerning you, beloved, and things which attend salvation, even though we talk this way.
10. For God is not unjust to forget your work and the labor of love which you have demonstrated toward His name, in that you have served and continue to serve the saints.
 11. But we earnestly desire that each of you show the same diligence, in the full assurance of hope, until the end,
 12. that you not become lazy, but followers of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.
- ¶13. For when God made promise to Abraham, since He had no one greater by whom to swear, He swore by Himself,
14. saying, “I will surely bless you,” and “I will surely multiply you.”¹⁵
 15. And thus, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.
 16. For men swear by something greater *than themselves*, and for them, such an oath of confirmation is an end to their every dispute.
 17. In the same way, God, willing to demonstrate even more clearly to the heirs of the promise the permanence of His decision, confirmed it with an oath,
 18. so that by two immutable things (one of them being that it was impossible for God to lie), we who have fled for refuge might have strong encouragement to hold fast the hope that is set before us,
 19. which we have as an anchor for the soul, both secure and steadfast, and which enters into that which is within the veil,
 20. where our forerunner, Jesus, has entered for us, being made a High Priest forever, after the order of Melchizedek.

Hebrews 7

- ¶1. For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the highest God, who met Abraham as he returned from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him,

¹⁵ Genesis 22:17.

2. to whom also Abraham apportioned a tithe of everything (firstly being translated, “king of righteousness”, and then also, “king of Salem”, which means “king of peace”),
3. being without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of God, remains a priest perpetually.
- ¶4. Consider how great this man was, to whom even Abraham the patriarch rendered a tithe of the spoils.
5. On the one hand, those of the sons of Levi who receive the priestly office under the law have a commandment to take tithes from the people, that is, from their own brothers, although they also came from Abraham’s loins;
6. but on the other hand, he whose genealogy is not from them received tithes from Abraham, and blessed him who had the promises.
7. And without any contradiction, the lesser is blessed by the greater.
8. And on the one hand, men who die receive tithes, but on the other, *the one* of whom witness is given that he lives.
9. So, as one might say, Levi also, who receives tithes, rendered tithes through Abraham,
10. for he was still in the loins of his father when Melchizedek met him.
- ¶11. Now, if perfection really came through the Levitical priesthood (for through it, the people were taught the law), why was there yet a need for a different kind of priest to arise “after the order of Melchizedek”, and not be called “after the order of Aaron”?
12. And certainly, the priesthood being changed, there must also be a change of law.
13. For the one of whom these things are spoken belonged to a different tribe, from which no one attended the altar.
14. For it is well known that our Lord sprang from Judah, of which tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood.
15. And it becomes clearer still when a different kind of priest arises, like Melchizedek,
16. who was made priest not by *the* law’s fleshly commandment, but by the power of an endless life.
17. For He testified, “You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.”
18. So, while there was a setting aside of the previous commandment because of its weakness and inadequacy
19. (for the law made nothing perfect), at the same time, there was the introduction of a better hope, by which we draw near to God.
20. And as much greater as having an oath is (for those were undeniably made priests without an oath,
21. but he with an oath from the One who said to him, “The LORD has sworn and will not repent, ‘You are a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek’”),
22. of just so much greater a covenant has Jesus become the guarantor.
23. Now, many then were made priests, for death prevented them from continuing,
24. but now, he has a perpetual priesthood because he lives forever.

25. Therefore, he is able also to save completely and forever those who come to God through him, seeing that he is living always to make intercession for them.
- ¶26. It was fitting that we should have such a High Priest, holy, innocent, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens,
27. who does not need, as those high priests, to offer sacrifices daily, first for their own sins and then for those of the people, for this he did once for all when he offered up himself.
28. For the law ordains as high priests men who are weak, but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *ordained* forever the perfected Son.

Hebrews 8

- ¶1. Now the sum of what is being said *is this*: we have such a High Priest, who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven,
2. a minister of the sanctuary, even the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.
3. Now, every high priest is ordained to make offerings of both gifts and sacrifices; therefore, it was necessary that this man also have something to offer.
4. And if he was on earth, he would not be a priest, there being priests already who offer gifts according to the law,
5. who minister in the pattern and shadow of things in heaven, as Moses was warned when he was about to build the tabernacle: “See to it,” He said, “that you build everything according to the pattern shown to you on the mountain.”¹⁶
6. But now he has obtained a far superior ministry, and he is mediator of an equally better covenant, which is established upon better promises.
7. You see, if that first *covenant* had been flawless, no place would have been sought for a second.
8. But finding fault with them, He said, “Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, when I will establish a new covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah,
9. not the kind of covenant that I made with their fathers in the day I took their hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they did not continue in my covenant, and so, I did not regard them, says the LORD.
10. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put my laws into their mind and write them on their heart, and I will be their God, and they will be my people.
11. And no one will teach his neighbor, and no one his brother, saying, ‘Know the LORD!’ because everyone will know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them.
12. For I will be merciful toward their iniquities, and I will never again remember their sins and their lawless deeds.”¹⁷

¹⁶ Ex. 25:40.

13. In that He said, “new”, He has made the first old. And that which is becoming obsolete and growing old is about to vanish away.

Hebrews 9

- ¶1. Now of course, along with the earthly sanctuary, the first *covenant* had ordinances for ministry.
2. For the first *room of* the tabernacle, which is called the holy place, was prepared, in which are the lampstand, and the table, **and the presentation of the loaves.**
3. Then, after the second veil, is *the part of* the tabernacle called the most holy place,
4. having the golden incense altar, and the ark of the covenant, completely covered with gold and in which was the golden pot containing manna, and Aaron’s rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant,
5. and above which, overshadowing the mercy seat, are the cherubim of glory—concerning which things it is not the time now to speak in detail.
6. Now, these things having been thus prepared, the priests enter into the first tabernacle continually, performing the divine rites,
7. but into the second *goes* the high priest alone, once each year—not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the unintentional sins of the people,
8. the holy Spirit indicating this: the way into the holiest place was not yet revealed as long as the first tabernacle still had a purpose,
9. which was a figure for the time that has come, during which are being offered gifts and sacrifices that are powerless to perfect, as concerns the conscience, the one performing the rites,
10. *for it is based* only upon meats and drinks, and various washings, and ordinances for the flesh, imposed until the time of the new order.
- ¶11. But Christ, as a High Priest of good things to come, appearing in a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made by hands (that is, not of this creation),
12. neither with the blood of goats and oxen but with his own blood, entered once for all into the sanctuary, obtaining eternal redemption.
13. For if the blood of bulls and of goats and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled sanctifies for the purification of the flesh,
14. how much more does the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve a living God!
15. And for this purpose, he is mediator of a new covenant, in order that, a death being accomplished for the redemption of transgressions that were under the first covenant, those who have been called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance,
16. for where a testament is, the death of the testator must be confirmed.

¹⁷ Jeremiah 31:31–34.

17. For a testament is in force after men are dead; it has no force at all while the testator is alive.
18. Accordingly, not even the first *testament* was instituted without blood.
19. For when every commandment of the law had been spoken by Moses to all the people, he took the blood of bullocks and goats, along with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and he sprinkled both the book itself and all the people,
20. saying, "This is the blood of the covenant that God has ordained for you."¹⁸
21. And both the tabernacle and all the utensils of the ministry he likewise sprinkled with the blood.
22. Moreover, under the law, almost everything is purified by blood, and without the shedding of blood, there is no forgiveness.
- ¶23. So then, it was necessary that the figures of heavenly things be purified with these *sacrifices*, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.
24. For Christ did not enter into holy places made by hands, the figures of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us,
25. not to offer himself over and over again, as the high priest entered into the sanctuary year after year with the blood of others,
26. for then, he would have had to suffer many times from the foundation of the world. But now, once for all, at the close of the ages, he has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.
27. And just as it is appointed to men once to die, and after that, the Judgment,
28. so also, Christ, having been offered once for all to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, not *to bear* sin, but to *bring* salvation to those who earnestly look for him.

Hebrews 10

- ¶1. You see, the law, containing a shadow of the good things to come, not the actual form of those things, can never make perfect those who approach *the altar* with the same sacrifices they offer continually, year after year.
2. Otherwise, would they not have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, once cleansed, would no longer have any consciousness of sins?
3. On the contrary, in those *sacrifices*, remembrance of sins *is made* each year,
4. for it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.
5. This is why, when coming into the world, he said, "Sacrifice and offering have not pleased you, but a body you have prepared for me.
6. In whole burnt offerings and such for sin, you have taken no pleasure.

¹⁸ Exodus 24:8.

7. Then I said, ‘Behold, I go (in a roll of a book it is written of me) to do your will, O God.’”¹⁹
8. Above, when he said, “Sacrifice and offering and whole burnt offerings and such for sin, you have not desired, nor taken pleasure” (which things were offered under the law),
9. he then said, “Behold, I go to do your will, O God!” He is doing away with the first, that He might establish the second.
10. By whose will, we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once and for all.
11. Moreover, every priest stands daily, ministering and offering the same sacrifices, time after time, which can never take away sins,
12. but he, having offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins, sat down at the right hand of God,
13. since that time, waiting until his enemies be made a footstool for his feet.
14. For by one offering, he has perfected for all time those who are sanctified.
15. And the holy Spirit also bears witness to us, for after He said,
16. “This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says the LORD: I will put my laws in their hearts, and on their minds will I write them,”
17. then *He said*, “Of their sins and their lawless deeds will I never be reminded again.”
18. Now, where there is remission for these things, there is no more offering for sin.
- ¶19. Therefore, brothers, having boldness by the blood of Jesus for entrance into the holiest place,
20. which new and living way he opened up for us through the veil, that is, his flesh,
21. and *having* a Great Priest over the house of God,
22. let us draw near with a true heart, in the full assurance of faith, *our* hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and the body washed with pure water,
23. let us hold fast the confession of the hope without wavering, for He who made the promise is faithful,
24. and let us consider how we may provoke one another to love and to good works,
25. not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but encouraging *one another*, and all the more as *you* see the day approaching.
- ¶26. Now, if after receiving the knowledge of the truth, we willfully go on sinning, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins,
27. but only a fearful expectation of judgment and fiery indignation that will consume the adversaries.
28. Anyone who rejected the law of Moses died without mercy, by two or three witnesses.

¹⁹ Psalm 40:6–8.

29. Of how much worse punishment, do you think, will he be worthy who has trampled under foot the Son of God, has regarded as a common thing the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has done outrage to the Spirit of grace?
30. For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the LORD."²⁰ And again, "The LORD will judge His people."²¹
31. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
- ¶32. Remember the former days in which, after you were enlightened, you endured a hard struggle with sufferings,
33. sometimes being publicly exposed to insults and afflictions, and sometimes being companions of those treated that way.
34. For you showed sympathy for my bonds, and you joyfully accepted the seizing of your possessions, knowing within yourselves that you have a greater and lasting possession in heaven.
35. Do not, therefore, throw away your confidence, which has a great reward.
36. You have need of patience, that after you have done the will of God, you might receive the promise.
37. For in just a very, very little while, "He who is coming shall come, and he will not tarry."²²
38. Now, "The righteous man shall live by faith," and yet, if he shrinks back, "my soul will take no pleasure in him."²³
39. But as for us, we are not of those who draw back to damnation, but of those who believe to the saving of the soul.

Hebrews 11

- ¶1. Now, faith is the certainty of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.
2. By it, men of old were given a good testimony.
3. By faith, we understand that the worlds were created by an utterance from God, so that things that are seen were not made from visible things.
4. By faith, Abel offered a better sacrifice to God than did Cain, by which he was borne witness that he was righteous, God bearing witness to his gifts, and by it, he, being dead, still spoke.
5. By faith, Enoch was translated so that he did not see death, and he was not found because God had translated him, for before his translation, he was borne witness that he pleased God.

²⁰ Deuteronomy 32:35.

²¹ Psalm 135:14.

²² Habakkuk 2:3.

²³ Habakkuk 2:4.

6. But without faith, it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He exists and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.
7. By faith, Noah, having been warned of things not yet seen, moved with fear, constructed an ark for the saving of his house, by which he condemned the world and became an heir of the righteousness that is by faith.
8. By faith, Abraham, when he was called, obediently went out toward the place which he would later receive as an inheritance, and he went out, not knowing where he was going.
9. By faith, he lived in the land of promise as a stranger in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, joint-heirs of the same promise,
10. for he was waiting for the city which has foundations, whose Architect and Builder is God.
11. By faith also, Sarah herself, though past the age, received strength to conceive seed and gave birth, for she considered Him faithful who made the promise.
12. And so, from one man were born as many as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as the sand along the seashore, without number—and they, from a man as good as dead!
- ¶13. These all died in faith, not having received the promises; however, they saw them far away, and welcomed them, and confessed that they were foreigners and pilgrims on the earth.
14. Now, they who say such things make it plain that they are looking for a homeland.
15. But if they keep thinking on that *place* out of which they came, they would, no doubt, have opportunity to return.
16. But as it is, they long for a better, that is, a heavenly country; therefore, God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God, for He has prepared for them a city.
- ¶17. By faith, when Abraham was tried, he offered up Isaac, and he who had received the promises was offering up his uniquely begotten son
18. (concerning whom it was said, “In Isaac shall your seed be called”²⁴),
19. having reckoned that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead, from which he also received him, figuratively speaking.
20. By faith, Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.
21. By faith, Jacob, as he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and he worshipped, *leaning* on the head of his staff.
22. By faith, Joseph, nearing the end, made mention of the exodus of the children of Israel and gave instructions concerning his bones.
23. By faith, Moses was hidden for three months by his parents after he was born because they saw he was a beautiful child, and they were not afraid of the king’s decree.
24. By faith, Moses, when he was grown, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh’s daughter,

²⁴ Genesis 21:12.

25. choosing rather to suffer affliction with God's people than to enjoy the pleasure of sin for a season,
26. esteeming the reproach of Christ to be greater riches than the treasures of Egypt, for he looked ahead to the reward.
27. By faith, he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he persevered as though he saw Him who cannot be seen.
28. By faith, he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest the one destroying the firstborn should touch them.
29. By faith, they passed through the Red Sea as if on dry land, which the Egyptians attempting to do were drowned.
30. By faith, the walls of Jericho fell down, after being encircled seven days.
31. By faith, Rahab the harlot did not perish with the disobedient after she had peaceably welcomed the spies.
32. And what more shall I say? For there is not enough time for me to tell of Gideon, or of Barak and Samson and Jephthae, or of David and Samuel, and the prophets,
33. who through faith conquered kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, shut the mouths of lions,
34. quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made powerful, in war were made strong, and turned alien armies to flight.
35. Women received their dead raised to life again. But others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, so that they might receive a better resurrection,
36. and others had trial of mockings and scourgings, and also of chains and imprisonment.
37. They were stoned; they were sawn in half; they were tempted; they were put to death with the sword; they wandered around in sheepskins, in goatskins, destitute, afflicted, maltreated
38. (of whom the world was not worthy), wandering about in desolate places, and mountains, and in caves and holes in the ground.
39. And these all, given a good testimony because of their faith, did not receive the promise,
40. God providing something better for us, so that they should not be made perfect without us.

Hebrews 12

- ¶1. Therefore, having so great a cloud of witnesses about us, and laying aside every weight, and the sin that so easily besets us, let us also run with patience the race that is laid out before us,
2. fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of our faith, who for the joy set before him, endured a cross, despised the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.
3. Consider him who endured such hostility of sinners against himself, lest you grow weary in your souls and lose heart.
4. For you have not yet resisted to the death, striving against sin,

5. and you have forgotten the exhortation which instructs you as sons: “My son, do not lightly esteem the LORD’s correction; neither be discouraged by His reproof,
6. for whom the LORD loves, He chastens, and He scourges every son whom He receives.”²⁵
7. If you endure chastisement,²⁶ God deals with you as with sons, for what son is there whom a father does not chasten?
8. But if you are without chastisement, of which all have been partakers, then you are bastards, and not sons.
9. Furthermore, we certainly have had fathers of our flesh who chastened us, and we revered them. Shall we not much rather submit ourselves to the Father of spirits, and live?
10. They, for just a short time, disciplined us as it pleased them; but He for our benefit, that we might partake of His holiness.
11. Now, no discipline, for just that moment, seems joyous, but grievous; however, it afterwards yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness in those who have been trained by it.
12. So then, “straighten up the listless hands and the feeble knees,”²⁷
13. and make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned aside, but let it rather be healed.
- ¶14. Pursue peace with everyone, and holiness, without which no man will see the Lord,
15. taking care, that no one come short of the grace of God, that no root of bitterness springing up cause trouble (and by this many be defiled),
16. that no one be licentious, or be profane like Esau, who sold his birthright for a single meal.
17. For you know that even afterwards, when he wanted to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place of repentance, even though he earnestly sought it with tears.
- ¶18. For you have not come to a mountain that can be touched, with blazing fire, and darkness, and gloom, and raging storm,
19. and trumpet blast, and a voice speaking, which *voice was such that* those who heard *it* begged that nothing more be said to them,
20. for they could not endure that which was commanded: “If even an animal touch the mountain, it shall be stoned”;²⁸
21. indeed, so terrifying was the sight that Moses said, “I am full of fear and trembling.”²⁹

²⁵ Proverbs 3:11–12.

²⁶ Most manuscripts have “It is for discipline that you endure.”

²⁷ Isaiah 35:3.

²⁸ Exodus 19:13.

22. But you have come to Mount Zion, and the city of the living God, heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels,
23. to the festival and congregation of the first-born whose names are recorded in heaven, and to God, Judge of all, and to spirits of righteous people made perfect,
24. and to a mediator of a new covenant, Jesus, and to sprinkled blood which speaks better things than that of Abel.
25. Beware that you do not refuse Him who speaks. For if they did not escape when they refused the one on earth who instructed them, much less *shall* we *escape* who turn away from the One from heaven,
26. whose voice then shook the earth, but now, He has promised, saying, "Yet once more, I will shake not only the earth, but also heaven."³⁰
27. Now this, "Yet once more," indicates the removal of the things which are shaken, that is, things which are made, so that things which are not shaken may remain.
28. Therefore, receiving an unshakable kingdom, let us give thanks, by which we render acceptable service to God with reverence and fear,
29. for our GOD is a consuming fire.

Hebrews 13

- ¶1. Let brotherly love continue.
2. Do not neglect to show hospitality to strangers, for by this, some have unwittingly entertained angels.
3. Remember the prisoners, as though imprisoned with them, and those who are ill-treated, even as being themselves in body.
4. Marriage is altogether honorable, and the bed undefiled, but fornicators and adulterers, God will judge.
5. *Let your* conduct *be* without covetousness, being content with the things *you* have, for He has said, "I will never leave you, nor forsake you,"³¹
6. so that we may boldly say, "The LORD is my helper, and I will not be afraid of what man will do to me."³²
- ¶7. Remember those who rule over you, who have spoken to you the word of God; imitate their faith, considering the end result of their manner of life.
8. Jesus Christ, the same yesterday, and today, and forever.
9. Do not be carried away with various and strange doctrines. It is good for the heart to be established in grace, not by *rules concerning* food, for those who lived by them were not benefitted.

²⁹ Cf. Deuteronomy 9:19.

³⁰ Haggai 2:6.

³¹ Deuteronomy 31:6.

³² Psalm 118:6.

10. We have an altar from which they who minister in the *earthly* tabernacle have no right to eat.
11. The bodies of the animals whose blood is brought for sin into the sanctuary by the high priest are burned outside the camp.
12. Wherefore, Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered outside the gate.
13. So then, let us go to him outside the camp, bearing his reproach.
14. For we do not have here an enduring city; rather, we seek the one that is coming.
15. By him, therefore, let us always offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of lips confessing his name.³³
16. And do not neglect well-doing and generosity, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.
17. Obey those who rule over *you*, and submit *to them*, for they watch over *your* souls, as those who will render an account, that they may do it with joy, and not with sadness, for that would not be good for *you*.
- ¶18. Pray for us; for we are confident that we have a good conscience, in everything being willing to conduct ourselves uprightly.
19. And I especially urge *you* to do this so that I be restored to *you* the sooner.
- ¶20. Now, may the God of peace, who by the blood of the eternal covenant brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep, our Lord Jesus,
21. make *you* perfect in every good work, that *you* may do His will, doing in *you* what is pleasing in His sight through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.
- ¶22. And I entreat *you*, brothers, that *you* endure the word of exhortation, for I have written *you* but a few words.
23. Know that brother Timothy has been released, with whom, if he comes soon, I will see *you*.
- ¶24. Greet all of *your* leaders and all the saints. Those of Italy send *you* greetings.
- ¶25. Grace be with *you* all. Amen.

³³ Or, "confessing in his name". See Mt. 10:32; Lk. 12:8.

James

James 1

- ¶1. James, a slave of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ. To the twelve tribes that are in the Dispersion: Greetings.
- ¶2. Count it all joy, my brothers, when you fall into various trials,
3. knowing that the trying of your faith produces patience,
4. but let patience have its perfect work, that you might be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.
- ¶5. If anyone among you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives generously to all and does not belittle, and it shall be given to him.
6. But let him ask in faith, doubting nothing, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea, wind-driven and tossed.
7. Let not that man think that he will receive anything from the Lord.
8. A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways.
- ¶9. Let the lowly brother glory in his exalted position,
10. and the wealthy, in his lowly state, for like a flower of the grass, he shall pass away.
11. For the sun rises with its burning heat and withers the grass, and its flower falls, and the beauty of its appearance is destroyed. Likewise, the rich man, with all his ways, shall also fade away.
- ¶12. Blessed is the man who endures a trial, for being approved, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love him.
13. When being tempted, let no one say, "I am being tempted by God." For God is not tempted by evil, and He Himself tempts no one,
14. but every man is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desire, and enticed.
15. Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin, and sin, when it is accomplished, brings forth death.
- ¶16. Do not be deceived, my beloved brothers.
17. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation, nor shadow of change.
18. As He had determined beforehand, He gave us *a new* birth by the Word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.
- ¶19. Therefore, my beloved brothers, let every man be quick to listen, slow to speak, slow to wrath,
20. for the wrath of man does not work the righteousness of God.
21. Wherefore, laying aside all filthiness and every wicked excess, receive with meekness the implanted word that is able to save your souls.

22. But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deluding yourselves.
23. For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man contemplating his natural face in a mirror,
24. who observed himself and went away, and immediately forgot what he was like.
25. But he who looks into the perfect law of liberty, and perseveres, not being a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this man will be blessed in his doing.
26. If anyone among you thinks he is religious, not bridling his tongue but deceiving his own heart, this man's religion is in vain.
27. Pure and undefiled religion before God the Father is this: to take care of orphans and widows in their affliction, and to keep oneself unspotted by the world.

James 2

- ¶1. My brothers, do not hold the faith of our Lord of glory, Jesus Christ, with respect of persons.
2. If a man should come into your synagogue with a gold ring, in fine clothes, and a poor man also comes in with shabby clothes,
3. and you have respect toward the one who is wearing the fine clothing, and you say to him, "You sit here in a good place," but to the poor man you say, "You stand there," or "Sit here at my footstool,"
4. have you not then shown partiality among yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts?
5. Listen, my beloved brothers. Has not God chosen the poor of the world *to be* rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which He has promised to those who love Him?
6. But you have despised the poor man. Do not rich men oppress you and drag you into courts?
7. Do they not blaspheme the good name by which you are called?
8. If you truly are fulfilling the royal law, according to the scripture, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself," you are doing well,
9. but if you show respect of persons, you are committing sin and are convicted by the law as transgressors.
10. Whoever keeps the whole law, yet stumbles at one point, is guilty of all.
11. For He who said, "You shall not commit adultery," also said, "You shall not murder." So, if you do not commit adultery but do commit murder, you have become a transgressor of *the* law.
12. So speak and so act as they who shall be judged by *the* law of liberty.
13. For judgment without mercy will be to him who has shown no mercy. Mercy triumphs over judgment.
- ¶14. What good is it, my brothers, if someone claims to have faith, but has no works? Can faith save him?

15. If a brother or a sister be without clothing or be lacking in daily food,
16. and one of you should say to them, "Go in peace; be warm and filled," but you do not give them the things necessary for the body, what good is it?
17. So, too, faith by itself, if it have no works, is dead.
18. But someone will say, "You have faith, and I have works." You show me your faith without your works, and I will show you my faith by my works.
19. You believe that God is one. You do well. The demons also believe, and tremble.
20. But are you willing to know, O fruitless man, that faith without works is dead?
21. Was not Abraham our father justified by works after he offered up Isaac his son on the altar?
22. Do you see that faith was working together with his works and that faith was perfected by his works?
23. And so, the scripture was fulfilled that says, "Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness," and he was called God's friend.¹
24. See, then, by works a man is justified, and not by faith only!
25. And likewise, was not Rahab the harlot also justified by works when she welcomed the messengers and then sent them out by another way?
26. Therefore, just as the body without a spirit is dead, so also, faith without works is dead.

James 3

- ¶1. Do not be many teachers, my brothers, seeing that we shall receive stricter judgment.
2. For we all offend in many ways. If someone does not offend in word, he is a perfect man, able also to bridle the whole body.
3. Behold, we put bits in the mouths of horses to make them obey us, and we guide their whole body.
4. Behold, even ships, though so large and driven by fierce winds, are steered by a small rudder, wherever the pilot determines.
5. So also, the tongue is a small member, and yet it makes great boasts. Behold, how great a forest a small fire sets ablaze!
6. Indeed, the tongue is a fire, a world of unrighteousness. The tongue is so situated among our members that it defiles the whole body and sets on fire the wheel of life, and it is set on fire by Gehenna.²
7. For every species of beasts, and birds, and reptiles, and creatures of the sea is tamed and has been tamed by the human species,
8. but no one among men can tame the tongue; it is an uncontrollable evil, full of deadly poison.

¹ Isa. 41:8.

² The word *Gehenna* is often mistranslated as "hell", but it actually refers to what John called in Revelation "the Lake of Fire". See *What the Bible Really Says about Hell*, available for online reading at GoingtoJesus.com.

9. With it, we bless God, even the Father, and with it, we curse men who are created in God's likeness.
10. Out of the same mouth comes forth blessing and cursing. These things, my brothers, ought not to be.
11. A fountain does not issue sweet and bitter *water* from the same opening, does it?
12. A fig tree cannot bear olives, can it, my brothers? or a grapevine, figs? Just so, no fountain yields salt water and fresh.
- ¶13. Who among *you* is wise and understanding? Let him by good conduct show his works in the meekness of wisdom.
14. If *you* have bitter envy and strife in *your* heart, do not glory *in spite of it* and, so, lie against the truth.
15. This wisdom does not come down from above, but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic.
16. For where envy and strife are, there is disorder and every base thing.
17. But the wisdom from above is, first of all, pure, then peaceable, gentle, open to reason, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial, and sincere.
18. And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who produce peace.

James 4

- ¶1. From where are the conflicts and quarrels among *you*? Are they not from this, from *your* passions that war in *your* members?
2. *You* covet, but *you* do not have. *You* kill and *you* envy, but *you* cannot obtain. *You* quarrel and fight, *but* *you* do not have because *you* do not ask.
3. *You* ask, but *you* do not receive because *you* ask wickedly, that *you* might squander it on *your* pleasures.
4. *You* adulterers and adulteresses! Do *you* not know that the friendship of the world is enmity against God? Therefore, whoever would be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.
5. Or do *you* suppose that the scripture says in vain, "*The spirit that dwells in us longs for envy*"?
6. But He gives greater grace; therefore, it says, "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble."
7. Submit, therefore, to God. Resist the Accuser, and he will flee from *you*.
8. Draw near to God, and He will draw near to *you*. Cleanse *your* hands, *you* sinners, and purify *your* hearts, *you* double-minded!
9. Be miserable, and mourn, and weep! Let *your* laughter be turned into mourning and *your* joy into dejection!
10. Humble yourselves before the Lord, and he will lift *you* up!

- ¶11. Do not speak evil of one another, brothers. He who speaks evil of a brother and condemns his brother, speaks evil of *the* law and condemns *the* law. And if you condemn *the* law, you are not a doer of *the* law but a judge.
12. There is one law-giver, who is able to save and to destroy. Then, who are you that condemns another?
- ¶13. Come now, you who say, “Today or tomorrow we will go to this city, and work there for a year, and buy and sell and make a profit,”
14. whereas you do not know what *will happen* tomorrow. For what *is* your life? It is a mist that appears for a little while, and then dissipates.
15. Instead, you should say, “If the Lord will, then we will live, and do this or that.”
16. But as it is, you are boasting in your presumptions. All such boasting is evil.
17. Now, to him who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin.

James 5

- ¶1. Come now, *you* rich men! Weep! howling for your impending miseries!
2. Your wealth is rotted, and your garments are moth-eaten.
3. Your gold and silver are corroded; their rust will be a witness against you, and it will eat your flesh like fire. You have stored up treasure for the last days.
4. Behold, the wages of the laborers who harvested your fields, which were fraudulently withheld by you, cry out, and the cries of the reapers have entered into the ears of the LORD of hosts.
5. You have lived in luxury on the earth, and in self-indulgence. You have nourished your hearts as for a day of slaughter.
6. You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous man, who does not resist you.
- ¶7. Now then, be patient, brothers, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waits for the precious fruit of the earth, patiently waiting for it until it receives the early and the latter rain.
8. You be patient, too. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand.
9. Do not murmur against one another, brothers, lest you be condemned. Behold, the Judge is standing at the gates.
10. Take, my brothers, the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord as an example of suffering hardships and of patience.
11. Behold, we consider them happy who are enduring. You have heard of the patience of Job and have seen the outcome from the LORD, that He is compassionate and merciful.
- ¶12. Above all, my brothers, do not swear, neither by heaven nor by earth, nor by any other oath, but let your yes be yes, and *your* no, no, lest you fall into hypocrisy.
- ¶13. Is anyone among you suffering hardships? Let him pray. Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing psalms.

14. Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the congregation, and let them pray for him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord,
15. and the prayer of faith will heal the one who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up; moreover, if he have committed sins, they will be forgiven him.
16. Confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, that you might be healed.
The prayer of a righteous man **can avail much when it is at work.**
17. Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it did not rain on the earth for three years and six months.
18. And then he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit.
- ¶19. Brothers, if anyone among you is led astray from the truth and someone turns him back,
20. let him know that he who turns the sinner from his wandering way will save a soul from death and will cover a multitude of sins.

1Peter

1Peter 1

- ¶1. Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ. To the chosen sojourners of the Diaspora in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
2. according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, even the sprinkling of blood, for obedience to Jesus Christ: Grace to you, and peace be multiplied.
- ¶3. Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who in His abundant mercy has begotten us anew into a living hope, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,
4. for an incorruptible, and pure, and permanent inheritance reserved in heaven for you
5. who are kept by the power of God, through faith, for the salvation prepared to be revealed in the last time.
6. In this you rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, you are distressed by various trials
7. so that the trying of your faith, much more precious than *the trying* of gold that perishes, though it be tried by fire, may be found worthy of praise, and honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ
8. (whom having not seen, you love, and in whom, though not seeing him now, you believe, and you rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory),
9. receiving the end of your faith, the salvation of *your* souls.
10. Prophets who prophesied of the grace that has come to you searched for and diligently inquired about this salvation,
11. trying to determine who or what time the Spirit of Christ which was in them was indicating when it testified beforehand of the sufferings of Christ and of the glory that followed.
12. To them it was revealed that they were ministering those things not to themselves, but to you, which things are now reported to you by those who preach the gospel to you by the holy Spirit sent from heaven, into which things angels long to look.
- ¶13. Wherefore, girding up the loins of your mind, being sober-minded, set your hope fully on the grace to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ,
14. as obedient children, not conforming yourselves to desires, as in your former ignorance,
15. but rather, as He who called you is holy, so you be holy in all *your* ways,

16. for it is written, “Be holy, for I am holy.”¹
17. And if you call on the Father, who without respect of persons judges according to each one’s work, live out the time of your sojourning with fear,
18. knowing that you were not redeemed from your worthless way of life, received by tradition from your fathers, with corruptible things *such as* silver or gold,
19. but with the precious blood of Christ, as of an unblemished and spotless lamb,
20. known indeed before the foundation of the world, but revealed in the end times for your sakes
21. who through him have faith in God, who raised him from the dead and gave him glory, so that your faith and hope might be in God.
22. With your souls purified by obedience to the truth through the Spirit unto a sincere love of the brothers, love one another fervently with a pure heart,
23. being born again, not of corruptible seed but of incorruptible, by the living and eternally enduring word of God.
24. For, “All flesh is like grass, and all the glory of man is like a flower of grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls,
25. but the word of the LORD abides forever.”² And this is the word that is preached to you.

1Peter 2

- ¶1. Therefore, having put away all malice, and all deceit, and hypocrisy, and envy, and all evil speaking,
2. as newborn babies, desire pure spiritual milk, that you might grow by it,
3. if indeed you have tasted that the LORD is good,
4. to whom coming as to a living stone—yes, rejected by men, but chosen and precious in the sight of God,
5. and you, as living stones, are being built into a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.
6. For it is contained in Scripture, “Behold, I lay in Zion a cornerstone, chosen and precious, and he who believes on him will never be put to shame.”³
7. Therefore, honor *will come* to you who believe, but to the disobedient, “The stone that the builders rejected, the same has become the head of the corner,”⁴
8. and “a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offense.”⁵ Those who disobey stumble at the word, to which also they were appointed.

¹ Lev. 11:44–45.

² Isa. 40:6b, 8.

³ Isa. 28:16.

⁴ Ps. 118:22.

⁵ Isa. 8:14.

9. But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for *God's* own possession, that you should proclaim the virtues of the One who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light,
10. who once were not a people, but now are a divine people, who had not received mercy, but now have received mercy.
- ¶11. Beloved, I urge *you*, as strangers and sojourners, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul,
12. keeping your conduct honorable among the Gentiles so that, although they speak against you as evildoers, they will, seeing your good works, glorify God in the day of visitation.
- ¶13. Be subject, therefore, to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether to a king, as supreme,
14. or to governors, as those sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and for the praise of those who do good.
15. For such is the will of God that by doing good, you put to silence the ignorance of foolish men,
16. as free men, and yet, as slaves of God, not using liberty as a cover for evil.
17. Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.
- ¶18. Servants are to be subject to masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to those who are harsh.
19. For this is praiseworthy, if someone for conscience sake toward God endures sorrows, suffering unjustly.
20. What credit is it, if you patiently endure when you sin and are beaten? But if you patiently endure when you do good and suffer, this is commendable with God.
21. For to this you were called, for Christ also suffered for us, leaving you an example, that you should follow in his footsteps,
22. who "committed no sin, neither was deceit found in his mouth";⁶
23. who, when he was reviled, did not revile in return; when suffering, did not threaten, but committed *himself* to the One who judges justly;
24. who himself bore our sins in his body upon the tree so that we, being dead to sins, might live in righteousness; by whose stripes you were healed.
25. For you were like sheep being led astray, but now you have been brought back to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

⁶ Isa. 53:9.

1. Also, you wives, be subject to your own husbands so that, should any disobey the word, they might be won over without a word, by the conduct of the wives,
2. when they observe your pure conduct coupled with fear.
3. Let your adornment not be outward—the braiding of hair, and wearing of gold, or putting on of clothing—;
4. rather, let it be the hidden man of the heart, with the unfading *beauty* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is precious in the sight of God.
5. For this is how holy women who adorned themselves in times past also hoped in God, being in subjection to their husbands,
6. as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him “master”, whose children you are, if you do good and do not fear any terror.
- ¶7. Furthermore, you husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honor to the woman as to a weaker vessel and as heirs together of the grace of life, so that your prayers be not hindered.
- ¶8. Finally, everyone be of one mind, compassionate, loving as brothers, tenderhearted, friendly,
9. not rendering evil for evil or abuse for abuse, but giving a blessing instead, knowing that you were called to this, that you might inherit a blessing.
10. For, “He who would love life and see good days, let him keep his tongue from evil and his lips from speaking guile.
11. Let him eschew evil, and do good. Let him seek peace, and pursue it.
12. For the eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* to their plea. But the face of the LORD is against those who do evil.”⁷
- ¶13. And who will do you evil, if you be followers of what is good?
14. But even if you should suffer for righteousness, you are blessed. “Do not fear their fear, neither be troubled,
15. but sanctify the LORD God in your hearts,”⁸ and always be ready with an answer for all who ask of you a reason for the hope that is in you, with humility and fear,
16. having a good conscience, so that while they slander you as evildoers, those that disparage your good conduct in Christ may be put to shame.
17. For it is better to suffer, if it be the will of God, for doing good than for doing evil.
18. Christ also suffered for sins once for all, a righteous man for the unrighteous, that he might bring you to God, put to death in the flesh but made alive by *the* Spirit,
19. by the which he also went and preached to the spirits in prison,

⁷ Ps. 34:12–16a.

⁸ Isa. 8:12b–13a.

20. who once were unbelieving, when in the days of Noah the long-suffering of God waited while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water,
21. corresponding to which, baptism now also saves us (not a removal of filth from the body, but a pledge to God from a good conscience), by the resurrection of Jesus Christ,
22. who is at the right-hand of God, having gone into heaven, angels and authorities and powers being made subject to him.

1Peter 4

- ¶1. And so, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves with the same mind, for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin,
2. so as to live the remaining time in the flesh no longer according to the desires of men, but according to the will of God.
3. The time that is past is sufficient for us to have done the will of the masses, walking in licentiousness, lusts, drunkenness, banquetings, carousings, and lewd worship of idols,
4. concerning which they think it strange that you do not run with them to the same excess of debauchery, speaking blasphemies,
5. who shall give an account to him who is ready to judge the living and the dead.
6. This is why the gospel was also preached to the dead, so that having been condemned by men in the flesh, they might live by God in the Spirit.
- ¶7. But the end of all things is at hand; therefore, be sensible and sober-minded for the sake of *your* prayers,
8. and above all things, continue in earnest love for one another, for love will cover a multitude of sins,
9. showing hospitality to one another without grumbling,
10. ministering the same to one another as each one has received a gift, as good stewards of the multifaceted grace of God.
11. If any man speak, let it be as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let it be with the strength that God supplies, so that in all things, God might be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom is the glory and the dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- ¶12. Beloved, do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal which is coming to try you, as though a strange thing is happening to you.
13. On the contrary, rejoice, inasmuch as you are partakers of Christ's sufferings, so that you may also rejoice and be glad at the revelation of his glory.
14. If you are being reviled for the name of Christ, *you are* blessed, for the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you. On their part, he is blasphemed, but on *your* part, he is glorified.

15. Let no one among you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evildoer, or as a busybody,
16. but if as a “Christian”, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in that.
17. For the appointed time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God, and if it begins with us, what will be the end of those who refuse to obey the gospel of God?
18. And if the righteous are scarcely saved, where will the ungodly and sinner appear?
19. So then, let those who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls *to Him* in well-doing, as to a faithful Creator.

1Peter 5

- ¶1. As a fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and as a partaker of the glory that is to be revealed, I exhort the elders who are among you:
 2. shepherd the flock of God that is with you, exercising oversight not under compulsion but willingly, neither for sordid gain, but eagerly,
 3. nor as lording it over those assigned *to you*, but by being examples for the flock.
 4. And when the Chief Shepherd is revealed, you shall receive an unfading crown of glory.
 5. Also, you younger men, submit to the elders; indeed, all of you submit to one another, clothing yourselves with humility, for God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble.
 6. Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He might lift you up in due time,
 7. casting all your care upon Him, for He cares for you.
 8. Be sober; be watchful. Your adversary, the Accuser, is walking about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour,
 9. whom withstand steadfastly in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are being experienced by those who are your brothers in the world.
 10. And after you have suffered a little while, may the God of all grace, who called you into His eternal glory in Christ Jesus, perfect you, and support, strengthen, and establish you.
 11. To Him be the glory and the dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- ¶12. By Silvanus, a faithful brother in my judgment, I have written briefly to you, exhorting *you* and testifying that this in which you stand is the true grace of God.
13. She who is in Babylon, called with you, greets you, as well as Markus my son.
14. Greet one another with a loving kiss.
- ¶Peace to all of you who are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

2Peter

2Peter 1

- ¶1. Simon Peter, a slave and apostle of Jesus Christ. To those who have received with us the same precious faith in the righteousness of our God and Savior, Jesus Christ:
2. Grace and peace be multiplied to you by the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.
 3. His divine power has given us all things pertaining to life and godliness by the knowledge of Him who called us through glory and virtue,
 4. by which things, precious and great promises are given to us, so that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
 5. And to this end, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue, knowledge,
 6. and to knowledge, self-control, and to self-control, patience, and to patience, godliness,
 7. and to godliness, brotherly affection, and to brotherly affection, love.
 8. For these things, being in you and abounding, make you neither slothful nor unfruitful in attaining to the true knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
 9. The one in whom these things are not present is blind, short-sighted, having forgotten the cleansing from his former sins.
 10. Wherefore, brothers, be all the more diligent to make your calling and election sure, for in doing these things, you will never fall,
 11. and so, the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ shall be abundantly provided to you.
- ¶12. Wherefore, I will not neglect to remind you always of these things, though you know and are established in the present truth.
13. And I consider it a righteous thing to stir you up by reminding you, as long as I am in this tabernacle,
 14. knowing that the departure from my tabernacle is imminent, as our Lord Jesus Christ has shown me.
 15. Moreover, I will make every effort to see to it that after my departure, you always have these things in remembrance.
- ¶16. We did not follow cunningly fabricated myths when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ; on the contrary, we were eyewitnesses of his majesty.
17. For he received honor and glory from God the Father when that voice was borne to him by the Majestic Glory, *saying*, “This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”¹

¹ Mt. 3:17; Mk. 1:11; Lk. 3:22.

18. And this voice, we ourselves heard coming from heaven when we were with him on the holy mountain.²
19. And we have something more certain that was prophesied about, to which you will do well to give heed, as to a light shining in a gloomy place until the day breaks and the Morning Star rises in your hearts,
20. knowing this first, that no prophecy in Scripture is of man's own interpretation.
21. For no prophecy in the past came about by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the holy Spirit.

2Peter 2

- ¶1. But there were also false prophets among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will introduce opinions that lead to damnation, even denying the Lord who bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction.
2. And many will follow them in licentious ways, because of whom the way of truth will be spoken evil of.
3. And in covetousness, they will exploit you with feigned words. For them, the ancient decree is not lingering, and their destruction is not asleep.
4. For if God spared not the angels who sinned, but tartarized them and consigned them to chains of blackness to be held until *the Day of Judgment*,
5. and *if He* did not spare the old world, but saved eight, *including* Noah, a preacher of righteousness, bringing a cataclysm upon the world of the ungodly,
6. and *if He* condemned to destruction the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah when He reduced them to ashes, providing an example for those who would be ungodly,
7. and rescued righteous Lot, who was vexed by the licentious conduct of the lawless
8. (for that righteous man, in what he saw and heard while living among them, felt his righteous soul tormented day after day by their lawless deeds),
9. then the Lord knows how to deliver godly people from a trial and how to keep unrighteous people under punishment until the Day of Judgment,
10. but especially those who follow the flesh in a desire for defilement and despise government. Bold and self-willed, they do not tremble when speaking evil of authorities,
11. whereas angels, who are greater in might and power, do not bring a railing accusation against them before the Lord.
12. But these, like unreasoning beasts of nature, born to be caught and killed, speak evil of things they do not understand, and they will be destroyed in their destruction,
13. receiving the reward of unrighteousness. *They are* spots and blemishes, considering daily luxury a delight, reveling in their deceitful ways while they feast with you.

² Mt. 17:5; Mk. 9:7; Lk. 9:35.

14. Having eyes full of adultery and unable to cease from sin, seducing unstable souls, having a heart trained in covetousness, *they are* cursed children,
15. having forsaken the right way and gone astray in following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the reward of unrighteousness,
16. though he had been rebuked for his lawless conduct; a dumb ass, speaking with human voice, restrained the madness of the prophet.³
17. These are wells without water, clouds driven by a storm,⁴ for whom is reserved the blackness of eternal darkness.
18. Making pretentious, vain speeches, they entice to sensuality through lusts of the flesh those who once had truly escaped from those who live in error,
19. promising them liberty while they themselves are slaves of corruption. For by whatever one is overcome, to that is he also a slave.
20. For if after escaping the defilements of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, their last state is worse than the first.
21. It would be better for them not to have known the way of righteousness than after knowing it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them.
22. But it has happened to them according to the true proverb, "A dog returns to his own vomit,⁵ and a washed sow to wallowing in the mud."

2Peter 3

- ¶1. This second letter I am now writing to you, beloved, in both of which I am stirring up your pure minds by way of a reminder,
2. that you should remember the words spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandment of the Lord and Savior through your apostles,
3. knowing this first, that in the last days, scoffers shall come, walking after their own desires,
4. and saying, "Where is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things are continuing as they have from the beginning of creation."
5. But they deliberately ignore this, that by the Word of God, long ago, the heavens came to be and the earth came forth out of the water and through the water,
6. and by these *waters*, the world which existed then, being overwhelmed with water, was destroyed,
7. and by the same Word, the heavens and the earth which exist now are being kept in store, reserved for fire until the Day of Judgment and the damnation of ungodly men.

³ Num. 22:28–30.

⁴ Prov. 25:14.

⁵ Prov. 26:11.

- ¶8. This one thing do not let escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord, one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years, as one day.
9. The Lord of the promise is not slow, as some think of slowness, but waits patiently for us, not wanting any to perish, but for all to come to repentance.
10. But the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar, and the elements, consumed with burning heat, will be destroyed, and the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up.
11. So then, seeing that all these things are to be destroyed, what kind of people ought you to be in all holy conduct and godliness,
12. looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, in which the heavens, being on fire, will be destroyed, and the elements, consumed with heat, will be dissolved?
13. But we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.
- ¶14. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that you look for these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot, and blameless.
15. And consider the patience of our Lord to be salvation, just as our beloved brother Paul has also written to you according to the wisdom given to him,
16. as also in all *his* letters when speaking in them about these matters, among which are some things hard to understand, which those who are ignorant and unstable twist to their own damnation, as they also do the other scriptures.
17. You, therefore, beloved, knowing this ahead of time, watch, lest being led astray by the deceit of lawless men, you fall from your own steadfastness.
18. Grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be the glory, both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.

1John

1John 1

- ¶1. That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we beheld, and our hands touched: the Word of life.
2. And the life was revealed, and we saw it, and we are bearing witness and showing you the eternal life which was with the Father and was revealed to us.
3. That which we have seen and heard we are showing you, so that you may also have fellowship with us, and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ,
4. and we are writing these things to you so that our joy might be full.
- ¶5. And this is the message that we have heard from him and are passing on to you, that God is light, and in Him, there is no darkness at all.
6. If we say that we have fellowship with Him while we walk in darkness, we are lying and not telling the truth,¹
7. but if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.
8. If we say that we do not have sin, we are deceiving ourselves, and the truth is not in us.
9. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
10. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

1John 2

- ¶1. My children, I am writing these things to you so that you do not sin. But if anyone does sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous;
2. and he is the propitiation for our **sins, not** for ours only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world.
3. And by this, we know that we have come to know him: if we keep his commandments.
4. He who says, "I know him," and does not keep his commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in him,
5. but whoever keeps his word, the love of God truly is perfected in him. By this, we know that we are in him.
6. He who claims to dwell in him ought himself to walk just as he walked.
7. Brothers, I am writing no new commandment to you, but an old commandment which you have had from the beginning; the old commandment is the message which you heard from the beginning.

¹ Lit., doing the truth.

8. Again, I am writing a new commandment to you, which is true in him and in you, for the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shining.
9. He who claims to be in the light and yet hates his brother is still in darkness.
10. He who loves his brother continues in the light, and there is no stumbling block in him.
11. He who hates his brother is in darkness, and he is walking in darkness, and he does not know where he is going because the darkness has blinded his eyes.
- ¶12. I am writing to you, children, because your sins are forgiven for his name's sake.
13. I am writing to you, fathers, because you have known him from the beginning. I am writing to you, young men, because you have overcome the Evil One. I am writing to you, little children, because you have come to know the Father.
14. I write to you, fathers, because you have known him from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the Evil One.
15. Do not love the world, nor the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.
16. For all that is in the world—the desire of the flesh, and the desire of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father, but is of the world.
17. And the world is passing away, and its lust, but he who does the will of God abides forever.
- ¶18. Little children, it is the last hour, and just as you have heard that the anti-Christ is coming, even now many have become anti-Christ, by which we know that it is the last hour.
19. They went out from us, but they were not of us, for if they were of us, they would have remained among us. But *they went out* so that they might be manifested that they all are not of us.
20. But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know all things.
21. I do not write to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and *you know* that no lie is of the truth.
22. Who is a liar, except the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is the anti-Christ, who denies the Father and the Son.
23. Everyone who denies the Son does not have the Father. *He who confesses the Son has the Father also.*²
24. As for you, let what you have heard from the beginning continue in you. If what you have heard from the beginning continues in you, then you will continue in the Son as well as in the Father.
25. And this is the promise that he himself promised us: eternal life.
26. I write you these things concerning those who are leading you astray.

² The last half of this verse is from the UBS text and is included in most translations of the New Testament.

27. But as for you, the anointing that you received from him abides in you, and so, you have no need for anyone to teach you, but as the same anointing teaches you about everything, and is true, and is not a lie, just as it has taught you, you will continue in it.
28. And now, children, continue in him, so that when he appears, we might have confidence and not be ashamed before him at his coming.
29. If you know that he is righteous, you know that every one who is doing righteousness has been born of him.

1John 3

- ¶1. Behold, what great love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called the children of God! The reason the world does not know you is that it did not know Him.
2. Beloved, we are now children of God, but what we shall be is not yet made manifest. But we know that when it is made manifest, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.
3. And everyone who has this hope in him purifies himself, just as He is pure.
4. Everyone who practices sin is also practicing lawlessness; sin is lawlessness.
5. And you know that he was made manifest so that he might take away our sins, and sin is not in him.
6. Everyone who abides in him does not sin; everyone who is sinning has neither seen him nor known him.
7. Children, do not let anyone deceive you; he who does righteousness is righteous, just as he is righteous.
8. He who practices sin is of the Accuser, for the Accuser has been sinning from the beginning. For this reason was the Son of God revealed, to destroy the works of the Accuser.
9. Everyone born of God does not practice sin, for His seed abides in him, and he cannot sin because he is born of God.
10. By this, the children of God and the children of the Accuser are distinguished: everyone who is not doing righteousness is not of God, as well as the one who does not love his brother.
11. For this is the message that you have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another,
12. not as Cain, who was of the Evil One and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his deeds were evil, and those of his brother, righteous.
- ¶13. Do not be surprised, my brothers, if the world hates you.
14. We know that we have passed from death into life because we love the brothers. He who does not love his brother abides in death.

15. Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has everlasting life abiding in him.
16. By this, we have come to know love, in that he laid down his life for us; and so, we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers.
17. Whoever has the world's goods and sees his brother in need, yet closes his heart to him, how does the love of God abide in him?
18. My children, let us not love in word or with the tongue, but in deed and in truth.
19. And by this, we know that we are of the truth, and we will assure our hearts before Him,
20. for if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and He understands everything.
21. Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence toward God,
22. and whatever we ask, we receive from Him because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight.
23. And this is His commandment, that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, just as he commanded.
24. And he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this, we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit that He gave us.

1John 4

- ¶1. Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.
2. By this, the Spirit of God is known: every spirit that confesses Jesus Christ when he has come into a person is of God,
3. and every spirit that does not confess Jesus Christ when he has come into a person is not of God. And this is that of the anti-Christ which you have heard is coming, and now, already, it is in the world.
4. You are of God, children, and you have overcome them because the One who is in you is greater than the one who is in the world.
5. They are of the world; therefore, they speak of the world, and the world listens to them.
6. We are of God. He who knows God listens to us; he who is not of God does not listen to us. By this, we know the Spirit of truth and the spirit of error.
- ¶7. Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God, and everyone who loves has been born of God and knows God.
8. He who does not love does not know God, for God is love.
9. By this was the love of God made manifest among us, that God sent His only Son into the world, that we might live through him.
10. In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son as propitiation for our sins.
11. Beloved, if God loved us like this, we also should love one another.

12. No one has ever seen God. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us.
13. By this, we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit.
14. And we have seen and bear witness that the Father sent the Son to be Savior of the world.
15. Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him and he in God.
16. And we have known and have believed the love that God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him.
17. By this, love has been perfected among us, so that we may have confidence in the Day of Judgment, because as He is, so are we in this world.
18. There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear, for fear has to do with punishment, and he who fears has not been perfected in love.
19. We love Him because He first loved us.
20. If anyone says, "I love God," and yet, hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen?
21. And we have this commandment from Him, that he who loves God should also love his brother.

1John 5

- ¶1. Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Messiah has been born of God, and everyone who loves Him who begot loves also the one begotten of Him.
2. By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments.
3. For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments, and His commandments are not burdensome.
4. For everything that is born of God overcomes the world, and this is the victory that overcomes the world: our faith.
5. Who is it who overcomes the world except he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?
6. This is he who came through water and blood—Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And the Spirit is the witness because the Spirit is truth.
7. For there are three that bear witness:
8. the Spirit, and the water, and the blood. And these three agree.
9. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater, for this is the witness of God that He has given concerning His Son.
10. He who believes in the Son of God has the witness within him; he who does not believe God has made Him *out to be* a liar because he has not believed in the witness that God has given concerning His Son.
11. And this is the witness, that God gave us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.
12. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.

- ¶13. I write these things to you who believe in the name of the Son of God so that you might know that you have eternal life and that you might believe in the name of the Son of God.
14. And this is the confidence that we have toward Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us;
15. and if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests that we have made of Him.
16. If anyone sees his brother committing a sin that does not call for death, he shall ask, and He will give him life for those who commit sins that do not call for death. There is a sin that calls for death; I do not say that he should pray for that.
17. All unrighteousness is sin, yet there is a sin that does not call for death.
- ¶18. We know that everyone who has been born of God is not sinning, but he who is begotten of God keeps himself, and the Evil One does not touch him.
19. We know that we are of God and that the whole world lies in wickedness.
20. And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us understanding so that we might know Him who is true, and in His Son Jesus Christ, we are in Him who is true. This is the true God, and eternal life.
21. Children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

2John

2John 1

- ¶1. The elder to the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in truth, and not only I, but also all who have known the truth,
2. because of the truth that abides within us, and it will be with us forever:
3. Grace, mercy, and peace will be with us, in truth and in love from God the Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Father's Son.
- ¶4. I was overjoyed to find some of your children walking in the truth, just as we received commandment from the Father.
5. And now, I entreat you, lady (not as though I am writing a new commandment to you, but that which we have had from the beginning), that we love one another.
6. And this is love, that we live by His commandments. This is the commandment, which you have heard from the beginning, that you should live in it.
7. For many deceivers are gone out into the world, those who do not confess Jesus Christ when he comes into a person; this is the deceiver and the anti-Christ.
8. Take heed to yourselves, lest we lose the things we have worked for, but that we may receive a full reward.
9. Everyone who turns aside and does not remain in the doctrine of Christ does not have God; he who remains in the doctrine of Christ has both the Father and the Son.
10. If anyone comes to you not carrying this doctrine, do not receive him into *your* house, and do not offer him a greeting,
11. for he who welcomes him partakes of his evil deeds.
- ¶12. Although I have many things to write to you, I would rather not use paper and ink; however, I do hope to come to you and talk face to face, so that our joy might be full.
13. The children of your chosen sister greet you. Amen.

3John

3John 1

- ¶1. The elder to the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth.
- ¶2. Beloved, I pray for you to prosper in all things and to be in good health, just as your soul is prospering.
3. I was overjoyed when brothers came and bore witness of you in the truth, how you are walking in truth.
4. I have no greater joy than this, to hear that my children are walking in truth.
- ¶5. Beloved, you do faithfully whatever you do for the brothers and for strangers,
6. who testified of your love before the Assembly; whom you will do well to send on their way in a manner worthy of God,
7. for they went out on behalf of the Name, accepting nothing from the Gentiles.
8. We, therefore, ought to receive such men, that we might be laborers together in the truth.
- ¶9. I wrote to the Assembly, but Diotrephes, who likes to be chief among them, does not receive us.
10. For this reason, if I come, I will remember his deeds that he does, disparaging us with evil words; and not satisfied with these things, he does not receive the brothers, and he forbids those who would and expels *them* from the Assembly.
11. Beloved, do not follow what is evil, but what is good. He who does good is of God; he who does evil has not understood God.
12. Testimony has been given of Demetrius by everyone, and by the truth itself; we also ourselves bear *him* witness, and you know that our witness is true.
- ¶13. I had many things to write, but I do not want to write you with ink and pen,
14. but I hope to see you shortly, and we will speak face to face. Peace to you. The friends send you greeting. Greet the friends by name.

Jude

Jude 1

- ¶1. Jude, a slave of Jesus Christ, brother of James. To those who are called, sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ:
2. May mercy, and peace, and love be multiplied to you.
- ¶3. Beloved, making all diligence to write to you concerning the common salvation, I felt constrained to write you, exhorting you to earnestly contend for the faith that was once for all delivered to the saints.
4. For certain men have crept in who were long ago designated for this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into licentiousness and denying the only Master, God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.
- ¶5. Now, I want to remind you, though you once knew this, that the LORD, after He saved a people out of Egypt, later destroyed those who did not believe.
6. Moreover, angels who did not keep to their own domain, but left their proper abode, He has kept in eternal chains, under gloomy darkness, until the Judgment of the Great Day,
7. just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, in a manner similar to these *angels*, giving themselves over to immorality and going after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire,
8. Likewise, these dreamers defile the flesh as well, and despise government, and rail against authorities.
9. Yet, Michael the archangel, when opposing the Accuser, disputing about the body of Moses, did not presume to bring against him a railing accusation, but said, "The LORD rebuke you."
10. Nevertheless, these men slander whatever they do not understand, but whatever they comprehend naturally, like unreasoning beasts, in those things they ruin themselves.
11. Woe to them! For they have gone the way of Cain and for reward have given themselves to the error of Balaam, and they are destroyed in the rebellion of Korah.
12. These are spots in your love gatherings, feasting with you, feeding themselves without fear. *They are* clouds without water, carried along by winds; trees without fruit in harvest, twice dead and uprooted;
13. wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, for whom is reserved the blackness of eternal darkness.
14. Henoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these men, saying, "Behold! The Lord is coming with ten thousands of his saints
15. to execute judgment upon all, and to punish all the ungodly for all their ungodly deeds that they have performed in ungodliness, and for all the harsh things that the ungodly sinners have spoken against him."

16. These are grumblers, malcontents, following their own desires, and their mouth speaks lofty things, having respect of persons so as to gain advantage.
- ¶17. But as for you, beloved, keep in mind the words that were spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ,
18. for they repeatedly told you that in the last time, there would be scoffers following their own ungodly desires.
19. These are they who cause divisions, unspiritual, not having the Spirit.
20. But you, beloved, building yourselves up in your most holy faith, praying in the holy Spirit,
21. keep yourselves in the love of God as you wait for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.
22. And be merciful to those who doubt,
23. but others save with fear, snatching them out of the fire, hating even the garment stained by the flesh.
24. Now, to Him who is able to keep them from stumbling and to make *them* stand without blemish in the presence of His glory with great joy,
25. the only wise God, our Savior, be glory and majesty, power and authority, both now and to all eternity! Amen.

Revelation

Revelation 1

John's Vision of Jesus

- ¶1. The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his slaves what must soon happen, and he made it known by sending his angel to his slave, John,
2. who testified of the word of God and of the witness of Jesus Christ, as much as he saw.
3. Blessed is the one who is reading and those who hear the words of this prophecy and who keep the things written in it, for the time is near.
- ¶4. John. To the seven Assemblies that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from the One who is, and who was, and who is to come, and from the seven spirits that are before His throne,
5. and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and ruler over the kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and washed us from our sins in his blood,
6. and has made of us a kingdom, priests to his God and Father. To Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen!
7. Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced him, and all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of him. Yes, Amen!
- ¶8. "I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the LORD God, the One who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty!"
- ¶9. I, John, your brother and partner in the tribulation, and kingdom, and perseverance in Christ Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and because of the witness of Jesus Christ.
10. I was in the Spirit on the LORD's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet,
11. saying, "What you see, write in a book, and send it to the seven Assemblies: to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamon, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea."
12. And I turned to see the voice that was speaking to me. And when I had turned, I saw seven golden lampstands,
13. and in the midst of the seven lampstands was one like a son of man, wearing a robe extending to his feet and girded about the chest with a golden sash.
14. His head and his hair were white as wool, like snow, and his eyes were like a flame of fire,
15. and his feet were like fine brass glowing in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of many waters.
16. And he held seven stars in his right hand, and out of his mouth came a sharp, double-edged sword, and his face was like the sun shining in its strength.
17. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet like a dead man, but he placed his right hand on me, saying, "Don't be afraid. I am the first and the last,

18. and the one who lives and was dead, and behold, I am alive forever and ever! Amen! And I have the keys of death and of Hades.
19. Now, write down the things you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will come to pass after these things.
20. The mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand and of the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the messengers of the seven Assemblies, and the seven lampstands are the seven Assemblies.”

Revelation 2
The First Four Messages

- ¶1. “To the messenger of the Assembly in Ephesus, write:
¶He who holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands, says these things:
 2. I know your works, and your labor, and your patience, and that you cannot tolerate those who are evil. And you have put to the test those who make themselves out to be apostles but are not, and you have found them liars.
 3. And you have patience, and you endured for my name’s sake and did not grow weary.
 4. Nevertheless, I have against you that you have left your first love.
 5. Remember, therefore, from where you have fallen, and repent, and do the first works. Otherwise, I will come upon you suddenly and remove your lampstand from its place, unless you repent.
 6. Yet, you do have this, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.
 7. He who has an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying to the Assemblies: To him who overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life that is in the paradise of my God.
- ¶8. “And to the messenger of the Assembly in Smyrna, write:
¶The first and the last, who was dead and is alive, says these things:
 9. I know your works, and your suffering, and poverty (but you are rich), and the slander of those who claim to be Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.
 10. Do not fear the things you are about to suffer. Behold, the Accuser will soon cast some of you into prison so that you might be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.
 11. He who has an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying to the Assemblies: He who overcomes will not be harmed by the Second Death.
- ¶12. “And to the messenger of the Assembly in Pergamon, write:
¶He who has the sharp, double-edged sword says these things:
 13. I know your works, and where you are living—where Satan’s throne is—and yet you hold fast my name, and did not deny my faith even in the days in which Antipas, my faithful martyr, was slain among you, where Satan dwells.

14. Yet, I have a few things against you because you have there some holding the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to lay a stumbling-block before the sons of Israel, to eat food offered to idols and to commit fornication.
15. And you also have there some who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans.
16. So, repent! Otherwise, I will come to you soon, and I will wage war against them with the sword of my mouth.
17. He who has an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying to the Assemblies: To him who overcomes will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written which no one knows except the one who receives it.
- ¶18. “And to the messenger of the Assembly in Thyatira, write:
¶The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire and whose feet are as fine brass, says these things:
19. I know your works, and love, and faith, and service, and your patience. And your last works are greater than the first.
20. However, I have against you that you put up with your wife—Jezebel!—who calls herself a prophetess and teaches and seduces my servants to commit fornication and to eat things offered to idols.
21. And I gave her time to repent, but she will not repent of her whoredom.
22. Behold, I am casting her onto a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great affliction unless they repent of her works.
23. And I will kill her children with death. And all the Assemblies will know I am the one who examines the minds and hearts, and I will give to each of you according to your deeds.
24. But to you I say, to those who are left in Thyatira, as many as do not hold that doctrine, who have not known ‘the deep things of Satan’, as they say, I put no other burden on you.
25. Only hold fast what you do have until I come.
26. And he who overcomes and keeps my works until the end, to him will I give authority over the nations,
27. and he will rule over them with an iron rod (like potters’ vessels will they be shattered), as I also received from my Father,
28. and I will give him the morning star.
29. He who has an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying to the Assemblies!

Revelation 3 The Last Three Messages

- ¶1. “And to the messenger of the Assembly in Sardis, write:
¶He who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars says these things: I know your works, that you have a reputation that you are alive, but you are dead.

2. Be watchful, and strengthen the things that are left, which are about to die, for I have not found your works perfected before my God.
3. Remember, therefore, how you received and heard, and hold fast, and repent! If you do not watch, I will come upon you like a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you.
4. Yet, you have a few names in Sardis who have not defiled their garments, and they will walk with me in white, for they are worthy.
5. He who overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot his name out of the Book of Life but will confess his name before my Father and before His angels.
6. He who has an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying to the Assemblies!
- ¶7. “And to the messenger of the Assembly in Philadelphia, write:
¶These things says the one who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one closes, and closes and no one opens:
8. I know your works. Behold, I have set before you an open door which no one can shut, for you have little power, and yet, you kept my word and did not deny my name.
9. Behold, I am giving *you* some from the synagogue of Satan, those who claim to be Jews and are not, but are lying. Behold, I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and they will know that I love you.
10. Since you have patiently kept my word, I also will keep you from the time of trial that is about to come upon the whole world to try those who dwell on the earth.
11. I am coming quickly. Hold on to what you have so that no one will take your crown.
12. He who overcomes, him will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he will never again depart from it, and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the New Jerusalem that is coming down out of heaven from my God, and my new name.
13. He who has an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying to the Assemblies!
- ¶14. “And to the messenger of the Assembly in Laodicea, write:
¶The Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says these things:
15. I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I would that you were either cold or hot.
16. So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I am about to vomit you out of my mouth.
17. Because you say, ‘I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing,’ and do not know that you are wretched, and pathetic, and poor, and blind, and naked,
18. I advise you to purchase from me gold refined by fire so that you may be rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself and the shame of your nakedness not be exposed, and eyesalve to anoint your eyes so that you may see.
19. As many as I hold dear, I rebuke and chasten. Be zealous, therefore, and repent!

20. Behold, I have been standing at the door, and I am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will enter in to him and dine with him, and he with me.
21. He who overcomes, him will I grant to sit with me on my throne, as I also overcame and sat with my Father on His throne.
22. He who has an ear, hear what the Spirit is saying to the Assemblies!”

Revelation 4

John Is Caught up to God’s Throne in Heaven

- ¶1. After these things, I looked, and there was an open door in the sky! And the first voice that I heard speaking to me like a trumpet said, “Come up here, and I will show you things that must come to pass hereafter.”
2. Immediately, I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and on the throne sat One
3. whose appearance was like a stone of jasper and sardius, and a rainbow encircled the throne, in appearance like an emerald.
4. And around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones sat twenty-four elders clothed in white garments, and on their heads were crowns of gold.
5. And out of the throne came flashes of lightning, and voices, and peals of thunder. And seven lamps of fire were blazing before His throne, which are the seven spirits of God,
6. and before the throne was something like a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne and around the throne were four things that were alive, full of eyes in front and behind.
7. The first living thing resembled a lion, and the second living thing resembled a calf, and the third living thing had a face like a man, and the fourth living thing resembled an eagle in flight.
8. And each one of these four living things had six wings round about, and they were full of eyes within, and they took no rest day or night, saying, “Holy! Holy! Holy! LORD God Almighty, who was, and who is, and who is to come!”
9. And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who was sitting on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever,
10. the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and they worship Him who lives forever and ever, and they throw their crowns before the throne, saying,
11. “You are worthy, our Lord and God—O Holy One!—to receive glory and honor and power because you created all things. Yea, by your will did they come into being and were created.”

Revelation 5

The Scroll

- ¶1. Then, in the right hand of Him who sits on the throne, I saw a scroll with writing on the inside and on the outside, sealed with Seven Seals.

2. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?"
3. And no one in heaven above, nor on earth, nor beneath the earth was able to open the scroll, nor even to look at it.
4. And I began to weep bitterly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll, nor even to look at it.
5. Then one of the elders said to me, "Stop crying. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome to open the scroll and its Seven Seals."
6. And then I saw, standing in the midst of the throne and of the four living things, and in the midst of the elders, something like a slaughtered lamb with seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the world.
7. And it came, and it took the scroll from the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.
8. And when it took the scroll, the four living things and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one having a harp and golden bowls full of incense (which are the prayers of the saints).
9. And they sang a new song, saying, "You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals because you were slaughtered. And with your blood, you purchased us for God out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation."
10. "And you made them kings and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth!"
11. And I looked, and I heard as it were the sound of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders, and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,
12. saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and praise!"
13. And then I heard every created thing that is in heaven, and on earth, and beneath the earth, and upon the sea, and everything that is in them, all saying, "To Him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be blessing, and honor, and glory, and might forever and ever! Amen!"
14. And the four living things kept saying, "Amen!" And the elders fell down and worshipped.

Revelation 6
The Seven Seals Are Opened

- ¶1. And I saw that the Lamb opened the first of the Seven Seals, and I heard one of the four living things say, like the sound of thunder, "Come!"
2. And I looked, and there was a white horse! And the one sitting on it held a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering, and to conquer.
- ¶3. And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!"

4. And there came out another horse, fiery-red! And it was given to him who rode on it to take peace from the earth so that men would slaughter one another, and a great sword was given to him.
- ¶5. And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" And I saw a black horse, and the one who sat on it held a balance in his hand.
6. Then I heard a voice in the midst of the four living things say, "A quart of grain for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and the wine!"
- ¶7. And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living creature say, "Come!"
8. And I looked, and there was a pale green horse! And the name of him who sat upon it was Death, and Hades was following him, and authority was given to him over a fourth of the earth, to slay with the sword, and with famine, and with deadly disease, and by the beasts of the earth.
- ¶9. And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw beneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and because of the witness of the Lamb which they possessed.
10. And they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Master, holy and true, will you not judge and avenge our blood upon those who dwell on earth?"
11. And a white robe was given to each of them, and it was said to them that they should wait for a while, until their fellow servants and their brothers should finish their course who were about to be killed as they also had been.
- ¶12. And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood,
13. and the stars of heaven fell to earth the way a fig tree, shaken by a strong wind, drops her summer figs.
14. And the sky was split apart like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island were shaken out of their places.
15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the military leaders, and the rich, and the powerful, and every slave and free man hid themselves in caves and among the rocks of the mountains,
16. and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!"
17. For the great day of his wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"

Revelation 7
The 144,000 Are Sealed

- ¶1. And after this, I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth so that no wind would blow on the land, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2. Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God, and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to harm the land and the sea,
3. saying, "Do not harm the land, nor the sea, nor the trees until we seal the slaves of our God on their foreheads!"
4. And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel:
5. from the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand sealed; from the tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Gad, twelve thousand;
6. from the tribe of Asher, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Naphtali, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Manasseh, twelve thousand;
7. from the tribe of Simeon, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Levi, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Issachar, twelve thousand;
8. from the tribe of Zebulun, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand; from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand sealed.
- ¶9. After these things, I looked, and there was a vast multitude that no one was able to number, out of all nations and tribes and peoples and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches in their hands,
10. and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation belongs to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"
11. And all the angels had been standing around the throne, and around the elders and the four living things, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshipped God,
12. saying, "Amen! Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and strength belong to our God forever and ever! Amen!"
- ¶13. Then answered one of the elders, saying to me, "These who are arrayed in white robes, who are they? And where did they come from?"
14. And I said to him, "My lord, you know." And then he told me, "These are they who are coming out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.
15. Therefore, they are before the throne of God, and they serve Him day and night in His temple, and He who sits on the throne will dwell among them.
16. They will not hunger any longer, nor thirst any longer, nor will the sun ever beat down on them, nor any heat,
17. for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will be their Shepherd, and he will guide them to fountains of living waters, and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

Revelation 8
The Seventh Seal Reveals Seven Trumpets

- ¶1. And when he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

2. And then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and Seven Trumpets were given to them.
- ¶3. And then another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and much incense was given to him to offer with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar that is before the throne,
4. and the smoke of the incense went up before God with the prayers of the saints from the hand of the angel.
5. And the angel took the censer and filled it with fire from the altar, and he cast it to the earth, and there were peals of thunder, and voices, and lightning flashes, and an earthquake.
- ¶6. And the seven angels who had the Seven Trumpets prepared themselves to sound the trumpets.
- ¶7. And the first one sounded, and there was hail and fire mingled with blood, and it was cast to the earth, and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees was burned up, and all green grass was burned up.
- ¶8. Then the second angel sounded, and something like a big, burning mountain was cast into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood,
9. and a third of the creatures that live in the sea died, and a third of ships was destroyed.
- ¶10. And the third angel sounded, and a large star, blazing like a torch, fell from heaven, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water.
11. And the name of the star is called "Wormwood", and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters because they were made bitter.
- ¶12. And the fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars so that a third of them was darkened, and the day did not shine for a third of it, and likewise the night.
- ¶13. Then I looked, and I heard a lone eagle say with a loud voice as he flew in the midst of heaven, "Woe! Woe! Woe to those who live on the earth because of the remaining sounds of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

Revelation 9

The Trumpets Continue To Be Sounded

- ¶1. And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven that had fallen to earth, and the key to the shaft of the Abyss was given to him.
2. And he opened the shaft of the Abyss, and smoke came up out of the shaft like the smoke of a burning furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft.
3. And then, out of the smoke came locusts to the earth, and power was given to them like the power that scorpions of the earth have.

4. And it was said to them that they were not to harm the grass of the earth, nor anything green, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.
5. And it was given to them not to kill but to torture them five months, and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man.
6. And in those days, men will seek death and will by no means find it, and they will long to die, but death will flee from them.
7. And the appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle, and on their heads were things like golden crowns, and their faces were like men's faces,
8. and they had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like lions' teeth.
9. And they had chests like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of many chariots with horses charging into battle.
10. And they have tails like scorpions, with stingers. And with their tails, they have power to hurt men five months.
11. They have as king over them the angel of the Abyss; his name in Hebrew is "Abaddon", but his name in Greek is "Apollyon".¹
12. The first woe has passed. Behold, two woes are still to come after these things!
- ¶13. And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a single voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God
14. telling the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Loose the four angels who are bound in the great river Euphrates!"
15. And so, the four angels were loosed who were prepared for the hour, and for the day, and month, and year to kill a third of mankind.
16. The number of the soldiers on horseback was ten thousands times ten thousands. I heard their number.
17. And this is how I saw the horses in the vision, and those who sat on them: they had fiery red, and hyacinth-colored, and sulfurous-yellow breastplates, and the heads of the horses were like heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and sulfur.
18. By these three plagues, a third of mankind was killed: from the fire, and the smoke, and the sulfur that issued from their mouths.
19. Moreover, the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails are like serpents, having heads, and with them, they do damage.
20. And the rest of mankind, those who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should cease to worship demons and idols of gold, and of silver, and of bronze, and of stone, and of wood which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk.

¹ Both "Abaddon" and "Apollyon" mean "destroyer".

21. Neither did they repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their immorality, nor of their thievery.

Revelation 10
John Eats the Scroll

- ¶1. And I saw a strong angel descending from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet, like pillars of fire,
2. and he held in his hand a little scroll, opened. And he set his right foot on the sea, and his left, on the land,
3. and he cried out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring. And when he cried out, seven thunders uttered their voices.
4. And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Seal the things which the seven thunders spoke, and do not write them."
5. And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand toward heaven
6. and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things in it, and the earth and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it, that there shall be no more time,
7. except in the days of the sound of the seventh angel, when he begins to sound his trumpet, and the mystery of God shall be accomplished, as He told His slaves, the prophets.
8. And the voice that I had heard from heaven spoke to me again, saying, "Go! Take the little scroll that is open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land."
9. And so, I went to the angel and told him to give me the little scroll. And he said to me, "Take it, and eat it up. It will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth, it will be sweet as honey."
10. So, I took the little scroll out of the hand of the angel and devoured it, and it was in my mouth like honey, sweet, but when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.
11. And they said to me, "You must again prophesy concerning many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

Revelation 11
God's Two Witnesses

- ¶1. And there was given to me a reed similar to a staff, saying, "Rise up and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and those who worship in it.
2. But leave out the outer court of the temple, and do not measure it, for it is given to the Gentiles, and they will trample the holy city forty-two months.
3. And I will give *power* to my Two Witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, dressed in sackcloth."

4. These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the Lord of the earth.
5. And if anyone attempts to harm them, fire comes out of their mouth and consumes their enemies, and if anyone attempts to harm them, this is how he must be killed.
6. These have authority to shut heaven so that no rain falls during the days of their prophecy, and they have authority over the waters, to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with any plague, as often as they wish.
7. And when they have finished their testimony, the Beast that ascends from the Abyss will make war against them and overcome them, and he will kill them.
8. And their dead bodies will be in the street of the great city that is spiritually called “Sodom” and “Egypt”, where also their Lord was crucified.
9. And some of the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three-and-a-half days, and they will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.
10. And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, and celebrate, and send gifts to one another because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.
11. Then, after the three-and-a-half days, a breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who were looking at them.
12. And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here!” And they went up into heaven in a cloud, and their enemies watched them.
13. And on that same day, there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell, and seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.
- ¶14. The second woe has passed. The third woe, behold, is coming quickly!
- ¶15. And the seventh angel sounded, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our LORD and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever.”
16. And the twenty-four elders who were sitting on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshipped God,
17. saying, “We give you thanks, LORD God Almighty, who is and who was, because you have taken your great power and have begun to reign.
18. And the nations were enraged, and your wrath has come, and the time for the dead to be judged, and to give the reward to your slaves, the prophets, and to the saints, and to those, small and great, who fear your name, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.”
- ¶19. Then God’s temple in heaven opened, and within His temple, the ark of His covenant was seen, and there were flashes of lightning, and voices, and peals of thunder, and an earthquake, and large hail.

- ¶1. And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon beneath her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars,
2. and she was with child and cried out with birth pangs, being in the agony of giving birth.
3. And another sign was seen in heaven, and there was a great, fiery-red Dragon with seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns on his heads.
4. And his tail drew away a third of the stars of heaven, and he brought them to the earth. And the Dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth so that when she gave birth, he could devour her child.
5. And she bore a male child who is to rule all nations with an iron rod, and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.
6. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, so that they may nourish her there for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.
- ¶7. And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels warring against the Dragon, and the Dragon waging war, and his angels,
8. but he did not prevail; neither was there place found for him in heaven any longer.
9. And the great Dragon was cast out, the ancient serpent who is called the Accuser, and Satan, who deceives the whole world. He was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.
10. And I heard a great voice in heaven saying, "Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of His Christ, for the Accuser of our brothers has been cast out, who prosecuted them day and night before our God.
11. But they overcame him through the blood of the Lamb and through the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life, even to the death.
12. For this, rejoice, O heavens and those who dwell in them! Woe to the earth and the sea! For the Accuser has come down among you, having great anger, knowing that he has little time."
- ¶13. And when the Dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who had given birth to the boy.
14. And they gave the woman two wings of a great eagle so that she could fly into the wilderness, to her place, where they will nourish her for a time and times and half a time, away from the face of the serpent.
15. Then the serpent spewed water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with the flood.
16. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river that the Dragon spewed out of his mouth.
17. And the Dragon was furious because of the woman, and went to make war against the remnant of her offspring, those who keep the commandments of God and have the witness of Jesus.

- ¶1. And I stood upon the sand of the sea. And I saw, coming up out of the sea, a Beast with ten horns and seven heads, and upon his horns were ten crowns, and on his heads were names of blasphemy.
2. And the Beast that I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like a bear's, and his mouth was like the mouth of a lion, and the Dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority.
3. And one of his heads seemed to be mortally wounded, but his mortal wound was healed. Then the whole earth marveled at the Beast,
4. and they worshipped the Dragon who had given authority to the Beast, and they worshipped the Beast, saying, "Who is like the Beast, and who is able to make war against him?"
5. And there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemy, and authority was given to him to wage war forty-two months.
6. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name and His dwelling, *that is*, those who dwell in heaven.
7. And it was given to him to make war against the saints and to overcome them, and authority was given to him over every tribe and people and language and nation.
8. And they will worship him, all the inhabitants of the earth whose name is not written from the foundation of the world in the Book of Life of the Lamb who was slain.
9. If anyone has an ear, let him hear!
10. If anyone holds on to captivity, *into captivity* he must go. If anyone slays with a sword, he must be slain with a sword. Here is the patience and faith of the saints.
- ¶11. And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon.
12. And he exercises all the authority of the first Beast in his presence. And he set out to compel the earth and those who inhabit it to worship the first Beast whose deadly wound was healed.
13. And he performs great signs, so that he even makes fire to come out of heaven to the earth before men.
14. And he deceives those who dwell on the earth² by means of the signs that were granted him to do in the presence of the Beast, telling the inhabitants of the earth to make an image of the Beast who had the wound from a sword and lived.
15. And it was granted him to give breath to the image of the Beast so that the image of the Beast should both speak and cause to be put to death as many as will not worship the image of the Beast.
16. And he causes everyone, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, both free men and slaves, that they should give them a mark on their right hand or on their forehead,

² Many manuscripts have "deceives those who belong to me who dwell on the earth".

17. so that no one is able to buy or sell except he who has the mark, the name of the Beast, or the number of his name.
18. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the Beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred sixty-six.

Revelation 14

The Saints Are Taken from the Earth

- ¶1. And I looked, and there was the Lamb, standing on Mount Zion! And with him was a number, one hundred forty-four thousand, having his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads.
2. And I heard a sound from heaven like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the sound that I heard was like harpists harping on their harps.
3. And they were singing a new song before the throne, and before the four living things and the elders, but no one was able to learn the song except the one hundred forty-four thousand who were purchased from the earth.
4. These are they who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These were purchased by Jesus from among men, firstfruits to God and to the Lamb,
5. and no lie was found in their mouth; they are without blemish.
- ¶6. And I saw an angel flying in the midst of heaven with everlasting good news to proclaim to the inhabitants of the earth, even to every nation and tribe and language and people,
7. saying in a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, for the hour of His judgment has come! And worship Him who made the heaven and the earth, and the sea and springs of waters!"
- ¶8. And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, "She has fallen! Babylon the Great has fallen, who caused all nations to drink of the wine of her whorish passion."
- ¶9. And then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the Beast and his image and receives a mark upon his forehead or upon his hand,
10. he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, who has poured it undiluted into the cup of His wrath, and he will be tortured by fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels and before the Lamb,
11. and the smoke of their torment will ascend forever and ever, and they have no relief day or night who worship the Beast and his image, or whoever receives the mark of his name."
12. Here is the patience of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

- ¶13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, “Write, ‘From now on, blessed are the dead who die in the Lord. Yes, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors, for their works follow them.’”
- ¶14. And I looked, and there was a white cloud! And sitting on the cloud was one like the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
15. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to the one sitting on the cloud, “Put in your sickle and reap, for the time to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.”
16. And the one who was sitting on the cloud thrust his sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.
- ¶17. And another angel came out of the temple that is in heaven, he, too, having a sharp sickle.
18. And another angel came out from the altar, having authority over fire, and he shouted with a loud shout to the one who held the sharp sickle, saying, “Put in your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are ripe!”
19. And the angel thrust his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.
20. And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress as high as the bridles of horses for a distance of one thousand six-hundred stadia.³

Revelation 15

The Saints Stand Before the Father

- ¶1. And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the Seven Last Plagues, for in them is the wrath of God completed.
- ¶2. And I saw something like a sea of transparent glass mingled with fire, and those who overcame the Beast, and his image, and the number of his name standing on the glassy sea, holding harps from God.
3. And they sang the song of Moses, the slave of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, “Great and marvelous are your works, LORD God Almighty! Righteous and true are your ways, O King of nations!
4. Who will not fear you, O LORD, and glorify your name? For *you* alone are holy! All nations will come and bow before you, for your righteous ways have been revealed.”
- ¶5. Then, after these things, I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of witness in heaven was opened,
6. and out of the temple came the seven angels who had charge of the Seven Plagues, clothed with clean, bright linen, and girded around their chests with gold sashes.

³ That is, about 200 miles.

7. And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden vials filled with the wrath of God who lives forever and ever.
8. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter into the temple until the Seven Plagues of the seven angels were accomplished.

Revelation 16
The Seven Last Plagues

- ¶1. Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, “Go, and pour out the Seven Vials of the wrath of God onto the earth!”
- ¶2. And the first went and poured out his vial onto the earth, and it became a foul and painful sore on the people who have the mark of the Beast and who worship his image.
- ¶3. And the second angel poured out his vial onto the sea, and it became blood as from a dead man, and every living soul that was in the sea died.
- ¶4. And the third poured out his vial into the rivers and the fountains of waters, and they became blood.
5. Then I heard the angel of the waters saying, “You are just, O Holy One, who is and who was, in making these judgments,
6. for they have poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. They are worthy.”
7. And I heard the altar saying, “Yes, LORD God Almighty! Your judgments are true and just.”
- ¶8. And then the fourth poured out his vial on the sun, and it was given to him to scorch men with fire.
9. And men were scorched with a fierce heat, and men blasphemed the name of the God who has authority over these plagues, and they did not repent to give Him glory.
- ¶10. And the fifth poured out his vial on the throne of the Beast, and his kingdom was darkened, and they began to gnaw their tongues because of the pain,
11. and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and they did not repent of their works.
- ¶12. And the sixth poured out his vial on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up to prepare the way for the kings from the east.
13. And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the Dragon, and out of the mouth of the Beast, and out of the mouth of the False Prophet,
14. for they are miracle-working demon spirits, who go out to the kings of all the inhabited earth to gather them for the battle of the great day of God Almighty.

15. (“Behold, I am coming like a thief! Blessed is he who watches and keeps his garments, so that he does not go naked, and men see his shame.”)
16. And they gathered them to the place which is called in Hebrew, “Armageddon”⁴.
- ¶17. Then the seventh poured out his vial on the air, and a great voice came from the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, “It is done.”
18. And there were flashes of lightning, and peals of thunder, and voices, and there was a great earthquake such as has not occurred since men were on the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so strong.
19. And the great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. And Babylon the Great was brought to remembrance before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His furious wrath.
20. And every island fled away, and mountains were not found.
21. And large hail, weighing about a talent,⁵ came down out of heaven upon men, and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for the plague of it was very great.

Revelation 17

The Great Whore and Babylon the Great

- ¶1. Then one of the seven angels who had the Seven Vials came, and he spoke to me, saying, “Come. I will show you the judgment of the Great Whore who sits on many waters,
2. with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and by the wine of her whoredom are the inhabitants of the earth made drunk.”
3. So, he carried me away in spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet-colored Beast that was full of blasphemous names and that had seven heads and ten horns.
4. And the woman was arrayed in purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold, and precious stone, and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup that was full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication,
5. and on her forehead was written a name: “Mystery: Babylon the Great, the Mother of harlots and the abominations of the earth.”
6. And I saw the woman drunk on the blood of the saints, on the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great wonder.
7. And the angel said to me, “Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the Beast that carries her, that has seven heads and ten horns.
8. The Beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the Abyss, and he is headed for damnation. And the inhabitants of the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the Beast that was, and is not, and yet, will be.

⁴ The Hebrew word means, “the hill of Meggido”.

⁵ Depending on the culture and time period involved, a talent could weigh as little as 57 pounds or as much as 130 pounds.

9. Here is the mind that has wisdom: The seven heads are seven hills upon which the woman sits.
10. And they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, and another has not yet come, and when he comes, he must continue a little while.
11. And the Beast who was, and is not, even he himself is the eighth, but he is one of the seven, and he is headed for damnation.
12. And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings one hour with the Beast.
13. These are of one mind, and they give their power and authority to the Beast.
14. These will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will conquer them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.”
15. Then he said to me, “The waters that you saw, where the Whore sits, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and languages.
16. And the ten horns that you saw, and the Beast, these will hate the Whore, and they will make her desolate and naked, and they will eat her flesh and consume her with fire.
17. For God put it in their hearts to carry out His plan, to have one mind, and to give their kingdom to the Beast until the words of God be fulfilled.
18. And the woman whom you saw is the great city that reigns over the kings of the earth.”

Revelation 18
Babylon, continued

- ¶1. After these things, I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority, and the earth was made bright with his glory.
2. And he cried out with a powerful voice, saying, “She has fallen! Babylon the Great has fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, and a prison for every unclean spirit, and a prison for every unclean and loathsome bird.
3. For all nations have drunk of the wine of her whorish passion, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich on the strength of her luxury.”
- ¶4. Then I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues!
5. Her sins are piled up to heaven, and God has remembered her unrighteous deeds.
6. Reward her just as she has rewarded *you*, and repay her double, twice the amount of her works. In the cup that she mixed, mix for her a double portion.
7. As much as she has glorified herself and lived in luxury, give her just that much torment and grief. She says in her heart, ‘I sit as a queen, and I am not a widow, and I will never know sorrow.’

8. Therefore, in one day will come her plagues—death, and grief, and famine—and she will be consumed by fire, for the Lord God who has passed judgment on her is mighty.
9. And the kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived in luxury with her will cry and mourn over her when they see the smoke of her burning,
10. saying as they stand far off for fear of her torment, ‘Alas! Alas! The great city! Babylon, the mighty city! For in one hour has your judgment come!’
11. The merchants of earth also will cry and mourn over her because no one will buy their merchandise any longer:
12. merchandise of gold, and silver, and of precious stone, and pearl, and of fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and every kind of fragrant wood, and every ivory object, and every object made of precious wood, and of copper, and of iron, and of marble;
13. and cinnamon, and incense, and myrrh, and frankincense, and wine, and olive oil, and fine wheat flour, and grain, and cattle and sheep; and *merchandise* of horses, and of carriages, and of slaves; and souls of men.
14. And the fruits your soul desired have departed from you, and all precious things and splendid things are perished from you, and you shall never again find them. Never!
15. The merchants of these things who grew rich from her shall stand far off for fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,
16. and saying, ‘Alas! Alas! The great city that was arrayed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold, and precious stone, and pearls!
17. For in one hour is such great wealth come to nothing!’ And every shipmaster, and all who sail anywhere, and sailors, and as many as do business on the sea, stood far off,
18. and as they watched the smoke of her burning, they kept crying out, saying, ‘What city is like the great city!’
19. And they cast dust on their heads, and they kept crying out, weeping and mourning, and saying, ‘Alas! Alas! O great city, by which all who have ships on the sea grew rich through her magnificence! In one hour, she has come to nothing!’
20. Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, for God has judged your case against her!”
- ¶21. Then, one strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, “Thus shall Babylon the great city be violently thrown down, and it will never be found again!
22. And the sound of harpists, and musicians, and flutists, and trumpeters will never be heard in you again, and no craftsman of any craft will ever be found in you again, and the sound of a millstone will never be heard in you again,
23. and the light of a lamp will never shine in you again, and the voice of bridegroom and bride will never be heard in you again,⁶ though your merchants were the prominent men of earth because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery.

⁶ For verses 22b–23a, cf. Jeremiah 25:10.

24. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all who have been slain upon the earth.”

Revelation 19
Great Rejoicing in Heaven

- ¶1. After these things, I heard as it were a loud sound of a great multitude in heaven, saying, “Hallelujah! Salvation and power and glory belong to our God!
2. His judgments are true and just, for He has judged the Great Whore who corrupted the earth with her whoredom, and He has avenged the blood of His slaves at her hand.”
3. And a second time, they said, “Hallelujah! And her smoke is going up forever and ever!”
4. And the twenty-four elders and the four living things fell down and worshipped God who sits on the throne, saying, “Amen! Hallelujah!”
5. And a voice came out of the throne, saying, “Praise our God, all His slaves and those who fear Him, both small and great!”
6. Then I heard something like the sound of a large multitude, or like the sound of many waters, or like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, “Hallelujah! For the LORD our God, the Almighty, reigns!
7. Let us rejoice and be glad! And let us give Him glory! For the marriage of the Lamb has come, and his Bride has made herself ready.”
8. And it was given to her to be clothed with fine linen, bright and clean, for the fine linen is the righteous deeds of the saints.
9. Then one said to me, “Write: ‘Blessed are they who are called to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.’” And then he said to me, “These are the true words of God.”
10. And I fell at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, “Do not do that! I am your fellow slave and one of your brothers who have the witness of Jesus. Worship God!” (The witness of Jesus is the Spirit of prophecy.)

The Second Coming of Jesus

- ¶11. Then I saw heaven opened, and there was a white horse! And the one sitting on it is called “Faithful and True”, and he judges and makes war in righteousness.
12. His eyes were a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he has names written, and a name written which no one knew except himself,
13. and he was clothed with a blood-stained garment, and his name was called “the Word of God”.
14. And the armies that are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following him on white horses.
15. And out of his mouth went a sharp, double-edged sword, that with it, he may strike down the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron, and he himself will tread the winepress of the furious wrath of God Almighty.

16. And on his garment and on his thigh, he had a name written: "King of kings and Lord of lords".
- ¶17. And I saw one angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come! Gather together for God's great banquet,
18. that you may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of commanders, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and those who sit on them, and the flesh of all men, free as well as slaves, both small and great!"
- ¶19. Then I saw the Beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered to make war against him who sat on the horse, and against his army.
20. And the Beast was taken, and with him the False Prophet who performed the miraculous signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the Beast and who worshipped his image. Those two were thrown alive into the Lake of Fire that burns with sulfur.
21. And the rest were slain by the sword of him who sat on the horse, which *sword* came out of his mouth, and all the birds were gorged with their flesh.

Revelation 20

Satan is Bound in the Abyss

- ¶1. And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the Abyss and a great chain in his hand.
2. And he seized the Dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the Accuser, and Satan, who deceives the whole world, and he bound him a thousand years.
3. And he threw him into the Abyss and locked it, and set a seal upon it so that he would no longer deceive the nations until the thousand years were ended. Afterward, he must be released for a short time.

The Millennial Reign

- ¶4. And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them, and *I saw* the souls of those who were beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshipped the Beast or his image and had not received the mark on their forehead or on their hand. And they came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years.
5. (But the rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.) This is the first resurrection.
6. Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection; over these, the Second Death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him a thousand years.

Satan Is Released from the Abyss: The Final Battle

- ¶7. And when the thousand years come to an end, Satan will be released from his prison,

8. and he will go out to deceive the nations that are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them for the war, the number of them being as the sand of the sea.
9. And they came up upon the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down out of heaven from God and devoured them.
10. And the Accuser who deceived them was thrown into the Lake of Fire and Sulfur, where both the Beast and the False Prophet are, and they will be tormented night and day forever and ever.

The Day of Judgment

- ¶11. And I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face earth and heaven fled, and no place was found for them.
12. And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne. And books were opened, and another book was opened (which is the Book of Life), and the dead were judged by the things written in the books, according to their deeds.
13. And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they were judged, each one, according to their deeds.
14. And Death and Hades were cast into the Lake of Fire. This is the Second Death, the Lake of Fire.
15. And if anyone was not found written in the Book of Life, he was cast into the Lake of Fire.

Revelation 21

The New Heaven and Earth, and New Jerusalem

- ¶1. And I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea no longer existed.
2. And I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared like a bride adorned for her husband.
3. And I heard a loud voice from heaven, saying, "Behold! The dwelling-place of God with men!⁷ And He will dwell with them, and they will be His people, and God Himself will be with them.
4. And He will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death will be no more. Neither will there be sorrow, nor crying, nor pain anymore because the former things will have passed away."
5. And the One sitting on the throne said, "Behold! I am making everything new!" And He said to me, "Write! For these words are true and faithful."
6. And He said to me, "I have become the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I, myself, will give freely of the fountain of the water of life to him who is thirsty.

⁷ Or, "the dwelling-place of God *is* with men!"

7. He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God, and he will be my son.
8. As for the fearful, and faithless, and sinful, and filthy, and murderers, and the immoral, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the Second Death.”
- ¶9. And one of the seven angels who had the Seven Vials filled with the Seven Last Plagues came and spoke with me, saying, “Come. I will show you the Bride, the wife of the Lamb.”
10. And he carried me away in the Spirit onto a great and high mountain and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,
11. having the glory of God. Its brilliance was like a precious stone, as a stone of jasper, clear as crystal,
12. having a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and upon the gates were twelve angels, and names written, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel.
13. On the east were three gates, and on the north, three gates, and on the south, three gates, and on the west, three gates.
14. And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and upon them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.
15. And the one speaking with me held a golden measuring rod to measure the city, and its gates, and its wall.
16. The city lay square, its length the same as its breadth. And he measured the city with the measuring rod to be twelve thousand stadia;⁸ its length and breadth and height were equal.
17. And he measured its wall, one hundred and forty-four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man (that is, of an angel).
18. And the building material of its wall was jasper, and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.
19. The foundations of the walls of the city were adorned with every precious stone. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;
20. the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.
21. And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was made of a single pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, transparent like glass.
22. And I did not see a temple in it, for the LORD God Almighty is its temple, and the Lamb.
23. And the city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine upon it, for the glory of God illuminated it, and its lamp was the Lamb.

⁸ Twelve thousand stadia is approximately one thousand four-hundred miles.

24. And by its light will the nations walk, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.
25. And its gates will never be closed by day—and night does not exist there—
26. and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it,
27. and no unclean thing will ever by any means enter into it, nor he who devises an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

Revelation 22
More about the City

- ¶1. And he showed me a pure river of living water, sparkling like crystal, coming out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.
2. In the midst of its street and on both sides of the river was a tree of life producing twelve fruit. Every month, each one yielded its fruit, and the leaves of the tree are for the healing of the nations.
3. And there will no longer be any curse. And the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His slaves will minister to Him,
4. and they will see His face, and His name will be on their foreheads.
5. And there will be no more night there, and they will have no need of a lamp or sunlight because the LORD God will shine on them, and they will reign forever and ever.

Final Exhortations

- ¶6. And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true, and the LORD, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent His messenger to show His slaves things that must quickly happen.
7. And behold! I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book."
- ¶8. And I am John, who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the messenger who showed me these things.
9. But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a slave with you and your brothers, the prophets, and with those who obey the words of this book. Worship God!"
- ¶10. And he said to me, "Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.
11. He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he who is righteous, let him keep doing righteousness; and he who is holy, let him be holy still.
12. Behold! I am coming quickly. And my reward is with me, to give to each one according to his work.
13. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end.
14. Blessed are they who keep His commandments so that the right to the tree of life will be theirs, and they may enter through the gates into the city.

15. Outside are dogs, and sorcerers, and the immoral, and murderers, and idolaters, and everyone who loves or devises a lie.”
- ¶16. “I, Jesus, have sent my messenger to testify of these things to you *who are* over the Assemblies.⁹ I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star.”
- ¶17. And the Spirit and the Bride say, “Come!” And let him who hears say, “Come!” And let him who is thirsty come. And he who is willing, let him take of the water of life freely.
- ¶18. I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book,
19. and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, the things which are written in this book.
- ¶20. He who testifies these things says, “Yes, I am coming quickly.”
Amen! Yes! Come, Lord Jesus!
- ¶21. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with all the saints. Amen.

⁹ Or, “to you [plural] for the Assemblies.”